
PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode API Reference

August 2010

Copyright © 1988, 2010, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Trademark Notice

Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

License Restrictions Warranty/Consequential Damages Disclaimer

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

Warranty Disclaimer

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

Restricted Rights Notice

If this software or related documentation is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS

Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation shall be subject to the restrictions and license terms set forth in the applicable Government contract, and, to the extent applicable by the terms of the Government contract, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (December 2007). Oracle USA, Inc., 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

Hazardous Applications Notice

This software is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications which may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of this software. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software in dangerous applications.

Third Party Content, Products, and Services Disclaimer

This software and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third party content, products and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third party content, products or services.

Contents

Preface

PeopleCode API Reference Preface	cxvii
PeopleCode API Reference	cxvii
PeopleCode Typographical Conventions	cxvii
PeopleBooks and the PeopleSoft Online Library	cxviii

Chapter 1

AESession Class	1
Understanding AESession Class	1
How an AESession is Accessed	2
AESession Example	3
Data Type of an AESession Object	5
Scope of an AESession Object	5
AESession Class Built-in Function	5
AESession Class Methods	5
AddStep	5
Close	6
Open	7
Save	8
SetSQL	9
SetTemplate	10
AESession Class Property	11
IsOpen	11

Chapter 2

Analytic Calculation Engine Classes	13
Understanding the Analytic Calculation Engine Classes	13
Using the Analytic Calculation Engine Classes with Application Engine	14
Running Synchronously	14
Using Trees	14
Error Handling	15
Data Types for Analytic Calculation Engine Classes	16
Scope of Analytic Calculation Engine Classes	16

Analytic Calculation Engine Classes Built-in Functions	16
AnalyticInstance Class Methods	16
CheckAsyncStatus	16
CheckStatus	17
Copy	18
Delete	19
GetAnalyticModel	20
Load	21
RunAsync	22
RunSync	23
Terminate	23
Unload	24
AnalyticInstance Class Properties	25
AnalyticType	25
ID	25
Messages	25
AnalyticModel Class Methods	26
AddMember	26
AttachTree	27
CalculateCube	28
DetachTree	29
GetCubeCollection	30
GetCellProperties	30
GetMembers	31
GetTree	33
Recalculate	34
RenameMember	35
AnalyticModel Class Property	35
Messages	36
CubeCollection Class	36
CubeCollection Class Methods	36
CollapseNode	36
DrillIntoNode	37
DrillOutOfNode	38
ExpandNode	39
GetData	40
GetDimFilter	41
GetDimSort	42
GetLayout	43
GetRowCount	44
GetSlice	44
SetData	45
SetDimensionOrder	46
SetDimFilter	46
SetDimSort	47

SetSlice	48
ShowHierarchy	49
UnsetDimFilter	50
UnsetDimSort	51
CubeCollection Class Property	51
Messages	52

Chapter 3

Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes	53
Understanding the PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes	53
Using the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes	54
Inserting and Deleting Objects	54
Building a Rule as an Object	54
Error Handling	55
Data Types of the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Objects	55
Scope of Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Objects	56
How to Import the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes	56
How to Create an Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Class Object	57
Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes Constructor	57
AnalyticModelDefn	58
AnalyticModelDefn Class	58
AnalyticModelDefn Class Methods	59
AddCube	59
AddCubeCollection	59
AddDimension	60
AddExplicitDimensionSet	61
AddOrganizer	62
AddUserFunction	62
CopyCube	63
CopyCubeCollection	64
CopyDimension	65
CopyExplicitDimensionSet	65
CopyTo	66
CopyUserFunction	67
Create	68
Delete	68
DeleteCube	69
DeleteCubeCollection	70
DeleteDimension	71
DeleteExplicitDimensionSet	71
DeleteOrganizer	72
DeleteUserFunction	73

Get	74
GetCube	74
GetCubeCollection	75
GetCubeCollectionNames	76
GetCubeNames	77
GetDimension	77
GetDimensionNames	78
GetExplicitDimensionSet	79
GetExplicitDimensionSetNames	80
GetOrganizer	80
GetOrganizerNames	81
GetUserFunction	82
GetUserFunctionNames	82
Rename	83
RenameCube	84
RenameCubeCollection	85
RenameDimension	85
RenameExplicitDimensionSet	86
RenameOrganizer	87
RenameUserFunction	88
Save	89
Validate	89
AnalyticModelDefn Properties	90
CircularFormulaWarn	90
Description	91
IsValid	91
LongDescription	91
MaxDelta	91
MaxIterations	92
Messages	92
Name	92
ResolveCircularDeps	93
DimensionDefn Class	93
DimensionDefn Class Properties	93
AggregateSequence	93
AggregationUserFunction	94
Comments	94
Name	94
TotalMemberName	94
ExplicitDimensionSet Class	95
ExplicitDimensionSet Methods	95
AttachDimension	95
DetachDimension	96
GetDimensionNames	96
ExplicitDimensionSet Properties	97

Name	97
SequenceNumber	97
CubeDefn Class	97
CubeDefn Class Methods	98
AttachDimension	98
DetachDimension	99
GetCauses	99
GetCircularDeps	100
GetDimensionAggregate	101
GetEffects	102
GetDimensionNames	103
GetRule	103
SetDimensionAggregate	104
SetRule	105
UsesDimension	105
CubeDefn Class Properties	106
CalcAggregates	106
Comments	106
DimensionCount	107
FormatType	107
IsVirtual	107
Name	107
ValueDimensionName	108
CubeCollectionDefn Class	108
CubeCollectionDefn Class Methods	108
AttachCube	108
DetachCube	109
GetAggregateMapping	110
GetCubeNames	111
GetDimensionNames	111
GetDimSort	112
GetFieldMapping	113
GetFilter	114
GetPersistAggregate	114
SetAggregateMapping	115
SetDimSort	116
SetFieldMapping	117
SetFilter	118
SetPersistAggregate	119
UsesCube	120
UsesDimension	121
CubeCollectionDefn Class Properties	121
AggregateRecName	122
Comments	122
CubeCount	122

DimensionCount	122
Name	122
RecordName	123
UserFunctionDefn Class	123
UserFunctionDefn Class Methods	123
GetRule	123
SetRule	124
UserFunctionDefn Class Properties	124
Comments	124
Name	125
OrganizerDefn Class	125
OrganizerDefn Class Methods	125
AttachPart	125
DetachPart	126
GetPartNames	127
UsesPart	128
OrganizerDefn Class Properties	129
Comments	129
Name	129
RuleDefn Class	129
RuleDefn Class Methods	129
AddRuleExpression	129
GenerateRule	130
RuleDefn Class Property	131
RuleString	131
RuleExpressions Classes	131
Using the Constants Class	132
Assignment Class	132
Assignment Class Method	132
GenerateRule	132
Assignment Class Properties	133
Expression	133
Variable	133
Comparison Class	133
Comparison Class Method	134
GenerateRule	134
Comparison Class Properties	135
Operand1	135
Operand2	135
Type	136
Constant Class	136
Constant Class Method	137
GenerateRule	137
Constant Class Properties	138
Type	138

Value	138
Constants Class	139
Cube Class	139
Cube Class Methods	139
AddIndex	139
GenerateRule	140
GetIndexes	140
Cube Class Property	141
Name	141
ExpressionBlock Class	141
ExpressionBlock Methods	142
AddRuleExpression	142
GetRuleExpressions	142
FunctionCall Class	143
FunctionCall Class Methods	147
AddArgument	147
GenerateRule	147
GetArguments	148
FunctionCall Class Properties	149
Name	149
Type	149
MemberReference Class	149
MemberReference Class Method	149
GenerateRule	149
MemberReference Class Properties	150
Dimension	150
Member	150
Operation Class	150
Operation Class Method	151
GenerateRule	151
Operation Class Properties	152
Operand1	152
Operand2	152
Type	152
Variable Class	153
Variable Class Method	153
GenerateRule	154
Variable Class Properties	154
Name	154
Type	154
Analytic Model Metadata Classes Examples	155
Creating an Analytic Model Code Example	155

Chapter 4

Analytic Grid Classes	159
Understanding the Analytic Calculation Engine Classes	159
Using the Analytic Grid in PeopleCode	160
Using Freeze Column Mode	161
Error Handling	162
Data Types of the Analytic Grid Objects	162
Scope of Analytic Grid Objects	162
AnalyticGrid Class Reference	162
AnalyticGrid Class Built-in Function	163
AnalyticGrid Class Methods	163
GetColumn	163
GetCubeCollection	164
LoadData	165
SetAnalyticInstance	165
SetLayout	166
AnalyticGrid Class Properties	167
Inactive	167
Label	167
ShowGridLines	167
SlicerVisible	168
SummaryText	168

Chapter 5

Analytic Type Classes	169
Understanding the Analytic Calculation Engine Classes	169
Using the Analytic Type Classes	170
Error Handling	170
Data Types of the Analytic Type Objects	170
Scope of Analytic Type Objects	171
How to Import the Analytic Type Classes	171
How to Create an Analytic Type Class Object	171
Analytic Type Classes Constructor	172
AnalyticTypeDefn	172
AnalyticTypeDefn Class Methods	173
AddModel	173
AddRecord	174
Create	174
CopyTo	175

Delete	176
DeleteModel	176
DeleteRecord	177
Get	178
GetModel	178
GetModelNames	179
GetRecord	180
GetRecordNames	180
Rename	181
Save	182
AnalyticTypeDefn Class Properties	182
AppClassPath	182
Comments	182
Description	183
Name	183
OwnerID	183
AnalyticTypeModelDefn Class Properties	183
Name	183
Type	184
AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Class Methods	184
GetSelectedField	184
SetSelectedField	185
UnsetSelectedField	185
AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Class Properties	186
Callback	186
Description	186
Name	186
Readable	187
ReadOnce	187
ScenarioManaged	187
SyncOrder	187
Writable	187
AnalyticType Classes Example	188

Chapter 6

Application Classes	189
Understanding Application Classes	189
When Would You Use Application Classes?	190
Application Classes General Structure	190
Class Name	191
Class Extension	192
Declaration of Public External Interface	193

Access Control and the Declaration of Protected Properties and Methods	194
Declaration of Private Instance Variables and Methods	198
Definition of Methods	199
Declaration of Abstract Methods and Properties	202
Interfaces	203
Constructors	204
External Function Declarations	206
Naming Standards	208
Naming Packages	208
Naming Classes	208
Naming Methods	208
Naming Properties	209
Import Declarations	209
Self-Reference	210
Using %This with Constructors	211
Properties and Constants	212
Differentiating Between Properties and Methods	213
Overriding Properties	214
Using Get and Set with Properties	215
Using Read-Only Properties	215
Using Methods and Properties for Collections	216
Declaring Constants	216
Using Variables in Application Classes	217
Placement of Variable Declarations	217
Declaring Private Instance Variables	217
Global Variables	217
Overriding Variables and Properties	218
Superclass Reference	218
Downcasting	219
Exception Handling	220
Commenting and Documenting Application Classes	221
Understanding Comments and Documentation	221
Method Header Comments	221
Class Header Comments	222
Designing Base Classes	223
Base Classes	223
Abstract Base Classes	223
Generic Base Classes	223
Utility Classes	224
Declaration of Application Classes	224
Declaring Application Classes	224
Importing Class Names	224
Referencing Superclasses	225
Declaring Private Methods	225
Scope of an Application Class	225

Application Classes Built-in Functions and Language Constructs	225
Class	225
Get	227
Import	228
Interface	229
Method	230
Set	231

Chapter 7

API Repository	233
Understanding the PeopleSoft API Repository	233
The PeopleSoft API Repository	234
Example of Accessing the Repository Using PeopleCode	235
Example of Accessing the Repository by Using Visual Basic	239
Repository Properties	241
Bindings	241
Namespaces	241
Bindings Collection Properties	242
Count	242
Bindings Collection Methods	242
Item	242
Bindings Properties	243
Name	243
Bindings Methods	243
Generate	243
Namespaces Collection Properties	244
Count	244
Namespaces Collection Methods	244
Item	244
ItemByName	245
Namespaces Properties	246
Classes	246
Name	246
Namespaces Methods	246
CreateObject	246
ClassInfo Collection Properties	247
Count	247
ClassInfo Collection Methods	247
Item	247
ItemByName	248
ClassInfo Properties	249
Documentation	249

Methods	249
Name	249
Properties	249
MethodInfo Collection Properties	250
Count	250
MethodInfo Collection Methods	250
Item	250
ItemByName	251
MethodInfo Properties	252
Arguments	252
Documentation	252
Name	252
Type	252
PropertyInfo Collection Properties	253
Count	253
PropertyInfo Collection Methods	253
Item	254
ItemByName	254
PropertyInfo Properties	255
Documentation	255
Name	255
Type	255
Usage	256

Chapter 8

Array Class	257
Understanding Arrays	257
Creating Arrays	257
Populating an Array	259
Removing Items From an Array	260
Creating Empty Arrays	260
Creating and Populating Multi-Dimensional Arrays	261
Using Flattening and Promotion	264
Declaring Array Objects	264
Understanding the Scope of an Array Object	265
Array Class Built-in Functions	265
Array Class Methods	265
Clone	265
Find	266
Get	267
Join	268
Next	271

Pop	272
Push	273
Replace	275
Reverse	277
Set	278
Shift	278
Sort	279
Subarray	282
Substitute	282
Unshift	284
Array Class Properties	284
Dimension	285
Len	285

Chapter 9

BPEL Classes	287
Understanding the BPEL Classes	287
Scope of the BPEL Classes	287
Data Types of the BPEL Classes	288
How to Import the BPEL Classes	288
How to Create a BPEL Object	288
BPEL Classes Constructors	289
AsyncFFSend	289
BPELUtil	290
IBUtil	290
AsyncFFSend Class	291
AsyncFFSend Class Method	291
OnRequestSend	291
BPELUtil Class	292
BPELUtil Class Methods	292
GetASyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl	292
GetBPELProcessBrowserUrl	293
GetOperationType	293
GetSyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl	294
LaunchASyncBPELProcess	295
LaunchSyncBPELProcess	296
UpdateConnectorResponseProperties	297
IBUtil Class	298
IBUtil Class Methods	298
GetBPELConsoleUrl	298
GetBPELDomain	299
GetMessageId	300

GetNode	300
GetNumberOfRoutings	301
GetStatus	301
GetTransactionId	302

Chapter 10

Business Interlink Class	303
Understanding Business Interlink Class	303
Using the Interlink Object	304
Deciding Which Methods to Use	304
Executing the Business Interlink Object	305
Supporting Batch Input and Output	305
Supporting Rowsets	305
Using the Flat Table Methods	305
Supporting Dynamic Output	305
Using Hierarchical Data (BIDocs)	306
Using the Incoming Business Interlink Methods and Properties	309
Understanding the State of an Interlink Object	310
Using Business Interlink with Application Engine	310
Using the Data Type of a Business Interlink Object	311
Understanding the Scope of a Business Interlink Object	311
Business Interlink Class Built-in Functions	311
Business Interlink Class Methods	311
AddDoc	311
AddInputRow	313
AddNextDoc	314
AddValue	317
BulkExecute	319
Clear	324
Execute	325
FetchIntoRecord	327
FetchIntoRowset	329
FetchNextRow	332
GetCount	334
GetDoc	335
GetFieldCount	338
GetFieldType	339
GetFieldValue	340
GetInputDocs	341
GetNextDoc	342
GetOutputDocs	344
GetPreviousDoc	345

GetStatus	347
GetValue	349
InputRowset	350
MoveFirst	352
MoveNext	353
MoveToDoc	354
ResetCursor	356
Incoming Business Interlink Methods	357
AddAttribute	357
AddComment	358
AddProcessInstruction	359
AddText	361
CreateElement	362
GenXMLString	363
GetAttributeName	364
GetAttributeValue	365
GetNode	366
ParseXMLString	367
Incoming Business Interlink Properties	368
AttributeCount	368
ChildNodeCount	369
NodeName	370
NodeType	370
NodeValue	371
Business Interlink Class Property	372
StopAtError	372
Configuration Parameters	372
Interlink Plug-in Configuration Parameters	373
URL Configuration Parameter	373
BIDocValidate Configuration Parameter	374

Chapter 11

Charting Classes	375
Understanding the Charting Classes	375
Creating PeopleSoft Charts	378
Creating a Chart on a Page	379
Creating a Chart Using an iScript	382
Font Considerations	382
Component Processor Considerations	383
Translation Considerations	383
Label Considerations	383
Style Sheets	383

Using Style Sheets with RevertToPre850	384
Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts	386
Using the Chart Class	394
Chart Terms	395
Creating Charts Using the Chart Class	395
Chart Class Chart Types	396
Data Type of a Chart Object	396
Scope of a Chart Object	397
Error Handling	397
Chart Class Methods and Properties by Category	397
Using the Gantt Class	399
Understanding Gantt Chart Terms	400
Using Gantt Charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture	400
Creating Gantt Charts Using the Gantt Class	403
Specifying DateTime Axis Formats	404
Working with Start and End Dates	405
Using Gantt Glyphs	405
Using Style Sheets with Gantt Charts	406
Data Type of a Gantt Object	406
Scope of a Gantt Object	406
Error Handling	406
Using the OrgChart Class	407
Understanding Organization Chart Terms	407
Using Organization Charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture	409
Creating Organization Charts Using the OrgChart Class	411
Specifying Scroll Type	415
Organization Chart Actions and Events	416
Organization Chart Subrecord Definitions	417
Minimum Methods	424
Data Type of an OrgChart Object	425
Scope of an OrgChart Object	425
Using the RatingBoxChart Class	425
Understanding Rating Box Chart Terms	426
Using Rating Box Charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture	427
Creating Rating Box Charts Using the RatingBoxChart Class	428
Rating Box Chart Subrecord Definition	429
Minimum Methods	430
Minimum Properties	430
Data Type of a RatingBoxChart Object	430
Scope of a RatingBoxChart Object	430
Charting Classes Reference	431
Charting Classes Built-in Functions	431
Chart Class Methods	432
Refresh	432
Reset	433

SetColorArray	433
SetData	435
SetDataAnnotations	437
SetDataColor	438
SetDataGlyphScale	438
SetDataHints	439
SetDataSeries	443
SetDataURLs	443
SetDataXAxis	444
SetDataYAxis	446
SetLegend	446
SetOldData	447
SetOldDataAnnotations	448
SetOldDataGlyphScale	449
SetOldDataSeries	450
SetOldDataXAxis	450
SetOldDataYAxis	451
SetXAxisLabels	452
SetYAxisLabels	452
Chart Class Properties	453
DataStartRow	454
DataWidth	454
GridLines	455
GridLineType	455
HasLegend	456
Height	456
ImageMap	457
IsDrillable	457
IsPlainImage	458
IsTrueXY	458
IsYAxisInteger	458
LegendMaxEntries	459
LegendPosition	459
LegendStyle	460
LineType	460
MainTitle	461
MainTitleOrient	461
MainTitleStyle	461
OLLineType	462
OLType	462
RevertToPre850	463
RotationAngle	463
ShowCrossHair	464
Style	464
StyleSheet	464

Type	465
Width	466
XAxisCross	466
XAxisCrossPoint	467
XAxisLabelOrient	468
XAxisMax	468
XAxisMin	468
XAxisPrecision	469
XAxisScaleResolution	469
XAxisStyle	470
XAxisTicks	470
XAxisTitle	470
XAxisTitleOrient	471
XAxisTitleStyle	471
XRotationAngle	471
YAxisCrossPoint	472
YAxisLabelOrient	472
YAxisMax	473
YAxisMin	473
YAxisPrecision	473
YAxisScaleResolution	474
YAxisStyle	474
YAxisTicks	475
YAxisTitle	475
YAxisTitleOrient	475
YAxisTitleStyle	476
YRotationAngle	476
ZRotationAngle	476
Gantt Class Methods	477
Refresh	477
Reset	478
SetActualEndDate	478
SetActualStartDate	479
SetActualTaskBarColor	480
SetChartArea	480
SetDayFormat	481
SetHourFormat	482
SetLegend	483
SetMinuteFormat	484
SetMonthFormat	485
SetPlannedEndDate	486
SetPlannedStartDate	486
SetPlannedTaskBarColor	487
SetSecondFormat	488
SetTableXScrollbar	489

SetTaskAppData	489
SetTaskAppDataTitles	490
SetTaskBarURL	491
SetTaskData	492
SetTaskDependencyChildID	492
SetTaskDependencyData	493
SetTaskDependencyParentID	494
SetTaskDependencyType	494
SetTaskDependencyURL	496
SetTaskDrill	497
SetTaskExpanded	497
SetTaskHints	498
SetTaskID	499
SetTaskLabel	499
SetTaskLevel	500
SetTaskMilestone	501
SetTaskName	502
SetTaskProgress	503
SetTaskProgressBarColor	503
SetWBSNumbering	504
SetYearFormat	505
Gantt Class Properties	506
AxisEndDateTime	506
AxisStartDateTime	506
DataEndDateTime	507
DataStartDateTime	507
DataStartRow	507
DataWidth	507
GridLines	508
GridLineType	509
HasLegend	509
Height	510
ImageMap	510
InteractiveEnd	510
InteractiveMove	511
InteractiveProgress	511
InteractiveStart	511
IsDrillable	511
IsPlainImage	512
LegendPosition	513
LegendStyle	513
MainTitle	514
MainTitleStyle	514
PixelsPerRow	514
RevertToPre850	515

ShowTaskLabels	515
Style	516
StyleSheet	516
TaskDependencyLineType	516
TaskMilestoneGlyph	517
TaskTitle	517
Width	518
XAxisPosition	518
YAxisPosition	518
OrgChart Class Methods	519
SetCrumbData	519
SetCrumbRecord	520
SetDropdownData	520
SetDropdownRecord	521
SetLegend	521
SetLegendImg	522
SetNodeData	523
SetNodeRecord	524
SetPopUpNodeData	524
SetPopUpNodeRecord	525
OrgChart Class Properties	525
CenterFocusNode	526
ChartScrollType	526
Collapsed_Msg	527
CollapsedImage	527
CollapseMainIconSpace	527
CrumbDescrStyle	528
CrumbMaxDisplayLength	528
CrumbSeparatorImage	528
DefaultImage	529
Direction	529
DropDownBoxStyle	529
Expanded_Msg	530
ExpandedImage	530
HasLegend	530
Height	530
ImageHeight	531
ImageLocation	531
ImageMouseoverMagnificationFactor	532
LegendPosition	532
LegendStyle	532
LegendTopSpace	533
MainTitle	533
MainTitleStyle	533
MaxDropDownDisplayItem	533

MaxPopupDisplayNode	534
NodeDescr1Style	534
NodeDescr2Style	534
NodeDescr3Style	535
NodeDescr4Style	535
NodeDescr5Style	535
NodeDescr6Style	536
NodeDescr7Style	536
NodeMaxDisplayDescLength	536
OptimizeHorizontalSpace	537
OptimizeVerticalSpace	537
PopupHeaderStyle	538
PopupNodeDescr1Style	538
PopupNodeDescr2Style	538
PopupNodeDescr3Style	539
PopupNodeDescr4Style	539
PopupNodeDescr5Style	539
PopupNodeDescr6Style	540
PopupNodeDescr7Style	540
PopupNodeDescr8Style	540
Style	541
SuppressPeopleCodeOnNode	541
SuppressPeopleCodeOnImage	541
UnlinkCrumbDescrStyle	542
VerticalSpace	542
Width	542
RatingBoxChart Class Methods	543
SetLegend	543
SetLegendImg	544
SetRBNodeData	544
SetRBNodeRecord	545
SetXAxisLabels	545
SetYAxisLabels	546
RatingBoxChart Class Properties	547
BoxMaxDisplayItems	547
DraggedNodeStyle	547
GridLineType	548
HasLegend	548
Height	548
IconOnlySelectedQuadrantStyle	549
IsDragable	549
LegendPosition	549
MainTitle	550
MainTitleStyle	550
NDMaxDisplayDescLength	550

PopUpHeaderStyle	551
PopUpHeight	551
PopUpStyle	552
PopUpWidth	552
SelectedQuadrantStyle	552
ShowNodeDescription	553
Style	553
ViewAllStyle	553
Width	554
XAxisBoxNum	554
XAxisLabelStyle	554
XAxisTitle	555
XAxisTitleStyle	555
YAxisBoxNum	555
YAxisLabelStyle	556
YAxisTitle	556
YAxisTitleStyle	556
Charting Examples	557
Creating a Chart Using the Chart Class	557
Creating a Gantt Chart	585
Creating an Organization Chart	588
Creating a Rating Box Chart	592
Creating a Chart Using an iScript	596

Chapter 12

Component Interface Classes	599
Understanding Component Interface Class	599
Life Cycle of a Component Interface	600
Setting Component Interface Keys	602
Standard and User-Defined Component Interface Methods	603
Accessing Component Interface Standard Properties	604
Accessing User-Defined Component Interface Properties	605
Data Type of a Component Interface Object	606
Scope of a Component Interface Object	606
Implementing a Component Interface	607
Component Interface Methods and Timeouts	607
Traversing a Component Interface and Using Data Collections	608
Working With Effective-Dated Data	609
How a Developer Uses GetEffectiveItem	610
Reusing Existing Code	611
Differences in Search Dialog Processing	611
Differences in PeopleCode Event and Function Behavior	611

Using %Menu Conditions	612
Session Class Methods	612
FindCompIntfcs	612
GetCompIntfc	613
Component Interface Collection Methods	613
First	614
Item	614
Next	614
Component Interface Collection Property	615
Count	615
Component Interface Class Methods	615
Cancel	615
CopyRowset	616
CopyRowsetDelta	618
CopySetupRowset	620
CopySetupRowsetDelta	623
Create	626
Find	627
Get	627
GetPropertyByName	628
Save	630
SetPropertyByName	631
Component Interface Class Properties	632
ComponentName	632
CreateKeyInfoCollection	632
EditHistoryItems	632
FindKeyInfoCollection	633
GetDummyRows	633
GetHistoryItems	634
GetKeyInfoCollection	634
InteractiveMode	635
PropertyInfoCollection	635
StopOnFirstError	635
Data Collection Methods	636
CurrentItem	636
DeleteItem	636
GetEffectiveItem	638
GetEffectiveItemNum	639
InsertItem	640
Item	641
ItemByKeys	641
Data Collection Properties	642
Count	643
CurrentItemNumber	643
Data Item Class Property	643

ItemNum	643
Accessing the Structure of a Component Interface	644
CompIntfPropInfoCollection Collection	644
CompIntfPropInfoCollection Collection Methods	647
First	647
Item	648
Next	648
CompIntfPropInfoCollection Collection Properties	648
Count	649
CompIntfPropInfoCollection Object Properties	649
Format	649
IsCollection	650
IsReadOnly	650
Key	650
LabelLong	651
LabelShort	651
Length	651
Name	652
Prompt	652
PropertyInfoCollection	652
Required	652
Type	653
Xlat	653
YesNo	654
Component Interface Examples	654
Create a New Instance of Data Example	654
Getting an Existing Instance of Data Example	657
Retrieving a List of Instance of Data Example	659
Inserting Effective-Dated Data Example	661
Inserting Effective-Dated Data Example Using Visual Basic	664
Inserting or Deleting a Row of Data Example	666

Chapter 13

Connected Query Classes	671
Understanding the Connected Query Classes	671
Importing Connected Query Classes	672
CONQRSMGR Class	672
CONQRSMGR Class Constructor	672
CONQRSMGR	672
CONQRSMGR Class Methods	673
CleanOutputFile	673
Close	673

CopyDefn	674
DeleteDefn	674
ExistsByName	675
GetSampleXMLString	675
Open	676
ResetQueriesPrompt	677
Run	677
RunToWindow	678
RunToXMLFormattedString	679
Save	680
SaveRunControlParms	681
SetRunControlData	681
Validate	682
ValidateIfFieldsMapped	683
ValidateRunControlParms	683
CONQRSMGR Class Properties	684
Const	684
Description	684
Details	684
ErrString	685
ExecutionLog	685
IgnoreRelFldOutput	685
IsChanged	686
IsDebugMode	686
IsInit	686
IsPublic	687
LastUpdatedBy	687
LastUpdateDTTM	687
MaxRowsPerQuery	687
Name	687
ObjectRowset	688
OprID	688
OutProcessFileName	688
PropertyArray	689
QueriesPromptsArray	691
QueryArray	692
RegisteredBy	692
RegisteredDTTM	692
RunCntlId	692
RunControlParArray	693
RunMode	693
SchedInfo	695
SchedRequestType	696
SecProfile	696
ShowFormattedXML	696

Status	697
XMLDataFileName	697
XMLDataFullName	697
CONQRSPROPERTY Class	698
CONQRSPROPERTY Class Properties	698
PROPDEFAULT	698
PROPNAME	698
PROPVALUE	698
PROPVALUEARRAY	699
PROPVALUEARRAYDESC	699
CONQRS_CONST Class	699
CONQRS_CONST Class Properties	699
InitExisting	699
InitNew	700
MsgSet	700
RunCntlId_Auto	700
RunMode_Prev	701
RunMode_Prev_DefRowNumber	701
RunMode_Sample	702
RunMode_Sched_File	702
RunMode_Sched_Web	702
RunMode_Window	703
RunMode_XMLFormattedString	703
SchedRequest_CQR	704
SchedRequest_XMLP	704
Stat_Active	704
Stat_InActive	704
Stat_InProgress	704
QUERYITEMPROMPT Class	705
QUERYITEMPROMPT Class Properties	705
QueryName	705
QueryPromptRecord	705
SCHED_INFO Class	706
SCHED_INFO Class Properties	706
AE_ID	706
DIRLOCATION	707
OPRID	707
OUTDESTTYPE	707
PRCSFILENAME	707
PROCESS_INSTANCE	708
RUN_CNTL_ID	708
SEC_PROFILE Class	708
SEC_PROFILE Class Constructor	708
SEC_PROFILE	709
SEC_PROFILE Class Properties	709

CanCreatePublic	709
CanModify	709
CanRunQuery	709
UTILITY Class	710
UTILITY Class Constructor	710
UTILITY	710
UTILITY Class Methods	710
CheckQryForTreePrompt	710
CheckQrySecurity	711
GetQueryScopeByName	712
ValidateObjectID	713
Connected Query Classes Examples	713
Running a Connected Query in Scheduled Mode	713
Running a Connected Query in Preview Mode or Background Mode	715
Iterating Through a Connected Query Opened for Editing	717

Chapter 14

Crypt Class	721
Understanding the Crypt Class	721
Creating a Crypt Object	721
Declaring Crypt Objects	721
Scope of a Crypt Object	722
Crypt Class Methods	722
FirstStep	722
GoToStep	723
LoadLibrary	723
NextStep	724
Open	725
SetParameter	725
UpdateData	726
Crypt Class Properties	727
Result	727
Verified	727

Chapter 15

Document Classes	729
Understanding the Document Classes	729
Data Type and Scope of the Document Classes	729
Document Classes Built-in Functions	730
Document Class	730

Document Class Methods	730
GenXmlString	730
GetDocumentKey	731
GetElement	732
GetRowset	733
GetSchema	734
ParseXmlFromFile	735
ParseXmlFromURL	735
ParseXmlString	736
UpdateFromRowset	737
ValidateData	737
Document Class Properties	738
DocumentElement	738
DocumentKey Class	739
DocumentKey Class Methods	739
SetDocumentKey	739
DocumentKey Class Properties	740
DocumentName	740
PackageName	740
Version	740
Primitive Class	741
Primitive Class Methods	741
GetEnumName	741
GetParent	742
GetPath	742
Primitive Class Properties	743
ElementType	743
EnumCount	743
IsChanged	743
IsInitialized	744
IsRequired	744
MaxDefinedDecimalLength	744
MaxDefinedLength	744
Name	745
OrigValue	745
PrimitiveSubType	745
PrimitiveType	746
SequenceNumber	747
Value	747
Compound Class	748
Compound Class Methods	748
GetParent	748
GetPath	749
GetPropertyByIndex	749
GetPropertyByName	750

GetUniqueKey	751
Compound Class Properties	751
ElementType	751
IsChanged	752
IsInitialized	752
IsRequired	752
Name	752
PropertyCount	752
SequenceNumber	753
Collection Class	753
Collection Class Methods	753
AppendItem	753
CreateItem	754
DeleteItem	755
GetItem	756
GetParent	756
GetPath	757
InsertItem	757
Collection Class Properties	758
CollectionElementType	758
Count	759
DefinedMaxOccurs	759
DefinedMinOccurs	759
ElementType	759
IsChanged	759
IsInitialized	760
IsRequired	760
Name	760
SequenceNumber	760

Chapter 16

Exception Class	761
Understanding Exception Class	761
How Exceptions Are Thrown	762
When to Use Exceptions	762
Try-Catch Sections	764
Data Type for Exception Class Objects	765
Scope of Exception Class Objects	765
Exception Class Built-in Functions	765
Exception Class Methods	765
GetSubstitution	765
Output	766

SetSubstitution	767
ToString	768
Exception Class Properties	768
Context	769
DefaultText	769
MessageNumber	769
MessageSetNumber	769
MessageSeverity	770
StackTrace	770
SubstitutionCount	771

Chapter 17

Feed Classes	773
Understanding the Feed Classes	773
Importing Feed Classes	775
Feed Class	776
Feed Class Constructor	776
Feed	776
Feed Class Methods	776
delete	777
equals	777
execute	778
getAttribute	779
load	780
populatePrefData	781
publishToSites	782
resetFeedAttributes	783
resetFeedSecurities	784
save	785
saveAs	785
setAttribute	786
setDataSourceById	787
unpublishFromSites	788
Feed Class Properties	789
Authorized	789
CategoryID	789
CreateDTTM	790
CreateNode	790
CreateOprID	790
CreatePortal	790
DataSource	790
DataTypeID	791

Description	791
FeedAttributes	791
FeedAuthorizationOprID	791
FeedAuthorizationOprPWD	792
FeedAuthorizationType	792
FeedCacheTime	792
FeedCacheType	792
FeedContentUrl	793
FeedFactory	793
FeedFormat	793
FeedSecurities	793
FeedSecurityType	794
FeedUrl	794
HasAdminParams	794
HasUserParams	794
IBOperationName	795
ID	795
LastPubDTTM	795
LastUpdDTTM	795
LastUpdOprID	796
NameSpaceID	796
ObjectType	796
OperatingMode	796
OwnerID	797
PublishedInSites	797
Title	797
Utility	798
FeedFactory Class	798
FeedFactory Class Constructor	798
FeedFactory	799
FeedFactory Class Methods	799
convertFeedLinksToHoverMenu	799
convertFeedLinksToOPML	800
createFeed	801
deleteFeed	802
genFeedUrl	802
genUniqueFeedId	803
getAllPagedFeedLinks	804
getCategory	805
getDataSource	806
getFeed	807
getFeedDoc	809
getFeedLink	810
getFeedLinks	810
getRelatedFeedsHoverMenu	811

getRelativePageLinkForFeed	812
FeedFactory Class Properties	814
DataSources	814
Feeds	814
Utility	814
DataSource Class	815
DataSource Class Constructor	815
DataSource	815
DataSource Class Methods	816
addParameter	816
equals	817
getAttributeById	818
getContentTypeUrl	819
getDataSecurity	819
getParameterById	820
getParameterDetail	821
getSettingById	821
getSettingDetail	822
isCurrentUserAdmin	823
isCurrentUserAuthorized	823
onDelete	824
onSave	825
resetParameters	825
DataSource Class Properties	826
AdminPersonalizationPage	826
AllowCustomParameters	826
AllowRealTimeFeedSecurity	827
DataSourceType	827
DefaultFeedAttributes	827
DefaultIBOperationName	827
Description	827
HasParameters	828
HasSettings	828
IBOperations	828
ID	828
LongDescription	828
ObjectType	829
Parameters	829
ParametersCompleted	829
Parent	829
PortalSpecificPersonalization	830
Settings	830
SettingsCompleted	830
UserPersonalizationPage	830
Utility	831

DataSourceParameter Class	831
DataSourceParameter Class Constructor	831
DataSourceParameter	831
DataSourceParameter Class Methods	832
addUserValue	832
clone	833
equals	833
resetUserValues	834
setRangeFromFieldTranslates	834
validateValue	835
DataSourceParameter Class Properties	835
AllowChangesToRequired	836
DefaultValue	836
DefaultValueForDisplay	836
Description	836
EditType	836
EvaluatedValue	837
FieldType	837
ID	838
Name	838
ObjectType	838
Parent	838
PromptTable	839
Range	839
Required	839
SkipValidityChecks	839
UsageType	840
UserValues	840
Utility	840
Value	841
ValueForDisplay	841
DataSourceParameterValue Class	841
DataSourceParameterValue Class Constructor	842
DataSourceParameterValue	842
DataSourceParameterValue Class Methods	842
clone	842
equals	843
DataSourceParameterValue Class Properties	843
Description	844
ID	844
Name	844
ObjectType	844
OrderNumber	844
Parent	845
Value	845

DataSourceSetting Class	845
DataSourceSetting Class Constructor	845
DataSourceSetting	846
DataSourceSetting Class Methods	846
clone	846
equals	847
setRangeFromFieldTranslates	847
DataSourceSetting Class Properties	848
DefaultValue	848
DisplayOnly	848
EditType	848
Enabled	849
FieldType	849
ID	850
LongName	850
Name	850
ObjectType	850
Parent	850
PromptTable	851
Range	851
RefreshOnChange	851
RelatedFieldValue	851
Required	852
ShowRelatedField	852
Utility	852
Value	853
Visible	853
Utility Class	853
Utility Class Constructor	853
Utility	854
Utility Class Methods	854
dateStringToUserPref	854
datetimeToString	855
dateToString	855
decodeXML	856
encodeXML	857
evaluateSysVar	858
genNameSpaceID	859
getExceptionText	859
getFeedDoc	860
getFeedMimeType	861
getFieldTranslates	861
getNodeValue	862
getUserDateFormat	863
getUserDatetimeFormat	863

getUserInfo	864
httpStringToDatetime	864
join	865
join2D	866
setMessageHeadersAndMimeType	867
setNodeValue	868
showException	869
showInvalidValueException	869
split	870
split2D	871
stringToDate	872
stringToDatetime	872
validateSysVar	873
viewStringAsAttachment	874
Utility Class Properties	874
ATTACHMENT_URL	875
AUTHTYPE_PERM	875
AUTHTYPE_ROLE	875
DSPARAMETER_INCREMENTAL	875
DSPARAMETER_MAXROW	876
DSPARAMETER_SF_MAXMINUTES	876
DSPARAMETER_SF_PAGING	876
EDITTYPE_NOTABLEEDIT	877
EDITTYPE_PROMPTTABLE	877
EDITTYPE_TRANSLATETABLE	877
EDITTYPE_YESNO	877
FEEDATTRIBUTE_AUTHOR	878
FEEDATTRIBUTE_CLOUD	878
FEEDATTRIBUTE_COMPLETE	878
FEEDATTRIBUTE_CONTRIBUTOR	878
FEEDATTRIBUTE_COPYRIGHT	879
FEEDATTRIBUTE_EXPIRES	879
FEEDATTRIBUTE_ICONURL	879
FEEDATTRIBUTE_LOGOURL	879
FEEDATTRIBUTE_MANAGINGEDITOR	880
FEEDATTRIBUTE_MAXAGE	880
FEEDATTRIBUTE_PERSINSTRUCTION	880
FEEDATTRIBUTE_RATING	880
FEEDATTRIBUTE_SKIPDAYS	880
FEEDATTRIBUTE_SKIPHOURS	881
FEEDATTRIBUTE_TEXTINPUT	881
FEEDATTRIBUTE_TTL	881
FEEDATTRIBUTE_WEBMASTER	881
FEEDATTRIBUTE_XSL	882
FEEDAUTHTYPE_ALL	882

FEEDAUTHTYPE_ANONYMOUS	882
FEEDAUTHTYPE_DEFAULT	882
FEEDCACHETYPE_NONE	882
FEEDCACHETYPE_PRIVATE	883
FEEDCACHETYPE_PUBLIC	883
FEEDCACHETYPE_ROLE	883
FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10	883
FEEDSECUTYPE_PUBLIC	883
FEEDSECUTYPE_REALTIME	884
FEEDSECUTYPE_SELECTED	884
FEEDTYPE_DYNAMIC	884
FEEDTYPE_PREPUBLISHED	884
FIELDTYPE_CHARACTER	884
FIELDTYPE_DATE	885
FIELDTYPE_DATETIME	885
FIELDTYPE_LONGCHARACTER	885
FIELDTYPE_NUMBER	885
FIELDTYPE_SIGNEDNUMBER	885
FIELDTYPE_TIME	886
IBSOTYPE_ASYNC	886
IBSOTYPE_SYNC	886
IBSOTYPE_UNKNOWN	886
ICONURL_FEED_A	886
ICONURL_FEED_IA	887
INCREMENTALOPTION_NO	887
INCREMENTALOPTION_YES	887
LINKTYPE_FIRST	888
LINKTYPE_LAST	888
LINKTYPE_NEXT	888
LINKTYPE_PREVIOUS	889
MIMETYPE_ATOM	889
MIMETYPE_OPML	889
MIMETYPE_XML	890
OPERATINGMODE_AUTHORIZATION	890
OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT	890
OPERATINGMODE_DELETION	890
OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION	891
OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION_NOENTRY	891
QUERYPARAMETER_CHILDFEEDID	891
QUERYPARAMETER_DATATYPEID	891
QUERYPARAMETER_DEFLOCALNODE	892
QUERYPARAMETER_DSSCOUNT	892
QUERYPARAMETER_DSSNAME	892
QUERYPARAMETER_DSSVALUE	892
QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDFORMAT	892

QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDID	893
QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDLIST	893
QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDTYPE	893
QUERYPARAMETER_IBTRANSID	893
QUERYPARAMETER_IFMODIFIEDSINCE	893
QUERYPARAMETER_IFNONEMATCH	894
QUERYPARAMETER_KEYWORD	894
QUERYPARAMETER_LANGUAGE	894
QUERYPARAMETER_NODENAME	894
QUERYPARAMETER_PAGENUM	894
QUERYPARAMETER_PORTALNAME	895
QUERYPARAMETER_PTPPB_SEARCH_MODE	895
QUERYPARAMETER_PTPPB_SEARCH_TEXT	895
RequestInfo	895
SF_MAXMINUTES_ALLMSGs	895
SF_MAXROWOPTION_ALLMSGs	896
SF_MAXROWOPTION_LATESTMSG	896
SF_PAGINGOPTION_NOPAGING	897
SF_PAGINGOPTION_SEGMENTED	897
SYSVAR_INVALID	898
USAGETYPE_ADMINSPECIFIED	898
USAGETYPE_FIXED	898
USAGETYPE_INTERNAL	898
USAGETYPE_NOTUSED	898
USAGETYPE_SYSVAR	899
USAGETYPE_USERSPECIFIED	899
XMLCHILDELEMENTS_CLOUD	899
XMLCHILDELEMENTS_PERSON	899
XMLCHILDELEMENTS_TEXTINPUT	900
XMLELEMENT_DAY	900
XMLELEMENT_DESCRIPTION	900
XMLELEMENT_DOMAIN	900
XMLELEMENT_EMAIL	901
XMLELEMENT_HOUR	901
XMLELEMENT_LINK	901
XMLELEMENT_NAME	901
XMLELEMENT_PATH	901
XMLELEMENT_PORT	902
XMLELEMENT_PROTOCOL	902
XMLELEMENT_REGISTERPROCEDURE	902
XMLELEMENT_TITLE	902
FeedDoc Class	902
FeedDoc Class Constructor	903
FeedDoc	903
FeedDoc Class Methods	903

addCategory	903
addEntry	904
datetimeToString	905
deleteCategory	906
deleteEntry	907
equals	907
getEntry	908
resetEntries	909
stringToDatetime	909
FeedDoc Class Properties	910
AllowMoreEntries	910
ApplicationRelease	910
Categories	910
ContentUrl	911
Copyright	911
Description	911
Entries	912
Expires	912
FeedFormat	912
FeedUrl	913
FirstUrl	913
Generator	914
ID	914
LastUrl	914
Logo	915
MaxAge	915
MaxEntries	915
NextUrl	916
ObjectType	916
PreviousUrl	916
RootElement	917
Title	917
Updated	917
FeedEntry Class	917
FeedEntry Class Constructor	918
FeedEntry	918
FeedEntry Class Methods	918
addCategory	919
addContributor	919
addEnclosure	920
delete	921
deleteCategory	922
deleteContributor	922
deleteEnclosure	923
equals	924

FeedEntry Class Properties	924
Author	924
Categories	925
Comments	925
ContentUrl	925
Contributors	925
Copyright	926
Description	926
Enclosures	926
Expires	927
FeedDoc	927
FullContent	927
GUID	928
ID	928
MaxAge	915
ObjectType	929
Published	929
Title	929
Updated	929
Additional Feed Examples	930
Implementing a Real-Time Feed Request Handler	930

Chapter 18

Field Class	935
Understanding the Field Class	935
Considerations Using User Interface Properties	935
Shortcut Considerations	936
Data Type for a Field Object	936
Scope of a Field Object	936
Field Class Built-in Functions	936
Field Class Methods	937
AddDropDownItem	937
ClearDropDownList	938
DecryptPETKey	939
EncryptPETKey	940
GetAuxFlag	940
GetLongLabel	941
GetRelated	942
GetShortLabel	943
SearchClear	944
SetCursorPos	945
SetDefault	946

Field Class Properties	947
DataAreaCollapsed	947
DecimalPosition	948
DisplayFormat	948
DisplayOnly	950
DisplayZero	950
DisplayZeroChanged	950
EditError	951
Enabled	952
FieldLength	952
FormatLength	952
FormattedValue	953
HoverText	954
IsAltKey	954
IsAuditFieldAdd	954
IsAuditFieldChg	955
IsAuditFieldDel	955
IsAutoUpdate	955
IsChanged	955
IsDateRangeEdit	956
IsDescKey	956
IsDuplKey	956
IsEditTable	956
IsEditXlat	957
IsFromSearchField	957
IsInBuf	957
IsKey	958
IsListItem	958
IsNotUsed	958
IsRequired	959
IsRichTextEnabled	959
IsSearchItem	959
IsSystem	959
IsThroughSearchField	959
IsUseDefaultLabel	960
IsYesNo	960
Label	960
LabelImage	961
LongTranslateValue	962
MessageNumber	962
MessageSetNumber	963
MouseOverMsgNum	963
MouseOverMsgSet	964
Name	964
OriginalValue	965

ParentRecord	965
PromptTableName	966
SearchDefault	966
SearchEdit	966
SetComponentChanged	967
ShortTranslateValue	968
ShowRequiredFieldCue	969
SmartZero	969
SqlText	969
StoredFormat	970
Style	971
Type	971
Value	972
Visible	973

Chapter 19

File Class	975
Understanding File Layout	975
Data Type of a File Object	976
Scope of a File Object	976
File Security Considerations	977
File Access Interruption Recovery	977
Plain Text Files	978
Automatic PeopleCode Generation	980
End Of Line Considerations	980
File Layout Error Processing	981
File Class Built-in Functions	982
File Class Methods	982
Close	982
CreateRowset	983
Delete	984
GetPosition	985
GetString	986
Open	988
ReadLine	993
ReadRowset	994
SetFileId	996
SetFileLayout	998
SetPosition	1000
SetRecTerminator	1001
WriteLine	1002
WriteRaw	1003

WriteRecord	1004
WriteRowset	1006
WriteString	1008
File Class Properties	1009
CurrentRecord	1009
IgnoreInvalidId	1010
IsError	1010
IsNewFileId	1011
IsOpen	1012
Name	1012
TerminateLines	1012
UseSpaceForNull	1013
ZeroExtend	1016
File Layout Examples	1016
WriteRecord Example	1017
ReadRecord Example	1020
WriteRowset Example	1021
ReadRowset Example	1025
File Rowset Considerations	1026
Application Engine Example	1026
Multiple File Layouts	1029
Reading Multiple File Layouts	1030
Writing Multiple File Layouts	1032

Chapter 20

Grid Classes	1035
Understanding Grid and GridColumn Classes	1035
Shortcut Considerations	1036
The Grid Class in PeopleCode	1036
Data Type for a Grid or Grid Column Object	1037
Scope of a Grid or Grid Column Object	1037
Grid Class Built-in Function	1038
Grid Class Methods	1038
EnableColumns	1038
GetColumn	1039
LabelColumns	1041
SetProperties	1042
ShowColumns	1043
Grid Class Properties	1044
gridcolumn	1044
Label	1045
SummaryText	1045

GridColumn Class	1045
GridColumn Class Properties	1046
Enabled	1046
Label	1047
Name	1047
Visible	1048

Chapter 21

Internet Script Classes (iScript)	1051
Understanding Internet Script Classes	1051
URL vs. URI	1053
Web Libraries	1053
iScript Security	1054
When to Use an iScript	1055
Style Sheets and Styles	1056
Other Considerations	1056
Details of an iScript URL	1056
The Generate Functions	1057
Error Handling	1059
Scope of the Internet Script Classes	1059
Data Types of the iScript Classes	1060
Internet Script Classes	1060
Request Class	1060
Response	1061
Cookies	1061
Internet Script Classes Built-in Functions	1061
Request Class Methods	1062
GetContentBody	1062
GetCookieNames	1063
GetCookieValue	1064
GetHeader	1064
GetHeaderNames	1064
GetHelpURL	1065
GetParameter	1065
GetParameterNames	1065
GetParameterValues	1066
Request Class Properties	1066
AuthTokenDomain	1066
AuthType	1067
ByPassSignOn	1067
BrowserPlatform	1067
BrowserType	1067

BrowserVersion	1068
ContentURI	1068
ExpireMeta	1068
FullURI	1069
HTTPMethod	1069
LogoutURL	1070
PathInfo	1070
Protocol	1070
QueryString	1071
RelativeURL	1071
RemoteAddr	1071
RemoteHost	1071
RequestURI	1072
RemoteUser	1072
Scheme	1073
ServerName	1073
ServerPort	1073
ServletPath	1074
Timeout	1074
Response Class	1074
Response Class Methods	1074
Clear	1075
CreateCookie	1075
GetCookie	1075
GetCookieNames	1076
GetHeader	1076
GetHeaderNames	1076
GetImageURL	1077
GetJavaScriptURL	1077
GetStyleSheetURL	1078
RedirectURL	1079
SetContentType	1079
SetHeader	1080
UseSimpleURL	1080
Write	1081
WriteLine	1081
Response Class Properties	1082
Charset	1082
DefaultStyleSheetName	1082
Cookie Class	1083
Cookie Class Properties	1083
Domain	1083
MaxAge	1083
Name	1084
Path	1084

Secure	1084
Value	1084

Chapter 22

Java Class	1085
Understanding Java Class	1085
Supported Versions of Java	1086
Java Packages and Classes Delivered with PeopleTools	1086
System Setup for Java Classes	1086
From PeopleCode to Java	1088
State Management Concerns	1088
CreateJavaObject Example	1089
CreateJavaArray Example	1089
GetJavaClass Example	1090
From Java to PeopleCode	1090
SysVar Java Class	1091
SysCon Java Class	1091
Func Java Class	1091
Name Java Class	1091
Accessing PeopleCode Objects	1091
Using Application Classes From Java to PeopleCode	1094
PeopleCode and Java Data Types Mapping	1094
Considerations When Using the PeopleCode Java Functions	1096
Copying Arrays of Data Between PeopleCode and Java	1097
Considerations Working with the Java Garbage Collector	1097
Error Handling and the PeopleCode Java Functions	1098
The Java Debugging Environment	1098
Data Type of a Java Object	1099
Scope of a Java Object	1099
PeopleCode Java Built-in Functions	1099

Chapter 23

Mail Classes	1101
Understanding PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework Mail Classes	1101
PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework Mail Classes	1101
Scope of the Mail Classes	1102
Data Types of the Mail Classes	1102
Importing Mail Classes	1102
Creating a Mail Object	1103
Using the Mail Classes	1103

General Lifecycle of an Outbound Email	1104
Delivery Status Notification and Return Receipts	1105
Priority	1105
MCFBodyPart and MCFEmail Considerations	1105
Retrieving Email From a Mail Server With the MCFGetMail Class	1107
Structure of Rowset Used for Email Information	1108
Error Messages Returned by MCFGetMail Class Methods	1114
Mail Classes Constructors	1115
MCFBodyPart	1115
MCFGetMail	1116
MCFOutboundEmail	1116
MCFMailStore	1116
SMTPSession	1116
MCFBodyPart Class	1116
MCFBodyPart Class Methods	1116
AddHeader	1117
GetHeader	1118
GetHeaderCount	1118
GetHeaderName	1119
GetHeaderNames	1120
GetHeaderValues	1120
GetUnparsedHeaders	1121
SetAttachmentContent	1122
MCFBodyPart Class Properties	1123
AttachmentURL	1123
Charset	1124
ContentType	1124
Description	1124
Disposition	1125
Filename	1125
FilePath	1125
FilePathType	1126
IsAttachment	1126
MultiPart	1126
Text	1127
MCFEmail Class	1127
MCFEmail Class Properties	1127
BCC	1128
BounceTo	1128
CC	1128
From	1128
Importance	1129
Priority	1129
Recipients	1130
RefIDs	1130

ReplyIDs	1130
ReplyTo	1130
Sender	1131
Sensitivity	1131
Subject	1131
Text	1131
MCFGetMail Class Methods	1132
CreateQuarantineFolder	1132
GetCount	1132
GetEmailCount	1133
ReadAllEmailHeadersWithAttach	1134
ReadEmails	1135
ReadEmailsWithAttach	1136
ReadEmailsWithUID	1137
ReadEmailWithAttach	1138
ReadHeaders	1139
RemoveEmail	1140
RemoveEmails	1141
SetMCFEmail	1142
MCFGetMail Class Properties	1142
AttachmentRoot	1143
ContentTypes	1143
ErrorCount	1143
IBNode	1144
MailServer	1144
Password	1145
QuarantineCount	1145
QuarantineFolder	1145
Status	1146
UserID	1146
MCFInboundEmail Class	1147
MCFInboundEmail Class Methods	1147
DumpToFile	1147
GetAttachments	1148
GetFrom	1149
GetParts	1149
GetSender	1150
ReadFromDatabase	1151
SaveToDatabase	1151
MCFInboundEmail Class Properties	1152
AttachList	1152
AttachSizes	1152
DttmReceived	1153
DttmSaved	1153
DttmSent	1153

IBNode	1154
Language	1154
MessageID	1154
NotifyCC	1154
NotifyTo	1155
OffsetReceived	1155
OffsetSent	1155
Server	1156
Size	1156
Status	1156
UID	1156
User	1156
MCFMailStore Class	1157
MCFMailStore Import Statements	1157
MCFMailStore Methods	1157
AuthorizeEmailAttach	1157
DeleteEmail	1158
RetrieveEmail	1159
StoreEmail	1160
MCFMailUtil Class	1161
MCFMailUtil Class Methods	1161
DecodeText	1161
DecodeWord	1163
EncodeText	1164
EncodeWord	1165
GetErrorMsgParam	1167
IsDomainNameValid	1168
IsEmailServerAvailable	1169
ParseRichTextHtml	1170
ValidateAddress	1171
MCFMailUtil Class Properties	1172
badaddresses	1173
ErrorDescription	1173
ErrorDetails	1173
ErrorMsgParamsCount	1174
imagesLocation	1174
MessageNumber	1174
MessageSetNumber	1175
MCFMultiPart Class	1175
MCFMultiPart Class Methods	1175
AddBodyPart	1175
GetBodyPart	1176
GetContentType	1177
GetCount	1177
MCFMultiPart Class Property	1177

SubType	1178
MCFOutboundEmail Class	1178
MCFOutboundEmail Class Methods	1178
AddAttachment	1178
AddHeader	1179
GetErrorMsgParam	1181
GetHeader	1181
GetHeaderCount	1182
GetHeaderName	1183
GetHeaderNames	1183
GetHeaderValues	1184
Send	1184
SetSMTPParam	1186
MCFOutboundEmail Class Properties	1186
BackupSMTPPort	1187
BackupSMTPServer	1187
BackupSMTPSSLClientCertAlias	1187
BackupSMTPSSLPort	1187
BackupSMTPUserName	1188
BackupSMTPUserPassword	1188
BackupSMTPUseSSL	1188
BCC	1189
BounceTo	1189
CC	1189
Charset	1189
ContentLanguage	1190
ContentType	1190
DefaultCharSet	1191
Description	1191
Disposition	1191
ErrorDescription	1192
ErrorDetails	1192
ErrorMsgParamsCount	1192
Filename	1193
FilePath	1193
FilePathType	1193
From	1194
Importance	1194
InvalidAddresses	1194
IsAuthenticationReqd	1195
IsOkToSendPartial	1195
IsReturnReceiptReqd	1195
MessageNumber	1196
MessageSetNumber	1196
MultiPart	1196

Priority	1197
Recipients	1197
RefIDs	1198
ReplyIDs	1198
ReplyTo	1198
ResultOfSend	1198
Sender	1199
Sensitivity	1199
SMTPPort	1200
SMTPServer	1200
SMTPSSLClientCertAlias	1200
SMTPSSLPort	1201
SMTPUserName	1201
SMTPUserPassword	1201
SMTPUseSSL	1202
StatusNotifyOptions	1202
StatusNotifyReturn	1203
Subject	1203
Text	1203
TimeToWaitForResult	1203
UsedDefaultConfig	1204
UsedPrimaryServer	1204
ValidSentAddresses	1204
ValidUnsentAddresses	1205
SMTPSession Class	1205
SMTPSession Class Methods	1205
Send	1205
SendAll	1206
SetSMTPParam	1207
SMTPSession Class Properties	1208
BackupPort	1208
BackupServer	1208
BackupSSLClientCertAlias	1209
BackupSSLPort	1209
BackupUserName	1209
BackupUserPassword	1210
BackupUseSSL	1210
IsAuthenticationReqd	1210
Port	1211
Server	1211
SSLClientCertAlias	1211
SSLPort	1212
UsedDefaultConfig	1212
UsedPrimaryServer	1212
UserName	1212

UserPassword	1213
UseSSL	1213
Mail Classes Examples	1214
Creating a Text Email	1214
Creating Email and Overriding SMTP Settings	1215
Creating an HTML Email	1216
Creating a Multipart Email with Text and HTML Parts	1217
Creating an HTML Email with Images	1219
Creating an Email from Rich Text Editor Output	1221
Creating an Email with Attachments	1227
Creating Email Attachments by Specifying URLs	1229
Creating and Sending Multiple Email Messages	1231
Sending an Email With Authentication	1231
Using an SSL Connection to Send Email	1232

Chapter 24

MCFIMInfo Class	1233
Understanding the MCFIMInfo Class	1233
Using the MCFIMInfo Class	1233
Data Type for MCFIMInfo Objects	1234
Scope of MCFIMInfo Objects	1234
MCFIMInfo Class Built-in Function	1234
MCFIMInfo Class Methods	1234
AddUser	1234
CheckAll	1235
GetAdditionalUserInfo	1235
GetErrorImageName	1236
GetOffLineImageName	1236
GetOnlineImageName	1237
GetUnknownImageName	1237
GetLaunchURL	1238
GetStatus	1238
RemoveUser	1239

Chapter 25

Message Classes	1241
Understanding Message Classes	1241
Messages, Service Operations and Handlers	1242
Integration Broker Application Classes	1242
Data Type of Message Objects	1243

Scope of Message Objects	1243
Message Object Population	1243
Considerations When Populating a Rowset From a Message	1245
Considerations for Publishing and Subscribing to Partial Records	1247
Considerations When Subscribing to Character Fields	1247
Message Segments	1247
Error Handling	1250
Message Class Built-In Functions	1251
Message Class Methods	1251
Clone	1251
CopyPartRowset	1252
CopyRowset	1253
CopyRowsetDelta	1255
CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal	1257
CreateNextSegment	1260
DeleteSegment	1261
ExecuteEdits	1262
GenXMLPartString	1264
GenXMLString	1265
GetContentString	1266
GetDocument	1266
GetPartAliasName	1267
GetPartName	1268
GetPartRowset	1269
GetPartVersion	1269
GetPartXMLDoc	1270
GetQueryString	1271
GetRowset	1272
GetSegment	1273
GetXmlDoc	1274
InBoundPublish	1274
LoadXMLPartString	1275
LoadXMLString	1276
Publish	1277
SegmentRestart	1279
SetEditTable	1280
SetQueryString	1281
SetStatus	1282
SetXmlDoc	1284
SyncRequest	1285
Update	1286
UpdateSegment	1287
Message Class Properties	1288
ActionName	1288
AliasName	1288

ChannelName	1289
Cookies	1289
CurrentSegment	1290
DefaultMessageVersion	1291
DoNotPubToNodeName	1291
GUID	1292
IBException	1292
IBInfo	1292
IsActive	1293
IsBulkLoadTruncation	1293
IsDelta	1294
IsEditError	1295
IsEmpty	1295
IsLocal	1296
IsOperationActive	1296
IsParts	1297
IsPartsStructured	1297
IsRequest	1297
IsSourceNodeExternal	1298
IsStructure	1298
MessageDetail	1298
Name	1298
NRId	1299
OperationName	1299
OperationVersion	1299
ParentTransactionId	1299
PartCount	1300
PubID	1300
PubNodeName	1301
QueueName	1301
QueueSeqId	1301
ResponseStatus	1302
SegmentCount	1302
SegmentsByDatabase	1302
Size	1303
SubName	1304
SubQueueName	1304
SubscriptionProcessId	1305
TransactionId	1306
Version	1306
IntBroker Class	1306
IntBroker Class Methods	1306
Cancel	1306
ConnectorRequest	1308
ConnectorRequestUrl	1309

DeleteOrphanedSegments	1310
GetArchData	1310
GetArchIBInfoData	1311
GetIBInfoData	1312
GetIBTransactionIDforAE	1313
GetMessage	1313
GetMessageErrors	1315
GetMsgSchema	1315
GetSyncIBInfoData	1316
GetSyncLogData	1317
InBoundPublish	1318
IsOperationActive	1319
MsgSchemaExists	1320
Publish	1320
Resubmit	1322
SetErrorMessage	1323
SetStatus	1324
SwitchAsyncEventUserContext	1326
SyncRequest	1326
Update	1328
UpdateXmlDoc	1329
IBInfo Class	1330
IBInfo Class Methods	1330
AddAEAttribute	1330
AddAttachment	1332
AddAttribute	1333
AddContainerAttribute	1334
ClearAEAttributes	1335
ClearAttachments	1336
ClearAttributes	1336
ClearContainerAttributes	1337
DeleteAEAttribute	1338
DeleteAttachment	1338
DeleteAttribute	1339
DeleteContainerAttribute	1340
GetAEAttributeName	1340
GetAEAttributeValue	1341
GetAttachmentContentID	1342
GetAttachmentProperty	1342
GetAttributeName	1345
GetAttributeValue	1345
GetContainerAttributeName	1346
GetContainerAttributeValue	1347
GetNumberOfAEAttributes	1347
GetNumberOfAttributes	1348

GetNumberOfContainerAttributes	1349
GetTransactionIDforAE	1350
InsertAEResponseAttributes	1350
LoadConnectorProp	1351
LoadConnectorPropFromNode	1352
LoadConnectorPropFromRouting	1353
LoadConnectorPropFromTrx	1353
SetAttachmentProperty	1354
IBInfo Class Properties	1355
AppServerDomain	1356
CompressionOverride	1356
ConnectorOverride	1357
ConversationID	1357
DeliveryMode	1357
DestinationNode	1358
ExternalMessageID	1358
ExternalOperationName	1358
ExternalUserName	1358
ExternalUserPassword	1359
FinalDestinationNode	1359
FuturePublicationDateTime	1359
HTTPSessionId	1359
IBConnectorInfo	1359
InReplyToID	1360
MessageChannel	1360
MessageName	1360
MessageQueue	1361
MessageType	1361
MessageVersion	1361
NodeDN	1362
NonRepudiationID	1362
NumberOfAttachments	1362
OperationType	1362
OperationVersion	1363
OrigNode	1363
OrigProcess	1363
OrigTimeStamp	1363
OrigUser	1364
PublicationID	1364
RequestingNodeName	1364
RequestingNodeDescription	1364
ResponseAsAttachment	1364
SegmentsUnOrder	1365
SourceNode	1365
SyncServiceTimeout	1365

TransactionID	1366
UserName	1366
VisitedNodes	1366
WSA_Action	1367
WSA_FaultTo	1367
WSA_MessageID	1367
WSA_ReplyTo	1367
WSA_To	1368
IBConnectorInfo Collection	1368
IBConnectorInfo Collection Methods	1368
AddConnectorProperties	1368
AddQueryStringArg	1369
ClearConnectorProperties	1370
ClearQueryStringArgs	1371
DeleteConnectorProperties	1371
DeleteQueryStringArg	1372
GetConnectorPropertiesName	1372
GetConnectorPropertiesType	1373
GetConnectorPropertiesValue	1374
GetNumberOfConnectorProperties	1374
GetNumberOfQueryStringArgs	1375
GetQueryStringArgName	1375
GetQueryStringArgValue	1376
IBConnectorInfo Collection Properties	1376
ConnectorClassName	1376
ConnectorName	1377
Cookies	1377
PathInfo	1378
RemoteFrameworkURL	1378

Chapter 26

Mobile Classes	1379
Mobile Classes Overview	1379
Understanding the Mobile Device and the Component Interface	1380
Mobile Classes Hierarchy	1384
Debugging in Mobile	1388
Debug Settings	1389
Trace Settings	1390
Error Handling	1390
Data Types for Mobile	1391
Scope of Mobile Objects	1391
Variables in Mobile PeopleCode	1391

Mobile Functions	1392
Session Class Method	1392
GetCompIntfc	1392
Mobile Class	1393
Mobile Class Methods	1393
Create	1393
Find	1394
Get	1395
GetName	1396
GetParent	1397
GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName	1398
GetPropertyAttrsByName	1398
GetPropertyByName	1399
GetPropertyInfoByName	1400
GetTopParent	1401
IsNew	1401
IsNewAndNeverSaved	1402
IsSameAs	1403
ReadBlobFromFile	1403
Save	1404
SetModified	1406
SetPropertyByName	1406
ValidateEnum	1407
ValuesDifferFromLastSync	1408
WasSaved	1409
WriteBlobToFile	1409
Mobile Class Property	1410
PropertyInfoCollection	1411
PropertyInfoCollection	1411
PropertyInfoCollection Method	1411
Item	1411
PropertyInfoCollection Property	1412
Count	1412
PropertyInfo Class	1413
PropertyInfo Class Properties	1413
DefaultValue	1413
HasDefaultValue	1414
IsCollection	1414
IsRefToParent	1415
IsPeerReference	1415
IsSimpleApplicationProperty	1415
IsSystemProperty	1416
Name	1416
PropertyInfoCollection	1417
CI Collection Class	1417

CI Collection Method	1418
Item	1418
CI Collection Properties	1418
Count	1419
DataCollection Class	1419
Data Collection Methods	1420
GetListViewAttrs	1420
Item	1421
DeleteItem	1422
InsertItem	1423
Data Collection Properties	1424
Count	1425
ListViewAttrs Class	1425
ListViewAttrs Method	1425
IsSet	1425
ListViewAttrs Properties	1426
DetailViewLabel	1426
Label	1427
ListViewLabel	1427
Visible	1428
PropertyAttrs Class	1428
PropertyAttrs Method	1429
IsSet	1429
PropertyAttrs Properties	1430
DisplayOnly	1430
InError	1431
Label	1431
ShowRequiredCue	1432
Visible	1432
PeerDefaultAttributes Class	1433
PeerDefaultAttributes Class Method	1433
IsSet	1433
PeerDefaultAttributes Properties	1434
DisplayOnly	1434
Label	1435
Visible	1435
Classes and Functions and System Variables Used in Mobile	1436
PeopleCode Classes Used in Mobile	1436
System Variables Used in Mobile	1436
Built-In Functions Used in Mobile	1437

Chapter 27

Notification Classes	1439
Understanding Notification Classes	1439
Scope of the Notification Classes	1439
Data Types of the Notification Classes	1440
How to Import the Notification Classes	1440
How to Create a Notification Object	1441
Notification Classes Constructors	1441
Notification	1441
NotificationAddress	1442
NotificationTemplate	1443
Worklist	1445
WorklistEntry	1445
WSWorklistEntry	1446
Notification Class	1447
Notification Class Import Statements	1447
Notification Class Method	1447
Send	1447
Notification Class Properties	1448
ContentType	1448
dtmCreated	1448
EmailReplyTo	1449
FileNames	1449
FileTitles	1449
language_cd	1450
Message	1450
NotifyBCC	1450
NotifyCC	1450
NotifyFrom	1451
NotifyGuid	1451
NotifyTo	1451
Rte	1452
SourceComponent	1452
SourceMarket	1452
SourceMenu	1452
Subject	1452
Template	1453
NotificationAddress Class	1453
NotificationAddress Class Properties	1453
Channel	1453
Description	1454

EmailId	1454
Language	1454
Oprid	1454
NotificationTemplate Class	1454
NotificationTemplate Class Methods	1455
GetAndExpandTemplate	1455
SetupCompVarsAndRcpts	1456
SetupGenericVars	1457
NotificationTemplate Class Properties	1458
ComponentId	1458
Instruction	1458
Language	1459
Market	1459
Priority	1459
Responses	1459
Subject	1459
TemplateId	1460
TemplateType	1460
Text	1460
Worklist Class	1460
Worklist Class Method	1461
Reassign	1461
WorklistEntry Class	1461
WorklistEntry Class Methods	1462
Create	1462
GetResponseStatus	1463
Reassign	1464
Save	1465
SaveWithCustomData	1466
SelectByKey	1467
SelectByMessageId	1468
Update	1469
WorklistEntry Class Properties	1470
actiondtm	1470
busactivity	1470
buseventname	1470
busprocname	1470
commentshort	1471
do_replicate_flag	1471
instanceid	1471
instselecteddtm	1471
inststatus	1472
insttimeoutdtm	1472
instworkeddtm	1472
IsCreatedViaWebService	1472

oprid	1473
originatorid	1473
prevoprid	1473
requestmessageid	1473
ResponseStatus	1473
syncid	1474
timeout	1474
transactionid	1474
url	1475
wl_priority	1475
wldaystoselect	1475
wldaystowork	1475
worklistname	1476
WSWorklistEntry Class	1476
WSWorklistEntry Class Methods	1476
OnError	1476
OnNotify	1477
WSWorklistEntry Class Properties	1477
InstanceID	1478
TransactionID	1478
Notification Classes Examples	1478
Creating a WorklistEntry	1478
Updating a WorklistEntry	1480

Chapter 28

Optimization PeopleCode	1483
Using Optimization PeopleCode on the Application Server	1483
Using Optimization PeopleCode in an Application Engine Program	1484
Performing Optimization in PeopleCode	1484
Creating New Analytic Instances	1485
Loading Analytic Instances Into an Analytic Server	1485
Running Optimization Transactions	1486
Invoking the Optimization PeopleCode Plug-In	1487
Shutting Down Optimization Engines	1488
Deleting Existing Analytic Instances	1488
Programming for Database Updates	1489
Using Lights-Out Mode with Optimization	1489
Understanding Lights-out Mode	1489
Creating a Request Message	1491
Creating a Response Message	1495
Editing the Request PeopleCode	1496
Editing the Response PeopleCode	1500

Optimization Built-in Functions	1502
CreateOptEngine	1502
CreateOptInterface	1504
DeleteOptProbInst	1505
GetOptEngine	1507
GetOptProbInstList	1508
InsertOptProbInst	1509
IsValidOptProbInst	1511
OptEngine Class Methods	1512
CheckOptEngineStatus	1512
FillRowset	1514
GetDate	1516
GetDateArray	1517
GetDateTime	1518
GetDateTimeArray	1519
GetNumber	1520
GetNumberArray	1521
GetString	1522
GetStringArray	1523
GetTime	1525
GetTimeArray	1525
GetTraceLevel	1526
RunAsynch	1528
RunSynch	1529
SetTraceLevel	1531
ShutDown	1533
OptEngine Class Properties	1534
DetailMsgs	1535
DetailedStatus	1536
OptBase Application Class	1537
OptBase Class Methods	1538
GetParmDate	1538
GetParmDateArray	1539
GetParmDateTime	1540
GetParmDateTimeArray	1540
GetParmNumber	1541
GetParmNumberArray	1542
GetParmInt	1542
GetParmIntArray	1543
GetParmString	1544
GetParmStringArray	1544
GetParmTime	1545
GetParmTimeArray	1546
Init	1546
OptDeleteCallback	1547

OptInsertCallback	1548
OptPostUpdateCallback	1548
OptPreUpdateCallback	1549
OptRefreshCallback	1550
SetOutputParmDate	1551
SetOutputParmDateArray	1551
SetOutputParmDateTime	1552
SetOutputParmDateTimeArray	1553
SetOutputParmNumber	1553
SetOutputParmNumberArray	1554
SetOutputParmInt	1555
SetOutputParmIntArray	1555
SetOutputParmString	1556
SetOutputParmStringArray	1557
SetOutputParmTime	1557
SetOutputParmTimeArray	1558
OptInterface Class Methods	1559
ActivateModel	1559
ActivateObjective	1560
DeactivateModel	1561
DumpMsgToLog	1561
FindRowNum	1562
GetSolution	1563
GetSolutionDetail	1565
IsModelActive	1567
RestoreBounds	1567
SetVariableBounds	1568
SetVariableType	1570
Solve	1571

Chapter 29

Page Class	1575
Understanding Page Class	1575
Shortcut Considerations	1575
Data Type of a Page Object	1576
Scope of a Page Object	1576
Page Class Built-in Function	1576
Page Class Properties	1576
CopyURLLink	1576
CustomizePageLink	1577
DisplayOnly	1577
HelpLink	1578

Name	1578
NewWindowLink	1579
Visible	1579

Chapter 30

PortalRegistry Classes	1581
Understanding the Portal Registry	1581
Folders	1582
Content References	1582
Nodes	1583
Security	1583
Attributes	1584
Additional Portal Objects	1584
Using the PortalRegistry API	1585
Using Security	1585
Using Object Properties	1585
Accessing Objects	1586
Using PermissionValue, RolePermissionValue, Cascading Permissions and CascadingRolePermissions	1586
Working With ValidFrom and ValidTo	1589
Doing Error Handling	1589
Understanding the Life Cycle of a PortalRegistry Object	1590
Viewing the PortalRegistry Class Hierarchy	1592
Using Content References	1598
UsageType	1598
TemplateType	1600
URLType	1600
Nodes and URL	1601
Naming Conventions	1602
Deleting Content Considerations	1603
Saving Content Considerations	1603
Data Type of a PortalRegistry Object	1604
Scope of a PortalRegistry Object	1604
PortalRegistry Reference	1605
Session Class Methods	1605
FindPortalRegistries	1605
GetActualRemoteNodes	1606
GetLocalNode	1607
GetNodes	1607
GetPortalRegistry	1608
GetRemoteNodes	1609
PortalRegistry Class	1609

PortalRegistry Class Methods	1610
Close	1610
CopyObject	1611
Create	1612
CreateContentRefLink	1613
CreateRemote	1614
Delete	1615
DeleteHomepage	1616
FindCRefByName	1617
FindCRefByURL	1618
FindCRefForURL	1619
FindCRefLinkByName	1621
FindFolderByName	1621
FindPgltByName	1623
GetAbsoluteContentURL	1624
GetDefaultHPTabOID	1624
GetQualifiedURL	1625
GrantPermissionForComponent	1625
GrantPermissionForScript	1627
Open	1628
PermissionListDelete	1629
PermissionListSaveAs	1629
RevokePermissionForComponent	1630
RevokePermissionForScript	1631
Save	1632
PortalRegistry Class Properties	1633
DefaultTemplate	1633
Description	1634
Favorites	1634
FolderNavObject	1634
Homepage	1634
IsFolderNavigation	1635
Name	1635
NodeTemplates	1635
OwnerId	1635
PageletCategories	1636
Portals	1636
RootFolder	1636
TabDefinitions	1636
TemplateObject	1637
PortalRegistry Collection	1637
PortalRegistry Collection Methods	1637
First	1637
Item	1638
Next	1638

PortalRegistry Collection Property	1639
Count	1639
Node Class	1639
Node Class Properties	1640
ActiveNode	1640
AppsRelease	1640
ContentURI	1640
DefaultPortalName	1640
Description	1641
IsDefault	1641
IsLocal	1641
Name	1642
NodePassword	1642
NodeType	1642
PortalURI	1643
ToolsRelease	1643
Node Collection	1643
Node Collection Methods	1643
First	1643
ItemByName	1644
Next	1645
Node Collection Property	1645
Count	1645
RemoteNode Collection	1646
RemoteNode Collection Methods	1646
First	1646
ItemByName	1646
Next	1647
RemoteNode Collection Property	1648
Count	1648
Portal Class	1648
Portal Class Method	1648
Save	1648
Portal Class Properties	1649
HostName	1649
IsLocal	1649
Name	1649
Portal Collection	1650
Portal Collection Methods	1650
First	1650
ItemByName	1650
Next	1651
Portal Collection Properties	1652
Count	1652
NodeTemplate Class	1652

NodeTemplate Class Properties	1652
DefaultTemplate	1652
Name	1653
TemplateObject	1653
NodeTemplate Collection	1653
NodeTemplate Collection Methods	1653
DeleteItem	1653
First	1654
InsertItem	1655
ItemByName	1655
Next	1656
NodeTemplate Collection Properties	1656
Count	1657
Folder Class	1657
Folder Class Method	1657
Save	1657
Folder Class Properties	1658
Attributes	1658
Author	1659
AuthorAccess	1659
Authorized	1659
CascadedPermissions	1660
CascadedRolePermissions	1660
ContentRefs	1661
CreationDate	1661
Description	1661
Folders	1661
IsMobile	1662
IsVisible	1662
Label	1662
Name	1663
OwnerId	1663
ParentName	1663
Path	1663
Permissions	1664
Product	1664
RolePermissions	1664
SequenceNumber	1665
PublicAccess	1665
ValidFrom	1665
ValidTo	1666
Folder Collection	1666
Folder Collection Methods	1666
DeleteItem	1666
First	1667

InsertItem	1668
ItemByName	1668
Next	1669
Folder Collection Property	1670
Count	1670
Content Reference Class	1670
Content Reference Class Methods	1671
CreateLink	1671
Save	1672
Content Reference Class Properties	1672
AbsoluteContentURL	1673
AbsolutePortalURL	1673
AssignedPagelets	1673
Attributes	1674
Author	1674
AuthorAccess	1674
Authorized	1674
CascadedPermissions	1675
CascadedRolePermissions	1675
ContentProvider	1676
CreationDate	1676
Data	1676
Description	1677
HtmlText	1677
IsMobile	1677
IsVisible	1677
Label	1678
Links	1678
Name	1679
OwnerId	1679
ParentName	1679
Path	1679
Permissions	1680
Product	1680
PublicAccess	1680
QualifiedURL	1681
RelativeURL	1681
RolePermissions	1681
SequenceNumber	1682
StorageType	1682
Template	1683
TemplateObject	1684
TemplateType	1684
URL	1685
URLType	1685

UsageType	1686
ValidFrom	1687
ValidTo	1687
Content Reference Collection	1687
Content Reference Collection Methods	1687
DeleteItem	1688
First	1688
InsertItem	1689
ItemByName	1690
Next	1691
Content Reference Collection Property	1691
Count	1692
AttributeValue Class	1692
AttributeValue Class Properties	1692
Label	1692
Name	1693
Translatable	1693
Value	1694
Attribute Collection	1694
Attribute Collection Methods	1694
DeleteItem	1695
First	1695
InsertItem	1696
ItemByName	1697
Next	1697
Attribute Collection Property	1698
Count	1698
PermissionValue Class	1698
PermissionValue Class Properties	1699
Cascade	1699
Name	1699
PermType	1699
PermissionValue Collection	1700
PermissionValue Collection Methods	1700
DeleteItem	1700
First	1701
InsertItem	1702
ItemByName	1702
Next	1703
PermissionValue Collection Property	1704
Count	1704
RolePermissionValue Collection	1704
RolePermissionValue Collection Methods	1704
DeleteItem	1705
First	1705

InsertItem	1706
ItemByName	1707
Next	1707
RolePermissionValue Collection Property	1708
Count	1708
ContentReference Links	1708
ContentReference Links Methods	1709
Delete	1709
Save	1710
ContentReference Links Properties	1710
AbsoluteContentURL	1710
AbsolutePortalURL	1711
Attributes	1711
Author	1711
AuthorAccess	1712
Authorized	1712
CascadedPermissions	1712
CascadedRolePermissions	1713
ContentProvider	1713
CreationDate	1713
Data	1714
Description	1714
IsMobile	1714
IsVisible	1715
Label	1715
Name	1715
OwnerId	1716
ParentName	1716
Path	1716
Permissions	1717
Product	1717
PublicAccess	1717
RelativeURL	1717
RolePermissions	1718
SequenceNumber	1718
Template	1719
TemplateObject	1719
TemplateType	1719
URL	1720
URLType	1720
UsageType	1721
ValidFrom	1721
ValidTo	1721
Link Collection	1722
Link Collection Methods	1722

First	1722
Next	1722
Link Collection Property	1723
Count	1723
Link Class	1723
Link Properties	1723
LinksObjectName	1724
LinksObjectType	1724
LinksPortalName	1724
TabDefinition Class	1724
TabDefinition Class Methods	1724
Save	1725
TabDefinition Class Properties	1725
AssignedPagelets	1726
AvailableCategories	1726
AvailablePagelets	1726
Attributes	1726
Author	1727
AuthorAccess	1727
ColumnLayout	1727
CreationDate	1727
Description	1728
DynamicCategories	1728
HelpID	1728
HtmlText	1728
IsHideActionBar	1729
IsLayoutLocked	1729
IsRenameable	1729
Label	1729
LayoutBehavior	1730
Name	1730
OwnerId	1730
Product	1731
PublicAccess	1731
QualifiedURL	1731
SequenceNumber	1731
StyleSheet	1732
ValidFrom	1732
ValidTo	1732
TabDefinition Collection	1732
TabDefinition Collection Methods	1733
DeleteItem	1733
First	1733
InsertItem	1734
ItemByName	1735

Next	1735
TabDefinition Collection Property	1736
Count	1736
AssignedPagelet Class	1736
AssignedPagelet Class Properties	1737
Column	1737
LayoutBehavior	1737
PageletName	1737
Row	1738
AssignedPagelet Collection	1738
AssignedPagelet Collection Methods	1738
DeleteItem	1738
First	1739
InsertItem	1740
ItemByName	1741
Next	1741
AssignedPagelet Collection Property	1742
Count	1742
AvailableCategory Class	1742
AvailableCategory Class Properties	1743
AvailablePagelets	1743
CategoryName	1743
AvailableCategory Collection	1743
AvailableCategory Collection Methods	1743
First	1744
ItemByName	1744
Next	1745
AvailableCategory Collection Property	1745
Count	1746
AvailablePagelet Class	1746
AvailablePagelet Class Properties	1746
CategoryLabel	1746
CategoryName	1747
Column	1747
LayoutBehavior	1747
PageletLabel	1748
PageletName	1748
Row	1748
AvailablePagelet Collection	1748
AvailablePagelet Collection Methods	1749
First	1749
ItemByName	1749
Next	1750
AvailablePagelet Collection Property	1750
Count	1751

DynamicCategory Collection	1751
DynamicCategory Collection Methods	1751
DeleteItem	1751
First	1752
InsertItem	1753
ItemByName	1753
Next	1754
DynamicCategory Collection Property	1755
Count	1755
PageletCategory Class	1755
PageletCategory Class Method	1755
Save	1755
PageletCategory Class Properties	1756
Attributes	1756
Author	1757
AuthorAccess	1757
Authorized	1757
CascadedPermissions	1757
CreationDate	1758
Description	1758
Label	1758
Name	1759
OwnerId	1759
Pagelets	1759
Permissions	1760
Product	1760
PublicAccess	1760
SequenceNumber	1761
PageletCategory Collection	1761
PageletCategory Collection Methods	1761
DeleteItem	1761
First	1762
InsertItem	1763
ItemByName	1763
Next	1764
PageletCategory Collection Property	1764
Count	1765
Pagelet Class	1765
Pagelet Class Method	1765
Save	1765
Pagelet Class Properties	1766
Attributes	1766
Author	1766
AuthorAccess	1767
Authorized	1767

CascadedPermissions	1767
ContentProvider	1767
CreationDate	1768
DefaultColumn	1768
Description	1768
EditPageContentProvider	1768
EditPageQueryString	1769
HelpID	1769
IsHideMinimize	1769
Label	1769
Name	1770
OwnerId	1770
ParentName	1770
Permissions	1770
Product	1771
PublicAccess	1771
QualifiedURL	1771
SequenceNumber	1771
URL	1772
URLType	1772
Pagelet Collection	1773
Pagelet Collection Methods	1773
DeleteItem	1773
First	1774
InsertItem	1774
ItemByName	1775
Next	1776
Pagelet Collection Property	1776
Count	1776
UserHomepage Class	1777
UserHomepage Class Method	1777
Save	1777
UserHomepage Class Properties	1778
Greeting	1778
UserId	1778
UserTab	1778
UserTab Class	1779
UserTab Class Properties	1779
ColumnLayout	1779
Label	1779
QualifiedURL	1780
SelectedPagelets	1780
SequenceNumber	1780
TabName	1780
UserTab Collection	1781

UserTab Collection Methods	1781
DeleteItem	1781
First	1782
InsertItem	1782
ItemByName	1783
Next	1783
UserTab Collection Property	1784
Count	1784
SelectedPagelet Class	1784
SelectedPagelet Class Properties	1785
CategoryName	1785
Column	1785
IsMinimized	1785
PageletName	1786
Row	1786
SelectedPagelet Collection	1786
SelectedPagelet Collection Methods	1786
DeleteItem	1786
First	1787
InsertItem	1788
ItemByName	1788
Next	1789
SelectedPagelet Collection Property	1789
Count	1790
Favorite Class	1790
Favorite Class Properties	1790
CRefName	1790
Label	1791
QualifiedURL	1791
SequenceNumber	1791
URL	1791
Favorite Collection	1792
Favorite Collection Methods	1792
DeleteItem	1792
First	1793
InsertItem	1793
ItemByLabel	1794
Next	1795
Save	1795
Favorite Collection Property	1796
Count	1796
PortalRegistry Classes Example	1796
Changing PortalRegistry Properties	1796
Adding a ContentProvider	1798
Adding a Folder	1799

Adding a Content Reference	1802
Setting Permissions Using the PermissionValue Object	1805
Using Attributes	1807
Visual Basic Example	1808
C/C++ Example	1808

Chapter 31

PostReport Class	1813
PostReport Class Overview	1813
Determining the Distribution List	1813
Data Type of a PostReport Object	1814
Scope of a PostReport Object	1814
PostReport Class Built-in Function	1814
PostReport Class Methods	1814
AddDistributionOption	1815
Put	1815
PostReport Class Properties	1816
ExpirationDate	1816
OutDestFormat	1817
ProcessInstance	1817
ProcessName	1818
ProcessType	1818
ReportDescr	1818
ReportFolder	1819
ReportId	1819
ServerName	1820
SourceReportPath	1820
PostReport Class Examples	1820

Chapter 32

Process Request Classes	1823
Understanding Process Request Classes	1823
Data Type of a ProcessRequest Object	1824
Scope of a ProcessRequest Object	1824
Options for Items In Jobs and Jobsets	1824
Values for Output Type and Format	1829
Alternative Options to Specify Email or Web Attributes	1832
File Dependant Processing	1833
ProcessRequest Class Built-in Functions	1833
ProcessRequest Class Methods	1834

AddDistributionOption	1834
AddNotifyInfo	1835
PrintJobHTMLRpt	1836
PrintJobRqstRpt	1837
PrintSchdlHTMLRpt	1840
RunJobSetNow	1843
Schedule	1843
SetEmailOption	1845
SetItemFolder	1846
SetNotifyAppMethod	1847
SetNotifyService	1850
SetOutputOption	1851
UpdateRunStatus	1853
ProcessRequest Class Properties	1853
EmailAttachLog	1853
EmailSubject	1854
EmailText	1854
EmailWebReport	1855
FileName	1855
JobName	1856
LanguageCd	1856
NotifyTextMsgNum	1856
NotifyTextMsgSet	1857
OutDest	1857
OutDestFormat	1859
OutDestType	1859
PortalFolder	1860
ProcessInstance	1860
ProcessName	1860
ProcessType	1861
RunControlID	1862
RunDateTime	1862
RunLocation	1863
RunRecurrence	1863
RunStatus	1863
Status	1865
TimeZone	1865
ProcessRequest Class Examples	1865
Scheduling a Single Process	1866
Scheduling a Job Where Job Item Changes Are Not Made	1866
Scheduling a Job Where Job Item Changes Are Made	1867
PrcsApi Class	1868
Scope of a PrcsApi Object	1869
Data Type of a PrcsApi Object	1869
How to Import the PrcsApi Class	1869

How to Create a PrcsApi Object	1869
PrcsApi Class Constructor	1870
PrcsApi	1870
PrcsApi Class Methods	1870
getAllFileNames	1870
notifyToWindow	1871

Chapter 33

Query Classes	1873
Understanding Query Classes	1873
Collections in the Query Classes	1874
Life Cycle of a Query	1875
Query Classes Hierarchy	1876
Query API Overview	1879
Query	1880
QuerySelect	1880
QueryRecords	1881
QueryOutputFields	1881
QuerySelectedFields	1881
QueryCriteria	1881
QueryDBRecords and QueryDBRecordFields	1882
Working With Query Criteria and Expressions	1882
Setting the Expression Type	1882
Adding New Expressions	1883
Adding an Operator and Expression 2 Dependencies	1883
Setting a Drilling URL	1884
Query Monitor	1886
Using Query Metadata	1886
Running a Query	1888
Specifying the User's Language	1889
Query Security	1889
Error Handling With Query Classes	1889
Understanding QueryOutputFields and QuerySelectedFields	1890
Understanding Having Criteria	1891
Data Type of Query Objects	1891
Scope of Query Objects	1891
Query Classes Reference	1892
Session Class Methods in the Query API	1893
AdvancedSearchQueries	1893
AdvancedSearchRecords	1896
FindQueryDBRecords	1898
FindQueries	1898

FindQueriesDateRange	1899
GetQuery	1900
GetQuerySecurityProfile	1901
SearchQueryDBRecords	1902
SearchPrivateQueries	1903
SearchPublicQueries	1905
Query Collection	1906
Query Collection Methods	1907
First	1907
Item	1908
ItemByName	1908
Next	1909
Query Collection Property	1909
Count	1910
Query Class	1910
Query Class Methods	1910
AddPrompt	1910
AddQuerySelect	1911
AddTrackingURL	1912
Close	1913
CopyPrivateQuery	1913
Create	1914
Delete	1916
DeletePrompt	1917
FindExpression	1917
FormatBinaryResultString	1918
FormatResultString	1919
GetTreePromptCount	1920
Open	1921
Rename	1922
RunToFile	1923
RunToRowset	1926
RunToString	1929
Save	1932
SetTrackingURL	1932
Query Class Properties	1933
Approved	1934
ApproveOprId	1934
ApproveUserId	1934
ApproveDtTm	1935
CreateOprId	1935
CreateDtTm	1935
CreateUserId	1935
Description	1936
Disabled	1936

ExecAppName	1936
ExecLogging	1937
Folder	1937
LastSQLErrorCode	1937
LastUpdDttm	1937
LastUpdOprId	1938
LongDescription	1938
Metadata	1938
MetaSQL	1938
MoreRowsAvailable	1939
Name	1939
OutputUnicode	1939
PDFFont	1940
Prompts	1941
PromptRecord	1941
PublicPrivate	1941
QuerySelect	1942
QueryStatistics	1942
RunTimePrompts	1942
SQL	1943
Type	1943
QuerySelect Collection	1944
QuerySelect Collection Methods	1944
AddUnion	1944
DeleteQuerySelect	1945
First	1945
Item	1946
ItemBySelNum	1946
Next	1947
QuerySelect Collection Property	1948
Count	1948
QuerySelect Class	1948
QuerySelect Methods	1949
AddAllFields	1949
AddCriteria	1950
AddExpression	1951
AddHavingCriteria	1951
AddQueryOutputField	1952
AddQueryRecord	1953
AddQuerySelectedField	1953
DeleteCriteria	1954
DeleteExpression	1955
DeleteField	1956
DeleteHavingCriteria	1956
DeleteRecord	1957

QuerySelect Properties	1958
Criteria	1958
Distinct	1958
Expressions	1958
HavingCriteria	1959
ParentSelectNum	1959
QueryOutputFields	1959
QueryRecords	1960
QuerySelectedFields	1960
QuerySelects	1960
SelectNum	1961
SelectType	1961
QueryRecord Collection	1961
QueryRecord Collection Methods	1961
First	1962
Item	1962
ItemByAlias	1963
Next	1963
QueryRecord Collection Property	1964
Count	1964
QueryRecord Class	1964
QueryRecord Class Method	1965
GetField	1965
QueryRecord Class Properties	1965
Description	1966
JoinAlias	1966
JoinFieldName	1966
JoinType	1966
Name	1967
QueryFields	1967
RecordAlias	1967
QueryField Collection	1968
QueryField Collection Methods	1968
First	1968
Item	1969
ItemByNameAndAlias	1969
ItemByExpNum	1970
Next	1971
QueryField Collection Property	1971
Count	1971
QueryField Class	1972
QueryField Class Methods	1972
AddTranslateExpression	1972
AddTranslateField	1973
GetImageFormat	1973

QueryField Class Properties	1974
Aggregate	1974
ColumnNumber	1975
Description	1975
Decimal	1975
ExpNum	1975
Flag	1976
Format	1976
HeadingText	1977
HeadingType	1977
HeadingUniqueFieldName	1977
Length	1978
LongName	1978
Name	1978
OrderByDirection	1978
OrderByNumber	1979
QueryRecord	1979
RecordAlias	1980
ShortName	1980
TranslateEffDtLogic	1980
TranslateExpression	1981
TranslateField	1981
TranslateOption	1981
Type	1982
QueryCriteria Collection	1982
QueryCriteria Collection Methods	1983
First	1983
Item	1983
ItemByName	1984
Next	1985
QueryCriteria Collection Property	1985
Count	1985
QueryCriteria Class	1986
QueryCriteria Class Methods	1986
AddExpr1Expression	1986
AddExpr1Field	1987
AddExpr2Expression	1988
AddExpr2Field1	1988
AddExpr2Field2	1989
AddExpr2List	1990
AddExpr2Subquery	1990
QueryCriteria Class Properties	1991
Expr1Expression	1991
Expr1Field	1991
Expr1Type	1992

Expr2Constant1	1993
Expr2Constant2	1993
Expr2Expression1	1993
Expr2Expression2	1994
Expr2Field1	1994
Expr2Field2	1994
Expr2List	1995
Expr2Subquery	1995
Expr2Type	1995
Logical	1999
LParenLvl	1999
Name	1999
Negation	2000
Operator	2000
R1ExprNum	2002
R2ExprNum	2002
R1ExprType	2002
R2ExprType	2003
RParenLvl	2003
QueryExpression Collection	2003
QueryExpression Collection Methods	2003
First	2003
Item	2004
ItemByName	2005
Next	2005
QueryExpression Collection Property	2006
Count	2006
QueryExpression Class	2006
QueryExpression Class Properties	2007
Aggregate	2007
BindFlag	2007
Decimal	2008
ExpNum	2008
IsXlatExpression	2008
Length	2008
Name	2008
OutputField	2009
RightExprFlag	2009
SelectedField	2009
Text	2009
Type	2010
QueryList Class	2011
QueryList Class Methods	2011
AddListValue	2011
First	2012

Item	2012
Next	2013
QueryList Class Property	2013
Count	2014
QueryListValue Class	2014
QueryListValue Class Properties	2014
IsPrompt	2014
Value	2014
QueryRecordHierarchy Collection	2015
QueryRecordHierarchy Collection Methods	2015
First	2015
Item	2016
ItemByName	2016
Next	2017
QueryRecordHierarchy Collection Property	2018
Count	2018
QueryRecordHierarchy Class	2018
QueryRecordHierarchy Class Properties	2018
Description	2018
Level	2019
Name	2019
ParentFlag	2019
Query Metadata Collection	2019
Query Metadata Collection Methods	2020
First	2020
Item	2020
ItemByName	2021
Next	2022
Query Metadata Collection Property	2022
Count	2022
Query Metadata Class	2023
Query Metadata Class Properties	2023
Name	2023
Value	2024
QueryStatistics Class	2024
QueryStatistics Class Properties	2024
AvgExecTime	2024
AvgFetchTime	2024
AvgNumRows	2025
ExecCount	2025
LastExecDtTm	2025
QuerySecurityProfile Class	2025
QuerySecurityProfile Class Properties	2025
AllowAnyJoin	2026
AllowDistinct	2026

AllowExpressions	2026
AllowSubqueries	2026
AllowUnions	2026
ApprovePrivateQuery	2027
ApprovePublicQuery	2027
CanCreatePublic	2027
CanCreateWorkFlow	2027
CanModifyQuery	2028
CanRunQuery	2028
CanRunToCrystal	2028
CanRunToExcel	2028
LimitUnapproved	2029
MaxInTreeCriteria	2029
MaxJoins	2029
MaxRowsToFetch	2029
MaxUnapprovedRows	2030
QueryDBRecord Collection	2030
QueryDBRecord Collection Methods	2030
First	2030
Item	2031
ItemByName	2031
Next	2032
QueryDBRecord Collection Property	2033
Count	2033
QueryDBRecord Class	2033
QueryDBRecord Class Methods	2033
QueryDBRecordFieldByIndex	2033
QueryDBRecordFieldByName	2034
QueryDBRecord Class Properties	2035
Description	2035
Name	2035
QueryDBRecordFields	2035
RecordHierachy	2035
QueryDBRecordField Collection	2036
QueryDBRecordField Collection Methods	2036
First	2036
Item	2037
ItemByName	2037
Next	2038
Sort	2039
QueryDBRecordField Collection Property	2039
Count	2040
QueryDBRecordField Class	2040
QueryDBRecordField Class Method	2040
GetImageFormat	2040

QueryDBRecordField Class Properties	2041
Decimal	2041
Description	2041
Flag	2042
Format	2043
Length	2044
LongName	2044
LookupTableName	2044
LookupTableRecord	2044
Name	2044
Shortname	2045
Type	2045
QueryPrompt Collection	2046
QueryPrompt Collection Methods	2046
First	2046
Item	2047
ItemByName	2047
Next	2048
QueryPrompt Collection Property	2049
Count	2049
QueryPrompt Class	2049
QueryPrompt Properties	2049
EditType	2049
FieldDecimal	2050
FieldFormat	2050
FieldLength	2051
FieldName	2051
FieldType	2051
HeadingText	2052
HeadingType	2052
LangCount	2053
Name	2053
PromptRecordFieldName	2053
PromptTable	2053
UniquePromptName	2054
UseCount	2054
Query Classes Examples	2054
Creating a New Query	2054
Adding Criteria	2056
Using Outer Joins	2062

Chapter 34

Record Class	2065
Understanding Record Class	2065
Shortcut Considerations	2066
Record Methods Used to Create SQL Statements	2066
Data Type of a Record Object	2067
Scope of a Record Object	2067
Record Class Built-in Functions	2067
Record Class Methods	2068
CompareFields	2068
CopyChangedFieldsTo	2069
CopyFieldsTo	2070
DBPatternMatch	2072
Delete	2073
ExecuteEdits	2074
GetField	2077
Insert	2078
Save	2080
SearchClear	2083
SelectByKey	2084
SelectByKeyEffDt	2086
SetDefault	2087
SetEditTable	2088
Update	2090
Record Class Properties	2092
FieldCount	2092
fieldname	2092
IsChanged	2093
IsDeleted	2093
IsEditError	2094
Name	2094
ParentRow	2095
RelLangRecName	2095
SystemIDFieldName	2096
TimeStampFieldName	2097

Chapter 35

Row Class	2099
Understanding Row Class	2099

Shortcut Considerations	2100
Data Type of a Row Object	2100
Scope of a Row Object	2100
Row Class Built-in Function	2100
Row Class Methods	2100
CopyTo	2101
GetNextEffRow	2102
GetPriorEffRow	2102
GetRecord	2103
GetRowset	2105
scrollname	2106
Row Class Properties	2106
ChildCount	2107
DeleteEnabled	2107
IsChanged	2108
IsDeleted	2109
IsEditError	2109
IsNew	2110
ParentRowset	2110
recname	2111
RecordCount	2111
RowNumber	2111
Selected	2112
Style	2112
Visible	2113

Chapter 36

Rowset Class	2115
Understanding Rowset Class	2115
Shortcut Considerations	2116
Data Type of a Rowset Object	2116
Scope of a Rowset Object	2116
Rowset Class Built-In Functions	2117
Rowset Class Methods	2117
ClearDeletesChanges	2117
CopyTo	2119
DeleteRow	2121
Fill	2123
FillAppend	2126
Flush	2128
FlushRow	2129
GetCurrEffRow	2130

GetFirstUserSortedRow	2131
GetLastUserSortedRow	2132
GetNewEffRow	2133
GetRow	2134
HideAllRows	2135
InsertRow	2136
IsUserSorted	2137
MapBufRowToUserSortRow	2138
MapUserSortRowToBufRow	2139
Refresh	2141
Select	2142
SelectNew	2144
SetDefault	2146
ShowAllRows	2147
Sort	2148
Rowset Class Properties	2149
ActiveRowCount	2149
ChangeOnInit	2150
DataAreaCollapsed	2150
DBRecordName	2151
DeleteEnabled	2151
EffDt	2152
EffSeq	2153
InsertEnabled	2153
IsEditError	2154
Level	2155
Name	2155
ParentRow	2156
ParentRowset	2156
RowCount	2156
SetComponentChanged	2157
TopRowNumber	2157

Chapter 37

RowsetCache Class	2159
Understanding a Rowset Cache	2159
Using the RowsetCache Class	2160
Error Handling	2160
Data Type of a RowsetCache Object	2161
Scope of a RowsetCache Object	2161
RowsetCache Class Built-in Functions	2161
RowsetCache Class Methods	2161

Delete	2161
Get	2162
Save	2163
RowsetCache Class Properties	2165
Content	2165
Description	2165

Chapter 38

Session Class	2167
Understanding Session Class	2167
Security and Access to the PeopleSoft System	2168
Error Handling	2168
Displaying Error Messages	2169
Regional Settings	2170
Trace Settings	2170
Session Object Declaration	2171
State Considerations	2171
Considerations for Declaring Collections	2172
Scope of a Session Object	2172
Session Class Built-in Function	2172
Session Class Methods	2172
Connect	2172
Disconnect	2174
API Instantiation Methods	2174
Session Class Properties	2175
ErrorPending	2176
PSMessages	2176
PSMessagesMode	2176
RegionalSettings	2177
Repository	2178
SuspendFormatting	2178
TraceSettings	2178
WarningPending	2178
Accessing a PSMessages Collection	2179
PSMessages Collection Methods	2179
DeleteAll	2179
DeleteItem	2180
First	2180
Item	2181
Next	2182
PSMessages Collection Property	2182
Count	2182

PSMessage Class Properties	2182
ExplainText	2182
MessageNumber	2183
MessageSetNumber	2183
MessageType	2183
Source	2184
Text	2185
Regional Settings Class Properties	2186
ClientTimeZone	2186
CurrencyFormat	2187
CurrencySymbol	2187
DateFormat	2187
DateSeparator	2188
DecimalSymbol	2188
DigitGroupingSymbol	2188
LanguageCD	2189
UseLocalTime	2190
1159Separator	2190
2359Separator	2191
Trace Setting Class Properties	2191
API	2192
COBOLStmtTimings	2192
ConnDisRollbackCommit	2192
DBSpecificCalls	2192
ManagerInfo	2193
NetworkServices	2193
NonSSBs	2193
OutputUNICODE	2193
PCExtFcnCalls	2194
PCFcnReturnValues	2194
PCFetchedValues	2194
PCIntFcnCalls	2194
PCListProgram	2195
PCParameterValues	2195
PCProgramStatements	2195
PCStack	2195
PCStartOfPrograms	2196
PCTraceProgram	2196
PCVariableAssignments	2196
RowFetch	2196
SQLStatement	2197
SQLStatementVariables	2197
SSBs	2197
SybBindInfo	2197
SybFetchInfo	2198

TraceFile	2198

Chapter 39

SOAPDoc Class	2199
Understanding the SOAPDoc Class	2199
SOAP Message Exchange Model	2200
SOAP Message Document	2200
The SOAPDoc Class	2202
SOAPDoc Object Creation	2202
SOAP Header Section	2202
SOAP Envelope Section	2203
SOAP Body Section	2203
SOAP Method Section	2204
SOAPDoc Section Access	2204
PeopleCode to Create a SOAPDoc	2205
SOAPDoc Fault Section	2205
The ValidateSOAPDoc Method	2205
SOAPDoc Objects and Messages	2206
Data Type of a SOAPDoc Object	2206
Scope of a SOAPDoc Object	2206
SOAPDoc Built-In Functions	2207
SOAPDoc Class Methods	2207
AddBody	2207
AddEnvelope	2208
AddFault	2210
AddHeader	2212
AddMethod	2213
AddParm	2215
GetParmName	2215
GetParmValue	2216
ValidateSOAPDoc	2217
SOAPDoc Class Properties	2218
BodyNode	2219
EnvelopeNode	2219
FaultCode	2219
FaultCodeS	2220
FaultString	2220
HeaderNode	2220
MethodName	2221
MethodNode	2221
ParmCount	2222
XmlDoc	2222

SOAPDoc Class Examples	2223
Creating a SOAP Document	2223
Reading an Existing SOAP Document	2223
Using SOAP XML Text	2224

Chapter 40

SQL Class	2227
Understanding SQL Class	2227
Using Record Class SQL	2229
Creating a SQL Definition	2229
Binding and Executing of SQL Statements	2229
Fetching From a Select	2231
Using Array of Any for Bind Values or Fetch Results	2231
Understanding Different "Styles" of SELECT	2231
Reusing a Cursor	2232
Using the ReuseCursor Property	2232
Reusing a Cursor Without the ReuseCursor Property	2233
Understanding SQL Objects and Application Engine Programs	2235
Declaring a SQL Object	2235
Scope of an SQL Object	2235
SQL Class Built-in Functions	2235
SQL Class Methods	2236
Close	2236
Execute	2237
Fetch	2238
Open	2240
SQL Class Properties	2242
BulkMode	2242
IsOpen	2243
LTrim	2244
ReuseCursor	2244
RowsAffected	2245
Status	2245
TraceName	2246
Value	2247

Chapter 41

SyncServer Class	2249
Understanding Synchronization Server Events and the SyncServer Class	2249
Understanding the Synchronization Events	2249

Understanding the SyncServer Class	2251
Considerations Using Synchronization Events and the SyncServer Class	2252
Using the Synchronization Server Events	2253
Using OnConflict	2253
Using OnSelect	2255
Using OnValidate	2256
Using Attachment Events	2257
Using Filtering	2258
Scope of SyncServer Objects	2259
SyncServer Class	2259
SyncServer Class Methods	2259
AddReference	2259
AddReferenceType	2260
CheckForChanges	2261
Notify	2263
SelectAll	2264
SyncServer Class Properties	2264
ClientPlatform	2265
ConflictAlgorithm	2265
ConflictStatus	2265
ExcludeProperty	2266
ExportLocation	2266
IsReferenceUnresolved	2267
LastSyncDateTime	2267
LastSyncRowCount	2267
PropertyValue	2268
SessionID	2268
Synchronizing	2269
SyncIDs	2269
TypeID	2270
validateID	2270
validateRowCount	2270
validateVersion	2271
Advanced Considerations for Synchronization	2271
Using OnValidateSet	2272
Using OnGetDefinition	2273

Chapter 42

TransformData Class	2275
Understanding the TransformData Class	2275
Creating a TransformData Object	2275
TransformData Class Properties	2276

DestMsgName	2276
DestMsgVersion	2276
DestNode	2276
RejectTransform	2276
RoutingDefnName	2277
SourceMsgName	2277
SourceMsgVersion	2277
SourceNode	2277
Status	2278
XmlDoc	2278

Chapter 43

Tree Classes	2279
Understanding Tree Classes	2279
Relationships Between Different Tree Classes	2280
Collections in the Tree Classes	2282
Error Handling With Trees	2282
Leaves and Nodes Insert Verification	2283
Data Types for Tree Objects	2284
Scope of the Tree Objects	2284
Tree Classes Implementation	2285
Session Class Methods	2287
GetTree	2287
GetTreeStructure	2288
Branch Collection	2288
Branch Collection Property	2289
Count	2289
Leaf Class	2289
Leaf Class Methods	2289
Cut	2289
Delete	2290
DeleteByRange	2290
GenABNMenuElement	2291
InsertDynSib	2292
InsertSib	2293
LoadABNChart	2294
LoadABNChartOrdered	2294
MoveAsChild	2295
MoveAsChildByName	2296
MoveAsSib	2297
MoveAsSibByRange	2298
PasteSib	2299

RefreshDescription	2300
UpdateRanges	2300
Leaf Class Properties	2301
Description	2301
DisplayLevelNumber	2301
Dynamic	2302
HasNextSib	2302
HasPrevSib	2302
ImageName	2303
IsChanged	2303
IsCut	2303
IsDeleted	2303
IsInserted	2304
NextSib	2304
Parent	2304
PrevSib	2305
RangeFrom	2305
RangeTo	2305
TreeBranchName	2305
TreeEffDt	2306
TreeName	2306
TreeSetId	2306
TreeUserKeyValue	2306
Level Collection	2306
Level Collection Methods	2307
Add	2307
Item	2307
Remove	2308
Level Collection Properties	2308
Count	2308
First	2309
Last	2309
Next	2309
Level Class	2309
Level Class Methods	2309
Create	2310
Level Class Properties	2310
AllValuesAudit	2310
Description	2310
Name	2311
Number	2311
TreeBranchName	2311
TreeEffDt	2311
TreeName	2312
TreeSetId	2312

TreeUserKeyValue	2312
Node Class	2312
Node Class Methods	2313
Branch	2313
Cut	2313
Delete	2314
DeleteByName	2314
Expand	2315
GenABNMenuElement	2316
GenBreadCrumbs	2316
GenRelatedActions	2317
InsertChildLeaf	2318
InsertChildNode	2319
InsertChildRecord	2320
InsertDynChildLeaf	2321
InsertSib	2322
InsertSibRecord	2322
LoadABNChart	2323
LoadABNChartOrdered	2324
MoveAsChild	2325
MoveAsChildByName	2326
MoveAsSib	2327
MoveAsSibByName	2328
PasteChild	2329
PasteSib	2330
RefreshDescription	2330
Rename	2331
SwitchLevel	2331
Unbranch	2332
Node Class Properties	2333
AllChildCount	2333
AllChildNodeCount	2333
ChildLeafCount	2333
ChildNodeCount	2334
CollImageName	2334
Description	2334
DisplayLevelNumber	2334
ExpImageName	2335
FirstChildLeaf	2335
FirstChildNode	2335
HasChildLeaves	2335
HasChildNodes	2336
HasChildren	2336
HasNextSib	2336
HasPrevSib	2336

IsBranched	2337
IsChanged	2337
IsCut	2337
IsDeleted	2337
IsInserted	2337
IsRoot	2338
LastChildLeaf	2338
LastChildNode	2338
LevelNumber	2339
Name	2339
NextSib	2339
Parent	2340
PrevSib	2340
State	2340
TreeBranchName	2341
TreeEffDt	2341
TreeName	2341
TreeSetId	2342
TreeUserKeyValue	2342
Type	2342
Tree Class	2342
Tree Class Methods	2343
Audit	2343
AuditByName	2344
Close	2345
Copy	2345
Create	2347
Delete	2349
Exists	2350
FindLeaf	2351
FindNode	2352
FindRoot	2353
InsertRoot	2354
LeafExists	2354
LockTree	2355
Open	2356
OpenAsOfDate	2358
OpenForExport	2360
OpenWholeTree	2361
NodeExists	2362
Rename	2363
Save	2364
SaveAs	2365
SaveAsDraft	2366
SaveDraft	2368

SetImportMode	2368
TreeLocksNumber	2369
UnlockTree	2370
UpdateLock	2371
Tree Class Properties	2372
AllValues	2372
AuditDetails	2372
Branches	2373
BranchImageName	2373
BranchLevel	2373
BranchName	2374
Category	2374
Description	2374
DuplicateLeaves	2375
EffDt	2375
HasDetailRanges	2375
HasLockedBranches	2376
IsBranched	2376
IsChanged	2376
IsOpen	2377
IsQueryTree	2377
IsValid	2377
IsVersionChanged	2378
IsWholeTree	2378
KeyBranchName	2379
KeyEffDt	2379
KeyName	2379
KeySetId	2379
KeyUserKeyValue	2380
LeafCount	2380
LeafImageName	2380
LeafOnClipboard	2380
LevelCount	2381
Levels	2381
LevelUse	2381
LockOwner	2382
LockStatus	2382
Name	2383
NodeCollImageName	2383
NodeCount	2384
NodeExpImageName	2384
NodeOnClipboard	2384
ParentLevel	2384
ParentName	2385
PerformanceMethod	2385

PerformanceSelector	2386
PerformanceSelectorOption	2386
SetID	2387
Status	2387
Structure	2388
StructureName	2388
TreeImageName	2388
UserKeyValue	2389
UseUpdateReservation	2389
Tree Structure Class	2389
Tree Structure Class Methods	2390
Close	2390
Copy	2390
Create	2391
Delete	2392
Open	2392
Rename	2393
Save	2393
Tree Structure Class Properties	2394
Description	2394
DetailComponent	2394
DetailField	2395
DetailMenu	2395
DetailMenuBar	2396
DetailMenuItem	2396
DetailMultiNavigate	2396
DetailPage	2397
DetailRecord	2397
IndirectionMethod	2398
KeyName	2399
LevelComponent	2399
LevelMenu	2399
LevelMenuBar	2400
LevelMenuItem	2400
LevelPage	2400
LevelRecord	2400
Name	2401
NodeComponent	2401
NodeField	2402
NodeMenu	2402
NodeMenuBar	2402
NodeMenuItem	2403
NodeMultiNavigate	2403
NodePage	2403
NodeRecord	2404

NodeUserKeyField	2404
SummarySetId	2404
SummaryLevelNumber	2405
SummaryTreeName	2405
SummaryUserKeyValue	2405
Type	2406
Traverse Tree Hierarchy Example	2406

Chapter 44

Universal Queue Classes	2409
Understanding Universal Queue Classes	2409
MCFFactory Class Hierarchy	2409
Scope of the Universal Queue Classes	2410
Data Types of the Universal Queue Classes	2410
How to Import Universal Queue Classes	2411
How to Create a Universal Queue Object	2412
Universal Queue Classes Built-in Functions	2412
Universal Queue Classes Constructors	2413
Agent	2413
AgentPhysQueueProps	2414
AgentPhysQueueTasks	2414
Broadcast	2415
LogicalQueue	2416
MCFFactory	2416
PhysicalQueue	2417
Task	2418
TaskList	2419
Util	2421
Agent Class	2421
Agent Methods	2422
Delete	2422
Refresh	2423
RefreshQTaskList	2423
Agent Properties	2424
AgentID	2424
AgentProps	2424
AgentTasks	2425
Buddy	2426
Language	2426
Name	2426
NickName	2426
PhysicalQueueID	2427

TotalPhysicalQueues	2427
AgentPhysQueueProps Class	2427
AgentPhysQueueProps Properties	2428
AgentID	2428
PhysicalQueueID	2428
SkillLevel	2428
WorkLoad	2429
AgentPhysQueueTasks Class	2429
AgentPhysQueueTasks Method	2429
Refresh	2429
AgentPhysQueueTasks Properties	2430
AcceptedTaskList	2430
AssignedTaskList	2430
AgentID	2431
PhysicalQueueID	2431
Broadcast Class	2431
Broadcast Class Method	2431
Broadcast	2432
LogicalQueue Class	2433
LogicalQueue Properties	2433
LogicalQueueID	2434
PhysicalQueueID	2434
MCFFactory Class	2434
MCFFactory Property	2434
LogicalQueue	2435
PhysicalQueue Class	2435
PhysicalQueue Methods	2435
Refresh	2435
RefreshTaskList	2436
PhysicalQueue Properties	2437
AcceptedTaskList	2437
AssignedTaskList	2437
Agent	2437
BrowserURL	2438
EnqueuedTaskList	2438
EscalatedTaskList	2438
InternalURL	2439
IsActive	2439
LogicalQueueID	2440
OverflowedTaskList	2440
PhysicalQueueID	2440
RENURLID	2440
TotalAgents	2441
Task Class	2441
Task Methods	2441

Close	2441
Enqueue	2442
Refresh	2444
RefreshStatus	2444
Task Properties	2445
AgentID	2445
ApplicationData	2445
Comments	2446
EnqueueTime	2446
EscalationTime	2446
Language	2446
OriginalTime	2446
OverFlowTime	2447
PhysicalQueueID	2447
TiedAgentID	2447
TaskList Class	2447
TaskList Method	2447
Refresh	2447
TaskList Properties	2448
AgentID	2448
PhysicalQueueID	2448
Task	2449
TaskType	2449
Total	2449
Util Class	2450
Util Methods	2450
GetLogicalQueue	2450
GetTimeDiff	2451
MCFFactory Example	2451

Chapter 45

Verity Search Classes	2453
Understanding Search Class	2453
Using the SearchResults Collection	2454
Understanding SearchResults	2455
Search Classes Hierarchy	2456
Error Handling	2458
Data Type of Search Objects	2459
Scope of the Search Objects	2460
Session Class Methods	2460
GetSearchIndexes	2460
GetSearchQuery	2461

PortalRegistry Class Methods	2461
BuildSearchIndex	2462
GetSearchQuery	2462
SearchQuery Class	2463
SearchQuery Class Methods	2463
Execute	2464
Parse	2464
SearchQuery Class Properties	2466
HitCount	2466
Indexes	2466
IndexName	2467
KnowledgeBase	2468
Language	2468
ProcessedCount	2468
QueryText	2468
RequestedFields	2468
ScorePrecision	2469
SortSpecifications	2469
ParseResult Collection	2470
ParseResult Collection Methods	2470
First	2470
Next	2470
ParseResult Collection Properties	2471
ErrorCount	2471
WarningCount	2472
ParseResult Class	2472
ParseResult Class Properties	2472
Message	2472
Severity	2472
SearchResult Collection	2473
SearchResult Collection Methods	2473
First	2473
Item	2473
Next	2474
SearchResult Collection Property	2474
Count	2475
SearchResult Class	2475
SearchResult Class Properties	2475
Key	2475
Score	2475
ScoreAsNumber	2476
SearchFields	2476
SearchField Collection	2476
SearchField Collection Methods	2477
First	2477

ItemByName	2477
Next	2478
SearchField Collection Property	2478
Count	2478
SearchField Class	2479
SearchField Class Properties	2479
Name	2479
Value	2479
SearchIndexes Collection	2479
SearchIndexes Collection Methods	2480
First	2480
ItemByName	2480
Next	2481
SearchIndex Collection Property	2481
Count	2481
SearchIndex Class	2481
SearchIndex Class Method	2482
Save	2482
SearchIndex Class Properties	2482
ExtraOptions	2483
FSOpts	2483
HTTPOpts	2483
Languages	2483
Location	2484
Name	2484
RecOpts	2484
Schedules	2484
Type	2485
SearchRecord Options Class	2485
SearchRecord Options Class Properties	2485
Fields	2486
Filter	2486
IncrementalView	2486
RecName	2486
VeggieKey	2487
ZoneOptions	2488
SearchRecordField Collection	2488
SearchRecordField Collection Methods	2488
DeleteItem	2489
First	2489
InsertItem	2490
ItemByName	2490
Next	2491
SearchRecordField Collection Property	2491
Count	2491

SearchRecordField Class	2492
SearchRecordField Class Properties	2492
FieldName	2492
IsAttachment	2492
IsVerityField	2493
IsWordIndex	2493
RecordName	2493
Search Language Collection	2493
Search Language Collection Methods	2493
DeleteItem	2494
First	2494
InsertItem	2495
ItemByName	2495
Next	2496
Search Language Collection Property	2496
Count	2496
Search Language Class	2497
Search Language Class Properties	2497
LanguageCd	2497
MapLanguageCd	2497
Search Schedule Collection	2497
Search Schedule Collection Methods	2498
DeleteItem	2498
First	2498
InsertItem	2499
ItemByName	2499
Next	2500
Search Schedule Collection Property	2500
Count	2500
Search Schedule Class	2501
Search Schedule Class Properties	2501
BuildType	2501
RunCntlId	2501
RunRecurrence	2502
ServerName	2502
Search HTTP Options Class	2502
Search HTTP Options Class Properties	2502
AllowHTTPS	2503
DomainLimit	2503
GlobList	2503
GlobListType	2503
LinkDepth	2504
MIMEList	2504
MIMEListType	2505
ProxyHost	2505

ProxyPort	2505
StartOpts	2506
Search FS Options Class	2506
Search FS Options Class Properties	2506
GlobList	2506
GlobListType	2507
MIMEList	2507
MIMEListType	2508
StartOpts	2508
Search Start Options Collection	2508
Search Start Options Collection Methods	2509
DeleteItem	2509
First	2509
InsertItem	2510
ItemByName	2510
Next	2511
Search Start Options Collection Property	2511
Count	2511
Search Start Options Class	2512
Search Start Options Class Properties	2512
IsDomainRestricted	2512
IsHostRestricted	2512
Value	2513
Search API Examples	2513
General Purpose Search API Example	2513
Portal Search API Example	2514

Chapter 46

XmlDoc Classes	2517
Understanding XmlDoc Classes	2517
When to Use an XmlDoc Object	2518
XmlDoc Object Creation	2519
Considerations Using a Unique Namespace	2519
Considerations Using Rowsets	2520
XmlNode Class Considerations	2521
Accessing and Traversing an XmlNode Object	2522
Error Handling	2522
SOAPDoc Object Considerations	2522
Scope of XmlDoc and XmlNode Objects	2523
Data Type of an XmlDoc or XmlNode Object	2523
XmlDoc Classes Built-in Functions	2524
XmlDoc Class Methods	2524

CopyRowset	2524
CopyToPSFTMessage	2525
CopyToRowset	2527
CreateDocumentElement	2529
CreateDocumentType	2530
GenFormattedXmlString	2532
GenXmlFile	2533
GenXmlString	2534
GetElementsByTagName	2534
LoadIBContent	2536
ParseXmlFromURL	2537
ParseXmlString	2539
XmlDoc Properties	2540
DocumentElement	2540
IsNull	2540
XmlNode Class	2541
XmlNode Class Methods	2541
AddAttribute	2541
AddAttributeNS	2542
AddCDATASection	2543
AddComment	2545
AddElement	2546
AddElementNS	2547
AddEntityReference	2548
AddNode	2549
AddProcessInstruction	2550
AddText	2551
CopyNode	2552
FindNode	2553
FindNodes	2554
GenXmlString	2555
GetAttributeName	2556
GetAttributeValue	2557
GetCDATAValue	2557
GetCDATAValues	2558
GetChildNode	2559
GetElement	2560
GetElements	2561
GetElementsByTagName	2562
GetElementsByTagNameNS	2563
InsertCDATASection	2564
InsertComment	2565
InsertElement	2567
InsertElementNS	2568
InsertEntityReference	2569

InsertNode	2570
InsertProcessInstruction	2572
InsertText	2573
RemoveAllChildNode	2574
RemoveChildNode	2575
XmlNode Class Properties	2577
AttributesCount	2577
ChildNodeCount	2577
Index	2578
IsNull	2578
LocalName	2578
NamespaceURI	2579
NextSibling	2579
NodeName	2579
NodePath	2579
NodeType	2580
NodeValue	2580
ParentNode	2581
Prefix	2581
PreviousSibling	2581

Chapter 47

XML Publisher Classes	2583
Understanding XML Publisher and the XML Publisher Classes	2583
XML Publisher Terms	2584
XML Publisher Flow Diagram	2585
Error Handling	2585
Data Type and Scope of XML Publisher Objects	2586
Instantiating XML Publisher Objects	2586
Search Operator Values	2587
XML Publisher Classes Reference	2587
XML Publisher Report Manager Definition Classes	2588
ReportDefn Class	2588
ReportDefn Class Constructor	2588
ReportDefn	2588
ReportDefn Class Methods	2589
Close	2589
DisplayOutput	2590
Get	2590
GetOutDestFormatString	2591
GetPSQueryPromptRecord	2592
PrintOutput	2592

ProcessReport	2593
Publish	2594
SetPSQueryPromptRecord	2595
SetRuntimeDataXMLFile	2596
SetRuntimeProperties	2597
ReportDefn Class Properties	2599
Description	2599
DestinationPrinter	2599
FolderName	2599
OutDestination	2599
OutDestinationType	2600
ProcessInstance	2600
Status	2601
UseBurstValueAsOutputFileName	2601
XML Publisher Report Manager Search Classes	2601
Report Class	2601
Report Class Constructor	2602
Report	2602
Report Class Properties	2603
contentId	2603
CreatedDateTime	2603
DatabaseName	2603
Description	2604
ExpireDate	2604
FileURL	2604
FolderName	2604
ProcessInstanceID	2605
ReportInstanceID	2605
ReportName	2605
ReportURL	2605
ReportManager Class	2606
ReportManager Class Constructor	2606
ReportManager	2606
ReportManager Class Methods	2607
AddSearchFieldCriteria	2607
GetReportList	2608
SetBurstFieldCriteria	2608
SetCaseSensitive	2609
SetDateCriteria	2610
SetFolderCriteria	2611
SetProcessInstanceCriteria	2611
SetReportIDCriteria	2612
SetUserIdCriteria	2612
SearchAttribute Class	2613
SearchAttribute Class Constructor	2613

SearchAttribute	2613
SearchAttribute Class Properties	2614
attrName	2614
attrValue	2614
compareOp	2614
XML Publisher Engine Classes	2615
PageNumber Class	2615
PageNumber Class Constructor	2615
PageNumber	2615
PageNumber Class Properties	2616
BackgroundFile	2616
FontName	2616
FontSize	2617
PositionX	2618
PositionY	2618
StartFromPageNum	2618
StartNum	2619
PDFMerger Class	2619
PDFMerger Class Constructor	2619
PDFMerger	2619
PDFMerger Class Method	2620
MergePDFs	2620
PDFMerger Class Properties	2621
ConfProp	2621
Locale	2621
PageNumber	2622
Watermark	2622
Properties Class	2623
Properties Class Constructor	2623
Properties	2623
Properties Class Methods	2624
GetProperty	2624
SetProperty	2625
Watermark Class	2626
Watermark Class Constructor	2626
Watermark	2627
Watermark Class Properties	2627
ImageFile	2627
ImageFileLowerLeftX	2628
ImageFileLowerLeftY	2628
ImageFileUpperRightX	2628
ImageFileUpperRightY	2628
PageIndex	2629
Text	2629
TextAngle	2629

TextFontName	2629
TextFontSize	2629
TextStartPosX	2630
TextStartPosY	2630
XML Publisher Classes Example	2630
Generating and Publishing a Report	2630

Appendix A

Quick Reference for PeopleCode Classes	2633
PeopleCode Syntax Quick Reference	2633
PeopleCode Classes Alphabetical Reference	2637
Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues	2637
AESession	2638
Analytic Calculation Engine Classes	2639
Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes	2641
Analytic Grid Classes	2651
Analytic Type Classes	2652
Application Classes	2654
Array	2655
BPEL	2657
Charting Classes	2658
Component Interface	2669
Connected Query Classes	2669
Crypt Class	2674
Document Classes	2675
Exception Class	2680
Feed Classes	2681
Field	2701
File	2706
Grid Classes	2708
Internet Script Classes	2709
Java	2713
Mail Classes	2713
Message Classes	2723
Notification Classes	2733
Optimization PeopleCode Classes	2739
Page	2743
PortalRegistry	2744
PostReport	2744
Process Request Classes	2745
Query	2748
Record	2748

Row	2750
Rowset	2751
RowsetCache	2754
Search	2755
Session	2755
SOAPDoc	2755
SQL	2757
TransformData	2758
Tree	2759
Universal Queue	2759
XmlDoc Classes	2764
XML Publisher	2768
Session Classes	2773
Session Classes Methods and Properties	2773
API Repository Classes Methods and Properties	2779
Component Interface Class Methods and Properties	2782
Verity Search Classes Methods and Properties	2786
PortalRegistry Classes Methods and Properties	2795
Query Classes Methods and Properties	2823
Tree Classes Methods and Properties	2843
Deprecated Items and PeopleCode No Longer Supported	2855
Mapping of Old Objects to New Objects	2855
Deprecated Products and Classes	2857
Deprecated Functions	2867
Deprecated Methods and Properties	2871
Deprecated XML Publisher Items	2872
XML Publisher Items No Longer Supported	2873
Deprecated Messaging PeopleCode Functions, Methods and Properties	2881
Functions No Longer Supported	2884
Index	2887

PeopleCode API Reference Preface

This preface introduces the PeopleCode Reference PeopleBook.

PeopleCode API Reference

PeopleCode is the proprietary language used in the development of Oracle's PeopleSoft applications. This PeopleBook provides a reference for the PeopleCode application programming interface (API)—that is, the classes delivered with PeopleCode. The chapters of this PeopleBook describe the syntax and fundamental elements of this part of the PeopleCode language—for example, all of the methods and properties of the Rowset class, the Field class, and so on.

There are two accompanying PeopleBooks about PeopleCode: the *PeopleCode Language Reference* and the *PeopleCode Developer's Guide*. The language reference covers the language elements of PeopleCode, such as the built-in functions, meta-SQL, system variables, and so on. Its chapters contain reference material for the PeopleCode language. The *PeopleCode Developer's Guide* contains conceptual information about developing programs with the PeopleCode language, the PeopleCode API, the component processor, and so on.

PeopleBooks and the Online PeopleSoft Library contains general information about Oracle's PeopleTools product line, such as related documentation, common page elements, and typographical conventions.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide

PeopleCode Typographical Conventions

Throughout this book, we use typographical conventions to distinguish between different elements of the PeopleCode language, such as bold to indicate function names, italics for arguments, and so on.

Please take a moment to review the following typographical cues:

<i>Font Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
monospace font	Indicates a PeopleCode program or other example
Keyword	In PeopleCode syntax, items in keyword font indicate function names, method names, language constructs, and PeopleCode reserved words that must be included literally in the function call.

Font Type	Description
<i>Variable</i>	In PeopleCode syntax, items in <i>variable</i> font are placeholders for arguments that your program must supply.
...	In PeopleCode syntax, ellipses indicate that the preceding item or series can be repeated any number of times.
{ <i>Option1</i> <i>Option2</i> }	In PeopleCode syntax, when there is a choice between two options, the options are enclosed in curly braces and separated by a pipe.
[]	In PeopleCode syntax optional items are enclosed in square brackets.
&Parameter	In PeopleCode syntax an ampersand before a parameter indicates that the parameter is an already instantiated object.

PeopleBooks and the PeopleSoft Online Library

A companion PeopleBook called *PeopleBooks and the PeopleSoft Online Library* contains general information, including:

- Understanding the PeopleSoft online library and related documentation.
- How to send PeopleSoft documentation comments and suggestions to Oracle.
- How to access hosted PeopleBooks, downloadable HTML PeopleBooks, and downloadable PDF PeopleBooks as well as documentation updates.
- Understanding PeopleBook structure.
- Typographical conventions and visual cues used in PeopleBooks.
- ISO country codes and currency codes.
- PeopleBooks that are common across multiple applications.
- Common elements used in PeopleBooks.
- Navigating the PeopleBooks interface and searching the PeopleSoft online library.
- Displaying and printing screen shots and graphics in PeopleBooks.
- How to manage the locally installed PeopleSoft online library, including web site folders.

- Understanding documentation integration and how to integrate customized documentation into the library.
- Application abbreviations found in application fields.

You can find this companion PeopleBook in your PeopleSoft online library.

Chapter 1

AESession Class

This chapter provides an overview of AESession class and discusses the following topics:

- How an AESession is accessed.
- AESession example.
- Data type of an AESession object.
- Scope of an AESession object.
- AESession Class built-in function.
- AESession Class reference.

Understanding AESession Class

Before PeopleTools 8, users could perform SQL directly on the Application Engine tables, thereby changing their SQL and Application Engine "flow" in a dynamic manner, prior to running their applications. Some applications, for example, let the user input their "rules" in a user-friendly application, then convert these rules, at save time, into Application Engine constructs.

With PeopleTools 8, Application Engine programs should not perform SQL directly on the Application Engine tables, as they are system tables, and are cached. SQL on the Application Engine tables may not be accurately reflected when the applications are executed, because of the caching mechanism.

To overcome this problem, developers have two basic operations that let them modify their Application Engine programs from their online pages:

- Ability to modify SQL definitions, which are referenced within Application Engine SQL using the PeopleCode SQL class and the meta-SQL function %SQL.
- Ability to dynamically change the execution flow of a given Application Engine section.

Use the AESession class to do the latter. This section object is used to modify the steps and SQL associated with a given section by using PeopleCode.

Before describing the specifics of the AESession class, the following are some general terms to understand:

- *base* section

The *base* section represents the Application Engine section you are working on. This is the section that you are changing in PeopleCode. In other words, it's the target section.

- *template* section

The *template* section represents the Application Engine section that is the source, or "model" for the section you're building. You copy *from* the template section *to* the base section.

The template must exist in the database before you can use it.

If the base section you specify doesn't exist, a *new* base section is created. This enables you to dynamically create sections as needed.

You can copy steps (and their attributes) from the template to the base. The only attribute of the step you can modify is the SQL statement that gets executed.

Warning! When you open or get an AERSection object, (that is, the base section) any existing steps in the section are deleted. You must add a new step to the section before you can modify it.

The main assumption for this class is that your rules are dynamic primarily in the SQL that they execute, but that the structure of the rules are static, or at least defined well enough that a standard template can be applied.

Note that you can't update the Application Engine *actions* that are not SQL-related (that is, PeopleCode, Call Section, or Log Message). In other words, you can't change the PeopleCode associated with a PeopleCode action within a step. You can add a step containing a PeopleCode action to your new section, but you can't change the PeopleCode dynamically.

See Also

[Chapter 40, "SQL Class," page 2227](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "Meta-SQL Elements," %SQL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Application Engine, "Creating Application Engine Programs," Adding Steps

How an AERSection is Accessed

When an AERSection is opened (or accessed), the system first checks if it exists with the given input parameters.

If the base section you specify doesn't exist, a *new* base section is created. This enables you to dynamically create sections as needed. In addition, if the target section doesn't exist, all section-level attributes are copied from the template to the target section. If the target exists, it retains its attribute settings.

If an effective date is specified (with EffDt), but there is no match using that effective date, the AERSection is opened using the base effective date of '1900-01-01'.

The market defined for the current component is used for the section to be open. If no section with this market exists, the default GBL is used.

If you open an AERSection object from within a running Application Engine program, the market value is set to the value of the current process.

The database platform you're currently running is used as the database platform for the section to be opened. If no section with this database platform exists, the default "none" is used.

To find the correct section to open, the precedence is:

1. Market
2. Database platform
3. Effective date

When a section is closed and its changes are saved, the market and database platform from the system that performed the changes is used as the market and database platform for the modified section.

Let's take an example. Assume that you're running on DB2 UDB for OS/390 and z/OS, and your current market is set to 'MKT'. Assume that you want to open a section called Sect1 in an Application Engine program called TestAppl, and that your data looks something like this:

<i>Number</i>	<i>Application Engine Program</i>	<i>Application Engine Section</i>	<i>Market</i>	<i>Platform</i>	<i>Effective Date</i>
1	TestAppl	Sect1	USA	DB2	1990-01-01
2	TestAppl	Sect1	USA	None	1900-01-01
3	TestAppl	Sect1	GBL	None	1900-01-01

If you use:

```
&SECTION.Open("TestAppl", "Sect1", "1998-12-14");
```

Then the third section in the previous list is used, because the market takes highest precedence. When the section is saved, the values for market and platform are updated to the current system values.

Warning! When you open or get an AERSection object, (that is, any base section) any existing steps in the section are deleted. You must add a new step to the section before you can modify it.

The other attributes of the section, however, are retained, with the exceptions noted previously.

AERSection Example

Assume that you have a template section called TEMPLATE in the Application Engine program called MY_APPL. The template looks like this:

Steps	Actions
NewStep1	DO When DO Select SQL
NewStep2	DO Select CallSection

Also, assume that you have a base section called DYN_SECT in the Application Engine program called RULES. When you start, this section looks like this:

Steps	Actions
Step1	DO Select Call Section DO Unit
Step2	Call Section

Here's the PeopleCode:

```
Local AERSection &Section;
&Section = GetAERSection("RULES", "DYN_SECT");
/* Open the base section */
&Section.SetTemplate("MY_APPL", "TEMPLATE");
/* Set the template section */
&Section.AddStep("NewStep2");
/* Insert NewStep2 */
/* Do some SQL stuff here */
&Section.SetSQL("DO_SELECT", &MySql);
/* Modify the SQL in the added step */
&Section.Save();
&Section.Close();
/* Save and close */
```

The base section looks like this after execution:

Steps	Actions
NewStep2	DO Select Call Section

Note. The existing steps in the base section have been *overwritten* by the new step from the template section.

Data Type of an AERSection Object

You should declare an AERSection object as type AERSection. For example:

```
Local AERSection &SECTION;
```

Scope of an AERSection Object

An AERSection object can only be instantiated from PeopleCode.

The AERSection Object is designed for use within online pages. Typically, dynamic sections should be constructed in response to an end-user action.

Note. Do not call an AERSection object from an Application Engine PeopleCode Action. If you need to access another section, use CallSection Actions instead.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Application Engine, "Creating Application Engine Programs," Specifying Call Section Actions

AERSection Class Built-in Function

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetAERSection

AERSection Class Methods

In this section, we discuss each AERSection class method, in alphabetical order.

AddStep

Syntax

```
AddStep(ae_step_name [, NewStepName])
```

Description

The given step name from the template section is added as the next step into the base section, and named the existing step name.

Note. When you open or get a section, all the existing steps are deleted. The first time you execute `AddStep`, you add the first step. The second time you execute `AddStep`, you add the second step, and so on.

All attributes of the step are copied, including all of its actions. The only changeable attribute of a step are its SQL statements, which can be modified using the `SetSQL` method. `SetSQL` is run on the *current* step, that is, the step most recently added.

You can also change the name of the step by using the optional parameter *NewStepName*.

If the step named does not exist in the template, an error occurs. Likewise, if you have not opened or set the template for the section, you receive an error.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ae_step_name</i>	Specify the step name from the template to be added as the <i>next</i> step in the base section. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>NewStepName</i>	Specify a new name for the step to be added. This parameter is optional, and takes a string value.

Returns

None.

Example

See [Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," AERSection Example, page 3](#).

See Also

[Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," SetSQL, page 9](#)

Close

Syntax

`close()`

Description

Close closes the AERSection object. Any unsaved changes to the section are discarded.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

See [Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," AERSection Example, page 3.](#)

See Also

[Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," Save, page 8](#) and [Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," Open, page 7](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," [GetAERSection](#)

Open

Syntax

```
open(ae_applid, ae_section, [effdt])
```

Description

The Open method associates the AERSection object with the given Application Engine section, based on the *ae_applid* and *ae_section*. If the *effdt* is specified, this is also used to get the section object. In other words, the Open method sets the base section.

Warning! When you open or get an AERSection object, (that is, the base section) any existing steps in the section are deleted.

Note. If the base section you specify doesn't exist, a *new* base section is created. This enables you to dynamically create sections as needed. In addition, if the target section doesn't exist, all section-level attributes are copied from the template to the target section. If the target exists, it retains its attribute settings.

If the AERSection is still open when you issue the Open method, the previously opened object is discarded and none of the changes saved. To prevent accidentally discarding your changes, you can use the IsOpen property to verify if a section is already open.

The AERSection is open based on the Market and database type of your current system.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ae_applid</i>	Specify the application ID of the section you want to access. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>ae_section</i>	Specify the section name of the section you want to access. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>effdt</i>	Specify the effective date of the section you want to access (optional). This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

An AERSection object.

Example

```
Local AERSection &SECTION;
&SECTION = GetAERSection("RULES1", "DYN_SECT");
/* do some processing */
&SECTION.Close();
&SECTION.Open("RULES2", "DYN_SECT");
/* do additional processing */
```

See Also

[Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," IsOpen, page 11](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetAERSection

Save

Syntax

Save()

Description

The Save method saves the section to the database. The AERSection object remains open after you use this method. To close the object, you must use the Close method.

You must commit all database changes prior to using this method. This is to avoid locking critical Tools tables and hence freezing all other users. You receive a runtime error message if you try to use this method when there are pending database updates, and your PeopleCode program terminates. You need to commit any database updates prior to using this method. Use the CommitWork function to commit database updates.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

See [Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," AERSection Example, page 3.](#)

See Also

[Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," Close, page 6](#) and [Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," Open, page 7](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CommitWork

SetSQL

Syntax

SetSQL(*action_type_string*, *string*)

Description

The SetSQL method replaces the SQL associated with the given action type in the current step in the base section with the SQL in *string*. The *current* step is the latest step that was added using AddStep. The action types are:

- DO_WHEN
- DO_WHILE
- DO_SELECT

- SQL
- DO_UNTIL

Note. All action types must be passed in as strings with quotation marks.

If the action specified does not exist in the current step, an error occurs.

You can use a SQL object as *string*.

```
&SECTION.SetSQL("SQL", &SQL);
```

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>action_type</i>	Specifies the action type of the current step that should be changed. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>string</i>	Specifies the SQL to be used to replace the SQL in the current step.

Returns

None.

Example

See [Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," AERSection Example, page 3.](#)

See Also

[Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," AddStep, page 5](#)

[Chapter 40, "SQL Class," page 2227](#)

SetTemplate

Syntax

```
SetTemplate(ae_applid, ae_section)
```

Description

The SetTemplate method sets the template to be used with an AERSection object, as identified by *ae_applid* and *ae_section*.

The rules for assigning a template section are similar to the rules for selecting a base section. The selection of market and database platform are done exactly the same. However, the effective date of the template is always set based on the effective date of '1900-01-01'.

You must set the template before you can use any of the other methods.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ae_applid</i>	Specify the name of the Application Engine program that contains the section to be used as the template.
<i>ae_section</i>	Specify the name of the Application Engine section in the program to be used as the section template.

Returns

None.

Example

See [Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," AERSection Example, page 3.](#)

See Also

[Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," Open, page 7](#)

[Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," How an AERSection is Accessed, page 2](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GetAERSection

AERSection Class Property

In this section, we discuss the IsOpen AERSection property.

IsOpen

Description

If this property is True, the section object is already open. If you try to open a section object that is already open, the open section object is closed and all the changes that haven't been saved are discarded before the object is re-opened.

Example

```
If Not(&MYSECTION.IsOpen) Then  
    &MYSECTION.Open(MYAPPLID, SECTION2);  
End-If;
```


Chapter 2

Analytic Calculation Engine Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the Analytic Calculation Engine classes, and discusses:

- Using the Analytic Calculation Engine classes with Application Engine
- Running synchronously
- Error handling
- Data types for the Analytic Calculation Engine classes
- Scope of the Analytic Calculation Engine class objects
- Analytic Calculation Engine reference

Important! The Analytic Calculation Engine classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z platforms.

Understanding the Analytic Calculation Engine Classes

PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine comprises a calculation engine plus several PeopleTools features which enable application developers to define both the calculation rules and the display of calculated data within PeopleSoft applications for the purposes of multi-dimensional reporting, data editing and analysis.

More specifically, developers create *analytic models* in order to define the rules which are used to calculate data. Developers also create PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture pages with *analytic grids* in order to display the data within PeopleSoft applications. End users view, analyze and make changes to this data. When end users save their changes, PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine recalculates the data and saves the calculated data to the database.

PeopleCode enables developers to manipulate analytic calculation data as follows:

- Use the Analytic Calculation Engine classes to either retrieve or specify data in an instance of an analytic model loaded into the system, and also to calculate (or recalculate) cube values.
- Use the Analytic Calculation Engine metadata classes to manipulate an analytic model definition. For example, you can add cubes to a cube collection or rename an existing user function for a model.
- Use the Analytic Grid classes to manipulate the display of analytic calculation data on a page.
- Use the Analytic Type classes to manipulate an analytic type definition. For example, you can specify a new analytic model for an analytic type definition.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," page 53](#)

[Chapter 4, "Analytic Grid Classes," page 159](#)

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," page 169](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine

Using the Analytic Calculation Engine Classes with Application Engine

All Application Engine programs run on the application engine server. This means your program runs on the application engine server, not the analytic server.

PeopleSoft recommends that you put each of the following methods into its own step when you're creating an analytic calculation using a Application Engine program:

- AnalyticInstance Load method
- AnalyticInstance Unload method
- AnalyticInstance Copy method
- AnalyticInstance Delete method (in case of any readable/writable records in the analytic type)
- AnalyticModel Recalculate method
- CubeCollection SetData method

Also, with the Recalculate method, you should use the Commit after step option.

Running Synchronously

Some of the methods and functions associated with these classes have the option of being run asynchronously. When you run these asynchronously, and not from a Application Engine program, these methods and functions have additional functionality, that is, if the RenServer is configured, a window displays the PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine execution status.

Using Trees

PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine uses trees to establish hierarchies of a dimension's parent-child relationships. PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine uses these hierarchies to:

- Calculate and display aggregated data to end users.
- Enable end users to navigate through data by performing such actions as expanding and collapsing nodes.

- Enable end users to drill down and drill up through data.

It is important to understand that PeopleSoft trees and hierarchies differ in the following manner: You create one tree for each dimension that requires a hierarchy. The analytic model uses that tree to create one hierarchy for one dimension.

Use the `AttachTree` method to attach a tree to a dimension, and use the `DetachTree` method to detach the tree from the dimension.

You should be aware of the following restrictions:

- Because the `AttachTree` method attaches a specific tree to an analytic instance, the system throws an error if the tree's name, setID or effective date is incorrect.
- You can attach only one tree to one dimension at a time.
- If the analytic instance is already loaded into the analytic server, the tree isn't attached until the analytic model is loaded.
- No aggregate data is displayed to the user after you use the `DetachTree` method.
- If your application loads the analytic model after the tree has been detached, the analytic model doesn't create a hierarchy for the dimension.
- If the analytic instance is already loaded into the analytic server, the `DetachTree` method isn't applied to the tree until the next time your application loads the analytic instance.

You can only attach a tree to an analytic model before the analytic instance

No aggregate data displayed to user after detach tree.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Creating Hierarchies"

Error Handling

All the Analytic Calculation Engine classes throw `PeopleCode` exceptions for any fatal error that occurs in the execution of the operation. PeopleSoft recommends enclosing your analytic model programs in try-catch statements. This way, if your program catches the exception, the message set and message number that are associated with the exception object indicate the error.

Using the Messages Property

Use the `Messages` property to determine whether any errors occurred. The `Messages` property returns a multi-dimensional array. You can use the `Len` property of the array class to determine the length of the array. If the array has a length of 0, there are no errors.

Data Types for Analytic Calculation Engine Classes

Every PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine object is declared as its own data type, that is, `AnalyticModel` objects are declared as type `AnalyticModel`, `CubeCollection` objects are declared as type `CubeCollection`, and so on.

The following are the data types for the PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine classes:

- `AnalyticInstance`
- `AnalyticModel`
- `CubeCollection`

Scope of Analytic Calculation Engine Classes

The Analytic Calculation Engine objects can only be instantiated from `PeopleCode`.

These objects can be used anywhere you have `PeopleCode`, that is, in a `Application Engine` program, an application class, record field `PeopleCode`, and so on.

Analytic Calculation Engine objects can be of scope `Local`, `Component`, or `Global`.

Analytic Calculation Engine Classes Built-in Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
`CreateAnalyticInstance`

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
`GetAnalyticInstance`

AnalyticInstance Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the `AnalyticInstance` methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

CheckAsyncStatus

Syntax

`CheckAsyncStatus(OperationID)`

Description

Use the CheckAsyncStatus method to determine the current state of the asynchronous methods, as well as the Load method when executed asynchronously.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OperationID</i>	Specify the operation ID of the asynchronous operation. This operation ID is returned when one of the asynchronous operations is executed.

Returns

This method returns one of the following values:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Less than 0	The operation completed with errors.
0	The operation has not completed yet.
Greater than 0	The operation completed successfully.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," CheckStatus, page 17](#); [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Load, page 21](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Unload, page 24](#)

CheckStatus

Syntax

CheckStatus()

Description

Use the CheckStatus method to determine the current state of the analytic calculation engine.

Parameters

None.

Returns

This method returns one of the following values:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%AnalyticInstance_NotLoaded	The analytic instance has not been loaded into the application server.
%AnalyticInstance_Loading	The analytic instance is being loaded.
%AnalyticInstance_Idle	The analytic instance is idle, that is, not currently running.
%AnalyticInstance_Busy	The analytic instance is currently running.
%AnalyticInstance_Inaccessible	The analytic instance is currently inaccessible.
%AnalyticInstance_Terminating	The analytic instance is currently ending.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Load, page 21](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Unload, page 24](#)

Copy

Syntax

Copy(*NewID*, *ForceDelete*&*Record*)

Description

Use the Copy method to copy all the data and metadata to a new analytic instance from the current analytic instance.

If the specified *NewID* exists, or any data for *NewID* exists, the data is not copied unless *ForceDelete* has been specified as true.

If a tree is attached to the existing analytic instance, all tree data is also copied to the new analytic instance.

In addition, the analytic instance and the tree information are not copied unless the record specified with the &*Record* parameter is populated with the existing analytic instance ID.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NewID</i>	Specify the new analytic instance ID as a string.
<i>ForceDelete</i>	If the specified <i>NewID</i> exists, and <i>ForceDelete</i> is specified as false, the copy is cancelled. If the specified <i>NewID</i> exists, and <i>ForceDelete</i> is specified as true, the analytic instance specified by <i>NewID</i> is deleted, and a new analytic instance is created from the current ID.
<i>&Record</i>	Specify an already instantiated record object to pass in values to the Copy application package method that's defined with the specified analytic type definition.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&ai.Copy("MYTESTCOPY", True, &MyRecord);
```

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Delete, page 19](#); [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Load, page 21](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Unload, page 24](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions"

Delete

Syntax

```
Delete(ForceUnload, &RecordRef)
```

Description

Use the Delete method to remove all the metadata related to the given analytic instance.

Every analytic type definition is defined with an application package that contains three methods: Create, Delete, and Copy. The values in &*RecordRef* are passed to the Delete method.

This method does not delete the analytic instance if the analytic instance is currently loaded. Specify *ForceUnload* as true to unload the analytic instance before deleting it.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ForceUnload</i>	Specify whether to force the deletion of the analytic instance. This parameter takes a Boolean value. If the analytic instance is currently loaded, specifying true for this parameter forces the analytic instance to be unloaded before it is deleted.
<i>&RecordRef</i>	Specify a record to pass in values to the application package Delete class that's associated with the analytic type definition.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&ai.Delete(TRUE, &Record);
```

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Unload, page 24](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions"

GetAnalyticModel

Syntax

```
GetAnalyticModel(Model.ModelName)
```

Description

Use the GetAnalyticModel method to return a reference to an AnalyticModel object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelName</i>	Specify the name of the analytic model for which you want to return a reference. The model definition must already exist in Application Designer.

Returns

A reference to an `AnalyticModel` object or `Null`.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," AnalyticModel Class Methods, page 26](#)

Load

Syntax

Load(*Sync*, *IdleTimeOut*, **Message**.*messagename*)

Description

Use the Load method to load the `AnalyticInstance` object executing the method into the analytic server.

If this analytic instance is already loaded, this method fails.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Sync</i>	Specify whether the analytic instance should be run synchronously or asynchronously. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if it should be run synchronously, false otherwise. See Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Running Synchronously, page 14 .
<i>IdleTimeOut</i>	Specify, in minutes, the idle time out value. A value of 0 is an infinite time out. A value of -1 indicates that it should use the value specified in the default configuration for the analytic server. Note. When loading an analytic grid, you should always specify a value of -1. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine</i> , "Managing Analytic Servers," Loading and Unloading Analytic Instances.
Message . <i>MessageName</i>	Specify an application message that should be sent if the analytic server crashes while the analytic instance is loaded. Note. The message is sent when the analytic server process restarts itself after crashing.

Returns

A string. For asynchronous loads, this string is passed to the CheckAsyncStatus method.

This method returns one of the following values:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%AnalyticInstance_NotLoaded	The analytic instance has not been loaded into the analytic server.
%AnalyticInstance_Loading	The analytic instance is being loaded.
%AnalyticInstance_Idle	The analytic instance is idle, that is, not currently running.
%AnalyticInstance_Busy	The analytic instance is currently running.
%AnalyticInstance_Inaccessible	The analytic instance is currently inaccessible.
%AnalyticInstance_Terminating	The analytic instance is currently terminating.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," CheckAsyncStatus, page 16](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Unload, page 24](#)

RunAsync

Syntax

RunAsync()

Description

Use the RunAsync method to specify if the analytic instance executing the method should be run in an asynchronous manner.

This method is used only to define the transaction in the analytic type definition in optimization. PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine programs uses the Load method for defining synchronous or asynchronous operation.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions,"
Configuring Analytic Type Transactions

RunSync

Syntax

RunSync ()

Description

Use the RunSync method to specify if the analytic instance executing the method should be run in a synchronous manner.

This method is used only to define the transaction in the analytic type definition in optimization. PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine programs uses the Load method for defining synchronous or asynchronous operation.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions,"
Configuring Analytic Type Transactions

Terminate

Syntax

Terminate ()

Description

Use the Terminate method to force the termination of an analytic instance loaded in an analytic server.

This method should only be used from PeopleCode running in a Application Engine program to cause an analytic instance loaded in an analytic server to be terminated.

Attempting to terminate an analytic instance that is not loaded or is loaded in a Application Engine process results in a PeopleCode exception.

Although the Terminate method returns instantly, it may take up to a minute before the analytic instance is actually terminated.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Load, page 21](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Unload, page 24](#)

Unload

Syntax

`Unload()`

Description

Use the Unload method to unload the analytic instance executing the method from the analytic server. After unloading the analytic instance, the analytic server process is restarted.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&ai.UnLoad();
```

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Load, page 21](#)

AnalyticInstance Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the AnalyticInstance properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AnalyticType

Description

This property returns the name of the analytic type definition for this AnalyticInstance object as a string.

This property is read-only.

ID

Description

This property returns the analytic instance ID of this AnalyticInstance object as an integer.

This property is read-only.

Messages

Description

This property returns a multi-dimensional array of any, containing the messages that occurred.

The first dimension contains the message set number. The second dimension contains the message number. The third dimension contains the number of parameters in that message. The subsequent dimensions contain the values for the parameters. The maximum number of possible dimensions is 8.

After you access this property, only new messages are returned, that is, messages are only returned once.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," RunSync, page 23](#)

AnalyticModel Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the AnalyticModel methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

AddMember

Syntax

AddMember (*DimName*, *MemberName*)

Description

Use the AddMember method to add the specified dimension member to the specified dimension.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the dimension to which you want to add the member.
<i>MemberName</i>	Specify the name of the member that you want to add to the specified dimension.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetMembers, page 31](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," RenameMember, page 35](#)

AttachTree

Syntax

AttachTree(*DimName*, *TreeName*, *SetID*, *UserKeyVa lue*, *EffDt*, *NodeName*, *OverrideRecord*, *DetailStartLvl*, *TreeDiscardLvl*)

Description

Use the AttachTree method to attach a tree to a dimension. Only one tree can be attached to a dimension at a time. You can only attach a tree before the analytic instance is loaded.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want to attach a tree to.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name of the tree that you want to attach to the dimension.
<i>SetId</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify an effective date for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the tree node used as the dimension hierarchy root. This can be different from the tree root, that is, you can pick a subtree.
<i>OverrideRecord</i>	Specify the name of a record to be used for overriding the aggregate. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine</i> , "Creating Hierarchies," Working with Overrides.

Parameter	Description
<i>DetailStartLvl</i>	Specify the tree level number (such as 1 for the node hierarchy root specified by the <i>NodeName</i> parameter) at which detail nodes start. If you specify a value other than 0, any nodes at this level or greater than this level are considered details node, and any nodes with levels less than the start level are considered aggregate nodes If you specify 0, detail nodes are nodes that don't have parents (a node can be a parent either by having children or by having child ranges).
<i>TreeDiscardLvl</i>	Specify the tree level number (such as 1 for the node hierarchy root specified by the <i>NodeName</i> parameter) at which to stop loading the tree. Nodes at this level or at levels greater are discarded. This parameter is only used if it has a value other than 0, and if it has a value greater than <i>DetailStartLvl</i> .

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," DetachTree, page 29](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetTree, page 33](#)

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," page 2279](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Creating Hierarchies," Understanding the Relationship of PeopleSoft Trees to Analytic Models

CalculateCube

Syntax

calculateCube(*CubeName*[, *Sync*])

Description

Use the CalculateCube method to calculate the named cube in synchronous mode.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of the cube that you want to calculate.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Sync</i>	This parameter is optional and is not used. It is only being included for previous releases. This parameter takes a Boolean value. The value of this parameter is ignored. The cube is always calculated in synchronous mode.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Running Synchronously, page 14](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Recalculate, page 34](#)

DetachTree

Syntax

DetachTree(*DimName*)

Description

Use the DetachTree method to detach a tree from the specified dimension.

You can only attach a tree when the analytic instance is not loaded. This method fails if you try to detach a tree while the analytic instance is loaded.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension from which you want to detach a tree.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," AttachTree, page 27](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetTree, page 33](#)

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," page 2279](#)

GetCubeCollection

Syntax

GetCubeCollection(*CubeCollName*)

Description

Use the GetCubeCollection method to return a reference to a CubeCollection object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeCollName</i>	Specify the name of the cube collection to which you want a reference.

Returns

A CubeCollection object if successful.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," CubeCollection Class, page 36](#)

GetCellProperties

Syntax

GetCellProperties(*CubeName*, &*Node*)

Description

Use the GetCellProperties method to get information about a cell.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of the cube that contains the cell you want information about.
<i>&Node</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of array of string (a two-dimensional array of string) containing name-value pairs of the node name and the node detail.

Returns

An array of string.

The four strings returned in the array are:

1. Cell type. Values are "Aggregate" or "Detail"
2. User function.
3. Dimension for aggregation, the dimension name.
4. Aggregation reason. Values are: "Dimension Level Override", "Member Level Override", "Cube Dimension Level Override", "None."

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

GetMembers

Syntax

GetMembers(*DimName*, *DimFilter*)

Description

Use the GetMembers method to return the names of the members in the specified dimension. You can specify a user function to be used as a filter for the dimension using *DimFilter*.

When filtering hierarchy nodes, if the parent member is filtered, all the child nodes are also filtered.

In order to filter the parent member if all of its children are filtered, the user function should be written such that for the parent node, apply the condition on all of its children, using the FORCHILDREN built-in function. If none of the children satisfy the condition, return zero from the user function, which filters the parent node.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension from which you want to get the members.
<i>DimFilter</i>	Specify a user function that you want to use to filter the dimension.

Returns

A two-dimensional array of any.

The first dimension contains the member names. The second dimension contains the parent of the member. The members are sorted in the hierarchy order.

If the dimension does not have a hierarchy, all members are returned as level one.

For example, if the dimension has the following members:

```
ALLREGIONS
  NORTH AMERICA
    USA
    CANADA
    MEXICO
  EUROPE
    FRANCE
    GERMANY
    ENGLAND
  ASIA
    JAPAN
    CHINA
```

The GetMembers method returns the following:

<i>Member Name</i>	<i>Level</i>
ALLREGIONS	Null
NORTHAMERICA	ALLREGIONS
USA	NORTHAMERICA
CANADA	NORTHAMERICA
MEXICO	NORTHAMERICA
EUROPE	ALLREGIONS
FRANCE	EUROPE
ENGLAND	EUROPE

<i>Member Name</i>	<i>Level</i>
GERMANY	EUROPE
ASIA	ALLREGIONS
JAPAN	ASIA
CHINA	ASIA

If the total member is present in the metadata, it is returned as level zero.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," AddMember, page 26](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," RenameMember, page 35](#)

GetTree

Syntax

GetTree(*DimName*)

Description

Use the GetTree method to return an array of string that contains information about the tree that is attached to the specified dimension.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension to which a tree is attached.

Returns

An array of string.

The array items have the following format:

1. TreeName
2. SetID
3. UserKeyValue

4. EffDt
5. BranchName
6. Override record name
7. DetailStartLvl
8. TreeDiscardLvl

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," AttachTree, page 27](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," DetachTree, page 29](#)

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," page 2279](#)

Recalculate

Syntax

Recalculate(*Sync*)

Description

Use the Recalculate method to recalculate the loaded analytic model. If *Sync* is true, the transaction is synchronous, else it is performed asynchronously.

The Recalculate method always writes any changes to readable, readable and writable, as well as writable records to the database as specified by the analytic type definition.

If you are running in asynchronous mode, this method returns an optional string that contains the operation ID to be used with the CheckAsyncStatus property.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Sync</i>	Specify whether the recalculation should be run synchronously or asynchronously. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if it should be run synchronously, false otherwise.

Returns

A string.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," CalculateCube, page 28](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," CheckAsyncStatus, page 16](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AnalyticModelDefn, page 58](#)

RenameMember**Syntax**

RenameMember (*DimName*, *OrigMemberName*, *NewMemberName*)

Description

Use the RenameMember method to rename a member in the specified dimension.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the dimension that contains the member you want to rename.
<i>OrigMemberName</i>	Specify the name of the member that you want to rename.
<i>NewMemberName</i>	Specify the new name for the member specified by <i>OrigMemberName</i> .

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," AddMember, page 26](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetMembers, page 31](#)

AnalyticModel Class Property

In this section, we discuss the AnalyticModel class property.

Messages

Description

This property returns a multi-dimensional array of any containing the messages that occurred during execution of the Recalculate method.

The first dimension contains the message set number. The second dimension contains the message number. The third dimension contains the number of parameters in that message. The subsequent dimensions contain the values for the parameters. The maximum number of possible dimensions is 8.

After you access this property, only new messages are returned, that is, messages are only returned once.

This property is read only.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Recalculate, page 34](#)

CubeCollection Class

Instantiate a CubeCollection object using the AnalyticModel class GetCubeCollection method.

In cube collections, the total member behaves just as the root of the hierarchy. If it's present, it's displayed first in the list.

Filtering of members in a dimension in the cube collection is similar to filtering members using the AnalyticModel class GetMembers method. If you filter the parent node, the children of that node are filtered as well.

See [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetCubeCollection, page 30](#).

CubeCollection Class Methods

In this section we discuss the CubeCollection class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

CollapseNode

Syntax

CollapseNode(*DimName*, &*Node*)

Description

Use the CollapseNode method to collapse a node in the dimension specified by *DimName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that contains the node you want to collapse.
<i>&Node</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of array of string (a two-dimensional array of string) containing name-value pairs of the node name and the node detail. For example: PRODUCTS Fax Modem REGION East

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," ExpandNode, page 39](#)

DrillIntoNode

Syntax

DrillIntoNode(*DimName*, *&Node*)

Description

Use the DrillIntoNode method to display more data for the specified node and dimension. This is very similar to expanding, except that when you expand a node, the top level (node) is still present. When you drill into a node, the top level or levels are no longer displayed.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that contains the node that you want to drill into.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Node</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of array of string (a two-dimensional array of string) containing name-value pairs of the node name and the node detail. For example: PRODUCTS Fax Modem REGION East

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," DrillOutOfNode, page 38](#)

DrillOutOfNode

Syntax

DrillOutOfNode(*DimName*, *&Node*)

Description

Use the DrillOutOfNode method to collapse the data that you just expanded.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that contains the node you want to drill out of.
<i>&Node</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of array of string (a two-dimensional array of string) containing name-value pairs of the node name and the node detail. For example: PRODUCTS Fax Modem REGION East

Returns

None.

See Also

Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," DrillIntoNode, page 37

ExpandNode

Syntax

```
ExpandNode(DimName, &Nodes, ExpandAll)
```

Description

Use the ExpandNode method to expand the nodes in the specified dimension.

Parameters

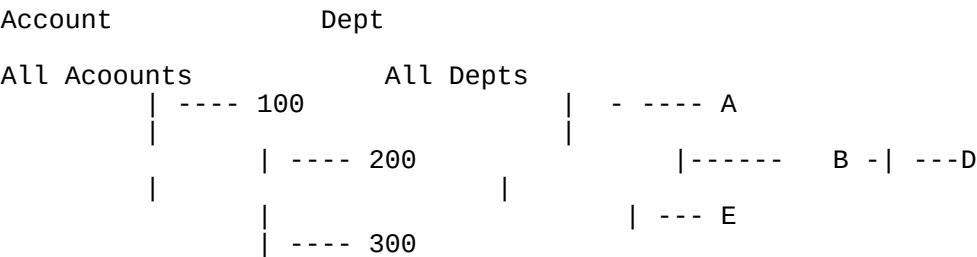
Parameter	Description
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension contains the node that you want to expand.
& <i>Nodes</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of array of string (a two-dimensional array of string) containing name-value pairs of the node name and the node detail.
<i>ExpandAll</i>	Specify whether to expand the sub-nodes or not. This parameter takes a Boolean value; true to expand the nodes, false to not expand the nodes.

Returns

None.

Example

In the following example, both the Accounts and Dept dimensions have hierarchies.



When the data is displayed, it will be as follows:

```

All Accounts
    All Depts
    100
        All Depts
    200
        All Depts
    300
        All Depts

```

When you want to expand All Depts under Account 100 , use the following PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine code:

```

BAMCoordinate coord;
coord.SetValue( "Account", "100");
coord.SetValue("Dept" , "All Depts")
ExpandNode("Dept", coord, false)

```

The result of this will have the following:

```

All Accounts
    All Depts
    100
        All Depts
            A
            B
    200
        All Depts
    300
        All Depts

```

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," CollapseNode, page 36](#)

GetData

Syntax

```
GetData(&DataRowset, StartRow, EndRow[, NetChanges])
```

Description

Use the GetData method to populate a rowset with data from the cube collection.

DataRowset is the rowset into which is put the data. If you specify an already instantiated rowset, the given rowset is populated with the data. If you specify a rowset that has not been instantiated, a new rowset is created, with the record field definition of the desired cube collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&DataRowset</i>	Specify the rowset into which to put the data. If you specify an already instantiated rowset, the given rowset is populated with the data. If you specify a rowset that has not been instantiated, a new rowset is created, with the record field definition of the desired cube collection.
<i>StartRow</i>	Specify the first row of data to be retrieved, as an integer.
<i>EndRow</i>	Specify the last row of data to be retrieved, as an integer. If you specify a zero for this parameter, all rows are retrieved.
<i>NetChanges</i>	Specify whether all values within the range are returned, or whether just values changed since the last time the Recalculate method was used. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true, return all values, false, return just the changed values. The default value is false.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," SetData, page 45](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Messages, page 52](#)

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," page 2115](#)

GetDimFilter

Syntax

GetDimFilter(*DimName*)

Description

Use the GetDimFilter method to return the name of the current user function (filter) used with the specified dimension.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you want the associated user function (filter).

Returns

A string containing the name of the user function. If there is no filter applied to the dimension, this method returns an empty string.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," SetDimFilter, page 46](#)

GetDimSort

Syntax

GetDimSort(*DimName*)

Description

Use the GetDimSort to return the current sort settings on the specified dimension.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you'd like the sort settings.

Returns

An array of any. The array contains the same structure as the signature for the SetDimSort method.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Array index 1	IsAscending as Boolean
Array index 2	Key1 as string

Value	Description
Array index 3	IsAscending2 as Boolean
Array index 4	Key2 as string
Array index 5	IsAscending3 as Boolean
Array index 6	Key3 as string

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," SetDimSort, page 47](#)

GetLayout

Syntax

GetLayout(*&SlicerArray*, *&RowAxisArray*, *&ColumnAxisArray*)

Description

Use the GetLayout method to return the current layout for the three axes, (slice, row, and column) on the specified dimension.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&SlicerArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string containing the list of fields used on the slice axis.
<i>&RowAxisArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string containing the list of fields used on the row axis.
<i>&ColumnAxisArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string containing the list of fields used on the column axis.

Returns

None.

GetRowCount

Syntax

GetRowCount ()

Description

Use the GetRowCount method to return the total number of rows in the cube collection.

The number of rows is a function of the hierarchy, that is, what is shown or not shown, and filtered values.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An integer.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimension, page 77](#)

GetSlice

Syntax

GetSlice(*&SliceRecord*)

Description

Use the GetSlice method to return the current slice values of all the dimensions.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&SliceRecord</i>	Specify an already instantiated record object to hold the values of the slicer record.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," SetSlice, page 48](#)

SetData

Syntax

SetData(*&DataRowset*)

Description

Use the SetData method to populate the data in the cube collection with the data in the specified rowset.

The system extracts only changed values from the rowset, that is, values marked as updated. .

SetData method also writes the changes to the database for any record marked as writable or readable and writable in the analytic type definition, and mapped to the specified cube collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&DataRowset</i>	Specify the rowset object that contains the data you want to use to populate the cube collection.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetData, page 40](#)

[Chapter 35, "Row Class," IsChanged, page 2108](#)

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," page 2115](#)

SetDimensionOrder

Syntax

SetDimensionOrder(*&FieldNames*)

Description

Use the SetDimensionOrder method to specify the order of dimensions for this cube collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&FieldNames</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string containing the field names that are the dimensions in the cube collection, in the order you want the dimensions.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetDimSort, page 116](#)

SetDimFilter

Syntax

SetDimFilter(*DimName*, *DimFilter*)

Description

Use the SetDimFilter method to set a dimension filter for the specified dimension in the cube collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you want to specify a dimension filter.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimFilter</i>	Specify the name of the dimension filter (user function) that you want to use the dimension.

Returns

None.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Creating Dimensions," Understanding Dimensions

SetDimSort

Syntax

SetDimSort(*DimName*, *IsAscending* [, *Key1*, *IsAscending2*, *Key2*, *IsAscending3*, *Key3*])

Description

Use the SetDimSort method to specify the sorting order for the cube collection.

Key1, *Key2* and *Key3* are optional parameters. If they are not specified, the sorting works as a name sort, that is, it sorts by the name of members in the given dimension, either in ascending or descending order.

If keys are specified, the keys values refer to the names of the cubes to be used as they key. The method orders the members of the dimension based on the value of the cubes for each member. The Boolean parameter *IsAscending* defines whether sorting should be in ascending or descending order. Up to three sort keys may be specified. *Key1* is the primary sort key. *Key2* is used to sub-sort any members that have the same key value under *Key1*, and so on.

The scope of this method is the same as the scope of the AnalyticModel object created in PeopleCode, that is, if the AnalyticModel object was declared with scope Global, this method would have a global scope as well, if it was declared as Local, it would have Local, and so on.

Specifying a null string for *DimName* or for keys one through three removes the current value as a sort value.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the dimension name that you would like sorted.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>IsAscending</i>	Specify if the sort order is ascending or descending. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if the sort is ascending, false if it's descending.
<i>Key1</i>	Specify the name of a key field by which the sort should be ordered. If you do not specify keys, the sort is ordered by the names of the members in the given dimensions. If you do specify keys, the sort is order by the keys.
<i>IsAscending2</i>	Specify if the sort order for <i>Key1</i> is ascending or descending. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if the sort is ascending, false if it's descending.
<i>Key2</i>	Specify the name of a key field to be used to sub-sort the primary key field <i>Key1</i> .
<i>IsAscending3</i>	Specify if the sort order for <i>Key2</i> is ascending or descending. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if the sort is ascending, false if it's descending.
<i>Key3</i>	Specify the name of a key field to be used to sub-sort the primary key field <i>Key2</i> .

Returns

None.

SetSlice

Syntax

SetSlice(&*SliceRecord*)

Description

Use the SetSlice method to specify a slice record for this cube collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&SliceRecord</i>	Specify an already instantiated record as the record to be used for the slice for the cube collection.

Returns

None.

See Also

Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetSlice, page 44

ShowHierarchy

Syntax

ShowHierarchy(*DimName*, *Show*, *ExpandToLevel*)

Description

Use the ShowHierarchy method to either hide or display the cube collection hierarchy.

If there is a tree attached to the dimension, and *Show* is false, only the detail level members are shown in the Analytic grid. If *Show* is true, all members including nodes are shown.

When the hierarchy is hidden, the GetData method returns only leaf values. When the hierarchy is displayed, GetData returns node values and leaf values.

The *ExpandToLevel* parameter expands the hierarchy to the level specified. Level indexes start from 0 , the root level.

For example, if you specify *ExpandToLevel* as 1, the grid displays the total (root member) and all the detail members in a dimension with no tree attached.

In the following example, if you specify *ExandToLevel* as 2, the hierarchy would be displayed only to the quarter level, and not to the month level.

```
ALL_TIME
  2003
    Q1      Jan
           Feb
           Mar
    Q2      Apr
           May
           Jun
    Q3      . . .
           . . .
    Q4
  2004
    Q1
    Q2
    Q3
    Q4
```

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you want to either display or hide the hierarchy.
<i>Show</i>	Specify whether to display or hide the hierarchy. This parameter takes a Boolean value; true to display the hierarchy, false to hide it.
<i>ExpandToLevel</i>	Specify to what level to expand the hierarchy, as a number.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," CollapseNode, page 36](#); [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," ExpandNode, page 39](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetData, page 40](#)

UnsetDimFilter

Syntax

UnsetDimFilter(*DimName*)

Description

Use the UnsetDimFilter method to remove the filter on the specified dimension for the cube collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension from which you want to remove the filter.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," SetDimFilter, page 46](#)

UnsetDimSort

Syntax

UnsetDimSort(*DimName*)

Description

Use the UnsetDimSort method to remove the sorting on the specified dimension for a cube collection. After using this method, the members are returned in the global member order as specified in the analytic model definition.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension from which you want to remove sorting.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," SetDimSort, page 47](#)

CubeCollection Class Property

In this section we discuss the CubeCollection class property.

Messages

Description

This property returns a multi-dimensional array of any containing the messages that occurred during execution of the GetData, SetData, and CalculateCube methods.

The first dimension contains the message set number. The second dimension contains the message number. The third dimension contains the number of parameters in that message. The subsequent dimensions contain the values for the parameters. The maximum number of possible dimensions is 8.

After you access this property, only new messages are returned, that is, messages are only returned once.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetData, page 40](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," SetData, page 45](#)

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," CalculateCube, page 28](#)

Chapter 3

Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata classes, and discusses:

- Using the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata classes
- Error handling
- Data types of the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata objects
- Scope of Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata objects
- How to import the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata classes
- How to create an Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata class object
- Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata classes reference

Important! The Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z platforms.

Understanding the PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes

PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine comprises a calculation engine plus several PeopleTools features which enable application developers to define both the calculation rules and the display of calculated data within PeopleSoft applications for the purposes of multi-dimensional reporting, data editing and analysis.

More specifically, developers create *analytic models* in order to define the rules which are used to calculate data. Developers also create PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture pages with *analytic grids* in order to display the data within PeopleSoft applications. End users view, analyze and make changes to this data. When end users save their changes, PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine recalculates the data and saves the calculated data to the database.

PeopleCode enables developers to manipulate analytic calculation data as follows:

- Use the Analytic Calculation Engine classes to either retrieve or specify data in an instance of an analytic model loaded into the system, and also to calculate (or recalculate) cube values.
- Use the Analytic Calculation Engine metadata classes to manipulate an analytic model definition. For example, you can add cubes to a cube collection or rename an existing user function for a model.

- Use the Analytic Grid classes to manipulate the display of analytic calculation data on a page.
- Use the Analytic Type classes to manipulate an analytic type definition. For example, you can specify a new analytic model for an analytic type definition.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," page 13](#)

[Chapter 4, "Analytic Grid Classes," page 159](#)

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," page 169](#)

Using the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes

You can create analytic model definitions using Application Designer. PeopleSoft provides the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata classes for accessing these definitions at runtime.

You can also create an analytic model definition in PeopleCode, using the Create method, then saving it to the database using the Save method. After you save the definition, you can access it using Application Designer.

All of the primary objects (dimensions, cube collections, cubes, and so on) are instantiated from an analytic model object, so you only need to create an instance of the analytic model. You can also build a rule as an object instead of as a string.

Inserting and Deleting Objects

If you insert or delete an object from a group of objects, any existing object references are no longer valid. For example, if you use the DeleteCube method, any existing references to cube objects are no longer valid. You need to create any object references after using any insert or delete method.

Building a Rule as an Object

The RuleExpressions sub-package contains several classes. Each of these classes represents the different parts of the analytic calculation engine rule grammar. These objects are created using the Create built-in function and the constructor for that class, then added to the RuleDefn object with the AddRuleExpression method.

The following example creates a cube that uses the Analytic Calculation Engine built-in function AT.

```

Function AT_Cube
  /** AT Cube Rule */
  &Expected = "AT(GENERAL2, [GENERAL2:4], LOOKUPVALUES)";
  &CubeName = "AT";

  &Funcall = create PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:RuleExpressions:FunctionCall⇒
(&Constants.Funcall_Type_Builtin, &Constants.Funcall_Builtin_AT);

  &Constant = create PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:RuleExpressions:Constant⇒
(&Constants.Constant_Type_Literal, "GENERAL2");
  &Funcall.AddArgument(&Constant);

  &MemberRefArgument = create PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:RuleExpressions:⇒
MemberReference("GENERAL2", "4");
  &Funcall.AddArgument(&MemberRefArgument);

  &CubeArgument = create PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:RuleExpressions:Cube("LOOKUPVALUES");
  &Funcall.AddArgument(&CubeArgument);

  &RuleDefn = create PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:RuleDefn("");
  &CubeDefn = &Model.GetCube(&CubeName);
  &RuleDefn.AddRuleExpression(&Funcall);
  &RuleDefn.GenerateRule();
  &CubeDefn.SetRule(&RuleDefn);
  If ( Not (Exact(&RuleDefn.RuleString, &Expected))) Then
    &Model.Save();
    Error ("Rule Expression API Failed [Cube " | &CubeName | " Rule]");
  End-If;
End-Function;

```

Error Handling

All the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata classes throw PeopleCode exceptions for any fatal error that occurs in the execution of the operation. PeopleSoft recommends enclosing your analytic model programs in try-catch statements. This way, if your program catches the exception, the message set and message number that are associated with the exception object indicate the error.

See Also

Chapter 16, "Exception Class," Try-Catch Sections, page 764

Data Types of the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Objects

Every PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine metadata object is declared as its own data type, that is, AnalyticModelDefn objects are declared as type AnalyticModelDefn, CubeDefn objects are declared as type CubeDefn, and so on.

Scope of Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Objects

The Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata objects can only be instantiated from PeopleCode.

These objects can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in a Application Engine program, an application class, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata objects can be of scope Local, Component or Global.

How to Import the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes

The Analytic Calculation Engine metadata classes are *not* built-in classes, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on. They are application classes. Before you can use these classes in your PeopleCode program, you must import them to your program.

An import statement names either all the classes in a package or one particular application class. For importing the Analytic Calculation Engine metadata classes, PeopleSoft recommends that you import all the classes in the application package.

The application package PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN contains the following subclasses:

- AnalyticModelDefn
- CubeCollectionDefn
- CubeDefn
- DimensionDefn
- ExplicitDimSet
- OrganizerDefn
- RuleDefn
- UserFunctionDefn

Additionally, there is a sub-application package, RuleExpressions, that contains classes used to build a rule as object instead of as a simple string. This package contains the following classes:

- Assignment
- Comparison
- Constant
- Constants
- Cube
- ExpressionBlock

- FunctionCall
- MemberReference
- Operation
- RuleExpression
- Variable

The import statements that you should use should be as follows:

```
import PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:*;  
import PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:RuleExpressions:*;
```

Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available.

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," page 189](#)

How to Create an Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Class Object

After you've imported the Analytic Calculation Engine metadata classes, you need to instantiate an instance of the AnalyticModelDefn class, using the constructor for that class and the Create function. After you create the object, you must populate it using either the Get or Create method.

The following example creates an AnalyticModelDefn object from the QE_ALLFUNCTION analytic model definition.

```
import PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:*;  
  
Local AnalyticModelDefn &Model;  
  
&Model = create AnalyticModelDefn("QE_ALLFUNCTION");
```

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes Constructor, page 57](#)

Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes Constructor

You must use the constructor for the AnalyticModelDefn class to instantiate an instance of that class. All other metadata objects are instantiated from this class.

AnalyticModelDefn

Syntax

AnalyticModelDefn(*ModelName*)

Description

Use the AnalyticModelDefn constructor to create an AnalyticModelDefn object.

Once the AnalyticModelDefn object is created, you can then execute either the Get or Create methods to 'instantiate' the model.

Note. The Delete and Rename methods can only be executed before a model is 'instantiated'.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelName</i>	Specify the name of an analytic model definition.

Returns

An AnalyticModelDefn object.

Example

```
&Model = create AnalyticModelDefn("QE_ALLFUNCTION");
```

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AnalyticModelDefn Class, page 58](#)

AnalyticModelDefn Class

Use the AnalyticModelDefn class to view or manipulate an analytic model definition that's already been created in Application Designer, or to create a new definition.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine

AnalyticModelDefn Class Methods

The following section discusses the AnalyticModelDefn class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

AddCube

Syntax

AddCube(*CubeName*)

Description

Use the AddCube method to add a new cube to the analytic model definition. This method fails if the cube specified by *CubeName* already exists.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of a new cube that you want to add to the analytic model.

Returns

A CubeDefn object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyCube, page 63](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCube, page 69](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCube, page 74](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeNames, page 77](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCube, page 84](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeDefn Class, page 97](#)

AddCubeCollection

Syntax

AddCubeCollection(*CubeCollectionName*)

Description

Use the `AddCubeCollection` method to add a new cube collection to the analytic model definition. This method fails if *CubeCollectionName* already exists.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeCollectionName</i>	Specify the name of a new cube collection that you want to add to the analytic model definition.

Returns

A `CubeCollectionDefn` object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyCubeCollection, page 64](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCubeCollection, page 70](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollection, page 75](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCubeCollection, page 85](#)

AddDimension

Syntax

AddDimension(*DimName*)

Description

Use the `AddDimension` method to add a new dimension to the analytic model. This method fails if the specified dimension already exists.

When you add a dimension to a cube, the dimension is also automatically added to any cube collections that already contain the cube.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension you want to add. This must be a new dimension.

Returns

A DimensionDef object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyDimension, page 65](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteDimension, page 71](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimension, page 77](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DimensionDefn Class, page 93](#)

AddExplicitDimensionSet

Syntax

AddExplicitDimensionSet(*ExplicitDimSetName*)

Description

Use the AddExplicitDimensionSet method to add a new explicit dimension set to the analytic model. This method fails if the specified explicit dimension set already exists.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ExplicitDimSetName</i>	Specify the name of the explicit dimension you want to add. This must be a new explicit dimension.

Returns

An ExplicitDimensionSet object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetExplicitDimensionSet, page 79](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteExplicitDimensionSet, page 71](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyExplicitDimensionSet, page 65](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetExplicitDimensionSetNames, page 80](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameExplicitDimensionSet, page 86](#)

AddOrganizer

Syntax

AddOrganizer(*OrganizerName*)

Description

Use the AddOrganizer method to add a new organizer to the analytic model. This method fails if the organizer specified by *OrganizerName* already exists.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OrganizerName</i>	Specify the name of the organizer you want to add.

Returns

An OrganizerDefn object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteOrganizer, page 72](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetOrganizer, page 80](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetOrganizerNames, page 81](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameOrganizer, page 87](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," OrganizerDefn Class, page 125](#)

AddUserFunction

Syntax

AddUserFunction(*UserFunctionName*)

Description

Use the AddUserFunction method to add a new user function to the analytic model. This method fails if the user function specified by *UserFunction* already exists.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UserFunctionName</i>	Specify the name of the new user function that you want to add.

Returns

A UserFunction object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyUserFunction, page 67](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteUserFunction, page 73](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunction, page 82](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunctionNames, page 82](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameUserFunction, page 88](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UserFunctionDefn Class, page 123](#)

CopyCube

Syntax

CopyCube(*CubeName*, *NewCubeName*)

Description

Use the CopyCube method to copy the specified cube to the new cube. This method fails if the cube specified by *CubeName* already exists.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of the cube that you want to copy.
<i>NewCubeName</i>	Specify the name of the new cube that you want to create.

Returns

A CubeDefn object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCube, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCube, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCube, page 74](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeNames, page 77](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCube, page 84](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeDefn Class, page 97](#)

CopyCubeCollection

Syntax

copyCubeCollection(*CubeCollectionName*, *NewCubeCollectionName*)

Description

Use the CopyCubeCollection method to copy the specified cube collection to a new collection. If the new cube collection specified by *NewCubeCollectionName* already exists, this method fails.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeCollectionName</i>	Specify the name of the cube collection that you want to copy.
<i>NewCubeCollectionName</i>	Specify the name you want for the new cube collection.

Returns

A CubeCollectionDefn object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCubeCollection, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCubeCollection, page 70](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollection, page 75](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollectionNames, page 76](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCubeCollection, page 85](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeCollectionDefn Class, page 108](#)

CopyDimension

Syntax

CopyDimension(*DimName*, *NewDimName*)

Description

Use the CopyDimension method to copy the dimension specified by *DimName* to a new dimension. If the dimension specified by *NewDimName* already exists, this method fails.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want to copy.
<i>NewDimName</i>	Specify the name of the new dimension that you want the data copied to.

Returns

A DimensionDefn object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddDimension, page 60](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteDimension, page 71](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameDimension, page 85](#)

CopyExplicitDimensionSet

Syntax

CopyExplicitDimensionSet(*ExplicitDimSetName*, *NewExplicitDimSetName*)

Description

Use the CopyExplicitDimensionSet method to copy the explicit dimension set specified by *ExplicitDimSetName* to a new explicit dimension set. If the explicit dimension set specified by *NewExplicitDimSetName* already exists, this method fails.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ExplicitDimSetName</i>	Specify the name of the explicit dimension set that you want to copy.
<i>NewExplicitDimSetName</i>	Specify the name of the new explicit dimension set that you want the data copied to.

Returns

An ExplicitDimensionSet object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameExplicitDimensionSet, page 86](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddExplicitDimensionSet, page 61](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteExplicitDimensionSet, page 71](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetExplicitDimensionSet, page 79](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetExplicitDimensionSetNames, page 80](#)

CopyTo

Syntax

CopyTo (*NewModelName*)

Description

Use the CopyTo method to copy the AnalyticModelDefn object to a new analytic model specified by *NewModelName*. If the model set specified by *NewModelName* already exists, this method fails.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NewModelName</i>	Specify the name of a new analytic model definition that you want to create.

Returns

An AnalyticModelDefn object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Create, page 68](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Delete, page 68](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Get, page 74](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Rename, page 83](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Save, page 89](#)

CopyUserFunction

Syntax

CopyUserFunction(*UserFunctionName*, *NewUserFunctionName*)

Description

Use the CopyUserFunction method to copy the user function specified by *UserFunctionName* to a new user function. If the user function specified by *NewUserFunctionName* already exists, this method fails.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UserFunctionName</i>	Specify the name of the user function that you want to copy.
<i>NewUserFunctionName</i>	Specify the name of the new user function that you want to add.

Returns

A UserFunctionDefn object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddUserFunction, page 62](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteUserFunction, page 73](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunction, page 82](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunctionNames, page 82](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameUserFunction, page 88](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UserFunctionDefn Class, page 123](#)

Create

Syntax

Create()

Description

Use the Create method to create, and instantiate, a new model. If you save the new model after you create it, you can then access it in Application Designer as an analytic model definition.

If the model already exists, an exception is thrown.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyTo, page 66](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Delete, page 68](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Get, page 74](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Rename, page 83](#)

Delete

Syntax

Delete()

Description

Use the Delete method to delete the analytic model executing the method.

You can only use this method on a *closed* analytic model definition, that is, before you use a Get or Create method.

Warning! The delete occurs immediately, that is, the analytic model definition is removed from the database. Only use this method if you're certain you want to delete the definition.

If this model is used by any existing analytic type definition, this method fails.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyTo, page 66](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Create, page 68](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Get, page 74](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Rename, page 83](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Save, page 89](#)

DeleteCube

Syntax

DeleteCube(*CubeName*, *ForceDelete*)

Description

Use the DeleteCube method to delete the cube specified by *CubeName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of the cube you want to delete from the analytic model.
<i>ForceDelete</i>	Specify if the cube should always be deleted. This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify <i>ForceDelete</i> as false, and the cube is used by another part (such as a cube collection) this method fails. If you specify <i>ForceDelete</i> as true, and the cube is used by another part, the cube is still deleted.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCube, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCube, page 74](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeNames, page 77](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCube, page 84](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeCollectionDefn Class, page 108](#)

DeleteCubeCollection**Syntax**

DeleteCubeCollection(*CubeCollectionName*, *ForceDelete*)

Description

Use the DeleteCubeCollection method to delete the cube collection specified by *CubeCollectionName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeCollectionName</i>	Specify the name of the cube collection that you want to delete from the analytic model.
<i>ForceDelete</i>	Specify if the cube collection should always be deleted. This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify <i>ForceDelete</i> as false, and the cube collection is used by another part (such as an Organizer), this method fails. If you specify <i>ForceDelete</i> as true, and the cube collection is used by another part, the cube collection is still deleted.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCubeCollection, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollection, page 75](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollectionNames, page 76](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCubeCollection, page 85](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeCollectionDefn Class, page 108](#)

DeleteDimension

Syntax

DeleteDimension(*DimensionName*, *ForceDelete*)

Description

Use the DeleteDimension method to delete the dimension specified by *DimensionName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimensionName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension you want to delete.
<i>ForceDelete</i>	Specify if the dimension should always be deleted. This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify <i>ForceDelete</i> as false, and the dimension is used by another part (such as a cube), this method fails. If you specify <i>ForceDelete</i> as true, and the dimension is used by another part, the dimension is still deleted.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddDimension, page 60](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyDimension, page 65](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimension, page 77](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimensionNames, page 78](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameDimension, page 85](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DimensionDefn Class, page 93](#)

DeleteExplicitDimensionSet

Syntax

DeleteExplicitDimensionSet(*ExplicitDimensionSetName*, *ForceDelete*)

Description

Use the `DeleteExplicitDimensionSet` method to delete the explicit dimension set specified by *ExplicitDimensionSetName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ExplicitDimensionSetName</i>	Specify the name of the explicit dimension set you want to delete.
<i>ForceDelete</i>	The value of this parameter is ignored in the current release.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddExplicitDimensionSet, page 61](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyExplicitDimensionSet, page 65](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetExplicitDimensionSet, page 79](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetExplicitDimensionSetNames, page 80](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameExplicitDimensionSet, page 86](#)

DeleteOrganizer

Syntax

`DeleteOrganizer(OrganizerName, ForceDelete)`

Description

Use the `DeleteOrganizer` method to delete the organizer specified by *OrganizerName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OrganizerName</i>	Specify the name of the organizer you want to delete.
<i>ForceDelete</i>	This value is ignored in the current release.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddOrganizer, page 62](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetOrganizer, page 80](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetOrganizerNames, page 81](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameOrganizer, page 87](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," OrganizerDefn Class, page 125](#)

DeleteUserFunction

Syntax

DeleteUserFunction(*UserFunctionName*, *ForceDelete*)

Description

Use the DeleteUserFunction method to delete the user function specified by *UserFunctionName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UserFunctionName</i>	Specify the name of the user function you want to delete.
<i>ForceDelete</i>	Specify if the user function should always be deleted. This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify <i>ForceDelete</i> as false, and the user function is used by another part, this method fails. If you specify <i>ForceDelete</i> as true, and the user function is used by another part, the user function is still deleted.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddUserFunction, page 62](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyUserFunction, page 67](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunction, page 82](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunctionNames, page 82](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameUserFunction, page 88](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UserFunctionDefn Class, page 123](#)

Get

Syntax

Get ()

Description

Use the Get method to instantiate an instance of the analytic model.

If the model doesn't exist, an exception is thrown.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyTo, page 66](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Create, page 68](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Delete, page 68](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Rename, page 83](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Save, page 89](#)

GetCube

Syntax

GetCube(*CubeName*)

Description

Use the `GetCube` method to return a reference to the cube specified by *CubeName*. This method fails if the cube specified by *CubeName* doesn't exist.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of the cube that you want a reference to.

Returns

A `CubeDefn` object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCube, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyCube, page 63](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCube, page 69](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeNames, page 77](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCube, page 84](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeCollectionDefn Class, page 108](#)

GetCubeCollection

Syntax

`GetCubeCollection(CubeCollectionName)`

Description

Use the `GetCubeCollection` method to return a reference to a cube collection. This method fails if the cube collection specified by *CubeCollectionName* doesn't exist.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeCollection</i>	Specify the name of the cube collection you want a reference to.

Returns

A CubeCollectionDefn object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCubeCollection, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyCubeCollection, page 64](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCubeCollection, page 70](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollection, page 75](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollectionNames, page 76](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCubeCollection, page 85](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeCollectionDefn Class, page 108](#)

GetCubeCollectionNames

Syntax

GetCubeCollectionNames()

Description

Use the GetCubeCollectionNames method to return an array of strings containing all the names of the cube collections associated with this analytic model.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCubeCollection, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyCubeCollection, page 64](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCubeCollection, page 70](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollection, page 75](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCubeCollection, page 85](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeCollectionDefn Class, page 108](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

GetCubeNames

Syntax

GetCubeNames()

Description

Use the GetCubeNames method to return an array of strings containing all the names of the cubes associated with this analytic model.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCube, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyCube, page 63](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCube, page 69](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCube, page 74](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCube, page 84](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeCollectionDefn Class, page 108](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

GetDimension

Syntax

GetDimension(*DimName*)

Description

Use the GetDimension method to return a reference to the dimension specified by *DimName*. This method fails if the dimension specified by *DimName* doesn't exist.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want a reference to.

Returns

A DimensionDefn object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddDimension, page 60](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyDimension, page 65](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteDimension, page 71](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimensionNames, page 78](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameDimension, page 85](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DimensionDefn Class, page 93](#)

GetDimensionNames

Syntax

GetDimensionNames()

Description

Use the GetDimensionNames method to return an array of string containing the names of all the dimensions associated with the analytic model.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddDimension, page 60](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyDimension, page 65](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteDimension, page 71](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimension, page 77](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameDimension, page 85](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DimensionDefn Class, page 93](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

GetExplicitDimensionSet**Syntax**

GetExplicitDimensionSet(*ExplicitDimSetName*)

Description

Use the GetExplicitDimensionSet method to return a reference to the explicit dimension set specified by *ExplicitDimSetName*. This method fails if the explicit dimension set specified by *ExplicitDimSetName* doesn't exist.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ExplicitDimSetName</i>	Specify the name of the explicit dimension set that you want a reference to.

Returns

An ExplicitDimensionSet object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddExplicitDimensionSet, page 61](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyExplicitDimensionSet, page 65](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteExplicitDimensionSet, page 71](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetExplicitDimensionSetNames, page 80](#)

GetExplicitDimensionSetNames

Syntax

GetExplicitDimensionSetNames()

Description

Use the GetExplicitDimensionSetNames method to return an array of string containing the names of all the explicit dimension sets associated with the analytic model.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of strings.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," ExplicitDimensionSet Class, page 95](#)

GetOrganizer

Syntax

GetOrganizer(*OrganizerName*)

Description

Use the GetOrganizer method to return a reference to the organizer specified by *OrganizerName*. This method fails if the organizer specified by *OrganizerName* doesn't exist.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OrganizerName</i>	Specify the name of the organizer you want a reference to.

Returns

An OrganizerDefn object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddOrganizer, page 62](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteOrganizer, page 72](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetOrganizerNames, page 81](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameOrganizer, page 87](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," OrganizerDefn Class, page 125](#)

GetOrganizerNames

Syntax

```
GetOrganizerNames()
```

Description

Use the GetOrganizerNames method to return an array of string containing the names of all the organizers associated with the analytic model.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddOrganizer, page 62](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteOrganizer, page 72](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetOrganizer, page 80](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameOrganizer, page 87](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," OrganizerDefn Class, page 125](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

GetUserFunction

Syntax

GetUserFunction(*UserFunctionName*)

Description

Use the GetUserFunction method to return a reference to the user function specified by *UserFunctionName*. This method fails if the user function specified by *UserFunctionName* doesn't exist.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UserFunctionName</i>	Specify the name of a user function that you want a reference to.

Returns

A UserFunctionDefn object

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddUserFunction, page 62](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyUserFunction, page 67](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteUserFunction, page 73](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunctionNames, page 82](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameUserFunction, page 88](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UserFunctionDefn Class, page 123](#)

GetUserFunctionNames

Syntax

GetUserFunctionNames()

Description

Use the GetUserFunctionNames method to return an array of string containing the names of all the user functions associated with the analytic model.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddUserFunction, page 62](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyUserFunction, page 67](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteUserFunction, page 73](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunction, page 82](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameUserFunction, page 88](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UserFunctionDefn Class, page 123](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

Rename

Syntax

Rename (*NewModelName*)

Description

Use the Rename method to rename the analytic model.

You can only use this method on a *closed* analytic model definition, that is, before you use a Get or Create method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NewModelName</i>	Specify the new name of the model.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Create, page 68](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Get, page 74](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Save, page 89](#)

RenameCube**Syntax**

RenameCube(*CubeName*, *NewCubeName*, *ForceRename*)

Description

Use the RenameCube method to rename the cube specified by *CubeName* to *NewCubeName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of the cube you want to rename.
<i>NewCubeName</i>	Specify the new name for the cube.
<i>ForceRename</i>	Specify if the cube should always be renamed. This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify <i>ForceRename</i> as false, and the cube is used by another part (such as a cube collection) this method fails. If you specify <i>ForceRename</i> as true, and the cube is used by another part, the cube is still renamed.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCube, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyCube, page 63](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCube, page 69](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCube, page 74](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeNames, page 77](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeDefn Class, page 97](#)

RenameCubeCollection

Syntax

RenameCubeCollection(*CubeCollectionName*, *NewCubeCollectionName*, *ForceRename*

Description

Use the `RenameCubeCollection` method to rename the cube collection specified by *CubeCollectionName* to the new name *NewCubeCollectionName*

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeCollectionName</i>	Specify the name of the cube collection that you want to rename.
<i>NewCubeCollectionName</i>	Specify the new name of the cube collection.
<i>ForceRename</i>	Specify if the cube collection should always be renamed. This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify <i>ForceRename</i> as false, and the cube collection is used by another part (such as an organizer) this method fails. If you specify <i>ForceRename</i> as true, and the cube collection is used by another part, the cube collection is still renamed.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCubeCollection, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyCubeCollection, page 64](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCubeCollection, page 70](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollection, page 75](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollectionNames, page 76](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollectionNames, page 76](#)

RenameDimension

Syntax

RenameDimension(*DimName*, *NewDimName*, *ForceRename*)

Description

Use the `RenameDimension` method to rename the dimension specified by *DimName* to the new name *NewDimName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension you want to rename.
<i>NewDimName</i>	Specify the new name of the dimension.
<i>ForceRename</i>	Specify if the dimension should always be renamed. This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify <i>ForceRename</i> as false, and the dimension is used by another part (such as a cube) this method fails. If you specify <i>ForceRename</i> as true, and the dimension is used by another part, the dimension is still renamed.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddDimension, page 60](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyDimension, page 65](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteDimension, page 71](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimension, page 77](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimensionNames, page 78](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DimensionDefn Class, page 93](#)

RenameExplicitDimensionSet

Syntax

```
RenameExplicitDimensionSet(ExplicitDimSetName, NewExplicitDimSetName, ForceRename)
```

Description

Use the `RenameExplicitDimensionSet` method to rename the explicit dimension set specified by *ExplicitDimSetName* to the new name *NewExplicitDimSetName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ExplicitDimSetName</i>	Specify the name of the explicit dimension set you want to rename.
<i>NewExplicitDimSetName</i>	Specify the new name of the explicit dimension set.
<i>ForceRename</i>	The value for this parameter is ignored in the current release.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddExplicitDimensionSet, page 61](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyExplicitDimensionSet, page 65](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteExplicitDimensionSet, page 71](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetExplicitDimensionSet, page 79](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameExplicitDimensionSet, page 86](#)

RenameOrganizer

Syntax

RenameOrganizer(*OrganizerName*, *NewOrganizerName*, *ForceRename*)

Description

Use the RenameOrganizer method to rename the organizer specified by *OrganizerName* to the new name *NewOrganizerName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OrganizerName</i>	Specify the name of the organizer you want to rename.
<i>NewOrganizerName</i>	Specify the new name for the organizer.
<i>ForceRename</i>	The value for this parameter is ignored in the current release.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddOrganizer, page 62](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteOrganizer, page 72](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetOrganizer, page 80](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetOrganizerNames, page 81](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," OrganizerDefn Class, page 125](#)

RenameUserFunction

Syntax

RenameUserFunction(*UserFunctionName*, *NewUserFunctionName*, *ForceRename*)

Description

Use the `RenameUserFunction` method to rename the user function specified by *UserFunctionName* to the new name *NewUserFunctionName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UserFunctionName</i>	Specify the name of the user function you want to rename.
<i>NewUserFunctionName</i>	Specify the new name for the user function.
<i>ForceRename</i>	Specify if the user function should always be renamed. This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify <i>ForceRename</i> as false, and the user function is used by another part this method fails. If you specify <i>ForceRename</i> as true, and the user function is used by another part, the user function is still renamed.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddUserFunction, page 62](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyUserFunction, page 67](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteUserFunction, page 73](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunction, page 82](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunctionNames, page 82](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UserFunctionDefn Class, page 123](#)

Save

Syntax

Save ()

Description

Use the Save method to save any changes to the analytic model definition to the database. If the saved model is valid, the value of the IsValid property is set to true, if it is not valid, it is set to false.

The Messages property is populated with messages from the validation that occurs with the save.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Create, page 68](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Validate, page 89](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," IsValid, page 91](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Messages, page 92](#)

Validate

Syntax

Validate ()

Description

Use the Validate method to validate the analytic model definition. This method returns true if the model successfully validates. If this method returns false, the detailed error messages are available through the Messages property.

The IsValid property is not set with this method. The Save method sets the IsValid property.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the analytic model definition validates successfully, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Create, page 68](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Save, page 89](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Messages, page 92](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," IsValid, page 91](#)

AnalyticModelDefn Properties

The following section discusses the AnalyticModelDefn class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

CircularFormulaWarn

Description

Use this property to specify whether warnings occur when there are circular dependencies as rules are added. This property takes a Boolean value: true if warnings should occur, false otherwise. The default value for this property is false.

This property is read-write.

Description

Description

Use this property to specify the description of the analytic model. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

IsValid

Description

This property indicates if the analytic model is valid, that is, if it would successfully load.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Validate, page 89](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Save, page 89](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Creating Analytic Model Definitions," Validating Analytic Models

LongDescription

Description

Use this property to specify the long description of the analytic model definition. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

MaxDelta

Description

This property specifies the maximum number of value changes for the analytic model

This property takes a float value. The default value is 0.

This property is read-write.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Creating Analytic Model Definitions"

MaxIterations

Description

Use this property to specify the maximum number of iterations for the analytic model.

This property take an integer value. The default value is 100.

This property is read-write.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Designing and Editing Analytic Models"

Messages

Description

This property returns a multi-dimensional array of any that contains the messages that occurred during execution of the Validate or Save methods. This array is only populated after the Validate or Save method has completed successfully.

The first dimension contains the message set number. The second dimension contains the message number. The third dimension contains the number of parameters in that message. The subsequent dimensions contain the values for the parameters. The maximum number of possible dimensions is 8.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Validate, page 89](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Save, page 89](#)

Name

Description

This property indicates the name of the analytic model.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Rename, page 83](#)

ResolveCircularDeps

Description

Use this property to specify if the analytic model should resolve circular dependencies through iteration. This property takes a Boolean value: true if the dependencies should be resolved, false otherwise. The default value is false.

This property is read-write.

DimensionDefn Class

Use the DimensionDefn class to access a dimension that's associated with an analytic model. You instantiate an object of this class using the following AnalyticModelDefn methods:

- AddDimension
- CopyDimension
- GetDimension

DimensionDefn Class Properties

The following section discusses the DimensionDefn class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AggregateSequence

Description

This property indicates the sequence number of this dimension used during aggregation of the analytic model

This property is read-only..

AggregationUserFunction

Description

Use this property to specify the name of a user function that can be used to override the default aggregation for this dimension.

This property is read-write.

Comments

Description

Use this property to specify additional notes about the dimension.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property indicates the name of the dimension.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimensionNames, page 78](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameDimension, page 85](#)

TotalMemberName

Description

Use this property to specify a field value that is used at runtime to host the total value for this dimension. If a total isn't applicable, this property has no value.

This property is read-write.

ExplicitDimensionSet Class

Use the `ExplicitDimensionSet` class to access an explicit dimension set associated with an analytic model. You instantiate an object of this class using one of the following `AnalyticModelDefn` methods:

- `AddExplicitDimensionSet`
- `CopyExplicitDimensionSet`
- `GetExplicitDimensionSet`

You can also use the `GetExplicitDimensionSetNames` to return an array containing the names of all the explicit dimension sets associated with the analytic model.

ExplicitDimensionSet Methods

The following section discusses the `ExplicitDimensionSet` class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

AttachDimension

Syntax

`AttachDimension`(*DimName*)

Description

Use the `AttachDimension` method to attach a dimension to an explicit dimension set.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension you want to attach.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachDimension, page 96](#)

DetachDimension

Syntax

DetachDimension(*DimName*)

Description

Use the DetachDimension method to detach a dimension from an explicit dimension set.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want to detach.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachDimension, page 95](#)

GetDimensionNames

Syntax

GetDimensionNames()

Description

Use the GetDimensionNames method to return an array of string that contains the names of all the dimensions associated with the ExplicitDimensionSet.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachDimension, page 95](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachDimension, page 96](#)

ExplicitDimensionSet Properties

The following section discusses the ExplicitDimensionSet class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Name

Description

The Name property returns the name of the explicit dimension set as a string.

This property is read-only.

SequenceNumber

Description

This property returns the sequence number of the explicit dimension set.

This property is read-only.

CubeDefn Class

Use the CubeDefn class to access a cube associated with an analytic model. You instantiate an object of this class using the following AnalyticModelDefn methods:

- AddCubeDefn

- `CopyCubeDefn`
- `GetCubeDefn`

CubeDefn Class Methods

The following section discusses the `CubeDefn` class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

AttachDimension

Syntax

AttachDimension(*DimName*)

Description

Use the `AttachDimension` method to attach an existing dimension specified by *DimName* to the cube.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want to add.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachDimension, page 99](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimensionNames, page 103](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UsesDimension, page 105](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddDimension, page 60](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DimensionDefn Class, page 93](#)

DetachDimension

Syntax

DetachDimension(*DimName*)

Description

Use the DetachDimension method to detach the dimension specified by *DimName* from the cube.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want to detach from the cube.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachDimension, page 98](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimensionNames, page 103](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UsesDimension, page 105](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddDimension, page 60](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DimensionDefn Class, page 93](#)

GetCauses

Syntax

GetCauses(*CauseType*)

Description

Any cube that affects another cube is a *cause* of that cube. Use the GetCauses method to return a list of all the other cubes that are the causes for this cube.

The cube names are returned in an array of string.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CauseType</i>	Specify the type of causes you want returned.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
AnalyticModel_DirectCauses	Only return direct causes.
AnalyticModel_AllCauses	Return all cubes that are causes for this cube, both direct and indirect.
AnalyticModel_AllInputs	Return all cubes that have input to this cube.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetEffects, page 102](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCircularDeps, page 100](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Creating Data Cubes," Understanding Causes and Inputs

GetCircularDeps

Syntax

GetCircularDeps(*DimName*)

Description

Use the GetCircularDeps method to return all cubes that have circular dependencies based on the dimension specified by *DimName*.

The cube names are returned in an array of string.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want to find circular dependencies for.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCauses, page 99](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetEffects, page 102](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine

GetDimensionAggregate

Syntax

GetDimensionAggregate(*DimName*)

Description

Use the GetDimensionAggregate method to return the name of the user function used for the aggregate for the dimension specified by *DimName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want the aggregate user function.

Returns

A string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetDimensionAggregate, page 104](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunctionNames, page 82](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UserFunctionDefn Class, page 123](#)

GetEffects**Syntax**

GetEffects(*EffectType*)

Description

Any cube that is affected by another cube is an *effect* of that cube. Use the GetEffects method to return a list of all the cubes affected by this cube.

The list of cubes is returned as an array of string.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>EffectType</i>	Specify the type of effects you want returned.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
AnalyticModel_DirectEffects	Only return cubes that are a direct effect on this cube.
AnalyticModel_AllEffects	Return all cubes that are an effect on this cube.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCauses, page 99](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCircularDeps, page 100](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine

GetDimensionNames

Syntax

GetDimensionNames()

Description

Use the GetDimensionNames method to return an array of string containing the names of all the dimensions associated with the cube.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachDimension, page 98](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachDimension, page 99](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

GetRule

Syntax

GetRule()

Description

Use the GetRule method to get a reference to a RuleDefn object that represents the rule for this cube.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A RuleDefn object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RuleDefn Class, page 129](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetRule, page 105](#)

SetDimensionAggregate

Syntax

SetDimensionAggregate(*DimName*, *UserFunctionName*)

Description

Use the SetDimensionAggregate method to specify the user function to be used for the aggregate for the dimension *DimName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you want to set the aggregate.
<i>UserFunctionName</i>	Specify the name of the user function to be used as the aggregate function.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimensionAggregate, page 101](#)

SetRule

Syntax

SetRule(*&RuleDefn*)

Description

Use the SetRule method to specify a RuleDefn object to be used as the rule for this cube.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&RuleDefn</i>	Specify an already instantiated RuleDefn object that you want to associate with this cube.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetRule, page 103](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RuleDefn Class, page 129](#)

UsesDimension

Syntax

UsesDimension(*DimName*)

Description

Use the UsesDimension method to determine if the dimension specified by *DimName* is used by this cube.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want to check for.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the dimension is used, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachDimension, page 98](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachDimension, page 99](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimensionNames, page 103](#)

CubeDefn Class Properties

The following section discusses the CubeDefn class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

CalcAggregates

Description

Use this property to specify if the aggregate is calculated for this cube. This property takes a Boolean value: true if the aggregate is calculated, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

Comments

Description

Use this property to specify additional notes about the cube.

This property is read-write.

DimensionCount

Description

This property indicates the number of dimensions associated with this cube.

This property is read-only.

FormatType

Description

Use this property to specify the format of the cube. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
AnalyticModel_Format_Number	The format is of type number.
AnalyticModel_Format_Date	The format is of type date.
AnalyticModel_Format_Member	The format is of type member.
AnalyticModel_Format_Text	The format is of type text.

This property is read-write.

IsVirtual

Description

Use this property to specify if the cube is a virtual cube, that is, if it doesn't store data. This property takes a Boolean value: true if the cube is a virtual cube, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property specifies the name of the cube.

This property is read-only.

ValueDimensionName

Description

Use this property to specify the dimension name for cubes that have a format of member.

This property is only valid when a cube has a format of member.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," FormatType, page 107](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine

CubeCollectionDefn Class

Use the CubeCollectionDefn class to access cube collections associated with an analytic model. You instantiate an object of this class using the following AnalyticModelDefn class methods:

- AddCubeCollection
- CopyCubeCollection
- GetCubeCollection

CubeCollectionDefn Class Methods

The following section discusses the CubeCollectionDefn class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

AttachCube

Syntax

AttachCube(*CubeName*)

Description

Use the AttachCube method to attach the existing cube specified by *CubeName* to the cube collection.

You should only specify cube collections comprised of derived/work records as the main record for a presentation cube collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of the cube you want to attach.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachCube, page 109](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeNames, page 111](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeDefn Class, page 97](#)

DetachCube

Syntax

DetachCube(*CubeName*)

Description

Use the DetachCube to detach the cube specified by *CubeName* from the cube collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of the cube that you want to detach.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeDefn Class, page 97](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeNames, page 111](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeDefn Class, page 97](#)

GetAggregateMapping

Syntax

GetAggregateMapping(*PartName*, *IsCube*)

Description

Use the GetAggregateMapping method to return the aggregate mapping field specified by the part *PartName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartName</i>	Specify the part name for which you want the aggregate mapping field name.
<i>IsCube</i>	Specify whether the part is a cube or not. This parameter takes a Boolean value, true if the part is a cube, false otherwise.

Returns

A string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetFieldMapping, page 113](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetPersistAggregate, page 114](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetAggregateMapping, page 115](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetFieldMapping, page 117](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetPersistAggregate, page 119](#)

GetCubeNames

Syntax

GetCubeNames()

Description

Use the GetCubeNames method to return an array of strings containing all the names of the cubes associated with this cube collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCube, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyCube, page 63](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCube, page 69](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCube, page 74](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCube, page 84](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeDefn Class, page 97](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

GetDimensionNames

Syntax

GetDimensionNames()

Description

Use the GetDimensionNames method to return an array of string containing the names of all the dimensions associated with the cube collection.

The dimension names are returned in an array of string.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachDimension, page 98](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachDimension, page 99](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DimensionDefn Class, page 93](#)

GetDimSort

Syntax

GetDimSort(*DimensionName*)

Description

Use the GetDimSort method return the sorting keys used for the dimension.

The sorting keys are returned as an array of any.

The first string is either true or false. If the first string is true it indicates that the dimension is sorted by the names of the members in the dimension.

The second string then is either true or false, indicating whether the sort is ascending (or descending). If the first string is false it indicates that the dimension is sorted by keys, which are the specified by the other strings in the array. The keys are names of cubes. The strings are as follows:

- Ascend1
- CubeName1
- Ascend2
- CubeName2
- Ascend3
- CubeName3

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimensionName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you want the sorting keys.

Returns

An array of any.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetDimSort, page 116](#)

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetDimSort, page 42](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," SetDimSort, page 47](#)

GetFieldMapping

Syntax

GetFieldMapping(*PartName*, *IsCube*)

Description

Use the GetFieldMapping method to return the name of the mapped field name for the part specified by *PartName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartName</i>	Specify the name of the part for which you want the mapped field name.
<i>IsCube</i>	Specify whether this part is a cube or not. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if the part is a cube, false otherwise.

Returns

A string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetAggregateMapping, page 110](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetFieldMapping, page 117](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetAggregateMapping, page 115](#)

GetFilter**Syntax**

GetFilter(*DimensionName*)

Description

Use the GetFilter method to return the name of the user function used as a filter for the dimension specified by *DimensionName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimensionName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you want the filter name.

Returns

A string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetAggregateMapping, page 115](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Creating Rules, Formulas, and User Functions," Filter User Functions

GetPersistAggregate**Syntax**

GetPersistAggregate(*DimensionName*)

Description

Use the `GetPersistAggregate` method to return the value for the persist aggregate for the dimension specified by *DimensionName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimensionName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you want to find the persist aggregate value.

Returns

An integer, which is one of the following values:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>AnalyticModel_AggrType_Root</code>	The persist aggregate type is <i>Root</i> , that is, only the root node's data is saved to the database.
<code>AnalyticModel_AggrType_All</code>	The persist aggregate type is <i>All</i> , that is, save all of the dimension's aggregate data to the database.
<code>AnalyticModel_AggrType_None</code>	The persist aggregate type is <i>None</i> , that is, do not save any of the dimension's aggregate data to the database.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetAggregateMapping, page 110](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetFieldMapping, page 113](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetAggregateMapping, page 115](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetFieldMapping, page 117](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetPersistAggregate, page 119](#)

SetAggregateMapping

Syntax

```
SetAggregateMapping(PartName, IsCube, AggregateFieldName)
```

Description

Use the `SetAggregateMapping` method to specify an aggregate field for the part specified by *PartName*.

You can map a field to only one data cube or dimension within one cube collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartName</i>	Specify the name of the part for which you want to add an aggregate field.
<i>IsCube</i>	Specify whether the part is a cube. This parameter takes a Boolean value, true if the part is a cube, false otherwise.
<i>AggregateFieldName</i>	Specify the name of the field to be used to hold the aggregate value.

Returns

A string containing the name of the field that contains the aggregate value.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetPersistAggregate, page 119](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetFieldMapping, page 113](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetPersistAggregate, page 114](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetFieldMapping, page 117](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetPersistAggregate, page 119](#)

SetDimSort

Syntax

```
SetDimSort(DimName, IsAscending [, CubeName1, IsAscending2, CubeName2, IsAscending3, CubeName3])
```

Description

Use the SetDimSort method to specify the sorting order for the dimension.

If *CubeName1* is an empty string, the dimension is sorted by the names of the members of the dimension, and the other parameters are not used.

If *CubeName1* is not an empty string, the dimension is sorted by cubes, as specified by the other parameters.

The Boolean parameter *IsAscending* defines whether sorting should be in ascending or descending order. Up to three sort keys may be specified. *CubeName1* is the primary sort key. *CubeName2* is used to sub-sort any members that have the same key value under *CubeName1*, and so on.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimensionName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you would like to specify a sort order for.
<i>IsAscending</i>	Specify if the dimension should be sorted in ascending or descending order. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if the sort should be ascending, false if it should be descending.
<i>CubeName1</i>	Specify whether the dimension is to be sorted by members or by cubes. If the dimension is to be sorted by members, specify a null string for this parameter. If the dimension is to be sorted by cubes, specify a cube name.
<i>IsAscending2</i>	Specify if the sort for <i>CubeName1</i> is in ascending or descending order. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if the sort is ascending, false if its descending.
<i>CubeName2</i>	Specify the name of a cube to be used to sub-sort the primary sort specified by <i>CubeName1</i> .
<i>IsAscending3</i>	Specify if the sort for <i>CubeName2</i> is in ascending or descending order. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if the sort is ascending, false if its descending.
<i>CubeName3</i>	Specify the name of a cube to be used to sub-sort the primary sort specified by <i>CubeName2</i> .

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetPersistAggregate, page 119](#)

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetDimSort, page 42](#)

SetFieldMapping

Syntax

SetFieldMapping(*PartName*, *FieldName*, *IsCube*)

Description

Use the `SetFieldMapping` method to specify the name of the main field used for mapping the part specified by *PartName*.

You can map a field to only one data cube or dimension within one cube collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartName</i>	Specify the name of the part for which you want to assign a mapping field.
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the field to be used for the field mapping.
<i>IsCube</i>	Specify whether or not the part is a cube. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if the part is a cube, false otherwise.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," `GetAggregateMapping`, page 110](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," `GetFieldMapping`, page 113](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," `GetPersistAggregate`, page 114](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," `SetAggregateMapping`, page 115](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," `SetPersistAggregate`, page 119](#)

SetFilter

Syntax

SetFilter(*DimensionName*,*UserFunctionName*)

Description

Use the `SetFilter` method to specify the user function to be used as a filter for the dimension specified by *DimensionName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimensionName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you want to set a filter.
<i>UserFunctionName</i>	Specify the name of a user function to be used as a filter for this dimension.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetFilter, page 114](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Creating Rules, Formulas, and User Functions," Filter User Functions

SetPersistAggregate

Syntax

SetPersistAggregate(*DimensionName*, *AggregateType*)

Description

Use the SetPersistAggregate to specify the value for the persist aggregate for the dimension specified by *DimensionName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimensionName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you want to set the persist aggregate.
<i>AggregateType</i>	Specify the aggregate type. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
AnalyticModel_AggrType_Root	The persist aggregate type is <i>Root</i> , that is, only the root node's data is saved to the database.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
AnalyticModel_AggrType_All	The persist aggregate type is <i>All</i> , that is, save all of the dimension's aggregate data to the database.
AnalyticModel_AggrType_None	The persist aggregate type is <i>None</i> , that is, do not save any of the dimension's aggregate data to the database.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetAggregateMapping, page 110](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetFieldMapping, page 113](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetPersistAggregate, page 114](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetAggregateMapping, page 115](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetFieldMapping, page 117](#)

UsesCube

Syntax

UsesCube(*CubeName*)

Description

Use the UsesCube method to determine if the cube collection uses the cube specified by *CubeName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of the cube that you want to verify.

Returns

A Boolean value, true if the specified cube is part of the cube collection, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachCube, page 108](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachCube, page 109](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeNames, page 111](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeDefn Class, page 97](#)

UsesDimension

Syntax

UsesDimension(*DimensionName*)

Description

Use the UsesDimension method to determine if the cube collection uses the dimension specified by *DimensionName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimensionName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want to verify.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the dimension is part of the cube collection, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeDefn Class, page 97](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DimensionDefn Class, page 93](#)

CubeCollectionDefn Class Properties

The following section discusses the CubeCollectionDefn class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AggregateRecName

Description

Use this property to specify the name of the aggregate record associated with this cube collection. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

Comments

Description

Use this property to specify additional notes about the cube collection.

This property is read-write.

CubeCount

Description

This property returns the number of cubes in the cube collection.

This property is read-only.

DimensionCount

Description

This property returns the number of dimensions associated with this cube collection.

This property is read-only.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the cube collection as a string.

This property is read-only.

RecordName

Description

Use this property to specify the name of the main record associated with the cube collection. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

UserFunctionDefn Class

Use the UserFunctionDefn class to access the user functions that are associated with an analytic model. You instantiate an object of this class using the following AnalyticModelDefn class methods:

- AddUserFunction
- CopyUserFunction
- GetUserFunction

UserFunctionDefn Class Methods

In this section we discuss the UserFunctionDefn class methods. They are described in alphabetical order.

GetRule

Syntax

GetRule()

Description

Use the GetRule method to return a RuleDefn object that represents the rule associated with this user function.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A RuleDefn object.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RuleDefn Class, page 129](#)

SetRule

Syntax

SetRule(*&Rule*)

Description

Use the SetRule method to specify a rule defined by a RuleDefn object to be the rule for this user function.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Rule</i>	Specify an already instantiated RuleDefn object that you want to use as the rule for this user function.

Returns

None.

UserFunctionDefn Class Properties

The following section discusses the UserFunctionDefn class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Comments

Description

Use this property to specify additional notes about the user function.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property specifies the name of the user function.

This property is read-only.

OrganizerDefn Class

Use the OrganizerDefn class to access the organizers that are associated with an analytic model. You instantiate an object of this class using the following AnalyticModelDefn class methods:

- AddOrganizer
- CopyOrganizer
- GetOrganizer

OrganizerDefn Class Methods

The following section discusses the OrganizerDefn class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

AttachPart

Syntax

AttachPart(*PartName*, *PartType*)

Description

Use the AttachPart method to attach the part specified by *PartName* to the organizer. The part must exist in the analytic model.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartName</i>	Specify the name of the part that you want to attach.
<i>PartType</i>	Specify the type of part that you want to attach. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
AnalyticModel_Dimension	Attach a dimension.
AnalyticModel_Cube	Attach a cube.
AnalyticModel_CubeCollection	Attach a cube collection.
AnalyticModel_UserFunction	Attach a user function.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachPart, page 126](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetPartNames, page 127](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UsesPart, page 128](#)

DetachPart

Syntax

DetachPart(*PartName*, *PartType*)

Description

Use the DetachPart method to detach the part specified by *PartName* from the organizer.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartName</i>	Specify the name of the part that you want to detach.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartType</i>	Specify the type of the part that you want to detach. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
AnalyticModel_Dimension	Detach a dimension.
AnalyticModel_Cube	Detach a cube.
AnalyticModel_CubeCollection	Detach a cube collection.
AnalyticModel_UserFunction	Detach a user function.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachPart, page 125](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetPartNames, page 127](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UsesPart, page 128](#)

GetPartNames

Syntax

GetPartNames()

Description

Use the GetPartNames method to return a list of the names of the parts used by the organizer. The names are returned as an array of string.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachPart, page 125](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachPart, page 126](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UsesPart, page 128](#)

UsesPart

Syntax

UsesPart(*PartName*, *PartType*)

Description

Use the UsesPart method to determine if the organizer uses the part specified by *PartName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartName</i>	Specify the name of the part that you want to verify.
<i>PartType</i>	Specify the type of the part that you want to verify. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
AnalyticModel_Dimension	A dimension.
AnalyticModel_Cube	A cube.
AnalyticModel_CubeCollection	A cube collection.
AnalyticModel_UserFunction	A user function.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the part is associated with the organizer, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachPart, page 125](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachPart, page 126](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetPartNames, page 127](#)

OrganizerDefn Class Properties

The following section discusses the OrganizerDefn class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Comments

Description

Use this property to specify additional notes about the organizer.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property specifies the name of the organizer.

This property is read-only.

RuleDefn Class

Use the RuleDefn class to access a rule that is associated with an analytic model. You instantiate an object of this class using the GetRule method for both the CubeDefn and UserFunctionDefn classes.

RuleDefn Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the RuleDefn class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

AddRuleExpression

Syntax

AddRuleExpression(*&Expr*)

Description

Use the `AddRuleExpression` method to add a rule expression to the rule. Use the classes in the `RuleExpression` subpackage to create the expression specified by *&Expr*.

After you have finished adding rule expressions to the rule, you need to use the `GenerateRule` method to generate the rule.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Expr</i>	Specify the rule expression that you want added to the rule definition.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," `GenerateRule`, page 130](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," `RuleExpressions` Classes, page 131](#)

GenerateRule

Syntax

`GenerateRule()`

Description

Use the `GenerateRule` method to create the rule string for the rule that represents the current rule expressions that have been added using `AddRuleExpression`.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddRuleExpression, page 129](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RuleExpressions Classes, page 131](#)

RuleDefn Class Property

The following describes the RuleDefn class property.

RuleString

Description

This property specifies a string representation of the rule.

After the rule is returned using the GetRule method, this string represents the existing rule cube or user function.

After AddRuleExpression and GenerateRule are called, this is the string representation of the rule.

This property is read-only.

RuleExpressions Classes

The RuleExpressions classes represents the different parts of the analytic calculation engine rule grammar. These objects are created using the Create built-in function and the constructor for that class, then added to the RuleDefn object with the AddRuleExpression method.

The following are the RuleExpressions classes:

- Assignment
- Comparison
- Constant
- Constants
- Cube
- ExpressionBlock
- FunctionCall
- MemberReference

- Operation
- RuleExpression
- Variable

Note. The RuleExpression object is the object that the other objects are derived from. You should not create or use this object directly.

Using the Constants Class

All of the constants used with the RuleExpression classes, such as FunctionCall, comparison, operation, and so on, are actually properties of the constants class. You must always instantiate an object of the constants class to use any constants in your program.

For example, the comparison class uses a constant to test whether two operands are equal. Use the following code to create a comparison testing this:

```
&Comparison = create Comparison(&Constants.Comparison_Type_Equal);
```

All of the properties for the constants class are listed with the classes that use them.

Assignment Class

An assignment object represents an assignment statement in an analytic calculation rule.

Use the following to create an assignment object:

```
&Assignment = create Assignment();
```

Assignment Class Method

The following is the method for the assignment class.

GenerateRule

Syntax

```
GenerateRule()
```

Description

Use the GenerateRule method to return a string that contains the rule for this object.

Generally you wouldn't use this method on the individual RuleExpression objects, but instead would use the GenerateRule method on the RuleDefn object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddRuleExpression, page 129](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RuleExpressions Classes, page 131](#)

Assignment Class Properties

In this section we discuss the assignment class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

Expression

Description

Use the Expression property to specify the right-hand side of the assignment statement.

This property is read-write.

Variable

Description

Use the Variable property to specify the left-hand side of the assignment statement.

This property is read-write.

Comparison Class

A comparison object represents a comparison statement in an analytic calculation rule.

Use the following to create a comparison class object:

```
&Comparison = create Comparison(&Constants.Comparison_Type);
```

Where *Comparison_Type* is one of the following:

Value	Description
Comparison_Type_Equal	Compare if the value of Operand1 equals Operand2.
Comparison_Type_Greater	Compare if the value of Operand1 is greater than the value of Operand2.
Comparison_Type_Less	Compare if the value of Operand1 is less than the value of Operand2.
Comparison_Type_GreaterEq	Compare if the value of Operand1 is greater or equal to the value of Operand2.
Comparison_Type_LessEq	Compare if the value of Operand1 is less than or equal to the value of Operand2.
Comparison_Type_NotEq	Compare if the value of Operand1 is not equal to the value of Operand2.

Specify Operand1 and Operand2 with the Operand1 and Operand2 comparison class properties.

The following code example creates a rule that compares if the first operand is greater than or equal to the second operand, then adds the rule using the AddArgument method.

```
&Comparison = create Comparison(&Constants.Comparison_Type_GreaterEq);
&Constant = create Constant(&Constants.Constant_Type_Literal, "1000");
&Comparison.Operand1 = &Constant;
&Constant = create Constant(&Constants.Constant_Type_Literal, "100");
&Comparison.Operand2 = &Constant;
&FunCall.AddArgument(&Comparison);
```

Comparison Class Method

The following is the comparison class method.

GenerateRule

Syntax

```
GenerateRule()
```

Description

Use the `GenerateRule` method to return a string that contains the rule for this object.

Generally you wouldn't use this method on the individual `RuleExpression` objects, but instead would use the `GenerateRule` method on the `RuleDefn` object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddRuleExpression, page 129](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RuleExpressions Classes, page 131](#)

Comparison Class Properties

In this section we discuss the comparison class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

Operand1

Description

Use this property to specify the `RuleExpression` object that is the first operand to be used in the comparison.

This property is read-write.

Operand2

Description

Use this property to specify the `RuleExpression` object that is the second operand to be used in the comparison.

This property is read-write.

Type

Description

This property returns the type of the comparison that was used to instantiate the comparison object.

The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Comparison_Type_Equal	Compare if the value of Operand1 equals Operand2.
Comparison_Type_Greater	Compare if the value of Operand1 is greater than the value of Operand2.
Comparison_Type_Less	Compare if the value of Operand1 is less than the value of Operand2.
Comparison_Type_GreaterEq	Compare if the value of Operand1 is greater than or equal to the value of Operand2.
Comparison_Type_LessEq	Compare if the value of Operand1 is less than or equal to the value of Operand2.
Comparison_Type_NotEq	Compare if the value of Operand1 is not equal to the value of Operand1.

This property is read-only.

Constant Class

A constant object represents a constant statement in an analytic calculation rule.

Note. This is not the same as the constants class.

A constant object exposes all the constants that are passed to the constructors of the various RuleExpression objects.

Use the following to create a constant class object:

```
&Constant = create Constant(&Constants.Constant_Type, [&Constants.]Constant_Value);
```

where *Constant_Type* is one of the following:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Constant_Type_Builtin	The <i>Constant_Value</i> is an analytic calculation engine built-in function. In this instance, the constant value must be prefaced with an already instantiated constants object. For possible values, see below.
Constant_Type_Number	The <i>Constant_Value</i> is a number.

Value	Description
Constant_Type_Literal	The <i>Constant_Value</i> is a string.

When the *Constant_Type* is Constant_Type_Builtin, the *Constant_Value* is one of the following:

- Constant_Builtin_ALL
- Constant_Builtin_BASE_E
- Constant_Builtin_DEFAULT
- Constant_Builtin_DETAILS
- Constant_Builtin_DIRECT
- Constant_Builtin_FALSE
- Constant_Builtin_FORWARD
- Constant_Builtin_PI
- Constant_Builtin_REVERSE
- Constant_Builtin_TRUE

The following code creates a PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine built-in function to be used as a constant:

```
&Constant = create Constant(&Constants.Constant_Type_Builtin,⇒
&Constants.Constant_Builtin_REVERSE);
```

The following code creates a literal (string) constant:

```
&Constant = create Constant(&Constants.Constant_Type_Literal, "GENERAL");
```

The following code creates a number constant:

```
&Constant = create Constant(&Constants.Constant_Type_Number, "-1");
```

Constant Class Method

The following is the constant class method.

GenerateRule

Syntax

GenerateRule()

Description

Use the `GenerateRule` method to return a string that contains the rule for this object.

Generally you wouldn't use this method on the individual `RuleExpression` objects, but instead would use the `GenerateRule` method on the `RuleDefn` object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string.

Constant Class Properties

In this section we discuss the constant class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

Type

Description

This property returns the value of the *Constant Type* that was used to instantiate the constant class object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Constant Class, page 136](#)

Value

Description

This property returns the value of the *Constant Value* that was used to instantiate the constant class object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Constant Class, page 136](#)

Constants Class

All of the constants used with the RuleExpression classes, such as FunctionCall, comparison, operation, and so on, are actually properties of the constants class. You must always instantiate an object of the constants class to use any constants in your program.

For example, the comparison class uses a constant to test whether two operands are equal. Use the following code to create a comparison testing this:

```
&Comparison = create Comparison(&Constants.Comparison_Type_Equal);
```

All of the properties for the constants class are listed with the classes that use them.

Cube Class

A cube object represents a cube statement in an analytic calculate engine rule.

Use the following to create a cube object.

```
&Assignment = create Cube("CubeName");
```

Cube Class Methods

In the following section, we discuss the cube class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

AddIndex

Syntax

```
AddIndex(&MemberReference)
```

Description

Use the AddIndex method to add a MemberReference object to the cube.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&MemberReference</i>	Specify an already instantiated MemberReference object to be added to the cube.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," MemberReference Class, page 149](#)

GenerateRule

Syntax

GenerateRule()

Description

Use the GenerateRule method to return a string that contains the rule for this object.

Generally you wouldn't use this method on the individual RuleExpression objects, but instead would use the GenerateRule method on the RuleDefn object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string.

GetIndexes

Syntax

GetIndexes()

Description

Use the `GetIndexes` method to return an array of `MemberReference`'s (indexes) for this cube. These `MemberReferences` are the `MemberReferences` that were added with the `AddIndex` method.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of `MemberReference` objects.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," MemberReference Class, page 149](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddIndex, page 139](#)

Cube Class Property

The following is the cube class property.

Name

Description

This property indicates the name of the cube that was used to instantiate the cube object.

This property is read-only.

ExpressionBlock Class

For some function, you need multi-statement nested expressions. You need to use the `ExpressionBlock` class to group these expressions. For example, all the statements inside of a `FOR` statement should be included in an expression block.

```
FOR(&Index, 1, PERIOD,  
    SET(&Value, &Value + 1);  
    SET(&countPl4, &countPl4 + 4);  
);
```

Use the following code to create an `ExpressionBlock` object:

```
&ExpressionBlock = create ExpressionBlock();
```

ExpressionBlock Methods

In the following section we discuss the ExpressionBlock class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

AddRuleExpression

Syntax

```
AddRuleExpression(&Expr)
```

Description

Use the AddRuleExpression method to add an expression to the expression block and the rule. Use the classes in the RuleExpression subpackage to create the expression specified by *&Expr*.

Note. As the rule string is generated, the system adds a ";" after each RuleExpression, except the last.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&Expr</i>	Specify the rule expression that you want added to the expression block.

Returns

None.

GetRuleExpressions

Syntax

```
GetRuleExpressions()
```

Description

Use the GetRuleExpressions to return an array of rule expression objects that have been added using the AddRuleExpression method.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of RuleExpression objects.

FunctionCall Class

A FunctionCall object represents a function call statement in an analytic calculation engine rule.

Use the following code to create a FunctionCall object:

```
&Assignment = create FunctionCall(&Constants.Function_Call_Type, [&Constants.]⇒  
Function_Call_Name);
```

Where *Function_Call_Type* can be one of the following:

Value	Description
FunctionCall_Type_Builtin	Specifies that the function call is a PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine built-in functions. In this instance, the function name must be prefaced with an already instantiated constants object. For the built-in function values used with <i>Function_Call_Name</i> , see below.
FunctionCall_Type_UserFunc	Specifies that the function call is a user function. The value specified for <i>Function_Call_Name</i> must be an already created user function defined in this analytic model. Specify this value as a string.

When the *Function_Call_Type* is specified as Function_Call_Type_Builtin, the *Function_Call_Name* must be one of the following:

- FunctionCall_Builtin_ABS
- FunctionCall_Builtin_ACOS
- FunctionCall_Builtin_ARGUMENTS
- FunctionCall_Builtin_ASC
- FunctionCall_Builtin_ASIN
- FunctionCall_Builtin_AT
- FunctionCall_Builtin_ATAN
- FunctionCall_Builtin_BREAK
- FunctionCall_Builtin_CASE

- FunctionCall_Builtin_CHANGE
- FunctionCall_Builtin_CHILDCOUNT
- FunctionCall_Builtin_CHR
- FunctionCall_Builtin_CONSOL
- FunctionCall_Builtin_COS
- FunctionCall_Builtin_CUBEID
- FunctionCall_Builtin_CUBSUM
- FunctionCall_Builtin_CUMAVG
- FunctionCall_Builtin_DAVG
- FunctionCall_Builtin_DAY
- FunctionCall_Builtin_DCOUNT
- FunctionCall_Builtin_DDB
- FunctionCall_Builtin_DEC
- FunctionCall_Builtin_DLOOKUP
- FunctionCall_Builtin_DMAX
- FunctionCall_Builtin_DMIN
- FunctionCall_Builtin_DSUM
- FunctionCall_Builtin_E
- FunctionCall_Builtin_FIRST
- FunctionCall_Builtin_FOR
- FunctionCall_Builtin_FORCHILDREN
- FunctionCall_Builtin_FORMEMBERS
- FunctionCall_Builtin_FV
- FunctionCall_Builtin_GROUPAVG
- FunctionCall_Builtin_GROUPBY
- FunctionCall_Builtin_GROUPMAX
- FunctionCall_Builtin_GROUPMIN
- FunctionCall_Builtin_GROUPSUM
- FunctionCall_Builtin_GROW
- FunctionCall_Builtin_IF

- FunctionCall_Builtin_IFNPV
- FunctionCall_Builtin_INC
- FunctionCall_Builtin_INDICATE
- FunctionCall_Builtin_INPUT
- FunctionCall_Builtin_INSUBTREE
- FunctionCall_Builtin_INTERCEPT
- FunctionCall_Builtin_IRR
- FunctionCall_Builtin_ISINPUT
- FunctionCall_Builtin_LEFT
- FunctionCall_Builtin_LEN
- FunctionCall_Builtin_LN
- FunctionCall_Builtin_LOWER
- FunctionCall_Builtin_MATCH
- FunctionCall_Builtin_MAX
- FunctionCall_Builtin_MBR2TEXT
- FunctionCall_Builtin_MEDIAN
- FunctionCall_Builtin_MEMBER
- FunctionCall_Builtin_MID
- FunctionCall_Builtin_MIN
- FunctionCall_Builtin_MOD
- FunctionCall_Builtin_MONTH
- FunctionCall_Builtin_NEXT
- FunctionCall_Builtin_NPER
- FunctionCall_Builtin_NUM2TEXT
- FunctionCall_Builtin_NUMMEMBERS
- FunctionCall_Builtin_NPV
- FunctionCall_Builtin_PARAMETER
- FunctionCall_Builtin_PARENT
- FunctionCall_Builtin_PCT
- FunctionCall_Builtin_PERCENTILE

- FunctionCall_Builtin_PI
- FunctionCall_Builtin_PMT
- FunctionCall_Builtin_PREV
- FunctionCall_Builtin_PREVSELF
- FunctionCall_Builtin_PV
- FunctionCall_Builtin_QUARTILE
- FunctionCall_Builtin_RAND
- FunctionCall_Builtin_RATE
- FunctionCall_Builtin_REPLACE
- FunctionCall_Builtin_RETURN
- FunctionCall_Builtin_RIGHT
- FunctionCall_Builtin_ROUND
- FunctionCall_Builtin_SELF
- FunctionCall_Builtin_SET
- FunctionCall_Builtin_SIN
- FunctionCall_Builtin_SLN
- FunctionCall_Builtin_SLOPE
- FunctionCall_Builtin_SQRT
- FunctionCall_Builtin_STDEV
- FunctionCall_Builtin_SYD
- FunctionCall_Builtin_TAN
- FunctionCall_Builtin_TEXT2MBR
- FunctionCall_Builtin_TEXT2NUM
- FunctionCall_Builtin_THIS
- FunctionCall_Builtin_THISCUBE
- FunctionCall_Builtin_TRUNC
- FunctionCall_Builtin_UPPER
- FunctionCall_Builtin_VAR
- FunctionCall_Builtin_WHILE
- FunctionCall_Builtin_YEAR

The following code creates a function call using a PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine built-in function.

```
&Funcall = create FunctionCall(&Constants.Funcall_Type_Builtin, =>
&Constants.Funcall_Builtin_ABS);
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Using Built-in Functions in Analytic Models"

FunctionCall Class Methods

In this section we discuss the FunctionCall class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

AddArgument

Syntax

AddArgument(*&RuleExpression*)

Description

Use the AddArgument method to add an argument to this function call.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&RuleExpression</i>	Specify an already instantiated rule expression object, such as a cube object.

Returns

None.

GenerateRule

Syntax

GenerateRule()

Description

Use the `GenerateRule` method to return a string that contains the rule for this object.

Generally you wouldn't use this method on the individual `RuleExpression` objects, but instead would use the `GenerateRule` method on the `RuleDefn` object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string.

GetArguments

Syntax

`GetArguments()`

Description

Use the `GetArguments` method to return an array of `RuleExpression` objects associated with this `FunctionCall`. These are the `RuleExpression` objects that were added using the `AddArgument` method.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of `RuleExpression` objects.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddArgument, page 147](#)

FunctionCall Class Properties

In this section we discuss the FunctionCall class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

Name

Description

This property specifies the name of the function call used to instantiate the FunctionCall object.

This property is read-only.

Type

Description

This property specifies the type of the function call used to instantiate the FunctionCall object.

This property is read-only.

MemberReference Class

A MemberReference object represents a member in an analytic calculation engine rule.

Use the following code to create a MemberReference object:

```
&Member = create MemberReference(DimensionName, MemberName);
```

MemberReference Class Method

This section discusses the MemberReference class method.

GenerateRule

Syntax

GenerateRule()

Description

Use the `GenerateRule` method to return a string that contains the rule for this object.

Generally you wouldn't use this method on the individual `RuleExpression` objects, but instead would use the `GenerateRule` method on the `RuleDefn` object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string.

MemberReference Class Properties

In this section we discuss `MemberReference` class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

Dimension

Description

This property specifies the name of the dimension used to create the `MemberReference` object.

This property is read-only.

Member

Description

This property specifies the name of the member used to create the `MemberReference` object.

This property is read-only.

Operation Class

An operation object represents an operation in an analytic calculation engine rule. The operation is generally some type of mathematical function performed between two operands. Specify the operands for the operation using the `Operand1` and `Operand2` operation class properties.

Use the following code to create an operation object:

```
&Comparison = create Operation(&Constants.Operation_Type);
```

Where *Operation_Type* has a value of one of the following:

Value	Description
Operation_Type_Plus	The operation is addition.
Operation_Type_Minus	The operation is subtraction.
Operation_Type_Mult	The operation is multiplication.
Operation_Type_Div	The operation is division.
Operation_Type_And	Use a logical AND with the operation.
Operation_Type_Or	Use a logical OR with the operation.
Operation_Type_Not	Use a logical NOT with the operation.
Operation_Type_Neg	Use a mathematical negate with the operation.
Operation_Type_Exp	Use a mathematical exponent with the operation.

The following code creates an operations that is a multiplication between two operands.

```
&operation = create Operation(&Constants.Operation_Type_Mult);
&Constant = create Constant(&Constants.Constant_Type_Literal, "PI");
&operation.Operand1 = &Constant;
&Constant = create Constant(&Constants.Constant_Type_Literal, "SLOPE");
&operation.Operand2 = &Constant;
&FunCall.AddArgument(&operation);
```

Operation Class Method

The following is the operation class method.

GenerateRule

Syntax

```
GenerateRule()
```

Description

Use the GenerateRule method to return a string that contains the rule for this object.

Generally you wouldn't use this method on the individual RuleExpression objects, but instead would use the GenerateRule method on the RuleDefn object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string.

Operation Class Properties

In this section we discuss the operation class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

Operand1

Description

Use this property to specify the RuleExpression object that is the first operand to be used in the operation.

This property is read-write.

Operand2

Description

Use this property to specify the RuleExpression object that is the second operand to be used in the operation.

This property is read-write.

Type

Description

This property returns the type of the operation used to instantiate the operation object.

The values for this property are:

Value	Description
Operation_Type_Plus	The operation is addition.
Operation_Type_Minus	The operation is subtraction.
Operation_Type_Mult	The operation is multiplication.
Operation_Type_Div	The operation is division.
Operation_Type_And	Use a logical AND for the operation.
Operation_Type_OR	Use a logical OR for the operation.
Operation_Type_Not	Use a logical NOT for the operation.
Operation_Type_Neg	Use a mathematical negate for the operation.
Operation_Type_Exp	Use a mathematical exponent for the operation.

Variable Class

A variable object represents a variable in an analytic calculation engine rule.

Use the following code to create a variable object:

```
&Variable = create Variable(&Constants.Variable_Type, "Variable_Name");
```

Where *Variable_Type* is one of the following:

Value	Description
Variable_Type_Auto	Use a local variable.
Variable_Type_Expression	The variable is in an expression. Specify an already instantiated rule expression object for the <i>Variable_Name</i> .
Variable_Type_Dimension	The variable is a dimension name. Specify a dimension name for the <i>Variable_Name</i> .

The following code example creates a variable, then adds it to the rule.

```
&Variable = create Variable(&Constants.Variable_Type_Auto, "StartVal");
&FunCall.AddArgument(&Variable);
```

Variable Class Method

The following is the variable class method.

GenerateRule

Syntax

GenerateRule()

Description

Use the GenerateRule method to return a string that contains the rule for this object.

Generally you wouldn't use this method on the individual RuleExpression objects, but instead would use the GenerateRule method on the RuleDefn object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string.

Variable Class Properties

In this section we discuss the variable class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

Name

Description

This property specifies the name of the variable that was used to create the variable object, passed in the constructor.

This property is read-only.

Type

Description

This property specifies the type of the variable, passed in the constructor. The possible values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Variable_Type_Auto	A local variable.
Variable_Type_Expression	The variable is an expression. Specify an already instantiated rule expression object for the <i>Variable_Name</i> .
Variable_Type_Dimension	The variable is a dimension name. Specify a dimension name for the <i>Variable_Name</i> .

This property is read-only.

Analytic Model Metadata Classes Examples

The following are some examples of the most general cases of using the Analytic Model Metadata classes.

Creating an Analytic Model Code Example

The following code creates an analytic model definition "from scratch" without retrieving an existing definition from the Application Designer, adds parts such as dimensions, cubes, and cube collections, then saves the definition.

```

import PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:*;

Function CreateGENXModel

    Local PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:AnalyticModelDefn &Model;
    Local PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:UserFunctionDefn &UserFunc;
    Local PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:DimensionDefn &Dim;
    Local PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:CubeDefn &Cube;
    Local PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:CubeCollectionDefn &CubeColl;
    Local array of string &arr;

    &ACEMODELID = QE_ACE_META_WK.QE_ACE_MODELID.Value;

    &Model = create PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:AnalyticModelDefn(&ACEMODELID);

    &Model.Create();

    /* Model Properties */

    &Model.Description = QE_ACE_META_WK.DESCR;
    &Model.LongDescription = QE_ACE_META_WK.DESCR200;
    &Model.MaxDelta = QE_ACE_META_WK.QE_ACE_MAXDELTA_FL;
    &Model.MaxIterations = QE_ACE_META_WK.QE_ACE_MAXITER_FLD;

    If (QE_ACE_META_WK.QE_ACE_CIRCWARN_FL.Value = 0) Then
        &Circ = True;
    Else
        &Circ = False;
    End-If;

    If (QE_ACE_META_WK.QE_ACE_RESOLVE_FLD.Value = 0) Then
        &Resolve = True;
    Else
        &Resolve = False;
    End-If;

    &Model.ResolveCircularDeps = &Resolve;
    &Model.CircularFormulaWarn = &Circ;

    /* Add User Functions */

    &UserFunction = &Model.AddUserFunction("FILTERPRODUCTS");
    &Rule = &UserFunction.GetRule();
    &Rule.RuleString = "IF( ((UNIT_COST = 0) .AND. (UNITS_SOLD = 0) .AND. (PROD_⇒
SALES =0 )) , RETURN(0), RETURN(1))";
    &UserFunction.SetRule(&Rule);

    /* Add the Dimensions */
    &Dim = &Model.AddDimension("MONTH");

    &Dim = &Model.AddDimension("PRODUCTS");
    &Dim.TotalMemberName = "TOTAL";

    &Dim = &Model.AddDimension("PROD_CAT");

    &Dim = &Model.AddDimension("REGION");

    /* Add the cubes */
    &Cube = &Model.AddCube("PROD_SALES");
    &Cube.FormatType = &Cube.AnalyticModel_Format_Number;
    &Cube.IsVirtual = False;

```



```

&Cube.CalcAggregates = False;
&Cube.Rule = "UNIT_COST * UNITS_SOLD";
&Cube.AttachDimension("MONTH");
&Cube.AttachDimension("PRODUCTS");
&Cube.AttachDimension("REGION");

&Cube = &Model.AddCube("SALES");
&Cube.FormatType = &Cube.AnalyticModel_Format_Number;
&Cube.IsVirtual = False;
&Cube.CalcAggregates = False;

&Cube = &Model.AddCube("TGT_COST");
&Cube.FormatType = &Cube.AnalyticModel_Format_Number;
&Cube.IsVirtual = False;
&Cube.CalcAggregates = False;
&Cube.AttachDimension("PRODUCTS");

&Cube = &Model.AddCube("UNITS_SOLD");
&Cube.FormatType = &Cube.AnalyticModel_Format_Number;
&Cube.IsVirtual = False;
&Cube.CalcAggregates = False;
&Cube.AttachDimension("MONTH");
&Cube.AttachDimension("PRODUCTS");
&Cube.AttachDimension("REGION");

&Cube = &Model.AddCube("UNIT_COST");
&Cube.FormatType = &Cube.AnalyticModel_Format_Number;
&Cube.IsVirtual = False;
&Cube.CalcAggregates = False;
&Cube.AttachDimension("MONTH");
&Cube.AttachDimension("PRODUCTS");
&Cube.AttachDimension("REGION");

/* Add Cube Collections */
&CubeColl = &Model.AddCubeCollection("REG_SALES_IN");
&CubeColl.RecordName = "QE_BAM_FACT_TBL";
&CubeColl.AttachCube("PROD_SALES");
&CubeColl.AttachCube("UNITS_SOLD");
&CubeColl.AttachCube("UNIT_COST");
&CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("MONTH", "QE_BAM_MONTH_FLD", False);
&CubeColl.SetPersistAggregate("MONTH", &CubeColl.AnalyticModel_AggrType_None);
&CubeColl.SetDimSort("MONTH", False, "", False, "", False, "");
&CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("PRODUCTS", "QE_BAM_PRODUCT_FLD", False);
&CubeColl.SetPersistAggregate("PRODUCTS", &CubeColl.AnalyticModel_AggrType_⇒
None);
&CubeColl.SetDimSort("PRODUCTS", False, "", False, "", False, "");
&CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("REGION", "QE_BAM_REGION_FLD", False);
&CubeColl.SetPersistAggregate("REGION", &CubeColl.AnalyticModel_AggrType_None);
&CubeColl.SetDimSort("REGION", False, "", False, "", False, "");
&CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("PROD_SALES", "QE_BAM_PRDSALES_FL", True);
&CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("UNITS_SOLD", "QE_BAM_SALES_FLD", True);
&CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("UNIT_COST", "QE_BAM_UNIT_FLD", True);

&CubeColl = &Model.AddCubeCollection("REG_SALES_PROD");
&CubeColl.RecordName = "QE_BAM_CCSMOKE";
&CubeColl.AttachCube("PROD_SALES");
&CubeColl.AttachCube("UNITS_SOLD");
&CubeColl.AttachCube("UNIT_COST");
&CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("MONTH", "QE_BAM_MONTH_FLD", False);
&CubeColl.SetPersistAggregate("MONTH", &CubeColl.AnalyticModel_AggrType_None);
&CubeColl.SetDimSort("MONTH", False, "", False, "", False, "");
&CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("PRODUCTS", "QE_BAM_PRODUCT_FLD", False);
&CubeColl.SetPersistAggregate("PRODUCTS", &CubeColl.AnalyticModel_AggrType_⇒

```

```

None);
    &CubeColl.SetFilter("PRODUCTS", "FILTERPRODUCTS");
    &CubeColl.SetDimSort("PRODUCTS", False, "", False, "", False, "");
    &CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("REGION", "QE_BAM_REGION_FLD", False);
    &CubeColl.SetPersistAggregate("REGION", &CubeColl.AnalyticModel_AggrType_None);
    &CubeColl.SetDimSort("REGION", False, "", False, "", False, "");
    &CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("PROD_SALES", "QE_BAM_PRDSALES_FL", True);
    &CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("UNITS_SOLD", "QE_BAM_SALES_FLD", True);
    &CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("UNIT_COST", "QE_BAM_UNIT_FLD", True);

    &CubeColl = &Model.AddCubeCollection("TGT_COST_PROD");
    &CubeColl.RecordName = "QE_BAM_CC_TRGT";
    &CubeColl.AttachCube("TGT_COST");
    &CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("PRODUCTS", "QE_BAM_PRODUCT_FLD", False);
    &CubeColl.SetPersistAggregate("PRODUCTS", &CubeColl.AnalyticModel_AggrType_⇒
None);
    &CubeColl.SetDimSort("PRODUCTS", False, "", False, "", False, "");
    &CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("TGT_COST", "QE_BAM_TARGET_FLD", True);

    &Model.Save();
    /* &Valid = &Model.Validate(); */

    QE_ACE_META_WK.QE_BAM_PCSTATUS = "The Model " | &ACEMODELID | " was created and⇒
saved.";

End-Function;

```

Chapter 4

Analytic Grid Classes

This chapter provides an overview of Analytic Calculation Engine classes, and discusses:

- The analytic grid in PeopleCode.
- Using freeze column mode.
- Error handling.
- Data types of analytic grid objects.
- Scope of analytic grid objects.
- AnalyticGrid class reference.

Important! The analytic grid classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z platforms.

Understanding the Analytic Calculation Engine Classes

PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine comprises a calculation engine plus several PeopleTools features which enable application developers to define both the calculation rules and the display of calculated data within PeopleSoft applications for the purposes of multi-dimensional reporting, data editing, and analysis.

More specifically, developers create *analytic models* in order to define the rules which are used to calculate data. Developers also create PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture pages with *analytic grids* in order to display the data within PeopleSoft applications. End users view, analyze, and make changes to this data. When end users save their changes, PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine recalculates the data and saves the calculated data to the database.

PeopleCode enables developers to manipulate analytic calculation data as follows:

- Use the Analytic Calculation Engine classes to either retrieve or specify data in an instance of an analytic model loaded into the system, and also to calculate (or recalculate) cube values.
- Use the Analytic Calculation Engine metadata classes to manipulate an analytic model definition. For example, you can add cubes to a cube collection or rename an existing user function for a model.
- Use the Analytic Grid classes to manipulate the display of analytic calculation data on a page.
- Use the Analytic Type classes to manipulate an analytic type definition. For example, you can specify a new analytic model for an analytic type definition.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," page 53](#)

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," page 13](#)

Using the Analytic Grid in PeopleCode

The PeopleCode `AnalyticGrid` object is a reference to a page runtime object for the analytic grid. These particular page runtime objects aren't present until the component is started.

Note. PeopleSoft builds a page grid one row at a time. Because the `AnalyticGrid` class applies to a complete grid, you can't attach PeopleCode that uses the `AnalyticGrid` class to events that occur before the grid is built; the earliest event you can use is the page `Activate` Event.

If you're using the analytic grid within a secondary page, the runtime object for the grid isn't created until the secondary page is run. The grid object can't be obtained until then, which means that the earliest PeopleCode event you can use to activate a grid that's on a secondary page is the `Activate` event for the secondary page.

The attributes you set for displaying an analytic grid remain in effect only while the page is active. When you switch between pages in a component, you have to reapply those changes *every time* the page is displayed.

In addition, the `Activate` event associated with a page fires every time the page is displayed. Any PeopleCode associated with that `Activate` event runs, which may undo the changes you made when the page was last active. For example, if you hide a grid column in the `Activate` event, then display it as part of a user action, when the user tabs to another page in the component, then tabs back, the `Activate` event runs again, hiding the grid column again.

If a user at runtime hides a column of a grid, tabs to another page in the component, then tabs back to the first page, the page is refreshed and the grid column is displayed again.

You can use the rowset class methods and properties on analytic grid data. You can access the data loaded by the analytic grid by accessing a rowset object after the grid is populated.

Use the analytic grid classes to manipulate the display of an analytic grid—that is, one associated with PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine data. If you want to manipulate a grid control, use the grid classes.

See Also

[Chapter 20, "Grid Classes," page 1035](#)

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetRowset, page 1272](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRowset

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRowset

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "PeopleCode and the Component Processor," Activate Event

Using Freeze Column Mode

If you specify Freeze Column Mode for an analytic grid in Application Designer, the analytic grid isn't populated from the component buffer by default. It is your responsibility to write your application code so that it populates the rowset bound to the analytic grid.

Note. You should not be adding and deleting data from the analytic grid when you are not in Freeze Column Mode; this is an unsupported feature and might cause unexpected behavior.

In addition, no layout information is available, and there is no slicer, row, or column axis.

The following is an example of populating the analytic grid with data from a normal grid in Freeze Column Mode.

```
Local Rowset &RSAGRID;
Local Rowset &RSGRID;

/* Get the rowset associated with normal grid whose primary record is */
/* QE_BAM_FACTTBL */
&RSGRID = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.QE_BAM_FACTTBL);

/* Get the rowset associated with Analytic grid whose primary record is */
/* QE_BAM_CCSSMOKE */
&RSAGRID = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.QE_BAM_CCSSMOKE);

/* Flush out existing Data from the Analytic Grid */
&RSAGRID.Flush();

/* Copy data from Normal Grid to Analytic Grid in Freeze Column Mode*/
&RSGRID.CopyTo(&RSAGRID, Record.QE_BAM_FACTTBL, Record.QE_BAM_CCSSMOKE);
```

Do not use the following methods with an analytic grid that is in Freeze Column Mode:

- Analytic grid GetCubeCollection method
- Analytic grid LoadData method

- Analytic grid SetAnalyticInstance method
- Analytic grid SetLayout method
- Analytic grid SlicerVisible property

Error Handling

All the analytic type classes throw PeopleCode exceptions for any fatal error that occurs in the execution of the operation. PeopleSoft recommends enclosing your analytic model programs in try-catch statements. This way, if your program catches the exception, the message set and message number that are associated with the exception object indicate the error.

See Also

[Chapter 16, "Exception Class," Try-Catch Sections, page 764](#)

Data Types of the Analytic Grid Objects

Analytic grids are declared using the AnalyticGrid data type. For example,

```
Local AnalyticGrid &MyAnalyticGrid;
```

Analytic grid columns are declared using the AnalyticGridColumn data type. For example:

```
Local AnalyticGridColumn &MYGRIDCOL;
```

Scope of Analytic Grid Objects

Both the AnalyticGrid and AnalyticGridColumn objects can be instantiated from PeopleCode only.

An AnalyticGrid is a control on a page. You generally use these objects only in PeopleCode programs that are associated with an online process, not in an Application Engine program, a message notification, a Component Interface, and so on.

AnalyticGrid objects can be of scope local, component or global.

AnalyticGrid Class Reference

This reference for the AnalyticGrid class includes:

- AnalyticGrid class built-in function.
- AnalyticGrid class methods.

- AnalyticGrid class properties.

AnalyticGrid Class Built-in Function

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GetAnalyticGrid

AnalyticGrid Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the AnalyticGrid class methods. The methods are described in alphabetic order.

GetColumn

Syntax

GetColumn(*ColumnName*)

Description

Use the GetColumn method to instantiate an AnalyticGridColumn object.

Note. The properties for an AnalyticGridColumn and a GridColumn are the same. Any differences are indicated in the description for the GridColumn property.

Specify the grid column name in the page field properties for that field, consisting of any combination of uppercase letters, digits and "#", "\$", "@", and "_".

To specify a grid column name:

1. Open the page in Application Designer, select the analytic grid and access the Analytic Grid control properties.
2. On the General tab, type the new grid name in Page Field Name.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ColumnName</i>	Specify the name of the column that you want to access.

Returns

An AnalyticGridColumn object.

Note. The properties for an AnalyticGridColumn and a GridColumn are the same. Any differences are indicated in the description for the GridColumn property.

See Also

[Chapter 20, "Grid Classes," GridColumn Class, page 1045](#)

GetCubeCollection

Syntax

GetCubeCollection()

Description

Use the GetCubeCollection method to return a reference to the cube collection associated with the analytic grid.

Note. Do not use this method with an analytic grid that is in Freeze Column Mode.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A CubeCollection object.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," page 13](#)

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," CubeCollection Class, page 36](#)

LoadData

Syntax

LoadData()

Description

Use the LoadData method to cause the system to get fresh data for the grid from the analytic calculation engine. Generally, you would use this method after you perform some operation, such as SetLayout, that might change the value or layout of the data.

Note. Do not use this method with an analytic grid that is in Freeze Column Mode.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

SetAnalyticInstance

Syntax

SetAnalyticInstance(*ID*)

Description

Use the SetAnalyticInstance method to specify the analytic instance to be associated with this analytic grid.

An AnalyticGrid object can be bound only once to an analytic instance. If the SetAnalyticInstance method is called after the analytic grid is bound to an instance, the method call has no effect.

Note. Do not use this method with an analytic grid that is in Freeze Column Mode.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ID</i>	Specify the analytic instance ID as a string.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," AnalyticInstance Class Methods, page 16](#)

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," page 13](#)

SetLayout

Syntax

```
SetLayout(&SlicerArray, &RowAxisArray, &ColumnAxisArray)
```

Description

Use the SetLayout method to set the layout for the three axes, slice, row, and column.

Note. Do not use this method with an analytic grid that is in Freeze Column Mode.

If you specify No Drag drop mode for an analytic grid in Application Designer, the analytic grid has the column axis, row axis and slicer axis, but the end user isn't allowed to change the layout by dragging and dropping elements between axes. However, you can still change the layout using the SetLayout method.

Note. You can specify a null value ("") for all the required parameters for this method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&SlicerArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string containing the list of fields to be put on the slice axis.
<i>&RowAxisArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string containing the list of fields to be put on the row axis.
<i>&ColumnAxisArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string containing the list of fields to be put on the column axis. Note. The maximum number of columns that can be displayed in an analytic grid is four.

Returns

None.

AnalyticGrid Class Properties

In this section we discuss the AnalyticGrid properties. The properties are described in alphabetic order.

Inactive

Description

Use this property to specify whether the analytic grid is inactive or active. This property takes a Boolean value, true if the grid is inactive, false otherwise.

If you specify this property as true, the analytic grid is not displayed to the user and no data is fetched from the database.

This property is read-write.

Label

Description

Use this property to specify the label that appears as the title of the grid.

Note. You can't use this property to set labels longer than 100 characters. If you try to set a label of more than 100 characters, the label is truncated to 100 characters. Always put any changes to labels in the Activate event for the page. This way the label is set every time the page is accessed.

This property is read-write.

ShowGridLines

Description

Use this property to specify whether grid lines are displayed with the analytic grid. This property takes a Boolean value, true to show the lines, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

SlicerVisible

Description

Use this property to specify whether the slicer is displayed with the analytic grid. This property takes a Boolean value, true to show the slicer, false otherwise.

Note. Do not use this method with an analytic grid that is in Freeze Column Mode.

This property is read-write.

SummaryText

Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the summary text for the analytic grid.

Summary text enables you to provide a brief description of the functionality and content of the grid area. This property is pertinent for users who access the application in accessibility mode using screen readers.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MyAnGrid = GetAnalyticGrid(Page.PSMYPAGE, "PSMYPAGE");  
&MyAnGrid.SummaryText = "This is the new summary text through PeopleCode";
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Creating Analytic Grids," Setting Analytic Grid Label Properties

Chapter 5

Analytic Type Classes

This chapter provides an overview of Analytic Calculation Engine classes and discusses:

- Using the analytic type classes.
- Error handling.
- Data types of the analytic type objects.
- Scope of analytic type objects.
- How to import the analytic type classes.
- How to create an analytic type class object.
- Analytic type classes reference.

Important! The analytic type classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z platforms.

Understanding the Analytic Calculation Engine Classes

PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine comprises a calculation engine plus several PeopleTools features which enable application developers to define both the calculation rules and the display of calculated data within PeopleSoft applications for the purposes of multi-dimensional reporting, data editing, and analysis.

More specifically, developers create *analytic models* in order to define the rules which are used to calculate data. Developers also create PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture pages with *analytic grids* in order to display the data within PeopleSoft applications. End users view, analyze and make changes to this data. When end users save their changes, PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine recalculates the data and saves the calculated data to the database.

PeopleCode enables developers to manipulate analytic calculation data as follows:

- Use the Analytic Calculation Engine classes to either retrieve or specify data in an instance of an analytic model loaded into the system, and also to calculate (or recalculate) cube values.
- Use the Analytic Calculation Engine metadata classes to manipulate an analytic model definition. For example, you can add cubes to a cube collection or rename an existing user function for a model.
- Use the analytic grid classes to manipulate the display of analytic calculation data on a page.
- Use the analytic type metadata classes to manipulate an analytic type definition. For example, you can specify a new analytic model for an analytic type definition.

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," page 53](#)

[Chapter 4, "Analytic Grid Classes," page 159](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine

Using the Analytic Type Classes

You can create analytic type definitions using Application Designer. PeopleSoft provides the analytic type classes for accessing these definitions at runtime.

You can also create an analytic type definition in PeopleCode, using the Create method, then saving it to the database using the Save method. After you save the definition, you can access it using Application Designer.

You only need to create an instance of the analytic type. All other objects are instantiated from the analytic type object.

Once the AnalyticTypeDefn object is created, you can then execute either the Get or Create methods to "instantiate" the analytic type object.

Error Handling

All the analytic type classes throw PeopleCode exceptions for any fatal error that occurs in the execution of the operation. PeopleSoft recommends enclosing your analytic model programs in try-catch statements. This way, if your program catches the exception, the message set and message number that are associated with the exception object indicate the error.

See Also

[Chapter 16, "Exception Class," Try-Catch Sections, page 764](#)

Data Types of the Analytic Type Objects

Every PeopleSoft analytic type object is declared as its own data type, that is, AnalyticTypeDefn objects are declared as type AnalyticTypeDefn, AnalyticTypeModelDefn objects are declared as type AnalyticTypeModelDefn, and so on.

The following are the data types for the PeopleSoft analytic type classes:

- AnalyticTypeDefn
- AnalyticTypeModelDefn

- `AnalyticTypeRecordDefn`

Scope of Analytic Type Objects

The analytic type objects can only be instantiated from PeopleCode.

These objects can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in a Application Engine program, an application class, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

Analytic type objects can be of scope Local, Component or Global.

How to Import the Analytic Type Classes

The analytic type classes are *not* built-in classes, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on. They are application classes. Before you can use these classes in your PeopleCode program, you must import them to your program.

An import statement names either all the classes in a package or one particular application class. For importing the analytic type classes, PeopleSoft recommends that you import all the classes in the application package.

The application package `PT_ANALYTICTYPEDEFN` contains the following subclasses:

- `AnalyticTypeDefn`
- `AnalyticTypeModelDefn`
- `AnalyticTypeRecordDefn`

The import statement you should use should be as follows:

```
import PT_ANALYTICTYPEDEFN: *;
```

Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available.

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," page 189](#)

How to Create an Analytic Type Class Object

After you've imported the analytic type classes, you need to instantiate an instance of the `AnalyticTypeDefn` class, using the constructor for that class and the `Create` function. After you create the object, you must populate it using either the `Get` or `Create` method.

The following example creates an AnalyticTypeDefn object from the QE_ACE_ALLFUNCTION analytic type definition.

```
Local PT_ANALYTICTYPEDEFN:AnalyticTypeDefn &AnalyticType;  
  
&AnalyticType = create PT_ ANALYTICTYPEDEFN:AnalyticTypeDefn("QE_ACE_ALLFUNCTION");
```

See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes Constructor, page 57](#)

Analytic Type Classes Constructor

You must use the constructor for the AnalyticTypeDefn class to instantiate an instance of that class. All other objects are instantiated from this class.

AnalyticTypeDefn

Syntax

AnalyticTypeDefn(*TypeName*)

Description

Use the AnalyticTypeDefn constructor to create an AnalyticTypeDefn.

Once the AnalyticTypeDefn object is created, you can then execute either the Get or Create methods to instantiate the model.

Note. The Delete and Rename methods can only be executed before a model is instantiated.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TypeName</i>	Specify the name of an analytic type definition.

Returns

An AnalyticTypeDefn object.

Example

```
&Model = create AnalyticTypeDefn("QE_ACE_ALLFUNCTION");
```

See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AnalyticTypeDefn, page 172](#)

AnalyticTypeDefn Class Methods

This section describes the analytic type definition class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

AddModel

Syntax

```
AddModel(ModelName, ModelType)
```

Description

Use the AddModel method to add either an analytic model or optimization model to the analytic type definition. If the model doesn't exist, this method fails.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelName</i>	Specify the name of an existing model.
<i>ModelType</i>	Specify the model type. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%ModelType_ACE	The model is an Analytic Calculation Engine.
%ModelType_OPT	The model is an optimization.

Returns

The new AnalyticTypeModelDefn object.

See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," DeleteModel, page 176](#) and [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," GetModelNames, page 179](#)

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AnalyticTypeModelDefn Class Properties, page 183](#)

AddRecord

Syntax

AddRecord(*RecordName*)

Description

Use the AddRecord method to add a record to the analytic type definition. If the record definition doesn't exist in Application Designer, or if the record already exists in this analytic type definition, this method fails.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName</i>	Specify the name of the record that you want to add.

Returns

An AnalyticTypeRecordDefn object that represents the record.

See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," DeleteRecord, page 177](#) and [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," GetRecordNames, page 180](#)

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Class Methods, page 184](#)

Create

Syntax

Create()

Description

Use the Create method to create, and instantiate, a new analytic type. If the analytic type already exists, an exception is thrown.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," Save, page 182](#)

[Chapter 16, "Exception Class," Try-Catch Sections, page 764](#)

CopyTo

Syntax

CopyTo(*NewAnalyticTypeName*)

Description

Use the CopyTo method to copy the current AnalyticTypeDefn object to the AnalyticTypeDefn object with the specified name. This method fails if the analytic type specified with *NewAnalyticTypeName* already exists.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>NewAnalyticTypeName</i>	Specify the name of the new analytic type definition that you want to create.

Returns

The new AnalyticTypeDefn object.

See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," Create, page 174](#) and [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," Save, page 182](#)

Delete**Syntax**

Delete()

Description

Use the Delete method to delete the analytic type definition. You must use this method immediately after you create the AnalyticType object, before you instantiate it, that is, before you use either the Get or Create method.

Note. This method executes immediately, and deletes the definition from Application Designer.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," Create, page 174](#); [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," Get, page 178](#) and [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," Save, page 182](#)

DeleteModel**Syntax**

DeleteModel(*ModelName*)

Description

Use the DeleteModel method to delete the specified model from the analytic type definition.

Note. The model is not deleted from the analytic type definition until you use the Save method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelName</i>	Specify the name of a model that exists in the analytic type definition.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AddModel, page 173](#) and [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," GetModelNames, page 179](#)

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AnalyticTypeModelDefn Class Properties, page 183](#)

DeleteRecord

Syntax

DeleteRecord(*RecordName*)

Description

Use the DeleteRecord method to delete a record from the analytic type definition.

Note. The record deleted from the analytic type definition until you use the Save method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName</i>	Specify the name of the record that you want to remove from the analytic type definition.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AddRecord, page 174](#) and [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," GetRecordNames, page 180](#)

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Class Methods, page 184](#)

Get

Syntax

Get ()

Description

Use the Get method to instantiate an existing analytic type definition as an AnalyticTypeDefn object. If the analytic type doesn't exist, this method throws an exception.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," Create, page 174](#) and [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," Save, page 182](#)

GetModel

Syntax

GetModel(*ModelName*)

Description

Use the GetModel method to return a reference to an AnalyticTypeModelDefn object.

This method fails if the model specified by *ModelName* doesn't exist.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelName</i>	Specify the name of the analytic type model definition that you want to access.

Returns

An `AnalyticTypeModelDefn` object.

See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AnalyticTypeModelDefn Class Properties, page 183](#)

GetModelNames

Syntax

`GetModelNames()`

Description

Use the `GetModelNames` method to return an array of string containing all the model names in this analytic type definition.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AddModel, page 173](#) and [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," DeleteModel, page 176](#)

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AnalyticTypeModelDefn Class Properties, page 183](#)

GetRecord

Syntax

GetRecord(*RecordName*)

Description

Use the GetRecord method to return a reference to an `AnalyticTypeRecordDefn` object.

This method fails if the record specified by *RecordName* doesn't exist.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName</i>	Specify the name of the record that you want to access.

Returns

An `AnalyticTypeRecordDefn` object.

See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Class Methods, page 184](#)

GetRecordNames

Syntax

GetRecordNames()

Description

Use the GetRecordNames method to return an array of string containing the names of all the records associated with the analytic type definition.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AddRecord, page 174](#) and [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," DeleteRecord, page 177](#)

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Class Methods, page 184](#)

Rename

Syntax

Rename(*NewAnalyticTypeName*)

Description

Use the Rename method to rename an existing analytic type definition to a new name. You must use this method immediately after you create the AnalyticType object, before you instantiate it, that is, before you use either the Get or Create method. The new name is not saved to the database until you use the Save method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NewAnalyticTypeName</i>	Specify the new name for the analytic type definition.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," Save, page 182](#)

Save

Syntax

Save()

Description

Use the Save method to save any changes that were made to the AnalyticTypeDefn object to the database.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

AnalyticTypeDefn Class Properties

In this section we discuss the AnalyticTypeDefn class properties. The properties are described in alphabetic order.

AppClassPath

Description

Use this property to specify the full name of the application package that contains the Create, Copy and Delete methods used with this analytic type definition.

This property is read-write.

Comments

Description

Use this property to specify comments for the analytic type.

This property is read-write.

Description

Description

Use this property to specify a description for the analytic type.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property specifies the name of the `AnalyticTypeDefn`.

This property is read-only.

OwnerID

Description

This property specifies the owner ID for this `AnalyticTypeDefn`.

This property is read-write.

AnalyticTypeModelDefn Class Properties

In this section we discuss the `AnalyticTypeModelDefn` class properties. The properties are described in alphabetic order.

Name

Description

This property specifies the name of the analytic type model.

This property is read-only.

Type

Description

This property specifies the type of the analytic type model. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%ModelType_ACE	The model is an Analytic Calculation Engine.
%ModelType_OPT	The model is an optimization.

This property is read-only.

AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Class Methods

In this section we describe the AnalyticTypeRecordDefn class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetic order.

GetSelectedField

Syntax

GetSelectedField()

Description

Use the GetSelectedField to return an array of string containing the names of the fields that are selected for this record.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," SetSelectedField, page 185](#)

SetSelectedField

Syntax

SetSelectedField(*FieldName*)

Description

Use the SetSelectedField method to specify the name of the field that is selected for this record.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the field that you want to select.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," GetSelectedField, page 184](#)

UnsetSelectedField

Syntax

UnsetSelectedField(*FieldName*)

Description

Use the UnsetSelectedField method to unselect the selected field.

This method throws an exception if the field specified by *FieldName* isn't selected.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the field that you want to deselect.

Returns

None.

AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Class Properties

In this section we discuss the `AnalyticTypeRecordDefn` class properties. The properties are described in alphabetic order.

All of the properties listed here can also be set for the analytic type definition using Application Designer.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Viewing and Debugging Analytic Models," Understanding Analytic Model Properties

Callback

Description

Use this property to specify whether this record has a callback. This property takes a Boolean value, true if the record has a callback, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

Description

Description

Use this property to specify a description for the record.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property specifies the name of the record.

This property is read-only.

Readable

Description

Use this property to specify whether this record is readable. This property takes a Boolean value, true if the record is readable, false otherwise.

This record is read-write.

ReadOnce

Description

Use this property to specify whether this record is specified as read once. This property takes a Boolean value, true if the record is only read once, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

ScenarioManaged

Description

Use this property to specify if the record is specified as scenario managed. This property takes a Boolean value, true if the record is scenario managed, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

SyncOrder

Description

This property specifies the synchronization order for the record. It returns an integer value.

This property is read-write.

Writeable

Description

Use this property to specify if a record is specified as writeable. This property takes a Boolean value, true if the record is writeable, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

AnalyticType Classes Example

The following is a typical example of using the AnalyticType classes.

```
import PT_ANALYTICTYPEDEFN:*;  
  
Local PT_ANALYTICTYPEDEFN:AnalyticTypeDefn &AnalyticType;  
  
Local PT_ANALYTICTYPEDEFN:AnalyticTypeRecordDefn &AnalyticTypeRecordDefn;  
  
&AnalyticType = create PT_ ANALYTICTYPEDEFN:AnalyticTypeDefn("BB_TEST");  
  
&AnalyticType.Create();  
  
&AnalyticType.AddModel("QE_BAM_GENX", %ModelType_ACE);  
  
&AnalyticTypeRecordDefn = &AnalyticType.AddRecordl("QE_BAM_CCSSMOKE");  
  
&AnalyticTypeRecordDefn = &AnalyticType.AddRecordl("QE_BAM_FACTTBL");  
  
&AnalyticType.Save();
```


Chapter 6

Application Classes

This chapter provides an overview of application classes and discusses the following topics:

- Application classes general structure.
- Import declarations.
- Self-reference.
- Property overrides.
- Superclass reference.
- Downcasting.
- Exception handling.
- Design of base classes.
- Declaration of application classes.
- Scope of an application class.
- Application classes built-in functions and language constructs.

Understanding Application Classes

You can create Application Packages in Application Designer. These *packages* contain application classes (and may contain other packages also). An application class, at its base level, is just a PeopleCode program. However, using the Application Packages, you can create your own classes, and extend the functionality of the existing PeopleCode classes.

The application classes provide capability beyond that offered by the existing PeopleCode classes. Unlike the existing classes, a subclass can inherit all the properties and methods of the class it extends. This provides all the advantages of true object-oriented programming:

- easier to debug because all the pieces are separate
- easier to maintain because functionality is gathered into a single place
- extensible by subclass

In addition, the application classes provide more structure. Using the Application Packages, you have a clear definition of each class, as well as its listed properties and methods. This makes it easier to create a complex program that uses many functions.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Creating Application Packages and Classes"

When Would You Use Application Classes?

Use Application classes to help structure your existing PeopleCode functions. For example, prior to Application classes, most PeopleCode functions were put into FUNCLIB records. However, in larger, more complex programs, it is sometimes difficult to find (let alone maintain) a function. You could make every function a class in a package with very little reworking of your PeopleCode (as well as making the different fields in a record a package, and combining them into a single larger package.) This provides a better visual interface for grouping your functions.

In addition, use Application classes when you have to do generic processing, and just the details are different. For example, suppose one of the processes for your application is reading a file object and doing bulk insert. The process could all be contained in a single package, with the classes and subclasses providing all the details, different kinds of reading for different types of files, different inserts based on the record, and so on.

One of the main differences between a class and a function call is that the call to the class is dynamic, like a function variable, but more closely controlled. All the calls to the class (methods) must have the same signature.

For example, suppose you want to provide a more generic sort, with comparison function at the end of it. You want to use the array class Sort method, but your process has to be generic: you aren't certain if you're comparing two records or two strings. You could define a class that had as its main method a comparison, and return a -1, 0, or 1. Then write your personalized sort, extending the array class method Sort.

Another use is for business processing. Think in terms of core functionality, with vertical product solutions that extend the basic processing by providing specifics, in other words, by extending the general classes with subclasses. This could be appropriate for sales force automation or order entry.

Generally, use application classes where you can extract the common functionality.

Note. Do not extend a SOAPDoc with an application class. This is currently not supported.

Application Classes General Structure

All application classes are contained in a package. All application classes are composed of PeopleCode. In this section, we discuss the general form of an application class, which is:

- Class name
- Class extensions
- Declaration of public external interface
- Declaration of protected instance variables and methods
- Declaration of private instance variables and methods

- Definition of methods
- Constructors

This division enables a separation of the following:

- what the class provides to other classes
- what is applicable to the entire class
- what is applicable to the definition of a method

The data types used in an application class (for methods parameters, return values, and so on) can be any PeopleCode types, including application classes. Likewise, application classes can be used anywhere in a PeopleCode program where a general data type can be used.

See Also

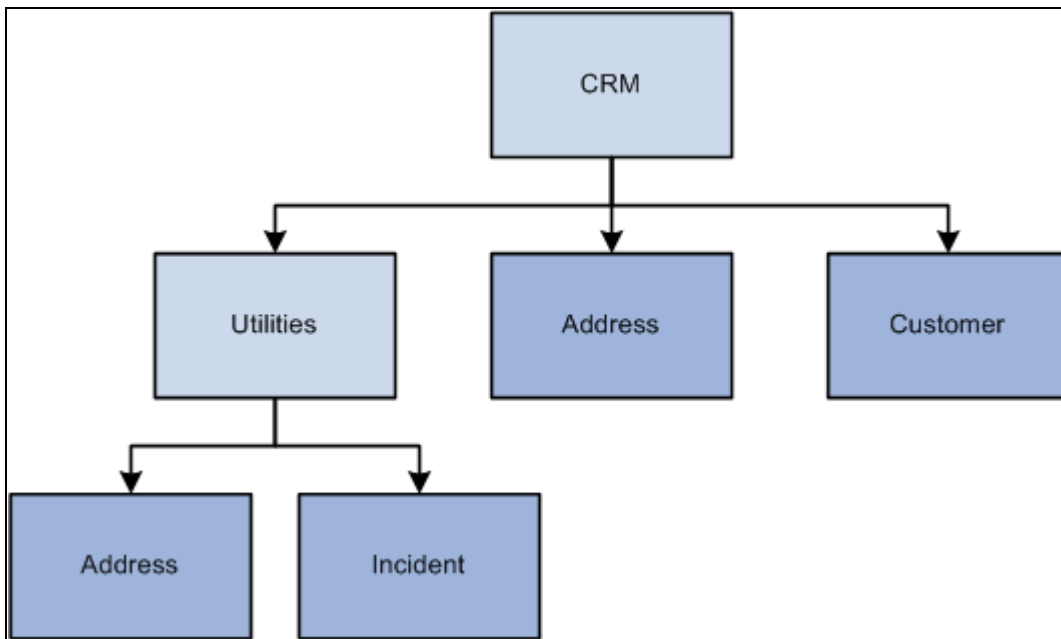
PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Understanding the PeopleCode Language," Data Types

Class Name

Application classes have a fully qualified name that is formed hierarchically by the name of the top-level package that contains them, the package that contains that package, and so on down to the short class name, that is, the one specified when the class was created in Application Designer, using a colon for the separator between names.

The fully qualified name of the class must be unique, as this is what identifies the class. The short name of the class does not have to be unique.

For example, suppose package CRM contains the application classes Address and Customer as well as the package Utilities, which in turn contains the application classes Address and Incident:



Application classes example

There are four distinct application classes in this example:

- CRM:Address
- CRM:Customer
- CRM:Utilities:Address
- CRM:Utilities:Incident

Note. If you change the name of a package or an application class, that name change is *not* automatically propagated through all your PeopleCode programs. You must make the change manually in your programs. If you specify an incorrect name for a package or application class, you receive a warning when you try to save the PeopleCode.

Class Extension

Extension represents the "is-a" relationship. When a class extends another class, it's called a *subclass* of that class. Conversely, the class being extended is called a *superclass* of that subclass.

A subclass inherits all of the public methods and properties (collectively called *members*) of the class it extends. These members can be overridden by declarations of methods and properties in the subclass.

Note. Application classes have no multiple inheritance (that is, being able to extend more than one class.)

Type checking in PeopleCode (both at design time and runtime) does strong type checking of application classes, tracking each application class as a separate type. A subclass can be used as the class it extends, because it implements the public interfaces of its superclass. This is called *subtyping*.

In the following example, the class `Banana` extends the class `Fruit`. `Banana` is the *subclass* of `Fruit`. From `Fruit`, you can extend to `Bananas`. However, from `Bananas` you can't extend to `Fruit`. Another way to think about this is you can only extend from the general to the specific, not the other way around.

```
class Fruit
  method DoFruit();
  property number FruitNum instance;
end-class;

class Banana extends Fruit
  method DoBanana();
  property number BananaNum instance;
end-class;
```

The following code shows a correct way to assign a class object, because `Banana` is a *subtype* of `Fruit`.

```
local Fruit &Bref = Create Banana();
```

The following is *not* correct. `Banana` is a subtype of `Fruit`. `Fruit` is *not* a subtype of `Banana`. This assignment causes an error at design time.

```
local Banana &Fref = Create Fruit();
```

Before you can extend a class, you must first import it. You must import all class names you use in a PeopleCode program before you use them.

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

Declaration of Public External Interface

The names of the members (that is, all the methods and properties of a class) must be unique only within that class. Different classes can have members with the same name. As members are used only with objects, and each object knows its class, the member that's accessed is the one associated with that class.

For example, more than one class has the property `Name` which returns the name of the object executing the property. There isn't any confusion, because the field `Name` property returns the name of a field, while the record name property returns the name of a record. No class has more than one property called `Name`.

Note. Within a class, each member name *must* be unique.

The public part of a class declaration specifies the methods and properties that the class provides to other PeopleCode programs. These methods and properties are *dynamically bound*, that is, the actual method that is called depends on the actual class of the object, as it might be an overridden method or property from a subclass.

In the following code example, the text in bold indicates the public part of the class declaration.

```
/* generic building class */
class BuildingAsset
  method Acquire ();
  method DisasterPrep();
end-class;
```

Access Control and the Declaration of Protected Properties and Methods

Application class objects have private and public access control. Properties or methods that are declared outside the "private" declaration section have public access control. This means that they can be referenced and used by any PeopleCode. This access is of course subject to access controls such as "readonly". Private properties and methods are private to the class, not instance, and can only be referenced by objects of this application class.

Between these two access control schemes of public and private, lies the concept of protected methods and properties. Protected methods and properties can be accessed only by objects of this application class and those derived from this application class. Use protected methods or properties when you want to hide them from outside use, but allow the flexibility of using them in derived classes.

The declarations of protected variables and methods are done within the class declaration, before the declaration of private variables and methods. You can use protected instance variables in interface classes. Protected methods and properties can be overridden by subclasses.

Most of the time your design can be implemented through the use of private methods and properties without resorting to the use of protected methods and properties. The following examples demonstrates the rules and some of the subtleties about when to use protected methods and properties.

```

class A;
    method A();
    property string Q;
protected
    method MP() Returns string;
    property string p;
end-class;

method A;
    &p = "Class A: property p";
end-method;

method MP
    /+ Returns String +/
    Return "Class A: method MP";
end-method;

=====

class B extends A;
    method B();
    method M(&X As C);
    method m2(&Aobj As A);
    /* property string P; */
protected
    property string Q;
    method MP() Returns string;
end-class;

method B;
    %Super = (create A());
    &Q = "Class B: property Q";
    /* &P = "Class B: property P"; */
end-method;

method M
    /+ &X as FOXTEST:C +/;

    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "In B:M %This.P=" | %This.p);
    /* %This.p is class A property P */
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "In B:M %This.Q=" | %This.Q);
    /* %This.q is class B property Q */
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, %This.MP());
    /* %This.MP() calls class B method MP */

    if &X.p = "Error" then
    end-if;
    /* error: cannot reference &X.p since class B is
    not involved in the implementation of class C */
end-method;

method m2
    /+ &Aobj as FOXTEST:A +/
    /* MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "In B:M2 &Aobj.P=" | &Aobj.p);
    /* Error: cannot reference &Aobj.p from class B
    since class B is not involved in its implementation */

End-method;

method MP
    /+ Returns String +/
    Return "Class B: method MP";
end-method;

```

```

=====

class C extends A;
    method C();
protected
    property string P;
end-class;

method C;
    %Super = (create A());
    &P = "Class C: property P";
end-method;
=====

/* AE program */
import FOXTEST:*;

Local A &A = (create A());

Local object &obj = &A;
MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "In AEMINITEST: &obj.p=" | &obj.P);
/* run time error: anonymous access through type
object not allowed*/

```

The following example also illustrates some of the rules surrounding protected access control.


```

import FOXTEST:Point3d;

class Point
  method Point(&X1 As integer, &Y1 As integer);
  method Warp(&A As Point3d);
protected
  property integer x;
  property integer y;
end-class;

method Point
  /+ &X1 as Integer, +/
  /+ &Y1 as Integer +/;

  %This.x = &X1;
  %This.y = &Y1;
end-method;

method Warp
  /+ &A as FOXTEST:Point3d +/
  /* Local Integer &temp = &A.Z; ERROR cannot access &A.Z */
end-method;
=====
import FOXTEST:Point;

class Point3d extends Point
  method Point3d(&X1 As integer, &Y1 As integer, &Z1 As integer);
  method Delta(&P As Point);
  method Delta3d(&Q As Point3d);
protected
  property integer z;
end-class;

method Point3d
  /+ &X1 as Integer, +/
  /+ &Y1 as Integer, +/
  /+ &Z1 as Integer +/;
  %Super = (create Point(&X1, &Y1));
  %This.z = &Z1;
end-method;

method Delta
  /+ &P as FOXTEST:Point +/
  /* &P.x = %This.x;
  ERROR cannot access &P.x since while Point3d
  (the class in which references to fields x and y occur)
  is a subclass of Point (the class in which x and y are declared),
  it is not involved in the implementation of Point (the type of parameter p)*/
  /* &P.y = %This.y;
  ERROR cannot access &P.y. Same reason as above */
end-method;

method Delta3d
  /+ &Q as FOXTEST:Point3d +/
  /* The protected members of Q can be accessed because the class point3d is a⇒
  subclass of Point and is involved in the implementation of Point3d */
  &Q.x = %This.x;
  &Q.y = %This.y;
  &Q.z = %This.z;

end-method;

```

Declaration of Private Instance Variables and Methods

The private part of a class declaration gives the declaration of any private methods, instance variables, and private class constants. Private methods *cannot* be overridden by subclasses, because they are completely private to the declaring class. Likewise, the instance variables can't be overridden.

The declarations of private variables and methods are done within the class declaration.

Note. You cannot have private methods or instance variables in an interface type of class.

In the following example, there are both public as well as private methods and properties. Any method that is declared before the keyword `Private` in the initial class declaration is public. Any method declared after the keyword `Private` is private. Properties are only declared in `Public`. Instances and Constants are only declared in `Private`

In the following example, the class `Example` extends the class `ExampleBase`. It has both public as well as private methods and properties. It also defines the private method in the definition of methods section of the code (the private definitions are marked **like this**.)

```

import PWWPACK:ExampleBase;

class Example extends ExampleBase
    method Example();
    method NumToStr(&Num As number) Returns string;
    method AppendSlash();
    property number SlashCount get;
    property number ImportantDayOfWeek get set;
    property string SlashString readonly;
    property date ImportantDate;
private
    method NextDayOfWeek(&Dow As number) Returns date;
    Constant &Sunday = 1;
    instance string &BaseString;
end-class;

Global string &CurrentBaseString;

/* Method declarations */
method NumToStr
    return String(&num);
end-method;

method AppendSlash
    &SlashString = &SlashString | "/";
end-method;

get SlashCount
    Return Len(&SlashString) - Len(&BaseString);
end-get;

get ImportantDayOfWeek
    Return Weekday(&ImportantDate);
end-get;

set ImportantDayOfWeek
    &importantdate = %This.nextdayofweek(&newvalue);
end-set;

/* Private method. */
method nextdayofweek
    Return &ImportantDate + (&dow - Weekday(&ImportantDate));
end-method;

/* Constructor. */
method Example
    &BaseString = &CurrentBaseString;
    &SlashString = &BaseString;
    &ImportantDate = Date(19970322);
end-method;

```

Definition of Methods

After the declaration of any global or component variables and external functions needed by the methods, comes the actual definition of the methods. This section discusses some of the differences in how application programs are processed by the system, and how application class method parameters are processed.

- The system *never* skips to the next top-level statement.
- Application programs generally pass parameters by value, which is not the same as for existing functions.

- Parameter passing with object data types is by reference.
- Application programs use the `out` specifier to pass a parameter by reference.

Not Skipping to The Next Top-Level Statement

For existing functions and programs, the system skips to the next top-level statement in some circumstances, such as a field not found error. This never happens in an application class program. The code is always executed or an error is produced.

Passing Parameters in Application Class Methods

The parameters to a method are passed by value in the absence of an *out* specification in the parameter list. However, if a parameter list has an *out* specification, that argument (when used in the call of a method) must be a value that can be assigned something, and is passed by *reference*. In particular this means you cannot pass an object property to a method which requires the parameter to be an "out" parameter. Application class properties are always passed by value.

For example:

```
/* argument passed by reference */
method increment(&value as number out);
```

```
/* argument passed by value */
method increment(&value as number);
```

This is in contrast with existing PeopleCode functions that pass *all* parameters by reference when they can be assigned something. This means the method signature is a specification of which parameters can be updated by the method. This makes the code easier to debug and maintain because it's easy to see what can be updated and what can't.

The following is an example of code that increments a variable by one.

```
local Number &Mine;

&Mine = 1;

&obj.Increment(&Mine);
```

&Mine now has the value 2.

You cannot pass properties by reference. For example, supposed `MyProp` is a property of class `Xan`, a statement that requires a reference doesn't work if you supply the property. The following code will always fail because `&Xan.MyProp` is always passed by value and the `MySqlExec` method requires it to be passed by reference (so a value can be returned.)

```
MySqlExec("select from bar", &Xan.MyProp)
```

This makes sense because the semantics of an object require that you can only change a property with standard property references, not as a side affect of some other action.

Passing Parameters with Object Data Types

Parameters with object data types are always passed by reference:

```
/* argument passed by reference */
method storeInfo(&f as File);
```

If you specify the out modifier for a method parameter with an object data type, it becomes a *reference parameter*. This means that the parameter variable is passed by reference instead of the object that it is pointing at when passed.

For example, if you pass an object parameter with the out modifier:

```
method myMethod(&arg as MyObjectClass);

Local MyObjectClass &o1 = create MyObjectClass("A");
Local MyOtherObjectClass &o2 = create MyOtherObjectClass();

&o2.myMethod(&o1);
```

And inside myMethod this occurs:

```
Method myMethod
    &arg = create MyObjectClass("B");
end-method;
```

Since the method argument is reassigned within the body of myMethod, &o1 does not point at the new instance of MyObjectClass (initialized with "B") after the method call completes. This is because &o1 still references the original instance of MyObjectClass.

However, if &o1 had been passed with the out modifier, after the method call completes, &o1 points at whatever the parameter was last assigned to; in this case, the new instance of MyObjectClass. The parameter, rather than the object, is passed by reference.

Using the Out Specification for a Parameter

In the following example, a class, AddStuff, has a single public method, DoAdd. This adds two numbers together, then assigns them as different numbers. In the signature of the method declaration, the first parameter is *not* declared with an out statement, while the second one is.

```
class AddStuff
    method DoAdd(&P1 as number, &P2 as number out);
end-class;

method DoAdd
    &X = &P1 + &P2;
    &P1 = 1;
    &P2 = 2;
end-method;
```

In the following PeopleCode example, an object named &Aref is instantiated from the class AddStuff. Two parameters, &I and &J are also defined.

```
local AddStuff &Aref = Create AddStuff();
local number &I = 10;
local number &J = 20;
```

The following code example is correct. &J is changed, because of the *out* statement in the method signature, and because the value is being passed by reference. The value of &I is *not* updated.

```
&Aref.DoAdd(&I, &J); /* changes &J but not &I */
```

The following code example causes a design time error. The second parameter must be passed *by reference*, not by value.

```
&Aref.DoAdd(10, 20); /* error - second argument not variable */
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Understanding the PeopleCode Language"

Declaration of Abstract Methods and Properties

You can declare methods and properties as abstract, that is, a method or property that has a signature which specifies the parameters and results, but has no implementation in the class that defines it. The implementation may occur in one of the classes that extend the class where the method or property is initially defined.

Abstract methods and properties could be used, for example, when your application wants to provide a means for in-field customization. Your application might deliver a base class specifying the abstract methods and properties and you would allow the customization to complete those methods and properties by using a class that would extend the base class and provide implementations for some or all of the abstract methods and properties.

For a class that only contains abstract methods and properties, that is, a pure interface class, you would define a PeopleCode interface, instead of a class. You define a PeopleCode interface by using the keyword `Interface` instead of `Class`. In an interface, all the methods and properties are abstract by default.

The following example illustrates the use of abstract methods and properties. Class `MyInterface` is the base class which has mostly abstract methods and properties. However it is fully specified by the class `MyImplementation` which provides an implementation for all the methods and properties.

```

class MyInterface
    method MyMethod1() abstract;
method MyMethod2() Returns string abstract;
method MyMethod3();
    property string myproperty1 abstract readonly;
    property number myproperty2 abstract;
property number myproperty3 abstract;
end-class;
method MyMethod3
end-method;
-----
import FOXTEST:MyInterface;

class MyImplementation extends MyInterface;
    method MyImplementation();
    method MyMethod1();
    method MyMethod2() Returns string;
    property string myproperty1 readonly;
    property number myproperty2;
    property number myproperty3;
end-class;

method MyImplementation
    %Super = Create MyInterface();[Ugh.]
end-method;

method MyMethod1
    /* dummy */
end-method;

method MyMethod2
    /* Returns String */
    Return "MyMethod2's implementation is this";
end-method;

```

Considerations Using Abstract Methods and Properties

Be aware of the following considerations when using abstract methods or properties.

- You cannot have private abstract methods.
- You will receive an error if you try to provide a method body for an abstract method.
- The method signatures must be identical between the abstract method definition and the method implementation in the derived subclass.
- You will receive an error if you try to provide a Get or Set body with an abstract property.
- You will receive an error and your PeopleCode program will be terminated if you try to call an abstract method or property at runtime, unless caught in a try-catch statement.
- The class that implements an interface must still assign %Super in its constructor.

Interfaces

The concept of an interface class is purely a syntactic assist when you are defining an application class which is totally composed of abstract methods and properties. In this case by simply specify the keyword **interface** you are indicating that all the methods and properties are abstract. The following two definitions are semantically equivalent.

```

class MyInterface
    method MyMethod1() abstract;
method MyMethod2() Returns string abstract;
    property string myproperty1 abstract readonly;
    property number myproperty2 abstract;
property number myproperty3 abstract;
end-class;

Interface MyInterface
    method MyMethod1();
method MyMethod2() Returns string;
    property string myproperty1 readonly;
    property number myproperty2;
property number myproperty3;
end-class;

```

When you provide an implementation for an Interface you can also use the keyword **Implements** instead of **Extends**. While this is not mandatory, specifying **Implements** describes more accurately what your application class is doing.

If your class implements an interface, you don't need to create a super object interface since the system does that automatically for you.

In addition if your constructor takes no parameters and simply exists to assign to the created instance to %super (that is, there is only one statement such as %Super = create mySuper(); then you don't need to use a constructor at all.

Constructors

The constructor for a class is the public method with the same name as the (short name of the) class. The statements contained in this method (if any) provide the initialization of the class.

This constructor is *always* executed when an object of the class is instantiated.

Note. Before a constructor runs, the instance variables for the class are set by default based on their declared types.

Instantiate new objects of an application class by using the Create function. This function takes the name of the class, and any parameters needed for the constructor method.

If the short class name is unambiguous, that is, only one class by that short name has been imported, you can use just the short class name.

The following code instantiates an object of the class Fruit:

```
&Fref = Create Fruit();
```

If there's a possibility that the name is ambiguous, you can use the full class name to instantiate the object.

The following code instantiates an object of the Invoice class:

```
&InvObj = Create pt:examples:Invoice();
```

If the Create function is used in the context of further object expressions, that is, with a reference to members by a dot operation, the function call must be enclosed in parentheses. This is to emphasize that the creation happens before the member reference. For example:

```
&InvCust = (Create Invoice()).Cust();
```


If necessary, the constructor is supplied its parameters by the call-list after the class name in the create statement. For example:

```
&Example = create Example(&ConstructorParameter1, 2, "Third");
```

A class that does not extend some other class does not need any constructor.

A class that extends another class must have a constructor, and in the constructor, it must initialize its super class. This restriction is relaxed if the super class constructor takes no parameters, and all the constructor does is assign it to %Super. In this case, the runtime creates the super object and runs its constructor automatically. The benefit of this is two-fold: at design time you do not need to provide a constructor since the runtime automatically does the equivalent of `%Super = Create MySuperObject();` Also, at runtime, you may notice a performance increase since the super class object creation and construction are done without any PeopleCode. This latter benefit can be compounded in the case where there are multiple levels of inheritance.

To the general case, to initialize a superobject, an instance of the superclass is assigned to the keyword %Super in the constructor for the subclass. This assignment is allowed only in the constructor for the subclass.

The following example shows this type of assignment:

```
class Example extends ExampleBase
    method Example();
    ...
end-class;

Global string &CurrentBaseString;

method Example
    %Super = create ExampleBase();
    &BaseString = &CurrentBaseString;
    &SlashString = &BaseString;
    &ImportantDate = Date(19970322);
end-method
```

If your subclass' constructor only exists to create the superclass object and assign that to your %Super, you can dispense with providing a constructor completely as the following example illustrates.

```
class A
    ...
end-class;

Class B extends A
    ...
end-class;

Class C extends B
    ...
end-class;

...
Local C &c = Create C();
...
```

Classes A, B and C have no constructors and the one call to `Create C` creates objects of class C, B and A and run their constructors. PeopleSoft recommends that unless your constructors take parameters and need to do more than be assigned to their %Super, that you do not provide constructors since that simplifies design time as well as may improve runtime performance significantly.

The above example is semantically equivalent to the following, except that it may run much faster, since it does not have to run `PeopleCode` at each step of the construction process.

```
class A
...
end-class;

Class B extends A
    Method B();
...
end-class;

method B
%Super = Create A();
end-method;

Class C extends B
    Method C();
...
end-class;

method C
%Super = Create B();
end-method;
```

Note. Application classes don't have destructors, that is, a method called just before an object is destroyed. The `PeopleCode` runtime environment generally cleans up any held resources, so they're not as necessary as they are in other languages.

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Superclass Reference, page 218](#)

External Function Declarations

External function declarations are allowed in application classes, in the global and component variable declarations, after the class declaration (after the `end-class` statement), and before the method definitions. For example:

```

import SP:Record;

class Person extends SP:Record
    method Person(&pid As string);

    method getPerson() Returns Record;
    method getUsername() Returns string;

private
    instance Record &recPerson;

end-class;

Declare Function getUsername PeopleCode FUNCLIB_PP.STRING_FUNCTIONS FieldFormula;

method Person
    /+ &pid as String +/

    %Super = create SP:Record(Record.SPB_PERSON_TBL);
    &recPerson = %Super.getRecord();
    &recPerson.PERSON_ID.Value = &pid;

end-method;

method getPerson
    /+ Returns Record +/

    Return &recPerson;

end-method;

method getUsername
    /+ Returns String +/
    Local string &formattedName;

    &formattedName = getUsername(&recPerson.PERSON_ID);
    Return &formattedName;
end-method;

```

When application class properties and instance variables are used as the argument to functions or methods, they are always passed by value, never by reference. This means that the called function or method cannot change the value of the property or instance variable. If you want a function call to change a property or instance variable, use a local variable in the call and then assign the property or instance variable after the call.

Suppose you have the following class and you want to call Meth2 in the body of Meth1, passing it MyProp:

```

class MyClass
    property number MyProp;
    method Meth1();
    method Meth2(&i as number out);
end-class;

```

The following PeopleCode *fails* with a compile-time error:

```

method Meth1
    Meth2(%This.MyProp); /* error - field or temp name required. */
    Meth2(&MyProp); /* error - field or temp name required. */
end-method;

```

The following PeopleCode is valid:

```
method Meth1
/* Assignment needed if &i is input as well as output in Meth2. */
    local number &Var = %This.MyProp;
    Meth2(&Var);
    %This.MyProp = &Var;
end-method;
```

Note. You call a Java program from an Application Class the same way you do using any other PeopleCode program, that is, by using one of the existing Java class built-in functions.

See [Chapter 22, "Java Class," From Java to PeopleCode, page 1090.](#)

Naming Standards

This section describes the naming standards for:

- Packages.
- Classes.
- Methods.
- Properties.

Naming Packages

The naming standard for application packages is in the following format.

CC_XXX[_YYY]

Where CC is the company name (for example, PS is PeopleSoft), XXX is the product line, and YYY is the product code.

Examples are PS_CRM and PS_CRM_RB.

Naming Classes

Use a constructor to be the same name as the short name for the class. PeopleSoft recommends that you do not name classes to be GetXxx.

Naming Methods

Make method names simple verb or verb object words, spelled out, first letter of each word capitalized.

Examples: GetField, Save, SetDefault, WriteRecord

Naming Properties

Make property names nouns, likewise spelled out, first letter of each word capitalized. Examples: Dimension, HTTPMethod, PathInfo, SubscriptionProcessId.

For Boolean read-only properties, sometimes IsXxx is appropriate. Examples: IsOpen, IsNewFieldID, IsChanged, IsDeleted

State Boolean properties positively, that is, IsChanged, as opposed to negatively, IsUnChanged. This avoids double negatives when testing (If Not &MyField.IsUnChanged Then. . .)

Import Declarations

Before you can use a class name in a PeopleCode program (either a class definition program or an ordinary PeopleCode program), you must first import it using an import statement at the beginning of your program.

An import statement names either all the classes in a package or one particular application class.

If you're importing all the classes in a package, the syntax for the import statement ends with the following:

```
: *
```

This makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are *not* made available.

If you're importing one particular application class, the syntax of the import statement ends with the short name of the class. Only that class is made available.

For example, the following imports all the classes of the package named Fruit:

```
Import Fruit: *;
```

The following imports only the application classes Banana and Kiwi. If the package named Fruit contains other classes, those are not made available to the PeopleCode program:

```
Import Fruit: Banana;
```

```
Import Fruit: Kiwi;
```

If you had a subpackage in Fruit named Drinks, you could access all the classes in that subpackage like this:

```
Import Fruit: Drinks: *;
```

A PeopleCode program (either a separate program or one contained within a class definition) can use only application class names that have been imported. However, a class definition can use its own name without having to import it.

It's possible to import two packages which contain application classes with the same short name. For example, suppose my package Fruit contained classes Apple and Banana. Suppose a second package, Drinks, contained Apple and Cherry.

```
Import Fruit: *;
```

```
Import Drinks: *;
```

You could refer to the Banana and Cherry classes using just the short name of the class. However, you couldn't refer to the Apple class by the short name. You must always use the full name reference (that is, the name of the package and the name of the class) when referring to Apple.

```
Global Banana &MyBanana;
```

```
Local Cherry &CherryTree;
```

```
Component Fruit:Apple &GreenApple;
```

The following line produces an error, because the program doesn't know which Apple class you're referring to:

```
Component Apple &GreenApple;
```

Note. Single class imports (such as, Import Fruit:Banana) are checked for existence when you save your PeopleCode.

Self-Reference

A method can refer to the current object using the %This system variable.

Due to subtyping, %This is an object of either the method's class or a subclass of the method's class.

In PeopleCode, the methods and properties of the class *cannot* be used without an object qualification.

In the following code example, the line in bold indicates an error. You can't call the class this way: you must use %This.

```
class FactorialClass
  method factorial(&I as number) returns number;
end-class;

method factorial
  if &I <= 1 then
    return 1;
  end-if;

  return &I * factorial(&I - 1); /* error - factorial undefined */

  return &I * %This.factorial(&I - 1); /* okay */
end-method;
```

One of the implications of this is that when you're writing a method, there isn't any way to guarantee you'll access your own class' version of a public method (rather than a subclass') as it might be overridden by a subclass. The only way to make sure that you can access your own method is to make it private.

If you have some action that you also want to make public, and you want guaranteed access to it, you can make the action a private method, then define a public method for it that calls the private one.

In the following example, factorial is the public method that can be used by other classes. myFactorial is the private action.

```

class FactorialClass
    method factorial(&I as number) returns number;
private
    method myFactorial(&I as number) returns number;
end-class;

method factorial
    return myFactorial(&I);
end-method;

method myFactorial
    if &I <= 1 then
        return 1;
    end-if;

    return &I * %This.myFactorial(&I - 1);
end-method;

```

If you declare an instance variable as private you can still access it as a private property in another instance of the same class. For example, given the following declaration:

```

class Example
    private
        instance number &Num;
end-class;

```

A method of Example could reference another Example instance's &Num instance variable as follows:

```
&X = &SomeOtherExample.Num;
```

Using %This with Constructors

%This when used in application class constructor code refers to the object currently being constructed. It does not refer to the dynamic this pointer of some object under construction. Given these two application classes, the PeopleCode %This.Test() in the Base constructor *always* refers to the Test method in the Base class.

```

class Base
    method Base();
    method Test();
    method CallTest();
    property string sTestResult;
end-class;

method Base
    %This.Test();
end-method;

method Test
    &sTestResult = "BASE_METHOD_CALLED";
end-method;

method CallTest
    %This.Test();
end-method;

import PACKAGE:Base;

class Extend extends PACKAGE:Base;
    method Extend();

    method Test();
end-class;

method Extend
    %Super = create PACKAGE:Base();
end-method;

method Test
    /* Extends/implements PACKAGE:Base.Test */
    %This.sTestResult = "EXTENSION_METHOD_CALLED";
end-method;

```

Even though the Extend class method provides its own Test method which overrides Base's Test method, in PeopleCode create Extend() which ultimately runs Base's constructor, the %This.Test() call in Base's constructor still references Base's Test method, not Extend's Test method, because %This always refers to the object under construction

Properties and Constants

This section discusses the following ways to use properties and constants with application classes:

- Differentiating between properties and methods.
- Overriding properties.
- Using the Get and Set keywords.
- Using read-only properties.
- Using methods and properties for collections.
- Declaring constants.

Differentiating Between Properties and Methods

A method is a procedure or routine, associated with one or more classes, that acts on an object.

A property is an attribute of an object.

PeopleSoft recommends that you use read-write or read-only properties instead of creating methods named GetXxx and SetXxx. For example, instead of creating a method GetName, that takes no parameter, just to return the name of an object, create a read-only property Name.

If your properties simply set or return the value of an instance variable, it is far more efficient to declare the property that way than have a get and set method. The overhead of having a get and set method means that each time the property is reference some PeopleCode has to be run.

Application classes can have read-only properties, but no indexed properties.

Considerations Creating Public Properties

There are two implementations of (public) properties:

- as instance variables.
- as get-set methods.

From outside the class, you cannot tell the difference between them (for example, both are dynamically bound). However, if you just want to expose an instance variable to users of the class, you can declare a property of that name and type, which declares the instance variable too:

```
class xxx
    property string StringProp;
end-class
```

If you want the property to be read-only outside the class, use the following code:

```
class xxx
    property string StringProp readonly;
end-class
```

Both of these code examples declare an instance variable called &StringProp and provide its value for getting and change its value for setting (if not readonly). You can think of this as shorthand for the usual implementation of get-set methods.

If you want to implement the same with code (perhaps deriving the property from other instance variables or other data), use the following sort of PeopleCode program:

```
class xxx
    property string StringProp get set;
end-class;

get StringProp
    return "string"; /* Get the value from somewhere. */
end-get;

set StringProp
    /* Do something with &NewValue. */
end-set;
```

To specify a read-only property, omit the set portions of the code example.

Overriding Properties

A property of a superclass can be overridden by a subclass by providing a different implementation.

The properties of a class are implemented by the keywords `Get` and `Set`, or by access to an otherwise private instance variable.

To access the property, you do not have to specify `Get` or `Set`: the context tells the processor which task you're doing. To create read-only properties, specify only a `Get` method, with no `Set` method, or for instance variable properties, specify `Readonly`.

For an instance variable property, there are two different ways for method code in the class itself to refer to the property:

- `%This.PropertyName`
- `&PropertyName`

The first way is dynamically bound, as it uses whatever (possibly overridden by a subclass) implementation of *PropertyName* that the current object provides.

The second way always accesses the private instance variable of the class that the method is declared in.

The following example returns strings, by converting the property. It also demonstrates overriding.

```

class A
    property number Anum;
    property string Astring get;
    property string Astring2 get;
end-class;

/* The following is a dynamic reference to the Anum property of the current⇒
object, which might be a subclass of A, so this might not access the A⇒
class's implementation of Anum as an instance variable. */
Get Astring
    return String(%This.Anum);
end-get;

/* The following is a static reference to our &Anum instance variable. Since it⇒
does not use %This, it will not be overridden even if the current object is a⇒
subclass of A. */
Get Astring2
    return String(&Anum);
end-get;

/* The following overrides the Anum property of our superclass,
in this case by providing another instance variable implementation.
This gives us our own &Anum instance variable. */
class B extends A
    property number Anum;
end-class;

...
/* Set the Anum property in B. Because of the above definitions, this sets
the &Anum instance variable in the B object, but not the &Anum instance
variable in its superobject. In the absence of other setting, the latter will
be defaulted to 0. */

local B &B = Create B();
&B.Anum = 2;

&MyValue = &B.Astring; /* &MyValue is "2" */
&MyValue = &B.Astring2; /* &MyValue is now "0" */

```

Using Get and Set with Properties

PeopleSoft recommends against using read-only properties that are public and mutable in application classes (similar to public instance variables) because this allows external code to read and change the internal state of the object without any controls. Instead, modify the property declarations with the Get and Set keywords.

There is a slight performance advantage, and you write less code, if you use the Get and Set keywords over using get and set methods.

If you define a property with the Get and Set keywords, you also must define a get or set block in the same part of the code that contains the method bodies.

Using Read-Only Properties

PeopleCode read-only properties are functionally similar to static variables, as long as the class that defines the properties initializes them and does not change them. The difference is that you need an instance of the class to access them.

For example, consider a `Category` object that has a `CategoryType` member that can have one of the following values:

- 'R' for Regular
- 'B' for Browse
- 'N' for News

You can define three read-only properties corresponding to each of these values, `REGULAR`, `BROWSE`, and `NEWS`, then initialize them to the appropriate values in the constructor of the class.

When you write code to evaluate the `CategoryType` of the `Category` object, perform a test like this:

```
If (&category.getCategoryType() = &constants.NEWS) then...
```

PeopleSoft recommends referring to the read-only properties, rather than their literal values, for the following reasons:

- If you spell a literal value incorrectly, the PeopleCode editor does not catch it; if you spell a read-only property wrong, it does.
- If you ever need to change the value of a read-only property, you only have to do it in one place.
- It makes the code more maintainable and reusable (because `NEWS` is more intelligible than 'N').

Using Methods and Properties for Collections

Application classes can contain collections. Collections of objects generally have at least the following methods and properties.

- `First()`
- `Item(Index)`
- `Next()`
- `Count` (as a property)

All numeric indexes in PeopleCode are one-origin, that is, start all indexes at 1, not 0.

Declaring Constants

PeopleSoft recommends that if constants are inextricably linked to a class, you should define them within that class. If the constants are more general, potentially used by multiple classes, consolidate the constants into a constants class at application-level or package-level.

Message catalog set and message numbers are good candidates to centralize into a single constants class. It can improve the readability of code and make it easier to maintain these values.

For example, you can define a constant `MSG_SET_NBR`, and then define constant values for each message that explain a little about what the message represents (like `REQUIRED_VALUE_MISSING`, `UNIMPLEMENTED_METHOD`, or `INSUFFICIENT_PRIVILEGES`).

Using Variables in Application Classes

This section discusses how to use the following variables in application classes:

- Instance variables.
- Global variables.
- Overriding variables and properties.

Placement of Variable Declarations

Variables are declared after the class definition (the end-class statement) before anything else. After you have declared a variable, you can use it anywhere in your program.

```
class Example
  method Example_M1(&par As string);
end-class;
```

Global boolean &b;

```
method Example_M1
  /+ &par as String +/
  &b = False;
end-method;
```

Declaring Private Instance Variables

A private instance variable is private to the class, not just to the object instance. For example, consider a linked-list class where one instance needs to update the pointer in another instance. Another example is the following class declaration:

```
class Example private instance number &Num; end-class;
```

A method of Example could reference another instance of the Example &Num instance variable as:

```
&X = &SomeOtherExample.Num;
```

Avoid making every instance-scoped variable a public property. You should consider each variable individually and decide if it belongs in the public interface or not. If it does, decide if the variable warrants get or set modifiers and therefore should be a public property. If the variable only serves internal purposes to the class, it should be declared as a private instance variable.

Global Variables

PeopleSoft recommends avoiding global variables in application classes unless there is a situation where no other code works. Generally, an application class should not know about anything scoped outside of its instance. There are exceptions, since not all application classes should be standalone. For example, an application class that interacts with the Component Buffer must know about the Component Buffer objects.

Overriding Variables and Properties

PeopleSoft recommends against overriding of variables and of properties.

Since instance variables are private in scope, you cannot access them in subclasses, but you can redeclare them in subclasses. The same is true of public properties; you can even explicitly access the overridden or overriding property. However, overriding is not recommended.

Superclass Reference

A method can refer to a member of its superclass by using the %Super system variable. This construction is needed only to access superclass members that are hidden by overriding members in the current class.

In the following example, the classes that extend the general BuildingAsset class each have their own method DisasterPrep, that does the specific processing, then calls the superclass (generic) version of DisasterPrep.

```
/* generic building class */
class BuildingAsset
    method Acquire();
    method DisasterPrep();
end-class;

method Acquire
    %This.DisasterPrep();
end-method;

method DisasterPrep
    PrepareForFire();
end-method;

/* building in Vancouver */
class VancouverBuilding extends BuildingAsset
    method DisasterPrep();
end-class;

method DisasterPrep
    PrepareForEarthquake();
    %Super.DisasterPrep(); /* call superclass method */
end-method;

/* building in Edmonton */
class EdmontonBuilding extends BuildingAsset
    method DisasterPrep();
end-class;

method DisasterPrep
    PrepareForFreezing();
    %Super.DisasterPrep(); /* call superclass method */
end-method;

local BuildingAsset &Building = Create VancouverBuilding();

&Building.Acquire(); /* calls PrepareForEarthquake then PrepareForFire */

&Building = Create EdmontonBuilding();

&Building.Acquire(); /* calls PrepareForFreezing then PrepareForFire */
```

Downcasting

Downcasting is the process of determining if an object is of a particular subclass type. If the object has that subtype (either the object is of that subtype, or is a subtype of it), a reference to the subobject is returned, otherwise Null is returned. In either case, the type of the resulting value is compatible with the named subclass type.

This downcast inquiry into the actual type of an object can be used when the object has been passed to some general facility, then passed back to more specific code. For example, the general facility might be a dispatch mechanism, or a new storage structure such as a binary balanced tree. These general facilities won't know about specific types, but it might be necessary for the specific program using the general facility to recover the actual type of an object that is returned to it by the general facility.

A downcast should *not* be used when you could add members to a common base class to provide the same functionality. In other words, if you find yourself using the downcast to test whether the object is one or another of several related types, you should add members to the common base class to provide the operations or properties that you are trying to access, then provide separate implementations of those actions or properties in each specific class.

If the downcast operator is to be used in the context of further object expressions (such as references to other members using dot notation) then the downcast must be enclosed in parentheses to emphasize that the downcast happens before the member reference.

```
class Fruit
    property number FruitCount;
end-class;

class Banana extends Fruit
    property number BananaCount;
end-class;
```

In the following code example, first the variables are assigned. All the variable assignments are legal, for Banana is a subtype of Fruit.

```
local Banana &MyBanana = Create Banana();
local Fruit &MyFruit = &MyBanana; /* okay, Banana is a subtype of Fruit */
local number &Num = &MyBanana.BananaCount;
```

The next two lines of code don't produce an error, as &MyFruit is currently a Banana at runtime.

```
&MyBanana = &MyFruit as Banana;

&Num = (&MyFruit as Banana).BananaCount; /* same as &MyBanana.BananaCount */
```

In the next lines of code, we're reassigning &MyFruit to be of type Fruit, that is, of the superclass Fruit. When you try to reassign &MyFruit as Banana, &MyBanana is assigned as Null, because &MyFruit is no longer of type Banana.

```
&MyFruit = Create Fruit();

&MyBanana = &MyFruit as Banana; /* assigns Null - &MyFruit isn't a Banana */
```

Exception Handling

Use the Exception class to do exception handling in your PeopleCode. This class provides a try, catch, and throw mechanism so you don't need to check after each operation for errors. Instead, by the structure of the try-catch statements, you can declare when you are interested in handling exceptions, and how you want to handle them.

Exceptions are instances or subclasses of the PeopleCode Exception class. PeopleSoft recommends that when applicable, application class methods should throw exceptions instead of communicating back to the calling code with return values. You can create exceptions by:

- Creating an Exception base class that encapsulates the built-in function call and handles its function parameters consistently. This is the preferred way.
- Calling the built-in function CreateException.

Since a method can throw exceptions for several different reasons, PeopleSoft recommends that you:

- Create Exception subclasses often.
- Throw strongly typed exceptions.

This allows the calling code to make decisions based on the exception type.

For example, a method that retrieves customer data from a database might throw an exception named SQLException if a database error occurs, or an exception named PrivilegeException if the current user doesn't have the appropriate permissions to perform the operation. There could be different errors causing either of these exception types to be thrown in this method; if necessary, you can write the calling code to examine the specific message numbers and react accordingly.

PeopleSoft recommends that you always catch an exception; if it is not caught, it causes a runtime error. Use a try-catch block.

Not catching an exception causes a runtime error and can cause PeopleTools to display a dialog box with the message catalog entry and information about the technical context of the exception. The reasons for avoiding this by using try-catch blocks are:

- Application code often continues some form of processing even in the event of an exception; you should not assume that the script stops all processing if an exception occurs.
- The error message that PeopleTools displays might not be appropriate for end-users because of its technical information.

See Also

[Chapter 16, "Exception Class," page 761](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateException

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Throw

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Try

Commenting and Documenting Application Classes

This section contains guidelines for writing method header comments, class header comments, and tags inside the comments. It discusses:

- Comments and documentation
- Method header comments
- Class header comments

Understanding Comments and Documentation

Documentation is important in all code, but even more so in application class code, which aims at, and incurs certain overhead in the name of, higher levels of reuse.

There are two types of inline comments:

- Internal comments, which start with `/*` and end with `*/`.
- Comments which can potentially be used to generate API documentation, which start with `/*` and end with `*/`. You can write method header and class header comments for application classes, and you can use the comment tags, with this type of comment.

Warning! In application classes you will see the use of `/+ +/` style comments. *Do not use these in your PeopleCode.* These annotations are generated by the compiler. If you use them, they will be removed the next time you validate, compile, or save your PeopleCode. They are used to provide signature information on application class methods and properties, and are regenerated each time the compiler compiles your application class PeopleCode. Instead, use the standard commenting mechanisms listed above.

PeopleSoft recommends keeping a running line of asterisks along one side of an extensive comment to help the readability of the code by making the entire comment stand out from the surrounding code.

Method Header Comments

The following is an example of documentation conventions for method header comments, which are also suitable for PeopleCode. It contains comment tags, which are explained below the example.

```
/**
 * Description of what method does
 *
 * @param a optional description of param a
 * @param b optional descriptions of param b
 * @exception PrivilegeException thrown if etc, etc
 * @exception SQLException thrown if etc., etc.
 * @return String - description of potential values
 */
Method myMethod
...
End-method;
```

Method Comment Tags

The following are the suggested tags for commenting methods.

Tag	Description
<code>@param N</code>	Specify a description for each method parameter. The name of the parameter is specified after the keyword <code>@param</code> .
<code>@exception name</code>	Specify a description of each exception class. The name of the exception is specified after the keyword <code>@exception</code> . For example, the descriptions can explain what causes certain exceptions to be thrown.
<code>@return Type</code>	Specify a description of the return value. The type of data that is returned is specified after the keyword <code>@return</code> . For example, explain the potential values a method may return, whether it returns null in some circumstances, and so on.

Not all methods require documentation. For example, some simple set or get methods have method signatures that are descriptive enough. In other cases, it may suffice to include a brief sentence in the header explaining what the method does.

As with methods, PeopleCode get or set blocks should also carry method header comments.

Class Header Comments

Header comments for the class should provide descriptive information about the class, and may optionally include additional tags, indicating version and author:

```
/**
 * class description
 *
 * @version 1.0
 * @author amachado
 */
```

Class Header Comment Tags

The following are the suggested tags for commenting class headers.

Tag	Description
<code>@version number</code>	Specify a version number for a class.
<code>@author name</code>	Specify an author for a class.

Designing Base Classes

This section discusses some ways you can design application classes.

- Base data classes
- Abstract base classes
- Generic base classes
- Utility classes

Base Classes

Base classes contain a representation of data elements, such as documents, categories, users, and miscellaneous security-related entities.

To design the document data element to be integration-friendly, PeopleSoft recommends you start with a relatively basic base class. Then use more specialized types of documents to create a subclass from that base class, adding the necessary specialized attributes.

Even if you think of ways to use data to drive the business rules, PeopleSoft recommends that you do not place them into your data objects. Replicating business rules for every instance of a data element can be detrimental to performance.

Abstract Base Classes

Abstract base classes contain reusable logic for PeopleCode classes; you do not instantiate them directly. Instead, you instantiate classes that are subclasses of the abstract base class. Abstract base classes use placeholder methods for specialized logic, and its subclasses override those methods to provide the specialized logic.

An example of a candidate for an abstract base class is a class that is used for administering a data entity, such as an invoice. Such a class has a Save method. A Save method can use normal methods to call generic validation routines, talk to the database, and handle errors; it can use the placeholder methods for specialized logic, such as mapping a given data class to a particular database table.

PeopleSoft recommends that you program an active validation check into your placeholder method that causes a runtime error, such as throwing an `UnimplementedMethodException`, if an abstract base class placeholder method hasn't been overridden.

Generic Base Classes

Generic base classes contain reusable logic for PeopleCode classes; you write them to be self-contained, fully implemented, and capable of being instantiated directly. This differs from abstract base classes, which are not instantiated directly and need subclasses that override methods to provide specialized logic.

Some examples of classes that are good candidates for creating generic base classes are:

- Service classes, which typically extend a class that provides infrastructure services, such as configurable application logging.
- Data classes, which typically extend a class that enables you to plug in adapters to support sorting their instances with custom sort algorithms.

Even when a class does not seem generic because it only has a couple of subclasses, you can still define it in your design as a generic base class rather than cloning common code across different classes. The main reason is maintainability: it's easier to maintain a single class than trying to keep track of the same code scattered across your database.

Utility Classes

Some reusable code is the kind you typically don't want to inherit, but you just want to use here and there. Utility classes can serve this purpose.

String parsing, data type conversion, and formatting routines are all good candidates for utility classes. PeopleSoft recommends that anytime you code something that's more than just a line or two, and that seems to be reusable, write it as a utility class.

Declaration of Application Classes

This section discusses instructions for declaring application classes, such as:

- Declaring application classes.
- Importing class names.
- Referencing Superclasses.
- Declaring private methods.

Declaring Application Classes

Application object references are declared in your PeopleCode programs by either the short name of the class (if the short name is unambiguous amongst all the imported classes), or by the full name of the class. Like all uses of class names, to use the name in a variable declaration, you must have imported the class. Application objects can be of Local, Global, or Component scope.

Every application class is a definition of a new data type in PeopleCode, like the record, rowset, or field data types. The application class includes both the definition of its external interface, its data (properties and instance variables), and its actions (methods), just like the PeopleSoft delivered classes.

Importing Class Names

When you import a class name, fully-qualifying it is optional. The syntax is:

```
<package>:<subpackage>:<...>:<classname or wildcard>
```

PeopleSoft recommends that you individually import each class when you import multiple classes from the same package, instead of using wildcards.

Referencing Superclasses

PeopleSoft recommends that you do not set %Super to a new instance of the current class you are defining because this would start an infinite loop.

```
/* Do not do this! */
%Super = %This;
```

Declaring Private Methods

PeopleSoft recommends that you use private methods for succinct operations, even if they aren't reused, to improve the readability and maintainability of the code. You can also do this by using many inline comments.

Scope of an Application Class

Application classes can be instantiated only from PeopleCode. These classes can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in message notification PeopleCode, Component Interface PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

Application Classes Built-in Functions and Language Constructs

In this section, we discuss the Application classes built-in functions and language constructs, in alphabetical order.

Class

Syntax

```
Class classname [{Extends | Implements} Classname]
    [Method_declarations]
    [Property_declarations]
[Protected
    [Method_declarations]
    [Instance_declarations]
    [Constant_declaration]]
[Private
    [Method_declarations]
    [Instance_declarations]
    [Constant_declaration]]
End-Class
```

Where Method_declarations are of the form:

Method*methodname*([*MethodParam1* [, *MethodParam2*. . .] [**ReturnsDatatype**]] [**abstract**])

Where *Property_declarations* are of the form:

Property*DataTypePropertyName* {[**Get**] | [**Set**]} | [**abstract**] | [**readonly**]

Where *Instance_declarations* are of the form:

Instance*DataType&Variable1* [, &*Variable2*. . .]

Where *Constant_declarations* are of the form:

Constant&*Constant* = {*Number* | *String* | **True** | **False** | **Null** }

Description

Use the Class language construct to build application classes in an application package. All classes within a package must be uniquely named, however, classes contained in different packages do not have to be named uniquely.

External function declarations are allowed in application classes, in the global and component variable declarations, after the class declaration (after the end-class statement), and before the method definitions.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>classname</i>	Specify the name of the class that you are creating. All classes within a package must be uniquely named, however, classes contained in different packages do not have to be named uniquely.
Extends Implements <i>classname</i>	For a regular class, specify the name of the class that this class extends. If the class is an interface type of class, specify the name of the interface that this class implements. You must import the class to extend it.
<i>Method_declarations</i>	Specify the methods (and their signature) as used in this class.
<i>Property_declarations</i>	Specify the properties, and their usage, in this class.
Protected	Use this keyword to declare any methods, constants, or instance variables as protected to the class, that is, are only visible to the declaring class and subclasses.
Private	Use this keyword to declare any methods, constants, or instance variables as private to the class, that is, they can't be accessed by any other classes.
<i>Instance_declarations</i>	Specify any variables that should be in any instance (object) of the class.
<i>Constant_declarations</i>	Specify any constants that should be used with this class.

Returns

None.

Example

```
class Example extends ExampleBase
  method NumToStr(&Num as number) returns string;
  method AppendSlash();
  property number SlashCount get;
  property number ImportantDayOfWeek get set;
  property string SlashString readonly;
  property date ImportantDate;
private
  method NextDayOfWeek(&DoW as number) returns date;
  constant &Sunday = 1;
  instance number &BaseString;
end-class;
```

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Method, page 230](#); [Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Get, page 227](#) and [Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Set, page 231](#)

Get

Syntax

```
GetPropertyStatementList
End-Get
```

Description

Use the Get language construct when defining properties in an application class that are implemented by methods rather than an instance variable. All properties within an application class must be uniquely named.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Get <i>PropertyName</i>	Specify the name of the property that you're implementing.
<i>StatementList</i>	Returns the value of the property. In other words, this is a method which has no parameters and must return the value of the property.

Returns

Depends on the assignment within *StatementList*

Example

```
Get FruitCount
    Return &MyFruit.Number();
End-Get;
```

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Method, page 230](#) and [Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Set, page 231](#)
PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Return

Import

Syntax

```
ImportPackageName:[PackageName. . .:]{Classname | *}
```

Description

Before you can use a class name, you must first import it using an import declaration statement at the beginning of your program.

An import declaration statement names either all the classes in a package or a single application class.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ImportPackageName	Specify the name of the package that you want to import.
*	Import all the classes of the specified package.
Classname	Import only this class of the specified package. You won't have access to any other classes in the specified package, only this one.

Returns

None.

Example

The following gives you access to all the classes in the package Fruit:

```
Import Fruit:*
```

The following only gives you access to the class Banana in the package Fruit:

```
Import Fruit:Banana;
```

The following gives you access to the class Apple, in the package Drinks, which contains the package Fruit:

```
Import Drinks:Fruit:Apple;
```

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Class, page 225](#)

Interface

Syntax

```
Interface classname [{Extends | Implements} Classname]
    [Method_declarations]
    [Property_declarations]
[Protected
    [Method_declarations]
    [Instance_declarations]
    [Constant_declaration]]
]
End-Interface
```

Where *Method_declarations* are of the form:

```
MethodmethodName( [MethodParam1 [, MethodParam2. . .] [ReturnsDatatype] [abstract])
```

Where *Property_declarations* are of the form:

```
PropertyDataTypePropertyName {[Get] | [Set]} | [abstract] | [readonly]
```

Where *Instance_declarations* are of the form:

```
InstanceDataType&Variable1 [, &Variable2. . .]
```

Where *Constant_declarations* are of the form:

```
Constant&Constant = {Number | String | True | False | Null }
```

Description

Use the Interface language construct to create classes of type interface in an application package. An interface class is a purely abstract class.

Parameters

An interface does not have Private methods or properties, but all the other parameters are identical to the Class language construct.

See [Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Class, page 225](#).

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Class, page 225](#)

Method

Syntax

Method *MethodNameStatementList***End-Method**

Description

Use the Method statement to define the methods of your application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
Method <i>methodname</i>	Specify the name of the method that you are creating.
<i>StatementList</i>	Specify the program of the method, what it does.

Returns

Depends on the method.

Example

```
method NumToStr
    return String(&Num);
end-method;

method AppendSlash
    &SlashString = &SlashString | "/";
end-method;
```

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Get, page 227](#) and [Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Set, page 231](#)
PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Return

Set

Syntax

```
SetPropertyNameStatementListEnd-Set
```

Description

Use the Set language construct when implementing properties in an application class. All properties within an application class must be uniquely named. The new value for the property is available in the &NewValue parameter of the Set method.

Note. You cannot create a set-only property. You can create only get-set properties.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Set <i>PropertyName</i>	Specify the name of the property that you're implementing.
<i>StatementList</i>	Change the value of the property to be &NewValue.

Returns

None.

Example

```
Set FruitCount
```

```
&Fruitcount = &MyFruit[&NewValue].ActiveRowCount();  
End-Set;
```

See Also

Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Get, page 227 and Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Method, page 230

Chapter 7

API Repository

This chapter provides an overview of the PeopleSoft API Repository and discusses:

- Repository properties.
- Bindings collection properties.
- Bindings collection methods.
- Bindings properties.
- Bindings methods.
- Namespaces collection properties.
- Namespaces collection methods.
- Namespaces properties.
- Namespaces methods.
- ClassInfo collection properties.
- ClassInfo collection methods.
- ClassInfo properties.
- MethodInfo collection properties.
- MethodInfo collection methods.
- MethodInfo properties.
- PropertyInfo collection properties.
- PropertyInfo collection methods.
- PropertyInfo properties.
- Summary of repository methods and properties.

Understanding the PeopleSoft API Repository

This section discusses:

- The PeopleSoft API Repository.

- Accessing the repository by using PeopleCode.
- Accessing the repository by using Visual Basic.

The PeopleSoft API Repository

The PeopleSoft API Repository enables PeopleCode and third-party integrators to discover the internally available classes, methods, and properties that are provided by PeopleSoft for integration. The repository is useful to third-party integrators who integrate in a generic fashion: middleware providers, testing tool providers, and automated documentation providers.

The PeopleSoft API Repository is *nota* necessary interface for integrators who integrate at the business-rule level, such as integration with an expense report, and so on. Those integrators should use component interfaces.

The repository describes available PeopleSoft APIs and provides mechanisms to determine the classes that are available in the API, the properties of each class, the methods of a class (along with the required parameters), and information concerning which group a class belongs to (known as a namespace).

The process of determining information about the API is known as *discovery*. Third-party integrators use information found through discovery to drive generic integration tools.

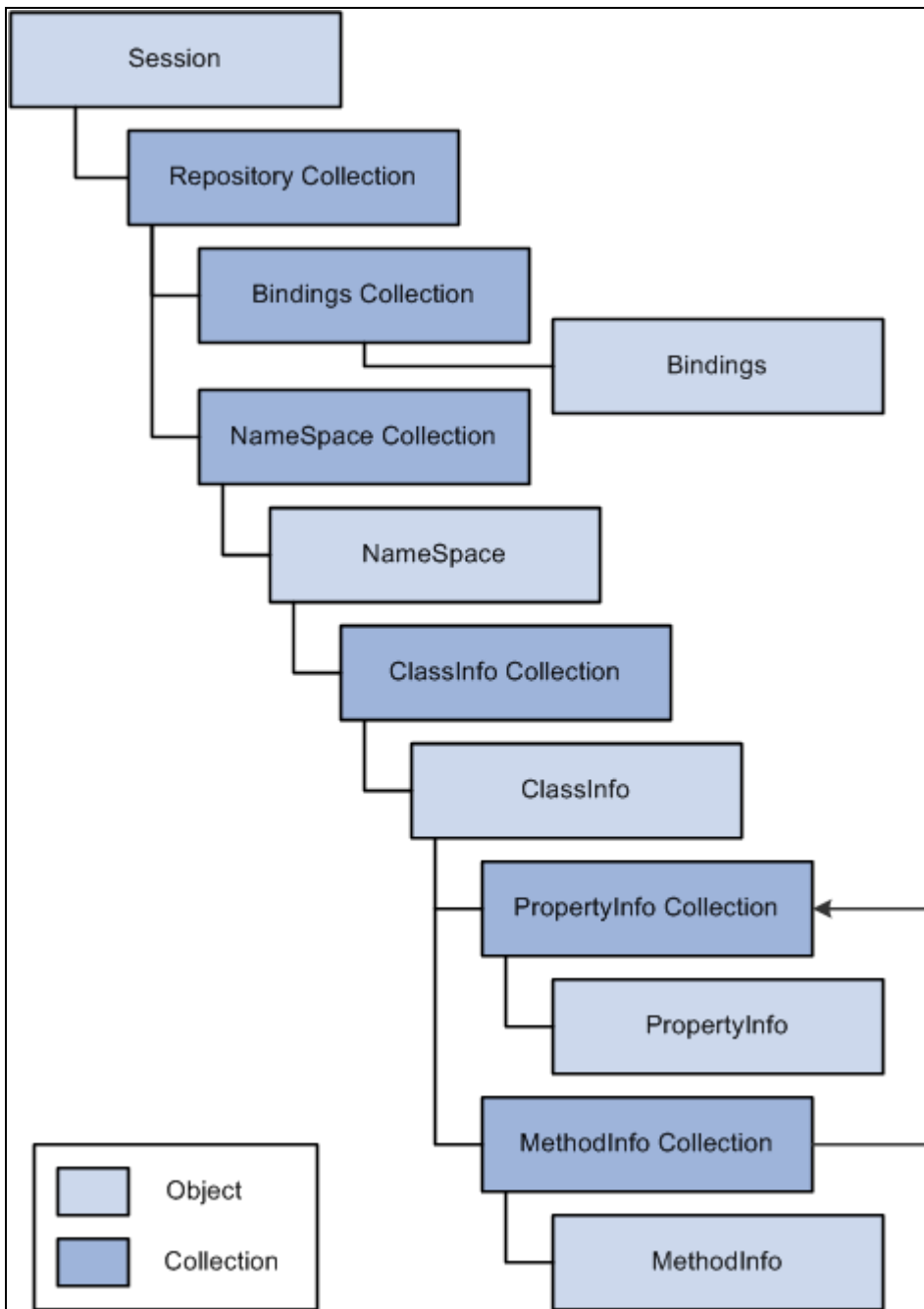
The repository is divided into namespaces. Each namespace contains a collection of related classes. Example namespaces include "PeopleSoft," "ComponentInterface," "Trees," and "BusinessInterlinks".

A *class* defines a related set of methods and properties. Using the repository, you can determine the methods and properties that are available and that can be used on any object returned by a call to the PeopleSoft API. An instance of a class is known as an object.

A *property* is a data item of an object that has both a name and type (string, number, Boolean, and so on are examples of types). Some properties are used for inputting data to a class, some are used for getting data from a class, and some are used for both. Whether a property is used for input or output or both is known as usage.

A *method* is a function that you can call on an object. Methods have a name and a return type (string, number, Boolean, and so on). Methods also have a collection of arguments that must be set prior to invoking the method. Methods arguments have identical attributes to properties.

This diagram shows the different types of objects and collections instantiated from the repository:



Repository class hierarchy

Example of Accessing the Repository Using PeopleCode

This example gets information for the class `ABS_HIST` from the `Namespace` component interface and writes it to the file `BC.TXT`:

This is the complete code sample, followed by the flat file. The next section presents steps that explain each line.

```

Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;
Local ApiObject &MYCI;
Local string &OutTEXT;
Local File &MYFILE;

&MYSESSION = %Session;

&MYFILE = GetFile("CI.txt", "A");

&NAMESPACES = &MYSESSION.Repository.Namespaces;
&NAMESPACE = &NAMESPACES.ItemByName("CompIntfc");

&OutTEXT = "Namespace = " | &NAMESPACE.Name;
&MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);

&CLASSES = &NAMESPACE.classes;
&CLASS = &CLASSES.ItemByName("ABS_HIST");

&OutTEXT = "  Class: " | &CLASS.Name;
&MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);

&OutTEXT = "      Methods";
&MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);

&METHODS = &CLASS.methods;
For &K = 0 To &METHODS.Count - 1
    &METHOD = &METHODS.item(&K);
    &OutTEXT = "          " | &METHOD.name | ": " | &METHOD.Type

    &MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
    &ARGUMENTS = &METHOD.arguments;
    For &M = 0 To &ARGUMENTS.count - 1
        &ARGUMENT = &ARGUMENTS.item(&M);
        &OutTEXT = "              " | &ARGUMENT.name | ": " | &ARGUMENT.type;
        &MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
    End-For;
End-For;

&OutTEXT = "      Properties";
&MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);

&PROPERTIES = &CLASS.properties;
For &I = 0 To &PROPERTIES.count - 1
    &PROPERTY = &PROPERTIES.item(&I);
    &OutTEXT = "          " | &PROPERTY.name | ": " | &PROPERTY.type;
    &MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
End-For;
&MYFILE.Close();

```

The previous code produces the following flat file:


```

Namespace = CompIntfc
Class: ABS_HIST
Methods
    Get: Boolean
    Save: Boolean
    Cancel: Boolean
    Find: ABS_HIST
    GetPropertyByName: Variant
    Name: String
    SetPropertyByName: Number
    Name: String
    Value: Variant
    GetPropertyInfoByName: CompIntfcPropertyInfo
    Name: String
Properties
    EMPLID: String
    LAST_NAME_SRCH: String
    NAME: String
    ABSENCE_HIST: ABS_HIST_ABSENCE_HISTCollection
    interactiveMode: Boolean
    getHistoryItems: Boolean
    componentName: String
    compIntfcName: String
    stopOnFirstError: Boolean
    propertyInfoCollection: CompIntfcPropertyInfoCollection
    createKeyInfoCollection: CompIntfcPropertyInfoCollection
    getKeyInfoCollection: CompIntfcPropertyInfoCollection
    findKeyInfoCollection: CompIntfcPropertyInfoCollection

```

The PeopleCode Example Explanation

This procedure goes through the PeopleCode example line by line.

To retrieve information from the API Repository:

1. Get a session object.

Before you can access the PeopleSoft API Repository, you have to get a session object. The session controls access to PeopleSoft, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on.

```
&MYSESSION = %Session;
```

2. Open the file.

As this text will be written to a flat file, the next step is to open the file. If the file is already created, the new text is appended to the end of it. If the file hasn't been created, the GetFile built-in function creates the file.

```
&MYFILE = GetFile("CI.txt", "A");
```

3. Get the namespace you want.

Use the Namespaces property on the repository object to get a collection of available namespaces. We want to discover information about a component interface, so we specify CompIntfc in the ItemByName method to get that namespace. With ItemByName, you must specify a namespace that already exists. You'll receive a runtime error if you specify one that doesn't exist.

```
&NAMESPACES = &MYSESSION.Repository.Namespaces;
&NAMESPACE = &NAMESPACES.ItemByName("CompIntfc");
```

4. Write the text to the file.

Because all of the information discovered is being written to a file, the next step is to write text to the file. This code writes the string "Namespace", followed by the name of the namespace, to the file.

```
&OutTEXT = "Namespace = " | &NAMESPACE.Name;
&MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
```

5. Get the class that you want and write text to the file.

Use the Classes property on the Namespace object to get a collection of all the available classes. We want to discover information about the component interface named ABS_HIST, so we specify that using ItemByName. Then we write that information to the file.

```
&CLASSES = &NAMESPACE.classes;
&CLASS = &CLASSES.ItemByName("ABS_HIST");

&OutTEXT = "  Class: " | &CLASS.Name;
&MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
```

6. Get the methods and arguments, and write the information to the file.

Use the Methods property on the Class object to get a collection of all the available methods. After you get each method and write the information to the file, loop through and find all of the arguments for the method, then write that information to the file.

```
&OutTEXT = "      Methods";
&MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);

&METHODS = &CLASS.methods;
For &K = 0 To &METHODS.Count - 1
  &METHOD = &METHODS.item(&K);
  &OutTEXT = "      " | &METHOD.name | ": " | &METHOD.Type;
  &MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
  &ARGUMENTS = &METHOD.arguments;
  For &M = 0 To &ARGUMENTS.count - 1
    &ARGUMENT = &ARGUMENTS.item(&M);
    &OutTEXT = "      " | &ARGUMENT.name | ": " | &ARGUMENT.type;
    &MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
  End-For;
End-For;
```

7. Get the properties and write the information to the file.

Use the Properties property on the Class object to get a collection of all the available properties. Write each property, with its type, to the file. At the end of the program, close the file.

```
&OutTEXT = "      Properties";
&MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);

&PROPERTIES = &CLASS.properties;
For &I = 0 To &PROPERTIES.count - 1
  &PROPERTY = &PROPERTIES.item(&I);
  &OutTEXT = "      " | &PROPERTY.name | ": " | &PROPERTY.type;
  &MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
End-For;
&MYFILE.Close();
```

Example of Accessing the Repository by Using Visual Basic

This example gets information for the class `ABS_HIST` from the Namespace component interface.

```

Private Sub Command1_Click()
'*****
' * TacDemo: Example Repository Usage from Visual Basic
' *
' * Copyright (c) 1999 PeopleSoft, Inc. All rights reserved
'*****

' Declare variables
Dim oSession As New PeopleSoft_PeopleSoft.Session
Dim oPSMessages As PSMessageCollection
Dim oPSMessage As PSMessage

' Establish a PeopleSoft Session
nStatus = oSession.Connect(1, "///PSOFT0070698:9001", "PTDMO", "PTDMO", 0)

' Enable error-handler
On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

' Get a Component Interface "shell"
Dim oNamespaces As NamespaceCollection
Dim oNamespace As Namespace
Dim oClasses As ClassInfoCollection
Dim oClass As ClassInfo
Dim oMethods As MethodInfoCollection
Dim oMethod As MethodInfo
Dim oArguments As PropertyInfoCollection
Dim oArgument As PropertyInfo
Dim oProperties As PropertyInfoCollection
Dim oProperty As PropertyInfo

Set oNamespaces = oSession.Repository.namespaces
Set oNamespace = oNamespaces.ItemByName("ComponentInterface")

Dim outText As String

outText = "Namespace = " & oNamespace.Name & vbNewLine

Set oClasses = oNamespace.classes
Set oClass = oClasses.ItemByName("ABS_HIST")

outText = outText & "    Class: " & oClass.Name & vbNewLine

outText = outText & "        Methods" & vbNewLine

Set oMethods = oClass.methods
For k = 0 To oMethods.Count - 1
    Set oMethod = oMethods.Item(k)
    outText = outText & "            "
    & oMethod.Name & ": " & oMethod.Type & vbNewLine
    Set oArguments = oMethod.arguments
    For m = 0 To oArguments.Count - 1
        Set oArgument = oArguments.Item(m)
        outText = outText & "                "
        & oArgument.Name & ": " & oArgument.Type & vbNewLine
    Next
Next

outText = outText & "        Properties" & vbNewLine

Set oProperties = oClass.properties
For k = 0 To oProperties.Count - 1
    Set oProperty = oProperties.Item(k)
    outText = outText & "            " & oProperty.Name & ": "
    & oProperty.Type & vbNewLine

```

```

        Next

        txtResults = outText

        ' Leave before we encounter the error handler
Exit Sub

ErrorHandler:
    If Err.Number = 1001 Then                                ' PeopleSoft Error
        Set oPSMessages = oSession.PSMessages
        If oPSMessages.Count > 0 Then
            For i = 1 To oPSMessages.Count
                Set oPSMessage = oPSMessages.Item(i)
                MsgBox (oPSMessage.Text)
            Next i
            oPSMessages.DeleteAll
        Else
            MsgBox ("PS Api Error. No additional information
available from Session log")
        End If
    Else                                                        ' VB Error
        MsgBox ("VB Error: " & Err.Description)
    End If

End Sub

```

Repository Properties

This section discusses the Repository properties in alphabetical order.

Bindings

Description

The Bindings property returns a reference to a Bindings collection.

This property is read-only.

Namespaces

Description

The Namespaces property returns a reference to a Namespaces collection.

This property is read-only.

Bindings Collection Properties

This section discusses the Bindings collection properties in alphabetical order.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of Bindings Properties objects in the Bindings collection object.

Note. All repository counts begin at zero, not one.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &BINDINGS.Count ;
```

See Also

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," Bindings Properties, page 243](#)

Bindings Collection Methods

This section discusses the Bindings collection methods in alphabetical order.

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The Item method returns a Bindings object that exists at the number position in the Bindings collection executing the method

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the Bindings object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a Bindings object or NULL.

Example

```
For &N = 0 to &BINDINGS.Count - 1
    &BINDING = &BINDINGS.Item(&N);
    /* do processing */
End-For;
```

Bindings Properties

This section discusses the Bindings properties in alphabetical order.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the object as a string.

This property is read-only.

Bindings Methods

This section discusses the Bindings methods in alphabetical order.

Generate

Syntax

Generate()

Description

This method is a reserved internal function and shouldn't be used at this time.

Namespaces Collection Properties

This section discusses the Namespaces collection properties in alphabetical order.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of Namespaces Properties objects in the Namespaces collection object.

Note. All repository counts begin at zero, not one.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &NameC.Count ;
```

See Also

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," Namespaces Properties, page 246](#)

Namespaces Collection Methods

This section discusses the Namespaces collection methods in alphabetical order.

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The Item method returns a Namespaces object that exists at the *number* position in the Namespaces collection executing the method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the Namespaces object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a Namespaces object or NULL.

Example

```
For &N = 0 to &NAMESPACES.Count - 1
    &NAMESPACE = &NAMESPACES.Item(&N);
    /* do processing */
End-For;
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the item specified by *name*. *Name* is not case-sensitive.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specify the name of the Namespaces object that you want returned. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

A reference to a Namespaces object or NULL.

Example

```
&NAMESPACE = &NAMESPACES.ItemByName("BusinessComponent");
```

Namespaces Properties

This section discusses the Namespaces properties in alphabetical order.

Classes

Description

This property returns a reference to a `ClassInfo` collection object.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&CLASSC = &NAME.Classes;
```

See Also

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," ClassInfo Collection Properties, page 247](#)

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the object as a string.

This property is read-only.

Namespaces Methods

This section discusses the Namespaces methods in alphabetical order.

CreateObject

Syntax

```
CreateObject(classname)
```

Description

This method is a reserved internal function and shouldn't be used at this time.

ClassInfo Collection Properties

This section discusses the ClassInfo collection properties in alphabetical order.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of ClassInfo Properties objects in the ClassInfo collection object.

Note. All repository counts begin at zero, not one.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &InfoC.Count;
```

See Also

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," ClassInfo Properties, page 249](#)

ClassInfo Collection Methods

This section discusses the ClassInfo collection methods in alphabetical order.

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The Item method returns a ClassInfo object that exists at the *number* position in the ClassInfo collection executing the method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the ClassInfo object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a ClassInfo object or NULL.

Example

```
For &N = 0 to &CLASSES.Count - 1
    &CLASS = &CLASSES.Item(&N);
    /* do processing */
End-For;
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the item specified by *name*. *Name* is not case-sensitive.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specify the name of the ClassInfo object that you want returned. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

A reference to a ClassInfo object or NULL.

Example

```
&CLASS = &CLASSES.ItemByName("ABS_HIST");
```

ClassInfo Properties

This section discusses the ClassInfo properties in alphabetical order.

Documentation

Description

This property doesn't actually return all the documentation for the class, just a brief description of the class as a string.

This property is read-only.

Methods

Description

This property returns a reference to a MethodInfo collection object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," MethodInfo Collection Methods, page 250](#)

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the object as a string.

This property is read-only.

Properties

Description

This property returns a reference to a PropertyInfo collection object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," PropertyInfo Collection Methods, page 253](#)

MethodInfo Collection Properties

This section discusses the MethodInfo collection properties in alphabetical order.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of MethodInfo Properties objects in the MethodInfo collection object.

Note. All repository counts begin at zero, not one.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MethC.Count;
```

See Also

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," MethodInfo Properties, page 252](#)

MethodInfo Collection Methods

This section discusses the MethodInfo collection methods in alphabetical order.

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The Item method returns a MethodInfo object that exists at the *number* position in the MethodInfo collection executing the method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the MethodInfo object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a MethodInfo object or NULL.

Example

```
For &K = 0 To &METHODS.Count - 1
    &METHOD = &METHODS.item(&K);
    &OutTEXT = "          " | &METHOD.name | ":  " | &METHOD.Type;
    &MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
End-For;
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the item specified by *name*. *Name* is not case-sensitive.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specify the name of the MethodInfo object that you want returned. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

A reference to a MethodInfo object or NULL.

Example

```
&METHOD = &METHODS.ItemByName("Save");
```

MethodInfo Properties

This section discusses the MethodInfo properties in alphabetical order.

Arguments

Description

This property returns a reference to a PropertyInfo collection object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," PropertyInfo Collection Methods, page 253](#)

Documentation

Description

This property doesn't actually return all the documentation for the class, just a brief description of the class, as a string.

This property is read-only.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the object as a string.

This property is read-only.

Type

Description

This property returns the type of the method. Values include:

- Bool (Boolean).

- Number.
- Float.
- String.
- Variant.
- Blob (binary large object).
- Any API class name.

This property is read-only.

PropertyInfo Collection Properties

This section discusses the PropertyInfo collection properties in alphabetical order.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of PropertyInfo Properties objects in the PropertyInfo collection object.

Note. All repository counts begin at zero, not one.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &PropC.Count;
```

See Also

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," PropertyInfo Properties, page 255](#)

PropertyInfo Collection Methods

This section discusses the PropertyInfo collection methods in alphabetical order.

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The Item method returns a PropertyInfo object that exists at the *number* position in the PropertyInfo collection executing the method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the PropertyInfo object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a PropertyInfo object or NULL.

Example

```
For &K = 0 To &PROPERTIES.Count - 1
    &PROPERTY = &PROPERTIES.item(&K);
    &OutTEXT = "          " | &PROPERTY.name | ": " | &PROPERTY.Type;
    &MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
End-For;
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the item specified by *name*. *Name* is not case-sensitive.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specify the name of the PropertyInfo object that you want returned. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

A reference to a PropertyInfo object or NULL.

Example

```
&PROPERTY = &PROPERTIES.ItemByName(&ldquo;GetHistoryItems&rdquo;);
```

PropertyInfo Properties

This section discusses the PropertyInfo properties in alphabetical order.

Documentation

Description

This property doesn't actually return all the documentation for the class, just a brief description of the class, as a string. This property is read-only.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the object as a string.

This property is read-only.

Type

Description

This property returns the data type. Values are:

- Bool (Boolean).
- Number.
- Float.
- String.
- Variant.
- Blob (binary large object).
- Any API class name.

This property is read-only.

Usage

Description

This property returns a number that describes in which direction the specified property (or argument) can be passed. The following table describes the valid values.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	Can be passed into PeopleSoft API.
1	Can be passed out of PeopleSoft API.
2	Can be passed either into or out of PeopleSoft API.

This property is read-only.

Chapter 8

Array Class

This chapter provides an overview of arrays and discusses how to:

- Create arrays.
- Populate an array.
- Remove items from an array.
- Create empty arrays.
- Create and populate multi-dimensional arrays.
- Use flattening and promotion.
- Declare array objects.
- Understand the scope of an array object.
- Use array class built-in functions.
- Use array class methods
- Use array class properties

Understanding Arrays

An array is a collection of data storage locations, each of which holds the same type of data. Each storage location is called an element of the array. When you create an array, you don't have to declare the size of the array at declaration time. Arrays grow and shrink dynamically as you add (or remove) data. The size of an array is limited by the available memory. You can't access past the end of an array, but you can assign outside the existing boundaries, thereby growing the array.

Creating Arrays

Arrays are declared by using the Array type name, optionally followed by "of" and the type of the elements. If the element type is omitted, it is set by default to ANY.

```
Local Array of Number &MYARRAY;  
Local Array &ARRAYANY;
```

Arrays can be composed of any valid PeopleCode data type, such as string, record, number, date, and so on.

PeopleSoft recommends you declare every object you use in PeopleCode. This provides some syntax checking when you save PeopleCode. It's better to find out that you misspelled the name of a method or property at design time, rather than at runtime!

Arrays can be declared as Local, Global, or Component, just like any other PeopleTools object.

Arrays can be created with one or more dimensions. An array with more than one dimension is called an array of arrays. The *dimension* of an array is the number of Array type names in the declaration. This is also called the *depth* of an array. The maximum depth of a PeopleCode array is 15 dimensions.

In the following example, &MYARRAY has three dimensions, and &MYA2 has two dimensions.

```
Local Array of Array of Array of Number &MYARRAY;
Local Array of Array &MYA2;
```

An array must always have a consistent dimension. This means that in a one-dimensional array *none* of the elements can be an array, in a two-dimensional array *all* of the elements must be one-dimensional arrays, and so on.

After you declare an array, use one of the built-in array functions to instantiate it and return an object reference to it. For example, the following creates an array containing one element of type &TEMP, whatever data type &TEMP may be.

```
&MYARRAY = CreateArray(&TEMP);
```

Or you can use the CreateArrayRept function to instantiate an array. The Rept stands for *repeat*. CreateArrayRept creates an array that contains the number of copies you specify of a particular value. The following code creates an array with three copies of the string &MYSTRING. This does *not* create a three-dimensional array, but rather creates an array that's already populated with three elements of data (`Len = 3`), each of which contain the same string (&MYSTRING).

```
&MYARRAY = CreateArrayRept(&MYSTRING, 3);
```

An array *object* can be assigned to an array *variable*. Array objects can be passed from and returned to any kind of PeopleCode function:

```
ANewFunc (&myarray);
MyFunc (&myarray);
&MyArray = YourFunc("something");
```

For example, the ReturnToServer function returns an array of nodes to which a message can be published.

Elements in an array are specified by providing a bracketed subscript after the array object reference:

```
&MyArray[1] = 123;
&temp = &memory[1][2][3];
&temp = &memory[1, 2, 3]; /* Same as preceding line. */
MyFunc(&MyArray[7]);
MyFunc(10)[15] = "a string";
```

To access data in a two-dimensional array, you must specify both indexes. The following accesses the second item in the first subarray:

```
&VALUE = &DOUBLE[1][2];
```

You receive an error if you use a zero or negative index in an array. Accessing an array element whose index is larger than the last array element is also an error, but storing to such an index extends the array. Any intervening elements between the former last element and the new last element are assigned a value based on the element type of the array. This is the same value as an unassigned variable of that type.

An array is an object, which means that assignments to an array are the same as for any other object. An array variable can be assigned the distinguished value NULL, which indicates the absence of any array value.

Array variables are supported for all scopes. This means that you can have local, global, and Component array variables.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," ReturnToServer

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Understanding Objects and Classes in PeopleCode," Assigning Objects

Populating an Array

There are several ways to populate an array. The example code following each of these methods creates the exact same array, with the same elements:

- Use CreateArray when you initially create the array:

```
Local Array of Number &MyArray;

&MyArray = CreateArray(100, 200, 300);
```

- Assign values to the elements of the array:

```
Local Array of Any &MYARRAY;

&MYARRAY = CreateArray();
&MYARRAY[1] = 100;
&MYARRAY[2] = 200;
&MYARRAY[3] = 300;
```

Note. Using CreateArray without any parameters creates an array of Any.

- Use the Push method to add items to the end of the array:

```
Local Array of Number &MYARRAY;
Local Number &MYNUM;

&MYARRAY = CreateArrayRept(&MYNUM, 0);
/* this creates an empty array of number */
&MYARRAY.Push(100);
&MYARRAY.Push(200);
&MYARRAY.Push(300);
```

- Use the Unshift method to add items to the beginning of the array:

```
Local Array of Number &MYARRAY;
Local Number &MYNUM;

&MYARRAY = CreateArrayRept(&MYNUM, 0);
/* this creates an empty array of number */
&MYARRAY.Unshift(300);
&MYARRAY.Unshift(200);
&MYARRAY.Unshift(100);
```

You can also use CreateArrayRept (repeat) when you initially create the array. The following example creates an array with three elements: all three elements have the same data, that is, 100:

```
Local Array of Number &MYARRAY;

&MYARRAY = CreateArrayRept(100, 3);
```

Removing Items From an Array

You can remove elements from either the start or the end of the array:

- Use the POP method to select and remove an element from the end of an array

```
Local Array of Number &MYARRAY;

&MYARRAY = CreateArray();
&MYARRAY[1] = 100;
&MYARRAY[2] = 200;
&MYARRAY[3] = 300;

&ANSWER = &MYARRAY.Pop();

&ANSWER will equal 300.
```

- Use the SHIFT method to select and remove an element from the beginning of an array

```
Local Array of Number &MYARRAY;

&MYARRAY = CreateArray();
&MYARRAY[1] = 100;
&MYARRAY[2] = 200;
&MYARRAY[3] = 300;

&ANSWER = &MYARRAY.Shift();

&ANSWER equals 100.
```

Creating Empty Arrays

If you create an array using CreateArray of any data type other than ANY, the new array is *not* empty: it contains one item. If you need to create a completely empty array that contains 0 elements, use one of the following:


```

Local Array of Number &AN;
Local Array of String &AS;
Local Array of Record &AR;
Local Array of Array of Number &AAN;
Local Record &REC;

&AN = CreateArrayRept(0,0); /* creates an empty array of number */
&AS = CreateArrayRept("", 0); /* creates an empty array of string */
&AR = CreateArrayRept(&REC, 0); /*create empty array of records */
&AAN = CreateArrayRept(&AN, 0); /*creates empty array of array of number */
&BOTH = CreateArray(CreateArrayRept("", 0), CreateArrayRept("", 0)); /* creates an⇒
empty array of array of string */

```

Creating and Populating Multi-Dimensional Arrays

You can create arrays with more than one dimension. Each element in a multi-dimensional array is itself an array. For example, a two-dimensional array is really an array of arrays. Each subarray has to be created and populated as an array.

Each subarray in a multi-dimensional array must be of the same type. For example, you can't create a two dimensional array that has one subarray of type string and a second subarray of type number.

The following example creates an array of array of string, then reads two files, one into each "column" of the array. The `CreateArrayRept` function call creates an empty array of string (that is, the `Len` property is 0) but with two dimensions (that is, with two subarrays, `Dimension` is 2). The first `Push` method adds elements into the first subarray, so at the end of that `WHILE` loop in the example, `&BOTH` has `Len` larger than 0. The other `Push` methods add elements to the second subarray.

```

Local array of array of string &BOTH;
Local File &MYFILE;
Local string &HOLDER;

/* Create empty &BOTH array */
&BOTH = CreateArrayRept(CreateArrayRept("", 0), 0);

/* Read first file into first column */

&MYFILE = GetFile("names.txt", "R");
While &MYFILE.ReadLine(&HOLDER);
    &BOTH.Push(&HOLDER);
End-While;

/* read second file into second column */

&MYFILE = GetFile("numbers.txt", "R");
&LINENO = 1;
While &MYFILE.ReadLine(&HOLDER);
    If &LINENO > &BOTH.Len Then
        /* more number lines than names, use a null name */
        &BOTH.Push(CreateArray("", &HOLDER));
    Else
        &BOTH[&LINENO].Push(&HOLDER);
    End-If;
    &LINENO = &LINENO + 1;
End-While;

/* if more names than numbers, add null numbers */
for &LINENO = &LINENO to &BOTH.Len
    &BOTH[&LINENO].Push("");
End-For;

```

Local Name	Local Value
&BOTH	Array
└ Dimension	2
└ Len	3
[1]	
└ Dimension	1
└ Len	2
└ [1]	Pete
└ [2]	100
[2]	
└ Dimension	1
└ Len	2
└ [1]	Sue
└ [2]	200
[3]	
└ Dimension	1
└ Len	2
└ [1]	Laszlo
└ [2]	400
&MYFILE	File
&HOLDER	400
&LINENO	4

&BOTH array expanded in PeopleCode debugger at program end

The following code reads from a two-dimensional array and writes the data from the each subarray into a separate file.

```

Local File &MYFILE1, &MYFILE2;
Local string &STRING1, &STRING2;
Local array of array of string &BOTH;

/* code to load data into array would be here */

/* open files to be written to */

&MYFILE1 = GetFile("names.txt", "A");
&MYFILE2 = GetFile("numbers.txt", "A");

/* loop through array and write to files */

For &I = 1 To &BOTH.Len
    &J = 1;
    &STRING1 = &BOTH[&I][&J];
    &MYFILE1.writeline(&STRING1);
    &J = &J + 1;
    &STRING2 = &BOTH[&I][&J];
    &MYFILE2.writeline(&STRING2);
End-For;

&MYFILE1.Close();
&MYFILE2.Close();

```

The following example populates a multi-dimensional string array using SQL. This could be used for reading small tables.

```

Component array of array of string &ArrRunStatus;

&ArrRunStatus = CreateArrayRept(CreateArrayRept("", 0), 0);
&ArrRunStatusDescr = CreateArrayRept("", 0);

&SQL = CreateSQL("SELECT FIELDVALUE, XLATSHORTNAME FROM XLATTABLE WHERE FIELDNAME =>
= 'RUNSTATUS'");

&LineNo = 1;
While &SQL.Fetch(&FieldValue, &XlatShortName)
    &ArrRunStatus.Push(&FieldValue);
    &ArrRunStatus[&LineNo].Push(&XlatShortName);
    &LineNo = &LineNo + 1;
End-While;

```

To search for a particular element in this array, use the following:

```

&iIndex = &ArrRunStatus.Find(&RunStatusToGet);

&RunStatusDescr = &ArrRunStatus[&iIndex][2];

```

The following example shows how to create a two-dimension array using CreateArrayRept and Push. In addition, it shows how to randomly assigns values to the cells in a two-dimension array.

```

Local array of array of string &ValueArray;

&Dim1 = 10;
&Dim2 = 5;
&ValueArray = CreateArrayRept(CreateArrayRept("", 0), 0);
For &I = 1 To &Dim1
    &ValueArray.Push(CreateArrayRept("", &Dim2));
End-For;

&ValueArray[1][1] = "V11";
&ValueArray[2][1] = "V21";

WinMessage("&ValueArray[1][1] = " | &ValueArray[1][1] | " " | "&ValueArray[2][1] =>
" | &ValueArray[2][1], 0);

```

Using Flattening and Promotion

Several of the functions and methods that support arrays in PeopleCode use flattening and promotion to convert their operands to the correct dimension for the array.

Flattening converts an array into its elements. For example, the `CreateArray` built-in function constructs an array from its parameters. If it is constructing a one-dimensional array and is given an array as a parameter, then it flattens that array into its elements and adds each of them to the array that it is building, rather than adding a reference to the array (which would be a dimension error) or reporting an error.

Likewise, for functions that operate on multiple-dimension arrays, if they are given a non-array parameter, they use *promotion* to convert it into an array of suitable dimension. For example, the `Push` method appends elements onto the end of an array. If it is operating with a two-dimensional array of Array of Number, and is given a numeric argument, it will convert the argument into a one-dimensional array of Number with the given number as its only element, and then append that to the two-dimensional array.

An array value can only be assigned to an array variable if the value and variable have both the same dimension and base type. This means you cannot assign an Array of Any to an Array of Number variable or vice-versa. You can, however, assign an Array of Number to an Any variable, as long as you do not break the rule that the base element of an array cannot be an array reference value.

Declaring Array Objects

Arrays are declared by using the Array type name, optionally followed by "of" and the type of the elements. If the element type is omitted, it is set by default to ANY.

```

Local Array of Number &MYARRAY;
Local Array &ARRAYANY;

```

Arrays can be composed of any valid PeopleCode data type, such as string, record, number, date, and so on.

Understanding the Scope of an Array Object

An array object can only be instantiated from PeopleCode. This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Component Interface PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

Array Class Built-in Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
CreateArray

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
CreateArrayAny

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
CreateArrayRept

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Split

Array Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the array class methods.

Clone

Syntax

`clone( )`

Description

The Clone method returns a reference to a new array, which is a copy of the given array. It copies all levels of the array, meaning, if the array contains elements which are themselves arrays (actually references to arrays), then the copy contains references to copies of the subarrays. Furthermore, if the array contains elements that are references to the same subarray, then the copy contains references to *different* subarrays (which of course have the same value).

Parameters

None. The array object that the clone method is executed against is the array to be cloned. Assigning the result of this method assigns a reference to the new array.

Returns

An array object copied from the original.

Example

In the following example, &AAN2 contains the three elements like &AAN, but they are distinct arrays. The last line changes only &AAN2[1][1], *not* &AAN[1][1].

```
Local Array of Array of String &AAN, &AAN2;
```

```
&AAN = CreateArray(CreateArray("A", "B"), CreateArray("C", "D"), "E");
&AAN2 = &AAN.Clone();
&AAN2[1][1] = "Z";
```

After the following example, &AAN contains three elements: two references to the subarray that was &AAN[2] (with elements C and D), and a reference to a subarray with element E.

```
&AAN[1] = &AAN[2];
```

After the following example, &AAN2 contains three elements: references to two different subarrays both with elements C and D, and a subarray with element E.

```
&AAN2 = &AAN.Clone();
```

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Subarray, page 282](#)

Find

Syntax

Find(*value*)

Description

For a one-dimensional array, the Find method returns the lowest index of an element in the array that is equal to the given value. If the value is not found in the array, it returns zero.

For a two-dimensional array, the Find method returns the lowest index of a subarray which has its first element equal to the given value. If such a subarray is not found in the array, it returns zero.

Note. This method works with arrays that have only one or two dimensions. You receive a runtime error if you try to use this method with an array that has more than two dimensions.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>value</i>	The string or subarray to search for.

Returns

An index of an element or zero.

Example

Given an array &AS containing (A, B, C, D, E), the following code sets &IND to the index of D, that is, &IND has the value 4:

Local array of string &AS;

```
&AS = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
&AS.Push("A");
&AS.Push("B");
&AS.Push("C");
&AS.Push("D");
&AS.Push("E");
&IND = &AS.Find("D");
```

Given an array of array of string &AABYNAME containing (("John", "July"), ("Jane", "June"), ("Norm", "November")), the following code sets &IND to the index of the subarray starting with "Jane", that is, &IND has the value 2:

```
&NAME = "Jane";
&IND = &AABYNAME.Find(&NAME);
```

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Replace, page 275](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Substitute, page 282](#)

Get

Syntax

Get(*index*)

Description

Use the Get method to return the *index* element of an array. This method is used with the Java PeopleCode functions, instead of using subscripts (which aren't available in Java.)

Using this method is the same as using a subscript to return an item of an array. In the following example, the two lines of code are identical:

```
&Value = &MyArray[8];  
&value = &MyArray.Get(8);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>index</i>	The array element to be accessed.

Returns

An element in an array.

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Set, page 278](#)

[Chapter 22, "Java Class," page 1085](#)

Join

Syntax

```
Join([separator [, arraystart,arrayend [,stringsizehint]])
```

Description

The Join method *converts* the array that is executing the method into a string by converting each element into a string and *joining* these strings together, separated by *separator*.

Note. Join does *not* join two arrays together.

Each array or subarray to be joined is preceded by the string given by *arraystart* and followed by the string given by *arrayend*. If the given array is multi-dimensional, then (logically) each subarray is first joined, then the resulting strings are joined together.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>separator</i>	Specifies what the elements in the resulting string should be separated with in the resulting string. <i>Separator</i> is set by default to a comma (",").
<i>arraystart</i>	Specifies what each array or subarray to be joined should be preceded with in the resulting string. <i>arraystart</i> is set by default to a left parenthesis ("(").
<i>arrayend</i>	Specifies what each array or subarray to be joined should be followed by in the resulting string. <i>arrayend</i> is set by default to a right parenthesis (")").
<i>stringsizehint</i>	Specify a hint to the Join method about the resulting size of the string. This can improve performance if your application is concatenating a large number of string. See the Example section below.

Returns

A string containing the converted elements of the array.

Example

The following example:

```
Local array of array of number &AAN;
```

```
&AAN = CreateArray(CreateArray(1, 2), CreateArray(3, 4), 5);  
&STR = &AAN.Join(", ");
```

produces in &STR the string:

```
((1, 2), (3, 4), 5)
```

The following example makes use of the *stringsizehint* parameter. The following application class passes the resulting string size hint in the Value property.

```

class StringBuffer
  method StringBuffer(&InitialValue As string, &MaxSize As integer);
  method Append(&New As string);
  method Reset();
  property string Value get set;
  property integer Length readonly;
private
  instance array of string &Pieces;
  instance integer &MaxLength;
end-class;

method StringBuffer
  /+ &InitialValue as String, +/
  /+ &MaxSize as Integer +/
  &Pieces = CreateArray(&InitialValue);
  &MaxLength = &MaxSize;
  &Length = 0;
end-method;

method Reset
  &Pieces = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
  &Length = 0;
end-method;

method Append
  /+ &New as String +/
  Local integer &TempLength = &Length + Len(&New);
  If &Length > &MaxLength Then
    throw CreateException(0, 0, "Maximum size of StringBuffer exceeded(" | &Max⇒
Length | ")");
  End-If;
  &Length = &TempLength;
  &Pieces.Push(&New);
end-method;

get Value
  /+ Returns String +/
  Local string &Temp = &Pieces.Join("", "", "", &Length);
  /* collapse array now */
  &Pieces = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
  &Pieces.Push(&Temp); /* start out with this combo string */
  Return &Temp;
end-get;

set Value
  /+ &NewValue as String +/
  /* Ditch our current value */
  %This.Reset();
  &Pieces.Push(&NewValue);
end-set;

```

The following code concatenates strings.

```

While &file.ReadLine(&line)
  &S.Append(&line);
  &S.Append(&separator);

```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Split

Next

Syntax

`Next(&index)`

Description

The Next method increments the given index variable. It returns true if and only if the resulting index variable refers to an existing element of the array. Next is typically used in the condition of a WHILE clause to process a series of array elements up to the end of the array.

&index must be a variable of type integer, or of type Any initialized to an integer, as Next attempts to update it.

If you want to start from the first element of the array, start Next with an index variable with the value zero. The first thing Next does is to increment the value by one.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&index</i>	The array element where processing should start. <i>&index</i> must be a variable of type integer, or of type Any initialized to an integer, as Next attempts to update it.

Returns

True if the resulting index refers to an existing element of the array, False otherwise.

Example

Next can be used in a While loop to iterate through an array in the following manner:

```
&INDEX = 0;
While &A.Next(&INDEX)
    /* Process &A[&INDEX] */
End-While;
```

In the following code example, &BOTH is a two-dimensional array. This example writes the data from each subarray in &BOTH into a different file.

```

&I = 0;
While &BOTH.Next(&I)
    &J = 1;
    &STRING1 = &BOTH[&I][&J];
    &MYFILE1.writeline(&STRING1);
    &J = &J + 1;
    &STRING2 = &BOTH[&I][&J];
    &MYFILE2.writeline(&STRING2);
End-While;

```

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Len, page 285](#)

Pop

Syntax

Pop()

Description

The Pop method removes the last element from the array and returns its value.

Parameters

None.

Returns

The value of the last element of the array. If the last element is a subarray, the subarray is returned.

Example

The Pop method can be used with the Push method to use an array as a stack. To put values on the end of the array, use Push. To take the values back off the end of the array, use Pop.

Suppose we have a two-dimensional array &SUBPARTS which gives the subparts of each part of some assemblies. Each row (subarray) of &SUBPARTS starts with the name of the part, and then has the names of the subparts. Assuming there are no "loops" in this data, the following code puts all the subparts, subsubparts, and so on, of the part given by &PNAME into the array &ALLSUBPARTS, in "depth first order" (that is, subpart1, subparts of subpart1, ..., subpart2, subparts of subpart2, ...). We stack the indexes into &SUBPARTS when we want to go down to the subsubparts of the current subpart.

```

Local array of array of string &SUBPARTS;
Local array of string &ALLSUBPARTS;
Local array of array of number &STACK;
Local array of number &CUR;
Local string &SUBNAME;

/* Set the ALLSUBPARTS array to an empty array of string. */
&ALLSUBPARTS = CreateArrayRept("dummy", 0);

/* Start with the part name. */

&STACK = CreateArray(CreateArray(&SUBPARTS.Find(&PNAME), 2));
While &STACK.Len > 0
    &CUR = &STACK.Pop();
    If &CUR[1] <> 0 And
        &CUR[2] <= &SUBPARTS[&CUR[1]].Len Then

        /* There is a subpart here. Add it. */
        &SUBNAME = &SUBPARTS[&CUR[1], &CUR[2]];
        &ALLSUBPARTS.Push(&SUBNAME);

        /* Tour its fellow subparts later. */
        &STACK.Push(CreateArray(&CUR[1], &CUR[2] + 1));

        /* Now tour its subsubparts. */
        &STACK.Push(CreateArray(&SUBPARTS.Find(&SUBNAME), 2));

    End-If;
End-While;

```

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Push, page 273](#); [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Replace, page 275](#); [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Shift, page 278](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Unshift, page 284](#)

Push

Syntax

Push(*paramlist*)

Where *paramlist* is an arbitrary-length list of values in the form:

value1 [, *value2*] ...

Description

The Push method adds the values in *paramlist* onto the end of the array executing the method. If a value is not the correct dimension, it is flattened or promoted to the correct dimension first, then the resulting values are added to the end of the array.

Considerations Using Arrays With Object References

This method only adds an element to the end of an array. It does not clone or otherwise deep-copy the parameters. For example, if you are adding a reference to an object, Push just adds a reference to the object at the end of the array. This is similar to an assignment. It is *not* making a copy of the object. The following code snippet only puts a reference to the same record onto the end of the array.

```
While &SQL.Fetch(&Rec);
&MYARRAY.Push(&Rec);
...
End-While;
```

Even though the array is growing, all the elements point to the same record. You have only as many standalone record objects as you create. The following code snippet creates new standalone records, so each element in the array points to a new object:

```
local Record &FetchedRec = CreateRecord(Record.PERSONAL_DATA);

While &SQL.Fetch(&FetchedRec)
    &MYARRAY.Push(&FetchedRec);
    &FetchedRec = CreateRecord(Record.PERSONAL_DATA);
End-While;
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>paramlist</i>	An arbitrary-length list of values, separated by commas.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example loads an array with data from a database table.

```
Local array of record &MYARRAY;
Local SQL &SQL;

&I = 1;
&SQL = CreateSQL("Select(:1) from %Table(:1) where EMPLID like &lsquo;8%’;", =>
    &REC);
While &SQL.Fetch(&REC);
    &MYARRAY.Push(CreateRecord(RECORD.PERSONAL_DATA));
    &I = &I + 1;
    &REC.CopyFieldsTo(&MYARRAY[&I]);
End-While;
```

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Pop, page 272](#); [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Replace, page 275](#); [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Shift, page 278](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Unshift, page 284](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Using Flattening and Promotion, page 264](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Understanding Objects and Classes in PeopleCode," Assigning Objects

Replace**Syntax**

Replace(*start*, *length*[, *paramlist*])

Where *paramlist* is an arbitrary-length list of values in the form:

value1 [, *value2*] ...

Description

Replace replaces the *length* elements starting at *start* with the given values, if any. If *length* is zero, the insertion takes place *before* the element indicated by *start*. Otherwise, the replacement starts with *start* and continues up to and including *length*, replacing the existing values with *paramlist*.

If a negative number is used for *start*, it indicates the starting position relative to the last element in the array, such that -1 indicates the position just *after* the end of the array. To insert at the end of the array (equivalent to the Push method), use a *start* of -1 and a *length* of 0.

If a negative number is used for *length*, it indicates a length measuring downward to lower indexes. Both flattening and promotion can be applied to change the dimension of the supplied parameters to match the elements of the given array.

Similar to how the built-in function Replace is used to update a string, the Replace method is a general way to update an array, and can cause the array to grow or shrink.

See [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Using Flattening and Promotion, page 264](#).

Using Replace to Remove an Element

You can use the Replace method to remove an element from an array. Just specify the item you want replaces, with *length* equal to one.

The following example removes the item from &Index:

```
&Array.Replace(&Index, 1);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
start	Specifies where to start replacing the given elements in the array. If a negative number is used for <i>start</i> , it indicates the starting position relative to the last element in the array.
length	Specifies the number of elements in the array to be replaced.
paramlist	Specifies values to be used to replace existing values in the array. This parameter is optional.

Returns

None.

Example

For example, given the following array:

```
Local array of string &AS;  
&AS = CreateArray("AA", "BB", "CC");
```

After executing the next code, the array &AN will contain four elements, ZZ, YY, BB, CC:

```
&AS.Replace(1, 1, "ZZ", "YY");
```

After executing the next code, the array &AN will contain three elements, ZZ, MM, CC:

```
&AS.Replace(2, 2, "MM");
```

After executing the next code, the array &AN will contain three elements, ZZ, OO, CC.

```
&AS.Replace( - 2, - 1, "OO");
```

Local Name	Local Value
 &AS	Array
 Dimension	1
 Len	3
 [1]	ZZ
 [2]	OO
 [3]	CC

&AS expanded in PeopleCode debugger

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Substitute, page 282](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Find, page 266](#)

Reverse

Syntax

Reverse()

Description

The Reverse method reverses the order of the elements in the array.

If the array is composed of subarrays, the Reverse method reverses only the elements in the super-array, it doesn't reverse all the elements in the subarrays. For example, the following:

```
&AN = CreateArray(CreateArray(1, 2), CreateArray(3, 4), CreateArray(5, 6)).reverse⇒  
();
```

results in &AN containing:

```
((5, 6), (3, 4), (1, 2))
```

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

Suppose you had the following array.

```
Local Array of Sting &AS;
```

```
&AS = CreateArray("R", "O", "S", "E");
```

If you executed the Reverse method on this array, the elements would be ESOR.

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Sort, page 279](#)

Set

Syntax

Set(*index*)

Description

Use the Set method to set the value of the *index* element of an array. This method is used with the Java PeopleCode functions, instead of using subscripts (which aren't available in Java.)

Using this method is the same as using a subscript to reference an item of an array. In the following example, the two lines of code are identical:

```
&MyArray[8] = &MyValue;
```

```
&MyArray.Set(8) = &MyValue;
```

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	The array element to be accessed.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Get, page 267](#)

[Chapter 22, "Java Class," page 1085](#)

Shift

Syntax

Shift()

Description

Use the Shift method to remove the first element from the array and return it. Any following elements are "shifted" to an index of one less than they had.

Parameters

None.

Returns

Returns the value of the first element of the array. If the first element is a subarray, the subarray is returned.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &ARRAY.Len;
    &ITEM = &ARRAY.Shift;
    /* do processing */
End-For;
```

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Pop, page 272](#); [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Push, page 273](#); [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Replace, page 275](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Unshift, page 284](#)

Sort

Syntax

Sort(*order*)

Description

The Sort method rearranges the elements of the array executing the method into an order.

The type of sort done by this function, that is, whether it is a linguistic or binary sort, is determined by the Sort Order Option on the PeopleTools Options page.

If the array is one-dimensional, the elements are arranged in either ascending or descending order.

The type of the first element is used to determine the kind of comparison to be made. Any attempt to sort an array whose elements are not all of the same type results in an error.

If *order* is "A", the order is ascending; if it is "D", the order is descending. The comparison between elements is the same one as if done using the PeopleCode comparison operators (<, >, =, and so on.)

Note. If you execute this method on a server, the string sorting order is determined by the character set and localization of the server.

If the array is two-dimensional, the subarrays are arranged in order by the first element of each subarray. Sorting an array whose subarrays have different types of first elements will result in an error. The comparison is done by using the PeopleCode comparison operators (<, >, =, and so on.)

Note. This method works with arrays that have only one or two dimensions. You receive a runtime error if you try to use this method with an array that has more than two dimensions.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>order</i>	Specifies whether the array should be sorted in ascending or descending order. Values for <i>order</i> are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
A	Ascending
D	Descending

Returns

None.

Example

The following example changes the order of the elements in array &A to be ("Frank", "Harry", "John").

```
&A = CreateArray("John", "Frank", "Harry");
```

```
&A.Sort();
```

The following example changes the order of the elements in array &A to be (("Frank", 1957), ("Harry", 1928), ("John", 1952)).

```
&A = CreateArray(CreateArray("John", 1952), CreateArray("Frank", 1957), Create⇒  
Array("Harry", 1928));
```

Local Name	Local Value
⊟ &A	Array
└ Dimension	2
└ Len	3
⊟ [1]	
└ Dimension	1
└ Len	2
└ [1]	John
└ [2]	1952
⊟ [2]	
└ Dimension	1
└ Len	2
└ [1]	Frank
└ [2]	1957
⊟ [3]	
└ Dimension	1
└ Len	2
└ [1]	Harry
└ [2]	1928

&A expanded in PeopleCode debugger

```
&A.Sort("A");
```

Local Name	Local Value
⊟ &A	Array
└ Dimension	2
└ Len	3
⊟ [1]	
└ Dimension	1
└ Len	2
└ [1]	Frank
└ [2]	1957
⊟ [2]	
└ Dimension	1
└ Len	2
└ [1]	Harry
└ [2]	1928
⊟ [3]	
└ Dimension	1
└ Len	2
└ [1]	John
└ [2]	1952

&A expanded in PeopleCode debugger, showing code results

See Also

Chapter 8, "Array Class," Reverse, page 277

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: System and Server Administration, "Using PeopleTools Utilities,"
PeopleTools Options

Subarray

Syntax

Subarray(*start*, *length*)

Description

The Subarray method creates a new array from an existing one, taking the elements from *start* for a total of *length*. If *length* is omitted, all elements from *start* to the end of the array are used.

If the array is multi-dimensional, the subarrays of the created array are *references* to the same subarrays from the existing array. This means if you make changes to the original subarrays, the referenced subarrays are also changed. To make distinct subarrays, use the Clone method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>start</i>	Specifies where in the array to begin the subarray.
<i>length</i>	Specifies the number of elements in the array to be part of the subarray.

Returns

An array object.

Example

To make a distinct array from a multi-dimensional array, use the following:

```
&A = &AAN.Subarray(1, 2).Clone();
```

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Clone, page 265](#)

Substitute

Syntax

Substitute(*old_val*, *new_val*)

Description

The Substitute method replaces every occurrence of a value found in an array with a new value. To replace an element that occurs in a specific location in an array, use Replace.

If the array is one-dimensional, Substitute replaces every occurrence of the *old_val* in the array with *new_val*.

If the array is two-dimensional, Substitute replaces every subarray whose first element is equal to *old_val*, with the subarray given by *new_val*.

Note. This method works with arrays that have only one or two dimensions. You receive a runtime error if you try to use this method with an array that has more than two dimensions.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>old_val</i>	Specifies the existing value in the array to be replaced.
<i>new_val</i>	Specifies the value with which to replace occurrences of <i>old_val</i> .

Returns

None

Example

The following example changes the array &A to be ("John", "Jane", "Hamilton").

```
&A = CreateArray();
&A[1] = "John";
&A[2] = "Jane";
&A[3] = "Henry";
&A.Substitute("Henry", "Hamilton");
```

The following example changes the array &A to be (("John", 1952), ("Jane", 1957), ("Hamilton", 1971), ("Frank", 1961)).

```
&A = CreateArray(CreateArray("John", 1952), CreateArray("Jane", 1957), CreateArray("Henry", 1928), CreateArray("Frank", 1961));
&A.Substitute("Henry", CreateArray("Hamilton", 1971));
```

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Find, page 266](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Replace, page 275](#)

Unshift

Syntax

Unshift(*paramlist*)

Where *paramlist* is an arbitrary-length list of values in the form:

value1 [, *value2*] ...

Description

The Unshift method adds the given elements to the *start* of the array. Any following elements are moved up to indexes that are larger by the number of values moved. Flattening and Promotion are used to change the dimension of the supplied parameters to be one less than that of the given array.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>paramlist</i>	Specifies values to be added to the start of the array.

Returns

None.

Example

The following code changes &A to be ("x", "Y", "a", "B", "c").

```
&A = CreateArray("a", "B", "c");
```

```
&A.Unshift("x", "Y");
```

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Pop, page 272](#); [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Push, page 273](#); [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Replace, page 275](#); [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Shift, page 278](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Using Flattening and Promotion, page 264](#)

Array Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the array class properties.

Dimension

Description

The Dimension property is the number of "Array" type names from the declaration of the array, also called subarrays. This property returns a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following example sets &DIM to 2.

```
Local Array of Array of Number &AAN;  
&DIM = &AAN.Dimension;
```

Len

Description

The Len property is the current number of elements in the array. This property can be updated. Setting it to a negative value results in an error.

If this property is set to a smaller (nonnegative) number than its current value, the array is truncated to that length, discarding any elements whose indexes are larger than the given new length.

If this property is set to a number larger than its current value, the array is extended to the new length. Any new elements are set to a default value based on the element type of the array.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following is a test of whether an array is empty:

```
If &ARR.Len = 0 then  
/* &ARR is empty. */  
End-If;
```


Chapter 9

BPEL Classes

This chapter discusses the BPEL classes, as well as describes:

- Scope of the BPEL classes
- Data types of the BPEL classes
- How to import the BPEL classes
- How to create a BPEL object
- BPEL reference material

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Integrating with BPEL Process-Based Services"

Understanding the BPEL Classes

Use the Business Process Execution Language (BPEL) classes for launching, as well as controlling, a BPEL process instance. A BPEL process instance is associated with a service operation, that is, a message transaction, such as an outbound asynchronous message. You must have first created the service operation using PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture pages. When you define the service operation you specify the node used for connecting to the third-party system, as well as the routings used by the messages, and so on.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Integrating with BPEL Process-Based Services"

Scope of the BPEL Classes

The BPEL classes can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

The BPEL classes can be called from a component, an internet script, Integration Broker, or an Application Engine program.

BPEL classes can be of Local, Global, or Component scope.

Data Types of the BPEL Classes

Every BPEL class is its own data type. That is, the class of BPELUtil is declared as type BPELUtil, and so on.

The following are the data types of the BPEL classes:

- AsyncFFSend
- BPELUtil
- IBUtil

How to Import the BPEL Classes

The BPEL classes are *not* built-in classes, like rowset, field, record, and so on. They are application classes. Before you can use these classes in your PeopleCode program, you must import them to your program.

An import statement names either all the classes in a package or one particular application class. For importing the BPEL classes, PeopleSoft recommends that you import all the classes in the application package.

The application package PT_BPEL contains the BPEL classes that you will use:

- AsyncFFSend
- BPELUtil
- IBUtil

The import statement you should use is as follows:

```
import PT_BPEL: *;
```

Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are *not* made available.

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," page 189](#)

How to Create a BPEL Object

After you've imported the BPEL classes, you instantiate an object of one of those classes using the constructor for the class and the Create function.

The following example creates a new instance of the BPELUtil class, as the variable &MyBU, with local scope:

```
import PT_BPEL: *;  
  
Local BPELUtil &MyBU = Create BPELUtil();
```

See Also

[Chapter 9, "BPEL Classes," BPEL Classes Constructors, page 289](#)

BPEL Classes Constructors

You must use the constructor for each class to instantiate an instance of that class. The following are the constructors for the BPEL classes.

AsyncFFSend

Syntax

AsyncFFSend()

Description

Use the AsyncFFSend constructor to instantiate an AsyncFFSend object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to an AsyncFFSend object.

See Also

[Chapter 9, "BPEL Classes," AsyncFFSend Class, page 291](#)

BPELUtil

Syntax

BPELUtil()

Description

Use the BPELUtil constructor to instantiate a BPELUtil object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a BPELUtil object.

See Also

[Chapter 9, "BPEL Classes," BPELUtil Class, page 292](#)

IBUtil

Syntax

IBUtil()

Description

Use the IBUtil constructor to instantiate an IBUtil object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to an IBUtil object.

See Also

[Chapter 9, "BPEL Classes," IBUtil Class, page 298](#)

AsyncFFSend Class

This class provides the application handler used when an asynchronous one way operation is called from the local system. This class extends the integration broker ISend class OnRequestSend method.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages"

AsyncFFSend Class Method

This section describes the AsyncFFSend class method OnRequestSend.

OnRequestSend

Syntax

OnRequestSend(&Msg)

Description

Use the OnRequestSend method to implement the integration broker ISend class OnRequestSend method.

This method is generally used to associate the WSA_MessageID when making an asynchronous one way request to the BPEL process so that it can be tracked.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Msg</i>	Specify an already populated and instantiated message object.

Returns

A message object.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Understanding Sending and Receiving Messages

BPELUtil Class

This class provides the utility methods to interact with BPEL processes.

BPELUtil Class Methods

This section discusses the BPELUtil class methods, in alphabetical order.

GetASyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl

Syntax

GetASyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl(*TransactionID*)

Description

Use the GetASyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl method to return the complete URL that can be used to monitor an asynchronous BPEL process instance. The URL can be used to access the BPEL monitor for this particular BPEL process instance.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionID</i>	Specify the transaction ID for the asynchronous BPEL process instance that you want to monitor.

Returns

A string containing a complete URL if successful, a Null or invalid string otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 9, "BPEL Classes," GetSyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl, page 294](#)

GetBPELProcessBrowserUrl

Syntax

GetBPELProcessBrowserUrl(*NodeName*)

Description

Use the GetBPELProcessBrowserUrl to return a complete URL of the WSIL process browser. It can be used to discover all the web services that are being hosted by the given BPEL domain.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of the node associated with the BPEL process that you want to access, as a string.

Returns

A string containing the complete URL if successful, an invalid URL string otherwise.

GetOperationType

Syntax

GetOperationType(*OperationName*)

Description

Use the GetOperationType method to return the type of the specified operation.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OperationName</i>	Specify the name of the operation for which you want to determine the type, as a string.

Returns

A string containing the operation type. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
S	The operation type is synchronous.
A	The operation type is asynchronous.
Null	There is an error in the method execution.

GetSyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl

Syntax

GetSyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl(*NodeName*, *MessageID*)

Description

Use the GetSyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl method to return the complete URL that can be used to monitor the specified synchronous BPEL process instance.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the node name associated with the synchronous BPEL process instance, as a string.
<i>MessageID</i>	Specify the message ID associated with the external system for this BPEL process instance, as a string.

Returns

A string containing a complete URL if successful, an invalid URL otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 9, "BPEL Classes," GetAsyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl, page 292](#)

LaunchASyncBPELProcess

Syntax

LaunchASyncBPELProcess(*operationName*, &*Msg*, *Username*, *Password*)

Description

Use the LaunchASyncBPELProcess method to invoke an asynchronous BPEL process.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OperationName</i>	Specify the name of the operation associated with the asynchronous BPEL process that you want to start, as a string.
& <i>Msg</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated message object that is created from the message definition that is associated with the asynchronous BPEL process.
<i>Username</i>	<i>Username</i> and <i>Password</i> are used to override the security credentials that are sent by default by Integration Broker when invoking a secure BPEL process (a web service.) If you specify an empty string, the Integration Broker credentials are used. If you specify a value, it's sent as part of the security credentials of the BPEL process.
<i>Password</i>	<i>Username</i> and <i>Password</i> are used to override the security credentials that are sent by default by Integration Broker when invoking a secure BPEL process (a web service.) If you specify an empty string, the Integration Broker credentials are used. If you specify a value, it's sent as part of the security credentials of the BPEL process.

Returns

A string that contains the transaction ID of the published message if successful, a Null string otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 9, "BPEL Classes," LaunchSyncBPELProcess, page 296](#)

LaunchSyncBPELProcess

Syntax

LaunchSyncBPELProcess(*operationName*, &*Msg*, *Username*, *Password*)

Description

Use the LaunchSyncBPELProcess method to invoke a synchronous BPEL process.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OperationName</i>	Specify the name of the operation associated with the synchronous BPEL process that you want to start, as a string.
& <i>Msg</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated message object that is created from the message definition that is associated with the synchronous BPEL process.
<i>Username</i>	<i>Username</i> and <i>Password</i> are used to override the security credentials that are sent by default by Integration Broker when invoking a secure BPEL process (a web service.) If you specify an empty string, the Integration Broker credentials are used. If you specify a value, it's sent as part of the security credentials of the BPEL process.
<i>Password</i>	<i>Username</i> and <i>Password</i> are used to override the security credentials that are sent by default by Integration Broker when invoking a secure BPEL process (a web service.) If you specify an empty string, the Integration Broker credentials are used. If you specify a value, it's sent as part of the security credentials of the BPEL process.

Returns

A message object populated with the reply message if successful, a Null object otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 9, "BPEL Classes," LaunchASyncBPELProcess, page 295](#)

UpdateConnectorResponseProperties

Syntax

UpdateConnectorResponseProperties(&Msg)

Description

Prior to sending the response message, use this method to update the connector properties for an asynchronous PeopleSoft request/response web service that is consumed by a BPEL process. Among several connector property changes that it makes, this method adds a "content-type" connector property of "text/xml."

Note. The UpdateConnectorResponseProperties method is not required with Oracle BPEL Process Manager 10.1.2 or earlier supported versions of Oracle BPEL Process Manager; however, it can be used with those versions.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Msg</i>	The message object to be sent to the BPEL process as the response of an asynchronous PeopleSoft request/response web service.

Returns

None

Example

The following sample handler PeopleCode program processes requests for an asynchronous PeopleSoft request/response web service. A call is made to UpdateConnectorResponseProperties just before sending the response.

```

import PS_PT:Integration:INotificationHandler;
import PT_BPEL:BPELUtil;

class InboundASyncResponseHandler implements PS_PT:Integration:INotificationHandler
  method OnNotify(&MSG As Message);
end-class;

method OnNotify
  /+ &MSG as Message +/
  /+ Extends/implements PS_PT:Integration:INotificationHandler.OnNotify +/
  Local PT_BPEL:BPELUtil &bpeL;
  Local Message &response;
  Local string &payload;
  Local XmlDocument &xml;
  Local File &MYFILE;
  &bpeL = create PT_BPEL:BPELUtil();
  &payload = "<?xml version='1.0'?><PSFTCalcResponseMessage xmlns='http:⇒
//xmlns.oracle.com/Enterprise/Tools/schemas/PSFTCALCRESPONSEMESSAGE.V1'><result⇒
xmlns='1'>9</result></PSFTCalcResponseMessage>";
  &xml = CreateXmlDoc(&payload);
  &response = CreateMessage(Operation.PSFTASYNCCALCULATE, %IntBroker_Response);
  &response.SetXmlDoc(&xml);
  &response.IBInfo.WSA_MessageID = &MSG.IBInfo.WSA_MessageID;
  &response.IBInfo.WSA_ReplyTo = &MSG.IBInfo.WSA_ReplyTo;
  &bpeL.UpdateConnectorResponseProperties(&response);
  %IntBroker.Publish(&response);
end-method;

```

IBUtil Class

The IBUtil class provides the utility methods to access integration broker metadata.

IBUtil Class Methods

This section discusses the BPELUtil class methods, in alphabetical order.

GetBPELConsoleUrl

Syntax

```
GetBPELConsoleUrl(NodeName)
```

Description

Use the GetBPELConsoleUrl method to return the BPEL console URL.

A transaction ID is an internal identifier for the message that is published. A message ID is the external ID that is used by the external system for identifying the transaction. The transaction ID is appended to the URL generated by this method. This concatenated URL is used to monitor the BPEL process instance.

Use the GetMessageId method to return the message ID.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of the node associated with the BPEL process that you want to monitor.

Returns

A string containing a complete URL if successful, Null otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 9, "BPEL Classes," GetMessageId, page 300](#)

GetBPELDomain

Syntax

GetBPELDomain(*Nodename*)

Description

Use the GetBPELDomain method to determine the name of the domain of the specified node. This is used to construct the URL for accessing a BPEL process instance.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Nodename</i>	Specify the name of the node that you want to determine the domain for, as a string.

Returns

A string containing the domain if successful, Null otherwise.

GetMessageId

Syntax

GetMessageId(*TransactionId*)

Description

Use the GetMessageId method to return the message ID used to monitor a BPEL process instance.

A transaction ID is an internal identifier for the message that is published. A message ID is the external ID that is used by the external system for identifying the transaction.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID associated with the BPEL process instance that you want to monitor, as a string.

Returns

A string containing the message ID, Null otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 9, "BPEL Classes," GetBPELConsoleUrl, page 298](#)

GetNode

Syntax

GetNode(*MessageId*)

Description

Use the GetNode method to return the node name of the node involved in processing of the message.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>MessageId</i>	Specify the message ID associated with the BPEL process instance that you want to get the node for, as a string.

Returns

A string containing the node name if successful, Null otherwise.

GetNumberOfRoutings

Syntax

GetNumberOfRoutings(*ServiceOperationName*)

Description

Use the GetNumberOfRoutings method to return the number of routings for the specified service operation.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ServiceOperationName</i>	Specify the name of the service operation that you want to discover the number of routings for, as a string.

Returns

A number.

GetStatus

Syntax

GetStatus(*TransactionId*)

Description

Use the GetStatus method to return the status of the Integration Broker process specified by the transaction Id.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID for the BPEL process instance that you want to check the status of, as a string.

Returns

A string containing the status, Null otherwise.

GetTransactionId

Syntax

GetTransactionId(*MessageID*)

Description

Use the GetTransactionId method to return the transaction ID from the message. You must use the Publish or SyncRequest method on the message before you use this method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>MessageID</i>	Specify the message ID associated with the BPEL process instance, as a string.

Returns

A string containing the transaction ID associated with the published message, Null otherwise.

Chapter 10

Business Interlink Class

This chapter provides an overview of Business Interlink class and discusses the following topics:

- Using the Interlink object
- Deciding which methods to use
- Using the incoming Business Interlink methods and properties
- Understanding the state of an Interlink object
- Using Business Interlink with Application Engine
- Using the Data Type of a Business Interlink object
- Understanding the scope of a Business Interlink object
- Business Interlink class built-in function
- Business Interlink class reference
- Configuration parameters

Note. PeopleSoft Business Interlinks is a deprecated product. The Business Interlinks class currently exists for backward compatibility only. For new integrations, use Integration Broker instead.

See Also

Chapter 25, "Message Classes," page 1241

Understanding Business Interlink Class

The PeopleSoft Business Interlink framework provides a gateway for PeopleSoft applications to the services of any external system. This framework enables any PeopleSoft component (that is, a page, an Application Engine program, and so on) to integrate with any external system in near real-time and batch modes.

This framework enables a PeopleCode program to map the input and outputs of a Business Interlink definition to PeopleCode variables and record fields, then, using an Interlink object, call the Interlink plug-in, which in turn calls the external system, passes the information to the external system, and returns values to the PeopleCode program.

This documentation describes only the Interlink object portion of the PeopleSoft Business Interlink framework.

Each Interlink object is based on a Business Interlink definition, which is created in Application Designer. An Interlink object can be based on only a single Business Interlink definition.

See Also

See additional Business Interlink documentation available on PeopleSoft Customer Connection.

Using the Interlink Object

After you instantiate an Interlink object, use the Interlink object to:

- Populate the input buffer
- Send the data to the Interlink plug-in (by using the Execute method)
- Fetch the outputs from the buffer
- Check for status and error messages

After the Business Interlink object is instantiated, you can assign values from constants, PeopleSoft variables, or record fields to the inputs of that Business Interlink object.

When you execute the Business Interlink object, it loads the appropriate Business Interlink Plug-in and passes itself to that Business Interlink Plug-in. The Business Interlink Plug-in processes the input data, passing the input values of the Business Interlink object to the external system and then fills the output values of the Business Interlink object (if there are outputs).

Deciding Which Methods to Use

After you create your Business Interlink definition, you must use PeopleCode to instantiate an Interlink object and execute the Business Interlink plug-in. This PeopleCode can be long and complex. Rather than write it directly, you can drag and drop the Business Interlink definition from the Application Designer Project View into an open PeopleCode edit pane. Application Designer analyzes the definition and generates initial PeopleCode as a template, which you can modify.

In this section, we discuss how to:

- Execute the Business Interlink object.
- Support batch input and output.
- Support rowsets.
- Use the flat table methods.
- Support dynamic output.
- Use hierarchical data (BIDocs).

See Also

See additional Business Interlink documentation available on PeopleSoft Customer Connection.

Executing the Business Interlink Object

In most cases, you must use the `Execute` method to execute the Business Interlink object. However, for bulk input, you can use the `BulkExecute` method instead.

The `Execute` and `BulkExecute` methods return a value you can use for status and error checking.

Supporting Batch Input and Output

The methods discussed in this section, except for `BulkExecute`, add input values to the Business Interlink object one set, or row, at a time. The call to the Business Interlink Plug-in occurs only once. All the input data is passed with the single `Execute`. All output is returned as batch as well. The methods then get the output values one set, or row, at a time.

If you're sending a large amount of data to the input buffers, instead of adding one input row at a time, you might write the data to a staging table, then use the `BulkExecute` method. This method automatically executes; that is, you don't have to use the `Execute` method. It also automatically fills the output record specified with the method with all the output values in every row in the output buffer if you've specified an output record.

Supporting Rowsets

If your data is mapped into rowsets, you may want to use the `InputRowset` method. This method takes a standard rowset object to populate the inputs for the Business Interlink object. You can use the `FetchIntoRowset` method to repopulate the rowset with new data.

Using the Flat Table Methods

If your data is in a flat table structure, you can use the flat table methods. `AddInputRow` adds rows of input to the Business Interlink object; `FetchNextRow` fetches rows of output from the Business Interlink object.

Supporting Dynamic Output

A Business Interlink can have dynamic output, meaning that the outputs for a Business Interlink object are changeable in data type or number of outputs.

Business Interlinks supplies a set of methods to support dynamic output. These methods enable you to interrogate the output buffer programmatically to determine the number of fields (columns), their types, and their values.

The following methods support dynamic output:

- `GetFieldCount`

- `GetFieldType`
- `GetFieldValue`
- `MoveFirst`
- `MoveNext`

Use the `MoveFirst` method to move to the first column, first row of the output buffer, and within a loop, use the `MoveNext` method to move to each row on the output buffer.

Within a `MoveFirst` (or `MoveNext`) loop, use the `GetFieldCount` method to get the number of columns in the output buffer, which is also the number of outputs for this Business Interlink object. Then you can extract the outputs from the buffer in a loop.

Within the `GetFieldCount` loop, use `GetFieldName` to get the name of the output, `GetFieldValue` to get the value of the output (which will be returned as a string), and `GetFieldType` to get the type of the output (if the output is not a string type, you will convert it to this type).

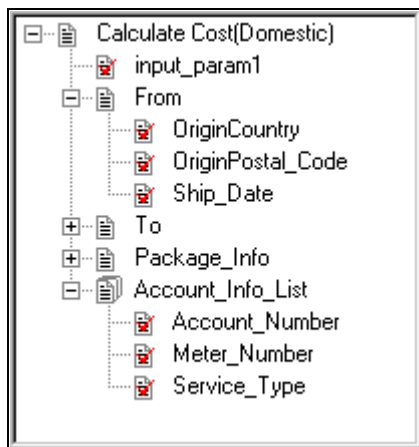
See [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," `GetFieldCount`, page 338](#); [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," `GetFieldType`, page 339](#); [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," `GetFieldValue`, page 340](#); [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," `MoveFirst`, page 352](#) and [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," `MoveNext`, page 353](#).

Using Hierarchical Data (BIDocs)

A Business Interlink can have hierarchical data. Think of the structure as a tree, with a root doc, node docs, and values. The hierarchical data methods and objects are also referred to as BIDocs.

Input Structures

The following shows an example of an input structure:



Example input structure

The *root doc* is `Calculate Cost(Domestic)`. A root doc can contain both values and node docs.

The *node docs* are `From`, `To`, `Package_Info` and `Account_Info_List`. Each node can contain both values and child nodes. Node docs can be further described as either:

- *Simple node docs* have only one set of values for a single instance of a root doc. From, To, Package_Info are all simple node docs.
- *List node docs* can contain more than one set of values for a single instance of a root doc. Account_Info_List is a list node doc.

The values in the From node are OriginCountry, OriginPostal_Code, and Ship_Date. The value within the root node is input_param1. Notice that there are values both within the root doc and within node docs.

Business Interlinks support hierarchical input structures with the following methods:

- GetInputDocs
- AddDoc
- AddValue
- AddNextDoc

The GetInputDocs method returns a reference to the root doc of an input structure. From the previous example, it returns a reference to Calculate Cost(Domestic).

Use the AddDoc method to access the node docs. From the previous example, you would use AddDoc to access the From, To, Package_Info, and Account_Info_List node docs. If any of these nodes contained nodes, you could use AddDoc to access those as well.

Use the AddValue method to set values. From the previous example, you would use AddValue to set the value for input_param1, OriginCountry, OriginPostal_Code, and Ship_date. You must call AddDoc on a node before you can call AddValue for its values.

Use the AddNextDoc method to access the following:

- If a node doc is a list, that is, it can contain more than one set of values, use AddNextDoc to reference the next set of values.
- To add another copy of the entire input structure, use AddNextDoc to return a reference to the next root doc.

The following code example sets values for the node doc From, which is a simple node doc. It also sets the values for Account_Info_List, which is a list node doc.

```
&Calc_Input = &QE_COST.GetInputDocs("");

&FromDoc = &Calc_Input.AddDoc("From");
&ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("OriginCountry", "United States");
&ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("OriginPostal_Code", &ORIGIN);
&ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("Ship_Date", &SHIPDATE);

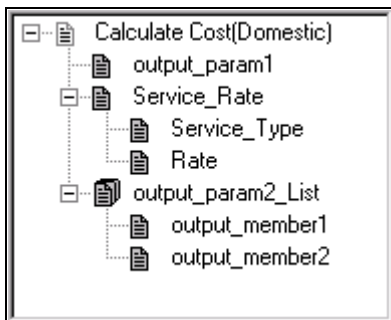
&Account_Doc = &Calc_Input.AddDoc("Account_Info_List");
&ret = &Account_Doc.AddValue("Account_Number", "CT-8001");
&ret = &Account_Doc.AddValue("Meter_Number", &METER);
&ret = &Account_Doc.AddValue("Service_Type", &MODE);

/* add next set of values in list */

&ret = &Calc_Input.AddNextDoc();
&ret = &Account_Doc.AddValue("Account_Number", "CT-8002");
&ret = &Account_Doc.AddValue("Meter_Number", &METER);
&ret = &Account_Doc.AddValue("Service_Type", &MODE);
```

Output Structures

The following shows an example of an output structure:



Example output structure

The *root doc* is Calculate Cost(Domestic).

The *node docs* are Service_Rate and output_param2_List. Each node can contain both values and child nodes. Node docs can be further be described as either:

- *Simple node docs* have only one set of values for a single instance of a root doc. Service_Rate is a simple node doc.
- *List node docs* can contain more than one set of values for a single instance of a root doc. output_param2_List is a list node doc.

The values in the Service_Rate node are Service_Type, Rate, and in the output_param2_List node, output_member1 and output_member2, and within the root node, output_param1.

Business Interlinks support hierarchical output structures with the following methods:

- GetOutputDocs
- GetDoc
- GetNextDoc
- GetPreviousDoc
- GetStatus
- GetValue
- GetCount
- MoveToDoc

The GetOutputDocs method returns a reference to the root doc of an output structure. From the previous example, it returns a reference to Calculate Cost(Domestic).

Use the GetDoc method to access node docs. From the previous example, you would use GetDoc to access the Service_Rate or output_param2_List node docs. If any of these nodes contain nodes, you use GetDoc to access those as well.

Use the `GetValue` method to retrieve the values. From the previous example, you would use `GetValue` to retrieve the values for `output_param1`, and for the `Service_Rate` node, to get the values `Service_Type`, `Rate`, `output_member1`, and `output_member2`. You must call `GetDoc` on a node before you can call `GetValue` for its values.

Use the `GetNextDoc` (or `GetPreviousDoc`) method to access the following:

- A reference to the next (or previous, respectively) root doc.
- If a node doc is a list, that is, can contain more than one set of values, use `GetNextDoc` to reference the next node doc in the list (or `GetPreviousDoc` to access the previous node doc in the list.)

Use the `GetCount` method to return either the number of docs in a list node doc, or the number of root docs. In the example, you can count the number of `Calculate Cost(Domestic)` nodes or the number of `output_param2_list` nodes.

Use the `MoveToDoc` method to move to a particular doc at the root level or to a list node doc. In the example, you can move to a `Calculate Cost(Domestic)` node or to an `output_param2_list_node`.

The following code example gets values for the node docs `Service Rate`, which is a simple node doc. It also sets the values for `output_param2_List`, which is a list node doc.

```
&Calc_Input = &QE_COST.GetOutputDocs("");

&Service_Rate_Doc = &Calc_Input.GetDoc("Service_Rate");
&ret = &Service_Rate_Doc.GetValue("Service_Type", "Overnight");
&ret = &Service_Rate_Doc.GetValue("Rate", "50.00");

&Out_Param_Doc = &Calc_Input.GetDoc("output_param2_List");
&ret = &Out_Param_Doc.GetValue("output_member1", "value1");
&ret = &Out_Param_Doc.GetValue("output_member2", "value2");

/* get next set of values in list */

&Account_Doc = &Out_Param_Doc.AddNextDoc();
&ret = &Out_Param_Doc.GetValue("output_member1", "value3");
&ret = &Out_Param_Doc.GetValue("output_member2", "value4");
```

Using the Incoming Business Interlink Methods and Properties

The incoming Business Interlink methods enable you to parse an XML request and build an XML response.

The incoming Business Interlink uses a set of methods and functions.

The `GetContentBody Request` object method converts the request content into an XML string. You can then use this string with the `GetBiDoc` function to create a `BiDocs` structure from it that is the same shape and contains the same data as the XML document contained in the XML string.

After you have the `BiDocs` structure containing the XML request, you can:

- Use the `GetNode` method to get one of the XML elements.
- Use the `NodeType` method to get the type of the node (element, processing instruction, comment).
- Use the `NodeName` property to get the name of the element.

- Use the `NodeValue` property to get the value of the element.

You can also use the standard BiDocs methods (such as `GetDoc`, `GetValue`) to retrieve information from this BiDocs object.

When an XML element contains attributes, the `AttributeCount` property gets the number of attributes, the `GetAttributeName` method gets the name of an attribute, and the `GetAttributeValue` method gets the value of an attribute.

To build an XML response, you can use the `GetBiDocs` function to create a blank BiDocs structure. To create the XML structure within that BiDocs, use `CreateElement` to create an XML tag, `AddComment` to add an XML comment, `AddAttribute` to add an attribute to an XML tag, and `AddProcessInstruction` to add a processing instruction (the first tag of the XML response).

Use the `GenXMLString` method to create an XML string from the BiDocs structure. Then you can use the `Write Response` method to write the response to the HTTP response string.

See Also

See additional Business Interlink documentation available on PeopleSoft Customer Connection.

Understanding the State of an Interlink Object

PeopleSoft Business Interlink API that are run on the application server should be stateless, that is, if you want to save information from one call of the Interlink object to the next, you have to do it yourself by writing the relevant information to the database. If you use the `Execute` method more than once within a single PeopleCode event (that is, if you have the `Execute` method in some sort of loop) the state is preserved. After you leave the event, any state associated with the Interlink object is lost.

You should create only one Business Interlink object, that is, you should only use the `GetInterlink` function once. After that, you can load it with data, pass the data to the Interlink plug-in (using `Execute`) and fetch output data as many times as you need.

Using Business Interlink with Application Engine

In a regular PeopleCode program, you can only declare a Business Interlink object as local. However, in an Application Engine program, you can declare a Business Interlink object as global. Instantiating a Business Interlink object once as a global saves on the significant overhead of reinstantiating a local object for every iteration of PeopleCode called in a loop.

- Global Business Interlink objects can only be used in Application Engine PeopleCode programs because PeopleCode that runs on an application server must be stateless.
- When a restartable Application Engine program abends, global Business Interlink objects that were instantiated before the last checkpoint are automatically reinstantiated at restart. So the object will be available, even though no call has been made to `GetInterlink` in the restarted process. However, the associated Business Interlink data buffers are *not* recovered, so the Application Engine program must be written such that these buffers are empty whenever a checkpoint is taken.

- Business Interlink objects should *not* be declared as global unless they are used in several PeopleCode actions, or in a PeopleCode action that is called in a loop. Only in these instances is the overhead of doing a checkpoint worthwhile.

Using the Data Type of a Business Interlink Object

You should declare a Business Interlink object using the data type Interlink. For example,

```
Local Interlink &MYBI;
```

Declare hierarchical data as type BIDocs. For example:

```
Local BIDocs &OutlistDoc;
```

Note. BIDocs and Interlink objects used in PeopleCode programs run on the application server can be declared only as type Local. You can declare Interlinks as Global only in an Application Engine program.

Understanding the Scope of a Business Interlink Object

A Business Interlink object can be instantiated from PeopleCode.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Application Engine PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

Business Interlink Class Built-in Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GetBiDoc

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GetInterlink

Business Interlink Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Business Interlink class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

AddDoc

Syntax

AddDoc(*docname*)

Description

The AddDoc method adds a document to an input structure. The added document is an input parameter for a Business Interlink object that is not of simple type (such as integer or string). You must add the document to the input structure before you can add values to its members with AddValue.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>docname</i>	The name of the document that AddDoc adds to the structure.

Returns

The document added to the BIDocs input document.

Example

In the following example, the input structure for Calculate Cost, or the root level document, is created with the GetInputDocs method. (To create, or add, more input structures, use AddNextDoc.) The Calculate Cost input parameter From is a document, so the AddDoc method adds it to the input document.

```
Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostIn;
Local BIDocs &FromDoc, &ToDoc, &PackageDoc, &AccountDoc;
Local number &ret, &retinput;

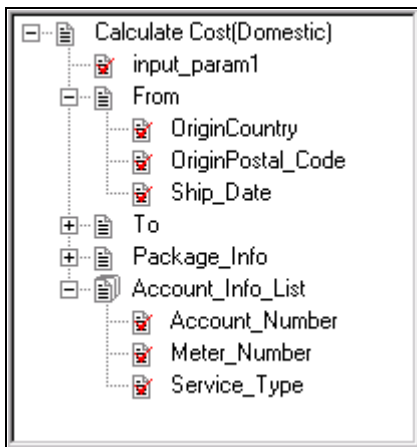
&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);

&CalcCostIn = &QE_COST.GetInputDocs("");

&ret = &CalcCostIn.AddValue("input_param1", "value");
&FromDoc = &CalcCostIn.AddDoc("From");
&ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("OriginCountry", "United States");
&ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("OriginPostal_Code", &ORIGIN);
&ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("Ship_Date", &SHIPDATE);

/* Call AddDoc and AddValue for To, Package_Info, and Account_Info_List (code not⇒
shown) */
```

The following shows the input structure for this example. It contains five input parameters: input_param1, From, To, Package_Info, and Account_Info_List. This is a version of the Federal Express plug-in that was modified for this example (input_param1 was added, Account_Info was modified to be a list).



Example input structure

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetInputDocs, page 341](#); [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," AddValue, page 317](#) and [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," AddNextDoc, page 314](#)

AddInputRow

Syntax

AddInputRow(*inputname*, *value*)

where *inputname* and *value* are in matched pairs, in the form:

inputname1,value1 [, *inputname2, value2*] . . .

Description

The AddInputRow method adds a row of input data (*value*) from PeopleCode variables or record fields for the Business Interlink object executing the method. These must be entered in matched pairs, that is, every input name must be followed by its matching value.

Note. The input *name*, not the input path, of the interface definition is used for this method.

There must be an input name for every input parameter defined in the interface definition used to instantiate the Business Interlink object.

If you specify a record field that is not part of the record the PeopleCode program is associated with, you must use *recname..fieldname* for that value.

You can specify default values for every input name in the interface definition (created in Application Designer.) These values are used if you create a PeopleCode "template" by dragging the interface definition from the Project window in Application Designer to an open PeopleCode editor window.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
inputname	Specify the input name. There must be one <i>inputname</i> for every input name defined in the interface definition used to instantiate the Business Interlink object.
value	Specify the value for the input name. This can be a constant, a variable, or a record field. Each <i>value</i> must be paired with an <i>inputname</i> .

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the input values were successfully added. Otherwise, it returns False.

Example

In the following example, the Business Interlink object name is SRA_ALL_1, and the input name, such as ship_site_name, are being bound to record fields, such as QE_RP_SITENAME or VENDOR_INFO.QE_RP_PROMISEDATE, to variables like &PARTNAME, or to literals, like 10 for quantity.

```
&SRA_ALL_1.AddInputRow("ship_site_name", QE_RP_SITENAME,  
    "promise_date", VENDOR_INFO.QE_RP_PROMISEDATE,  
    "request_date", QE_RP_ORDERREQDATE,  
    "subline_site_name", QE_RP_SITENAME,  
    "quantity", 10,  
    "part_name", &PARTNAME,  
    "site_name", INV_LOCATIONS.QE_RP_SITENAME);
```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," Execute, page 325](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetInterlink

AddNextDoc

Syntax

AddNextDoc()

Description

The AddNextDoc method adds a document to one of the following levels:

- The root level of the input structure for a Business Interlink object. You create a reference to this level with the `GetInputDocs` method.
- When a document within the input structure is a list, `AddNextDoc` adds another document to the list. If you use `AddNextDoc` on a document that is not a list, `AddNextDoc` fails and returns an error.

Parameters

None.

Returns

This method returns an integer. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	eNoError. The method succeeded.
1	eNO_DOCUMENT. The document referenced by this method does not exist.
2	eDOCLIST_OUT_RANGE. You tried to access a document in a list, but the document list is out of range. For example, if a document list contains five documents, and then you call <code>GetDoc/GetOutputDocs</code> once, you can call <code>GetNextDoc</code> four times; the fifth time results in this error.
3	eDOCUMENT_UNINITIALIZED. Internal error.
4	eNOT_DOCUMENTTYPE. You tried to perform an operation upon a parameter that is not a document type.
5	eNOT_LISTTYPE. You tried to perform a <code>GetNextDoc</code> or <code>AddNextDoc</code> upon a document that is not a list.
7	eNOT_BASICTYPE. You tried to perform a <code>GetValue</code> or <code>AddValue</code> upon a parameter that is not of basic type: integer, float, string, time, date, datetime.
8	eNO_DATA. You tried to retrieve data from a document that contained no data.

Example

In this example, the input structure for Calculate Cost, or the root level document, is accessed with the `GetInputDocs` method. The `AddNextDoc` method adds another `BIDocs` input document. The Calculate Cost input parameter `Account_Info_List` is a document, so the `AddDoc` method adds it to the `BIDocs` input document. `Account_Info_List` is also a document list, so `AddNextDoc` method adds another `Account_Info_List` document.

```

Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostIn;
Local BIDocs &FromDoc, &ToDoc, &PackageDoc, &AccountDoc;
Local number &ret, &retinput;

&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);

&CalcCostIn = &QE_COST.GetInputDocs("");

For &n = 1 to &number_of_input_sets
/* Get values for inputs, such as &ORIGIN (code not shown) */

    &ret = &CalcCostIn.AddValue("input_param1", "value");
    &FromDoc = &CalcCostIn.AddDoc("From");
    &ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("OriginCountry", "United States");
    &ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("OriginPostal_Code", &ORIGIN);
    &ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("Ship_Date", &SHIPDATE);

    /* Call AddDoc and AddValue for To and Package_Info
       (code not shown) */

    /* Call AddDoc and AddNextDoc for the AccountDoc document list */
    &AccountDoc = &CalcCostIn.AddDoc("Account_Info_List");
    For &m = 1 to &number_of_AccountDocs
        &ret = &AccountDoc.AddValue("Account_Number", &ACCOUNT);
        &ret = &AccountDoc.AddValue("Meter_Number", &METER);
        &ret = &AccountDoc.AddValue("Service_Type", &SVCTYPE);
        &retinput = &AccountDoc.AddNextDoc();
    End-For;

    &retinput = &CalcCostIn.AddNextDoc();

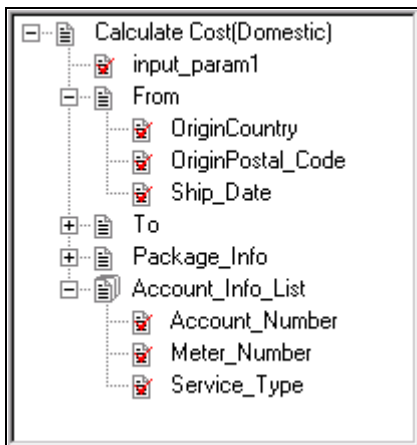
End-For;

```

The following shows the input structure for this example. It contains five input parameters: input_param1, From, To, Package_Info, and Account_Info_List.

From, To, and Package_Info are not lists, so if you try to use AddNextDoc with these parameters, such as the following line of code, AddNextDoc will fail and return an error message.

```
&retinput = &To.AddNextDoc();
```



Example input structure

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetInputDocs, page 341](#); [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," AddDoc, page 311](#) and [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," AddValue, page 317](#)

AddValue**Syntax**

AddValue(*paramname*, *value*)

Description

The AddValue method adds a value to a member of a document within the input structure for a Business Interlink object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>paramname</i>	The name of the member of the document that is having a value added to it.
<i>value</i>	The value that is added. This can be a constant, a variable, or a record field. The data type can be string, integer, double, float, time, date, or datetime.

Returns

This method returns an integer. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	eNoError. The method succeeded.
1	eNO_DOCUMENT. The document referenced by this method does not exist.
2	eDOCLIST_OUT_RANGE. You tried to access a document in a list, but the document list is out of range. For example, if a document list contains five documents, and then you call GetDoc/GetOutputDocs once, you can call GetNextDoc four times; the fifth time results in this error.
3	eDOCUMENT_UNINITIALIZED. Internal error.
4	eNOT_DOCUMENTTYPE. You tried to perform an operation upon a parameter that is not a document type.

Value	Description
5	eNOT_LISTTYPE. You tried to perform a GetNextDoc or AddNextDoc upon a document that is not a list.
7	eNOT_BASICTYPE. You tried to perform a GetValue or AddValue upon a parameter that is not of basic type: integer, float, string, time, date, datetime.
8	eNO_DATA. You tried to retrieve data from a document that contained no data.

Example

In the following example, the Business Interlink object name is QE_COST.

In the following example, the input structure for Calculate Cost, or the root level document, is accessed with the GetInputDocs method. (To create, or add, more input structures, use AddNextDoc.) The Calculate Cost input parameter From is a document, so the AddDoc method adds it to the input structure. Then the AddValue method adds values to each of the From document members.

```
Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostIn;
Local BIDocs &FromDoc, &ToDoc, &PackageDoc, &AccountDoc;
Local number &ret;

&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);

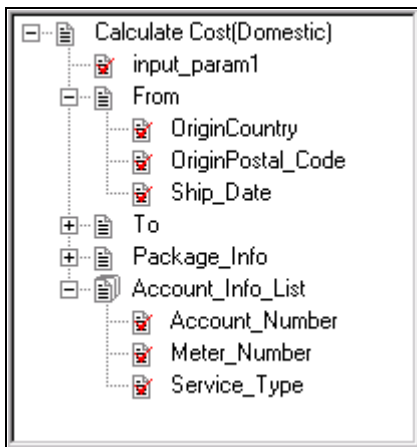
/* Get some values for input, such as &ORIGIN (code not shown) */

&CalcCostIn = &QE_COST.GetInputDocs("");
&ret = &CalcCostIn.AddValue("input_param1", "value");

&FromDoc = &CalcCostIn.AddDoc("From");
&ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("OriginCountry", "United States");
&ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("OriginPostal_Code", &ORIGIN);
&ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("Ship_Date", &SHIPDATE);

/* Call AddDoc, AddValue for Package, Account_Info_List, and also call AddNextDoc⇒
for Account_Info_List (code not shown) */
```

The following shows the input structure for this example. It contains five input parameters: input_param1, From, To, Package_Info, and Account_Info_List.



Example input structure

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetInputDocs, page 341](#); [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," AddDoc, page 311](#) and [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," AddNextDoc, page 314](#)

BulkExecute**Syntax**

```
BulkExecute(RECORD.inputrecname [, RECORD.outputrecname] [, {user_process_inst | user_operid}])
```

Description

The BulkExecute method uses the data in the specified record to populate the input buffer, copying like-named fields. Then the method executes, and, optionally, fills the record specified by outputrecname with data from the Business Interlink output buffer. BulkExecute results in significantly faster performance for transactions that process large amounts of data. Instead of adding one input row at a time, then fetching the values one at a time, you might write the data to a staging table, use the BulkExecute method and then read the data from the output table. This would be especially effective in Application Engine programs that process sets of data rather than individual rows.

This method assumes that the names of the fields in the record match the names of the inputs (or outputs) defined in the Business Interlink Definition. If there is no field in the *inputrecname* for a Business Interlink input parameter, the parameter's default value is used. If no default is specified, an empty string is passed. You must ensure that this default value is legitimate.

Fields in the output buffer are matched against the fields specified in the output record. You do not have to specify an output record. If you don't specify an output record, the output buffers are not be populated.

If you specify an output record, and if you have fields in the output record that are not specified as output parameters, they aren't populated with the BulkExecute method. In addition, they shouldn't be set as NOT NULL, otherwise inserts fail.

Note. Before you use this method, you should flush the record used for output and remove any residual data that might exist in it.

If you specify an output record, and you want to use the output record for error checking, you must add the following fields to your output record:

- RETURN_STATUS
 - RETURN_STATUS_MSG
-

Note. The field names in the output record must match these names exactly.

Then you must mark one or more input parameters as "key fields" in the Business Interlink definition (using the BulkExecute ID check box.) The value of these key fields are copied to the output record, and you can use these fields to match error messages with input (or output) rows.

To order your input (and output) rows, you must add the following column to both the input and output table:

- BI_SEQ_NUM
 -
-

Note. The field name in your input and output records must match this name exactly.

The input rows are read in the order of numbers in BI_SEQ_NUM, and the output rows are generated using the same order number.

This method automatically executes, so you don't need to use the Execute method with this method.

Whether this method halts on execution depends on the setting of the StopAtError configuration parameter. The default value is True, that is, stop if the error number returned is something other than a 1 or 2. This configuration parameter must be set before using the BulkExecute method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
RECORD .inputrecname	Specify a record (SQL table) that contains the data to populate the input buffer of the Business Interlink.
RECORD .outputrecname	Specify a record (SQL table) that will hold the data that populates the output buffer of the Business Interlink. This is optional; it is often used to error check the input.
user_process_inst user_operid	This is an optional parameter that allows either different Application Engine programs or different clients to populate the same RECORD .outputrecname at the same time.
	For user_process_inst, the parameter takes an integer. RECORD .outputrecname must have a PROCESS_INSTANCE field. The PROCESS_INSTANCE field is used to identify the Application Engine program that is using this Business Interlink. You can use the %PROCESS_INSTANCE variable to populate user_process_inst.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
	For <i>user_operid</i> , the parameter takes a string. RECORD.outputrecname must have an OPERID field. The OPERID field is used to identify the client who is using this Business Interlink. You can use the %OPERID variable to populate <i>user_operid</i> .

Returns

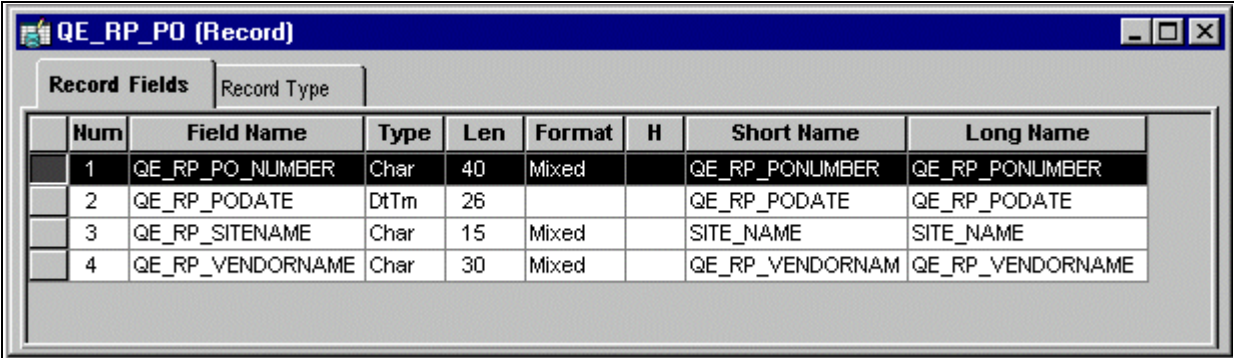
The following are the valid returns:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	The Business Interlink object executes successfully
2	The Business Interlink object failed to execute
3	Transaction failed
4	Query failed
5	Missing criteria
6	Input mismatch
7	Output mismatch
8	No response from server
9	Missing parameter
10	Invalid username
11	Invalid password
12	Invalid server name
13	Connection error
14	Connection refused
15	Timeout reached
16	Unequal lists
17	No data for output
18	Output parameters empty
19	Driver not found

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
20	Internet connect error
21	XML parser error
22	XML deserialize

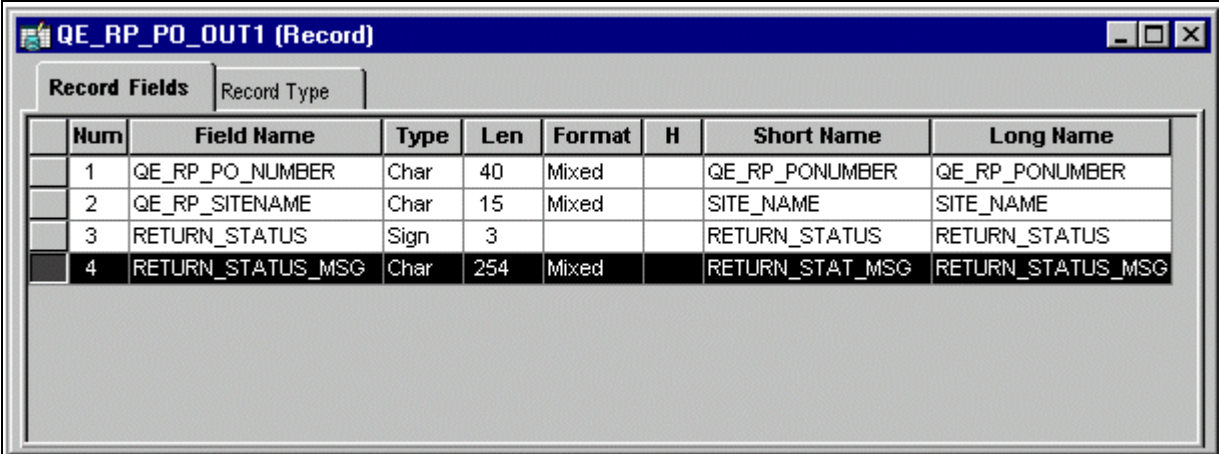
Example

Here are two PeopleSoft records that could be used as input and output records for BulkExecute. The key fields in the input record, which need to have the BulkExecute ID check box checked in Application Designer, are QE_RP_PO_NUMBER and QE_RP_SITENAME. These key fields are used both for input and output.



Num	Field Name	Type	Len	Format	H	Short Name	Long Name
1	QE_RP_PO_NUMBER	Char	40	Mixed		QE_RP_PONUMBER	QE_RP_PONUMBER
2	QE_RP_PODATE	DtTm	26			QE_RP_PODATE	QE_RP_PODATE
3	QE_RP_SITENAME	Char	15	Mixed		SITE_NAME	SITE_NAME
4	QE_RP_VENDORNAME	Char	30	Mixed		QE_RP_VENDORNAM	QE_RP_VENDORNAME

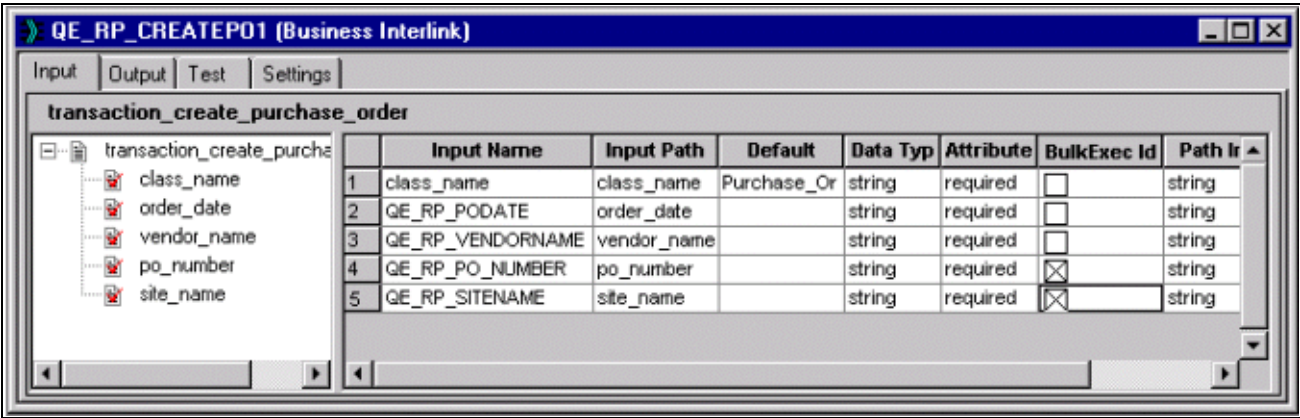
Example input record for BulkExecute



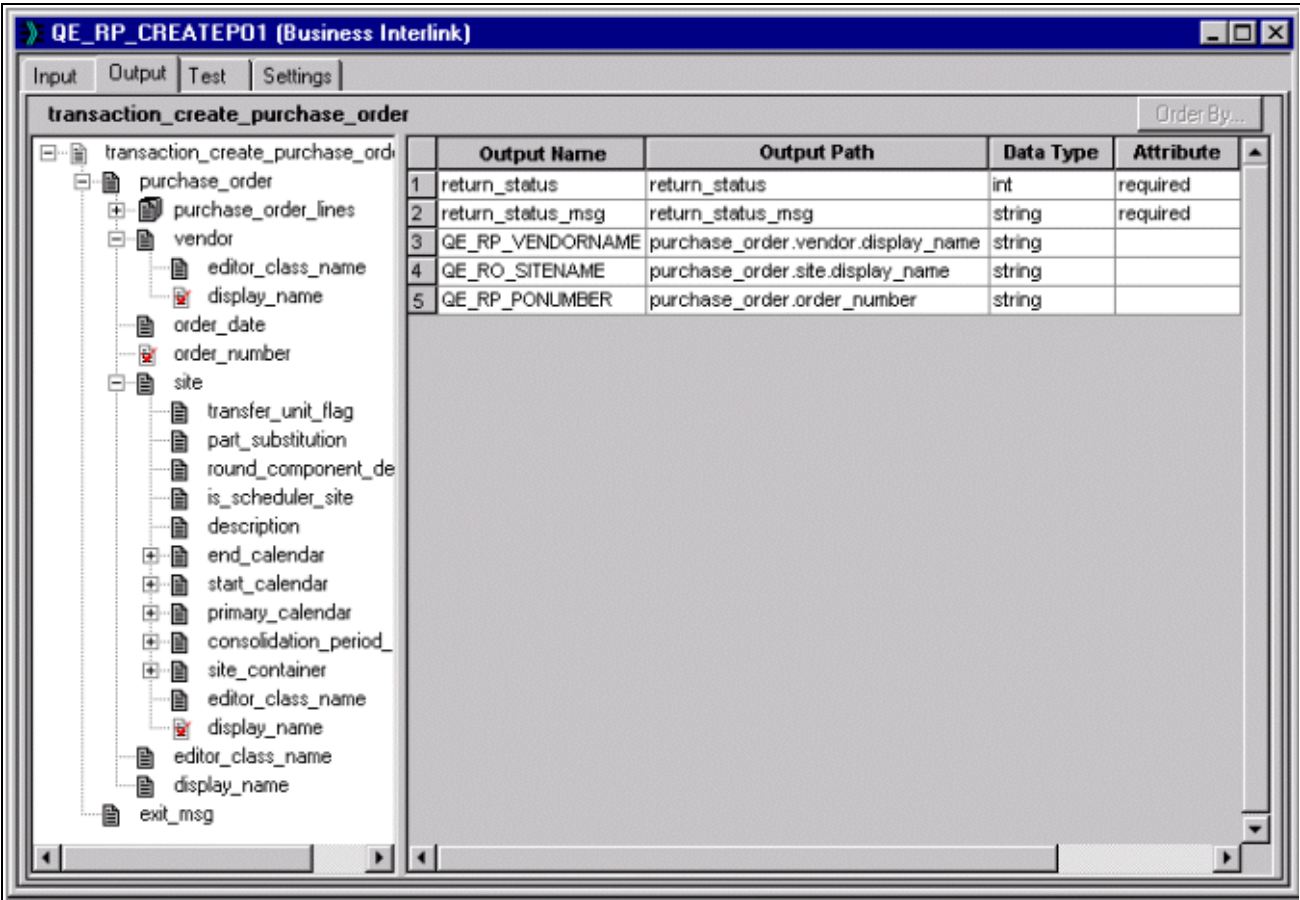
Num	Field Name	Type	Len	Format	H	Short Name	Long Name
1	QE_RP_PO_NUMBER	Char	40	Mixed		QE_RP_PONUMBER	QE_RP_PONUMBER
2	QE_RP_SITENAME	Char	15	Mixed		SITE_NAME	SITE_NAME
3	RETURN_STATUS	Sign	3			RETURN_STATUS	RETURN_STATUS
4	RETURN_STATUS_MSG	Char	254	Mixed		RETURN_STAT_MSG	RETURN_STATUS_MSG

Example output record for BulkExecute

Here are the corresponding inputs and outputs for a Business Interlink that has had its inputs and outputs renamed to match the field names in the records. The inputs and outputs have been renamed where necessary to match the record field names.



Example Business Interlink inputs for BulkExecute



Example Business Interlink inputs for BulkExecute

The PeopleCode program using these records could contain the following code to run BulkExecute.

```

Local Interlink &CREATE_PO;
Local number &EXECRLT;

&CREATE_PO = GetInterlink(INTERLINK.QE_RP_CREATEP01);

/* The next three lines set configuration parameters, which are not shown in the⇒
previous examples. */
&CREATE_PO.SERVER_NAME = "bc1";
&CREATE_PO.RSERVER_HOST = "4.3.4.3";
&CREATE_PO.RSERVER_PORT = "2200";

&EXECRLT = &CREATE_PO.BulkExecute(RECORD.QE_RP_PO, RECORD.QE_RP_PO_OUT1);

```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," StopAtError, page 372](#)

Clear

Syntax

```
clear()
```

Description

The Clear method clears the input and output buffers. If you're using Business Interlinks in a batch program, every time after you use the Execute method, use the Clear method to flush out the input and output buffers.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

```

For &n = 1 to x
    &myinterlink.AddInputRow("input1", value1, "input2", value2);
    &myinterlink.Execute();
    &myinterlink.FetchNextRow("output1", value1, "output2", value2);
    /* do processing on data */
    &myinterlink.clear();
    &n = &n + 1;
End-for;

```


See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," Execute, page 325](#) and [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," BulkExecute, page 319](#)

Execute

Syntax

Execute()

Description

When an Interlink object executes the Execute method, the transaction associated with the Interlink object is executed.

If there is only one row, after appropriate substitution is made, the transaction is executed only once. Otherwise, the data is "batched up" and sent once. You have to call Execute only once to execute all the rows of the input buffer.

Generally, you would only use the Execute method after using the AddInputRow method. If you create a PeopleCode "template" by dragging the Business Interlink definition from the Project window in Application Designer to an open PeopleCode editor window, the usual order of the execution of methods is shown in the template.

If you're using Business Interlinks in a batch program, every time after you use the Execute method, use the Clear method to flush out the input and output buffers.

Whether this method halts on execution depends on the setting of the StopAtError configuration parameter. The default value is True, that is, stop if the error number returned is something other than a 1 or 2. This configuration parameter must be set *before* using the Execute method.

Parameters

None.

Returns

The following are the valid returns:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	The Business Interlink object executes successfully
2	The Business Interlink object failed to execute
3	Transaction failed

Value	Description
4	Query failed
5	Missing criteria
6	Input mismatch
7	Output mismatch
8	No response from server
9	Missing parameter
10	Invalid username
11	Invalid password
12	Invalid server name
13	Connection error
14	Connection refused
15	Timeout reached
16	Unequal lists
17	No data for output
18	Output parameters empty
19	Driver not found
20	Internet connect error
21	XML parser error
22	XML deserialize

Example

```

Local number &EXECRESLT;
&EXECRESLT = &SRA_ALL_1.Execute();
If (&EXECRESLT <> 1) Then
/* The instance failed to execute */
/* Do Error Processing */
End-If;

```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," BulkExecute, page 319](#) and [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," Clear, page 324](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," [GetInterlink](#)

FetchIntoRecord

Syntax

```
FetchIntoRecord(RECORD.recname, [, {user_process_inst | user_operid}])
```

Description

The `FetchIntoRecord` method copies the data from the output buffer into the specified record (SQL table) copying *like-named* fields. This method assumes that the names of the fields in the record match the names of the outputs defined in the Business Interlink definition.

You can use the `FetchIntoRecord` method to perform a transaction on a large amount of data that you want to receive from your system. Instead of executing your Business Interlink and then fetching one output row at a time, you might execute your Business Interlink, then use the `FetchIntoRecord` method to write the data returned from the Business Interlink to a staging table.

Note. Before you use this method, you should flush the record used for output and remove any residual data that might exist in it.

If your data is hierarchical, that is, in a rowset, and you want to preserve the hierarchy, use `FetchIntoRowset` instead of this method.

To order your output rows, you must add the `BI_SEQ_NUM` column to the record.

This column is populated with a sequence number that corresponds to the order in which each row of the record was written to by the method.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
RECORD .recname	Specify a record (SQL table) that you want to populate with data from the output buffers.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>user_process_inst</i> <i>user_operid</i>	This is an optional parameter that enables either different Application Engine programs or different clients to populate the same RECORD.outputrecname at the same time. For <i>user_process_inst</i>, the parameter takes an integer. RECORD.outputrecname must have a PROCESS_INSTANCE field. The PROCESS_INSTANCE field is used to identify the Application Engine program that is using this Business Interlink. You can use the %PROCESS_INSTANCE variable to populate <i>user_process_inst</i>. For <i>user_operid</i>, the parameter takes a string. RECORD.outputrecname must have an OPERID field. The OPERID field is used to identify the client who is using this Business Interlink. You can use the %OPERID variable to populate <i>user_operid</i>.

Returns

Number of rows fetched if one or more non-empty rows are returned.

If an empty row is returned, that is, every if field is empty except the return_status and return_status_msg fields, this method returns one of the following error messages:

<i>Number</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
0	No error
1	NoInterfaceObject
2	ParamCountError
3	IncorrectParameterType
4	NoColumnForOutputParm
5	NoColumnForInputParm
6	BulkInsertStartFailed
7	BulkInsertStopFailed
8	CouldNotCreateSelectCursor
9	CouldNotCreateInsertCursor

Number	Meaning
10	CouldNotDestroySelectCursor
11	CouldNotDestroyInsertCursor
12	InputRecordDoesNotExist
13	OutputRecordDoesNotExist
14	ContainEmptyRow
15	SQLExecError
201	FieldTooLarge
202	IgnoreSignNumber
203	ConvertFloatToInt

Example

```
&RSLT = &QE_SM_CONCAT.FetchIntoRecord(RECORD.PERSONAL__VENDR_DATA);
```

```
If &RSLT = 0 Then
/* no rows fetched */
Else
/* do processing */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," BulkExecute, page 319](#)

FetchIntoRowset

Syntax

```
FetchIntoRowset(&Rowset)
```

Description

The `FetchIntoRowset` method copies the data from the output buffer into the specified rowset, copying *like-named* fields. This method assumes that the names of the fields in the rowset match the names of the outputs defined in the Business Interlink definition, and that the structure is the same.

Note. Before you use this method, you should flush the rowset used for output and remove any residual data that might exist in it.

Use this method only if you have a hierarchical data structure and you want to preserve the hierarchy. Otherwise, use `BulkExecute` or `FetchIntoRecord`.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>&Rowset</code>	Specify rowset object that you want to populate with data from the output buffers. This must be an existing, instantiated rowset.

Returns

Number of rows fetched if one or more non-empty rows are returned.

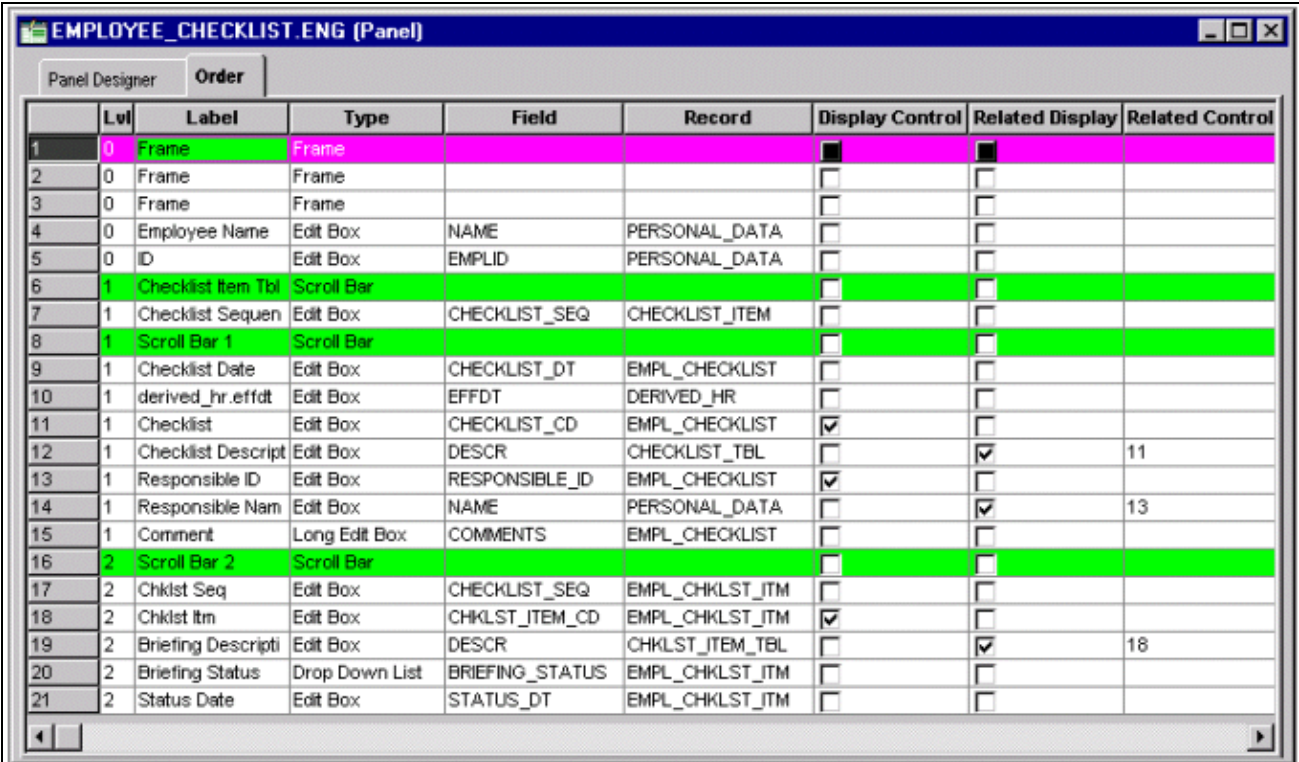
If an empty row is returned, that is, every if field is empty except the `return_status` and `return_status_msg` fields, this method returns one of the following error messages:

Value	Description
0	No error
1	NoInterfaceObject
2	ParamCountError
3	IncorrectParameterType
4	NoColumnForOutputParm
5	NoColumnForInputParm
6	BulkInsertStartFailed
7	BulkInsertStopFailed
8	CouldNotCreateSelectCursor
9	CouldNotCreateInsertCursor

Value	Description
10	CouldNotDestroySelectCursor
11	CouldNotDestroyInsertCursor
12	InputRecordDoesNotExist
13	OutputRecordDoesNotExist
14	ContainEmptyRow
15	SQLExecError
201	FieldTooLarge
202	IgnoreSignNumber
203	ConvertFloatToInt

Example

The example uses the rowset on level one from the EMPLOYEE_CHECKLIST page. A PeopleCode program running in a field on level zero in that page can access the level one (child rowset).



	Lvl	Label	Type	Field	Record	Display Control	Related Display	Related Control
1	0	Frame	Frame			☒	☒	
2	0	Frame	Frame			☐	☐	
3	0	Frame	Frame			☐	☐	
4	0	Employee Name	Edit Box	NAME	PERSONAL_DATA	☐	☐	
5	0	ID	Edit Box	EMPLID	PERSONAL_DATA	☐	☐	
6	1	Checklist Item Tbl	Scroll Bar			☒	☒	
7	1	Checklist Sequen	Edit Box	CHECKLIST_SEQ	CHECKLIST_ITEM	☐	☐	
8	1	Scroll Bar 1	Scroll Bar			☒	☒	
9	1	Checklist Date	Edit Box	CHECKLIST_DT	EMPL_CHECKLIST	☐	☐	
10	1	derived_hr_effdt	Edit Box	EFFDT	DERIVED_HR	☐	☐	
11	1	Checklist	Edit Box	CHECKLIST_CD	EMPL_CHECKLIST	☒	☐	
12	1	Checklist Descript	Edit Box	DESCR	CHECKLIST_TBL	☐	☒	11
13	1	Responsible ID	Edit Box	RESPONSIBLE_ID	EMPL_CHECKLIST	☒	☐	
14	1	Responsible Nam	Edit Box	NAME	PERSONAL_DATA	☐	☒	13
15	1	Comment	Long Edit Box	COMMENTS	EMPL_CHECKLIST	☐	☐	
16	2	Scroll Bar 2	Scroll Bar			☒	☒	
17	2	Chklist Seq	Edit Box	CHECKLIST_SEQ	EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM	☐	☐	
18	2	Chklist itm	Edit Box	CHKLIST_ITEM_CD	EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM	☒	☐	
19	2	Briefing Descripti	Edit Box	DESCR	CHKLIST_ITEM_TBL	☐	☒	18
20	2	Briefing Status	Drop Down List	BRIEFING_STATUS	EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM	☐	☐	
21	2	Status Date	Edit Box	STATUS_DT	EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM	☐	☐	

EMPLOYEE_CHECKLIST Page order

EMPL_CHECKLIST is the primary database record for the level one scrollbar on the EMPLOYEE_CHECKLIST page. The following PeopleCode accesses the level one rowset using EMPL_CHECKLIST. The Business Interlink object name is QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST. This Business Interlink object uses the level one rowset as its input and its output.

The InputRowset method uses this rowset as input for QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST. Then a blank duplicate of the rowset is created with CreateRowset, and then the output of QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST is fetched into the blank rowset with FetchIntoRowset.

```
&MYROWSET = GetRowset(SCROLL.EMPL_CHECKLIST);
&ROWCOUNT = &QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST.InputRowset(&MYROWSET);
&RSLT = &QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST.Execute();
/* do some error processing */
&WorkRowset = CreateRowset(&MYROWSET);
&ROWCOUNT = &QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST.FetchIntoRowset(&WorkRowset);

If &ROWCOUNT = 0 Then
/* do some error processing */
Else
/* Process the rowset from QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST. Check it for errors. */
For &I = 1 to &WorkRowset.RowCount
For &K = 1 to &WorkRowset(&I).RecordCount
&REC = &WorkRowset(&I).GetRecord(&K);
&REC.ExecuteEdits();
For &M = 1 to &REC.FieldCount
If &REC.GetField(&M).EditError Then
/* there are errors */
/* do other processing */
End-If;
End-For;
End-For;
End-for;
End-if;
```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," InputRowset, page 350](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

FetchNextRow

Syntax

FetchNextRow(*outputname, value*)

where *outputname* and *value* are in matched pairs, in the form:

outputname1, value1 [, *outputname2, value2*] . . .

Description

After the Business Interlink object executes the method `Execute`, the `FetchNextRow` method can be used to retrieve a row of output and store the values of the output name (*outputname*) to PeopleCode variables or record fields (*value*). These must be entered in matched pairs, that is, every output name must be followed by its matching value.

Note. The output *name*, not the output path of the interface definition is used for this method.

There must be an *outputname* for every output name defined in the interface definition used to instantiate the Business Interlink object.

If you specify a record field that is not part of the record the PeopleCode program is associated with, you must use *recname.fieldname* for that *value*.

You can specify default values for every output name in the interface definition (created in Application Designer.) These values are used if you create a PeopleCode "template" by dragging the interface definition from the Project window in Application Designer to an open PeopleCode Editor window.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>outputname</i>	Specify the output name. There must be one <i>outputname</i> for every output name defined in the interface definition used to instantiate the Business Interlink object.
<i>value</i>	Specify the value for the output name. This can be a constant, a variable, or a record field. Each <i>value</i> must be paired with an <i>outputname</i> .

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the row of output parameters was fetched. Otherwise, it returns False.

Example

In the following example, the Business Interlink object name is `SRA_ALL_1`, and the output names, such as costs, are being bound to record fields, such as `STR_COST`.

```
&RSLT = &SRA_ALL_1.FetchNextRow("costs", &STR_COST,
    "unit_costs", &STR_UNIT_COST,
    "customer_ship_dates", &STR_SHIP_DATE,
    "quantities", &STR_QUANTITY,
    "so_numbers", &STR_SO_NUM,
    "so_names", &STR_SO_NAME,
    "line_numbers", &STR_LINE_NUM,
    "ship_sets", &STR_SHIP_SET,
    "customer_receipt_dates", &STR_RECPT_DATE);
```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," Execute, page 325](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetInterlink

GetCount

Syntax

GetCount(*docname*)

Description

The GetCount method returns the number of documents within a document list contained within an output structure for a Business Interlink object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>docname</i>	The name of the document list.

Returns

The number of documents in the list.

Example

In the following example, the output structure for Calculate Cost, or the root level document, is accessed with the GetOutputDocs method. The Calculate Cost output parameter output_param2_List is a document, so the GetDoc method gets it from the output structure. Because output_param2_List is a document list, GetCount gets the number of documents in the list.

```

Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local number &count;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut;
Local BIDocs &OutlistDoc;
Local number &ret;

&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);
/* Get inputs, execute. (code not shown) */

&CalcCostOut = &QE_COST.GetOutputDocs("");

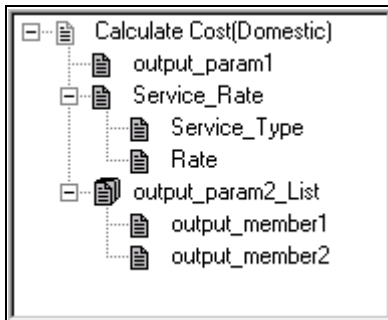
/* Call GetValue for output_param1, call GetDoc, GetValue for
Service_Rate (code not shown) */

&OutlistDoc = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("output_param2_List");
&count = &CalcCostOut.GetCount("output_param2_List");

&I = 0;
While (&I < &count)
    &ret = &OutlistDoc.GetValue("output_member1", &VALUE1);
    &ret = &OutlistDoc.GetValue("output_member2", &VALUE2);
    If &ret = 0 Then
        /* Process output values */
        &I = &I + 1;
        &retoutput = &OutlistDoc.GetNextDoc();
    End-If;
End-While;

```

The following shows the output structure for this example. It contains three output parameters: output_param1, Service_Rate, and output_param2_List.



Example output structure

GetDoc

Syntax

GetDoc(*docname*)

Description

The GetDoc method gets a document from an output structure. The document is an output parameter for a Business Interlink object that is not of simple type (such as integer or string). You must get the document from the output structure before you can get values from its members with GetValue.

You can call `GetDoc` using dot notation, to access documents that are "nested" within other documents. For example, the following accesses a document nested three levels deep:

```
&Docs3 = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("Doc1.Doc2.Doc3");
```

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>docname</i>	The name of the document that <code>GetDoc</code> should get from the output structure.

Returns

A reference to the document received from the output structure.

Example

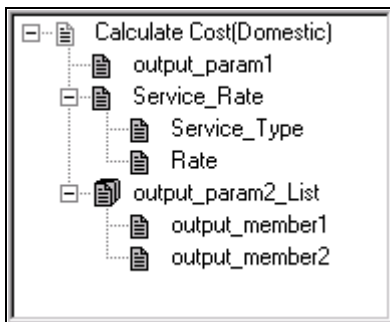
In the following example, the Output structure for `Calculate Cost(Domestic)`, or the root level document, is created with the `GetOutputDocs` method. (To create, or get, more Output structures, call `GetNextDoc`.) The `Calculate Cost` output parameter `Service_Rate` is a document, so the `GetDoc` method gets it from the Output structure.

```
Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local number &count;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut;
Local BIDocs &ServiceRateDoc;
Local number &ret;

&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);
// Get inputs, execute. (code not shown)

&CalcCostOut = &QE_COST.GetOutputDocs("");
&ret = &CalcCostOut.GetValue("output_param1",&VALUE);
&ServiceRateDoc = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("Service_Rate");
&ret = &ServiceRateDoc.GetValue("Service_Type", &SERVICE_TYPE);
&ret = &ServiceRateDoc.GetValue("Rate", &RATE);
/* Call GetDoc, GetValue, GetNextDoc for output_param2_List (code not shown) */
If &ret = 0 Then
    /* Process output values */
End-If;
```

The following illustration shows the Output structure for this example. It contains three output parameters: `output_param1`, `Service_Rate`, and `output_param2_List`. This is a version of the Federal Express plug-in that was modified for this example (`output_param1` and `output_param2_List` were added).



Example output structure

In the following example, GetDoc is used to access a document that is nested more deeply. To access a document that is more deeply nested, you can either call GetDoc for each nesting, or you can call GetDoc once using the nesting feature.

Calling GetDoc with the nesting feature:

```

Local Interlink &QE_4GETDOC;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut, &Docs3;
Local number &ret;

&QE_4GETDOC = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_4GETDOC_EX);
// Get inputs, execute. (code not shown)

&CalcCostOut = &QE_4GETDOC.GetOutputDocs("");
&Docs3 = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("Doc1.Doc2.Doc3");
&ret = &Docs3.GetValue("output_member3", &VALUE);
  
```

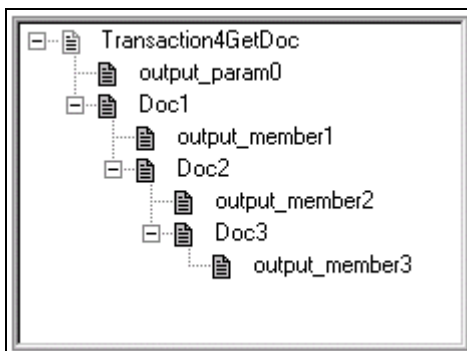
Calling GetDoc without the nesting feature:

```

Local Interlink &QE_4GETDOC;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut, &Docs1, &Docs2, &Docs3;
Local number &ret;

&QE_4GETDOC = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_4GETDOC_EX);
// Get inputs, execute. (code not shown)

&CalcCostOut = &QE_4GETDOC.GetOutputDocs("");
&Docs1 = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("Doc1");
&Docs2 = &Docs1.GetDoc("Doc2");
&Docs3 = &Docs2.GetDoc("Doc3");
&ret = &Docs3.GetValue("output_member3", &VALUE);
  
```



Example output structure with nested documents

GetFieldCount

Syntax

GetFieldCount()

Description

Use the GetFieldCount method to support dynamic output. It returns the number of columns in the output buffer, which is the same as the number of outputs in each row of the output buffer.

Note. This method can also be used with hierarchical doc data.

Parameters

None.

Returns

The number of columns in the output buffer, which is the same as the number of outputs in each row of the output buffer.

Example

The following example moves to the first column, first field of the output buffer. The Repeat loop goes through every row in the output buffer. The For loop processes every field in every row.

```
If (&MYBI.MoveFirst()) Then
  Repeat
    For &I = 1 to &MYBI.GetFieldCount
      &TYPE = &MYBI.GetFieldType(&I);
      Evaluate &TYPE
      Where = 1
      /* do processing */
    End-Evaluate;
  End-For;
  Until Not (&MYBI.MoveNext());
Else
  /* do error processing - output buffer not returned */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldType, page 339](#); [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldValue, page 340](#); [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," MoveFirst, page 352](#); [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," MoveNext, page 353](#) and [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," Using Hierarchical Data \(BIDocs\), page 306](#)

GetFieldType

Syntax

GetFieldType(*index*)

Description

Use the GetFieldType method to support dynamic output. It returns the type of field specified by *index*. You can use this method only after you have used the MoveFirst method; otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Note. This method can also be used with hierarchical doc data.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Specify the number of the field you want to find the type of.

Returns

A number indicating the type of the field. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	String
2	Integer
3	Float
4	Boolean
5	Date
6	Time
7	DateTime
8	Binary
9	Object

Example

In the following example, the Business Interlink object name is &MYBI. The example uses MoveFirst to move to the first row of the output buffer, and to the first column, or first field, in that row. The Repeat loop uses MoveNext to go through every row in the output buffer. The For loop processes every field in every row, using the GetFieldCount method to get the number of fields, or outputs, in the row. Within the For loop, GetFieldType gets the type of the field data (string, integer, and so on.)

```
/* Add inputs to the Business Interlink object, then call Execute
to execute the Business Interlink object.
You are then ready to get the outputs using the following code. */
```

```
If (&MYBI.MoveFirst()) Then
  Repeat
    For &I = 1 to &MYBI.GetFieldCount
      &TYPE = &MYBI.GetFieldType(&I);
      Evaluate &TYPE
      Where = 1
      &STRING_VARIABLE = &MYBI.GetFieldValue(&I);
      /* test for and process other field types */
      End-Evaluate;
    End-For;
  Until Not(&MYBI.MoveNext());
Else
  /* Process error - no output buffer */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldCount, page 338](#); [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldValue, page 340](#); [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," MoveFirst, page 352](#) and [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," MoveNext, page 353](#)

GetFieldValue

Syntax

GetFieldValue(*index*)

Description

Use the GetFieldValue method to support dynamic output. It returns the value of the field specified by index. You can use this method only after you have used the MoveFirst method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Note. This method can also be used with hierarchical doc data.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Specify the number of the field you want to find the value of.

Returns

A string containing the value of the field.

Example

In the following example, the Business Interlink object name is &MYBI. The example uses MoveFirst to move to the first row of the output buffer, and to the first column, or first field, in that row. The Repeat loop uses MoveNext to go through every row in the output buffer. The For loop processes every field in every row, using the GetFieldCount method to get the number of fields, or outputs, in the row. Within the For loop, GetFieldValue gets the value of the field data.

```
/* Add inputs to the Business Interlink object, then call Execute to execute
the Business Interlink object. You are then ready to get the
outputs using the following code. */
```

```
If (&MYBI.MoveFirst()) Then
  Repeat
    For &I = 1 to &MYBI.GetFieldCount
      &TYPE = &MYBI.GetFieldType(&I);
      Evaluate &TYPE
      Where = 1
      &STRING_VARIABLE = &MYBI.GetFieldValue(&I);
      /* test for and process other field types */
      End-Evaluate;
    End-For;
  Until Not(&MYBI.MoveNext());
Else
  /* Process error - no output buffer */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldCount, page 338](#); [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldType, page 339](#); [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," MoveFirst, page 352](#) and [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," MoveNext, page 353](#)

GetInputDocs

Syntax

```
GetInputDocs("")
```

Description

The `GetInputDocs` method gets the top input document at the root level for a Business Interlink object. This is a hierarchical structure that contains the values for the inputs for this Business Interlink object. The methods that you use to put the input values into this document are the hierarchical data methods.

Parameters

A null string.

Returns

An input document. This is the document at the top of the root level of the input document for a Business Interlink object.

Example

```
Local Interlink &QE_COST;  
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut, &CalcCostIn;  
  
&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);  
&CalcCostIn = &QE_COST.GetInputDocs("");  
  
/* You can now insert the input values and execute the BI object */
```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," Using Hierarchical Data \(BIDocs\), page 306](#)

GetNextDoc

Syntax

GetNextDoc()

Description

The `GetNextDoc` method gets a document from one of the following levels:

- The root level of the Output structure for a Business Interlink object. This level was accessed with the `GetOutputDocs` method.
- When a document within the Output structure is a list, `GetNextDoc` gets another document from the list. If you use `GetNextDoc` on a document that is not a list, `GetNextDoc` fails and returns an error.

Parameters

None.

Returns

The following are the valid returns:

<i>Number</i>	<i>Enum Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	eNoError	The method succeeded.
1	eNO_DOCUMENT	The document referenced by this method does not exist.
2	eDOCLIST_OUT_RANGE	You tried to access a document in a list, but the document list is out of range. For example, if a document list contains five documents, and then you call GetDoc/GetOutputDocs once, you can call GetNextDoc four times; the fifth time results in this error.
3	eDOCUMENT_UNINITIALIZED	Internal error
4	eNOT_DOCUMENTTYPE	You tried to perform an operation upon a parameter that is not a document type.
5	eNOT_LISTTYPE	You tried to perform a GetNextDoc or AddNextDoc upon a document that is not a list.
7	eNOT_BASICTYPE	You tried to perform a GetValue or AddValue upon a parameter that is not of basic type: integer, float, string, time, date, datetime.
8	eNO_DATA	You tried to retrieve data from a document that contained no data.

Example

In this example, the Output structure for Calculate Cost, or the root level document, is accessed with the GetOutputDocs method. The GetNextDoc method gets another Output structure, assuming that there is more than one of them. The Calculate Cost output parameter output_param2_List is a document, so the GetDoc method gets it to the Output structure. output_param2_List is also a document list, so GetNextDoc method gets the next output_param2_List document.

```

Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local number &count1, &count2;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut;
Local BIDocs &OutlistDoc;
Local number &ret1, &ret2;

&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);
// Get inputs, execute. (code not shown)

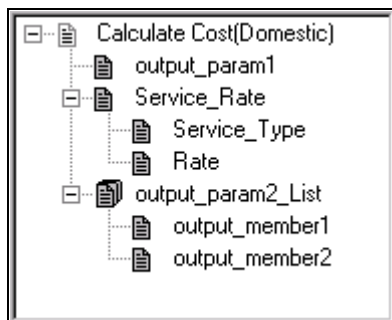
&CalcCostOut = &QE_COST.GetOutputDocs("");

&ret1 = 0;
While (&ret1)
    &ret1 = &CalcCostOut.GetValue("output_param1",&VALUE);
    &ServiceRateDoc = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("Service_Rate");
    &ret1 = &ServiceRateDoc.GetValue("Service_Type", &SERVICE_TYPE);
    &ret1 = &ServiceRateDoc.GetValue("Rate", &RATE);
    /* Process output values */

    &OutlistDoc = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("output_param2_List");
    &count2 = &CalcCostOut.GetCount("output_param2_List");
    While (&I < &count2)
        &ret2 = &OutlistDoc.GetValue("output_member1", &VALUE1);
        &ret2 = &OutlistDoc.GetValue("output_member2", &VALUE2);
        If &ret2 = 0 Then
            /* Process output values */
            &I = &I + 1;
            &ret2 = &OutlistDoc.GetNextDoc();
        End-If;
    &ret1 = &CalcCostOut.GetNextDoc();
End-While;

```

The following shows the Output structure for this example. It contains three output parameters: output_param1, Service_Rate, and output_param2_List.



Example output structure

GetOutputDocs

Syntax

```
GetOutputDocs("")
```

Description

The `GetOutputDocs` method gets the top output document at the root level for a Business Interlink object. This is a hierarchical structure that contains the values for the outputs for this Business Interlink object. The methods that you use to get output values from this document are the hierarchical data methods.

Parameters

A null string.

Returns

An output document. This is the document at the top of the root level of the output document for a Business Interlink object.

Example

```
Local Interlink &QE_COST;  
Local BIDocs &CalcCostIn, &CalcCostOut;  
  
&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);  
&CalcCostOut = &QE_COST.GetOutputDocs("");  
  
/* You can now execute the Business Interlink object and get the output values. */
```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," Using Hierarchical Data \(BIDocs\), page 306](#)

GetPreviousDoc

Syntax

GetPreviousDoc()

Description

The `GetPreviousDoc` method gets the previous document from either the root level of the Output structure for a Business Interlink object, or from a document within the Output structure. When these documents are in a list, `GetPreviousDoc` gets the previous document in the list. You must get the document before you can get its values with `GetValue`.

Parameters

None.

Returns

The following are the possible returns:

<i>Number</i>	<i>Enum Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	eNoError	The method succeeded
1	eNO_DOCUMENT	The document referenced by this method does not exist.
2	eDOCLIST_OUT_RANGE	You tried to access a document in a list, but the document list is out of range. For example, if a document list contains five documents, and then you call GetDoc/GetOutputDocs once, you can call GetNextDoc four times; the fifth time results in this error.
3	eDOCUMENT_UNINITIALIZED	Internal error
4	eNOT_DOCUMENTTYPE	You tried to perform an operation upon a parameter that is not a document type.
5	eNOT_LISTTYPE	You tried to perform a GetNextDoc or AddNextDoc upon a document that is not a list.
7	eNOT_BASICTYPE	You tried to perform a GetValue or AddValue upon a parameter that is not of basic type: integer, float, string, time, date, datetime.
8	eNO_DATA	You tried to retrieve data from a document that contained no data.

Example

In this example, the Output structure for Calculate Cost, or the root level document, is accessed with the GetOutputDocs method. It contains one output parameter, output_param2_List, which is also a list. The GetCount and MoveToDoc methods point to the last output_param2_List document in the list. The GetPreviousDoc method is used in a loop to cycle through the output_param2_List list, starting with the last and ending with the first in the list, and get each output_param2_List document and its values.

```

Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local number &count;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut;
Local BIDocs &OutlistDoc;
Local number &ret;

&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);
// Get inputs, execute. (code not shown)

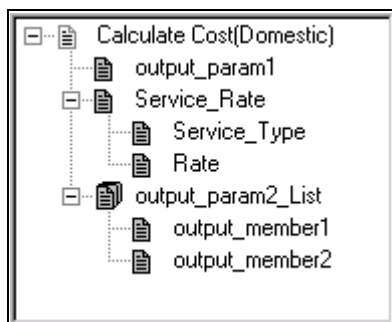
&CalcCostOut = &QE_COST.GetOutputDocs("");

/* Call GetValue for output_param1, call GetDoc, GetValue for Service_Rate (code⇒
not shown) */

&OutlistDoc = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("output_param2_List");
&count = &CalcCostOut.GetCount("output_param2_List");
&ret = &OutlistDoc.MoveToDoc(&count-1);
&I = &count;
While (&I > 0)
    &ret = &OutlistDoc.GetValue("output_member1", &VALUE1);
    &ret = &OutlistDoc.GetValue("output_member2", &VALUE2);
    If &ret = 0 Then
        /* Process output values */
        &I = &I - 1;
        &retoutput = &OutlistDoc.GetPreviousDoc("");
    End-If;
End-While;

```

The following shows the Output structure for this example. It contains three output parameters: output_param1, Service_Rate, and output_param2_List.



Example output structure

GetStatus

Syntax

GetStatus()

Description

The GetStatus method tests the BIDocs document. To find the status for any BIDocs method that does not return a status value, call GetStatus just after you call that BIDocs method.

Parameters

None.

Returns

The following are the possible returns:

<i>Number</i>	<i>Enum Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	NoError	The method succeeded.
1	NO_DOCUMENT	The document referenced by this method does not exist.
2	LIST_OUT_RANGE	You tried to access a document in a list, but the document list is out of range. For example, if a document list contains five documents, and then you call GetDoc/GetOutputDocs once, you can call GetNextDoc four times; the fifth time results in this error.
3	DOCUMENT_UNINITIALIZED	Internal error.
4	NOT_DOCUMENTTYPE	You tried to perform an operation upon a parameter that is not a document type.
5	NOT_DOCUMENTLISTTYPE	You tried to perform a GetNextDoc or AddNextDoc upon a document that is not a list.
6	NOT_LISTTYPE	You tried to perform a list operation using GetValue, AddValue, on a non-list.
7	NOT_SINGLEBASICTYPE	You tried to perform a GetValue or AddValue upon a list that does not use a single basic type: integer, float, string, time, date, datetime.
9	NO_DATA	You tried to retrieve data from a document that contained no data.
10	GENERIC_ERROR	There was an error with the transaction.

GetValue

Syntax

```
GetValue(paramname, value)
```

Description

The GetValue method gets a value from an output parameter within a document of the Output structure for a Business Interlink object.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Paramname	The name of the member of the document that is having a value retrieved from it.
Value	The value that is retrieved. This can be a variable or a record field. The data type can be string, integer, double, float, time, date, or datetime.

Returns

The following are the possible return values:

Return Status for Integer

Number	Enum value and Meaning
0	NoError. The method succeeded.
1	NO_DOCUMENT. The document referenced by this method does not exist.
9	NO_DATA. You tried to retrieve data from a document that contained no data.
10	GENERIC_ERROR. There was an error with the transaction.

Example

In the following example, the Business Interlink object name is QE_COST.

In the following example, the Output structure for Calculate Cost, or the root level document, is created with the GetOutputDocs method. (If you wanted to create, or get, more Output structures, you would call GetNextDoc.) The Calculate Cost output parameter Service_Rate is a document, so the GetDoc method gets it from the Output structure. Then the GetValue method gets values from each of the Service_Rate document members.

```
Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut;
Local BIDocs &ServiceRateDoc;
Local number &ret;

&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);

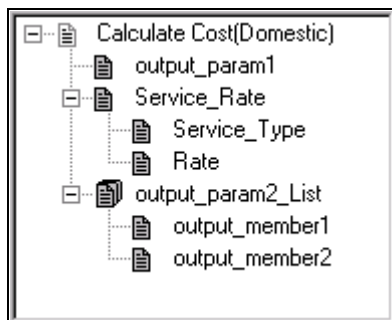
// Get inputs, execute. (code not shown)

&CalcCostOut = &QE_COST.GetOutputDocs("");
&ret = &CalcCostOut.GetValue("output_param1", &PARAM1);

&ServiceRateDoc = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("Service_Rate");
&ret = &ServiceRateDoc.GetValue("Service_Type", &SERVICE_TYPE);
&ret = &ServiceRateDoc.GetValue("Rate", &RATE);

/* Call GetDoc, GetValue, GetNextDoc for output_param2_List (code not shown) */
```

The following illustration shows the Output structure for this example. It contains three output parameters: output_param1, Service_Rate, and output_param2_List. This is a version of the Federal Express plug-in that was modified for this example (output_param1 and output_param2_List were added).



Example output structure

InputRowset

Syntax

InputRowset(&Rowset)

Description

The InputRowset method uses the data in the specified rowset to populate the input buffer, copying *like-named* fields in the appropriate structure. This method assumes that the names of the fields in the rowset match the names of the inputs defined in the Business Interlink definition, and that the structure of both rowsets are the same.

Use this method only if you have a hierarchical data structure and you want to preserve the hierarchy. Otherwise, use BulkExecute or AddInputRow.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
&Rowset	Specify an existing, instantiated rowset object.

Returns

An optional value: the number of rows inserted into the output buffer.

Example

The example uses the rowset on level one from the EMPLOYEE_CHECKLIST page. A PeopleCode program running in a field on level zero in that panel can access the child rowset (level one), shown below from Scroll Bar 1 to Scroll Bar 2.

	Lvl	Label	Type	Field	Record	Display Control	Related Display	Related Control
1	0	Frame	Frame			☒	☒	
2	0	Frame	Frame			☐	☐	
3	0	Frame	Frame			☐	☐	
4	0	Employee Name	Edit Box	NAME	PERSONAL_DATA	☐	☐	
5	0	ID	Edit Box	EMPLID	PERSONAL_DATA	☐	☐	
6	1	Checklist Item Tbl	Scroll Bar			☒	☒	
7	1	Checklist Sequen	Edit Box	CHECKLIST_SEQ	CHECKLIST_ITEM	☐	☐	
8	1	Scroll Bar 1	Scroll Bar			☒	☒	
9	1	Checklist Date	Edit Box	CHECKLIST_DT	EMPL_CHECKLIST	☐	☐	
10	1	derived_hr_effdt	Edit Box	EFFDT	DERIVED_HR	☐	☐	
11	1	Checklist	Edit Box	CHECKLIST_CD	EMPL_CHECKLIST	☒	☐	
12	1	Checklist Descript	Edit Box	DESCR	CHECKLIST_TBL	☐	☒	11
13	1	Responsible ID	Edit Box	RESPONSIBLE_ID	EMPL_CHECKLIST	☒	☐	
14	1	Responsible Nam	Edit Box	NAME	PERSONAL_DATA	☐	☒	13
15	1	Comment	Long Edit Box	COMMENTS	EMPL_CHECKLIST	☐	☐	
16	2	Scroll Bar 2	Scroll Bar			☒	☒	
17	2	Chklist Seq	Edit Box	CHECKLIST_SEQ	EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM	☐	☐	
18	2	Chklist Itm	Edit Box	CHKLIST_ITEM_CD	EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM	☒	☐	
19	2	Briefing Descripti	Edit Box	DESCR	CHKLIST_ITEM_TBL	☐	☒	18
20	2	Briefing Status	Drop Down List	BRIEFING_STATUS	EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM	☐	☐	
21	2	Status Date	Edit Box	STATUS_DT	EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM	☐	☐	

EMPLOYEE_CHECKLIST Page structure

EMPL_CHECKLIST is the primary database record for the level one scrollbar on the EMPLOYEE_CHECKLIST page. The following PeopleCode access the level one rowset using EMPL_CHECKLIST. The Business Interlink object name is QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST. This Business Interlink object uses the level one rowset as its input and its output.

The InputRowset method uses this rowset as input for QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST. Then a blank duplicate of the rowset is created with CreateRowset, and then the output of QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST is fetched into the blank rowset with FetchIntoRowset.

```
&MYROWSET = GetRowset(SCROLL.EMPL_CHECKLIST);
&ROWCOUNT = &QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST.InputRowset(&MYROWSET);
&RSLT = &QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST.Execute();
/* do some error processing */
&WorkRowset = CreateRowset(&MYROWSET);
&ROWCOUNT = &QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST.FetchIntoRowset(&WorkRowset);

If &ROWCOUNT = 0 Then
/* do some error processing */
Else
/* Process the rowset from QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST. Check it for errors. */
For &I = 1 to &WorkRowset.RowCount
For &K = 1 to &WorkRowset(&I).RecordCount
&REC = &WorkRowset(&I).GetRecord(&K);
&REC.ExecuteEdits();
For &M = 1 to &REC.FieldCount
If &REC.GetField(&M).EditError Then
/* there are errors */
/* do other processing */
End-If;
End-For;
End-For;
End-for;
End-if;
```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," FetchIntoRowset, page 329](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

MoveFirst

Syntax

MoveFirst()

Description

Use the MoveFirst method to support dynamic output. This method moves your cursor to the first column, first row of the output buffer. You must use this method before you try to access any data.

Parameters

None.

Returns

Boolean: True if successfully positioned cursor at the first column, first row of the output buffer, False otherwise.

Example

In the following example, the Business Interlink object name is &MYBI. The example uses MoveFirst to move to the first row of the output buffer, and to the first column, or first field, in that row. The Repeat loop uses MoveNext to go through every row in the output buffer. The For loop processes every field in every row, using the GetFieldCount method to get the number of fields, or outputs, in the row.

```
/* Add inputs to the Business Interlink object, then call Execute to execute the⇒
Business Interlink object. You are then ready to get the outputs using the⇒
following code. */
```

```
If (&MYBI.MoveFirst()) Then
  Repeat
    For &I = 1 to &MYBI.GetFieldCount
      &TYPE = &MYBI.GetFieldType(&I);
      Evaluate &TYPE
      Where = 1
      &STRING_VARIABLE = &MYBI.GetFieldValue(&I);
      /* test for and process other field types */
      End-Evaluate;
    End-For;
  Until Not(&MYBI.MoveNext());
Else
  /* Process error - no output buffer */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldCount, page 338](#); [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldType, page 339](#); [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldValue, page 340](#) and [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," MoveNext, page 353](#)

MoveNext

Syntax

MoveNext ()

Description

Use the MoveNext method to support dynamic output. This method moves your cursor to the first column of the next row of the output buffer. You can use this method only after you have used the MoveFirst method; otherwise, the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

Boolean: True if successfully positioned cursor at the next row of the output buffer, False otherwise.

Example

In the following example, the Business Interlink object name is &MYBI. The example uses MoveFirst to move to the first row of the output buffer, and to the first column, or first field, in that row. The Repeat loop uses MoveNext to go through every row in the output buffer. The For loop processes every field in every row, using the GetFieldCount method to get the number of fields, or outputs, in the row.

```
/* Add inputs to the Business Interlink object, then call Execute to execute the⇒
Business Interlink object. You are then ready to get the outputs using the⇒
following code. */
```

```
If (&MYBI.MoveFirst()) Then
  Repeat
    For &I = 1 to &MYBI.GetFieldCount
      &TYPE = &MYBI.GetFieldType(&I);
      Evaluate &TYPE
      Where = 1
      &STRING_VARIABLE = &MYBI.GetFieldValue(&I);
      /* test for and process other field types */
      End-Evaluate;
    End-For;
  Until Not(&MYBI.MoveNext());
Else
  /* Process error - no output buffer */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldCount, page 338](#); [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldType, page 339](#); [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldValue, page 340](#) and [Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," MoveFirst, page 352](#)

MoveToDoc

Syntax

MoveToDoc(*list_number*)

Description

Within a list of documents in the Output structure, the MoveToDoc method moves to the documents given by the parameter *list_number*. After using MoveToDoc, the GetValue method gets the values of the document that is in the *list_number+1* location in the list.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
list_number	The number indicating the document that MoveToDoc moves to. After using MoveToDoc, the GetValue method gets the values of the document that is in the <i>list_number+1</i> location in the list. For example, if <i>list_number</i> is zero, then MoveToDoc moves to the first document in the list.

Returns

This method returns an integer. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	eNoError. The method succeeded.
1	eNO_DOCUMENT. The document referenced by this method does not exist.
2	eDOCLIST_OUT_RANGE. You tried to access a document in a list, but the document list is out of range. For example, if a document list contains five documents, and then you call GetDoc/GetOutputDocs once, you can call GetNextDoc four times; the fifth time results in this error.
3	eDOCUMENT_UNINITIALIZED. Internal error.
4	eNOT_DOCUMENTTYPE. You tried to perform an operation upon a parameter that is not a document type.
5	eNOT_LISTTYPE. You tried to perform a GetNextDoc or AddNextDoc upon a document that is not a list.
7	eNOT_BASICTYPE. You tried to perform a GetValue or AddValue upon a parameter that is not of basic type: integer, float, string, time, date, datetime.
8	eNO_DATA. You tried to retrieve data from a document that contained no data.

Example

The following example gets the values of the last document in the output_param2_List list. It uses GetCount to get the number of documents in the list, and then uses MoveToDoc to move to the last document in the list.

```

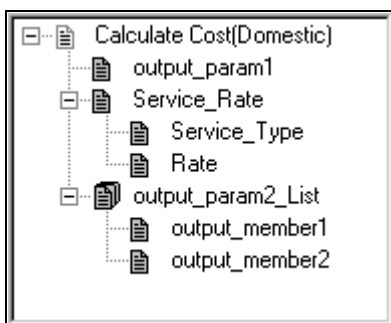
Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local number &count;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut;
Local BIDocs &OutlistDoc;
Local number &ret;

&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);
// Get inputs, execute. (code not shown)

&CalcCostOut = &QE_COST.GetOutputDocs("");
&OutlistDoc = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("output_param2_List");
&count = &CalcCostOut.GetCount("output_param2_List");
&ret = &OutlistDoc.MoveToDoc(&count-1);
&ret = &OutlistDoc.GetValue("output_member1", &VALUE1);
&ret = &OutlistDoc.GetValue("output_member2", &VALUE2);

```

The following illustration shows the Output structure for this example. It contains three output parameters: output_param1, Service_Rate, and output_param2_List. This is a version of the Federal Express plug-in that was modified for this example (output_param1 and output_param2_List were added).



Example output structure

ResetCursor

Syntax

ResetCursor()

Description

The ResetCursor method resets the cursor in the Output structure for a Business Interlink object to the top. After you call this method, the next time you call GetValue, you get an output value from the first document of the Output structures for a Business Interlink object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

The following code uses `ResetCursor` to reset the cursor in the Output structure to the top.

```
Local Interlink &QE_COST;  
Local BiDocs &CalcCostOut;  
  
&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);  
// Get inputs, execute. (code not shown)  
&CalcCostOut = &QE_COST.GetOutputDocs("");  
// Perform actions on the output documents (code not shown)  
&CalcCostOut.ResetCursor();
```

Incoming Business Interlink Methods

This section describes the PeopleCode methods you use with Incoming Business Interlinks.

AddAttribute

Syntax

AddAttribute(*attributename*, *attributevalue*)

Description

The `AddAttribute` method adds an attribute name and its value to an XML element referenced by a `BiDocs` object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>attributename</i>	String. The name of the attribute.
<i>attributevalue</i>	String. The value of the attribute.

Returns

Number. The return status. NoError, or 0, means the method succeeded.

Example

Here is a set of XML response code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreqresponse>
    <candidate>
      <user>
        <location scenery="great" density="low" blank="eh?">
        </location>
      </user>
    </candidate>
  </postreqresponse>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that builds it.

```
Local BIDocs &rootDoc, &postreqresponse;
Local BIDocs &candidates, &location, &user;
Local number &ret;

&rootDoc = GetBiDoc("");
&ret = &rootDoc.AddProcessInstruction("<?xml version=""1.0""?>");
&postreqresponse = &rootDoc.CreateElement("postreqresponse");
&candidates = &postreqresponse.CreateElement("candidates");
&user = &candidates.CreateElement("user");
&location = &user.CreateElement("location");
&ret = &location.AddAttribute("scenery", "great");
&ret = &location.AddAttribute("density", "low");
&ret = &location.AddAttribute("blank", "eh?");
```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetStatus, page 347](#)

AddComment

Syntax

AddComment(*comment*)

Description

The AddComment method adds an XML comment after the beginning tag of an XML element referenced by a BiDoc object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>comment</i>	String. The comment.

Returns

Number. The return status. NoError, or 0, means the method succeeded.

Example

Here is a set of XML response code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreqresponse>
    <error>
      <!--this is a comment line-->
      <errorcode>1</errorcode>
      <errortext></errortext>
    </error>
  </postreqresponse>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that builds it.

```
Local BIDocs &rootDoc, &postreqresponse, &error, &errorcode, &errortext;
Local string &blob;
Local number &ret;
&rootDoc = GetBiDoc("");

/* add a processing instruction*/
&ret = &rootDoc.AddProcessInstruction("<?xml version='\"1.0\"'?>");
/* create an element and add text*/
&postreqresponse = &rootDoc.CreateElement("postreqresponse");
&error = &postreqresponse.CreateElement("error");
&ret = &error.AddComment("this is a comment line");
&errorcode = &error.CreateElement("errorcode");
&ret = &errorcode.AddText("1");
&errortext = &error.CreateElement("errortext");
```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetStatus, page 347](#)

AddProcessInstruction

Syntax

AddProcessInstruction(*instruction*)

Description

The `AddProcessInstruction` method adds an XML processing instruction to a `BiDocs` object. Use this method at the root level of the `BiDocs` object for Incoming Business Interlinks before you add anything else to the `BiDocs` object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>instruction</i>	String. The processing instruction.

Returns

Number. The return status. `NoError`, or 0, means the method succeeded.

Example

Here is a set of XML response code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreqresponse>
    <error>
      <!--this is a comment line-->
      <errorcode>1</errorcode>
      <errortext></errortext>
    </error>
  </postreqresponse>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that builds it.

```
Local BiDocs &rootDoc, &postreqresponse;
Local BiDocs &error, &errorcode, &errortext;
Local number &ret;
&rootDoc = GetBiDoc("");

/* add a processing instruction*/
&ret = &rootDoc.AddProcessInstruction("<?xml version=""1.0""?>");
/* create an element and add text*/
&postreqresponse = &rootDoc.CreateElement("postreqresponse");
&error = &postreqresponse.CreateElement("error");
&ret = &error.AddComment("this is a comment line");
&errorcode = &error.CreateElement("errorcode");
&ret = &errorcode.AddText("1");
&errortext = &error.CreateElement("errortext");
```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetStatus, page 347](#)

AddText

Syntax

AddText(*text*)

Description

The AddText method adds text to an XML element referenced by a BiDocs object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>text</i>	String. The text.

Returns

Number. The return status. NoError, or 0, means the method succeeded.

Example

Here is a set of XML response code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreqresponse>
    <error>
      <!--this is a comment line-->
      <errorcode>1</errorcode>
      <errortext></errortext>
    </error>
  </postreqresponse>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that builds it.

```
Local BiDocs &rootDoc, &postreqresponse;
Local BiDocs &error, &errorcode, &errortext;
Local number &ret;
&rootDoc = GetBiDoc("");

/* add a processing instruction*/
&ret = &rootDoc.AddProcessInstruction("<?xml version='\"1.0\"'?>");
/* create an element and add text*/
&postreqresponse = &rootDoc.CreateElement("postreqresponse");
&error = &postreqresponse.CreateElement("error");
&ret = &error.AddComment("this is a comment line");
&errorcode = &error.CreateElement("errorcode");
&ret = &errorcode.AddText("1");
&errortext = &error.CreateElement("errortext");
```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetStatus, page 347](#)

CreateElement

Syntax

CreateElement(*elementname*)

Description

The CreateElement method creates an XML element with the given name within a BiDoc object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>elementname</i>	String. The XML element name.

Returns

BiDocs. The reference to the created element.

Example

Here is a set of XML response code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreqresponse>
    <error>
      <errorcode>1</errorcode>
      <errortext></errortext>
    </error>
  </postreqresponse>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that builds it.

```

Local BiDocs &rootDoc, &postreqresponse;
Local BiDocs &error, &errorcode, &errortext;
Local number &ret;

&rootDoc = GetBiDoc("");

/* add a processing instruction*/
&ret = &rootDoc.AddProcessInstruction("<?xml version=""1.0""?>");
/* create an element and add text*/
&postreqresponse = &rootDoc.CreateElement("postreqresponse");
&error = &postreqresponse.CreateElement("error");
&errorcode = &error.CreateElement("errorcode");
&ret = &errorcode.AddText("1");
&errortext = &error.CreateElement("errortext");

```

GenXMLString

Syntax

GenXMLString()

Description

The GenXMLString method creates an XML string from a BiDocs object. The BiDocs object must contain the shape and data needed for an XML string. This is part of the Incoming Business Interlink functionality, which enables PeopleCode to receive an XML request and return an XML response.

Parameters

None.

Returns

String. The XML string containing the shape and data of the BiDocs object. For example, you can use this method to create an XML string containing an XML response.

Example

The following example takes a BiDocs structure that contains an XML response and puts that into a text string. After this is done, the %Response.Write function can send this as an XML response.

```

Local BiDocs &rootDoc;
Local string &xmlString;

/* Create a BiDoc structure containing the data and shape of your XML response =>
(code not shown) */

/* Generate the XML string containing the data and shape of your XML response from=>
the BiDoc structure */
&xmlString = &rootDoc.GenXMLString();
%Response.Write(&xmlString);

```

GetAttributeName

Syntax

GetAttributeName(*attributenum*)

Description

The GetAttributeName method gets the name of an attribute within an XML element referenced by a BiDocs object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>attributenum</i>	Number. The index number of the attribute.

Returns

String. The name of the attribute.

Example

Here is a set of XML request code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreq>
    <email>joe_blow@peoplesoft.com</email>
    <location scenery="great" density="low" blank="eh?">
      <city>San Rafael</city>
      <state>CA</state>
      <zip>94522</zip>
      <country>US</country>
    </location>
  </postreq>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that gets the name of the second attribute in the location node. &attrName is density.

```
Local BiDocs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc, &locationDoc;
Local string &blob, &attrName;
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();

&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetNode("postreq");
&locationDoc = &postreqDoc.GetNode("location");
&attrName = &locationDoc.GetAttributeName(2);
```


GetAttributeValue

Syntax

```
GetAttributeValue({attributename | attributenumbers})
```

Description

The GetAttributeValue method gets the value of an attribute within an XML element referenced by a BiDocs object.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>attributenumbers attributename</i>	Specify the attribute that you want to get the value for. You can specify either the attribute number (1 for the first attribute, 2 for the second, and so on) or the attribute name (an XML tag.)

Returns

String. The value of the attribute.

Example

Here is a set of XML request code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreq>
    <email>joe_blow@peoplesoft.com</email>
    <location scenery="great" density="low" blank="eh?">
      <city>San Rafael</city>
      <state>CA</state>
      <zip>94522</zip>
      <country>US</country>
    </location>
  </postreq>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that gets the value of the second attribute in the location node. &attrValue is low.

```
Local BiDocs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc, &locationDoc;
Local string &blob, &attrValue;
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();

&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetNode("postreq");
&locationDoc = &postreqDoc.GetNode("location");
&attrValue = &locationDoc.GetAttributeValue(2);
```

GetNode

Syntax

```
GetNode({nodename | nodenumber})
```

Description

The GetNode method returns a BiDocs reference to a child XML node (element or comment). Use the GetNode method upon a BiDocs reference to an XML element to access the child nodes for that element.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>nodenumber nodename</i>	Specify the node that you want to reference. You can specify either a node number (the first node is 1, the second 2, and so on) or a node name (that is, the XML tag.)

Returns

BiDocs. The returned XML element within a BiDocs object.

Example

Here is a set of XML request code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreq>
    <email>joe_blow@peoplesoft.com</email>
    <projtitle>
      <projsubtitle>first_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>second_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>third_subtitle</projsubtitle>
    </projtitle>
  </postreq>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that gets the postreqDoc element and the projtitle element.

```
Local BiDocs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc, &projtitleDoc;
Local string &name, &blob;
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();

&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetNode("postreq");
&projtitleDoc = &postreqDoc.GetNode("projtitle");
```

Here is the PeopleCode that gets the postreqDoc element, the projtitle element, and the third projsubtitle element.

```

Local BiDocs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc, &projtitleDoc, &projsubtitleDoc;
Local string &name, &blob;
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();

&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetNode(1);
&projtitleDoc = &postreqDoc.GetNode(2);
&projsubtitleDoc = &projtitleDoc.GetNode(3);

```

To parse a list of elements like <projsubtitle>, where elements have the same name, you must call `GetNode` using an index number rather than the element name.

ParseXMLString

Syntax

```
ParseXMLString(XMLstring [, DTDValidation])
```

Description

The `ParseXMLString` methods fills an existing `BiDocs` object with the data and shape from an XML string. This is part of the Incoming Business Interlink functionality, which enables `PeopleCode` to receive an XML request and return an XML response.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>XMLstring</i>	A string containing an XML document.
<i>DTDValidation</i>	Specify whether to validate a document type definition (DTD.) This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify true, the DTD validation occurs if a DTD is provided. If you specify false, and if a DTD is provided, it is ignored and the XML isn't validated against the DTD. The default value for this parameter is false. In the case of application messaging, if a DTD is provided, it's always ignored and the XML isn't validated against the DTD. If the XML cannot be validated against a DTD, an error is thrown saying that there was an XML parse error.

Returns

Number. The return status. `NoError`, or 0, means the method succeeded.

Example

The following example gets an XML request, creates an empty `BiDoc`, and then fills the `BiDoc` with the data and shape contained in the XML string. After this is done, the `GetDoc` method and the `GetValue` method can get the value of the skills XML element, which is contained within the `postreq` element in the XML request.

```

Local BIDs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc;
Local string &blob;
Local number &ret;

&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();
/* process the incoming xml(request)- Create a BiDoc and fill with the request*/
&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc("");
&ret = &rootInDoc.ParseXMLString(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetDoc("postreq");
&ret = &postreqDoc.GetValue("skills", &skills);

```

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Business Interlink Class," GetStatus, page 347](#)

Incoming Business Interlink Properties

This section describes the PeopleCode properties you use with Incoming Business Interlinks.

AttributeCount

Description

The AttributeCount property gets the number of attributes within an XML element referenced by a BiDocs object.

This property is read-only.

Example

Here is a set of XML request code.

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreq>
    <email>joe_blow@peoplesoft.com</email>
    <location scenery="great" density="low" blank="eh?">
      <city>San Rafael</city>
      <state>CA</state>
      <zip>94522</zip>
      <country>US</country>
    </location>
  </postreq>

```

Here is the PeopleCode that gets the number of attributes in the location XML element. &count should be 3, for scenery, density, and blank.

```

Local BIDocs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc, &locationDoc;
Local string &blob;
Local number &count;
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();

&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetNode("postreq");
&locationDoc = &postreqDoc.GetNode("location");
&count = &locationDoc.AttributeCount;

```

ChildNodeCount

Description

The ChildNodeCount property returns the number of XML child nodes within the element referenced by the BiDocs object. Child nodes include XML elements, comments, and processing instructions.

This property is read-only.

Example

Here is a set of XML request code.

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreq>
    <email>joe_blow@peoplesoft.com</email>
    <projtitle>
      <!--this is a comment line-->
      <projsubtitle>first_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>second_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>third_subtitle</projsubtitle>
    </projtitle>
  </postreq>

```

Here is the XML code that gets the number of nodes within <postreq> and <projtitle>. &count1 is 2, for <email> and <projtitle>, and &count2 is 4, for the three <projsubtitle> nodes and the comment node.

```

Local BIDocs &rootInDoc, &projtitleDoc;
Local string &blob;
Local number &count1, &count2;
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();

&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetNode("postreq");
&count1 = &postreqDoc.ChildNodeCount;
&projtitleDoc = &postreqDoc.GetNode("projtitle");
&count2 = &projtitleDoc.ChildNodeCount;

```

NodeName

Description

The NodeName property gets the name of an XML element referenced by a BiDocs object. Use this to get the name of an XML element when you used GetNode with an index number to retrieve it (meaning that you did not have the name of the XML element when you used GetNode).

This property is read-only.

Example

Here is a set of XML request code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreq>
    <email>joe_blow@peoplesoft.com</email>
    <projtitle>
      <projsubtitle>first_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>second_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>third_subtitle</projsubtitle>
    </projtitle>
  </postreq>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that gets the name of the <email> element, email.

```
Local BiDocs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc, &emailDoc;
Local string &emailName, &blob;
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();

&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetNode(1);
&emailDoc = &postreqDoc.GetNode(1);
&emailName = &emailDoc.NodeName;
```

NodeType

Description

The NodeType property returns the type of an XML tag within a BiDocs object as an integer. The values are:

Value	Description
1	Element (a normal XML tag)
7	Processing instruction
8	Comment

This property is read-only.

Example

Here is a set of XML request code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreq>
    <email>joe_blow@peoplesoft.com</email>
    <!--this is a comment-->
    <projtitle>
      <projsubtitle>first_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>second_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>third_subtitle</projsubtitle>
    </projtitle>
  </postreq>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that gets types: &xmlprocType is 7 for processing instruction, postreqDoc is 1 for element, and commentType is 8 for comment.

```
Local BIDocs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc, &commentDoc;
Local number &xmlprocType, &postreqType, &commentDoc;
Local string &blob;
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();

/* <?xml version="1.0"?> */
&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&xmlprocType = &rootInDoc.NodeType;

/* <postreq> */
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetNode(1);
&postreqType = &postreqDoc.NodeType;

/* <!--this is a comment--> */
&commentDoc = &postreqDoc.GetNode(2);
&commentType = &commentDoc.NodeType;
```

NodeValue

Description

The NodeValue property returns the value of a node within an XML document as a string.

This property is read-only.

Example

Here is a set of XML request code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreq>
    <email>joe_blow@peoplesoft.com</email>
    <projtitle>
      <projsubtitle>first_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>second_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>third_subtitle</projsubtitle>
    </projtitle>
  </postreq>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that gets the value of the third <projsubtitle> element, third_subtitle.

```
Local BIDocs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc, &projtitleDoc, &projsubtitleDoc;
Local string &name, &blob;
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();

&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetNode(1);
&projtitleDoc = &postreqDoc.GetNode(2);
&projsubtitleDoc = &projtitleDoc.GetNode(3);
&projsubtitleName = &projsubtitleDoc.NodeValue;
```

Business Interlink Class Property

This section explains the StopAtError property.

StopAtError

Description

The StopAtError property specifies whether the execution of the PeopleCode program stops when there's an error, or if the PeopleCode program tries to capture the errors.

This property takes a Boolean value: True to halt execution of your PeopleCode program at an error, False to continue executing. The default value is True.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&QE_RP_SRAALL_1.StopAtError = False;
```

Configuration Parameters

There are two types of configuration parameters: the ones defined by the Interlink plug-in the Business Interlink definition is based on, and the ones that are standard, that is, defined for every Business Interlink object.

All configuration parameters must be set before you add any data to the input buffers.

In this section, we discuss the following parameters:

- Interlink plug-in configuration parameters
- URL configuration parameter
- BIDocValidate configuration parameter

Interlink Plug-in Configuration Parameters

The configuration parameters defined by the Interlink plug-in are accessed as if they were properties on the Business Interlink object. That is, in PeopleCode, you assign the value of a configuration parameter by using the Business Interlink object followed by a dot and the configuration parameter, in this format:

```
&MYINTERLINK.parameter = value;
```

You can also return the value of a configuration parameter:

```
&MYVALUE = &MYINTERLINK.parameter;
```

Each Business Interlink plug-in has its own set of configuration parameters. For example, the email project uses configuration parameters of SMTP_MAIL_SERVER, POP3MAIL_SERVER, LOGIN_NAME, PASSWORD, SENDERS_EMAIL_ADDRESS and REPLY_EMAIL_ADDRESS, while the Red Pepper transaction driver uses SERVER_NAME, RSERVER_HOST, RSERVER_PORT, and TIMEOUT.

You can specify default values for every configuration parameter in the Business Interlink definition (created in Application Designer.) These values are used if you create a PeopleCode "template" by dragging the Business Interlink definition from the Project window in Application Designer to an open PeopleCode editor window.

In the following example, the Interlink object name is QE_RP_SRAALL_1, and the driver is the Red Pepper driver:

```
&QE_RP_SRAALL_1.SERVER_NAME = "server";
&QE_RP_SRAALL_1.RSERVER_HOST = "pt-sun02.peoplesoft.com";
&QE_RP_SRAALL_1.RSERVER_PORT = "9884";
&QE_RP_SRAALL_1.TIMEOUT = 999;
&QE_RP_SRAALL_1.URL = "HTTP://www.PeopleSoft.com";
&QE_RP_SRAALL_1.StopAtError = False;
```

URL Configuration Parameter

Specifies the location and name of the Business Interlink plug-in to be used to connect to the external system. This configuration parameter takes a string value.

If the plug-in is located on a web server, you have to specify the name of the web server.

If you specify a file, you can specify either a relative or an absolute path:

- If you specify an absolute path, you must specify the drive letter:

```
&MYBI.URL = "File://D:\TEMP.MYDLL";
```

- If you specify a relative path, just use the file name:

```
&MYBI.URL = "File://TEMP.MYDLL";
```

If you specify a relative path, the system firsts looks for the file in the Location directory (specified by the user when the Business Interlink was first created), then it looks in the directory where PeopleTools is installed, in the PSTOOLS/Interface Drivers directory.

BIDocValidate Configuration Parameter

Specifies whether the system should verify whether the hierarchical data object (BIDoc) exists before adding or getting values from it. This configuration parameter takes a Boolean value: True if the system should verify before accessing the object, False otherwise.

The default value is True.

If this configuration parameter is specified as True, and the object specified doesn't exist, the PeopleCode program halts execution and an error is displayed.

Chapter 11

Charting Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the PeopleSoft charting classes and discusses:

- Creating PeopleSoft charts.
- Using the Chart class.
- Using the Gantt class.
- Using the OrgChart class.
- Using the RatingBoxChart class.
- Using the Charting Classes Reference.
- Charting classes built-in functions.

Understanding the Charting Classes

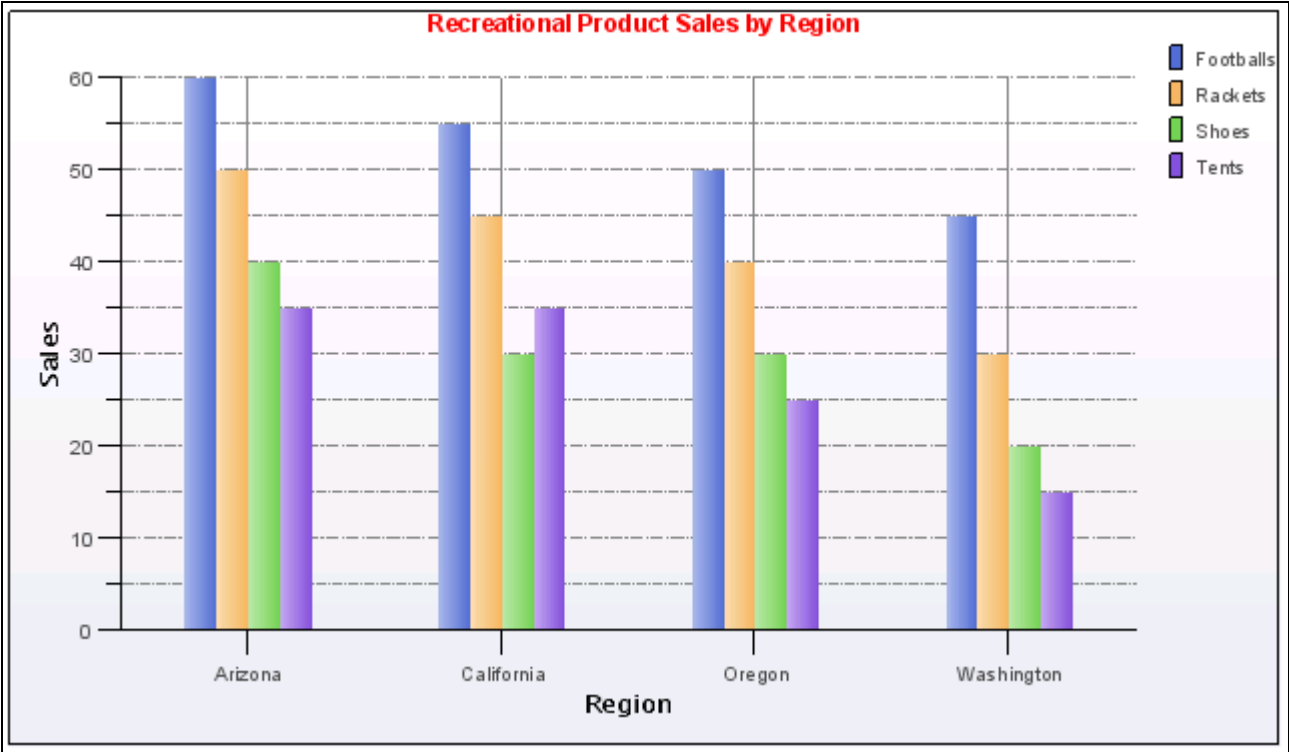
PeopleTools delivers four charting classes. One general charting class supports a range of standard chart types, and three specialized charting classes address specific charting needs. Each charting class is discussed in detail in following sections.

The charting classes are:

- **Chart**
Use the Chart class to visually display data series in common formats, including bar charts, line charts, pie charts, and bubble charts.
- **Gantt**
Use the Gantt class to create interactive Gantt charts that enable you to display and edit project and task information.
- **OrgChart**
Use the OrgChart class to create interactive organization charts that enable you to visually represent a hierarchy of information as a series of connected nodes.
- **RatingBoxChart**
Use the RatingBoxChart class to create rating box charts that enable you to display and manipulate points of information in two-dimensional bins.

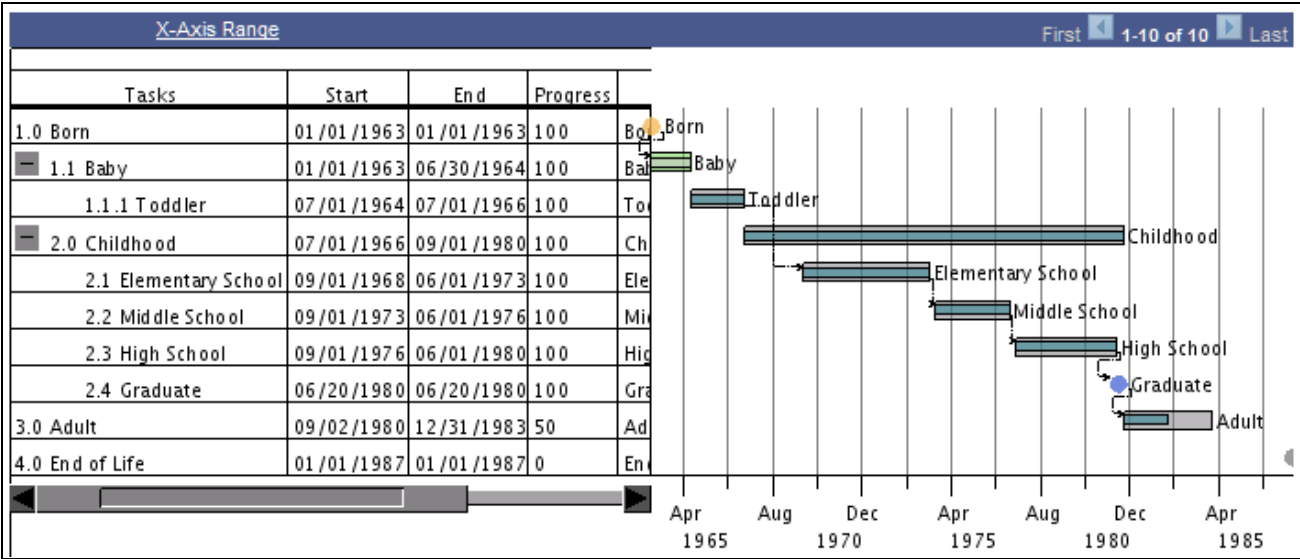
The following examples show each of the four chart classes:

This chart was created from the Chart class with a chart type of 2D Bar:



Two-dimensional bar chart

This example shows a Gantt chart:



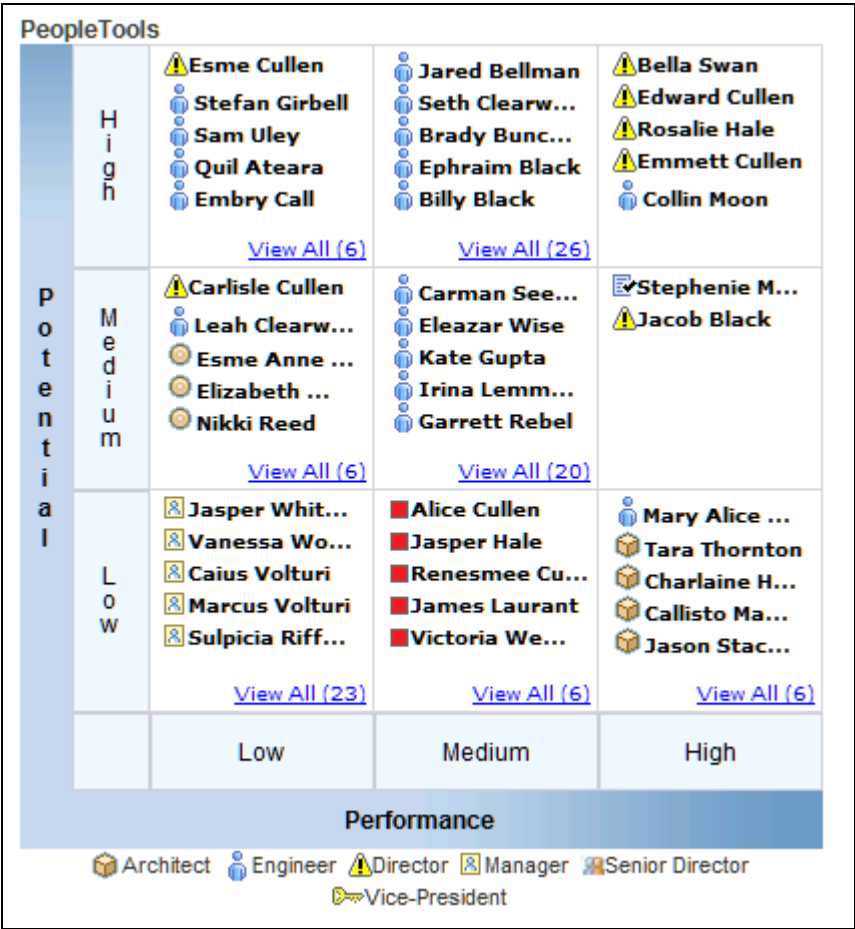
Gantt chart

This example shows an organization chart:



Organization chart

This example shows a rating box chart:



Rating box chart

See Also

- [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating PeopleSoft Charts, page 378](#)
- [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using the Chart Class, page 394](#)
- [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using the Gantt Class, page 399](#)
- [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using the OrgChart Class, page 407](#)
- [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using the RatingBoxChart Class, page 425](#)

Creating PeopleSoft Charts

This section discusses the process of creating charts using any of the PeopleSoft charting classes. Further details can be found in the specific section for each chart class.

These topics relate to all of the charting classes:

- Creating a chart on a page

- Creating a chart using an iScript
- Font considerations
- Component Processor considerations
- Translation considerations
- Label considerations
- Style sheets
- Using style sheets with RevertToPre850
- Using style sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 charts
- Chart colors

Creating a Chart on a Page

This section summarizes the basic steps to create a chart. The basic steps are essentially the same for all four charting classes.

At the end of this chapter are examples of charts with step-by-step instructions and complete PeopleCode programs.

The Chart class section has fundamental, detailed instructions for creating a chart using the Chart class. Each specialized class – Gantt class, OrgChart class, and RatingBoxChart class – has detailed instructions that build on the Chart class instructions.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using the Chart Class, page 557](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using the Chart Class, page 394](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using the Gantt Class, page 399](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using the OrgChart Class, page 407](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using the RatingBoxChart Class, page 425](#).

Note. The following steps are for creating a chart on a PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture page. You can also create a chart for a web page using an iScript. Only Chart class charts or Gantt class charts can be created using an iScript.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using an iScript, page 596](#).

To create a chart on a page:

1. In Application Designer, place a chart control on a page and associate the chart with a record field.
2. Create a record to hold your chart data.

For charts made using the OrgChart class and the RatingBoxChart class, you also create a record that controls the appearance of the chart. Place each record on a level-1 grid on the page so the chart records are present in the component buffer at runtime. You can optionally hide the grid. You can also optionally place the grid on another page on the same component.

Place the page on a component and register the component.

3. Add PeopleCode, probably on the page Activate event, to instantiate the chart object and associate it with the page control.

For example, this is the minimum PeopleCode to create a bar chart using the Chart class.

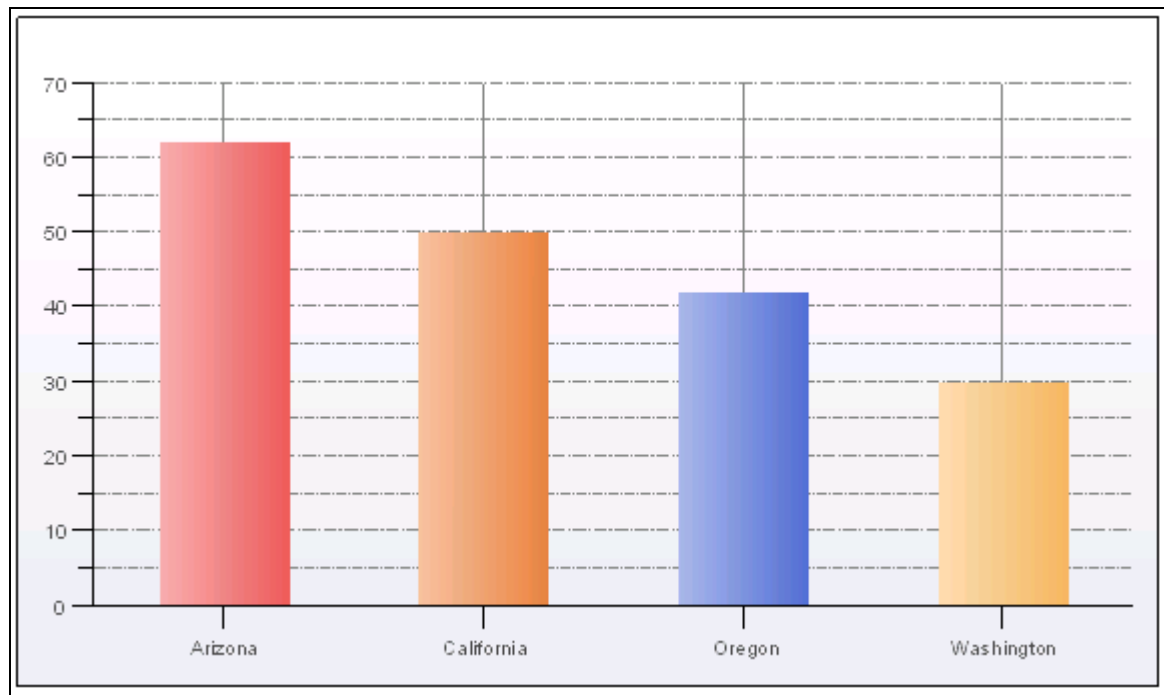
```
/* Declare a chart object */  
  
Component Chart &cChart;  
  
/* Instantiate the chart object and associate the chart  
** with the chart page control */  
  
&cChart = GetChart(SC_CHART_DUMREC.QE_CHART_FIELD);  
  
/* Specify the chart data record and specify the record  
** fields for the X-Axis data and Y-Axis data*/  
  
&cChart.SetData(Record.SC_CHART_RECORD);  
&cChart.SetDataXAxis(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_PRODUCT);  
&cChart.SetDataYAxis(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_SALES);
```


4. View the chart in the browser.

Suppose you have this data in SC_CHART_RECORD:

Region	Sales
Arizona	62
California	50
Oregon	42
Washington	30

This is the bar chart generated by the example code and data. The default chart type for the Chart class is a bar chart. Since no colors are specified, the chart uses the default colors.



Default Chart class bar chart

5. Add PeopleCode to control the behavior of the chart or to modify its appearance at runtime. For example, for a bar chart you might add FieldChange PeopleCode to the Y-axis field on your data record to display information when a user clicks a data point.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Adding Drilldown, page 584.](#)

You can also add FieldChange PeopleCode to a Gantt chart, organization chart, or rating box chart to enable the user to interact with the chart.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using the Chart Class, page 557](#)

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using the Chart Class, page 394](#)

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using the Gantt Class, page 399](#)

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using the OrgChart Class, page 407](#)

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using the RatingBoxChart Class, page 425](#)

Creating a Chart Using an iScript

If possible, you should put a chart on a page definition. If not possible, then you can build a chart at runtime using an iScript and call the chart using a URL. Use the CreateObject function in the iScript instead of the GetChart function. You can then use the GetChartURL Response class method to use the URL in your application.

Note. You can create only Chart class and Gantt class charts using an iScript. OrgChart class and RatingBoxChart class charts cannot be created with an iScript.

For example, this PeopleCode would build a chart using a standalone rowset:

```
Function IScript_GetChartURL()
local object &MYCHART;
local string &MYURL;

&MYCHART = CreateObject("Chart");
&MYCHART.SetData(xx);

/* xx will be a data row set */

&MYURL = %Response.GetChartURL(&MYCHART);

/* use &MYURL in your application */
...
End-Function;
```

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using an iScript, page 596](#)

Font Considerations

For Chart class charts and Gantt class charts, the environment variable JAVA_FONTS must be set correctly so the fonts that are used in charting can be picked up by the application server's Java Virtual Machine. It must be set to include the paths to any TrueType fonts that are used to support extended languages. You can set this variable at the system level or in psconfig.sh.

The following is an example of this variable being set:

```
JAVA_FONTS=$PS_HOME/jre/lib/fonts:/usr/share/fonts/default/TrueType:/usr/share
/fonts/ja/TrueType:/usr/share/fonts/zh_CN/TrueType:/usr/share/fonts/zh_TW/TrueType
:/usr/share/fonts/ko/TrueType;export JAVA_FONTS
```

Component Processor Considerations

Sometimes, records at level zero on a page are considered *work* records, even when they are not specified as such in PeopleSoft Application Designer. Work records are not updated by the database and are skipped when the component is run.

A level-zero record is marked as a work record when any of these conditions is true:

- The record is designated as a work record in Application Designer.
- All fields for the record are used as read-only fields.
- All values for these fields can be read from the input keys.

When a chart field is attached to a level-zero record field of a record considered to be a work record, it is also skipped when the system determines that record's 'work' status.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Referencing Data in the Component Buffer"

Translation Considerations

If you hard code a value for a label, a title, a data hint, and so on, then that value is *not* translated. Be sure to specify field values as message catalog entries that will be translated.

Label Considerations

The appearance of Chart class chart labels is based on the size of the axis, fonts, and charts on the page. If all the labels for your chart do not appear, then you should either make the chart larger or the font smaller.

Pie chart labels are staggered, so that, in most cases, both labels can be read. However, if one or both of the labels are very long, they could be truncated or completely missing from the chart.

For Gantt charts, use double quotes to correctly display the use of single quotes in your label, if applicable.

Style Sheets

A style sheet is a definition, like a record definition or field definition, that you create in PeopleSoft Application Designer. It contains a collection of formatting styles, called style classes, each of which can be applied to either the entire chart or to specific elements within a chart.

The following style sheet properties are supported for PeopleSoft charting:

- Font family

- Font foreground color
- Font size
- Font style (only Normal and Italic are supported)
- Font weight (only Normal and Bold are supported)

You can use a style sheet, and the style classes in a style sheet, for the different parts of a chart. You can specify a style sheet for the entire chart (using either the chart `Style` or `StyleSheet` property) and for an element (using that element's `style` property.)

Using Style Sheets with RevertToPre850

How your chart uses style sheets is very different depending on whether you want your chart to use the PeopleTools Version 8.50 appearance or the pre-8.50 appearance.

The overall look of charts changed with the introduction of new style sheets and colors in PeopleTools Version 8.50. The way style sheets are applied to charts changed at the same time.

If you want your chart to use the pre-8.50 look, set the `RevertToPre850` Chart class or Gantt class property to *True*. If the `RevertToPre850` property is not set or is set to *False*, then your chart will use the PeopleTools Version 8.50 look. By default, the property is *False*.

Warning! By default, all charts use the new 8.50 chart style classes, including charts that were created before PeopleTools Version 8.50.

Any custom Chart class properties or Gantt class properties that were set in PeopleCode for existing charts that use the new 8.50 chart style classes will be ignored if those properties are defined in the 8.50 chart style classes.

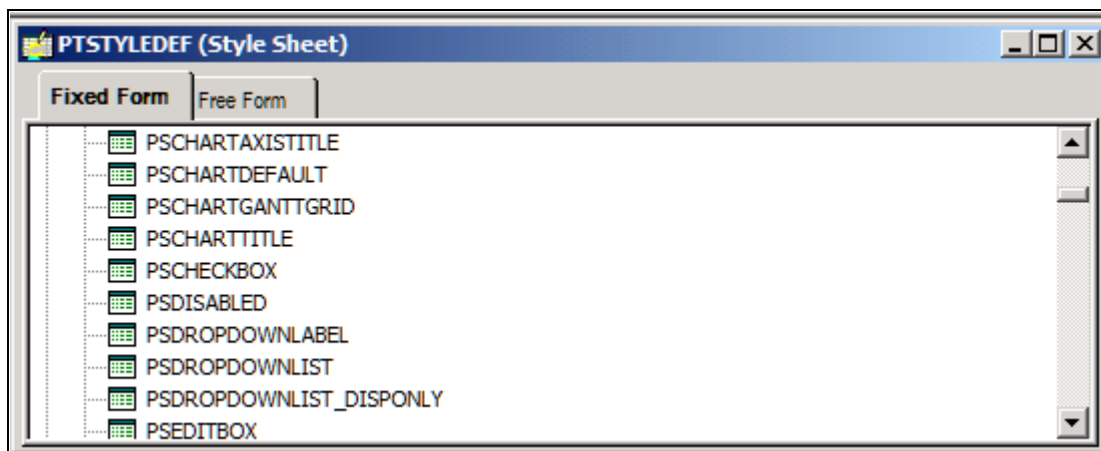
A new property, `RevertToPre850`, enables you to maintain the pre-8.50 visual style of an existing chart. If you want an existing chart to use pre-8.50 style classes, you must set the chart property `RevertToPre850` to *True*.

`RevertToPre850` is not available for charts created using the `OrgChart` class or the `RatingBox` class. These chart classes were introduced in PeopleTools Version 8.50.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#) and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: System and Server Administration*, "Using PeopleTools Utilities," PeopleTools Options.

PTSTYLEDEF Style Sheet

The default style sheet associated with a Chart class chart or Gantt class chart with `RevertToPre850` set to *True* is `PTSTYLEDEF`.



PTSTYLEDEF style sheet showing the chart style sheets

The chart style classes associated with the PTSTYLEDEF style sheet include:

<i>Chart Element</i>	<i>Style Class Name</i>
Style XAxisStyle YAxisStyle LegendStyle Also controls the chart section of the Gantt chart	PSCHARTDEFAULT
MainTitleStyle	PSCHARTTITLE
XAxisTitleStyle YAxisTitleStyle	PSCHARTAXISTITLE
Controls the table section of the Gantt chart	PSCHARTGANTTGRID

RevertToPre850 Override Rules

The application style sheet, which is specified on the PeopleTools Options page, controls the formatting of all charts in an application unless it is overridden.

The override rules are:

1. If you specify the style property for any element (XAxisStyle, XAxisTitleStyle, YAxisStyle, YAxisTitleStyle, LegendStyle, MainTitleStyle, and so on), then the style is used.
2. If you do not specify the style property for any element of a chart object but you specify the StyleSheet property for the chart object itself, then that style sheet is used for the unspecified elements.

3. If you do not specify styles for any elements of a chart object and you do not specify a style sheet for the chart object itself, then a default style sheet is used.

Note. Oracle recommends not using your own style classes or style sheets unless absolutely necessary. If you modify styles you must test changes in all supported browsers. Some changes can have different effects in different browsers.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with Gantt Charts, page 406](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Style Sheet Definitions"

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Considerations for Gantt Charts, page 391](#)

Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts

This section describes how to use style sheets if you have not set the `RevertToPre850` property or have set the property to `False`.

The application style sheet, which is specified on the PeopleTools Options page, controls the formatting of all charts in an application unless it is overridden.

The override rules are:

1. If a style sheet is specified for the Chart object or Gantt object using the `StyleSheet` property, then use this style sheet. (The `StyleSheet` property only applies to Chart class and Gantt class charts. OrgChart class and RatingBoxChart class charts do not use the `StyleSheet` property.)
2. If no style sheet is specified for the chart object but the style sheet is specified for the page in Application Designer, then use the style sheet on the page as the style sheet of the chart.
3. If no page style sheet is specified, then use the style sheet specified on the PeopleTools Options page.
4. If no style sheet is specified on the PeopleTools Options page, use the default style sheet, `PTSTYLEDEF`.

Modifying Style Classes

You modify the appearance of a chart by modifying the style classes that control the appearance. The steps you follow to modify styles depends on the extent of your modification. You can, for instance, modify every style in every chart in your application, or you can modify just one style for a single chart.

The following table summarizes the changes to style sheets and style classes depending on the extent of the modification you intend to make.

Note. Do not change the delivered style sheets. Oracle recommends that you use the default styles wherever possible.

Extent of Modification	Steps
All charts in the application	1. Clone a style sheet, probably the default style sheet. For example, in Application Designer open the style sheet PTSTYLEDEF and save it as MySTYLEDEF. 2. Modify the style classes in the new style sheet. 3. Specify the new style sheet on the PeopleTools Options page. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: System and Server Administration</i>, "Using PeopleTools Utilities," PeopleTools Options.
All charts on a page (This method only applies to PeopleTools Version 8.50 charts.)	1. Clone a style sheet, probably the default style sheet. 2. Modify the style classes in the new style sheet. 3. Specify the new style sheet on the chart page using the page properties dialog. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide</i>, "Creating Style Sheet Definitions," Overriding the Default Page Style Sheet.
One chart (This method uses the StyleSheet property, which is only used by the Chart class and the Gantt class.)	1. Clone a style sheet, probably the default style sheet. 2. Modify the style classes in the new style sheet. 3. Specify the new style sheet using the Chart class or Gantt class StyleSheet property. See Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," StyleSheet, page 464.

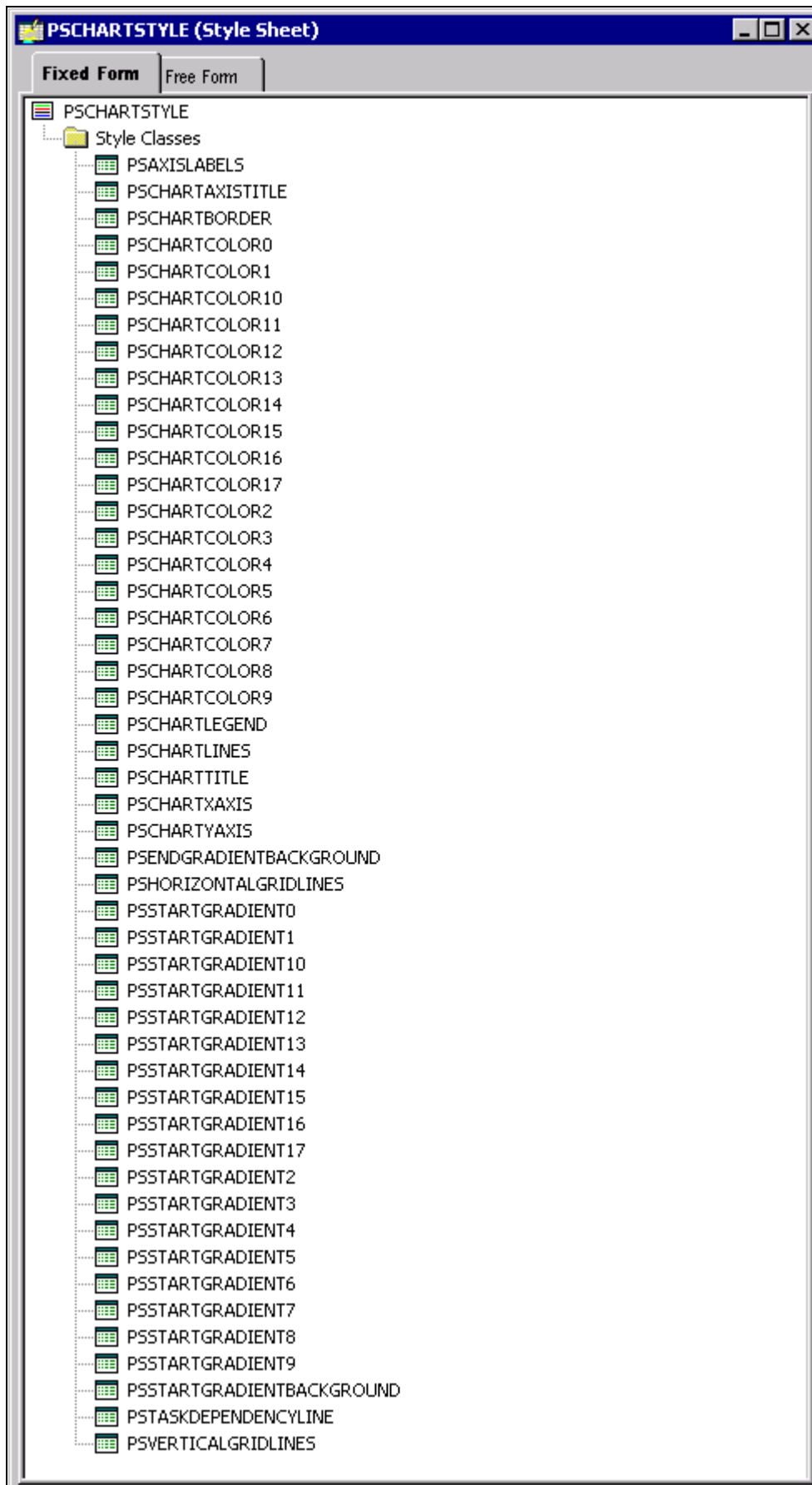
Extent of Modification	Steps
One style attribute on one chart	1. Clone a style sheet, probably the default style sheet. 2. Copy and paste and rename a style class. For example, copy the style class PSCHARTTITLE. Paste and name the new class MYCHARTTITLE. 3. Modify the new style class. 4. Specify the new style sheet on the chart page using the page properties dialog. or Specify the new style sheet using the Chart class or Gantt class StyleSheet property (Chart class or Gantt class only). For example: <code>&cChart.StyleSheet = STYLESHEET.&MyStyleDef;</code> 5. Assign the new style class to the corresponding style property. For example: <code>&cChart.&cMyChart.MainTitleStyle = STYLESHEET.MYChartTitle;</code>

Note. Oracle recommends not using your own styles or style sheets unless absolutely necessary.

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Creating Style Sheet Definitions" and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: System and Server Administration*, "Using PeopleTools Utilities," PeopleTools Options.

PSCHARTSTYLE

The style classes in PSCHARTSTYLE are used by the Chart class and the Gantt class.



PSCHARTSTYLE style sheet

Chart Colors

The following table lists all the colors that are defined in the PSCHARTSTYLE style sheet.

You assign colors to your chart using the Chart class and Gantt class color methods. You can use either the numeric or constant value.

Charts that have RevertToPre850 set to True use solid colors. Beginning with 8.50, charts use gradients.

Numeric Value	Constant Value	Description
–1	%ChartColor_Series_Default	Default series color. When a data point is set to this value, the default series color or the color set by the user for that series is used instead. This value works only with the SetColorArray method.
0	%ChartColor_Black	Black
1	%ChartColor_Blue	Blue
2	%ChartColor_Cyan	Cyan
3	%ChartColor_DarkGray	DarkGray
4	%ChartColor_Gray	Gray
5	%ChartColor_Green	Green
6	%ChartColor_LightGray	LightGray
7	%ChartColor_Magenta	Magenta
8	%ChartColor_Orange	Orange
9	%ChartColor_Pink	Pink
10	%ChartColor_Red	Red
11	%ChartColor_White	White

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
12	%ChartColor_Yellow	Yellow
13	%ChartColor_Red_Orange	Red_Orange
14	%ChartColor_Yellow_Green	Yellow_Green
15	%ChartColor_Blue_Violet	Blue_Violet
16	%ChartColor_Purple	Purple
17	%ChartColor_Yellow_Orange	Yellow_Orange

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetColorArray, page 433](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataColor, page 438](#).

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetActualTaskBarColor, page 480](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedTaskBarColor, page 487](#).

Considerations for Gantt Charts

In Gantt charts, the PSCHARTDEFAULT style class uses an 8-point font with a normal weight. This style class affects all text in the chart area, such as task labels, DateTime X-axis labels, and hints. The PSCHARTGANTTGRID style class uses a 10-point font with a normal weight, and it affects all text in the table area. For the font size between the table and chart areas to be the same, the point size in the PSCHARTGANTTGRID style class should be 1.25 times the point size of the font defined in PSCHARTDEFAULT. Note, however, that the font size for PSCHARTGANTTGRID should not exceed 13; otherwise, column text may bleed into another column.

OrgChart Class and RatingBoxChart Class Style Sheets

OrgChart class and RatingBoxChart class chart appearance attributes are controlled entirely using style classes.

To modify a style class you can either create a new style sheet or set style properties to new style classes.

To create a new style sheet:

1. Clone the style sheet.

For example, in Application Designer, open the PSORGCHART style sheet and save as MYORGCHART.

2. Double-click a style class name and modify the values in the Class properties dialog.

3. Assign the new style sheet to the page on which the chart is placed.

In Application Designer, open the page and select File, Definition Properties.

On the Use tab, in the Page Style Sheet field, select the new style sheet.

To set style properties to new style classes:

1. Copy and paste to create a new style class within the style sheet that is associated with the chart.

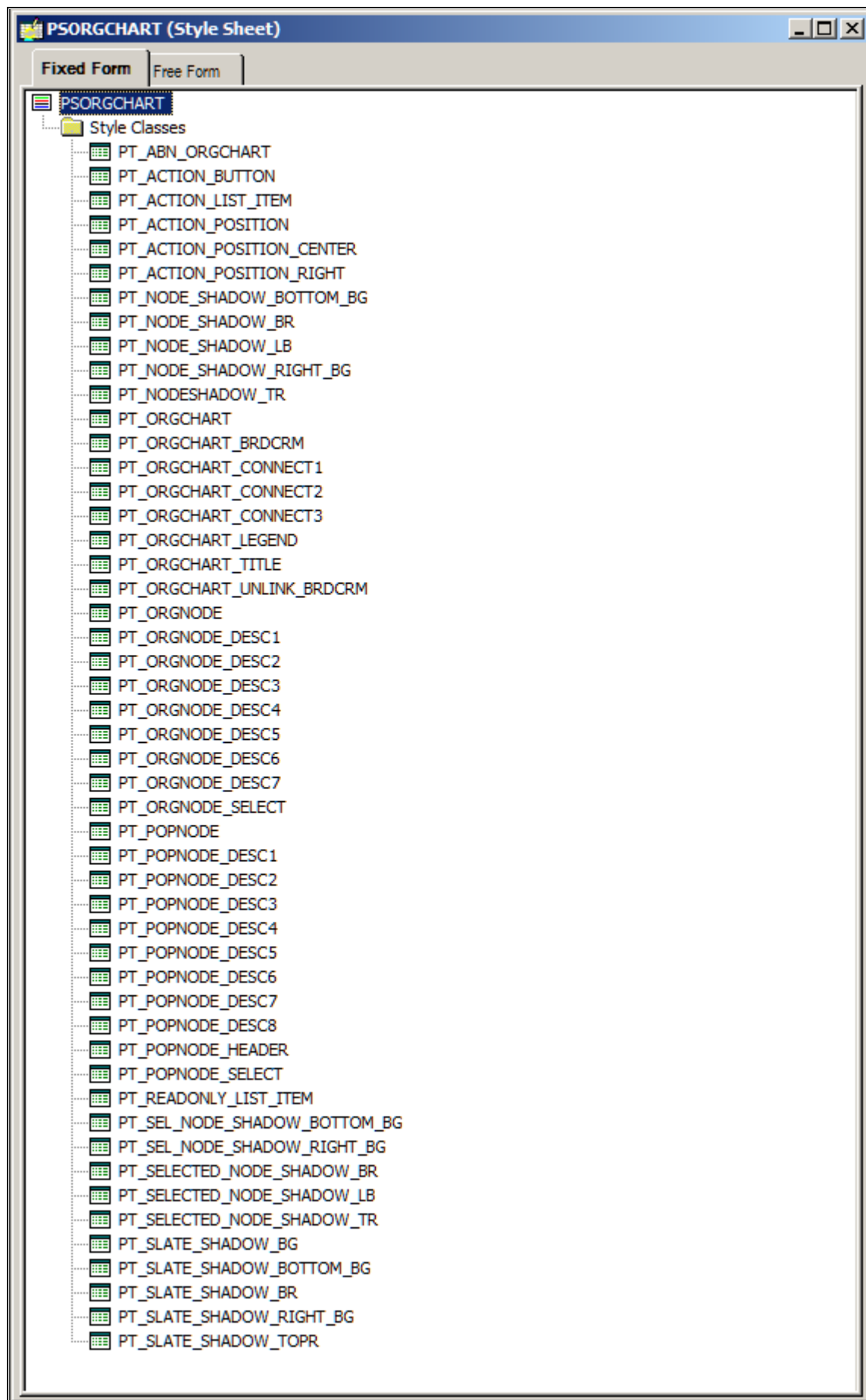
For example, copy and paste the PT_ORGCHART_TITLE style class and name it MY_ORGCHART_TITLE.

2. Modify the new style class.
3. Set the style property of the chart class to the new style class.

For example:

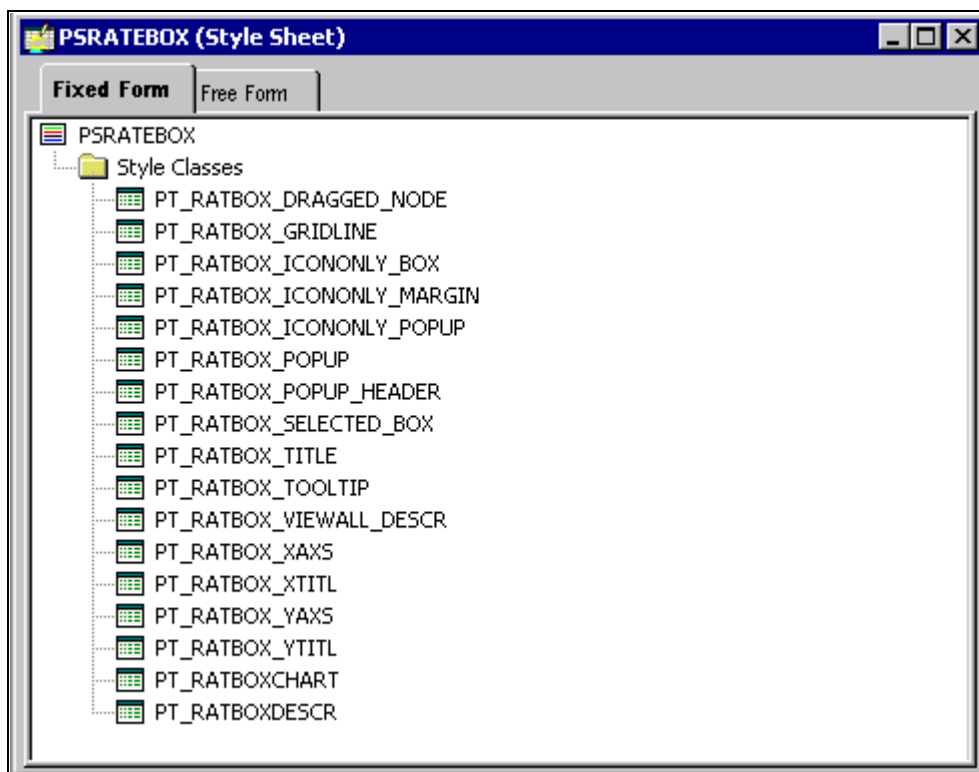
```
&ocMyOrgChart.MainTitleStyle = MY_ORGCHART_TITLE;
```

The PSORGCHART style sheet controls the appearance of organization charts.



PSORGCHART style sheet

The PSRATEBOX style sheet controls the appearance of rating box charts.



PSRATEBOX style sheet

Using the Chart Class

Use the Chart class to create charts that display data series in several common formats, including bar charts, line charts, pie charts, and bubble charts.

This section discusses:

- Chart terms.
- Creating charts using the Chart class.
- Chart class chart types.
- Data type of a Chart object.
- Scope of a Chart object.
- Error handling.
- Chart class methods and properties by category.

Chart Terms

The following is a list of Chart class terms and their descriptions:

Label	Text that identifies the data on one of the axes.
Legend	Text that identifies the different series in the chart.
Series	A grouping of related information. For example, if you were tracking sales for several divisions over many years, each division could be a series. Generally, every series in a chart has a distinct color. You can have more than one series in a chart for comparison. Each line in a line chart represents one series.
Overlay	Related data represented by a line drawn over the background chart. You can also specify data series, with different line types for each overlay.
Title	The three titles are Main, X axis, and Y axis. Each title identifies a portion of the chart.
TrueXY	A type of line chart that uses a numeric X axis instead of a categorical X axis. The numeric X axis supports non-uniform X data, that is, each series need not have the same number of points, and those points along the X axis need not match up across the series.
X axis	The axis that data is measured against.
Y axis	The axis that contains the data. In most charts, this is the vertical axis. In a horizontal bar chart, this is the horizontal axis.

Creating Charts Using the Chart Class

You can specify a rowset and have it graphed using a chart object with minimal PeopleCode. Within this rowset, one column must contain data for the X axis and another column must contain data for the Y axis. If more than one series of data is used, an additional column is required for each series. You can also set color and pop-up text for each point in this rowset using additional columns.

The following distinguishable types of data can be included in a chart:

- Primary data.
- Secondary or overlay data.

Overlay data may be quite different from primary data, so an additional rowset is needed.

The only object used with the Chart class is a chart object. Sub-objects do not exist. All methods and properties are used with the Chart object.

For a conceptual overview, a chart is easier to view in pieces; however, these pieces do *not* represent sub-objects.

A chart contains the following major parts:

- X axis
- Y axis
- Overlay
- Legend
- Data
- Title

The X, Y, and Overlay axes have access to titles and labels associated with their data.

Chart Class Chart Types

The following chart types are available for the Chart class:

- 2D Bar
- 3D Bar
- 2D Histogram
- 2D Percent Bar
- 3D Percent Bar
- 2D Stacked Bar
- 3D Stacked Bar
- 2D Horizontal Bar
- 2D Horizontal Percent Bar
- 2D Horizontal Stacked Bar
- 2D Line
- 2D Scatter
- 2D Pie
- 3D Pie

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using the Chart Class, page 557](#)

Data Type of a Chart Object

Chart objects are declared using the Chart data type. For example,


```
Local Chart &MyChart;

Component Chart &Abs_Hist_Chart;
```

Scope of a Chart Object

A chart object can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

You can use this object only in PeopleCode programs that are associated with an online process, not in an Application Engine program, a message notification, a Component Interface, and so on.

Error Handling

The PeopleCode program is terminated if a field or record is missing at runtime.

If a valid record is specified but no data is found, or for any other error, the chart is replaced by the message "Image creation failed."

If the Java Runtime Environment (JRE) is missing, an error appears and is logged.

Chart Class Methods and Properties by Category

The following topics subdivide the Chart class methods and properties by functional category.

The categories are divided among the different parts of a chart. However, all methods and properties are used with the chart object; a chart has no sub-objects.

Chart Data Methods and Properties

Use chart data methods and properties to set X and Y axes data.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Reset, page 433](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetData, page 435](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataHints, page 439](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataSeries, page 443](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataURLs, page 443](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 444](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataYAxis, page 446](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," DataStartRow, page 454](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," DataWidth, page 454](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," ImageMap, page 457](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," IsTrueXY, page 458](#).

Chart Appearance Properties

Use chart appearance properties to set the type of graph, the line style, and so on.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," GridLines, page 455](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," GridLineType, page 455](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Height, page 456](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," IsDrillable, page 457](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," IsPlainImage, page 458](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," LineType, page 460](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style, page 464](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," StyleSheet, page 464](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Type, page 465](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Width, page 466](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," XRotationAngle, page 471](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," YRotationAngle, page 476](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," ZRotationAngle, page 476](#).

Note. A new property, `RevertToPre850`, enables you to maintain the pre-8.50 visual style of an existing chart. If you want an existing chart to use pre-8.50 style classes, you must set the chart property `RevertToPre850` to `True`.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with `RevertToPre850`, page 384](#).

Chart Color Methods

Use chart color methods to set and manipulate colors for either a series or for each point.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `SetColorArray`, page 433](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `SetDataColor`, page 438](#).

Note. A new property, `RevertToPre850`, enables you to maintain the pre-8.50 visual style of an existing chart. If you want an existing chart to use pre-8.50 style classes, you must set the chart property `RevertToPre850` to `True`.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with `RevertToPre850`, page 384](#).

Chart Axis Methods and Properties

Use chart axis methods and properties to further control the appearance of axes.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `SetXAxisLabels`, page 452](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `SetYAxisLabels`, page 452](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `XAxisCross`, page 466](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `XAxisLabelOrient`, page 468](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `XAxisStyle`, page 470](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `XAxisTicks`, page 470](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `YAxisLabelOrient`, page 472](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `YAxisMax`, page 473](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `YAxisMin`, page 473](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `YAxisStyle`, page 474](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `YAxisTicks`, page 475](#).

Chart Title Properties

Use chart title properties to set the text and style of titles for the graph and the axes.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `MainTitle`, page 461](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `MainTitleOrient`, page 461](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `MainTitleStyle`, page 461](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `XAxisTitle`, page 470](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `XAxisTitleOrient`, page 471](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `XAxisTitleStyle`, page 471](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `YAxisTitle`, page 475](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `YAxisTitleOrient`, page 475](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `YAxisTitleStyle`, page 476](#).

Chart Legend Methods and Properties

Use chart legend methods and properties for each series legend.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `SetLegend`, page 446](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `HasLegend`, page 456](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `LegendMaxEntries`, page 459](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `LegendPosition`, page 459](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `LegendStyle`, page 460](#).

Chart Overlay Methods and Properties

Use chart overlay methods and properties to set and manipulate overlay data.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetOldData, page 447](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetOldDataSeries, page 450](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetOldDataXAxis, page 450](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetOldDataYAxis, page 451](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," OLLineType, page 462](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," OLType, page 462](#).

Scatter Chart Methods and Properties

Use scatter chart methods and properties to set and manipulate scatter charts and bubble charts.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataAnnotations, page 437](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataGlyphScale, page 438](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetOldDataAnnotations, page 448](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetOldDataGlyphScale, page 449](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," ShowCrossHair, page 464](#).

TrueXY Line Chart Properties

Use trueXY line chart properties to set and manipulate trueXY line charts.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," XAxisCrossPoint, page 467](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," XAxisMax, page 468](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," XAxisMin, page 468](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," XAxisPrecision, page 469](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," XAxisScaleResolution, page 469](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," YAxisCrossPoint, page 472](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," YAxisMax, page 473](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," YAxisMin, page 473](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," YAxisPrecision, page 473](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," YAxisScaleResolution, page 474](#).

Using the Gantt Class

Use the Gantt class to create Gantt charts. A Gantt chart displays tasks along a time line. Gantt charts are frequently used in project management because they provide a graphical illustration of a schedule, which helps in planning, coordinating, and tracking project tasks.

This section provides an overview of Gantt chart terminology and discusses how to:

- Use Gantt charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture.
- Create Gantt charts.
- Specify DateTime axis formats.
- Work with start and end dates.
- Use Gantt glyphs.
- Use style sheets with Gantt charts.

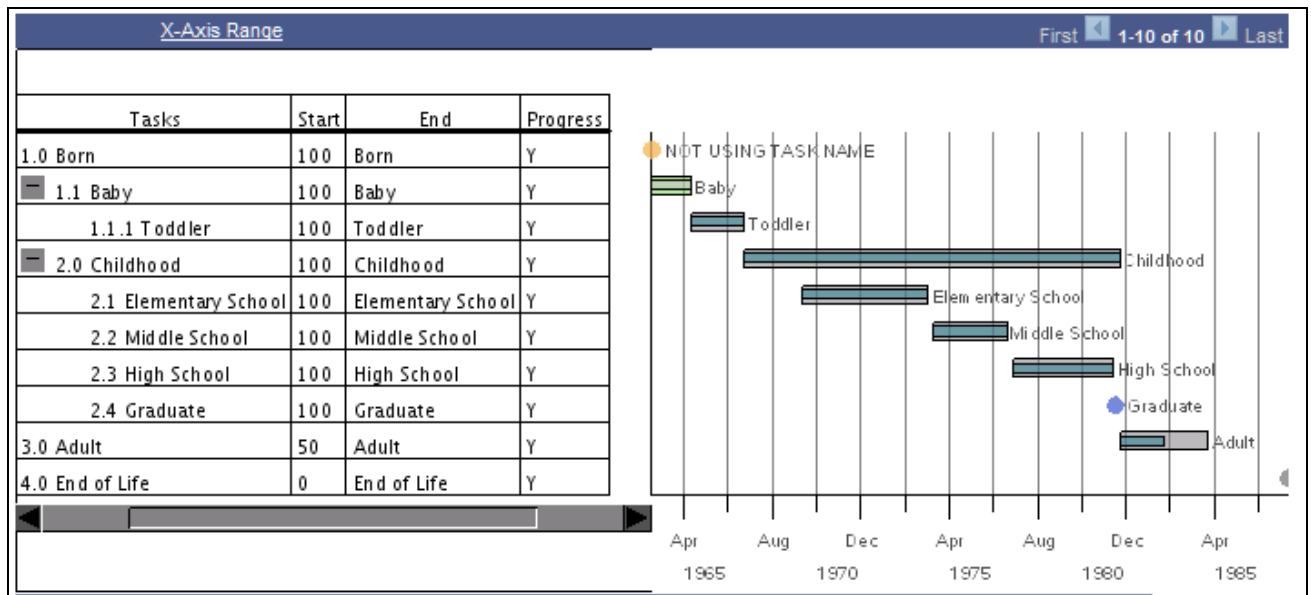
Understanding Gantt Chart Terms

Gantt charts can be composed of many different elements, such as a title, a label, and so on. The following terms apply specifically to Gantt charts:

Activity or Task	See Task.
Baseline	A point-in-time snapshot of the project plan that allows the user to identify how the project plan has changed since that point in time.
Data area	The part of the chart that graphically shows the span of dates that each task (or activity) covers. (This area is the right side of the displayed chart.)
Dependencies	A relationship between one task and other tasks that drives when tasks can begin and end. A dependent task cannot start before the task it is dependent on is either started or completed (depending on business rules defined in the application).
Milestone	A specialized mark on the chart that names a meaningful point in time.
Resource	A source of supply or support that is assigned to work on an activity or task.
Task or Activity	In a Gantt chart, each row (task or activity), is represented in the Y axis of the chart, and the span of dates for each row is displayed on the X axis.
X axis	The X axis displays dates that are spanned by items in the Y axis.
X-axis labels	The part of the chart that lists the time scale. The X-axis labels support multiple levels of granularity: second, minute, hour, day, week, month, year.
Y axis	The Y axis is the display of tasks or activities, and is displayed as rows.
Y-axis labels	The part of the chart that lists activities and their attributes. Activities are shown hierarchically, and subtasks can be hidden or displayed by expanding or collapsing higher level tasks.

Using Gantt Charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture

The Gantt chart consists of two sections: a table section and a chart section.



Example Gantt chart

The left side of the chart, where you see the table, is the table section. The other side, where you see the bars, is the chart section.

Horizontal scrollbars below the table section support scrolling through the task-related columns; below the task section, they support scrolling through the task bars.

The amount that a section scrolls depends on the value set for the `SetTableXScrollbar` method. Each click on the arrow scrollbar scrolls the task either left or right by the amount set with the `SetTableXScrollbar` method (or 10 percent of the section area if a value is not set).

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTableXScrollbar, page 489](#).

Vertical scrollbars support scrolling through the task hierarchy.

Table Section

The table section contains all of the tasks and associated subtasks, and displays them in a hierarchy. Tasks that contain subtasks are called *parent tasks*, and subtasks are called *child tasks*. You can click on the expand (collapse) image to the left of the task name (Baby, above) to expand or collapse the subtask hierarchy. Note that subtasks may also act as parent tasks to other subtasks.

Each task has a name (Born, Baby, Childhood, and so on). It also has a level. Parent tasks have a higher level than child tasks.

Chart Section

The chart section displays the tasks, task dependencies, and milestones graphically.

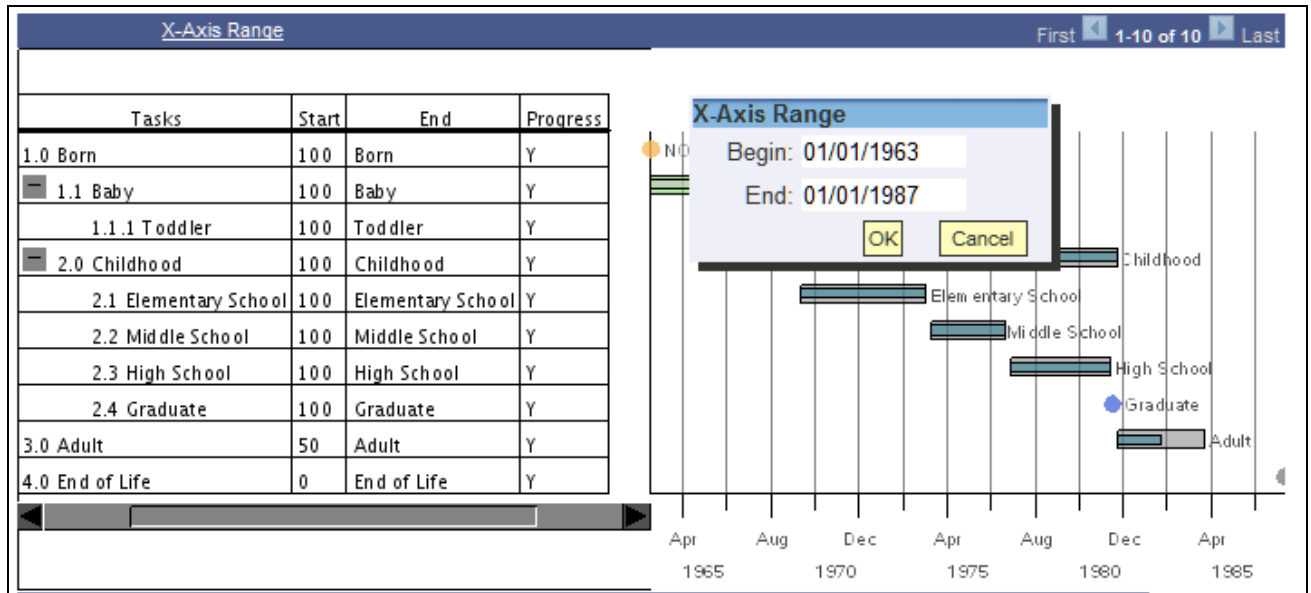
In the previous example, each horizontal bar represents a single task. The progress bar (that is, the percentage complete for a particular task) is indicated with a bar of a different color above the task bar. The milestone date (Graduate in the previous example) is represented with a circle.

You can also have dependencies between tasks. These are represented as lines connecting the task bars.

You can execute custom FieldChange PeopleCode when a user clicks a task bar or a task dependency line.

X-Axis Range

Click the X-Axis Range link on the Gantt toolbar to change the Begin and End dates for the X axis.



Example of X-Axis range dialog

User Interaction

A user can interact directly with a chart to change the underlying chart data.

These user actions are supported:

- Resize the task bar.
- Reposition the task bar.
- Reposition a milestone glyph.
- Move the separator between the table section and the chart section.
- Update task details, task start time and end time, and the progress bar.

When a user changes values in the chart section by dragging and dropping bars, the Planned Start, Planned End, and Progress values in the grid column will also be updated if the grid and the chart section use the same record and fields.

You can control the level the user is able to interact with the chart using the Gantt class properties InteractiveStart, InteractiveEnd, InteractiveProgress, and InteractiveMove.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," InteractiveStart, page 511](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," InteractiveEnd, page 510](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," InteractiveProgress, page 511](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," InteractiveMove, page 511](#).

Creating Gantt Charts Using the Gantt Class

Every Gantt chart has at least one data set used to define the tasks and the information related to each task, such as start date, end date, milestones, percent finished, and so on.

A second data set can be used to describe dependencies between tasks.

The following methods are required for using the Gantt chart:

- `SetTaskData`

Use this method to specify where most of the information for the Gantt chart is stored. You can specify either a rowset or a record.

- `SetTaskID`

Use this method to specify the task ID, or name, of the task. Every task must have a unique task identifier. The task ID is used to support task linking and dependencies.

- `SetPlannedStartDate`

Use this method to specify the planned starting date of the task. Each task must have its own planned starting date.

- `SetPlannedEndDate`

Use this method to specify the planned ending date of the task. Each task must have its own planned ending date.

Though not required, Oracle recommends using the `SetTaskName` method to display meaningful information in the table section of the Gantt chart.

If you only use the required methods and do not use the `SetTaskAppData` method, Oracle recommends that you also use the `SetChartArea` method and dedicate most, if not all, of the entire area to the chart, and not the table.

If you specify one actual date, either for start or end, then you must specify the other (`SetActualStartDate`, `SetActualEndDate`).

In addition, if you want to use dependency data, the following methods are required:

- `SetTaskDependencyData`

Use this method to specify where most of the information for the dependency data is stored. You can specify either a rowset or a record.

- `SetTaskDependencyParentID`

In a dependency, one task depends on another. Use this method to specify the parent task, that is, the one that the other (child) task depends upon.

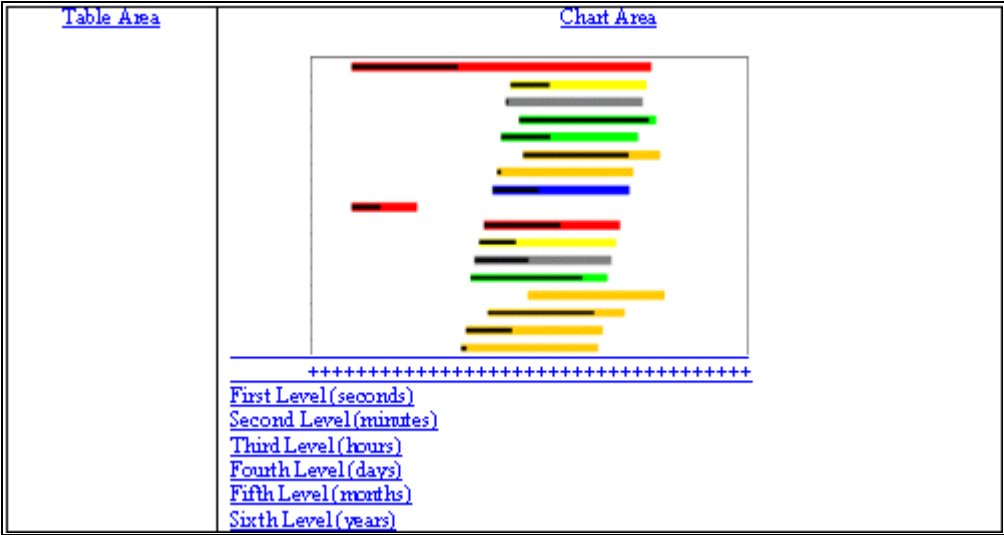
- `SetTaskDependencyChildID`

In a dependency, one task depends on another. Use this method to specify the child task, that is, the one that depends on another.

Specifying DateTime Axis Formats

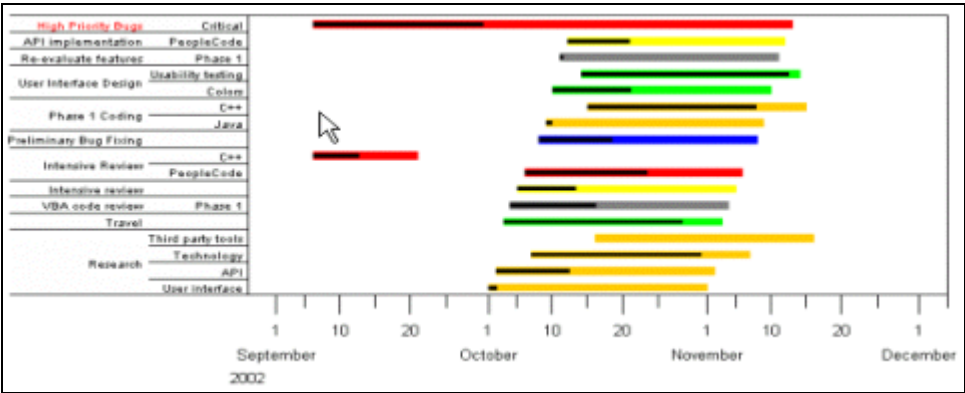
You can control the display of the label format that describes the DateTime axis in up to six different time increments, from seconds to years, or any combination thereof simultaneously for a given time period. Each time increment, if enabled through the DateTimeAxis specific methods, occupies a single level within the X-axis hierarchy. Smaller time increments display closer to the axis, while larger time increments display farther from the axis.

The following example shows the levels of the labels for the DateTime axis. The first level, in seconds, is the closest level to the chart edge; next are minutes, at the second level; and then hours, at the third level, and so on. Generally, the smallest unit should be on the lowest level. Therefore, if months and years appear, then months appear at the first level and years appear at the second level.



Example of levels of DateTime axis labels

In the following example, days, months, and years are defined at levels 1, 2, and 3, respectively. Therefore, the days of the month (1, 10, 20) appear closest to the chart area, the months appear below them, and the years appear below that.



DateTime format example

By default, the DateTime axis displays both the year and the months, with the major tick mark marking the months.

Note. The charting algorithm may or may not display a given time increment, even if it is enabled. The resolution of the given time increments may be too great, depending on the length of the time period defined in the chart section.

Working with Start and End Dates

You must set the end date to be after the start date, for both the planned as well as actual dates, or else you will receive an error.

Both the start and end dates you specify for a task must fall within the axis dates, that is, the dates specified by the AxisEndDateTime and AxisStartDateTime properties. If you specify task dates that fall outside of the axis dates, the task appears in the table section of the Gantt chart, but no bar appears in the chart section of the Gantt chart, even if one of the dates falls *inside* the axis dates.

Using Gantt Glyphs

You can use all of the following glyphs with a Gantt chart. You can use either the numeric or constant value.

	Constant: %ChartGlyph_Axe Numeric value: 1
	Constant: %ChartGlyph_Bar Numeric value: 2
	Constant: %ChartGlyph_Box Numeric value: 3
	Constant: %ChartGlyph_Circle Numeric value: 4
	Constant: %ChartGlyph_Cross Numeric value: 5
	Constant: %ChartGlyph_Diamond Numeric value: 6
	Constant: %ChartGlyph_Dodecahedron Numeric value: 7
	Constant: %ChartGlyph_Icosahedron Numeric value: 8
	Constant: %ChartGlyph_Sphere Numeric value: 9



Constant: %ChartGlyph_Square

Numeric value: 10



Constant: %ChartGlyph_Star

Numeric value: 11



Constant: %ChartGlyph_Triangle

Numeric value: 12

Using Style Sheets with Gantt Charts

In Gantt charts, the PSCHARTDEFAULT style class uses an 8-point font with a normal weight. This style class affects all text in the chart area, such as task labels, DateTime X-axis labels, and hints. The PSCHARTGANTTGRID style class uses a 10-point font, also with a normal weight, and affects all text in the table area. For the font size between the table and chart areas to be the same, the point size in the PSCHARTGANTTGRID style class should be 1.25 times the point size of the font defined in PSCHARTDEFAULT. Note, however, that the font size for PSCHARTGANTTGRID should not exceed 13; otherwise, column text may bleed into another column.

Data Type of a Gantt Object

Gantt objects are declared using the Gantt data type. For example,

```
Local Gantt &MyGantt;
```

Scope of a Gantt Object

A Gantt object can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

You can use this object only in PeopleCode programs that are associated with an online process, not in an Application Engine program, a message notification, a Component Interface, and so on.

Error Handling

The PeopleCode program is terminated if a field or record is missing at runtime.

If a valid record is specified but no data is found, or for any other error, the chart is replaced by the message "Image creation failed."

If the Java Runtime Environment (JRE) is missing, an error appears and is logged.

Using the OrgChart Class

Use the OrgChart class to create organization charts. An organization chart represents hierarchical data as boxes arrayed in levels, which can be oriented top to bottom, with horizontal rows, or left to right, with vertical rows. Connectors show parent and child relationships between boxes on adjacent levels.

You can use this chart type to display many different types of hierarchical relationships, including, but not limited to:

- People in organizations
- Positions in organizations
- Departments in organizations
- Components in bills of materials

This section provides an overview of organization chart terminology and discusses how to:

- Use organization charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture.
- Create organization charts.
- Organization chart actions and events.
- Organization chart subrecord definitions.
- Minimum methods.

Understanding Organization Chart Terms

Organization charts can be composed of many different elements, such as the main chart, nodes, connectors, pop-up nodes, and so on. These terms apply specifically to organization charts:

Breadcrumbs	You can configure an organization chart to optionally display links at the top of an organization chart. Typically, these are the names of people in an organization hierarchy.
Button	See Drop-down list box.
Child node	A node that is one level below its parent node (except for the top-level node). Every node except the top-level node has one parent node.
Connector	Lines that link the boxes in an organization chart. Connectors denote parent and child relationships. A connector also shows the relationship between a pop-up node and the predecessor node of the pop-up.

Descriptor	A text string that conveys information about a node. A main chart node has up to seven descriptors, and a pop-up node has up to eight descriptors. Each descriptor can have an image associated with it and can be configured as a link. On the main chart, a descriptor can also be configured as a button that is associated with a drop-down list box. FieldChange PeopleCode associated with a descriptor can invoke a pop-up, change the display characteristics of the chart, and perform other processing logic.
Drop-down list box	You can configure a descriptor as a button associated with a drop-down list box. A drop-down list box can be linkable or read-only. If the drop-down list box is linkable, PeopleCode related to the descriptor executes when a user clicks a list item.
Header	Information that appears at the top of a pop-up.
Level	An organization chart is made up of boxes, representing nodes, at different levels. The position of a node in a chart is determined by its parent node (PTPARENT_CHART_ND) and display order (PTND_DISPLAY_ORDER).
Main chart	The primary chart in an organization chart showing individual entities, such as employees, in boxes related to one another hierarchically. A user can invoke PeopleCode that displays a pop-up node by clicking a link in a box, or node, of the main chart or by clicking a link in a pop-up node.
Node	A representation of a single entity, an individual instance of data, in an organization chart. A node is represented as a box with vertical lines connecting it to its parent node and to its child nodes, if any.
Node record	A derived/work record that contains the properties and data values for each node on the main chart. The node record is created using a clone of the PTORGNODE_SBR subrecord.
Parent node	A node that has one or more subordinate nodes, or child nodes, one level below it. Each node can be a parent for other nodes.
Pop-up	A new window that displays information specifically related to a node on the main chart or another pop-up. A pop-up can be invoked from a link on a main chart node or from a link on a pop-up node. FieldChange PeopleCode controls the appearance and content of a pop-up.
Pop-up node	A single instance of data on a pop-up. A pop-up can have one or more nodes, all related to one node of the main chart or one node of another pop-up.
Pop-up node record	A derived/work record that contains the properties and data values for each pop-up node on the main chart. The node record is created using a clone of the PTORGPOPUPNODE_SBR subrecord.

Using Organization Charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture

A PeopleSoft organization chart consists of two parts: the main hierarchical chart and pop-ups that enable the user to access additional related data for each node.

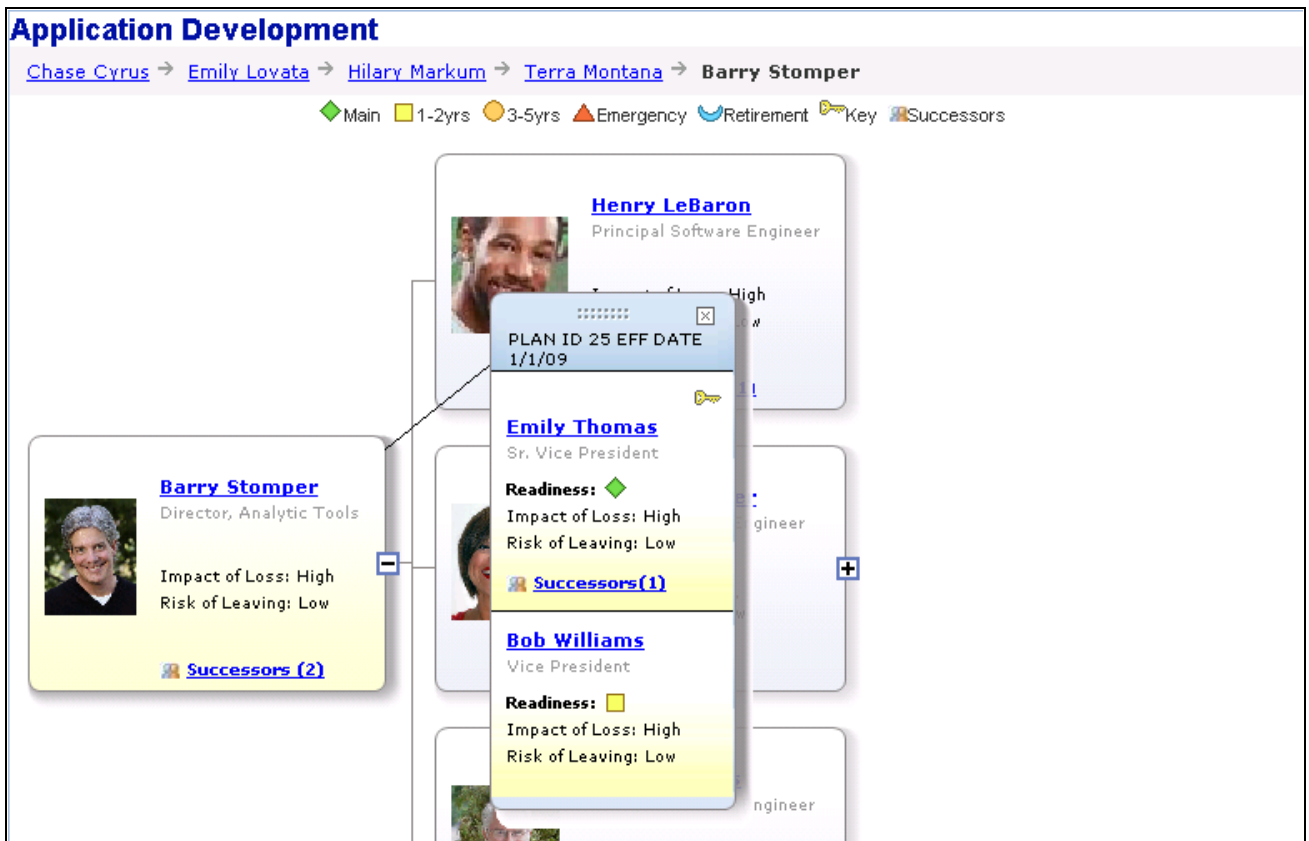
An organization chart can be oriented vertically or horizontally.

The following example shows a vertical organization chart:



Vertically oriented organization chart

The following example shows a horizontally oriented organization chart with a pop-up:



Horizontally oriented organization chart with a pop-up chart

The underlying chart is the main organization chart. The chart overlaying the nodes on the right is a pop-up chart.

Main Chart

The main chart can have multiple levels. Each level consists of one or more nodes. Each node represents an individual entity, such as an employee, in the organization. A node has one parent node (except the top-level node, which does not have a parent node) and zero, one, or more child nodes. Each node in the main chart has up to seven descriptors and each descriptor can be configured as a link or as a button associated with a drop-down list box. Application developers can associate FieldChange PeopleCode with each descriptor link or button associated with a linkable drop-down list box.

Internet Explorer 8 Considerations

In Microsoft Internet Explorer 8, organization charts may not display correctly when the browser Document mode is set to Standards mode. Only the Quirks mode is supported for PeopleSoft charts.

See the Troubleshooting Browser Limitations document on Oracle's MyOracleSupport website.

Pop-up

A pop-up displays a pop-up node with information specifically related to the node from which it was invoked. A connector line visually links the pop-up chart to the predecessor node, the node in the chart from which the pop-up was invoked.

If the pop-up contains more nodes than can be displayed (that is, if `MaxPopupDisplayNode` is set to a number that is less than the total number of nodes) then a scroll bar appears in the pop-up. In some circumstances when a pop-up has a scroll bar and has more than one level, when a user clicks a link on a level other than the top level the new pop-up may not appear in the display area. If this occurs, the user can scroll down using the scroll bar in the initial pop-up to view the new pop-up node.

Note. The amount of time it takes for a pop-up to appear is proportional to the number of nodes in the pop-up. A pop-up with hundreds of nodes may take a long time to appear. An hourglass appears to let the user know the system is working to retrieve the nodes.

A pop-up is invoked through `PeopleCode` associated with the `FieldChange` event for a descriptor link on a main chart node or another pop-up node.

A pop-up consists of a header and one or more nodes with each node having up to eight descriptors. Each descriptor can be configured as a link.

The user can drag-and-drop a pop-up node to reposition it but the new position will not be retained after any action that requires a server trip that reloads the chart.

Creating Organization Charts Using the `OrgChart` Class

You can populate the organization node information using rowsets linked to existing record data, or you can populate the rowset from PeopleSoft trees using the `Tree` class APIs.

When you add an organization chart to a page in PeopleSoft Application Designer, you use the chart properties to associate the chart control with a chart record field. You will use this field name to identify the chart in `PeopleCode`.

You will need to create two records that will be the organization chart node records. The org node record holds the values for the properties and data for each of the nodes of the main chart. The pop-up node record holds the values for the properties and data for each of the pop-up nodes.

The organization chart node records must be in the component buffer at runtime. This means that you will have to place them on a page at level one in the component. You can hide them.

The maximum number of nodes you can create is limited according to browser, as shown in the following table:

<i>Browser</i>	<i>Maximum Nodes</i>
Microsoft Internet Explorer	250
Mozilla Firefox	1000
Apple Safari	600

The records can have any name, but they must include clones of the PeopleTools-delivered subrecords `PTORGNODE_SBR` and `PTORGPOPUPNODE_SBR`. Since the subrecords will carry the `FieldChange` `PeopleCode` for the chart, in most cases you should create unique subrecords for each chart.

Your `PeopleCode` will create and populate two rowsets. These must be component rowsets, linked to the node records of the chart, not standalone rowsets. The org node rowset has one row for each node in the organization chart, and the pop-up node rowset has one row for each pop-up node.

You place FieldChange PeopleCode on the fields of the node records to invoke pop-up charts, update displayed data, process application logic, and refresh the chart.

Using Images with Organization Charts

If your organization chart uses images, such as photographs, then the scroll area or grid with the fields that contain the images must have unlimited occurs count enabled. That is, the Unlimited Occurs Count check box must be selected on any scroll area or grid that includes a record with the fields from PTORGNODE_SBR or PTORGPOPUPNODE_SBR, but only when images are used.

Using Breadcrumbs with Organization Charts

You can configure an organization chart to display breadcrumbs. Typically, breadcrumbs display the names of people in an organization hierarchy. The following example shows an organization chart with breadcrumbs:



Organization chart with breadcrumbs

An organization chart can have only one set of breadcrumbs. The breadcrumbs appear horizontally at the top of an organization chart, above the chart legend if the legend is set. The breadcrumbs string wraps automatically if it is wider than the organization chart. If a breadcrumb contains a space, the breadcrumb string may wrap at the space, causing the breadcrumb to appear on two lines.

Style classes control the formatting of breadcrumbs. The default style classes are PT_ORGCHART_BRDCRM and PT_ORGCHART_UNLINK_BRDCRM. You can specify your own style classes using the CrumbDescrStyle and UnlinkCrumbDescrStyle properties.

You can specify an image to separate breadcrumb entries. If an image is not specified, the breadcrumbs are separated by three spaces. Each breadcrumb entry can be configured to be linkable. This configuration is similar to linkable text on organization chart nodes.

To implement breadcrumbs in an organization chart, you:

- Clone the breadcrumb subrecord PTORGCRMB_SBR.
- Add the clone of PTORGCRMB_SBR to a work record.
- Add the work record to a page such that it is available in the component buffer so that PeopleCode can be invoked from the record fields.

One way to accomplish this is to include the record in a level 1 grid on the same page as the organization chart, and hide the grid.

- To make a breadcrumb linkable, set the corresponding PTORGCRMBLINKABLE field to "Y", in much the same way as you make a descriptor linkable in an organization chart node.
- Add PeopleCode to provide application-specific processing when a linkable breadcrumb is selected.

When a user clicks a linkable breadcrumb, any FieldEdit and FieldChange PeopleCode in the PTORGCRMBID field executes.

At runtime, your PeopleCode will add rows to the work record that holds the information for each breadcrumb (person).

Each breadcrumb in a chart is defined by a row in the record.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Organization Chart Subrecord Definitions, page 417](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," CrumbDescrStyle, page 528](#).

Breadcrumb Methods and Properties

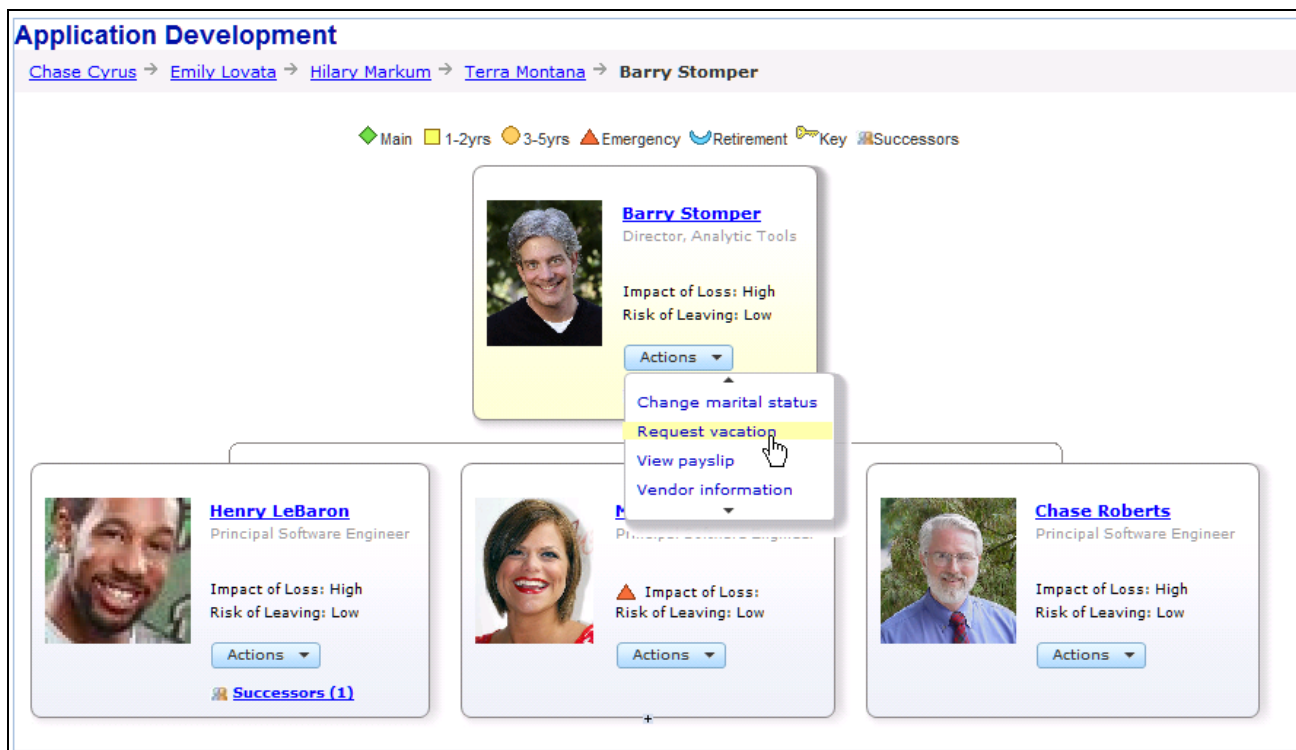
The following OrgChart class methods and properties control the appearance of breadcrumbs:

- SetCrumbData
- SetCrumbRecord
- UnlinkCrumbDescrStyle
- CrumbDescrStyle
- CrumbMaxDisplayLength
- CrumbSeparatorImage

Using Drop-Down List Boxes

You can configure an organization chart to include buttons associated with drop-down list boxes for any of the node descriptors, enabling you to present related tasks for a node.

A drop-down list box can be linkable or read-only. If the drop-down list box is linkable, field change PeopleCode associated with the descriptor field, PTNODE_DESCR n , executes when a user clicks on a list item. If the drop-down list box is read-only, field change PeopleCode does not execute.



Example of an organization chart with buttons

The width of a drop-down list box is the width of the widest list item that the box contains.

The height of the list item box is defined dynamically. An up-and-down arrow vertical scroll appears when the number of list items is greater than the value specified for the `MaxDropDownDisplayItem` property. The default value is 7.

A scroll appears if the list extends beyond the visible chart area.

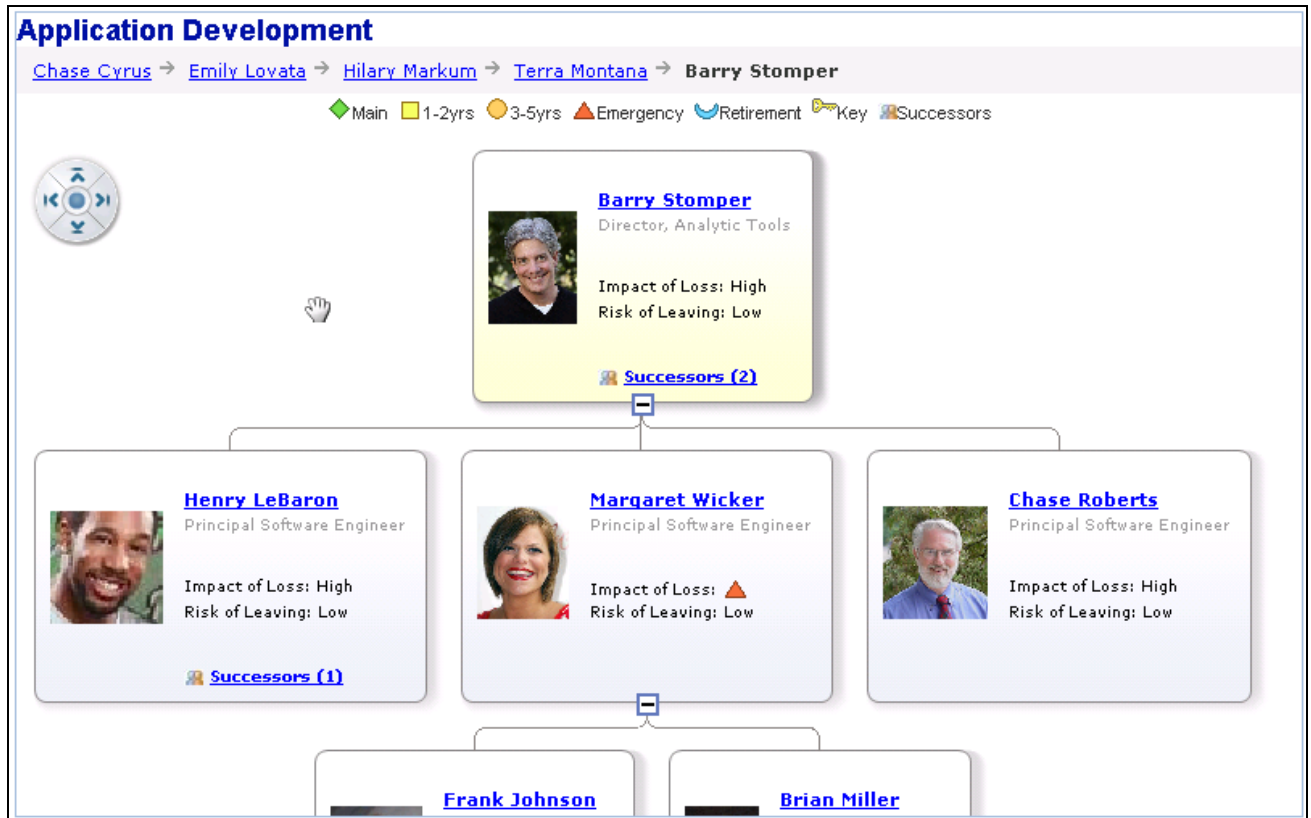
To implement drop-down list boxes:

- Include the subrecord `PTORGBOXFLD_SBR` at the end of the chart node record.
- Set the `PTNDDESCnLINKABLE` field to "D" for the descriptor that is to have the linkable drop-down list box. Set the field to "R" if the field is to be read-only.
- Populate the `PTDESCRn_DROPDOWN` field value in the updated rowset to provide the dropdown box ID for the descriptor that has the `PTNDDESCnLINKABLE` field set to "D" or "R".
- Create a derived/work record that contains the subrecord `PTORGBOXLIST_SBR`, and populate the corresponding rowset with the list information for each of the dropdown box IDs.
- Place `FieldChange PeopleCode` on the `PTNODE_DESCRn` field to perform corresponding logic when a list item is selected in the linkable drop-down list box.

Use the `DropDownBoxStyle` property to specify the style to specify the button position in the node.

Specifying Scroll Type

If an organization chart is larger than the viewable area, the user needs to scroll to view other areas of the chart. You can specify whether the organization chart will use scroll bars or alternative scrolling.



Example of an organization chart using alternative scrolling

If you specify alternative scrolling, a scroll navigator and a hand cursor appear instead of vertical and horizontal scroll bars.

The arrows on the scroll navigator enable the user to quickly position the right, left, top, or bottom of the chart in the viewable area.

If the user scrolls the chart, the center button of the scroll navigator returns the chart to its initial display position. If the user changes focus by selecting a different node, the chart centers on that node. The center button then returns the chart to display centered on the focus node.

Note. If the breadcrumbs and chart legend are so large that there is not sufficient room to display the scroll navigator in the upper left portion of the chart, it will appear in the lower left corner.

The hand cursor enables the user to grab the background of the chart and move it within the viewable area.

Note. When using the hand cursor to scroll, you must position the hand cursor in the chart area outside the chart nodes and popup nodes. Scrolling does not work if the hand cursor is positioned within a chart node or pop-up node.

Use the `ChartScrollType` property to specify which type of scrolling to use. The default is scroll bars.

Organization Chart Actions and Events

An organization chart can execute FieldEdit or FieldChange PeopleCode in response to these user actions:

- Select an expand/collapse icon.
- Select a descriptor link or linkable drop-down list item.
- Close a pop-up node.
- Select a breadcrumb.
- Click on a node image.
- Click on a node.

Selecting Expand/Collapse Icons

When the user clicks an expand/collapse icon, the system toggles the EXPANDED_FLAG field value from "Y" to "N" or from "N" to "Y" and changes the icon on the node to collapsed or expanded, correspondingly. This action triggers field change processing (FieldEdit and FieldChange events) on EXPANDED_FLAG. Typically, FieldChange PeopleCode checks the EXPANDED_FLAG and PARENT_FLAG of the node and performs these actions:

- If EXPANDED_FLAG="Y" and PARENT_FLAG="X", loads the child rows into the rowset and sets PARENT_FLAG="Y". The updates appear when the chart is refreshed.
- If EXPANDED_FLAG="N" (collapse action), it does nothing.
- If EXPANDED_FLAG="Y" (expand action) and PARENT_FLAG="Y" (child data is already in rowset), it does nothing.

Note. If your PeopleCode doesn't populate the CollapsedImage and ExpandedImage properties of the organization chart, then no expand/collapse icon appears on any nodes in the chart, and the expand/collapse action is disabled for the chart.

Selecting a Descriptor Link or Linkable Drop-Down List Item

When the user clicks a descriptor link or linkable drop-down list item, field change processing is triggered on the PTNODE_DESCR n field in the node record.

For instance, suppose descriptor 2 is linked to a pop-up chart. When the user clicks the descriptor 2 link, FieldChange PeopleCode on the PTNODE_DESCR2 field in the node record performs the following actions:

1. Sets the node's PTPOPUP_EXPAND_FLAG = "Y".
2. Sets the node's PTPOPUP_HDRMAINDESC.
3. Sets the node's PTPOPUP_HDRMAINICON.
4. If the node's PTHASPOPUP_FLAG = "X", then populates the pop-up node rowset and sets PTHASPOPUP_FLAG = "Y" to indicate that the node's descriptor was clicked for the first time.
5. Refresh the chart with the pop-up displayed.

Closing a Pop-up Node

When the user closes a pop-up node it triggers field change processing on the PTPOPUPEXPAND_FLAG field.

FieldChange PeopleCode on the PTPOPUPEXPAND_FLAG field would need to restore any changes that were made to the originating node's display characteristics and reset the node's PTPOPUPEXPAND_FLAG = "N" .

Selecting a Breadcrumb

When a user clicks on a linkable breadcrumb, any FieldEdit and FieldChange PeopleCode in the PTORGCRMBID field executes. Typically PeopleCode is used to redraw the organization giving focus to the node that was clicked.

Clicking on a Photograph

When a user clicks on a node image, field change PeopleCode on the PTNDMAINICON_IMAGE field executes.

Clicking on a Node

When a user clicks on the body of a node -- not on a link, linkable drop-down list, or image -- field change PeopleCode on the PTCHART_NODE field executes.

Organization Chart Subrecord Definitions

This table describes the fields in PTORGNODE_SBR:

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
PTCHART_NODE	Specifies the node name. PTCHART_NODE and PTPARENT_CHART_ND are key fields of the PTORGNODE record.
PTPARENT_CHART_ND	Specifies the parent of the current chart node. If a node does not have a parent node defined, then the node is placed on the first level.
PTND_DISPLAY_ORDER	Specifies the display order of the sibling nodes for the same parent node. Nodes display left to right according to display order. By default, the nodes are ordered as they appear in the rowset.
PTCONNECTLINESTYLE	Specifies the style class name for connection line style. The default style class is PT_ORGCHART_CONNECT1.
PTNDMAINICON_IMAGE	Specifies the main icon image name for the node.

Field	Description
PTNODESTYLENAME	Indicates the style class name for the node to control node background color, border, style, and so on. The default style class is PT_ORGNODE.
PTFOCUS_FLAG	Indicates a focused node (that is, the node that has focus). Y – Focused node. N – Not a focused node. If more than one node is set to focused, only the first focused node in the rowset will be recognized as the focused node. The default is "N".
PARENT_FLAG	Indicates whether a node is a parent. Y – The node is a parent and its direct children are already loaded into the rowset. X – The node is a parent and its direct children are not loaded in the rowset (that is, they will be loaded on demand). N – The node is not a parent. The default value is "N".
EXPANDED_FLAG	Indicates whether the node is expanded or collapsed. Y – The chart shows the node expanded with the expanded image icon and its immediate children displayed. N – The chart shows the node collapsed with the collapsed image icon.
DISPLAYED_FLAG	Indicates whether the node displays in the chart. Y – The node displays if the parent node's <code>EXPANDED_FLAG = "Y"</code> (the parent node is not collapsed). N – This node and its child nodes do not display in the chart's display area. The default is "Y".

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
PTHASPOPUP_FLAG	Indicates whether the node has a pop-up. Y – This node has a link that invokes a pop-up and the data for the pop-up is already loaded into the pop-up node rowset. X – This node has a link that invokes a pop-up and the data for the pop-up is not loaded in the rowset. The data will be loaded on demand. N – This node does not have a link to invoke a pop-up chart. The default value is "N".
PTPOPUEXPAND_FLAG	Indicates whether a node's pop-up nodes display. Y – Pop-up nodes display. N – No pop-up nodes display. If the user clicks the close icon in the pop-up node, the FieldChange event for PTPOPUEXPAND_FLAG executes. The application sets the value of PTPOPUEXPAND_FLAG to "N" when the pop-up node is closed.
PTNODE_DESCR n	Specifies the descriptor n of the node, where n is an integer from 1 to 7; for example, PTNODE_DESCR2. Maximum length is 50 characters.
PTNDDESC n LINKABLE	Specifies whether the descriptor n is linkable, a button with a linkable drop-down list box, or a button with a read-only drop down list box, where n is an integer from 1 to 8; for example, PTNDDESC2LINKABLE. Y – Linkable N – Not linkable D – Linkable drop down list box R – Read-only down list box The default value is "N". Note. If PTDESCRn_ICON_IMG is set to a valid image and PTNDDESCnLINKABLE is set to "D" or "R", drop down list box, the image is not displayed.
PTDESCR n _ICON_IMG	Specifies the name of the image associated with descriptor n, where n is an integer from 1 to 7; for example, PTDESCR2_ICON_IMG. Note. If PTDESCRn_ICON_IMG is set to a valid image and PTNDDESCnLINKABLE is set to "D" or "R", drop down list box, the image is not displayed.

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
PTDESCR n _ICON_POS	Indicates the position of the icon relative to descriptor n, where n is an integer from 1 to 7; for example, PTDESCR2_ICON_POS. L – To the left of the description. R – To the right of the description. The default value is based on user language. For instance, "L" for English and "R" for Hebrew.
PTADJUSTFORNULLS	Indicate whether to collapse empty attributes to conserve vertical space within the nodes. Y – Collapse. N – Do not collapse. The default value is "N".
PTPOPUPHDRMAINDESC	Specifies the main descriptor of the pop-up chart header for this node
PTPOPUPHDRMAINICON	Specifies the name of the image to place on the top left of the pop-up chart header.
PTORGCHRTIMG	Specifies the node image. The maximum image size depends on your database platform. Note. If this field is placed on a grid and the column is hidden (Visible = False), the node images do not appear on the chart.
PSIMAGEVER	A unique number that is assigned to each image. This is a system-maintained value.
PTDESCR_UNDER_IMG	Determines whether descriptors appear to the side of the image or below it. Specify an integer from 1 to 7. The corresponding descriptor and all following descriptors appear below the image. All descriptors prior to the one specified appear to the side of the image. If no value is specified, or any value other than 1-7, the descriptors all appear to the side. If no image is displayed, this field is ignored.

This table describes the fields in PTORGPOPUP_SBR.

Field	Description
PTCHART_NODE	Specifies the name of the node that invoked this pop-up chart. PTCHART_NODE and PT_POP_UP_ID are keys for PTORGPOPUP_SBR.
PT_POP_UP_ID	The unique id for the pop-up . PTCHART_NODE and PT_POP_UP_ID are keys for PTORGPOPUP_SBR.
PTPREDECESSOR_NODE	Specifies the name of the predecessor node to the current chart node. The predecessor node is the node that invoked this node. Your application PeopleCode must set this value when the link is clicked on the predecessor node.
PTND_DISPLAY_ORDER	Sets the display order of the nodes within the same pop-up. By default the nodes are ordered as they appear in the rowset.
PTNDMAINICON_IMAGE	Specifies the main icon image name for the node.
PTNODESTYLENAME	Specifies the style class name for the node to control node background color, border, style, and so on. If no style class name is specified the PeopleTools default style class is used.
PT_POPUP_PARENT_ID	Set to the ID of the parent pop-up chart to which the PT_POP_UP_ID is attached. If the chart ID PT_POP_UP_ID is connected from the organization node, then its corresponding PT_POPUP_PARENT_ID value is NULL.
PTHASPOPUP_FLAG	Indicates whether the node has a pop-up. Y – This node has a link that invokes a pop-up and the data for the pop-up is already loaded into the pop-up node rowset. X – This node has a link that invokes a pop-up and the data for the pop-up is not loaded in the rowset. The data will be loaded on demand. N – This node does not have a link to invoke a pop-up chart. The default value is "N".

Field	Description
PTPOPUEXPAND_FLAG	Indicates whether a node's pop-up nodes display. Y – Pop-up nodes display. N – No pop-up nodes display. If the user clicks the close icon in the pop-up node, the FieldChange event for PTPOPUEXPAND_FLAG executes. The application sets the value of PTPOPUEXPAND_FLAG to "N" when the pop-up node is closed.
DISPLAYED_FLAG	Indicates whether the node will appear in the pop-up chart. Y = The node appears in the pop-up chart. N = The node never appears in the pop-up chart, including its pop-up nodes. Default is "Y".
PTNODE_DESCR n	Specifies the descriptor n of the node, where n is an integer from 1 to 8; for example, PTNODE_DESCR2. Maximum length is 50 characters.
PTNDDESC n LINKABLE	Specifies whether the descriptor n is linkable, where n is an integer from 1 to 8; for example, PTNDDESC2LINKABLE. Y – Linkable N – Not linkable
PTDESCR n _ICON_IMG	Specifies the name of the image associated with descriptor n, where n is an integer from 1 to 8; for example, PTDESCR2_ICON_IMG.
PTDESCR n _ICON_POS	Indicates the position of the icon relative to descriptor n, where n is an integer from 1 to 8; for example, PTDESCR2_ICON_POS. L – To the left of the description. R – To the right of the description. The default value is based on user language. For instance, "L" for English and "R" for Hebrew.
PTADJUSTFORNULLS	Indicates whether to collapse empty attributes to conserve vertical space within the nodes. Y – Collapse N – Do not collapse

Field	Description
PTPOPUPHDRMAINDESC	Specifies the main descriptor of the pop-up chart header for this node. To force a line break in the header add a <code>
</code> html tag. Example: 'PLAN ID 23 EFF DATE 1/1/09' Note. <code>
</code> does not produce a line break. The html tag must be <code>
</code> .
PTPOPUPHDRMAINICON	Specifies the name of the image to place on the top left of the pop-up chart header.

This table describes the fields in PTORGBOXFLD_SBR:

Field	Description
PTDESCR n _DROPDOWN	The drop down list ID for descriptor n , where n is an integer from 1 to 7; for example, PTDESCR2_DROPDOWN.
PTDES n _SLCT_ITM_ID	The selected list Item ID in the drop-down box for descriptor n , where n is an integer from 1 to 7; for example, PTDES2_SLCT_ITM_ID. The system sets this field to the value of the list item ID when the user clicks on a list item in the drop-down list box for descriptor n . You can add PeopleCode to the PTNODE_DESCR n field that performs business logic using the value in this field.

This table describes the fields in PTORGBOXLIST_SBR:

Field	Description
PTDESCR_DRPDWN_ID	Specifies the node description drop-down list box ID. PTDESCR_DRPDWN_ID is a key field.
PTORGDRPLSTITM_ID	The drop down list item ID for the specified drop down list. PTORGDRPLSTITM_ID is a key field.
PTND_DISPLAY_ORDER	Set the display order of the list item within the same dropdown box. By default, the list will display in the order the list items appear in the rowset.
PTNODELISTDESCR	The text that will appear for the drop down list item. The maximum length is 60 characters.

Field	Description
PTORGLISTDESCSTYLE	Specify the style class for the list item. The default is PT_ACTION_LIST_ITEM.

This table describes the fields in PTORGCRMB_SBR:

Field	Description
PTORGCRMBID	Assigns the breadcrumb ID. PTORGCRMBID is a key field.
PTPARENT_ORGCRMBID	Specifies the breadcrumb ID of Parent node. Only one row, which will be the first breadcrumb, can have this field blank or there will be a runtime error.
PTORGCRMBDESCR	Sets the breadcrumb description. In an organization chart this is generally a name.
DISPLAYED_FLAG	The displayed flag, Y = Displayed. N = Not displayed. The default is "N".
PTORGCRMBLINKABLE	The linkable flag. Y = Linkable N = Not linkable The default is "Y".

Minimum Methods

At a minimum, these methods are needed to create an organization chart:

- SetNodeData
- SetNodeRecord

These methods are required if your organization chart uses pop-ups:

- SetPopUpNodeData
- SetPopUpNodeRecord

These methods are required if your organization chart uses breadcrumbs:

- SetCrumbData
- SetCrumbRecord

These methods are required if your organization chart uses drop-down list boxes:

- `SetDropdownData`
- `SetDropdownRecord`

Data Type of an OrgChart Object

Chart objects are declared using the `Chart` data type. For example,

```
Local OrgChart &MyOrgChart;
```

Scope of an OrgChart Object

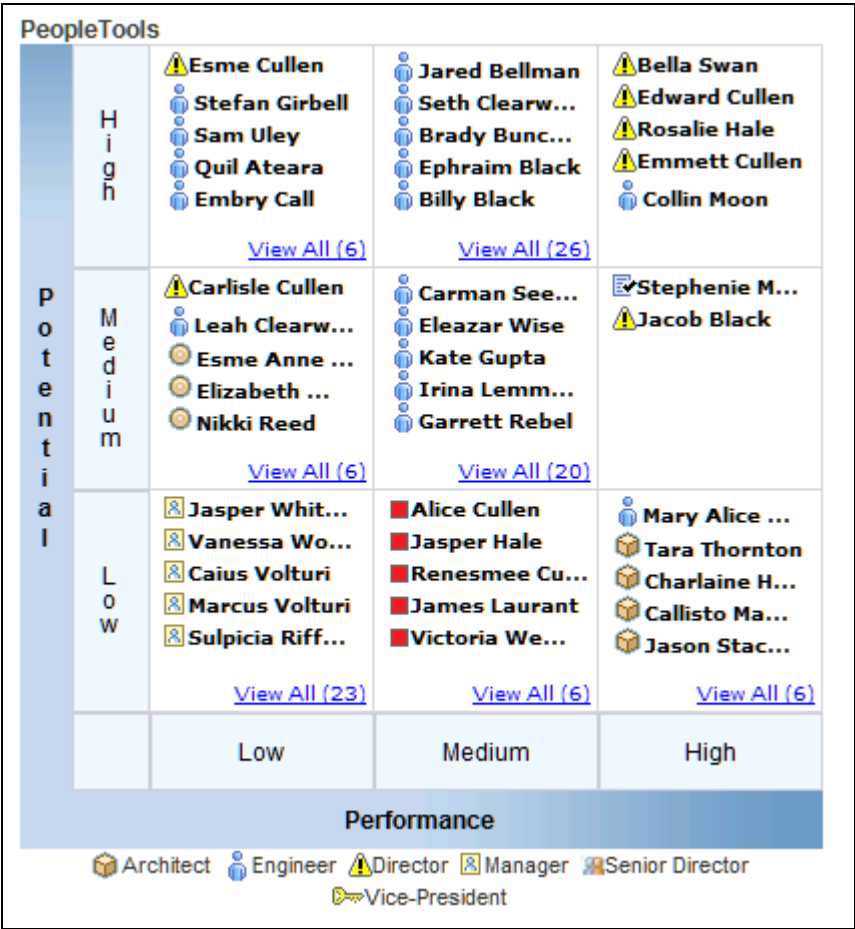
A chart object can be instantiated only from `PeopleCode`.

You can use this object only in `PeopleCode` programs that are associated with an online process, not in an Application Engine program, a message notification, a Component Interface, and so on.

Using the RatingBoxChart Class

A rating box chart is an interactive chart that displays nodes on a two-dimensional grid. A user can move the nodes from one box to another on the grid. When the user moves a node the underlying data updates automatically.

The rating box chart in this example displays ratings on the dimensions of potential and performance:



Rating box chart used to graph performance and potential

This section provides an overview of rating box chart terminology and discusses how to:

- Use rating box charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture.
- Create rating box charts using the RatingBoxChart class.
- Rating box chart subrecords.
- Minimum methods.
- Minimum properties.

Understanding Rating Box Chart Terms

The following is a list of terms that apply specifically to rating box charts.

Box A rating box chart is an array of boxes arranged in a grid along the X and Y axes. Each box represents a pair of ratings, one for the X value and one for the Y value.

Description	A text string that is associated with a node. The node description optionally displays with the node icon.
Icon	An image associated with a node that displays in a box on the rating box chart.
Node	A single data point on a rating box chart. A node represents an individual entity, such as an employee, customer, or product. A user can drag and drop a node to other boxes in the rating box chart grid.
Node Record	A record that contains the properties and data values for each node on the rating box chart. The node record must include a copy of the subrecord PTRATINGBIX_SBR.
Rating	A text string that is assigned to each box in the rating chart. Each box has an X rating, based on its position on the horizontal axis, and a Y rating, based on its position on the vertical axis.
Title	There are three titles: Main title, X-Axis title, and Y-Axis title. A title is text that identifies that portion of the chart.

Using Rating Box Charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture

A rating box chart displays nodes on a chart that is divided into two or more boxes arrayed in a grid.

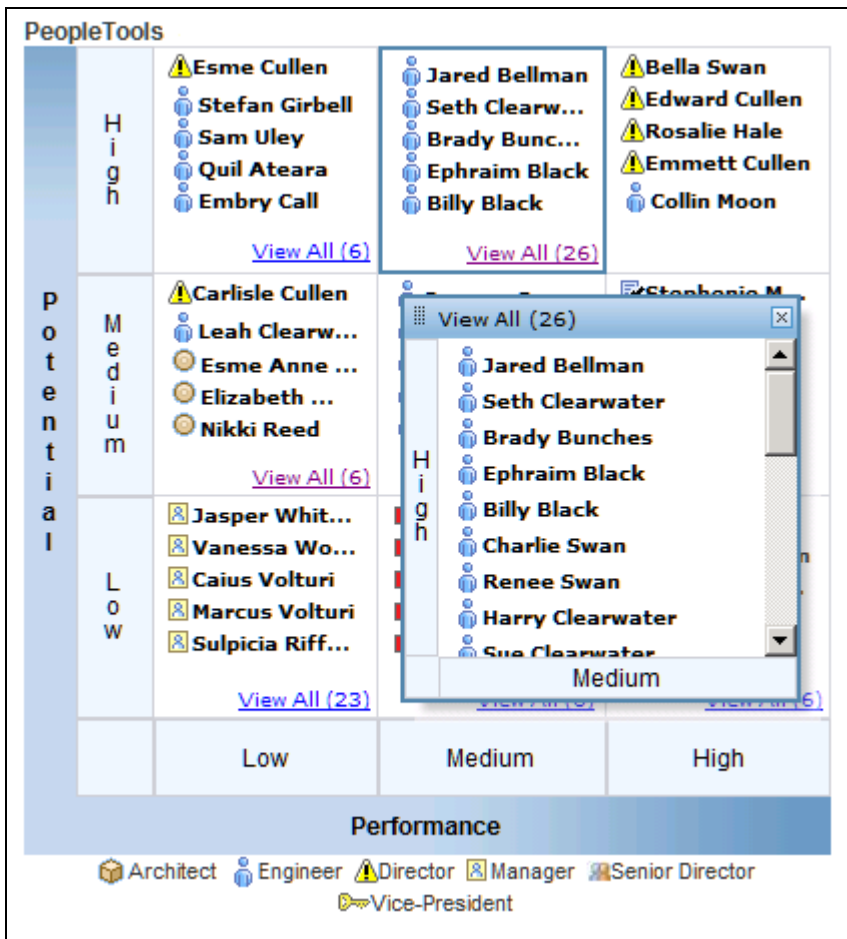
An application can correlate nodes, represented by icons, with various entities, such as employees, customers, or products, and various attribute pairs, such as potential/performance, cost/benefit, or opportunity/risk.

A user interacts with the rating box by dragging nodes to different boxes. When a node is moved, its underlying X (horizontal) and Y (vertical) values are updated. A user can also interact with the rating box by changing the node X/Y values in the grid that contains the rating box values if the application makes the grid visible and editable.

If a box contains more nodes than the number set in the RatingBoxChart property BoxMaxDisplayItems, the user can click a link at the bottom of the box to launch a pop-up that contains all the nodes. The box border changes color to indicate that the box has a pop-up open. A vertical scrollbar enables the user to scroll through all the nodes in the list.

The View all pop-up automatically closes if the user moves a node to another quadrant.

Using PeopleCode, you can associate each node with an image, or icon, and a description. You can configure a rating box to display nodes with icons and descriptions or with only icons.



Rating box chart with a pop-up displaying all nodes for a rating box

See Also

Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," `BoxMaxDisplayItems`, page 547

Creating Rating Box Charts Using the `RatingBoxChart` Class

When you add a rating box chart to a page in PeopleSoft Application Designer, you use the chart properties to associate the chart with a record field. You will use this field name to identify the chart in PeopleCode.

You will need to create a record that will be the rating box chart node record. The record can be a standard database record or a derived/work record. The node record holds the values for the properties and data for each of the rating box chart nodes.

The record can have any name, but it must include a clone of the PeopleTools-delivered subrecord `PTRATINGBOX_SBR`. Since the subrecord will carry the `FieldChange` PeopleCode for the chart, in most cases you should create a unique subrecord for each chart. The node record must be placed on a page at level one on the component so that its PeopleCode will be loaded into the component buffer. It can be hidden.

In your chart PeopleCode, typically in the Activate event, you will create and populate a rowset linked to the chart's node record. This must be a component rowset, linked to the chart's node record, not a standalone rowset. The rowset has one row for each node in the chart.

Actions and Events

When user drags the node from one box to another, PeopleSoft Charting updates the values for the node's PTXAXISRATINGS and PTYAXISRATINGS values, changing the box's X and Y values to the new values. This change invokes field change processing on the PTXAXISRATINGS and PTYAXISRATINGS fields on the rating box node record. Typically, FieldChange PeopleCode performs business logic and refreshes the chart display.

Text Orientation

The orientation of the main title in a rating box chart is always horizontal.

The orientation of the X-axis title and X-axis labels is always horizontal.

The orientation of the Y-axis title and Y-axis labels is always vertical.

Rating Box Chart Subrecord Definition

These are the fields in PTRATINGBOX_SBR:

Field	Description
PTCHART_NODE	Specifies the node name. This is the key to the record.
PTND_DISPLAY_ORDER	Specifies the display order of the nodes within the chart. By default nodes will display in the same order as in the rowset. You must provide a unique value for display order for each node in the rating box rowset so that the nodes will display in the correct order in the rating box. A runtime error message is thrown when the display order is not unique for each node in the rating box rowset.
PTNODE_DESCR1	Specifies the main description for the node.
PTNODEDESCRSTYLE	Specifies the style class that defines the description's text font, type, color, size, and so on.
PTNDDESC1LINKABLE	Reserved for future use.
PTDESCR1_ICON_IMG	Specifies the image name for the main description.
PTDESCR1_ICON_POS	Indicates where to place the icon relative to the description. L – Left of the description R – Right of the description

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
PTXAXISRATINGS	Specifies the X-axis rating for the current node.
PTYAXISRATINGS	Specifies the Y-axis rating for the current node.
DISPLAYED_FLAG	Indicates whether the node will display in the chart area. Y – The node will display in the chart area. N – The node will not display in the chart area. The default value is "Y".

Minimum Methods

At a minimum these methods are needed to create a rating box chart.

- SetRBNodeData
- SetRBNodeRecord
- SetXAxisLabels
- SetYAxisLabels

Minimum Properties

At a minimum, these properties are needed to create a rating box chart.

- XAxisBoxNum
- YAxisBoxNum

These properties are required if the chart includes a view all pop-up:

- PopUpWidth
- PopUpHeight

Data Type of a RatingBoxChart Object

Chart objects are declared using the Chart data type. For example,

```
Local RatingBoxChart &RatingBoxChart;
```

Scope of a RatingBoxChart Object

A chart object can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

You can use this object only in PeopleCode programs that are associated with an online process, not in an Application Engine program, a message notification, a Component Interface, and so on.

Charting Classes Reference

The Charting Classes Reference contains these topics:

- Charting Classes Built-in Functions.
- Chart Class Methods.
- Chart Class Properties.
- Gantt Class Methods.
- Gantt Class Properties.
- OrgChart Class Methods.
- OrgChart Class Properties.
- RatingBoxChart Class Methods.
- RatingBoxChart Class Properties.
- Creating a Bar Chart Using the Chart Class.
- Creating a Gantt Chart.
- Creating an Organization Chart.
- Creating a Rating Box Chart.
- Creating a Chart Using an iScript.

Charting Classes Built-in Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
CreateObject

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetChart

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GetChartURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GetGanttChart

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GetOrgChart

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GetRatingBoxChart

Chart Class Methods

These methods are used by the Chart class. The methods are listed in alphabetical order.

Refresh

Syntax

Refresh()

Description

Note.

This method has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the `SetData` method or `SetOldData` method instead.

If you make a change to the underlying data of a chart, call the `SetData` method again to update the chart.

You don't need to refresh after setting a property or method of the chart itself, such as setting the starting point or changing colors. When a method or property is used, the chart is automatically refreshed.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&MyChart.Refresh();
```

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetData, page 435](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetOldData, page 447](#)

Reset

Syntax

Reset ()

Description

Use the Reset method to clear all existing chart settings and data.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Refresh, page 432](#)

SetColorArray

Syntax

SetColorArray(*&Array_of_Color*)

Description

Use the SetColorArray method to set the colors for a series. You can specify only a one-dimensional array for the parameter. This method applies only to base chart data, not to the overlay data.

The type of array can be any of the following:

- String
- Number
- Integer
- Decimal

Use the `SetColorArray` method for line charts instead of `SetDataColor` because `SetDataColor` does not work with line charts. Individual line segments cannot be colored because there are fewer line segments than points. Use `SetColorArray` instead to color each complete line (series).

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&Array_of_Color</i>	Specify an already instantiated array that contains the color values that you want for the series. You can specify either a constant or a number.

The following lists all the values you can use with the chart color methods. You can use either the numeric or constant value.

Numeric Value	Constant Value	Description
-1	%ChartColor_Series_Default	Default series color. When a data point is set to this, the default series color or the color that has been set by the user for that series is used instead. This value works only with the <code>SetColorArray</code> method.
0	%ChartColor_Black	Black
1	%ChartColor_Blue	Blue
2	%ChartColor_Cyan	Cyan
3	%ChartColor_DarkGray	DarkGray
4	%ChartColor_Gray	Gray
5	%ChartColor_Green	Green
6	%ChartColor_LightGray	LightGray
7	%ChartColor_Magenta	Magenta
8	%ChartColor_Orange	Orange
9	%ChartColor_Pink	Pink

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
10	%ChartColor_Red	Red
11	%ChartColor_White	White
12	%ChartColor_Yellow	Yellow
13	%ChartColor_Red_Orange	Red_Orange
14	%ChartColor_Yellow_Green	Yellow_Green
15	%ChartColor_Blue_Violet	Blue_Violet
16	%ChartColor_Purple	Purple
17	%ChartColor_Yellow_Orange	Yellow_Orange

Returns

None.

Example

The following example sets the four series in the chart:

```
&NumArray = CreateArray(1, 3, 6, 9);
&oChart.SetColorArray(&NumArray);
```

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

SetData

Syntax

```
SetData({Record_Name | &Rowset})
```

Description

Use the `SetData` method to specify where the data from the chart is coming from.

You can use either a record name or an already instantiated, populated rowset. In general, specify a record when building a chart from page data and a rowset when building a chart from a standalone rowset.

If you make a change to the underlying data of a chart, call the `SetData` method again to update the chart.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record_Name</i>	Specify the name of a record to be used to populate the chart with data.
<i>&Rowset</i>	Specify the name of an already instantiated rowset to populate the chart with data. This is generally a standalone rowset.

Returns

None.

Example

The following is the minimum code you need to create a PeopleSoft chart.

```
Local Chart &MyChart;  
  
&MyChart = GetChart(ABS_HIST.CHART);  
&MyChart.SetData(ABS_HIST);  
&MyChart.SetDataYAxis(ABS_HIST.Reason);  
&MyChart.SetDataXAxis(ABS_HIST.Duration);
```

The following example creates a chart using a standalone rowset.


```

Function IScript_GetChartURL()
local object &MYCHART;
local string &MYURL;
local rowset &MYROWSET;

&MYCHART = CreateObject("Chart");

&MYROWSET = CreateRowset(Record.ABS_HIST);

&EmplID = %Emplid;

&MYROWSET.Fill("Where EMPLID :=1", &EmplID);

&MYCHART.SetData(&MYROWSET);
&MYCHART.SetDataXAxis(ABS_HIST.ABSENCE_TYPE);
&MYCHART.SetDataYAxis(ABS_HIST.DURATION_DAYS);

&MYURL = %Response.GetChartURL(&MYCHART);

/* use &MYURL in your application */
...
End-Function;

```

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 444](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataYAxis, page 446](#)

SetDataAnnotations

Syntax

SetDataAnnotations(*Record_Name.Field_Name*)

Description

Use the SetDataAnnotations method to specify an optional text label that can be associated with each point in the chart.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Recordname.Fieldname</i>	Specify the field name (and the record it's associated with) that contains the text for the optional label.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetOLDataAnnotations, page 448](#)

SetDataColor**Syntax**

SetDataColor(*Record_Name.Field_Name*)

Description

Use the SetDataColor method to specify a field that contains the color for each data point. Each field for each data point must contain either a number or a constant that specifies the color you want to use.

Use the SetColorArray method for line charts instead of SetDataColor because SetDataColor does not work with line charts. Individual line segments cannot be colored because fewer line segments exist than points. Use SetColorArray instead to color each complete line (series).

Note. This method has no effect when used with an overlay.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i>	Specify the name of the record, and the field on that record, that contains the colors for each data point. You can specify either a constant or a number.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetColorArray, page 433](#).

Returns

None.

SetDataGlyphScale**Syntax**

SetDataGlyphScale(*Record_Name.Field_Name*)

Description

Use the `SetDataGlyphScale` method to specify a field that contains numerical data defining the size of each glyph for bubble charts (scatter charts). These values are mapped to a range of size values between a predefined minimum and maximum.

This method only affects scatter charts (`%ChartType_2DScatter`)

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Recordname.Fieldname</i>	Specify the field (and the record associated with it) that contains numerical data used to define the size of each glyph.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetOldDataGlyphScale, page 449](#)

SetDataHints

Syntax

`SetDataHints(Record_Name.Field_Name)`

Description

Use the `SetDataHints` method to specify the field that contains the text that displays as a data hint.

What displays for a data hint depends on the value specified for the data hints method, as well as the value specified for the series and the data method.

Series Data but No Data Hints

If you do not specify data hints, but you *do* specify both the data series and data methods, the hints appear as follows:

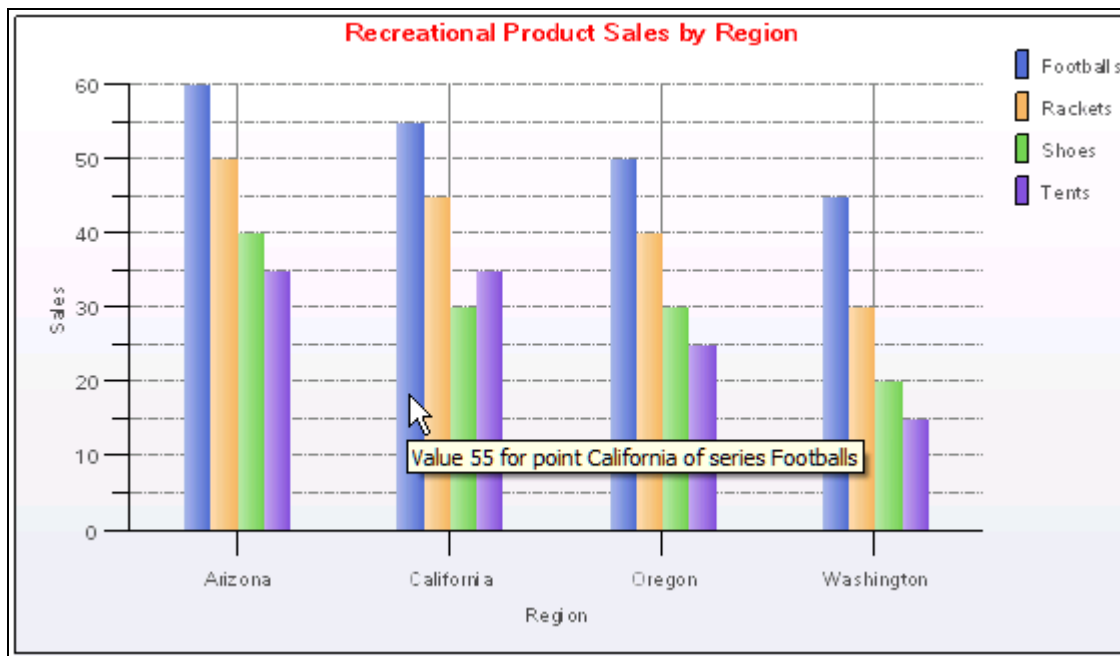
Value *value* for point *x* position of series *series*

Where:

- *value* is the Y data value

- *x position* is the X-axis label
- *series* is the series value

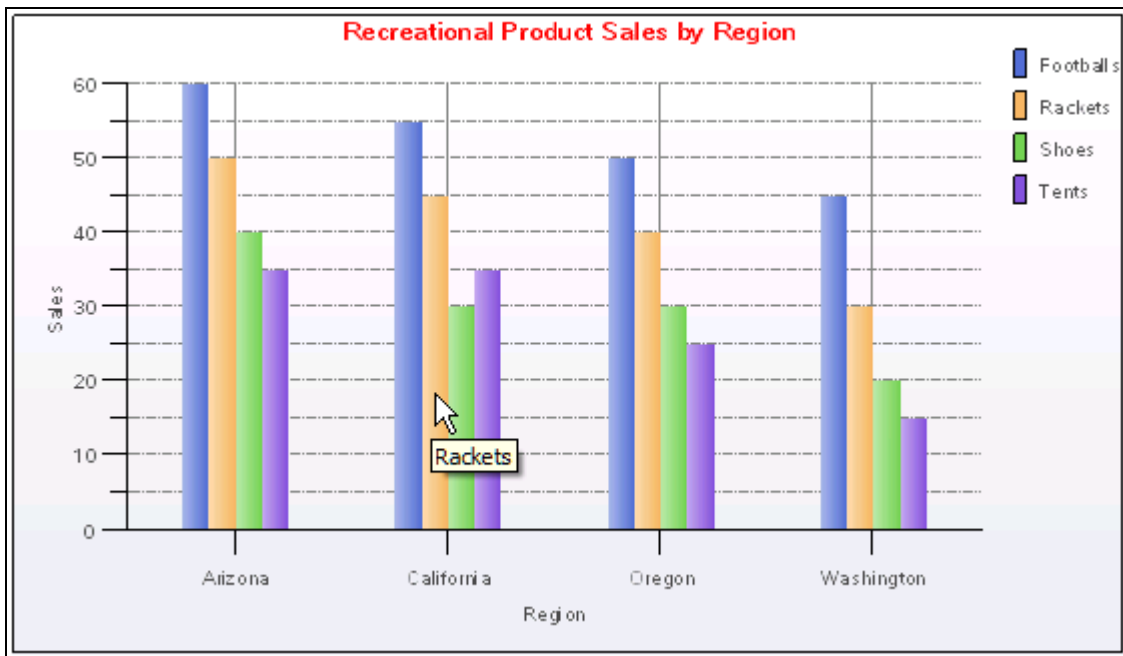
The following example shows this type of data hints. The tooltips pop-up appears when the cursor hovers over any data value.



Data hints with multiple series example

Data Hints, Data, and Series

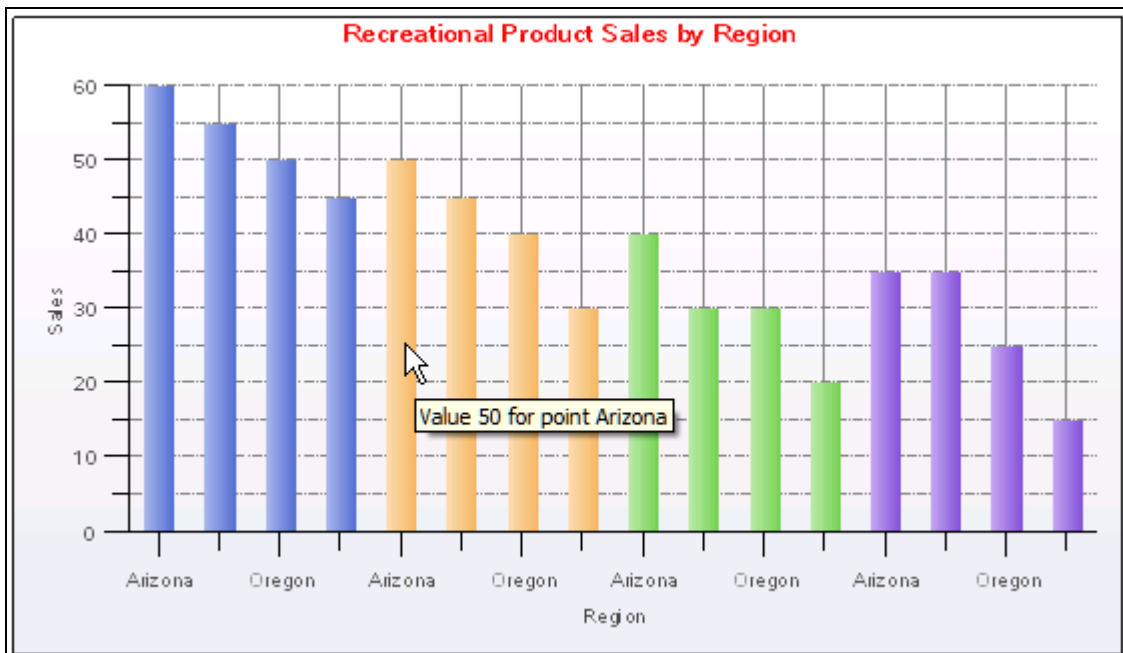
If you specify data hints, then that value appears. In the following example, the data hints are set to the same value as the series is set, that is, the product:



Data hints set to the product value

Data and Series, but no Data Hints

If you do not specify `SetDataHints` and do not specify `SetDataSeries`, then the value of the Y axis appears in the data hint:



Data hints from default data

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Record_Name.Field_Name	Specify the name of the record, and the field on that record, that contains the data hints for the chart.

Returns

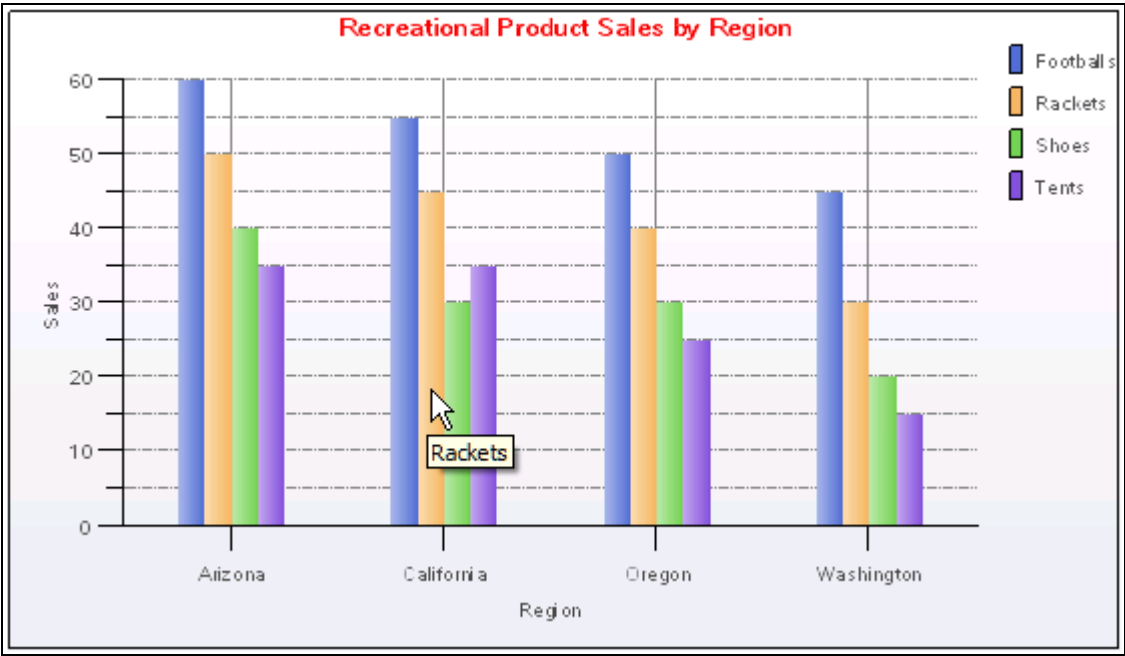
None.

Example

The following PeopleCode example:

```
&oChart.SetDataHints(QE_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_REGION);
```

Could produce data hints as follows:



Data hints set to the product value

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 444](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataSeries, page 443](#)

SetDataSeries

Syntax

SetDataSeries(*Record_Name.Field_Name*)

Description

Use the SetDataSeries method to specify the name of the field containing the series values. Every distinct value in this field is considered a unique series.

The series is plotted in the order given by the record.

By default, the legend is populated by the value of this field.

If this value is Null, the system assumes there is only one series to plot.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i>	Specify the name of the record, and the field on that record, that contains the series values for the chart.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&MYCHART.SetDataSeries(MYRECORD.MYSERIES);
```

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 444](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataYAxis, page 446](#)

SetDataURLs

Syntax

SetDataURLs(*FieldName*)

Description

Use the `SetDataURLs` method to specify a URL to be launched when a data point is clicked in the chart. The URL for each point must be given as a string, that is, enclosed in quotation marks. You can also specify *recordname.fieldname*. Use this method for charts created from a chart control or a standalone rowset.

You could use this method to launch a JavaScript that generates a pop-up menu.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify a field name to be used to populate the URL for each data point.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&MyChart.SetDataURLs(MyRecord.URL);
```

SetDataXAxis

Syntax

```
SetDataXAxis(Record_Name.Field_Name)
```

Description

Use the `SetDataXAxis` method to specify the groups along the X axis.

If this value is not set or Null, the Y values are plotted along the X axis in groups labeled by their order number.

The order of the data is plotted in the order of the data in the record.

By default, the labels along the X axis are populated by the value of this field.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Record_Name.Field_Name	Specify the name of the record, and the field on that record, that contains the data for the X axis for the chart.

Returns

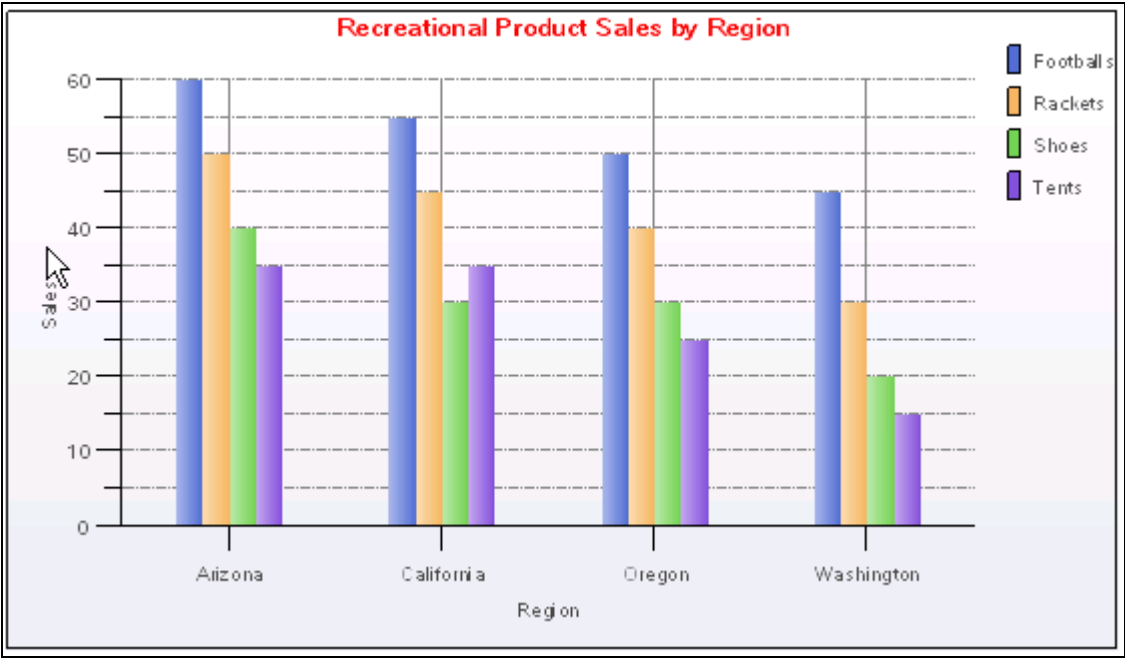
None.

Example

In the following example, the Y axis is set to a numeric amount, while the X axis is set to the region.

```
&cChart = GetChart(PB_CHART_DUMREC.PB_CHART_FIELD);

&cChart.SetData(Record.PB_CHART_RECORD);
&cChart.SetDataSeries(PB_CHART_RECORD.PB_CHART_PRODUCT);
&cChart.SetDataXAxis(PB_CHART_RECORD.PB_CHART_REGION);
&cChart.SetDataYAxis(PB_CHART_RECORD.PB_CHART_SALES);
```



X axis set with region data

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataYAxis, page 446](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetData, page 435](#)

SetDataYAxis

Syntax

SetDataYAxis(*Record_Name.Field_Name*)

Description

Use the SetDataYAxis to specify the data to plot in the chart.

The Y axis is always considered the data axis.

The Y axis must always be numeric. If the greatest Y-axis value is less than 10, the Y-axis labels are given a decimal place. If the greatest Y-axis value is greater than or equal to 10, the Y-axis labels appear as integers.

Note. If you have specified negative numbers in the Y axis, then the X axis is drawn according to the XAxisCross property.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i>	Specify the name of the record, and the field on that record, that contains the data for the Y axis for the chart.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&oChart.SetDataYAxis(QE_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_SALES);
```

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 444](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetData, page 435](#)

SetLegend

Syntax

SetLegend(&*Array_of_String*)

Description

Use the `SetLegend` method to specify alternative legends. By default, the legends are populated from the record field specified with `SetDataSeries`.

This method is used to write both the overlay legend and the series legend. The labels are overwritten in the order of elements in the array, that is, the first element overwrites the first series, the second overwrites the second, and so on, with the last element in the array overwriting the overlay legend. There can be more than one series in an overlay.

If you do not specify an element for an array (that is, a blank or a null) then no legend is listed for that series.

Note. Default label text is not automatically translated. If you set your own labels, be sure to use translated text, such as message catalog entries.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Array_of_String</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string, containing the text that you want to use for the legend.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example displays a legend containing only the overlay.

```
&LegendArray = CreateArray("", "", "Revenue");  
&MyChart.SetLegend(&LegendArray);
```

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataSeries, page 443](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

SetOldData

Syntax

```
SetOldData ({Record_Name | &Rowset})
```

Description

Use the `SetOldData` method to specify where the data for the overlay is coming from.

If you make a change to the underlying data of a chart, call the `SetOldData` method again to update the chart.

There are no default values for the overlay data. You must specify the data.

You can specify two different Y-axis fields, but you must make certain that different data plotted against the same axis makes sense. For example, while plotting two currency amounts would work technically—plotting currency amounts against number of units sold and sharing the same axis— would not look correct.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record_Name</i>	Specify the name of a record to be used to populate the overlay of the chart with data.
<i>&Rowset</i>	Specify the name of an already instantiated rowset to populate the overlay of the chart with data.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 444](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataYAxis, page 446](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetData, page 435](#)

SetOldDataAnnotations

Syntax

`SetOldDataAnnotation(Record_Name.Field_Name)`

Description

Use the `SetOldDataAnnotations` method to specify an optional text label that can be associated with each point in the overlay of the chart.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Recordname.Fieldname</i>	Specify the field name (and the record it's associated with) that contains the text for the optional label.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataAnnotations, page 437](#)

SetOldDataGlyphScale

Syntax

SetOldDataGlyphScale(*Record_Name.Field_Name*)

Description

Use the SetOldDataGlyphScale method to specify a field that contains numerical data defining the size of each glyph in the overlay chart. These values are mapped to a range of size values between a predefined minimum and maximum.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Recordname.Fieldname</i>	Specify the field (and the record associated with it) that contains numerical data used to define the size of each glyph.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataGlyphScale, page 438](#)

SetOLDataSeries

Syntax

SetOLDataSeries(*Record_Name.Field_Name*)

Description

Use the SetOLDataSeries method to specify the name of the field containing the overlay series values. Every distinct value in this field is considered a unique series.

The series is plotted in the order given by the rows in the record.

If this value is Null, the system assumes there is only one series to plot.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i>	Specify the name of the record, and the field on that record, that contains the series values of the overlay for the chart.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataSeries, page 443](#)

SetOLDataXAxis

Syntax

SetOLDataXAxis(*Record_Name.Field_Name*)

Description

Use the SetOLDataXAxis method to specify the groups along the X axis if the axis is non-numeric for the overlay.

If the X axis is numeric, this method is used to give the position of the points along the axis. Only discrete values are supported for the X axis.

If this value is Null, the Y values are plotted along the X axis in groups labeled by their order number.

The order of the data is plotted in the order of rows in the record.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i>	Specify the name of the record, and the field on that record, that contains the data for the X axis for the overlay of the chart.

Returns

None.

SetOldDataYAxis

Syntax

SetOldDataYAxis(*Record_Name.Field_Name*)

Description

Use the SetOldDataYAxis to specify the data to plot for the overlay of the chart.

This value must always be numeric.

This method has no default value.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i>	Specify the name of the record, and the field on that record, that contains the data for the overlay of the chart.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 444](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataYAxis, page 446](#)

SetXAxisLabels

Syntax

SetXAxisLabels(&Array_of_Any)

Description

Use the SetXAxisLabels method to specify an array of labels for the X axis. By default, the labels are populated from the record field specified by SetDataXAxis. Labels specified with SetXAxisLabels overwrite the default labels.

Note. Default label text is not automatically translated. If you set your own labels, be sure to use translated text, such as message catalog entries.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Array_of_Any</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of any that contain the labels that you want to use for the X Axis.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 444](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Tick Mark Considerations, page 584](#)

SetYAxisLabels

Syntax

SetYAxisLabels(&Array_of_Any)

Description

Use the `SetYAxisLabels` method to specify an array of labels for the Y axis. Labels specified with `SetYAxisLabels` overwrite the default labels.

If the greatest Y-axis value is less than ten, the default Y-axis labels are given a decimal place. If the greatest Y-axis value is greater than or equal to ten, the default Y-axis labels are displayed as integers.

Note. Default label text is not automatically translated. If you set your own labels, be sure to use translated text, such as message catalog entries.

If you set the labels yourself, you may need to set the `YAxisTicks` and `YAxisMax` because you no longer have numbers that correlate to the data points.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>&Array_of_Any</code>	Specify an already instantiated array of any that contain the labels that you want to use for the Y Axis.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 444](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," YAxisTicks, page 475](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," YAxisMax, page 473](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Tick Mark Considerations, page 584](#)

Chart Class Properties

These properties are used by the `Chart` class. The properties are described in alphabetic order.

DataStartRow

Description

This property sets or returns the row number (after any preprocessing) at which to start plotting. This is useful when you have many rows of data in a rowset, and you want to start at a particular row. This can also be useful for creating your own 'scrolling' effect, by specifying both the start row and how many rows to be displayed (by using the `DataWidth` property).

If this property is not set, then the value is 1.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," DataWidth, page 454](#)

DataWidth

Description

This property returns or sets the number of rows to plot for a series. The starting point for the number of rows is set with the `DataStartRow` property. If the `DataWidth` property value is not set, then the width is from the `DataStartRow` to the last element in the rowset. If the property value is less than zero, then it will automatically be set to one.

This property is read-write.

Example

Suppose your rowset returned 400 rows. You wouldn't want all 400 to display in your chart. Instead, you'd pick a subset of those rows. The row to start with is set with `DataStartRow`, while how many rows to display is set with `DataWidth`.

The following code could be used with a push button connected with a chart. The push button enables the next set of data to appear with the chart.

You do not need to refresh after setting this property. When a method or property is used, the chart is automatically refreshed.

```
Local Chart &MyChart;  
  
&MyChart = GetChart(ChartRec.DisplayField);  
&Start = &MyChart.DataStartRow;  
/* display the next 20 rows of data */  
&MyChart.DataStartRow = &Start + 20;  
&MyChart.DataWidth = 20;
```

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," DataStartRow, page 454](#)

GridLines

Description

Use this property to specify whether to show grid lines with the chart.

Note. This property is ignored unless you have set `RevertToPre850` to `True` for the chart.

If you do not specify a value, both horizontal and vertical grid lines are shown.

This property controls only the display of grid lines. If you want to specify the style of the grid lines, use the `GridLineType` property.

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	<code>%ChartGrid_None</code>	Don't show grid lines
1	<code>%ChartGrid_Horizontal</code>	Show horizontal grid lines (default)
2	<code>%ChartGrid_Vertical</code>	Show vertical grid lines
3	<code>%ChartGrid_Both</code>	Show both vertical and horizontal grid lines

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," GridLineType, page 455](#)

GridLineType

Description

Use this property to specify the style of the grid lines when either or both vertical or horizontal grid lines are turned on.

Note. This property is ignored unless you have set `RevertToPre850` to `True` for the chart.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts, page 386](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#).

The default value is %ChartLine_Solid. The possible values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%ChartLine_Solid	Draw grid lines with solid lines.
%ChartLine_Dash	Draw grid lines with lines composed of dashes.
%ChartLine_Dot	Draw grid lines with lines composed of dots.
%ChartLine_DashedDot	Draw grid lines with lines composed of both dashes and dots.

This property is read-write.

HasLegend

Description

Use this property to specify if a legend is displayed with the chart. This property takes a Boolean value: True, if the legend is displayed with the chart, False otherwise.

The default value is False.

This property is read-write.

Height

Description

Use this property to specify the height of the chart. This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

Generally this property is used with charts created for iScripts, to specify the height of the image, before generating the image map. You can also use it to overwrite the height set in PeopleSoft Application Designer.

If you try to read this property before setting it, the value returned is zero.

Note. The Height and Width properties must be set to the same value to change the size of a 2D Scatter chart, that is, a chart with the Type property set to %ChartType_2DScatter.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Height, page 456](#)

ImageMap

Description

This property returns the HTML client-side image map. The image map is what makes the chart interactive.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using an iScript, page 596](#)

IsDrillable

Description

Use this property to specify whether the end-user can click on the chart and trigger a PeopleCode program in the FieldChange event for that row.

By default, when the chart data comes from a record, a PeopleCode program in the FieldChange event for the Y-Data field of the clicked row is executed.

Note. The record that contains the PeopleCode must be in the component buffer at runtime.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using the Chart Class, page 557](#).

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the end-user can click on the chart to initiate an action, False otherwise.

Note. Setting this property has no effect if the IsPlainImage property is set as True.

Note. When using a chart in an iScript, this property must be used in conjunction with the SetDataURLs method. The SetDataURLs method must point to a field that is populated with the URLs to be triggered for each data point in the chart.

The default value for this property is False.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," IsPlainImage, page 458](#)

IsPlainImage

Description

Use this property to specify whether the chart is built without any extra HTML, such as SRC or MAP tags.

If this property is specified as True, the end-user will not be able to click on the chart to trigger an event. In addition, the pop-up data hints will not appear when the end-user passes a mouse over the chart. However, you may see a performance improvement if your chart has an extremely complicated image map and you specify this property as True.

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the chart is built without extra HTML, False otherwise.

The default value of this property is False.

This property is read-write.

IsTrueXY

Description

Use this property to enable a TrueXY, or numeric, axis. This causes the X-axis data to be loaded as continuous linear numeric data, rather than discrete data, as is used in bar charts for example.

This property is only applicable to scatter, line or histogram charts where the X axis can be numeric.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," True XY Line Chart, page 578](#)

IsYAxisInteger

Description

Specify whether the Y axis will display integers. Set IsYAxisInteger to True if the Y axis represents integer data, such as number of people or number of tasks.

IsYAxisInteger is not used with pie charts and percentage bar charts.

This property takes a Boolean value.

The default value of this property is False.

This property is read-write.

LegendMaxEntries

Description

Use this property to specify the number of legend entries before a new column (or row) is created.

When the legend position is specified as left or right, the legend is drawn vertically so a new column is created when this property is exceeded.

When the legend position is specified as top or bottom, the legend is drawn horizontally and a new row is created when this property is exceeded.

The default value of this property is five.

This property is read-write.

LegendPosition

Description

Use this property to specify where the legend should appear, in relationship to the chart. You can specify either a numeric or constant value for this property.

Note. ChartLegend_Separate generates a legend without a chart. The legend takes over the entire charting area. The legend appears in the center of the chart.

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartLegend_Left	Display legend to the left of the chart.
1	%ChartLegend_Right	Display legend to the right of the chart.
2	%ChartLegend_Top	Display legend on top of the chart.
3	%ChartLegend_Bottom	Display legend below the chart.
4	%ChartLegend_Separate	Generate a legend without a chart.

This property is read-write.

LegendStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style of the legend. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts, page 386](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#).

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383](#)

LineType

Description

Use the LineType property to specify the style of series that are plotted as lines. This is for a regular series only. To specify the style of line for overlay data, use the OLLineType property.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts, page 386](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#).

This property takes either a numeric or constant value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%ChartLine_Solid	Draw series with a solid line.
2	%ChartLine_Dash	Draw series with a line composed of dashes.
3	%ChartLine_Dot	Draw series with a line composed of dots.
4	%ChartLine_DashedDot	Draw series with a line composed of both dashes and dots.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," OLLineType, page 462](#)

MainTitle

Description

Use this property to specify the text for the main title of the chart.

This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

MainTitleOrient

Description

Use this property to specify the orientation of the text for the main title.

The default value is horizontal.

You can specify either a number or a constant for this property. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartText_Horizontal	Title text is displayed horizontally.
90	%ChartText_Vertical	Title text is displayed vertically.

This property is read-write.

MainTitleStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style of the main title. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts, page 386](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#).

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383](#)

OLLineType

Description

Use the OLLineType property to specify the style of an overlay line.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts, page 386](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#).

This property takes either a numeric or constant value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%ChartLine_Solid	Draw series with a solid line.
2	%ChartLine_Dash	Draw series with a line composed of dashes.
3	%ChartLine_Dot	Draw series with a line composed of dots.
4	%ChartLine_DashedDot	Draw series with a line composed of both dashes and dots.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," LineType, page 460](#)

OLType

Description

Use this property to specify the style of the overlay line.

You can specify either a numeric or a constant value for this property. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
4	%ChartType_2DLine	Overlay is drawn as a 2D line.
5	%ChartType_2DHistogram	Overlay is drawn as a 2D histogram.

This property is read-write.

RevertToPre850

Description

PeopleTools Version 8.50 implements new chart style classes that bring a consistent look and feel to charts.

Use this property to specify whether the chart will revert to the pre-PeopleTools 8.50 chart style classes.

Warning! By default RevertToPre850 is set to False, which means that charts that were created prior to PeopleTools 8.50 will use the new 8.50 chart style classes.

Any custom Chart class properties that were set in PeopleCode for existing charts that use the new 8.50 chart style classes will be ignored if those properties are defined in the 8.50 chart style classes.

Oracle strongly recommends that you review existing charts to verify that they display correctly.

This property takes a Boolean value:

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
True	Do not use the PeopleTools 8.50 style classes for this chart so that the chart will maintain its original appearance.
False	Use the PeopleTools 8.50 style classes for this chart. Any chart properties that are set in application PeopleCode may be overridden by the 8.50 style classes.

The default is False.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," OLLineType, page 462](#)

RotationAngle

Description

Note. This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the XRotationAngle, YRotationAngle, and ZRotationAngle properties instead.

Use this property to specify the rotation angle of the chart. This property is valid only with 3D style charts, that is, charts that have Type set as %ChartType_3DBar, %ChartType_3DStackedBar, and so on.

Note. This property has no effect on the 3D pie chart.

You don't need to refresh after setting this property. When a method or property is used, the chart is automatically refreshed.

This property takes a numeric value from 1 to 360.

This property does not take negative numbers.

The chart is rotated in a clockwise direction.

This property is read-write.

ShowCrossHair

Description

Use the ShowCrossHair property to specify whether the chart should be split into quadrants.

This property takes a boolean value. If you specify true, two lines are drawn, one from the middle of the X axis and one from the middle of the Y axis.

This property is read-write.

Style

Description

A *style sheet* is a definition, like a record or field definition, that you create in PeopleSoft Application Designer. It contains a collection of formatting styles, called *classes*, each of which can be applied to either the entire chart or to specific elements within a chart.

Use this property to specify the overall style of the chart by specifying a style class. The value must be a valid class within the style sheet specified for the chart.

Individual style properties (such as SetXAxisStyle, MainTitleStyle, and so on) can be used to override this value for individual elements of the chart.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts, page 386](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#).

StyleSheet

Description

Use this property to associate a style sheet with a chart.

The PTSTYLEDEF style sheet is the default style sheet associated with a chart.

Both the Style property for the chart, and individual style properties (such as SetXAxisStyle, MainTitleStyle, and so on) can be used to override this value for individual elements of the chart.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts, page 386](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#).

Type

Description

Use this property to specify the type of chart that you want. You can specify either a numeric or constant value for this property. The valid values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartType_2DBar	Two-dimensional bar chart
1	%ChartType_2DStackedBar	Two-dimensional stacked bar chart
2	%ChartType_2DPercentBar	Two-dimensional percent bar chart
3	%ChartType_2DHorizStackedBar	Two-dimensional stacked horizontal bar chart
4	%ChartType_2DLine	Two-dimensional line chart
5	%ChartType_2DHistogram	Two-dimensional histogram chart
6	%ChartType_2DPie	Two-dimensional pie chart
7	%ChartType_3DBar	Three-dimensional bar chart
8	%ChartType_3DStackedBar	Three-dimensional stacked bar chart
9	%ChartType_3DPie	Three-dimensional pie chart
10	%ChartType_2DHorizPercentBar	Two-dimensional horizontal percent chart
11	%ChartType_3DPercentBar	Three-dimensional percent bar chart
13	%ChartType_2DHorizBar	Two-dimensional horizontal bar chart
14	%ChartType_Scatter	Scatter chart.

This property is read-write.

See Also

Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Chart Class Chart Types, page 396

Width**Description**

Use this property to specify the width of the chart. This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

Generally this property is used with charts created for iScripts, to specify the width of the image, before generating the image map. You can also use it to overwrite the width set in PeopleSoft Application Designer.

If you try to read this property before setting it, the value returned is zero.

Note. The Height and Width properties must be set to the same value to change the size of a 2D Scatter chart, that is, a chart with the Type property set to %ChartType_2DScatter.

This property is read-write.

XAxisCross**Description**

Use this property to specify the appearance of the X-axis data when there are both negative and positive values.

You can specify either a numeric value or a constant for this property. Values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartXAxisCross_Zero	The X axis extrudes from the zero point on the Y axis. X-axis labels are located below the X axis.
-1	%ChartXAxisCross_Bottom	The X axis extrudes from the Y minimum on the Y axis.
-2	%ChartXAxisCross_ZeroLineBttm	The X axis extrudes from the Y minimum on the Y axis, and a line is drawn from the zero point on the Y axis.
-3	%ChartXAxisCross_ZeroLbIsBttm	The X axis extrudes from the zero point on the Y axis. X-axis labels are located at the bottom of the chart.

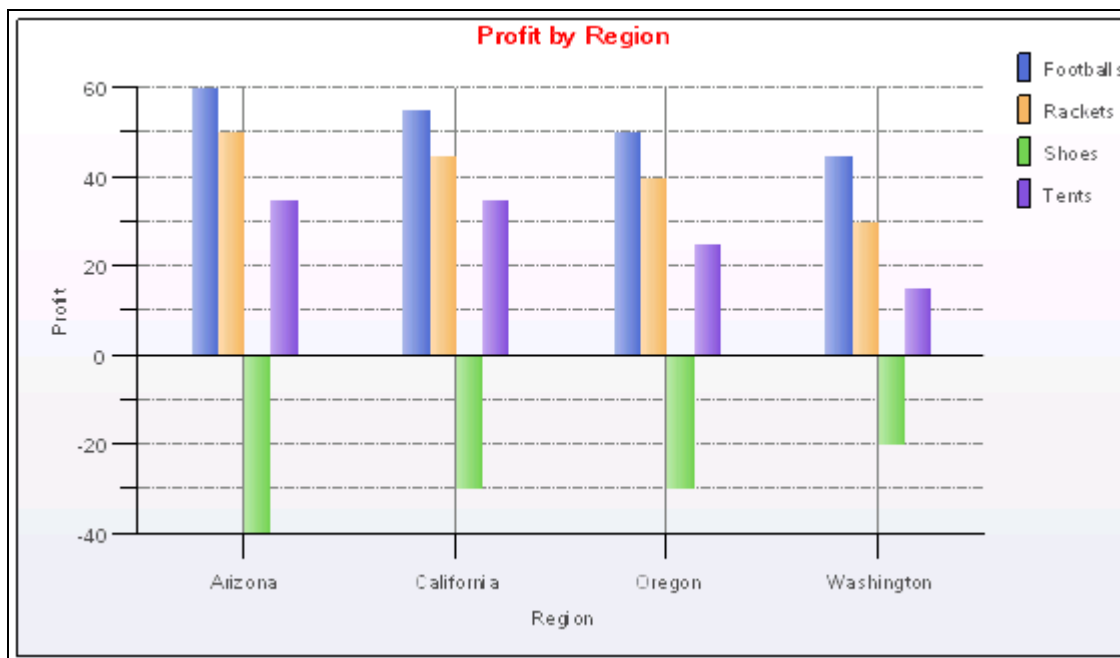
This property is read-write.

Example

The following code:

```
&MyChart.XAxisCross = %ChartXAxisCross_ZeroLineBtm;
```

produces a chart similar to this:



Example of %ChartXAxisCross_ZeroLineBtm

XAxisCrossPoint

Description

Use the XAxisCrossPoint property to specify the point at which the X axis intersects a numeric Y axis. The value is in the coordinate system of the Y-axis scale.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," YAxisCrossPoint, page 472](#)

XAxisLabelOrient

Description

Use this property to specify whether the X-axis label is displayed horizontally or vertically.

The default value is horizontal.

You can specify either a numeric value or a constant for this property. Values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartText_Horizontal	The X-axis label is displayed horizontally.
90	%ChartText_Vertical	The X-axis label is displayed vertically

This property is read-write.

XAxisMax

Description

The maximum value of the X axis.

This property is only applicable to scatter, line or histogram charts where the X axis is numeric, that is, the `IsTrueXY` property has been set to true.

This property is read-write.

XAxisMin

Description

The minimum value of the X axis.

This property is only applicable to scatter, line or histogram charts where the X axis is numeric, that is, the `IsTrueXY` property has been set to true.

This property is read-write.

XAxisPrecision

Description

Use the `XAxisPrecision` property to control the number of decimal places displayed in the labels of a numeric X axis.

This property is only applicable to scatter, line or histogram charts where the X axis is numeric, that is, the `IsTrueXY` property has been set to true.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," YAxisPrecision, page 473](#)

XAxisScaleResolution

Description

Use the `XAxisScaleResolution` property to control the level of detail displayed on a numeric axis. Use this property to increase or reduce the number of major tick marks and labels on the X axis.

This property is only applicable to scatter, line, bubble, or histogram charts where the X axis is numeric, that is, the `IsTrueXY` property has been set to true.

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	<code>%ChartAxisResolution_Fine</code>	Specify fine resolution for the chart, that is, increase the number of major ticks and labels on the X axis. The fine scale resolution uses extra tick marks to give a more detailed division of the axis. This means that there may not be a one-to-one relationship between the axis labels and the tick marks.
1	<code>%ChartAxisResolution_Coarse</code>	Specify coarse resolution for the chart, that is, reduce the number of major ticks and labels on the X axis. The coarse scale value maintains a one-to-one relationship between the axis labels and the tick marks.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," YAxisScaleResolution, page 474](#)

XAxisStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style of the X axis. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

Note. Pie chart labels take their style from this property.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts, page 386](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#).

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383](#)

XAxisTicks

Description

Use this property to specify the number of minor tick marks along the X axis. This property takes a numeric value. To control the major tick marks use the XAxisScaleResolution method.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," XAxisScaleResolution, page 469](#)

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Tick Mark Considerations, page 584](#)

XAxisTitle

Description

Use this property to specify the text for the X-axis title.

This property is read-write.

XAxisTitleOrient

Description

Use this property to specify the orientation of the text for the X-axis title.

You can specify either a number or a constant for this property. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartText_Horizontal	Title text is displayed horizontally.
90	%ChartText_Vertical	Title text is displayed vertically. This property is read-write.

XAxisTitleStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style of the X-axis title. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts, page 386](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#).

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383](#)

XRotationAngle

Description

Use this property to specify the angle of rotation about the X axis in degrees.

This property is valid only with 3D-style charts, that is, charts that have the Type property set as %ChartType_3DBar, %ChartType_3DStackedBar, %ChartType_3DPercentBar, or %ChartType_3DPie.

You do not need to refresh after setting this property. When a method or property is used, the chart is automatically refreshed.

This property takes a string value from "0" to "360".

The chart is rotated in a clockwise direction.

If a negative value is specified the chart is rotated counter-clockwise.

This property is read-write.

YAxisCrossPoint

Description

Use the YAxisCrossPoint property to specify the point at which the Y axis intersects a numeric X axis. The value is in the coordinate system of the X-axis scale.

This property is only applicable to scatter, line or histogram charts where the X axis is numeric, that is, the IsTrueXY property has been set to true.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," XAxisCrossPoint, page 467](#)

YAxisLabelOrient

Description

Use this property to specify whether the Y-axis label is displayed horizontally or vertically.

The default value is horizontal.

You can specify either a numeric value or a constant for this property. Valid values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartText_Horizontal	The Y-axis label is displayed horizontally.
90	%ChartText_Vertical	The Y-axis label is displayed vertically

This property is read-write.

YAxisMax

Description

Use this property to specify the maximum value of the Y (data) axis. This property takes a numeric value.

The maximum value sets the largest value that is displayed on the axis.

Note. If the YAxisMax and YAxisMin properties are not set, or are set to too narrow a range, ticks may not appear on the Y axis.

This property is only applicable to scatter, line, or histogram charts.

This property is read-write.

YAxisMin

Description

Use this property to specify the minimum value of the Y axis. This property takes a numeric value.

The minimum value sets the point at which the chart plots in positive and negative directions.

The default minimum value is the default value of the Y axis.

Note. If the YAxisMax and YAxisMin properties are not set, or are set to too narrow a range, ticks may not appear on the Y axis.

This property is only applicable to scatter, line, or histogram charts.

This property is read-write.

YAxisPrecision

Description

Use the YAxisPrecision property to control the number of decimal places displayed in the labels of a numeric Y axis.

This property is only applicable to scatter, line or histogram charts.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," XAxisPrecision, page 469](#)

YAxisScaleResolution**Description**

Use the YAxisScaleResolution property to control the level of detail displayed on a numeric axis. Use this property to increase or reduce the number of major ticks and labels on the Y axis.

This property is only applicable to scatter, line, or histogram charts.

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartAxisResolution_Fine	Specify fine resolution for the chart, that is, increase the number of major ticks and labels on the Y axis. The fine scale resolution uses extra tick marks to give a more detailed division of the axis. This means that there may not be a one-to-one relationship between the axis labels and the tick marks.
1	%ChartAxisResolution_Coarse	Specify coarse resolution for the chart, that is, reduce the number of major ticks and labels on the Y axis. The coarse scale value maintains a one-to-one relationship between the axis labels and the tick marks.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," XAxisScaleResolution, page 469](#)

YAxisStyle**Description**

Use this property to specify the style of the Y axis. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts, page 386](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#).

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383](#)

YAxisTicks

Description

Use this property to specify the number of minor tick marks along the Y (data) axis. This property takes a numeric value. To control the major tick marks use the YAxisScaleResolution method.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," YAxisScaleResolution, page 474](#)

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Tick Mark Considerations, page 584](#)

YAxisTitle

Description

Use this property to specify text of the title for the Y axis.

This property is read-write.

YAxisTitleOrient

Description

Use this property to specify the orientation of the text for the Y-axis title.

You can specify either a number or a constant for this property. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartText_Horizontal	Title text is displayed horizontally.
90	%ChartText_Vertical	Title text is displayed vertically. This property is read-write.

YAxisTitleStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style of the Y-axis title. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts, page 386](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#).

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383](#)

YRotationAngle

Description

Use this property to specify the angle of rotation about the Y axis in degrees.

This property is valid only with 3D-style charts, that is, charts that have the Type property set as %ChartType_3DBar, %ChartType_3DStackedBar, %ChartType_3DPercentBar, or %ChartType_3DPie.

You do not need to refresh after setting this property. When a method or property is used, the chart is automatically refreshed.

This property takes a string value from "0" to "360".

This property is read-write.

ZRotationAngle

Description

Use this property to specify the angle of rotation about the Z axis in degrees.

This property is valid only with 3D-style charts, that is, charts that have the Type property set as %ChartType_3DBar, %ChartType_3DStackedBar, %ChartType_3DPercentBar, or %ChartType_3DPie.

You do not need to refresh after setting this property. When a method or property is used, the chart is automatically refreshed.

This property takes a string value from "0" to "360".

This property is read-write.

Gantt Class Methods

These methods are used by the Gantt class. The methods are described in alphabetic order.

Refresh

Syntax

Refresh()

Description

Use the Refresh method if the underlying data of the chart has changed, and you want to update the chart.

Note. This method has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the `SetTaskAppData` method or `SetTaskData` method instead.

You don't need to refresh after setting a property or method of the chart itself, such as setting the starting point or changing colors. When a method or property is used, the chart is automatically refreshed.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&MyChart.Refresh();
```

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskAppData, page 489](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskData, page 492](#)

Reset

Syntax

Reset ()

Description

Use the Reset method to clear all existing chart settings and data.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Refresh, page 432](#)

SetActualEndDate

Syntax

SetActualEndDate(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the SetActualEndDate method to specify the field in the record that defines the actual end date. This is an optional method, and is used in conjunction with the SetPlannedEndDate method. If an actual end date is specified, then an actual start date must also be specified. When defined, the actual or baseline tasks are visually shown as a separate task bar and are layered beneath the planned task if the two overlap.

Note. The Gantt chart logs a warning to the file PSJChart.log for any task that has a bad date format in this method or the SetActualStartDate method, but it continues with its normal processing. For these tasks, the overlaid baseline information is not displayed in the chart section.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field and its associated record that contains the value used to define the actual end date. This field must be of DateTime or Date type.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetActualStartDate, page 479](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedEndDate, page 486](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedStartDate, page 486](#)

SetActualStartDate

Syntax

SetActualStartDate(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the SetActualStartDate method to specify the field in the record that defines the actual start date. This is an optional method, and is used in conjunction with the SetPlannedStartDate method. If an actual start date is specified, then an actual end date must also be specified. When defined, the actual or baseline tasks are visually shown as a separate task bar and are layered beneath the planned task if the two overlap.

Note. The Gantt chart logs a warning to the file PSJChart.log for any task that has a bad date format in this method and the SetActualEndDate method, but continues with its normal processing. For these tasks, the overlaid baseline information is displayed in the chart section.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field and its associated record that contains the value used to define the actual start date. This field must be of DateTime or Date type.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetActualEndDate, page 478](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedEndDate, page 486](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedStartDate, page 486](#)

SetActualTaskBarColor

Syntax

SetActualTaskBarColor(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the SetActualTaskBarColor method to specify the field in the record that defines the colors for either the actual task bar or the actual milestone glyph.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the task bar color. This field must be of type number, which means you can only use the numeric value for the color.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedTaskBarColor, page 487](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," TaskMilestoneGlyph, page 517](#)

SetChartArea

Syntax

SetChartArea(*Percentage*)

Description

Use the `SetChartArea` method to specify what percentage of the Gantt chart is allocated to displaying the chart section. By default, both the task and chart sections are allocated 50% of the available space provided by the Gantt chart.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Percentage</i>	Specify the percentage of the page space for a Gantt chart that is allocated for displaying the chart area. Oracle recommends setting this value above .20 or 20%. Any point below .20 may cause the task bars and task dependency lines to become compressed and hard to read. If the percentage is set less than or equal to .10 or 10%, this parameter automatically takes a value of 0, enabling the table area to occupy the entire Gantt chart area. This parameter takes a float value.

Returns

None.

SetDayFormat

Syntax

SetDayFormat(*Format*)

Description

Use the `SetDayFormat` method to specify the format of the day on a `DateTime` axis.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Format</i>	Specify the format the day should display in. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>%Chart_DayFormat</code>	Display the day in a one- or two-digit format.
<code>%Chart_DayFormat_2Digit</code>	Display the day in a two-digit format.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%Chart_DayFormat_Name	Display the day using the full name, such as Monday, Tuesday, and so on.
%Chart_DayFormat_DOY	Display the day of the year in a numeric format, that is 1 — 366.
%Chart_DayFormat_DOY_2Digit	Display the day of the year in a two-digit numeric format, that is 01–366.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetHourFormat, page 482](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetMinuteFormat, page 484](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetMonthFormat, page 485](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetSecondFormat, page 488](#)

SetHourFormat

Syntax

SetHourFormat(*Format*)

Description

Use the SetHourFormat method to specify how the hour displays on a DateTime axis.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Format</i>	Specify the format the hours should be displayed in. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%Chart_HourFormat_24	Display the hour using one or two digits in a 24 hour clock, that is 0–24.
%Chart_HourFormat_24_2Digit	Display the hour using two digits for a 24 hour clock, that is 00–24.
%Chart_HourFormat_12	Display the hour using one or two digits using a 12-hour clock. A.M. or P.M. appears next to the value.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%Chart_HourFormat_12_2Digit	Display the hour using one or two digits using a 12-hour clock. A.M. or P.M. appears next to the value.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDayFormat, page 481](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetMinuteFormat, page 484](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetSecondFormat, page 488](#)

SetLegend

Syntax

SetLegend(&Array_of_String)

Description

Use the SetLegend method to specify alternative legends. By default, the legends are populated from the record field specified with SetDataSeries.

This method is used to write both the overlay legend and the series legend. The labels are overwritten in the order of elements in the array, that is, the first element overwrites the first series, the second overwrites the second, and so on, with the last element in the array overwriting the overlay legend. There can be more than one series in an overlay.

If you do not specify an element for an array (that is, a blank or a null) then no legend is listed for that series.

Note. Default label text is not automatically translated. If you set your own labels, be sure to use translated text, such as message catalog entries.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
&Array_of_String	Specify an already instantiated array of string, containing the text that you want to use for the legend.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example displays a legend containing only the overlay.

```
&LegendArray = CreateArray("", "", "Revenue");
&MyChart.SetLegend(&LegendArray);
```

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataSeries, page 443](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

SetMinuteFormat

Syntax

SetMinuteFormat(*Format*)

Description

Use the SetMinuteFormat method to specify how minutes are displayed on the DateTime axis.

Locale-specific time separators are used to format the time.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Format</i>	Specify how the minutes should be displayed:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%Chart_MinuteFormat	Displays the minutes using a one- or two-digit number.
%Chart_MinuteFormat_2Digit	Displays the minutes using a two-digit number.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetHourFormat, page 482](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetSecondFormat, page 488](#)

SetMonthFormat

Syntax

SetMonthFormat(*Format*)

Description

Use the SetMonthFormat method to specify the format of months on a DateTime axis.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Format</i>	Specify the format of how the month should be displayed. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%Chart_MonthFormat	Display the month using a one- or two-digit number.
%Chart_MonthFormat_2Digit	Display the month using a two-digit number.
%Chart_MonthFormat_FullName	Display the month using the full name.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDayFormat, page 481](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetYearFormat, page 505](#)

SetPlannedEndDate

Syntax

SetPlannedEndDate(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the SetPlannedEndDate method to specify the field in the record that defines the planned end date. If planned versus actual dates are not used, this method specifies the end date of the task.

This method is required when creating a Gantt chart.

Note. The Gantt chart logs an error to the file PSJChart.log and stops its normal processing if it finds a bad date format in any of the rows in the field associated with this method and the SetPlannedStartDate method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field and its associated record that contains the value used to define the planned end date. This field must be of DateTime or Date type.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetActualEndDate, page 478](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetActualStartDate, page 479](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedStartDate, page 486](#)

SetPlannedStartDate

Syntax

SetPlannedStartDate(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the SetPlannedStartDate method to specify the field in the record that defines the planned start date. If planned versus actual dates are not used, this method specifies the start date of the task.

This method is required when creating a Gantt chart.

Note. The Gantt chart logs an error to the file PSJChart.log and stops its normal processing if it finds a bad date format in any of the rows in the field associated with this method and the SetPlannedEndDate method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field and its associated record that contains the value used to define the planned start date. This field must be of DateTime or Date type.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetActualEndDate, page 478](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedEndDate, page 486](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedStartDate, page 486](#)

SetPlannedTaskBarColor

Syntax

SetPlannedTaskBarColor(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the SetPlannedTaskBarColor method to specify the field in the record that defines the colors for either the planned task bar or the planned milestone glyph.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the task bar color. This field must be of type number, which mean you can only use the numeric values for specifying color.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetActualTaskBarColor, page 480](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," TaskMilestoneGlyph, page 517](#)

SetSecondFormat**Syntax**

SetSecondFormat(*Format*)

Description

Use the SetSecondFormat method to specify how seconds display on a DateTime axis.

Locale-specific time separators are used to format the time.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Format</i>	Specify the format for how the seconds should be displayed:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%Chart_SecondFormat	Displays the seconds using a one- or two-digit number.
%Chart_SecondFormat_2Digit	Displays seconds using a two-digit number.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetHourFormat, page 482](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetMinuteFormat, page 484](#)

SetTableXScrollbar

Syntax

SetTableXScrollbar(*Scroll_ArrowAmount*)

Description

Use the SetTableXScrollbar method to specify the amount that the scroll bar in the table section of the Gantt chart scroll data when the user clicks on the arrows or scrollbar.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Scroll_ArrowAmount</i>	Specify the amount to scroll in the table section of the Gantt chart when the user clicks on the horizontal scrollbar arrow. The scroll amount must be a value between zero and one. The default value is 0.10. The amount specified indicates the percentage of the table section that is scrolled when the user clicks the scrollbar.

Returns

None.

SetTaskAppData

Syntax

SetTaskAppData(*RecordName.FieldName1* [, *RecordName.FieldName2* [, *RecordName.FieldName3*. . .]])

Description

Use the SetTaskAppData method to specify the fields in the record that define the application data to be viewed in the table section.

In the table section, column one (or the left-most column) always displays the work breakdown structure (WBS) numbering (if given) and name of the task (or task ID if the name is not given). This method allows applications to define additional task data columns to be displayed in the right-most columns of the table section.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldNames</i>	Specify the fields and their associated record that defines one or more application specific fields to be displayed as a column in the table section. The order in which the fields are given as parameters defines their column order in the table section. Because the task name (or task ID if the name is not given) is always shown in column one, the first record field value is displayed in column two.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskAppDataTitles, page 490](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskData, page 492](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyData, page 493](#)

SetTaskAppDataTitles

Syntax

SetTaskAppDataTitles(&TitleArray)

Description

Use the SetTaskAppDataTitles method to specify the column titles to be displayed in the table section, starting with column two. The title for column one (that is, the left-most column) in the table section is set using the SetTaskTitle method.

The length of the array should match the number of application data fields specified with the SetTaskAppData method. Additional strings beyond the number of application data fields are not displayed. If the number of strings in the array specified by this method is less than the number of application data fields, the blanks are displayed in these title columns.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&TitleArray</i>	Specify an array of strings containing the column titles to be displayed in the table section.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskAppData, page 489](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," TaskTitle, page 517](#)

SetTaskBarURL

Syntax

SetTaskBarURL(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the SetTaskBarURL method to specify the field in the record which defines the URL the browser redirects to when the user clicks on a task bar.

By default, the FieldChange event on the planned end date field of the Gantt task data record is triggered if the image map based interactivity is turned on (using the IsDrillable property). This can be overridden by specifying a URL that is triggered when the task bar is clicked.

Use the SetTaskDependencyURL method to specify the URL to be used when the user clicks on a dependency line in the chart section.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the URL the browser is redirected to when the task bar is clicked. This field must be of type character. The URL must be an absolute URL.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyURL, page 496](#)

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," IsDrillable, page 457](#)

SetTaskData

Syntax

```
SetTaskData({Record.RecordName | &Rowset})
```

Description

Use the SetTaskData method to specify from where the task data is to be populated, either from a record or an already instantiated rowset.

Note. If you specify a rowset, the data in the rowset must be provided in the correct display order.

This method is required when you're creating a Gantt chart.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName &Rowset</i>	Specify the record or rowset that contains the task data. If you specify a record, you must prefix the record name with the keyword Record .

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyData, page 493](#)

SetTaskDependencyChildID

Syntax

```
SetTaskDependencyChildID(RecordName.FieldName)
```

Description

The *dependent* task is the task where the dependency arrow ends. Use the SetTaskDependencyChildID method to specify the field in the record that defines the task ID for the dependent task.

The ID must match up to an ID in the Task data set.

This method is required if you specify dependency data.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the task ID for the dependant task. This field must be of type number.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyData, page 493](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyURL, page 496](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyParentID, page 494](#)

SetTaskDependencyData

Syntax

SetTaskDependencyData(*{RecordName | &Rowset}*)

Description

Use the SetTaskDependencyData method to specify either a record, or an already instantiated rowset, that contains the dependency data.

Note. If you specify a rowset, the data in the rowset must be provided in the correct display order.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName &Rowset</i>	Specify the record or rowset that contains the task data. If you specify a record, you must prefix the record name with the keyword Record .

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskData, page 492](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyChildID, page 492](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyURL, page 496](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyParentID, page 494](#)

SetTaskDependencyParentID**Syntax**

SetTaskDependencyParentID(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

The *depender* task is the task where the dependency arrow originates. Use the SetTaskDependencyParentID method to specify the field in the record that defines the task ID for the depender task.

The ID must match up to an ID in the Task data set.

This method is required if you specify dependency data.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field and its associated record that defines the task ID for the depender task. This field must be of type number.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyChildID, page 492](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyData, page 493](#)

SetTaskDependencyType**Syntax**

SetTaskDependencyType(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the `SetTaskDependencyType` method to specify the type of dependency relationship between predecessor and successor tasks.

The values for type are as follows:

<i>Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Finish-to-Start	The arrow starts at the end of the predecessor task bar and ends at the start of the successor task bar. This is the default value
Finish-to-Finish	The arrow starts at the end of the predecessor task bar and ends at the end of the successor task bar.
Start-to-Start	The arrow starts at the start of the predecessor task bar and ends at the start of the successor task bar.
Start-to-Finish	The arrow starts at the start of the predecessor task bar and ends at the end of the successor task bar.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the type of dependencies between predecessor and successor tasks. This field must be of type integer, and one of the following values:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0 or any value greater than 3	Finish-to-Start
1	Finish-to-Finish
2	Start-to-Start
3	Start-to-Finish

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyChildID, page 492](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyData, page 493](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyParentID, page 494](#)

SetTaskDependencyURL**Syntax**

SetTaskDependencyURL(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the SetTaskDependencyURL method to specify the field in the record that defines the URL the browser redirects to when the user clicks on a task bar.

By default, the FieldChange event on the child ID field of the task dependency record is triggered if the image map based interactivity is turned on (using the IsDrillable property). This can be overridden by specifying a URL that is triggered when the task bar is clicked.

Use the SetTaskBarURL method to specify the URL to be used when the user clicks on a task bar in the chart section.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the URL the browser is redirected to when the dependency arrow is clicked. This field must be of type character. The URL must be an absolute URL.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskBarURL, page 491](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyChildID, page 492](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyData, page 493](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyParentID, page 494](#)

SetTaskDrill

Syntax

SetTaskDrill(*Recordname.FieldName*)

Description

Use the SetTaskDrill method to specify for which field PeopleCode FieldEdit and FieldChange events will execute when the user clicks the task bar.

The field can be any field that is loaded in the component buffer.

The system does not change the value in the field when the user clicks the field. Any changes or other processing for the field must be done within the PeopleCode program.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the record name and the field name of the field to be used for field change processing. The field must be available in the component buffer.

Returns

None.

SetTaskExpanded

Syntax

SetTaskExpanded((*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the SetTaskExpanded method to specify the field in the record that defines the expanded state of parent tasks.

Whenever an end user changes the expanded state by clicking on the expand (collapse) icon in the table section, the expanded state in the rowset is updated. In addition, a field change event occurs to allow applications to synchronize expanded state changes with other parts of their application.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the text in the task hint pop-up. This field must be of type character, that is, Y or N.

Returns

None.

SetTaskHints

Syntax

SetTaskHints(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the SetTaskHints method to specify the field in the record which defines the task hint pop-up text. The description is displayed in a pop-up bubble when a cursor hovers over the task bar or milestone glyph.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the text in the task hint pop-up. This field must be of type character.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskID, page 499](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskName, page 502](#)

SetTaskID

Syntax

SetTaskID(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the SetTaskID method to specify the field that defines the unique task identifier. The task ID is used to support task linking and dependencies.

This method is required when you're creating a Gantt chart.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the record name and the field name of the field that defines the unique task identifier. The field must be of type number.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskName, page 502](#)

SetTaskLabel

Syntax

SetTaskLabel(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the SetTaskLabel method to specify the field in the record that defines the task label. The label is displayed alongside its corresponding task bar in the chart area. If a task label is not provided, the task name is used instead. If a task name is not provided, the task id is used.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that contains the task label. This field must be of type character.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskID, page 499](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskName, page 502](#)

SetTaskLevel

Syntax

SetTaskLevel(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the SetTaskLevel method to specify the field in the record that defines the level for the task. The outermost summary tasks are always defined as task level one. Tasks with task levels greater than one are subtasks. Subtasks may also contain other subtasks.

If a field is not provided to define the level, all tasks are defined at level 1. A maximum of 32 levels are supported.

The following table shows an example of the different levels that could be used, as well as what the parent task level is.

Note. The parent task is not actually part of the data.

Task Name	Task Level	Parent Level
Phase I	1	None
Evaluation	2	Phase I
Research	3	Evaluation
Report Findings	3	Evaluation

Task Name	Task Level	Parent Level
Create Budget	2	Phase I
Approve Budget	3	Create Budget
Phase II	1	None
Code and Test	2	Phase II
Phase III	1	None
Training	2	Phase III

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that contains the information about the task level. This field must be of type number. Up to 32 levels are supported.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskID, page 499](#)

SetTaskMilestone

Syntax

SetTaskMilestone(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the SetTaskMilestone method to specify the field in the record that defines whether the task should be treated as a milestone.

The fields specified by the SetPlannedStartDate and SetActualStartDate methods are used for determining the dates for the planned and actual milestones. The other date fields in the rowset are ignored

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field and its associated record that defines whether the task should be treated as a milestone. The field must be of type Character, and be one character long. The possible values for this field are Y, used to specify that this task is a milestone, or N, if not.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetActualStartDate, page 479](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskMilestone, page 501](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedStartDate, page 486](#)

SetTaskName

Syntax

SetTaskName(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the SetTaskName method to specify the field in the record that defines the task name. If you do not specify a task name, the task ID is used in the table section of the Gantt chart.

Although this method is not required, Oracle recommends using it to display meaningful information in the table section of the Gantt chart.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field name and its associated record that defines the task name. The field must be of type character.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskID, page 499](#)

SetTaskProgress

Syntax

SetTaskProgress(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the SetTaskProgress method to specify the field in the record that defines the length of the progress bar for this task as shown in the chart area of the Gantt chart.

The value in the field must be between 0 and 100, inclusive. Zero indicates no progress bar is shown, 100 indicates that the progress bar should cover the entire length of the task bar. Values greater than 100 are automatically converted to 100.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the length of the progress bar for this task. This field must be of type number. The value in the field must be between 0 and 100, inclusive. You must not specify a value greater than 100.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskProgressBarColor, page 503](#)

SetTaskProgressBarColor

Syntax

SetTaskProgressBarColor(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the `SetTaskProgressBarColor` method to specify the field in the record that defines the color for the progress bar.

For the progress bar to be visible, its color must contrast with the task bar color. No borders are drawn around the progress bar.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the task progress bar color. This field must be of type numeric, which means that you can only use the numeric value for the chart colors, not the constant.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetActualTaskBarColor, page 480](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskProgress, page 503](#)

SetWBSNumbering

Syntax

SetWBSNumbering(*RecordName.FieldName*)

Description

Use the `SetWBSNumbering` method to specify the field in the record that defines the WBS numbering to be displayed for each task row in the table section of the Gantt chart.

A WBS is very similar in structure and layout to a document outline. Each item at a specific level of a WBS is numbered consecutively (that is, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50). Each item at the next level is numbered within the number of its parent item (that is, 10.1, 10.2, 10.3, 10.4). For example:

```
1.
  1.1
    1.1.1
    1.1.2
    1.1.3
  1.2
    1.2.1
    1.2.2
2.
. . .
```

If no field name is provided, WBS numbering is not displayed along with the tasks.

Regardless if WBS numbering is provided, child tasks are indented to the right of their parent task.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
RecordName.FieldName	Specify the field name and its associated record that defines the WBS numbering to be displayed. The field must be of type character.

Returns

None.

SetYearFormat

Syntax

```
SetYearFormat(Format)
```

Description

Use the SetYearFormat method to specify the format of years on the DateTime axis.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Format	Specify the format of how the year should be displayed. Values are:

Value	Description
%Chart_YearFormat	Display the year in a numeric one- or two-digit format.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%Chart_YearFormat_2Digit	Display the year in a numeric two-digit format.
%Chart_YearFormat_4Digit	Display the year in a numeric four-digit format.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDayFormat, page 481](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetMonthFormat, page 485](#)

Gantt Class Properties

These properties are used by the Gantt class. The properties are described in alphabetic order.

AxisEndTime

Description

Use this property to specify the date and time where the chart axis should end. The value must be of type Date or DateTime.

This property is read-write.

AxisStartTime

Description

Use this property to specify the date and time where the chart axis should begin. The value must be of type Date or DateTime.

This property is read-write.

DataEndDateTime

Description

Use this property to specify where the chart should stop displaying data. The value must be of type `DateTime`.

This property is read-write.

DataStartDateTime

Description

Use this property to specify where the chart should start displaying data. The value must be of type `DateTime`.

This property is read-write.

DataStartRow

Description

This property sets or returns the row number (after any preprocessing) at which to start plotting. This is useful when you have many rows of data in a rowset, and you want to start at a particular row. This can also be useful for creating your own 'scrolling' effect, by specifying both the start row and how many rows to be displayed (by using the `DataWidth` property).

If this property is not set, then the value is 1.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," DataWidth, page 454](#)

DataWidth

Description

This property returns or sets the number of rows to plot for a series. The starting point for the number of rows is set with the `DataStartRow` property. If the `DataWidth` property value is not set, then the width is from the `DataStartRow` to the last element in the rowset. If the property value is less than zero, then it will automatically be set to one.

This property is read-write.

Example

Suppose your rowset returned 400 rows. You wouldn't want all 400 to display in your chart. Instead, you'd pick a subset of those rows. The row to start with is set with `DataStartRow`, while how many rows to display is set with `DataWidth`.

The following code could be used with a push button connected with a chart. The push button enables the next set of data to be displayed with the chart. You don't need to refresh after setting this property. When a method or property is used, the chart is automatically refreshed.

```
Local Chart &MyChart;  
  
&MyChart = GetChart(ChartRec.DisplayField);  
&Start = &MyChart.DataStartRow;  
/* display the next 20 rows of data */  
&MyChart.DataStartRow = &Start + 20;  
&MyChart.DataWidth = 20;
```

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," DataStartRow, page 454](#)

GridLines

Description

Use this property to specify whether to show grid lines with the chart.

Note. This property is ignored unless you have set `RevertToPre850` to `True` for the chart.

Gantt charts only support the `%ChartGrid_Vertical` and `%ChartGrid_None` values.

Grid lines are shown within the chart section of the Gantt chart, if enabled, and are tied to the major tick mark. The major tick mark is associated with the smallest time increment displayed on the `DateTime` axis using the `SetFormat` functions such as the `SetMonthFormat`, `SetDayFormat`, and so on. For example, if you choose to display both years and months on the `DateTime` axis, the major tick marks denote the months.

If you do not specify a value, no grid lines are shown.

This property controls only the display of grid lines. If you want to specify the style of the grid lines, use the `GridLineType` property.

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	<code>%ChartGrid_None</code>	Don't show grid lines (default)
2	<code>%ChartGrid_Vertical</code>	Show vertical grid lines

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," GridLineType, page 455](#)

GridLineType

Description

Use this property to specify the style of the grid lines when either or both vertical or horizontal grid lines are turned on.

Note. This property is ignored unless you have set `RevertToPre850` to `True` for the chart.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts, page 386](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#).

The default value is `%ChartLine_Solid`. The possible values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>%ChartLine_Solid</code>	Draw grid lines with solid lines.
<code>%ChartLine_Dash</code>	Draw grid lines with lines composed of dashes.
<code>%ChartLine_Dot</code>	Draw grid lines with lines composed of dots.
<code>%ChartLine_DashedDot</code>	Draw grid lines with lines composed of both dashes and dots.

This property is read-write.

HasLegend

Description

Use this property to specify if a legend is displayed with the chart. This property takes a Boolean value: `True`, if the legend is displayed with the chart, `False` otherwise.

The default value is `False`.

This property is read-write.

Height

Description

Use this property to specify the height of the chart. This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

Generally this property is used with charts created for iScripts, to specify the height of the image, before generating the image map. You can also use it to overwrite the height set in PeopleSoft Application Designer.

If you try to read this property before setting it, the value returned is zero.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Height, page 456](#)

ImageMap

Description

This property returns the HTML client-side image map. The image map is what makes the chart interactive.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using an iScript, page 596](#)

InteractiveEnd

Description

Use this property to specify whether the user can change the end date of a task by dragging and dropping.

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the user can change the end date, False otherwise.

The default value of this property is False.

This property is read-write.

InteractiveMove

Description

Use this property to specify whether the user can move a task bar by dragging and dropping.

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the user can move the bar, False otherwise.

The default value of this property is True.

This property is read-write.

InteractiveProgress

Description

Use this property to specify whether the user can change the progress value of a task by dragging and dropping.

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the user can change the progress value, False otherwise.

The default value of this property is True.

This property is read-write.

InteractiveStart

Description

Use this property to specify whether the user can change the start date of a task by dragging and dropping.

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the user can change the start date, False otherwise.

The default value of this property is False.

This property is read-write.

IsDrillable

Description

The IsDrillable property is used with the task bars as well as the task dependency lines in the chart section of a Gantt chart. Where the user is directed depends on whether a URL is provided or not, as detailed in this table:

User Action	If URL is not provided:	If URL is provided:
Clicks a task bar.	FieldChange event is associated with the Planned End Date field in the Task table.	Redirects to URL provided by field identified using the SetTaskBarURL method.
Clicks a task dependency line.	FieldChange event is associated with the Child ID field in the Task Dependency table.	Redirects to URL provided by field identified using the SetTaskDependencyURL method.
Clicks an expand/collapse icon.	FieldChange event is associated with the task data.	Redirects to URL provided by field identified using the SetTaskBarURL method.

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the end-user can click the chart to initiate an action, and False otherwise.

Note. Setting this property has no effect if the IsPlainImage property is set as True.

Note. When using a chart in an iScript, this property must be used in conjunction with the SetDataURLs method. The SetDataURLs method must point to a field that is populated with the URLs to be triggered for each data point in the chart.

The default value for this property is False.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," IsPlainImage, page 512](#)

IsPlainImage

Description

Use this property to specify whether the chart is built without any extra HTML, such as SRC or MAP tags.

If this property is specified as True, the end-user will not be able to click on the chart to trigger an event. In addition, the pop-up data hints will not appear when the end-user passes a mouse over the chart. However, you may see a performance improvement if your chart has an extremely complicated image map and you specify this property as True.

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the chart is built without extra HTML, False otherwise.

The default value of this property is False.

This property is read-write.

LegendPosition

Description

Use this property to specify where the legend should appear, in relationship to the chart. You can specify either a numeric or constant value for this property.

Note. ChartLegend_Separate generates a legend without a chart. The legend takes over the entire charting area. The legend appears in the center of the chart.

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartLegend_Left	Display legend to the left of the chart.
1	%ChartLegend_Right	Display legend to the right of the chart.
2	%ChartLegend_Top	Display legend on top of the chart.
3	%ChartLegend_Bottom	Display legend below the chart.
4	%ChartLegend_Separate	Generate a legend without a chart. This property is read-write.

LegendStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style of the legend. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts, page 386](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#).

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383](#)

MainTitle

Description

Use this property to specify the text for the main title of the chart.

This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

MainTitleStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style of the main title. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts, page 386](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#).

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383](#)

PixelsPerRow

Description

This property returns an integer value of the row height (in pixels) for each row in the table section. Use this property to properly size the height of the table section of your Gantt chart so that all rows in the table are displayed. You can do so by multiplying the value for the PixelsPerRow property by the number of visible rows in the rowset.

The system calculates the value of the PixelsPerRow property at runtime after the Gantt image is rendered. To do so, this property must be read after the PeopleCode Activate event. This can be done by reading in the PixelPerRow value during a FieldChange event on a refresh button on the page.

This property is read-only.

RevertToPre850

Description

PeopleTools Version 8.50 implements new chart style classes that bring a consistent look and feel to charts.

Use this property to specify whether the chart will revert to the pre-PeopleTools 8.50 chart style classes.

Warning! By default RevertToPre850 is set to False, which means that charts that were created prior to PeopleTools 8.50 will use the new 8.50 chart style classes.

Any custom Chart class properties that were set in PeopleCode for existing charts that use the new 8.50 chart style classes will be ignored if those properties are defined in the 8.50 chart style classes.

Oracle strongly recommends that you review existing charts to verify that they display correctly.

This property takes a Boolean value:

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
True	Do not use the PeopleTools 8.50 style classes for this chart so that the chart will maintain its original appearance.
False	Use the PeopleTools 8.50 style classes for this chart. Any chart properties that are set in application PeopleCode may be overridden by the 8.50 style classes.

The default is False.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," OLLineType, page 462](#)

ShowTaskLabels

Description

Use this property to specify whether or not task labels are displayed alongside the corresponding task bar in the chart area. This property takes a boolean value; true to display the labels, false to not display the labels. The default is to display the labels.

This property is read-write.

Style

Description

A *style sheet* is a definition, like a record or field definition, that you create in PeopleSoft Application Designer. It contains a collection of formatting styles, called *classes*, each of which can be applied to either the entire chart or to specific elements within a chart.

Use this property to specify the overall style of the chart by specifying a style class. The value must be a valid class within the style sheet specified for the chart.

Individual style properties (such as `SetXAxisStyle`, `MainTitleStyle`, and so on) can be used to override this value for individual elements of the chart.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts, page 386](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#).

StyleSheet

Description

Use this property to associate a style sheet with a chart.

The `PTSTYLEDEF` style sheet is the default style sheet associated with a chart.

Both the `Style` property for the chart, and individual style properties (such as `SetXAxisStyle`, `MainTitleStyle`, and so on) can be used to override this value for individual elements of the chart.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts, page 386](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#).

TaskDependencyLineType

Description

Use this property to specify an integer value that specifies the line type of the line connecting dependent tasks. This value affects all the dependency lines for the entire Gantt chart, not just for a specific set of tasks.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 Charts, page 386](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 463](#).

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartLine_Solid	Solid line
1	%ChartLine_Dashed	Dashed line
2	%ChartLine_Dotted	Dotted line
3	%ChartLine_Mixed	Mixture of dashes and dots

TaskMilestoneGlyph

Description

Use this property of type integer to specify which field in the record defines the glyph to represent a task milestone (for both planned and actual milestones). This glyph is used for the entire chart, not just for a specific task.

By default a diamond shaped glyph will be used.

Milestones associated with planned dates use colors defined by the SetPlannedTaskBarColor method. Milestones associated with actual dates use colors defined by the SetActualTaskBarColor method.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Using Gantt Glyphs, page 405](#)

TaskTitle

Description

Use this property to specify the column title to be displayed in column one (that is, the left-most column) in the table section of the Gantt chart. Use the SetTaskAppDataTitles method to specify the column titles for the application specific data fields (that is, column two and beyond).

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetTaskAppDataTitles, page 490](#)

Width

Description

Use this property to specify the width of the chart. This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

Generally this property is used with charts created for iScripts, to specify the width of the image, before generating the image map. You can also use it to overwrite the width set in PeopleSoft Application Designer.

If you try to read this property before setting it, the value returned is zero.

This property is read-write.

XAxisPosition

Description

Use this property to specify the position of the X axis relative to the Y axis.

Note. This property is not supported in Gantt charts.

You can use either a constant or a numeric value for this property. Valid values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%ChartAxis_ZeroPosition	Positions the axis in line with the 0 on the opposite axis. Default position for the axis.
2	%ChartAxis_LowPosition	Positions the axis in line with the lowest value on the opposite axis.
3	%ChartAxis_HighPosition	Positions the axis in line with the highest value on the opposite axis.

This property is read-write.

YAxisPosition

Description

Use this property to specify the position of the Y axis relative to the X axis.

Note. This property is not supported in Gantt charts.

You can use either a constant or a numeric value for this property. Valid values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%ChartAxis_ZeroPosition	Positions the axis in line with the 0 on the opposite axis. Default position for the axis.
2	%ChartAxis_LowPosition	Positions the axis in line with the lowest value on the opposite axis.
3	%ChartAxis_HighPosition	Positions the axis in line with the highest value on the opposite axis.

This property is read-write.

OrgChart Class Methods

These methods are used by the OrgChart class. The methods are described in alphabetic order.

SetCrumbData

Syntax

SetCrumbData(*&Rowset*)

Description

Use the SetCrumbData method to specify the source for the data for the organization chart breadcrumbs. Use an already instantiated and populated level-1 component rowset that contains the breadcrumb data.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Rowset</i>	A level-1 rowset populated with the breadcrumbs data.

Returns

None.

SetCrumbRecord

Syntax

SetCrumbRecord(**Record**.*Record_Name*)

Description

Use the SetCrumbRecord method to specify the derived/working record name that contains the information about the breadcrumbs.

The breadcrumb record is an application-specific derived/work record created using a clone of the PTORGCRMB_SBR subrecord definition.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record.Record_Name</i>	Specify the name of the derived/work record that contains the data for the breadcrumbs. You must include the Record keyword.

Returns

None.

SetDropdownData

Syntax

SetDropdownData (&*Rowset*)

Description

Use the SetDropdownData method to specify the source for the data for the organization chart drop-down list boxes. Use an already instantiated and populated level-1 component rowset that contains the drop-down list data.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Rowset</i>	A level-1 rowset populated with the drop-down list data.

Returns

None

SetDropDownRecord

Syntax

SetDropDownRecord(**Record**.RecordName)

Description

Use the SetDropDownRecord method to specify the derived/working record name that contains the information about the dropdown lists.

The dropdown record is an application-specific derived/work record created using a clone of the PTORGBOXLIST_SBR subrecord definition.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record_Name</i>	Specify the name of the derived/work record that contains the data for the drop down lists. You must include the Record keyword.

Returns

None

SetLegend

Syntax

SetLegend(&Array_of_String)

Description

Use the `SetLegend` method to specify legend text. Legend text labels the images set using `SetLegendImg`.

If you do not specify an element for an array (that is, a blank or a null) then no legend is listed for that node.

Note. Legend text is not automatically translated. If you set your own labels, be sure to use translated text, such as message catalog entries.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Array_of_String</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string, containing the text that you want to use for the legend.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&LegendArray = CreateArray("A", "B", "C", "D ");  
&ocOrgChart.SetLegend (&LegendArray);
```

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataSeries, page 443](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

SetLegendImg

Syntax

```
SetLegendImg(&Array_of_String)
```

Description

Use the `SetLegendImg` method to specify the legend image names.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Array_of_String</i>	An already instantiated array containing the names of the images that you want to use with the legend.

Returns

None.

SetNodeData

Syntax

SetNodeData(*&Rowset*)

Description

Use the SetNodeData method to specify the source for the node data for the organization chart. Use an already instantiated and populated level-1 component rowset that contains the node data.

This is a required method to build an organization chart.

If you make a change to the underlying data of a chart, call the SetNodeData method again to update the chart.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Rowset</i>	A level-1 component rowset populated with the node data. This rowset references the node record of the chart.

Returns

None.

SetNodeRecord

Syntax

SetNodeRecord(**Record**.*Record_Name*)

Description

Use the SetNodeRecord method to specify the organization node record.

The node record is an application-specific derived/work record created using a clone of the PTORGNODE_SBR subrecord definition.

This method is required to build an organization chart.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record.Record_Name</i>	Specify the name of the derived/work record that contains the data for the organization node. You must include the Record keyword.

Returns

None.

SetPopUpNodeData

Syntax

SetPopUpNodeData(&*Rowset*)

Description

Use the SetPopUpNodeData method to specify the source for the pop-up node data for the organization chart. Use an already instantiated and populated level-1 component rowset that contains the pop-up node data.

This method is not required if no pop-up chart is available to be displayed in the organization chart.

If you make a change to the underlying data of a pop-up chart, call the SetPopUpNodeData method again to update the chart.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Rowset</i>	A level-1 rowset populated with the pop-up node data. This rowset references the pop-up node record of the chart.

Returns

None.

SetPopUpNodeRecord

Syntax

SetPopUpNodeRecord(**Record**.*Record_Name*)

Description

Use the SetNodeRecord method to specify the pop-up node record.

The node record is an application-specific derived/work record created using a clone of the PTORGPOPUP_SBR subrecord definition.

This method is not required if no pop-up chart is available to be displayed in the organization chart.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record.Record_Name</i>	Specify the name of the derived/work record that contains the data for the pop-up node. You must include the Record keyword.

Returns

None.

OrgChart Class Properties

These properties are used by the OrgChart class. The properties are described in alphabetic order.

CenterFocusNode

Description

Specify whether the node with focus displays centered in the chart area.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Direction</i>
0	Center the focus node
2	Do not center the focus node

The focus node is not centered if the chart fits in the chart area without a horizontal scroll, even if CenterFocusNode = 0.

The focus node is not centered if any pop-ups are opened. The display of pop-ups in the visible chart area takes priority over focus node centering.

Note. If multiple pop-ups are opened, the last popup opened is not necessarily set to the visible area. This is determined by the position of the pop-up in the rowset.

The default is 0.

This property is read-write.

ChartScrollType

Description

Specify whether to use scroll bars or alternative scrolling to move the chart within the visible chart area.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Direction</i>
0	Use scroll bars
1	Use alternative scrolling. This allows the user to use the scroll navigator or to grab the surface of the organization chart background to move the chart in any direction.

Note. To use the mouse hand feature, the chart background color must be specified in the PSORGCHART style sheet. By default, the background color is white.

This property takes an integer value.

The default is 0.

This property is read-write.

Collapsed_Msg

Description

Specify the mouseover text message for the collapsed icon image.

An error message is issued if Collapsed_Msg is set but CollapsedImage is not set.

The default is "Expand".

This property is read-write.

CollapsedImage

Description

Specify the name of the collapsed node image.

If the CollapsedImage and ExpandedImage properties are not specified, then no expanded/collapsed icon appears on the node and the expand/collapse actions are disabled.

This property is read-write.

CollapseMainIconSpace

Description

Specify whether to reduce the space at the top of the node reserved for the main icon..

<i>Value</i>	<i>Direction</i>
0	Reserve space at the top of the node for the main icon.
1	Reduce the space at the top of the node reserved for the main icon.

This property takes an integer value.

The default is 0.

This property is read-write.

CrumbDescrStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style class name that will be used to control the style of linkable breadcrumbs.

The default style class is PT_ORGCHART_BRDCRM.

Oracle recommends that you use the default breadcrumb style.

This property is read-write.

CrumbMaxDisplayLength

Description

Use this property to set the maximum description length that will appear for the breadcrumb.

A breadcrumb description has a maximum of 50 characters in length. If CrumbMaxDisplayLength is set to 30, then only the first 30 characters of the description appear and an ellipsis ("...") is appended.

On mouseover, the whole text of the breadcrumb appears.

The default is to show the full description.

This property takes a number value.

This property is read-write.

CrumbSeparatorImage

Description

Use this property to specify the image name for the image that appears between breadcrumb entries.

If this property is not set, then no image appears between breadcrumb entries. Instead, breadcrumb entries are separated by three spaces.

This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

DefaultImage

Description

Use this property to set the default image name for the image that will appear if ImageLocation is not 0 and no image is set in the work record.

This property is read-write.

Direction

Description

Use this property to specify chart node direction.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Direction</i>
0	Left to Right
2	Up to Down

For an organization chart, the only valid values are 0 (Left to Right) and 2 (Up to Down).

The default is 2 (Up to Down).

This property is read-write.

DropDownBoxStyle

Description

Specify the style for the drop-down list box header for the organization chart.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
PT_ACTION_POSITION	The button appears to left, aligned with the other descriptors.
PT_ACTION_POSITION_RIGHT	The button appears to right.
PT_ACTION_POSITION_CENTER	The button appears in the center of the node.

The default style class is PT_ACTION_POSITION.

This property is read-write.

Expanded_Msg

Description

Specify the mouseover text message for the expanded icon image.

An error message is issued if Expanded_Msg is set but ExpandedImage is not set.

The default is "Collapse".

This property is read-write.

ExpandedImage

Description

Specify the name of the expanded node image.

If the CollapsedImage and ExpandedImage properties are not specified, then no expanded/collapsed icon appears on the node and the expand/collapse actions are disabled.

This property is read-write.

HasLegend

Description

Use this property to specify if a legend appears with the chart. This property takes a Boolean value: True if the legend appears with the chart, and False otherwise.

The default value is False.

This property is read-write.

Height

Description

Use this property to specify the height of the chart. This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

If you try to read this property before setting it, the value returned is 0.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Height, page 456](#)

ImageHeight**Description**

Use this property to specify the height of the node image. This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

Note. If ImageHeight is very large relative to the chart, tooltips may not have room to display properly. If this occurs, you need to reduce ImageHeight or increase chart size.

The default is 0.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Height, page 456](#)

ImageLocation**Description**

Use this property to specify chart node image location:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Direction</i>
0	No image
1	Image on the left
2	Image on the right

The default is 0 (No image).

This property is read-write.

ImageMouseoverMagnificationFactor

Description

Use this property to specify the mouseover magnification factor on the node image. This property takes a numeric value. A value of 100 produces a mouseover image the same size as the node image. If the value is set to 0 or 100, no image magnification will occur.

Valid values are 0 to 1000.

The default is 0.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Height, page 456](#)

LegendPosition

Description

The OrgChart class only supports %ChartLegend_Top, which is to display the legend on top of the chart.

This property is read-write.

LegendStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style of the legend. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_ORGCHART_LEGEND.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383](#)

LegendTopSpace

Description

Use this property to set the space between the breadcrumb and legend.

The default is no space between the legend and the breadcrumbs.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383](#)

MainTitle

Description

Use this property to specify the text for the main title of the chart.

This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

MainTitleStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style of the main title. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default value is "PT_ORGCHART_TITLE".

This property is read-write.

MaxDropdownDisplayItem

Description

Specify the maximum number of list items that will appear in the drop down box before the up-and-down arrow vertical scrolling is implemented.

This property takes an integer value.

The default value is 7.

This property is read-write.

MaxPopupDisplayNode

Description

The maximum number of nodes to be displayed in the pop-up before a vertical scrollbar appears in the pop-up.

For instance, if MaxPopupDisplayNode is set to 3 and the pop-up has more than 3 nodes, then the pop-up will only display the first 3 nodes with a scrollbar in the pop-up so the user can scroll down to see the other nodes.

The default value is 3.

This property is read-write.

NodeDescr1Style

Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the main chart node descriptor number 1.

Each node can have up to seven descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_ORGNODE_DESC1.

This property is read-write.

NodeDescr2Style

Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the main chart node descriptor number 2.

Each node can have up to seven descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_ORGNODE_DESC2.

This property is read-write.

NodeDescr3Style

Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the main chart node descriptor number 3.

Each node can have up to seven descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_ORGNODE_DESC3.

This property is read-write.

NodeDescr4Style

Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the main chart node descriptor number 4.

Each node can have up to seven descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_ORGNODE_DESC4.

This property is read-write.

NodeDescr5Style

Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the main chart node descriptor number 5.

Each node can have up to seven descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_ORGNODE_DESC5.

This property is read-write.

NodeDescr6Style

Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the main chart node descriptor number 6.

Each node can have up to seven descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_ORGNODE_DESC6.

This property is read-write.

NodeDescr7Style

Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the main chart node descriptor number 7.

Each node can have up to seven descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_ORGNODE_DESC7.

This property is read-write.

NodeMaxDisplayDescLength

Description

Set the maximum descriptor length that will appear in the node.

If the full descriptor text is longer than NodeMaxDisplayDescLength, then an ellipsis ("...") is appended to the displayed text. The entire text appears in a mouseover.

The default value is 50 characters.

This property is read-write.

OptimizeHorizontalSpace

Description

Set this property to automatically maximize or minimize the chart area horizontally.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Direction</i>
0	Use the specified size.
1	Expand horizontally to the right edge of the browser page. This option should only be used when there is only blank space to the right of the chart. Otherwise, any objects in that area will be pushed off the viewable area.
2	Contract horizontally to just to the right of the node furthest to the right.
3	Fit the chart area to the chart horizontally.

This property takes an integer value.

The default is 0.

This property is read-write.

OptimizeVerticalSpace

Description

Set this property to automatically maximize or minimize the chart area vertically.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Direction</i>
0	Use the specified size.
1	Expand vertically to the right edge of the browser page. This option should only be used when there is only blank space at the bottom of the chart. Otherwise, any objects in that area will be pushed off the viewable area.
2	Contract vertically to just below the bottom of the last visible chart node.
3	Fit the chart area to the chart vertically.

This property takes an integer value.

The default is 0.

This property is read-write.

PopupHeaderStyle

Description

The style class that will be used to control the style of the pop-up header and the header descriptor.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_POPUPNODE_HEADER.

This property is read-write.

PopupNodeDescr1Style

Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the pop-up node descriptor number 1.

Each node can have up to eight descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_POPUPNODE_DESC1.

This property is read-write.

PopupNodeDescr2Style

Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the pop-up node descriptor number 2.

Each node can have up to eight descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_POPUPNODE_DESC2.

This property is read-write.

PopupNodeDescr3Style

Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the pop-up node descriptor number 3.

Each node can have up to eight descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_POPUPNODE_DESC3.

This property is read-write.

PopupNodeDescr4Style

Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the pop-up node descriptor number 4.

Each node can have up to eight descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_POPUPNODE_DESC4.

This property is read-write.

PopupNodeDescr5Style

Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the pop-up node descriptor number 5.

Each node can have up to eight descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_POPUPNODE_DESC5.

This property is read-write.

PopupNodeDescr6Style

Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the pop-up node descriptor number 6.

Each node can have up to eight descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_POPUPNODE_DESC6.

This property is read-write.

PopupNodeDescr7Style

Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the pop-up node descriptor number 7.

Each node can have up to eight descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_POPUPNODE_DESC7.

This property is read-write.

PopupNodeDescr8Style

Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the pop-up node descriptor number 8.

Each node can have up to eight descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_POPUPNODE_DESC8.

This property is read-write.

Style

Description

A *style sheet* is a definition, like a record or field definition, that you create in PeopleSoft Application Designer. It contains a collection of formatting styles, called *classes*, each of which can be applied to either the entire chart or to specific elements within a chart.

Use this property to specify the overall style of the chart by specifying a style class. The value must be a valid class within the style sheet specified for the chart.

Individual style properties (such as Legend Style, MainTitleStyle, and so on) can be used to override this value for individual elements of the chart.

The default style class is PT_ORGCHART.

This property is read-write.

SuppressPeopleCodeOnNode

Description

Specify whether to suppress processing, such as re-centering the chart, when a user clicks on a chart node if no PeopleCode is associated with the node.

This property takes a Boolean value: True to suppress a click on a chart node, and False otherwise.

The default value is False.

This property is read-write.

SuppressPeopleCodeOnImage

Description

Specify whether to suppress a processing, such as re-centering the chart, when a user clicks on a chart image if no PeopleCode is associated with the image.

This property takes a Boolean value: True to suppress a click on a chart image, and False otherwise.

The default value is False.

This property is read-write.

UnlinkCrumbDescrStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style class name that will be used to control the style of the unlinkable breadcrumb.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_ORGCHART_UNLINK_BRDCRM.

Oracle recommends that you use the default breadcrumb unlinkable style.

This property is read-write.

VerticalSpace

Description

Use this property to specify the amount of space above the first level of nodes in an organization chart. If the chart has a legend, the vertical space is measured as the distance from the top of the first level of nodes to the bottom of the legend. If the chart has no legend, the vertical space is the distance from the top of the first level of nodes to the top of the chart area.

This property only applies to charts with a vertical orientation (Direction = 2).

This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

The default value is 10 pixels.

This property is read-write.

Width

Description

Use this property to specify the width of the chart. This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

If you try to read this property before setting it, the value returned is 0.

This property is read-write.

RatingBoxChart Class Methods

These methods are used by the RatingBoxChart class. The methods are described in alphabetic order.

SetLegend

Syntax

SetLegend(&Array_of_String)

Description

Use the SetLegend method to specify legend text. Legend text labels the images set in the RatingBoxChart class method SetLegendImg.

Note. Legend text is not automatically translated. Be sure to use translated text, such as message catalog entries.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Array_of_String</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string, containing the text that you want to use for the legend.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&LegendArray = CreateArray("A", "B", "C", "D");  
&oRatingBoxChart.SetLegend(&LegendArray);
```

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataSeries, page 443](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetLegendImg, page 544](#)

SetLegendImg

Syntax

SetLegendImg(*&Array_of_String*)

Description

Use the SetLegendImg method to specify the legend image names.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Array_of_String</i>	An already instantiated array containing the names of the images that you want to use with the legend.

Returns

None.

SetRBNodeData

Syntax

SetRBNodeData(*&Rowset*)

Description

Use the SetRBNodeData method to specify the level 1 component rowset that is the source for the node data for the rating box chart.

If you make a change to the underlying data of a chart, call the SetRBNodeData method again to update the chart.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Rowset</i>	An already instantiated and populated component rowset object that references the rating chart node record.

Returns

None.

SetRBNodeRecord

Syntax

SetRBNodeRecord(**Record**.*RecordName*)

Description

Use the SetRBNodeRecord method to specify the record that is to contain the node data for the rating box chart.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record.RecordName</i>	Specify the name of the record to be used as the node record.

Returns

None.

SetXAxisLabels

Syntax

SetXAxisLabels(&*Array_of_Any*)

Description

Use the SetXAxisLabels method to specify an array of labels for the X axis.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Array_of_Any</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of any that contain the labels that you want to use for the X Axis. The array size must match the value in the XAxisBoxNum property. If they do not match, the system throws a runtime error.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

SetYAxisLabels

Syntax

SetYAxisLabels(*&Array_of_Any*)

Description

Use the SetYAxisLabels method to specify an array of labels for the Y axis.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Array_of_Any</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of any that contain the labels that you want to use for the Y Axis. The array size must match the value in the YAxisBoxNum property. If they do not match, the system throws a runtime error.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

RatingBoxChart Class Properties

These properties are used by the RatingBoxChart class. The properties are described in alphabetic order.

BoxMaxDisplayItems

Description

Specify how many nodes are to be shown in the displayable area of the box. When the number of nodes to be shown exceeds BoxMaxDisplayItems, a link labeled "View all (N)" appears at the bottom right of the box, where *N* is the total number of nodes in the box. The user can click the link to launch a pop-up that contains all the nodes. A scrollbar enables the user to scroll through all the nodes in the list.

Only one pop-up window will appear in the rating box chart, so when the user clicks another "View all (*N*)" link in another box, the previous pop-up window closes and the new pop-up window opens at the center of the rating box.

If an invalid (negative) value is specified, an error will be thrown at runtime.

The default value is 1.

This property is read-write.

DraggedNodeStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style class that controls the appearance of a node as it is being dragged.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_RATBOX_DRAGGED_NODE.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383](#)

GridLineType

Description

Use this property to specify the style of the grid lines.

The default value is %ChartLine_Solid. The possible values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%ChartLine_Solid	Draw grid lines with solid lines.
%ChartLine_Dash	Draw grid lines with lines composed of dashes.
%ChartLine_Dot	Draw grid lines with lines composed of dots.

This property is read-write.

HasLegend

Description

Use this property to specify if a legend appears with the chart. This property takes a Boolean value: True if the legend appears with the chart, and False otherwise.

The default value is False.

This property is read-write.

Height

Description

Use this property to specify the height of the chart. This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

The default value is the height of the chart control on the page definition.

If you set a chart height value that cannot fit the X axis and label areas of the chart, a runtime error is thrown and the chart is not rendered.

If you set a negative value, a runtime error is thrown and the chart is not rendered.

If you try to read this property before setting it, the value returned is 0.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Height, page 456](#)

IconOnlySelectedQuadrantStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style class that controls the appearance of border properties of the selected quadrant of an icon-only rating box chart when the system displays the view all pop-up.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default is PT_RATBOX_ICONONLY_BOX.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383](#)

IsDragable

Description

Specify whether the node in the rating box can be dragged and dropped. If the property is specified as *True*, then user will be able to drag the node in the rating box and drop it to another quadrant. If the property is *False*, then the drag and drop action is disabled.

The default value is *True*.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Height, page 456](#)

LegendPosition

Description

Use this property to specify where the legend should appear in relationship to the chart. You can specify either a numeric or constant value for this property.

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	%ChartLegend_Top	Display legend at the top of the chart.
3	%ChartLegend_Bottom	Display legend below the chart.

If you set a value other than 2 or 3, a runtime error is thrown and the chart is not rendered.

This property is read-write.

MainTitle

Description

Use this property to specify the text for the main title of the chart.

This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

MainTitleStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style of the main title. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_RATBOX_TITLE.

This property is read-write.

NDMaxDisplayDescLength

Description

Specify the maximum number of characters that will display for the description.

When the ShowNodeDescription chart property is set to True, then both the icon and the description of the node will appear in the quadrant.

If the description is larger than NDMaxDisplayDescLength then the node displays the number of characters specified in NDMaxDisplayDescLength, followed by an ellipsis.

If the full node description or the number of characters specified in `NMaxDisplayDescLength` cannot fit in a box at runtime the description is automatically truncated. An ellipsis (...) follows the truncated text.

You only need to set this property if you want the truncated text to be less than the automatically truncated text.

When the user mouses over the truncated node description, the whole text displays in a tool tip.

If an invalid (negative) value is specified, an error will be thrown at runtime.

The default value is 50.

This property is read-write.

PopUpHeaderStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style class that controls the appearance of the pop-up header.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is `PT_RATBOX_POPUP_HEADER`.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383](#)

PopUpHeight

Description

Specify the height of the pop-up chart in pixels.

This parameter takes a number value.

The recommended value is half of the rating box chart height.

If you set a pop-up chart height value that cannot fit the X axis area of the popup chart, a runtime error is thrown.

The default value is 0. If a negative value is specified, an error will be thrown at runtime.

This property is read-write.

PopUpStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style class that controls the appearance of the pop-up.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_RATBOX_POPUP.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383](#)

PopUpWidth

Description

Specify the width of the pop-up chart in pixels.

This parameter takes a number value.

The recommended value is half of the rating box chart width.

If you set a pop-up chart width value that cannot fit the Y axis area of the popup chart, a runtime error is thrown.

The default value is 0. If a negative value is specified, an error will be thrown at runtime.

This property is read-write.

SelectedQuadrantStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style class that controls the appearance of the quadrant when it is selected.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_RATBOX_SELECTED_BOX.

This property is read-write.

See Also

Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383

ShowNodeDescription

Description

Specify whether the chart should show the node description. This property takes a Boolean value.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
True	Both the icon and description for the node appear.
False	Only the icon for the node appears.

The default value is True.

This property is read-write.

Style

Description

Use this property to specify the overall style for the chart by specifying a style class. The value must be a valid class within the style sheet specified for the chart.

The default style class is PT_RATBOX_CHART.

This property is read-write.

ViewAllStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style class that controls the appearance of the View All link.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_RATBOX_VIEWALL_DESCR.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383](#)

Width

Description

Use this property to specify the width of the chart. This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

The default value is the width of the chart control on the page definition.

If you set a chart width value that cannot fit the Y axis and label areas of the chart, a runtime error is thrown.

If a negative value is specified, an error will be thrown at runtime and the chart will not be rendered.

If you try to read this property before setting it, the value returned is 0.

This property is read-write.

XAxisBoxNum

Description

Specify the number of boxes in the X axis.

This property is required. The value must be equal to or greater than 1.

If a value less than 1 is specified, an error will be thrown at runtime.

This property is read-write.

XAxisLabelStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style of the X-axis label. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_RATBOX_XAXIS.

This property is read-write.

See Also

Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383

XAxisTitle

Description

Use this property to specify the text for the X-axis title.

This property is read-write.

XAxisTitleStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style of the X-axis title. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_RATBOX_XTTL.

This property is read-write.

See Also

Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383

YAxisBoxNum

Description

Specify the number of boxes in the Y axis.

This property is required. The value must be equal to or greater than 1.

If a value less than 1 is specified, an error will be thrown at runtime.

This property is read-write.

YAxisLabelStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style of the Y-axis label. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_RATBOX_YAXS.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383](#)

YAxisTitle

Description

Use this property to specify text of the title for the Y axis.

This property is read-write.

YAxisTitleStyle

Description

Use this property to specify the style of the Y-axis title. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT_RATBOX_YTITL.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 383](#)

Charting Examples

The following are some example of charts, with the PeopleCode used to create them.

Creating a Chart Using the Chart Class

This section demonstrates how to create a simple chart based on the Chart class. This chart is meant to be used to demonstrate basic principles of creating charts and give an opportunity to experiment with different chart types. It is not typical of how a chart is used in PeopleSoft applications.

The first six steps also apply to creating charts using the Gantt class, the OrgChart class, and the RatingBoxChart class.

The steps to create a chart are:

1. Place a chart control on a page.
2. Associate the chart control with a record field.
3. Create the chart data record.
4. Add PeopleCode to instantiate a chart object.
5. Set the data source.
6. View the page in the browser.
7. Add data for the chart.
8. Specify the series data.
9. Specify chart colors.
10. Add text elements.
11. Review the complete program.

Placing a Chart Control on a Page

In Application Designer, create a new page.

Select Insert, Chart and draw a rectangle to represent the area the chart will occupy. The chart can be any size, and you can have more than one chart on a page.

Place the page on a component and register the component.

Associating the Chart Control with a Record Field

Each chart on a component must be associated with a unique field. Double-click the chart control to access the Chart Properties and enter a record name and field name.

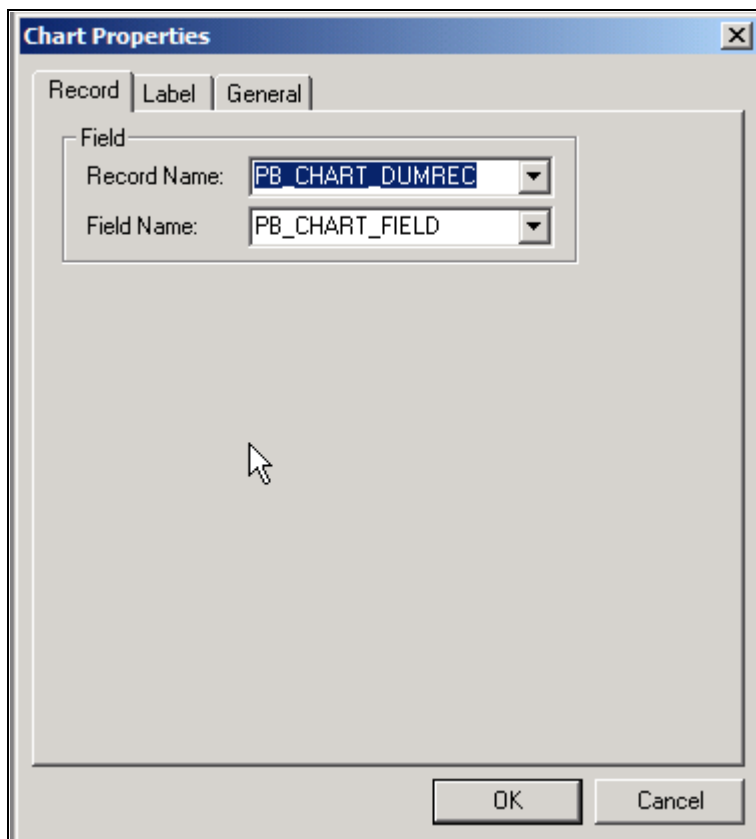


Chart properties dialog

The chart field has no special requirements. Its only purpose is to provide a reference to the field in PeopleCode.

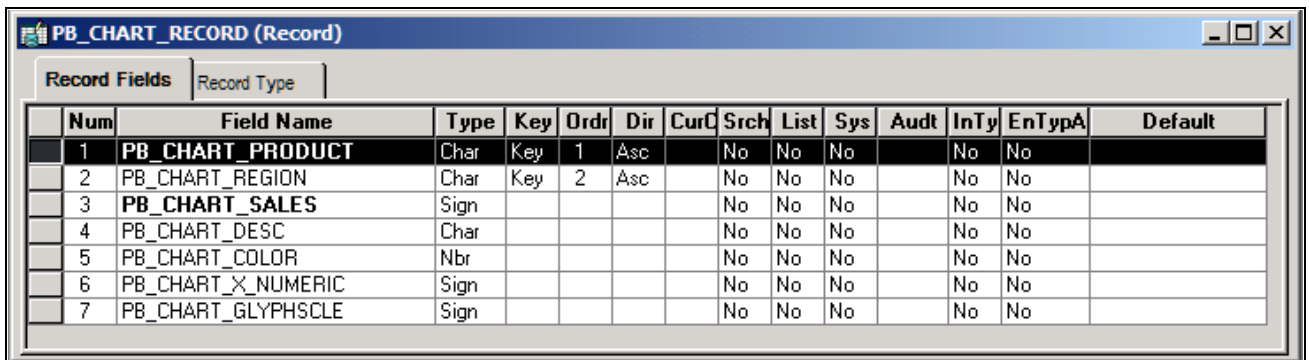
This sample chart uses a derived/work record named SC_CHART_DUMREC that is dedicated to this purpose.

Creating the Chart Data Record

The chart needs either a record or a rowset to serve as the data source. This sample chart uses a record. See the Chart class SetData method for details about using a rowset.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetData, page 435.](#)

At a minimum, the record must have fields for the X-axis data and the Y-axis data. Optionally, the record can have fields for series data, chart color, and glyph size.



The screenshot shows a window titled "PB_CHART_RECORD (Record)" with two tabs: "Record Fields" and "Record Type". The "Record Fields" tab is active, displaying a table with 14 columns: Num, Field Name, Type, Key, Ord, Dir, CurC, Srch, List, Sys, Audt, InTy, EnTypA, and Default. The table contains 7 rows of data.

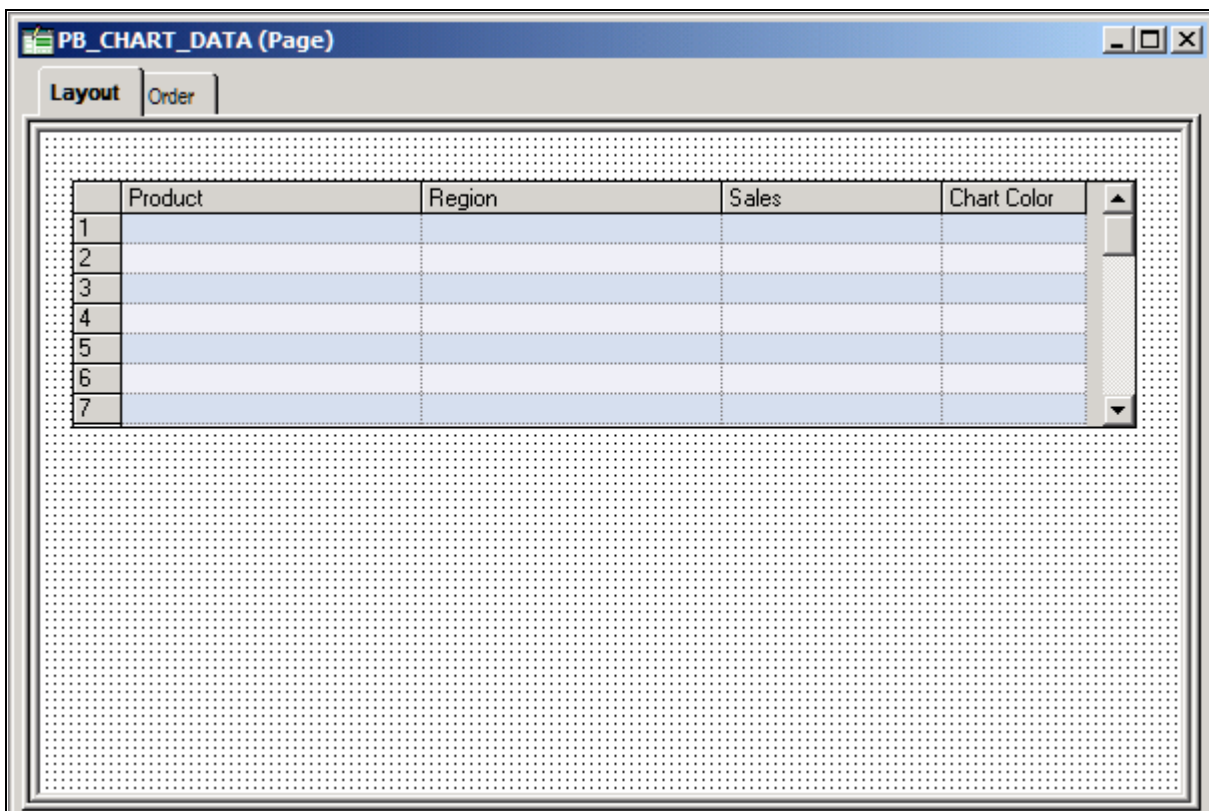
Num	Field Name	Type	Key	Ord	Dir	CurC	Srch	List	Sys	Audt	InTy	EnTypA	Default
1	PB_CHART_PRODUCT	Char	Key	1	Asc		No	No	No		No	No	
2	PB_CHART_REGION	Char	Key	2	Asc		No	No	No		No	No	
3	PB_CHART_SALES	Sign					No	No	No		No	No	
4	PB_CHART_DESC	Char					No	No	No		No	No	
5	PB_CHART_COLOR	Nbr					No	No	No		No	No	
6	PB_CHART_X_NUMERIC	Sign					No	No	No		No	No	
7	PB_CHART_GLYPHSCLE	Sign					No	No	No		No	No	

Example of a chart data record

The record must be available in the component buffer at runtime. You can use a database record that is already part of your application or you can use a derived/work record or a component rowset that you populate at runtime. For greatest control, you will normally populate your record or rowset at runtime.

For the sample chart, place the record on a grid on a second page on the sample component. This placement gives you the opportunity to experiment with the data.

Your chart data record must be placed at level 1 on the same component as the chart so that the data is available in the component buffer at runtime. In your application, you can hide the grids or scroll areas that hold the records. For the sample chart, you will keep the grid visible so you can enter sample data.



The screenshot shows a window titled "PB_CHART_DATA (Page)" with two tabs: "Layout" and "Order". The "Layout" tab is active, displaying a data grid with 5 columns: Product, Region, Sales, and Chart Color. The grid has 7 rows, numbered 1 through 7. The grid is set against a dotted background.

	Product	Region	Sales	Chart Color
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				

Example of a page definition with chart data grid

Adding PeopleCode to Instantiate a Chart Object

This example instantiates a chart object using the Chart class, so it can be used to create bar charts, line charts, pie charts, and so on. Other examples in this section demonstrate how to create charts based on the Gantt class, OrgChart class, and RatingBoxChart class.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating a Gantt Chart, page 585](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating an Organization Chart, page 588](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating a Rating Box Chart, page 592](#).

Add this PeopleCode to the Activate event on the page:

```
/* Declare and instantiate a chart object */
Component Chart &cChart;

&cChart = GetChart(SC_CHART_DUMREC.SC_CHART_FIELD);
```

Chart PeopleCode is commonly placed on the Activate event, but it can be placed on any appropriate event. You could, for instance, execute the chart PeopleCode from a FieldChange event associated with a push button.

Setting the Data Source

The SetData method takes either a record or a rowset as an argument. In general, specify a record or component rowset when building a chart from page data and a standalone rowset when building a chart using an iScript.

In this example, the PeopleCode sets Product as the series data and sets Region to the X axis, so that in a bar chart products will be grouped along the X axis by region. In a line chart, each series is represented by a line. Sales figures are charted on the Y axis.

Note. SetData, SetDataXAxis, and SetDataYAxis are Chart class methods. The other charting classes provide equivalent methods to specify data sources.

```
/* Set the chart data record and specify X-axis, Y-axis, and series data */

&cChart.SetData(Record.SC_CHART_RECORD);
&cChart.SetDataXAxis(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_REGION);
&cChart.SetDataYAxis(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_SALES);
```

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetData, page 435](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataSeries, page 443](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 444](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetDataYAxis, page 446](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using an iScript, page 596](#).

Viewing the Page in the Browser

This is the most basic PeopleSoft Chart class chart. It has no data and only the default Y axis.

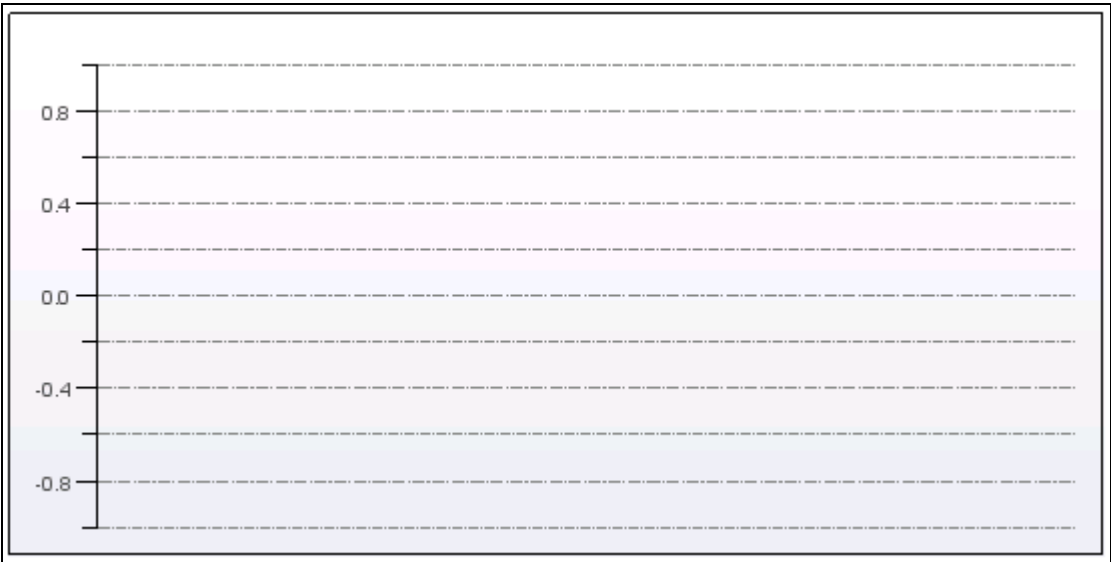


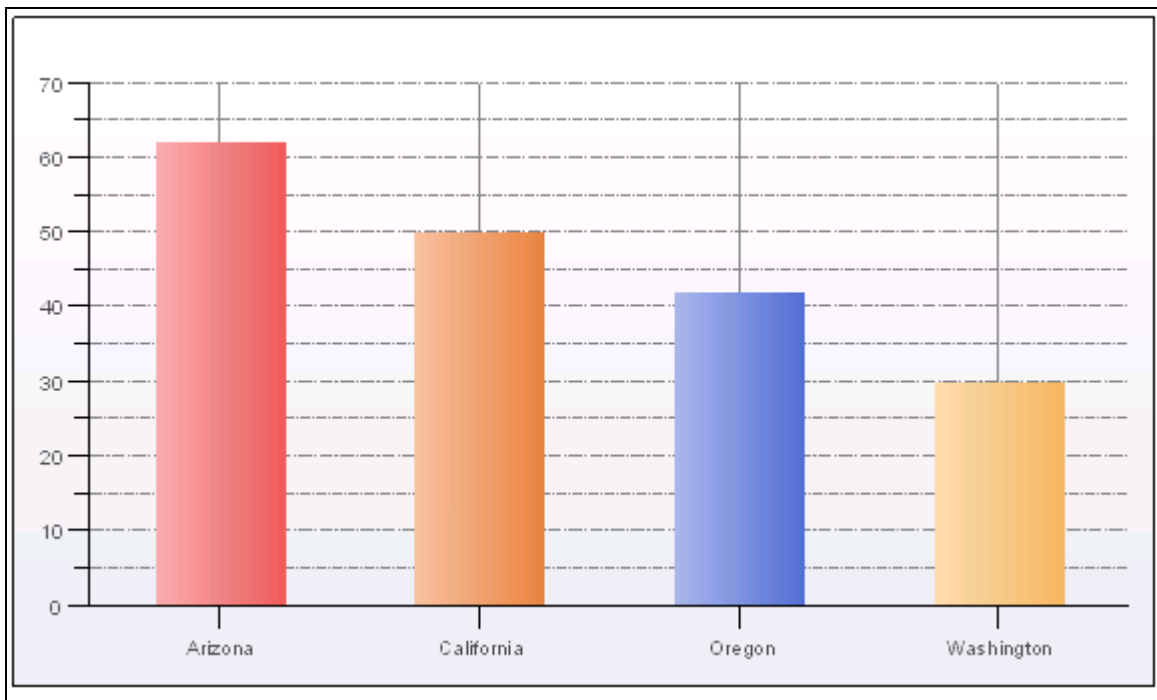
Chart class chart with no data

Adding Data for the Chart

Add the following data to the chart:

<i>Region</i>	<i>Sales</i>
Arizona	60
California	50
Oregon	42
Washington	30

This bar chart is generated by the example code and data:



Default Chart class bar chart

This chart graphs sales on the Y axis (the vertical axis) and regions on the X axis (the horizontal axis).

When the data for the chart is grouped according to values, a set of data representing a single value is called a *series*. For instance, if a chart shows sales for different products in each region, then the set of data for each product is a series.

At this point, the chart has only one series, so you do not need to set the series record field.

Specify the Series Data

If you want to graph more than one product on your chart, you need to specify the source of the series data.

For example, add the products shown in this table to your data:

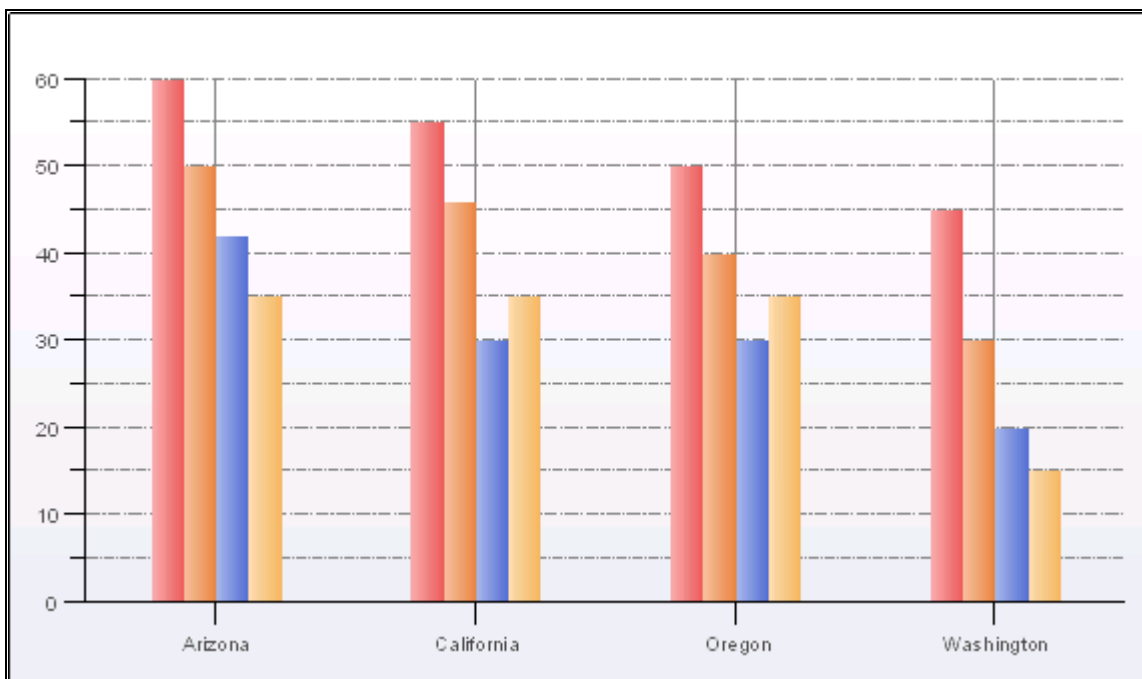
<i>Product</i>	<i>Region</i>	<i>Sales</i>
Footballs	Arizona	60
Rackets	Arizona	50
Shoes	Arizona	42
Tents	Arizona	35
Footballs	California	55
Rackets	California	46
Shoes	California	30

Product	Region	Sales
Tents	California	35
Footballs	Oregon	50
Rackets	Oregon	40
Shoes	Oregon	30
Tents	Oregon	25
Footballs	Washington	45
Rackets	Washington	30
Shoes	Washington	20
Tents	Washington	15

Add this PeopleCode to set the series record field:

```
&cChart.SetDataSeries(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_PRODUCT);
```

The resulting chart is a default 2D bar chart with bars for each region grouped by series:



Default 2D bar chart with products as series

The chart has four series:

- Footballs

- Rackets
- Shoes
- Tents

Each series shows four regions along the X axis:

- Arizona
- California
- Oregon
- Washington

Sales values appear against the Y axis as bar height.

The chart uses the default colors.

Specifying Chart Colors

If you do not want to use the default colors, you need a column containing the colors for each bar. Typically, the bars in a series are colored alike.

<i>Product</i>	<i>Region</i>	<i>Sales</i>	<i>Chart Color</i>
Footballs	Arizona	60	1
Rackets	Arizona	50	13
Shoes	Arizona	42	5
Tents	Arizona	35	15
Footballs	California	55	1
Rackets	California	46	13
Shoes	California	30	5
Tents	California	35	15
Footballs	Oregon	50	1
Rackets	Oregon	40	13
Shoes	Oregon	30	5
Tents	Oregon	25	15
Footballs	Washington	45	1

<i>Product</i>	<i>Region</i>	<i>Sales</i>	<i>Chart Color</i>
Rackets	Washington	30	13
Shoes	Washington	20	5
Tents	Washington	15	15

Add the following PeopleCode to your program to set the colors for your chart:

```
/* Associate color field with chart */
&cChart.SetDataColor(SC_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_COLOR);
```

Adding Text Elements

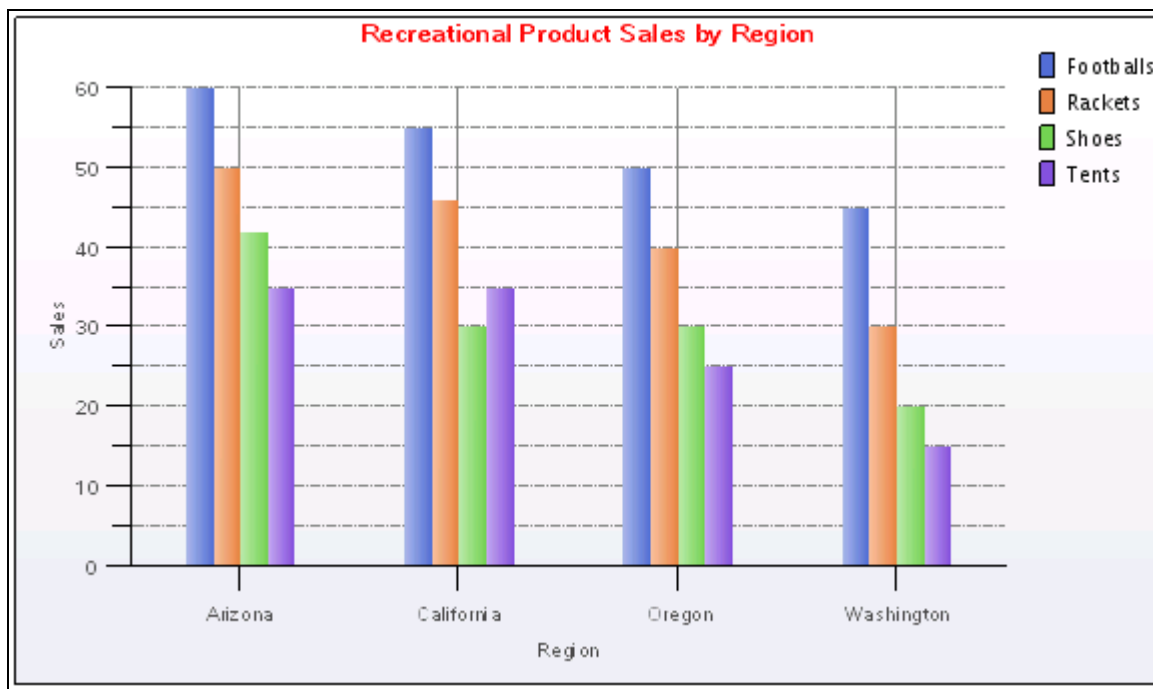
The following PeopleCode adds these elements to your chart:

- Title
- Legend
- Y-axis title
- X-axis title

```
/* Set title and legend properties */
&cChart.MainTitle = "Recreational Product Sales by Region";
&cChart.HasLegend = True;
&cChart.LegendPosition = %ChartLegend_Right;

/* Set axis text properties */
&cChart.XAxisLabelOrient = %ChartText_Horizontal;
&cChart.XAxisTitle = "Region";
&cChart.YAxisTitle = "Sales";
```

This is the resulting chart:



Sample bar chart with custom colors, a main title, axis titles, and a legend

Reviewing the Complete Program

The PeopleCode for this bar chart has been presented in snippets. Here is the complete program that produced the chart:

```
/* Declare a chart object */
Component Chart &cChart;

/* Instantiate the chart object and associate the chart
** with the chart page control */

&cChart = GetChart(SC_CHART_DUMREC.QE_CHART_FIELD);

/* Set the chart data record and specify X-axis, Y-axis,
** and series data */
&cChart.SetData(Record.SC_CHART_RECORD);
&cChart.SetDataSeries(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_PRODUCT);
&cChart.SetDataXAxis(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_REGION);
&cChart.SetDataYAxis(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_SALES);

/* Associate color field with chart */
&cChart.SetDataColor(SC_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_COLOR);

/* Set title and legend properties */
&cChart.MainTitle = "Recreational Product Sales by Region";
&cChart.HasLegend = True;
&cChart.LegendPosition = %ChartLegend_Right;
/* Set axis text properties */
&cChart.XAxisLabelOrient = %ChartText_Horizontal;
&cChart.XAxisTitle = "Region";
&cChart.YAxisTitle = "Sales ";
```

Other Modifications

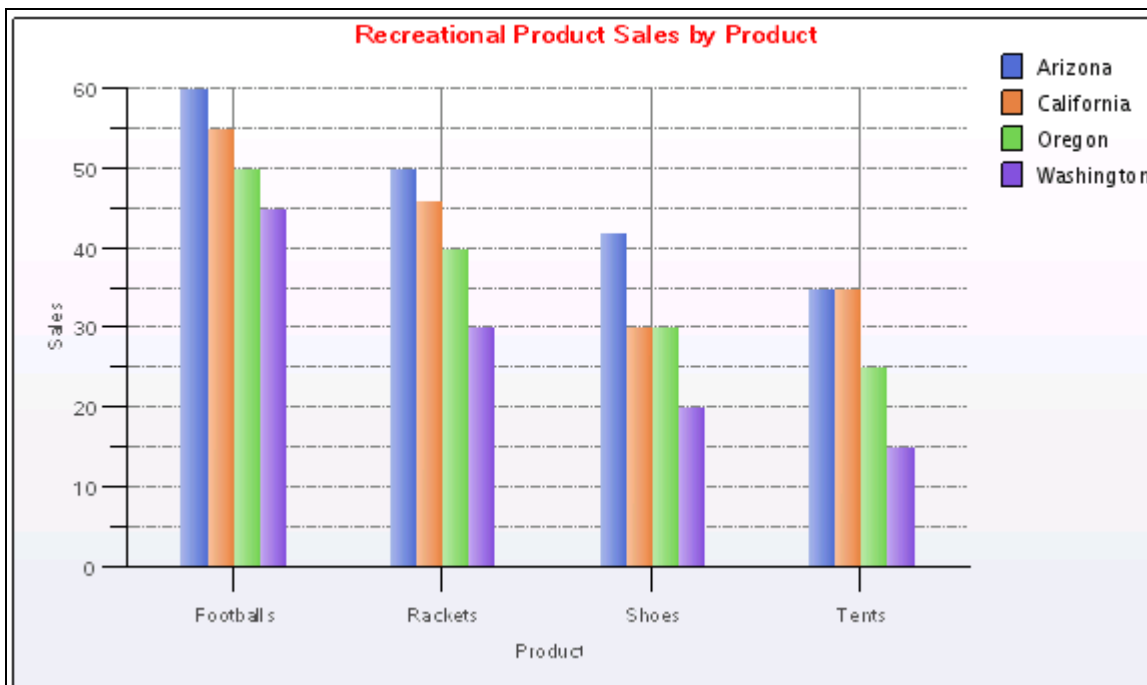
The remainder of this section shows the effects of modifying other aspects of your chart.

Changing X-Axis and Series Values

To group sales by product instead of by region, switch the series and the X axis. You will also need to reorder colors to correspond to regions instead of products.

```
&cChart.SetDataSeries(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_REGION);
&cChart.SetDataXAxis(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_PRODUCT );

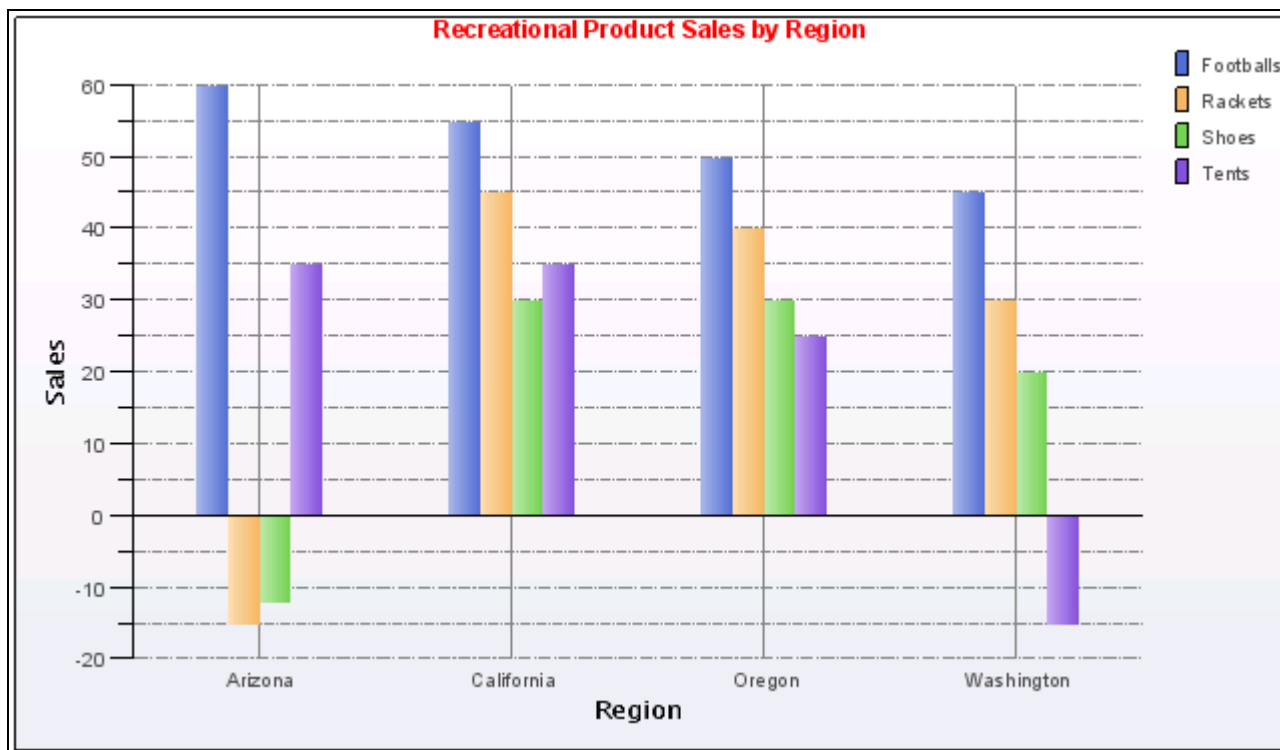
&cChart.XAxisTitle = "Region";
&cChart.MainTitle = "Recreational Product Sales by Product";
```



Bar chart with series set to region

Axis Properties

If your chart has negative values, the bars automatically extend below the X axis:



Bar chart with negative values

If you want to remove the tick marks from the X or Y axis, you need to specify an empty array for the `SetXAxisLabels` or `SetYAxisLabels` methods.

The following example removes the tick marks from the Y axis:

```
&Arr = CreateArray("");
&Chart.SetYAxisLabel(&Arr);
```

If you set the X-axis labels to an empty array to remove the ticks, you must be plotting a single series on the chart because labels are automatically generated for each series if you do not provide them.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetXAxisLabels, page 452](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetYAxisLabels, page 452](#).

You can also use the `XAxisCross`, `XAxisMin`, `XAxisMax`, `YAxisMin`, `YAxisMax`, and other axis properties to control the appearance of the axes.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," XAxisCross, page 466](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," XAxisLabelOrient, page 468](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," XAxisStyle, page 470](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," XAxisTicks, page 470](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," YAxisLabelOrient, page 472](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," YAxisMax, page 473](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," YAxisMin, page 473](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," YAxisStyle, page 474](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," YAxisTicks, page 475](#).

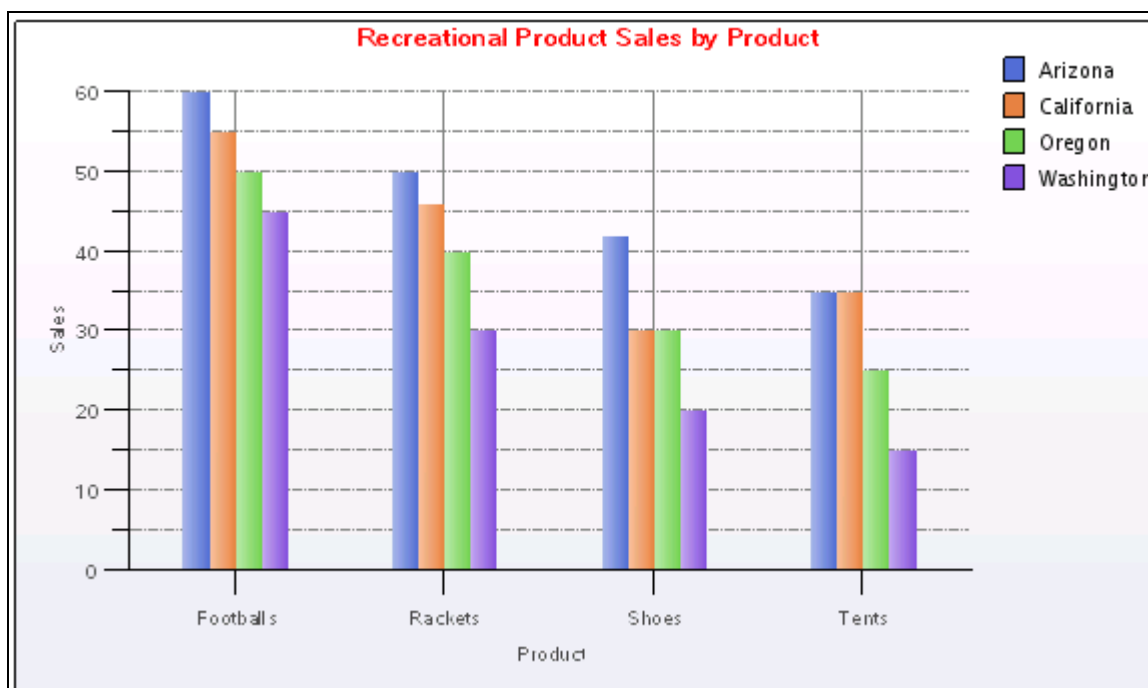
Chart Class Chart Types

Use the `Type` property to set the chart type.

2D Bar Chart

The default Chart class chart type is a bar chart.

```
&cChart.Type=%ChartType_2DBar;
```



2D bar chart

The following examples show the various chart types using the same data. Each example gives the PeopleCode snippet that creates that chart type.

For a complete list of all Chart class chart types, see Chart class Type property.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Type, page 465](#).

The Charting Examples section provides other examples of PeopleCode for charts using Gantt class, OrgChart class, and RatingBoxChart class at the end of the chapter.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating a Gantt Chart, page 585](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating an Organization Chart, page 588](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating a Rating Box Chart, page 592](#).

3D Bar Chart

A visual 3D effect can add interest to a chart.

Add this code to make your bar chart a 3D bar chart:

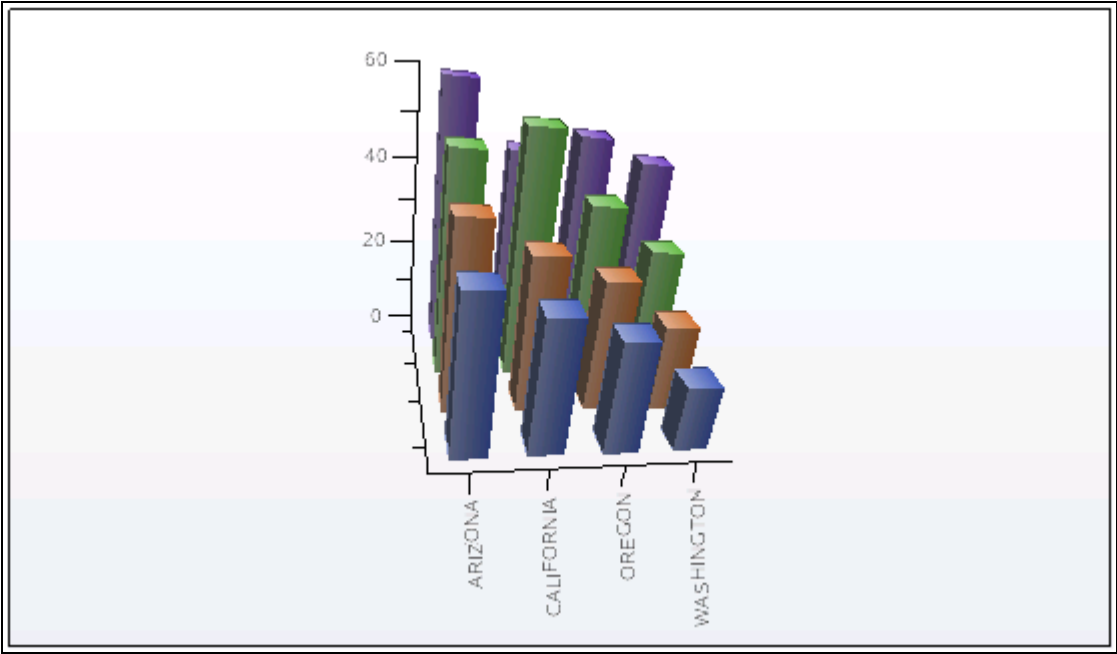
```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_3DBar;  
&cChart.XAxisLabelOrient = 90;
```

This PeopleCode also turns the X-axis labels 90 degrees for better readability. Valid values for XAxisLabelOrient are 0 and 90.

Use the XRotationAngle, YRotationAngle, and ZRotationAngle properties to rotate the bar chart. This example shows the default values for rotation.

The default values are:

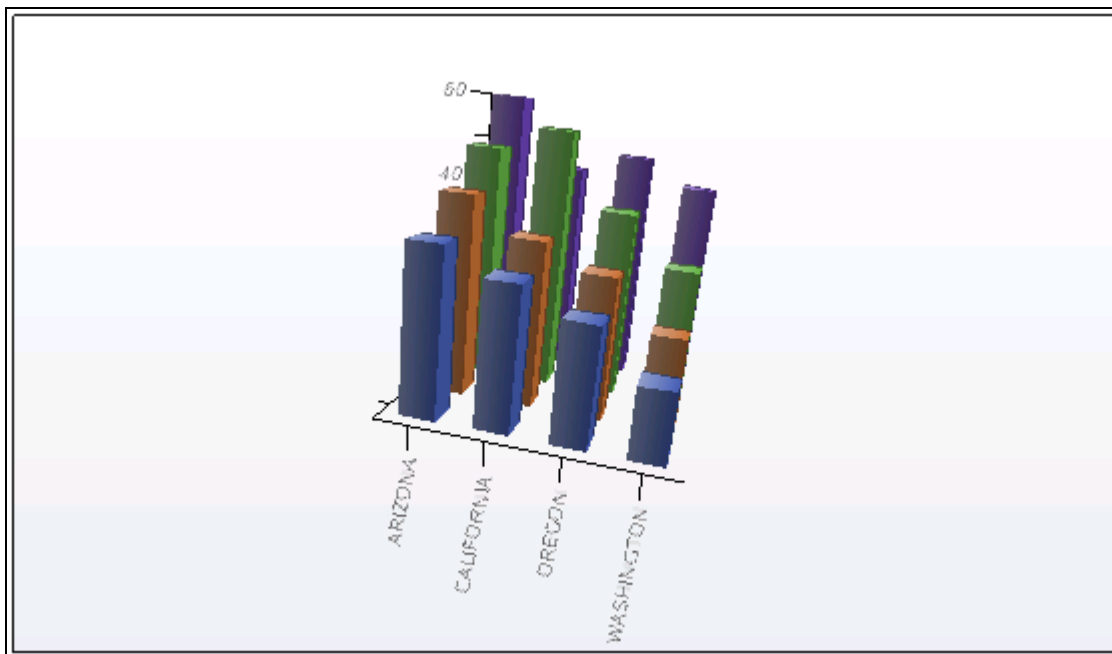
Property	Value
XRotationAngle	330
YRotationAngle	345
ZRotationAngle	0



3D bar with default rotation angles

The following 3D bar chart uses these rotation angles:

```
&cChart.XRotationAngle = "340";  
&cChart.YRotationAngle = "10";  
&cChart.ZRotationAngle = "10";
```



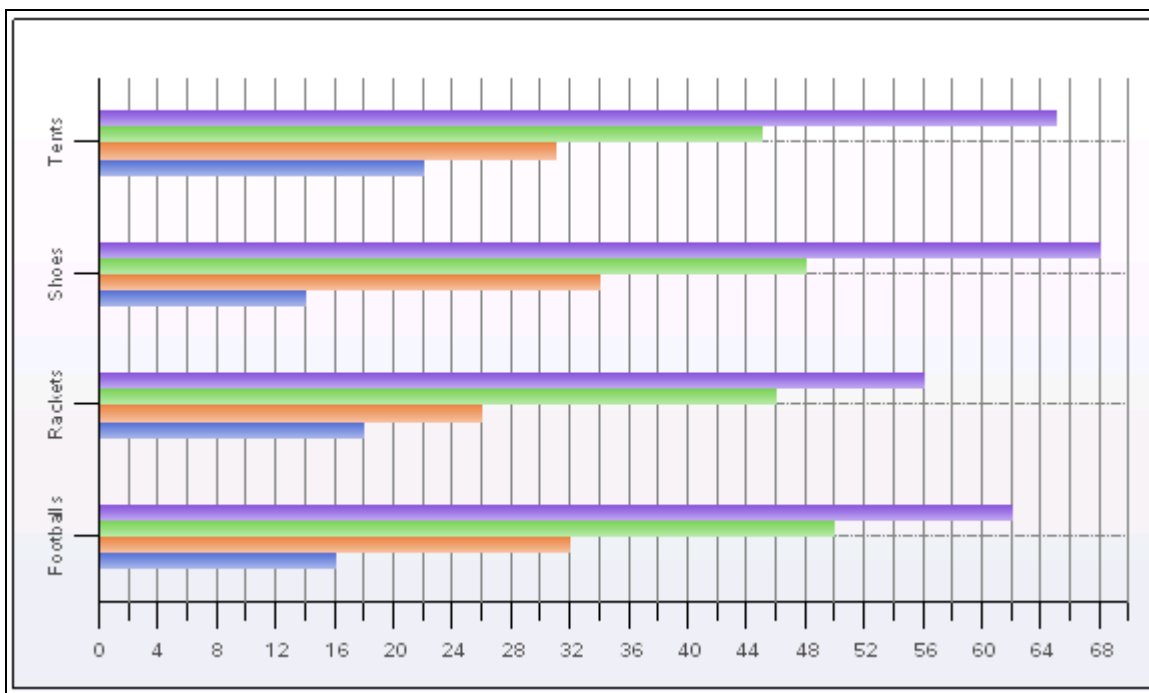
3D Bar chart with modified-axis rotation angles

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," XRotationAngle, page 471](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," YRotationAngle, page 476](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," ZRotationAngle, page 476](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," XAxisLabelOrient, page 468](#).

Horizontal Bar Chart

Use this line of code to specify a horizontal bar chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DHorizBar;
```



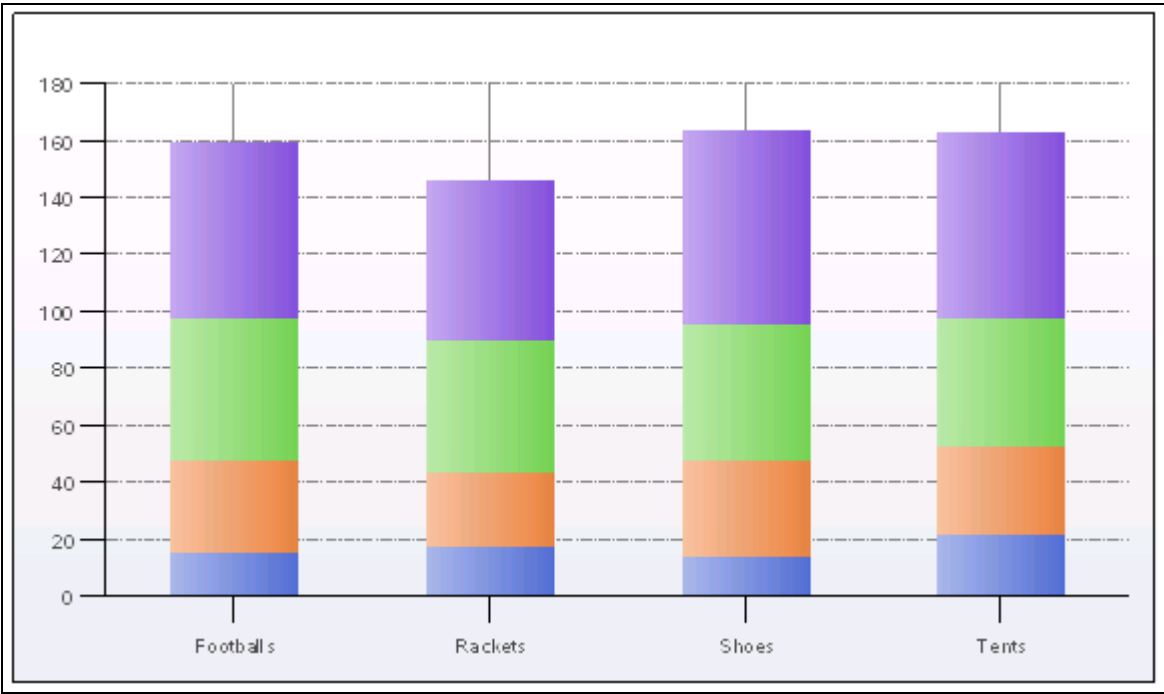
Horizontal bar chart

Stacked Bar Chart

With a the stacked bar chart, you can place a different emphasis on the same data. The stacked column shows total sales per region as well as the product segments that contribute to the total.

Use this line of code to specify a stacked bar chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DStackedBar;
```

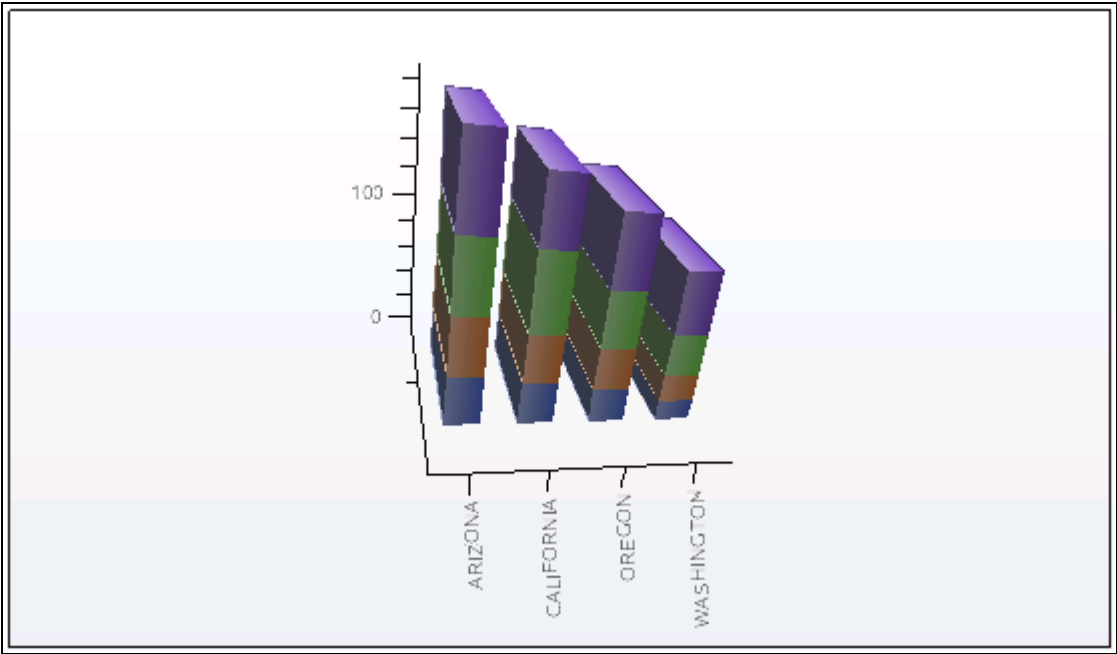



Stacked bar chart

3D Stacked Bar Chart

Use this line of code to specify a 3D stacked bar chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_3DStackedBar;
```

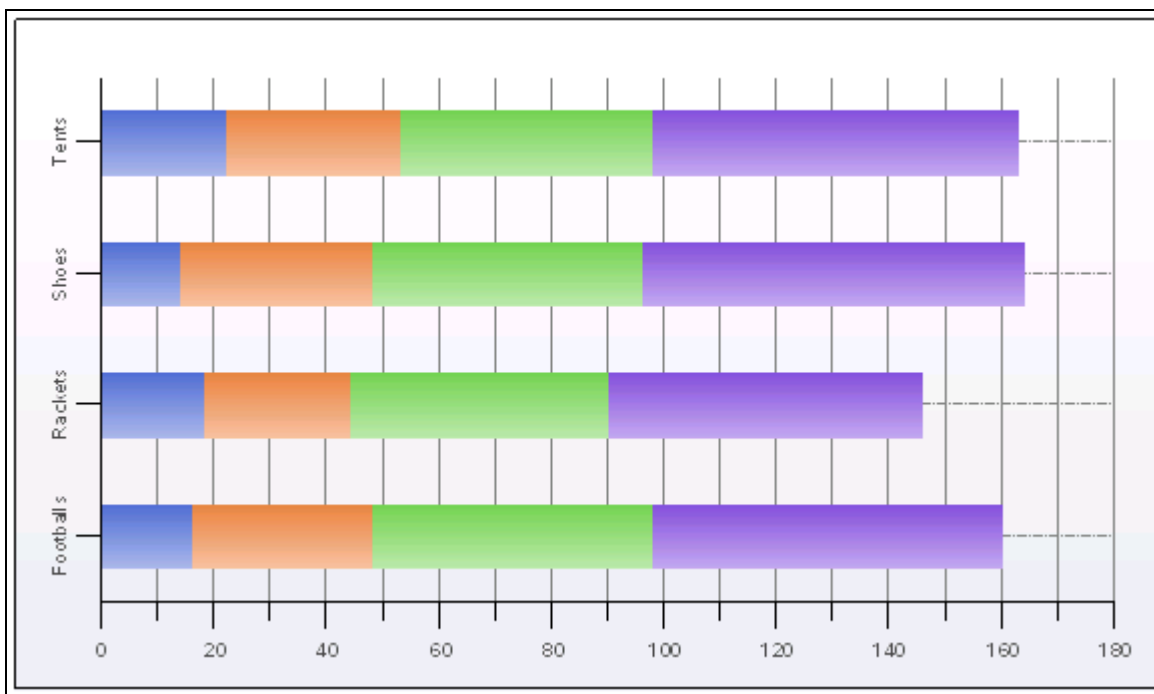


3D stacked bar chart

Horizontal Stacked Bar Chart

Use this line of code to specify a horizontal stacked bar chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DHorizStackedBar;
```



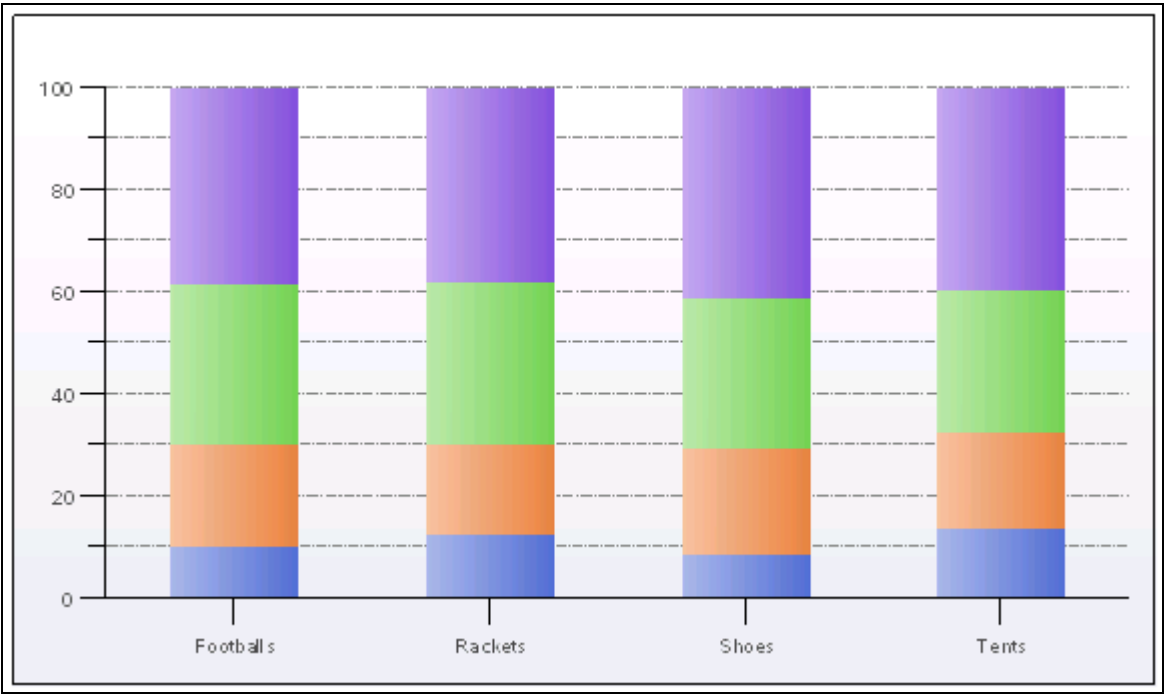
Horizontal stacked bar chart

Percent Bar Chart

A percent bar is similar to a stacked bar, but the segments of each bar add up to 100. The segments show the proportional contribution of each product to total sales.

Use this line of code to specify a horizontal stacked bar chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DPercentBar;
```

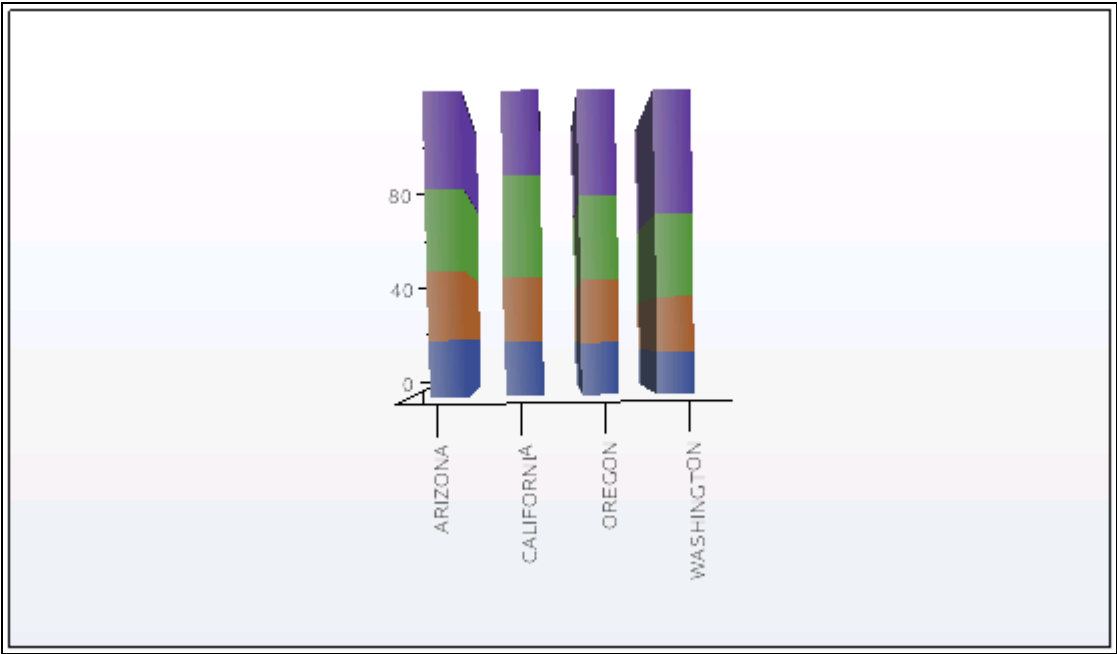


Percent bar chart

3D Percent Bar Chart

Use this line of code to specify a horizontal stacked bar chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_3DPercentBar;
```

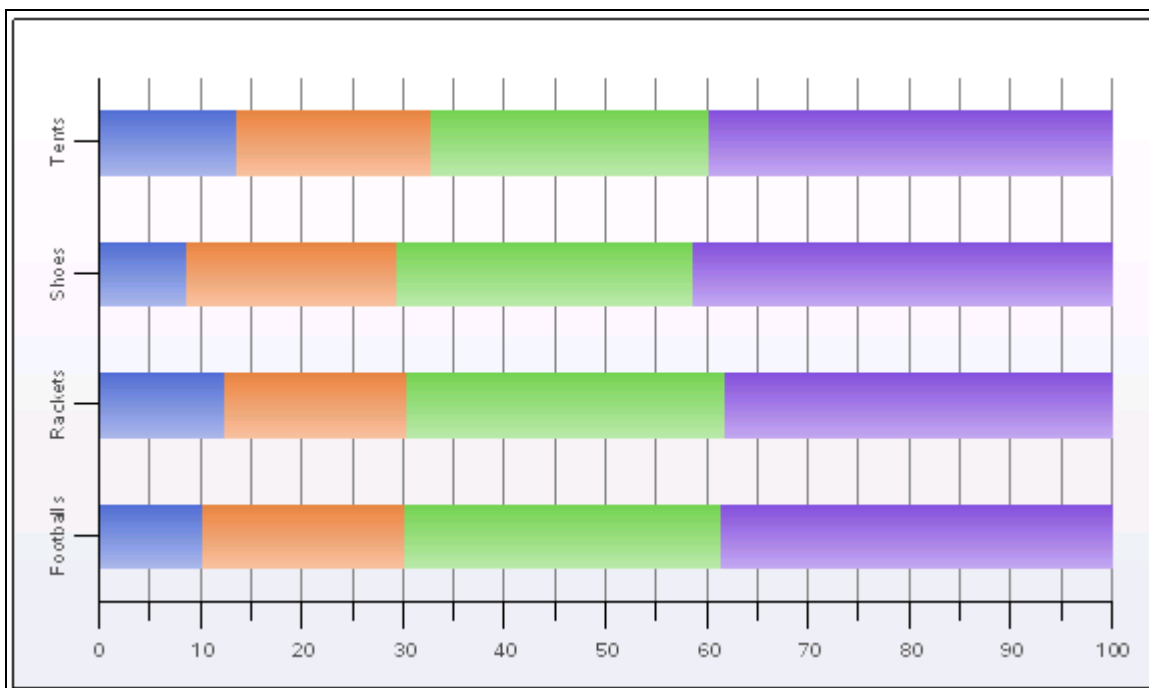


3D percent bar chart

Horizontal Percent Bar Chart

Use this line of code to specify a horizontal stacked bar chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DHorizPercentBar;
```



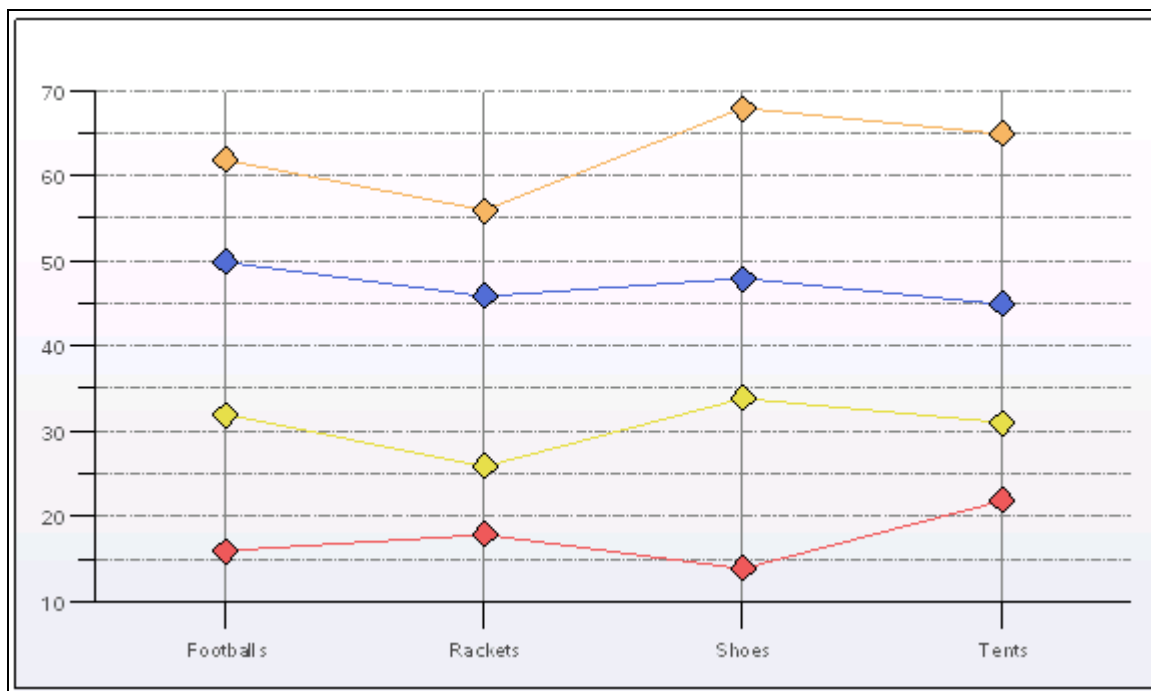
Horizontal percent bar chart

Line Chart

A line chart is useful for showing changes and trends over time or across categories.

Use this line of code to specify a horizontal stacked bar chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DLine;
```



Line Chart

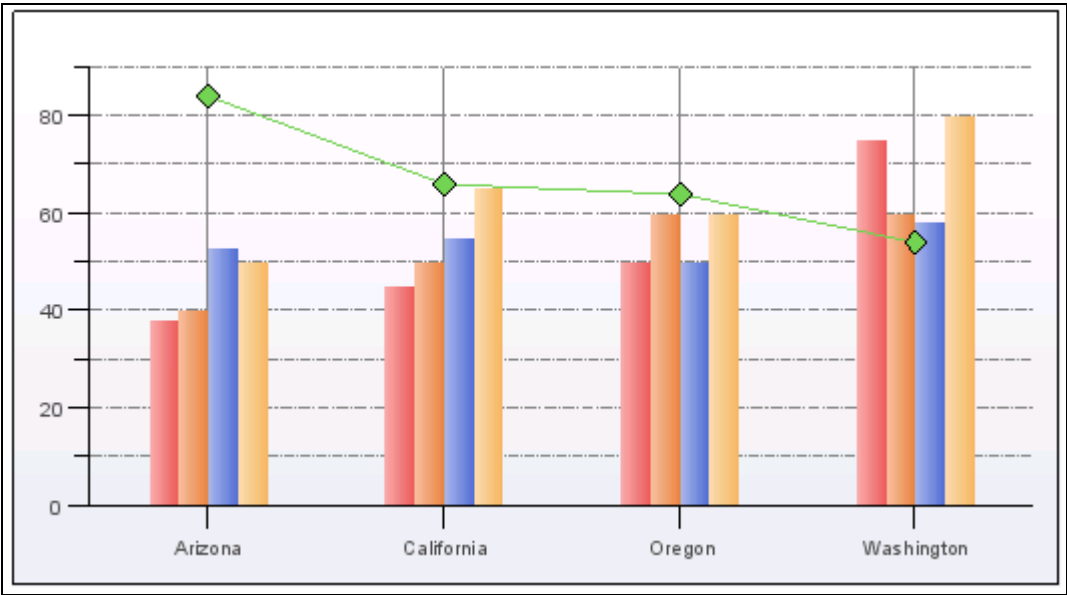
Overlay Chart

You can overlay one chart on top of another to compare two different but related sets of data. The following chart uses a second set of data, showing average temperature for each region.

Use the OLType property to specify whether the overlay is a line chart or a histogram.

Add this PeopleCode to the PeopleCode for your bar chart to create 2D line chart overlay:

```
/* Create OL chart */
&cChart.SetOLDData(Record.SC_OLCHART_REC);
&cChart.SetOLDDataSeries(SC_OLCHART_REC.SC_CHART_SERIES);
&cChart.SetOLDDataXAxis(SC_OLCHART_REC.SC_CHART_XAXISDATA);
&cChart.SetOLDDataYAxis(SC_OLCHART_REC.SC_YAXISDATA);
&cChart.OLType = %ChartType_2DLine;
```



Overlay chart

True XY Line Chart

Use the `IsTrueXY` property to create a true XY line chart.

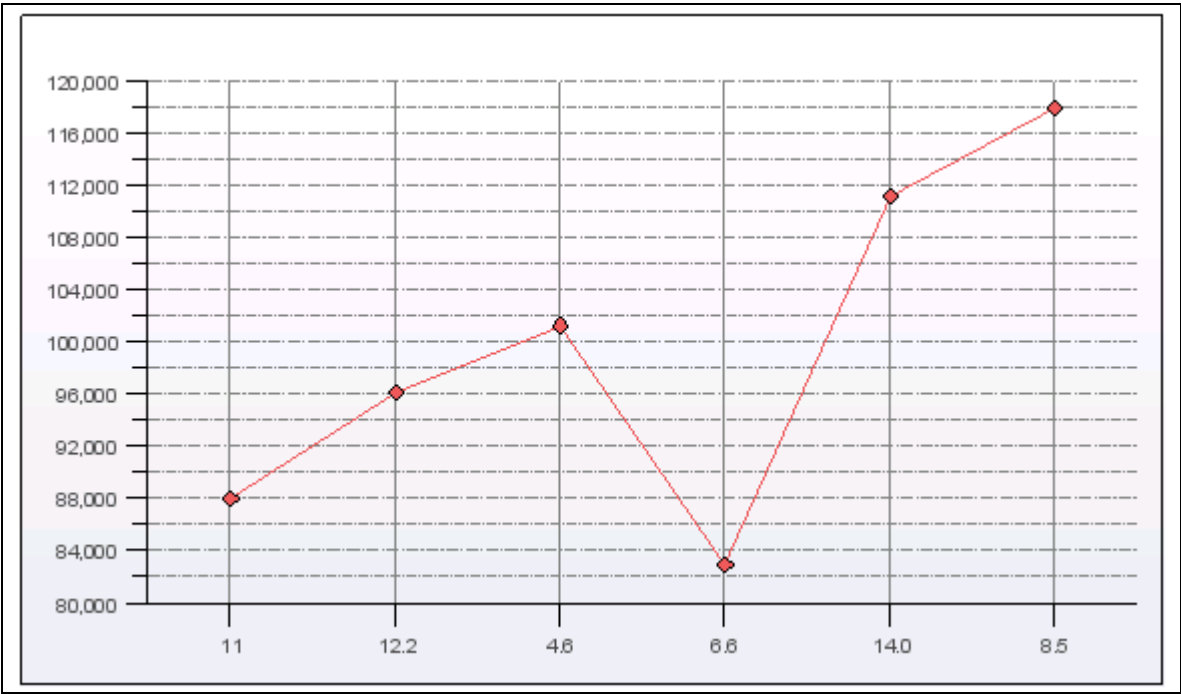
A true XY chart has a numeric X axis. That is, the numeric XY pairs can be plotted correctly.

By default, `IsTrueXY` is `False`. A default line chart plots X-axis values as discrete labels, ordered by record position.

For example, you have the following data:

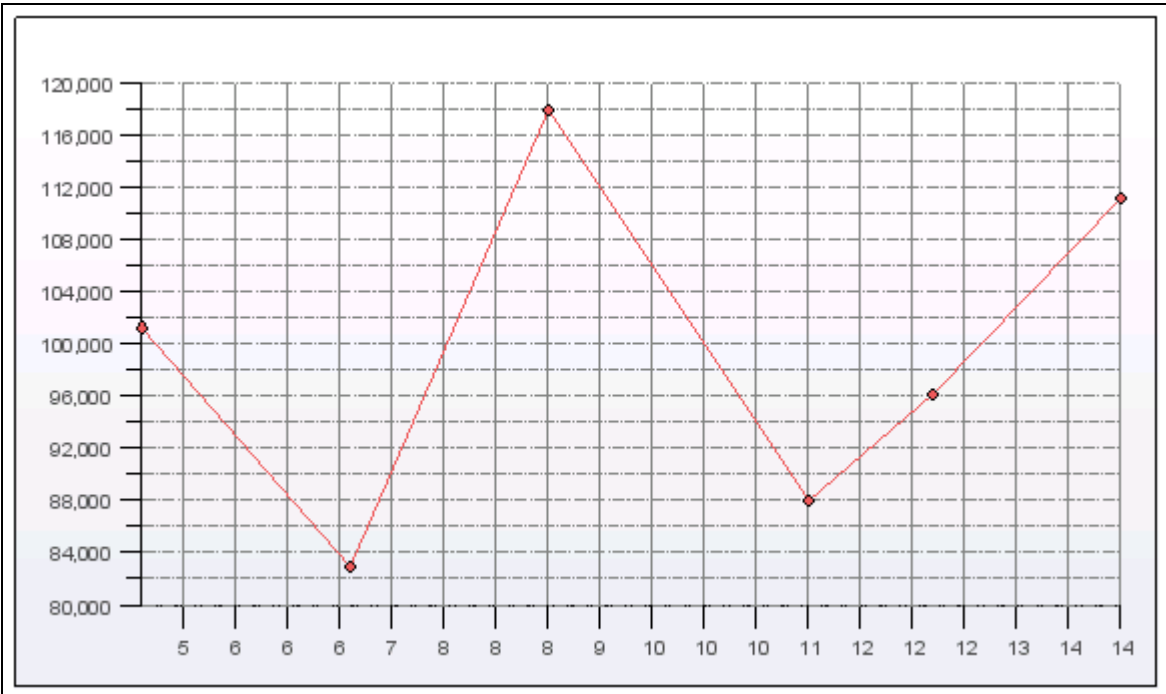
X Axis	Y Axis
11	88000
12.2	96200
4.6	101300
6.6	83000
14	111200
8.5	11800

The following example shows a default line chart using the previous data:



Line chart with IsTrueXY = False

A line chart with IsTrueXY = True orders the X-axis values numerically on a continuous scale. The following chart is a true XY line chart plotted with the same data.



Line chart with IsTrueXY = True

Scatter Chart

Use this line of code to specify a scatter chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DHorizStackedBar;
```

A scatter chart compares number pairs. Each pair is plotted against the horizontal X axis and the vertical Y axis. The data values are scattered across the chart. XY scatter charts are good for showing comparisons of numbers, such as scientific or statistical data, where several measurements need to be plotted on a single chart.

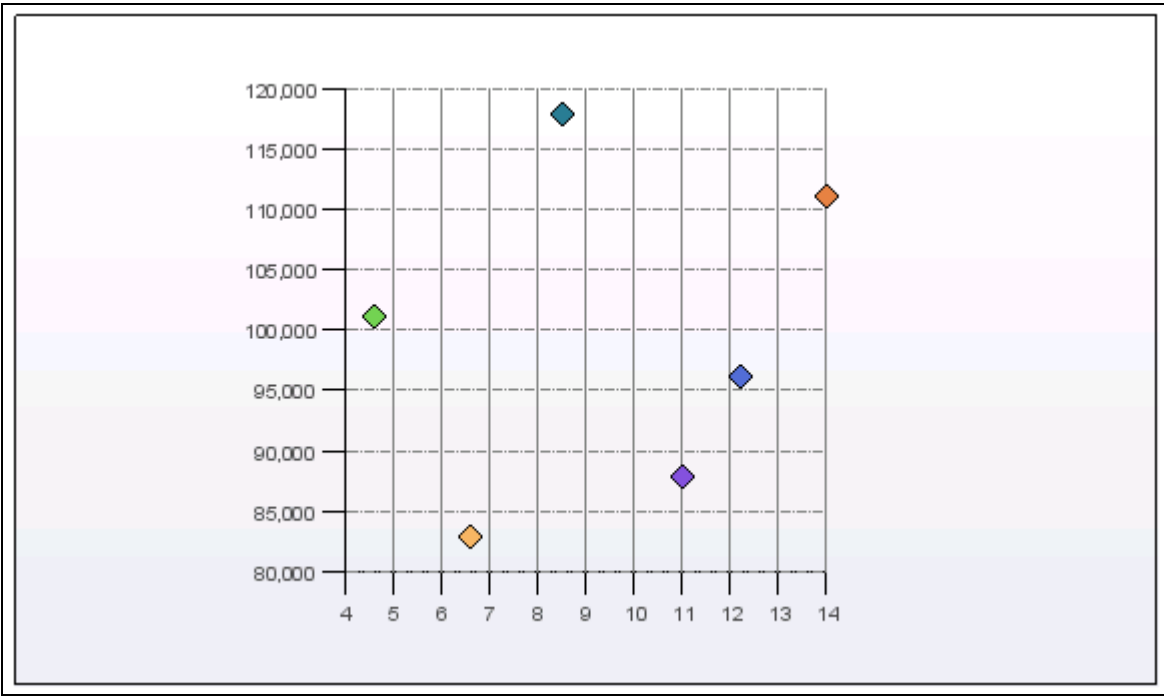
A scatter chart is a true XY chart, meaning that the X axis is numeric. The `IsTrueXY` property is automatically set to `True`.

For example, this sample data could be used to make an XY scatter chart:

<i>Tenure</i>	<i>Salary</i>
11	88000
12.2	96200
4.6	101300
6.6	83000
14	111200
8.5	11800

You use this code snippet to make a scatter chart:

```
&cChart.SetDataXAxis(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_REGION);
&cChart.SetDataYAxis(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_SALES);
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DScatter;
```

Scatter chart

You can set the color for each point, or glyph, on a scatter chart, and you can make each point drillable.

Note. If you have only one point of data, that is, only one X and Y pair, use a scatter chart. You may have unexpected results if you use a line chart with only one point.

Bubble Chart

A bubble chart is a special type of scatter chart.

If you add a third data set, glyph size, to a scatter chart, you can create a bubble chart, which uses the size of the markers to represent a third dimension of numeric data.

You can also set annotations for scatter charts and bubble charts.

This chart example uses Age to determine the size of the bubble markers, on the chart and Name to set the annotations:

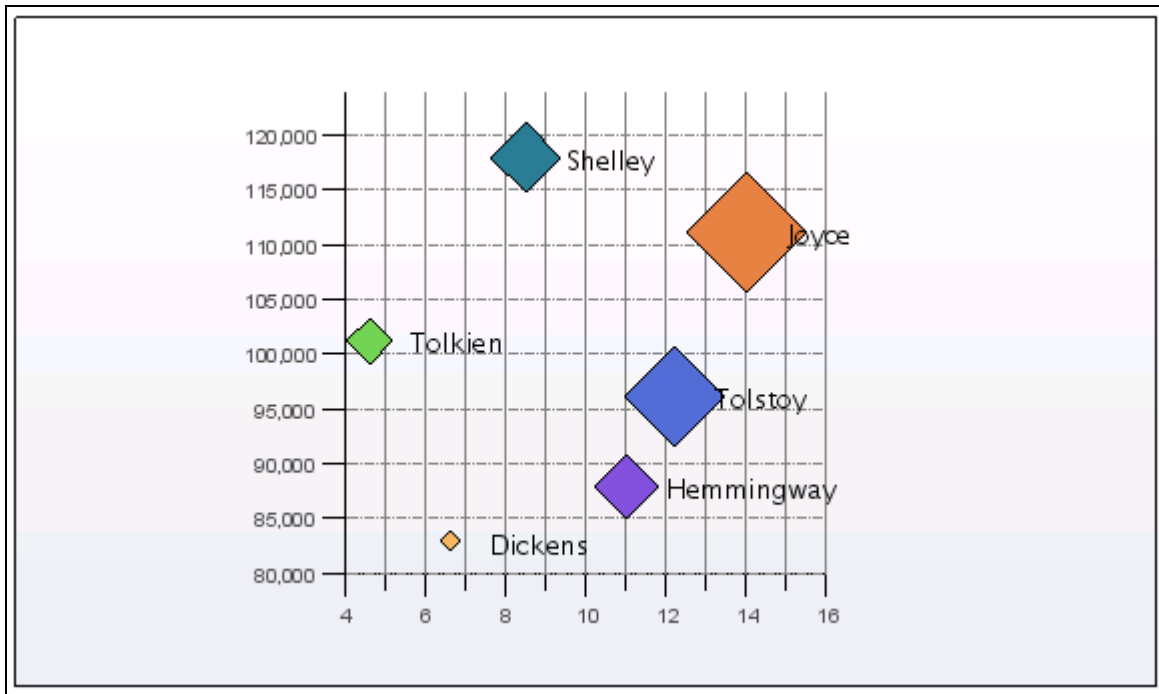
Tenure	Salary	Age	Name
11	88000	39	Dickens
12.2	96200	55	Tolstoy
4.6	101300	32	Hemingway
6.6	83000	48	Tolkien
14	111200	59	Joyce

<i>Tenure</i>	<i>Salary</i>	<i>Age</i>	<i>Name</i>
8.5	11800	49	Shelley

```

&cChart.SetDataAnnotations(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_NAME);
&cChart.SetDataGlyphScale(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_AGE);
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DScatter;

```



Bubble chart

Pie Chart

A pie chart shows comparisons within a single set of values, and it shows how parts contribute to a whole. It is an ideal chart type to display the contribution of each region to an annual sales total.

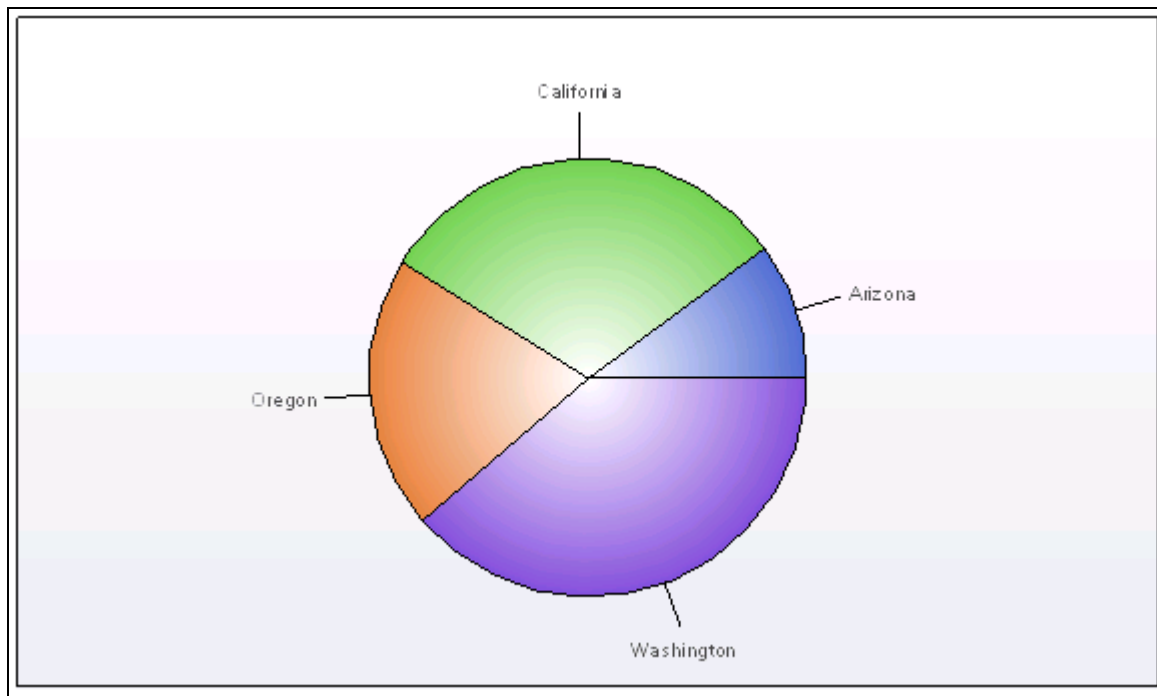
A pie chart ignores the series and only plots X-axis data against Y-axis values. Our original bar chart has four regions times four products, resulting in 16 XY pairs. A pie chart with all of those slices would be confusing and not helpful. Instead, suppose you want to show just the data for tents, which are in rows 13–16. You can use a combination of the `DataWidth` and `DataStartRow` properties to select which rows to display.

You can make a pie chart showing only rows 13–16 by adding this snippet of code:

```

&cChart.DataWidth = 4;
&cChart.DataStartRow = 13;
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DPie;

```

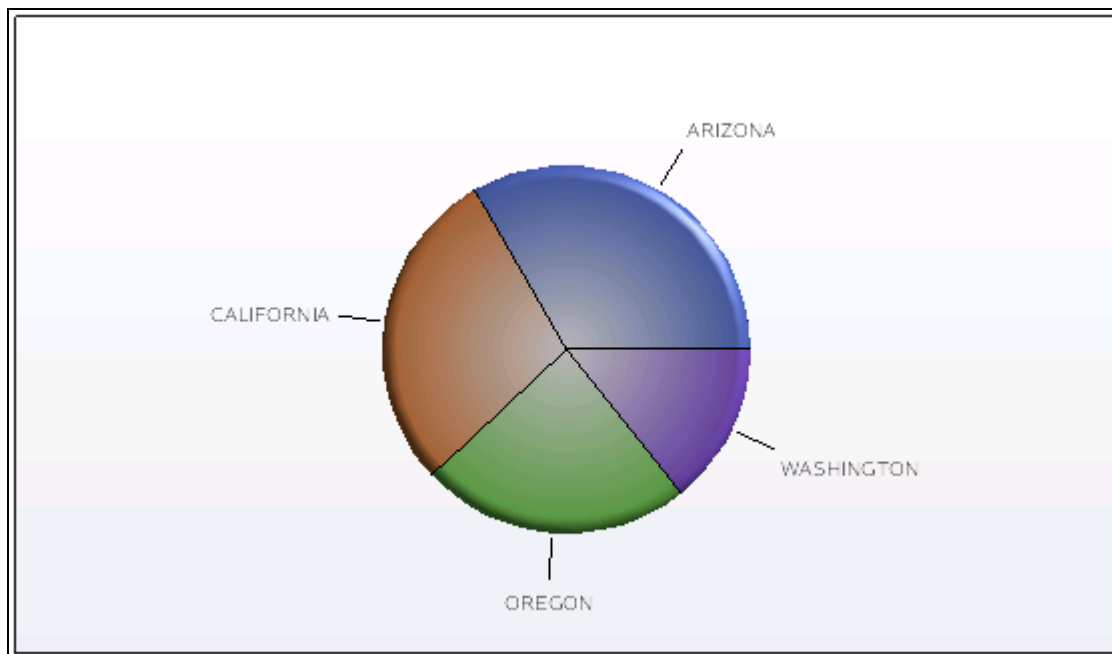


2D pie chart

3D Pie Chart

Use this line of code to specify a horizontal stacked bar chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_3DPie;
```



3D pie chart

Tick Mark Considerations

If you want to remove the tick marks from the X or Y axis, you need to specify an empty array for the `SetXAxisLabels` or `SetYAxisLabels` methods.

The following example removes the tick marks from the Y axis:

```
&Arr = CreateArray("");
&Chart.SetYAxisLabel(&Arr);
```

If you set the X-axis labels to an empty array to remove the ticks, you must be plotting a single series on the chart because labels are automatically generated for each series if you do not provide them.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetXAxisLabels, page 452](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," SetYAxisLabels, page 452](#).

Adding Drilldown

If you set the property `IsDrillable` to `True` and add `FieldChange PeopleCode` to your chart, your user can get more information by clicking a chart data element—a bar, line segment, data point, or pie slice.

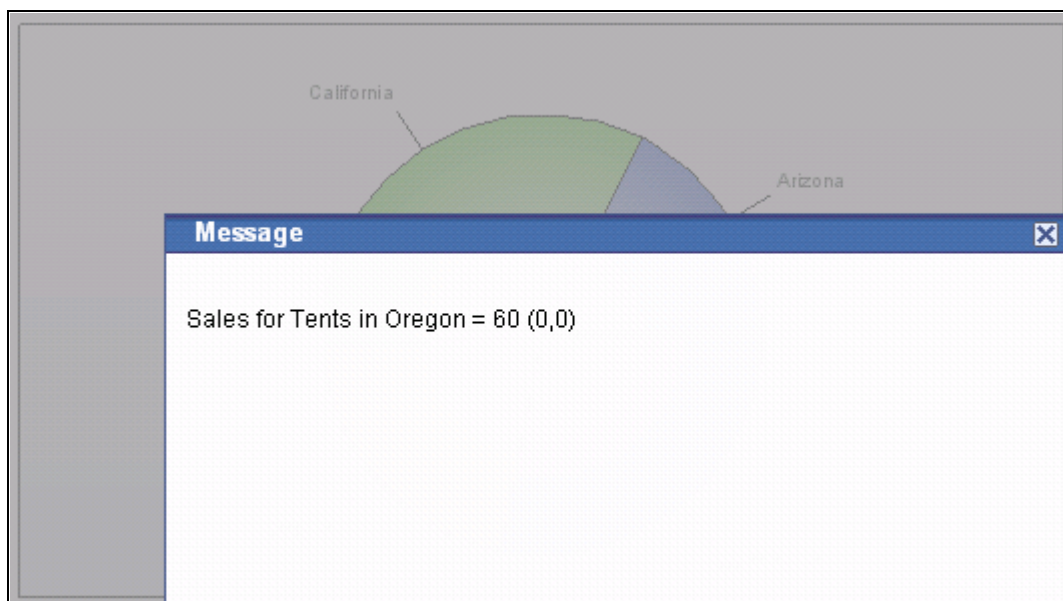
For a simple example, add this `PeopleCode` to the `FieldChange` event on the Y-axis field:

```
MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, " Sales for " | SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_PRODUCT | " in "
| SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_REGION | " = " | SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_SALES);
```

And add this code to the page `Activate` event for your pie chart:

```
&cChart.IsDrillable = True;
```

When the user clicks the Oregon slice of the pie chart, this message appears:



Example of drilldown triggering `PeopleCode` with `MessageBox`

Current context provides the values for fields in the current row in the component buffer. You can use drilldown with your chart data fields along with any other data in the component buffer to accomplish anything FieldChange PeopleCode is capable of.

If the bars on a bar chart are too narrow, a user may not be able to click them. Sometimes, a few bars on a chart are affected, sometimes all of the bars cannot be clicked. The workaround is to put fewer bars on your chart or to make your chart bigger so that each bar is wider.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," IsDrillable, page 457](#).

Using the Other Charting Classes

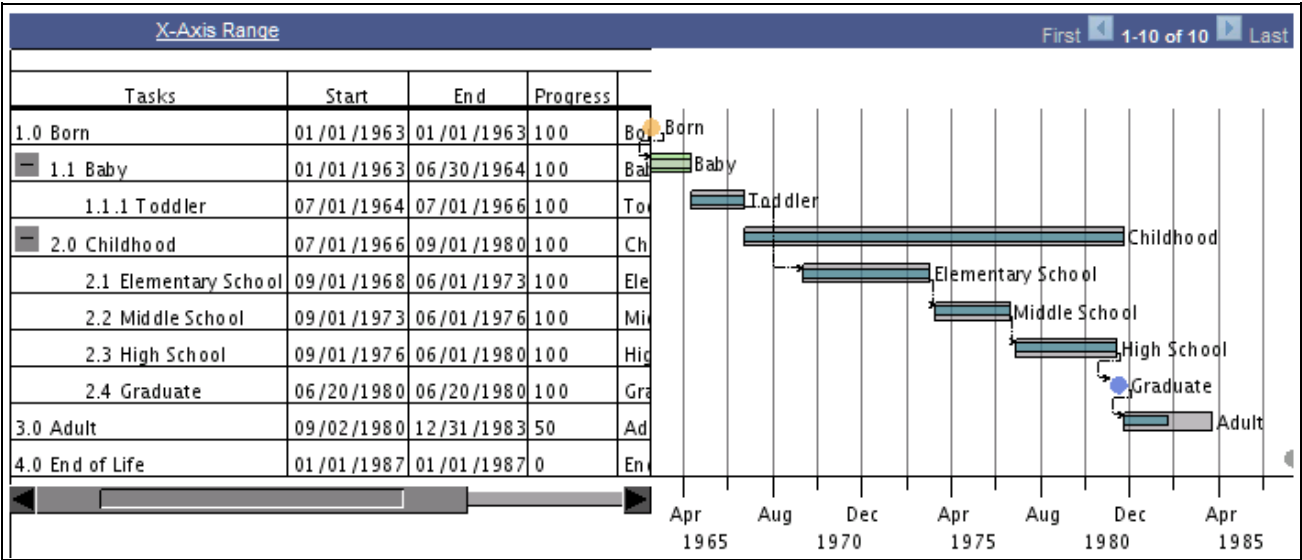
In addition to the all the charts you can create with the Chart class, you can create specialized charts using the Gantt class, the OrgChart class, and the RatingBoxChart class.

You follow the same initial steps to create these specialized charts as you do for the Chart class chart types. The PeopleCode programs to set the data and properties are similar as well, but Gantt charts, organization charts, and rating box charts use data differently and interact with the user in different ways than do the Chart class charts.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating a Gantt Chart, page 585](#); [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating an Organization Chart, page 588](#) and [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating a Rating Box Chart, page 592](#).

Creating a Gantt Chart

The PeopleCode and data used in this example create the following Gantt chart:



Example of a Gantt chart

This example uses the following data in the record QE_GANTT_TASK:

Customize Find   First 1-10 of 10 Last					
	*Task ID	TASK NAME	*PLANNED START DATE	*PLANNED END DATE	
1	1	Born	01/01/1963 12:00AM	01/01/63 12:00AM	+ -
2	2	Baby	01/01/1963 12:00AM	06/30/64 12:00AM	+ -
3	3	Toddler	07/01/1964 12:00AM	07/01/66 12:00AM	+ -
4	4	Childhood	07/01/1966 12:00AM	09/01/80 12:00AM	+ -
5	5	Elementary School	09/01/1968 12:00AM	06/01/73 12:00AM	+ -
6	6	Middle School	09/01/1973 12:00AM	06/01/76 12:00AM	+ -
7	7	High School	09/01/1976 12:00AM	06/01/80 12:00AM	+ -
8	8	Graduate	06/20/1980 12:00AM	06/20/80 12:00AM	+ -
9	9	Adult	09/02/1980 12:00AM	12/31/83 12:00AM	+ -
10	10	End of Life	01/01/1987 12:00AM	01/01/87 12:00AM	+ -

Example of Gantt task data

The chart also uses the following dependency data in the record QE_GANTT_TASKD:

Task ID	Parent Task ID	URL		
2	1	http://www.oracle.com	+	-
5	3	http://www.oracle.com	+	-
6	5	http://www.oracle.com	+	-
7	6	http://www.oracle.com	+	-
8	7	http://www.oracle.com	+	-
9	8	http://www.oracle.com	+	-

Example of Gantt dependency data

To create a Gantt chart:

1. In Application Designer, add a chart control to a page and associate the chart control with a record name and a field name.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using the Chart Class, page 557.](#)

2. Initialize a Gantt chart object.

Initialize the chart using the GetGanttChart function. The arguments of the function are the record and field name specified for the chart definition in Application Designer.

```
Local Gantt &gGantt;  
&gGantt = GetGanttChart(QE_CHART_DUMREC.QE_CHART_FIELD);
```

3. Specify values for the required methods.

At a minimum, specify the source of the task data and which fields contain task ID, start date, and end date.

```
&gGantt.SetTaskData(Record.QE_GANTT_TASK);
&gGantt.SetTaskID(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_TASK_ID);
&gGantt.SetPlannedStartDate(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_PLANNED_START);
&gGantt.SetPlannedEndDate(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_PLANNED_END);
```

4. Specify values for the additional methods controlling the appearance of the data.

After setting the required methods, you can set additional methods to control the appearance of the chart. The following code specifies the amount that the scroll bars scroll when clicked, the percentage of the entire chart that is taken up by the chart area, the width and height of the chart, on what row the chart should begin displaying data, the width of the data, if the user can click the chart area of the Gantt chart and either execute a function or a URL, and whether labels should appear with the tasks in the task section.

```
&gGantt.SetTableXScrollbar(0.20);
&gGantt.SetChartArea(50);
&gGantt.Width = 700;
&gGantt.Height = 380;
&gGantt.DataStartRow = 1;
&gGantt.DataWidth = 11;
&gGantt.IsDrillable = True;
&gGantt.ShowTaskLabels = True;
```

5. Specify the appearance of grid lines.

Depending on the type of data that you are using, you can specify the type of grid lines that should appear in the chart section of the Gantt chart.

```
&gGantt.GridLineType = %ChartLine_Solid;
&gGantt.GridLines = %ChartGrid_Vertical;
```

6. Specify the appearance of data.

The following methods control the appearance of the different parts of the task data, such as the label, which hints appear when you pass the mouse over the task data, and so on.

```
&gGantt.SetTaskName(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_TASK_NAME);
&gGantt.SetWBSNumbering(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_HINTS);
&gGantt.SetTaskLevel(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_LEVEL);
&gGantt.SetTaskLabel(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_TASK_LABEL);
&gGantt.SetTaskProgress(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_TASK_PROGRESS);
&gGantt.SetTaskHints(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_HINTS);
&gGantt.SetTaskBarURL(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_URL);
&gGantt.SetTaskMilestone(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_TASK_MILESTONE);
&gGantt.TaskMilestoneGlyph = QE_GANTT_PROJ.QE_MILESTONE_GLYPH;
&gGantt.SetTaskExpanded(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_EXPANDED);

&gGantt.SetPlannedTaskBarColor(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_PLANNED_COLOR);
&gGantt.SetActualTaskBarColor(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_ACTUAL_COLOR);
&gGantt.SetTaskProgressBarColor(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_PROGRESS_COLOR);
```

7. Specify the additional fields that will appear in the table section.

You can also specify application data that will appear with the task data.

```
&gGantt.SetTaskAppData(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_PLANNED_START,
    QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_PLANNED_END, QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_TASK_PROGRESS,
    QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_TASK_NAME, QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_EXPANDED);
```

8. Specify titles for the task bars.

```
&gGantt.TaskTitle = "Tasks";
    &appDataArray = CreateArray("Start", "End", "Progress", "Name", "Expanded");
    &gGantt.SetTaskAppDataTitles(&appDataArray);
```

9. Specify the fields for task dependency data.

You do not need to specify dependency data. However, if you do, you must also specify the parent ID and the child ID (where the dependency data starts and ends). You can also specify the type of line used between dependencies and a URL that the browser will open to if the user clicks a dependency line.

```
&gGantt.SetTaskDependencyData(Record.QE_GANTT_TASKD);
    &gGantt.SetTaskDependencyParentID(QE_GANTT_TASKD.QE_PARENT_TASK_ID);
    &gGantt.SetTaskDependencyChildID(QE_GANTT_TASKD.QE_TASK_ID);
    &gGantt.TaskDependencyLineType = %ChartLine_Solid;
    &gGantt.SetTaskDependencyURL(QE_GANTT_TASKD.URL);
```

10. Specify the actual dates for the project.

If you know the actual start and end dates, in addition to the planned date, you can add those to your chart.

```
&gGantt.SetActualStartDate(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_ACTUAL_START);
    &gGantt.SetActualEndDate(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_ACTUAL_END);
```

11. Specify the DateTime axis values.

You can specify values for where the DateTime axis starts and ends.

```
&gGantt.AxisStartDateTime = DateTimeValue("01/01/1963 8:00:00");
    &gGantt.AxisEndDateTime = DateTimeValue("01/01/1987 8:00:00");
```

12. Specify the format of the DateTime axis values.

You can specify the format of the DateTime elements, such as the appearance of the days of the week, whether as a number or using the full name, and so on.

```
&gGantt.SetMonthFormat(%Chart_MonthFormat_FullName);
    &gGantt.SetDayFormat(%Chart_DayFormat_2Digit);
```

Creating an Organization Chart

The PeopleCode used in this example creates the following organization chart:



Example organization chart

To create an organization chart:

1. Add a chart control to a page in PeopleSoft Application Designer.

Associate the chart control with a record name and field name.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using the Chart Class, page 557.](#)

2. Add the organization node record and the pop-up node record to the component.

These records are derived/work records that contain clones of the subrecords PTORGNODE_SBR and PTPOPUPNODE_SBR. These records must be in the component buffer. You can add them to a hidden grid on the page, or you can place them on another page in the same component.

3. If the chart will have breadcrumbs, add the breadcrumb node record to the component.

This derived/work record contains a clone of the subrecord PTORGCRMB_SBR. The record must be in the component buffer.

4. Prepare the organization chart data.

In an event such as PreBuild, instantiate two rowset objects and populate them with the organization node data and the pop-up node data.

This example shows one possible way. How you do it depends on how your data is stored and how you intend to present it.

```
Component Rowset &rs, &rsP, &rsBC, &rsOrgNode, &rsOrgPopupND, &rsBreadCrumbs;
Component OrgChart &ocOrgChart;
```

```
Local Rowset &RSGridDR;
Local Rowset &RSAGRID;
```

```
/* The record QE_ORG_NODEDATA has the data for the org chart **
** You will probably fill the rowset with some subset of the data**
** in the database. This example uses all the rows. */
&rs = CreateRowset(Record.QE_ORG_NODEDATA);
&rs.Fill();
```

```
/* Get the grid on the page for the node data and initialize to nulls */
&rsOrgNode = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.QE_ORG_NODE);
&rsOrgNode.Flush();
```

```
/* Copy data from database table, QE_ORG_NODEDATA to the derived/work
** record QE_ORG_NODE_DR */
&rs.CopyTo(&rsOrgNode, Record.QE_ORG_NODEDATA, Record.QE_ORG_NODE_DR);
```

```
/* The record QE_ORG_POPDATA has the data for the popup chart */
&rsP = CreateRowset(Record.QE_ORG_POPDATA);
&rsP.Fill();
```

```
/* Get the grid on the page for the popup data and initialize to nulls */
&rsOrgPopupND = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.QE_ORG_POPUP);
&rsOrgPopupND.Flush();
```

```
/* Copy data from database table, QE_ORG_POPDATA to the derived/work
** record QE_ORG_POP_DR */
&rsP.CopyTo(&rsOrgPopupND, Record.QE_ORG_POPDATA, Record.QE_ORG_POP_DR);
```

```
/* Fill in the breadcrumb information for this chart if the chart **
** uses breadcrumbs. */
&rsBC = CreateRowset(Record.QE_ORG_CRMB);
&rsBC.Fill();
```

```
/* Get the grid on the page for the pop data and initialize to nulls */
&rsBreadCrumbs = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.QE_ORG_BCRMB);
&rsBreadCrumbs.Flush();
```

```
/* Copy data from database table, QE_ORG_CRMB to the derived/work
** record QE_ORG_CRMB_DR */
&rsBC.CopyTo(&rsBreadCrumbs, Record.QE_ORG_CRMB, Record.QE_ORG_CRMB_DR);
```

5. Instantiate an OrgChart object.

In an event such as Activate, add PeopleCode to instantiate and define your organization chart.

Get the chart using the GetOrgChart function. The argument for this function is the record name and field name specified on the Records tab of the Chart Properties dialog box in Application Designer.

```
Component Rowset &rsOrgNode, &rsOrgPopupND, &rsBreadCrumbs;
Component OrgChart &ocOrgChart;
&ocOrgChart= GetOrgChart(QE_CHART_DUMREC.QE_CHART_FIELD);
```

6. Specify the organization node record and the pop-up node record.

These records contain the clones of the subrecords PTORGNODE_SBR and PTORGPOPUP_SBR, respectively.

```
&ocOrgChart.SetNodeRecord (Record.QE_ORG_NODE_DR);
&ocOrgChart.SetPopUpNodeRecord (Record.QE_ORG_POP_DR);
```

7. Specify the node data and pop-up node data rowset objects.

/*&RSORGND and &RSORGPOPUPND are level 1 component rowsets that contain the
** organization node data and pop-up node data respectively.*/

```
&ocOrgChart.SetNodeData (&rsOrgNode);
&ocOrgChart.SetPopUpNodeData (&RSORGPOPUPND);
```

8. (Optional) Specify values for the chart display properties.

```
&ocOrgChart.MainTitle = "Application Development";
&ocOrgChart.MainTitleStyle = "PT_ORGCHART_TITLE";
&ocOrgChart.Direction = 2;
&ocOrgChart.Height = 380;
&ocOrgChart.Width = 700;
&ocOrgChart.VerticalSpace = 15;
&ocOrgChart.ImageLocation = 1;
&ocOrgChart.Style= "PTORGCHART";
&ocOrgChart.HasLegend = True;
&ocOrgChart.NodeMaxDisplayDescLength =30;
&ocOrgChart.CollapsedImage ="PT_COLLAPSED_CHART";
&ocOrgChart.ExpandedImage ="PT_EXPANDED_CHART";
&Expanded_Msg=MsgGetText(110, 100);
&Collapsed_Msg=MsgGetText(110, 101);
&ocOrgChart.Expanded_Msg =&Expanded_Msg
&ocOrgChart.Collapsed_Msg =&Collapsed_Msg
```

9. Specify values for the legend. This is required only if the chart has a legend.

```
&ocOrgChart.LegendStyle = PT_ORGCHART_LEGEND;
&LegendArray = CreateArray("Main", "1-2yrs", "3-5yrs", "Emergency",
"Retirement", "Key", "Successors");
&LegendImgArray = CreateArray("QE_NOWORGCHART", "QE_12ORGCHART",
"QE_34ORGCHART", "QE_EMRORGCHART", "QE_RETIRORG", "QE_KPERSON",
"QE_SUCCSORGCHART");

&ocOrgChart.SetLegend(&LegendArray);
&ocOrgChart.SetLegendImg(&LegendImgArray);
&ocOrgChart.LegendPosition = %ChartLegend_Top;
&ocOrgChart.LegendStyle = "PT_ORGCHART_LEGEND";
```

10. (Optional) Specify image values.

```
&ocOrgChart.ImageLocation =1;
&ocOrgChart.ImageHeight =150;
&ocOrgChart.ImageMouseoverMagnificationFactor =150;
&ocOrgChart.DefaultImage=PT_CHART_DEFAULTIMG;
```

11. Specify the breadcrumb data and the rowset and display properties. These are required only if your chart uses breadcrumbs.

```
&ocOrgChart.SetCrumbRecord(Record.QE_ORG_CRMB_DR);
&ocOrgChart.SetCrumbData(&rsBreadCrumbs);
&ocOrgChart.CrumbMaxDisplayLength = 24;
&ocOrgChart.CrumbSeparatorImage = "PT_ORG_BRCRM_SEP";
&ocOrgChart.CrumbDescrStyle = "PT_ORGCHART_BRDCRM";
```

12. (Optional) Specify the maximum number of nodes that will appear in the pop-up without a vertical scroll bar.

```
&ocOrgChart.MaxPopUpDisplayNode = 2;
```

13. (Optional) Assign style class names to control the styles of each node descriptor.

If you do not specify a style class name, then the PeopleTools default style class is used.

This example uses the default style class names, so this segment of code could be omitted. It is shown for demonstration purposes only.

```
&ocOrgChart.NodeDescr1Style = "PT_ORGNODE_DESC1";
&ocOrgChart.NodeDescr2Style = "PT_ORGNODE_DESC2";
&ocOrgChart.NodeDescr3Style = "PT_ORGNODE_DESC3";
&ocOrgChart.NodeDescr4Style = "PT_ORGNODE_DESC4";
&ocOrgChart.NodeDescr5Style = "PT_ORGNODE_DESC5";
&ocOrgChart.NodeDescr6Style = "PT_ORGNODE_DESC6";
&ocOrgChart.NodeDescr7Style = "PT_ORGNODE_DESC7";
```

14. (Optional) Assign style class names to control the styles of each pop-up node descriptor.

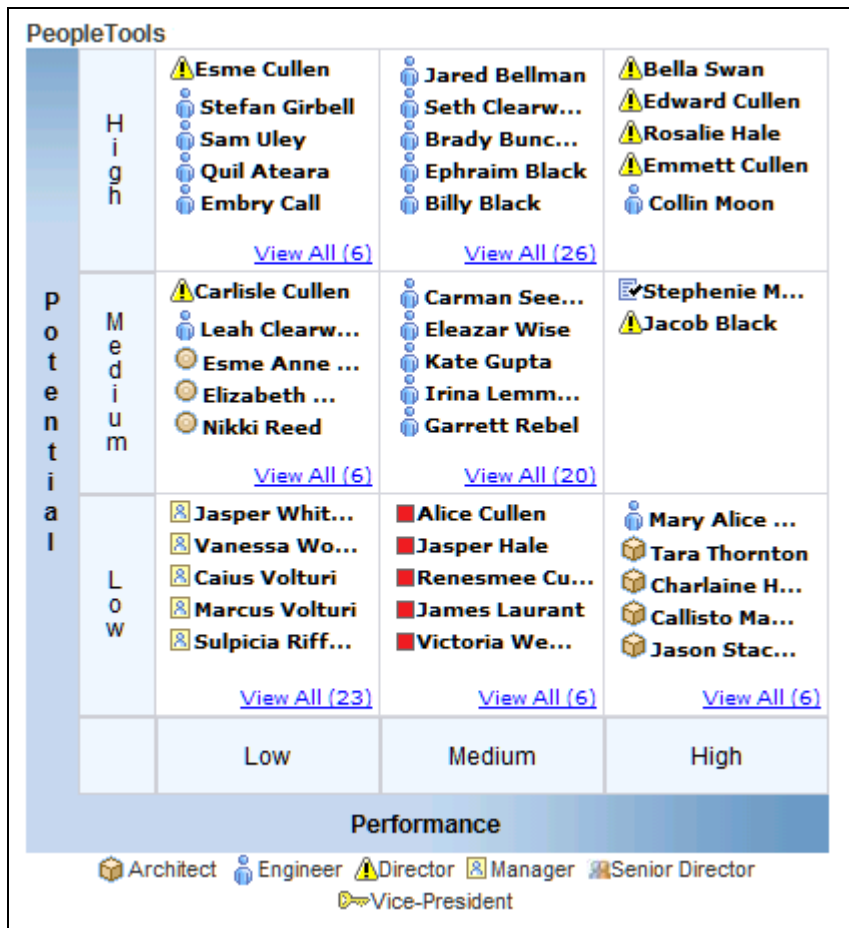
If you do not specify a style class name, then the PeopleTools default style sheet is used.

This example uses the default style class names, so this segment of code could be omitted. It is shown for demonstration purposes only.

```
&ocOrgChart.PopupNodeDescr1Style = "PT_POPNODE_DESC1";
&ocOrgChart.PopupNodeDescr2Style = "PT_POPNODE_DESC2";
&ocOrgChart.PopupNodeDescr3Style = "PT_POPNODE_DESC3";
&ocOrgChart.PopupNodeDescr4Style = "PT_POPNODE_DESC4";
&ocOrgChart.PopupNodeDescr5Style = "PT_POPNODE_DESC5";
&ocOrgChart.PopupNodeDescr6Style = "PT_POPNODE_DESC6";
&ocOrgChart.PopupNodeDescr7Style = "PT_POPNODE_DESC7";
&ocOrgChart.PopupNodeDescr8Style = "PT_POPNODE_DESC8";
&ocOrgChart.PopupHeaderStyle = "PT_POPNODE_HEADER";
```

Creating a Rating Box Chart

The PeopleCode used in the following example creates this rating box chart:



Example rating box chart

Follow these steps to create a rating box chart.

1. Create the rating box chart node record.
 - a. Clone the PTRATINGBOX_SBR subrecord to create an application-specific subrecord.
 - b. Create a new application-specific record and insert the new subrecord.

2. Add a chart control to a page in Application Designer.

See [Chapter 11, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using the Chart Class, page 557.](#)

3. Add the rating box chart node record to the component.

This record must be in the component buffer. If you do not want to give the user access to the data you can add the record to a hidden grid on the page. Alternatively, you can place it on another page in the same component.

4. Add PeopleCode.

- In an event such as PreBuild, add PeopleCode to create a component buffer rowset that references the rating box chart node record.
- Add PeopleCode, probably in the page Activate event, to populate the rowset and define the chart.
- Add FieldChange PeopleCode that will execute when drag-and-drop events occur.

PeopleCode for the Rating Box Chart Example

Complete these steps to create a rating box chart:

1. Prepare the data for the chart.

Typically, write PeopleCode in an event such as PreBuild to populate a rowset with the data you want to display in the rating box chart.

```
Component Rowset &rs, &&rsRatingBox;
Component RatingBoxChart &rbRatingBoxChart;

/* the record QE_RATEBOX_DATA has the data for the RATING BOX chart */
&rs = CreateRowset(Record.QE_RATEBOX_DATA);
&rs.Fill("Where QE_RATEBOX_TC=:1", QE_RATEBOX_TC.QE_RATEBOX_TC.Value);

/* Get the grid on the page for the node data and initialize to nulls */
&rsGrid = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.QE_RATEBOX_TC);
&rsGrid.Flush();

/* Copy data from database table, QE_RATEBOX_DATA, to the
level 1 component rowset associated with the component derived working
record QE_RATEBOX_DR */

&rs.CopyTo(&rsGrid, Record.QE_RATEBOX_DATA, Record.QE_RATEBOX_DR);
```

2. Define the RatingBoxChart.

Add PeopleCode in an event such as Activate.

Instantiate a RatingBoxChart object using the GetRatingBoxChart built-in function to reference the page control field of the chart.

```
Component Rowset &rs, &rsGrid;
Component RatingBoxChart &rbRatingBoxChart;

&rbRatingBoxChart = GetRatingBoxChart(QE_CHART_DUMREC.QE_CHART_FIELD);
```

3. Set the required display properties for the chart.

```
&rbRatingBoxChart.XaxisBoxNum = 3;
&rbRatingBoxChart.YaxisBoxNum = 3;
&rbRatingBoxChart.PopUpWidth = 200;
&rbRatingBoxChart.PopUpHeight = 200;
&XAxisArray = CreateArray("Low", "Medium", "High");
&YAxisArray = CreateArray("Low", "Medium", "High");

&rbRatingBoxChart.SetXAxisLabels(&XAxisArray);
&rbRatingBoxChart.SetYAxisLabels(&YAxisArray);
```

4. (Optional) Specify other values for the chart display properties.

If you do not specify these properties, the following default value will be used:

```
&rbRatingBoxChart.IsDragable = True;
&rbRatingBoxChart.BoxMaxDisplayItems = 3;
&rbRatingBoxChart.NDMaxDisplayDescLength = 25;
&rbRatingBoxChart.ShowNodeDescription = True;
&rbRatingBoxChart.GridLineType = %ChartLine_Solid;
&rbRatingBoxChart.XAxisTitle = "Performance";
&rbRatingBoxChart.YAxisTitle = "Potential";
&rbRatingBoxChart.NDMaxDisplayDescLength = 15;
&rbRatingBoxChart.BoxMaxDisplayItems = 5;

&rbRatingBoxChart.Height = 400;
&rbRatingBoxChart.Width = 400;
&rbRatingBoxChart.ShowNodeDescription = true;
&rbRatingBoxChart.GridLineType=%ChartLine_Solid;
&rbRatingBoxChart.IsDragable = True;
&rbRatingBoxChart.BoxMaxDisplayItems= 1;
&rbRatingBoxChart.NDMaxDisplayDescLength = 50;
```

5. (Optional) Assign style class names for the chart and X/Y Axis title and labels.

If you do not specify a style class name, the PeopleTools default style sheet is used.

```
&rbRatingBoxChart.Style = "PSCHARTDEFAULT";
&rbRatingBoxChart.XAxisTitleStyle = "PT_RATBOX_XTTL";
&rbRatingBoxChart.YAxisTitleStyle = "PT_RATBOY_YTTL";
&rbRatingBoxChart.XAxisLabelStyle = "PT_RATBOX_XAXIS";
&rbRatingBoxChart.YAxisLabelStyle = "PT_RATBOX_YAXIS";
```

6. (Optional) Specify title and legend properties.

```
&rbRatingBoxChart.MainTitle = "Development Division";
&rbRatingBoxChart.MainTitleStyle="PT_RATBOX_TITLE"
&rbRatingBoxChart.HasLegend = True;
&rbRatingBoxChart.LegendPosition = %ChartLegend_Bottom;
&LegendArray = CreateArray("Architect", "Engineer", "Director", "Manager",
    "Senior Director", "Vice-President");
&LegendImgArray = CreateArray("PT_ACECUBE", "PT_WF_PERSON", "PT_STATUS_ALERT_ICN",
    "PT_STATUS_ASSIGNED_ICN", "QE_SUCCSORGCHART", "QE_KPERSON");
&rbRatingBoxChart.SetLegend(&LegendArray);
&rbRatingBoxChart.SetLegendImg(&LegendImgArray);
```

7. Set the node data rowset and record.

The chart refreshes when the SetRBNodeData method is called.

```
/* Set the node data rowset and the node record. */
&rbRatingBoxChart.SetRBNodeData(&rsGrid);
&rbRatingBoxChart.SetRBNodeRecord(Record.Record. QE_RATEBOX_DR);
```

8. Add FieldChange PeopleCode on the fields PTXAXISRATINGS and PTYAXISRATINGS if you want to perform other logic after the drag and drop operation.

This example shows a call to the SetRBNodeData function to redraw the chart the user changes the values in either of these two fields in the component:

```
/* FieldChange PeopleCode for fields PTXAXISRATINGS and PTYAXISRATINGS*/
&rbRatingBoxChart.SetRBNodeData(&rsGrid);
```

Creating a Chart Using an iScript

You can also create a Chart class chart or a Gantt class chart using an iScript. The following example creates a chart, populates it, and then sends the chart URL to a response object. The complete code sample is shown.

Note. You cannot create a chart from OrgChart or RatingBoxChart using an iScript.

```
Function IScript_GetChartURL()

    Local Chart &cChart;
    Local Rowset &rsRowset;
    Local string &sMap;
    Local string &sURL;

    &cChart = CreateObject("Chart");

    &rsRowset = CreateRowset(Record.QE_CHART_RECORD);
    &rsRowset.Fill("where QE_CHART_REGION= :1", "MIDWEST");
    &cChart.SetData(&rsRowset);

    &cChart.Width = 400;
    &cChart.Height = 300;

    &cChart.SetDataYAxis(QE_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_SALES);
    &cChart.SetDataXAxis(QE_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_PRODUCT);
    &cChart.SetDataSeries(QE_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_REGION);

    &cChart.HasLegend = True;
    &cChart.LegendPosition = %ChartLegend_Right;

    &sURL = %Response.GetChartURL(&cChart);
    &sMap = &cChart.ImageMap;

    %Response.Write("<HTML><IMG SRC=");
    %Response.Write(&sURL);
    %Response.Write(" USEMAP=#THEMAP></IMG><MAP NAME=THEMAP>");
    %Response.Write(&sMap);
    %Response.Write("</MAP></HTML>");

End-Function;
```

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateObject.

Complete these steps to create a chart using an iScript:

1. Create the chart object.

For this example, no chart control is available on a page to be referenced. To create the chart object, use the CreateObject function. The string passed in to the function must be the name of the class you are instantiating. For instance, to instantiate a chart from the Chart class, pass the string "Chart".

```
&cChart = CreateObject("Chart");
```


2. Create a rowset for the chart data and set the chart data.

The `CreateRowset` function creates a standalone rowset data structure. Use the `Fill` method to populate the empty rowset with data. The `SetData` method associates the rowset data with the chart.

```
&rsRowset = CreateRowset(Record.QE_CHART_RECORD);
&rsRowset.Fill("where QE_CHART_REGION= :1", "MIDWEST");
&cChart.SetData(&rsRowset);
```

3. Set the height and width of the chart.

Because the chart is not associated with a chart control on a page, you have to specify the size of the chart image to be generated using the `Height` and `Width` properties. The unit of measurement for both of these properties is pixels.

```
&cChart.Width = 400;
&cChart.Height = 300;
```

4. Set the data axes, series, and legend for the chart.

As with all charts, you must set the data axes. If necessary for your data, also set the data series and the legend.

```
&cChart.SetDataYAxis(QE_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_SALES);
&cChart.SetDataXAxis(QE_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_PRODUCT);
&cChart.SetDataSeries(QE_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_REGION);

&cChart.HasLegend = True;
&cChart.LegendPosition = %ChartLegend_Right;
```

5. Generate the URL for the chart.

Use the `GetChartURL` method of the `Response` class to generate the URL that will reference the chart data.

```
&sURL = %Response.GetChartURL(&cChart);
```

6. Generate the image map.

Use the `ImageMap` property to generate the image map for the chart. The `Response` object uses this value to draw the map.

```
&sMap = &cChart.ImageMap;
```

7. Create the response chart.

Use the `Write` `Response` class method to generate the chart. Note that first, the data is set using the URL generated with `GetChartURL`, and then the image map is used.

```
%Response.Write("<HTML><IMG SRC=");
%Response.Write(&sURL);
%Response.Write(" USEMAP=#THEMAP></IMG><MAP NAME=THEMAP>");
%Response.Write(&sMap);
%Response.Write("</MAP></HTML>");
```

Note. If one or more labels does not render in the chart, increase the width of the chart, use shorter label text, or reduce the data set being charted.

Chapter 12

Component Interface Classes

This chapter provides an overview of Component Interface class and discusses the following topics:

- Life cycle of a Component Interface.
- Declaring a Component Interface object.
- Scope of a Component Interface object.
- Implementing a Component Interface object.
- Component Interface methods and timeouts.
- Traversing a Component Interface and using data collections.
- Working with effective-dated data.
- Reusing existing code.
- Component Interface Reference.

Understanding Component Interface Class

Component Interfaces are the focal points for externalizing access to existing PeopleSoft components. They provide realtime synchronous access to the PeopleSoft business rules and data associated with a component outside the PeopleSoft online system. Component Interfaces can be viewed as "black boxes" that encapsulate PeopleSoft data and business processes, and hide the details of the structure and implementation of the underlying page and data.

Component Interfaces are one of the many APIs that PeopleSoft provides for enabling integration with other systems.

A Component Interface maps to one, and only one, PeopleSoft component. The *Component Interface object*, instantiated from a session object, is created at runtime to access the data specified by the Component Interface.

When you instantiate a Component Interface object:

- All the PeopleCode programs associated with the record fields, pages, component, and so on, and
- The runtime component processor still perform all of the work that they do in the online environment.

The exceptions are any GUI manipulation found in a PeopleCode program, and search dialog specific processing.

Component Interfaces are programmable through a C interface, an OLE/COM or C/C++ interface, and through PeopleCode. Application Engine programs, message notification programs, or any other PeopleCode programs are able to use Component Interfaces.

Like a component, you create the structure of a Component Interface in Application Designer, then at runtime, you populate the structure with data. This document is concerned with the runtime portion of a Component Interface.

When you populate a Component Interface with data, the first thing you fill out are its keys, as you would in a component. These can be keys for getting an existing instance of the data or for creating a new instance of the data.

In addition to keys, a Component Interface is composed of *properties* and *methods*.

- Component Interface *properties* provide access to the data in a component buffer.
- Component Interface *methods* are functions that can be called to perform operations on a Component Interface.

There are two types of both methods and properties: standard and user-defined. Standard properties and methods are provided automatically when you create a Component Interface. They perform operations common to all Component Interfaces, such as indicating what mode to operate the Component Interface, saving, or creating a Component Interface. User-defined properties are the specific record fields that an application developer has chosen to expose to an external system with the Component Interface. User-defined methods are PeopleCode programs that an application developer can write to perform operations on a Component Interface. Each is specific to that Component Interface.

You can instantiate a Component Interface object only from a session object. Through the session object you can control access to the Component Interface, check for errors, control the runtime environment, and so on.

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Reusing Existing Code, page 611](#)

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," page 2167](#)

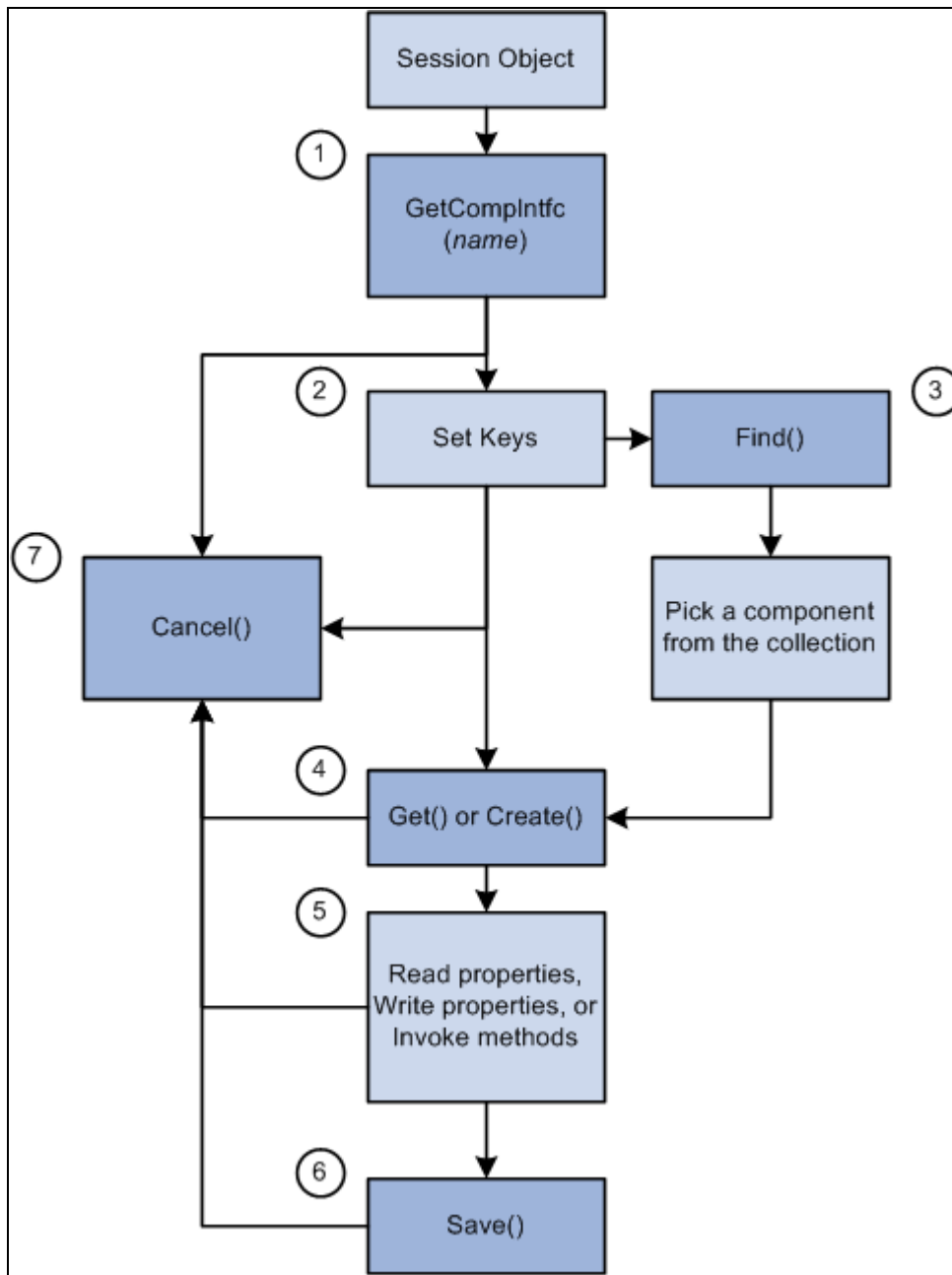
PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Component Interfaces

Life Cycle of a Component Interface

At runtime, there are certain things you want to do with a Component Interface, such as getting an instance of it, populating it with data, and so on. The following is an overview of this process. These steps are expanded in other sections.

1. Execute the `GetCompIntfc` method on the PeopleSoft session object to get a Component Interface.
2. Set the key values for the Component Interface object. If the keys you specify don't uniquely describe a component (partial keys), proceed to step 3. If the keys uniquely describe a component, skip to step 4.

3. Do *one* of the following:
 - Execute the Find standard method on the Component Interface. This returns a collection of Component Interfaces with their key values filled out. The user can then select the unique Component Interface they want.
 - Execute either the Get or Create standard method to instantiate the Component Interface (populate it with data.)
4. Get property values, set property values, or execute user-defined methods. Setting a property value will fire the standard PeopleSoft business rules for the field associated with the property (any PeopleCode program associated with FieldChange, RowInsert, and so on.)
5. Execute the Save standard method to fire the standard PeopleSoft save business rules (any PeopleCode programs associated with SavePreChange, WorkFlow, and so on.) and commit any changes to the database.
6. At any point, the standard method Cancel can be executed to reset the Component Interface to its state in step 1.



Component interface life cycle

Setting Component Interface Keys

The keys for a Component Interface are based on the key fields of the underlying component. There can be different types of keys for a Component Interface.

- **CREATEKEYS:** A list of the primary key fields of the search record specified to be used in Add mode for the component. This list is automatically generated.
- **GETKEYS:** A list of the primary (required) key fields on the search record. This list is automatically generated.

- **FINDKEYS:** A list of primary and alternate key fields on the primary search record for the component.

If the Component Interface has **CREATEKEYS**, these are the keys you must set before you execute the **Create()** method to create a new instance of the data. If the Component Interface doesn't have **CREATEKEYS**, use the **GETKEYS** to specify a new instance of the data.

Use either the **GETKEYS** or **FINDKEYS** to specify an existing instance of the data.

To set key values, use the field names listed under **GETKEYS**, **CREATEKEYS** or **FINDKEYS** like properties on the Component Interface object. The following example sets the **CREATEKEYS** values to create a new instance of the data.

```
&MYCI = GetCompIntfc(CompIntfc.EXPRESS_ISSUE);
&MYCI.BUSINESS_UNIT = "H01B";
&MYCI.INTERNAL_FLG = "Y";
&MYCI.ORDER_NO = "NEXT";
&MYCI.Create();
```

Standard and User-Defined Component Interface Methods

Every Component Interface comes with a standard set of methods:

- **Cancel()**
- **Create()**
- **Find()**
- **Get()**
- **Save()**

Use these methods during runtime to affect the data of the Component Interface.

The application developer can, at design time, disable any of these methods for the Component Interface.

In addition, an application developer can write their own methods. These methods are written as Functions using Component Interface PeopleCode. For example, suppose you wanted to be able to copy an instance of Component Interface data. You might write your own **Clone** method.

Note. User-defined method names must *not* be named *GetPropertyName*. The C header for Component Interfaces creates functions with that name so you can access each property. If you create your own *GetPropertyName* functions, you receive errors at runtime. User-defined methods can take only simple types of arguments (such as number, character, and so on) because user-defined methods can be called from C/C++ or COM as well as from PeopleCode. PeopleCode can use more complex types (like rowset, array, record, and so on), but these types of arguments are unknown to C/C++ or COM.

See Also

Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Component Interface Class Methods, page 615

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Component Interfaces

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Component Interfaces, "Developing Component Interfaces," Creating User-Defined Methods

Accessing Component Interface Standard Properties

Every Component Interface comes with a standard set of properties. These properties can be divided as follows:

Properties that affect how the Component Interface is executed

The following properties affect how a component interface is executed:

- EditHistoryItems
- GetHistoryItems
- InteractiveMode

These properties must be set before the Component Interface is populated with data. That is, you must set these properties before you use the Get or Create methods.

EditHistoryItems and GetHistoryItems work together to determine how data is accessed:

- If EditHistoryItems is False (the default) and GetHistoryItems is True, you access the data in the Component Interface in a similar manner as if you were accessing a component in update/display All mode. This means all history rows are returned, however, you can edit rows only with a date set in the future.
- If EditHistoryItems is True and GetHistoryItems is True, you access the data in the Component Interface in a similar manner as if you were accessing a component in correction mode. This means all history rows are returned, and you can edit them.
- If GetHistoryItems is False, you access the data in the Component Interface in a similar manner as if you were accessing a component in update mode. The EditHistoryItems has no effect when GetHistoryItems is False.

InteractiveMode causes the Component Interface to emulate an online component. For example, if you set a value for a field in a Component Interface and you have set InteractiveMode to True, then any FieldChange PeopleCode programs associated with that field fire as soon as you set that value.

Properties that return information about the structure of the Component Interface

The following properties return information about the structure of the Component Interface:

- CreateKeyInfoCollection
- FindKeyInfoCollection

- GetKeyInfoCollection
- PropertyInfoCollection

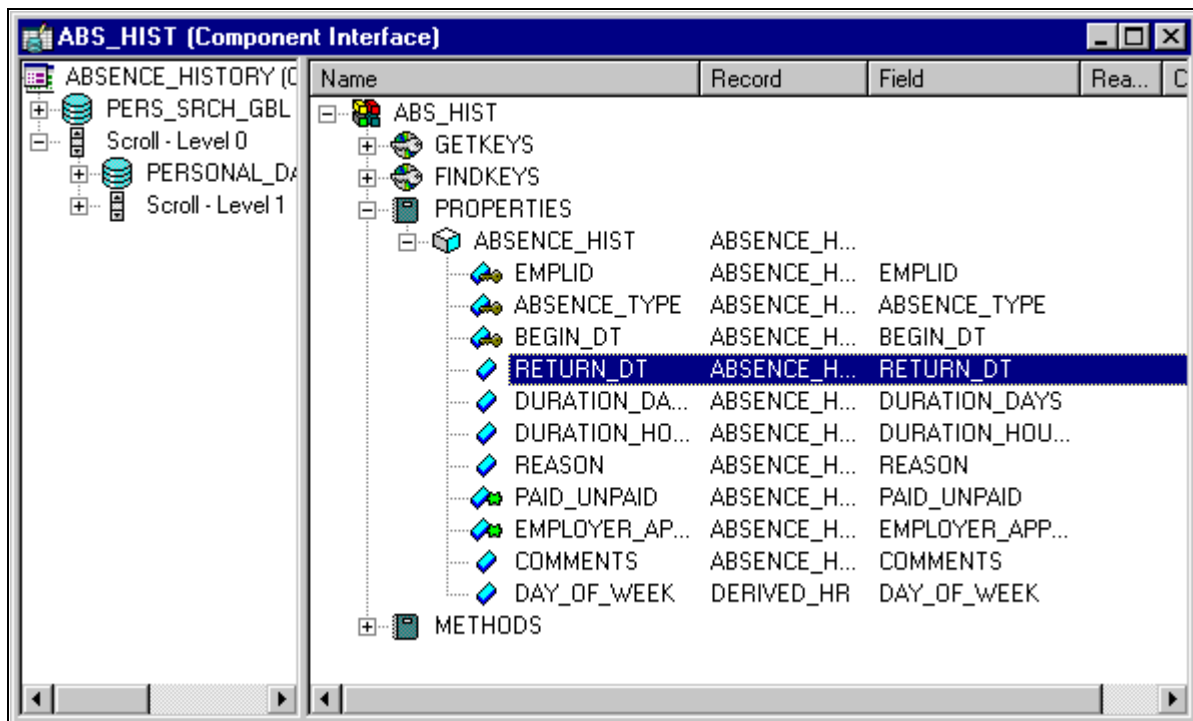
See Also

Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Component Interface Class Properties, page 632

Accessing User-Defined Component Interface Properties

Every user-defined property in a Component Interface *definition* can be used like a property on the *object* instantiated from that Component Interface at runtime.

For example, the following Component Interface definition has RETURN_DT defined as one of its properties.



RETURN_DT Component Interface property highlighted

At runtime, you can use PeopleCode to assign a value to that property (field), or to access the value of that field.

```
&MYCI.RETURN_DT = "05/05/2000";

/* OR */

&DATE = &MYCI.RETURN_DT;
```

Data Type of a Component Interface Object

Component Interfaces are declared as type ApiObject. For example,

```
Local ApiObject &MYCI;
```

Note. Component Interface objects can be declared only as Local.

Scope of a Component Interface Object

A Component Interface can be instantiated from PeopleCode, from a Visual Basic program, from Java, COM and C/C++.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Application Engine PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

If you're instantiating a Component Interface from an online page, after you finish working with the component, you may want to refresh your page. The Refresh method, on a rowset object, reloads the rowset (scroll) using the current page keys. This causes the page to be redrawn. GetLevel0().Refresh() refreshes the entire page. If you want a particular scroll only to be redrawn, you can refresh just that part.

Considerations Using Component Interfaces and Related Languages

If you update a field using a Component Interface through an external program (such as Java, VB, and so on) the Related Language Table gets updated, even if they are using a base language of ENG.

Considerations Using Component Variables With Component Interfaces

A component variable is scoped locally to its component or its Component Interface. This means that you cannot use a component variable to share data between a component and a Component Interface. In order to share information between components, use global variables.

If your page (component) calls a Component Interface (using the existing session), that in turn initializes a component variable, that component variable is shared with the calling component. When the Component Interface is closed, the component variable is no longer in scope.

When the calling component is closed, any component scoped variables created by it or by the Component Interface go out of scope.

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," Refresh, page 2141](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Component Interfaces

Implementing a Component Interface

After you create your Component Interface definition, you can use PeopleCode to access it. This PeopleCode can be long and complex. Rather than write it directly, you can drag and drop the Component Interface definition from Application Designer Project View into an open PeopleCode edit pane. Application Designer analyzes the definition and generates initial PeopleCode as a template, which you can modify.

You can also access your Component Interface using COM. You can automatically generate a Visual Basic or a C template, similar to the PeopleCode template, to get you started.

The following are the usual actions that you perform with a Component Interface:

- Create a new instance of data
- Get an existing instance of data
- Retrieve a list of instances of data

The following procedures cover each of these actions in more detail.

Another standard action is inserting or deleting a row of data (an item). This involves traversing a Component Interface (going from level zero to level one, from level one to level two, and so on) and accessing data collections.

You may want to work with effective-dated information. There are several properties you can set to allow you to do this.

In addition to these standard actions, you can also look at the structure of a Component Interface.

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Create a New Instance of Data Example, page 654](#)

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Getting an Existing Instance of Data Example, page 657](#)

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Retrieving a List of Instance of Data Example, page 659](#)

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Traversing a Component Interface and Using Data Collections, page 608](#)

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Working With Effective-Dated Data, page 609](#)

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Accessing the Structure of a Component Interface, page 644](#)

Component Interface Methods and Timeouts

The file `pstools.properties` controls when a Component Interface method times out. If you're having problems with methods timing out, you may want to change the values in this file. This file is located in the default directory for the application you're running. If this file isn't in this directory, copy it into the directory before you make your changes to it.

Traversing a Component Interface and Using Data Collections

The data in a Component Interface can be contained in a hierarchy: like the page it's built on, there may be data at level zero, level one, level two, and so on.

Each level of data in a Component Interface is known as a collection, such as:

level zero

```
-- level one (Collection)
```

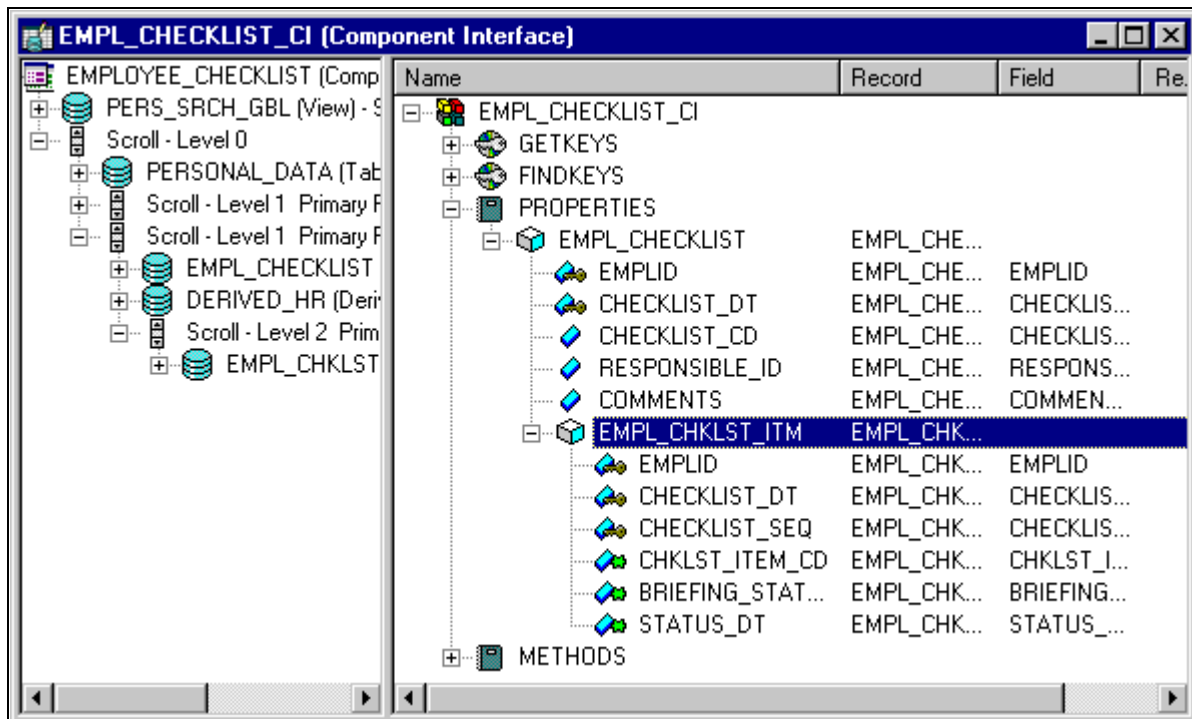
```
-- Level 2 (Collection)
```

A *collection* is a set of similar things, like a group of already existing Component Interfaces. Most collections have the same standard properties and methods, with some additional ones specific to that collection. For example, all collections have the property *Count*, which indicates how many items are in that collection, but only a data collection has the method *ItemByKey*.

A *data collection* is the collection of data, available at runtime or during test mode, associated with a particular scroll (or record.) The data collection object returns information about every *row of data* (item) that is returned for that record at runtime.

To access the level two collection, in general, you could use the following:

```
&Level_1 = &CI.Level_1;  
&Level_1_Item = &Level_1.Item(ItemNumber);  
  
&Level_2 = &Level_1_Item.Level_2;
```



Sample Component Interface with collection highlighted

This example shows a Component Interface with a two-level hierarchy, that is, two data collections: EMPL_CHECKLIST and EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM. To get a data collection for the first level, use the following code:

```
&Level1 = &MYCI.EMPL_CHECKLIST;
```

To access the secondary scroll (EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM) you have to get the appropriate row (item) of the upper level scroll first:

```
&Level1 = &MYCI.EMPL_CHECKLIST;  
&Item = &Level1.Item(1);  
&Level2 = &Item.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM;
```

Note. Scrolls represent a hierarchical order. You must get the first level row that contains the secondary scroll *before* you can access the secondary scroll.

Every data collection has a set of methods and standard properties.

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Inserting or Deleting a Row of Data Example, page 666](#)

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Data Collection Methods, page 636](#)

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Data Collection Properties, page 642](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

Working With Effective-Dated Data

When you work with effective-dated data, use some combination of the following methods:

- CurrentItem
- GetEffectiveItem

Both these methods return an item, however, there are some differences:

- The CurrentItem method takes no parameters, so it bases the item it returns on the *current system date*.
- The GetEffectiveItem method bases the item it returns on a *user-provided date*. They all perform the same logic, they just use a different date.

Note. To show all history for an effective-dated collection, you must set GetHistoryItems to True before you populate the Component Interface.

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," CurrentItem, page 636](#)

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," GetEffectiveItem, page 638](#)

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," GetHistoryItems, page 634](#)

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Inserting Effective-Dated Data Example, page 661](#)

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Inserting Effective-Dated Data Example Using Visual Basic, page 664](#)

How a Developer Uses GetEffectiveItem

If a user is making an update to an effective-dated record, they don't always want to insert a row at the end.

Suppose the database contained the following data:

<i>EMPLID</i>	<i>EFFDT</i>	<i>SEQNO</i>
8000	3/1/99	0
8000	7/1/99	0
8000	9/1/99	0
8000	12/1/99	0

Now suppose the user wants to enter info with EFFDT of 11/1/99. If they were looking at a PeopleSoft component, they would visually scan to see where that date falls and then press ALT+7 and ENTER at the row that they want to insert after.

GetEffectiveItem enables you to pass in the correct effective date, instead of having to loop through every item in the collection doing a comparison, looking for the correct item.

Why Can't it Just Go at the End?

The InsertItem method simulates pressing ALT+7 and ENTER online to insert a row in a scroll. Part of the logic that occurs in the Component Processor is that if the scroll is effective-dated, the ALT+7 and ENTER carries the values forward from the previous row. This functionality is still there if you use InsertItem at the end of the collection, but the values may be incorrect.

Reusing Existing Code

One of the advantages of using a Component Interface is that it enables you to reuse existing PeopleCode and business logic. However, a Component Interface isn't exactly equivalent to a component, which means there are a few key areas in which you should expect differences in behavior between a Component Interface and the component it's based on. This section discusses the differences in:

- Search dialog processing
- Event and function behavior

Differences in Search Dialog Processing

When you run a Component Interface, the *SearchInit*, *SearchSave*, and *RowSelect* events don't fire. This means that any PeopleCode associated with these events won't run. The first event to run is *RowInit*.

Differences in PeopleCode Event and Function Behavior

PeopleCode events and functions that relate exclusively to the page interface (the GUI) and online processing can't be used by Component Interfaces. These include:

- Menu PeopleCode and pop-up menus.

The *ItemSelected* and *PrePopup* PeopleCode events are not supported. In addition, the *DisableMenuItem*, *EnableMenuItem*, and *HideMenuItem* functions aren't supported.

- Transfers between components, including modal transfers.

The *DoModal*, *EndModal*, *IsModal*, *Transfer*, *TransferPage*, *DoModalComponent*, *TransferNode*, *TransferPortal*, and *IsModalComponent* functions cannot be used.

- Cursor position.

SetControlValue cannot be used.

- *WinMessage* cannot be used.
- Save in the middle of a transaction.

DoSave cannot be used.

- The page *Activate* event cannot be used.

When executed using a component interface, these functions do nothing and return a default value. In addition, using the *Transfer* function terminates the current PeopleCode program.

For the unsupported functions, you should put a condition around them, testing whether there's an existing Component Interface.

```

If %ComponentName Then
    /* process is being called from a Component Interface */
    /* do CI specific processing */
Else
    /* do regular processing */
End-if;

```

Using %Menu Conditions

If you associate a Component Interface definition with a menu in Application Designer, a PeopleCode program that conditionally checks for that menu runs when the Component Interface is executed. For example, suppose you associate a Component Interface with the MP_HR_MENU. The following PeopleCode program, if called from that Component Interface, executes:

```

If %Menu = MP_HR_MENU Then

```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Component Interfaces, "Developing Component Interfaces," Associating Component Interfaces with Menus

Session Class Methods

Component Interfaces don't have any built-in functions. They are instantiated from the Session class.

This section discusses the Session class methods used to instantiate Component Interfaces. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

FindCompIntfcs

Syntax

```
FindCompIntfcs([ComponentName])
```

Description

The FindCompIntfcs method, used with the session object, returns a reference to a Component Interface collection, filled with zero or more Component Interfaces. The *ComponentName* parameter takes a string value. You can use a partial value to limit the set of Component Interfaces returned. You can also specify a null value, that is, two quotation marks with no space between them, (""), to return the entire list of Component Interfaces available.

Using the FindCompIntfcs method is equivalent to using File, Open, and selecting Component Interface in Application Designer.

Example

In the following example, a partial key was used to open all components starting with "APP".

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;  
Local ApiObject &MYCI;  
  
&MYSESSION = %Session;  
&MYCICOLL = &MYSESSION.FindCompIntfcs("APP");  
&MYCI = &MYCICOLL.First();
```

GetCompIntfc

Syntax

```
GetCompIntfc( [COMPINTFC.] ComponentName )
```

Description

The `GetCompIntfc` method, used with the session object, returns a reference to a Component Interface. *ComponentName* when used by itself takes a string value. If you use `COMPINTFC.componentname` it isn't a string value: it's a constant that automatically is renamed in your code if the Component Interface definition is ever renamed. You must specify an existing Component Interface, otherwise you receive a runtime error.

Example

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;  
Local ApiObject &MYCI;  
  
&MYSESSION = %Session;  
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.PERSONAL_DATA_BC);
```

The following example uses the '@' operator to dynamically call a Component Interface from PeopleCode.

```
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(@"CompIntfc." | &CIname));
```

Component Interface Collection Methods

A Component Interface collection is a list of the available Component Interfaces. An equivalent list is generated by starting Application Designer, selecting File, Open, Component Interface.

You get a Component Interface collection by using the `FindCompIntfcs` method with a session object.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first Component Interface in the Component Interface collection object executing the method. This returns the structure of the Component Interface with only the key fields filled in. The rest of the data is not present. To populate the Component Interface with data, you must set the key values and use the Get method.

Example

```
&MYCI = &CICOLLECTION.First();
```

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The Item returns the Component Interface that exists at the number position in the Component Interface collection executing the method. This returns the structure of the Component Interface with only the key fields filled in. The rest of the data is not present. To populate the Component Interface with data, you must set the key values and use the Get method. *number* takes a number value.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &COLLECTION.Count;  
&MYCI = &COLLECTION.Item(&I);  
/* do processing */  
End-For;
```

Next

Syntax

Next()

Description

The Next method returns the next Component Interface in the Component Interface collection object executing the method. You can use this method only after you have used either the First or Item methods; otherwise the system doesn't know where to start. This returns the structure of the Component Interface with only the key fields filled in. To populate the Component Interface with data, you must set the key values and use the Get method.

Example

```
&MYCI = &COLLECTION.Next();
```

Component Interface Collection Property

This section discusses the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of Component Interfaces in the Component Interface collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MYCI_COLLECTION.Count;
```

Component Interface Class Methods

This section discusses the Component Interface class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Cancel

Syntax

cancel()

Description

The Cancel method cancels the instance of the Component Interface object executing the method, rolling back any changes that were made. This sets the Component Interface state to the same state it was in immediately after it was created by GetCompIntfc. This closes the Component Interface.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if component was successfully cancelled, False otherwise.

CopyRowset

Syntax

```
CopyRowset(&Rowset [, InitialRow] [, record_list]);
```

Where *record_list* is a list of record names in the form:

```
[RECORD.source_recname1, RECORD.target_recname1  
[, RECORD.source_recname2, RECORD.target_recname2]]. . .
```

Description

The CopyRowset method copies the specified rowset object to the Component Interface executing the method, copying like-named record fields and data collections (child rowsets) at corresponding levels. If pairs of source and destination record names are given, these are used to pair up the records and data collections *before* checking for like-named record fields.

CopyRowset uses the Page Field order when copying properties. This helps ensure that dependent fields are set in the required order.

Note. This method works in PeopleCode only. This method uses the names of the records in the collection, *not* the name you may give the collection when you create the Component Interface.

If there are blanks in *source* rowset or record, they are copied over to the Component Interface only if the field's IsChanged property is set to True. Otherwise blanks are *not* copied.

Use this method when you are using a Component Interface to verify the data in your application message.

Note. The structure of the rowset you're copying data from must exactly match the existing rowset structure, with the same records at level zero, 1, 2, and so on. CopyRowset is intended to be used with a notification process, that is, with message data. As all notifications work only in two-tier mode, CopyRowset works only in two-tier mode.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Rowset</i>	Specify an existing, instantiated rowset object that contains data.
<i>InitialRow</i>	Specify the initial transaction row to begin with. This parameter provides a quick way to loop through a rowset that has multiple level zero rows. The default value for this parameter is 1.
<i>record_list</i>	Specify a list of source and target record names. All <i>source_recnames</i> are records being copied <i>from</i> , in the rowset object being copied from. All <i>target_recnames</i> are records being copied <i>to</i> , in the Component Interface being copied to.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example would be in your notification PeopleCode. The Exit(1) causes all changes to be rolled back, and the message is marked with the status ERROR so you can correct it.

```

Local message &MSG;
Local ApiObject &SESSION;
Local ApiObject &PO;
Local rowset &ROWSET;

&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
&ROWSET = &MSG.GetRowset();

&SESSION = %Session;

If &SESSION <> NULL Then
/* Session connected correctly */
/* Set key values to create component */
&PO = &SESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.PO);
&PO.BU = &MSG(&I).PO_HDR.BU.Value;
&PO.PO_ID = &MSG(&I).PO_HDR.PO_ID.Value;
&PO.Create();

&PO.CopyRowset(&ROWSET);
If NOT (&PO.Save()) Then
    Exit(1);
End-if;
Else
/* do error processing */
End-If;

```

The following example loops through all the transactions of a message rowset.

```

Local message &MSG;
Local ApiObject &SESSION;
Local ApiObject &CI;
Local rowset &ROWSET;

&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
&ROWSET = &MSG.GetRowset();

&SESSION = %Session;
If &SESSION <> Null Then)
    &CI = &SESSION.GetCompIntfc(CompIntfc.VOL_ORG);
    &I = 0;
    While (&I < &ROWSET.RowCount)
        &I = &I + 1;
        &CI.VOLUNTEER_ORG = &ROWSET.GetRow(&I).VOLNTER_ORG_2. VOLUNTEER_ORG.Value;
        If &CI.Create() Then
            If &CI.CopyRowset(&ROWSET, &I, Record.VOLNTER_ORG_TBL, Record.⇒
VOLNTER_ORG_TBL) Then

                /* App specific processing */

                If Not &CI.Save() Then
                    Winmessage("Save Failed");
                    /* Other app specific processing */
                End-If;
            End-If;
        End-If;
        &CI.Cancel();
    End-While;
End-If;

```

CopyRowsetDelta

Syntax

CopyRowsetDelta(&Rowset [, InitialRow] [, record_list]);

Where *record_list* is a list of record names in the form:

```
[RECORD.source_rename1, RECORD.target_rename1
[, RECORD.source_rename2, RECORD.target_rename2]]. . .
```

Description

The CopyRowsetDelta method copies the changed rows in the specified rowset object to the Component Interface executing the method, copying like-named record fields and data collections (child rowsets) at corresponding levels. If pairs of source and destination record names are given, these are used to pair up the records and data collections *before* checking for like-named record fields.

Note. This method works in PeopleCode only. This method uses the names of the records in the collection, *not* the name you give the collection when you create the Component Interface.

If there are blanks in *source* rowset or record, they are copied over to the Component Interface only if the field's IsChanged property is set to True. Otherwise blanks are *not* copied.

You will generally use this method with a Component Interface to verify data from a message.

Note. CopyRowsetDelta is intended for a notification process, that is, with message data. As all notifications work only in two-tier mode, CopyRowsetDelta works only in two-tier mode.

If the rowset you're copying from is a message rowset, the CopyRowsetDelta method uses the AUDIT_ACTN field in the PSCAMA table in the message to know whether the row is to be inserted, updated, or deleted inside the Component Interface.

If the rowset you're copying from *is not* a message rowset, that rowset must have the same structure as a message, that is, it must have a PSCAMA record with an AUDIT_ACTN field on every level of the rowset.

Warning! CopyRowsetDelta uses a record's keys to locate the target row to change for all audit actions other than Add. CopyRowsetDelta actions (other than Add) therefore work only on rowsets that have keys *that uniquely identify all rows in the rowset*. Rowsets that do *not* distinguish between rows using a key field will be updated in an unpredictable fashion.

Considerations Using CopyRowsetDelta with Effective-Dated Rowsets

If a message data row inserted using a PSCAMA Audit action of "A" belongs to an effective dated scroll containing child scrolls, the insertion of the parent row causes child rows of the previous effective-dated row to be copied over, and their effective date is updated with that of the inserted parent.

If the message also contains a child row being inserted with a PSCAMA Audit action of "A", the component interface being populated will end up having two child rows: the one inserted as part of the Effective-dated processing and the one inserted using the PSCAMA Audit action "A" in the message.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Rowset</i>	Specify an existing, instantiated rowset object that contains data.
<i>InitialRow</i>	Specify the initial transaction row to begin with. This parameter provides a quick way to loop through a rowset that has multiple level zero rows. The default value for this parameter is 1.
<i>record_list</i>	Specify a list of source and target record names. All <i>source_recnames</i> are records being copied <i>from</i> , in the rowset object being copied from. All <i>target_recnames</i> are records being copied <i>to</i> , in the Component Interface being copied to.

Returns

None.

Example

The following PeopleCode would exist in your notification process. The Exit(1) causes all changes to be rolled back, and the message is marked with the status ERROR so you can correct it.

```

Local Message &MSG;
Local ApiObject &SESSION;
Local ApiObject &PO;
Local Rowset &ROWSET;

&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
&ROWSET = &MSG.GetRowset();

&SESSION = %Session;

If &SESSION <> Null Then
/* Session connected correctly */
/* Set key values to get component */
&PO = &SESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.PO);
&PO.BU = &MSG(&I).PO_HDR.BU.Value;
&PO.PO_ID = &MSG(&I).PO_HDR.PO_ID.Value;
&PO.Get();

&PO.CopyRowsetDelta(&ROWSET);
If NOT (&PO.Save()) Then
    Exit(1);
End-if;
Else
    /* do error processing */
End-If;

```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Understanding Supported Message Structures," PSCAMA

CopySetupRowset

Syntax

```
CopySetupRowset(&Rowset [, InitialRow] [, record_list]);
```

Where *record_list* is a list of record names in the form:

```
RECORD.source_recname, RECORD.target_recname
```

Description

The CopySetupRowset method is used to copy a setup table application message to a Component Interface. A setup table has the same record at level zero and level one, while a Component Interface has only a single copy of a record. This method copies the contents of the message (at level zero) to the first level collection (level one) of the Component Interface.

The CopySetupRowset method copies *like-named* record fields. If a pair of source and destination record names are given, these are used to pair up the records and data collections *before* checking for like-named record fields.

Note. This method works in PeopleCode only. This method uses the names of the records in the collection, *not* the name you may give the collection when you create the Component Interface.

If there are blanks in *source* rowset or record, they are copied over to the Component Interface only if the field's `IsChanged` property is set to `True`. Otherwise blanks are *not* copied.

Note. `CopySetupRowset` is for a notification process, that is, with message data. As all notifications work only in two-tier mode, `CopySetupRowset` works only in two-tier mode.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Rowset</i>	Specify an existing, instantiated rowset object that contains data.
<i>InitialRow</i>	Specify the initial transaction row to begin with. This parameter provides a quick way to loop through a rowset that has multiple level zero rows. The default value for this parameter is 1.
<i>record_list</i>	Specify source and target record names. The <i>source_recname</i> is the record being copied <i>from</i> , in the rowset object being copied from. The <i>target_recname</i> is the record being copied <i>to</i> , in the Component Interface being copied to.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example would be in your Notification PeopleCode.

```

Local ApiObject &SESSION;
Local ApiObject &PSMESSAGES;

Local ApiObject &CI;

Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &RS;

&SESSION = %Session;
&PSMESSAGES = &SESSION.psmessages;

&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
&RS = &MSG.GetRowset();

&CI = &SESSION.getcomponent(Component.VOL);

/** Set Business Component Properties */
&CI.gethistoryitems = True;
/*&CI.InteractiveMode = True;*/
/*&CI.stoponfirsterror = True;*/

For &TRANSACTION = 1 To &RS.RowCount

    &CI.VOLUNTEER_ORG = &RS(&TRANSACTION).VOLNTER_ORG_TBL.VOLUNTEER_ORG.Value;

    /* note: You can achieve better performance if you add code here to check if⇒
the keys are the same LO keys as the last time through the loop and, if so, skip⇒
the Get/Create section. */

    If Not &CI.create() Then
        &PSMESSAGES.DeleteAll();
        If Not &CI.get() Then
            /** Check Error Messages */
            For &I = 1 To &PSMESSAGES.count
                &TYPE = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).type;
                &TEXT = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).text;
            End-For;
            Exit(1);
        End-If;
    End-If;

    If Not &CI.CopySetupRowset(&RS, &TRANSACTION) Then
        /** Check Error Messages */
        For &I = 1 To &PSMESSAGES.count
            &TYPE = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).type;
            &TEXT = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).text;
        End-For;
        Exit(1);
    End-If;

    If Not &CI.Save() Then
        /** Check Error Messages */
        For &I = 1 To &PSMESSAGES.count
            &TYPE = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).type;
            &TEXT = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).text;
        End-For;
        Exit(1);
    End-If;

    &CI.Cancel();
End-For;

```

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," CopySetupRowsetDelta, page 623](#) and [Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," CopyRowset, page 616](#)

CopySetupRowsetDelta**Syntax**

```
CopySetupRowsetDelta(&Rowset [, InitialRow] [, record_list]);
```

Where *record_list* is a list of record names in the form:

```
RECORD.source_recname, RECORD.target_recname
```

Description

The CopySetupRowsetDelta method is used to copy a setup table with *changed* rows in an application message to a Component Interface. A setup table has the same record at level zero and level one, while a Component Interface has only a single copy of a record. This method copies the contents of the message (at level zero) to the first level collection (level one) of the Component Interface.

Note. This method works in PeopleCode only. CopySetupRowsetDelta copies all the like-named fields from the changed row into the message. It is *not* copying only the changed fields.

The CopySetupRowsetDelta method copies *like-named* record fields, in those rows where the IsChanged property is True. If a pair of source and destination record names are given, these are used to pair up the records and data collections *before* checking for like-named record fields.

Note. This method uses the names of the records in the collection, *not* the name you may give the collection when you create the Component Interface.

If there are blanks in *source* rowset or record, they are copied over to the Component Interface only if the field's IsChanged property is set to True. Otherwise blanks are *not* copied.

Note. CopySetupRowsetDelta is for a notification process, that is, with message data. As all notifications work only in two-tier mode, CopySetupRowsetDelta works only in two-tier mode.

Warning! CopySetupRowsetDelta uses a record's keys to locate the target row to change for all audit actions other than Add. CopySetupRowsetDelta actions (other than Add) therefore work only on rowsets that have keys that *uniquely identify all rows in the rowset*. Rowsets that do *not* distinguish between rows using a key field will be updated in an unpredictable fashion.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Rowset</i>	Specify an existing, instantiated rowset object that contains data.
<i>InitialRow</i>	Specify the initial transaction row to begin with. This parameter provides a quick way to loop through a rowset that has multiple level zero rows. The default value for this parameter is 1.
<i>record_list</i>	Specify source and target record names. The <i>source_recname</i> is the record being copied <i>from</i> , in the rowset object being copied from. The <i>target_recname</i> is the record being copied <i>to</i> , in the Component Interface being copied to.

Returns

None.

Example

```

Local ApiObject &SESSION;
Local ApiObject &PSMESSAGES;

Local ApiObject &CI;

Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &RS;

&SESSION = %Session;
&PSMESSAGES = &SESSION.psmessages;

&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
&RS = &MSG.GetRowset();

&CI = &SESSION.getcomponent(Component.VOL);

/** Set Business Component Properties */
&CI.gethistoryitems = True;
/*&CI.InteractiveMode = True;*/
/*&CI.stoponfirsterror = True;*/

For &TRANSACTION = 1 To &RS.RowCount

    &CI.VOLUNTEER_ORG = &RS(&TRANSACTION).VOLNTER_ORG_TBL.VOLUNTEER_ORG.Value;

    /* note: You can achieve much better performance if you add code here to check =>
    if the keys are the same L0 keys as the last time through the loop and, if so,=>
    skip the Get/Create section. */

    If Not &CI.create() Then
        &PSMESSAGES.DeleteAll();
        If Not &CI.get() Then
            /** Check Error Messages */
            For &I = 1 To &PSMESSAGES.count
                &TYPE = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).type;
                &TEXT = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).text;
            End-For;
            Exit(1);
        End-If;
    End-If;

    If Not &CI.CopySetupRowsetDelta(&RS, &TRANSACTION) Then
        /** Check Error Messages */
        For &I = 1 To &PSMESSAGES.count
            &TYPE = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).type;
            &TEXT = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).text;
        End-For;
        Exit(1);
    End-If;

    If Not &CI.Save() Then
        /** Check Error Messages */
        For &I = 1 To &PSMESSAGES.count
            &TYPE = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).type;
            &TEXT = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).text;
        End-For;
        Exit(1);
    End-If;

```

```
&CI.Cancel();
```

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," CopySetupRowset, page 620](#) and [Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," CopyRowsetDelta, page 618](#)

Create

Syntax

```
Create()
```

Description

The Create method associates the Component Interface object executing the method with a new, open Component Interface that matches the key values that were set prior to using the Create method. If there are CREATEKEYS values associated with the Component Interface, these are the values you must set. If there are no CREATEKEYS values, you must set the required GETKEYS values instead. All keys required for creating a new Component Interface must be set before using the Create method, otherwise you receive a runtime error. If you do not use unique key values, (that is, you try to set the keys to values that already exist in the database) you receive a runtime error.

Setting the key values prior to using the Create method is analogous to filling in the key values in the Add dialog for a component when you access it in add mode.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if component was successfully created, False otherwise.

Example

```
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.ACTION_REASON);  
&MYCI.ACTION = "Additional Job";  
&MYCI.ACTION_REASON = "0001";  
&MYCI.Create();
```

Find

Syntax

Find()

Description

Note. Find can be used only at level zero within the Component Interface.

You do not have to set values for all the key values. You can use the same wildcards in your Find that you can use in the search dialog, that is, % for one or more characters in a search pattern, and _ (underscore) for exactly one character. In addition, you can use partial values. For example, the following code finds all the data items where the employee ID starts with an "8":

```
&MYCI.Emplid = "8";  
&MYDC = &MYCI.Find();
```

This is analogous to using a partial key from the search dialog, opening a component.

After you have a data collection, you can use one of the data collection methods to open the Component Interface.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A collection of Component Interfaces.

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Data Collection Methods, page 636](#)

Get

Syntax

Get()

Description

The Get method associates the Component Interface object executing the method with an open Component Interface that matches the key values that were set prior to using the Get method. The key values you must set are the required GETKEYS values for the Component Interface.

Note. To retrieve all the history data for a Component Interface, you must specify the GetHistoryItems property as True *before* you use the Get method. If you want any PeopleCode programs associated with the fields to fire immediately after a value is changed, you must set the InteractiveMode property as True *before* you use the Get method.

After any execution of Get, you should check if there are any errors pending on the session object. In some special circumstances (involving failure of previously cached operations failing after the Get has executed) Get returns True even though the component wasn't retrieved.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if component was successfully retrieved, False otherwise.

Example

```
&MYCI.EMPLID = "8001";
&MYCI.Get();
If %Session.ErrorPending Then
    /* Get Unsuccessful, do error processing */
Else
    /* do regular processing */
End-if;
```

GetPropertyByName

Syntax

GetPropertyByName(*string*)

Description

The GetPropertyByName method returns the value of the property specified by *string*. For a collection, it returns a reference to the collection. Generally this function is used only in applications that cannot get the names of the component interface properties until runtime.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>string</i>	The name of the property.

Returns

String. The value of the property.

ApiObject. For a collection. The value of the property.

Example

```

Local ApiObject &oSession, &oCI;
Local array of string &Keys_Arr, &Temp_Arr, &Prop_Arr;
Local string &strCIName, &PropertyValue;
Local number &I, &J, &K;

Function getPropertyValue(&oDataColl As ApiObject, &PropertyName As string)=>
    Returns string
    rem ***** Return property value
        Return &oDataColl.GetPropertyByName(&PropertyName);
End-Function;

Function getCollection1(&collectionName As string)
    Local ApiObject &oL1_DataColl, &oL1_DataItem;
    rem ***** Return collection
        &oL1_DataColl = &oCI.GetPropertyByName(&collectionName);
        For &J = 1 To &oL1_DataColl.Count
            &oL1_DataItem = &oL1_DataColl.Item(&J);
            For &K = 1 To &Prop_Arr.Len
                &Temp_Arr = Split(&Prop_Arr [&K], "|");
                If &Temp_Arr [1] = "1" Then
                    If &Temp_Arr [3] = "Property" Then
                        &PropertyValue = getPropertyValue(&oL1_DataItem,
                            &Temp_Arr [2]);
                    Else
                        rem ***** Code to Get Collection 2 goes here *****;
                    End-If;
                End-If;
            End-For;
        End-For;
    End-Function;

```

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," SetPropertyByName, page 631](#)

Save

Syntax

Save()

Description

Saves any changes that have been made to the data of the Component Interface executing the method. You must save any new Component Interfaces you create before they are added to the database.

The standard PeopleSoft save business rules (that is, any PeopleCode programs associated with SaveEdit, SavePreChange, WorkFlow, and so on.) is executed after you execute this method. If you didn't specify the Component Interface to run in interactive mode, FieldEdit, FieldChange, and so on, also run at this time.

If there are multiple errors, all errors are logged to the PSMessages collection, not just the first occurrence of an error. As you correct each error, you may want to delete it from the PSMessages collection.

Note. If you're running a Component Interface from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a COMMIT.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if component was successfully saved, False otherwise.

Example

```
&MYCI.Emplid = "8001";  
&MYCI.Get();  
&MYCI.CHECKLIST_CD = "00001";  
&MYCI.Save;
```

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," InteractiveMode, page 635](#)

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," ErrorPending, page 2176](#)

SetPropertyByName

Syntax

SetPropertyByName(*string*, *value*)

Description

The SetPropertyByName method sets the value of the property specified by *string*. Generally this function is used only in applications that cannot set the names of the component interface properties until runtime.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>string</i>	The name of the property.
<i>value</i>	The value to which the property is to be set.

Returns

None.

Example

```
Local ApiObject &oSession, &oCI;  
Local array of string &Keys_Arr, &Temp_Arr, &Prop_Arr;  
Local string &strCIName, &PropertyValue;  
Local number &I, &J, &K;  
  
&strCIName = "SDK_BUS_EXP";  
&Keys_Arr = CreateArrayRept("", 0);  
&Keys_Arr.Push("SDK_EMPLID|" | "8001");  
  
&oSession = %Session;  
&oCI = &oSession.GetCompIntfc(@"CompIntfc." | &strCIName));  
  
For &I = 1 To &Keys_Arr.Len  
    &Temp_Arr = Split(&Keys_Arr [1], "|");  
    &oCI.SetPropertyByName(&Temp_Arr [1], &Temp_Arr [2]);  
End-For;
```

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," GetPropertyByName, page 628](#)

Component Interface Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Component Interface class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

ComponentName

Description

This property returns the name of the Component Interface, as defined in Application Designer, as a string.

This property is read-only.

CreateKeyInfoCollection

Description

This property returns a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection that contains a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object for every key in `CREATEKEYS`.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&CREATEKEYS = &CI.CreateKeyInfoCollection;
```

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Accessing the Structure of a Component Interface, page 644](#)

EditHistoryItems

Description

This property works with the `GetHistoryItems` property to specify what data is accessed, and whether you can edit that data:

- If `EditHistoryItems` is `False` (the default) and `GetHistoryItems` is `True`, you access the data in the Component Interface in a similar manner as if you were accessing a component in `Update/Display All` mode. This means all history rows are returned, however, you can edit only rows with a date set in the future.

- If `EditHistoryItems` is `True` and `GetHistoryItems` is `True`, you access the data in the Component Interface in a similar manner as if you were accessing a component in Correction mode. This means all history rows are returned, and you can edit them.
- If `GetHistoryItems` is `False`, you access the data in the Component Interface in a similar manner as if you were accessing a component in Update mode. The `EditHistoryItems` has no effect when `GetHistoryItems` is `False`.

You must set this property to `True` *before* you execute the `Get` method.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," `GetHistoryItems`, page 634](#)

FindKeyInfoCollection

Description

This property returns a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection that contains a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object for every key in `FINDKEYS`.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," `Accessing the Structure of a Component Interface`, page 644](#)

GetDummyRows

Description

When a new scroll is inserted on a page, that scroll is displayed even though it has no underlying data. Any scroll that is empty has one dummy row displayed with only the defaults set.

This property is `True` if the dummy row is to be displayed, `False` if you do not want to display the dummy row. The default value for this property is `True`.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MyCI.GetDummyRows = False;
```

GetHistoryItems

Description

This property works with the EditHistoryItems property to specify what data is accessed, and whether you can edit that data:

- If EditHistoryItems is False (the default) and GetHistoryItems is True, you access the data in the Component Interface in a similar manner as if you were accessing a component in Update/Display All mode. This means all history rows are returned, however, you can edit only rows with a date set in the future.
- If EditHistoryItems is True and GetHistoryItems is True, you access the data in the Component Interface in a similar manner as if you were accessing a component in Correction mode. This means all history rows are returned, and you can edit them.
- If GetHistoryItems is False, you access the data in the Component Interface in a similar manner as if you were accessing a component in Update mode. The EditHistoryItems has no effect when GetHistoryItems is False.

You must set this property to True *before* you execute the Get method.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following example checks the current status of the mode, then sets the GetHistoryItems and EditHistoryItems properties to True if the mode is Correction mode.

```
If %Mode = "C" Then
    &CI.EditHistoryItems = True;
    &CI.GetHistoryItems = True;
End-if;
```

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," EditHistoryItems, page 632](#)

GetKeyInfoCollection

Description

This property returns a CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection that contains a CompIntfPropInfoCollection object for every key in GETKEYS.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Accessing the Structure of a Component Interface, page 644](#)

InteractiveMode

Description

When this property is set as True, the Component Interface runs the same as a component: that is, any PeopleCode programs associated with FieldChange, RowInsert, and so on, run immediately after you make a change. If this property is set to False, these programs won't run until you execute the Save method.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," ErrorPending, page 2176](#)

PropertyInfoCollection

Description

This property returns a CompIntfPropInfoCollection object for every property that isn't a collection (that is, a scroll.) If the property is a collection (scroll), use the PropertyInfoCollection property to get another collection.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Accessing the Structure of a Component Interface, page 644](#)

StopOnFirstError

Description

When this property is set as True, the CopyRowset (or CopyRowsetDelta) method currently executing halts its processing at the first error generated by the Component Interface.

When this property is set as True and InteractiveMode is set as False, processing of queued operations at save time is halted at the first error.

The default value is False.

This property is read-write.

Data Collection Methods

A *data collection* is the collection of data, available at runtime or during test mode, associated with a particular scroll (or record.) The data collection object returns information about every *row of data* (item) that is returned for that record at runtime.

To access a data collection, use the name of the record (scroll) as a property on a Component Interface.

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Traversing a Component Interface and Using Data Collections, page 608](#)

CurrentItem

Syntax

CurrentItem()

Description

If the component associated with the Component Interface is effective-dated, CurrentItem returns a reference to the current effective-dated item (row of data). To get a specific item based on a date, use GetEffectiveItem.

If there is no current item, a Null is returned.

Example

```
&MYCD = &MYCI.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM;  
&ITEM = &MYDC.CurrentItem();
```

DeleteItem

Syntax

DeleteItem(*number*)

Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the item (row of data) at the position specified by *number*. This parameter takes a number value.

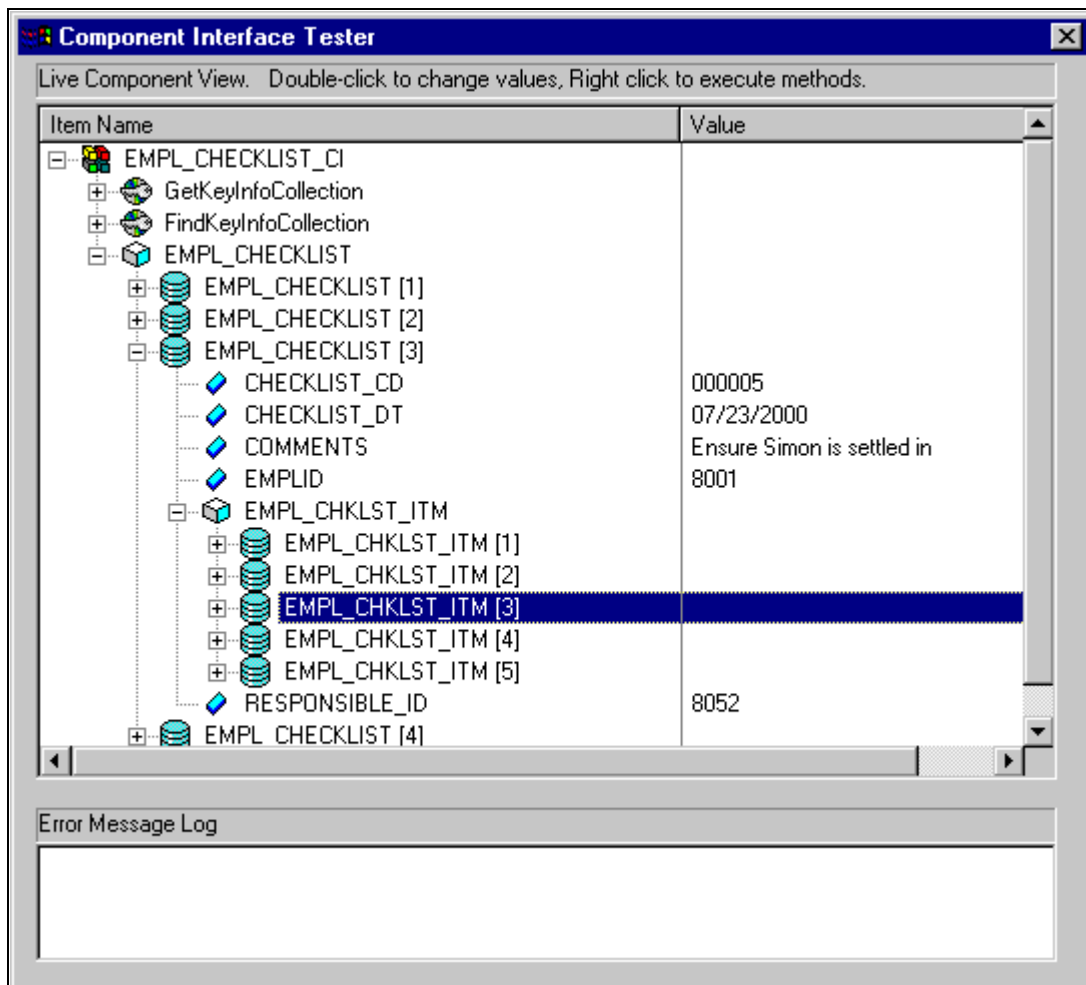
When the `DeleteItem` method is executed, if there are any `RowDelete` PeopleCode programs associated with any of the fields, they fire as well, as if the user pressed ALT+8 and ENTER or clicked the `DeleteRow` icon. However, the programs are executed as if turbo mode was selected. (In turbo mode default processing is performed *only* for the row being deleted.)

If you set the `InteractiveMode` property to `True`, any `RowDelete` PeopleCode runs immediately after you execute `DeleteItem`. If this property is set to `False`, any `RowDelete` PeopleCode runs after you execute the `Save` method.

The deleted item is not actually deleted from the database until after you use the `Save` method.

Example

For example, suppose your Component Interface had two scrolls: `EMPL_CHECKLIST` and `EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM`. The data collection `EMPL_CHECKLIST` has four items (rows of data.) The data collection `EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM` (under the third item) has five items (rows of data.) If you run this component in the Component Interface Tester, it would look as follows:



EMPL_CHK_BC in Component Interface Tester

To delete the third row in the third item, use the following:

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;  
Local ApiObject &MYCI;  
  
&MYSESSION = %Session;  
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.EMPL_CHK_BC);  
&MYLVL1 = &MYCI.EMPL_CHECKLIST;  
&ITEM2 = &MYLVL1.Item(3);  
&MYLVL2 = &ITEM2.EMPL_CHKLST_ITM;  
&MYLVL2.DeleteItem(3);  
&MYCI.Save();
```

GetEffectiveItem

Syntax

```
GetEffectiveItem(DateString, SeqNo)
```

Description

If the component associated with the Component Interface is effective-dated, GetEffectiveItem returns a reference to the closest effective-dated item (row of data) that is less than or equal to the date specified by the *DateString*. To get an item based on the current effective date, use CurrentItem.

Note. *DateString* takes only a string value. You must convert a date variable into a string before you can use it for *DateString*. You can use the String function to do this.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>DateString</i>	Specify the year, month, and day of the effective date that you want to look for. This parameter takes a string value. You can specify the date either as YYYY-MM-DD or MM/DD/YY.
<i>SeqNo</i>	Specify the sequence number of the effective date that you want to look for. This parameter takes a number value.

Returns

A reference to an effective-dated item.

Example

```
&MYCD = &MYCI.EMPL_CHKLST_ITM;  
&DSTRING = String(&MYDATE);  
&ITEM = &MYDC.GetEffectiveItem(&DSTRING, 1);
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," String

GetEffectiveItemNum**Syntax**

```
GetEffectiveItemNum(DateString, SeqNo)
```

Description

If the component associated with the Component Interface is effective-dated, **GetEffectiveItemNum** returns a reference to the number of the closest effective-dated item (row of data) that is less than or equal to the date specified by the *DateString*. To get an item number based on the current effective date, use **CurrentItemNum**.

Note. *DateString* takes only a string value. You must convert a date variable into a string before you can use it for *DateString*. You can use the **String** function to do this.

Considerations for Returning Rows

GetEffectiveItemNum returns a valid row number only when EFFDT is less than or equal to *DateString*. If the value you use for *DateString* pre-dates all the rows in the data collection, this method returns a zero and logs a message in the **PSMessages** collection.

For example, if 12/01/1990 was the earliest date in the collection, the following would return zero:

```
&NUM = &MYDC.GetEffectiveItemNum("01/01/1900", 1);
```

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DateString</i>	Specify the year, month, and day of the effective date that you want to look for. This parameter takes a string value. You can specify the date either as YYYY-MM-DD or MM/DD/YYYY.
<i>SeqNo</i>	Specify the sequence number of the effective date that you want to look for. This parameter takes a number value.

Returns

A number. This method returns 0 if no row matching the criteria is found.

Example

```
&MYCD = &MYCI.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM;
&DSTRING = String(&MYDATE);
&ITEMNUM = &MYDC.GetEffectiveItemNum(&DSTRING, 1);
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," String

InsertItem

Syntax

```
InsertItem(number)
```

Description

The InsertItem method inserts the item (row of data) at the position specified by *number*. This parameter takes a number value. You can insert items below only the zero level scroll. If you need to add a new data item, use the Create method instead.

InsertItem adds the new row *after* the current row. If the row has an effective date (EFFDT) or an effective sequence (EFFSEQ), these values are copied into the new row.

If you specify -1 for *number*, InsertItem inserts a new item (row) after the *last* row.

The InsertItem method returns a reference to the newly created item (row of data).

When the InsertItem method is executed, if there are any RowInsert PeopleCode programs associated with any of the fields, they fire also, as if the user pressed ALT+7 and ENTER or clicked the InsertRow icon. However, the programs are executed as if turbo mode was selected. (In turbo mode default processing is performed *only* for the row being inserted.)

If you set the InteractiveMode property to True, any RowInsert PeopleCode runs immediately after you execute InsertItem. If this property is set to False, any RowInsert PeopleCode runs after you execute the Save method.

The inserted item is not added to the database until after you use the Save method.

Example

In the following example a new item (row of data) is added at the *end* of the current collection.

```
&MYDC = &MYCI.EMPL_CHECKLIST;
&COUNT = &MYDC.Count;
&ITEM = &MYDC.InsertItem(&COUNT);
&ITEM.CHECKLIST_CD = "00001";
&ITEM.RESPONSIBLE_ID = "6609";
&RSLT = &MYCI.Save();
```

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The **Item** returns the item (row of data) that exists at the *number* position in the data collection executing the method. The parameter takes a number value.

ItemByKeys

Syntax

ItemByKeys(­*key_values*)

Description

The **ItemByKeys** method returns the item specified by the parameters. The number and type of keys are unique to each specific collection. Each key must be separated by a comma.

The collection reference must be the name of the Component Interface, followed by the record name. This method won't work on a collection reference (that is, &CI.RECNAME.ItemByKeys, not &MYCOLLECTION.ItemByKeys).

After you've returned an item, use the **ItemNum** property to determine the number of the item.

The keys must be in the *exact* order as in the Component Interface. A second level data collection also contains the keys of the parent data collection.

An easy way to determine the keys and their order in PeopleCode is to open the Component Interface in Application Designer, and use the Test Component. To determine the keys in Visual Basic, use the Object Browser.

See [Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," ItemNum, page 643](#).

To see the signature for **ItemByKeys**:

1. Open the Component Interface in Application Designer.
2. Start the Component Interface Tester.

Select the open Component Interface, then right-click, and select Test Component Interface from the pop-up menu.

3. Instantiate an object.

Add data to the Get or Create keys and click Get Existing or Create New, respectively.

4. Expand the instantiated component until you find the collection in which you're interested.
5. Right-click on the collection and select ItemByKey from the resulting pop-up menu.
6. The dialog that follows shows you the specific parameters, types, and order in which you should call ItemByKey.

Returns

An item (row) of data from a data collection.

Example

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;  
Local ApiObject &CI;  
Local ApiObject &CI_COLLECTION;  
Local ApiObject &CI_ITEM;  
  
&MYSESSION = %Session;  
&CI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.CM_EVAL);  
&CI.EMPLID = "8001";  
If &CI.Get() <> 1 Then  
    Exit;  
End-If;  
  
&CI_COLLECTION = &CI.CM_EVALUATIONS;  
&COUNT = &CI_COLLECTION.Count;  
  
&CI_ITEM = &CI.CM_EVALUATIONS.itembykeys("01");  
&CI_ITEM.DESCR50 = "TEST";  
If &CI.Save() <> 1 Then  
    Exit;  
End-If;
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Component Interfaces, "Developing Component Interfaces,"
Testing Component Interfaces

Data Collection Properties

This section explains the following Data Collection properties:

- Count
- CurrentItemNumber

Count

Description

This property returns the number of data items (rows of data) in the data collection.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&CI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.CM_EVAL_BC);  
&CI.EMPLID = "8001";  
&CI.Get()  
  
&CI_COLLECTION = &CI.CM_EVALUATIONS;  
&COUNT = &CI_COLLECTION.Count;
```

CurrentItemNumber

Description

If the component associated with the Component Interface is effective-dated, this property returns the item number for the current effective-dated item (row of data).

This property is read-only.

Data Item Class Property

This section discusses the ItemNum property.

ItemNum

Description

This property returns the number of the data item (row) in the collection. For example, many of the data collection methods takes a number as a parameter. Use this property to determine the item number (row number) of an item in a collection, then use that number in another method.

This property is read-only.

Example

Evaluate USER_ACTION

```
. . .
When = "D"
  &CI_ITEM = &CI_LVL1_NAMES.ItemByKey(&NAME_TYPE, &NAME_PART);
  If &CI_ITEM <> Null then
    &I = &CI_LVL1_NAMES.ItemNum;
    &CI_LVL1_NAMES.DeleteItem(&I);
  End-if;
. . .
End-Evaluate;
```

Accessing the Structure of a Component Interface

The structure of a Component Interface can be accessed using a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object. You access a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object from a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection. There is more than one way to instantiate a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection.

Note. You don't have to populate a Component Interface with data before you access the structure. You can access the structure of a Component Interface immediately after you use the `GetCompIntfc` method with a session object. Accessing the structure of a Component Interface before you populate it with data may increase your performance.

See [Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," GetCompIntfc, page 613.](#)

CompIntfPropInfoCollection Collection

There are two types of `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object properties: *field* properties and *collection* properties.

A *field* property maps to a specific record field. You can access structural information about the field using a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object. This information includes the name of the field, whether it's required, is it based on a prompt table, and so on.

A *collection* property is just that, a collection of properties. And before you can access a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object, you must first get a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` *collection*. The following are the valid types of `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collections:

- CREATEKEYS, GETKEYS and FINDKEYS

When you create a component, you must specify the search record to be used with that component. You can also specify an alternate search record to be used when the component is accessed in Add mode. The key fields from those records make up the GETKEYS, FINDKEYS, and CREATEKEYS collections.

Note.

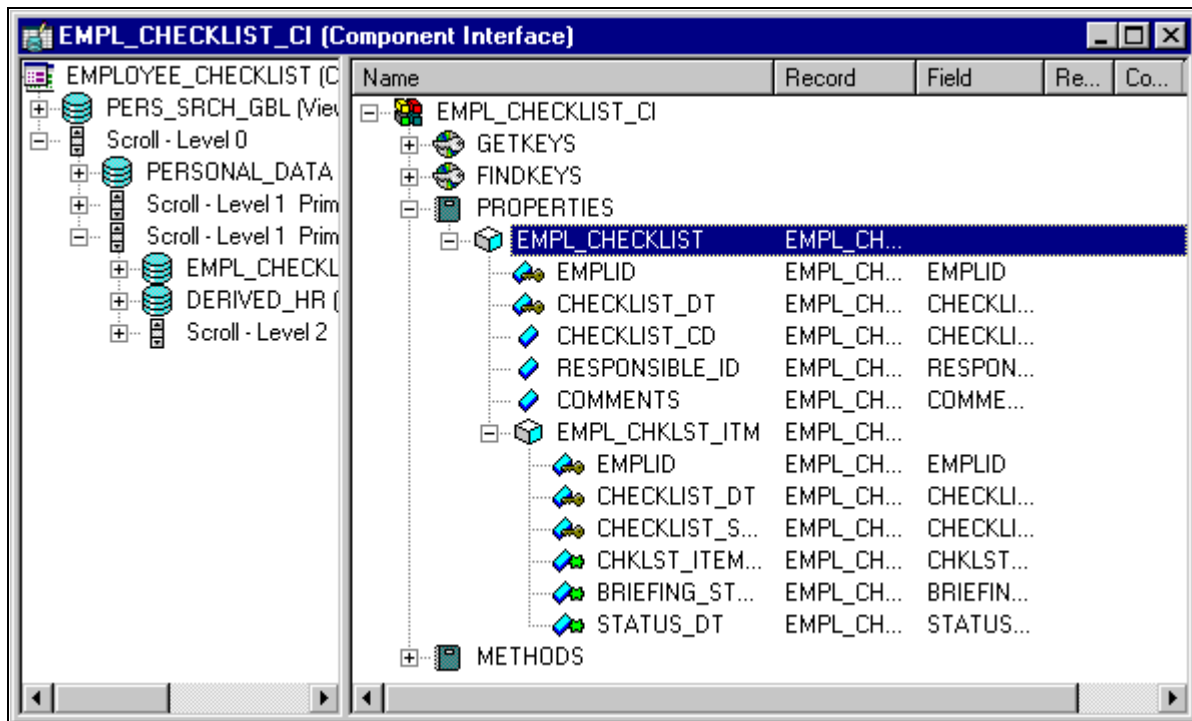
In order for a component interface to validate a key against a prompt table, both the Search Edit and List Box Item options must be selected in the record field properties for the key.

- **CREATEKEYS:** A collection containing the key fields of the search record specified to be used in Add mode. Use the `CreateKeyInfoCollection` property to instantiate the `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection.
 - **GETKEYS:** A collection containing the primary required key fields from the primary search record. Use the `GetKeyInfoCollection` property to instantiate the `CompIntfPropInfo` collection.
 - **FINDKEYS:** A collection containing the key fields and the alternate key fields from the primary search record. Use the `FindKeyInfoCollection` property to instantiate the `CompIntfPropInfo` collection.
- A page scroll

The fields associated with a page scroll are in this type of collection. This may or may not be all the fields associated with the record. Use the `PropertyInfoCollection` property to instantiate this kind of collection.

If the page the Component Interface is based on contains a secondary scroll, you can check the `Type` property to determine if the object is a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object (that is, a field), or a scroll. Then, to get the properties of the fields associated with that secondary scroll, you can use the `PropertyInfoCollection` property on the `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object.

For example, the following Component Interface has a level zero and level one scroll.



Component Interface with secondary scroll

The level zero scroll is made up of three fields: CHECKLIST_CD, RESPONSIBLE_ID, COMMENTS, and a level one scroll, EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM. The `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection for this Component Interface would have four items in it. Three would be `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` objects (the three fields.) The last item, EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM would *not* be a valid `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object. You can use the `IsCollection` property to verify if an item in a collection is itself a collection or a valid `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object.

To access the fields in a lower level scroll, you must use the `PropertyInfoCollection` property first, to return a collection of those fields.

The following example loops through a Component Interface. It pulls out the names of the properties in the first three levels of a Component Interface. If the property is a nested collection, it prefixes the ancestor collection name to the property name.

```

&MYSESSION = %Session;
&CI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.VOLNEW);
&PROPINFO_0 = &CI.PropertyInfoCollection;
For &I = 1 To &PROPINFO_0.Count;
    &PROPITEM_0 = &PROPINFO_0.Item(&I);
    Warning (&PROPITEM_0.Name);
    If (&PROPITEM_0.IsCollection) Then
        &PROPINFO_1 = &PROPITEM_0.PropertyInfoCollection;
        For &J = 1 To &PROPINFO_1.Count;
            &PROPITEM_1 = &PROPINFO_1.Item(&J);
            &S1 = &PROPITEM_0.Name | "." | &PROPITEM_1.Name;
            Warning (&S1);
            If (&PROPITEM_1.IsCollection) Then
                &PROPINFO_2 = &PROPITEM_1.PropertyInfoCollection;
                For &K = 1 To &PROPINFO_2.Count;
                    &PROPITEM_2 = &PROPINFO_2.Item(&K);
                    &S1 = &PROPITEM_0.Name | "." | &PROPITEM_1.Name | "." | =>
&PROPITEM_2.Name;
                    Warning (&S1);
                End-For;
            End-If;
        End-For;
    End-If;
End-For;

```

CompIntfPropInfoCollection Collection Methods

This section explains the CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection methods.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first CompIntfPropInfoCollection object in the CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection object executing the method.

Example

```
&CIINFO = &CIPROPCOLL.First();
```

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The Item method returns a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object that exists at the *number* position in the `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection executing the method

If the specified item is *itself* a collection, the `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object that gets returned is invalid (set to NULL). You can use the `PropertyInfoCollection` property to return a collection of `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` objects for the collection.

Example

```
&SCROLL1 = &MYCI.PropertyInfoCollection;
For &I = 1 to &SCROLL1.Count;
&PROPERTY = &SCROLL1.Item(&I);
If &PROPERTY.IsCollection Then
&SCROLL2 = &PROPERTY.PropertyInfoCollection;
/*do scroll 2 processing */
Else
/* do scroll 1 processing */
End-If;
End-For;
```

Next

Syntax

Next()

Description

The Next method returns the next `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object in the `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection object executing the method. You can use this method only after you have used either the First or Item methods; otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

CompIntfPropInfoCollection Collection Properties

This section explains the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` objects in the `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection object executing the method.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MYCIPROPINFOC.Count;
```

CompIntfPropInfoCollection Object Properties

This section explains the `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` Object properties.

Format

Description

This property returns the field format for the object executing the property (that is, name, phone, zip, SSN, and so on) as a number. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	No Format
1	Name
2	Phone
3	Zip
4	SSN
5	Routine
6	Mixed Case
7	Raw Binary
8	Number only

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
9	SIN
10	Phone International
11	Zip International
12	Seconds
13	Microseconds
14	Custom

This property is read-only.

IsCollection

Description

This property returns True if the object executing the property is a data collection, False otherwise. If IsCollection is True, other field-oriented properties like Required, Type, Xlat, YesNo, Prompt and Format are undefined. If IsCollection is False, the object represents a field and all the previous properties are defined as described.

This property is read-only.

IsReadOnly

Description

This property returns True if the property marked Read Only in the Component Interface Definition; False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

Key

Description

This property returns True if the object executing the property is a key, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

LabelLong

Description

This property returns the record field LongName value as a string. If there is a component override for this value, it is *not* included.

This property is read-only.

LabelShort

Description

This property returns the record field ShortName value as a string. If there is a component override for this value, it is *not* included.

This property is read-only.

Length

Description

This property returns the length of the field property as a number. If the property is a collection, this property returns a zero.

The length of the field is calculated by converting it to a string then getting the length of the string. This means that *everything* in the field is counted as a character, including spaces, date time separation characters, decimal points, sign indicators, and so on.

For example, the following string has 10 characters:

01/01/2001

The following string has five characters:

10.10

The following string has six characters:

-10.10

This property is read-only.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the object executing the property as a string.

This property is read-only.

Prompt

Description

This property returns True if the object executing the property is associated with a prompt table, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

PropertyInfoCollection

Description

This property returns another CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection if the object executing the property is a collection.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&SCROLL1 = &MYCI.PropertyInfoCollection;  
For &I = 1 to &SCROLL1.Count;  
    &PROPERTY = &SCROLL1.Item(&I);  
    If &PROPERTY.IsCollection Then  
        &SCROLL2 = &PROPERTY.PropertyInfoCollection;  
        /*do scroll 2 processing */  
    Else  
        /* do scroll 1 processing */  
    End-If;  
End-For;
```

Required

Description

This property returns True if the object executing the property is a required property, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

Type

Description

This property returns the field type, as a number, of the object. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	Character
1	Long Character
2	Number
3	Signed Number
4	Date
5	Time
6	DateTime
7	SubRecord (Not supported with Component Interfaces)
8	Image (Limited support with Component Interfaces)
9	ImageReference (Not supported with Component Interfaces)

This property is read-only.

Xlat

Description

This property returns True if the object executing the property is associated with an XLAT table, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

YesNo

Description

This property returns True if the object executing the property is associated with the Yes/No table, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

Component Interface Examples

The following are examples of some of the most usual actions you're likely to perform using a Component Interface.

Create a New Instance of Data Example

The following is an example of how to create a new instance of a Component Interface.

To create a new instance of data:

In this example, you are creating a new instance of data for the EXPRESS Component Interface, which is based on the EXPRESS_ISSUE_INV component. The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;
Local ApiObject &MYCI;

&MYSESSION = %Session;
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.EXPRESS);
&MYCI.BUSINESS_UNIT = "H01B";
&MYCI.INTERNAL_FLG = "Y";
&MYCI.ORDER_NO = "NEXT";
&MYCI.Create();
&MYCI.CUSTOMER = "John's Chicken Shack";
&MYCI.LOCATION = "H10B6987";
.
.
.
If NOT(&MYCI.Save()) Then
    /* save didn't complete */
    &COLL = &MYSESSION.PSMessages;
    For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
        &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
        &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
        /* do error processing */
    End-For;
    &COLL.DeleteAll();
End-if;
```

1. Get a session object.

Before you can get a Component Interface, you have to get a session object. The session controls access to the Component Interface, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on.

```
&MYSESSION = %Session;
```

2. Get a Component Interface.

Use the `GetCompIntfc` method with a session object to get the Component Interface. You must specify a Component Interface definition that has already been created. You receive a runtime error if you specify a Component Interface that doesn't exist.

```
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.EXPRESS);
```

After you execute the `GetCompIntfc` method, you have only the *structure* of the Component Interface. You haven't populated the Component Interface with data yet.

3. Set the CREATEKEYS.

These key values are required to open a new instance of the data. If the values you specify aren't unique, that is, if an instance of the data already exists in the database with those key values, you receive a runtime error.

```
&MYCI.BUSINESS_UNIT = "H01B";
&MYCI.INTERNAL_FLG = "Y";
&MYCI.ORDER_NO = "NEXT&rsquo;;
```

4. Create the instance of data for the Component Interface.

After you set the key values, you must use the `Create` method to populate the Component Interface with the key values you set.

```
&MYCI.Create();
```

This creates an instance of this data. However, it hasn't been saved to the database. You must use the `Save` method before the instance of data is committed to the database.

5. Set the rest of the fields.

Assign values to the other fields.

```
&MYCI.CUSTOMER = "John&rsquo;s Chicken Shack";
&MYCI.LOCATION = "H10B6987";
.
.
.
```

If you have specified `InteractiveMode` as `True`, every time you assign a value or use the `InsertItem` or `DeleteItem` methods, any PeopleCode programs associated with that field (either with record field or the component record field) fires (`FieldEdit`, `FieldChange`, `RowInsert`, and so on.)

6. Save the data.

When you execute the Save method, the new instance of the data is saved to the database.

```
If NOT(&MYCI.Save()) Then
```

The Save method returns a Boolean value: True if the save was successful, False otherwise. You can use this value to do error checking.

The standard PeopleSoft save business rules (that is, any PeopleCode programs associated with SaveEdit, SavePreChange, WorkFlow, and so on.) are executed. If you didn't specify the Component Interface to run in interactive mode, FieldEdit, FieldChange, and so on, also run at this time for all fields that had values set.

Note. If you're running a Component Interface from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a COMMIT.

7. Check Errors.

You can check if there were any errors using the PSMessages property on the session object.

```
If NOT(&MYCI.Save()) Then
  /* save didn't complete */
  &COLL = &MYSESSION.PSMessages;
  For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
    &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
    &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
    /* do error processing */
  End-For;
  &COLL.DeleteAll();
End-if;
```

If there are multiple errors, all errors are logged to the PSMessages collection, not just the first occurrence of an error. As you correct each error, delete it from the PSMessages collection.

The Text property of the PSMessages returns the text of the error message. At the end of this text is a contextual string that contains the name of the field that generated the error. The contextual string has the following syntax:

```
{BusinessComponentName.[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName=>
(Row)]].PropertyName}
```

For example, if you specified the incorrect format for a date field of the Component Interface named ABS_HIST, the Text property would contain the following string:

```
Invalid Date {ABS_HIST.BEGIN_DT} (90), (1)
```

The contextual string (by itself) is available using the Source property of the PSMessages.

Note. If you've called your Component Interface from an Application Engine program, all errors are also logged in the Application Engine error log tables.

See [Chapter 38, "Session Class," Error Handling, page 2168](#) and [Chapter 38, "Session Class," Source, page 2184](#).

Getting an Existing Instance of Data Example

The following is an example of how to get an existing instance of a Component Interface.

In this example, you are getting an existing instance of data for the EMPL_CHKLIST_BC Component Interface, which is based on the EMPLOYEE_CHECKLIST component. The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;
Local ApiObject &MYCI;

&MYSESSION = %Session;
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.EMPL_CHKLIST_BC);
&MYCI.EMPLID= "8001";
&MYCI.Get();

/* Get checklist Code */

&CHECKLIST_CD = &MYCI.CHECKLIST_CD;

/* Set Effective date */

&MYCI.EFFDT = "05-01-1990";
.
.
.
If NOT(&MYCI.Save()) Then
  /* save didn't complete */
  &COLL = &MYSESSION.PSMessages;
  For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
    &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
    &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
    /* do error processing */
  End-For;
  &COLL.DeleteAll();
End-if;
```

1. Get a session object.

Before you can get a Component Interface, you have to get a session object. The session controls access to the Component Interface, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on.

```
&MYSESSION = %Session;
```

2. Get a Component Interface.

Use the GetCompIntfc method with a session object to get the Component Interface. You must specify a Component Interface definition that has already been created. You receive a runtime error if you specify a Component Interface that doesn't exist.

```
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.EMPL_CHKLIST_BC);
```

After you execute the GetCompIntfc method, you have only the *structure* of the Component Interface. You haven't populated the Component Interface with data yet.

3. Set the GETKEYS.

These are the key values required to return a unique instance of existing data. If the keys you specify allow for more than one instance of the data to be returned, or if no instance of the data matching the key values is found, you receive a runtime error.

```
&MYCI.EMPLID = "8001";
```

4. Get the instance of data for the Component Interface.

After you set the key values, you have to use the Get method.

```
&MYCI.Get();
```

This populates the Component Interface with data, based on the key values you set.

5. Get field values or set field values.

At this point, you can either get values or set values.

```
&CHECKLIST_CD = &MYCI.CHECKLIST_CD;
```

```
/* OR */
```

```
&MYCI.EFFDT = "05-01-1990";
```

If you have specified InteractiveMode as True, every time you assign a value, any PeopleCode programs associated with that field (either with record field or the component record field) fires (FieldEdit, FieldChange, and so on.)

6. Save or Cancel the Component Interface, as appropriate.

If you've changed values and you want to save your changes to the database, you must use the Save method.

```
If NOT(&MYCI.Save()) Then
```

The Save method returns a Boolean value: True if the save was successful, False otherwise. Use this value to do error checking.

The standard PeopleSoft save business rules (that is, any PeopleCode programs associated with SaveEdit, SavePreChange, WorkFlow, and so on.) are executed. If you didn't specify the Component Interface to run in interactive mode, FieldEdit, FieldChange, and so on, also run at this time.

Note. If you're running a Component Interface from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a COMMIT.

If you don't want to save any changes to the data, use the Cancel method. The Component Interface is reset to the state it was in just after you used the GetCompIntfc method.

```
&MYCI.Cancel();
```

This is similar to a user pressing ESC while in a component, and choosing to not save any of their changes.

7. Check Errors.

You can check if there were any errors using the PSMessages property on the session object.

```
If NOT(&MYCI.Save()) Then
  /* save didn't complete */
  &COLL = &MYSESSION.PSMessages;
  For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
    &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
    &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
    /* do error processing */
  End-For;
  &COLL.DeleteAll();
End-if;
```

If there are multiple errors, all errors are logged to the PSMessages collection, not just the first occurrence of an error. As you correct each error, delete it from the PSMessages collection.

The Text property of the PSMessage returns the text of the error message. At the end of this text is a contextual string that contains the name of the field that generated the error. The contextual string has the following syntax:

```
{ComponentInterfaceName.[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName=>
(Row)]].PropertyName}
```

For example, if you specified the incorrect format for a date field of the Component Interface named ABS_HIST, the Text property would contain the following string:

```
Invalid Date {ABS_HIST.BEGIN_DT} (90), (1)
```

The contextual string (by itself) is available using the Source property of the PSMessage.

Note. If you've called your Component Interface from an Application Engine program, all errors are also logged in the Application Engine error log tables.

See [Chapter 38, "Session Class," Error Handling, page 2168](#) and [Chapter 38, "Session Class," Source, page 2184](#).

Retrieving a List of Instance of Data Example

The following is an example of how to retrieve a list of instances of data.

To retrieve a list of instances of data:

In this example, you are getting a list of existing instances of data for the EMPL_CHKLIST_CI Component Interface, which is based on the EMPLOYEE_CHECKLIST component. The following is the complete code sample: the steps break it up and explain each line.

```

Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;
Local ApiObject &MYCI;
Local ApiObject &MYNEWCI;

&MYSESSION = %Session;
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.EMPL_CHKLIST_CI);
&MYCI.EMPLID= "8";
&MYCI.LAST_NAME_SRCH = "S";
&MYLIST = &MYCI.Find();
For &I = 1 to &MYLIST.Count;

    /* note: do not reuse the CI used to create the list, or the list will be⇒
    destroyed */

&MYNEWCI = &MYLIST.Item(&I);

/* CI from list still must be instantiated to use it */

&MYNEWCI.Get();

/* do some processing */

End-For;

```

1. Get a session object.

Before you can get a Component Interface, you have to get a session object. The session controls access to the Component Interface, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on.

```
&MYSESSION = %Session;
```

2. Get a Component Interface.

Use the `GetCompIntfc` method with a session object to get the Component Interface. You must specify a Component Interface definition that has already been created. You receive a runtime error if you specify a Component Interface that doesn't exist.

```
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.EMPL_CHKLIST_CI);
```

After you execute the `GetCompIntfc` method, you have only the *structure* of the Component Interface. You haven't populated the Component Interface with data yet.

3. Set the FINDKEYS values.

These can be alternate key values or partial key values. If no instance of the data matching the key values is found, you receive a runtime error.

```
&MYCI.EMPLID = "8";
&MYCI.LAST_NAME_SRCH = "S";
```

4. Get a list of data instances for the Component Interface.

After you set the alternate or partial key values, use the `Find` method to return a list of data instances for the Component Interface.

```
&MYLIST = &MYCI.Find();
```

Note. The `Find` method can be executed only at level zero in a Component Interface.

5. Select an instance of the data.

To select an instance of the data, you can use any of the following standard data collection methods:

- First
- Item
- Next

For example, you could loop through every instance of the data to do some processing:

```
For &I = 1 to &MYLIST.Count;  
    /* note: do not reuse the Component Interface used to */  
    /* create the list here, or the list will be destroyed */  
    &MYNEWCI = &MYLIST.Item(&I);  
    /* CI from list must still be instantiated to use it */  
    &MYNEWCI.Get();  
    /* do some processing */  
End-For;
```

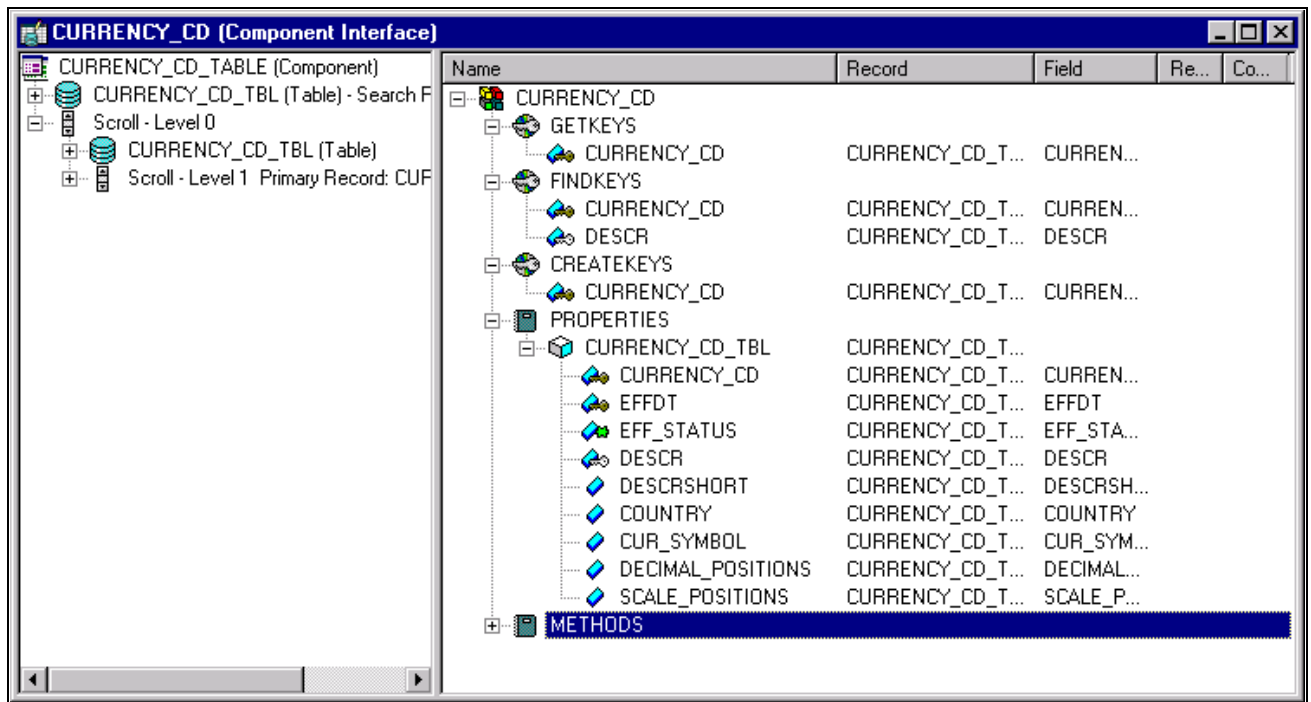
After you have a specific instance of the data, you can get values, set values, and so on.

See [Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," Data Collection Methods, page 636](#).

Inserting Effective-Dated Data Example

You can rename a collection in a Component Interface. For example, suppose you had the same record at level zero and at level one. You may want to rename the level one data collection to reflect this. The data in a data collection is associated with the primary database record of a scroll, *not* with the name you supply.

Here is an example of using a Component Interface that has the same record at level zero and level one. The Component Interface is based on the CURRENCY_CD_TBL component.



Example of CI with same record at level zero and level one

The following code example is based on this Component Interface and does the following:

1. Gets an existing Component Interface.
2. Finds the current effective-dated item index.

3. Inserts a new row before the current effective-dated item using the InsertItem method.

```

Local ApiObject &Session;
Local ApiObject &CURRENCY_CD;
Local ApiObject &CURRENCY_CD_TBLCol;
Local ApiObject &CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm;
Local ApiObject &PSMessages;
Local string &ErrorText, &ErrorType;
Local number &ErrorCount;
Local Boolean &Error;

Function CheckErrorCodes()

    &PSMessages = &Session.PSMessages;
    &ErrorCount = &PSMessages.Count;
    For &i = 1 To &ErrorCount
        &ErrorText = &PSMessages.Item(&i).Text;
        &ErrorType = &PSMessages.Item(&i).Type;
    End-For;

End-Function;

/* Initialize Flags */
&Error = False;

&Session = %Session;

If &Session <> Null Then

    CheckErrorCodes();
    /* Application Specific Error Processing */

Else

    &CURRENCY_CD = &Session.GetCompIntfc(CompIntfc.CURRENCY_CD);

    If &CURRENCY_CD = Null Then

        CheckErrorCodes();
        /* Application Specific Error Processing */

    Else

        /* Set Component Interface Get Keys */
        &CURRENCY_CD.CURRENCY_CD = "USD";

        If Not &CURRENCY_CD.Get() Then

            CheckErrorCodes();
            /* Application Specific Error Processing */
            &Error = True;

        End-If;

        If Not &Error Then

            &CURRENCY_CD_TBLCol = &CURRENCY_CD.CURRENCY_CD_TBL;
            &CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm = &CURRENCY_CD_TBLCol.InsertItem(&CURRENCY_CD =>
TBLCol.CurrentItemNum());
            &CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm.EFFDT = %Date;
            &CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm.EFF_STATUS = "A";
            &CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm.DESCR = "NewCurrencyCode";
            &CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm.DESCRSHORT = "New";

```

```

&CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm.COUNTRY = "USA";
&CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm.CUR_SYMBOL = "?";
&CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm.DECIMAL_POSITIONS = 4;
&CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm.SCALE_POSITIONS = 0;

/* Save Instance of Component Interface */
If Not &CURRENCY_CD.Save() Then

    CheckErrorCodes();
    /* Application Specific Error Processing */

End-If;

End-If;
/* End: Set Component Interface Properties */

/* Cancel Instance of Component Interface */
&CURRENCY_CD.Cancel();

End-If;

End-If;

```

Inserting Effective-Dated Data Example Using Visual Basic

Here's a code example in Visual Basic that does the same thing as the previous code example.

```

Private Sub CURRENCY_CD()

    On Error GoTo eMessage

    '***** Set Object References *****
    Dim oCISession As Object
    Dim oCURRENCY_CD As Object
    Dim oCURRENCY_CD_TBL As Object
    Dim oCURRENCY_CD_TBItem As Object

    '***** Set Connect Parameters *****
    strAppSeverPath = "//PSOFT101999:9000"
    strOperatorID = "PTDM0"
    strPassword = "PTDM0"

    '***** Create PeopleSoft Session Object *****
    Set oCISession = CreateObject("PeopleSoft.Session")

    '***** Connect to the App Sever *****
    oCISession.Connect 1, strAppSeverPath, strOperatorID, strPassword, 0

    '***** Get the Component *****
    Set oCURRENCY_CD = oCISession.GetCompIntfc("CURRENCY_CD")

    '***** Set the Component Interface Mode *****
    oCURRENCY_CD.InteractiveMode = False
    oCURRENCY_CD.GetHistoryItems = True

    '***** Set Component Get/Create Keys *****
    oCURRENCY_CD.CURRENCY_CD = "USD"

    '***** Execute Create *****
    oCURRENCY_CD.Get

    'Set CURRENCY_CD_TBL Collection Field Properties --
    'Parent: PS_ROOT Collection
    Set oCURRENCY_CD_TBL = oCURRENCY_CD.CURRENCY_CD_TBL
    Set oCURRENCY_CD_TBItem = oCURRENCY_CD_TBL.InsertItem(oCURRENCY_CD_⇒
TBL.CurrentItemNum())

    oCURRENCY_CD_TBItem.EFFDT = Date
    oCURRENCY_CD_TBItem.EFF_STATUS = "A"
    oCURRENCY_CD_TBItem.DESCR = "NewCurrencyCode"
    oCURRENCY_CD_TBItem.DESCRSHORT = "New"
    oCURRENCY_CD_TBItem.COUNTRY = "USA"
    oCURRENCY_CD_TBItem.CUR_SYMBOL = "?"
    oCURRENCY_CD_TBItem.DECIMAL_POSITIONS = 4
    oCURRENCY_CD_TBItem.SCALE_POSITIONS = 0

    '***** Save Component Interface *****
    oCURRENCY_CD.Save
    oCURRENCY_CD.Cancel

    Exit Sub

eMessage:
    '***** Display VB Runtime Errors *****
    MsgBox Err.Description

    '***** Display PeopleSoft Error Messages *****
    If oCISession.PSMessages.Count > 0 Then
        For i = 1 To oCISession.PSMessages.Count
            MsgBox oCISession.PSMessages.Item(i).Text
        Next i
    End If

```

```

        End If

    End Sub

Sub MAIN( )
    CURRENCY_CD
End Sub

```

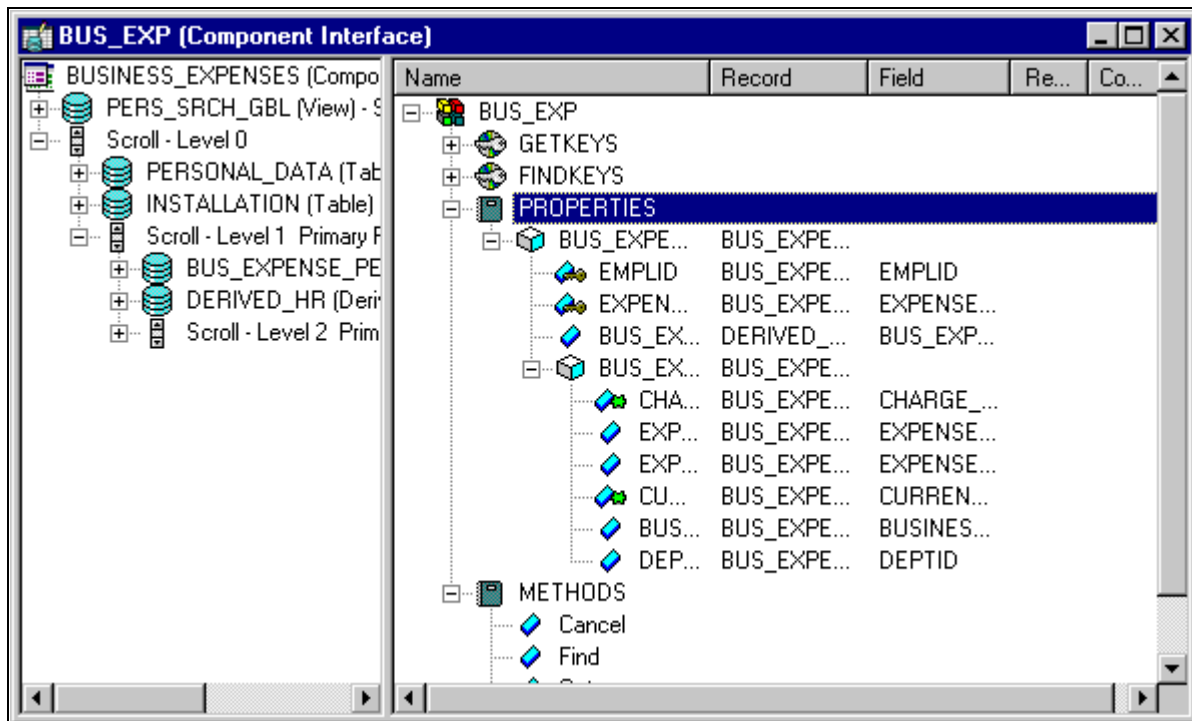
Inserting or Deleting a Row of Data Example

The CopyRowset and CopyRowsetDelta methods use the primary database name of a scroll, not the name you may give a collection.

A data collection represents a row of data. You often insert or delete a row of data.

To insert or delete a row of data:

In this example, you are getting an existing instance of data for the BUS_EXP Component Interface, which is based on the BUSINESS_EXPENSES component, then inserting (or deleting) a row of data in the second level scroll.



BUS_EXP Component Interface definition

The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```

Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;
Local ApiObject &MYCI;

&MYSESSION = %Session;
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.BUS_EXP);
&MYCI.EMPLID= "8001";
&MYCI.Get();
&MYLEVEL1 = &MYCI.BUS_EXPENSE_PER;
/* get appropriate item in lvl1 collection */
For &I = 1 to &MYLEVEL1.Count
&ITEM = &MYLEVEL1.Item(&I);
&MYLEVEL2 = &ITEM.BUS_EXPENSE_DTL;
&COUNT = &MYLEVEL2.Count
/* get appropriate item in lvl2 collection */
For &J = 1 to &COUNT
&LVL2ITEM = &MYLEVEL2.Item(&J);
&CIDATE = &LVL2ITEM.CHARGE_DT;
If &CIDATE <> %Date Then
/* insert row */
&NEWITEM = &MYLEVEL2.InsertItem(&COUNT);
/* set values for &NEWITEM */
Else
/* delete last row */
&MYLEVEL2.DeleteItem(&COUNT);
End-If;
End-For;
End-For;

If NOT(&MYCI.Save()) Then
/* save didn't complete */
&COLL = &MYSESSION.PSMessages;
For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
&ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
&TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
/* do error processing */
End-For;
&COLL.DeleteAll();
End-if;

```

1. Get a session object.

Before you can get a Component Interface, you have to get a session object. The session controls access to the Component Interface, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on.

```
&MYSESSION = %Session;
```

2. Get a Component Interface.

Use the `GetCompIntfc` method with a session object to get the Component Interface. You must specify a Component Interface definition that has already been created. You receive a runtime error if you specify a Component Interface that doesn't exist.

```
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.BUS_EXP);
```

After you execute the `GetCompIntfc` method, you have only the *structure* of the Component Interface. You haven't populated the Component Interface with data yet.

3. Set the GETKEYS.

These are the key values required to return a unique instance of existing data. If the keys you specify allow for more than one instance of the data to be returned, or if no instance of the data matching the key values is found, you receive a runtime error.

```
&MYCI.EMPLID = "8001";
```

4. Get the instance of data for the Component Interface.

After you set the key values, you must use the Get method.

```
&MYCI.Get();
```

This populates the Component Interface with data, based on the key values you set.

5. Get the level one scroll.

The name of the scroll can be treated like a property. It returns a data collection that contains all the level one data.

```
&MYLEVEL1 = &MYCI.BUS_EXPENSE_PER
```

6. Get the appropriate item in the level one data collection.

Remember, scroll data is hierarchical. You must get the appropriate level one row before you can access the level two data.

```
For &I = 1 to &MYLEVEL1.Count
  &ITEM = &MYLEVEL1.Item(&I);
```

7. Get the level two scroll.

This is done the same way as you accessed the level one scroll, by using the scroll name as a property.

```
&MYLEVEL2 = &ITEM.BUS_EXPENSE_DTL;
```

8. Get the appropriate item in the level two data collection.

A data collection is made up of a series of items (rows of data.) You have to access the appropriate item (row) in this level also.

```
&COUNT = &MYLEVEL2.Count
/* get appropriate item in lvl2 collection */
For &J = 1 to &COUNT
  &LVL2ITEM = &MYLEVEL2.Item(&J);
```


9. Insert or delete a row of data.

You can insert or delete a row of data from a data collection. The following example finds the last item (row of data) in the second level scroll. If it matches the value of %Date, the last item is deleted. If it doesn't match, a new row is inserted.

```
&CIDATE = &LVL2ITEM.CHARGE_DT;
If &CIDATE <> %Date Then
    /* insert row */
    &NEWITEM = &MYLEVEL2.InsertItem(&COUNT);
    /* set values for &NEWITEM */
Else
    /* delete last row */
    &MYLEVEL2.DeleteItem(&COUNT);
End-If;
```

10. Save the data.

When you execute the Save method, the new instance of the data is saved to the database.

```
If NOT(&MYCI.Save()) Then
```

The Save method returns a Boolean value: True if the save was successful, False otherwise. Use this value to do error checking.

The standard PeopleSoft save business rules (that is, any PeopleCode programs associated with SaveEdit, SavePreChange, WorkFlow, and so on) are executed. If you did not specify the Component Interface to run in interactive mode, FieldEdit, FieldChange, and so on, also run at this time.

Note. If you're running a Component Interface from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a COMMIT.

11. Check Errors.

You can check if there were any errors using the PSMessages property on the session object.

```
If NOT(&MYCI.Save()) Then
  /* save didn't complete */
  &COLL = &SESSION.PSMessages;
  For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
    &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
    &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
    /* do error processing */
  End-For;
  &COLL.DeleteAll();
End-if;
```

If there are multiple errors, all errors are logged to the PSMessages collection, not just the first occurrence of an error. As you correct each error, delete it from the PSMessages collection.

The Text property of the PSMessage returns the text of the error message. At the end of this text is a contextual string that contains the name of the field that generated the error. The contextual string has the following syntax:

```
{BusinessComponentName.[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName=>
(Row)]].PropertyName}
```

For example, if you specified the incorrect format for a date field of the Component Interface named ABS_HIST, the Text property contains the following string:

```
Invalid Date {ABS_HIST.BEGIN_DT} (90), (1)
```

The contextual string (by itself) is available using the Source property of the PSMessage.

Note. If you've called the Component Interface from an Application Engine program, all errors are also logged in the Application Engine error log tables.

See [Chapter 38, "Session Class," Error Handling, page 2168](#) and [Chapter 38, "Session Class," Source, page 2184](#).

Chapter 13

Connected Query Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the connected query classes and discusses:

- Importing connected query classes.
- CONQRSMGR class.
- CONQRSPROPERTY class.
- CONQRS_CONST class.
- QUERYITEMPROMPT class.
- SCHED_INFO class.
- SEC_PROFILE class.
- UTILITY class.

Understanding the Connected Query Classes

Connected query is a PeopleTools managed object that supports typical managed object functionality such as:

- Creating a new object.
- Editing an existing object.
- Deleting an object.
- Copying an object.
- Renaming an object.¹
- Caching an object.
- Adding an object to a project.
- Using project compare functionality.
- Copying to or restoring from a file.
- Upgrading to the database.

¹ Renaming a connected query object is supported on a managed object level, but is not exposed as a function in PeopleCode.

A connected query object is exposed to the report developer through the public methods and properties of the PT_CONQRS application package. The remainder of this chapter provides reference on those classes, methods, and properties.

Connected queries are described in more detail in the PeopleSoft Query PeopleBook.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Query, "Using Connected Query"

Importing Connected Query Classes

The connected query classes are application classes, not built-in classes, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on. Before you can use these classes in your PeopleCode program, you must import them into your program.

An import statement either names a particular application class or imports all the classes in a package.

Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are not made available.

CONQRSMGR Class

This section provides an overview of the CONQRSMGR class and discusses:

- CONQRSMGR class constructor.
- CONQRSMGR class methods.
- CONQRSMGR class properties.

CONQRSMGR Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the CONQRSMGR class.

CONQRSMGR

Example

```
import PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR;
```

```
Local PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR &objConQrsInst = create PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR(&sOprId, =>  
&sCONQRSNAME);
```

Note. The first parameter is not required; an empty string can be specified instead.

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

CONQRSMGR Class Methods

In this section, the CONQRSMGR class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

CleanOutputFile

Syntax

CleanOutputFile()

Description

Use this method to delete the connected query output file.

Note. This method is valid only for a connected query scheduled for running to a file—that is, when the run mode is equal to RunMode_Sched_File.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Close

Syntax

close()

Description

Use this method to clean up connected query resources.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

CopyDefn

Syntax

CopyDefn(*target_UserID*, *target_ID*)

Description

Use this method to copy the connected query definition to a new ID. The user's query access security is checked prior to the copy.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>target_UserID</i>	Specifies the user ID of the owner of the new connected query as a string. An empty string indicates that the new connected query is public.
<i>target_ID</i>	Specifies the ID for the new connected query as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the copy is successful, False otherwise.

DeleteDefn

Syntax

DeleteDefn()

Description

Use this method to delete the current connected query definition.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the delete was successful, False otherwise.

ExistsByName

Syntax

ExistsByName(*ObjName*)

Description

Use this method to for the existence of a connected query definition based on the specified definition name.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ObjName</i>	Specifies the connected query definition name as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if connected query definition exists, False otherwise.

GetSampleXMLString

Syntax

GetSampleXMLString(*RowNum*)

Description

Use this method to generate and return a sample XML string. Use this string with XML Publisher data sources based on a connected query.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RowNum</i>	Sets number of rows of sample data to generate for each member query.

Returns

A string representing the sample XML data.

Open

Syntax

open(*IsNew*)

Description

Use this method to open a new or existing connected query definition.

This method should be called after a connected query object constructor. It initializes a new or existed connected query object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>IsNew</i>	Specifies as a Boolean value whether the connected query object represents a new connected query definition (True), or an existing definition (False).

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the open was successful, False otherwise.

ResetQueriesPrompt

Syntax

ResetQueriesPrompt()

Description

Use this method after a user clicks Cancel in a query prompt dialog.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Run

Syntax

Run(*Prompts*, *runProcessInfo*)

Description

Use this method to run the connected query. The Run method is valid for the following run modes only:

- RunMode_Prev — Referred to as *preview mode*.
- RunMode_Sched_Web or RunMode_Sched_File — Referred to as *scheduled mode*.

If an error results, the Run method populates an error string with error details.

Preview Mode

In preview mode, the connected query is run immediately on the application sever. The output data is displayed in a separate browser window. In preview mode, the *Prompts* parameter is required; the *runProcessInfo* parameter *must* be set to Null. The *Prompts* parameter should be retrieved using the QueriesPromptsArray property. If this array length is greater than 0, this array must be populated.

Note. If both parameters are not null, the scheduling information is used to run the connected query by Process Scheduler.

Scheduled Mode

In scheduled mode, the connected query is run by Process Scheduler. In the case of `RunMode_Sched_File`, the output data is written to an XML file. In the case of `RunMode_Sched_Web`, the output data is accessible via a hyperlink in Process Monitor. In scheduled mode, the `runProcessInfo` parameter is required; the `Prompts` parameter should be set to Null.

Note. If both parameters are not null, the scheduling information is used to run the connected query by Process Scheduler.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>Prompts</i>	Specifies the prompts for execution of the queries as an array of <code>QUERYITEMPROMPT</code> objects. This parameter should be set to null when running in scheduled mode.
<i>runProcessInfo</i>	Specifies the scheduling information for running the queries as a <code>SCHED_INFO</code> object. This parameter <i>must</i> be null when running in preview mode.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the connected query was run successfully, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunToWindow, page 678](#); [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunToXMLFormattedString, page 679](#); [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," QueriesPromptsArray, page 691](#); [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode, page 693](#); [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," QUERYITEMPROMPT Class, page 705](#); [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," SCHED_INFO Class, page 706](#); [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," Running a Connected Query in Scheduled Mode, page 713](#) and [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," Running a Connected Query in Preview Mode or Background Mode, page 715](#)

RunToWindow

Syntax

`RunToWindow( )`

Description

Use this method to run a connected query in *background mode*. Similar to preview mode, running a connected query in background mode results in the output data being displayed in a separate browser window. However, in background mode, the connected query is run through Process Scheduler with a REN server. Running a connected query in this manner prevents blocking on the application server. While the report file is generated, the user can continue working with the PeopleSoft application and the application server environment.

To specify the scheduling information, prior to invoking the RunToWindow method, you must invoke the SetRunControlData method as follows:

```
&res = &objConQrsInst.SetRunControlData(&objConQrsInst.Const.⇒  
RunCntlId_Auto, False);
```

The RunToWindow method is valid for the RunMode_Window run mode only.

Parameters

None.

Returns

The process ID as a number.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," Run, page 677](#); [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunToXMLFormattedString, page 679](#); [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode, page 693](#) and [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," Running a Connected Query in Preview Mode or Background Mode, page 715](#)

RunToXMLFormattedString

Syntax

RunToXMLFormattedString(Prompts)

Description

Use this method to run the connected query immediately on the application server with output to an XML formatted string instead of an XML file.

The RunToXMLFormattedString method is valid for the RunMode_XMLFormattedString run mode only.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Prompts</i>	Specifies the prompts for execution of the queries as an array of QUERYITEMPROMPT objects. This parameter should be retrieved using the QueriesPromptsArray property. If this array length is greater than 0, this array must be populated.

Returns

The formatted XML as a string.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," Run, page 677](#); [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunToWindow, page 678](#); [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," QueriesPromptsArray, page 691](#); [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode, page 693](#) and [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," QUERYITEMPROMPT Class, page 705](#)

Save

Syntax

Save()

Description

Use this method to save the connected query object to the database as a connected query definition. If the connected query does not pass validation, it is saved with an inactive status.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the save was successful, False otherwise.

SaveRunControlParms

Syntax

SaveRunControlParms(*runCntlID*)

Description

Use this method to save the in-memory process request parameter array to the database. This method is also called internally from the SetRunControlData method when *IsChangeDB* is true.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>runCntlID</i>	Specifies the run control ID as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the save was successful, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," SetRunControlData, page 681](#)

SetRunControlData

Syntax

SetRunControlData(*runCntlID*, *IsNewCtrl*, *IsChangeDB*)

Description

Use this as an interactive method to prompt the user if member queries have prompts. This method saves prompt data to the database using the PSCONQRSRUNPRM or PSCONQRSRUNPRMX records if the *IsChangeDB* parameter is passed as true. Call this method prior to scheduling a connected query to run in scheduled mode.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>runCntlID</i>	Specifies the run control ID as a string.
<i>IsNewCtrl</i>	Specifies as a Boolean value whether the run control is new.
<i>IsChangeDB</i>	Specifies as a Boolean value whether to write the run control information to the database.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the run control parameters were set successfully, False otherwise.

Validate

Syntax

Validate()

Description

Use this method to validate the following:

- The existence of each query used in the connected query.
- Whether mapped fields used in the connected query object are still part of the QueryOutputFields collection for each query.
- The user security access for each query.

If validation fails, Validate populates an error string with the error details.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the connected query passes all the validation checks, False otherwise.

See Also

Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryOutputFields, page 1959

ValidateIfFieldsMapped

Syntax

```
ValidateIfFieldsMapped( )
```

Description

Use this method to check whether all queries have mapped fields. Use this method to confirm that it is the report developer's intention to have unmapped fields in the queries.

If validation fails, `ValidateIfFieldsMapped` populates an error string with the names of the unlinked queries.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if all the queries have mapped fields, False otherwise.

ValidateRunControlParms

Syntax

```
ValidateRunControlParms(runCntLID)
```

Description

Use this method to determine whether sufficient populated records exist in the or PSCONQSRUNPRMX tables for the specified run control ID. `ValidateRunControlParms` compares the number of entries in the parameter tables with the number of prompts required for the connected query.

If validation fails, `ValidateRunControlParms` populates an error string with the error details.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>runCntlID</i>	Specifies the run control ID as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the validation is successful, False otherwise.

CONQRSMGR Class Properties

In this section, the CONQRSMGR class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

Const

Description

This property returns a CONQRS_CONST object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," CONQRS_CONST Class, page 699](#)

Description

Description

Use this property to set or return a description for the connected query as a string.

This property is read-write.

Details

Description

Use this property to set or return a long description for the connected query as a string.

This property is read-write.

ErrString

Description

This property returns the error message as a string if an error occurs during processing.

This property is read-only.

ExecutionLog

Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether to perform execution logging while executing the connected query.

This property is read-only.

Note. While this property is read-only, it can be set through the PropertyArray property.

The default value is False.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," IsDebugMode, page 686](#) and [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," PropertyArray, page 689](#)

IgnoreRelFldOutput

Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether to create XML output without related field nodes.

This property is read-only.

Note. While this property is read-only, it can be set through the PropertyArray property.

The default value is False.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," PropertyArray, page 689](#)

IsChanged

Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the connected query has been changed.

Note. When an existing connected query is opened, IsChanged is initialized to False.

This property is read-only.

IsDebugMode

Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether to perform logging while executing the connected query. In addition, in debug mode, temporary files generated during execution of the connected query are not deleted after execution is complete. The log also contains SQL statements generated by each member query as well as values for the related fields used to link the parent query to its children.

This property is read-only.

Note. While this property is read-only, it can be set through the PropertyArray property.

The default value is False.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," ExecutionLog, page 685](#) and [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," PropertyArray, page 689](#)

IsInit

Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the connected query object has been initialized (opened) after object instance was created.

This property is read-only.

IsPublic

Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the connected query is public.

This property is read-only.

LastUpdatedBy

Description

This property returns the user ID of the user to have last updated the connected query, as a string.

This property is read-only.

LastUpdateDTTM

Description

This property returns the last update date and time for the connected query, as a datetime value.

This property is read-only.

MaxRowsPerQuery

Description

Use this property to set or return a number representing the maximum number of rows returned by each query in preview mode. If set to 0, no maximum is set.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the connected query as a string.

This property is read-only.

ObjectRowset

Description

Use this property to set or return a Rowset object. The parent record for this rowset is PSCONQRSMAPVW; its child record is PSCONQRSFLDRLVW. Use of the ObjectRowset property and its associated rowset prevents the report developer from directly manipulating the managed object itself.

Getting the ObjectRowset property returns a Rowset object with the following structure, populated with Connected Query Manager data:

```
ObjectRowset = CreateRowset(Record.PSCONQRSMAPVW, CreateRowset⇒  
(Record.PSCONQRSFLDRLVW));
```

Setting the ObjectRowset property returns the rowset data back to the Connected Query Manager.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," Iterating Through a Connected Query Opened for Editing, page 717](#)

OprID

Description

This property returns a string representing the user ID to which the connected query belongs to for private queries. For public queries, an empty string is returned.

This property is read-only.

OutProcessFileName

Description

This property returns a string representing the output file name as an absolute path.

Note. This property is valid only for a connected query scheduled for running to a file—that is, when the run mode is equal to RunMode_Sched_File.

This property is read-only.

PropertyArray

Description

Use this property to set or return an array of CONQRSPROPERTY objects (properties) for the connected query. If no properties exist, this array returns the default set of properties.

This property is read-write.

The following read-only properties of the CONQRSMGR class are dynamically synchronized whenever the PropertyArray property is set or returned:

- ExecutionLog
- IgnoreRelFldOutput
- IsDebugMode
- ShowFormattedXML

Example

The first example retrieves a set of properties from the database and populates the page grid using the Page Activate event:

```

import PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR;
import PT_CONQRS:CONQRSPROPERTY;

Component PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR &cConQrsInst;

Local array of PT_CONQRS:CONQRSPROPERTY &propArr;
Local Rowset &rsProp;
Local number &i, &j;

&propArr = &cConQrsInst.PropertyArray;
If &propArr.Len = 0 Then
    Return;
End-If;
Local Record &recProp, &recWrk;
&rsProp = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.PSCONQRSPROP);
&rsProp.Flush();
For &i = 1 To &propArr.Len
    If &i > 1 Then
        &rsProp.InsertRow(&i - 1);
    End-If;
    &recProp = &rsProp(&i).PSCONQRSPROP;
    &recProp.PROPVALUEOPTION.ClearDropDownList();
    For &j = 1 To &propArr [&i].PROPVALUEARRAY.Len
        &recProp.PROPVALUEOPTION.AddDropDownItem(&propArr [&i].PROPVALUEARRAY [&j], =>
&propArr [&i].PROPVALUEARRAYDESC [&j]);
    End-For;
    &recProp.PROPNAME.Value = &propArr [&i].PROPNAME;
    &recProp.PROPVALUEOPTION.Value = &propArr [&i].PROPVALUE;
    &recProp.OPRID.Value = &cConQrsInst.OprID;
    &recProp.CONQRSNAME.Value = &cConQrsInst.Name;

    &recWrk = &rsProp(&i).PSCONQRS_WRK;
    &recWrk.PROPVALUEOPTION.Value = &propArr [&i].PROPDEFAULT;
End-For;

```

The second example populates a property array from a page grid. This program is executed when a user hits the OK button on a secondary page, PSCONQRSPROPS:

```

import PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR;
import PT_CONQRS:CONQRSPROPERTY;

Component PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR &cConQrsInst;

If %Page = Page.PSCONQRSPROPS Then
    Local array of PT_CONQRS:CONQRSPROPERTY &propArr;
    Local Rowset &rsProp;
    Local number &i;
    Local Record &recProp, &recWrk;

    /* Get the property array from the database. */
    &propArr = &cConQrsInst.PropertyArray;
    If &propArr.Len = 0 Then
        Return;
    End-If;

    &rsProp = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.PSCONQRSPROP);
    If &propArr.Len <> &rsProp.ActiveRowCount Then
        Return;
    End-If;

    For &i = 1 To &rsProp.ActiveRowCount
        &recProp = &rsProp(&i).PSCONQRSPROP;
        &recWrk = &rsProp(&i).PSCONQRS_WRK;
        If None(&recProp.PROPNAMe.Value) Then
            &recProp.PROPNAMe.Value = &recWrk.PROPVALUEOPTION.Value;
        End-If;
        &propArr [&i].PROPNAMe = &recProp.PROPNAMe.Value;
        &propArr [&i].PROPVALUE = &recProp.PROPVALUEOPTION.Value;
        &propArr [&i].PROPDEFAULT = &recWrk.PROPVALUEOPTION.Value;
    End-For;

    /* Return the modified property array to the database. */
    &cConQrsInst.PropertyArray = &propArr;
End-If;

```

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," ExecutionLog, page 685](#); [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," IgnoreRelFldOutput, page 685](#); [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," IsDebugMode, page 686](#) and [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," ShowFormattedXML, page 696](#)

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," CONQRSPROPERTY Class, page 698](#)

QueriesPromptsArray

Description

This property returns an array of QUERYITEMPROMPT objects. This array is used by the connected query object as a parameter to the Run method in preview mode.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," QUERYITEMPROMPT Class, page 705](#)

QueryArray

Description

This property returns an array of string representing the query names that constitute the connected query object.

This property is read-only.

RegisteredBy

Description

This property returns a string representing the user ID of the user who created the connected query object.

This property is read-only.

RegisteredDTTM

Description

This property returns the creation date and time for the connected query, as a datetime value.

This property is read-only.

RunCntlId

Description

This property returns a string representing the run control ID for scheduling the connected query.

This property is read-only.

RunControlParArray

Description

This property returns an array of PSCONQRSRUNPRM records to be used for displaying and updating the set of scheduling parameters for the queries.

This property is read-only.

RunMode

Description

This property returns a number representing the run mode for a connected query instance. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	RunMode_Window	Run the connected query in background mode with output to a separate browser window. The connected query runs via Process Scheduler and uses a REN server for delivering the output XML to the user. The XML result file is delivered to both the REN server window and the Report Manager.
2	RunMode_Sched_Web	Run the connected query at a scheduled time with output to web. The connected query is scheduled to output the XML result file to the Report Manager. It can be accessed by the user via a Report Manager link.
3	RunMode_Sched_File	Run the connected query at a scheduled time with output to a file name and location specified by the user.

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
4	RunMode_Prev	Run the connected query immediately in preview mode with output to a separate browser window. The connected query is executed immediately on the application server with output to a separate browser window. The output XML is not formatted internally; the only formatting that occurs is performed by the browser. Because results only exist for the browser session and are not preserved, this mode should be used during connected query creation, debugging, and tuning only. Important! When using the preview mode, set a limit on the number of rows returned from each query. See Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," MaxRowsPerQuery, page 687 and Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode_Prev DefRowNumber, page 701.
5	RunMode_Sample	Run the connected query immediately with output to a file that is suitable as an XML Publisher data source.

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
6	RunMode_XMLFormattedString	Run the connected query immediately with output to a formatted XML string. This formatted XML string is larger than the unformatted XML of the RunMode_Prev mode. The connected query is executed immediately on the application server with output to a formatted XML string. This string is formatted according to the XML DOM object and is suitable for displaying in a long edit box. This mode is used by the Connected Query Quick Start wizard in which XML results are previewed on the application page in a long edit box. Important! When using the formatted XML string preview mode, set a limit on the number of rows returned from each query. See Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," MaxRowsPerQuery, page 687 and Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode_Prev DefRowNumber, page 701.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," Run, page 677](#); [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunToWindow, page 678](#) and [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunToXMLFormattedString, page 679](#)

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode_Prev, page 701](#); [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode_Sample, page 702](#); [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode_Sched_File, page 702](#); [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode_Sched_Web, page 702](#); [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode_Window, page 703](#) and [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode_XMLFormattedString, page 703](#)

SchedInfo

Description

Use this property to set or return a SCHED_INFO object to be populated with scheduling details. Use the property as a parameter to the Run method for scheduling connected query execution when the run mode is RunMode_Window, RunMode_Sched_Web, or RunMode_Sched_File.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," SCHED_INFO Class, page 706](#)

SchedRequestType

Description

Use this property to set or return a string indicating which application scheduled the connected query process. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
CQR	Connected Query Manager
XMLP	XML Publisher

Separate run control parameter records (PSCONQRSRUNPRM or PSCONQRSRUNPRMX) are used for different values of this property.

This property is read-write.

SecProfile

Description

This property returns a SEC_PROFILE object, which shows the user's query access level as defined for the query.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," SEC_PROFILE Class, page 708](#)

ShowFormattedXML

Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether to retain indentation when generating XML output.

This property is read-only.

Note. While this property is read-only, it can be set through the PropertyArray property.

The default value is False.

See Also

Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," PropertyArray, page 689

Status

Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the status of the connected query. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
A	Active
I	Inactive

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
P	In progress.

This property is read-write.

XMLDataFileName

Description

This property returns the short name for the XML data file as a string.

This property is read-only.

XMLDataFullName

Description

This property returns the long name for the XML data file as a string.

This property is read-only.

CONQRSPROPERTY Class

The CONQRSPROPERTY class is a data structure that exposes connected query properties. Individual members of the CONQRSPROPERTY class should be retrieved and set through the CONQRSMGR class, PropertyArray property, which is an array of CONQRSPROPERTY objects.

See Also

Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," PropertyArray, page 689

CONQRSPROPERTY Class Properties

In this section, the CONQRSPROPERTY class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

PROPDEFAULT

Description

Use this property to set or return the default property value as a string.

This property is read-write.

PROPNAME

Description

Use this property to set or return the property name as a string.

This property returns a Boolean value indicating that the specified connected query already exists. The value is False.

This property is read-write.

PROPVALUE

Description

Use this property to set or return the current property value as a string.

This property is read-write.

PROPVALUEARRAY

Description

Use this property to set or return an array of string representing the valid property values.

This property is read-write.

PROPVALUEARRAYDESC

Description

Use this property to set or return an array of string representing the descriptions for the valid property values.

This property is read-write.

CONQRS_CONST Class

This section provides an overview of the CONQRS_CONST class and discusses CONQRS_CONST class properties.

The CONQRS_CONST class is a data structure that exposes read-only properties representing constant values. An instance of the CONQRS_CONST class is created through the Const property of the CONQRSMR class.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," Const, page 684](#)

CONQRS_CONST Class Properties

In this section, the CONQRS_CONST class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

InitExisting

Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating that the specified connected query already exists. The value is False.

Use InitExisting as an argument to the Open method.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," Open, page 676](#)

InitNew

Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating that the specified connected query is new. The value is True.

Use InitNew as an argument to the Open method.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," Open, page 676](#)

MsgSet

Description

This property returns the number 241 as the message set number for connected query.

This property is read-only.

RunCntlId_Auto

Description

This property returns the string PSCONQRS_AUTORUN.

Use this property with the SetRunControlData method for the RunMode_Window mode. It indicates that the run control ID for the connected query process should be generated automatically.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," SetRunControlData, page 681](#) and [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode Window, page 703](#)

RunMode_Prev

Description

This property returns the number 4, which represents the preview run mode with output to a separate browser window.

The connected query is executed immediately on the application server with output to a separate browser window. The output XML is not formatted internally; the only formatting that occurs is performed by the browser. Because results only exist for the browser session and are not preserved, this mode should be used during connected query creation, debugging, and tuning only.

Note. When using the preview mode, set a limit on the number of rows returned from each query.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," Run, page 677](#) and [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode, page 693](#)

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," MaxRowsPerQuery, page 687](#) and [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode_Prev DefRowNumber, page 701](#)

RunMode_Prev_DefRowNumber

Description

This property returns the number 6, which represents the default number of rows returned for connected queries running in the RunMode_Prev or RunMode_XMLFormattedString modes.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," MaxRowsPerQuery, page 687](#) and [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode_Prev, page 701](#)

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode_XMLFormattedString, page 703](#)

RunMode_Sample

Description

This property returns the number 5, which represents a run mode that produces a sample XML string that can be used by an XML Publisher data source as a sample XML string.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode, page 693](#)

RunMode_Sched_File

Description

This property returns the number 3, which represents the scheduled run mode with output to a file name and location specified by the user.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," Run, page 677](#) and [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode, page 693](#)

RunMode_Sched_Web

Description

This property returns the number 2, which represents the scheduled run mode with output to the web (that is, Report Manager).

The output can be accessed by the user via a Report Manager link.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," Run, page 677](#) and [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode, page 693](#)

RunMode_Window

Description

This property returns the number 1, which represents the background run mode with output to a separate browser window.

The connected query runs via Process Scheduler and uses a REN server for delivering the output XML to the user. The XML result file is delivered to both the REN server window and the Report Manager.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunToWindow, page 678](#) and [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode, page 693](#)

RunMode_XMLFormattedString

Description

This property returns the number 6, which represents the run mode that produces an formatted XML string. This formatted XML string is larger than the unformatted XML of the RunMode_Prev mode.

The connected query is executed immediately on the application server with output to a formatted XML string. This string is formatted according to the XML DOM object and is suitable for displaying in a long edit box. This mode is used by the Connected Query Quick Start wizard in which XML results are shown on the application page in a long edit box.

Note. When using the preview mode, set a limit on the number of rows returned from each query.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunToXMLFormattedString, page 679](#) and [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode, page 693](#)

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," MaxRowsPerQuery, page 687](#) and [Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode_Prev DefRowNumber, page 701](#)

SchedRequest_CQR

Description

This property returns the string CQR representing that connected query execution was invoked by the Connected Query Manager. The value of this property is used as a part of the SCHED_INFO data structure.

This property is read-only.

SchedRequest_XMLP

Description

This property returns the string XMLP, representing that connected query execution was invoked by XML Publisher. The value of this property is used as a part of the SCHED_INFO data structure.

This property is read-only.

Stat_Active

Description

This property returns the string A indicating that the connected query definition is active.

This property is read-only.

Stat_InActive

Description

This property returns the string I indicating that the connected query definition is inactive. A connected query can be set to inactive if it did not pass a validation.

This property is read-only.

Stat_InProgress

Description

This property returns the string P indicating that the connected query definition is in progress. A connected query that is "in process" be run in preview mode only. It cannot be scheduled, and it is not be visible to XML Publisher.

This property is read-only.

QUERYITEMPROMPT Class

This section provides an overview of the QUERYITEMPROMPT class and discusses QUERYITEMPROMPT class properties.

The QUERYITEMPROMPT class is a data structure that exposes read-only properties representing query prompts. An array of instances of this class is exposed via the QueriesPromptsArray property of the CONQRSMR class. Therefore, only an import statement is required, and no constructor:

```
import PT_CONQRS:QUERYITEMPROMPT;
```

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," QueriesPromptsArray, page 691](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

QUERYITEMPROMPT Class Properties

In this section, the QUERYITEMPROMPT class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

QueryName

Description

This property returns as string representing the name of a query that participates in the connected query.

This property is read-only.

QueryPromptRecord

Description

This property returns a Record object with the runtime prompts for the query.

This property is read-only.

SCHED_INFO Class

This section provides an overview of the SCHED_INFO class and discusses SCHED_INFO class properties.

The SCHED_INFO class is a data structure that exposes the class constructor and read-write properties representing run controls and scheduling information. An instance of this class is exposed via the SchedInfo property of the CONQRSMR class. Therefore, only an import statement is required, and no constructor:

```
import PT_CONQRS:SCHED_INFO;
```

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," SchedInfo, page 695](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

SCHED_INFO Class Properties

In this section, the SCHED_INFO class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

AE_ID

Description

Use this property to set or return a string indicating which application scheduled execution of the connected query. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
CQR (the default)	Connected Query Manager
XMLP	XML Publisher

This property is read-write.

DIRLOCATION

Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the directory location for temporary files generated during processing of a scheduled connected query. This directory should be the same as the log/output directory specified in the psprcs.cfg file, allowing the connected query to use the distribution features of Process Scheduler.

This property is read-write.

OPRID

Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the ID of the user who initiated the process.

This property is read-write.

OUTDESTTYPE

Description

Use this property to set or return the Process Scheduler output destination type as a number. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	File
4	Window
6	Web

This property is read-write.

PRCSFILENAME

Description

Use this property to set or return the output file name as a string. This property is required when OUTDESTTYPE equals 2 (file). Specify an absolute path and file name that is accessible by the Process Scheduler server.

This property is read-write.

PROCESS_INSTANCE

Description

Use this property to set or return the process instance as a string.

This property is read-write.

RUN_CNTL_ID

Description

Use this property to set or return the run control ID as a string.

This property is read-write.

SEC_PROFILE Class

This section provides an overview of the SEC_PROFILE class and discusses:

- SEC_PROFILE class constructor.
- SEC_PROFILE class properties.

The SEC_PROFILE class is a data structure that exposes the class constructor and read-only properties representing the security access to the connected query for this user's session.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Connected Query Classes," SecProfile, page 696](#)

SEC_PROFILE Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the SEC_PROFILE class.

SEC_PROFILE

Example

```
import PT_CONQRS:SEC_PROFILE;  
  
Local PT_CONQRS:SEC_PROFILE &SecProfile = create PT_CONQRS:SEC_PROFILE();
```

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

SEC_PROFILE Class Properties

In this section, the SEC_PROFILE class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

CanCreatePublic

Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user can create a public connected query.

This property is read-only.

CanModify

Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user can modify the connected query.

This property is read-only.

CanRunQuery

Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user can run the connected query.

This property is read-only.

UTILITY Class

This section provides an overview of the UTILITY class and discusses:

- UTILITY class constructor.
- UTILITY class methods.

The UTILITY class is a data structure that exposes the class constructor and utility methods used for validation. The UTILITY class does not require that a connected query be opened first.

UTILITY Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the UTILITY class.

UTILITY

Example

```
import PT_CONQRS:UTILITY;  
Local PT_CONQRS:UTILITY &Utility = create PT_CONQRS:UTILITY();
```

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

UTILITY Class Methods

In this section, the UTILITY class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

CheckQryForTreePrompt

Syntax

```
CheckQryForTreePrompt(QryName, scope)
```

Description

Use this method to check if a specific query uses tree prompts.

Important! Connected query does not support queries with tree prompts.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QryName</i>	Specifies the query name as a string.
<i>scope</i>	Specifies the query scope as a string. If a valid value is not specified, CheckQryForTreePrompt searches to determine the scope. The values are: • R — Private • U — Public

Returns

The empty string if the query does not use tree prompts; otherwise, an error string.

CheckQrySecurity

Syntax

CheckQrySecurity(*QryName*, *IsPublicObject*)

Description

Use this method to check user access security for a single query. CheckQrySecurity performs the following checks:

- Whether the query is public for public connected queries (*IsPublicObject* is True).
- Whether the query is disabled.
- Whether the query has tree prompts by invoking CheckQryForTreePrompt.
- Whether there are query prompt security violations.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QryName</i>	Specifies the query name as a string.
<i>IsPublicObject</i>	Specifies a Boolean value indicating whether the connected query is public.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the security validation was successful, False otherwise.

GetQueryScopeByName

Syntax

GetQueryScopeByName(*QryName*)

Description

Use this method to check whether the specified query has a public or private scope.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QryName</i>	Specifies the query name as a string.

Returns

A number:

- 0 — Private query.
- 1 — Public query.
- 2 — Query not found.

ValidateObjectID

Syntax

ValidateObjectID(*ID*)

Description

Use this method to check whether the specified ID (connected query ID or run control ID) contains special characters. Valid characters for IDs include A-Z, 0–9, and _.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ID</i>	Specifies the ID to be validated as a string.

Returns

An empty string if the validation was successful; otherwise, an error string.

Connected Query Classes Examples

This section includes examples of:

- Running a connected query in scheduled mode.
- Running a connected query in preview mode or background mode.
- Iterating through a connected query opened for editing.

Running a Connected Query in Scheduled Mode

In scheduled mode, the connected query is run by Process Scheduler. In the case of RunMode_Sched_File, the output data is written to an XML file. In the case of RunMode_Sched_Web, the output data is accessible via a hyperlink in Process Monitor. In scheduled mode, the *runProcessInfo* parameter is required; the *Prompts* parameter should be set to Null.

The following example represents a PeopleCode step to be run via Application Engine:

```

import PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR;
import PT_CONQRS:SCHED_INFO;

Local PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR &cConQrsInst;
Local boolean &result;
Local string &PRCSFILENAME;
Local string &sPrCsName = "PSCONQRS";
Local string &sPrCsType = "Application Engine";
Local number &nOrigPSMessagesMode = %Session.PSMessagesMode;
%Session.PSMessagesMode = 1;

/* While working with connected queries, it is recommended to use a try- */
/* catch block */

try

    /* Create and open an object. System tries to find a connected query */
    /* with private ownership first for current user. If not found, it */
    /* uses a public ownership */
    &ConQrsInst = create PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR("", PSCONQRS_AET.CONQRSNAME);

    &result = &ConQrsInst.Open(&ConQrsInst.Const.InitExisting);

    &str = &ConQrsInst.ErrString;
    If &str <> "" Then
        WriteToLog(%ApplicationLogFence_Error, &ConQrsInst.ErrString);
        %Session.PSMessagesMode = &nOrigPSMessagesMode;
        Exit (1);
    End-If;

    If &result Then

        /* Get an empty SCHEDINFO structure and populate it. */
        &schedInfo = &ConQrsInst.SchedInfo;
        &schedInfo.DIRLOCATION = %FilePath;
        &schedInfo.OUTDESTTYPE = String(%OutDestType);
        &schedInfo.RUN_CNTL_ID = PSCONQRS_AET.RUN_CNTL_ID;
        &schedInfo.PROCESS_INSTANCE = PSCONQRS_AET.PROCESS_INSTANCE;
        &schedInfo.OPRID = PSCONQRS_AET.OPRID;
        If %OutDestType = 2 Then /* FILE */
            Local string &sqlFile = "SELECT OUTDEST FROM PS_PRCSRUNCNTLDTL =>
WHERE OPRID=:1 and RUNCNTLID=:2 and PRCSTYPE=:3 and PRCSNAME=:4";
            SQLExec(&sqlFile, PSCONQRS_AET.OPRID, PSCONQRS_AET.RUN_CNTL_ID, =>
&sPrCsType, &sPrCsName, &PRCSFILENAME);
            End-If;
            &schedInfo.PRCSTYPE = &PRCSFILENAME;

            /* Indicate the source of the scheduled request as CQR. */
            &schedInfo.AE_ID = &ConQrsInst.Const.SchedRequest_CQR;

            /* Schedule the query to run. Note that for scheduled connected */
            /* queries, the Prompts parameter is Null. */
            &result = &ConQrsInst.Run( Null, &schedInfo);
        End-If;
        If &result Then
            %Session.PSMessagesMode = &nOrigPSMessagesMode;
            Exit (0);
        Else

            /* Check for errors */
            &str = &ConQrsInst.ErrString;

```

```

If &str <> "" Then
    WriteToLog(%ApplicationLogFence_Error, &ConQrsInst.ErrString);
End-If;
/* check session message for errors */
If %Session.PSMessages.Count > 0 Then
    &PSMessages = %Session.PSMessages;
    For &i = 1 To &PSMessages.Count
        If (&PSMessages.Item(&i).MessageType <= 1) Then
            &MsgSetNbr = &PSMessages.Item(&i).MessageSetNumber;
            &MsgNbr = &PSMessages.Item(&i).MessageNumber;
            WriteToLog(%ApplicationLogFence_Error, MsgGet(&MsgSetNbr, =>
&MsgNbr, "Message Not Found : " | &MsgSetNbr | ", " | &MsgNbr));
        End-If;
    End-For;
End-If;
End-If;

%Session.PSMessagesMode = &nOrigPSMessagesMode;

catch Exception &Err
    WriteToLog(%ApplicationLogFence_Error, &Err.ToString());
end-try;

```

Running a Connected Query in Preview Mode or Background Mode

In preview mode, the connected query is run immediately on the application sever. The output data is displayed in a separate browser window. In preview mode, the *Prompts* parameter is required; the *runProcessInfo* parameter *must* be set to Null. The *Prompts* parameter should be retrieved using the *QueriesPromptsArray* property. If this array length is greater than 0, this array must be populated.

Similar to preview mode, running a connected query in background mode results in the output data being displayed in a separate browser window. However, in background mode, the connected query is run through Process Scheduler with a REN server. Running a connected query in this manner prevents blocking on the application server. While the report file is generated, the user can continue working with the PeopleSoft application.

In the following example, assume that an application calls the *RunConnectedQuery* function with all required parameters. The function returns an error string if any error occurs.

```

import PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR;
import PT_CONQRS:QUERYITEMPROMPT;

Function ShowException(&errString As Exception);

    /* Perform exception processing */

End-Function;

Function RunConnectedQuery(&sOprId As string, &sCONQRSNAME As string, &RunMode =>
As number) Returns string

    Local boolean &result;
    Local array of PT_CONQRS:QUERYITEMPROMPT &aPrompts;
    Local string &str;
    Local number &processID;
    Local boolean &IsChangeDB, &IsNewCnt;
    Local PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR &cConQrsInst;

    /* While working with connected queries, it is recommended to use a try- */
    /* catch block */

    try

        /* Create and open an object. System tries to find a connected query */
        /* with private ownership first for current user. If not found, it */
        /* uses a public ownership */

        &cConQrsInst = create PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR("", &sCONQRSNAME);
        &result = &cConQrsInst.Open(&cConQrsInst.Const.InitExisting);

        /* Check for errors */
        &str = &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
        If &str <> "" Then
            Error &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
        End-If;

        /* Validate the previously opened connected query object */
        If Not &cConQrsInst.Validate() Then
            &str = &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
            If &str <> "" Then
                Error &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
            End-If;
        End-If;

        /* Preview Mode- AppServer execution */
        /* Populate prompts. NOTE: It is required for 'interactive' execution */
        /* using an application server. In the case of scheduled execution, */
        /* prompts are read from the database */
        If &RunMode = &cConQrsInst.Const.RunMode_Prev Then
            &aPrompts = FillQueriesPrompts();
            If None(&aPrompts) Then
                /* User hit Cancel on a Prompt dialog */
                &cConQrsInst.ResetQueriesPrompt();
                Return &cErrIndicator;
            End-If;

            /* Restrict number of rows being displayed for each member query. */
            /* If user does not set this value, the default number is used */
            If All(PSCONQRS_WRK.QRY_MAX_FETCH) Then
                &cConQrsInst.MaxRowsPerQuery = &numRows;
            Else
                &cConQrsInst.MaxRowsPerQuery = &cConQrsInst.Const.=>

```



```

RunMode_Prev_DefRowNumber;
End-If;

/* Run the connected query. NOTE: The runProcessInfo parameter is Null */
&result = &cConQrsInst.Run(&aPrompts, Null);

End-If; /* end of Mode selection */

/* 'Run to Window' mode */
If &RunMode = &cConQrsInst.Const.RunMode_Window Then
  &IsChangeDB = True;
  &IsNewCnt = False;

  /* You are required to set run control parameters for immediate */
  /* execution using Process Scheduler */
  &result = &cConQrsInst.SetRunControlData(&cConQrsInst.Const.⇒
RunCntlId_Auto, &IsNewCnt, &IsChangeDB);
  If &result Then
    &processID = &cConQrsInst.RunToWindow();
    If All(&processID) Then
      &result = True;;
    End-If;
  End-If;
End-If; /* end of Mode selection */

/* Check for errors */
&str = &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
If &str <> "" Then
  Error &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
End-If;
Return &str;

catch Exception &Err
  ShowException(&Err);
end-try;

End-Function;

```

Iterating Through a Connected Query Opened for Editing

This example demonstrates usage of the connected query `ObjectRowset` property. The program opens an instance from an existing connected query definition. The program retrieves the rowset from the `ObjectRowset` property, and changes some of its properties. It saves the rowset back to `ObjectRowset` property, and then saves the modified connected query definition back to the database.

```

import PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR;

Local PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR &cConQrsInst;
Local string &sOprId, &sCONQRSNAME, &str, &sQryParentName, &sQryChildName, =>
&sFldNamePar, &sFldNameChild;
Local Rowset &rsObjectRowset, &rsObjectFields;
Local Record &rMapObjRec, &rFldObjRec;
Local number &i, &j, &seqNum, &fldNum;

Function ShowException(&errString As Exception);

End-Function;

/* While working with connected queries, it is recommended to use a try- */
/* catch block */

try

    /* Create and open an object. System tries to find a connected query */
    /* with private ownership first for current user. If not found, it */
    /* uses a public ownership */
    &sCONQRSNAME = "MyConQuery";
    &cConQrsInst = create PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR("", &sCONQRSNAME);

    &res = &cConQrsInst.Open(&cConQrsInst.Const.InitExisting);
    &str = &cConQrsInst.ErrString;

    If &str <> "" Then
        Error &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
    End-If;

    /* Validate the previously opened connected query object */
    If Not &cConQrsInst.Validate() Then
        &str = &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
        If &str <> "" Then
            Error &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
        End-If;
    End-If;

    /* Rowset retrieved from a connected query has the following */
    /* structure: ObjectRowset = CreateRowset(Record.PSCONQRSMAPVW, */
    /* CreateRowset(Record.PSCONQRSFLDRLVW)); */

    &rsObjectRowset = &cConQrsInst.ObjectRowset;

    /* The rowset contains the internal connected query structure. The */
    /* user can iterate the rowset, retrieve and modify member query */
    /* names, list the related fields, list object properties, etc. */

    For &i = 1 To &rsObjectRowset.ActiveRowCount
        &rMapObjRec = &rsObjectRowset(&i).PSCONQRSMAPVW;
        &sQryParentName = &rMapRec.GetField(Field.QRYNAMEPARENT).Value;
        &sQryChildName = &rMapRec.GetField(Field.QRYNAMECHILD).Value;
        &seqNum = &rsObjectRowset(&i).PSCONQRSMAPVW.SEQNUM.Value;

        &rsObjectFields = &rsObjectRowset(&i).GetRowset(Scroll.PSCONQRSFLDRLVW);
        For &j = 1 To &rsObjectFields.ActiveRowCount
            &rFldObjRec = &rsObjectFields(&j).PSCONQRSFLDRLVW;
            &fldNum = &rFldObjRec.SELCOUNT.Value;
            &sFldNamePar = &rFldObjRec.QRYFLDNAMEPAR.Value;
            &sFldNameChild = &rFldObjRec.QRYFLDNAMECHILD.Value;;
        End-For;
    End-For;

```

```

/* The preceding for loop shows how to navigate a connected query's */
/* internal structure. It allows a report developer to change a */
/* connected query definition by modifying existing query members or */
/* by adding new ones -- queries or related fields. */

/* Need to set the connected query's rowset to the retrieved rowset */
/* after any changes are made to the retrieved rowset. */

&cConQrsInst.ObjectRowset = &rsObjectRowset;

&Errstr = &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
If &Errstr <> "" Then
    Error &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
End-If;

/* Set the connected query properties. Set the object's status to */
/* active, so it will be available for reporting use */

&cConQrsInst.Description = "My Connected Query";
&cConQrsInst.Details = "Includes QryA, QryA1, and QryC";
&cConQrsInst.Status = "A";

/* Save the connected query instance */
If Not &cConQrsInst.Save() Then
    If &cConQrsInst.ErrString <> "" Then
        Error &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
    End-If;
End-If;

catch Exception &Err
    ShowException(&Err);
end-try;

```


Chapter 14

Crypt Class

This chapter provides an overview of the crypt class and discusses:

- Create a crypt object
- Error handling
- Data type of a crypt object
- Scope of a crypt object
- Crypt class reference

Understanding the Crypt Class

The crypt class is used with pluggable cryptography. After you create an encryption profile, use PeopleCode to invoke the encryption profile for encrypting, decrypting, or signing a field, depending on the profile

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Security Administration, "Securing Data with PeopleSoft Encryption Technology"

Creating a Crypt Object

The crypt class does not have a separate function for instantiating an object (such as CreateCrypt.) Instead, you instantiate a crypt object using the CreateObject function, using the keyword **Crypt**.

```
&cry = CreateObject("Crypt");
```

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateObject.

Declaring Crypt Objects

Crypt objects are declared by using the Crypt type name.

```
Local Crypt &MyCrypt;
```

Note. Crypt objects cannot be serialized, and so can only be declared as Local.

Scope of a Crypt Object

A crypt object can only be instantiated from PeopleCode. This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Component Interface PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

Crypt Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the crypt class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

FirstStep

Syntax

FirstStep()

Description

Use the FirstStep method to access the first step in the encryption chain.

You must use either the FirstStep or GoToStep methods before you use the NextStep or SetParameter methods.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 14, "Crypt Class," GoToStep, page 723](#); [Chapter 14, "Crypt Class," NextStep, page 724](#) and [Chapter 14, "Crypt Class," SetParameter, page 725](#)

GoToStep

Syntax

GoToStep(*StepNum*)

Description

Use the GoToStep method to access a specific step in the encryption chain.

You must use either the GoToStep or FirstStep methods before you use the NextStep or SetParameter method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>StepNum</i>	Specify the step number that you want to access, as a number.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 14, "Crypt Class," FirstStep, page 722](#); [Chapter 14, "Crypt Class," NextStep, page 724](#) and [Chapter 14, "Crypt Class," SetParameter, page 725](#)

LoadLibrary

Syntax

LoadLibrary(*LibraryFile*, *LibraryID*)

Description

Use the LoadLibrary method to specify the encryption library to be used. This method is generally used when either your underlying library changes (such as, a new version, added algorithms, and so on) or you have your written own library and you need to load the metadata into the PeopleSoft system.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>LibraryFile</i>	Specify the name of the file containing the encryption library as a string. You do not have to specify a full path name. The delivered OpenSSL library is pspetssl.dll. The delivered PGP library is pspetpgp.dll.
<i>LibraryID</i>	Specify the name of the library, as a string.

Returns

None.

NextStep

Syntax

NextStep()

Description

Use the NextStep method to access the next step in the encryption chain.

You must use the FirstStep or GoToStep method before using NextStep.

Your program terminates if you call NextStep when you are already at the last step in the encryption chain.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 14, "Crypt Class," FirstStep, page 722](#) and [Chapter 14, "Crypt Class," GoToStep, page 723](#)

Open

Syntax

Open(*ProfileName*)

Description

Use the Open method to open the encryption profile identified by *ProfileName*. You must open an encryption profile before you can add data to the encryption profile. Your program terminates if you specify an encryption profile that doesn't exist.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ProfileName</i>	Specify the name of the encryption profile you want to access, as a string. You can store the name of the encryption profile in a field, and specify a <i>fieldname.recordname</i> .

Returns

None.

Example

```
Local Crypt &cry;  
  
&cry = CreateObject("Crypt");  
&bar = QE_CRYPT_WRK.CRYPT_PRFL_ID;  
&cry.Open(&bar);  
&cry.UpdateData(QE_CRYPT_WRK.DESCRLONG);  
QE_CRYPT_WRK.LARGECHAR = &cry.Result;
```

SetParameter

Syntax

SetParameter(*Name*, *Value*)

Description

Use the SetParameter method to set the parameter specified by *Name* to a value specified by *Value*.

You must have already used the `FirstStep`, `NextStep`, or `GoToStep` methods to specify a step before using this method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the parameter that you want to change, as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specify the value for the parameter that you want to change.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 14, "Crypt Class," FirstStep, page 722](#); [Chapter 14, "Crypt Class," GoToStep, page 723](#) and [Chapter 14, "Crypt Class," NextStep, page 724](#)

UpdateData

Syntax

`UpdateData(Data)`

Description

Use the `UpdateData` method to add data to the encryption chain. This method can be called multiple times after opening a profile to add data.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Data</i>	Specify the data you want to add to the encryption chain, as a string.

Returns

None.

Crypt Class Properties

This section describes the crypt class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

Result

Description

After updating the encryption chain, the Result property contains the end result of the encryption chain. Once the result has been retrieved, it is no longer possible to update the object anymore.

This property is read-only.

Verified

Description

For algorithms that check a signature, the system sets the Verified property to true if the signature is valid, and false if the signature is invalid. For algorithms that do not check a signature, it always returns false.

This property is read-only.

Chapter 15

Document Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the document classes and discusses:

- Data type and scope of the document classes.
- Document classes built-in functions.
- Document class.
- DocumentKey class.
- Primitive class.
- Compound class.
- Collection class.

Understanding the Document Classes

A PeopleSoft document is a managed object that has two representations. The logical document depicts the document's structure. The physical document is the rendering of the document in a specific format—either in XML or as a relational record (or records).

PeopleCode provides document classes that contain built-in functions and methods that enable you to populate data into and retrieve data from logical documents. However, you should already have knowledge of the logical document structure in order to effectively write PeopleCode to work with a specific document.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Documents Technology, "Understanding PeopleSoft Documents Technology"

Data Type and Scope of the Document Classes

Every document class is its own data type—that is, documents are declared as the Document data type, primitive objects are declared as the Primitive type, and so on. For example:

```
Local Document &Doc;
```

The following are the data types of the document classes:

- Document
- DocumentKey
- Primitive
- Compound
- Collection

Document objects can only be instantiated from PeopleCode. These objects can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode—that is, in Component Interface PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, Application Engine PeopleCode, and so on.

Document Classes Built-in Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateDocument

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateDocumentKey

Document Class

This section provides an overview of the Document class and discusses:

- Document class methods.
- Document class properties.

The Document class provides the ability to manipulate a PeopleSoft document as a Document object.

Document Class Methods

In this section, the Document class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

GenXmlString

Syntax

GenXmlString([*validate*])

Description

Use this method to generate an XML string representing the logical document populated with data.

Note. The Generate button on the Document Tester page uses this method to generate a test XML document.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>validate</i>	Specifies a Boolean value indicating whether to validate the XML document before it is generated.

Returns

An XML string.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Documents Technology, "Testing Documents," Generating and Viewing Test Documents

GetDocumentKey

Syntax

GetDocumentKey()

Description

Use this method to generate the document keys for the document as a DocumentKey object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A DocumentKey object.

Example

```
Local Document &Doc;  
  
&Doc = CreateDocument("Purchasing", "PurchaseOrder", "v1");  
&DocKey = &Doc.GetDocumentKey();
```

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," DocumentKey Class, page 739](#)

GetElement

Syntax

GetElement(*ElementName*)

Description

Use this method to retrieve a document element by name. The object returned will be a Collection, Compound, or Primitive object.

Note. Use the object's `ElementType` property to determine which object type is returned.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ElementName</i>	Specifies the name of the document element as a string.

Returns

A Collection object, a Compound object, or a Primitive object.

Example

```
&Doc = CreateDocument(&DocKey);
&DocElem = &Doc.GetElement("BillTo");

Evaluate &DocElem.ElementType

When = %Document_Compound
    ...

When = %Document_Collection
    ...

When = %Document_Primitive
    ...

When-Other
    Error ...

End-Evaluate;
```

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," ElementType, page 759](#)

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," ElementType, page 751](#)

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," ElementType, page 743](#)

GetRowset

Syntax

GetRowset()

Description

Use this method to generate a standalone rowset for a relational-formatted document. The structure of the rowset matches the structure of the record mapped to the document. If the document is populated with data when GetRowset is called, then the rowset is populated with that data; otherwise, the rowset is empty.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Rowset object.

Example

```
Local Document &Doc;  
Local Rowset &Doc_RS;  
  
&Doc = CreateDocument(&DocKey);  
&Doc_RS = &Doc.GetRowset();
```

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," UpdateFromRowset, page 737](#)

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," page 2115](#)

GetSchema

Syntax

GetSchema()

Description

Use this method to generate the XML schema definition for the document.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string containing the XML schema definition.

Example

```
Local Document &Doc;  
Local DocumentKey &DocKey;  
  
&DocKey = CreateDocumentKey("Purchasing", "PurchaseOrder", "v1");  
&Doc = CreateDocument(&DocKey);  
&str = &Doc.GetSchema();
```

ParseXmlFromFile

Syntax

ParseXmlFromFile(*file_name* [, *validate*])

Description

Use this method to generate a document from the XML schema definition provided in a file.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>file_name</i>	Specifies the name of the file as a string.
<i>validate</i>	Specifies a Boolean value indicating whether to validate the XML document as it is generated.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if a document (or a valid document) was generated, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," ParseXmlFromURL, page 735](#) and [Chapter 15, "Document Classes," ParseXmlString, page 736](#)

ParseXmlFromURL

Syntax

ParseXmlFromURL(*URL* [, *validate*])

Description

Use this method to generate a document from the XML schema definition provided at the specified URL.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>URL</i>	Specifies the URL as a string.
<i>validate</i>	Specifies a Boolean value indicating whether to validate the XML document as it is generated.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if a document (or a valid document) was generated, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," ParseXmlFromFile, page 735](#) and [Chapter 15, "Document Classes," ParseXmlString, page 736](#)

ParseXmlString

Syntax

```
ParseXmlString(XML_string [, validate])
```

Description

Use this method to generate a document from the XML schema definition provided as an XML string.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>XML_string</i>	Specifies the XML as a string.
<i>validate</i>	Specifies a Boolean value indicating whether to validate the XML document as it is generated.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if a document (or a valid document) was generated, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," ParseXmlFromFile, page 735](#) and [Chapter 15, "Document Classes," ParseXmlFromURL, page 735](#)

UpdateFromRowset

Syntax

UpdateFromRowset(*&Doc_RS*)

Description

Use this method to update the document data with data from a stand-alone rowset.

Important! Any existing data in the document is erased and replaced by the data from the rowset.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Doc_RS</i>	Specifies the stand-alone rowset as a Rowset object.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the update was successful, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," GetRowset, page 733](#)

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," page 2115](#)

ValidateData

Syntax

ValidateData()

Description

Use this method to validate the data in a document.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the document data is valid, False otherwise.

Document Class Properties

In this section, the Document class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

DocumentElement

Description

Use this property to return the root element for this document as a Compound object.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
Local Document &Doc;  
Local DocumentKey &DocKey;  
Local Compound &Root  
  
/* Instantiate the Document object */  
&DocKey = CreateDocumentKey("Purchasing", "PurchaseOrder", "v1");  
&Doc = CreateDocument(&DocKey);  
  
&Root = &Doc.DocumentElement;
```

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," Compound Class, page 748](#)

DocumentKey Class

This section provides an overview of the DocumentKey class and discusses:

- DocumentKey class methods.
- DocumentKey class properties.

The DocumentKey class provides the ability to pass a document's keys as a single object.

DocumentKey Class Methods

In this section, the DocumentKey class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

SetDocumentKey

Syntax

SetDocumentKey(*Package*, *DocumentName*, *Version*)

Description

Use this method to change the document keys for a DocumentKey object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Package</i>	Specifies a document package as a string.
<i>DocumentName</i>	Specifies the name of the document as a string. Note. The document name also becomes the root element name for the document.
<i>Version</i>	Specifies the document version as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the document keys were set successfully, False otherwise.

Example

```
Local Document &Doc;  
Local DocumentKey &DocKey;  
  
/* Instantiate the Document object */  
&DocKey = CreateDocumentKey("Purchasing", "PurchaseOrder", "v1");  
  
...  
  
&ret = &DocKey.SetDocumentKey("Purchasing", "PurchaseOrder", "v1.1");  
&Doc = CreateDocument(&DocKey);
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
CreateDocumentKey

DocumentKey Class Properties

In this section, the DocumentKey class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

DocumentName

Description

Use this property to return the document name from the document keys as a string.

This property is read-only.

PackageName

Description

Use this property to return the package name from the document keys as a string.

This property is read-only.

Version

Description

Use this property to return the version from the document keys as a string.

This property is read-only.

Primitive Class

This section provides an overview of the Primitive class and discusses:

- Primitive class methods.
- Primitive class properties.

The Primitive class provides the ability to work with a primitive document element.

Primitive Class Methods

In this section, the Primitive class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

GetEnumName

Syntax

GetEnumName(*index*)

Description

Use this method to return the name of the enumerated value.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Specifies the index of the enumerated value.

Returns

A string representing the enumerated value.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," EnumCount, page 743](#)

GetParent

Syntax

GetParent ()

Description

Use this method to return the parent object of the primitive element.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Collection object or a Compound object.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," Collection Class, page 753](#)

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," Compound Class, page 748](#)

GetPath

Syntax

GetPath ()

Description

Use this method to return the absolute path to the primitive within the document's structure.

For example, for the Name primitive of the ShipTo compound of the PurchaseOrder document, GetPath would return the following absolute path:

PurchaseOrder/ShipTo/Name

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string representing the absolute path to the primitive.

Primitive Class Properties

In this section, the Primitive class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

ElementType

Description

Use this property to return the type of this document element as an integer constant: %Document_Primitive,

This property is read-only.

EnumCount

Description

Use this property to return the number of enumerated values for this primitive element as an integer.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," GetEnumerator, page 741](#)

IsChanged

Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether the value of this primitive element has been changed.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," OrigValue, page 745](#) and [Chapter 15, "Document Classes," Value, page 747](#)

IsInitialized

Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether this primitive element has an initial value.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," OrigValue, page 745](#) and [Chapter 15, "Document Classes," Value, page 747](#)

IsRequired

Description

Use this property return a Boolean value indicating whether this primitive element is required.

This property is read-only.

MaxDefinedDecimalLength

Description

Use this property to return the number of allowed spaces to the right of the decimal point as an integer.

Note. This property is available and valid for a decimal primitive type only.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," MaxDefinedLength, page 744](#) and [Chapter 15, "Document Classes," PrimitiveType, page 746](#)

MaxDefinedLength

Description

Use this property to return the length of the primitive element as an integer.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," MaxDefinedDecimalLength, page 744](#)

Name

Description

Use this property to return the name of this element as a string.

This property is read-only.

OrigValue

Description

Use this property to set or return the original value for this element as a string.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," IsChanged, page 743](#); [Chapter 15, "Document Classes," IsInitialized, page 744](#) and [Chapter 15, "Document Classes," Value, page 747](#)

PrimitiveSubType

Description

Use this property to return the subtype for this primitive element as an integer. Only certain primitive types have defined subtypes.

For the %Document_Integer primitive type, the values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
—	<i>none</i>	No subtype (default).
1	%DocumentSubType_NonNegInteger	Non-negative integer

For the %Document_String and %Document_Text primitive types, the values are:

Numeric Value	Constant Value	Description
—	<i>none</i>	No subtype (default).
1	%DocumentSubType_AnyURI	anyURI XML schema data type.
5	%DocumentSubType_gDay	gDay XML schema data type.
6	%DocumentSubType_gMonth	gMonth XML schema data type.
7	%DocumentSubType_gYear	gYear XML schema data type.
8	%DocumentSubType_gYearMonth	gYearMonth XML schema data type.
2	%DocumentSubType_NormString	Normalized string XML schema data type.
4	%DocumentSubType_QName	QName XML schema data type.
3	%DocumentSubType_Token	Token XML schema data type.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," PrimitiveType, page 746](#)

PrimitiveType

Description

Use this property to return the type for this primitive element as an integer. The values are:

Numeric Value	Constant Value	Description
11	%Document_Binary	Binary primitive type.
1	%Document_Boolean	Boolean primitive type.
2	%Document_Char	Character primitive type. The Character primitive type allows a single-character string only.
7	%Document_Date	Date primitive type.

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
9	%Document_DateTime	Date/Time primitive type.
6	%Document_Decimal	Decimal primitive type.
4	%Document_Integer	Integer primitive type. The Integer primitive type includes subtypes.
3	%Document_String	String primitive type. The String primitive type requires a length. The String primitive type also includes subtypes.
10	%Document_Text	Text primitive type. The Text primitive type is unbounded and does not require a length. The Text primitive type also includes subtypes.
8	%Document_Time	Time primitive type.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," PrimitiveSubType, page 745](#)

SequenceNumber

Description

Use this property to return the system-assigned sequence number for this element as an integer.

This property is read-only.

Value

Description

Use this property to set or return the value for this primitive element as a string.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," IsChanged, page 743](#); [Chapter 15, "Document Classes," IsInitialized, page 744](#) and [Chapter 15, "Document Classes," OrigValue, page 745](#)

Compound Class

This section provides an overview of the Compound class and discusses:

- Compound class methods.
- Compound class properties.

The Compound class provides the ability to work with a compound document element.

Compound Class Methods

In this section, the Compound class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

GetParent

Syntax

GetParent()

Description

Use this method to return the parent object of the compound element.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Collection object or a Compound object.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," Collection Class, page 753](#)

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," Compound Class, page 748](#)

GetPath

Syntax

GetPath()

Description

Use this method to return the absolute path to the compound element within the document's structure.

For example, for the Items compound of the PuchaseOrder document, GetPath would return the following absolute path:

PurchaseOrder/Item_Collection/Items

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string representing the absolute path to the compound element.

GetPropertyByIndex

Syntax

GetPropertyByIndex(*index*)

Description

Use this method to return a property of the compound element as an object.

Parameters

None.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Specifies the index number of the property as an integer.

Returns

A Collection object, a Compound object, or a Primitive object.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," GetPropertyByName, page 750](#) and [Chapter 15, "Document Classes," PropertyCount, page 752](#)

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," Collection Class, page 753](#)

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," Compound Class, page 748](#)

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," Primitive Class, page 741](#)

GetPropertyByName

Syntax

GetPropertyByName(*prop_name*)

Description

Use this method to return a property of the compound element as an object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>prop_name</i>	Specifies the name of the property as a string.

Returns

A Collection object, a Compound object, or a Primitive object.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," GetPropertyByIndex, page 749](#)

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," Collection Class, page 753](#)

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," Compound Class, page 748](#)

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," Primitive Class, page 741](#)

GetUniqueKey

Syntax

`GetUniqueKey()`

Description

Use this method to return the key information for this compound—that is, the package name, document name, and document version.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of string with three elements: package name, document name, and document version.

Compound Class Properties

In this section, the Compound class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

ElementType

Description

Use this property to return the type of this document element as an integer constant: `%Document_Compound`.

This property is read-only.

IsChanged

Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether this compound element has been changed.

This property is read-only.

IsInitialized

Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether this compound element included initial data when the document was loaded from the XML source.

This property is read-only.

IsRequired

Description

Use this property return a Boolean value indicating whether this compound element is required.

This property is read-only.

Name

Description

Use this property to return the name of this element as a string.

This property is read-only.

PropertyCount

Description

Use this property to return the number of existing properties for this compound element as an integer.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," GetPropertyByIndex, page 749](#)

SequenceNumber

Description

Use this property to return the system-assigned sequence number for this element as an integer.

This property is read-only.

Collection Class

This section provides an overview of the Collection class and discusses:

- Collection class methods.
- Collection class properties.

The Collection class provides the ability to work with a collection document element.

Collection Class Methods

In this section, the Collection class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

AppendItem

Syntax

AppendItem(*&Elem*)

Description

Use this method to append an element as the last element of the collection. The item must be instantiated first by using the CreateItem method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Elem</i>	Specifies the element to be appended as an object: a Collection object, a Compound object, or a Primitive object.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the append was completed successfully, False otherwise.

Example

The following example demonstrates how to use Collection and Compound methods to create, populate, and append a compound item within a collection:

```
Local DocumentKey &DOCKEY;  
Local Document &DOC;  
Local Compound &COM, &Com_Rdr;  
Local Collection &Coll_Rdr;  
Local Primitive &PRIM;  
  
&DOCKEY = CreateDocumentKey("FlightStatus", "FlightData", "v1");  
&DOC = CreateDocument(&DOCKEY);  
  
&COM = &DOC.DocumentElement;  
  
&Coll_Rdr = &COM.GetPropertyByName("RdrCollection");  
  
&Com_Rdr = &Coll_Rdr.CreateItem();  
  
&PRIM = &Com_Rdr.GetPropertyByName("QE_ACNUMBER");  
&PRIM.Value = 105;  
&PRIM = &Com_Rdr.GetPropertyByName("QE_AZIMUTH");  
&PRIM.Value = "40";  
&PRIM = &Com_Rdr.GetPropertyByIndex(3);  
&PRIM.Value = "4B";  
  
&nRet = &Coll_Rdr.AppendItem(&Com_Rdr);
```

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," CreateItem, page 754](#) and [Chapter 15, "Document Classes," CollectionElementType, page 758](#)

CreateItem

Syntax

CreateItem()

Description

Use this method to instantiate an empty object for this collection as defined by the `CollectionElementType` property.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Collection object, a Compound object, or a Primitive object as defined by the `CollectionElementType` property.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," AppendItem, page 753](#); [Chapter 15, "Document Classes," InsertItem, page 757](#) and [Chapter 15, "Document Classes," CollectionElementType, page 758](#)

DeleteItem

Syntax

DeleteItem(*index*)

Description

Use this method to delete the specified element from the collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Specifies the sequence number of the element to be deleted as an integer.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the delete was successful, False otherwise.

GetItem

Syntax

GetItem(*index*)

Description

Use this method to return the specified element from the collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Specifies the sequence number of the element to be retrieved as an integer.

Returns

A Collection object, a Compound object, or a Primitive object as defined by the `CollectionElementType` property.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," CollectionElementType, page 758](#)

GetParent

Syntax

GetParent()

Description

Use this method to return the parent object of the collection element.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Collection object or a Compound object.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," Collection Class, page 753](#)

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," Compound Class, page 748](#)

GetPath

Syntax

GetPath()

Description

Use this method to return the absolute path to the collection element within the document's structure.

For example, for the Item_Collection collection of the PurchaseOrder document, GetPath would return the following absolute path:

PurchaseOrder/Item_Collection

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string representing the absolute path to the collection element.

InsertItem

Syntax

InsertItem(&Elem, index)

Description

Use this method to insert an element at the specified location in the collection. The item must be instantiated first by using the CreateItem method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Elem</i>	Specifies the element to be inserted as an object: a Collection object, a Compound object, or a Primitive object.
<i>index</i>	Specifies the sequence number for the element to be inserted as an integer.

Returns

A Boolean value : True if the insertion was completed successfully, False otherwise.

Example

For example, for a collection with four items (a, b, c, d), the following call to insert item f would result in a collection with five items (a, f, b, c, d):

```
&ret = &Coll.InsertItem(&f, 2);
```

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," CreateItem, page 754](#) and [Chapter 15, "Document Classes," CollectionElementType, page 758](#)

Collection Class Properties

In this section, the Collection class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

CollectionElementType

Description

Use this property to return the element type for the collection items as an integer constant. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	%Document_Collection	A Collection object.
1	%Document_Compound	A compound object.
0	%Document_Primitive	A primitive object.

This property is read-only.

Count

Description

Use this property to return the count of items in the collection as an integer.

This property is read-only.

DefinedMaxOccurs

Description

Use this property to return an integer indicating the maximum number of items in the collection. The integer constant `%Document_OccursUnbounded` indicates that there is no maximum.

This property is read-only.

DefinedMinOccurs

Description

Use this property to return an integer indicating the minimum number of items in the collection.

This property is read-only.

ElementType

Description

Use this property to return the type of this document element as an integer constant: `%Document_Collection`.

This property is read-only.

IsChanged

Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether this collection element has been changed.

This property is read-only.

IsInitialized

Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether this collection included initial data when the document was loaded from the XML source.

This property is read-only.

IsRequired

Description

Use this property return a Boolean value indicating whether this collection element is required.

This property is read-only.

Name

Description

Use this property to return the name of this element as a string.

This property is read-only.

SequenceNumber

Description

Use this property to return the system-assigned sequence number for this element as an integer.

This property is read-only.

Chapter 16

Exception Class

This chapter provides an overview of Exception class and discusses the following topics:

- How exceptions are thrown.
- When to use exceptions.
- Try-Catch sections.
- Data Type for Exception class objects.
- Scope of Exception class objects.
- Exception class built-in function and language constructs.
- Exception class methods.
- Exception class properties.

Understanding Exception Class

An *exception* can be defined as any unusual event that requires special handling in your PeopleCode program. This could include some kind of hardware failure, such as trying to write to a printer that's been turned off, or a software failure, such as trying to divide by zero. You can also detect your own errors, and use the Throw statement to construct an exception.

Exception handling is the processing you initiate when an exception occurs. You can handle errors in PeopleCode using the Catch statement. The places in your code where you want exceptions handled must be enclosed by the Try and End-Try statements.

The Exception class encapsulates exceptional runtime conditions. It can be used with most PeopleCode programs.

Note. The Exception class does *not* work with any of the PeopleSoft APIs, that is, the classes whose objects are declared as type ApiObject. This includes the Tree classes, the Query classes, Search classes, and so on.

The process of error handling can be broken down as follows:

- An error occurs (either a hardware or software error).
- The error is detected and an exception is thrown (either by the system or by your program).
- Your exception handler provides the response.

How Exceptions Are Thrown

Exceptions get thrown either by the runtime system or by your program.

In general, the kinds of errors that cause the runtime system to throw an exception are errors that terminate your PeopleCode program. For example, dividing by zero, referencing a method or property that doesn't exist, or trying to use a method or property on a null object.

To throw your own exceptions, you can use the Throw statement.

When to Use Exceptions

If the error is something that you can easily check, you shouldn't use exceptions. For example, suppose your page had begin and end date fields. In your SavePreChange PeopleCode program, you would want to check to verify that the end date was after the begin date. This kind of error produces incorrect data. It doesn't terminate your PeopleCode program. This is a simple check, one that you don't need to throw an exception for.

Errors that you might want to use exceptions for are the kinds that you are going to check for often. If you do not want to catch a specific exception, but any general exception, then a simple try-catch block is all that is required. Just write code to catch the general Exception object. For example:

```
try
    &RETCODE = GetAttachment(&IB_ATTACH_REC, &SOURCEFILENAME, &SOURCEFILENAME, "PS_⇒
FILEDIR");
catch Exception &err
    &RETCODE = GetAttachment(&IB_ATTACH_REC, &SOURCEFILENAME, "/files/" |⇒
&SOURCEFILENAME, "PS_SERVDIR");
end-try;
```

However, it might make more sense to have a single exception class for that kind of error, so you'd only have to write your error handling code once. For example, suppose that a function you called was supposed to return an array object that you'd then manipulate using the array class methods and properties. When the function fails and doesn't return an array object, you can either check for null, or check for an exception (as this kind of error terminates your PeopleCode program). If you must often check for nulls, perhaps instead of constantly checking, you could rely on the runtime system throwing exceptions for you.

The following provides a pseudo-code example:

```

import MYAPP:Exception;
/* This subpackage contains all the exception classes for your app */

try
    &MyArray = GetArrayData(&Param1, &Param2, &Param3);
    /* Code to manipulate &MyArray here */

catch ExceptionNull &Ex1
    if &Ex1.MessageSetNumber = 2
        and &Ex1.MessageNumber = 236 Then

        /* This is the message set and message number for &MyArray being Null */

        /* do data error handling */

    end-if;
end-try;

```

Considerations Using Exceptions and Transfer Functions

Using functions that transfer the end user to a new component, such as the DoModal, DoModalComponent, or Transfer functions (in some cases) inside a try block do *not* catch PeopleCode exceptions thrown in the new component. Starting a new component starts a brand new PeopleCode evaluation context. Catches are only caught for exceptions thrown within the *current* component.

In the following code example, the catch statement only catches exceptions thrown in the code *prior to* using the DoModal function, but not any exceptions that are thrown within the new component.

```

/* Set up transaction */
If %CompIntfcName = "" Then
    try
        &oTrans = &g_ERMS_TransactionCollection.GetTransactionByName(RB_EM_⇒
WRK.DESCR);
        &sSearchPage = &oTrans.SearchPage;
        &sSearchRecord = &oTrans.SearchRecord;
        &sSearchTitle = &oTrans.GetSearchPageTitle();
        If Not All(&sSearchPage, &sSearchRecord, &sSearchTitle) Then
            Error (MsgGetText(17834, 8081, "Message Not Found"));
        End-If;
        &c_ERMS_SearchTransaction = &oTrans;

        /* Attempt to transfer to hidden search page with configurable filter */
        &nModalReturn = DoModal(@("Page." | &sSearchPage), &sSearchTitle, - 1, - 1);
    catch Exception &e
        Error (MsgGetText(17834, 8082, "Message Not Found"));
    end-try;

```

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Exception Handling, page 220](#)

Try-Catch Sections

The statements that immediately follow the Try statement are called the *protected statements*. These are the only statements that are 'protected' by the catch clauses in the Try-Catch statements. The catch clauses in a Try-Catch statement can be executed only if an exception is thrown by the protected statements. In addition, a catch clause is executed only when handling an exception that matches the type given on the catch. Any exceptions thrown by the catch clauses are not caught by their own Try-Catch statement.

The execution of the Try-Catch statement starts by executing the protected statements. If none of these statements, as well as none of the statements called by them, causes an exception to be thrown, the try-catch is done. The statements in the catch clauses are not executed.

Each catch clause in the Try-Catch section declares a local variable of class Exception or a subclass of Exception. A catch clause local variable has the same scope and lifetime as a local variable declared at the start of the catch clause.

The following is the general order of exception execution and handling in the Try-Catch statements.

1. The exception is thrown.
2. The exception is considered by the first enclosing Try-Catch statement.

Try-catch statements can be nested.

This is a dynamic enclosure, that is, tracking back through method and function callers. Any intervening non-Try-Catch statements are skipped.

3. Within this Try-Catch statement, the catch clauses are considered in program text order, that is, first the first catch clause is considered, then the next, and so on to the last. At each consideration, the type (class) of the exception being thrown is compared to the type of the local variable declared by the Catch clause. If the exception being thrown is the same as the Catch type, or is a subtype of it (so the exception could be assigned to the Catch's local variable) the Catch clause matches the exception being thrown.
4. If a matching catch clause is found, that catch clause handles the exception. The exception is considered 'caught', which means that it does not propagate further. Execution proceeds by assigning the thrown object to the catch clause's local variable and executing the statements in the catch clause. When one of the catch clauses handles the exception, (and the statements in the catch clause don't throw any further exceptions), execution continues normally after the Try-Catch statement.

If a statement in the catch clause throws another exception, that exception begins to propagate from the point of the throw.

5. If a matching catch clause is not found, that is, if no catch clauses can accept the thrown object, then the thrown object is still uncaught. The thrown object is considered by the next dynamically enclosing Try-Catch statement (return to step 3).
6. If a thrown object is not caught by any catch clause in any dynamically enclosing Try-Catch statements, a fatal PeopleCode evaluation error is produced.

Data Type for Exception Class Objects

Exception Class objects are declared as type `Exception`. For example:

```
Local Exception &Ex1;
```

Scope of Exception Class Objects

Exception objects can be instantiated only from `PeopleCode`. This object can be used anywhere you have `PeopleCode`, that is, in an application class, Component Interface `PeopleCode`, record field `PeopleCode`, and so on.

Exception Class Built-in Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `CreateException`

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `Throw`

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `Try`

Exception Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the `Exception` class methods, in alphabetical order.

GetSubstitution

Syntax

```
GetSubstitution(Index)
```

Description

When you create a message in the message catalog, you can specify values in the message text, such as %1, %2, and so on, that are replaced with values by the system at runtime. The value that gets put into the message text value is called the *substitution string*. The `GetSubstitution` method returns the substitution string in the error message specified by *Index*, with 1 being the first substitution string, 2 being the second, and so on.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the substitution string number that you'd like to return. The first one is 1, the second is 2, and so on. You must specify a valid substitution string number, that is, you can't specify a 4 if there are only three substitution strings.

Returns

The substitution text as a string.

Example

```
If &Ex1.MessageSetNumber = 2 and &Ex1.MessageNumber = 170 Then
    /* Get Sendmail error */
    &String = &Ex1.GetSubstitution(1);
    /* do processing according to type of Sendmail error */
    . . .
End-if;
```

See Also

[Chapter 16, "Exception Class," SetSubstitution, page 767](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: System and Server Administration, "Using PeopleTools Utilities," Message Catalog

Output

Syntax

Output()

Description

Use the Output method if you want to display the message associated with the exception to the user (in an online context), or have it logged (if offline). This is analogous to using the MessageBox function to log a message.

Parameters

None.

Returns

If called in an online context, display the message associated with the exception to the user. If called offline, record the exception for later display or analysis.

Example

```
catch Except2 &Ex2
    &Ex2.Output(); /* tell about it */
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Throw

SetSubstitution

Syntax

SetSubstitution(*Index*, *String*)

Description

When you create a message in the message catalog, you can specify values in the message text, such as %1, %2, and so on, that are replaced with values by the system at runtime. The value that gets put into the message text value is called the *substitution string*. The SetSubstitution method sets the substitution string in the error message specified by *Index*, with 1 being the first substitution string, 2 being the second, and so on.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the substitution string number that you'd like to replace. The first one is 1, the second is 2, and so on. You must specify a valid substitution string number, that is, you can't specify a 4 if there are only three substitution strings.
<i>String</i>	Specify the text of the substitution string.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 16, "Exception Class," GetSubstitution, page 765](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: System and Server Administration, "Using PeopleTools Utilities," Message Catalog

ToString

Syntax

ToString([*AddContext*])

Description

The ToString method returns the expanded message text associated with the exception in the current user's current language. The string returned is the message text (in the current user's language) with the substitution string replacing the substitution markers (%1 and so on) in the text. It always returns the context information about where the error occurred at the end of the message. To suppress this, specify *AddContext* as false.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>AddContext</i>	Specify whether to have the context information about where the error occurred added at the end of the message. This parameter takes a Boolean value. The default is true, that is, to add the context information.

Returns

A string.

See Also

[Chapter 16, "Exception Class," Output, page 766](#)

Exception Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Exception class properties, in alphabetical order.

Context

Description

This property returns a string description of the location of the condition in PeopleCode or other processing. This might contain a stack backtrace at the point of the exceptional condition.

This property is read-only.

Example

This is the "At" part of the error message display. For example, for an exception thrown in Record.Field Event QE_31DIGREC1.QE_31DIGFLD5 FieldChange function EachComp at PeopleCode program counter 671, statement 11 of the source program, the Context would be:

```
At QE_31DIGREC1.QE_31DIGFLD5.FieldChange EachComp   PCPC:671   Statement:11
```

DefaultText

Description

This property sets a string to use as the basic message text for the exception when the message can't be found in the message catalog.

This property is read-write.

MessageNumber

Description

This property is the message number for a message describing the exceptional condition.

This property is read-only.

MessageSetNumber

Description

This property is the message set number for a message describing the exceptional condition.

This property is read-only.

MessageSeverity

Description

This property is the message severity as a string for a message describing the exceptional condition. The message severity is set for the message when it's created in the message catalog. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
C	%MsgSeverity_Cancel	Message severity is Cancel.
E	%MsgSeverity_Error	Message severity is Error.
M	%MsgSeverity_Message	Message severity is Message.
W	%MsgSeverity_Warning	Message severity is Warning.

This property is read-only.

StackTrace

Description

This property returns a string with the complete stack trace. This includes the whole context, (that is, current location + called from X + called from. . .)

You can process the returned string by breaking it into pieces using the Split function, and using "Called from" as the value to use for separating the string. For example,

```
Local Array of String &Pieces;

/* get exception */

&Pieces = Split(&E.StackTrace, "Called from:");
```

This property is read-only.

Example

The following is an example of a trace stack.

```
In C (0,0) AEMINITEST.MAIN.GBL.default.1900-01-01.Step02.OnExecute Name:C PCPC
:136 Statement:2
Called from:AEMINITEST.MAIN.GBL.default.1900-01-01.Step02.OnExecute Name:B Sta
tament:6
Called from:AEMINITEST.MAIN.GBL.default.1900-01-01.Step02.OnExecute Name:A Sta
tament:13
Called from:AEMINITEST.MAIN.GBL.default.1900-01-01.Step02.OnExecute Statement:1
8
```

SubstitutionCount

Description

This property returns the number of substitution strings in the message text as a number.

The number of substitutions comes from the *subslst* of the CreateException function.

This property is read-only.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateException

Chapter 17

Feed Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the feed classes and discusses:

- Importing feed classes
- Feed class
- FeedFactory class
- DataSource class
- DataSourceParameter class
- DataSourceParameterValue class
- DataSourceSetting class
- Utility class
- FeedDoc class
- FeedEntry class

Understanding the Feed Classes

This chapter documents the following feed classes from the PTFP_FEED application package:

- Feed class
- FeedFactory class
- DataSource subpackage:
 - DataSource class
 - DataSourceParameter class
 - DataSourceParameterValue class
 - DataSourceSetting class
- UTILITY subpackage: Utility class

- XML_FEED subpackage
 - FeedDoc class
 - FeedEntry class

The subpackages and classes not documented in this chapter include:

- DataSource subpackage:
 - FeedDataSource
 - GenericDataSource
 - PSQueryDataSource
 - WorklistDataSource
- EXCEPTION subpackage:
 - DuplicateIDException class
 - FeedException class
 - ImmutableException class
 - InitializationException class
 - InvalidMethodException class
 - InvalidTypeException class
 - InvalidValueException class
 - NotAllowedException class
 - NotFoundException class
 - PrivilegeException class
 - PropertyNotSetException class
- Interface subpackage:
 - IGetFeed class
 - IGetFeedList class
 - IGetPrePubFeed class

- UTILITY subpackage
 - Attribute class
 - Authorization class
 - Collection class
 - FeedRequest class
 - HoverMenu class
 - IBOperation class
 - Link class
 - PSComponent class
 - PublishAsRequest class
 - RelatedFeedsRequest class
 - SearchRequest class
- XML_ATOM10 subpackage
 - A10_FeedDoc class
 - A10_FeedEntry class
- XML_OPML subpackage
 - OPMLDoc class
 - OPMLEntry class
 - OPMLFolder class

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Feed Publishing Framework

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker

Importing Feed Classes

The feed classes are application classes, not built-in classes, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on. Before you can use these classes in your PeopleCode program, you must import them into your program.

An import statement either names a particular application class or imports all the classes in a package.

Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are not made available.

Feed Class

This section provides an overview of the Feed class and discusses:

- Feed class constructor.
- Feed class methods.
- Feed class properties.

The Feed class provides the object representation of a feed. The class provides all the basic services for the feed definition and execution of a feed.

Feed Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the Feed class. Use the FeedFactory class to create an instance of the Feed class.

Feed

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;  
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
```

```
Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();  
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.createFeed("feed_ID");
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," createFeed, page 801](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

Feed Class Methods

In this section, the Feed class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

delete

Syntax

delete()

Description

Use this method to delete a feed definition from the database.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the deletion was successful, False otherwise.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local boolean &succeed;
Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DELETION);

If &thisFeed <> Null And
    &thisFeed.Authorized Then
    &succeed = &thisFeed.delete();
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," deleteFeed, page 802](#)

equals

Syntax

equals(&Object)

Description

Use this method to evaluate the equivalency of an object with the current feed. Equivalency is established based on the value of two properties: the object's ID and the ObjectType.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Object</i>	Specifies the object to be compared to the current Feed object.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the items are equivalent, False otherwise.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed1 = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed2 = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);

If &thisFeed1.equals(&thisFeed2) Then
    /* Do some process */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," ID, page 795](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," ObjectType, page 796](#)

execute

Syntax

```
execute()
```

Description

Use this method to execute the current feed definition to get a FeedDoc object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A FeedDoc object.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION);
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc &thisFeedDoc;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &thisFeed.populatePrefData( Null);
    &thisFeedDoc = &thisFeed.execute();
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," getFeedDoc, page 809](#)

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FeedDoc Class, page 902](#)

getAttribute

Syntax

getAttribute(*attribute_ID*)

Description

Use this method to get a feed attribute by ID.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>attribute_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the Attribute object as a string.

Returns

A feed Attribute object.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Attribute;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Attribute &logo;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &logo = &thisFeed.getAttribute(&thisFeedFactory.Utility.FEEDATTRIBUTE_LOGOURL);
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE AUTHOR, page 878](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE CLOUD, page 878](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE COMPLETE, page 878](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE CONTRIBUTOR, page 878](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE COPYRIGHT, page 879](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE EXPIRES, page 879](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE ICONURL, page 879](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE LOGOURL, page 879](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE MANAGINGEDITOR, page 880](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE MAXAGE, page 880](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE PERSINSTRUCTION, page 880](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE RATING, page 880](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE SKIPDAYS, page 880](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE SKIPHOURS, page 881](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE TEXTINPUT, page 881](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE TTL, page 881](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE WEBMASTER, page 881](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE XSL, page 882](#)

load

Syntax

```
load( )
```

Description

Use this method to load the feed definition from the database.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the feed definition was loaded successfully, False otherwise.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &succeed = &thisFeed.load();
End-If;
```

populatePrefData

Syntax

populatePrefData(*&FeedRequest*)

Description

Use this method to populate the administrator- or user-specified data source parameter values from the feed definition or from the feed request if parameters are specified there.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&FeedRequest</i>	Specifies a FeedRequest object.

Returns

None.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION);
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc &thisFeedDoc;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &thisFeed.populatePrefData( Null);
    &thisFeedDoc = &thisFeed.execute();
End-If;
```

publishToSites

Syntax

publishToSites(*Sites*)

Description

Use this method to publish the feed definition to the specified sites.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Sites</i>	Specifies as an array of string the list of sites to which to publish the feed definition.

Returns

None.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &thisFeed.publishToSites(CreateArray("EMPLOYEE", "CUSTOMER"));
End-If;
```

resetFeedAttributes

Syntax

```
resetFeedAttributes()
```

Description

Use this method to reset the FeedAttributes collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An empty FeedAttributes collection.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection &coll;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &coll = &thisFeed.resetFeedAttributes();
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FeedAttributes, page 791](#)

resetFeedSecurities**Syntax**

```
resetFeedSecurities()
```

Description

Use this method to reset the FeedSecurities collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An empty FeedSecurities collection.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection &coll;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &coll = &thisFeed.resetFeedSecurities();
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FeedSecurities, page 793](#)

save

Syntax

save()

Description

Use this method to save the feed definition to the database.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the save was successful, False otherwise.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Attribute;

Local boolean &succeed;
Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Attribute &logo;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &logo = &thisFeed.setAttribute(&thisFeedFactory.Utility.>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_LOGOURL, "", "http://myserver.com/logo.jpg");
    &succeed = &thisFeed.save();
End-If;
```

saveAs

Syntax

saveAs(*new_ID*, *CopyPrefData*)

Description

Use this method to save the feed definition to the database using the given new ID.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>new_ID</i>	Specifies the new feed ID as a string.
<i>CopyPrefData</i>	Specifies as a Boolean value whether to copy administrator and user personalization data.

Returns

A new Feed object.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local boolean &succeed;
Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &newFeed;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &newFeed = &thisFeed.saveAs("new_feed_id", True);
End-If;
```

setAttribute

Syntax

setAttribute(*attribute_ID*, *Value*, *XML*)

Description

Use this method to set the properties of a feed attribute. If the attribute ID does not exist, then a new attribute is created. If both *Value* and *XML* are empty, the attribute is deleted.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>attribute_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the attribute as a string.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Value</i>	Specifies the value of the attribute as a string. Use <i>Value</i> for translatable values such as the copyright and so on.
<i>XML</i>	Specifies the XML value of the attribute as a string. Use <i>XML</i> for nontranslatable values or values longer than 254 characters such as a URL.

Returns

An Attribute object.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Attribute;

Local boolean &succeed;
Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Attribute &logo;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &logo = &thisFeed.setAttribute(&thisFeedFactory.Utility.>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_LOGOURL, "", "http://myserver.com/logo.jpg");
    &succeed = &thisFeed.save();
End-If;
```

setDataSourceById

Syntax

```
setDataSourceById(DataType_ID)
```

Description

Use this method to set the data source for the Feed object by data type ID.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DataType_ID</i>	Specifies the data type ID to set as the data source.

Returns

A DataSource object if successful, null otherwise.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.createFeed("feed_ID");
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS;

&thisDS = &thisFeed.setDataSourceByID("FEED");
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DataSource Class, page 815](#)

unpublishFromSites

Syntax

```
unpublishFromSites(Sites)
```

Description

Use this method to remove the published feed definition from the specified sites.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Sites</i>	Specifies as an array of string the list of sites from which the feed definition is to be removed.

Returns

None.

Example

```

import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &thisFeed.unpublishFromSites(CreateArray("EMPLOYEE", "CUSTOMER"));
End-If;

```

Feed Class Properties

In this section, the Feed class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

Authorized

Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the current user is authorized to view the feed definition.

This property is read-only.

Example

```

import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local boolean &succeed;
Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DELETION);

If &thisFeed <> Null And
    &thisFeed.Authorized Then
    &succeed = &thisFeed.delete();
End-If;

```

CategoryID

Description

Use this property to set or return the category ID for the feed definition as a string.

This property is read-write.

CreateDTTM

Description

This property returns the date and time the feed definition was created as a datetime value.

This property is read-only.

CreateNode

Description

Use this property to set or return the node on which the feed definition was created, as a string.

This property is read-write.

CreateOprID

Description

This property returns user ID of the user who created the feed definition, as a string.

This property is read-only.

CreatePortal

Description

Use this property to set or return the portal on which the feed definition was created, as a string.

This property is read-write.

DataSource

Description

Use this property to set or return a DataSource object for the feed definition.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DataSource Class, page 815](#)

DataTypeID

Description

This property returns the data type ID for the feed definition's data source, as a string.

This property is read-only.

Description

Description

Use this property to set or return the description of the feed definition as a string.

This property is read-write.

FeedAttributes

Description

Use this property to set or return a FeedAttributes collection.

This property is read-write.

FeedAuthorizationOprID

Description

Use this property to set or return the user ID to be used to execute the Feed object, as a string. This value overrides the current user ID depending on the authorization type.

This property is read-write.

FeedAuthorizationOprPWD

Description

Use this property to set or return the password to be used to execute the Feed object, as a string. This value overrides the password for the current user ID depending on the authorization type.

This property is read-write.

FeedAuthorizationType

Description

Use this property to set or return the authorization type to be used to execute the Feed object, as a string. This value overrides the current authorization type. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
&utility.FEEDAUTHTYPE_DEFAULT	The current authenticated user is used to execute the Feed object.
&utility.FEEDAUTHTYPE_ANONYMOUS	The specified user is used to execute the Feed object for anonymous requests.
&utility.FEEDAUTHTYPE_ALL	The specified user is used to execute the Feed object for all requests.

This property is read-write.

FeedCacheTime

Description

This property is not used currently.

This property is read-write.

FeedCacheType

Description

This property is not used currently.

This property is read-write.

FeedContentUrl

Description

This property returns a string representing the content URL to open the content page of the feed.

This property is read-only.

FeedFactory

Description

Use this property to set or return the FeedFactory object used by this Feed object.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FeedFactory Class, page 798](#)

FeedFormat

Description

Use this property to set or return the feed format as a string. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
&utility.FEEDFORMAT_ATOM 10	Specifies the Atom 1.0 format.

This property is read-write.

FeedSecurities

Description

Use this property to set or return a FeedSecurities collection.

This property is read-write.

FeedSecurityType

Description

Use this property to set or return the security type for the feed as a string. The values are

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
&utility.FEEDSECUTYPE_PUBLIC	Specifies public access to the feed.
&utility.FEEDSECUTYPE_SELECTED	Specifies role or permission list based access to the feed. The role or permission list is stored with the feed definition
&utility.FEEDSECUTYPE_REALTIME	Specifies real-time security in which the DataSource object is used to validate user access when the feed is requested.

This property is read-write.

FeedUrl

Description

This property returns a string representing the feed URL to open the feed document.

This property is read-only.

HasAdminParams

Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the feed definition has administrator-specified data source parameters.

This property is read-only.

HasUserParams

Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the feed definition has user-specified data source parameters.

This property is read-only.

IBOperationName

Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the Integration Broker service operation name that handles requests for this feed.

This property is read-write.

ID

Description

This property returns the ID for the feed definition as a string.

This property is read-only.

LastPubDTTM

Description

This property returns the datetime value at which the data source's execute method was called to publish feed messages to the Integration Broker queues—that is, the last publication date and time for the feed. The initial value for this property is set to 01-01-1900 12:00AM.

This property is not valid for real-time feeds or for scheduled, generic Integration Broker feeds. It is updated for all other types of scheduled feeds.

This property is read-only.

LastUpdDTTM

Description

This property returns the last update date and time for the feed definition, as a datetime value.

This property is read-only.

LastUpdOprID

Description

This property returns the user ID of the user to have last updated the feed definition, as string.

This property is read-only.

NameSpaceID

Description

Use this property to set or return the name space ID for the feed definition, as a string. The default name space ID is based on the feed ID as follows: *PTFP_node_name_feed_ID*.

This property is read-write.

ObjectType

Description

This property returns the object type for the feed definition as a string. For a feed, this is a constant value: *Feed*.

This property is read-only.

OperatingMode

Description

This property returns the operating mode for the Feed object as a number. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT	A Feed object in this mode allows all operations such as save, delete, and so on.
10	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION	A Feed object in this mode is for execution to get the feed document. Other operations such as save and delete are not allowed.

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
11	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION_NOENTRY	A Feed object in this mode is for execution to get a feed document with no feed entries. Otherwise, this mode is the same as the OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION mode.
100	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_AUTHORIZATION	A Feed object in this mode is for validating user access to the feed. Most other operations such as execute, save, and delete are not allowed.
1000	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_DELETION	A Feed object in this mode is to delete the feed definition. Most other operations such as execute and save are not allowed.

This property is read-only.

OwnerID

Description

Use this property to set or return object owner ID as a string. For example, for delivered feed definitions, the owner ID is set to PT, CPA, and so on.

This property is read-write.

PublishedInSites

Description

This property returns the list of sites in which this feed has been published as an array of string.

This property is read-only.

Title

Description

Use this property to set or return the title of the feed definition as a string.

This property is read-write.

Utility

Description

Use this property to set or return the Utility object used by the Feed object.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &utility = &thisFeed.Utility;
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Utility Class, page 853](#)

FeedFactory Class

This section provides an overview of the FeedFactory class and discusses:

- FeedFactory class constructor.
- FeedFactory class methods.
- FeedFactory class properties.

The FeedFactory class provides methods for instantiating objects—such as, Feed objects, DataSource objects, Link objects, and Link collections—rather than instantiating these objects directly. Using the methods of the FeedFactory class avoids creating invalid objects. The FeedFactory class also provides methods to search feed definitions and return the search results as a feed HoverMenu object or OPML file

FeedFactory Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the FeedFactory class.

FeedFactory

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &PTFP_FEED_FACTORY = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
```

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

FeedFactory Class Methods

In this section, the FeedFactory class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

convertFeedLinksToHoverMenu

Syntax

```
convertFeedLinksToHoverMenu(&Links, Flat)
```

Description

Use this method to convert a feed Link collection to a HoverMenu object.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&Links</i>	Specifies the feed links as a Link collection.
<i>Flat</i>	A Boolean value that indicates whether to organize links in subfolders based on their categories (False), or into a root folder if there are no categories (True). The default value is False.

Returns

A HoverMenu object if successful.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:HoverMenu;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection &results;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest &request;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:HoverMenu &menu;

&request = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest("SearchResults");
&request.PortalName = %Portal;
&results = &thisFeedFactory.getFeedLinks(&request);
&menu = &thisFeedFactory.convertFeedLinksToHoverMenu(&results, True);
```

convertFeedLinksToOPML

Syntax

```
convertFeedLinksToOPML(&Links, Flat)
```

Description

Use this method to convert a feed Link collection to an OPMLDoc object.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&Links</i>	Specifies the feed links as a Link collection.
<i>Flat</i>	A Boolean value that indicates whether to organize links in subfolders based on their categories (False), or into a root folder if there are no categories (True). The default value is False.

Returns

An OPMLDoc object if successful.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_OPML:OPMLDoc;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection &results;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest &request;
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_OPML:OPMLDoc &opmlDoc;

&request = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest("SearchResults");
&request.PortalName = %Portal;
&results = &thisFeedFactory.getFeedLinks(&request);
&opmlDoc = &thisFeedFactory.convertFeedLinksToOPML(&results, True);
```

createFeed

Syntax

createFeed(*feed_ID*)

Description

Use this method to create a new Feed object with the given ID.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>feed_ID</i>	Specifies the feed ID of the new feed definition.

Returns

A Feed object if successful, null otherwise.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.createFeed("feed_ID");
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Feed Class, page 776](#)

deleteFeed**Syntax**

```
deleteFeed(feed_ID)
```

Description

Use this method to delete the feed definition.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>feed_ID</i>	Specifies the feed definition to be deleted.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the feed deletion was successful, False otherwise.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;  
  
Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();  
Local boolean &succeed = &thisFeedFactory.deleteFeed("feed_ID");
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," delete, page 777](#)

genFeedUrl**Syntax**

```
genFeedUrl(feed_ID, OperationName, SecurityType)
```

Description

Use this method to generate the feed URL based on the feed ID and Integration Broker service operation name. If the service operation name is empty, the default service operation, PTFP_GETFEED, is used.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>feed_ID</i>	Specifies the ID for the feed definition as a string.
<i>OperationName</i>	Specifies the Integration Broker service operation name as a string. The default service operation is PTFP_GETFEED.
<i>SecurityType</i>	Specifies the security type for the feed as a string.

Returns

A feed URL as a string.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;  
  
Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();  
Local string &url = &thisFeedFactory.genFeedUrl("feed_ID", "PTFP_GETFEED", =>  
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.FEEDSECUTYPE_PUBLIC);
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDSECUTYPE_PUBLIC, page 883](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDSECUTYPE_REALTIME, page 884](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDSECUTYPE_SELECTED, page 884](#)

genUniqueFeedId

Syntax

genUniqueFeedId(*seed*)

Description

Use this method to generate an unique feed ID from the specified seed string.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>seed</i>	Specifies the seed as a string.

Returns

A feed ID as a string.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local string &id = &thisFeedFactory.genUniqueFeedId("feed_ID");
```

getAllPagedFeedLinks

Syntax

getAllPagedFeedLinks(*feed_ID*, *fromDTTM*, *allLanguages*)

Description

Use this method to get all the paged feed URLs for the specified scheduled feed definition starting from the specified date and time. If *allLanguages* is set to True, then feed URLs corresponding to all languages are also provided.

This method returns an array of paged feed URLs; each URL represents a specific page (message segment) of the paged feed.

Note. This method is supported for scheduled feeds only.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Feed Publishing Framework, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>feed_ID</i>	Specifies the ID for the scheduled feed definition as a string.
<i>fromDTTM</i>	Specifies the start date and time as a datetime value.
<i>allLanguages</i>	A Boolean value that indicates whether to provide paged feed URLs for all languages.

Returns

An array of string.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &feedFactory_inst;
Local datetime &fromDttm;
Local array of string &feedLinks;

&feedFactory_inst = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
&fromDttm = DateTimeValue("01/01/1900 00:00:00");
&feedLinks = &feedFactory_inst.getAllPagedFeedLinks("ADMN_USER_PROFILE", =>
&fromDttm, True);
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," getRelativePageLinkForFeed, page 812](#)

getCategory

Syntax

```
getCategory(category_ID, ActiveOnly)
```

Description

Use this method to retrieve all of the category information for a category ID. The information is returned as an array of string with four elements.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>category_ID</i>	Specifies the category ID as a string.
<i>ActiveOnly</i>	Indicates as a Boolean value whether to retrieve the description only if the category is active.

Returns

An array of string with four elements:

- Category ID
- Short description
- Long description
- Status

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;  
  
Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();  
Local array of string &categories = &thisFeedFactory.getCategory⇒  
("category_ID", True);
```

getDataSource

Syntax

getDataSource(*DataType_ID*)

Description

Use this method to create a DataSource object with the given data type ID.

Parameters

None.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DataType_ID</i>	Specifies the data type ID for the data source, as a string.

Returns

A DataSource object if successful, null otherwise.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS;

&thisDS = &thisFeedFactory.getDataSource("FEED");
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DataSource Class Constructor, page 815](#)

getFeed

Syntax

getFeed(*feed_ID*, *mode*)

Description

Use this method to create a Feed object with the given feed ID.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>feed_ID</i>	Specifies the feed ID as a string.
<i>mode</i>	Specifies the operating mode for the feed as a number. See the values below.

The values for the *mode* parameter are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT	A Feed object in this mode allows all operations such as save, delete, and so on.

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
10	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION	A Feed object in this mode is for execution to get the feed document. Other operations such as save and delete are not allowed.
11	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION_NOENTRY	A Feed object in this mode is for execution to get a feed document with just an empty feed header (that is, without feed entries). Otherwise, this mode is the same as the OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION mode.
100	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_AUTHORIZATION	A Feed object in this mode is for validating user access to the feed. Most other operations such as execute, save, and delete are not allowed.
1000	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_DELETION	A Feed object in this mode is to delete the feed definition. Most other operations such as execute and save are not allowed.

Returns

A Feed object if successful, null otherwise.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed;

&thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", &thisFeedFactory.Utility.⇒
OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Feed Class Constructor, page 776](#)

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," OPERATINGMODE AUTHORIZATION, page 890](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT, page 890](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," OPERATINGMODE_DELETION, page 890](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION, page 891](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION_NOENTRY, page 891](#)

getFeedDoc

Syntax

getFeedDoc(*&FeedRequest*)

Description

Use this method to get the feed document of the feed specified by the FeedRequest object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&feedRequest</i>	Specifies the feed request as a FeedRequest object.

Returns

A FeedDoc object if successful, null otherwise.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:FeedRequest;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:FeedRequest &request;
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc &thisFeedDoc;

&request = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:FeedRequest("FeedRequest");
&request.FeedID = "feed_ID";
&thisFeedDoc = &thisFeedFactory.getFeedDoc(&request);
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," execute, page 778](#)

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FeedDoc Class, page 902](#)

getFeedLink

Syntax

getFeedLink(*feed_ID*)

Description

Use this method to create a Link object for the specified feed ID.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>feed_ID</i>	Specifies the feed ID as a string.

Returns

A Link object if successful, null otherwise.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Link;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Link &thisFeedLink;

&thisFeedLink = &thisFeedFactory.getFeedLink("feed_ID");
```

getFeedLinks

Syntax

getFeedLinks(&*searchRequest*)

Description

Use this method to search feed definitions based on user permissions and the search criteria specified in the SearchRequest object. The method returns a collection of feed Link objects. The list is sorted by the feed definition's last updated time by default.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&searchRequest</i>	Specifies the search criteria as a SearchRequest object.

Returns

A Link collection.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection &results;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest &request;

&request = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest("SearchResults");
&request.PortalName = %Portal;
&results = &thisFeedFactory.getFeedLinks(&request);
```

getRelatedFeedsHoverMenu

Syntax

getRelatedFeedsHoverMenu(*&Requests*)

Description

Use this method to create a related feeds HoverMenu object from the specified FeedRequest objects.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Requests</i>	Specifies the related feeds requests as an array of RelatedFeedsRequest objects.

Returns

A HoverMenu object.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:RelatedFeedsRequest;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:HoverMenu;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection &results;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:RelatedFeedsRequest &request;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:HoverMenu &menu;

&request = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:RelatedFeedsRequest("FEED");
&request.DataTypeID = "FEED";
&menu = &thisFeedFactory.getRelatedFeedsHoverMenu(CreateArray(&request));
```

getRelativePageLinkForFeed

Syntax

```
getRelativePageLinkForFeed(feed_ID,currentFeedURL,linkOption,fromDTTM)
```

Description

Use this method to get the specified relative paged feed URL (first, previous, next or last) for the current paged feed URL.

This method returns a paged feed URL as a string.

Note. This method is supported for scheduled feeds only.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Feed Publishing Framework, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>feed_ID</i>	Specifies the ID for the scheduled feed definition as a string.
<i>currentFeedURL</i>	Specifies the paged feed URL for the current page as a string.
<i>linkOption</i>	Specifies which page link as a string. See the values below.
<i>fromDTTM</i>	Specifies the start date and time as a datetime value.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
&utlity.LINKTYPE_FIRST	Indicates the first page of the paged feed.
&utlity.LINKTYPE_PREVIOUS	Indicates the previous page of the paged feed.
&utlity.LINKTYPE_NEXT	Indicates the next page of the paged feed.
&utlity.LINKTYPE_LAST	Indicates the last page of the paged feed.

Returns

A string.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Link;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &feedFactory_inst;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Link &link;

Local datetime &fromDttm;
Local string &feedLink, &nextFeedLink, &prevFeedLink, &firstFeedLink, =>
&lastFeedLink;

&feedFactory_inst = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
&utility = &feedFactory_inst.Utility;
&fromDttm = DateTimeValue("01/01/1900 00:00:00");
&link = &feedFactory_inst.getFeedLink("ADMN_USER_PROFILE");
If All(&link) Then
    &feedLink = &link.Href;

    &nextFeedLink = &feedFactory_inst.getRelativePageLinkForFeed=>
("ADMN_USER_PROFILE", &feedLink, &utility.LINKTYPE_NEXT, &fromDttm);
    &prevFeedLink = &feedFactory_inst.getRelativePageLinkForFeed=>
("ADMN_USER_PROFILE", &feedLink, &utility.LINKTYPE_PREVIOUS, &fromDttm);
    &firstFeedLink = &feedFactory_inst.getRelativePageLinkForFeed=>
("ADMN_USER_PROFILE", &feedLink, &utility.LINKTYPE_FIRST, &fromDttm);
    &lastFeedLink = &feedFactory_inst.getRelativePageLinkForFeed=>
("ADMN_USER_PROFILE", &feedLink, &utility.LINKTYPE_LAST, &fromDttm);
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," getAllPagedFeedLinks, page 804](#)

FeedFactory Class Properties

In this section, the FeedFactory class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

DataSources

Description

This property returns a collection of all data source definitions (a collection of DataSource objects).

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DataSource Class, page 815](#)

Feeds

Description

This property returns a collection of all feed definitions (a collection of Feed objects).

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Feed Class, page 776](#)

Utility

Description

This property returns the Utility object used by this FeedFactory object.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility;

&utility = &thisFeedFactory.Utility;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Utility Class, page 853](#)

DataSource Class

This section provides an overview of the DataSource class and discusses:

- DataSource class constructor.
- DataSource class methods.
- DataSource class properties.

The DataSource class is an abstract base class and should not be used directly. All feed data sources should extend this class.

DataSource Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the DataSource class. Use the FeedFactory class to create an instance of the DataSource class.

DataSource

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS = &thisFeedFactory.⇒
getDataSource("DS_ID");
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," getDataSource, page 806](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

DataSource Class Methods

In this section, the DataSource class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

addParameter

Syntax

```
addParameter(DSparam_ID, Value)
```

Description

Use this method to create a DataSourceParameter object with the given ID and value.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DSparam_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the data source parameter as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specifies the value of the data source parameter as a string.

Returns

A DataSourceParameter object if successful, false otherwise.

Example

```

import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameter;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS = &thisFeedFactory.⇒
getDataSource("DS_ID");
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameter &thisDSP;
If (&thisDS <> Null) Then
    Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = &thisDS.Utility;

    &thisDSP = &thisDS.addParameter(&utility.DSPARAMETER_MAXROW, "0");
    If (&thisDSP <> Null) Then
        &thisDSP.Name = &thisDSP.ID;
        &thisDSP.Description = "Description";
        &thisDSP.FieldType = &utility.FIELDTYPE_NUMBER;
        &thisDSP.DefaultValue = "10";
        &thisDSP.Value = &thisDSP.DefaultValue;
        &thisDSP.Required = True;
    End-If;
End-If;

```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DataSourceParameter Class, page 831](#)

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER_MAXROW, page 876](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER_SF_MAXMINUTES, page 876](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER_SF_PAGING, page 876](#)

equals

Syntax

`equals(&Object)`

Description

Use this method to evaluate the equivalency of an object with the current data source. Equivalency is established based on the value of two properties: the object's ID and the ObjectType.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Object</i>	Specifies the object to be compared to the current DataSource object.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the items are equivalent, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," ID, page 828](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," ObjectType, page 829](#)

getAttributeById

Syntax

```
getAttributeById(attribute_ID)
```

Description

Use this method to return the default feed attribute value of this data type by ID.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>attribute_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the attribute as a string.

Returns

An Attribute object if successful, null otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_AUTHOR, page 878](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_CLOUD, page 878](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_COMPLETE, page 878](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_CONTRIBUTOR, page 878](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_COPYRIGHT, page 879](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_EXPIRES, page 879](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_ICONURL, page 879](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_LOGOURL, page 879](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_MANAGINGEDITOR, page 880](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_MAXAGE, page 880](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_PERSINSTRUCTION, page 880](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_RATING, page 880](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_SKIPDAYS, page 880](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_SKIPHOURS, page 881](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_TEXTINPUT, page 881](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_TTL, page 881](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_WEBMASTER, page 881](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_XSL, page 882](#)

getContentTypeUrl

Syntax

getContentTypeUrl()

Description

Use this method to return the content URL of the feed as a string.

Parameters

None.

Returns

The content URL of the feed as a string.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS = &thisFeedFactory.⇒
getDataSource("DS_ID");
Local string &FeedContentTypeUrl = "";
If (&thisDS <> Null) Then
    &FeedContentTypeUrl = &thisDS.getContentTypeUrl();
End-If;
```

getDataSecurity

Syntax

getDataSecurity()

Description

Use this method to return the role- and permission list-based data security as a collection of Authorization objects.

Parameters

None.

Returns

Null if the data security type is public, otherwise a collection of Authorization objects. Each Authorization object represents a role or permission list that has access to the data.

getParameterById

Syntax

```
getParameterById(DSP_ID)
```

Description

Use this method to return the DataSourceParameter object with the given ID.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DSP_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the data source parameter as a string.

Returns

A DataSourceParameter object, null if the data source parameter with the specified ID does not exist.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameter;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS = &thisFeedFactory.⇒
getDataSource("DS_ID");
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameter &thisDSP;
If (&thisDS <> Null) Then
    Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = &thisDS.Utility;

    &thisDSP = &thisDS.getParameterById(&utility.DSPARAMETER_MAXROW);
    /* Do some processing with the data source parameter here */
End-If;
```


See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DataSourceParameter Class, page 831](#)

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER_MAXROW, page 876; Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER_SF_MAXMINUTES, page 876 and Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER_SF_PAGING, page 876](#)

getParameterDetail

Syntax

```
getParameterDetail()
```

Description

Use this method to return the detailed explanation text of all data source parameters for the specific combination of data source settings.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string with the detailed explanation text in HTML.

getSettingById

Syntax

```
getSettingById(DSS_ID)
```

Description

Use this method to return a DataSourceSetting object for the given ID.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DSS_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the data source setting as a string.

Returns

A DataSourceSetting object if successful, null if the data source setting with the specified ID does not exist.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceSetting;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS = &thisFeedFactory.⇒
getDataSource("DS_ID");
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceSetting &thisDSS;
If (&thisDS <> Null) Then
    &thisDSS = &thisDS.getSettingById("DSS_ID");
    /* Do some processing with the data source setting here */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DataSourceSetting Class, page 845](#)

getSettingDetail

Syntax

```
getSettingDetail()
```

Description

Use this method to return the detailed explanation text of all data source settings.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string with the detailed explanation text in HTML.

isCurrentUserAdmin

Syntax

isCurrentUserAdmin()

Description

Use this method to determine whether the current user has administrator access to the feed data.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the user has administrator access, False otherwise.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS = &thisFeedFactory.⇒
getDataSource("DS_ID");
Local boolean &authorized = False;
If (&thisDS <> Null) Then
    &authorized = &thisDS.isCurrentUserAdmin();
    /* Do some processing here */
End-If;
```

isCurrentUserAuthorized

Syntax

isCurrentUserAuthorized()

Description

Use this method to determine whether the current user is authorized to view the feed data.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the user is authorized to view the feed data, False otherwise.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS = &thisFeedFactory.⇒
getDataSource("DS_ID");
Local boolean &authorized = False;
If (&thisDS <> Null) Then
    &authorized = &thisDS.isCurrentUserAuthorized();
    /* Do some processing here */
End-If;
```

onDelete

Syntax

onDelete()

Description

Use this method to update related data prior to deleting a feed definition. Raise an exception to stop the deleting action.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

onSave

Syntax

onSave()

Description

Use this method to update related data after a feed definition has been saved.

Parameters

None.

resetParameters

Syntax

resetParameters()

Description

Use this method to reset the Parameters collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An empty DataSourceParameter collection.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS = &thisFeedFactory.⇒
getDataSource("DS_ID");
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection &thisList;

If (&thisDS <> Null) Then
    &thisList = &thisDS.resetParameters();
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Parameters, page 829](#)

DataSource Class Properties

In this section, the DataSource class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

AdminPersonalizationPage

Description

Use this property to set or return a PSComponent object representing a data type-specific administrator personalization page for entering administrator-specified data source parameter values.

This property is read-write.

AllowCustomParameters

Description

This property indicates whether to allow user add or delete data source parameters, as a Boolean value. The default false, custom parameters are not allowed.

This property is read-only.

AllowRealTimeFeedSecurity

Description

This property indicates whether to allow real-time feed security, as a Boolean value. The default false, real-time feed security is not allowed.

This property is read-only.

DataSourceType

Description

This property returns the data source type as a string. The default value is a constant: BaseDataSource.

This property is read-only.

DefaultFeedAttributes

Description

Use this property to set or return the default feed attributes of this data type as an Attribute collection.

This property is read-write.

DefaultIBOperationName

Description

This property returns a string representing the name of the default service operation that handles feed requests of this data type.

This property is read-only.

Description

Description

Use this property to set or return the description of the data type as a string.

This property is read-write.

HasParameters

Description

This property whether the data source has parameters, as a Boolean value.

This property is read-only.

HasSettings

Description

This property whether the data source has settings, as a Boolean value.

This property is read-only.

IBOperations

Description

Use this property to set or return an IBOperation collection with the service operation names that could be used to handle feed requests of this feed type.

This property is read-write.

ID

Description

This property returns the ID for the data type as a string.

This property is read-only.

LongDescription

Description

Use this property to set or return the long description of the data type as a string.

This property is read-write.

ObjectType

Description

This property returns the object type for the data source as a string. For a data source, this is a constant value: DataSource.

This property is read-only.

Parameters

Description

This property returns the DataSourceParameter collection of this data source.

This property is read-only.

ParametersCompleted

Description

This property indicates whether all required data source parameters have values, as a Boolean value.

This property is read-only.

Parent

Description

Use this property to set or return the Feed object that use this DataSource object to collect data.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Feed Class, page 776](#)

PortalSpecificPersonalization

Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the personalization data is portal specific. The default is False, personalization data is not portal specific.

This property is read-only.

Settings

Description

This property returns the DataSourceSetting collection.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DataSourceSetting Class, page 845](#)

SettingsCompleted

Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether all required data source settings are selected.

This property is read-only.

UserPersonalizationPage

Description

Use this property to set or return a PSComponent object representing a data type-specific user personalization page for entering user specified data source parameter values.

This property is read-write.

Utility

Description

Use this property to set or return the Utility object that used by this DataSource object. By default, the parent's (that is, the feed's) Utility object is used.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Utility Class, page 853](#)

DataSourceParameter Class

This section provides an overview of the DataSourceParameter class and discusses:

- DataSourceParameter class constructor.
- DataSourceParameter class methods.
- DataSourceParameter class properties.

The DataSourceParameter class represent a data source parameter that used by the DataSource object to refine the feed data selection.

DataSourceParameter Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the DataSourceParameter class.

DataSourceParameter

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameter;  
  
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameter &DSP = create PTFP_FEED:DataSource:⇒  
DataSourceParameter("DSP_ID", &Parent_DS);
```

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

DataSourceParameter Class Methods

In this section, the DataSourceParameter class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

addUserValue

Syntax

addUserValue(*DSPValue_ID*, *Value*)

Description

Use this method to add a user value to this data source parameter.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DSPValue_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the user value as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specifies the value of the user value as a string.

Returns

A DataSourceParameterValue object if successful, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DataSourceParameterValue Class Constructor, page 842](#)

clone

Syntax

`clone()`

Description

Use this method to make a copy of this DataSourceParameter object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A DataSourceParameter object exactly matching the current object.

equals

Syntax

`equals(&Object)`

Description

Use this method to evaluate the equivalency of an object with the current data source parameter. Equivalency is established based on the value of two properties: the object's ID and the ObjectType.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Object</i>	Specifies the object to be compared to the current DataSourceParameter object.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the items are equivalent, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," ID, page 838](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," ObjectType, page 838](#)

resetUserValues

Syntax

```
resetUserValues()
```

Description

Use this method to reset the UserValues collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An empty UserValues collection if successful, null otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," UserValues, page 840](#)

setRangeFromFieldTranslates

Syntax

```
setRangeFromFieldTranslates(FieldName)
```

Description

Use this method to auto-populate the range values based on the translate values for the specified field.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FieldName</i>	Specifies the name of the field as a string.

Returns

None.

validateValue

Syntax

validateValue(*Value*, *CheckPrompt*)

Description

Use this method to validate the value according to its field type, the edit type, and the usage type. Date or date time values are translated to the standard format as a string. Exceptions or errors are raised for invalid values.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Value</i>	Specifies the value to be validated as a string.
<i>CheckPrompt</i>	Specifies a Boolean value indicating whether the value should be checked against the valid values list of this data source parameter. The type of check depends on the edit type of this data source parameter, the valid values list could be a user-specified values list, translate values of a field, or values in a prompt table. When <i>CheckPrompt</i> is True, check the value; when False, check the data type of the value only.

Returns

A string with the validated value.

DataSourceParameter Class Properties

In this section, the DataSourceParameter class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

AllowChangesToRequired

Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether it is allowed to change the required flag of this parameter.

This property is read-write.

DefaultValue

Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the default value for this data source parameter.

This property is read-write.

DefaultValueForDisplay

Description

This property returns a string representing the default value for a data source parameter for display purposes. This is the same as the DefaultValue property except that a date value is in the user-preferred format.

This property is read-only.

Description

Description

Use this property to set or return the description of the data source parameter as a string.

This property is read-write.

EditType

Description

Use this property to set or return the table edit type of the data source parameter, as a number. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	&utility.EDITTYPE_NOTABLEEDIT	This is the default edit type. A valid values list can be specified using the UserValues collection.
2	&utility.EDITTYPE_PROMPTTABLE	This data source parameter takes value from a prompt table. Only a SQL table or SQL view can be used as the prompt table.
3	&utility.EDITTYPE_TRANSLATETABLE	This data source parameter only takes values specific in the Range array of this data source parameter
4	&utility.EDITTYPE_YESNO	This data source parameter only takes a Yes or No value.

This property is read-write.

EvaluatedValue

Description

This property returns a string representing the evaluated value of the data source parameter. This is the same as the Value property except that a system variable is evaluated to its current runtime value.

This property is read-only.

FieldType

Description

Use this property to set or return the field type as a number. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	&utility.FIELDTYPE_CHARACTER	Character field
1	&utility.FIELDTYPE_LONGCHARACTER	Long character field
2	&utility.FIELDTYPE_NUMBER	Number field
3	&utility.FIELDTYPE_SIGNEDNUMBER	Signed number field
4	&utility.FIELDTYPE_DATE	Date field

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
5	&utility.FIELDTYPE_TIME	Time field
6	&utility.FIELDTYPE_DATETIME	Datetime field

This property is read-write.

ID

Description

This property returns the ID for this data source parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

Name

Description

Use this property to set or return the name of this data source parameter as a string.

This property is read-write.

ObjectType

Description

This property returns the object type for the data source parameter as a string. For a DataSourceParameter object, this is a constant value: DataSourceParameter.

This property is read-only.

Parent

Description

Use this property to set or return a pointer to the DataSource object to which this parameter belongs.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DataSource Class, page 815](#)

PromptTable

Description

Use this property to set or return the name of the prompt table as a string. Only a SQL table or SQL view should be used as the prompt table.

This property is read-write.

Range

Description

Use this property to set or return the list of valid values as an array of array of string.

This property is read-write.

Required

Description

Use this property to set or return whether this data source parameter is required, as a Boolean value.

This property is read-write.

SkipValidityChecks

Description

Use this property to set or return whether to skip validity checks of the values for this data source parameter, as a Boolean value.

This property is read-write.

UsageType

Description

Use this property to set or return the usage type for this data source parameter as a string. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
&utility.USAGETYPE_FIXED	This parameter takes a fixed value.
&utility.USAGETYPE_NOTUSED	This parameter is not used.
&utility.USAGETYPE_SYSVAR	This parameter gets its value from a system variable.
&utility.USAGETYPE_USERSPECIFIED	The value of this parameter can be specified by the user.
&utility.USAGETYPE_INTERNAL	This parameter is for internal use.
&utility.USAGETYPE_ADMINSPESIFIED	The value of this parameter can be changed only by users having administrator access to the data.

This property is read-write.

UserValues

Description

This property returns the valid values (that is, the UserValues collection).

This property is read-only.

Utility

Description

Use this property to set or return the Utility object used by the DataSourceParameter object. By default, the parent's (that is, the data source's) Utility object is used.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameter;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameter &thisDSP;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility;

&thisDSP = create PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameter("dsp_ID", Null);
&utility = &thisDSP.Utility;
&thisDSP.Name = &thisDSP.ID;
&thisDSP.Description = MsgGetText(219, 3005, "Message Not Found - Max Entries");
&thisDSP.FieldType = &utility.FIELDTYPE_NUMBER;
&thisDSP.DefaultValue = "10";
&thisDSP.Value = &thisDSP.DefaultValue;
&thisDSP.Required = True;
&thisDSP.EditType = &utility.EDITYPE_NOTABLEEDIT;
&thisDSP.PromptTable = ""; /* Should only use SQL Table or View */
&thisDSP.Range = Null; /* Only set the range if the edit type is translatable */
&thisDSP.UsageType = &utility.USAGETYPE_FIXED;
&thisDSP.UserValues = Null;
&thisDSP.AllowChangesToRequired = False;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Utility Class, page 853](#)

Value

Description

Use this property to set or return the value of the data source parameter as a string.

This property is read-write.

ValueForDisplay

Description

This property returns a string representing the value for a data source parameter for display purposes. This is the same as the Value property except that a date value is in the user-preferred format.

This property is read-only.

DataSourceParameterValue Class

This section provides an overview of the DataSourceParameterValue class and discusses:

- DataSourceParameterValue class constructor.
- DataSourceParameterValue class methods.
- DataSourceParameterValue class properties.

The DataSourceParameterValue class represents a valid value for a data source parameter.

DataSourceParameterValue Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the DataSourceParameterValue class.

DataSourceParameterValue

Example

```
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameterValue &DSP_Value = create PTFP_FEED:=  
DataSource:DataSourceParameterValue("ID", &Parent_DSP);
```

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

DataSourceParameterValue Class Methods

In this section, the DataSourceParameterValue class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

clone

Syntax

```
clone()
```

Description

Use this method to make a copy of this DataSourceParameterValue object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A DataSourceParameterValue object exactly matching the current object.

equals

Syntax

`equals(&Object)`

Description

Use this method to evaluate the equivalency of an object with the current data source parameter value. Equivalency is established based on the value of two properties: the object's ID and the ObjectType.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Object</i>	Specifies the object to be compared to the current DataSourceParameterValue object.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the items are equivalent, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," ID, page 844](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," ObjectType, page 844](#)

DataSourceParameterValue Class Properties

In this section, the DataSourceParameterValue class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

Description

Description

Use this property to set or return the description of this data source parameter value as a string.

This property is read-write.

ID

Description

This property returns the ID for this data source parameter value as a string.

This property is read-only.

Name

Description

Use this property to set or return the name of this data source parameter value as a string.

This property is read-write.

ObjectType

Description

This property returns the object type for the data source parameter value as a string. For a DataSourceParameterValue object, this is a constant value: DataSourceParameterValue.

This property is read-only.

OrderNumber

Description

Use this property to set or return the order number for this data source parameter value as a number.

This property is read-write.

Parent

Description

Use this property to set or return a pointer to the DataSourceParameter object to which this value belongs.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DataSourceParameter Class, page 831](#)

Value

Description

Use this property to set or return the value of the data source parameter value as a string.

This property is read-write.

DataSourceSetting Class

This section provides an overview of the DataSourceSetting class and discusses:

- DataSourceSetting class constructor.
- DataSourceSetting class methods.
- DataSourceSetting class properties.

The DataSourceSetting class represents a data source setting that is used to uniquely define a feed's data source of a given type.

DataSourceSetting Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the DataSourceSetting class.

DataSourceSetting

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceSetting;  
  
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceSetting &this_DSS = create PTFP_FEED:⇒  
DataSource:DataSourceSetting("DSS_ID", &DS);
```

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

DataSourceSetting Class Methods

In this section, the DataSourceSetting class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

clone

Syntax

```
clone()
```

Description

Use this method to make a copy of this DataSourceSetting object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A DataSourceSetting object exactly matching the current object.

equals

Syntax

`equals(&Object)`

Description

Use this method to evaluate the equivalency of an object with the current data source setting. Equivalency is established based on the value of two properties: the object's ID and the ObjectType.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Object</i>	Specifies the object to be compared to the current DataSourceSetting object.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the items are equivalent, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," ID, page 850](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," ObjectType, page 850](#)

setRangeFromFieldTranslates

Syntax

`setRangeFromFieldTranslates(FieldName)`

Description

Use this method to auto-populate the range values based on the valid translate values for the field.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FieldName</i>	Specifies the name of the field as a string.

Returns

None.

DataSourceSetting Class Properties

In this section, the DataSourceSetting class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

DefaultValue

Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the default value for a data source setting.

This property is read-write.

DisplayOnly

Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether the Value property is displayed as display only.

This property is read-write.

EditType

Description

Use this property to set or return the table edit type of the data source setting, as a number. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	&utility.EDITTYPE_NOTABLEEDIT	This is the default edit type. A valid values list can be specified using the UserValues collection.
2	&utility.EDITTYPE_PROMPTTABLE	This data source parameter takes value from a prompt table. Only a SQL table or SQL view can be used as the prompt table.

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
3	&utility.EDITTYPE_TRANSLATETABLE	This data source parameter only takes values specific in the Range array of this data source parameter
4	&utility.EDITTYPE_YESNO	This data source parameter only takes a Yes or No value.

This property is read-write.

Enabled

Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether the setting is enabled.

This property is read-write.

FieldType

Description

Use this property to set or return the field type as a number. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	&utility.FIELDTYPE_CHARACTER	Character field
1	&utility.FIELDTYPE_LONGCHARACTER	Long character field
2	&utility.FIELDTYPE_NUMBER	Number field
3	&utility.FIELDTYPE_SIGNEDNUMBER	Signed number field
4	&utility.FIELDTYPE_DATE	Date field
5	&utility.FIELDTYPE_TIME	Time field
6	&utility.FIELDTYPE_DATETIME	Datetime field

This property is read-write.

ID

Description

This property returns the ID for the data source setting as a string.

This property is read-only.

LongName

Description

Use this property to set or return the label of the name as a string.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

Use this property to set or return the name of the data source setting as a string.

This property is read-write.

ObjectType

Description

This property returns the object type for the data source setting as a string. For a DataSourceSetting object, this is a constant value: DataSourceSetting.

This property is read-only.

Parent

Description

Use this property to set or return a pointer to the DataSource object to which this setting belongs.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DataSource Class, page 815](#)

PromptTable

Description

Use this property to set or return the name of the prompt table as a string. Only a SQL table or SQL view should be used.

This property is read-write.

Range

Description

Use this property to set or return the list of valid values as an array of array of string.

This property is read-write.

RefreshOnChange

Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether to call the parent DataSource object's processSettingsChange method when the value changes.

This property is read-write.

RelatedFieldValue

Description

Use this property to set or return the related display field value as a string.

This property is read-write.

Required

Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether this data source setting is required.

This property is read-write.

ShowRelatedField

Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether to show the related display field.

This property is read-write.

Utility

Description

Use this property to set or return the Utility object used by the DataSourceSetting object. By default, the parent's (that is, the data source's) Utility object is used.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceSetting;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceSetting &thisDSS;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility;

&thisDSS = create PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceSetting("dss_ID", Null);
&utility = &thisDSS.Utility;
&thisDSS.Name = &thisDSS.ID;
&thisDSS.LongName = "Data Type Name";
&thisDSS.FieldType = &utility.FIELDTYPE_CHARACTER;
&thisDSS.DefaultValue = "";
&thisDSS.RelatedFieldValue = "";
&thisDSS.EditType = &utility.EDITTYPE_PROMPTTABLE;
&thisDSS.PromptTable = Record.PTFP_DTYPE_PVW; /* Only use SQL Table or View */
&thisDSS.Range = Null; /* Only set the range if the edit type is translatable */
&thisDSS.Required = True;
&thisDSS.Enabled = True;
&thisDSS.Visible = True;
&thisDSS.DisplayOnly = False;
&thisDSS.ShowRelatedField = True;
&thisDSS.RefreshOnChange = True;
```


See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Utility Class, page 853](#)

Value

Description

Use this property to set or return the value of the data source setting as a string.

This property is read-write.

Visible

Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether to show the Value field when it's enabled.

This property is read-write.

Utility Class

This section provides an overview of the Utility class and discusses:

- Utility class constructor.
- Utility class methods.
- Utility class properties.

The Utility class provides methods and constants used by other classes of the Feed Publishing Framework

Utility Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the Utility class.

Utility

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;  
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility();
```

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

Utility Class Methods

In this section, the Utility class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

dateStringToUserPref

Syntax

```
dateStringToUserPref(DateString)
```

Description

Use this method to transform a date string from the "yyyy-MM-dd" format to the user-preferred date format.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DateString</i>	Specifies the date string to be transformed.

Returns

A string containing the date in the user-preferred date format.

datetimeToString

Syntax

datetimeToString(*Datetime*)

Description

Use this method to transform a datetime value to a string in "yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss" format.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Datetime</i>	Specifies the datetime value to be transformed.

Returns

A string in "yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss" format or an empty string if the datetime value is empty.

dateToString

Syntax

dateToString(*Date*)

Description

Use this method to transform a date value to a string in "yyyy-MM-dd" format.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Date</i>	Specifies the date value to be transformed.

Returns

A string in "yyyy-MM-dd" format or an empty string if the date value is empty.

decodeXML

Syntax

decodeXML(*String*)

Description

Use this method to decode the following encoded XML characters in the source string:

<i>Encoded Character</i>	<i>Decoded Character</i>
<	< (less than)
>	> (greater than)
&	& (ampersand)
'	' (apostrophe)
"	" (quotation mark)

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>String</i>	Specifies the source XML string with encoded characters to be decoded.

Returns

A string containing the source XML string with encoded characters decoded.

Example

```
For &i = 1 To &elementList.Len
    &valueList = CreateArrayRept("", &pChildTags.Len);
    For &j = 1 To &pChildTags.Len
        &thisValue = %This.getNodeValue(&elementList [&i], &pChildTags [&j]);
        &valueList [&j] = %This.decodeXML(&thisValue);
    End-For;
    &return_value.Push(&valueList);
End-For;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," encodeXML, page 857](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," split2D, page 871](#)

encodeXML**Syntax**

encodeXML(*String*)

Description

Use this method to encode the following special characters in the source string as encoded XML characters:

<i>Character</i>	<i>Encoded Character</i>
< (less than)	<
> (greater than)	>
& (ampersand)	&
' (apostrophe)	'
" (quotation mark)	"

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>String</i>	Specifies the source string with special characters to be encoded.

Returns

A string containing the source string with the special characters encoded.

Example

```
If (&pValues [&i] <> Null) And
    (&pChildTags <> Null) Then
    /* get the children */
    For &j = 1 To &pValues [&i].Len
        If &j > &pChildTags.Len Then
            Break;
        End-If;

        &thisElement = &thisElement | %This.setNodeValue(%This.encodeXML⇒
    (&pValues [&i][&j]), &pChildTags [&j]);
    End-For;
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," decodeXML, page 856](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," join2D, page 866](#)

evaluateSysVar

Syntax

```
evaluateSysVar(SysVar)
```

Description

Use this method to evaluate and return the value of a system variable.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
SysVar	Specifies the system variable to be evaluated as a string.

Returns

A string representation of the evaluated system variable, or the system variable name if it cannot be evaluated.

genNameSpaceID

Syntax

genNameSpaceID(*NameSpace_ID*)

Description

Use this method to replace special characters in the original ID string with "_", so that it only contains "A–Z", "0–9" and "_".

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NameSpace_ID</i>	Specifies the name space ID to be converted as a string.

Returns

A string containing the generated name space ID using only "A–Z", "0–9" and "_".

getExceptionText

Syntax

getExceptionText(&*Exception*)

Description

Use this method to return the exception error message.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
& <i>Exception</i>	Specifies the exception as an Exception object.

Returns

The exception error message as a string.

getFeedDoc

Syntax

getFeedDoc(*feed_ID*, *Format*, *&Attributes*)

Description

Use this method to create a FeedDoc object of the given feed format.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>feed_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the feed definition as a string.
<i>Format</i>	Specifies the feed format as a string. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
&utility.FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10	An Atom 1.0 format feed.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Attributes</i>	Specifies the feed-level properties as an Attribute collection.

Returns

A FeedDoc object of the given feed format with properties filled in from the Attribute collection.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedEntry;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc &this_FeedDoc = &thisFeedFactory.Utility.⇒
getFeedDoc("feed_ID", &thisFeedFactory.Utility.FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10, Null);
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedEntry &this_Entry = &this_FeedDoc.⇒
addEntry("entry_ID");
```


See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FeedDoc Class, page 902](#)

getFeedMimeType**Syntax**

```
getFeedMimeType(Format)
```

Description

Use this method to return the MIME type of the given feed format.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Format</i>	Specifies the feed format as a string. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
&utility.FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10	An Atom 1.0 format feed.

Returns

A string containing the MIME type as follows:

<i>Feed Format Constant</i>	<i>MIME Type Constant</i>	<i>MIME Type</i>
&utility.FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10	MIMETYPE_ATOM	application/atom+xml
<i>undefined</i>	MIMETYPE_XML	application/xml

getFieldTranslates**Syntax**

```
getFieldTranslates(FieldName)
```

Description

Use this method to return the valid translate values of a field.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FieldName</i>	Specifies the field name for which to retrieve translate values, as a string.

Returns

An array of array of string.

getNodeValue

Syntax

getNodeValue(*String*, *Tag*)

Description

Use this method to extract the value from the first element enclosed by the given tag in the source string.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>String</i>	Specifies the string to check.
<i>Tag</i>	Specifies the tag to search for as a string.

Returns

A string containing the value from the first element enclosed by the specified tag.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility();

&str = "<div><p>value1</p><p>value2</p></div>";

&str1 = &utility.getNodeValue(&str, "p");

/* &str1="value1" */
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," setNodeValue, page 868](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," split, page 870](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," split2D, page 871](#)

getUserDateFormat

Syntax

```
getUserDateFormat()
```

Description

Use this method to construct and return the date format string based on the user's personalization settings.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string containing the format mask representing the user's preferred date format—for example: MM-dd-yyyy.

getUserDatetimeFormat

Syntax

```
getUserDatetimeFormat()
```

Description

Use this method to construct and return the datetime format string based on the user's personalization settings.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string containing the format mask representing the user's preferred datetime format—for example: MM-dd-yyyy hh:mm a.

getUserInfo

Syntax

getUserInfo(*user_ID*)

Description

Use this method to return the user name and email address of the given user ID.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>user_ID</i>	Specifies the user ID for which to retrieve the user information, as a string.

Returns

An array of string containing two elements:

- User name (or the user ID if this is empty).
- Email address (or an empty string if this is empty).

httpStringToDatetime

Syntax

httpStringToDatetime(*string*)

Description

Use this method to convert an HTTP date/time string in the "dow, dd mmm yyyy hh:mm:ss GMT" format to a datetime value.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>string</i>	Specifies the HTTP date/time string in the "dow, dd mmm yyyy hh:mm:ss GMT" format.

Returns

A datetime value.

join

Syntax

join(*&Array*, *Tag*)

Description

Use this method to concatenate the string array together enclosing each string element in the specified tag.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Array</i>	Specifies the array of string to be concatenated together.
<i>Tag</i>	Specifies the tag to enclose each string element.

Returns

A string containing the concatenation of each of the string elements enclosed by the specified tag.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility();

&str = &utility.join(CreateArray("value1", "value2"), "p");

/* &str="<p>value1</p><p>value2</p>" */
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," setNodeValue, page 868](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," split, page 870](#)

join2D

Syntax

```
join2D(&Array, Tag, ChildTags)
```

Description

Use this method to concatenate the array of array of string together enclosing each element in the specified tag. Each child element is XML encoded and enclosed in the child tag.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&Array</i>	Specifies the array of array of string to be concatenated together.
<i>Tag</i>	Specifies the tag to enclose each string element, as a string.
<i>ChildTags</i>	Specifies the tags to enclose each child element, as an array of string.

Returns

A string containing the concatenation of each of the string elements enclosed by the specified tag. Each child element is XML encoded and enclosed in the child tag.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility();

&str = &utility.join2D(CreateArray(CreateArray("value1", "value2")), "div", =>
CreateArray("b", "i"));

/* &str="<div><b>value1</b><i>value2</i></div>" */
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," encodeXML, page 857](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," setNodeValue, page 868](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," split, page 870](#)

setMessageHeadersAndMimeType

Syntax

```
setMessageHeadersAndMimeType(&Message, &Feeddoc, &FeedRequest)
```

Description

Use this method to return the specified Message object with the MIME type set, and populated with the specified FeedDoc. If the feed is an incremental feed, then incremental feed information is set as connector properties for the message.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Message</i>	Specifies the Message object to be returned.
<i>&feeddoc</i>	Specifies the feed document to be returned specified as an XmlDocument object.
<i>&FeedRequest</i>	Specifies the feed as a FeedRequest object.

Returns

A Message object.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," httpStringToDatetime, page 864](#)

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Implementing a Real-Time Feed Request Handler, page 930](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Feed Publishing Framework, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Incremental Feeds

setNodeValue**Syntax**

setNodeValue(*Value*, *Tag*)

Description

Use this method to form an element using the given value and tag name.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Value</i>	Specifies the string value to enclose in the tags.
<i>Tag</i>	Specifies the tag to enclose the value within, as a string.

Returns

A string element containing the value enclosed within the given tag.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility();
&str1 = &utility.setNodeValue("value", "p");

/* &str="<p>value</p>" */
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," getNodeValue, page 862](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," join, page 865](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," join2D, page 866](#)

showException

Syntax

showException(*Exception*)

Description

Use this method to raise an error when the component variable &PTFP_THROWPAGELETEXCEPTIONS is false, otherwise throw the exception.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Exception</i>	Specifies the exception as an Exception.

Returns

None.

showInvalidValueException

Syntax

showInvalidValueException(*Name*, *Value*)

Description

Use this method to show an invalid value exception using the showException method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specifies the name of the property as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specifies the value that is invalid as a string.

Returns

None

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," showException, page 869](#)

split

Syntax

`split()`

Description

Use this method to extract the elements from the string that are enclosed in the specified tag.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>String</i>	Specifies the string to check.
<i>Tag</i>	Specifies the tag to search for as a string.

Returns

An array of string containing the string elements enclosed by the specified tag.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility();

&str = "<p>value1</p><p>value2</p>";

&arr = &utility.split(&str, "p");

/* &arr[1]="value1", &arr[2]="value2" */
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," getNodeValue, page 862](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," join, page 865](#)

split2D**Syntax**

```
split2D()
```

Description

Use this method to extract the elements from the string that are enclosed in the specified tag. Child elements enclosed by the child tags are also extracted. All elements are XML decoded.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>String</i>	Specifies the string to check.
<i>Tag</i>	Specifies the tag that encloses each string element, as a string. This tag can be an empty string.
<i>ChildTags</i>	Specifies the tags that enclose each child element, as an array of string.

Returns

An array of array of string containing the extracted string elements enclosed by the specified tags. Child elements are enclosed by the child tags. All elements are XML decoded.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility();

&str = "<div><b>value1</b><i>value2</i></div>";

&arr = &utility.split2D(&str, "div", CreateArray("b", "i"));

/* &arr[1][1]="value1", &arr[1][2]="value2" */
```

See Also

decodeXML, getNodeValue, join2D, split

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," decodeXML, page 856](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," getNodeValue, page 862](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," join2D, page 866](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," split, page 870](#)

stringToDate

Syntax

stringToDate(*DateString*)

Description

Use this method to convert a date string in the "yyyy-MM-dd" format to a date.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DateString</i>	Specifies the string to be converted to a date.

Returns

A date.

stringToDatetime

Syntax

stringToDatetime(*DatetimeString*)

Description

Use this method to convert a date string in the "yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss" format to a datetime.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DatetimeString</i>	Specifies the string to be converted to a datetime.

Returns

A datetime.

validateSysVar

Syntax

```
validateSysVar(SysVar)
```

Description

Use this method to return the valid, correctly capitalized name of a system variable.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SysVar</i>	Specifies the system variable name to be validated as a string.

Returns

A string containing the validated and correctly capitalized system variable name, INVALID SYSVAR if the system variable does not exist.

Example

In the following example, %AuthenticationToken is returned as the validated system variable name.

```
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility();
&str = &utility.validateSysVar("%AUTHENTICATIONtoken");

/* &str="%AUTHENTICATIONTOKEN" */
```

viewStringAsAttachment

Syntax

`viewStringAsAttachment(String, FileName, ViewAttachment)`

Description

Use this method to transform the given string into an attachment file that is sent to the browser.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>String</i>	Specifies the specifies the contents of the attachment file as a string.
<i>FileName</i>	Specifies the attachment file name as a string.
<i>ViewAttachment</i>	Specifies the as a Boolean value whether the attachment is to be viewed directly or detached for download.

Returns

None.

Utility Class Properties

In this section, the Utility class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

Note. Properties in this class with capitalized names—such as, ATTACHMENT_URL, AUTHTYPE_PERM, and so on—are constants.

Some properties of the Utility class—such as, QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDID , QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDFORMAT, and so on—are referred to as query parameters. Typically, these query parameters are used in the implementation of a feed request handler. An example of a feed request handler that uses query parameters is provided at the end of this chapter.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Implementing a Real-Time Feed Request Handler, page 930](#)

ATTACHMENT_URL

Description

Use this property to return the attachment location from the PTFP_DOCINDB URL definition, as a string.

This property is read-only.

AUTHTYPE_PERM

Description

Use this property to return the value that represents the permission list-based authentication type, as a string.

This property is read-only.

AUTHTYPE_ROLE

Description

Use this property to return the value that represents the role-based authentication type, as a string.

This property is read-only.

DSPARAMETER_INCREMENTAL

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the name of the incremental feed data source parameter.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," INCREMENTALOPTION NO, page 887](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," INCREMENTALOPTION YES, page 887](#)

DSPARAMETER_MAXROW

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the name of the maximum rows data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

Note. Use either the SF_MAXROWOPTION_ALLMSGSGS property or the SF_MAXROWOPTION_LATESTMSG property to return the *value* of the maximum rows data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," SF_MAXROWOPTION_ALLMSGSGS, page 896](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," SF_MAXROWOPTION_LATESTMSG, page 896](#)

DSPARAMETER_SF_MAXMINUTES

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the name of the maximum minutes data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

Note. Use the SF_MAXMINUTES_ALLMSGSGS property to return the *value* of the maximum minutes data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," SF_MAXMINUTES_ALLMSGSGS, page 895](#)

DSPARAMETER_SF_PAGING

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the name of the paging data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

Note. Use either the SF_PAGINGOPTION_NOPAGING property or the SF_PAGINGOPTION_SEGMENTED property to return the *value* of the paging data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

This property is read-only.

See Also

Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," SF_PAGINGOPTION_NOPAGING, page 897 and Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," SF_PAGINGOPTION_SEGMENTED, page 897

EDITTYPE_NOTABLEEDIT

Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field edit type as no prompt table edit.

This property is read-only.

EDITTYPE_PROMPTTABLE

Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field edit type as prompt table edit.

This property is read-only.

EDITTYPE_TRANSLATETABLE

Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field edit type as translate table edit.

This property is read-only.

EDITTYPE_YESNO

Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field edit type as a Yes/No edit.

This property is read-only.

FEEDATTRIBUTE_AUTHOR

Description

Use this property to return the AUTHOR feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," XMLCHILDELEMENTS_PERSON, page 899](#)

FEEDATTRIBUTE_CLOUD

Description

Use this property to return the CLOUD feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," XMLCHILDELEMENTS_CLOUD, page 899](#)

FEEDATTRIBUTE_COMPLETE

Description

Use this property to return the COMPLETE feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

FEEDATTRIBUTE_CONTRIBUTOR

Description

Use this property to return the CONTRIBUTOR feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," XMLCHILDELEMENTS PERSON, page 899](#)

FEEDATTRIBUTE_COPYRIGHT**Description**

Use this property to return the COPYRIGHT feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

FEEDATTRIBUTE_EXPIRES**Description**

Use this property to return the EXPIRES feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

FEEDATTRIBUTE_ICONURL**Description**

Use this property to return the ICONURL feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

FEEDATTRIBUTE_LOGOURL**Description**

Use this property to return the LOGOURL feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

FEEDATTRIBUTE_MANAGINGEDITOR

Description

Use this property to return the MANAGINGEDITOR feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

FEEDATTRIBUTE_MAXAGE

Description

Use this property to return the MAXAGE feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

FEEDATTRIBUTE_PERSINSTRUCTION

Description

Use this property to return the PERSINSTRUCTION feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

FEEDATTRIBUTE_RATING

Description

Use this property to return the RATING feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

FEEDATTRIBUTE_SKIPDAYS

Description

Use this property to return the SKIPDAYS feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

FEEDATTRIBUTE_SKIPHOURS

Description

Use this property to return the SKIPHOURS feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

FEEDATTRIBUTE_TEXTINPUT

Description

Use this property to return the TEXTINPUT feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," XMLCHILDELEMENTS TEXTINPUT, page 900](#)

FEEDATTRIBUTE_TTL

Description

Use this property to return the TTL feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

FEEDATTRIBUTE_WEBMASTER

Description

Use this property to return the WEBMASTER feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

FEEDATTRIBUTE_XSL

Description

Use this property to return the XSL feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

FEEDAUTHTYPE_ALL

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed authorization type as all.

This property is read-only.

FEEDAUTHTYPE_ANONYMOUS

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed authorization type as anonymous.

This property is read-only.

FEEDAUTHTYPE_DEFAULT

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed authorization type as default.

This property is read-only.

FEEDCACHETYPE_NONE

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed cache type as none.

This property is read-only.

FEEDCACHETYPE_PRIVATE

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed cache type as private.

This property is read-only.

FEEDCACHETYPE_PUBLIC

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed cache type as public.

This property is read-only.

FEEDCACHETYPE_ROLE

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed cache type as role-based.

This property is read-only.

FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed format as Atom 1.0.

This property is read-only.

FEEDSECUTYPE_PUBLIC

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed security type as public access.

This property is read-only.

FEEDSECUTYPE_REALTIME

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed security type as real-time security.

This property is read-only.

FEEDSECUTYPE_SELECTED

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed security type as select security access.

This property is read-only.

FEEDTYPE_DYNAMIC

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed type as real time (formerly known as dynamic).

This property is read-only.

FEEDTYPE_PREPUBLISHED

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed type as scheduled (formerly known as prepublished).

This property is read-only.

FIELDTYPE_CHARACTER

Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field type as character.

This property is read-only.

FIELDTYPE_DATE

Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field type as date.

This property is read-only.

FIELDTYPE_DATETIME

Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field type as datetime.

This property is read-only.

FIELDTYPE_LONGCHARACTER

Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field type as long character.

This property is read-only.

FIELDTYPE_NUMBER

Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field type as number.

This property is read-only.

FIELDTYPE_SIGNEDNUMBER

Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field type as signed number.

This property is read-only.

FIELDTYPE_TIME

Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field type as time.

This property is read-only.

IBSOTYPE_ASYNC

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the Integration Broker service operation type as asynchronous.

This property is read-only.

IBSOTYPE_SYNC

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the Integration Broker service operation type as synchronous.

This property is read-only.

IBSOTYPE_UNKNOWN

Description

Use this property to return a string representing the Integration Broker service operation type as unknown.

This property is read-only.

ICONURL_FEED_A

Description

Use this property to return the active feed icon URL for PTFP_FEED_ACTIVE, as a string.

This property is read-only.

ICONURL_FEED_IA

Description

Use this property to return the inactive feed icon URL for PTFP_FEED_INACTIVE, as a string.

This property is read-only.

INCREMENTALOPTION_NO

Description

Use this property to return an integer indicating that the feed is not an incremental feed.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER_INCREMENTAL, page 875](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Feed Publishing Framework, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Incremental Feeds

INCREMENTALOPTION_YES

Description

Use this property to return an integer indicating that the feed is an incremental feed.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER_INCREMENTAL, page 875](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Feed Publishing Framework, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Incremental Feeds

LINKTYPE_FIRST

Description

Use this property for a paged feed to return a string indicating that link type is first.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," getRelativePageLinkForFeed, page 812](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Feed Publishing Framework, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

LINKTYPE_LAST

Description

Use this property for a paged feed to return a string indicating that link type is last.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," getRelativePageLinkForFeed, page 812](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Feed Publishing Framework, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

LINKTYPE_NEXT

Description

Use this property for a paged feed to return a string indicating that link type is next.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," getRelativePageLinkForFeed, page 812](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Feed Publishing Framework, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

LINKTYPE_PREVIOUS

Description

Use this property for a paged feed to return a string indicating that link type is previous.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," getRelativePageLinkForFeed, page 812](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Feed Publishing Framework, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

MIMETYPE_ATOM

Description

Use this property to return a string containing the MIME type for Atom feed format data.

This property is read-only.

MIMETYPE_OPML

Description

Use this property to return a string containing the MIME type for OPML format data.

This property is read-only.

MIMETYPE_XML

Description

Use this property to return a string containing the MIME type as XML for unknown feed format data.

This property is read-only.

OPERATINGMODE_AUTHORIZATION

Description

Use this property to return a number representing the Feed object operating mode as for user authorization only.

Note. Most other operations such as execute, save, and delete are not allowed.

This property is read-only.

OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT

Description

Use this property to return a number representing the Feed object operating mode as default.

Note. A Feed object in this mode allows all operations such as save, delete, and so on.

This property is read-only.

OPERATINGMODE_DELETION

Description

Use this property to return a number representing the Feed object operating mode as for feed deletion only.

Note. Most other operations such as execute and save are not allowed.

This property is read-only.

OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION

Description

Use this property to return a number representing the Feed object operating mode as for feed execution only.

Note. Other operations such as save and delete are not allowed.

This property is read-only.

OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION_NOENTRY

Description

Use this property to return a number representing the Feed object operating mode as for feed execution only to return just an empty feed header (that is, without feed entries).

Note. Otherwise, this mode is the same as the OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION mode.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_CHILDFEEDID

Description

Use this property to return the ChildFeedID query parameter name as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_DATATYPEID

Description

Use this property to return the PTFP_DATA_TYPE query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_DEFLOCALNODE

Description

Use this property to return the To query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_DSSCOUNT

Description

Use this property to return the PTFP_DSS_COUNT query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_DSSNAME

Description

Use this property to return the PTFP_DSS_NAME query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_DSSVALUE

Description

Use this property to return the PTFP_DSS_VALUE query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDFORMAT

Description

Use this property to return the FeedFormat query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDID

Description

Use this property to return the FEED_ID query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDLIST

Description

Use this property to return the FEEDLIST query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDTYPE

Description

Use this property to return the PTFP_FEED_TYPE query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_IBTRANSID

Description

Use this property to return the IB_TRANS_ID query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_IFMODIFIEDSINCE

Description

Use this property to return the If-None-Match query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_IFNONEMATCH

Description

Use this property to return the PAGE_NUM query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_KEYWORD

Description

Use this property to return the PTFP_FEED_KEYWORD query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_LANGUAGE

Description

Use this property to return the languageCd query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_NODENAME

Description

Use this property to return the NODE_NAME query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_PAGENUM

Description

Use this property to return this query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_PORTALNAME

Description

Use this property to return the PORTAL_NAME query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_PTPPB_SEARCH_MODE

Description

Use this property to return the PTPPB_SEARCH_MODE query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

QUERYPARAMETER_PTPPB_SEARCH_TEXT

Description

Use this property to return the SEARCH_TEXT query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

RequestInfo

Description

Use this property to set or return a FeedRequest object.

This property is read-write.

SF_MAXMINUTES_ALLMSGs

Description

Use this property to return a number representing *all messages* as the value for the maximum minutes data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

Note. Use the DSPARAMETER_SF_MAXMINUTES property to return the *name* of the maximum minutes data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER_SF_MAXMINUTES, page 876](#)

SF_MAXROWOPTION_ALLMSGS

Description

Use this property to return a number representing *all messages* as the value for the maximum row data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

Note. Use the DSPARAMETER_MAXROW property to return the *name* of the maximum row data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER_MAXROW, page 876](#)

SF_MAXROWOPTION_LATESTMSG

Description

Use this property to return a number representing *latest message* as the value for the maximum row data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

Note. Use the DSPARAMETER_MAXROW property to return the *name* of the maximum row data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER_MAXROW, page 876](#)

SF_PAGINGOPTION_NOPAGING

Description

Use this property to return a number representing *no paging* as the value for the paging data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

Note. Use the DSPARAMETER_SF_PAGING property to return the *name* of the paging data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

This property is read-only.

See Also

Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER_SF_PAGING, page 876

SF_PAGINGOPTION_SEGMENTED

Description

Use this property to return a number representing *segmented message* as the value for the paging data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

Note. Use the DSPARAMETER_SF_PAGING property to return the *name* of the paging data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

Important! Using SF_PAGINGOPTION_SEGMENTED returns the oldest page (message segment) as the initial page of the feed. The links to the other pages (next, previous, first, and last) are available in the FeedDoc wherever applicable.

This option is best suited for when the feed output is large and the feed itself is to be consumed by a crawler or a feed reader application that understand these links.

This property is read-only.

See Also

Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER_SF_PAGING, page 876

SYSVAR_INVALID

Description

Use this property to return the string that indicates that a system variable is invalid.

This property is read-only.

USAGETYPE_ADMINSPECIFIED

Description

Use this property to return a string indicating that the data source parameter usage type is administrator specified.

This property is read-only.

USAGETYPE_FIXED

Description

Use this property to return a string indicating that the data source parameter usage type is fixed.

This property is read-only.

USAGETYPE_INTERNAL

Description

Use this property to return a string indicating that the data source parameter usage type is internal.

This property is read-only.

USAGETYPE_NOTUSED

Description

Use this property to return a string indicating that the data source parameter usage type is not used.

This property is read-only.

USAGETYPE_SYSVAR

Description

Use this property to return a string indicating that the data source parameter usage type is system variable.

This property is read-only.

USAGETYPE_USERSPECIFIED

Description

Use this property to return a string indicating that the data source parameter usage type is user specified.

This property is read-only.

XMLCHILDELEMENTS_CLOUD

Description

Use this property to return an array of string containing the list of children XML tags used by the FEEDATTRIBUTE_CLOUD feed attribute.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_CLOUD, page 878](#)

XMLCHILDELEMENTS_PERSON

Description

Use this property to return an array of string containing the list of children XML tags used by the FEEDATTRIBUTE_AUTHOR and FEEDATTRIBUTE_CONTRIBUTOR feed attributes.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_AUTHOR, page 878](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE_CONTRIBUTOR, page 878](#)

XMLCHILDELEMENTS_TEXTINPUT

Description

Use this property to return an array of string containing the list of children XML tags used by the FEEDATTRIBUTE_TEXTINPUT feed attribute.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE TEXTINPUT, page 881](#)

XMLELEMENT_DAY

Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the day XML element.

This property is read-only.

XMLELEMENT_DESCRIPTION

Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the description XML element.

This property is read-only.

XMLELEMENT_DOMAIN

Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the domain XML element.

This property is read-only.

XMLELEMENT_EMAIL

Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the email XML element.

This property is read-only.

XMLELEMENT_HOUR

Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the hour XML element.

This property is read-only.

XMLELEMENT_LINK

Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the link XML element.

This property is read-only.

XMLELEMENT_NAME

Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the name XML element.

This property is read-only.

XMLELEMENT_PATH

Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the path XML element.

This property is read-only.

XMLELEMENT_PORT

Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the port XML element.

This property is read-only.

XMLELEMENT_PROTOCOL

Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the protocol XML element.

This property is read-only.

XMLELEMENT_REGISTERPROCEDURE

Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the register protocol XML element.

This property is read-only.

XMLELEMENT_TITLE

Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the title XML element.

This property is read-only.

FeedDoc Class

This section provides an overview of the FeedDoc class and discusses:

- FeedDoc class constructor.
- FeedDoc class methods.
- FeedDoc class properties.

The FeedDoc class extends the XmlDoc base class to provide a generic interface class for feed documents. Therefore, for each feed format type, a format-specific feed document class is required to extend the base FeedDoc class. As a base class, the FeedDoc class has abstract methods and properties, which are identified as such in the following sections.

FeedDoc Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the FeedDoc class.

FeedDoc

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc &this_FeedDoc = &thisFeedFactory.⇒
getFeedDoc("feed_ID", &thisFeedFactory.Utility.FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10, Null);
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," getFeedDoc, page 860](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

FeedDoc Class Methods

In this section, the FeedDoc class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

addCategory

Syntax

```
addCategory(category)
```

Description

Use this method to add a category attribute to the feed document as a string.

Note. This is an abstract method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>category</i>	Specifies the category as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the add was successful, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," deleteCategory, page 906](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Categories, page 910](#)

addEntry

Syntax

addEntry(*entry_ID*)

Description

Use this method to create a FeedEntry object with the given ID.

Note. This is an abstract method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>entry_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the feed entry as a string.

Returns

A FeedEntry object if successful, False otherwise.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedEntry;

Local boolean &succeeded;
Local array of string &tempArray;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc &thisFeedDoc = &thisFeedFactory.Utility.⇒
getFeedDoc("feed_ID", &thisFeedFactory.Utility.FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10, Null);
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedEntry &thisEntry = &thisFeedDoc.addEntry("entry_ID");

&thisEntry.Title = &contentTitle;
&thisEntry.Description = &contentEntryDesc;
&succeeded = &thisEntry.addCategory(&contentFolderTitle);
&thisEntry.ContentUrl = &contentUrl;
&thisEntry.GUID = &contentUrl;
&thisEntry.Published = &contentCreatedDateTime;
&thisEntry.Updated = &contentLastUpdatedDateTime;
&thisEntry.Author = &thisFeedFactory.Utility.getUserInfo(&contentCreatedByOprid);
&tempArray = &thisFeedFactory.Utility.getUserInfo(&contentLastUpdatedByOprid);
&succeeded = &thisEntry.addContributor(&tempArray [1], &tempArray [2]);
&succeeded = &thisEntry.addEnclosure(&contentAttachmentUrl, ⇒
"application/octet-stream", 123456);
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," deleteEntry, page 907](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," getEntry, page 908](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," resetEntries, page 909](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Entries, page 912](#)

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FeedEntry Class, page 917](#)

datetimeToString

Syntax

```
datetimeToString(Datetime)
```

Description

Use this method to transform a datetime value to a string in a feed-specific format— for example, in the "yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss.SSS" format.

Note. This is an abstract method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Datetime</i>	Specifies the datetime value to be transformed.

Returns

A string in a feed-specific format or an empty string if the datetime value is empty.

deleteCategory

Syntax

`deleteCategory(category)`

Description

Use this method to delete a category attribute from a FeedDoc object.

Note. This is an abstract method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>category</i>	Specifies the category as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the delete was successful, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," addCategory, page 903](#)

deleteEntry

Syntax

deleteEntry(*entry_ID*)

Description

Use this method to delete the feed entry and the FeedEntry object with the given ID.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>entry_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the feed entry as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the delete was successful, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," addEntry, page 904](#)

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FeedEntry Class, page 917](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," delete, page 921](#)

equals

Syntax

equals(&*Object*)

Description

Use this method to evaluate the equivalency of an object with the current feed document. Equivalency is established based on the value of two properties: the object's ID and the ObjectType.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Object</i>	Specifies the object to be compared to the current FeedDoc object.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the items are equivalent, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," ID, page 914](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," ObjectType, page 916](#)

getEntry

Syntax

`getEntry(entry_ID)`

Description

Use this method to return a FeedEntry object with the given ID.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>entry_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the feed entry as a string.

Returns

A FeedEntry object if successful, Null otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," addEntry, page 904](#)

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FeedEntry Class, page 917](#)

resetEntries

Syntax

```
resetEntries()
```

Description

Use this method to reset the FeedEntry collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An empty FeedEntry collection.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," addEntry, page 904](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Entries, page 912](#)

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FeedEntry Class, page 917](#)

stringToDatetime

Syntax

```
stringToDatetime(DatetimeString)
```

Description

Use this method to covert a date/time string of a feed-specific format to a datetime value.

Note. This is an abstract method.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>DatetimeString</i>	Specifies the string to be converted to a datetime.

Returns

A datetime.

FeedDoc Class Properties

In this section, the FeedDoc class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

AllowMoreEntries

Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether more feed entries are allowed for this FeedDoc object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," addEntry, page 904](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," MaxEntries, page 915](#)

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FeedEntry Class, page 917](#)

ApplicationRelease

Description

Use this property to return the release label from the PSRELEASE table as a string.

This property is read-only.

Categories

Description

Use this property to return the categories for the FeedDoc object as an array of string.

This property is read-only.

Note. This is an abstract property.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," addCategory, page 903](#)

ContentUrl

Description

Use this property to set or return the content URL for the feed document as a string.

This property is read-write.

Note. This is an abstract property.

Example

```
&newDoc.ContentUrl = %This.FeedContentUrl;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FeedContentUrl, page 793](#)

Copyright

Description

Use this property to set or return the copyright for the feed document as a string.

This property is read-write.

Note. This is an abstract property.

Description

Description

Use this property to set or return the description for the feed document as a string.

This property is read-write.

Note. This is an abstract property.

Example

```
&newDoc.Description = %This.Description;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Description, page 791](#)

Entries**Description**

Use this property to return a collection of `FeedEntry` objects.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," addEntry, page 904](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," deleteEntry, page 907](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," resetEntries, page 909](#)

Expires**Description**

Use this property to set or return the expiration date and time for the feed document as a datetime value.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," datetimeToString, page 905](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," stringToDatetime, page 909](#)

FeedFormat**Description**

Use this property to return the feed format for the feed document as a string.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FeedFormat, page 793](#)

FeedUrl

Description

Use this property to set or return feed URL as a string.

This property is read-write.

Note. This is an abstract property.

Example

```
&newDoc.FeedUrl = &feedUrl;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FeedUrl, page 794](#)

FirstUrl

Description

Use this property to set or return the URL for the first page of a paged feed as a string.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," LastUrl, page 914](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," NextUrl, page 916](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," PreviousUrl, page 916](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Feed Publishing Framework, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

Generator

Description

Use this property to set or return the generator of this feed document as a string.

This property is read-write.

Note. This is an abstract property.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," ApplicationRelease, page 910](#)

ID

Description

Use this property to return the ID for this feed document as a string.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FeedDoc, page 903](#)

LastUrl

Description

Use this property to set or return the URL for the last page of a paged feed as a string.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FirstUrl, page 913](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," NextUrl, page 916](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," PreviousUrl, page 916](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Feed Publishing Framework, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

Logo

Description

Use this property to set or return the logo for this feed document as a string.

This property is read-write.

Note. This is an abstract property.

MaxAge

Description

Use this property to set or return the maximum age (in milliseconds) of the feed document as a number.

Note. This property can be defined for scheduled feeds only if the DSPARAMETER_SF_MAXMINUTES data source parameter is set. This property is not enforced by all feed readers.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER_SF_MAXMINUTES, page 876](#)

MaxEntries

Description

Use this property to set or return the maximum number of feed entries for the feed document as a number.

This property is read-write.

The default value is 0, which is an unlimited number of entries.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," AllowMoreEntries, page 910](#)

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FeedEntry Class, page 917](#)

NextUrl

Description

Use this property to set or return the URL for the next page of a paged feed as a string.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FirstUrl, page 913](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," LastUrl, page 914](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," PreviousUrl, page 916](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Feed Publishing Framework, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

ObjectType

Description

Use this property to return the object type for the feed document as a string. For a feed document, this is a constant value: FeedDoc.

This property is read-only.

PreviousUrl

Description

Use this property to set or return the URL for the previous page of a paged feed as a string.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FirstUrl, page 913](#); [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," LastUrl, page 914](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," NextUrl, page 916](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Feed Publishing Framework, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

RootElement

Description

Use this property to return the root element for this feed document as an XmlNode object.

This property is read-only.

Title

Description

Use this property to set or return the title for the feed document as a string.

This property is read-write.

Note. This is an abstract property.

Example

```
&newDoc.Title = %This.Title;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Title, page 797](#)

Updated

Description

Use this property to set or return the date and time the feed document was last updated as a datetime value.

This property is read-write.

Note. This is an abstract property.

FeedEntry Class

This section provides an overview of the FeedEntry class and discusses:

- FeedEntry class constructor.

- FeedEntry class methods.
- FeedEntry class properties.

The FeedEntry class provides a generic interface class for feed entries. Therefore, for each feed format type, a format-specific feed entry class is required to extend the base FeedEntry class. As a base class, the FeedEntry class has abstract methods and properties, which are identified as such in the following sections.

FeedEntry Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the FeedEntry class.

FeedEntry

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedEntry;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc &this_FeedDoc = &thisFeedFactory.Utility.⇒
getFeedDoc("feed_ID", &thisFeedFactory.Utility.FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10, Null);
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedEntry &this_Entry = &this_FeedDoc.⇒
addEntry("entry_ID");
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," getFeedDoc, page 860](#)

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," addEntry, page 904](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

FeedEntry Class Methods

In this section, the FeedEntry class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

addCategory

Syntax

addCategory(*category*)

Description

Use this method to add a category attribute to the feed entry as a string.

Note. This is an abstract method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>category</i>	Specifies the category as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the add was successful, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," deleteCategory, page 922](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Categories, page 925](#)

addContributor

Syntax

addContributor(*name, email*)

Description

Use this method to add a contributor attribute to the feed entry.

Note. This is an abstract method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specifies the name of the contributor as a string.
<i>email</i>	Specifies the email address for the contributor as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the add was successful, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," deleteContributor, page 922](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Contributors, page 925](#)

addEnclosure

Syntax

addEnclosure(*URL, type, length*)

Description

Use this method to add an enclosure attribute to the feed entry.

Note. This is an abstract method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>URL</i>	Specifies the URL for the enclosure as a string.
<i>type</i>	Specifies the type of the enclosure as a string.
<i>length</i>	Specifies the length for the enclosure in bytes as a number.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the add was successful, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," deleteEnclosure, page 923](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," Enclosures, page 926](#)

delete**Syntax**

delete()

Description

Use this method to delete the feed entry from a feed document.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

```
Local boolean &deleted = False;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection &Entries = %This.Entries;
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedEntry &thisEntry = %This.getEntry(&pId);

If (&thisEntry <> Null) And
    ( Not &Entries.Immutable) Then
    &deleted = &Entries.deleteById(&pId);
    If &deleted Then
        &thisEntry.delete();
    End-If;
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," deleteEntry, page 907](#)

deleteCategory

Syntax

`deleteCategory(category)`

Description

Use this method to delete a category attribute from a FeedEntry object.

Note. This is an abstract method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>category</i>	Specifies the category as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the delete was successful, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," addCategory, page 919](#)

deleteContributor

Syntax

`deleteContributor(name)`

Description

Use this method to delete a contributor attribute from a feed entry.

Note. This is an abstract method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specifies the name of the contributor as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the delete was successful, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," addContributor, page 919](#)

deleteEnclosure

Syntax

`deleteEnclosure(URL)`

Description

Use this method to delete an enclosure attribute from a feed entry.

Note. This is an abstract method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>URL</i>	Specifies the URL for the enclosure as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the delete was successful, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," addEnclosure, page 920](#)

equals

Syntax

`equals(&Object)`

Description

Use this method to evaluate the equivalency of an object with the current feed entry. Equivalency is established based on the value of two properties: the object's ID and the ObjectType.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Object</i>	Specifies the object to be compared to the current FeedEntry object.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the objects are equivalent, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," ID, page 928](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," ObjectType, page 929](#)

FeedEntry Class Properties

In this section, the FeedEntry class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

Author

Description

Use this property to set or return the author attribute for the feed entry as an array of string. The first element of the array is the author's name; the second element is the author's email address.

This property is read-write.

Note. This is an abstract property.

Categories

Description

Use this property to return the categories for the feed entry as an array of string.

This property is read-only.

Note. This is an abstract property.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," addCategory, page 919](#)

Comments

Description

Use this property to set or return a comments attribute for the feed entry as a string.

This property is read-write.

Note. This is an abstract property.

ContentUrl

Description

Use this property to set or return the content URL for the feed entry as a string.

This property is read-write.

Note. This is an abstract property.

Contributors

Description

Use this property to return the contributors for the feed entry as an array of array of string. The first element of the subarray is the contributor's name; the second element is the contributor's email address.

This property is read-only.

Note. This is an abstract property.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," addContributor, page 919](#)

Copyright

Description

Use this property to set or return the copyright for the feed entry as a string.

This property is read-write.

Note. This is an abstract property.

Description

Description

Use this property to set or return the description for the feed entry as a string.

This property is read-write.

Note. This is an abstract property.

Enclosures

Description

Use this property to return the enclosures for the feed entry as an array of array of string. The first element of the subarray is the enclosure's URL; the second element is the enclosure's type; and the third element is the enclosure's length.

This property is read-only.

Note. This is an abstract property.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," addEnclosure, page 920](#)

Expires

Description

Use this property to set or return the expiration date and time for the feed entry as a datetime value.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," datetimeToString, page 905](#) and [Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," stringToDatetime, page 909](#)

FeedDoc

Description

Use this property to return the FeedDoc object that is the parent of this feed entry.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&return_value = %This.FeedDoc.stringToDatetime(&expires_inst.NodeValue);
```

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FeedDoc Class, page 902](#)

FullContent

Description

Use this property to set or return the content for the feed entry as a string.

This property is read-write.

Note. This is an abstract property.

GUID

Description

Use this property to set or return a globally unique ID (GUID) for the feed entry.

This property is read-write.

Note. This is an abstract property. For some feed formats, GUID is set to be the content URL for the feed entry.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," ContentUrl, page 925](#)

ID

Description

Use this property to return the ID for this feed entry as a string.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," FeedEntry, page 918](#)

MaxAge

Description

Use this property to set or return the maximum age (in milliseconds) of the feed entry as a number.

Note. This property can be defined for scheduled feeds only if the DSPARAMETER_SF_MAXMINUTES data source parameter is set. This property is not enforced by all feed readers.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 17, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER_SF_MAXMINUTES, page 876](#)

ObjectType

Description

Use this property to return the object type for the feed entry as a string. For a feed entry, this is a constant value: `FeedEntry` .

This property is read-only.

Published

Description

Use this property to set or return the initial publication date and time for this feed entry as a datetime value.

This property is read-write.

Note. This is an abstract property.

Title

Description

Use this property to set or return the title for the feed entry as a string.

This property is read-write.

Note. This is an abstract property.

Updated

Description

Use this property to set or return the date and time the feed entry was last updated as a datetime value. Initially, the `Updated` and `Published` properties have equivalent values. However, if the feed entry is changed, then `Updated` is different from `Published`.

This property is read-write.

Note. This is an abstract property.

Additional Feed Examples

This section provides examples of the following: Implementing a real-time feed request handler.

Implementing a Real-Time Feed Request Handler

The following example implements a real-time feed request handler from the `IRequestHandler` superclass.

Important! For typical real-time feed requests, the default feed service operation (`PTFP_GETFEED`) and feed request handler should be sufficient. Unless there is specific functionality that is needed for a real-time feed request, use the default feed service operation. For scheduled feeds, the default service operation and hence the request handler cannot be modified.

```

import PS_PT:Integration:IRequestHandler;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:FeedRequest;
import PTFP_FEED:Interface:IBGetFeedList;
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:EXCEPTION:*;

class MyFeedHandler implements PS_PT:Integration:IRequestHandler
  /* --- Properties --- */

  /* --- Methods --- */
  method MyFeedHandler();
  method OnRequest(&pRequestMsg As Message) Returns Message;
  method OnError(&pRequestMsg As Message) Returns string;
end-class;

/** onRequest is defined. Other methods shown as stubs. */

method MyFeedHandler

  /* method stub */

end-method;

method OnError
  /*+ &pRequestMsg as Message +/
  /*+ Returns String +/
  /*+ Extends/implements PS_PT:Integration:IRequestHandler.OnError +/
  Local string &errstring;
  /* method stub */
  Return &errstring;
end-method;

/**
 * onRequest
 *
 * @param pRequestMsg Request Message.
 *
 * @exception FeedException thrown if switch user failed.
 *
 * @return Message Feed Document.
 */
method OnRequest
  /*+ &pRequestMsg as Message +/
  /*+ Returns Message +/
  /*+ Extends/implements PS_PT:Integration:IRequestHandler.OnRequest +/

  Local boolean &succeeded;
  Local integer &i;
  Local string &temp, &name, &value;
  Local string &errorText;
  Local string &ibTransID, &pageNum, &HTTP_IfNoneMatch, &HTTP_IfModifiedSince, =>
  &DefaultLocalNode;

  Local Message &responseMsg;
  Local XmlDoc &xmlDoc;

```

```

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &feedFactory_inst;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = &feedFactory_inst.Utility;
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc &feedDoc;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:FeedRequest &request;
Local PTFP_FEED:Interface:IBGetFeedList &feedListObj;

/* Ccreate the Search Request object */
&request = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:FeedRequest("FeedRequest");

/* Get the search criteria */
For &i = 1 To &pRequestMsg.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.GetNumberOfQueryStringArgs()

    &name = &pRequestMsg.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.GetQueryStringArgName(&i);
    &value = &pRequestMsg.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.GetQueryStringArgValue(&i);
    &succeeded = &request.addParameter(&name, &value);

    Evaluate Upper(&name)
    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDLIST)
        /* Feed List Request, forward the call */
        &feedListObj = create PTFP_FEED:Interface:IBGetFeedList();
        Return &feedListObj.OnRequest(&pRequestMsg);

    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_PORTALNAME)
        &request.PortalName = &value;
        Break;

    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_NODENAME)
        &request.NodeName = &value;
        Break;

    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_DATATYPEID)
        &request.DataTypeID = &value;
        Break;

    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDID)
        &request.FeedID = &value;
        Break;

    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_LANGUAGE)
        &request.LanguageCode = &value;
        Break;

    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_IBTRANSID)
        &ibTransID = &value;
        Break;

    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_PAGENUM)
        &pageNum = &value;
        Break;

    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_DEFLOCALNODE)
        &DefaultLocalNode = &value;
        Break;

    /* HTTP Conditonal Headers */
    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_IFNONEMATCH)
        &HTTP_IfNoneMatch = &value;
        Break;

    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_IFMODIFIEDSINCE)
        &HTTP_IfModifiedSince = &value;

```



```

        Break;

    End-Evaluate;
End-For;

/* Get the current user PS_TOKEN */
&request.PS_TOKEN = GenToken();

/* Get the FeedDoc */
&errorText = "";

try

    &feedDoc = &feedFactory_inst.getFeedDoc(&request);

catch PTFP_FEED:EXCEPTION:NotFoundException &ex1
    &errorText = MsgGetExplainText(219, 3112, "(Message not found) Not Found");

catch PTFP_FEED:EXCEPTION:PrivilegeException &ex2
    &errorText = MsgGetExplainText(219, 3113, "(Message not found) ⇒
Not Authorized");

catch PTFP_FEED:EXCEPTION:FeedException &ex3
    &errorText = &utility.getExceptionText(&ex3);

end-try;

/* Create the response message */
&responseMsg = CreateMessage(Operation.PTFP_GETFEED, %IntBroker_Response);

If None(&errorText) Then
    &responseMsg = &utility.setMessageHeadersAndMimeType(&responseMsg, &feedDoc, ⇒
&request);
Else
    &temp = "<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?><ErrorMessage>" | &errorText ⇒
| "</ErrorMessage>";
    &xmlDoc = CreateXmlDoc(&temp);
    &responseMsg.SetXmlDoc(&xmlDoc);
    &responseMsg.SegmentContentType = &utility.MIMETYPE_XML;
End-If;

Return &responseMsg;

end-method;

```


Chapter 18

Field Class

This chapter provides an overview of Field class and discusses the following topics:

- Shortcut considerations
- Data Type for a field object
- Scope of a field object
- Field class built-in function
- Field class methods
- Field class properties

Understanding the Field Class

A *field* object, instantiated from the field class, is a single instance of data within a record object, and is based on a field definition.

Accessing or changing the value of a field using the Value property is a common action.

SetDefault is a frequently used method. Name, Enabled, and Type are several commonly used field properties. If you are working with message objects, EditError is also a commonly used field property.

The field class is one of the data buffer access classes.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

Considerations Using User Interface Properties

All of the field properties related to the user interface, such as the Label property, only return the value previously set in PeopleCode (false, or blank if nothing was set). They do not return the values set for the field in Application Designer.

Shortcut Considerations

An expression of the form

`FIELD.fieldname.property`

or

`FIELD.fieldname.method(. . .)`

is converted to an object expression by using `GetField(FIELD.fieldname)`. For example, the next two lines of code are identical:

```
FIELD.CHECKLIST_DT.Enabled = False;  
GetField(FIELD.CHECKLIST_DT).Enabled = False;
```

An expression of the form

`recname.fieldname.property`

or

`recname.fieldname.method(. . .)`

is converted to an object expression by using `GetField(recname.fieldname)`. For example, the next two lines of code are identical:

```
EMPL_CHECKLIST.CHECKLIST_DT.Enabled = False;  
GetField(EMPL_CHECKLIST.CHECKLIST_DT).Enabled = False;
```

Data Type for a Field Object

Field objects are declared as type `Field`. For example,

```
Local Field &MyField;
```

Scope of a Field Object

A field can only be instantiated from `PeopleCode`.

This object can be used anywhere you have `PeopleCode`, that is, in an application class, Application Engine `PeopleCode`, record field `PeopleCode`, and so on.

Field Class Built-in Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetField`

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
 GetPageField

Field Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Field class methods in alphabetical order.

AddDropDownItem

Syntax

AddDropDownItem(*CodeString*, *DescriptionString*)

Description

The AddDropDownItem method adds an item to the dropdown list in the control for the field. The first time this method is called, it overrides the prompt table or translate table used to populate the list. Those items no longer appear in the list. Only the items added using this method display.

Subsequent calls to this method adds additional items to the dropdown list. The items added with the first call to the method also display.

If there is an existing value and the dropdown list is changed with these functions, the selection shows as (Invalid value) unless the new list contains an entry with the same code as the existing value.

Considerations Using AddDropDownItem

If the data for the dropdown is language sensitive, the values for the dropdown should come from the message catalog or from a database field that has a related language record, and should not be hard-coded.

A good place for your PeopleCode program to populate a dropdown list is in the RowInit event. This event executes before the page is shown for the first time, so it prevents unnecessary SQL.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CodeString</i>	Specify the value used to set the field value if this item is selected. Codes longer than the size of the field are truncated.
<i>DescriptionString</i>	Specify the value the end-user sees in the dropdown list.

Returns

None.

Example

Using a hardcoded list is not appropriate for this function because translations do not work. The data must come from the Translate Table (or other record) directly so that the data is translated correctly.

```
Local Rowset &Xlat;

&FLD = GetRecord(Record.JOB).GetField(Field.ACTION);
&FLD.ClearDropDownList();

Evaluate %Component
When Component.JOB_DATA_CONCUR
    &Xlat = CreateRowset(Record.PSXLATITEM);
    &Xlat.Fill("WHERE FILL.FIELDNAME = 'ACTION' AND FILL.FIELDVALUE in =>
('ADL','HIR') and EFFDT = (select max(EFFDT) from PSXLATITEM B where B.FIELDNAME =>
'ACTION' and B.FIELDVALUE in ('ADL','HIR') and EFFDT <= JOB.EFFDT)");

    &Xlat_cnt = &Xlat.ActiveRowCount;
    For &I = 1 To &Xlat_cnt
        &CodeIn = &Xlat.GetRow(&I).GetRecord(1).FIELDVALUE.Value;
        &DescIn = &Xlat.GetRow(&I).GetRecord(1).XLATLONGNAME.Value;

        &FLD.AddDropDownItem(&CodeIn, &DescIn);
    End-For;

    Break;
When-Other
End-Evaluate;
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," ClearDropDownList, page 938](#)

ClearDropDownList

Syntax

```
ClearDropDownList()
```

Description

The ClearDropDownList method clears all items added to the dropdown list using the AddDropDownItem method. In addition, this method causes the prompt table or translate table values defined for the list to come back into effect again (unless they're subsequently overridden again with AddDropDownItem.)

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&FLD = GetRecord(Record.ABSENCE_HIST).GetField(Field.ABSENCE_TYPE);  
&FLD.AddDropDownItem("CNF", "Conference");  
&FLD.AddDropDownItem("VAC", "Vacation");  
&FLD.AddDropDownItem("SCK", "Sick");  
.  
.  
.  
&FLD.ClearDropDownList();
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," AddDropDownItem, page 937](#)

DecryptPETKey

Syntax

DecryptPETKey()

Description

Use this method to apply PeopleSoft Encryption Technology (PET) to decrypt an PET-encrypted key.

Returns

None.

Example

```
If %Component = Component.CRYPT_KEYSET Then  
    &rec = GetRecord(Record.PSCRYPTKEYSET);  
    DERIVED_CRYPT.CRYPT_KEY = &rec.CRYPT_KEY.DecryptPETKey();  
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," EncryptPETKey, page 940](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Security Administration, "Securing Data with PeopleSoft Encryption Technology"

EncryptPETKey

Syntax

EncryptPETKey()

Description

Use this method to apply PeopleSoft Encryption Technology (PET) to PET-encrypt a key.

Returns

None.

Example

```
If %Component = Component.CRYPT_KEYSET Then;  
    &crypt_key = GetField(Field.CRYPT_KEY);  
    PSCRYPTKEYSET.CRYPT_KEY = &crypt_key.EncryptPETKey();  
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," DecryptPETKey, page 939](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Security Administration, "Securing Data with PeopleSoft Encryption Technology"

GetAuxFlag

Syntax

GetAuxFlag(*FlagNumber*)

Description

Use the GetAuxFlag method to determine whether the Auxiliary Flag Mask specified by *FlagNumber* has been set for a field.

Currently, only one flag comes preset from PeopleSoft: a 1 indicates a ChartField.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FlagNumber</i>	Specify the flag number. 1 is a ChartField. Valid values are between 1 and 32.

Returns

A Boolean value: True, the flag is set, False if the flag hasn't been set.

Example

```
&field = GetField(Field.RC_TEST_PB);
&ret = &field.GetAuxFlag(1);
If (&ret = True) Then
    MessageBox(0, "Metadata Fn Status", 0, 0, "Aux Flag 1 is SET - ChartField");
Else
    MessageBox(0, "Metadata Fn Status", 0, 0, "Aux Flag 1 is NOT SET - Not a ChartField");
End-If;
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," SetDBFieldAuxFlag

GetLongLabel

Syntax

GetLongLabel(*LabelID*)

Description

The GetLongLabel method returns the long name for a field given a label ID. If the given label ID isn't found, a null string is returned. *LabelID* takes a string value.

Note. If a button is defined as an HTML button or hyperlink, and if it has an associated record field, the label associated with it is only the text of the button. The mouse-over text can only be changed by the label if the button is defined as a button with an Image label.

Returns

A text string containing the long name of the field for the specified label ID.

Example

The following code sets the label for a field to one of two different texts, based on the page.

```
Local Field &FIELD;

&FIELD = GetField(RECORD.MYFIELD);
  If %Page = PAGE.PAGE1 Then
    &FIELD.Label = &FIELD.GetLongLabel("LABEL1");
  Else If %Page = PAGE.PAGE2 Then
    &FIELD.Label = &FIELD.GetLongLabel("LABEL2");
End-If;
```

If the Label ID is the same as the name of the field, you could use the following:

```
&LABELID = &FIELD.Name;
&FIELD.Label = &FIELD.GetLongLabel(&LABELID);
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," GetShortLabel, page 943](#); [Chapter 18, "Field Class," Label, page 960](#) and [PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," SetLabel](#)

GetRelated

Syntax

GetRelated(*recname.fieldname*)

Description

The GetRelated method returns a field object for a related field *recname.fieldname* that has the field executing the method as its control field.

This method is similar to the GetRelField built-in function, however, the built-in works only in the current context, while this method can be applied to a field from any position in the buffer structure.

Using GetRelated With a Control Field

PeopleCode events on the Control Field can be triggered by the Related Edit field. When this happens, there can be different behavior than with other types of fields:

- If the events are called from FieldEdit of the Control Field, and that FieldEdit is triggered by a change in the Related Edit field, the functions return the previous value.
- If the events are called from FieldChange of the Control Field, and that FieldChange is triggered by a change in the Related Edit field, the functions return the value entered into the Related Edit. This may be a partial value, that will subsequently be expanded to a complete value when the processing is complete.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>recname.fieldname</i>	Specifies a field in the same row as the current field object, that has the field executing the method as its control field.

Returns

The field object for the field with the specified name that is related to the field executing the method.

Example

In the following example, the field object is instantiated, then the related display field object. The Value property for the related display is changed, it is disabled, and another variable is assigned its value.

```
Local Field &FIELD, &REL_FIELD;

&FIELD = GetField(OPC_9A2FIELDS.COMPANY);
/* control field object */
&REL_FIELD = &FIELD.GetRelated(COMPANY_TBL.DESCR);
/* related display object */
&REL_FIELD.Value = "Change";
&REL_FIELD.Enabled = False;
&TMP = &REL_FIELD.Name;
&REL_FIELD.Value = &TMP;
```

If you were not going to use the &FIELD variable later, the first two lines of code in the previous example could be combined:

```
&REL_FIELD = GetField(OPC_9A2FIELDS.COMPANY).GetRelated(COMPANY_TBL.DESCR);
```

Suppose you had two control fields, EMPLID and MANAGER_ID, and both use the NAME field on the PERSONAL_DATA table as their related display. If you need to access both related display fields, you could do the following:

```
&NAME_EMPLID = GetField(PERSONAL_DATA.EMPLID).GetRelated(PERSONAL_DATA.NAME);
&NAME_MANAGER = GetField(PERSONAL_DATA.MANAGER_ID).GetRelated(PERSONAL_DATA.NAME);
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetField

GetShortLabel

Syntax

```
GetShortLabel(LabelID)
```

Description

The GetShortLabel method returns the short name for a field given a label ID. If the given label ID isn't found, a null string is returned. *LabelID* takes a string value.

Note. If a button is defined as an HTML button or hyperlink, and if it has an associated record field, the label associated with it is only the text of the button. The mouse-over text can only be changed by the lable if the button is defined as a button with an Image label.

Returns

A text string containing the short name of the field for the specified label ID.

Example

The following code sets the label for a field to one of two different texts, based on the page.

```
Local Field &FIELD;

&FIELD = GetField(RECORD.MYFIELD);
  If %Page = PAGE.PAGE1 Then
    &FIELD.Label = &FIELD.GetShortLabel("LABEL1");
  Else If %Page = PAGE.PAGE2 Then
    &FIELD.Label = &FIELD.GetShortLabel("LABEL2");
End-If;
```

If the Label ID is the same as the name of the field, you could use the following:

```
&LABELID = &FIELD.Name;
&FIELD.Label = &FIELD.GetShortLabel(&LABELID);
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," GetLongLabel, page 941](#); [Chapter 18, "Field Class," Label, page 960](#) and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," SetLabel

SearchClear

Syntax

SearchClear ()

Description

The SearchClear method clears the field values if the field is a search key.

Considerations Using SearchClear and SetDefault

The SetDefault method causes a field to be set to its default value (if there is one) immediately after SearchInit PeopleCode finishes. SetDefault overrides SearchClear. If you call SearchClear for a record, then use SetDefault for a field, the field is set to its default value and the search key values for the rest of the record are cleared.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

```
Local Field &FIELD;  
  
&FIELD = GetField(PERSONAL_DATA.EMPLID);  
&FIELD.SearchClear();
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," SetDefault, page 946](#) and [Chapter 34, "Record Class," SearchClear, page 2083](#)

SetCursorPos

Syntax

SetCursorPos(PAGE.pagename | %Page)

Description

The SetCursorPos method enables you to set the focus to the page field corresponding to the field object (on the specified page). The current page may be specified as %Page.

Restrictions on Use with a Component Interface

This function is ignored (has no effect) when used by a PeopleCode program that's been called by a Component Interface.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Pagename</i>	The name of the page, preceded by the keyword Page . The <i>pagename</i> page must be in the current component. You can also pass the %page system variable in this parameter (without the Page reserved word).

Returns

None.

Example

The following pseudo-code enables you to set the focus to a related field:

```
GetField(ControlRec.ControlField).GetRelated(RelatedRec.RelatedField).SetCursorPos⇒
(PAGE.pagename);
```

See Also

Chapter 18, "Field Class," *SetDefault*, page 946 and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," *SetCursorPos*

SetDefault

Syntax

SetDefault()

Description

SetDefault sets the value of the field to a null value, or to a default, depending on the type of field.

- If this method is used against data from the component buffers, the next time default processing occurs, it is set to its default value: either a default specified in its record field definition or one set programmatically by PeopleCode located in a FieldDefault event. If neither of these defaults exist, the Component Processor leaves the field blank.
- If this method is used with a field that isn't part of the data buffer (for example, a field in a record object instantiated with CreateRecord) the field is automatically set to its default value if one is set for the *field*, not for the record field. Any FieldDefault PeopleCode will not be run on these types of fields. If you want to set the default values for all the fields in a record, use the SetDefault record class method.

Blank numbers correspond to zero on the database. Blank characters correspond to a space on the database. Blank dates and long characters correspond to NULL on the database. SetDefault gives each field data type its proper value.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&CHARACTER.SetDefault();
```

See Also

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," SetDefault, page 2087](#) and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "PeopleCode and the Component Processor," Default Processing

Field Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Field class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

DataAreaCollapsed

Description

This property specifies whether the default initial view of the data area of a group box is collapsed or expanded.

Note. You must set the Collapsible Data Area on the properties for the group box in Application Designer for this property to have any effect.

This property changes to reflect the current state of the data area, according to whether the user has collapsed or expanded it. Changing the value collapses or expands the data area, but it does *not* prevent the user from collapsing (or expanding) it themselves.

Note. Because the user can change the value of this property, whatever value is set in PeopleCode isn't guaranteed to be still set the next time it is checked, because the user may have collapsed or expanded the data area in the meantime.

This property overwrites the value of the Default Initial View to Expanded field set in Application Designer. For example, if Default Initial View to Expanded is selected in Application Designer, then the value for the DataAreaCollapsed property is set to True, the control initially displays collapsed.

This property takes a Boolean value: True, initially display the data area collapsed, False, initially display the data area expanded.

This property is read-write.

Note. If you want to collapse an entire level-based control, such as a scroll area or a grid, use the `DataAreaCollapsed Rowset` method.

See Also

Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," `DataAreaCollapsed`, page 2150

DecimalPosition

Description

Use this property to specify the number of digits after the decimal point to be displayed for a field defined as number or signed number.

This property *overwrites* the Decimal Positions value defined for a field in Application Designer.

Setting the `DecimalPosition` property to a smaller number than the record field's decimal position causes the displayed data to be truncated. For example, suppose a numeric field in the database has a value 0.005. Setting `DecimalPosition` to 2 displays 0.00 on page.

This property takes an integer value. The default value is -1, which indicates that the property is not set.

This property is read-write.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Field Definitions," Specifying Number Field Attributes

DisplayFormat

Description

Use this property to specify a custom format to use for the field.

This property is read-write.

The custom format for a field is specified in the field definition. This property enables you to switch between display formats that are defined as part of a custom format. For example, suppose your field used the `PHONE-INTL` custom format:

PHONE-INTL format

Both the LONG and the SHORT stored formats have two display formats: STANDARD and UNFORMATTED.

Using this property, you could select either of the display formats. For example:

```
If %Component = PAGE.INTERNATIONAL
    &CHAR.DisplayFormat = "STANDARD";
Else
    &CHAR.DisplayFormat = "UNFORMATTED";
End-If;
```

Note. You *cannot* change the Stored format, but you can find its value using the StoredFormat property.

Example

```
&CHARACTER.DisplayFormat = "STANDARD";

/* this assumes that &CHARACTER is a custom formatted field,
and a display format option is STANDARD */
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," StoredFormat, page 970](#)

DisplayOnly

Description

This property is set to true if the field property DisplayOnly in the Application Designer is set. May be set to false to change how the field displays.

Note. This property *overwrites* whatever value is set in Application Designer.

This property is read-write.

DisplayZero

Description

Use this property to specify if, in a numeric field, zeros or blank are displayed on a page.

This property *overwrites* the Display Zero value on the page field properties dialog box in Application Designer.

This property takes a Boolean value: true, display zeros, false, display blank. The default values is false.

The value of the DisplayZero property can be changed by the SmartZero property.

If SmartZero is set to true, and your application sets DisplayZero to false in a PeopleCode program, the application server changes the value of DisplayZero to true to display zeros, not blanks. When this occurs, the DisplayZeroChanged property is set to true.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," DisplayZeroChanged, page 950](#) and [Chapter 18, "Field Class," SmartZero, page 969](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Field Definitions," Specifying Attributes for a New Field Definition

DisplayZeroChanged

Description

Use this property to determine if the original DisplayZero property has been changed from its original setting.

The DisplayZeroChanged property is only relevant when the SmartZero property has been set to true. When SmartZero equals true, the application server adjusts the DisplayZero property to display a blank or zero based on the user's input. You can then check the DisplayZeroChanged property to find out if the application server has changed the DisplayZero property.

This property takes a Boolean value: true, the application server has changed the field's DisplayZero property, false otherwise.

For example, suppose you have a PeopleCode program in the RowInit event that sets the DisplayZero property for a field to True, and also sets the SmartZero property to True. When a user deletes the numeric zero in that field on the page, and the page is submitted to the application server, the application server sets the field's DisplayZero property to False so that the new page displays a blank, not a numeric zero. The DisplayZeroChanged property is set to true in this example.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," DisplayZero, page 950](#) and [Chapter 18, "Field Class," SmartZero, page 969](#)

EditError

Description

This property is True if an error for this field has been found after executing the ExecuteEdits method with either a message object or a record object. This property can be used with the MessageSetNumber and MessageNumber properties to find the error message set number and error message number.

The EditError property returns True if a Null value was encountered for this field.

This property is read-write. After you have fixed the errors, you must set this property to False before running ExecuteEdits again.

Example

The following is an example showing how EditError, along with the ExecuteEdits method could be used:

```
&REC.ExecuteEdits();
If &REC.IsEditError Then
    For &I = 1 to &REC.FieldCount
        If &REC.GetField(&I).EditError Then
            LOG_ERROR(); /* application specific pgm */
        End-If;
    End-For;
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," ExecuteEdits, page 2074](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ExecuteEdits, page 1262](#); [Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 962](#) and [Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 963](#)

Enabled

Description

This property is True if this field is enabled. May be set False to disable any control that displays this field.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&CHARACTER.Enabled = True;  
&CHARACTER.Enabled = False;
```

FieldLength

Description

This property returns the length of the field as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&MyRec = CreateRecord(Record.BKREC1);  
&MyField = &MyRec.GetField(Field.BKNAME);  
&length = &MyField.FieldLength;  
MessageBox(0, "Field Length", 0, 0, "The field BKREC1.BKNAME is length " | =>  
    &length);
```

FormatLength

Description

This property returns the length of the format for the field as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&field = GetField(Field.BKTEST);
&formatlength = &field.FormatLength;
&length = &field.FieldLength;
&mymsg = "Field.BKTEST length is " | &length | " and format length is " | =>
    &formatlength;
MessageBox(0, "MetaData Fn Status", 0, 0, &mymsg);
```

FormattedValue

Description

This property returns the value of a field as a string, formatted exactly as it would be displayed on an edit field on a page. This is useful when you're using a prompt field for the label of another field.

Because a record field can be bound to more than one page field, FormattedValue takes the first associated page field, looking first on the current page, then through all the pages in the component. This property returns a null string ("") if used with an Image or ContentReference field. It also returns a null string if no associated page field is found.

This property is read-write.

Example

This property could be used to set up a hyperlink labeled by data generated on a page. To do this, do the following:

1. Define a work field.
2. Associate the work field with the hyperlink page field.
3. Define a hidden page field with the formatting that you want.
4. Associate the hidden page field with the data field.
5. Write PeopleCode (probably for RowInit) to set the label on the work field to be the FormattedValue of the data field.

For example, suppose you wanted a hyperlink labeled by the QE_POSITION_ID field on the QE_PLYR_POSITN record. This field is a prompt table field, edited by table QE_POSITION.

You want to display the DESCRSHORT field from the prompt table, instead of the QE_POSITION_ID code value. Create a work field, POS_LINK on the WORK_REC record, and create a hyperlink page field associated with the DESCRSHORT field. For the label, create an invisible drop-down list page field, associated with QE_PLYR_POSITN.QE_POSITION_ID. Set its Prompt Table Field to DESCRSHORT. Then put a PeopleCode program on the component RowInit for either the QE_PLYR_POSITN record or the WORK_REC.

```
WORKREC.POS_LINK.Label = QE_PLYR_POSITN.QE_POSITION_ID.FormattedValue;
```

HoverText

Description

Use this property to override the hover text for any push buttons or hyperlinks associated with the field. The maximum length of hover text is 100 characters. If the hover text is identical to the push button or hyperlink label, the hover text will not be shown.

Important! Even if the hover text has been set in Application Designer, this property returns a blank string if you use the property before you've explicitly set it in PeopleCode. This property overrides the existing value only. When a user navigates away from the component, and then back to the page again, the original value is used until it's changed again through PeopleCode.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
QE_ABSENCE_HIST.QE_ABSENCE_TYPE.HoverText = MsgGetText(95, 5037, "Personalize⇒  
Layout");
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," Label, page 960](#)

IsAltKey

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as an Alternate Search key in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

IsAuditFieldAdd

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as an audit field in the associated record definition, and the field is audited whenever new data is added.

This property is read-only.

IsAuditFieldChg

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as an audit field in the associated record definition, and the field is audited whenever data is changed.

This property is read-only.

IsAuditFieldDel

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as an audit field in the associated record definition, and the field is audited whenever data is deleted.

This property is read-only.

IsAutoUpdate

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as an Auto-Update field in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

IsChanged

Description

This property returns True if the value for the field has been changed.

Note. Use this property with the primary database record only. It will not return valid results if used with a work record.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
If &CHARACTER.IsChanged Then  
    Warning ("The character field has been changed");
```

End-If;

IsDateRangeEdit

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as requiring a Reasonable Date in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

IsDescKey

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as a descending key in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

IsDuplKey

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as a duplicate key in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

IsEditTable

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that has a table edit type of a Prompt Table with Edit.

This property is read-only.

IsEditXlat

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that has a table edit type of a Translate Table Edit.

This property is read-only.

IsFromSearchField

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as a From Search Field in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

IsInBuf

Description

This property returns True if the data of the field is present in the data buffers. For example, all of the fields of a derived record are not present in the data buffer.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following example iterates over all the fields in a record. The code verifies that the data for the field is accessible before it tries to assign the value to a variable.

```
For &I = 1 to &REC.FieldCount
    &FIELD = &REC.GetField(&I);
    If &FIELD.IsInBuf Then
        &VALUE = &FIELD.Value;
        /* do other processing */
    End-If;
End-For;
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Referencing Data in the Component Buffer," Record Fields and the Component Buffer

IsKey

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as a primary key of the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
If &CHARACTER.IsKey Then
    Warning ("The field " | &Character.Name | " is a key");
End-If;
```

IsListItem

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as a List Box item of the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

IsNotUsed

Description

This property is True if this field has been set as NotUsed with the SetDBFieldNotUsed function.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&field = GetField(Field.RC_TEST_PB);
&ret = &field.IsNotUsed;
If (&ret = True) Then
    MessageBox(0, "MetaData Fn Status", 0, 0, "Field is NOTUSED");
Else
    MessageBox(0, "MetaData Fn Status", 0, 0, "Field is used.");
End-If;
```

IsRequired

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as Required in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

IsRichTextEnabled

Description

This property is True if this field is a long edit box with the rich text editor enabled.

This property is read-only.

IsSearchItem

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as a Search key in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

IsSystem

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as System Maintained field in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

IsThroughSearchField

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as a Through Search Field in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

IsUseDefaultLabel

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that has its label defined as Use Default Label in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

IsYesNo

Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that has a table edit type of a Yes/No Table Edit.

This property is read-only.

Label

Description

Use this property to override the label text for the field when it's displayed on a page.

Important! Even if the label text has been set in Application Designer, this property returns a blank string if you use the property before you've explicitly set it in PeopleCode. This property overrides the existing value only. When a user navigates away from the component, and then back to the page again, the original value is used until it's changed again through PeopleCode.

To set the label in PeopleCode, use this property or the SetLabel built-in function. To return the text of a label before you set it, use the GetShortLabel or GetLongLabel methods.

Note. You can't use this property to set labels longer than 100 characters. If you try to set a label of more than 100 characters, the label is truncated to 100 characters.

The "tool tip," or mouse over text, that appears with a hyperlink at runtime comes from the RFT long label assigned to the record field. However, the RFT long label displays only if it is different from the assigned display value of the hyperlink and it is not null. If the link is an image button, the tool tip is derived from the label text if there is any. Otherwise, the RFT long label is used.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following code sample changes all the field labels for a record to the short label. It assumes that there is a label with the same name as the name of the field for all fields in the record.

```
Local Field &FLD;
Local Record &REC;

If CHECK_FIELD Then
    &REC = GetRecord();
    For &I = 1 to &REC.FieldCount
        &FLD = &REC.GetField(&I);
        &LABELID = &FLD.Name;
        &FLD.Label = &FLD.GetShortLabel(&LABELID);
    End-For;
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," GetShortLabel, page 943](#) and [Chapter 18, "Field Class," GetLongLabel, page 941](#)

LabelImage

Description

Use this property to override the image for a button. This property is only valid for button controls. This property can be set even when the button is disabled or display-only.

Important! Even if the image has been set in Application Designer, this property returns a blank string if you use the property before you've explicitly set it in PeopleCode. This property overrides the existing value only. When a user navigates away from the component, and then back to the page again, the original value is used until it's changed again through PeopleCode.

The value for this property can be either of the following:

Image. *imagename*

or

"Imagename"

Oracle strongly recommends that if the PeopleCode program sets the LabelImage for an active button, it also sets the image appropriately if the button is disabled.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
Local Field &MyField;

&MyField = GetField(BUTTON_BOTTOM);
&MyField.LabelImage = Image.BTN_REFRESH;
```

LongTranslateValue

Description

This property returns a string that contains the Long translate (XLAT) value of the field if the field is based on a translate table.

If the field has a null value, a null string is returned. If the field isn't based on a translate table, or the value isn't in the translate table, the field's current value is returned. Because the current value can be of any type, this property has a type of Any.

Note. If you're accessing a field based on the Translate table, the Value property returns only the one or two letter XLAT value.

Use the ShortTranslateValue property to return the short translate value of a field.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
Local Any &VALUE;  
Local Field &MYFIELD;  
  
&MYFIELD = GetField();  
&VALUE = &MYFIELD.LongTranslateValue;  
If ALL(&VALUE) Then  
    /* do processing */  
End-if;
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," Value, page 972](#) and [Chapter 18, "Field Class," ShortTranslateValue, page 968](#)

MessageNumber

Description

This property returns the error message number (as a number) if an error for this field is found after executing ExecuteEdits method. You can use this property in conjunction with the EditError property (which can be used to determine whether there are any errors) and the MessageSetNumber property (which contains the error message set number if an error is found.)

This property is read-only.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &RECORD.FieldCount
    &MYFIELD = &RECORD.GetField(&I);
    If &MYFIELD.EditError Then
        &MSGNUM = &MYFIELD.MessageNumber;
        &MSGSET = &MYFIELD.MessageSetNumber;
        /* Do processing */
    End-If;
End-For;
```

MessageSetNumber

Description

This property returns the error message set number (as a number) if an error for this field is found after executing ExecuteEdits method. You can use this property in conjunction with the EditError property (which can be used to determine whether there are any errors) and the MessageNumber property (which contains the error message number if an error is found.)

This property is read-only.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &RECORD.FieldCount
    &MYFIELD = &RECORD.GetField(&I);
    If &MYFIELD.EditError Then
        &MSGNUM = &MYFIELD.MessageNumber;
        &MSGSET = &MYFIELD.MessageSetNumber;
        /* Do processing */
    End-If;
End-For;
```

MouseOverMsgNum

Description

Use this property to override the message number for a message catalog mouse over popup page. Together with the MouseOverMsgSet property, this property uniquely identifies a Message Catalog entry to be used as the mouse over popup page.

The Message Text field from that Message Catalog entry becomes the title of the mouse over popup page; the Explanation field becomes the body of the mouse over popup page.

Important! For this property to have an effect, the page field definition must first be set as a message catalog mouse over popup in Application Designer. This property overrides the existing message number value only. When a user navigates away from the component, and then back to the page again, the original value is used until it's changed again through PeopleCode.

This property is read-write.

Example

For example, the following code could be added to the page Activate event to override the message set and number defined in Application Designer for the popup page associated with the DEBUG_PEOPLECD.DEBUG_CODE field.

```
GetField(DEBUG_PEOPLECD.DEBUG_CODE).MouseOverMsgSet = 2;  
GetField(DEBUG_PEOPLECD.DEBUG_CODE).MouseOverMsgNum = 13;
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," MouseOverMsgSet, page 964](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Using Page Controls," Enabling Message Catalog Pop-up Pages

MouseOverMsgSet

Description

Use this property to override the message set number for a message catalog mouse over popup page. Together with the MouseOverMsgNum field property, this property uniquely identifies a Message Catalog entry to be used as the mouse over popup page.

Important! For this property to have an effect, the page field definition must first be set as a message catalog mouse over popup in Application Designer. This property overrides the existing message set value only. When a user navigates away from the component, and then back to the page again, the original value is used until it's changed again through PeopleCode.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," MouseOverMsgNum, page 963](#)

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the field definition that the field object is based on as a string value.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
WinMessage("The character field's name is : " | &CHARACTER.Name);
```

OriginalValue

Description

This property returns the value of a field, that is, the value that from the database. If the value hasn't been changed and saved by the user, it is the original value from the database. If the value has been changed and saved by the user, it is the existing value in the database.

Note. This property does *not* work for derived records. Original values are the database values, and derived records do not have a corresponding database value.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&Orig = &MyField.OriginalValue;  
If &Orig = &Date Then  
    /* do current day processing */  
Else  
    /* do other processing */  
End-If;
```

ParentRecord

Description

This property returns a reference to the record object for the record containing the field.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&NUMBER_OF_FIELDS = &CHARACTER.ParentRecord.Fieldcount;  
/* note that FieldCount is a property of the Record class */
```

PromptTableName

Description

This property returns the name of the prompt table (if any) associated with this field. This property returns a string value. This property returns Null if no prompt table is associated with the field.

This property is read-only.

SearchDefault

Description

If this property is set to True, system defaults (the default values set in the record field definitions) are enabled on search dialogs for the field. Setting this property to True *does not* cause the FieldDefault event to fire.

The system default is done only once, when the search dialog first starts, immediately after any SearchInit PeopleCode. If the user subsequently blanks out a field, the field isn't reset to the default value. Setting SearchDefault to False disables default processing for the field executing the property.

SearchDefault is effective only when used in SearchInit PeopleCode programs.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&CHARACTER.SearchDefault = True;
```

```
/* assuming &CHARACTER is a search key, and has a default value */
```

This example turns on edits and system defaults for the SETID field in the search dialog box:

```
&SETID = GetField(INV_ITEMS.SETID);  
&SETID.SeachDefault = True;  
&SETID.SearchEdit = True;
```

SearchEdit

Description

If this property is set to True, SearchEdit enables system edits (edits specified in the record field definition) for the field, for the life of the search dialog box. Setting SearchDefault to False disables system edits. In the Add mode search dialog box, the following edits are performed when the end-user clicks the Add button. In any other mode, the following edits are performed when the end-user clicks the Search button:

- Formatting

- Required Field
- Yes/No Table
- 1/0 Table
- Translate Table
- Prompt Table

SearchEdit does not cause the FieldEdit, FieldChange, or SaveEdit PeopleCode events to fire during the search dialog.

You might use SearchEdit to control access to the system. For example, you can apply this function to the SETID field of a dialog box and require the user to enter a valid SETID before they are able to click OK on the search dialog box.

This property is read-write.

Considerations Using SearchEdit

If you use this method in the SearchInit event, the search page options are limited to the "=" and "IN" operators.

Example

```
&CHARACTER.SearchEdit = True;

/* assuming &CHARACTER is a search key, and contains an edit table
such as translate table defined in its field properties. */
```

This example turns on edits and system defaults for the SETID field in the search dialog box:

```
&SETID = GetField(INV_ITEMS.SETID);
&SETID.SeachDefault = True;
&SETID.SearchEdit = True;
```

SetComponentChanged

Description

This property determines whether a change to a field (using PeopleCode) marks the component as changed and the data written to the database if the field is a database field.

This property takes a Boolean value: true, changes to the field mark the component as changed, false, the component is treated as if unchanged. The default value is true for database fields and false for derived fields.

The Set Component Changed checkbox for a page field in Application Designer determines if a user's action on a page marks the component as changed. For example, if Set Component Changed for an edit box control is cleared in Application Designer, then user's editing on the edit box does not mark the component as changed and no save warning message is displayed if the user leaves the page without saving. The SetComponentChanged property for a field determines if a change on the field value using PeopleCode marks the component as changed and a save warning is issued when the user tries to exit the page without saving.

This property is only applicable after the Page Activate event has run. If you try to use this property before or during Page Activate, the user does not receive a warning if data has been changed.

This property is read-write.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Page Definitions," Setting Use Properties

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," SetComponentChanged, page 2157](#)

ShortTranslateValue

Description

This property returns a string that contains the Short translate (XLAT) value of the field if the field is based on a translate table.

If the field has a null value, a null string is returned. If the field isn't based on a translate table, or the value isn't in the translate table, the field's current value is returned. Because the current value can be of any type, this property has a type of Any.

Note. If you're accessing a field based on the translate table, the Value property returns only the one or two letter XLAT value.

Use the LongTranslateValue property to return the long translate value of a field.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
Local Any &VALUE;
Local Field &MYFIELD;

&MYFIELD = GetField();
&VALUE = &MYFIELD.ShortTranslateValue;
If ALL(&VALUE) Then
    /* do processing */
End-if;
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," Value, page 972](#) and [Chapter 18, "Field Class," LongTranslateValue, page 962](#)

ShowRequiredFieldCue

Description

With PeopleTools 8, an asterisk (*) is displayed on pages beside fields that are defined as Required in Application Designer. You can use this property to specify whether this asterisk, also called the *required field cue*, is displayed for a particular field.

For example, many fields are made required or non-required either procedurally or through PeopleCode. This means they aren't defined as Required in Application Designer, and the end-user may be confused. For these fields, you can use this property.

Note. This property affects only fields where a required field cue is otherwise permissible. That is, regardless of the setting of the property, no cue is ever shown on a pushbutton, a display-only field, and so on.

This property is read-write.

SmartZero

Description

Use this property to specify if FieldChange PeopleCode programs are run when a user changes a zero to a blank, or a blank to a zero, for a field on a page.

This property takes a Boolean value: true, run FieldChange PeopleCode programs, false, do not. The default value is false.

When you set this property to true, in addition to treating a user change of blank-to-zero and zero-to-blank as a field change, the application server also adjusts the DisplayZero property for the runtime field object to display a blank or zero as entered by the user.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," DisplayZero, page 950](#) and [Chapter 18, "Field Class," DisplayZeroChanged, page 950](#)

SqlText

Description

This property is valid only for fields that have a dynamic view as their prompt record. If you set SqlText to a non-null value, that text is used instead of the dynamic view's normal text used for prompting.

Important! Even if the SQL text has been set in Application Designer, this property returns a blank string if you use the property before you've explicitly set it in PeopleCode. This property overrides the existing value only. When a user navigates away from the component, and then back to the page again, the original value is used until it's changed again through PeopleCode.

Suppose you wanted to have a different prompt table depending on the settings of other fields in the row. Normally you could use %EDITTABLE to dynamically specify the prompt table you want. However in this case there are too many possible combinations of values, which would require too many views. Furthermore, the values are customizable by the end-user or the application, which means even if you, the developer, wanted to, you couldn't provide all the combinations of views necessary. However you can generate the desired SQL text for the view in PeopleCode based on what the user enters.

If you use a dynamic view as the prompt table, and have the dynamic view contain a SQL object that is updated from PeopleCode, you could achieve this functionality. However, a SQL object is a shared object, so if multiple users used the same page, they overwrite each other's settings and the SQL object contains the SQL for the most recent user. Similarly if a single user had multiple rows on a page, the SQL object is valid only for the most recent row. This means if the user went to another row and did a prompt, they would get the wrong values again.

The purpose of this property is to enable you to specify the generated SQL text independently for each occurrence in each transaction. It enables you to override the text of a dynamic view being used as a prompt table on a field by field basis.

It is up to the developer to verify that the text specified for this property is valid, that is, that it selects the correct number of fields for the record definition, and so on.

This property is read-write.

StoredFormat

Description

This property returns the custom character format (as a string) for the field executing the property.

If the field doesn't have a custom format associated with it, the user receives a runtime error message.

If the field has a display format associated with it, you can change that using the DisplayFormat property.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
WinMessage("The character field's custom stored format is : " | &CHARACTER.Stored⇒
Format);

/* this assumes that &CHARACTER is a custom formatted */
/* field */
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," DisplayFormat, page 948](#)

Style

Description

If a page has a style sheet associated with it, this property can be used to specify a different style class with a field. Use this property to override the existing style class for a field.

Important! Even if the style class has been set in Application Designer, this property returns a blank string if you use the property before you've explicitly set it in PeopleCode. This property overrides the existing value only. When a user navigates away from the component, and then back to the page again, the original value is used until it's changed again through PeopleCode.

This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following example associates a test field first with a style class depending on the value of the field.

```
Local Field &field;

&field = GetField();

If TESTFIELD1 = 1 Then;
    &field.Style = "PSHYPERLINK";
End-If;

If TESTFIELD1 = 2 Then;
    &field.Style = "PSIMAGE";
End-If;
```



Field with PSHYPERLINK style



Field with PSIMAGE style

Type

Description

This property returns the type of field. The values can be one of the following strings:

- CHAR
- DATE
- DATETIME
- IMAGE (for static images)
- IMAGEREFERENCE
- LONGCHAR
- NUMBER
- SIGNEDNUMBER
- TIME

Note. Fields of type Attachment have a type of IMAGE.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
If &CHARACTER.Type = "NUMBER" Then
    /* perform processing */
Else
    /* error processing */
End-If;
```

Value

Description

This property contains the current value of the field, converted to an appropriate PeopleCode data type.

In most contexts, the Value property can be used to assign a new value to the field. However, there are some restrictions:

- You cannot assign the Value property in any RowSelect PeopleCode program.
- You cannot assign the current record field value to the Value property in any FieldEdit PeopleCode program.

Note. If you're accessing a field based on the translate table, Value returns only the one letter XLAT value. To get the full XLAT value, use the LongTranslateValue or ShortTranslateValue properties.

This property is read-write.

Considerations Using INSTALLATION or OPTIONS Tables

When using the INSTALLATION or OPTIONS table, you cannot use the Value property. You must use the old style format, not the field object format. For example, the following code is invalid:

```
If %Page = Page.GP_RUN_TYPE And
    INSTALLATION.TL.Value = "N" Then
    &RS2.HideAllRows();
```

While the following code is valid:

```
If %Page = Page.GP_RUN_TYPE And
    INSTALLATION.TL = "N" Then
    &RS2.HideAllRows();
```

Considerations Using Character Values

Previously, if you had an edit-box field, and if the end-user selected the value in it and deleted the value, leaving the field empty, the value of the field in PeopleCode was not an empty (zero-length) string.

Now, the value of such a field is an empty (zero-length) string.

In addition, if the user adds one or more space characters to a field, the field still returns a Null string.

The following is how to check for this:

```
If (fieldname.Value = "") Then
```

Example

```
&CHARACTER.Value = "Hello";
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," LongTranslateValue, page 962](#) and [Chapter 18, "Field Class," ShortTranslateValue, page 968](#)

Visible

Description

This property is True if this field is visible in the page displaying it. Setting this property to False hides the field. Because every field is implicitly associated with a rowset, row, and record, setting the Visible property for a field on the first page of a component hides only that field. If that field is repeated on other pages in the component, the other occurrences of the field aren't hidden.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following code hides the field &ROUND_OPTION based on the value of AVG_DFLT_OPTION:

```
Local field &ROUND_OPTION;  
  
&ROUND_OPTION = GetField();  
  
If AVG_DFLT_OPTION = "Y" Then  
    &ROUND_OPTION.SetDefault();  
    &ROUND_OPTION.Visible = True;  
Else  
    &ROUND_OPTION.Visible = False;  
End-If;
```

Chapter 19

File Class

This chapter describes the File class, which provides methods and properties for reading from and writing to external files and discusses the following topics:

- Data type of a file object
- Scope of a file object
- File security considerations
- File access interruption recovery
- Plain text files
- Automatic PeopleCode generation
- File layout error processing
- File class built-in functions
- File class methods
- File class properties
- File layout examples
- Multiple file layouts

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Constructing File Layouts and Performing Data Interchanges"

Understanding File Layout

PeopleTools supports reading and writing to plain text files, and to files that have a format based on a File Layout definition that has been created in Application Designer.

- If the file is a plain text file, data is read or written using text strings.
- If the file is based on a File Layout, you can use text strings, rowset, or record objects.

This simplifies reading, writing, and manipulating hierarchical transaction data with PeopleCode.

File layout methods and properties are noted as such in their descriptions.

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," Plain Text Files, page 978](#)

[Chapter 19, "File Class," File Layout Examples, page 1016](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Constructing File Layouts and Performing Data Interchanges"

Data Type of a File Object

The File Object is an instance of the File class. A file object is declared using the File data type. For example,

```
Local File &MYFILE;
```

This creates an object &MYFILE of the class File.

Scope of a File Object

A file object can only be instantiated from PeopleCode. This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Component Interface PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

A file object is passed to and returned from PeopleCode functions and methods as a reference, so the file object is never copied; rather, alternate identifiers are used to refer to the same object. Any change made to a file using one identifier has the same effect as it would with any other identifier for that file.

In the following code example, two variables, &F1 and &F2, are declared by using the data type File. The file is opened using the GetFile built-in function. Next, &F1 is assigned to &F2. This does *not* copy &F1 to &F2. Instead, &F1 and &F2 both refer to the same object. Therefore, in the last step when &F2 is closed, &F1 is closed too.

```
Local File &F1, &F2;

&F1 = GetFile("somefile.txt", "R");
If &F1.IsOpen Then
    &F2 = &F1;
    &F2.Close(); /* Now &F1 is also closed. */
End-if;
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetFile

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Understanding Objects and Classes in PeopleCode," Assigning Objects

File Security Considerations

When you're using file objects in PeopleCode that might run on a server, you must be aware of some security concerns. The underlying system doesn't provide security checks on access to the files. Instead, the PeopleCode programs use whatever authority the server process has, and *not* that of the user. This means you must write your PeopleCode program to prevent the user from reading or writing files that they should not. In particular, be especially wary of opening files where any part of the filename is derived from user input.

File Access Interruption Recovery

You can use the `GetPosition` or `SetPosition` methods to minimize the loss of work in the event of a system failure during file access. To use them and recover from access interruptions, you must access the file in Update mode using the `GetFile` built-in function or the `Open` method, specifying the mode parameter "U". You need to use this mode in anticipation of possible interruptions if you want to recover from them later.

To start reading or writing from the beginning of a file, use `SetPosition` to set a read/write position of 0, immediately after you open the file in Update mode.

Warning! In Update mode, any write operation clears the file of all data that follows the position you set.

When reading from or writing to a file, use `GetPosition` periodically to determine your current byte position in the file. This establishes a checkpoint to which you can return after a failure. You must save the checkpoint value in a separate file or a database so you can retrieve it later. How often you save a checkpoint depends on your requirements: the less work you want to redo, the more frequent your checkpoints should be. You may also want to save information identifying the data you're reading or writing at the time.

After a failure interrupts your file access, reopen the file in Update mode. You can then retrieve the last checkpoint value you saved, and use `SetPosition` to apply that value. Your read/write position in the file is the position of the last checkpoint, and you can continue reading or writing from there.

Use the Update mode with `GetPosition` and `SetPosition` only for recovering from interruptions as described here, or for starting at the beginning of the file again.

Note.

For fixed-width file layouts, the field start positions and lengths are computed in 8-bit bytes, except in the case of UCS2 or UTF-16 where they are computed in 16-bit double-bytes. This may create complications when using variable width encodings (for example, UTF-8 or Shift-JIS), when the data is elsewhere calculated in characters (rather than bytes), because the data involved may contain characters of varying byte-width.

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," Open, page 988](#)

[Chapter 19, "File Class," SetPosition, page 1000](#)

[Chapter 19, "File Class," GetPosition, page 985](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetFile

Plain Text Files

To read and write from plain text files involves reading and writing strings of data. These text strings can be manipulated with built-in string functions, like RTrim, Find, Replace, and so on.

Note. If your data is hierarchical in nature, or based on existing PeopleSoft records or pages, use a File Layout definition for reading and writing your data, rather than doing it line by line (or field by field.)

The following example creates an array of array of string, then reads in two files, one into each "column" of the array. The Names file contains names; the Numbers file contains employee numbers. The ReadLine method reads each successive line in a file, until it reaches the end of the file.

Notice that the first file is opened using the GetFile function. The second file is not opened using GetFile, but rather with the Open method. After the data is read into the array, you can do processing on the data. The end of the program writes the changes back to the files, using the WriteLine method, which includes a system end of line character at the end of every line.

```

Local array of array of string &BOTH;
Local File &MYFILE;
Local string &HOLDER;

/* Create empty &BOTH array */
&BOTH = CreateArrayRept(CreateArrayRept("", 0), 0);

/* Read first file into first column */

&MYFILE = GetFile("names.txt", "R");
While &MYFILE.ReadLine(&HOLDER);
    &BOTH.Push(&HOLDER);
End-While;

/* read second file into second column */

&MYFILE.Open("numbers.txt", "R");
&LINENO = 1;
While &MYFILE.ReadLine(&HOLDER);
    If &LINENO > &BOTH.Len Then
        /* more number lines than names, use a null name */
        &BOTH.Push(CreateArray("", &HOLDER));
    Else
        &BOTH[&LINENO].Push(&HOLDER);
    End-If;
    &LINENO = &LINENO + 1;
End-While;

/* if more names than numbers, add null numbers */
For &LINENO = &LINENO to &BOTH.Len
    &BOTH[&LINENO].Push("");
End-For;
&MYFILE.Close();
/* do processing with array */
/* write data back to files */

&MYFILE1 = GetFile("names.txt", "A");
&MYFILE2 = GetFile("numbers.txt", "A");

/* loop through array and write to files */

For &I = 1 To &BOTH.Len
    &STRING1 = &BOTH[&I][1];
    &MYFILE1.writeline(&STRING1);
    &STRING2 = &BOTH[&I][2];
    &MYFILE2.writeline(&STRING2);
End-For;

&MYFILE1.Close();
&MYFILE2.Close();

```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," File Layout Examples, page 1016](#)

Automatic PeopleCode Generation

After you create a File Layout definition, you can use PeopleCode to access it. This PeopleCode can be long and complex. Rather than write it directly, you can drag and drop the File Layout definition from Application Designer Project View into an open PeopleCode edit pane. This is primarily used for importing data. Application Designer analyzes the definition and generates initial PeopleCode as a template, which you can modify to meet your requirements.

The following is just a snippet of the code that is generated:

```
Function EditRecord(&REC As Record) Returns boolean ;
    Local integer &E;
    REM    &REC.ExecuteEdits(%Edit_Required + %Edit_DateRange + %Edit_YesNo + %Edit_⇒
    TranslateTable + %Edit_PromptTable + %Edit_OneZero);
    &REC.ExecuteEdits(%Edit_Required + %Edit_DateRange + %Edit_YesNo + %Edit_One⇒
    Zero);
    If &REC.IsEditError Then
        For &E = 1 To &REC.FieldCount
            &MYFIELD = &REC.GetField(&E);
            If &MYFIELD.EditError Then
                &MSGNUM = &MYFIELD.MessageNumber;
                &MSGSET = &MYFIELD.MessageSetNumber;
                &LOGFILE.WriteLine("****Record:" | &REC.Name | ", Field:" |⇒
                &MYFIELD.Name );
                &LOGFILE.WriteLine("*****" | MsgGet(&MSGSET, &MSGNUM, ""));
            End-If;
        End-For;
        Return False;
    Else
        Return True;
    End-If;
End-Function;
.
.
.
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Constructing File Layouts and Performing Data Interchanges"

End Of Line Considerations

Input files for file layouts of type fixed or CSV must not contain embedded CR/LF within the field data.

However, input files for file layouts of type XML can contain embedded CR/LF within field data for a character type file field that is the associated with a long-character type database field that has unlimited length—that is, the maximum length specified as 0.

File Layout Error Processing

If an error occurs on any field in any record of a rowset object populated with the `ReadRowset` method, the rowset object's property `IsEditError` returns `True`. For example, you can use the method `ExecuteEdits` on a record, to verify that the data in the record is valid (has the correct format, the right data type, and so on.) This type of error is indicated by the `IsEditError`.

In some instances, however, the rowset object won't receive the error; in that case the file object's `IsError` property returns `True`. To discover all field errors, check both properties after executing `ReadRowset`.

To determine which field has the error, you must examine the `EditError` property of every field in the rowset to find the one returning `True`. You can then examine that field's `MessageSetNumber` and `MessageNumber` properties to determine the relevant error message. The following example shows how this might be done:

```
&MYFILE.Open(&SOMENAME, "R");
&MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.SOMELAYOUT);
&MYROWSET = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
If &MYFILE.IsError Then
  For &I = 1 to &MYROWSET.ActiveRowCount
    If &MYROWSET.GetRow(&I).IsEditError Then
      &ROW = &MYROWSET.GetRow(&I);
      For &J = 1 to &ROW.RecordCount
        If &ROW.GetRecord(&J).IsEditError Then
          &REC = &ROW.GetRecord(&J);
          For &K = 1 to &REC.FieldCount
            If &REC.GetField(&K).EditError Then
              /* Examine the field's
                MessageSetNumber and MessageNumber properties,
                and respond accordingly */
            End-If;
          End-For;
        End-If;
      End-For;
    End-If;
  End-For;
End-If;

&MYFILE.Close();
```

Note. Only field errors set the `IsError`, `IsEditError`, or `EditError` properties. All other errors triggered by File class methods terminate the PeopleCode program.

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," IsError, page 1010](#)

[Chapter 19, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 994](#)

[Chapter 19, "File Class," IgnoreInvalidId, page 1010](#)

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," IsEditError, page 2154](#)

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," ExecuteEdits, page 2074](#)

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ExecuteEdits, page 1262](#)

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 962](#)

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 963](#)

File Class Built-in Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateDirectory

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," FileExists

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," FindFiles

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetFile

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetTempFile

File Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the File class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Close

Syntax

`close()`

Description

The Close method discards any changes that haven't been written to the external file, disassociates the file object from the external file, releases all resources connected with the file object, and causes the file object to go out of scope.

You cannot use any methods or properties on the object after it is closed. You must get another file object (using the GetFile function) and instantiate another file object after you use Close.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&MYFILE.Open("somefile.txt", "w", %FilePath_Relative);  
&MYFILE.WriteLine("Some text.");  
&MYFILE.Close();
```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," Open, page 988](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," IsOpen, page 1012](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetFile

CreateRowset

Syntax

CreateRowset()

Description

The CreateRowset method is a file layout method. It instantiates a PeopleCode rowset object containing one unpopulated row, based on the file layout definition specified with SetFileLayout.

Note. You must specify a file layout using the SetFileLayout method before using CreateRowset, otherwise it returns NULL.

See [Chapter 19, "File Class," SetFileLayout, page 998](#).

After the empty rowset object has been created, you can use Rowset class methods such as `Select` or `Fill`, and built-in functions such as `GetLevel0` or `GetRowset`, to populate the rowset with data. After the rowset contains data, you can use the method `WriteRowset` to write the data to a file.

Don't use `CreateRowset` when reading from a file. Instead, use the `ReadRowset` method to instantiate and populate rowsets with data from the file.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An empty rowset object.

Example

```
&SOMEROWSET = &MYFILE.CreateRowset();
```

The following rowset is created from a file object, then populated with data using the `GetLevel0` function:

```
&FILEROWSET = &MYFILE.CreateRowset();  
&FILEROWSET = GetLevel0();  
&MYFILE.WriteRowset(&FILEROWSET, True);
```

The following rowset is created from a file object, then populated with data using `Fill` method:

```
&FILEROWSET = &MYFILE.CreateRowset();  
&NUM_READ = &FILEROWSET.Fill("where MYRECORD = :1", &UVAL);
```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 994](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," SetFileLayout, page 998](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteRowset, page 1006](#)

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," page 2115](#)

Delete

Syntax

```
Delete()
```

Description

Use the `Delete` method to delete an open file. You cannot delete a closed file.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

```
/* Open a temporary file. Use the "N" parameter to ensure
the file is new. */

&MyFile = GetFile("temp.txt", "N");

/* verify the file was instantiated successfully */

/* do processing using the temporary file */

/* delete the temporary file */

&MyFile.Delete();
```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," Open, page 988](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," Close, page 982](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetFile

GetPosition

Syntax

GetPosition()

Description

The GetPosition method returns the current read or write position in the external file. GetPosition works only with a file that was opened in Update mode. This method is designed to be used in combination with the SetPosition method to establish checkpoints for restarting during file access.

Note. Currently, the effect of the Update mode and the GetPosition and SetPosition methods is not well defined for Unicode files. Use the Update mode only on files stored with a non-Unicode character set.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A number representing the current read or write position in the file.

Note. When you use `ReadRowset` to read from a file in Update mode, the `CurrentRecord` property returns, the entire record just read. The current read/write position is at the *end* of the `CurrentRecord`, that is, just past the end of the rowset.

Example

The following example opens a file in Update mode, and saves the current position after each read operation:

```
&MYFILE.Open(&SOMENAME, "U");
If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
    while &MYFILE.ReadLine(&SOMESTRING)
        &CURPOS = &MYFILE.GetPosition();
        /* Save the value of &CURPOS after each read,
           and process the contents of each &SOMESTRING */
    End-While;
End-If;
&MYFILE.Close();
```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," Open, page 988](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," SetPosition, page 1000](#)

[Chapter 19, "File Class," File Access Interruption Recovery, page 977](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetFile`

GetString

Syntax

`GetString([Strip_Line_Terminator])`

Description

Use the `GetString` method to return the entire file as a single string.

Note. After this method completes successfully, the original file is deleted.

You can specify whether the resulting string is to include the line terminator characters or not by using the *Strip_Line_Terminator* parameter. The default value for this parameter is false, which means the resulting string includes the line terminator characters at the end of each line.

For example on a Unix system, with a line terminator of a LF, the resulting string includes not only the data for each line, but the LF character as well.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Strip_Line_Terminator</i>	Specify whether the line terminators are to be stripped or not.

Returns

A single string containing the entire contents of the file.

Example

The following example creates a file on a Windows system, then retrieves it as a single line of text.

Note. The file is destroyed on successful completion of this method.

```
Local File &File = GetFile("c:\temp\junk\something.txt", "W", %FilePath_Absolute)
/* write a bunch of > 2048 length lines */

Local string &piece, &input;
Local integer &I;

&piece = "123456789-";
While Len(&piece) < 2048
    &piece = &piece | &piece;
End-While;

&File.WriteString(&piece);
&File.WriteString(&piece);
&File.WriteString(&piece);
&input = &File.GetString( True);
&File.Close();
Local string &pieces = &piece | &piece | &piece;

/* Note that the result of this message should indicate &pieces is the same as⇒
   &input */
MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "&piece = &input: Len(&pieces)=" | Len(&pieces) | " Len⇒
(&input)=" | Len(&input) | " Same? " | (&pieces = &input));
```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," ReadLine, page 993](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteLine, page 1002](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteRaw, page 1003](#)

Open

Syntax

Open(*filespec*,*mode* [, *charset*] [, *pathtype*])

Description

The Open method associates the file object with an external file for input or output.

If the File object is currently associated with a file, that file is closed first. In addition, any file opened for writing (by a call to the GetFile function or the Open method) by a PeopleCode program that runs in the Process Scheduler is automatically managed by the Report Repository.

You can use the GetFile or GetTempFile functions to access an external file, but each execution of GetFile or GetTempFile instantiates a new file object. If you plan to access only one file at a time, you need only one file object. Use GetFile or GetTempFile to instantiate a file object for the first external file you access. Then, use Open to associate the same file object with as many different external files as you want. However, if you expect to have multiple files open at the same time, you need to instantiate multiple file objects with GetFile or GetTempFile.

GetFile and Open both perform implicit commits. Therefore, the GetTempFile function has been introduced specifically to avoid these implicit database commits. GetTempFile differs from GetFile in two respects:

- GetTempFile does not perform an implicit commit.
- GetTempFile does not make the associated file available through the Report Repository even when the calling PeopleCode program is run through the Process Scheduler.

Therefore, GetTempFile can be a good choice when you wish to avoid implicit database commits and when you do not need to have the file managed through the Report Repository. Otherwise, GetTempFile operates exactly the same as GetFile.

Working With Relative Paths

If you specify a relative path, that path is appended to the path specified by an environment variable if the variable exists. Environment variables are searched for in a particular order. This means if the first environment variable in order is found, that's the one that is used. If it isn't found, the next one is searched for, and if found, is used, and so on.

If Open is called from an Application Engine program when running standalone—that is, when not within an application server domain—the following environment variables are valid and are searched for in the following order:

1. PS_FILEDIR*relative_path*
2. PS_SERVDIR\files*relative_path*
3. TEMP*relative_path*

If Open is called from a program running within an application server domain, the following environment variables are valid and are searched for in the following order:

- 1. PS_FILEDIR\relative_path
- 2. PS_SERVDIR\files\relative_path

The PS_FILEDIR environment variable is not initialized and set to a path automatically. If you want to use this environment variable, you must set it yourself.

Note. In the preceding examples, the Windows directory separator, a backslash, was used. For UNIX directories, the directory separator is a forward slash.

Note. Your system security should verify if a user has the correct permissions before allowing access to a drive (for example, if a user changes their TEMP environmental variable to a network drive they don't normally have access to, your system security should detect this.)

Parameters

Parameter	Description
filespec	Specify the name, and optionally, the path, of the file you want to open.

Parameter	Description
mode	A string indicating the manner in which you want to access the file. The mode can be one of the following: "R" (Read mode): opens the file for reading, starting at the beginning. "W" (Write mode): opens the file for writing. Warning! When you specify Write mode, any existing content in the file is discarded and is overwritten. "A" (Append mode): opens the file for writing, starting at the end. Any existing content is retained. "U" (Update mode): opens the file for reading or writing, starting at the beginning of the file. Any existing content is retained. Use this mode and the <code>GetPosition</code> and <code>SetPosition</code> methods to maintain checkpoints of the current read/write position in the file. In Update mode, any write operation clears the file of all data that follows the position you set. Note. Currently, the effect of the Update mode and the <code>GetPosition</code> and <code>SetPosition</code> methods is not well defined for Unicode files. Use the Update mode only on files stored with a non-Unicode character set. "E" (Conditional "exist" read mode): opens the file for reading only if it exists, starting at the beginning. If it doesn't exist, <code>Open</code> has no effect. Before attempting to read from the file, use the <code>IsOpen</code> property to confirm that it's open. "N" (Conditional "new" write mode): opens the file for writing, only if it doesn't already exist. If a file by the same name already exists, <code>Open</code> has no effect. Before attempting to write to the file, use the <code>IsOpen</code> property to confirm that it's open. You can insert an asterisk (*) in the filename to ensure that a new file is created. The system replaces the asterisk with numbers starting at 1 and incrementing by 1, and checks for the existence of a file by each resulting name in turn. It uses the first name for which a file doesn't exist. In this way you can generate a set of automatically numbered files. If you insert more than one asterisk, all but the first one are discarded.

Parameter	Description
<i>charset</i>	A string indicating the character set you expect when you read the file, or the character set you want to use when you write to the file. You can abbreviate Unicode UCS-2 to "U" and the host operating system's default non-Unicode (sometimes referred to as the ANSI character set) to "A". All other character sets must be spelled out in full, for example, ASCII, Big5, Shift-JIS, or UTF8. If "A" is specified as the character set, or you don't specify a character set, the character set used is dependent on the application server configuration. On a Windows application server, the default non-Unicode character set is dependent on the Windows ANSI Codepage (ACP) which can be checked using the DOS command chcp. On a Unix application server, the default non-Unicode character set is specified in the application server configuration file, psappsrv.cfg, and can be modified using PSADMIN. You can also use a record field value to specify the character set (for example, RECORD.CHARSET.) A list of supported character set names valid for this argument can be found in <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Global Technology</i>. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Global Technology</i>, "Selecting and Configuring Character Sets and Language Input and Output," Character Sets in the PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture. Note. If you attempt to read data from a file using a different character set than was used to write that data to the file, the methods used generate a runtime error or the data returned is unusable. When a file is opened for reading using the "U" <i>charset</i> argument, Open expects the file to begin with a Unicode Byte Order Mark (BOM). This mark indicates whether the file is written in big endian order or little endian order. A BOM consisting of the hex value 0xFEFF indicates a big endian file, a BOM consisting of the hex value 0xFFEF indicates a little endian file. If the Unicode UCS-2 file being opened does not start with a BOM, an error is returned. The BOM is automatically stripped from the file when it is read into the buffers by Open. When a file is opened for writing using the "U" <i>charset</i> argument, the appropriate Unicode BOM is automatically written to the start of the file depending on whether the application server hardware platform operates in little endian or big endian mode. Byte Order Marks are not expected or supported for files in other character sets, including UTF8. However, some applications allow or expect the UTF-8 sequence of the BOM (0xEF BB BF). In case the consuming application does expect the BOM for a UTF-8 file, the UTF8BOM character set is available as a Open character set to create a UTF-8 file with the BOM. Note. The UTF-8 sequence 0xEF BB BF, if misinterpreted as ISO-8859-1, appears as ISO characters ï»¿. When working with XML documents, specify UTF8 for <i>charset</i>. If you are writing an XML file using a different character set, you must remember to include a charset declaration in the XML file.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>pathtype</i>	If you have prepended a path to the file name, use this parameter to specify whether the path is an absolute or relative path. The valid values for this parameter are: • %FilePath_Relative (default) • %FilePath_Absolute If you don't specify <i>pathtype</i> the default is %FilePath_Relative. If the path is an absolute path, whatever path you specify is used verbatim. You must specify a drive letter and the complete path. You can't use any wildcards when specifying a path. The Component Processor automatically converts platform-specific separator characters to the appropriate form for where your PeopleCode program is executing. On a WIN32 system, UNIX "/" separators are converted to "\", and on a UNIX system, WIN32 "\" separators are converted to "/".

Note. The syntax of the file path does *not* depend on the file system of the platform where the file is actually stored; it depends only on the platform where your PeopleCode is executing.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example opens an existing Unicode file for reading:

```
&MYFILE.Open(&SOMENAME, "E", "U");
If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
    while &MYFILE.ReadLine(&SOMESTRING)
        /* Process the contents of each &SOMESTRING */
    End-While;
    &MYFILE.Close();
End-If;
```

The following example opens a numbered file for writing in ANSI format, without overwriting any existing files:

```
&MYFILE.Open("C:\temp\item*.txt", "N", %FilePath_Absolute);
If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
    &MYFILE.WriteLine("Some text.");
    &MYFILE.Close();
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," IsOpen, page 1012](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," SetPosition, page 1000](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," GetPosition, page 985](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," Close, page 982](#)

[Chapter 19, "File Class," File Access Interruption Recovery, page 977](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetFile and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetTempFile

ReadLine**Syntax**

ReadLine(*string*)

Description

The ReadLine method reads one line of text from the external file. The line includes the newline character, but ReadLine strips out the newline character and inserts the result into the string variable *string*.

When ReadLine is executed, it moves the starting point for the next read operation to the end of the text just retrieved, so each line in the file can be read in turn by subsequent ReadLine operations. When no more data remains to be read from the file, ReadLine returns False, and clears the string variable of any content.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>string</i>	A string variable that receives the input text.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method succeeds, False otherwise. The return value is *not* optional, it is required.

Example

The following example reads a file called &MYFILE and puts each line as a separate element in an array.

```
Local File &MYFILE;  
Local array of string &MYARRAY;  
Local string &TEXT;  
  
&MYFILE = GetFile("names.txt", "R");  
&MYARRAY = CreateArrayRept("", 0);  
While &MYFILE.ReadLine(&TEXT);  
    &MYARRAY.Push(&TEXT);  
End-While;  
&MYFILE.Close();
```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," GetString, page 986](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 994](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteString, page 1008](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteLine, page 1002](#)

ReadRowset

Syntax

ReadRowset ()

Description

The ReadRowset method is a file layout method. It instantiates a PeopleCode rowset object based on the file layout definition, then populates the rowset with one transaction from the file. A transaction is considered to be one instance of level zero data contained in a file record, plus all of its subordinate data. If you put more than one segment at level zero, each segment is read in sequence.

Note. You must specify a file layout using the SetFileLayout method before using ReadRowset, otherwise it will return NULL.

When ReadRowset is executed, it moves the starting point for the next read operation to the beginning of the next rowset, so each transaction in the file can be read in turn by subsequent ReadRowset operations. When no more data remains to be read from the file, ReadRowset returns NULL.

If you're using the SetFileId method with ReadRowset to process an input file based on multiple file layouts, ReadRowset returns NULL when it reads a FileId file record (line) between the rowsets.

When ReadRowset returns NULL, you can use the IsFileId property to determine if you've reached the end of the file or a FileId record.

Note. When using ReadRowset, if a value in the file exceeds the defined length in the file layout, it is ignored. The given record field is flagged with an edit error which can be programmatically checked.

If the ReadRowset encounters a line in the file containing the FileId, and the lines following this are *not* a new rowset, the process considers it to be an invalid FileId. You can specify whether to ignore the invalid record or terminate the PeopleCode with the IgnoreInvalidId property.

Note. If you're using the `SetFileId` method with `ReadRowset` to process an input file based on multiple layouts, `FileId` file records between the rowsets are considered to be valid file records, and won't generate any errors, regardless of the state of the `IgnoreInvalidId` property.

See [Chapter 19, "File Class," SetFileLayout, page 998](#).

Considerations for Using Dates With ReadRowset

Single digits in dates in the form `MMDDYY` or `MMDDYYYY` must be padded with zeros. That is, if the date in your data is February 3, 2000, the form must be:

`02/03/2000`

or

`02/03/00`

The following is *not* valid.

`2/3/00`

Considerations for Using XML With ReadRowset

If all of the fields in the file layout are not present in the XML, no data is written to the database. If there are additional tags in the XML, they are ignored.

Considerations for Using Nested Data with ReadRowset

If you are processing input files with a large amount of nested data, your application server may run out of memory before the system finishes processing all of the data.

This may happen because of the differences between processing a single-level rowset and a multi-level rowset. If you are reading the rows of a single-level (level 0) rowset from a file, the file is processed one row at a time, that is, only one row resides in memory at a time.

However, if you are reading the rows of a multi-level (parent-child) rowset from a file, then for each level 0 row, *all* of the associated child rows (and all of their associated child rows) simultaneously reside in memory. As a result, during the processing a large input data file that is associated with a multi-level rowset (through a multi-level file layout definition), your application server may run out of memory.

To work around this, consider doing one of the following:

- Retain your original file layout definition and split the original input file into smaller (but structurally unchanged) pieces
- Flatten out your original file layout definition (that is, split it up into several single-level definitions) as well as split the original input file into several single-level pieces.

Considerations for Using Default Values with ReadRowset

The system variables related to date and time (for example, `%Date`, `%Time`, and `%DateTime`) cannot be used to specify the value of the Default Value property of a file layout field. This topic is covered in detail in the *Application Designer PeopleBook*.

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Constructing File Layouts and Performing Data Interchanges," Specifying File Layout Field Properties.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A populated rowset.

Example

The following example reads and processes an entire file. The data in the file is based on a single File layout definition:

```
&MYFILE.GetFile(&SOMENAME, "R");
If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.SOMELAYOUT) then
    &SOMEROWSET = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
    While &SOMEROWSET <> NULL
        /* Process the contents of each &SOMEROWSET */
        &SOMEROWSET = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
    End-While;
End-If;
&MYFILE.Close();
```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," CurrentRecord, page 1009](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," IgnoreInvalidId, page 1010](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," GetString, page 986](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," ReadLine, page 993](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," SetFileLayout, page 998](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteRecord, page 1004](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteRowset, page 1006](#)

[Chapter 19, "File Class," Multiple File Layouts, page 1029](#)

[Chapter 19, "File Class," ReadRowset Example, page 1025](#)

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," IsEditError, page 2154](#)

SetFileId

Syntax

SetFileId(*fileid*, *position*)

Description

The SetFileId method is a file layout method. If your input file contains data based on more than one File Layout definition, you must use this method in combination with the CurrentRecord and IsNewFileId properties and the ReadRowset method to process the file correctly.

Note. SetFileId, CurrentRecord and IsNewFileId don't apply to CSV and XML format input files. You can use only fixed format files to implement multiple file layouts.

See [Chapter 19, "File Class," CurrentRecord, page 1009](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," IsNewFileId, page 1011](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 994](#).

At each point in the input file where the structure of the rowset changes, there must be an extra line in the file containing the file record (line), the FileId file record (line), that signifies that the change. Each FileId file record must have the following components:

- A value that designates it as a Fileid. Only one FileId value is necessary throughout the file, such as "999".
- A name field that identifies the file layout needed for the rowset that follows. This field could contain the name of the file layout as it's defined in Application Designer.

These lines containing the FileId are *not* part of any rowset. They can contain other information, which will be disregarded by the system. The FileId identifier and the file layout names aren't automatically stored anywhere; they exist only in the input file's FileId file records and in the PeopleCode.

To process an input file that requires multiple file layouts:

1. Use SetFileLayout to specify the file layout definition to use.

If you're specifying the initial file layout for this file, it doesn't have to be the correct one. You can determine the correct file layout to use for the first rowset during a subsequent step.

2. Use SetFileId to specify the value of the FileId field, *fileid*, that's used throughout the file to designate FileId file records.

Note. After each execution of SetFileLayout, the SetFileId setting is disabled. Be sure to re-specify the FileId value if you expect the file layout to change, so the system continues looking for the next FileId file record.

3. Use ReadRowset to read the next rowset from the file.

The current file record is also stored in the CurrentRecord property as a string. The PeopleCode process determines whether it's the beginning of a new rowset, or a FileId file record according to the *fileid* you specified. If it's a FileId file record, the process sets the IsNewFileId property to True; if not, it sets the IsNewFileId property to False.

Note. If this is the first execution of ReadRowset on the file, it returns NULL upon encountering the initial FileId file record, but still stores that file record in CurrentRecord and sets IsNewFileId accordingly.

4. If the rowset returned isn't NULL, process that rowset as necessary.

5. If `IsNewFileId` is False, go back to step 3 to continue reading rowsets from the file. If `IsNewFileId` is True, examine `CurrentRecord` to determine which new file layout to use, and go back to step 1.

You can repeat this procedure one rowset at a time, proceeding through the remainder of the input file. When `ReadRowset` returns NULL, no more rowset data is available.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>fileid</i>	Specify the value of the FileId field used in the current file.
<i>position</i>	Specify the column in the FileId file record where the FileId field starts. The default is 1.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&rsFile = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
&CurrentRecord = &MYFILE.CurrentRecord;
&IsNewFileId = &MYFILE.IsNewFileId;
If &MYFILE.IsNewFileId Then
    &FILELAYOUT = FindFileId(&CurrentRecord);
    &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(@"FileLayout." | &FILELAYOUT));
    &MYFILE.SetFileId("999", 1);
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," CurrentRecord, page 1009](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," IsNewFileId, page 1011](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 994](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," SetFileLayout, page 998](#)

[Chapter 19, "File Class," File Layout Examples, page 1016](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Constructing File Layouts and Performing Data Interchanges"

SetFileLayout

Syntax

```
SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.file layoutname)
```

Description

The SetFileLayout method is a file layout method. It associates a specific file layout definition with the file object executing this method, providing easy access to rowset data. The file object must be associated with an open file. With file layout definitions, you can read and write rowsets as easily as strings. If the file object isn't open or the definition doesn't exist, SetFileLayout fails.

You must execute SetFileLayout before you can use any other file layout methods or properties with a file object, otherwise those methods and properties return NULL or False.

Note. All provided PeopleTools records that have a prefix of PSFLD are related to file layout definitions.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>filelayoutname</i>	Specify as a string the name of an existing file layout definition created in Application Designer.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method succeeds, False otherwise.

Example

The following example opens a data file, associates a file layout definition with it, reads and processes the first rowset from it, and closes the file.

```
&MYFILE.Open(&SOMENAME, "E");
If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.SOMELAYOUT) then
    &SOMEROWSET = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
    /* Process the contents of &SOMEROWSET */
Else
    /* Error - SetFileLayout failed */
End-If;
&MYFILE.Close();
```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," CurrentRecord, page 1009](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," CreateRowset, page 983](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 994](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," IgnoreInvalidId, page 1010](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteRowset, page 1006](#)

[Chapter 19, "File Class," File Layout Examples, page 1016](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Constructing File Layouts and Performing Data Interchanges"

SetPosition

Syntax

SetPosition(*position*)

Description

The SetPosition method sets the current read or write position in the external file associated with the file object executing this method. SetPosition works only with a file, which is opened in Update mode, and is designed to be used in combination with the GetPosition method to recover from interruptions during file access.

To start reading or writing from the beginning of a file, you must use SetPosition to set a read/write position of 0, immediately after you open the file in Update mode.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>position</i>	The byte position in the file at which you want to continue reading or writing. This should either be 0 or a value you previously obtained with the GetPosition method and saved in a separate file or a database.

Warning! In Update mode, any write operation clears the file of all data that follows the position you set.

Note. Use SetPosition only for recovering from file access interruptions. Supplying your own value for SetPosition isn't recommended, except for position 0.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example reopens a file in Update mode, and sets the read position to the last saved checkpoint:

```
&MYFILE = GetFile(&SOMENAME, "U");
If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
    /* Retrieve the value of the last saved checkpoint, &LASTPOS */
    &MYFILE.SetPosition(&LASTPOS);
    while &MYFILE.ReadLine(&SOMESTRING)
        /* Process the contents of each &SOMESTRING */
    End-While;
    &MYFILE.Close();
End-If;
```

Note. Currently, the effect of the Update mode and the GetPosition and SetPosition methods is not well defined for Unicode files. Use the Update mode only on files stored with a non-Unicode character set.

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," GetPosition, page 985](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," Open, page 988](#)

[Chapter 19, "File Class," File Access Interruption Recovery, page 977](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetFile

SetRecTerminator

Syntax

SetRecTerminator(*Terminator*)

Description

The SetRecTerminator method is a file layout method.

Use this method to specify the string of characters that indicate the end of a file record. Read operations use the value of SetRecTerminator to determine where each file record ends and the next one starts, and write operations append the value of SetRecTerminator to each record written.

This value defaults to the newline character appropriate to the platform where the file is being stored:

- a linefeed on UNIX systems
- a carriage return/linefeed combination on Windows systems

You need to specify a different record terminators only if you anticipate that part of the data in a file field that includes the newline character used on the storage platform; you must assign the record terminator a unique string that you know does not appear in a file field.

If you set the record terminator to Null (""), you eliminate linefeeds or carriage returns.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Terminator</i>	Specify the value you want used for the record terminator.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&File = GetFile(.....);

if &File.IsOpen then
    /* set the terminator to be NULL */
    Local String &Term = "";
    &File.SetRecTerminator(&Term);
```

WriteLine

Syntax

WriteLine(*string*)

Description

The WriteLine method writes one string of text, *string*, to the output file associated with the file object executing this method, followed by a newline character appropriate to the platform where the file is being written. To build a single line using multiple strings, use the WriteString method.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>string</i>	The string of text to be written.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example adds a line of text to an existing file:

```
&MYFILE.Open("somefile.txt", "A");
&MYFILE.WriteLine("This is the last line in the file.");
&MYFILE.Close();
```

The following example converts a file where the fields are separated with tabs into a file where the fields are separated with commas.

```

Local File &TABFILE, &CSVFILE;
Local string &FILE_NAME, &DATA, &NEWDATA;

&FILE_NAME = "Test.txt";
&TAB = Char(9);

&TABFILE = GetFile(&FILE_NAME, "r");
&FileName = &TABFILE.Name;
&POS = Find(".", &FileName);
&NEWFILE_NAME = Substring(&FileName, 1, &POS) | "dat";
&CSVFILE = GetFile(&NEWFILE_NAME, "N", %FilePath_Absolute);
If &TABFILE.IsOpen And
    &CSVFILE.IsOpen Then
    While &TABFILE.ReadLine(&DATA);
        &NEWDATA = Substitute(&DATA, &TAB, ",");
        &CSVFILE.WriteLine(&NEWDATA);
    End-While;
    &TABFILE.Close();
    &CSVFILE.Close();
End-If;

```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," GetString, page 986](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," ReadLine, page 993](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteString, page 1008](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteRaw, page 1003](#)

WriteRaw

Syntax

WriteRaw(*RawBinary*)

Description

The WriteRaw method writes the contents of *RawBinary* to a file. This can be used for writing images, messages, or other types of raw binary data to a file.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RawBinary</i>	Specify the raw binary to be written to the file.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example writes employee photos (GIF files) from a record to a file.

```
Local File &FILE;  
Local Record &REC;  
Local SQL &SQL;  
  
&REC = CreateRecord(Record.EMPL_PHOTO);  
&SQL = CreateSQL("%SelectAll(:1)", Record.EMPL_PHOTO);  
  
&FILE = GetFile("C:\temp\EMPL_PHOTO.GIF", "w", "a", %FilePath_Absolute);  
  
While &SQL1.Fetch(&REC)  
    &FILE.WriteRaw(&REC.EMPLOYEE_PHOTO.Value);  
End-While;  
  
&FILE.Close();
```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteLine, page 1002](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteString, page 1008](#)

WriteRecord

Syntax

WriteRecord(*record*)

Description

The WriteRecord method is a file layout method. It writes the contents of the record object *record*, to the output file. (Remember, a record object contains only one row of data from an SQL table.)

You can use this method to build a transaction in the output file, one file record at a time, without having to instantiate and populate a rowset object. You can apply this method to any record whose structure and name matches that of a record defined in the current file layout.

Note. You must execute the SetFileId method from the file object before using WriteRecord, otherwise it returns False.

See [Chapter 19, "File Class," SetFileLayout, page 998](#).

Note. When you're writing text to an XML file, special HTML characters, such as ampersands, lesser than or greater than symbols, and so on, are automatically converted to valid XML character string, such as &.

Considerations Using XML With File Definition Tags

File Definition Tags have no effect when importing data. However, generally, during export, the File Definition Tag is added at the start and end of the data to create a valid XML file.

The one exception is when the file to which the data is being written during export has been opened in append mode. At that time, the file definition tag is not taken into consideration.

Considerations Using XML with File Definitions

If your file layout is defined as XML, WriteRecord doesn't add the closing tag for the record. You must write it yourself using the WriteLine method. This is because the code has no way of knowing when you want to write children records following the record just written out.

The following code shows an example of using WriteLine:

```
Local File &MYFILE;

&MYFILE = GetFile("XMLrecord.txt", "A");

If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
  If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.RECORDLAYOUT) Then
    &LN = CreateRecord(RECORD.QA_INVEST_LN);
    &SQL2 = CreateSQL("%Selectall(:1)", &LN);
    While &SQL2.Fetch(&LN)
      &MYFILE.WriteRecord(&LN);
      WriteLine("</QA_INVEST_LN>"); /* Add the closing tag */
    End-While;
  Else
    /* do error processing - filelayout not correct */
  End-If;
Else
  /* do error processing - file not open */
End-If;

&MYFILE.Close();
```

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>record</i>	Specify the name of an existing record object to be written. You can use Rowset class methods such as GetField and built-in functions such as GetRecord to populate the record with data before writing it to the file.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method succeeds, False otherwise. This value is optional.

Example

The following example appends all the data in a record to an existing file:

```

Local File &MYFILE;

&MYFILE = GetFile("record.txt", "A");

If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
  If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.VOL_TEST) Then
    &LN = CreateRecord(RECORD.VOLNTER_ORG_TBL);
    &SQL2 = CreateSQL("%Selectall(:1)", &LN);
    While &SQL2.Fetch(&LN)
      &MYFILE.WriteRecord(&LN);
    End-While;
  Else
    /* do error processing - filelayout not correct */
  End-If;
Else
  /* do error processing -; file not open */
End-If;

&MYFILE.Close();

```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," CreateRowset, page 983](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 994](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," SetFileLayout, page 998](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteRowset, page 1006](#)

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," page 2065](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

WriteRowset

Syntax

```
WriteRowset(rowset [, Write_Data])
```

Description

The WriteRowset method is a file layout method. It writes the contents of a rowset object, *rowset*, to the output file associated with the file object executing this method. Regardless of whether the rowset contains just one or more than one transaction (level zero row), executing this method once writes the entire contents of the rowset to the output file.

Note. You must execute the SetFileLayout method from the file object before using WriteRowset, otherwise it returns False.

See [Chapter 19, "File Class," SetFileLayout, page 998](#).

WriteRowset writes a rowset to a file only if the data in the component buffer has changed. You must specify the *WriteData* parameter as True if you want the WriteRowset method to force the rowset to be written to the file even if the buffer has not been changed.

Note. When you're writing text to an XML file, special HTML characters, such as ampersands, lesser than or greater than symbols, and so on, are automatically converted to valid XML character string, such as &.

Considerations Using Fixed Length Files With Numeric Fields

All numeric fields are right-justified in when writing to fixed length files. In addition, zeros are padded to the right after the decimal point if required.

Considerations Using XML With File Definition Tags

File Definition Tags have no effect when importing data. However, generally, during export, the File Definition Tag is added at the starting and end of the data to create a valid XML file.

The one exception is when the file to which the data is being written during export has been opened in append mode. At that time, the file definition tag is not taken into consideration.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>rowset</i>	Specify the name of an existing rowset object that was instantiated with the File class CreateRowset or ReadRowset method. You can use Rowset class methods such as Select and built-in functions such as GetLevel0 to populate the rowset with data before writing it to the file.
<i>WriteData</i>	Specify whether to write the rowset data to the file whether or not the data in the buffer has changed. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True, write the data to the buffer regardless, False, only write the data if changed. The default value for this parameter is False.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method succeeds, False otherwise.

Example

```

Local File &MYFILE;
Local Rowset &FILEROWSET;

&MYFILE = GetFile("c:\temp\EMP_CKLS.txt", "A", %FilePath_Absolute);
If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
    If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.EMPL_CHECKLIST) Then
        &FILEROWSET = &MYFILE.CreateRowset();
        &FILEROWSET = GetLevel0();
        &MYFILE.WriteRowset(&FILEROWSET, True);
    Else
        /* file layout not found, do error processing */
    End-If;
Else
    /* file not opened, do error processing */
End-if;

&MYFILE.Close();

```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," CreateRowset, page 983](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 994](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," SetFileLayout, page 998](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteRecord, page 1004](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," ZeroExtend, page 1016](#)

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," page 2065](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

WriteString

Syntax

WriteString(*string*)

Description

The WriteString method writes one string of text to the output file associated with the file object executing this method, without any newline character. Each string written extends the current line in the file.

You can start a new line by using the WriteLine method to write the last part of the current line. WriteLine always adds a newline character appropriate to the platform where the file is being written, whether you supply a character string of any length, or a null string.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>string</i>	A string variable containing the text to be written.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example opens an empty file, writes two lines of text to it without a final newline, and closes it:

```
&MYFILE.Open("somefile.txt", "w");  
&MYFILE.WriteString("This is the first ");  
&MYFILE.WriteString("line in the file.");  
&MYFILE.WriteLine("");  
&MYFILE.WriteString("This second line is not terminated.");  
&MYFILE.Close();
```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," ReadLine, page 993](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteLine, page 1002](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteRaw, page 1003](#)

File Class Properties

In this section, we discuss each File Class property.

CurrentRecord

Description

This property is a file layout property. This property returns the current record as a string. The CurrentRecord property is used in combination with the SetFileId and ReadRowset methods and IsNewFileId property when reading files that contain data based on multiple file layouts.

If the ReadRowset method returns NULL, either the current record is a FileId record or the end of file has been reached. The IsNewFileId enables you to determine which. If it is a FileId, you can parse the string returned by CurrentRecord to determine the file layout definition to be used.

Note. SetFileId, CurrentRecord, and IsNewFileId don't apply to CSV and XML format input files. You can implement multiple file layouts only with fixed format files.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&RECSTRING = &MYFILE.CurrentRecord;
```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," SetFileId, page 996](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 994](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," IsNewFileId, page 1011](#)

[Chapter 19, "File Class," Multiple File Layouts, page 1029](#)

IgnoreInvalidId

Description

This property is a file layout property that's used in combination with the ReadRowset method. It returns a Boolean value that specifies whether file records with invalid FileIds are ignored. Each time ReadRowset is executed, it may encounter a file record that doesn't qualify as part of the rowset because its File ID isn't part of the current file layout, or because it occurs in an invalid position in the rowset. If IgnoreInvalidId is False, the PeopleCode program terminates; if IgnoreInvalidId is True, ReadRowset ignores the invalid file record. The default value is True.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYFILE.IgnoreInvalidId = False;
```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 994](#)

IsError

Description

This property is a file layout property. It returns a Boolean value indicating whether a field error condition was generated by the last file layout method executed. If an error condition was generated, IsError returns True; if not, IsError returns False. The default value is False.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following example shows where `IsError` would be used:

```
&MYFILE.Open(&SOMENAME, "R");
&MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.SOMELAYOUT);
&MYROWSET = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
If &MYFILE.IsError Then
    /* Examine the EditError property of each field in the rowset
       to find the one with the error, and respond accordingly */
End-If;
&MYFILE.Close();
```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," Multiple File Layouts, page 1029](#)

IsNewFileId

Description

This property is a file layout property. It returns a Boolean value indicating whether a `FileId` file record has been encountered. When the `ReadRowset` method reads a transaction from an input file, it examines the current file record following the transaction. If that file record is a `FileId` file record, `IsNewFileId` returns `True`; if not, `IsNewFileId` returns `False`.

`IsNewFileId` is used in combination with the `SetFileId` method and `CurrentRecord` property when reading files that require multiple file layouts.

Note. `SetFileId`, `CurrentRecord`, and `IsNewFileId` don't apply to CSV and XML format input files. You can use only fixed format files to implement multiple file layouts.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.SOMELAYOUT) then /* Set the first layout */
&MYFILE.SetFileId("999", 1); /* Set the FileId */
&SOMEROWSET = &MYFILE.ReadRowset(); /* Read the first rowset */
While &SOMEROWSET <> NULL
    If &MYFILE.IsNewFileId Then
        /* Examine &MYFILE.CurrentRecord for the next layout */
        /* Set the next layout */
        &MYFILE.SetFileId("999", 1); /* Set the FileId */
    End-If;
    /* Process the current &SOMEROWSET */
    &SOMEROWSET = &MYFILE.ReadRowset(); /* Read the next rowset */
End-While;
```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 994](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," SetFileId, page 996](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," CurrentRecord, page 1009](#)

IsOpen

Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the file is open. If the file object is open, IsOpen returns True; if not, IsOpen returns False.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following example opens a file, writes a line to it, and closes it:

```
&MYFILE.Open("item.txt", "w");  
If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then  
    &MYFILE.WriteLine("Some text.");  
    &MYFILE.Close();  
End-If;
```

Name

Description

This property returns as a string the name of the external file. If no file is currently associated with the file object, Name returns a NULL string.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&TMP = &MYFILE.Name;
```

TerminateLines

Description

Use the TerminateLines property to indicate whether all output data lines are to be terminated at the end of the defined data length. This property is a file layout property associated with fixed file layouts only.

This property takes a Boolean value: True to force output data lines to be terminated at the end of the defined data length; False to keep all lines all at the maximum of their own length or that of their children. The default value is false.

This property is read-write.

Example

```

If &FILE_CREATED = "N" Then
    &FILE_CREATED = "Y";
    &FILENAME = &MSGNAME | "_" | &PROCESS_INSTANCE | "_*.out";
    &FILE = GetFile(&FILENAME, "N", "U");
    &FILE.SetFileLayout(@"FILELAYOUT." | &MSGNAME));
    &FILE.TerminateLines = True;
    &RS_LVL0 = &FILE.CreateRowset();
    &REC_MSG_LVL0 = &RS_LVL0(&ROWCNT0).GetRecord(1);

    If EO_BATLIB_AET.CREATE_FILE_FLG = "C" Then
        &STRING = "998" | &MSGNAME;
        &FILE.WriteLine(&STRING);
    End-If;
End-If;

```

UseSpaceForNull

Description

Use the UseSpaceForNull property to specify whether the WriteRowset method writes <qualifier> <qualifier> (<qualifier>-space-<qualifier>) for all the Null or empty character fields of a CSV-type file layout, or if the method writes <qualifier><qualifier> (<qualifier>-<qualifier>).

This property takes a Boolean value: false if WriteRowset writes <qualifier>-<qualifier>, true if WriteRowset writes <qualifier>-space-<qualifier>. The default is False.

Note. The state of this property has no effect on the behavior of the ReadRowset method. It also has no effect when the associated file layout is of type fixed or XML.

This property is read-write.

Example

```

Local File &LOGFILE;
Local File &FILE1;
Local File &FILE2;
Local Record &REC1;
Local SQL &SQL1;
Local Rowset &RS1;
Local Row &ROW1;

&LOGFILE = GetFile("C:\Temp\currency.log", "W", "A", %FilePath_Absolute);
If (&LOGFILE = Null) Then
    Exit;
End-If;
If Not (&LOGFILE.SetFileLayout(FileLayout.CURRENCY_FL)) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("SetFileLayout() on LOGFILE failed.");
End-If;

&FILE1 = GetFile("C:\Temp\currency_nonspaced.csv", "W", "A", %FilePath_Absolute);
If (&FILE1 = Null) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("FATAL ERROR:  GetFile() on non-spaced output file failed.");
    &LOGFILE.Close();
    Exit;
End-If;
If Not (&FILE1.SetFileLayout(FileLayout.CURRENCY_FL)) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("FATAL ERROR:  SetFileLayout() on non-spaced output file⇒
failed.");
    &LOGFILE.Close();
    &FILE1.Close();
    Exit;
End-If;

&FILE2 = GetFile("C:\Temp\currency_spaced.csv", "W", "A", %FilePath_Absolute);
If (&FILE2 = Null) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("FATAL ERROR:  GetFile() on spaced output file failed.");
    &LOGFILE.Close();
    &FILE1.Close();
    Exit;
End-If;
If Not (&FILE2.SetFileLayout(FileLayout.CURRENCY_FL)) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("FATAL ERROR:  SetFileLayout() on spaced output file⇒
failed.");
    &LOGFILE.Close();
    &FILE1.Close();
    &FILE2.Close();
    Exit;
End-If;

&REC1 = CreateRecord(Record.CURRENCY_CD_TBL);
If (&REC1 = Null) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("FATAL ERROR:  CreateRecord() on record failed.");
    &LOGFILE.Close();
    &FILE1.Close();
    &FILE2.Close();
    Exit;
End-If;

&RS1 = CreateRowset(Record.CURRENCY_CD_TBL);
If (&RS1 = Null) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("FATAL ERROR:  CreateRowset() on record failed.");
    &LOGFILE.Close();
    &FILE1.Close();

```

```

        &FILE2.Close();
    Exit;
End-If;

&SQL1 = CreateSQL("%Selectall(:1)", &REC1);
If (&SQL1 = Null) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("FATAL ERROR: CreateSQL() failed.");
    &LOGFILE.Close();
    &FILE1.Close();
    &FILE2.Close();
    Exit;
End-If;

If (&FILE1.UseSpaceForNull) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("UseSpaceForNull is True on non-spaced output, by default.");
Else
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("UseSpaceForNull is False on non-spaced output, by⇒
    default.");
End-If;
If (&FILE2.UseSpaceForNull) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("UseSpaceForNull is True on spaced output, by default.");
Else
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("UseSpaceForNull is False on spaced output, by default.");
End-If;

&FILE1.UseSpaceForNull = True;
If (&FILE1.UseSpaceForNull) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("Setting UseSpaceForNull to True succeeded on non-spaced⇒
    output.");
Else
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("Setting UseSpaceForNull to True failed on non-spaced⇒
    output.");
End-If;
&FILE2.UseSpaceForNull = True;
If (&FILE2.UseSpaceForNull) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("Setting UseSpaceForNull to True succeeded on spaced⇒
    output.");
Else
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("Setting UseSpaceForNull to True failed on spaced output.");
End-If;

&FILE1.UseSpaceForNull = False;
If (&FILE1.UseSpaceForNull) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("Setting UseSpaceForNull to False failed on non-spaced⇒
    output.");
Else
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("Setting UseSpaceForNull to False succeeded on non-spaced⇒
    output.");
End-If;
&FILE2.UseSpaceForNull = False;
If (&FILE2.UseSpaceForNull) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("Setting UseSpaceForNull to False failed on spaced output.");
Else
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("Setting UseSpaceForNull to False succeeded on spaced⇒
    output.");
End-If;

&FILE1.UseSpaceForNull = False;
&FILE2.UseSpaceForNull = True;
&I = 1;
While &SQL1.Fetch(&REC1)
    &ROW1 = &RS1.GetRow(1);

```

```
&REC1.CopyFieldsTo(&ROW1.CURRENCY_CD_TBL);  
&FILE1.WriteRowset(&RS1, True);  
&FILE2.WriteRowset(&RS1, True);  
REM    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("Got row " | String(&I));  
&I = &I + 1;  
End-While;  
  
&FILE1.Close();  
&FILE2.Close();  
&LOGFILE.Close();
```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteRowset, page 1006](#)

ZeroExtend

Description

Use this property to specify whether or not the WriteRowset method zero-extends the value it writes for decimal fields for CSV or XML format files.

For example, for a decimal field defined as 6.3, the value 1.12 will be written as follows depending on the value of ZeroExtend:

True: 1.120

False: 1.12

This property takes a Boolean value: true if WriteRowset zero-extends the value it writes; false otherwise. The default value is true.

Note. This property has no effect in the case of a fixed-position format file. In addition, it does not affect the behavior of the ReadRowset method.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteRowset, page 1006](#)

File Layout Examples

If your data is hierarchical in nature, or based on existing PeopleSoft records or pages, you want to use a File Layout definition for reading and writing your data, rather than doing it line by line (or field by field.)

For example, suppose you wanted to write all the information from a record to a file. You can use the `WriteRecord` method to write all the data from the record, instead of having to loop through every field, find the value, and write it to the file.

In addition, you could write all the information from a transaction (or several transactions) from a page to a file. Each transaction can be considered a *rowset*. A rowset can contain more than one record and is generally composed in a hierarchical structure. You could create a File Layout definition that has the same structure as the page (or component), and use the `WriteRowset` method. If you have a file that contains data in the correct format, you can use the `ReadRowset` method to read the data from the file to the page.

Each file layout is associated with a *format*. This format specifies the type of data in the files. You specify the format as part of the File Layout Properties. You can only specify one format for a file layout. Available formats are:

- FIXED (default)
- CSV
- XML

The file layout methods and properties use this information to handle each file type in a transparent manner. Generally, you don't need to do anything different based on file type. Any exceptions are noted in the documentation.

Note. Unlike other PeopleTools definitions, records and field are *copied* to a File Layout definition. There are no pointers. This means if you change a record definition (add or remove a field) you must change the File Layout definition also. The changes are not automatically propagated. This is why the documentation refers to these elements as file records, file fields, and so on, to show that they are no longer part of the original definition they were created from.

PeopleSoft recommends regenerating all file layout definitions after any upgrade, to avoid any corruption caused by changes to the database.

See Using Standalone Rowsets for more examples of writing from and reading to files using File Layout and standalone rowsets.

See Also

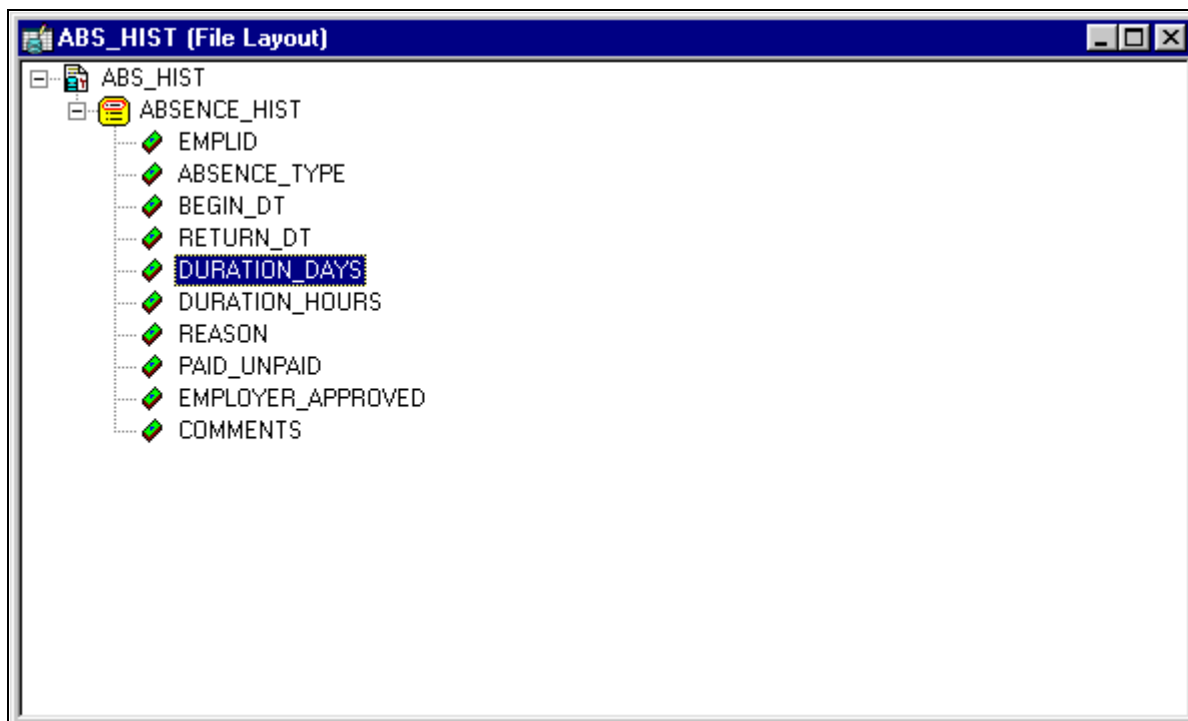
PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Using Standalone Rowsets

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Constructing File Layouts and Performing Data Interchanges"

WriteRecord Example

In the following example, the File Layout definition is based on the record `ABSENCE_HISTORY`, and looks like this:



Example File Layout definition (ABS_HIST)

You should note the following about the using the WriteRecord method:

- Not all the fields in the File Layout definition and the record have to match. The WriteRecord method, like all File Layout methods, applies only to the *like-named* fields. If there are additional fields in the record or in the File Layout definition, they are ignored.
- The WriteRecord method writes only to *like-named* records. If you rename a record after you use it to create a File Layout definition, you must rename it to the exact same name in your File Layout. Because WriteRecord writes like-named records, the same file layout definition can contain more than one record.
- The WriteRecord method takes a *record object* as its parameter. A populated record object references a *single row* of data in the SQL table. This is why a SQL Fetch statement is used in a condition around the WriteRecord method. This fetches every row of data from the SQL table, then writes it to the file.

The following code writes the ABSENCE_HIST record to the file record.txt.

```

Local Record &RecLine;
Local File &MYFILE;
Local SQL &SQL2;

&MYFILE = GetFile("record.txt", "A");

If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
  If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FileLayout.ABS_HIST) Then
    &RecLine = CreateRecord(RECORD.ABSENCE_HIST);
    &SQL2 = CreateSQL("%Selectall(:1)", &RecLine);
    While &SQL2.Fetch(&RecLine)
      &MYFILE.WriteRecord(&RecLine);
    End-While;
  Else
    /* do error processing -; filelayout not correct */
  End-If;
Else
  /* do error processing -; file not open */
End-If;

&MYFILE.Close();

```

If you wanted to write only changed records to the file, you could add the following code that is set in bold font:

```

While &SQL2.Fetch(&RecLine)
  If &RecLine.IsChanged Then
    &MYFILE.WriteRecord(&RecLine);
  End-If;
End-While;

```

The following is the first part of a sample data file created by the previous code. The field format is FIXED:

8001	VAC	09/12/1981	09/26/1981	14	0		P Y
8001	VAC	03/02/1983	03/07/1983	5	0		P Y
8001	VAC	08/26/1983	09/10/1983	13	0		P Y
8105	CNF	02/02/1995	??/??/	0	0		U N
8516	MAT	06/06/1986	08/01/1986	56	0		P Y
8516	SCK	08/06/1988	08/07/1988	1	0		P Y
8516	VAC	07/14/1987	07/28/1987	14	0		P Y
8553	JUR	12/12/1990	12/17/1990	5	0	Local Jury Duty	P N
8553	MAT	02/20/1992	10/01/1992	224	0	Maternity Leave	U N
8553	MAT	08/19/1994	03/01/1995	194	0	Maternity-2nd child	U Y
8553	PER	04/15/1993	04/19/1993	4	0		U N⇒
	Personal Day required						
8553	SCK	01/28/1987	01/30/1987	2	0	Hong Kong Flu	P N
8553	SCK	08/02/1988	08/03/1988	1	0	Sick	P N
8553	SCK	09/12/1995	09/13/1995	1	0		P N
8641	VAC	06/01/1988	06/15/1988	14	0		P Y
8641	VAC	07/01/1989	07/15/1989	14	0		P Y
G001	MAT	07/02/1991	09/28/1991	88	0	3-month Maternity leave	P Y⇒
	Maternity will be paid as 80% of Claudia's current salary.						

If a record in the File Layout definition has a File Record ID, each line in the file referencing this record is prefaced with this number. The File Record ID is not a field in the data itself. It is also referred to as the *rowid*. File Record IDs can be useful when the file you're producing refers to more than one record.

File Record IDs can be used only with File Layout definitions that have a type of FIXED. If a File Layout definition has only one level then File Record IDs can be omitted. But for File Layout definitions with more than one level, you *must* use File Record IDs.

The following is sample file, produced with the same code, but with a File Record ID of 101 added:

101	8001	VAC	09/12/1981	09/26/1981	14	0		P	Y
101	8001	VAC	03/02/1983	03/07/1983	5	0		P	Y
101	8001	VAC	08/26/1983	09/10/1983	13	0		P	Y
101	8105	CNF	02/02/1995	??/??/	0	0		U	N
101	8516	MAT	06/06/1986	08/01/1986	56	0		P	Y
101	8516	SCK	08/06/1988	08/07/1988	1	0		P	Y
101	8516	VAC	07/14/1987	07/28/1987	14	0		P	Y
101	8553	JUR	12/12/1990	12/17/1990	5	0	Local Jury Duty	P	N
101	8553	MAT	02/20/1992	10/01/1992	224	0	Maternity Leave	U	N
101	8553	MAT	08/19/1994	03/01/1995	194	0	Maternity-2nd child	U	Y
101	8553	PER	04/15/1993	04/19/1993	4	0		U	N⇒
		Personal Day required							
101	8553	SCK	01/28/1987	01/30/1987	2	0	Hong Kong Flu	P	N
101	8553	SCK	08/02/1988	08/03/1988	1	0	Sick	P	N
101	8553	SCK	09/12/1995	09/13/1995	1	0		P	N
101	8641	VAC	06/01/1988	06/15/1988	14	0		P	Y
101	8641	VAC	07/01/1989	07/15/1989	14	0		P	Y
101	G001	MAT	07/02/1991	09/28/1991	88	0	3-month Maternity leave	P	Y⇒
		Maternity will be paid as 80% of Claudia's current salary.							

Note. File positions start at 1, not 0. When you specify a File Record ID, make sure that the starting position of the Record ID is greater than 0.

ReadRecord Example

This following example uses the same File Layout definition as the previous example. The file format is CSV. The fields are separated by commas and delimited by double-quotes.

```
"8001", "VAC", "09/12/1981", "09/26/1981", "14", "0", "", "P", "Y", ""
"8001", "VAC", "03/02/1983", "03/07/1983", "5", "0", "", "P", "Y", ""
"8001", "VAC", "08/26/1983", "09/10/1983", "13", "0", "", "P", "Y", ""
"8105", "CNF", "02/02/1995", "??/??/", "0", "0", "", "U", "N", ""
"8516", "MAT", "06/06/1986", "08/01/1986", "56", "0", "", "P", "Y", ""
"8516", "SCK", "08/06/1988", "08/07/1988", "1", "0", "", "P", "Y", ""
"8516", "VAC", "07/14/1987", "07/28/1987", "14", "0", "", "P", "Y", ""
"8553", "JUR", "12/12/1990", "12/17/1990", "5", "0", "Local Jury Duty", "P", "N", ""
"8553", "MAT", "02/20/1992", "10/01/1992", "224", "0", "Maternity Leave", "U", "N", ""
"8553", "MAT", "08/19/1994", "03/01/1995", "194", "0", "Maternity-2nd child", "U", "Y", ""
"8553", "PER", "04/15/1993", "04/19/1993", "4", "0", "", "U", "N", "Personal Day required"
"8553", "SCK", "01/28/1987", "01/30/1987", "2", "0", "Hong Kong Flu", "P", "N", ""
"8553", "SCK", "08/02/1988", "08/03/1988", "1", "0", "Sick", "P", "N", ""
"8553", "SCK", "09/12/1995", "09/13/1995", "1", "0", "", "P", "N", ""
"8641", "VAC", "06/01/1988", "06/15/1988", "14", "0", "", "P", "Y", ""
"8641", "VAC", "07/01/1989", "07/15/1989", "14", "0", "", "P", "Y", ""
"G001", "MAT", "07/02/1991", "09/28/1991", "88", "0", "3-month Maternity leave", "P", "Y", ⇒
"Maternity will be paid as 80% of Claudia's current salary."
```

To read in the previous CSV file we use the following PeopleCode. It reads the file into a temporary record. First each line of the file is read into a string. The string is split into an array, with the value of each field in the array becoming an element in the array. The value of each field in the record is assigned a value from the array. After additional processing (for example, converting strings into dates or numbers, verifying data, and so on) the record can be inserted into the database. To insert the final data into the database, this code must be associated with a PeopleCode event that allows database updates, that is, SavePreChange, WorkFlow, SavePostChange, and so on. This code could also be used as part of an Application Engine program.


```

Local File &MYFILE;
Local Record &REC;
Local array of string &ARRAY;

&MYFILE = GetFile("c:\temp\vendor.txt", "R", %FilePath_Absolute);
&REC = CreateRecord(RECORD.ABS_HIST_TEST);
&ARRAY = CreateArrayRept("", 0);

If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
  If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.ABS_HIST) Then
    While &MYFILE.ReadLine(&STRING);
      &ARRAY = Split(&STRING, ",");
      For &I = 1 To &REC.FieldCount
        &REC.GetField(&I).Value = &ARRAY[&I];
      End-For;
      /* do additional processing here for converting values */
      &REC.Insert();
    End-While;
  Else
    /* do error processing - filelayout not correct */
  End-If;
Else
  /* do error processing - file not open */
End-If;

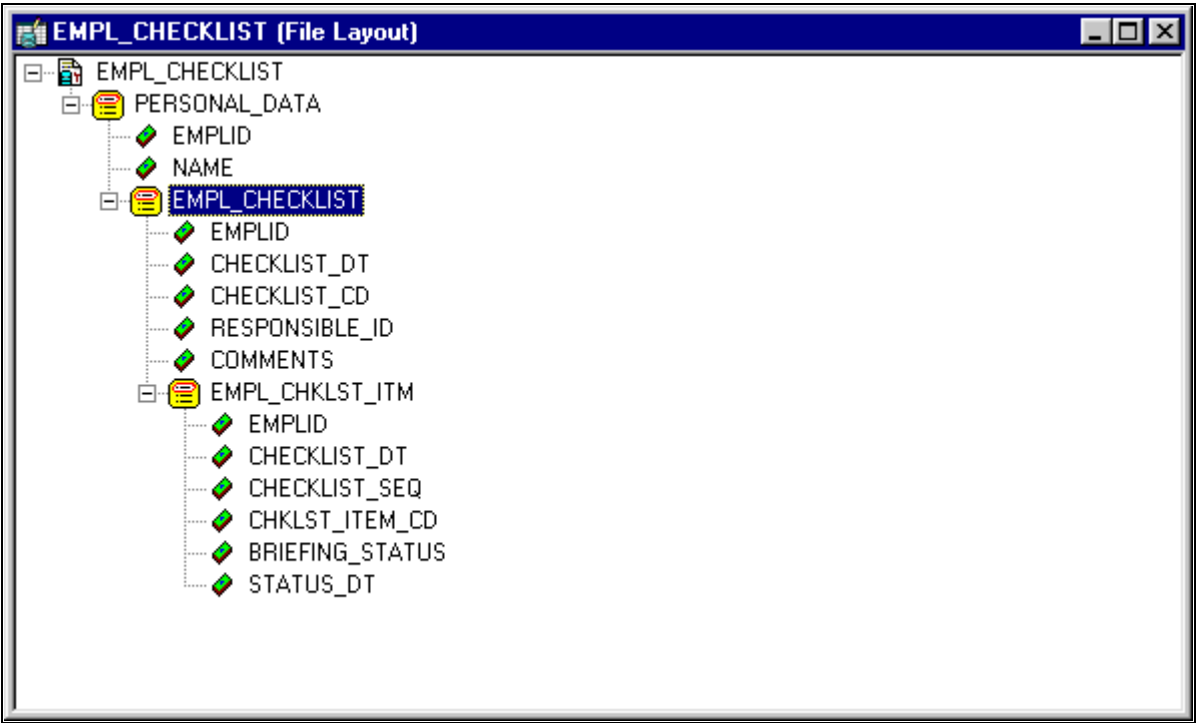
&MYFILE.Close();

```

Note. You can't read a file that contains a thousands separator for numeric fields. You must strip out the separator before you try to read in the file.

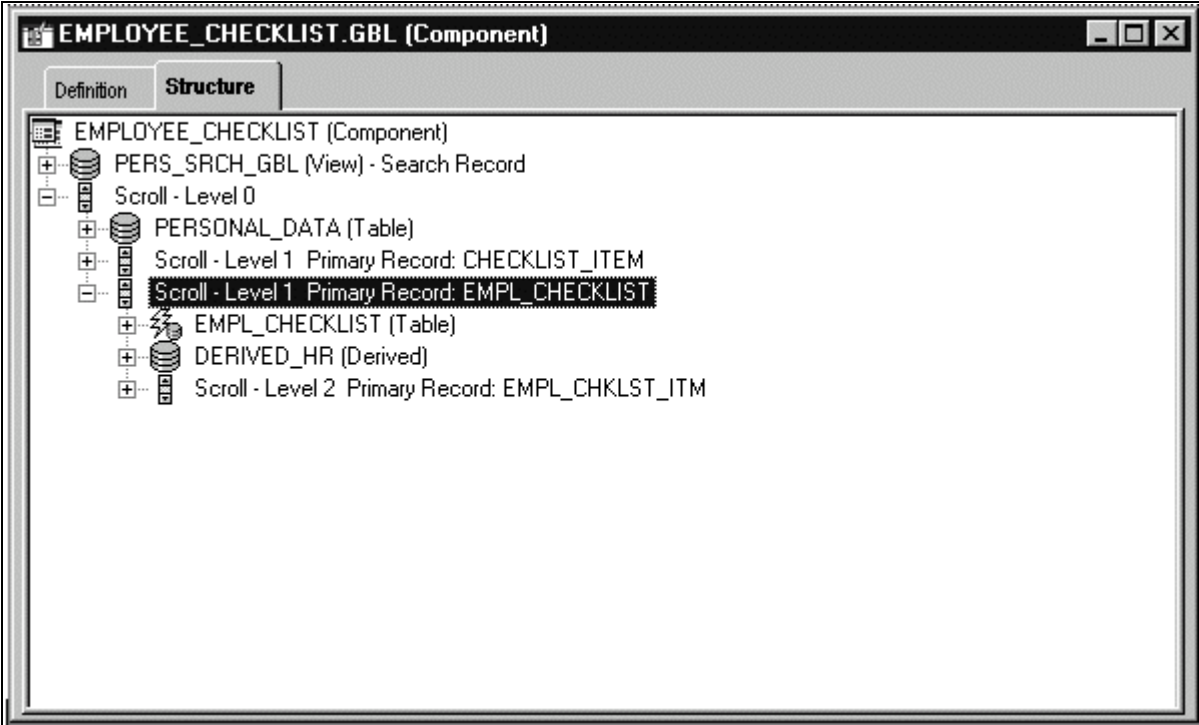
WriteRowset Example

In the following example, the File Layout definition is based on the component EMPL_CHECKLIST, and looks like this:



Example File Layout definition (EMPL_CHECKLIST)

Here's the structure of the component EMPLOYEE_CHECKLIST:



EMPLOYEE_CHECKLIST Component structure

Note that:

- Every *field* in the two structures don't have to match (that is, every field or record that's in the file layout doesn't have to be in the component, and vice versa.)
- The two *structures* must be the same. That is, if the component has PERSONAL_DATA at level zero, and EMPL_CHECKLIST at level one, the file layout must have the same hierarchy.

The following example uses the previous File Layout definition to copy data from the EMPL_CHECKLIST page into a file.

The CreateRowset function creates an empty rowset that has the structure of the file layout definition. The GetRowset function is used to get all the data from the component and copy it into the rowset. The GetLevel0 function copies all *like-named* fields to *like-named* records. The WriteRowset method writes all the component data to the file. Because this code runs on the server, an absolute file path is used.

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRowset.

Example

The following is the PeopleCode for this example.

```
Local File &MYFILE;
Local Rowset &FILEROWSET;

&MYFILE = GetFile("c:\temp\EMP_CKLS.txt", "A", %FilePath_Absolute);
If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
    If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.EMPL_CHECKLIST) Then
        &FILEROWSET = &MYFILE.CreateRowset();
        &FILEROWSET = GetLevel0();
        &MYFILE.WriteRowset(&FILEROWSET, True);
    Else
        /* file layout not found, do error processing */
    End-If;
Else
    /* file not opened, do error processing */
End-if;

&MYFILE.Close();
```

The following is a sample data file created by the previous code:

```

8113      Frumman, Wolfgang
08/06/1999 000001      8219      Going to London office
          100      000015 I 08/06/1999
          200      000030 I 08/06/1999
          300      000009 I 08/06/1999
          400      000001 I 08/06/1999
          500      000011 I 08/06/1999
          600      000002 I 08/06/1999
          700      000021 I 08/06/1999
          800      000024 I 08/06/1999
          900      000004 I 08/06/1999
          1000     000006 I 08/06/1999
09/06/1999 000004      7707      What to do after he arrives
          100      000022 I 08/06/1999
          200      000008 I 08/06/1999
          300      000018 I 08/06/1999
          400      000019 I 08/06/1999
8101      Penrose, Steven
07/06/1999 000006      8229      New hire
          1      000033 I 08/06/1999
          2      000034 I 08/06/1999
          3      000035 I 08/06/1999
          4      000036 I 08/06/1999
          5      000037 I 08/06/1999
          6      000038 I 08/06/1999
          7      000039 I 08/06/1999
          8      000040 I 08/06/1999
          9      000041 I 08/06/1999
          10     000042 I 08/06/1999

```

When you create the File Layout definition, you can choose for each field whether to inherit a value from a higher level record field. If a value is inherited, it is written only *once* to the file, the first time it's encountered.

In the previous data example, there are three records: PERSONAL_DATA, EMPL_CHECKLIST, and EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM. The field EMPLID is on all three records, but is written to the file only the first time a new value is encountered. So, the value for EMPLID is inherited by EMPL_CHECKLIST, and the value for EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM is inherited from PERSONAL_DATA. The field CHECKLIST_DT is on EMPL_CHECKLIST and EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM. However, the field value appears only once, in the parent record, and not in the child record.

If a record in the File Layout definition has a File Record ID, each line in the file referencing this record will be prefaced with this number. The File Record ID is not a field in the data itself. It is also referred to as the *rowid*. File Record IDs can be useful when the file being created refers to more than one record. File Record IDs can be used only with File Layout definitions that have a type of FIXED.

The following is sample file, produced with the same code, but with a File Record IDs added to all the records. 001 was added to the first level, 002 to the second, and 003 to the third.

```

001 8113      Frumman, Wolfgang
002          08/06/1999      000001 8219      Going to London office
003          100      000015 I 10/13/1999
003          200      000030 I 10/13/1999
003          300      000009 I 10/13/1999
003          400      000001 I 10/13/1999
003          500      000011 I 10/13/1999
003          600      000002 I 10/13/1999
003          700      000021 I 10/13/1999
003          800      000024 I 10/13/1999
003          900      000004 I 10/13/1999
003          1000     000006 I 10/13/1999
002          09/06/1999     000004 7707      What to do after he arrives
003          100      000022 I 10/13/1999
003          200      000008 I 10/13/1999
003          300      000018 I 10/13/1999
003          400      000019 I 10/13/1999
001 8101      Penrose, Steven
002          10/13/1999     000006 8229      New hire
003          1      000033 I 10/13/1999
003          2      000034 I 10/13/1999
003          3      000035 I 10/13/1999
003          4      000036 I 10/13/1999
003          5      000037 I 10/13/1999
003          6      000038 I 10/13/1999
003          7      000039 I 10/13/1999
003          8      000040 I 10/13/1999
003          9      000041 I 10/13/1999
003          10     000042 I 10/13/1999

```

ReadRowset Example

The following program reads all the rowsets from a file and updates a work scroll with that data. The work scroll isn't hidden on the page: it's created in the Component buffer from existing records using `CreateRowset`. The structure of the work scroll and the file layout are identical: that is, they're composed of two records, and the names of the records in the file layout are exactly the same as the names of the record definitions.

```

Local File &CHARTINPUT_F;
Local Rowset &INPUT_ROWSET, &TEMP_RS, &WORK_DATA;
Local Record &WRK_DATA;

&filename = "c:\temp\test.txt";
If FileExists(&filename, %FilePath_Absolute) Then
    &CHARTINPUT_F = GetFile(&filename, "R", "A", %FilePath_Absolute);
Else
    Exit;
End-If;

&CHARTINPUT_F.SetFileLayout(FileLayout.CHART_INFO);

/* Create rowset to be read into
NOTE that you have to start at LOWEST level of rowset */

&TEMP_RS = CreateRowset(RECORD.CHART_ITEM);
&WORK_DATA = CreateRowset(RECORD.CHART_DATA, &TEMP_RS);
&INPUT_ROWSET = CreateRowset(RECORD.CHART, &WORK_DATA);

While &INPUT_ROWSET <> Null
    &INPUT_ROWSET = &CHARTINPUT_F.ReadRowset();
    &INPUT_ROWSET.CopyTo(&WORK_DATA);
    /* do processing -- Though file may contain more than one level zero
    Component processor only allows one level zero at a time */
End-While;

```

File Rowset Considerations

The following are considerations for when you use rowsets with files.

- Although you can create a File Layout definition with more than four levels of hierarchy, a rowset created from Component buffer data can contain only four levels (level zero through 3). Any additional levels of data are ignored.
- ReadRowset populates the rowset with one transaction from the file. (A transaction is considered to be one instance of level zero data contained in a file record, plus all of its subordinate data.) WriteRowset writes one transaction to a file.

Application Engine Example

You can also use PeopleCode in an Application Engine program to either write to or read from files. This example isn't a proper Application Engine program: it contains the PeopleCode only for opening and reading from a file. However, it's included here as starting point for your own Application Engine programs.

Here is the Application Engine program:

Section	Step	Action
MAIN	MAIN description	MAIN.GBL.(base).1900-01-01
Step01	Step01 description	Commit After: Default Frequency: On Error: Abort ☒ Active
	PeopleCode	PeopleCode description On Return: Skip Step

Application Engine example program

Here is the PeopleCode in the step 1.

```

Local File &FILE;
Local Record &REC;
Local Rowset &FRS;

&FILE = GetFile("TEST.txt", "R");
&REC = CreateRecord(Record.QEPC_FILE_REC);
&SQL = CreateSQL("%Insert(:1)");

If Not &FILE.IsOpen Then
    Error ("TEST: failed file open");
Else
    If Not &FILE.SetFileLayout(FileLayout.QEPC_FILE_REC) Then
        Error ("TEST: failed SetFilelayout");
    Else
        &FRS = &FILE.ReadRowset();
        While &FRS <> Null
            &FRS.GetRow(1).QEPC_FILE_REC.CopyFieldsTo(&REC);
            &SQL.execute(&REC);
            &FRS = &FILE.ReadRowset();
        End-While;
    End-If;
    &FILE.Close();
End-If;

```

The example Application Engine program reads the following CSV file:

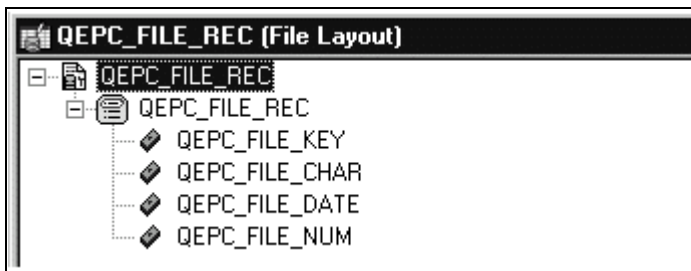
```

"TEST2","1ST","01/01/1901",10
"TEST2","2ND","01/01/1902",20
"TEST2","3RD","01/01/1903",30
"TEST2","4TH","01/01/1904",40

```

Note that the last field has no qualifier.

The File Layout used to read this record has the following form:



QEPC_FILE_REC File Layout

The properties for the QEPC_FILE_REC File Layout are as follows:

The 'File Layout Definition Properties' dialog box has two tabs: 'General' and 'Use'. The 'General' tab is active. It contains the following fields:

- File Layout Name : QEPC_FILE_REC
- File Layout Type : CSV
- File Layout Format : CSV (dropdown menu)
- Definition Qualifier : " (text input)
- Definition Separator : Comma (dropdown menu)
- File Definition Tag : (text input)
- Buffer Size : 0 (text input)

File Layout Definition Properties

Note that the Definition Qualifier is double-quotes ("), while the separator is a comma.

Remember, the last field didn't have a qualifier. To account for that, the field properties for this field must be edited, and a blank must be put in the Field Qualifier property.

File Layout Field Properties

Use

Field Inheritance
File Layout Name : QEPC_FILE_REC
File Layout Type : CSV

Sequence No : 4

Field Name : QEPC_FILE_NUM ☐ Suppress

Field Type : Number

Decimal Pos: 2

Field Length : 7

Start Position : 41

Field Qualifier :

Field Tag : QEPC_FILE_NUM

Strip Characters

Field Description:

Propagate
<<< 0 >>>

☐ Trim Spaces

Field Inheritance
Record Name : DO-NOT-INHERIT
Field Name :
Default Value :

OK Cancel

File layout Field Properties

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Application Engine*, "Understanding Application Engine."

Multiple File Layouts

In the previous examples, the input file contained rowsets based on a single File Layout definition. However, PeopleTools provides the functionality to process input files containing rowsets that require several *different* File Layouts.

Note. You can use only fixed format files to implement multiple file layouts.

See the `SetFileId` method for details about handling multiple file layouts.

In this section, we discuss how to:

- Read multiple file layouts.
- Write multiple file layouts.

See [Chapter 19, "File Class," SetFileId, page 996.](#)

Reading Multiple File Layouts

If your input file contains data based on more than one File Layout, it must contain an indicator, called a FileId that specifies:

- When a different File Layout definition should be used.
- Which File Layout definition should be used.

The FileId must be specified on a separate line and must precede *every* rowset that requires a layout different from the previous rowset. It isn't considered part of the rowset.

In the following example, the file contains two FileId lines; they use a file record ID that distinguishes them from the rowset data—in this case, "999".

```
999 PRODUCT /* The following rowset uses the PRODUCT layout */
001 /* Level 0 record data */
101 /* level 1 record data */
201 /* Level 2 record data */
201 /* Level 2 record data */
999 ORDER /* The following two rowsets use the ORDER layout */
001 /* Level 0 record data */
111 /* Level 1 record data */
111 /* Level 1 record data */
001 /* Level 0 record data */
111 /* Level 1 record data */
111 /* Level 1 record data */
```

The FileId can contain any information you want that indicates which file layout to use; the "PRODUCT" and "ORDER" fields shown are just examples.

To read this file, you should do the following in your program:

1. Use the SetFileId method to specify the file record ID value.
2. Use the ReadRowset method to read the data.
3. Check if the rowset is NULL.

NULL indicates you've reached either the end of the file or a new rowset.

4. Use the IsNewFileId property to check if the next line is a FileId file record (line).

- If IsNewFileId is False, you've reached the end of the file.
- If IsNewFileId is True, use the CurrentRecord property to determine which File Layout to use next.

The following example reads rowsets from a file. When it finds a new rowset (indicated by &IsNewFileId returning True) the value of &CurrentRecord is passed to a function that reads and evaluates the line, then returns the name of the new file layout. (The code for the function FindFileId is included at the start of the example.)

```

Local File &MYFILE;
Local Rowset &rsFile;
Local Record &rSomeRec1, &rSomeRec2;
Local SQL &SQL1;

Function FindFileID(&CurrentRecord As string) Returns string ;
    Evaluate RTrim(Substring(&CurrentRecord, 5, 50))
    When "SOME_REC1"
        &FILELAYOUT = "SOME_REC1";
    When "SOME_REC2"
        &FILELAYOUT = "SOME_REC2";
    End-Evaluate;
    Return &FILELAYOUT;
End-Function;

&rSomeRec1 = CreateRecord(Record.SOME_REC1);
&rSomeRec2 = CreateRecord(Record.SOME_REC2);
&SQL1 = CreateSQL("%Insert(:1)");
&MYFILE = GetFile("c:\temp\MULTI_FILE.out", "R", %FilePath_Absolute);

rem Set temporary first file layout;
&MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FileLayout.SOME_REC1);
&MYFILE.SetFileId("999", 1);

rem Read rowset to find actual first file ID;
&rsFile = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
&CurrentRecord = &MYFILE.CurrentRecord;
&IsNewFileID = &MYFILE.IsNewFileId;
If &MYFILE.IsNewFileId Then
    &FILELAYOUT = FindFileID(&CurrentRecord);
    &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(@("FileLayout." | &FILELAYOUT));
    &MYFILE.SetFileId("999", 1);
End-If;

rem Read first 'real' rowset;
&rsFile = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
&CurrentRecord = &MYFILE.CurrentRecord;
&IsNewFileID = &MYFILE.IsNewFileId;
While &rsFile <> Null Or
    &IsNewFileID
    If &MYFILE.IsNewFileId Then
        &FILELAYOUT = FindFileID(&CurrentRecord);
        &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(@("FileLayout." | &FILELAYOUT));
        &MYFILE.SetFileId("999", 1);
        If &IsNewFileID Then
            &rsFile = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
            &CurrentRecord = &MYFILE.CurrentRecord;
            &IsNewFileID = &MYFILE.IsNewFileId;
        End-If;
    End-If;

Evaluate &FILELAYOUT

When "SOME_REC1"
    &rsFile(1).SOME_REC1.CopyFieldsTo(&rSomeRec1);
    &rSomeRec1.ExecuteEdits(%Edit_Required);
    If Not &rSomeRec1.IsEditError Then
        &SQL1.Execute(&rSomeRec1);
    End-If;
    Break;
When "SOME_REC2"
    &rsFile(1).SOME_REC2.CopyFieldsTo(&rSomeRec2);
    &rSomeRec2.ExecuteEdits(%Edit_Required);
    If Not &rSomeRec2.IsEditError Then

```

```
        &SQL1.Execute(&rSomeRec2);  
    End-If;  
End-Evaluate;  
  
    &rsFile = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();  
    &CurrentRecord = &MYFILE.CurrentRecord;  
    &IsNewFileID = &MYFILE.IsNewFileId;  
End-While;  
  
&MYFILE.Close();
```

See [Chapter 19, "File Class," SetFileId, page 996](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 994](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," IsNewFileId, page 1011](#).

Writing Multiple File Layouts

If you're writing files that contain data based on more than one File Layout definition, consider the following points:

- If the file is going to a third-party vendor, you should work with the third-party to determine what their requirements are for specifying the different data formats.
- If the file is going to be used by another PeopleSoft system, you must add the FileId between each rowset that requires a different layout. FileId file records are *not* part of any rowset. They should be designed so they won't be mistaken for part of a rowset. You can create and write them to the file in many ways. The following are suggestions:
 - Build each line as a string, using any of the built-in string manipulation functions, then write them to the file using the File class WriteLine or WriteString methods.
 - Design a file layout consisting of a single file record definition for the FileId file records, then build the records using Record Class methods and functions, and write them to the file using the WriteRecord method.

The following code example writes each record from the level one scroll on a page to the file using a different File Layout. Between each WriteRowset the File ID file record is written to the file, describing the new File Layout being used.

```

Local File &MYFILE;
Local Rowset &FILEROWSET;
Local Record &REC1, &REC2;
Local SQL &SQL;

&MYFILE = GetFile("c:\temp\Records.txt", "w", %FilePath_Absolute);
If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
  If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FileLayout.TREE_LEVEL) Then
    &REC1 = CreateRecord(Record.PSTREELEVEL);
    &FILEROWSET = &MYFILE.CreateRowset();
    &SQL = CreateSQL("%Selectall(:1)", &REC1);
    /* write first File ID to file */
    &MYFILE.WriteLine("999 FILE LAYOUT 1");
    While &SQL.Fetch(&REC1)
      &REC1.CopyFieldsTo(&FILEROWSET.GetRow(1).PSTREELEVEL);
      &MYFILE.WriteRowset(&FILEROWSET, True);
    End-While;
  Else
    /* file layout not found, do error processing */
  End-If;

  If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FileLayout.TREE_USERLEVEL) Then
    &REC2 = CreateRecord(Record.TREE_LEVEL_TBL);
    &FILEROWSET = &MYFILE.CreateRowset();
    &SQL = CreateSQL("%Selectall(:1)", &REC2);
    /* write second File ID to file */
    &MYFILE.WriteLine("999 FILE LAYOUT 2");
    While &SQL.Fetch(&REC2)
      &REC2.CopyFieldsTo(&FILEROWSET.GetRow(1).TREE_LEVEL_TBL);
      &MYFILE.WriteRowset(&FILEROWSET);
    End-While;
  Else
    /* file layout not found, do error processing */
  End-If;
Else
  /* file not opened, do error processing */
End-If;
&MYFILE.Close();

```

See [Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteLine, page 1002](#); [Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteString, page 1008](#) and [Chapter 19, "File Class," WriteRecord, page 1004](#).

See [Chapter 34, "Record Class," page 2065](#).

Chapter 20

Grid Classes

This chapter provides an overview of Grid class and the GridColumn subobject and discusses the following topics:

- Shortcut considerations
- The Grid class in PeopleCode
- Grid or Grid Column declaration
- Scope of a Grid or Grid Column class
- Grid Class built-in function
- Grid Class reference
- Grid Column class

Note. Use the grid classes to control the display of a grid control. If you want to manipulate an analytic grid, used with PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine data, you must use the AnalyticGrid classes.

See Also

Chapter 4, "Analytic Grid Classes," page 159

Understanding Grid and GridColumn Classes

A grid looks and behaves like a spreadsheet embedded in a page: it has column headings, row headings, cells, and horizontal and vertical scroll bars. It can be used instead of a single-level scroll. It is analogous to a scroll region on a page. Each row in a grid corresponds to a set of controls in a scroll occurrence. Each cell in a grid corresponds to a field on a page.

The grid class enables you to instantiate only GridColumn objects, which in turn enables you to change grid column attributes without having to write PeopleCode that loops through every row of the grid.

Note. PeopleSoft builds a page grid one row at a time. Because the grid class applies to a complete grid, you can't attach PeopleCode that uses the grid class to events that occur before the grid is built; the earliest event you can use is the page Activate Event.

See Also

Chapter 20, "Grid Classes," GridColumn Class, page 1045

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Using Scroll Areas, Scroll Bars, and Grids," Using Grids

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "PeopleCode and the Component Processor," Activate Event

Shortcut Considerations

An expression of the form

```
&MYGRID.columnname.property
```

is converted to an object expression by using `GetColumn(columnname)`. The following examples are equivalent.

Using *columnname*:

```
&MYGRIDCOLUMN = &MYGRID.CHECKLIST_ITEMCODE;
```

Using the `GetColumn` method:

```
&MYGRIDCOLUMN = &MYGRID.GetColumn("CHECKLIST_ITEMCODE");
```

The following examples are equivalent.

Using *columnname*:

```
&MYGRID.CHECKLIST_ITEMCODE.Visible = False;
```

Using the `GetColumn` method:

```
&MYGRID.GetColumn("CHECKLIST_ITEMCODE").Visible = False;
```

The Grid Class in PeopleCode

The PeopleCode grid object is a reference to a page runtime object for the grid. These particular page runtime objects aren't present until the Component is started.

Note. PeopleSoft builds a page grid one row at a time. Because the Grid class applies to a complete grid, you can't attach PeopleCode that uses the Grid class to events that occur before the grid is built; the earliest event you can use is the page Activate Event.

If you're using the grid within a secondary page, the runtime object for the grid isn't created until the secondary page is run. The grid object can't be obtained until then, which means that the earliest PeopleCode event you can use to activate a grid that's on a secondary page is the Activate event for the secondary page.

The attributes you set for displaying a page grid remain in effect only while the page is active. When you switch between pages in a component, you have to reapply those changes *every time* the page is displayed.

In addition, the Activate event associated with a page fires every time the page is displayed. Any PeopleCode associated with that Activate event runs, which may undo the changes you made when the page was last active. For example, if you hide a grid column in the Activate event, then display it as part of a user action, when the user tabs to another page in the component, then tabs back, the Activate event runs again, hiding the grid column again.

If a user at runtime hides a column of a grid, tabs to another page in the component, then tabs back to the first page, the page is refreshed and the grid column is displayed again.

When you place a grid on a page, the grid is automatically named the same as the name of the primary record of the scroll for the grid. This is the name you use with the GetGrid function. You can change this name on the Record tab of the Grid properties.

Note. There is no visible property for a grid, just a grid column. However, you can still hide an entire grid. Remember, many of the Rowset methods and properties work on a grid. If you want to hide an entire grid, get the rowset for that grid by using the HideAllRows Rowset class method.

Use the grid classes to access an ordinary grid. Use the analytic grid classes to access an analytic grid.

See Also

[Chapter 4, "Analytic Grid Classes," page 159](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "PeopleCode and the Component Processor," Activate Event

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," HideAllRows, page 2135](#)

Data Type for a Grid or Grid Column Object

Grids are declared using the Grid data type. For example,

```
Local Grid &MYGRID;
```

Grid Columns are declared using the GridColumn data type. For example:

```
Local GridColumn &MYGRIDCOL;
```

Scope of a Grid or Grid Column Object

Both the grid and grid column objects can be instantiated from PeopleCode only.

A grid is a control on a page. You generally use these objects only in PeopleCode programs that are associated with an online process, not in an Application Engine program, a message subscription, a Component Interface, and so on.

In addition, PeopleSoft builds a page grid one row at a time. Because the Grid class applies to a complete grid, you can't attach PeopleCode that uses the Grid class to events that occur before the grid is built; the earliest event you can use is the page Activate Event.

Grid Class Built-in Function

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetGrid

Grid Class Methods

In this section, we discuss each Grid class method.

EnableColumns

Syntax

EnableColumns(&Array)

Description

Use this method to enable or disable one or more columns in a grid. When a column is enabled, it is editable; when it's disabled, it is un-editable.

The EnableColumns method of the Grid class can provide a noticeable performance improvement over multiple calls to set the Enabled property of the GridColumn class. Each call manipulating a grid (either using a Grid class method or setting a GridColumn property) has a significant, and similar performance overhead. Therefore, one key to increasing the performance of PeopleCode programs manipulating grids is to reduce the number of these calls. Performance testing data suggests that if your program is changing three or more columns, use one of the Grid class methods, such as the EnableColumns method, instead of setting the column properties directly. The single call to the Grid class method offsets the small overhead of creating and populating the required array.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Array</i>	Specify a two-dimensional array containing the column name and a value (Y/N) indicating whether the column is enabled.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&AREnable = CreateArrayRept(CreateArrayRept("", 2), 0);
&AREnable.Push(CreateArray("JOB_DETAIL", "Y"));
&AREnable.Push(CreateArray("JOB_TIME", "Y"));
&myGrid.EnableColumns(&AREnable);
```

See Also

[Chapter 20, "Grid Classes," Enabled, page 1046](#)

GetColumn

Syntax

GetColumn(*columnname*)

Description

The GetColumn method instantiates a grid column object from the Grid class, and populates it with a grid column from the grid object executing this method. Specify the grid column name in the page field properties for that field, consisting of any combination of uppercase letters, digits and "#", "\$", "@", and "_".

To specify a grid column name:

1. Open the page in Application Designer, select the grid and access the page field properties.
2. Select the Columns tab on the grid properties.
3. Either double-click on the grid column you want to name, or select the column and click the Properties button.
4. On the General tab, type the grid column name in the Page Field Name field.

Note. Although it's possible to base multiple grid columns on the same record field, the Page Field Name you enter for each grid column must be unique, not just for that grid, but for that page. If you have two grids on a page, every page field name must be unique to the page.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>columnname</i>	Specify a string containing the value of the Page Field Name on the General tab of the grid column's properties. You must have previously entered a value for the Page Field Name for the grid column you want to work with.

Returns

A GridColumn object populated with the grid column specified as the parameter to this method.

Example

```
local Grid &MYGRID;  
local GridColumn &MYGRIDCOLUMN;  
  
&MYGRID = GetGrid(PAGE.EMPLOYEE_CHECKLIST, "EMPL_GRID");  
&MYGRIDCOLUMN = &MYGRID.GetColumn("CHECKLIST_ITEMCODE");
```

The following function loops through rows on a grid. The function finds each row that is selected. It does this through the Selected property of the Row class of PeopleCode. Data is then moved from the selected row to a new row, on a different grid, in the same page. The way in which this function is written, data is moved from &SCROLL_SHELF to &SCROLL_CART. These are two different rowset objects, of two different grids, on the same page. Note that the two grids in this example are on the same occurs level.

```

/* Moving data between grids on the same occurs level */
/* of the same page */

Local Rowset &SCROLL_CART, &SCROLL_SHELF;

Function move_rows(&SCROLL_CART As Rowset, &SCROLL_SHELF As Rowset);

    &I = 1;
/* loop to find whether row is selected */
Repeat
    If &SCROLL_SHELF.GetRow(&I).Selected = True Then

        If All(&SCROLL_CART(1).GetRecord(1).QEPC_ITEM.Value) Then

            &SCROLL_CART.InsertRow(&SCROLL_CART.ActiveRowCount);
        End-If;

        /* if it is selected move data to other grid */

        &SCROLL_SHELF.GetRow(&I).GetRecord(1).CopyFieldsTo(&SCROLL_CART.GetRow=>
(&SCROLL_CART.ActiveRowCount).GetRecord(1));

/* delete row from current grid so data disappears */

        &SCROLL_SHELF.DeleteRow(&I);
        &I = &I - 1;
    End-If;

    &I = &I + 1;
Until &I = &SCROLL_SHELF.ActiveRowCount + 1;

/* end of loop *****/
End-Function;

/***** end of function *****/

/* Creating the rowset object */

&SCROLL_CART = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(SCROLL.QEPC_CART);
&SCROLL_SHELF = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(SCROLL.QEPC_SHELF);

/* calling the function */

move_rows(&SCROLL_CART, &SCROLL_SHELF);

```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetGrid

LabelColumns

Syntax

LabelColumns(&Array)

Description

Use this method to set the display label for one or more columns in a grid.

The LabelColumns method of the Grid class can provide a noticeable performance improvement over multiple calls to set the Label property of the GridColumn class. Each call manipulating a grid (either using a Grid class method or setting a GridColumn property) has a significant, and similar performance overhead. Therefore, one key to increasing the performance of PeopleCode programs manipulating grids is to reduce the number of these calls. Performance testing data suggests that if your program is changing three or more columns, use one of the Grid class methods, such as the LabelColumns method, instead of setting the column properties directly. The single call to the Grid class method offsets the small overhead of creating and populating the required array.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Array</i>	Specify a two-dimensional array containing the column name and a value for the column label.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&ARLabel= CreateArrayRept(CreateArrayRept("", 2), 0);  
&ARLabel.Push(CreateArray("JOB_DETAIL", "Job Detail"));  
&ARLabel.Push(CreateArray("JOB_TIME", "Job Time"));  
&myGrid.LabelColumns(&ARLabel);
```

See Also

[Chapter 20, "Grid Classes," Label, page 1047](#)

SetProperties

Syntax

SetProperties(*&Array*)

Description

Use this method to set multiple properties (column enabled, column visibility, and column label) for one or more columns in a grid.

The `SetProperties` method of the `Grid` class can provide a noticeable performance improvement over multiple calls to set individual properties of the `GridColumn` class. Each call manipulating a grid (either using a `Grid` class method or setting a `GridColumn` property) has a significant, and similar performance overhead. Therefore, one key to increasing the performance of PeopleCode programs manipulating grids is to reduce the number of these calls. Performance testing data suggests that if your program is changing three or more columns, use one of the `Grid` class methods, such as the `SetProperties` method, instead of setting the column properties directly. The single call to the `Grid` class method offsets the small overhead of creating and populating the required array.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Array</i>	Specify a four-dimensional array containing the column name, a value (Y/N) indicating whether the column is enabled, a value (Y/N) indicating whether the column is visible, and a value for the column label.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&ARProp= CreateArrayRept(CreateArrayRept("", 4), 0);  
&ARProp.Push(CreateArray("JOB_DETAIL", "Y", "Y", "Job Detail"));  
&ARProp.Push(CreateArray("JOB_TIME", "Y", "Y", "Job Time"));  
&mygrid.SetProperties(&ARProp);
```

See Also

[Chapter 20, "Grid Classes," Enabled, page 1046](#); [Chapter 20, "Grid Classes," Label, page 1047](#) and [Chapter 20, "Grid Classes," Visible, page 1048](#)

ShowColumns

Syntax

ShowColumns(*&Array*)

Description

Use this method to set the visibility for one or more columns in a grid.

The ShowColumns method of the Grid class can provide a noticeable performance improvement over multiple calls to set the Visible property of the GridColumn class. Each call manipulating a grid (either using a Grid class method or setting a GridColumn property) has a significant, and similar performance overhead. Therefore, one key to increasing the performance of PeopleCode programs manipulating grids is to reduce the number of these calls. Performance testing data suggests that if your program is changing three or more columns, use one of the Grid class methods, such as the ShowColumns method, instead of setting the column properties directly. The single call to the Grid class method offsets the small overhead of creating and populating the required array.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Array</i>	Specify a two-dimensional array containing the column name and a value (Y/N) indicating whether the column is visible.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&ARShow= CreateArrayRept(CreateArrayRept("", 2), 0);  
&ARShow.Push(CreateArray("JOB_DETAIL", "Y"));  
&ARShow.Push(CreateArray("JOB_TIME", "Y"));  
&myGrid.ShowColumns(&ARShow);
```

See Also

[Chapter 20, "Grid Classes," Visible, page 1048](#)

Grid Class Properties

In this section, the Grid class properties are described in alphabetical order.

gridcolumn

Description

If a grid column name is used as a property, it accesses the grid column with that name. This means the following code:

```
&Mycolumn = &MyGrid.gridcolumnname;
```

acts the same as


```
&MyColumn = &MyGrid.GetColumn(columnname);
```

This property is read-only.

Label

Description

This property returns a string specifying the label that appears as the title of the grid.

Note. You can't use this property to set labels longer than 100 characters. If you try to set a label of more than 100 characters, the label is truncated to 100 characters. Always put any changes to labels in the Activate event. This way the label is set every time the page is accessed.

This property is read-write.

SummaryText

Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the summary text for the grid.

Summary text enables you to provide a brief description of the functionality and content of the grid area. This property is pertinent for users who access the application in accessibility mode using screen readers.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MyGrid = GetGrid(Page.PSXLATMAINT, "PSXITMMNT_VW");  
&MyGrid.SummaryText = "This is the new summary text through PeopleCode";
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Using Scroll Areas, Scroll Bars, and Grids," Setting Grid Label Properties

GridColumn Class

Grid columns are page fields that comprise a grid, which is itself a page field. Similarly, a group of GridColumn objects comprises a Grid object. The GridColumn class enables you to change grid column attributes without having to write PeopleCode that loops through every row of the grid.

This class has no methods or built-in functions, only properties.

Note. To use a GridColumn object, you must instantiate it from a grid object. This requires you to first instantiate a Grid object using the GetGrid built-in function.

You create an analytic grid column object from the analytic grid class. However, the analytic grid column class has the same properties as the grid column class. Any differences are noted in the documentation.

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetGrid.

GridColumn Class Properties

In this section, we discuss each GridColumn class property.

Enabled

Description

This property specifies whether the fields in the column are enabled (that is, can be edited) or if they are "disabled", that is, un-editable. All columns are enabled by default.

Note. For an analytic grid column, the Enabled property only works with cubes, not dimensions.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
If Not &ValidID Then
    &MYGRID = GetGrid(PAGE.EMPLOYEE_CHECKLIST, "EMPL_GRID");
    &MYGRIDCOLUMN = &MYGRID.GetColumn("CHECKLIST_ITEMCODE");
    &MYGRIDCOLUMN.Enabled = False;
End-If;
```

See Also

The EnableColumns and SetProperty methods of the Grid class can provide a noticeable performance improvement over multiple calls to set the Enabled property of the GridColumn class.

[Chapter 20, "Grid Classes," EnableColumns, page 1038](#) and [Chapter 20, "Grid Classes," SetProperty, page 1042](#)

Label

Description

This property specifies the display label for the GridColumn object, as distinct from the grid column's Record Field Name or Page Field Name. This property overrides the equivalent settings on the Label tab of the grid column's Page Field Properties.

Note. You can't use this property to set labels longer than 100 characters. If you try to set a label of more than 100 characters, the label is truncated to 100 characters. If you change the column label, then change the field label, you may overwrite the column label with the field label. The grid object is part of a page, *not* the data buffers, while the field is part of the data buffers. To avoid this problem, always put any changes to column labels in the Activate event. This way the label is set every time the page is accessed.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYGRIDCOLUMN.Label = "Checklist Item";
```

See Also

The LabelColumns and SetProperty methods of the Grid class can provide a noticeable performance improvement over multiple calls to set the Label property of the GridColumn class.

[Chapter 20, "Grid Classes," LabelColumns, page 1041](#) and [Chapter 20, "Grid Classes," SetProperty, page 1042](#)

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the grid column, as a string. This value comes from the Page Field Name on the General tab in the Page Field Properties of the GridColumn object executing the property. This property was the value used to instantiate the GridColumn object.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&PF_NAME = &MYGRIDCOLUMN.Name;
```

Visible

Description

This property specifies whether a grid column is visible or hidden. Set this property to False to hide the grid column, and to True to unhide the grid column. This property defaults to True.

The Visible property also hides grid columns that are displayed as tabs in the PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture.

If you specify "Show Column on Hide Rows" in Application Designer, the column headers and labels of a grid display at runtime, even when the rest of the column is hidden. You can't override this value using PeopleCode.

Note. For an analytic grid column, this property is only valid if the column is bound to a dimension on a slicer, and bound to a cube that is on the column axis.

This property is read-write.

Note. In previous releases of PeopleTools, the methodology for hiding a grid column was to use the Hide function in a loop to hide each cell in the column, one row at a time. This method of hiding grid columns still works. However, your application will experience deteriorated performance if you continue to use this method.

Example

```
&MYGRIDCOLUMN.Visible = False;
```

The following example checks for the value of a field in every row of the grid. If that value is "N" for every row, the column is hidden.

```

&RS = GetRowset(Scroll.EX_SHEET_LINE);
&HIDE = True;
While (&HIDE)

    For &I = 1 To &RS.ActiveRowCount;
        &OUT_OF_POLICY = &RS(&I).EX_SHEET_LINE.OUT_OF_POLICY.Value;
        &NO_RECEIPT_FLG = &RS(&I).EX_SHEET_LINE.NO_RECEIPT_FLG.Value;
        If &OUT_OF_POLICY = "Y" Then
            &OUT_OF_POLICY_HIDE = False;
            &HIDE = False;
        End-If;

        If &NO_RECEIPT_FLG = "Y" Then
            &NO_RECEIPT_HIDE = False;
            &HIDE = False;
        End-If;
    End-For;

    If &HIDE = True Then
        &HIDE = False;
    End-If;

End-While;

If Not (&OUT_OF_POLICY_HIDE) Then
    GetGrid(Page.EX_SHEET_LINE_APV1, "EX_SHEET_LINE").OUT_OF_POLICY.Visible = True;
Else
    GetGrid(Page.EX_SHEET_LINE_APV1, "EX_SHEET_LINE").OUT_OF_POLICY.Visible = False;
End-If;

If Not (&NO_RECEIPT_HIDE) Then
    GetGrid(Page.EX_SHEET_LINE_APV1, "EX_SHEET_LINE").NO_RECEIPT_FLG.Visible = True;
Else
    GetGrid(Page.EX_SHEET_LINE_APV1, "EX_SHEET_LINE").NO_RECEIPT_FLG.Visible =>
    False;
End-If;

```

See Also

The ShowColumns and SetProperty methods of the Grid class can provide a noticeable performance improvement over multiple calls to set the Visible property of the GridColumn class.

[Chapter 20, "Grid Classes," ShowColumns, page 1043](#) and [Chapter 20, "Grid Classes," SetProperty, page 1042](#)

Chapter 21

Internet Script Classes (iScript)

This chapter describes how an Internet Script (iScript) works in your application, how to create an iScript, and the Internet Script classes that you use in your PeopleCode. It also discusses the following topics:

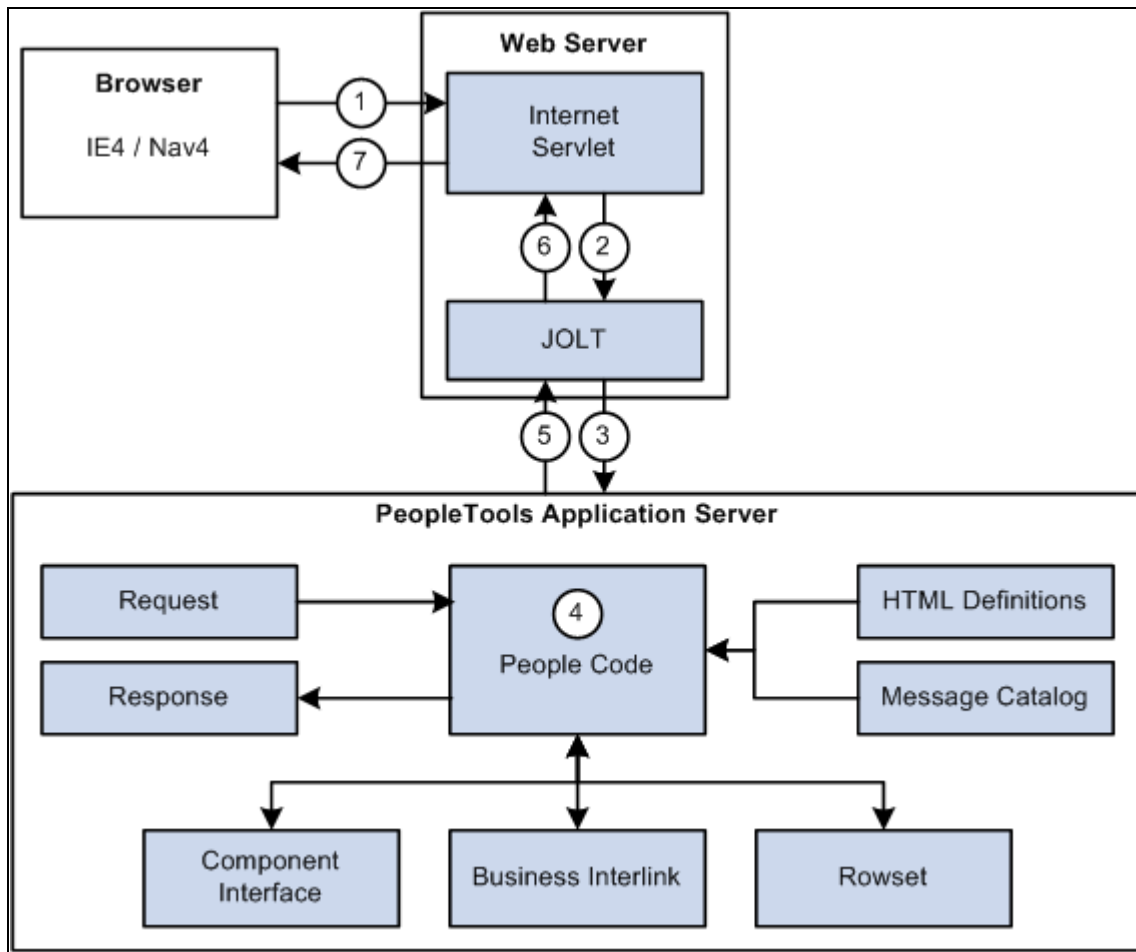
- URL vs. URI.
- Web libraries.
- iScript security.
- When to use an iScript.
- Details of an iScript URL.
- The Generate functions.
- Error handling.
- Scope of the Internet Script classes.
- Data Types of the Internet Script classes.
- Internet Script classes built-in functions.
- Internet Script reference.

Understanding Internet Script Classes

An Internet Script, also called an iScript, is a specialized PeopleCode function that generates dynamic web content. iScripts interact with web clients (browsers) using a request-response paradigm based on the behavior of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol.

iScripts work with PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture. You must have PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture set up correctly before you can run an iScript.

The following flow chart shows the interaction of an iScript (PeopleCode) in a PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture application.



Communication flow chart for Internet Scripts

1. An HTTP request arrives at the web server specifying in its URL the Presentation Relay Servlet (psc). The path information included in the URL specifies which PeopleCode program to run. No component is specified because none is needed. The PeopleCode program (iScript) runs directly. The following is an example of the URL:

```
http://serverx/Servlets/psp/ps84/e_procurement/fdm/s/WEBLIB_BEN_401k.PAGES.Field=>
Formula.IScript_Home401k
```

2. The psc servlet is invoked by the web server. It serializes all necessary information from the web server request and response objects, then makes a call through JOLT to the PeopleSoft application server service passing the serialized object information.
3. The application server unpacks all of the object information and creates PeopleSoft versions of the Request and Response objects. It then calls the function in the PeopleCode program specified in the URL. The PeopleCode Request and Response objects are available to the PeopleCode program through the system variables %Request and %Response.
4. The PeopleCode program is then responsible for generating every aspect of the HTML page that is to be returned to the browser. It has access to the Request object to view items such as query string parameters, cookies, and headers. It also has access to component interfaces, business interlinks, and Rowset objects to interact with applications. HTML definitions are available to include language sensitive blocks of HTML. They can also contain JavaScript. The message catalog is also available for language sensitive messages. The Response object is used to "write" the generated HTML back to the browser.

5. When the PeopleCode program is finished running, the headers, cookies, and HTML in the PeopleSoft Response object are serialized and returned through JOLT to the Presentation Relay Servlet.
6. The Presentation Relay Servlet then unpacks the Response information generated by the PeopleCode.
7. The servlet plays the information back to the web server response object, which in turn sends the response to the user's browser.

URL vs. URI

In this document, the term URL refers to the entire URL, that points to content. The following is an example of a URL:

```
http://someserver/servlets/psc/ps84/e_procurement/fdm/s/WEBLIB_Portal.Field⇒
Change.IScript_DoSomething?page=view&key1=value1&key2=value2
```

A URI does not include the content information. Think of it as a subset of the URL that points to the location of the resource, but does not include any parameters passed to that resource. From the previous example, the URI portion of the URL is:

```
http://someserver/servlets/psc/ps84
```

Web Libraries

iScripts use the existing PeopleCode Function Library infrastructure. However, instead of naming your record FUNCLIB_xxx, all iScripts *must* be contained in records named WEBLIB_xxx. All of the existing tools and techniques for working with function libraries (such as Upgrade, Find In, Rename, and so on) also apply to Web Libraries.

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Using the PeopleCode Editor," Accessing PeopleCode External Functions.

To create an iScript:

1. Create or extend a domain specific WEBLIB (funclib).

WEBLIBs are derived/work record definitions that have their name prefixed with WEBLIB_.

2. Add a function to a WEBLIB.

The name of your function *must* be prefaced with IScript_. For example:

```
IScript_HelloWorld
```

```
IScript_FuncHRPage
```

Note. iScript functions take no arguments, and do not return a value.

The following iScript writes data.

```

Function IScript_HPDefaultCategories()

    &ClearDotImage = %Response.GetImageURL(Image.PT_PORTAL_CLEAR_DOT);
    &CatHTML = GetHTMLText(HTML.PORTAL_HP_CATEGORY, &ClearDotImage, GetCategories=>
());
    %Response.Write(&CatHTML);

End-Function;

```

The following iScript uses both the request and response objects to echo what the user types into an edit control.



Example iScript

```

Function IScript_HelloWorld()

%Response.WriteLine("<html><head><title>Hello World</title></head><body>");
    %Response.WriteLine("<h1>Hello World</h1>");
    %Response.WriteLine("<form method=POST action = " | %Request.FullURI | "?" | =>
%Request.QueryString | "><input type=submit value='Say this! '>&nbsp;<input type=>
edit name=WhatYouSaid value=" | %Request.GetParameter("WhatYouSaid") | "><=>
/form>");

    rem echo back what the user typed into the edit box...;
    %Response.WriteLine("<p><font face='Arial, Helvetica' size='5' color='blue'=>
>You said: ");
    %Response.WriteLine(%Request.GetParameter("WhatYouSaid"));

    %Response.WriteLine("</body></html>");
    Return;
End-Function;

```

iScript Security

iScripts are secured on your system similar to Component Interfaces. After you create a WEBLIB record, and your functions, you must add them just as you would add a page to an application.

To add security to an iScript :

1. Navigate to the Maintain Security page and open the Permission List to which you want to give access.
2. Select Web Libraries.

You may need to scroll through the tabs at the top of the page to access the Web Libraries tab.

3. (Optional) Add new WebLibrary for Permission List.

If this is a new Web Library, you must add it to the permission list. Click the plus button to add a new Web Library, then select the library you want to add from the drop-down list box.

4. Select Edit for the Web Library you want to grant access for.
5. Select the access you want to give each function in the WEBLIB record.

From the page that displays, you can choose to allow or disallow access on a per function basis. The buttons on the side of the page either grant or disallow access for all functions.

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Security Administration*

When to Use an iScript

iScripts give you complete control over the HTML sent to the browser. This enables flexibility in creating a user interface. However, there are some responsibilities that you inherit when choosing to use iScripts.

- You are responsible for creating HTML and JavaScript that is cross-browser compatible.
- You are responsible for ensuring that all the text sent to the browser is stored in either the message catalog or in HTML definitions to enable translation of the text.
- iScripts aren't part of the regular Component Processor flow, so you are responsible for accessing the database in a multi-language, multi-market, and multi-currency sensitive way. (Do this by using a Component Interface to access the database.)

For these reasons, PeopleSoft recommends that you first try to build a page in Application Designer. This approach enables PeopleTools to generate all of the HTML in a cross-browser, multi-language, multi-market, and multi-currency sensitive way.

You don't have to use an iScript to generate an entire page. You can use the Request and Response objects with an HTML area, so you can develop a portion of your HTML using the iScript objects, while allowing the majority of it to be generated by the Component Processor. If you use this method, instead of using the Response object's Write and WriteLine methods to output your HTML, you set the value of the HTML area to the HTML that you want to display. Remember, that just as with an iScript, you must ensure that the HTML you generate is cross-browser compatible and multi-market sensitive.

So when *should* you use iScripts? Here are two scenarios where iScripts would be an appropriate choice:

- The page being developed *cannot* be built using Application Designer. An example of this is a page that requires more than one HTML form. PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture places the entire page inside of a single form tag, so no other HTML form tags can be added. In this case the requirements of the page can't be met by pages created in Application Designer, so use iScripts instead.

Note. You should use Component Interfaces for all database access so you have multi-language and multi-currency sensitivity.

- The page being developed never accesses the database. Using a page and Component Processor for this type of page incurs unnecessary processing overhead. An example of this is a page that talks to another website and redisplay HTML from the remote site.

Style Sheets and Styles

PeopleSoft recommends that developers using the iScripts always use styles (also known as classes) defined in the style sheets to specify the attributes (that is, background color, font, size, alignment, borders, and so on) of objects referenced in the iScripts. The Response object provides access to Style Sheets stored in the PeopleSoft database.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Style Sheet Definitions"

Other Considerations

PeopleSoft does not recommend using the following technologies in iScripts:

- Java applets
- Browser plug-ins

Details of an iScript URL

Viewing an iScript requires the assembly of a URL with the following pieces:

<i>Section</i>	<i>Description</i>
http://Server/	The scheme (http / https) and web server name.
servlet_name/	The name of the physical servlet that the web server invokes to handle the request. This is either psp or psc.
SiteName/	The user-defined site name. This is defined during the installation of PIA. This enables you to set up multiple sites on one physical web server.
PortalName/	The name of the portal to use for this request. The portal object contains metadata that describes how to present the content (that is, template, pagelets and so on.)

Section	Description
NodeName/	The name of the node that contains the content for this request.
content_type/	The type of the content for this request. For iScripts, this is "s".
content_id	The identification of the content. This, and the type is the unique key to the content being retrieved.
?content_parm	The query string parameters (name value pairs) for the content.

For an iScript, the *content_id* has the following form:

Record.Field.Event.Function

The following is an example of the call to an iScript:

`http://mlee2038//psp/PS84/e_procurement/fdm/s/WEBLIB_Portal.PORTAL_HEADER.Field⇒
Formula.iScript_UniHeader_PIA`

The Generate Functions

There are many different types of content on the portal, such as components, iScripts, homepages, and so on. Sometimes you want to access this content directly, through the URL that points to this content. To do this, PeopleSoft provides several Generate functions that generate the URL for the specified content.

The Generate functions can be categorized as:

- Content type.
- Absolute or relative URL.
- Portal service or content servlet (psp or psc).

The following is a list of the functions, plus a description of what to use them for. More information about a function is found under that function's description in the section PeopleCode Built-in Functions.

Function Name	Content Type	Absolute or Relative URL	Portal service or content servlet
GenerateActGuideContentUrl	Activity Guide	Absolute	psc
GenerateActGuidePortalUrl	Activity Guide	Absolute	psp

<i>Function Name</i>	<i>Content Type</i>	<i>Absolute or Relative URL</i>	<i>Portal service or content servlet</i>
GenerateActGuideRelativeUrl	Activity Guide	Relative	NA
GenerateComponentContentURL	Component	Absolute	psc
GenerateComponentContentRelURL	Component	Relative	psc
GenerateComponentPortalURL	Component	Absolute	psp
GenerateComponentPortalRelURL	Component	Relative	NA
GenerateComponentRelativeURL	Component	Relative	NA
GenerateExternalPortalURL	External	Absolute	psp
GenerateExternalRelativeURL	External	Relative	NA
GenerateHomepagePortalURL	Homepage	Absolute	psp
GenerateHomepageRelativeURL	Homepage	Relative	NA
GenerateQueryContentURL	WQuery	Absolute	psc
GenerateQueryPortalURL	Query	Absolute	psp
GenerateQueryRelativeURL	Query	Relative	NA
GenerateScriptContentURL	IScript	Absolute	psc
GenerateScriptContentRelURL	IScript	Relative	psc
GenerateScriptPortalURL	IScript	Absolute	psp
GenerateScriptPortalRelURL	IScript	Relative	psp
GenerateScriptRelativeURL	IScript	Relative	NA

<i>Function Name</i>	<i>Content Type</i>	<i>Absolute or Relative URL</i>	<i>Portal service or content servlet</i>
GenerateWorklistPortalURL	Worklist	Absolute	psp
GenerateWorklistRelativeURL	Worklist	Relative	NA

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions"

Error Handling

All errors are handled through the session object. You should check the PSMessages collection to see if there are any errors in your code.

Note.

`Exit(1)` does *not* rollback iScript transactions. To rollback in an iScript, you can use the `SqlExec` built-in function with the parameter of `ROLLBACK (SQLEXEC("ROLLBACK"))` or the `MessageBox` built-in function with a message error severity of error. You can also use the built-in function `Error`, but only if you are not sending HTML or XML in the error text itself.

See Also

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," Error Handling, page 2168](#)

Scope of the Internet Script Classes

The Request, Response, and Cookie classes can be accessed only from PeopleCode. They can be used only as part of a PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture application—either as part of a page created in Application Designer or an iScript. An iScript is always contained in a WEBLIB record. You wouldn't use any of these objects in an Application Engine program, a Component Interface, and so on. However, an iScript could call and start a Component Interface, a Business Interlink, and so on.

To access the Request or Response object, use the `%Request` and `%Response` system variable. These variables are objects, so you use them with dot notation.

```
%Response.SetContentType("text/HTML");
```

```
If %Request.GetParameter("encode") <> "" Then
```

Data Types of the iScript Classes

Cookie objects are instantiated from Response object. You can declare the cookie object as data type cookie before any functions. You can also declare variables of type Response and Request, to assign the %Response and %Request system variables to local variables.

```
Local Cookie &Cookie;
Local Response &Resp;
Local Request &Req;

Function IScript_SetCookie()
    rem set a cookie called "MyCookie" to store my user id in it's value.
    Make the cookie expire when the user's browser session expires;

    &Resp = %Response;
    &Req = %Request;
    &Cookie = &Resp.CreateCookie("MyCookie");
    &Cookie.Value = %UserId;
    &Cookie.MaxAge = -1;

End-Function;
```

Internet Script Classes

The following is a description of the PeopleCode classes, methods, and properties that you use to create an iScript.

Request Class

The Request object encapsulates all information from the request issued from the browser. This includes the URI, Query String, QueryString parameters, Cookies, and Headers. The properties for the Request object are read-only.

Parameters

Request parameters are name-value pairs sent by the client to the web server as part of an HTTP request. They include the pairs in the query string part of the URL, and data posted in a form, if the request was a post request. Multiple parameter values can exist for any given parameter name. The following methods are available to access parameters:

- GetParameter
- GetParameterNames
- GetParameterValues

The GetParameterValues method returns an array of String objects containing all the parameter values associated with a parameter name. The value returned from the GetParameter method equals the first value in the array of String objects returned by GetParameterValues.

All form data from both the query string and the post body are aggregated into the request parameter set. The order of this aggregation is that query string data appears before post body parameter data.

Response

The response object encapsulates all the information to be sent back to the browser. This includes the body of the response, content type, response headers, and cookies.

The response object also includes helper methods that retrieve HTML, Image, StyleSheet, and other objects from the database and move them to the web server, and returning strings that can be used to reference these objects in the response content.

The body of the response is created using the response object's Write and WriteLine methods. If the content type of the response is not explicitly set in the PeopleCode program, it defaults to "text/html".

Cookies

Cookies are data sent from the client to the server on every request that the client makes. Cookies are stored by the browser, either on disk or in memory, and returned to the server that originally set the cookie.

The Internet Script API makes available the name and value of each cookie that's sent with the request, through the Request object's GetCookieNames and GetCookieValue methods. The API also enables you to set new cookies (or alter existing cookies) through the Response object's CreateCookie method and the Cookie object's properties.

Internet Script Classes Built-in Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateActGuideContentUrl

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateActGuidePortalUrl

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateActGuideRelativeUrl

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateComponentContentRelURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateComponentContentURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateComponentPortalRelURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateComponentPortalURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateComponentRelativeURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateExternalPortalURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateExternalRelativeURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateHomepagePortalURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateHomepageRelativeURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateQueryContentURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateQueryPortalURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateQueryRelativeURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateScriptContentRelURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateScriptContentURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateScriptPortalRelURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateScriptPortalURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateScriptRelativeURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateWorklistPortalURL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateWorklistRelativeURL

Request Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Request class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

GetContentBody

Syntax

GetContentBody()

Description

Note. PeopleSoft Business Interlinks is a deprecated product. This method currently exists for backward compatibility only.

This method retrieves the text content of an XML request. This is part of the incoming Business Interlink functionality, which enables PeopleCode to receive an XML request and return an XML response.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string.

Example

The following example gets the XML text content of a request, then uses that as input to create a BiDoc. Then the BiDoc methods GetDoc and GetValue are used to access the value of the skills tag.

```
Local BIDocs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc;  
Local string &blob;  
Local number &ret;  
  
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();  
/* process the incoming xml(request)- Create a BiDoc */  
&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);  
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetDoc("postreq");  
&ret = &postreqDoc.GetValue("skills", &skills);
```

GetCookieNames

Syntax

GetCookieNames()

Description

This method returns an array containing names of all the cookies present in this request. If there are no cookies in the request, an empty array is returned. When cookies are present, this method returns an array of strings.

GetCookieValue

Syntax

GetCookieValue(*name*)

Description

This method returns a string containing value of the cookie identified *name*. The *name* parameter takes a string value. The NPmatch between *name* and the request cookie is case-insensitive. If there is no cookie in the request matching the name, an empty string is returned.

GetHeader

Syntax

GetHeader(*name*)

Description

This method returns the value of the header requested by the string *name*. The match between *name* and the request header is case-insensitive. If the header requested does not exist, an empty string is returned.

Example

The following example gets the "Referer" header to see where the request came from:

```
&Referer = %Request.GetHeader("Referer");
```

GetHeaderNames

Syntax

GetHeaderNames()

Description

This method returns an array of Strings representing the header names for this request.

GetHelpURL

Syntax

GetHelpURL(*HelpContext*)

Description

This method returns the help context path (as a string) to the help directory. It's used to construct a URL to a specific help page.

Example

```
&HelpURLString = %Request.GetHelpURL("hc0110");
```

GetParameter

Syntax

GetParameter(*name*)

Description

This method returns the value of a specified query string parameter or posted form data parameter. The match between *name* and the request parameter is case-insensitive. If there are multiple parameter values for a single name, the value returned is the first value in the array returned by the `GetParameterValues` method. If the parameter has (or could have) multiple values, you should use the `GetParameterValues` method in your Internet scripts.

See Also

[Chapter 21, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," GetParameterValues, page 1066](#)

GetParameterNames

Syntax

GetParameterNames()

Description

This method returns all the parameter names for this request as an array of Strings, or an empty array if there are no input parameters.

GetParameterValues

Syntax

GetParameterValues(*name*)

Description

This method returns the values of the specified parameter (*name*) as an array of Strings, or an empty array if the named parameter does not exist. The *name* parameter takes a string value.

Request Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Request class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AuthTokenDomain

Description

This property returns the web server domain as a string across which the single signon authentication token is valid. Use this property as the domain of any cookie which you want to apply across the same domain as the single signon token.

The value of this property is in the format:

`".domain.com"`

Note that it begins with a dot "." character. You can use this format as the value of a cookie's domain property.

However, sometimes you cannot use a value that is prefixed with a dot character. For example, the javascript document.docmain property should not begin with a dot. In this case, you must strip it off manually in your code.

Note. The value of this property is the domain across which the authentication token is valid, set in the AuthTokenDomain configuration property in the configuration properties file. The value of the system variable %AuthenticationToken is the authentication token itself.

This property is read-only.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "System Variables,"
%AuthenticationToken

AuthType

Description

This property corresponds to the CGI variable AUTH_TYPE. This variable does not necessarily contain a value, and may require special web server configuration to obtain non-empty values.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 21, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," RemoteUser, page 1072](#) and [Chapter 21, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," ServletPath, page 1074](#)

ByPassSignOn

Description

This property returns a Boolean value, indicating what ByPassSignOn has been set to in the configuration properties file. If this value has been set to True, this property returns True, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

BrowserPlatform

Description

This property returns a string containing the value the web server passes as the browser platform.

This property is read-only.

BrowserType

Description

This property returns a string describing the browser that sent the request.

This property is read-only.

BrowserVersion

Description

This property returns a string describing the version of the browser that sent the request.

This property is read-only.

ContentURI

Description

This property returns a string containing the portion of the current URI before the portal name, and referencing the content servlet (psc).

For the URL:

`http://localhost/psc/ps84/PORTAL/NODE/e_procurement/fdm/s/WEBLIB. . .`

This property returns the following:

`http://localhost/psc/ps84/`

This property is read-only.

ExpireMeta

Description

This property returns the refresh meta-tag string that contains the cmd=expire parameter (the ExpireMeta string.)

The following is an example of the ExpireMeta string:

```
<meta HTTP-EQUIV='Refresh' Target='_top' CONTENT='10; URL=/servlets/psp/ps84/?cmd=&=&expire'>
```

All Internet script pages should use this property to generate the meta tag to cause the page to expire. It is the same expiration tag used by pages originally created using Application Designer, unless the Internet script generates a menu link in a separate frame that is not supposed to expire.

This tag should be included in the <head> section of the HTML generated by the iScript.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
%Response.Write("<html><head>");  
%Response.Write(%Request.ExpireMeta);  
%Response.Write("</head><body>");
```

FullURI

Description

This property returns the complete URI up to, but not including, the query string. This method returns a string value.

To return only the request URI (that is, without the scheme, server name or port) use the RequestURI method.

This property is read-only.

Example

From the following code

```
&FullURI = &Request.FullURI;
```

&FullURI might contain the following:

```
http://serverx/servlets/psp/ps84/Portal/Node/s/WEBLIB_TEST.SCRIPTS.Field⇒  
Formula.IScript_Test
```

See Also

[Chapter 21, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," RequestURI, page 1072](#)

HTTPMethod

Description

This property returns the HTTP method as a string, (for example, GET, POST, PUT) by which this request was made.

This property is read-only.

LogoutURL

Description

This property returns the complete URL (as a string) to logout of the PeopleSoft session. Use this property to generate a link that causes a page to logout. You should normally not need to include this link on your page.

This property is read-only.

PathInfo

Description

This property returns any path information following the servlet path, but prior to the query string. This property returns null if there is no path information following the servlet path.

This property is read-only.

Example

For the URL:

`http://localhost/psp/ps84/PORTAL/NODE/e_procurement/fdm/s/WEBLIB_ . . .`

This property returns the following:

`psp84/PORTAL/NODE/eprocurements/fdm/s/WEBLIB_ . . .`

Protocol

Description

This property returns the protocol being used for this request as a string in the following form:

protocol/major_version.minor_version

An HTTP 1.0 request, as defined by the HTTP 1.0 specification, should return the string HTTP/1.0. Use the Scheme property instead of the Protocol property when generating hrefs (links).

This property is read-only.

QueryString

Description

This property returns the query string present in the request URL, if any. A query string is defined as any information following a ? character in the URL.

If there is no query string, this method returns null.

Use the request Parameters methods (GetParameterNames, GetParameterValues, GetParameter) to get the values of individual parameters on the query string.

This property is read-only.

RelativeURL

Description

This property returns whether a relative URL should be generated for PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture pages. This property is set in the configuration properties file. This property takes a Boolean value: True if a relative URL is generated for PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture pages, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

RemoteAddr

Description

This property returns the IP address of the agent that sent the request.

This property is read-only.

RemoteHost

Description

This property returns the fully qualified host name of the agent that sent the request.

This property is read-only.

RequestURI

Description

This property returns the URI, without the protocol.

This property is read-only.

Example

This example uses the following URL:

```
http://serverx/servlets/psc/ps84/PORTAL/NODE/fdm/s/WEBLIB_Portal. . .
```

From the following code

```
&MyRequestURI = &Request.RequestURI;
```

&MyRequestURI contains the following:

```
/servlets/psc/ps84/PORTAL/NODE/fdm/s/WEBLIB_PORTAL . . .
```

Use the following to build an absolute URL:

```
&myURL = &Request.Scheme | "://" | &Request.ServerName | ":" | &Request.Port | =>
&Request.RequestURI | "?" | &Request.QueryString;
```

RemoteUser

Description

This property corresponds to the CGI variable REMOTE_USER. It is not specific to your PeopleSoft implementation.

This variable does not necessarily contain a value, and may require special web server configuration to obtain non-empty values.

This value is generally populated when J2EE Authentication is enabled in the web-server configuration. The specific implementation of your web-server dictates how exactly this variable is populated. See your web-server specific documentation for more information.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 21, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," AuthType, page 1067](#) and [Chapter 21, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," ServletPath, page 1074](#)

Scheme

Description

This property returns the scheme, also known as the protocol, used by the request. Common schemes include http, https, ftp, and telnet. This property returns a string value.

This property is read-only.

Example

For the URL

```
http://serverx/servlets/psp/ps84/eprocurement/fdm/s/WEBLIB. . . .
```

the Scheme property returns:

```
http
```

ServerName

Description

This property returns the host name of the server on which the servlet is running. This property returns a string value.

This property is read-only.

Example

For the URL

```
http://serverx/servlets/psp/ps84/eprocurement/fdm/s/WEBLIB. . . .
```

the ServerName property returns:

```
serverx
```

ServerPort

Description

This property returns an integer representing the port on which the browser's request was received (that is, the port on which the server is listening.)

This property is read-only.

Example

For the URL

`http://servername:80/servlets/iclientservlet/peoplesoft8/?ICType=Panel. . .`

the `ServerPort` property returns:

80

ServletPath

Description

This property corresponds to the CGI variable `SCRIPT_NAME`. This variable does not necessarily contain a value, and may require special web server configuration to obtain non-empty values.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 21, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," AuthType, page 1067](#) and [Chapter 21, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," RemoteUser, page 1072](#)

Timeout

Description

This property returns an integer representing the timeout value, in seconds, set in the `configuration.properties` file.

This property is read-only.

Response Class

The response object encapsulates all information to be returned from the iScript to the browser.

Response Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Response class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Clear

Syntax

clear()

Description

This method removes all cookies and headers as well as deletes any HTML that has been written to the Response object. After using this method, the Response object appears as it did when the script was first called.

CreateCookie

Syntax

CreateCookie(*name*)

Description

This method adds a cookie to the response with the name specified by the string *name*. It returns a reference to the cookie object that is used to update the values of this cookie. If the cookie by the specified name already exists, a reference to the existing cookie is returned. This method can be called multiple times to set more than one cookie. Cookie names may not contain the "\$" character.

Important! Certain browsers have limit of either 20 or 50 cookies per web server domain depending on the browser security update that the user has applied. The browser randomly discards some cookies when that number is exceeded.

PeopleTools uses eight cookies. In addition, the number of cookies used by PeopleTools can grow depending on the number of sites that the user visits within the same domain. Some PeopleSoft applications use additional cookies. Therefore, you might or might not be able to create your own cookies to modify an existing PeopleSoft application. If you do create your own cookies, keep the use conservative. Otherwise, your application might end up causing the browser to discard critical signon or authentication cookies.

More information about browser limitations can be found online.

See "Troubleshooting Browser Limitations" on My Oracle Support.

GetCookie

Syntax

GetCookie(*name*)

Description

This method returns the cookie object specified by the string *name*. If the cookie is not already present in this response, a null value is returned.

GetCookieNames

Syntax

GetCookieNames()

Description

This method returns an array of strings that contains the names of all the cookies present in this response. If there are no cookies in the response, an empty array is returned.

GetHeader

Syntax

GetHeader(*name*)

Description

This method returns the value of the response header requested by the string *name*. The match between *name* and the response header is case-insensitive. If the header requested does not exist, an empty string is returned.

GetHeaderNames

Syntax

GetHeaderNames()

Description

This method returns an array of Strings representing the header names for this response.

GetImageURL

Syntax

GetImageURL(**IMAGE**.*ImageName* | *rowset.row.record*)

Description

This method returns a string which represents the URL of the requested image, for images in the database.

Because the image field is a long data type, you can have only one on the record. Therefore you must specify the record only. The field on the record is assumed to be the image.

Note. The GetImageURL method cannot be used with a derived work record.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>imagename</i>	Specify the name of an existing image. This name must be prefaced with the reserved word IMAGE .
<i>rowset.row.record</i>	Specify the path to the image, that is, the rowset, row, and record.

Example

The following example gets the URL to use for the image, and the second uses the URL reference.

```
&strImage = %Response.GetImageURL(Image.ARROW);  
%Response.WriteLine("");
```

The following gets an image from the record.

```
%Response.GetImageURL(&rs.GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.EMPL_PHOTO));
```

GetJavaScriptURL

Syntax

GetJavaScriptURL(**HTML**.*HTMLname*)

Description

This method returns a string which represents the URL of the requested HTML definition, for JavaScript HTML definitions stored in the database.

Example

This example assumes the existence in the database of an HTML definition called "HelloWorld_JS", that contains some JavaScript.

```
Function IScript_TestJavaScript()
```

```
    %Response.WriteLine("<script src= " | %Response.GetJavaScriptURL(HTML.Hello⇒  
World_JS) | "></script>");
```

```
End-Function;
```

In this example, the HTML definition is called FOO. The following PeopleCode example:

```
%Response.GetJavaScriptURL(HTML.FOO)
```

Resolves to something similar to:

```
http://myserver/cache/js/FOO_ENG_1.js
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating HTML Definitions"

GetStyleSheetURL

Syntax

```
GetStyleSheetURL(STYLESHEET.stylename)
```

Description

This method returns a URL string pointing to a style sheet created in Application Designer.

Example

In the following example, the first line gets the URL to use for the style sheet, and the second is the standard HTML to include the style sheet in the HTML document. The stylesheet link must be included in the HTML *before* any of the styles in the stylesheet are used. It should be included in the <head> section of the HTML document.

```
&strStyleSheet = %Response.GetStyleSheetURL(StyleSheet.BENEFITS_STYLE);  
  
%Response.WriteLine("<link rel=stylesheet href=" | &strStyleSheet | " type=""text⇒  
/css"">");
```

Now to use a style, assign the class attribute of your choice to your HTML tags, as follows:

```
%Response.WriteLine("<p class=PSTEXT>I am some classy text!!</p>");
```

RedirectURL

Syntax

RedirectURL(*location*)

Description

This method sends a temporary redirect response to the client using the location specified by the string *location*. The given location must be an absolute URL. No further output should be made by the iScript after calling this method.

Note. If your URL string contains special characters (such as foreign characters) make sure you encode it first using the `EncodeURL` function, such as, `%Response.RedirectURL(EncodeUrl(&Url))`.

In addition, while you can redirect relative URLs in certain circumstances, you *cannot* encode them.

Example

```
%Response.RedirectURL(&URL);
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `EncodeURL`

SetContentType

Syntax

SetContentType(*Type*)

Description

This method sets the content type for this response. The parameter *type* takes a string value. This type may later be implicitly modified by the addition of properties such as the MIME charset property if the service finds it necessary and the appropriate property has not been set.

The content type defaults to "text/html" if it is not set.

SetHeader

Syntax

SetHeader(*name*, *value*)

Description

This method sets a response header with the specified name and value. Both parameters take string values. If the field has already been set with a value, this new value overwrites the previous one.

Example

The PortalRegisteredURL response header identifies to the portal the registered URL of the current content, so that it can find the correct content reference to look at for the template.

You can override the value of the PortalRegisteredURL response header in a PIA Script or PIA Page by adding the header to the response yourself, like this:

```
%Response.SetHeader("PortalRegisteredURL", &myURL);
```

You can do this to register the content with additional parameters.

UseSimpleURL

Syntax

UseSimpleURL({True | False})

Description

The UseSimpleURL method sets the response header that informs the portal that the current content uses relative simple URLs, and does not have to be proxied.

By default, all PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture content sets the header to true. You must to call this method to specify that your content does not use the simple URL format, and therefore does need to be proxied.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
True False	Specify a Boolean value, either True or False, to indicate whether simple URLs are used.

Returns

None.

Write

Syntax

Write(*String*)

Description

This method prints *String* to the HTTP output stream.

You can use an HTML string from Application Designer HTML catalog with the Write method if you also use the GetHTMLText function, as follows:

```
%Response.Write(GetHTMLTEXT(HTML.MY_HTML));
```

You can also use an XML string. The following example takes a BiDocs structure that contains an XML response and puts that into a text string. After this is done, the %Response.Write function can send this as an XML response.

```
Local BiDocs &rootDoc;  
Local string &xmlString;  
  
&xmlString = %Response.GetContentBody();  
&rootDoc = GetBiDoc(&xmlString);  
  
/* do processing */  
  
&xmlString = &rootDoc.GenXMLString();  
%Response.Write(&xmlString);
```

WriteLine

Syntax

WriteLine(*String*)

Description

This method adds a carriage control and line feed to the end of the string *String*, then prints the string to the HTTP output stream.

You can use an HTML string from Application Designer HTML catalog with the WriteLine method if you also use the GetHTMLText function, as follows:

```
%Response.WriteLine(GetHTMLTEXT(HTML.MY_HTML));
```

Response Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Response class properties.

Charset

Description

This property returns the character set used by the response object as a string. This value is set in the user personalizations.

This property is read-only.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Security Administration, "Managing PeopleSoft Personalizations"

DefaultStyleSheetName

Description

This property returns the name of the default style sheet defined on the PeopleTools Options page. If not defined, PSSTYLEDEF is returned.

This property is read-only.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: System and Server Administration, "Using PeopleTools Utilities,"
PeopleTools Options

Cookie Class

The cookie class encapsulates all information to be sent to the browser for a single cookie. The cookie class is used by the response object to set new cookies. The request object uses a simple name-value pair mechanism for retrieving previously stored cookie values sent with the HTTP request.

Cookie Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Cookie class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Domain

Description

This property returns the domain of this cookie, or null if not defined. This property is a string value.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&cookie = &Response.AddCookie("My cookie", "My value");  
&cookie.Domain = ".MyDomain.com";
```

MaxAge

Description

This property represents the maximum specified age of the cookie, as a signed number in seconds. The default value is -1. Setting the MaxAge property to a negative value ensures the cookie does not persist on the client when the client session ends. If the MaxAge property is set to zero, the cookie is deleted immediately from the client.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Non Negative Integer	Lifetime of the Cookie in seconds
0	Delete the cookie from the client immediately
-1	Default MaxAge property value (remove the cookie after the client exits)
Negative Integer	Remove the cookie after the client exits

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the cookie as a string.

This property is read-only.

Path

Description

This property returns the prefix of all the URL paths for which this cookie is valid, or an empty string if not defined.

This property is read-write.

Secure

Description

This property specifies whether the cookie is to be secured. This property takes a Boolean value. The default value is False. Secure cookies are sent only if the client has established a secure link (such as HTTPS) with the server. This property is read-write.

Value

Description

This property returns the value of the cookie (as a string), or an empty string if it isn't defined.

This property is read-write.

Chapter 22

Java Class

This chapter provides an overview of Java class and discusses the following topics:

- Supported versions of Java.
- Naming standards for classes and packages.
- System setup for Java classes.
- From PeopleCode to Java.
- From Java to PeopleCode.
- PeopleCode and Java data types mapping.
- Considerations when using the PeopleCode Java functions.
- Error handling and the PeopleCode Java functions.
- The Java debugging environment.
- Java object declaration.
- Scope of a Java object.
- PeopleCode Java built-in functions.

Understanding Java Class

Using the PeopleCode Java functions, you can access Java classes, or create instances of Java objects. Calling a Java program from PeopleCode can greatly extend your application. Also, the PeopleCode integration with Java enables you to pass parameters such as record, record fields, or rowsets into Java programs.

The PeopleCode Java functions are:

- CopyToJavaArray
- CopyFromJavaArray
- CreateJavaArray
- CreateJavaObject
- GetJavaClass

See Also

<http://java.sun.com/index.html>

Supported Versions of Java

The supported platform database lists all supported versions of the Java Runtime Environment (JRE) for each version of PeopleTools on each supported operating system platform.

See My Oracle Support, "Platform Certifications."

Oracle also bundles a supported JRE version with PeopleTools for all supported operating system platforms except the z/OS platform. For z/OS, you will have to install a supported JRE. To determine which JRE is bundled with your version of PeopleTools, see the README file in the *PS_HOME\jre* directory.

Java Packages and Classes Delivered with PeopleTools

Java classes delivered with PeopleTools are located in the following directory:

PS_HOME\class

For PeopleSoft software, we typically use a standard package hierarchy:

com.peoplesoft.prodline.prodcode

In this hierarchy, *prodline* is the company standardized product line code (for example, hrms) and *prodcode* is the product code unique within the product line (for example, hr).

In addition, if there are any classes that are common across products, they are placed into the common package for that product line, that is:

com.peoplesoft.prodline.common

See Also

<http://java.sun.com/docs/codeconv/index.html>

System Setup for Java Classes

If you access only the classes that come defined with PeopleTools, you don't need to do any additional setup.

If you want to access third-party Java classes or your own custom Java classes in the PeopleTools environment (that is, access these classes through PeopleCode), you must place the class files in specified locations or include the class files in JAR files in specified locations.

Note. Oracle recommends using the utility that comes with the Java SDK for creating JAR files.

When PeopleTools loads the Java Virtual Machine (JVM), PeopleTools builds a class path for the JVM from the following elements. The following numbering indicates the search order that the JVM would use for locating a specified Java class:

1. Class files in the *PS_HOME*\class directory.
2. Class files in JAR files in the *PS_HOME*\class directory.
3. Class files in the *PS_HOME*\appserv\classes directory.
4. Class files in JAR files in the *PS_HOME*\appserv\classes directory.
5. For each directory listed in the "Add To CLASSPATH" parameter of the psappsrv.cfg configuration file:
 - a. Class files in the specified directory.
 - b. Class files in JAR files in the specified directory.
6. For each directory listed in the PS_CLASSPATH environment variable:
 - a. Class files in the specified directory.
 - b. Class files in JAR files in the specified directory.

For example, if PS_CLASSPATH is "dir1;dir2", the search order for item 6 described previously would be:

1. Class files in dir1.
2. Class files in JAR files in dir1.
3. Class files in dir2.
4. Class files in JAR files in dir2.

Note. PeopleTools uses the -classpath option when it loads the JVM, which overrides the CLASSPATH environment variable. Therefore, do not use the CLASSPATH environment variable to identify third-party or custom Java classes that you want to access in the PeopleTools environment.

Note. PeopleTools does not guarantee the order in which JAR files within a directory will be added to the class path. If it is necessary to impose a search order on JAR files, then the JAR files must be in separate directories.

Like most environment variables, you can specify more than one entry in PS_CLASSPATH. On Windows, the PS_CLASSPATH entries are separated by semicolons. On Unix, they're separated by colons.

The following PS_CLASSPATH is for Windows:

c:\myjava;d:\myjava\com\mycompany\myproduct; . . .

The following PS_CLASSPATH would be for Unix:

/etc/myjava:/home/me/myjava/com/mycompany/myproduct: . . .

When developing your own classes you must be aware that most JVMs cache the class definitions. This means that even if you update the class files, a running JVM (inside an application server, for example) has already loaded and is referencing the old versions of the class files. The JVM won't pick up the new versions of the class files. You must restart the application server to make the JVM reload the updated classes.

See your system documentation for more information about setting an environment variable.

From PeopleCode to Java

In this section, we provide an overview of state management concerns and present the following examples:

- State Management Concerns.
- CreateJavaObject example.
- CreateJavaArray example.
- GetJavaClass example.

State Management Concerns

The application server is *stateless*, which means that it doesn't keep any information (state) for its clients between calls to it. For one reason, calls to the application server can use different actual servers for different calls. When you are using Java in the application server, be careful to not leave state in the JVM that would cause your application to fail if a different application server (which would use a different invocation of the JVM) was used for subsequent calls. One method to leave state in the virtual machine is to use static (class) variables.

Similar considerations to these apply using Java in Application Engine programs, though here the difficulty arises when you try to checkpoint and then restart the program. The restart starts with a JVM invocation that doesn't have any of the state you might have stored into the JVM before the checkpoint.

Variables of the type `JavaObject` cannot have global or component scope because of this lack of ability to save the state of these objects.

An example of this is issuing messages. When you're running with PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture and issue a message, the message is produced by an end-user action, so the Application Server gathers up its state to return it to the browser. This state saving attempts to save the current PeopleCode execution state, causing it to issue an error because of the `JavaObject`.

The solution is to not have any non-null `JavaObject` objects when the message is issued.

The following is a simple Java program:

```

public class PC_Java_Test{
public String pcTest(){
    String message;
    message = "PeopleCode is successfully executing Java.";
    return message;
}
}

```

Here is the PeopleCode that calls this Java program. Note that the JavaObject is set to NULL before the message is issued.

```

&java_test = CreateJavaObject("PC_Java_Test");
&java_message = &java_test.pcTest();
&java_test = Null;
WinMessage(&java_message);

```

In SavePreChange, Workflow, or SavePostChange PeopleCode the situation is more complicated. Usually messages with a zero style parameter (no buttons other than OK and perhaps Explain, therefore no result possible except OK) are queued up by the Application Server. They are output by the browser when the service completes, so the serialization won't happen until after the PeopleCode has finished, so you won't have to set your JavaObject to null. With other kinds of messages, you must do this.

CreateJavaObject Example

The following is an example program creating a Java object from a sample program that generates a random password.

```

/* Example to return Random Passwords from a Java class */
Local JavaObject &Gpw;

/* Create an instance of the object */
&Gpw = CreateJavaObject("com.PeopleSoft.Random.Gpw_Demo");

&Q = "1";

/* Call the method within the class */
&NEW_VALUE = &Gpw.getNewPassword(&Q, PSRNDMPSWD.LENGTH);

/* This is just returning one value for now */
PSRNDMPSWD.PSWD = &NEW_VALUE;

```

CreateJavaArray Example

Suppose we had a PeopleCode array of strings (&Parms) that we wanted to pass to a Java method xyz of class Abc. This example assumes that you don't know when you write the code just how many parameters you will have.

```

Local JavaObject &Abc, &RefArray;
Local array of String &Parms;

&Parms = CreateArray();

/* Populate array how ever you want to populate it */

&Abc = GetJavaObject("com.peoplesoft.def.Abc");

/* Create the java array object. */

&JavaParms = CreateJavaArray("java.lang.String[]", &Parms.Len);

/* Populate the java array from the PeopleCode array. */

&RefArray = GetJavaClass("java.lang.reflect.Array");

For &I = 1 to &Parms.Len
    &RefArray.set(&JavaParms, &I - 1, &Parms[&I]);
End-For;

/* Call the method. */
&Abc.xyz(&JavaParms);

```

GetJavaClass Example

The following example gets a system class.

```

&Sys = GetJavaClass("java.lang.System");
&Sys.setProperty("java.security.policy", "C:\java\policy");

WinMessage("The security property is: " | &Sys.getProperty("java.security.policy"));

&Props = &Sys.getProperties();
&Props.put("java.security.policy", "C:\java\policy");
&Sys.setProperties(&Props);

WinMessage("The security property is: " | &Sys.getProperty("java.security.policy"));

```

From Java to PeopleCode

The Java classes delivered with PeopleTools enable you to call PeopleCode from your Java program. Calling into PeopleCode works only from Java code that you have initially called from PeopleCode.

You must call PeopleCode facilities only from the same thread that was used for the call into Java. PeopleTools is not multithreaded.

You cannot call any PeopleCode facility that would cause the server to return to the browser for an end-user action, because the state of the Java computation cannot be saved and restored when the action is complete.

See Also

[Chapter 22, "Java Class," Considerations When Using the PeopleCode Java Functions, page 1096](#)

SysVar Java Class

Use the SysVar Java Class to refer to System Variables, such as %Language or %DBType.

For example, %Session, becomes SysVar.Session()

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "System Variables"

SysCon Java Class

Use the SysCon Java Class to refer to system constants, such as %SQLStatus_OK or %FilePath_Absolute.

For example, %CharType_Matched becomes SysCon.CharType_Matched.

Func Java Class

Use the Func Java Class to refer to built-in functions, such as CreateRowset or GetFile.

For example, SetLanguage(LANG_CD) becomes Func.SetLanguage(LANG_CD)

Name Java Class

The Name Java Class enables you to use the PeopleSoft reserved item references. This enables you to reference pages, components, records, fieldnames, and so on.

For example, in PeopleCode you can refer to a record field using the following:

recname.fieldname

With the Name class, you can use a similar construct:

```
new PeopleSoft.PeopleCode.Name("RECNAME", "FIELDNAME");
```

Note that these must be in the exact case as the item. As all PeopleTools items are named in uppercase, that means you must use uppercase.

As another example, in PeopleCode you can refer to a page using the following:

PAGE.*pagename*

In Java, it would be:

```
new PeopleSoft.PeopleCode.Name("PAGE", "PAGENAME");
```

Accessing PeopleCode Objects

The existing PeopleCode classes (like Array, Rowset, and so on) have properties and methods you can access.

- PeopleCode classes have the same names, so Record becomes Record, SQL becomes SQL, and so on.
- Methods are accessed by the method name.
- The name of a property is pre-pended with either **get** or **set**, depending on whether you're reading or writing to the property.

For example, to get the IsChanged property would be `getIsChanged`. To set the value for a field would be `&MyField.setValue`.

Here is an example of a Java program that uses PeopleCode objects to access the database:


```

/*
 * Class Test
 *
 * This code is used to test the Java/PeopleCode interface.
 */

import PeopleSoft.PeopleCode.*;

public class Test {

/*
 * Test
 *
 * Add up and return the length of all the
 * item labels on the UTILITIES menu,
 * found two different ways.
 */

public static int Test() {
/* Get a Rowset to hold all the menu item records. */
Rowset rs = Func.CreateRowset(new Name("RECORD", "PSMENUITEM"), new Object[]{});
String menuName = "UTILITIES";
int nRecs = rs.Fill(new Object[]{"WHERE FILL.MENUNAME = :1", menuName});

int i;
int nFillChars = 0;
for (i = 1; i <= rs.getActiveRowCount(); i++) {
String itemLabel = (String)rs.GetRow(i)
.GetRecord(new Name("RECORD", "PSMENUITEM"))
.GetField(new Name("FIELD", "ITEMLABEL"))
.getValue();
nFillChars += itemLabel.length();
}

/* Do this a different way - use the SQL object to read each menu
   item record. */

int nSQLChars = 0;
Record menuRec = Func.CreateRecord(new Name("RECORD", "PSMENUITEM"));
SQL menuSQL = Func.CreateSQL("%SelectAll(:1) WHERE MENUNAME = :2",
new Object[]{menuRec, menuName});

while (menuSQL.Fetch(new Object[]{menuRec})) {
String itemLabel = (String)menuRec
.GetField(new Name("FIELD", "ITEMLABEL"))
.getValue();
nSQLChars += itemLabel.length();
}

return nFillChars + 100000 * nSQLChars;
}
}

This can be run from PeopleCode like this:
Local JavaObject &Test;
Local number &chars;

&Test = GetJavaClass("Test");
&chars = &Test.Test();

&Test = Null;
WinMessage("The character counts found are: " | &chars, 0);

```

Using Application Classes From Java to PeopleCode

You call a Java program from an Application Class the same way you do using any other PeopleCode program, that is, by using one of the existing Java class built-in functions.

Calling an Application Class from a Java program has the following considerations:

- Application Classes must be accessed using the object built-in functions, such as `CreateObject`, `ObjectDoMethod`, `ObjectGetProperty`, and so on.
- You cannot declare a variable of type `HR.Package.SomeClass` in your Java program. The variable must be of type `Object`.
- There is no pre-pending the word 'get' or 'set' for properties. All classes, methods, and properties are passed as strings.

The following is an example of how to call an Application Class from a Java program.

This is the Java program:

```
package com.peoplesoft.pcode;
import PeopleSoft.PeopleCode.*;

public class foo {
    public foo() {
    }
    public String getString() {
        Object foo = Func.CreateObject("GTP:Foo", new Object[]{});
        return (String)Func.ObjectDoMethod((Peer)foo, "GetString", new Object[]{});
    }
}
```

The following is the Application Class Foo, in the Application Package Foo:

```
class Foo
    method GetString() Returns string;
end-class;

method GetString
    /+ Returns String +/
    Return "Hello";
end-method;
```

The following is the PeopleCode program that starts it all:

```
Local JavaObject &foo = CreateJavaObject("com.peoplesoft.pcode.foo");
GTP_PARSER.GTP_STR_RESULT = &foo.getString();
```

PeopleCode and Java Data Types Mapping

The following table describes the matching of types for resolution of overloaded Java methods and basic conversions. The first Java Type/Class is the one that is produced in the absence of any other type of information.

<i>PeopleCode Type</i>	<i>Java Type/Class</i>
Float	double, float
Number	double, float, byte, char, short, int, long
Integer	int, byte, char, short, long
Boolean	Boolean
String	java.lang.String
Date	java.sql.Date
Time	java.sql.Time
Date Time	java.util.Date
any kind of object	any kind of object

The following table represents the conversions done to produce the Java class java.lang.Object. In addition to these, the conversions (listed in the previous table) from String onwards are done to produce a java.lang.Object.

<i>PeopleCode Type</i>	<i>Java Type/Class</i>
Float, Number	java.lang.Double
Integer	java.lang.Integer
Boolean	java.lang.Boolean

The following table represents other conversions that are done as required by the signature of a Java method or constructor.

<i>PeopleCode Type</i>	<i>Java Class</i>
Integer, Number, Float	java.lang.Integer, java.lang.Byte, java.lang.Character, java.lang.Short, java.lang.Long, java.lang.Float, PeopleSoft.PeopleCode.intHolder, PeopleSoft.PeopleCode.doubleHolder

<i>PeopleCode Type</i>	<i>Java Class</i>
String	PeopleSoft.PeopleCode.StringHolder
peoplecode builtin class Xxx	PeopleSoft.PeopleCode.Xxx
JavaObject	corresponding Java object

Considerations When Using the PeopleCode Java Functions

Some PeopleCode built-in functions can't be called from a Java program. Many of these restrictions arise because you can't serialize Java objects. Inside Java, you can't serialize and save the state of the JVM.

This means that you cannot call the following built-in functions:

- Think-time functions, such as DoCancel, Prompt, RevalidatePassword, and so on.
- Math functions, such as Abs, Cos, and Sin. Use the Java math functions instead.
- Java class functions, such as CreateJavaArray, CreateJavaObject, or GetJavaClass.
- Deprecated functions, such as SetNextPanel, PanelGroupChanged, and so on. Use the new function instead, like SetNextPage, ComponentChanged, and so on.
- PeopleCode language elements, such as Exit, Return, If, and so on.
- Cursor position, such as SetCursorPos.
- Functions that rely on specific character encoding, such as char, code, exact, codeb, and so on.
- Menu appearance functions, such as CheckMenuItem, HideMenuItem, and so on.
- Transfer functions such as Transfer or TransferPage.
- DoSaveNow isn't allowed. However, DoSave is.

When you're creating your Java program, keep the following points in mind:

- If you're starting from an online application, avoid calling anything that will wait a long time.
- If you use third-party Java that require third-party platforms, you are limiting your program to just those platforms.

When setting a null date in Java, use the following:

```
myField.SetValue("");
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Think-Time Functions

Copying Arrays of Data Between PeopleCode and Java

When PeopleCode is called from your Java program it executes what are called native methods. These methods look like regular Java methods in their definition but are implemented in the PeopleTools layer. In order to go from Java into PeopleTools you have to use an interface called the Java Native Interface (JNI). There is a cost associated with each transition across the JNI. Using the `CopyToJavaArray` and the `CopyFromJavaArray` functions may improve your performance, as they act as a type of bulk data copy that minimizes the transition overhead.

For example you could copy an array by copying each element using the array's `Get` method. However, that would require traversing the JNI twice for each element; once going into Tools and once coming back from Tools. Not only is there transition overhead but there is also conversion between object types. For example a PeopleCode string has to be converted to a Java String and vice-versa. While these two builtins do not eliminate the latter conversions, they minimize the number of transitions across the JNI.

These functions can be used when you are selecting data into a PeopleCode array and you want to copy that data into a Java array.

These functions also allow you to supply an optional parameter that specifies the list of items you want copied.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `CopyFromJavaArray`

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `CopyToJavaArray`

Considerations Working with the Java Garbage Collector

Memory is managed in the JRE by the Java garbage collector. Because PeopleTools has no control over when the Java garbage collector runs (apart from a user in their Java program calling it using `system.gc()`), PeopleTools interacts dynamically with the Java runtime garbage collector. In particular, PeopleCode objects created from a Java program (such as records, fields, and so on,) are in effect peer objects of real PeopleCode objects in PeopleTools. The release of these objects must be linked. Using the weak reference mechanism in Java, PeopleTools dynamically interacts with the Java garbage collector each time the execution thread passes through the JNI. This allows long-running Java applications in a PeopleTools context to function without having to wait for an "end of service" event for object cleanup.

There might be occasions where a Java application creates many application classes and wants to force the PeopleTools garbage collector to run. That can be achieved by calling the CollectGarbage function. This is not normally necessary.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CollectGarbage

Error Handling and the PeopleCode Java Functions

Java functions throw exceptions to indicate something unusual has happened. However, all exceptions from Java called by PeopleCode are turned into fatal errors. You can catch these exception by enclosing the call to Java in a Try-Catch PeopleCode block. If you do not try to catch these exception, the PeopleCode program is terminated, and the user transaction must be canceled.

PeopleSoft recommends that you write a Java wrapper to handle errors.

Use either the All or None built-in functions to check values that are returned if you think you may call a Java method that is defined to return a string, but returns a Null object reference instead. Java Null object references are automatically converted into PeopleCode Null object references.

Accessing the Application Log File

For doing additional error handling in your application, you can access the application log file using the PeopleCode WriteToLog built-in function. For example:

```
Func.WriteToLog(SysCon.ApplicationLogFence_Level1, myLogString);
```

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," WriteToLog.

The Java Debugging Environment

To use Sun's JPDA V1.0 debugging architecture, you must do the following. These instructions are general: how you actually set up the debugger depends on your system.

To use the Java Debugging Environment (JDB):

1. Download and install a copy of JPDA V1.0.
2. Set the path for your system.

Suppose you install JPDA V1.0 in C:\jpda. Set your PATH environment variable to include C:\jpda\bin.

3. Set the path for the application server.

For the application server, set the Domain Settings/Add to PATH to include C:\jpda\bin.

4. Set the JavaVM Options.

Set the JavaVM Options to be something like the following (see the JPDA documentation for a more complete example):

```
-Xdebug -Djava.compiler=NONE -Xnoagent -Xrunjdwp:transport=dt_socket,suspend=>n,address=8765,server=y
```

5. Run the debugger.

After starting the tools session and causing it to start the JVM, you can use the JDB command line debugger that comes with JPDA, using a command like the following:

```
jdb -connect com.sun.jdi.SocketAttach:port=8765
```

You can also use the (no cost) Forte for Java Community Edition IDE from Sun or any of the Java IDEs noted on the JPDA pages.

See Also

<http://java.sun.com/products/jpda>

<http://www.sun.com/forte/ffj/ce/index.html>

Data Type of a Java Object

You should declare a Java object as type `JavaObject`. For example:

```
Local JavaObject &MyJavaClass;
```

Note. Java objects can be declared as type `Local` only.

Scope of a Java Object

A Java object can be instantiated from `PeopleCode` only. This object can be used anywhere you have `PeopleCode`, that is, in an application class, Component Interface `PeopleCode`, record field `PeopleCode`, and so on.

PeopleCode Java Built-in Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CopyFromJavaArray

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CopyToJavaArray

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
CreateJavaArray

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
CreateJavaObject

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GetJavaClass

Chapter 23

Mail Classes

This chapter provides an overview of PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework mail classes and discusses how to:

- Import mail classes.
- Create a mail object.
- Use the mail classes.
- Retrieve email from a mail server with the MCFGetMail class.
- MCFMail reference.

Understanding PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework Mail Classes

This section discusses:

- PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework mail classes.
- Scope of the mail classes.
- Data types of the mail classes.

PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework Mail Classes

The PT_MCF_MAIL application package contains the following classes:

- MCFBodyPart
- MCFEmail
- MCFGetMail
- MCFHeaders
- MCFInboundEmail
- MCFMailStore
- MCFMultiPart
- MCFMailUtil

- MCFOutboundEmail
- MCFPart
- SMTPSession

Use the mail classes to develop applications to create and send emails, fetch and delete emails on the mail server, manage emails in your PeopleSoft database, and access attachments . By using the mail classes, you are not required to know the details of the GETMAILTARGET connector or the database schema.

Scope of the Mail Classes

The mail classes can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

The mail classes can be called from a component, an internet script, or a Application Engine program.

Mail classes can be of local, global, or component scope.

Data Types of the Mail Classes

Every mail class is its own data type; that is, get mail objects are declared as data type MCFGetMail, store mail objects are declared as type MCFMailStore, and so on.

The following are the data types of the mail classes:

- MCFBodyPart
- MCFEmail
- MCFGetMail
- MCFHeaders
- MCFInboundEmail
- MCFMailStore
- MCFMailUtil
- MCFMultiPart
- MCFOutboundEmail
- MCFPart
- SMTPSession

Importing Mail Classes

The mail classes are *not* built-in classes, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on. They are application classes. Before you can use these classes in your PeopleCode program, you must import them to your program.

An import statement names either all the classes in a package or a particular application class.

The application package PT_MCF_MAIL contains the following classes:

- MCFBodyPart
- MCFEmail
- MCFGetMail
- MCFHeaders
- MCFInboundEmail
- MCFMailStore
- MCFMailUtil
- MCFMultiPart
- MCFOutboundEmail
- MCFPart
- SMTPSession

To import all the mail classes, use the following import statement:

```
import PT_MCF_MAIL: *;
```

Using an asterisk after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are *not* made available. The PT_MCF_MAIL application package contains no subpackages.

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," page 189](#)

Creating a Mail Object

After you've imported the mail classes, you instantiate an object of one of those classes using the constructor for the class and the Create function.

The following example creates a new instance of the MCFGetMail class, as the variable &gm, with local scope:

```
Local MCFGetMail &gm = create MCFGetMail();
```

Using the Mail Classes

This section discusses how to use the mail classes, and includes the following:

- General lifecycle of an outbound email
- Delivery status notifications and return receipts
- Priority
- MCFBodyPart and MCFEmail considerations

General Lifecycle of an Outbound Email

The following are the general steps used to create an outbound email:

1. Create an MCFOutboundEmail object
2. Set the usual properties for an email, such as the From, Subject, Recipients, and Text properties.
3. If necessary, set the parts of the email using MCFMultipart and MCFBodyPart classes.
4. Use the Send method to send the email.

The MCFPart and MCFEmail classes provide the common functionality for the MCFBodyPart and MCFOutboundEmail (and MCFInboundEmail) classes, respectively. In general, you never need to use the MCFPart or MCFEmail classes directly in your PeopleCode programs. However, in rare cases you may use these classes if you want to extend the application package.

The SMTPSession class encapsulates all the session parameters that can be set in a Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) session. Each MCFOutboundEmail object points to one SMTPSession object. In most cases, the parameters for the SMTP session are set from values found in the application server configuration file (psappsrv.cfg). However, you can also set these parameters by creating an SMTPSession object, setting the desired parameters, then creating an MCFOutboundEmail object.

For convenience, all SMTP attributes are also directly accessible from the MCFOutboundEmail class, so you don't need to create an SMTPSession object when you're sending just one email.

When you want to send many emails in a single SMTP session, you don't have to set the SMTP session parameter in each and every email. For this case, you can create a single SMTPSession, using either the default settings or explicitly setting the desired parameters, then use the CreateOutboundEmail method of SMTPSession object to create all the MCFOutboundEmail objects. This way all the MCFOutboundEmail objects use the same SMTP session parameters. After specifying the value of all the parameters for all the MCFOutboundEmail objects, use the SendAll method of SMTPSession object to send all the emails in one SMTP session.

All the application classes mentioned above hold all the data until one of the Send methods is called. The Send methods connect to the mail server using a JavaMail API that sends the mail.

Since all communication to the mail server happens when a Send method is called, errors are only reported when the Send method returns. The return value indicates the success or the failure of the send process. In case of failure, you can query the MCFOutboundEmail application class for the details of the error. The error details are available in properties such as MessageSetNumber, MessageNumber, ErrorDescription, ErrorDetails, and so on.

Delivery Status Notification and Return Receipts

There is an SMTP extension that supports Delivery Status Notifications (DSN) defined in RFC 1891. This may or may not be supported by the user's Mail Transport Agent (MTA). The acknowledgements do not indicate whether the user reads the message, they only acknowledge receipt of the message by their mail server. It is possible that the mail server throws the message away as spam and the end user never actually receives the email. To get such notifications, set the `StatusNotifyOptions` and `StatusNotifyReturn` properties, as in the following example:

```
&email.StatusNotifyOptions = "SUCCESS,FAILURE";  
&email.StatusNotifyReturn = "HDRS";
```

You can use the `IsReturnReceiptReqd` property to specify if a return receipt should be sent when the mail server receives and opens the email. This property only works if the underlying SMTP server supports this feature. The following is an example of using this property:

```
&email.IsReturnReceiptReqd = True;
```

Priority

There is no SMTP standard for message priority. Most email applications use an X-Priority value of 3 for messages with "normal" priority. More important messages have lower values and less important messages have higher values. In most cases, urgent messages have an X-Priority value of 1. The priority code used with the Mail classes, and set in the headers are as follows:

1. Highest Priority
2. High Priority
3. Normal
4. Low Priority
5. Lowest Priority

The default value is 3, that is, normal priority.

Different email programs render these different values in a variety of ways, usually using some kind of colored symbols or arrows.

Set the priority for an email using the `Priority` property. The following is an example:

```
&Email.Priority = 2;
```

MCFBodyPart and MCFEmail Considerations

Both `MCFBodyPart` and `MCFEmail` objects are used for both inbound and outbound email. The following sections specify which methods and properties are generally used for inbound, and which are used for outbound, for the different objects.

Inbound and Outbound MCFBodyPart Class Methods

All of the methods except the `GetUnparsedHeaders` method for the `MCFBodyPart` class are used with outbound email. The following methods are generally used with inbound email as well:

- `GetHeader`
- `GetHeaderNames`
- `GetUnparsedHeaders`

Inbound and Outbound MCFBodyPart Class Properties

The following properties are primarily used with inbound email. Note that some of these properties are also used with outbound email.

- `AttachmentURL`
- `ContentType`
- `Filename`
- `IsAttachment`
- `Text`

The following properties are primarily used with outbound email. Note that some of these properties are used with inbound email as well.

- `ContentLanguage`
- `ContentType`
- `Description`
- `Disposition`
- `FileName`
- `FilePath`
- `FilePathType`
- `Multipart`
- `Text`

Inbound and Outbound MCFEmail Class Properties

The following properties are used with inbound email. Note that most of these properties are also used with outbound email.

- `From`
- `RefIDs`

- ReplyIDs
- ReplyTo
- Sender
- Subject

The following properties are used with outbound email. Note that many of these properties are also used with inbound email.

- BCC
- BounceTo
- CC
- From
- Importance
- Priority
- Recipients
- RefIDs
- ReplyIDs
- ReplyTo
- Sender
- Sensitivity
- Subject

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MCFBodyPart Class Methods, page 1116](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MCFBodyPart Class Properties, page 1123](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MCFEmail Class Properties, page 1127](#)

Retrieving Email From a Mail Server With the MCFGetMail Class

Use the MCFGetMail class to retrieve email from your mail server and load it in a rowset. After you have decided that an email needs to be saved to the PeopleSoft database, use MCFMailStore class.

This section covers the following topics:

- Rowset structure.

- Error messages common to all MCFGetMail methods.

Structure of Rowset Used for Email Information

The following list describes the different levels of the rowset that contains email information, and what each level contains.

Level 0

The first row at level zero is empty except for the number of rows contained within level zero and return status. The first row contains the return status for the entire batch of emails. Apart from the return status of the whole batch, each individual row has its own EMAIL_RET_STATUS. When a fatal error occurs, such as a connector size overflow, an IB overflow, or an error accessing attachments, the return status is copied to the first row. Subtle errors like unsupported encoding for a part of a individual email appear in the return status of that email only. Each row after the first row contains information about an individual email, such as the header information, the time received, and so on.

Level 1

Level one is where the parts of an email reside. The level one child rowsets are linked to the parent rowset in level zero by the MCF_EMAIL_ID, a unique ID assigned by PeopleSoft.

Note. Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) is an Internet standard for representing multipart and multimedia data in email. It enables email to be exchanged between different email systems. The parts may be nested. PeopleSoft embeds the Sun JavaMail API to implement support for the MIME standard. However, all parts of an email are represented in PeopleSoft as level one rowsets, regardless of the hierarchy that existed in the original email.

The following table describes the fields within the rowset at level zero.

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
MCF_ATTACH_LIST	Contains a list of all the file names that are attachments for a particular email. Multiple items are separated by a semicolon (;).
MCF_IS_ATT_URL	This is a Boolean value indicating whether the email body is located in the MCF_EMAIL_TEXT or in the attachment directory. If this value is 1 (true), the email body is located in the attachment directory and can be accessed using the MCF_ATT_URL value. If this value is 0 (false), then the email body is located in MCF_EMAIL_TEXT.

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
MCF_ATT_URL	This URL enables you to view an attachment. This URL is viewable only if the corresponding email has been authorized for the current user. This value is a relative URL. The URL becomes fully qualified only after the rowset has been saved to the PeopleSoft database and then later retrieved using the MCFMailStore class. The following is a sample URL: http://sundance.peoplesoft.com/PSAttachServlet/ps/mcfdev1/39297_31030554591_1.gif?contentType=image/gif <i>mcfdev1</i> is the mail user name. <i>39297_31030554591_1.gif</i> is the file name in the attachment directory. <i>contentType</i> is used by the browser to open a viewer associated with this type. The filename of the downloaded attachment is constructed by using the email's unique ID and the part number. Warning! Downloading the same emails twice from the mail server overwrites the associated files in the directory. If the same email is stored twice in the PeopleSoft database, the system creates two separate rows. If you delete either one of these rows, the system deletes the associated files in the directory. To avoid this situation, delete emails from the mail server after you have retrieved them. See Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," AuthorizeEmailAttach, page 1157.
MCF_IBNODE_NAME	Identifies the name of the Integration Broker node that received the email, such as MCF_GetMail. The system uses this value to construct the fully qualified URL required for viewing attachments.
MCF_ATTACH_SIZES	Indicates the size of the attachments associated with an email. Multiple values are separated by a semicolon (;). The attachment sizes appear in the same order as the file names in MCF_ATTACH_LIST.
MCF_EMAIL_FROM	Indicates the email account that sent the email, such as jsmith@company.com.

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
MCF_DTTM_RECV	Indicates the time that the mail server received the email. Warning! If you are using a Post Office Protocol 3 (POP3) mail server, this field may not be populated.
MCF_OFFSET_RECV	Indicates the time zone of the mail server that received this email. Note. This field contains the time zone of the integration gateway used to fetch this email.
MCF_DTTM_SENT	Indicates the time that the email was sent.
MCF_OFFSET_SENT	Indicates the time zone of the mail server that sent this email. Note. Currently, this field contains the time zone of the integration gateway used to fetch this email.
MCF_DTTM_SAVED	Records the date and time that the PeopleSoft system saved an email to the PeopleSoft database. If you use a POP3 mail server, PeopleSoft recommends using this value as the base, or starting point, for any time-sensitive transactions.
MCF_EMAIL_SENDER	This is the reply to address. This supports a mail feature in which users can send an email from one account, but when the receiver chooses to reply, the system addresses the email to a different account. For instance, sales representatives may send an email from their personal email account, as in tom_sawyer@company.com, but when customers reply, the email is addressed to sales@company.com.

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
MCF_EMAIL_TEXT	Represents the text that was delivered in the body of the email. Before the email is downloaded, this field contains the body of the email. After the email has been downloaded, this field is blank. Check the MCF_IS_ATT_URL value to determine whether your email text resides in this field or the attachment directory. PeopleSoft relies on the originating email client embedding encoding information to determine character set. For example, Content-type: text/plain; charset=Big5
MCF_NOTIFY_CC	Indicates the parties who were copied (carbon copied) on the email. Multiple addresses are separated by a semicolon (;).
MCF_NOTIFY_TO	Indicates the parties who received the email. Multiple addresses are separated by a semicolon (;).
MCF_UID_LIST	This contains a unique identifier created by POP3 or an IMAP4 mail server. It is guaranteed to be unique within a particular mail box. Note. The DeleteEmail method also uses this value when deleting a list of emails. When deleting emails, this field can contain multiple values separated by a space.
MCF_WL_SUBJECT	Contains the subject of the email. A maximum of 254 characters is allowed. PeopleSoft relies on the originating email client embedding encoding information to determine character set. For example: Email Subject: Subject: ==> ?Big5?B?uvuqWLBPqsy67qZYs/i+yS+kp=> LDqqXik6Ldztdg=?= ?Big5?B?uvSlSKT0p=> Eilwbr0MzCk6bVvqu2q+KTloUGkaqRP?==> ?Big5?B?scCxUqa/v0GlwQ==?=> where ?Big5? is the prefixed encoding information.
MCF_RET_STATUS	Represents where the system stores the return status of a particular mail class method.
MCF_EMAIL_STATUS	This field is not currently used.

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
MCF_NUMROWS	Indicates the number of rows (level one child rowsets) that contain parts of a particular email. For example, if an email has two child rowsets associated with it at level one, this value would be 2. Note. For row one of the level zero rowset, this field reflects the number of emails in this rowset. If you fetch 10 emails, the rowset contains 11 rows, but the MCF_NUMROWS value in row 1 equals 10. Row 1 of the level zero rowset never contains an email.
MCF_EMAIL_MSG_ID	This is the globally unique identifier for this email. This ID is generated by the mail server that sent this email.
MCF_REPY_TO	This is the reply to field.
MCF_REF_IDS	Use this field for the reference header fields of the message.
MCF_REPLY_IDS	This value contains the email address that the email can reply to.
MCF_MSG_SIZE	Represents the total size of the entire email. This value includes the sizes of attachments.
MCF_EMAIL_LANG_CD	This value reflects the language code of the Integration Broker node that received this email. Note. PeopleSoft recommends setting up email accounts that are dedicated to one language such as, support_french@company.com and support_english@company.com. This enables you to anticipate the language of the email you read into your system. In turn, configure separate Integration Broker nodes to handle each of the languages you support. There are no language recognition procedures within the PeopleSoft system.
MCF_USER	Represents the user account (mail box) on the mail server that received the email.
MCF_SERVER	Represents the mail server that received the email.
MCF_ERROR_COUNT	Used to return the number of messages that caused errors during processing on the target connector.

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
MCF_QUARANTINE_COUNT	Used to return the number of messages that caused errors during processing on the target connector and were successfully moved to the quarantine folder (This value is always 0 for POP3).
MCF_CONTENT_TYPE	This is the content type of the email itself. For example, a content type could be text/plain, text/html, or multipart/alternative.
MCF_EMAIL_HEADERS	This field is used to return the email message headers. It contains the raw headers in RFC 822 format. The MCFHeaders class can be used to parse the contents of this field.

The following table describes the fields within the rowset at level one. This rowset contains the parts of the email.

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
MCF_ATT_URL	This is the URL of an associated attachment in the attachment directory. This URL is a relative value when this rowset is first received from the mail server and stored in the database. It only becomes a fully qualified URL once you retrieve the rowset using the MCFMailStore class. Keeping the URL a relative value enables you to make changes within the system without breaking the URL.
MCF_IS_ATT_URL	This is a Boolean value indicating whether the email part is located in the MCF_EMAIL_TEXT or on the attachment directory. If this value is 1 (true), the email part can be accessed using the MCF_ATT_URL value. If this value is 0 (false), then the email part is located in MCF_EMAIL_TEXT.
MCF_FILENAME	Represents the file name for an attachment, such as revenue.xls or resume.doc. The file name can be used as a read-only label on the page used by end users to view attachments. For example, the file name may appear next to the link that opens the attachment. Note. Not all parts have file names.
MCF_FILE_DATA	This field is not currently used.

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
MCF_EMAIL_HEADERS	This field is used to return the email part headers. It contains the raw headers in RFC 822 format. The MCFHeaders class can be used to parse the contents of this field.
MCF_EMAIL_TEXT	Contains the text content of the email part.

Note. Although the same rowset structure is used for retrieving email from the mail server and for retrieving email from the PeopleSoft database, not all of the fields apply to each situation. For example, when you first retrieve email from the mail server, the rowset does not contain the fully qualified URL to any attachments.

Note. After an email is saved to the database, always use the methods in the MailStore application package class to access the email. Do not read directly from the mail tables.

Error Messages Returned by MCFGetMail Class Methods

The GetMail Integration Broker connector returns message codes denoting status. These return codes apply to all the methods within the MCFGetMail class. The following are returned in MCF_RET_STATUS field, and by the Status property.

0	Success.
1	Connector size overflow. The size of the email requested exceeds the value in MCF_EmSz_Conn. The system returns the header information for this email with the return status set to 1. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework</i>, "Configuring the Email Channel," Configuring GETMAILTARGET Properties.
2	Integration Broker threshold size overflow. The size of the email requested exceeds the value in MCF_EmSz_IB. This happens when the size of the XML message constructed to transfer emails from the mail server to the database exceeds the threshold value. If there are any more emails to be processed in the current batch, the system does not fetch them from the mail server. For example, suppose your program fetches 20 emails at a time from the mail server, and this error occurred on the tenth email. In this case, the system processes the tenth email, but emails 11–20 are still be on the mail server. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework</i>, "Configuring the Email Channel," Configuring GETMAILTARGET Properties.

- 3 Cannot delete all the messages from the mail server.
- 4 Connecting to the mail server failed.
- 5 The attachments to be deleted were not found.
- 6 At least one attachment cannot be deleted.
- 7 Unsupported encoding.
- 8 Cannot write to the attachment directory.
- 9 Messages were downloaded to directory and deleted from mail server.
 This status code occurs when an exception occurs in Integration Broker while
 storing the emails to the database. The exception might occur due to invalid
 characters in the email. If the email is left on the mail server, the same exception
 will occur repeatedly, preventing you from fetching further emails. Because the
 header might contain these invalid characters also, only MCF_RET_STATUS,
 MCF_MSG_SIZE, MCF_UID_LIST, date time fields, MCF_IS_ATT_URL,
 MCF_ATT_URL are set. There is no way to determine which email caused the
 exception, so the system writes all the emails to the directory. All the emails in
 the batch are deleted from the mail server.
- 10 Email content error. One example of this is unsupported encoding.
- 11 Returned if attempting to create a mail server folder while using the POP3
 protocol.
- 12 Folder creation on mail server failed.
- 13 GetMail connector internal error.

See [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," Status, page 1156](#).

Mail Classes Constructors

The following section provides examples of the mail class constructors.

MCFBodyPart

Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &text = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();
```

MCFGetMail

Example

```
Local MCFGetMail &gm = create MCFGetMail();
```

MCFOutboundEmail

Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &eMail =  
create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();
```

MCFMailStore

Example

```
Local MCFGetMail &sm = create MCFMailStore();
```

SMTPSession

Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:SMTPSession &commonSession =  
create PT_MCF_MAIL:SMTPSession();
```

MCFBodyPart Class

Use the MCFBodyPart class to send email with attachments, HTML, or other non-standard text information.

MCFBodyPart Class Methods

In the following, we discuss the MCFBodyPart class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

AddHeader

Syntax

AddHeader(*HeaderName*, *HeaderValue*)

Description

Use the AddHeader method to add a header to the body part. This method allows for email server customizations. Some commonly used headers are already exposed as properties, such as ContentType and ContentLanguage. Advanced applications can adapt this technique to meet their own requirements. These headers can be either standard SMTP headers or custom headers starting with "X-".

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>HeaderName</i>	Specify the name of the header that you want to add. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>HeaderValue</i>	Specify the actual text of the header, as a string.

Returns

None.

Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail⇒  
( );  
Local string &TestName = "Custom Header";  
  
&email.From = &def.From;  
&email.Recipients = &def.Recipients;  
&email.SMTPServer = &def.SMTPServer;  
&email.Subject = &TestName;  
&email.Text = &TestName;  
  
&email.AddHeader("X-Mailer", "CRM Sales Application 8.9 SP2");  
&email.AddHeader("X-Mailer", "CRM Sales Application 8.9 SP3");  
&email.AddHeader("X-Mailer", "CRM Sales Application 8.9 SP4");  
&res = &email.Send();
```

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1118](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1118](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1119](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1120](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1120](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetUnparsedHeaders, page 1121](#)

GetHeader

Syntax

GetHeader (*HeaderName*)

Description

Use the GetHeader method to return the value of the specified header.

This method is primarily used with inbound email messages.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>HeaderName</i>	Specify the name of the header that you want to access the values for, as a string. The matching of header names is case insensitive.

Returns

An array of string containing the header values. If the header is not present, returns an array of length zero.

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1117](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1118](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1119](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1120](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1120](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetUnparsedHeaders, page 1121](#)

GetHeaderCount

Syntax

GetHeaderCount ()

Description

Use the `GetHeaderCount` method to return the number of headers.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An integer, representing the number of headers present.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1117](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1118](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1119](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1120](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1120](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetUnparsedHeaders, page 1121](#)

GetHeaderName

Syntax

GetHeaderName(*Index*)

Description

Use the `GetHeaderName` to return the name of the header that is located at *Index*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the header you want to access.

Returns

A string.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1117](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1118](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1118](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1120](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1120](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetUnparsedHeaders, page 1121](#)

GetHeaderNames

Syntax

GetHeaderNames()

Description

Use the GetHeaderNames method to return an array containing the names of all the headers.

This method is primarily used with inbound email messages.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1117](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1118](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1118](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1119](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1120](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetUnparsedHeaders, page 1121](#)

GetHeaderValues

Syntax

GetHeaderValues(*Index*)

Description

Use the GetHeaderValues method to return the value for the header located at the position specified by *Index*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the header whose value you want to access.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1117](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1118](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1118](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1119](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1120](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetUnparsedHeaders, page 1121](#)

GetUnparsedHeaders

Syntax

GetUnparsedHeaders()

Description

Use the GetUnparsedHeaders method to return all of the headers in the body part without any formatting occurring.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string containing the headers.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1117](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1118](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1118](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1119](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1120](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1120](#)

SetAttachmentContent

Syntax

```
SetAttachmentContent ({FilePath | FileURL}, FilePathType, FileName, FileDescr,  
OverrideContentType, OverrideCharset)
```

Description

Use the `SetAttachmentContent` method to specify the body (content) of this body part from a file.

Use the *FilePathType* parameter to specify if the file path is relative or absolute. If it's an absolute path, the file path could be a file on the local machine, a network folder, or a fully-qualified URL.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FilePath</i> <i>FileURL</i>	You can either specify the file path to the file, or a URL to the file. Depending on the <i>FilePathType</i> parameter, you may specify either a relative or absolute file path to the file. This parameter should include the file name and extension of the file. If you specify a URL address where the file is located, it must be an absolute URL. This URL should include the actual name of the file. If you specify a URL address, you must specify the <i>FilePathType</i> parameter as <code>%FilePath_Absolute</code>.
<i>FilePathType</i>	Specify the path type for the file, whether it is an absolute or relative path. The values are: <code>%FilePath_Absolute</code> — the file path is an absolute path. <code>%FilePath_Relative</code> — the file path is a relative path.
<i>FileName</i>	Specify the name of the file that you want to attach, as a string. You must include the file extension as well.
<i>Description</i>	Specify a description of the file.
<i>OverrideContentType</i>	The system detects the content type of the attachment using the file location and name. Specifying <i>OverrideContentType</i> overrides the system detected content type. The character set can also be included in the <code>ContentType</code>. For example, <code>"text/plain; charset=US-ASCII"</code>
<i>OverrideCharset</i>	Specify a character set to be used to override the existing character set.

Returns

None.

Example

The following uses an absolute path to set the content:

```
&image.SetAttachmentContent("///file:C:/User/Documentum/XML%20Applications/proddoc⇒  
/peoplebook_upc/peoplebook_upc.dtd",  
%FilePath_Absolute, "sample.jpg", "This is a sample image!", "", "");
```

The following uses a relative path to set the content:

```
&attach1.SetAttachmentContent("Ocean Wave.jpg", %FilePath_Relative,  
"Ocean Wave.jpg", "Ocean Wave", "", "");
```

The following uses a URL to set the content:

```
&attach1.SetAttachmentContent("http://www.yahoo.com/members_agreement",  
%FilePath_Absolute, "hotmail.htm", "Hotmail Home page", "", "");
```

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," AddAttachment, page 1178](#)

MCFBodyPart Class Properties

In this section we discuss the MCFBodyPart class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

AttachmentURL

Description

Use this property to specify the URL for the attachment for this body part, as a string.

The URL must be an absolute URL.

This property is read-write.

Charset

Description

Use this property to specify the character set for the text or the attachment.

You can also specify this property using the `SetAttachmentContent` method, or the `ContentType` property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," `ContentType`, page 1124](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," `SetAttachmentContent`, page 1122](#)

ContentType

Description

Use this property to specify the content type of this body part.

You can specify the content type with the `SetAttachmentContent` method.

You can also use this property to specify the character set. For example, "text/plain; charset=US-ASCII".

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," `SetAttachmentContent`, page 1122](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," `Charset`, page 1124](#)

Description

Description

Use this property to specify a description of the attachment. You should only use this property if the content is an attachment.

This property is read-write.

Disposition

Description

Use this property to specify how the body part is presented in the received mail.

Some email clients ignore the setting of this property and present body parts either inline or as file attachments.

Valid values for this property are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Attachment	The body part is shown as a file attachment.
Inline	The body part is shown in the body itself.

This property is read-write.

Filename

Description

If you are adding an attachment to the email, use this property to specify the name of the file.

PeopleSoft recommends that you keep the file extension specified with this property the same as the original extension found in the file path, otherwise client applications may not be able to display it properly.

This property is read-write.

FilePath

Description

Specify the path for the file that contains the contents of this email.

Whether this is a relative or absolute path depends on the FilePathType property.

You can also specify a URL to the file using this property, if the FilePathType property is specified as %FilePath_Absolute.

If you specify a value for this property, the 'Text' content is ignored.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," FilePathType, page 1126](#)

FilePathType

Description

Use this property to specify whether the path specified with the `FilePath` property is a relative or absolute path. The values for this property are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>%FilePath_Relative</code>	The file path specified with the <code>FilePath</code> property is a relative path.
<code>%FilePath_Absolute</code>	The file path specified with the <code>FilePath</code> property is either an absolute path to a file, or a URL to a file.

If you specify a relative path, the file must be available in the `FILES` folder of application server folder.

If you specify an absolute path, the file could be on the local machine, in any network folder, or a URL.

This property is read-write.

IsAttachment

Description

This property indicates if the body part is an attachment or not. This property returns a Boolean value: true if it is an attachment, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

MultiPart

Description

A bodypart can contain simple text, one attachment, or a `MultiPart` object.

If you have assigned a `MultiPart` object using this property, the text and attachment related properties are ignored.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart &mp = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart();
&mp.SubType = "alternative; differences=Content-type";

&mp.AddBodyPart(&text);
&mp.AddBodyPart(&html);

&email.MultiPart = &mp;
```

Text

Description

Use this property to specify the text for the email.

Use the `SetAttachmentContent` method to specify image or other types of attachments. For a more complex bodypart, build a multipart and set the `Multipart` property of `MCFBodyPart`.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SetAttachmentContent, page 1122](#)

MCFEmail Class

This class inherits many properties from the `MCFPart` class, and is the superclass class for both the `MCFOutboundEmail` and `MCFInboundEmail` classes. Generally, you only use the `MCFOutboundEmail` and `MCFInboundEmail` classes. You should only use the `MCFEmail` class if you are extending the `PT_MCF_MAIL` application package.

MCFEmail Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the `MCFEmail` class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

BCC

Description

Use this property to specify comma-separated list of addresses of all the blind carbon copy recipients of this email. (A blind carbon copy is a copy of the email that contains all of the text of the email, but does not show any of the other email addresses to which this email was sent.)

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," CC, page 1128](#)

BounceTo

Description

Use this property to specify the email address the system should direct all bounced mail to.

This property is read-write.

CC

Description

Use this property to specify a comma-separated list of addresses that copies of this email are to be sent to (carbon copy.)

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," BCC, page 1128](#)

From

Description

Use this property to specify the email address of the person sending the email.

You can specify more than one address as from in a comma-separated list.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," Recipients, page 1130](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReplyTo, page 1130](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," Sender, page 1131](#)

Importance

Description

Use this property to specify the value of the importance header field.

The importance can be set to the following:

- low
- normal
- high

If the Priority property is not set, the system automatically sets it to the corresponding values like 5, 3 and 1.

This property is read-write.

Priority

Description

Use this property to specify the priority of this email.

The values are:

1. Highest Priority
2. High Priority
3. Normal
4. Low Priority
5. Lowest Priority

The default value is 3, that is, normal priority.

This value set with this property is used to set to a header X-Priority field, as this is the most common but non-standard field to show priority. In addition, the corresponding values are set in two header fields: X-MSMail-Priority and Priority. The headers X-Priority or X-MSMail-Priority are set to the corresponding value only if the user does not specify a value.

This property is read-write.

Recipients

Description

Use this property to specify the email addresses of all the main recipients to whom the email is being sent. All the addresses are specified in a comma-separated string.

This property is read-write.

RefIDs

Description

Use this property to specify a value for the REFERENCES header field of the message.

This property is read-write.

ReplyIDs

Description

Use this property to specify a value for the IN-REPLY-TO header field of the message.

This property is read-write.

ReplyTo

Description

Use this property to specify the email address where the reply should be sent. You do not need to specify a value for this property if the value is the same as the From property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," From, page 1128](#)

Sender

Description

Use this property to specify the address of the author of the message. You do not need to specify a value for this property if the value for the From property is the same.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," From, page 1128](#)

Sensitivity

Description

Use this property to specify the value of the sensitivity header field.

The values are:

- personal
- private
- company-confidential

This property is read-write.

Subject

Description

Use this property to specify the subject of the email. A subject can only contain 254 characters.

This property is read-write.

Text

Description

Use this property to specify the text of the email.

This property is read-write.

MCFGetMail Class Methods

This section discusses MCFGetMail class methods.

CreateQuarantineFolder

Syntax

CreateQuarantineFolder ()

Description

Use the CreateQuarantineFolder method to create a quarantine folder on the server. Specify the name of the folder using the QuarantineFolder property

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value; true if the folder is created, or if it already exists on the server, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," QuarantineFolder, page 1145](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," QuarantineCount, page 1145](#)

GetCount

Syntax

GetCount ()

Description

Use the GetCount method to determine the total number of emails currently stored in a particular email account.

This method does not distinguish between read and unread emails.

This method uses the connection properties set by SetMCFEmail.

If you want to determine the number of emails for an account, and to set your own connection properties, use the GetEmailCount method instead.

Parameters

None.

Returns

Returns the total number of emails stored on the mail server for a particular email account. If the method returns -4, the system could not connect to the mail server using the user name and password passed in the parameter list.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetEmailCount, page 1133](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SetMCFEmail, page 1142](#)

GetEmailCount

Syntax

GetEmailCount(*user*, *password*, *server*, *node*)

Description

Use GetEmailCount to determine the number of emails currently stored in a particular email account. GetEmailCount does not distinguish between read and unread email. You can use this value to set limits on loops in your program.

If you want to determine the number of emails for an account using the connection properties set with SetMCFEmail, use the GetCount method instead.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>user</i>	The user name on the mail server, such as "support" or "john_doe".
<i>password</i>	The password associated with the specified user name.
<i>server</i>	The name of the mail server handling the specified user account.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>node</i>	The Integration Broker node on which the request runs.

Note. If the value of any of these parameters is null, the method uses default values stored on the specified node. If the node is not specified, Integration Broker returns an error.

Returns

Returns the total number of emails stored on the mail server for a particular email account. If the method returns -4, the system could not connect to the mail server using the user name and password passed in the parameter list.

Example

```
Local number &email_count;  
  
&email_count = &gm.GetEmailCount(&username, &passwd, &mailserver,  
&node);
```

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetCount, page 1132](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SetMCFEmail, page 1142](#)

ReadAllEmailHeadersWithAttach

Syntax

ReadAllEmailHeadersWithAttach(*user, password, server, node*)

Description

Use ReadAllEmailHeadersWithAttach to read the headers of all of the emails and a list of associated attachments that are currently stored on the mail server for a particular email account. The details about the emails are returned in the level zero rowset. The actual emails and any associated attachments *are not* returned.

Use this method as a screening method to determine whether to store an email in your PeopleSoft system. For example, if you determine that an email is junk mail, you could delete it from your mail server. After you determine the allowable email through header information, you can retrieve the physical email and attachments of the allowable emails.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>user</i>	The user name on the mail server, such as "support" or "john_doe".
<i>password</i>	The password associated with the specified user name.
<i>server</i>	The name of the mail server handling the specified user account.
<i>node</i>	The Integration Broker node on which the request runs.

Note. If the value of any of these parameters is null, the method uses default values stored on the specified node. If the node is not specified, Integration Broker returns an error.

Returns

This method returns rowsets containing email headers.

Example

```
import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;  
Local MCFGetMail &gm;  
Local Rowset &emails_rs;  
  
&emails_rs = &gm.ReadAllEmailHeadersWithAttach(&username, &passwd, &mailserver  
&node);
```

ReadEmails

Syntax

ReadEmails(*Count*)

Description

Use the ReadEmails method to read the specified number of emails for this mailbox.

This method uses the connection properties set by SetMCFEmail.

The overall status of the success of this method is available in the Status property.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Count</i>	Specify the number of emails you want to read.

Returns

An array of MCFInboundEmail.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MCFInboundEmail Class Methods, page 1147](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," Status, page 1156](#)

ReadEmailsWithAttach

Syntax

ReadEmailsWithAttach(*User, password, server, node, count*)

Description

The ReadEmailsWithAttach method reads the number of emails specified by *count* for a particular user account. If attachments are associated with an email, this method reads the attachments as well.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>User</i>	Specify the user account that contains the emails you want to access, such as "support" or "john_doe".
<i>password</i>	The password associated with the specified user name.
<i>server</i>	The name of the mail server handling the specified user account.
<i>node</i>	The Integration Broker node on which the request runs.
<i>count</i>	Specifies the number of emails to read. If count = 0, the method reads <i>all</i> the emails of the user account. If count > 0, the method reads the number specified. For example, if count = 10, the method reads 10 emails.

Note. If the value of any of these parameters is null, the method uses default values stored on the specified node. If the node is not specified, Integration Broker returns an error.

Returns

This method returns an email within a rowset. level one of the rowset contains the email parts. level zero row 1 only contains values for MCF_NUMROWS and MCF_RET_STATUS.

Example

```
import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;

Local MCFGetMail &gm;

Local Rowset &emails_rs;

&emails_rs = &gm.ReadEmailsWithAttach(&username, &passwd, &mailserver
&node, &email_count);
```

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadEmailWithAttach, page 1138](#)

ReadEmailsWithUID

Syntax

ReadEmailsWithUID(*UID*)

Description

Use the ReadEmailsWithUID method to read and return an email based on a unique identifier *UID*. This method uses the connection properties set by SetMCFEmail. Emails that have an attachment are also read.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UID_List</i>	The UID is the unique identifier of the email. This parameter is only unique within a particular user account. POP3 and IMAP 4 mail servers automatically create a unique identifier for an email when the server receives the email. The list can contain multiple values, each separated by a space.

Returns

A reference to an array of MCFInboundEmail.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MCFInboundEmail Class Methods, page 1147](#)

ReadEmailWithAttach

Syntax

ReadEmailWithAttach(*User, password, server, node, UID*)

Description

Use the ReadEmailWithAttach method to read and return an email based on a unique identifier (*UID*) for the specific email to be read. If attachments are associated with this email, ReadEmailWithAttach fetches those as well.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>user</i>	The user name on the mail server, such as "support" or "john_doe".
<i>password</i>	The password associated with the specified user name.
<i>server</i>	The name of the mail server handling the specified user account.
<i>node</i>	The Integration Broker node on which the request runs.
<i>UID</i>	The unique identifier of the email. This parameter is only unique within a particular user account. POP3 and IMAP 4 mail servers automatically create a unique identifier for an email when the server receives the email. You may specify more than one UID, each separated by a space.

Note. If the value of any of these parameters is null, the method uses default values stored on the specified node. If the node is not specified, Integration Broker returns an error.

Returns

This method returns an email within a rowset. level one of the rowset contains the email parts. level zero row 1 only contains values for MCF_NUMROWS and MCF_RET_STATUS.

Example

```
import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;  
Local MCFGetMail &gm;  
Local Rowset &emails_rs;  
&emails_rs = &gm.ReadEmailWithAttach(&username, &passwd, &mailserver, &node, &UID);
```

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadEmailsWithAttach, page 1136](#)

ReadHeaders

Syntax

ReadHeaders()

Description

Use the ReadHeaders method to read the headers of all emails currently on the server. This method also returns the attachment information for all emails (names and sizes.)

This method uses the connection properties set by SetMCFEmail.

The overall success of the method is available using the Status property.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of MCFInboundEmail objects.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MCFInboundEmail Class Methods, page 1147](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SetMCFEmail, page 1142](#)

RemoveEmail

Syntax

RemoveEmail(*user, password, server, node, UID list*)

Description

Based on values in the unique identifier list, RemoveEmail deletes emails from the user account on the mail server. It is important to delete emails from the mail server once they are read into PeopleSoft. If you do not delete emails from the mail server after they are read into PeopleSoft, the rowset contains the same collection of email the next time you retrieve email from the mail server.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>user</i>	The user name on the mail server, such as "support" or "john_doe".
<i>password</i>	The password associated with the specified user name.
<i>server</i>	The name of the mail server handling the specified user account.
<i>node</i>	The Integration Broker node on which the request runs.
<i>UID list</i>	The UID list contains the unique identifier values for the emails that need to be deleted from the mail server. The list can contain multiple values separated by a space.

Note. If the value of any of these parameters is null, the method uses default values stored on the specified node. If the node is not specified, the Integration Broker returns an error.

Returns

A Boolean value, indicating the status of the deletion process. If the email has been successfully, this method returns True. Otherwise the method returns False.

Example

```
Local MCFGetMail &GM;  
Local boolean &del_status;  
Local string &uid_list = "";  
Local string &msg_str;  
  
If (&uid_list <> "") Then  
    &del_status = &GM.RemoveEmail(&user, &password, &server, &ibnode, &uid_list);  
    &msg_str = "Email(s) deleted from the Mail Server with UID = " | &uid_list;  
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, &msg_str);  
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," RemoveEmails, page 1141](#)

RemoveEmails

Syntax

```
RemoveEmails(UID_List)
```

Description

Use the RemoveEmails method to delete emails from an account on the mail server, based on the *UID_list*. It is important to delete emails from the mail server once they are read into PeopleSoft. If you do not delete emails from the mail server after they are read into PeopleSoft, the rowset contains the same collection of email the next time you retrieve email from the mail server.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>UID_List</i>	The UID list contains the unique identifier values for the emails that need to be deleted from the mail server. The list can contain multiple values separated by a space.

Returns

An array of string containing UIDs of the messages that were successfully removed, separated by semicolons.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," RemoveEmail, page 1140](#)

SetMCFEmail

Syntax

SetMCFEmail(*user*, *password*, *server*, *node*)

Description

Use the SetMCFEmail method to set the connection properties for subsequent method calls.

This method is a shortcut for setting the UserId, Password, MailServer, and IBNode properties.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>user</i>	The user name on the mail server, such as "support" or "john_doe".
<i>password</i>	The password associated with the specified user name.
<i>server</i>	The name of the mail server handling the specified user account.
<i>node</i>	The Integration Broker node on which the request runs.

Note. If the value of any of these parameters is null, the method uses default values stored on the specified node. If the node is not specified, the integration broker returns an error.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetCount, page 1132](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadEmails, page 1135](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadEmailsWithUID, page 1137](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadHeaders, page 1139](#)

MCFGetMail Class Properties

In this section we discuss the MCFGetMail class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

AttachmentRoot

Description

Use this property to specify the root directory where the attachments are stored. If not specified, the value from the node is used.

Valid metastrings that can be included in the value for this property are:

%CURRDATE%	Current date in YYYYMMDD format
%CURRHOUR%	Current hour in 24-hour format (00-23)
%DBNAME%	Current value of %DbName system variable.
%OPRID%	Current value of %UserId system variable.

This property is read-write.

Example

To have the attachment root directory change hourly, you could use the following code example:

```
&MyEmail.AttachmentRoot = "c:\temp\%CURRDATE%\%CURRHOUR%\";
```

ContentTypes

Description

Use this property to specify content types that should be returned in the message or part text rather than stored in the directory that contains the attachments. Specify content types in a comma separated list. For example: "text/html, text/xml".

Note. "Text/plain" is always returned in the text field and does not need to be included.

If not specified, the value from the node is used.

This property is read-write.

ErrorCount

Description

This property returns the number of messages that caused errors during processing on the target connector.

You should use this property after you use the ReadHeaders, ReadEmails, ReadEmailsWithUID, or RemoveEmails methods.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadHeaders, page 1139](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadEmails, page 1135](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadEmailsWithUID, page 1137](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," RemoveEmails, page 1141](#)

IBNode

Description

This property returns the name of the Integration Broker node on which a request ran, such as MCF_GetMail.

This property is set by the SetMCFEmail method. It is used by ReadHeaders, ReadEmails, ReadEmailsWithUID, RemoveEmails, and CreateQuarantineFolder methods.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadHeaders, page 1139](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadEmails, page 1135](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadEmailsWithUID, page 1137](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," RemoveEmails, page 1141](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," CreateQuarantineFolder, page 1132](#)

MailServer

Description

This property returns the name of the mail server that received the email.

This property is set by the SetMCFEmail method. It is used by ReadHeaders, ReadEmails, ReadEmailsWithUID, RemoveEmails, and CreateQuarantineFolder methods.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadHeaders, page 1139](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadEmails, page 1135](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadEmailsWithUID, page 1137](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," RemoveEmails, page 1141](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," CreateQuarantineFolder, page 1132](#)

Password

Description

This property returns the password associated with the userID that was used to get the email.

This property is set by the SetMCFEmail method. It is used by ReadHeaders, ReadEmails, ReadEmailsWithUID, RemoveEmails, and CreateQuarantineFolder methods.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadHeaders, page 1139](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadEmails, page 1135](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadEmailsWithUID, page 1137](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," RemoveEmails, page 1141](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," CreateQuarantineFolder, page 1132](#)

QuarantineCount

Description

This property returns the number of email messages that caused errors during processing on the target connector and were successfully moved to the quarantine folder.

This property is valid after calls to ReadHeaders, ReadEmails, ReadEmailsWithUID, and RemoveEmails.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," QuarantineFolder, page 1145](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadHeaders, page 1139](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadEmails, page 1135](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadEmailsWithUID, page 1137](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," RemoveEmails, page 1141](#)

QuarantineFolder

Description

Use this property to specify the name of the quarantine folder. If not specified, the value from the node will be used.

The name must adhere to whatever naming restrictions are imposed by the mail server in use. There is no built-in validation of the folder name.

The following types of errors can cause an email to be moved to the quarantine folder:

- Connector size overflow.
- Unsupported encoding.
- Unknown Java exception.
- Javamail content error.
- No attachment directory.
- Mail parse exception.

This property is read-write.

See Also

Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," QuarantineCount, page 1145

Status

Description

This property returns the status of the last mail server operation.

See Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," Error Messages Returned by MCFGetMail Class Methods, page 1114.

This property is valid after calls to ReadHeaders, ReadEmails, ReadEmailsWithUID, and RemoveEmails.

This property is read-only.

UserID

Description

This property returns the user ID (mail box) on the mail server that received the email.

This property is set by SetMCFEmail. It is used by ReadHeaders, ReadEmails, ReadEmailsWithUID, RemoveEmails, and CreateQuarantineFolder methods.

This property is read-write.

MCFInboundEmail Class

This class inherits many properties from the MCFEmail class, which in turn inherits many properties from the MCFPart class. Generally, you use only the subclasses, MCFInboundEmail and MCFOutboundEmail, and not the superclasses.

MCFInboundEmail Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the MCFInboundEmail class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

DumpToFile

Syntax

DumpToFile(*&File*)

Description

Use the DumpToFile method to write information from the email to an already instantiated file.

This method copies the information from the following email properties, placing each on a separate line:

- ContentType
- IsAttachment
- AttachmentURL
- Text

Whether the information is appended to the bottom of the file or if it overwrites the file depends on how you instantiated the file object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&File</i>	Specify an already instantiated file object that you want to write the email data to.

Returns

None.

Example

```

Local File &BI_FILE;
&BI_FILE = GetFile("mcfdata.out", "w", "a");

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFGetMail &gm;
Local number &ret_status, &nemails, &i;
&gm = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFGetMail();

Local array of PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFInboundEmail &emails;
&gm.SetMCFEmail(&user, &password, &server, &ibnode);

&emails = &gm.ReadEmails(0);
If (&gm.StatusCheck(&BI_FILE) = False) Then
    Return;
End-If;

&nemails = &emails.Len;
&ret_status = &gm.Status;
If &nemails > 0 Then
    For &i = 1 To &nemails
        &BI_FILE.WriteLine(MsgGetText(162, 1615, "Message Not Found", &i));
        &emails [&i].DumpToFile(&BI_FILE);
    End-For;
End-If;

```

See Also

[Chapter 19, "File Class," page 975](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetFile

GetAttachments

Syntax

GetAttachments()

Description

Use the GetAttachments method to return the attachments with this email.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of MCFBodyPart objects. The methods returns an array of length 0 if there are no attachments

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MCFBodyPart Class Methods, page 1116](#)

GetFrom

Syntax

GetFrom()

Description

Use the GetFrom method to split the semicolon delimited list of addresses in the From property into an array of addresses.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of string. Each item in the array contains an email address.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," From, page 1128](#)

GetParts

Syntax

GetParts()

Description

Use the GetParts method to return all of this email's parts.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of MCFBodyPart objects.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MCFBodyPart Class Methods, page 1116](#)

GetSender

Syntax

`GetSender()`

Description

Use the GetSender method to split the semicolon delimited list of addresses in the Sender property into an array of addresses.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," Sender, page 1131](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetFrom, page 1149](#)

ReadFromDatabase

Syntax

ReadFromDatabase(*Email_ID*)

Description

Use the ReadFromDatabase method to load a saved email from the database into this instance of email.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Email_ID</i>	Specify the ID of the email, as a number.

Returns

A Boolean: true if the email is restored successfully, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SaveToDatabase, page 1151](#)

SaveToDatabase

Syntax

SaveToDatabase()

Description

Use the SaveToDatabase method to save this instance of email to the database.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A number, representing the email_ID of the saved email.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReadFromDatabase, page 1151](#)

MCFInboundEmail Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the MCFInboundEmail class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

AttachList

Description

This property returns the list of all the file names that are attachments for a particular email.

Multiple items are separated by a semicolon (;).

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," AttachSizes, page 1152](#)

AttachSizes

Description

This property returns the sizes of the attachments associated with an email.

This property takes a string value, *not* a numeric value. Multiple values are separated by a semicolon (;).

The attachment sizes appear in the same order as the file names in AttachList.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," AttachList, page 1152](#)

DttmReceived

Description

Use this property to return the date and time an email was received.

Warning! If you are using a Post Office Protocol 3 (POP3) mail server, this property may not be populated.

This property takes a datetime value.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," DttmSaved, page 1153](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," DttmSent, page 1153](#)

DttmSaved

Description

This property returns the date and time that the PeopleSoft system saved an email to the database.

If you use a POP3 mail server, PeopleSoft recommends using this value as the base, or starting point, for any time-sensitive transactions.

This property takes a datetime value.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," DttmReceived, page 1153](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," DttmSent, page 1153](#)

DttmSent

Description

This property returns the date time an email was sent.

This property takes a datetime value.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," DttmReceived, page 1153](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," DttmSent, page 1153](#)

IBNode

Description

This property returns the name of the Integration Broker node that received the email, such as MCF_GetMail.

The system uses this value to construct the fully qualified URL required for viewing attachments.

This property is read-write.

Language

Description

This value reflects the language code of the Integration Broker node that received this email.

Note. PeopleSoft recommends setting up email accounts that are dedicated to one language such as, support_french@company.com and support_english@company.com. This enables you to anticipate the language of the email you read into your system. In turn, configure separate Integration Broker nodes to handle each of the languages you support. There are no language recognition procedures within the PeopleSoft system.

This property is read-write.

MessageID

Description

Use this property to return the globally unique identifier for this email.

This ID is generated by the mail server that sent this email.

NotifyCC

Description

This property returns a list of the parties who were copied (carbon copied) on the email. Multiple addresses are separated by a semicolon (;).

This property is read-write.

NotifyTo

Description

This property returns a list of the parties who received the email. Multiple addresses are separated by a semicolon (;).

This property is read-write.

OffsetReceived

Description

This property returns time zone of the mail server that received this email, as a number.

Note. This property contains the time zone of the integration gateway used to fetch this email.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," OffsetSent, page 1155](#)

OffsetSent

Description

This property returns the time zone of the mail server that sent this email, as a string.

Note. Currently, this property contains the time zone of the integration gateway used to fetch this email.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," OffsetReceived, page 1155](#)

Server

Description

This property specifies the name of the mail server that received the email.

This property is read-write.

Size

Description

This property returns the total size of the entire email. This value includes the sizes of attachments.

This property is read-write.

Status

Description

This property returns the status of an individual email.

This property is read-only.

UID

Description

This property returns the unique identifier of the email.

This property is only unique within a particular user account. POP3 and IMAP 4 mail servers automatically create a unique identifier for an email when the server receives the email.

This property is read-write.

User

Description

This property returns the user account (mail box) on the mail server that received the email.

This property is read-write.

MCFMailStore Class

Use the MCFMailStore class to write emails to the PeopleSoft database and to retrieve emails from the PeopleSoft database.

Note. When writing emails to the PeopleSoft database, it is assumed that you have previously used the MCFGetMail class to retrieve email into memory. You use the MCFMailStore class immediately after to save the rowsets to the database.

MCFMailStore Import Statements

Here is the import statement:

```
import PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMailStore;
```

MCFMailStore Methods

This section discusses MCFMailStore class methods.

AuthorizeEmailAttach

Syntax

AuthorizeEmailAttach(*email ID*, *authentication name*, *authentication type*, *operation*)

Description

Use AuthorizeEmailAttach to authorize a user or a PeopleSoft role to view attachments associated with an email. By default, no user or role is authorized to view an email; you must explicitly grant authorization with this method. This method authorizes email and the associated attachments one at a time.

Note. If you specify ALL as the user, any user can view the attachments for an email.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>email ID</i>	The unique email ID for the email. This is the PeopleSoft email ID, not the ID issued by the mail server.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>authentication name</i>	The name of the PeopleSoft user profile or role that needs to be authorized to view the attachments.
<i>authentication type</i>	Specify the type security definition entered as the authentication name. • Specify 2 to indicate a user profile. • Specify 3 to indicate a role.
<i>operation</i>	Specify the type of authorization operation. The following list contains the supported operations. You either add or delete user or role authorization. • 1 = ADD • 2 = DELETE

Returns

Returns a Boolean value: True for success, False otherwise.

Example

```
&ms = create MCFMailStore();  
&status = &ms.AuthorizeEmailAttach(&emailid, "MCFUser", 2, 1);
```

DeleteEmail

Syntax

DeleteEmail(*email ID*, *forced delete*)

Description

Deletes the specified email from the PeopleSoft database and corresponding attachments from the directory where they are stored.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>email ID</i>	The ID used to uniquely identify each email within the PeopleSoft database.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>forced delete</i>	This parameter is used to set the forced delete flag. It is a Boolean value. A forced delete ensures that the deletion process continues even in cases where the process encounters issues or errors related to an email. For example, with forced delete enabled, the deletion process continues even though the attachments of the email cannot be found or do not exist. True means "force delete" and False means "do not force delete if there is an error in deleting this email."

Returns

Returns a Boolean value. True for success, False otherwise.

Example

```
Local MCFMailStore &ms;

&ms = create MCFMailStore();
&forcedel = True;
&status = &ms.DeleteEmail(&emailid, &forcedel);
```

RetrieveEmail

Syntax

RetrieveEmail(*email ID*)

Description

Use RetrieveEmail to read email from the PeopleSoft database.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>email ID</i>	The ID that uniquely identifies an email within the PeopleSoft database.

Returns

Returns a rowset.

Example

```
Local MCFMailStore &ms;
Local Rowset &EMAIL_ROWSET;

&ms = create MCFMailStore();
&EMAIL_ROWSET = &ms.RetrieveEmail(&emailid);
```

StoreEmail

Syntax

StoreEmail(*&rowset, row*)

Description

The StoreEmail method inserts an email retrieved from the mail server into the PeopleSoft database. PeopleSoft stores the contents or pieces of the email in rowsets and child rowsets.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&rowset</i>	The rowset containing the contents of an email. The rowset should be the rowset used by the MCFGetMail class to retrieve emails from the mail server. The rowset should be an already instantiated rowset. Note. The first row of the rowset is empty. The first email in the rowset has a row value of 2.
<i>row</i>	The row number in which the email data is stored. Note. The first row is always empty. Row 2 always contains the first email of the rowset.

Returns

Returns a PeopleSoft email ID to act as the unique key for a particular email within the PeopleSoft database.

Returns 0 if an error occurred.

Example

```

Local MCFGetMail &GM;
Local Rowset &rs;
Local number &nemails;
Local string &email_id;

&GM = create MCFGetMail();
&rs = &GM.ReadEmailsWithAttach(&user, &password, &server, &ibnode,
&count);

/* Get the number of emails in the recordset from MCF_NUMROWS field */

&nemails = &rs.GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.MCFEM_RES_MAIN).GetField
(Field.MCF_NUMROWS).Value;

    If (&nemails > 0) Then

/* First row in the rowset is for header info only. Start writing from
second row */

        For &i = 1 To &nemails
            &email_id = &ms.StoreEmail(&rs, &i + 1);
            If (&email_id <> 0) Then
                /* Store was successful - email ID returned = &email_id */
            Else
                /* Error in storing email */
            End-If;
        End-For;
    End-If;

```

MCFMailUtil Class

Use the MCFMailUtil class to perform utility operations including encoding and decoding text, validating the email address, validating the email domain name, and determining whether the SMTP email server is available.

MCFMailUtil Class Methods

In this section we discuss the MCFMailUtil class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

DecodeText

Syntax

DecodeText(*TextToDecode*, &*DecodedText*)

Description

Use the DecodeText method to decode text. If you only want to decode a word, use the DecodeWord property.

The text is decoded based on the values used with the EncodeText method.

The decoded text is placed in the *&DecodedText* parameter.

This method returns true if successful. If the return value is false, the following MCFMailUtil properties are set accordingly:

- ErrorDescription
- ErrorDetails
- ErrorMsgParamsCount
- MessageNumber
- MessageSetNumber

In addition you can use the GetErrorMsgParam method to return each of the substitution strings used to format the error message.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TextToDecode</i>	Specify the text that is to be decoded, as a string.
<i>&DecodedText</i>	Specify a string variable, used to hold the decoded text.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if successful, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," DecodeWord, page 1163](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," EncodeText, page 1164](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetErrorMsgParam, page 1167](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorDescription, page 1173](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorDetails, page 1173](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1174](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1175](#)

DecodeWord

Syntax

DecodeWord(*WordToDecode*, *&DecodedWord*)

Description

Use the DecodeWord method to decode a word. If you want to decode a string, use the DecodeText method instead.

The word is decoded based on the values used with the EncodeWord method.

The decoded word is placed in the *&DecodedWord* parameter.

This method returns true if successful. If the return value is false, the following MCFMailUtil properties are set accordingly:

- ErrorDescription
- ErrorDetails
- ErrorMsgParamsCount
- MessageNumber
- MessageSetNumber

In addition you can use the GetErrorMsgParam method to return each of the substitution strings used to format the error message.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>WordToDecode</i>	Specify the word that is to be decoded, as a string.
<i>&DecodedWord</i>	Specify a string variable, used to hold the decoded word.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if successful, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," DecodeText, page 1161](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," EncodeWord, page 1165](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetErrorMsgParam, page 1167](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorDescription, page 1173](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorDetails, page 1173](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1174](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1175](#)

EncodeText

Syntax

EncodeText(*TextToEncode*, *charset*, *EncodingStyle*, *&EncodedText*)

Description

Use the EncodeText method to encode text. If you only want to encode a single word, use the EncodeWord method instead.

The encoded text is placed in the *&EncodedText* parameter.

This method returns true if successful. If the return value is false, the following MCFMailUtil properties are set accordingly:

- ErrorDescription
- ErrorDetails
- ErrorMsgParamsCount
- MessageNumber
- MessageSetNumber

In addition you can use the GetErrorMsgParam method to return each of the substitution strings used to format the error message.

Using Encoding Styles

You can specify either "B" or "Q" for the *EncodingStyle* parameter, indicating either Base64 or "Quoted-Printable" content-transfer-encoding, respectively.

PeopleSoft recommends using the "Q" encoding when most of the characters to be encoded are in the ASCII character set; otherwise, you should use the "B" encoding. However, a mail reader that claims to recognize encoded text must be able to accept either encoding for any character set that it supports.

Both Base64 and "Quoted-Printable" content-transfer-encoding are defined by RFC 1521.

See <http://www.freesoft.org/CIE/RFC/1522/4.htm>.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TextToEncode</i>	Specify the text that is to be encoded, as a string.
<i>charset</i>	Specify the character set to be used for encoding the text, as a string. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Global Technology</i> , "Selecting and Configuring Character Sets and Language Input and Output," Character Sets in the PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture.
<i>EncodingStyle</i>	Specify the encoding style. Valid values are: • B — for Base64 encoding. • Q — for "Quoted-Printable" content- transfer-encoding.
<i>&EncodedText</i>	Specify a string variable used to hold the encoded text.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if successful, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," DecodeText, page 1161](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," EncodeWord, page 1165](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetErrorMsgParam, page 1167](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorDescription, page 1173](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorDetails, page 1173](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1174](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1175](#)

EncodeWord

Syntax

```
EncodeWord(wordToEncode, charset, encodingStyle, &EncodedWord)
```

Description

Use the EncodeWord method to encode a word. If you want to encode more than a single word, use the EncodeText method.

The encoded word is placed in the *&EncodedWord* parameter.

This method returns true if successful. If the return value is false, the following MCFMailUtil properties are set accordingly:

- `ErrorDescription`
- `ErrorDetails`
- `ErrorMsgParamsCount`
- `MessageNumber`
- `MessageSetNumber`

In addition you can use the `GetErrorMsgParam` method to return each of the substitution strings used to format the error message.

Using Encoding Styles

You can specify either "B" or "Q" for the *EncodingStyle* parameter, indicating either Base64 or "Quoted-Printable" content-transfer-encoding, respectively.

PeopleSoft recommends using the "Q" encoding when most of the characters to be encoded are in the ASCII character set; otherwise, you should use the "B" encoding. However, a mail reader that claims to recognize encoded text must be able to accept either encoding for any character set that it supports.

Both Base64 and "Quoted-Printable" content-transfer-encoding are defined by RCF 1521.

See <http://www.freesoft.org/CIE/RFC/1522/4.htm>.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>WordToEncode</i>	Specify the word that is to be encoded, as a string.
<i>charset</i>	Specify the character set to be used for encoding the word, as a string. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Global Technology</i> , "Selecting and Configuring Character Sets and Language Input and Output," Character Sets in the PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture.
<i>EncodingStyle</i>	Specify the encoding style. Valid values are: • B — for Base64 encoding. • Q — for "Quoted-Printable" content- transfer-encoding.
<i>&EncodedWord</i>	Specify a string variable, used to hold the encoded word.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if successful, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," DecodeWord, page 1163](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," EncodeText, page 1164](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetErrorMsgParam, page 1167](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorDescription, page 1173](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorDetails, page 1173](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1174](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1175](#)

GetErrorMsgParam

Syntax

GetErrorMsgParam(&index)

Description

Use this method to return each of the substitution strings used in the error message.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&index</i>	Specifies which substitution string to return from the array of substitution parameters.

Returns

A string containing the substitution parameter.

Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMailUtil &emailutil = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMailUtil();
For &index = 1 To &emailutil.ErrorMsgParamsCount
    Local String &trace = "Param" | &index | ": " | &emailutil.GetErrorMsgParam→
    (&index) | "'";
End-For;
```

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorMsgParamsCount, page 1174](#)

IsDomainNameValid

Syntax

IsDomainNameValid(*domainname*)

Description

Use this method to check whether a domain name is valid. The `isDomainNameValid` method queries your DNS server to check whether the domain name is listed in an "MX", or mailbox exchange, record. Please note that not all domains are properly listed by DNS servers.

Note. The number of retries for domain validation is set by the `SMTPDNSTimeoutRetries` parameter in `psappsrv.cfg`. The default number of retries is 1.

This method returns true if successful. If the return value is false, the following `MCFMailUtil` properties are set accordingly:

- `ErrorDescription`
- `ErrorDetails`
- `ErrorMsgParamsCount`
- `MessageNumber`
- `MessageSetNumber`

In addition you can use the `GetErrorMsgParam` method to return each of the substitution strings used to format the error message.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>domainname</i>	Specifies the domain name to be validated, as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the domain name is valid, false otherwise.

Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMailUtil &emailutil = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMailUtil();
&result = &emailutil.IsDomainNameValid("oracle.com");
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: System and Server Administration, "Setting Application Server Domain Parameters," SMTPDNSTimeoutRetries

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetErrorMsgParam, page 1167](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorDescription, page 1173](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorDetails, page 1173](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1174](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1175](#)

IsEmailServerAvailable

Syntax

IsEmailServerAvailable(*server, port, user, password*)

Description

Use the IsEmailServerAvailable method to check if the email server specified with the SMTP settings in the application server configuration file is available.

This method returns true if successful. If the return value is false, the following MCFMailUtil properties are set accordingly:

- ErrorDescription
- ErrorDetails
- ErrorMsgParamsCount
- MessageNumber
- MessageSetNumber

In addition you can use the GetErrorMsgParam method to return each of the substitution strings used to format the error message.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>server</i>	Specify the name of the mail server handling the specified user account, as a string.
<i>port</i>	Specify the port of the mail server handling the specified user account, as an integer.
<i>user</i>	Specify the user name on the mail server, such as "support" or "john_doe", as a string.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>password</i>	Specify the password associated with the specified user name, as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the server is available, false otherwise.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: System and Server Administration, "Setting Application Server Domain Parameters"

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetErrMsgParam, page 1167](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorDescription, page 1173](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorDetails, page 1173](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1174](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1175](#)

ParseRichTextHtml

Syntax

ParseRichTextHtml(*richtext*)

Description

Use this method to split rich text content with images into an array of MCFBodyPart objects. Typically, this method is used with rich text produced by the rich text editor on a long edit box.

The first element in the array is the text of the email message. The remaining elements in the array represent each image in the message. The images are added as inline parts of the email, rather than as attachments, preserving the original formatting of the HTML content.

Prior to sending the email, the images are stored in a temporary directory. The default directory is *PS_SERVDIR/images*. Use the MCFMailUtil class *imagesLocation* property to specify a different directory location. Images in this temporary directory must be deleted manually after sending the email; these image files are not deleted automatically.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>richtext</i>	Rich text with images that needs to be parsed.

Returns

An array of MCFBodyPart objects.

Example

See the example on creating an email from rich text editor output later in this chapter.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MCFBodyPart Class, page 1116](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," imagesLocation, page 1174](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," Creating an Email from Rich Text Editor Output, page 1221](#)

ValidateAddress

Syntax

ValidateAddress(*addresslist*)

In which *addresslist* is a list of email addresses in the form:

email_address1 [{,|;} *email_address2*] ...

Description

Use the ValidateAddress method to validate a comma- or semicolon-separated list of email addresses. This method checks the syntax of the email address. It does not verify the domain name or the validity of the user name.

This method returns true if successful. If the return value is false, the following MCFMailUtil properties are set accordingly:

- badaddresses
- ErrorDescription
- ErrorDetails
- ErrorMsgParamsCount
- MessageNumber
- MessageSetNumber

In addition you can use the GetErrorMsgParam method to return each of the substitution strings used to format the error message.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>addresslist</i>	Specify the email address (or addresses) you want to verify as a comma- or semicolon-separated list.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the specified email addresses are valid, false otherwise. When `ValidateAddress` returns false, the `badaddresses` property will contain an array of all invalid addresses.

Example

```
import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;  
  
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMailUtil &emailutil = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMailUtil();  
Local boolean &result = &emailutil.ValidateAddress(&email.Recipients);  
Local array of string &bAddresses = &emailutil.badaddresses;  
  
If (&result = False) Then  
    If (&bAddresses <> Null) Then  
        &i = 0;  
        While &bAddresses.Next(&i)  
            Warning ("Bad email address in input = " | &bAddresses [&i]);  
        End-While;  
    End-If;  
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetErrorMsgParam, page 1167](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," badaddresses, page 1173](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorDescription, page 1173](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorDetails, page 1173](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1174](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1175](#)

MCFMailUtil Class Properties

In this section we discuss the MCFMailUtil class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

badaddresses

Description

When the `ValidateAddress` method returns false, use the `badaddresses` property to get an array of invalid email addresses.

This property is effectively read-only.

Note. While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner. If this property has a user-specified value, that value will be overwritten automatically when there is an error condition.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," `ValidateAddress`, page 1171](#)

ErrorDescription

Description

If an error occurs, use the `ErrorDescription` property to get the description of the error.

This property is effectively read-only.

Note. While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner. If this property has a user-specified value, that value will be overwritten automatically when there is an error condition.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," `ErrorDetails`, page 1173](#)

ErrorDetails

Description

If an error occurs, use the `ErrorDetails` property to get the details for the error.

This property is effectively read-only.

Note. While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner. If this property has a user-specified value, that value will be overwritten automatically when there is an error condition.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorDescription, page 1173](#)

ErrorMsgParamsCount

Description

Use this property to return the number of substitution parameters as an integer.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetErrorMsgParam, page 1167](#)

imagesLocation

Description

Use this property to specify a string representing a temporary directory for image storage to be used by the ParseRichTextHtml method. Images in this temporary directory must be deleted manually after sending the email; these image files are not deleted automatically.

If this property is not specified, the default image directory is *PS_SERVDIR/images*.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ParseRichTextHtml, page 1170](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," Creating an Email from Rich Text Editor Output, page 1221](#)

MessageNumber

Description

This property returns the message number of the error message associated with the failed mail utility method. The message number is associated with messages in the PeopleTools message catalog.

This property is effectively read-only.

Note. While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner. If this property has a user-specified value, that value will be overwritten automatically when there is an error condition.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1175](#)

MessageSetNumber

Description

This property returns the message set number of the error message associated with the failed mail utility method. The message set number is associated with messages in the PeopleTools message catalog.

This property is effectively read-only.

Note. While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner. If this property has a user-specified value, that value will be overwritten automatically when there is an error condition.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1174](#)

MCFMultiPart Class

Use the MCFMultiPart class to create complex emails with attachments, HTML content, and so on.

MCFMultiPart Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the MCFMultiPart class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

AddBodyPart

Syntax

AddBodyPart (*&bodyPart*)

Description

Use the AddBodyPart method to add the specified body part to this multipart email.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&bodyPart</i>	Specify an already instantiated MCFBodyPart object.

Returns

None.

GetBodyPart

Syntax

GetBodyPart(*Index*)

Description

Use the GetBodyPart method to return a reference to the body part specified by *Index*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the body part you want to access.

Returns

A reference to an MCFBodyPart object.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MCFBodyPart Class Methods, page 1116](#)

GetContentType

Syntax

GetContentType()

Description

Use the `GetContentType` method to determine the content type.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string.

GetCount

Syntax

GetCount()

Description

Use the `GetCount` method to return the number of parts in the `MCFMultiPart` object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A number.

MCFMultiPart Class Property

In this section we discuss the `MCFMultiPart` class property.

SubType

Description

Use this property to specify the subtype of the MCFMultiPart object. The values are:

- alternative
- related
- mixed

The default value is mixed.

This property is read-write.

MCFOutboundEmail Class

This class inherits many properties from the MCFEmail class, which in turn inherits many properties from the MCFPart class. Generally, you use only the subclasses, MCFOutboundEmail and MCFInboundEmail, and not the superclasses.

MCFOutboundEmail Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the MCFOutboundEmail class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

AddAttachment

Syntax

```
AddAttachment({FilePath | FileURL}, FilePathType, FileName, FileDescr,  
OverrideContentType, OverrideCharset)
```

Description

Use the AddAttachment method to add an attachment to this email.

Use the *FilePathType* parameter to specify if the file path is relative or absolute. If it's an absolute path, the file path could be a file on the local machine, a network folder, or a fully-qualified URL.

You can also add an attachment by creating a multipart object, adding the attachments as bodyparts to the multipart object, and then setting the MultiPart property of the MCFOutboundEmail object. The AddAttachment method is provided for convenience.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FilePath</i> <i>FileURL</i>	You can either specify the file path to the file, or a URL to the file. Depending on the <i>FilePathType</i> parameter, you may specify either a relative or absolute file path to the file. This parameter should include the file name and extension of the file. If you specify a URL address where the file is located, it must be an absolute URL. This URL should include the actual name of the file. If you specify a URL address, you must specify the <i>FilePathType</i> parameter as <i>%FilePath_Absolute</i>.
<i>FilePathType</i>	Specify the path type for the file, whether it is an absolute or relative path. The values are: • <i>%FilePath_Absolute</i> — the file path is an absolute path. • <i>%FilePath_Relative</i> — the file path is a relative path.
<i>FileName</i>	Specify the name of the file that you want to attach, as a string. You must include the file extension as well.
<i>Description</i>	Specify a description of the file.
<i>OverrideContentType</i>	The system detects the content type of the attachment using the file location and name. Specifying <i>OverrideContentType</i> overrides the system detected content type. The character set can also be included in the <i>ContentType</i>. For example, "text/plain; charset=US-ASCII"
<i>OverrideCharset</i>	Specify a character set to be used to override the existing character set.

Returns

None.

AddHeader

Syntax

AddHeader (*HeaderName*, *HeaderValue*)

Description

Use the `AddHeader` method to add a header to the email. This method allows for email server customizations. Some commonly used headers are already exposed as properties, such as `From`, `To`, `Subject`, `ContentType` and `ContentLanguage`. Advanced applications can adapt this technique to meet their own requirements. These headers can be either standard SMTP headers or custom headers starting with "X-".

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>HeaderName</i>	Specify the name of the header that you want to add. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>HeaderValue</i>	Specify the actual text of the header, as a string.

Returns

None.

Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail⇒  
();  
Local string &TestName = "Custom Header";  
  
&email.From = &def.From;  
&email.Recipients = &def.Recipients;  
&email.SMTPServer = &def.SMTPServer;  
&email.Subject = &TestName;  
&email.Text = &TestName;  
  
&email.AddHeader("X-Mailer", "CRM Sales Application 8.9 SP2");  
&email.AddHeader("X-Mailer", "CRM Sales Application 8.9 SP3");  
&email.AddHeader("X-Mailer", "CRM Sales Application 8.9 SP4");  
  
&res = &email.Send();
```

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1181](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1182](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1183](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1183](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1184](#)

GetErrorMsgParam

Syntax

GetErrorMsgParam(*&index*)

Description

Use this method to return each of the substitution strings used in the error message.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&index</i>	Specifies which substitution string to return from the array of substitution parameters.

Returns

A string containing the substitution parameter.

Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();
For &index = 1 To &email.ErrorMsgParamsCount
    Local String &trace = "Param" | &index | ": " | &email.GetErrorMsgParam⇒
(&index) | "'";
End-For;
```

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorMsgParamsCount, page 1174](#)

GetHeader

Syntax

GetHeader(*HeaderName*)

Description

Use the GetHeader method to return the value of the specified header.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>HeaderName</i>	Specify the name of the header that you want to access the values for, as a string. The matching of header names is case insensitive.

Returns

An array of string containing the header values. If the header is not present, returns an array of length zero.

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1179](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1182](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1183](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1183](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1184](#)

GetHeaderCount

Syntax

GetHeaderCount ()

Description

Use the GetHeaderCount method to return the number of headers.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An integer, representing the number of headers present.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1179](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1181](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1183](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1183](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1184](#)

GetHeaderName

Syntax

GetHeaderName(*Index*)

Description

Use the GetHeaderName to return the name of the header that is located at *Index*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the header you want to access.

Returns

A string.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1179](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1181](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1182](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1183](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1184](#)

GetHeaderNames

Syntax

GetHeaderNames()

Description

Use the GetHeaderNames method to return an array containing the names of all the headers.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1179](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1181](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1182](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1183](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1184](#)

GetHeaderValues

Syntax

GetHeaderValues(*Index*)

Description

Use the GetHeaderValues method to return the value for the header located at the position specified by *Index*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the header whose value you want to access.

Returns

An array of string.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1179](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1181](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1182](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1183](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1183](#)

Send

Syntax

Send()

Description

Use the Send method to send the email.

When you call the Send method, the following properties might be set based on the type of error:

- InvalidAddresses
- MessageNumber (from the PeopleTools Message Catalog)
- MessageSetNumber (from the PeopleTools Message Catalog)
- ValidSentAddresses
- ValidUnsentAddresses

In addition, a list of substitution strings for the error message can be accessed by the ErrorMessageParamsCount property and the GetErrorMessageParam method.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A number indicating the status of the send. Values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ObEmail_ FailedBeforeSending	Email failed before being sent.
1	%ObEmail_Delivered	Email was delivered.
2	%ObEmail_NotDelivered	Email delivery not attempted.
3	%ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered	Email has only been partially delivered. Only some of the addresses in the list of addresses were delivered to.
-1	%ObEmail_ SentButResultUnknown	Email was sent but whether it was successful or not is not known.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," InvalidAddresses, page 1194](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ValidSentAddresses, page 1204](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ValidUnsentAddresses, page 1205](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1196](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1196](#)

SetSMTPParam

Syntax

SetSMTPParam(*ParamName*, *ParamValue*)

Description

Use the SetSMTPParam method to set parameters for the SMTP session to be used for sending the email. If you are only sending out one email, use this method. If you are sending many emails, use the SMTPSession class and set the parameters once for all the emails you are sending out.

Note. You should use this method before you use the Send method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ParamName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter you want to overwrite.
<i>ParamValue</i>	Specify the value for the named parameter that you want used instead of the existing value.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&email.setSMTPParam("mail.mime.decodetext.strict", "false");  
&email.setSMTPParam("mail.mime.address.strict", "false");  
&email.setSMTPParam("mail.debug", "true");
```

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPSession Class, page 1205](#)

MCFOutboundEmail Class Properties

In this section we discuss the MCFOutboundEmail class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

BackupSMTPPort

Description

Use this property to specify the port number of the backup SMTP server. This is an optional property when creating an email. If you don't specify a value, the default value is 25.

This property is read-write.

BackupSMTPServer

Description

Use this property to specify the server name of the backup SMTP server. The system tries to connect to the backup server if the primary SMTPserver is not available.

This property is read-write.

BackupSMTPSSLClientCertAlias

Description

Use this property to specify the alias for the certificate for Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) client authentication on the backup SMTP server.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," BackupSMTPSSLPort, page 1187](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," BackupSMTPUseSSL, page 1188](#)

BackupSMTPSSLPort

Description

Use this property to specify the SSL port number for the backup SMTP server. This is an optional property. If you don't specify a value for this property, the default value is 465.

This property is read-write.

See Also

Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," BackupSMTPSSLClientCertAlias, page 1187 and Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," BackupSMTPUseSSL, page 1188

BackupSMTPUserName

Description

Use this property to specify the user name used to sign onto the backup SMTP server. This user name is used for authentication when sending mail using the backup mail server.

This property is read-write.

BackupSMTPUserPassword

Description

Use this property to specify the user password used for signing onto the backup SMTP server. The BackupSMTPUserName and password are used for the authentication when sending mail using the backup mail server.

This property is read-write.

BackupSMTPUseSSL

Description

Use this property to indicate whether the connection to the backup SMTP server will be attempted using SSL or not.

This property takes a Boolean value: true if an SSL connection is to be attempted, false if a non-SSL connection is to be attempted.

This property is read-write.

See Also

Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," BackupSMTPSSLClientCertAlias, page 1187 and Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," BackupSMTPSSLPort, page 1187

BCC

Description

Use this property to specify comma-separated list of addresses of all the blind carbon copy recipients of this email. (A blind carbon copy is a copy of the email that contains all of the text of the email, but does not show any of the other email addresses to which this email was sent.)

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," CC, page 1189](#)

BounceTo

Description

Use this property to specify the email address the system should direct all bounced mail to.

This property is read-write.

CC

Description

Use this property to specify a comma-separated list of addresses that copies of this email are to be sent to (carbon copy.)

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," BCC, page 1189](#)

Charset

Description

Use this property to specify the character set for the text or the attachment.

You can also specify this property using the `SetAttachmentContent` method, or the `ContentType` property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SetAttachmentContent, page 1122](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ContentType, page 1190](#)

ContentLanguage

Description

Use this property to set the language of this email. More than one language can be set in a comma-separated list. Use the standard abbreviated language names, such as en, fr, de, da, and so on.

You can also include the country codes when you specify the language, such as en-us.

This property is read-write.

See Also

<http://www.w3.org/WAI/ER/IG/ert/iso639.htm>

http://userpage.chemie.fu-berlin.de/diverse/doc/ISO_3166.html

ContentType

Description

Use this property to specify the content type of this body part.

You can also specify the content type with the SetAttachmentContent method.

You can also use this property to specify the character set. For example, "text/plain; charset=US-ASCII".

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SetAttachmentContent, page 1122](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," Charset, page 1189](#)

DefaultCharSet

Description

Use this property to specify the character set to be applied to all the parts of the email.

This property is read-write.

Description

Description

Use this property to specify a description of the file attachment associated with this email. If there is no file attachment, this property is ignored.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," AddAttachment, page 1178](#)

Disposition

Description

Use this property to specify how the body part is presented in the received mail.

Some email clients ignore the setting of this property and present body parts either inline or as file attachments.

Values for this property are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Attachment	The body part is shown as a file attachment.
Inline	The body part is shown in the body itself.

This property is read-write.

ErrorDescription

Description

If an error occurs, use the ErrorDescription property to get the description of the error.

This property is effectively read-only.

Note. While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner. If this property has a user-specified value, that value will be overwritten automatically when there is an error condition.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorDetails, page 1192](#)

ErrorDetails

Description

If an error occurs, use the ErrorDetails property to get the details of the error.

This property is effectively read-only.

Note. While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner. If this property has a user-specified value, that value will be overwritten automatically when there is an error condition.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ErrorDescription, page 1192](#)

ErrorMsgParamsCount

Description

Use this property to the number of substitution parameters as an integer.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," GetErrorMsgParam, page 1181](#)

Filename

Description

If you are adding an attachment to the email, you can specify the name of the file using this property.

PeopleSoft recommends that you keep the file extension specified with this property the same as the original extension found in the file path, otherwise the client applications may not be able to display it properly.

This property is read-write.

FilePath

Description

Specify the path for the file that contains the contents of this email.

Whether this is a relative or absolute path depends on the FilePathType property.

You can also specify a URL to the file using this property, if the FilePathType property is specified as %FilePath_Absolute.

If you specify a value for this property, the 'Text' content is ignored (when used with the ContentType property.)

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," FilePathType, page 1193](#)

FilePathType

Description

Use this property to specify whether the path specified with the FilePath property is a relative or absolute path. The values for this property are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%FilePath_Relative	The file path specified with the FilePath property is a relative path.
%FilePath_Absolute	The file path specified with the FilePath property is either an absolute path to a file, or a URL to a file.

If you specify a relative path, the file must be available in the FILES folder of application server folder.

If you specify an absolute path, the file could be on the local machine, in any network folder, or a URL.

If you specify a value for this property, the Text property is ignored.

This property is read-write.

From

Description

Use this property to specify the email address of the person sending the email.

You can specify more than one address as from in a comma-separated list.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," Recipients, page 1197](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ReplyTo, page 1198](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," Sender, page 1199](#)

Importance

Description

Use this property to specify the value of the importance header field.

The importance can be set to the following:

- low
- normal
- high

If the Priority property is not set, the system automatically sets it to the corresponding values like 5, 3 and 1.

This property is read-write.

InvalidAddresses

Description

Use this property to get a partial list of email addresses to which the email could not be sent. The email addresses are in a string, separated by commas.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ValidSentAddresses, page 1204](#)

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ValidUnsentAddresses, page 1205](#)

IsAuthenticationReqd

Description

Use this property to specify if authentication is required or not. If the SMTP server does not support authentication or authentication is not enabled, this property is ignored.

This property takes a Boolean value: true if authentication is required, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

IsOkToSendPartial

Description

Use this property to specify if the email can be sent to only some of the specified recipients or if it must be sent to all. This property takes a Boolean value: true if a partial list of addresses is acceptable, false otherwise. If the email must go out to all those listed, or to none at all, specify false.

This property is read-write.

Considerations Using IsOkToSendPartial

If the syntax of the email address is wrong, no mail is sent, regardless of the value of this property. The error is reported.

If the syntax of the email addresses is correct but the email server is unable to send mail to some addresses, the value of this property is used to either send or not send to the partial list of email addresses.

If the syntax of all the email addresses are correct and the email server is able to dispatch mail to all the addresses, no error is reported immediately. Later, if some addresses are found invalid by the recipient email server or gateway, the mail is sent back. In this case the source email server has no way to find the invalidity of the email address in advance.

IsReturnReceiptReqd

Description

Use this property to specify if the receiver must send acknowledgement that the email was received when it's received. This property takes a Boolean value: true if the return receipt is required, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

MessageNumber

Description

This property returns the message number of the error message associated with this email. The message number is associated with messages in the PeopleTools Message Catalog.

This property is effectively read-only.

Note. While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner. If this property has a user-specified value, that value will be overwritten automatically when there is an error condition.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1196](#)

MessageSetNumber

Description

This property returns the message set number of the error message associated with the email.

This property is effectively read-only.

Note. While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner. If this property has a user-specified value, that value will be overwritten automatically when there is an error condition.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1196](#)

MultiPart

Description

The email can contain simple text, one attachment, or a MultiPart object.

If you have assigned a MultiPart object using this property, the text and attachment related properties are ignored.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart &mp = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart();
&mp.SubType = "alternative; differences=Content-type";

&mp.AddBodyPart(&text);
&mp.AddBodyPart(&html);

&email.MultiPart = &mp;
```

Priority

Description

Use this property to specify the priority of this email.

The values are:

1. Highest Priority
2. High Priority
3. Normal
4. Low Priority
5. Lowest Priority

The default value is 3, that is, normal priority.

This value set with this property is used to set to a header X-Priority field, as this is the most common but non-standard field to show priority. In addition, the corresponding values are set in two header fields: X-MSMail-Priority and Priority. The headers X-Priority or X-MSMail-Priority are set to the corresponding value only if the user does not specify a value.

This property is read-write.

Recipients

Description

Use this property to specify the email addresses of all the main recipients to whom the email is being sent. All the addresses are specified in a comma-separated string.

This property is read-write.

RefIDs

Description

Use this property to specify a value for the REFERENCES header field of the message.

This property is read-write.

ReplyIDs

Description

Use this property to specify a value for the IN-REPLY-TO header field of the message.

This property is read-write.

ReplyTo

Description

Use this property to specify the email address where the reply should be sent. You do not need to specify a value for this property if the value is the same as the From property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," From, page 1194](#)

ResultOfSend

Description

This property returns the result of the Send method. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ObEmail_ FailedBeforeSending	Email failed before being sent.
1	%ObEmail_Delivered	Email was delivered.
2	%ObEmail_NotDelivered	Email delivery not attempted.

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
3	%ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered	Email has only been partially delivered. Only some of the addresses in the list of addresses were delivered to.
-1	%ObEmail_ SentButResultUnknown	Email was sent but whether it was successful or not is not known.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," Send, page 1184](#)

Sender

Description

Use this property to specify the address of the author of the message. You do not need to specify a value for this property if the value for the From property is the same.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," From, page 1194](#)

Sensitivity

Description

Use this property to specify the value of the sensitivity header field.

The values are:

- personal
- private
- company-confidential

This property is read-write.

SMTPPort

Description

Use this property to specify the port number of SMTP server. This is an optional property. If you don't specify a value for this property, the default value is 25.

This property is read-write.

SMTPServer

Description

Use this property to specify the SMTP server to be used when sending this email.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPPort, page 1200](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserName, page 1201](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserPassword, page 1201](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPSession Class, page 1205](#)

SMTPSSLClientCertAlias

Description

Use this property to specify the alias for the certificate for SSL client authentication on the SMTP server.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPSSLPort, page 1201](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPUseSSL, page 1202](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," Using an SSL Connection to Send Email, page 1232](#)

SMTPSSLPort

Description

Use this property to specify the SSL port number for the SMTP server. This is an optional property. If you don't specify a value for this property, the default value is 465.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPSSLClientCertAlias, page 1200](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPUseSSL, page 1202](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," Using an SSL Connection to Send Email, page 1232](#)

SMTPUserName

Description

Use this property to specify the user name to be used for logging into the SMTP server.

You should only use this property if the SMTP server allows authentication. If the SMTP server does not allow authentication, setting this property has no effect.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPPort, page 1200](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPServer, page 1200](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserPassword, page 1201](#)

SMTPUserPassword

Description

Use this property to specify the password for the SMTP user. This property is used with the SMTPUserName property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPPort, page 1200](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPServer, page 1200](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserName, page 1201](#)

SMTPUseSSL

Description

Use this property to indicate whether the connection to the SMTP server will be attempted using SSL or not. If you don't specify a value for this property, the default value is N.

This property takes a Boolean value: true if an SSL connection is to be attempted, false if a non-SSL connection is to be attempted.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPSSLClientCertAlias, page 1200](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPSSLPort, page 1201](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," Using an SSL Connection to Send Email, page 1232](#)

StatusNotifyOptions

Description

Use this property to specify when the system should notify the sender. The values are separated by commas in a string. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
SUCCESS	Send notification if the email is delivered successfully.
FAILURE	Send notification if the email is not delivered successfully.
DELAY	Send notification if delivery of the email is delayed.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," StatusNotifyReturn, page 1203](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," TimeToWaitForResult, page 1203](#)

StatusNotifyReturn

Description

Use this property to specify what should be returned as the status notification. You can return either the header or the full message. This option is meaningful only if StatusNotifyOptions property is set.

The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
HDRS	Return only the headers of the email.
FULL	Return the full email message.

This property is read-write.

Subject

Description

Use this property to specify the subject of the email. A subject can only contain 254 characters.

This property is read-write.

Text

Description

Use this property to specify the text for the email.

This property is read-write.

TimeToWaitForResult

Description

Use this property to specify the number of milliseconds to wait for the result of send email process. If the result comes back within this time, the returned value is a positive number. Otherwise, %ObEmail_SentButResultUnknown (or -1) is returned.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," StatusNotifyOptions, page 1202](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," StatusNotifyReturn, page 1203](#)

UsedDefaultConfig

Description

Use this property to determine whether the default configuration as specified in application server configuration file was used or not.

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the default configuration was used, false if the value specified with the MCFOutboundEmail or the SMTPSession object was used.

This property is read-only.

UsedPrimaryServer

Description

Use this property to determine if the default SMTP server was used, or the backup server.

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the default SMTP server was used, false if the backup server was used.

This property is read-only.

ValidSentAddresses

Description

This property returns the list of addresses that were valid and that the email was sent to. The email addresses are in a string, separated by commas.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," InvalidAddresses, page 1194](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ValidUnsentAddresses, page 1205](#)

ValidUnsentAddresses

Description

Use this property to get a list of the email addresses that are valid, yet the system was unable to send to, due to system problems. The email addresses are separated by commas.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," InvalidAddresses, page 1194](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," ValidSentAddresses, page 1204](#)

SMTPSession Class

Use the SMTPSession class to when you want to send more than one email using the same SMTP session. If you are only sending a single email, use the MCFOutboundEmail class instead.

SMTPSession Class Methods

In this section we describe the SMTPSession class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

Send

Syntax

Send(*&Email*)

Description

Use the Send method to send an MCFOutboundEmail object as email.

By default, the system sends the email to the SMTP server using the properties set in the application server configuration file. You can specify different setup parameters by supplying values for the SMTPSession object properties, such as Server, BackupServer, and so on.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Email</i>	Specify an already instantiated MCFOutboundEMail object to be sent.

Returns

A constant indicating the status of the method. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%ObEmail_Delivered	The email was delivered.
%ObEmail_NotDelivered	Email delivery not attempted.
%ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered	The email was only partially delivered, that is, it was only delivered to some of the recipients.
%ObEmail_FailedBeforeSending	The email wasn't delivered.
%ObEmail_SentButResultUnknown	The email was sent but the result is unknown. The TimeToWaitForResult value was not sufficient to get the result of the send process.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SendAll, page 1206](#)

SendAll

Syntax

SendAll(*&Emails*)

Description

Use the SendAll method to send a number of emails, all using the same SMTP session and session properties.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Emails</i>	Specify an array of MCFOutboundEmail objects.

Returns

An array of number. Each item in the array indicates the status of an individual email object. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%ObEmail_Delivered	The email was delivered.
%ObEmail_NotDelivered	Email delivery not attempted.
%ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered	The email was only partially delivered, that is, it was only delivered to some of the recipients.
%ObEmail_FailedBeforeSending	The email wasn't delivered.
%ObEmail_SentButResultUnknown	The email was sent but the result is unknown. The TimeToWaitForResult value was not sufficient to get the result of the send process.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," Send, page 1205](#)

SetSMTPParam

Syntax

SetSMTPParam(*ParamName*, *ParamValue*)

Description

Use the SetSMTPParam method to set additional parameters for the SMTP session.

You must use this method before you use any Send method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ParamName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter you want to overwrite.
<i>ParamValue</i>	Specify the value for the named parameter that you want used instead of the existing value.

Returns

None.

SMTPSession Class Properties

In this section we describe the SMTPSession class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

BackupPort

Description

Use this property to specify the port number of backup SMTP server. This is an optional property. If you don't specify a value for this property, the default value is 25.

This property is read-write.

BackupServer

Description

Use this property to specify the name of the backup SMTP server. The system tries connecting to the backup server if the primary SMTP server is not available.

This property is read-write.

BackupSSLClientCertAlias

Description

Use this property to specify the alias for the certificate for SSL client authentication on the backup SMTP server.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," BackupSSLPort, page 1209](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," BackupUseSSL, page 1210](#)

BackupSSLPort

Description

Use this property to specify the SSL port number for the backup SMTP server. This is an optional property. If you don't specify a value for this property, the default value is 465.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," BackupSSLClientCertAlias, page 1209](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," BackupUseSSL, page 1210](#)

BackupUserName

Description

Use this property to specify the user name used to sign onto the backup SMTP server.

This user name is used for authentication when sending mail using the backup mail server.

This property is read-write.

BackupUserPassword

Description

Use this property to specify the user password used to sign onto the backup SMTP server.

This user name and password are used for authentication when sending mail using the backup mail server.

This property is read-write.

BackupUseSSL

Description

Use this property to indicate whether the connection to the backup SMTP server will be attempted using SSL or not.

This property takes a Boolean value: true if an SSL connection is to be attempted, false if a non-SSL connection is to be attempted.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," BackupSSLClientCertAlias, page 1209](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," BackupSSLPort, page 1209](#)

IsAuthenticationReqd

Description

Use this property to specify if authentication is required or not. If the SMTP server does not support authentication or authentication is not enabled, this property is ignored.

This property takes a Boolean value: true if authentication is required, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

Port

Description

Use this property to specify the SMTP port number to be used for sending this email. This property takes a numeric value. This property is optional. If you don't specify a value for this property, the default value of 25 is used.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPServer, page 1200](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserName, page 1201](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserPassword, page 1201](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPSession Class, page 1205](#)

Server

Description

Use this property to specify the name of the SMTP server to be used when sending this email.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPPort, page 1200](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserName, page 1201](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserPassword, page 1201](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPSession Class, page 1205](#)

SSLClientCertAlias

Description

Use this property to specify the alias for the certificate for SSL client authentication on the SMTP server.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SSLPort, page 1212](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," UseSSL, page 1213](#)

SSLPort

Description

Use this property to specify the SSL port number for the SMTP server. This is an optional property. If you don't specify a value for this property, the default value is 465.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SSLClientCertAlias, page 1211](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," UseSSL, page 1213](#)

UsedDefaultConfig

Description

Use this property to determine whether the default configuration as specified in application server configuration file was used or not.

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the default configuration was used, false if the value specified with the MCFOutboundEmail or the SMTPSession object was used.

This property is read-only.

UsedPrimaryServer

Description

Use this property to determine if the default SMTP server was used, or the backup server.

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the default SMTP server was used, false if the backup server was used.

This property is read-only.

UserName

Description

Use this property to specify the user name to be used for logging into the SMTP server.

You should only use this property if the SMTP server allows authentication. If the SMTP server does not allow authentication, setting this property has no effect.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPPort, page 1200](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPServer, page 1200](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserPassword, page 1201](#)

UserPassword

Description

Use this property to specify the password for the SMTP user. This property is used with the SMTPUserName property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPPort, page 1200](#); [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPServer, page 1200](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserName, page 1201](#)

UseSSL

Description

Use this property to indicate whether the connection to the SMTP server will be attempted using SSL or not. If you don't specify a value for this property, the default value is N.

This property takes a Boolean value: true if an SSL connection is to be attempted, false if a non-SSL connection is to be attempted.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SSLClientCertAlias, page 1211](#) and [Chapter 23, "Mail Classes," SSLPort, page 1212](#)

Mail Classes Examples

This section provides examples of the following:

- Creating a text email.
- Creating email and overriding SMTP settings.
- Creating an HTML email.
- Creating a multipart email with text and HTML parts.
- Creating an HTML email with images.
- Creating an email from rich text editor output.
- Creating an email with attachments.
- Creating email attachments by specifying URLs.
- Creating and sending multiple emails.
- Authenticating email while sending.
- Using an SSL connection to send email.

Creating a Text Email

The following code example creates and sends a very simple email, then tests the results.

```

import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;

/*-- Create an outbound email object --*/

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &eMail =
create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();

/*-- Initialize the usual fields of an email --*/

&eMail.From = &FromAddress;
&eMail.Recipients = &ToList;
&eMail.Subject = &Subject;
&eMail.Text = &MailBody;

/*-- The send method uses the default SMTP parameters as set in the app server⇒
configuration file.

This send method makes a connection to the SMTP server, sends the mail and then⇒
disconnects.

The result are returned as a number corresponding to the possible values.

The list of ValidSent, InvalidSent and Invalid addresses are returned in the email⇒
object itself
----*/

Local integer &resp = &eMail.Send();
Local boolean &done;

Evaluate &resp
  When %ObEmail_Delivered
    /* every thing ok */
    &done = True;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_NotDelivered
/*-- Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses */
    &done = False;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered
/* Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses; */
    &done = True;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_FailedBeforeSending
/* Get the Message Set Number, message number;
Or just get the formatted messages from &email.ErrorDescription,
&email.ErrorDetails;*/

    &done = False;
    Break;
End-Evaluate;

```

Creating Email and Overriding SMTP Settings

The following code example creates a text email and overrides the SMTP settings as found in the application server configuration file.

```

import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;

/*-- Create an email object by setting individual parameters ---*/

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &eMail =
create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();

&eMail.Recipients = &ToList; /* comma separated list of email addresses */
&eMail.CC = &CCList; /* comma separated list of email addresses */
&eMail.BCC = &BCCList; /* comma separated list of email addresses */
&eMail.From = &FromAddress; /* from email address */
&eMail.ReplyTo = &ReplyToAddress; /* in case the reply is to be sent to a⇒
different email address */
&eMail.Sender = &SenderAddress; /* If different from the "from" address */

&eMail.Subject = &Subject; /* email subject line */
&eMail.Text = &MailBody; /* email body text */

/*-- Override the default SMTP parameters specified in app server configuration⇒
file ----*/

&eMail.SMTPServer = "psp-smtpg-01";
&eMail.SMTPPort = 10266; /*-- Usually this is 25 by default */

Local integer &resp = &eMail.Send();

/* Now check the &resp for the result */

Local boolean &done;

Evaluate &resp
  When %ObEmail_Delivered
    /* every thing ok */
    &done = True;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_NotDelivered
/*-- Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses */
    &done = False;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered
/* Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses; */
    &done = True;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_FailedBeforeSending
/* Get the Message Set Number, message number;
Or just get the formatted messages from &email.ErrorDescription,
&email.ErrorDetails;*/

    &done = False;
    Break;
End-Evaluate;

```

Creating an HTML Email

The following example creates an HTML email.

```

import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;

/*-- Create an email object by setting individual parameters
---*/

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email =
create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();

    &email.From = &FromAddress;
    &email.Recipients = &ToList;
    &email.Subject = &Subject;

&email.Text =
"<html><body><H1><b>Hi there!</b></H1><P>We are ready.</body></html>";

    &email.ContentType = "text/html";

Local integer &res = &email.Send();

Local boolean &done;

Evaluate &resp
    When %ObEmail_Delivered
        /* every thing ok */
        &done = True;
        Break;

    When %ObEmail_NotDelivered
/*-- Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses */
        &done = False;
        Break;

    When %ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered
/* Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses; */
        &done = True;
        Break;

    When %ObEmail_FailedBeforeSending
/* Get the Message Set Number, message number;
Or just get the formatted messages from &email.ErrorDescription,
&email.ErrorDetails;*/

        &done = False;
        Break;
End-Evaluate;

```

Creating a Multipart Email with Text and HTML Parts

The following code example creates an email with both HTML and text sections.

The email client on the target host must be able to detect the HTML and text parts in the email and display the part that the client is configured to display.

```

import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email =
create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();
Local string &TestName = "Text and its alternate html body";

&email.From = &FromAddress;
&email.Recipients = &ToList;
&email.Subject = &Subject;

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &text = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();
&text.Text = "Hi There";

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &html = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();
&html.Text =
"<html><BODY><H1>Email test with HTML content</H1><b>Hi There</b>" |
"<A href='http://www.peoplesoft.com'>Check this out!</A>" |
"<P></BODY></html>";
&html.ContentType = "text/html";

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart &mp = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart();
&mp.SubType = "alternative; differences=Content-type";

&mp.AddBodyPart(&text);
&mp.AddBodyPart(&html);

&email.MultiPart = &mp;

Local integer &res = &email.Send();

Local boolean &done;

Evaluate &resp
  When %ObEmail_Delivered
    /* every thing ok */
    &done = True;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_NotDelivered
/*-- Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses */
    &done = False;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered
/* Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses; */
    &done = True;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_FailedBeforeSending
/* Get the Message Set Number, message number;
Or just get the formatted messages from &email.ErrorDescription,
&email.ErrorDetails;*/

    &done = False;
    Break;
End-Evaluate;

```

Creating an HTML Email with Images

The following code example creates an HTML email with embedded images. The content ID for an image can be a reference to a part in the email. In the following code example, the images become a part of the email and are transmitted as attachments to the email.

```

import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email =
create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();

    &email.From = &FromAddress;
    &email.Recipients = &ToList;
    &email.Subject = &Subject;

Local string &htmlText =
"<html>" |
"  <head><title></title></head>" |
"  <body>" |
"    <b>A sample jpg</b><br>" |
"    <IMG SRC=cid:23abc@pc27 width=566 height=424><br>" |
"    <b>End of jpg</b>" |
"  </body>" |
"</html>";

/* In this sample, the htmlText is assembled using | operator
only for the readability.
Specifying just one string can be more efficient
*/

    Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart &mp = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart();
    &mp.SubType = "related";

    Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &html = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();
    &html.Text = &htmlText;
    &html.ContentType = "text/html";

    Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &image = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();

    &image.SetAttachmentContent(":///file:C:/User/Documentum/XML%20Applications/proddoc⇒
/peoplebook_upc/peoplebook_upc.dtd",
    %FilePath_Absolute, "sample.jpg", "This is a sample image!", "", "");

    &image.AddHeader("Content-ID", "23abc@pc27");

    &mp.AddBodyPart(&html);
    &mp.AddBodyPart(&image);

    &email.MultiPart = &mp;

    Local integer &res = &email.Send();

Local boolean &done;

Evaluate &resp
  When %ObEmail_Delivered
    /* every thing ok */
    &done = True;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_NotDelivered
/*-- Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses */
    &done = False;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered
/* Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses; */

```



```

        &done = True;
        Break;

    When %ObEmail_FailedBeforeSending
    /* Get the Message Set Number, message number;
    Or just get the formatted messages from &email.ErrorDescription,
    &email.ErrorDetails;*/

        &done = False;
        Break;
    End-Evaluate;

```

Creating an Email from Rich Text Editor Output

The following example creates an email message using output from a long edit box enabled with the rich text editor. Using the ParseRichTextHtml method, rich text output of the long edit box is split into an array of MCFBodyPart objects.

```

import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart &mp = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart();
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMailUtil &mu = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMailUtil();

Local string &htmlText = RECORD_NAME.FIELD_NAME.Value;

&mp.SubType = "related";
&email.Recipients = &recipients;
&email.From = &from;
&email.Subject = "Your Order";

Local array of PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &bp;
&mu.imagesLocation = "c:\temp\images";
&bp = &mu.ParseRichTextHtml(&htmlText);

If (&bp = Null) Then
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, &mu.ErrorDescription);
    Return;
End-If;

&mp.AddBodyPart(&bp [1]);

For &i = 2 To &bp.Len
    &mp.AddBodyPart(&bp [&i]);
End-For;

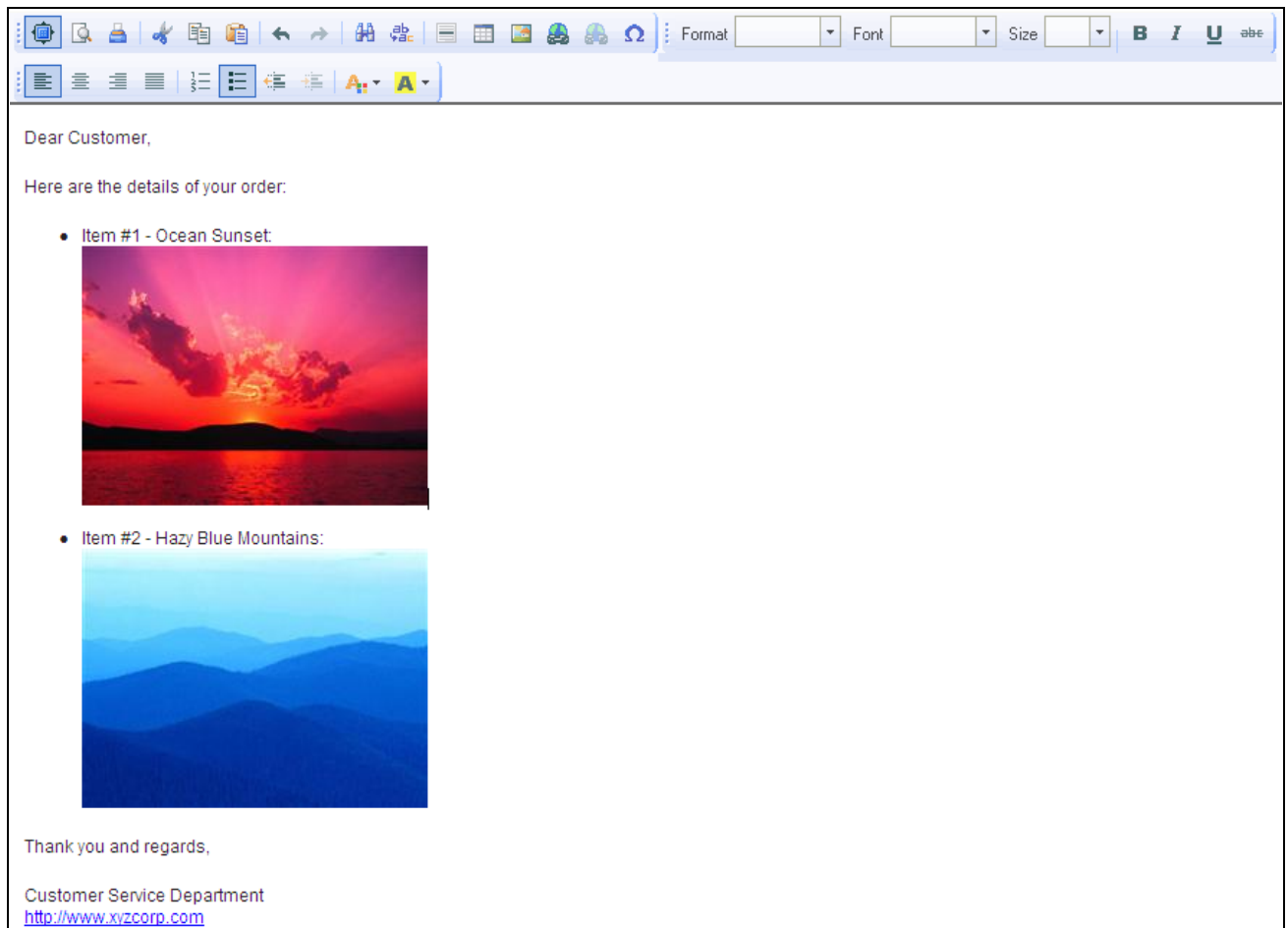
&email.MultiPart = &mp;
Local integer &resp = &email.Send();

/* Exec code to check the &resp for the result */

/* Exec code to delete temporary image files from the imagesLocation directory */

```

For example, the rich text editor is used to create a message containing text and two images as shown in this example:



Rich text editor displaying an example email

The HTML for this email is as follows:

```
<p>Dear Customer,</p>
<p>Here are the details of your order:</p>
<ul>
<li> Item #1 - Ocean Sunset:
<br /> <img height="180" id="PT_RTE_IMG_DB_LOC###20091111142435187=>
Sunset_thumbnail.jpg" src="/cs/QEDMO/cache/PTRTDB_JPG_GIYDAOJRGEYT=>
CMJUGI1DGNJRHA2VG4LOON SXIX2UNB1W1YTOMFUWYLT KOB TQ=_GA==_GE==_2000000000.>
JPG" width="240" /><br /> &nbsp;</li>
<li> Item #2 - Hazy Blue Mountains:
<br /> <img height="180" id="PT_RTE_IMG_DB_LOC###20091111142508395=>
Mountains_thumbnail.jpg" src="/cs/QEDMO/cache/PTRTDB_JPG_GIYDAOJRGEYT=>
CMJUGI1TAOBTHE1U122VNZ1GC1LOONPXI1DVNV RG3YLJNQXGU3DH_GA==_GE==_2000000000.>
JPG" width="240" /></li>
</ul>
<p>Thank you and regards,</p>
<p>Customer Service Department
<br /><a href="http://www.xyzcorp.com">http://www.xyzcorp.com</a></p>
```

When this HTML is parsed by the ParseRichTextHtml method, an array with three MCFBodyPart elements is created. The first MCFBodyPart is array element &bp [1] with the following properties:

- `&bp [1].ContentType =`
`text/html`
- `&bp [1].Text =`

```

<p>Dear Customer,</p>
<p>Here are the details of your order:</p>
<ul>
<li> Item #1 - Ocean Sunset:
<br /> <img height="180" id="PT_RTE_IMG_DB_LOC###20091111142435187=>
Sunset_thumbnail.jpg" src="cid:2205@pc27" width="240" />
<br /> &nbsp;</li>
<li> Item #2 - Hazy Blue Mountains:
<br /> <img height="180" id="PT_RTE_IMG_DB_LOC###20091111142508395=>
Mountains_thumbnail.jpg" src="cid:8160@pc27" width="240" /></li>
</ul>
<p>Thank you and regards,</p>
<p>Customer Service Department
<br /><a href="http://www.xyzcorp.com">http://www.xyzcorp.com</a></p>

```

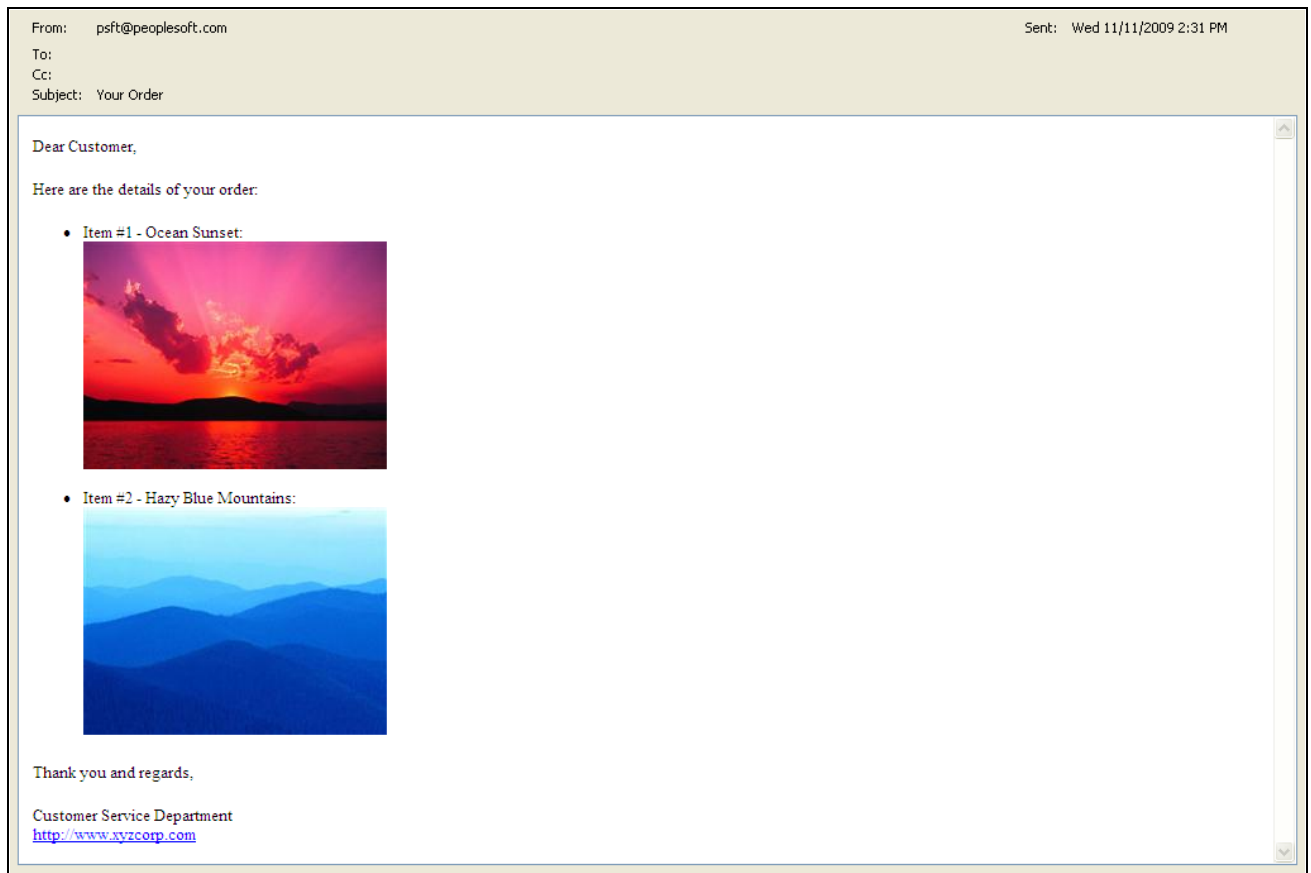
The second MCFBodyPart is array element `&bp [2]` with the following properties:

- `&bp [2].ContentType =`
`image/gif`
- `&bp [2].Description =`
`Image1`
- `&bp [2].Disposition =`
`inline`
- `&bp [2].AttachmentURL =`
`c:\temp\images\20091111142435187Sunset_thumbnail.jpg`

The final MCFBodyPart is array element `&bp [3]` with the following properties:

- `&bp [3].ContentType =`
`image/gif`
- `&bp [3].Description =`
`Image2`
- `&bp [3].Disposition =`
`inline`
- `&bp [3].AttachmentURL =`
`c:\temp\images\20091111142508395Mountains_thumbnail.jpg`

Observe that the email received by the recipient is formatted the way that it appeared in the rich text editor as shown in the following example:



Email as received in Microsoft Outlook

Finally, the XML code that represents this email message is as follows:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="no"?>
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns:⇒
cms="http://cms.ocs.oracle/" xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/⇒
envelope/" xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
  <SOAP-ENV:Body>
    <cms:GetEntitySnapshotResponse>
      <return xsi:type="EmailMessageType_DEBUG" SnapshotId="000000000000000010⇒
00009E2607E2B4200000124E528DD580000000000000001" CEN="334B:3BF0:emsg:⇒
38893C00F42F38A1E0404498C8A6612B0000FEE32642">
        <CreatedOn>2009-11-11T21:31:07Z</CreatedOn>
        <Creator EID="334B:3BF0:user:CB3F97695BD24114B65149D2E4CC842E00000000⇒
112AE"/>
        <Deleted>false</Deleted>
        <ModifiedBy EID="334B:3BF0:user:CB3F97695BD24114B65149D2E4CC842E0000⇒
000112AE"/>
        <ModifiedOn>2009-11-11T21:31:07Z</ModifiedOn>
        <Name>your order</Name>
        <Parent EID="334B:3BF0:afrrh:38893C00F42F38A1E0404498C8A6612B00001EF9⇒
C00A"/>
        <New>false</New>
        <ReadFlag>true</ReadFlag>
        <UserCreatedOn>2009-11-11T21:31:06Z</UserCreatedOn>
        <Viewer EID="334B:3BF0:user:CB3F97695BD24114B65149D2E4CC842E000000001⇒
12AE"/>
        <Content>
          <ContentId>24316678.11257950022359.JavaMail.admin@BUFFY</ContentId>
          <MediaType>message/rfc822</MediaType>
          <Body xsi:type="MultiContentType">
            <MediaType>multipart/related</MediaType>
            <Parts>
              <Item xsi:type="SimpleContentType">
                <MediaType>text/html</MediaType>
                <CharacterEncoding>us-ascii</CharacterEncoding>
                <Language>en</Language>
                <ContentStream>
                  <Id>T0RNMU5ESTFOVFpEUmtKQ05FWTJNemhETmpWQ1JqWXdReL⇒
ZDT0VJek9EUXdnNREF3TURBd01EWTVRVUU9JCqjIyQkN2JpdCQkIyMkJDg3NyQkIyMkJDU2Mg==</Id>
                  <Length>640</Length>
                </ContentStream>
              </Item>
              <Item xsi:type="SimpleContentType">
                <Disposition>INLINE</Disposition>
                <ContentId>&lt;2205@pc27&gt;</ContentId>
                <MediaType>image/gif</MediaType>
                <CharacterEncoding>ascii</CharacterEncoding>
                <Language>en</Language>
                <ContentStream>
                  <Id>T0RNMU5ESTFOVFpEUmtKQ05FWTJNemhETmpWQ1JqWXdReLZD⇒
T0VJek9EUXdnNREF3TURBd01EWTVRVUU9JCqjIyQkYmFzZTY0JCqjIyQkMTY3NCQkIyMkJDExNzI4</Id>
                  <Length>11923</Length>
                </ContentStream>
                <Name>20091111142435187Sunset_thumbnail.jpg</Name>
              </Item>
              <Item xsi:type="SimpleContentType">
                <Disposition>INLINE</Disposition>
                <ContentId>&lt;8160@pc27&gt;</ContentId>
                <MediaType>image/gif</MediaType>
                <CharacterEncoding>ascii</CharacterEncoding>
                <Language>en</Language>
                <ContentStream>
                  <Id>T0RNMU5ESTFOVFpEUmtKQ05FWTJNemhETmpWQ1JqWXdReLZD⇒

```

```

T0VJek9EUXdNREF3TURBd01EWTVRVUU9JCQjIyQkYmFzZTY0JCQjIyQkMTM2NDMkJCMjJCQ3MzUy</Id
>
        <Length>7553</Length>
        </ContentStream>
        <Name>20091111142508395Mountains_thumbnail.jpg</Name>
    </Item>
</Parts>
</Body>
<From>
    <Address>&lt;psft@peoplesoft.com&gt;</Address>
</From>
<Priority>NONE</Priority>
<Sender>
    <Address>&lt;psft@peoplesoft.com&gt;</Address>
</Sender>
<SentDate>2009-11-11T21:31:06Z</SentDate>
<Size>21039</Size>
<Subject>Your Order</Subject>
<TOReceivers>
    <Item>
        <Address>&lt;&gt;</Address>
        <Participant EID="334B:3BF0:user:CB3F97695BD24114B65149D2E4→
CC842E00000000112AE"/>
        <Directives/>
        <Status>DELIVERED</Status>
    </Item>
</TOReceivers>
</Content>
<DeliveredTime>
    <DateOnly>false</DateOnly>
    <FloatingTime>false</FloatingTime>
    <Timestamp>2009-11-11T21:31:07Z</Timestamp>
</DeliveredTime>
<Modifiable>false</Modifiable>
<ReceiptRequested>false</ReceiptRequested>
<Type>EMAIL</Type>
<MimeHeaders>
    <Item>
        <Name>X-AUTH-TYPE</Name>
        <Value>SW50ZXJuYWwgSVA=</Value>
    </Item>
    <Item>
        <Name>Received</Name>
        <Value>ZnJvbSBjY21pbmV0MTMub3JhY2xLLmNvbSAoLzE0OC44Ny4xM→
TMuMTI1KSbieSBkZWZhdWx0IChPcmFjbGUgQmVlaGl2ZSBHYXRld2F5IHY0LjApIHdpdGggRVNN→
VFAG0yBXZWQsIDExIE5vdiAyMDA5IDEzOjMxOjA2IC0wODAw</Value>
    </Item>
    <Item>
        <Name>Received</Name>
        <Value>ZnJvbSBjY21pbmV0MTMub3JhY2xLLmNvbSBbMTAuMTM4L→
jIyOC4xMzNdKSbieSBjY21pbmV0MTMub3JhY2xLLmNvbSAoU3dpdGNoLTMuMy4xL1N3aXRjaC0→
zLjMuMSkgd2l0aCBFU01UUCBpZCBuQUJMVjZVSjAxMzk0NiBmb3IgcGRhdmUucGllcmNlQG9yYWNSZ→
S5jb20+OyBXZWQsIDExIE5vdiAyMDA5IDEzOjMxOjA2IEedNVA==</Value>
    </Item>
    <Item>
        <Name>MIME-Version</Name>
        <Value>MS4w</Value>
    </Item>
    <Item>
        <Name>To</Name>
        <Value>ZGF2ZS5waWVyY2VAb3JhY2xLLmNvbQ==</Value>
    </Item>

```

```

        <Item>
          <Name>MESSAGE-ID</Name>
          <Value>PDI0MzE2Njc4LjExMjU3OTUwMDIyMzU5LkphdmFNYWlsLmFkb=>
WluQEJVRkZZPg==</Value>
        </Item>
        <Item>
          <Name>Content-Type</Name>
          <Value>bXVsdGlwYXJ0L3JlbGF0ZWQ7ICBib3VuZGFyeT0iLS0tLT1fUGFyd=>
F8xXzIzNzUyMTguMTI1Nzk1MDAyMjEwOSI=</Value>
        </Item>
        <Item>
          <Name>From</Name>
          <Value>cHNmdEBwZW9wbGVzb2Z0LmNvbQ==</Value>
        </Item>
        <Item>
          <Name>X-SOURCE-IP</Name>
          <Value>YnVmZnkudXMub3JhY2x1LmNvbSBbMTAuMTM4LjIyOC4xMzNd</Value>
        </Item>
        <Item>
          <Name>X-CT-REFID</Name>
          <Value>c3RyPTAwMDEuMEEwOTAyMDQuNEFGQjJEMTkuMDBGQSxzcz0xLGZncz=>
0w</Value>
        </Item>
        <Item>
          <Name>Subject</Name>
          <Value>Ww91ciBPcmRlcn==</Value>
        </Item>
        <Item>
          <Name>Date</Name>
          <Value>V2VklCAxMSB0b3YgMjAwOSYyMTZlMTowNiBHTVQ=</Value>
        </Item>
      </MimeHeaders>
    </return>
  </cms:GetEntitySnapshotResponse>
</SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>

```

Creating an Email with Attachments

The following code example creates an email with an attachment.

PeopleSoft recommends that you always provide the proper extension in the file name, otherwise the receiving email client may not be able to associate it with the appropriate application.

Note. There is no automatic restriction of attachment size using the mail classes. To restrict an email based on attachment size, your application must check the size of an attachment before composing and sending the email.

```

import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email =
create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();

&email.From = &FromAddress;
&email.Recipients = &ToList;
&email.Subject = &Subject;

Local string &plain_text = "Hi there!";
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &text = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();
&text.Text = &plain_text;

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &attach1 = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();
&attach1.SetAttachmentContent("Ocean Wave.jpg", %FilePath_Relative,
"Ocean Wave.jpg", "Ocean Wave", "", "");
/* %FilePath_Relative indicates the file is available at Appserver's FILES⇒
dierctory */

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &attach2 = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();
&attach2.SetAttachmentContent("///file:C:/User/Documentum/XML%20Applications⇒
/proddoc/peoplebook_upc/peoplebook_upc.dtd",
%FilePath_Absolute, "Sample.jpg", "Sample", "", "");
/* The Sample.jpg is available in the "public" folder of my-server machine*/

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart &mp = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart();
&mp.AddBodyPart(&text);
&mp.AddBodyPart(&attach1);
&mp.AddBodyPart(&attach2);

&email.MultiPart = &mp;

Local integer &res = &email.Send();

Local boolean &done;

Evaluate &resp
  When %ObEmail_Delivered
    /* every thing ok */
    &done = True;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_NotDelivered
/*-- Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses */
    &done = False;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered
/* Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses; */
    &done = True;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_FailedBeforeSending
/* Get the Message Set Number, message number;
Or just get the formatted messages from &email.ErrorDescription,
&email.ErrorDetails;*/

    &done = False;
    Break;
End-Evaluate;

```


Creating Email Attachments by Specifying URLs

The following code example creates an email attachment specifying a URL for the file location, instead of an absolute or relative path to the file.

```

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email =
create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();

    &email.From = &FromAddress;
    &email.Recipients = &ToList;
    &email.Subject = &Subject;

    Local string &plain_text = "Hi there!";
    Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &text = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();

    &text.Text = &plain_text;

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &attach1 = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();

&attach1.SetAttachmentContent("http://www.yahoo.com/members_agreement",
    %FilePath_Absolute, "hotmail.htm", "Hotmail Home page", "", "");

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &attach2 = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();

&attach2.SetAttachmentContent("ftp://www.w3c/docs/somedoc",
    %FilePath_Absolute, "somedoc.htm", "somedoc from w3c", "", "");

    Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart &mp = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart();
    &mp.AddBodyPart(&text);
    &mp.AddBodyPart(&attach1);
    &mp.AddBodyPart(&attach2);

    &email.MultiPart = &mp;

Local integer &res = &email.Send();

Local boolean &done;

Evaluate &resp
    When %ObEmail_Delivered
        /* every thing ok */
        &done = True;
        Break;

    When %ObEmail_NotDelivered
/*-- Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses */
        &done = False;
        Break;

    When %ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered
/* Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses; */
        &done = True;
        Break;

    When %ObEmail_FailedBeforeSending
/* Get the Message Set Number, message number;
Or just get the formatted messages from &email.ErrorDescription,
&email.ErrorDetails;*/

        &done = False;
        Break;
End-Evaluate;

```

Creating and Sending Multiple Email Messages

You can create several emails and send them all in a single connection to the SMTP server. However, your system administrator may also need to configure the SMTP server with longer connection time-outs if you are sending multiple emails.

```
import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;

/*-- Create an email object by setting individual parameters
---*/
Local array of PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &mails;
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email;

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:SMTPSession &commonSession =
create PT_MCF_MAIL:SMTPSession();

    &email = &commonSession.CreateOutboundEmail();
    &email.From = &FromAddress;
    &email.Recipients = &ToList1;
    &email.Subject = &Subject;
    &email.Text = &MailBody1;

    &mails = CreateArray(&email);

    &email = &commonSession.CreateOutboundEmail();
    &email.From = &FromAddress;
    &email.Recipients = &ToList2;
    &email.Subject = &Subject;
    &email.Text = &MailBody2;
    &mails [2] = &email;

    &email = &commonSession.CreateOutboundEmail();
    &email.From = &FromAddress;
    &email.Recipients = &ToList3;
    &email.Subject = &Subject;
    &email.Text = &MailBody3;
    &mails [3] = &email;

Local array of integer &allRes = &commonSession.SendAll(&mails);
```

Sending an Email With Authentication

The following code example includes a user name and password to be used by the SMTP server.

```
import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;  
  
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email =  
create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();  
  
    &email.From = &FromAddress;  
    &email.Recipients = &ToList;  
    &email.Subject = &Subject;  
    &email.Text = &MailBody;  
  
    &email.SMTPServer = "MySMTPServer";  
    &email.IsAuthenticationReqd = True;  
  
    &email.SMTPUserName = "SomeLoginName";  
    &email.SMTPUserPassword = "SomeLoginPassword";  
  
Local integer &res = &email.Send();
```

Using an SSL Connection to Send Email

The following code example uses an SSL connection to send an email message:

```
import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;  
  
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();  
  
    &email.From = &FromAddress;  
    &email.Recipients = &ToList;  
    &email.Subject = &Subject;  
    &email.Text = &MailBody;  
  
    &email.SMTPServer = "MySMTPServer";  
    &email.IsAuthenticationReqd = True;  
  
    &email.SMTPUserName = "SomeLoginName";  
    &email.SMTPUserPassword = "SomeLoginPassword";  
    &email.SMTPUseSSL = "Y";  
    &email.SMTPSSLClientCertAlias = &cAlias;  
    &email.SMTPSSLPort = &SSLPort;  
  
Local integer &res = &email.Send();
```

Chapter 24

MCFIMInfo Class

This chapter documents the MCFIMInfo class and covers the following topics:

- Using the MCFIMInfo Class
- Data Type for MCFIMInfo Objects
- Scope of MCFIMInfo Objects
- MCFIMInfo Built-in Functions
- MCFIMInfo Reference

Understanding the MCFIMInfo Class

Use the MCFIMInfo class to launch an instant messaging session from a PeopleSoft page and initiate a chat. A developer can use either the PeopleCode class or a push-button with specific characteristics in Application Designer to initiate an instant messaging session.

Note. PeopleSoft recommends using the Application Designer push-button rather than PeopleCode in most applications. The PeopleCode program determines user presence information from the application server, whereas the push-button determines user presence from the browser. The application server must wait until it has *all* the presence information for that page before it can render the page. Though this processing is multi-threaded, it can still be slower than the push-button.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework, "Configuring Instant Messaging in PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework"

Using the MCFIMInfo Class

Only use the MCFIMInfo class if your application requires the flexibility the PeopleCode can provide.

The only supported networks are AOL and Yahoo. SameTime is supported using the Application Designer push-button, but not in PeopleCode.

Instant messages are sent by using the native instant message clients. This means that you can only use this for Microsoft Windows.

The page from which you launch the instant messaging session must be refreshed in order to update presence status.

Data Type for MCFIMInfo Objects

MCFIMInfo objects are declared as type MCFIMInfo. For example:

```
Local MCFIMInfo &MyChat;
```

Scope of MCFIMInfo Objects

An MCFIMInfo object can be only instantiated from PeopleCode.

Use this object only in PeopleCode programs that are associated with an online process, not in an Application Engine program, a message subscription, a Component Interface, and so on.

MCFIMInfo Class Built-in Function

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
CreateMCFIMInfo

MCFIMInfo Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the MCFIMInfo class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

AddUser

Syntax

AddUser(*User*)

Description

Use the AddUser method to add a user to the instant messaging session.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>User</i>	Specify the user that you want to add to the instant messaging session, as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the user was successfully added, False otherwise.

CheckAll

Syntax

checkAll()

Description

Use the CheckAll method to check the status of users on the instant messaging session.

This method makes the actual network requests to retrieve presence information.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean: True if the check is successful, False otherwise.

GetAdditionalUserInfo

Syntax

GetAdditionalUserInfo()

Description

This method returns additional user information.

Parameters

None.

Returns

String.

GetErrorImageName**Syntax**

```
GetErrorImageName ( )
```

Description

Use GetErrorImageName to return the name of the image used for errors.

Parameters

None.

Returns

String.

GetOffLineImageName**Syntax**

```
GetOffLineImageName ( )
```

Description

Use GetOffLineImageName to return the name of the image used to indicate off line status.

Parameters

None.

Returns

String.

GetOnlineImageName**Syntax**

GetOnlineImageName()

Description

Use GetOnlineImageName to return the name of the image used to indicate online status.

Parameters

None.

Returns

String.

GetUnknownImageName**Syntax**

GetUnknownImageName()

Description

Use GetUnknownImageName to return the image of unknown users.

Parameters

None.

Returns

String.

GetLaunchURL

Syntax

GetLaunchURL(*User*)

Description

Use the GetLaunchURL method to return the URL that launches the native client and contacts the user. This is a local URL of one of the following forms:

aim:. . .

or

ymsg:. . .

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>User</i>	Specify the user that you want to contact via the launch URL.

Returns

A string URL.

GetStatus

Syntax

GetStatus(*User*)

Description

Use the GetStatus method to return the current online status of the user specified by *User*. This is the status at the time of the last call to **CheckAll**.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>User</i>	Specify the name of the user for whom you want to check the status of.

Returns

An integer. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
-1	Network Disabled
0	User offline
1	User online
2	User Unknown
3	Error

RemoveUser

Syntax

RemoveUser(*User*)

Description

Use the RemoveUser method to remove a user from the instant messaging session.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>User</i>	Specify the name of the user you want to remove from the session, as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the user was successfully removed, False otherwise.

Chapter 25

Message Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the message classes and discusses the following topics:

- Data type of a message object.
- Scope of a message object.
- Message object population.
- Error handling.
- Message classes reference.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Understanding PeopleSoft Integration Broker"

Understanding Message Classes

You can create the following types of messages using PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture::

- *Rowset-based* messages, which use record definitions to create a hierarchical structure for the data. These are generally used for data from applications, pages, components, and so on.
- *Nonrowset-based* messages, which do not use record definitions. These messages can have virtually any content or structure.
- *Container* messages, which are messages made up of one or more part messages.

Use the PeopleCode message classes to instantiate message objects based on existing message definitions, as well as to populate the objects with data and manipulate the data. You can also use PeopleCode to publish a message.

Rowset-based messages are built on top of the rowset, row, record, and field classes, so the PeopleCode written to populate or access those types of messages looks similar to PeopleCode written to populate or access the component buffer.

Nonrowset-based messages contain XML data, and can be accessed using the XmlDocument class methods and properties.

Container messages contain parts. Each part is a separate message. A container message can contain either all rowset-based messages, *or* all nonrowset-based messages.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Messages," Adding Message Definitions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

Messages, Service Operations and Handlers

Message definitions only define the shape of the data contained in a message. A message definition doesn't contain any other type of information, such as if the message is being used synchronously or if it's a response message.

After you create a message definition, you can use it in or more service operations. The service operation contains all the information about how the message is to be used, the routing, the queue if appropriate, and so on.

At least one handler is defined with every service operation. Handlers define additional programming to be used with processing the message associated with the service operation. The handlers can be thought of as corresponding to pre PeopleSoft 8.48 message events.

The PeopleCode for the various handlers is contained in the Integration Broker application classes.

Integration Broker Application Classes

The Integration Broker application classes house the processing logic for asynchronous and synchronous messages. By implementing the Integration Broker application classes, you can reuse code more easily and access the other benefits of using application classes.

The following application classes are defined for Integration Broker. To access these application classes, in PeopleTools Application Designer, open the PS_PT application package, then open the Integration subpackage.

All of the Integration Broker application classes are defined as interfaces. This means that there is no native implementation of them: you must import them to your program and implement them if you want to use them.

<i>Application Class</i>	<i>Methods Contained in Application Class</i>	<i>Comments</i>
INotificationHandler	OnNotify OnError	This interface is the equivalent of the Subscription event in releases prior to PeopleTools 8.48.
IPrePostNotification	OnPreNotify OnPostNotify OnError	This interface provides pre-processing and post-processing of segmented messages.

<i>Application Class</i>	<i>Methods Contained in Application Class</i>	<i>Comments</i>
IReceiver	OnAckReceive OnError	This interface is the equivalent of the OnAckReceive Message event in releases prior to PeopleTools 8.48.
IRequestHandler	OnRequest OnError	This interface is the equivalent of the OnRequest Message event in releases prior to PeopleTools 8.48.
IRouter	OnRouteSend OnRouteReceive OnError	This interface is the equivalent of the OnRouteSend and OnRouteReceive Message events in releases prior to PeopleTools 8.48.
ISend	OnRequestSend OnError	This interface is the equivalent of the OnSend Message event in releases prior to PeopleTools 8.48.

Data Type of Message Objects

Every message class is its own data type, that is, messages are declared as data type Message, IntBroker objects are declared as type IntBroker, and so on.

The following are the data types of the message classes:

- Message
- IntBroker
- IBInfo
- IBConnectorInfo

Scope of Message Objects

The message objects can only be instantiated from PeopleCode. These objects can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in Component Interface PeopleCode, notification PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, application engine PeopleCode, and so on.

Message Object Population

After you've declared and instantiated your message object, you want to populate it with data. If your data is coming from the component buffers, populating your message is easy.

A message definition can contain a hierarchy of records. A component buffer contains a hierarchy of records. If you want to copy data from a component buffer rowset to a message, the *structure* of the message and the component must be the same. That is, if you have a record at level two in your message and you want that data, you must have the same level zero and level one records in your message as in your component.

For example, suppose your component had the following structure (that is, that PO_INFO and PO_LINE are at the same level, and PO_DETAIL is the child of PO_INFO):

```
PO_HEADER
  PO_LINE
  PO_INFO
    PO_DETAIL
```

To include the information in the PO_DETAIL record, you must have *at least* the following record structure in your message:

```
PO_HEADER
  PO_INFO
    PO_DETAIL
```

Any records that are in the page that aren't in the message (and vice-versa) are ignored.

After you get your message object, you can create a rowset from it. This rowset has the same structure as the message. If the message is empty, the rowset has no data. If the message has data, the rowset is automatically populated.

The following example is the simplest way of populating a message with data. This assumes that the structure of the message is the same as the structure of the page.

```
/* this gets all the data in the Component buffer */
&RS = GetLevel0();

/* this instantiates a message object */
&MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.MY_MESSAGE);

/* creates a rowset with the same structure as the message */
&MSG_RS = &MSG.GetRowset();

/* this copies all the data from the page to the message */
&RS.CopyTo(&MSG_RS);

/* this publishes the message */
%IntBroker.Publish(&MSG_RS);
```

A message rowset is the same as a Component buffer rowset, or any other rowset. It is composed of rows, records, and fields. Suppose you didn't want to get all the data from the Component buffer, but instead wanted to populate just a particular record in your message.

To access a record in a message rowset is the same as accessing a record in a component buffer rowset. You must instantiate the rowset, then specify the row before you can access the record.

The following selects values into a record, then uses the record method CopyFieldTo to copy from the Component buffer record to the message record.


```

Local SQL &LN_SQL;
Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &HDR_RS, &LN_RS;
Local Record &LN_REC, &ln_rec_msg;

&MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.STOCK_REQUEST);
&HDR_RS = &MSG.GetRowset();
&LN_REC = CreateRecord(Record.DEMAND_INF_INV);

&LN_SQL = CreateSQL("Select * from PS_DEMAND_INF_INV where BUSINESS_UNIT= :1 and⇒
ORDER_NO = :2", &BUSINESS_UNIT, &ORDER_NO);

&J = 1;
While &LN_SQL.Fetch(&LN_REC)

    /* copy data into the Level 1 of &MSG object */
    &LN_RS = &HDR_RS(&I).GetRowset(1);

    If &J > 1 Then
        &LN_RS.InsertRow(&J - 1);
    End-If;

    &ln_rec_msg = &LN_RS.GetRow(&J).GetRecord(Record.DEMAND_INF_INV);
    &LN_REC.CopyFieldsTo(&ln_rec_msg);
    &J = &J + 1;
End-While;

```

This section also discusses items to keep in mind when:

- Populating a rowset from a message.
- Publishing and subscribing to partial records.
- Subscribing to character fields.

Considerations When Populating a Rowset From a Message

Suppose your message had two rowsets, one at level zero, a second at level one. In the message, only the level zero rowset contains any data. When you use `GetRowset` to create a rowset for the entire message, the rowset at level one will contain an empty row, even if there isn't any data in it. (This is standard behavior for *all* rowsets.) However, you can use the `IsChanged` property on the record object to determine the status of the data.

The following notification PeopleCode example traverse the rowset. (Notice the use of `ChildCount`, `ActiveRowCount`, and `IsChanged` properties).

'...' is where application specific code would go.

```

&MSG_ROWSET = &MSG.GetRowset();
For &A0 = 1 To &MSG_ROWSET.ActiveRowCount

/*****
/* Process Level 1 Records */
/*-----*/

If &MSG_ROWSET(&A0).ChildCount > 0 Then
For &B1 = 1 To &MSG_ROWSET(&A0).ChildCount

&LEVEL1_ROWSET = &MSG_ROWSET(&A0).GetRowset(&B1);
For &A1 = 1 To &LEVEL1_ROWSET.ActiveRowCount
If &LEVEL1_ROWSET(&A1).GetRecord(1).IsChanged Then
. . .

/*****
/* Process Level 2 Records */
/*-----*/

If &LEVEL1_ROWSET(&A1).ChildCount > 0 Then
For &B2 = 1 To &LEVEL1_ROWSET(&A1).ChildCount
&LEVEL2_ROWSET = &LEVEL1_ROWSET(&A1).GetRowset(&B2);
For &A2 = 1 To &LEVEL2_ROWSET.ActiveRowCount
If &LEVEL2_ROWSET(&A2).GetRecord(1).IsChanged Then
. . .

/*****
/* Process Level 3 Records */
/*-----*/

If &LEVEL2_ROWSET(&A2).ChildCount > 0 Then
For &B3 = 1 To &LEVEL2_ROWSET(&A2).ChildCount
&LEVEL3_ROWSET = &LEVEL2_ROWSET(&A2).GetRowset(&B3);
For &A3 = 1 To &LEVEL3_ROWSET.ActiveRowCount
If &LEVEL3_ROWSET(&A3).GetRecord(1).IsChanged Then
. . .

End-If; /* A3 - IsChanged */
End-For; /* A3 - Loop */
End-For; /* B3 - Loop */
End-If; /* A2 - ChildCount > 0 */

/*-----*/
/* End of Process Level 3 Records */
/*****

End-If; /* A2 - IsChanged */
End-For; /* A2 - Loop */
End-For; /* B2 - Loop */
End-If; /* A1 - ChildCount > 0 */

/*-----*/
/* End of Process Level 2 Records */
/*****

End-If; /* A1 - IsChanged */
End-For; /* A1 - Loop */
End-For; /* B1 - Loop */
End-If; /* A0 - ChildCount > 0 */

/*-----*/
/* End of Process Level 1 Records */
/*****

```

```
End-For; /* A0 - Loop */
```

Considerations for Publishing and Subscribing to Partial Records

If you've selected to not publish all the fields in the message, you must be careful when inserting that data into a record.

Deselecting the Include check box in the message definition means that the field is *excluded* from the message definition.

- The field won't be included when generating an XML document (when publishing a message.)
- If the field is present in the XML (that is, it wasn't excluded from the published message) it is ignored by the subscribing system.

When you insert the data from the message into the database, you *must* set the values for the fields that aren't in the message. You can use the SetDefault record class method to do this. You could also use a Component Interface based on the component the message was created from to leverage the component defaults.

See Also

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," SetDefault, page 2087](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Creating Component Interface-Based Services"

Considerations When Subscribing to Character Fields

If a message definition has character fields that are defined as uppercase, when the message is subscribed to, character data for those fields is automatically converted to uppercase.

Message Segments

To make processing more efficient, you can divide a large message into pieces using message segments. Generally, you only divide asynchronous messages into segments.

Message nodes can be specified as "segment aware". If a node is not segment aware and you send an asynchronous message that is segmented to it, you received an error message when viewing the error message log in message details on the message monitor. No publication contracts are created. If you send a synchronous message that is segmented to a node that is not segment aware, you receive an error.

There are several methods for creating, updating, and deleting segments. There are also two properties that you need to take into consideration when working with segments.

If you specify the SegmentsByDatabase property as false, you can only have the configured number defined in PSADMIN (Message Segment From DB). If you specify this property as true, you can have as many segments as you need.

The `SegmentsByDatabase` property also specifies whether the segments are kept in memory or written to the database when they are received. If you specify true, the segments are automatically written to the database. If you specify false, the segments are held in memory. If you specify true, then cancel out of the program processing the segments, the changes are not committed to the database.

The `SegmentUnOrder` property is only applicable for asynchronous messages. If you specify the `SegmentUnOrder` property as true, the receiving node processes the segments in parallel.

Note. You should use `DeleteSegment` and `UpdateSegment` only when writing to memory, or when `SegmentsByDatabase` is set to False. These methods do not work when writing to the database, or when `SegmentsByDatabase` is set to True.

The following is an example of how to use the segment properties and methods to send a segmented message. Note that there are only two `CreateNextSegment` calls. By default the first segment is automatically created. The first time you use `CreateNextSegment`, the message is split into two segments. The next time, you add a third segment. You don't need to call `CreateNextSegment` to access the third segment, it's automatically generated.

```
Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &FLIGHT_PROFILE, &RS;
Local boolean &Bo, &Stuff;
Local string &lip;

&nTimer = CreateArray("");
&nTimer[1] = "QE_YO";
&nTimer[2] = "QE_STUFF";

QE_FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACNUMBER.Value = QE_FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACNUMBER + 1;

&FLIGHT_PROFILE = GetLevel0();

&MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.QE_FLIGHTPLAN);

/* the next lines copy the rowset into the first segment */

&MSG.CopyRowset(&FLIGHT_PROFILE);
&MSG.CreateNextSegment();

/* This copies the next portion of the rowset into the next segment */

&MSG.CopyRowset(&FLIGHT_PROFILE);
&MSG.CreateNextSegment();

/* This copies the last portion of the rowset into the third segment */

&MSG.CopyRowset(&FLIGHT_PROFILE);

/* This specifies that the message segments can be processed separately */

&MSG.IBInfo.SegmentsUnOrder = True;

%IntBroker.publish(&MSG);
```

The following is an example of receiving a segmented message. This would be found in a notification `PeopleCode` program:

```

Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &rs, &rs1;
Local Record &FLIGHTDATA, &REC;

Local string &acnumber_value, &msi_sensor_value, &ofp_value, &actype_value, =>
&callsign_value, &squadron_value, &comm1_value, &comm2_value, &ecm_value;

Local XmlDoc &xmldoc;
Local string &yo;
Local boolean &bo;

&CRLF = Char(13) | Char(10);

&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();

/* It is very important to set the rowset to null for every iteration */

/* Also, you may want to verify if the segment count is
greater than 10, and if it is, set the SegmentsByDatabase property to True */

For &i = 1 To &MSG.SegmentCount
    &rs = Null;
    &MSG.GetSegment(&i);

    &rs = &MSG.GetRowset();
    &REC = &rs(1).QE_FLIGHTDATA;

    &FLIGHTDATA = CreateRecord(Record.QE_FLIGHTDATA);
    &REC.CopyFieldsTo(&FLIGHTDATA);

    /* Parse out Message Data */
    &acnumber_value = &FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACNUMBER.Value;
    &msi_sensor_value = &FLIGHTDATA.QE_MSI_SENSOR.Value;
    &ofp_value = &FLIGHTDATA.QE_OFP.Value;
    &actype_value = &FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACTYPE.Value;
    &callsign_value = &FLIGHTDATA.QE_CALLSIGN.Value;
    &squadron_value = &FLIGHTDATA.QE_SQUADRON.Value;
    &comm1_value = &FLIGHTDATA.QE_COMM1.Value;
    &comm2_value = &FLIGHTDATA.QE_COMM2.Value;
    &ecm_value = &FLIGHTDATA.QE_ECM.Value;

    &outstring = "Send Async FLight test";

    /* Construct Output String */
    &outstring = &outstring | &acnumber_value | &CRLF | &msi_sensor_value | &CRLF | =>
&ofp_value | &CRLF | &actype_value | &CRLF | &callsign_value | &CRLF | &squadron_=>
value | &CRLF | &comm1_value | &CRLF | &comm2_value | &CRLF | &ecm_value;

    /* Log Output String into page record */
    &FLIGHTDATA.GetField(Field.DESCRLONG).Value = &outstring;

    SQLExec("DELETE FROM PS_QE_FLIGHTDATA");
    &FLIGHTDATA.Insert();

End-For;

```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," CreateNextSegment, page 1260](#)

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SegmentsByDatabase, page 1302](#)

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SegmentsUnOrder, page 1365](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker Administration, "Adding and Configuring Nodes"

Error Handling

In your notification PeopleCode, you may want to validate the information received in the message. If you find that the data isn't valid, use `Exit(1)` to end your PeopleCode program. This sets the status of the message to `ERROR`, logs any error messages to the Application Message Queues, and automatically rolls back any database changes you may have made.

There are many ways to validate the data and capture the error messages:

- Use `ExecuteEdits` on the message object
- Use `ExecuteEdits` on the record object
- Use a Component Interface

Write your own validation PeopleCode in the notification program:

The following example validates the Business Unit of a message against an array of valid BU's:

```
For &I = 1 To &ROWSET.RowCount;

    &POSITION = &BUArray.Find(&ROWSET(&I).GetRecord(1).BUSINESS_UNIT.Value);
    If &POSITION = 0 Then
        &Status = "ERROR: BU not Found or not Active";
        &ROWSET(&I).BCT_ADJS_MSG_VW.BUSINESS_UNIT.IsEditError = True;
        &ROWSET(&I).BCT_ADJS_MSG_VW.BUSINESS_UNIT.MessageSetNumber = 11100;
        &ROWSET(&I).BCT_ADJS_MSG_VW.BUSINESS_UNIT.MessageNumber = 1230;
        /* The error message 11100-1230 reads: This Business Unit is */
        /* not a valid, open, Inventory Business Unit */

    End-If;
End-For;
```

In the calling PeopleCode, the program calls `Exit(1)` based on the value of `&Status`.

Note. All errors for notification PeopleCode get logged to the application message error table, *not* to the `PSMessages` collection (on the session object.)

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ExecuteEdits, page 1262](#)

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," ExecuteEdits, page 2074](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Processing Inbound Errors

Message Class Built-In Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," AddSystemPauseTimes

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateMessage

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," DeleteSystemPauseTimes

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," PingNode

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," ReValidateNRXmlDoc

Message Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Message class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Clone

Syntax

`clone()`

Description

The Clone method creates an identical copy of the message, copying the data tree of the message executing the method. The Clone function sets the following properties for the resulting message object, based on the values set for the message definition created in Pure PeopleSoft Internet Architecture:

- Name
- QueueName

- IsOperationActive

Other properties are set when the message is published or subscribed to (TransactionID, PubNodeName, and so on), or are dynamically generated at other times (Size, IsEditError, and so on.)

Clone creates a unique version of the message. If the original message changes, it is not reflected in the cloned object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A message object.

Example

Clone could be used in a Hub and Spoke messaging environment. The Hub node uses this method during notification processing to publish a copy of the messages it receives from the Spokes.

```
&Msg = %IntBroker.GetMessage();  
&Rowset = &Msg.GetRowset();  
&Clone = &Msg.Clone();
```

```
%IntBroker.Publish(&Clone);
```

The hub's publication routing rules are then used to determine which spokes receive the message.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," CopyRowset, page 1253](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateMessage

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Understanding Objects and Classes in PeopleCode," Assigning Objects

CopyPartRowset

Syntax

CopyPartRowset(PartIndex, &Rowset)

Description

Use the CopyPartRowset to copy the rowset specified by *&Rowset* to the part of the message specified by *PartIndex*.

Note. This method only works with rowset-based container messages.

The primary record of the level zero rowset for both the specified message part and the specified rowset must be the same.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartIndex</i>	Specify the number of the part you want to copy the rowset data to.
<i>&Rowset</i>	Specify an already instantiated rowset object that contains the data that you want to copy to the message part.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetPartRowset, page 1269](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetPartXMLDoc, page 1270](#)

CopyRowset

Syntax

```
CopyRowset(source_rowset [, record_list]);
```

Where *record_list* is a list of record names in the form:

```
RECORD.source_recname1, RECORD.target_recname1  
[, RECORD.source_recname2, RECORD.target_recname2] . . .
```

Description

The CopyRowset method copies data from the source rowset to the like-named fields in the message object executing the method. This is an easy way to populate a message with data from a component.

Note. CopyRowset does not copy effective dated fields.

Note. CopyRowset copies the data, including rows that haven't been modified. If you want to copy only data that has changed in some way, use the CopyRowsetDelta method.

See [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," CopyRowsetDelta, page 1255](#).

When the record names in the message and component do not match exactly, use the optional *record_list* to specify the records to be copied from the component into the message.

When you use the CopyRowset method to copy the contents from the source rowset to the message object, you are creating a *unique* copy of the object. If you change the original rowset, the message object is not changed.

Note. You can execute CopyRowset against a message only once. After a message is populated, any other CopyRowsets are ignored. If you have to populate different levels of a message rowset separately, you can use the CreateRowset method to create a rowset that has the same structure as your message, populate the created rowset, then use CopyRowset to populate your message. You can also use the Rowset CopyTo method to populate a message rowset, then populate the PSCAMA record by hand.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>source_rowset</i>	Specifies the name of the rowset to be copied into the message object.
<i>record_list</i>	Specifies specific source and target records to be copied into the message object.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example copies an entire component into a message object.

```
&Msg = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
&Rowset = &Msg.GetRowset();
&Component_Rowset = GetLevel0();
&Msg.CopyRowset(&Component_Rowset);
```

The following example copies a header/line page rowset into a header/line message object, using the *record_list* because the record names don't match:

```
&Msg = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
&Rowset= &Msg.GetRowset();
&Component_Rowset = GetLevel0();
&Msg.CopyRowset(&Component_Rowset, RECORD.PO_HDR_VW, RECORD.PO_HDR, =>
RECORD.PO_LINE_VW, RECORD.PO_LINE);
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," CopyRowsetDelta, page 1255](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRowset

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," page 2115](#)

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," Fill, page 2123](#)

CopyRowsetDelta

Syntax

```
CopyRowsetDelta(source_rowset [, record_list]);
```

Where *record_list* is a list of record names in the form:

```
[RECORD.source_recname1, RECORD.target_recname1  
[, RECORD.source_recname2, RECORD.target_recname2]] . . .
```

Description

The CopyRowsetDelta method copies rows of data that have changed from the source rowset to the like-named records and like-named fields in the message object executing the method.

Note. CopyRowsetDelta copies all the like-named fields from the changed *row* into the message. It is *not* copying just the changed like-named fields.

When the record names in the message and component do not match exactly, use the optional *record_list* to specify the records to be copied from the component into the message. The specified target records must be records in your message, while the specified source records must be records in a rowset that exists in the data buffer and is populated.

This is an easy way to populate a message when the records in the message match the records in the component that the message is published from.

In addition, the CopyRowsetDelta method sets the AUDIT_ACTN field in the PSCAMA table for every row in the message. The notification process can then use PSCAMA.AUDIT_ACTN to determine how to process every row that was published.

The set values match those used in audit trail processing, that is:

- A - Row inserted.
- D - Row deleted.
- C - Row changed (updated), but no key fields changed. The system copies the new value to the Message rowset.

- K - Row changed (updated), and at least one key field changed. The system copies the old value to the Message rowset and the new value (see "N").
- N - Row changed (updated), and at least one key field changed. The system copies the old value to the Message rowset and the new value (see "K").
- "" – blank value means that nothing on that row has changed. This is the default value, and is the value used to tag the parent rows of children that have changed.

Note. If a child row is inserted (or changed or deleted) CopyRowsetDelta also copies the parent row (and the parent row of that row, and so on, up to the top row) so the subscriber has a full picture of the transaction. A blank value is set in the AUDIT_ACTN field for these rows to let the subscriber know they don't have to take action; the parent rows are there for reference only.

The Audit_Action values "A", "C", "D" are set when a record is added, changed, or deleted, respectively. In some cases such as effective-dated records, the user may change a key field value, such as Effective Date. In response to such an user action, two records are created, one with an Audit_Action value of "N", and the other with Audit_Action value "K". The "N" record has all the new values, while the "K" record retains the old values.

When you use the CopyRowsetDelta method to copy the contents from the source rowset to the message object, you are creating a *unique* copy of the object. If you change the original rowset, the message object is not be changed.

Note. You can execute CopyRowsetDelta against a message only once. After a message is populated, any other CopyRowsetDeltas are ignored. If you have to populate different levels of a message rowset separately, you can use the CreateRowset method to create a rowset that has the same structure as your message, populate the created rowset, then use CopyRowsetDelta to populate your message. You can also use the Rowset CopyTo method to populate a message rowset, then populate the PSCAMA record by hand.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>source_rowset</i>	Specifies the name of the rowset to be copied into the message object.
<i>record_list</i>	Specifies source and target records to be copied into the message object. The target records must be records in your message, while the source records must be records in a rowset that exists in the data buffer and is populated.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example copies all the changed rows of data from a component into a message object.

```
&Component_Rowset = GetLevel0();
```

```
&Msg.CopyRowsetDelta(&Component_Rowset);
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," CopyRowset, page 1253](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Understanding Supported Message Structures," PSCAMA

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Understanding Objects and Classes in PeopleCode," Assigning Objects

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," page 2115](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRowset

CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal

Syntax

```
CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal(source_rowset [, record_list]);
```

Where *record_list* is a list of record names in the form:

```
[RECORD.source_recname1, RECORD.target_recname1  
[, RECORD.source_recname2, RECORD.target_recname2]]. . .
```

Description

The CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal method copies rows of data that have changed from the source rowset to the like-named records and like-named fields in the message. It also copies the original value of the changed rows.

Note. CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal copies all the like-named fields from the changed and original rows into the message. It is not copying just the changed like-named fields.

When the record names in the message and component do not match exactly, use the optional *record_list* to specify the records to be copied from the component into the message. The specified target records must be records in your message, while the specified source records must be records in a rowset that exists in the data buffer and is populated.

The CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal method sets the AUDIT_ACTN field in the PSCAMA table for every row in the message. The notification process can then use PSCAMA.AUDIT_ACTN to determine how to process every row that was published.

The set values match those used in audit trail processing, that is:

- A - Row inserted.
- D - Row deleted.

- C - Row changed (updated), but no key fields changed. The system copies the new value to the Message rowset and the original value (see "O" below).
- O - Prior value of changed row. The system copies the new value to the Message rowset and the original value (see "C").
- K - Row changed (updated), and at least one key field changed. The system copies the original value to the Message rowset and the new value (see "N").
- N - Row changed (updated), and at least one key field changed. The system copies the original value to the Message rowset and the new value (see "K").
- "" – blank value means that nothing on that row has changed. This is the default value, and is the value used to tag the parent rows of children that have changed.

Note. If a child row is inserted (or changed or deleted) CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal also copies the parent row (and the parent row of that row, and so on, up to the top row) so the subscriber has a full picture of the transaction. A blank value is set in the AUDIT_ACTN field for these rows to let the subscriber know they don't have to take action; the parent rows are there for reference only.

The Audit_Action values "A", "C", "D" are set when a record is added, changed or deleted, respectively. When a row is changed, two records are created, one with an Audit_Action of "C", the other with Audit_Action value of "O". The "C" record has all the new values, while the "O" record retains the original values. In some cases such as effective-dated records, a user may change a key field value, such as Effective Date. In response to such an user action, two records are created, one with an Audit_Action value of "N", and the other with Audit_Action value "K". The "N" record has all the new values, while the "K" record retains the original values. The "N"/"K" combination is also created if both a key change and a non-key change is made on the same row of data.

The following table details the output from CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal:

<i>User Action</i>	<i>CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal Output</i>	<i>Comments</i>
Change a key.	"N" and "K" rows created.	The "K" row contains the original Key value, the "N" row, the new.
Change a Key + change a Non-Key.	"N" and "K" rows created only (that is: no "C"/"O" rows in that case).	The Key and Non-Key Original Values are both contained in the "K" row.
Change a Non-Key.	"C" and "O" rows created.	Original Value stored in "O" row.
Add non-effective dated row.	"A" row created.	No additional rows created.
Add effective-dated row and only 1 original effective-dated row exists.	"A" and "O" rows created.	"O" row contains the original effective dated row.

<i>User Action</i>	<i>CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal Output</i>	<i>Comments</i>
Add effective-dated row and more than 1 original effected dated rows exist.	"A" and "O" rows created.	"O" row contains data from row that cursor was on when the new row was added. For example: If a rowset contains two rows (01/01/1980 and 02/02/2000), the current row is the 01/01/1980 row and the user adds a new row with today's date. The original values contain the data from the 01/01/1980. Likewise, if a rowset contains two rows (01/01/1980 and 02/02/2000), the current row is the 02/02/2000 row and the user adds a new row with today's date. Then the original values contain the data from the 02/02/2000.
Delete a row	"D" row created.	No additional rows created.

When you use the `CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal` method to copy the contents from the source rowset to the message object, you are creating a unique copy of the object. If you change the original rowset, the message object is not changed.

Note. You can execute `CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal` against a message only once. After a message is populated, any other `CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal` PeopleCode statements are ignored. If you have to populate different levels of a message rowset separately, you can use the `CreateRowset` method to create a rowset that has the same structure as your message, populate the created rowset, then use `CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal` to populate your message. You can also use the `Rowset CopyTo` method to populate a message rowset, then populate the PSCAMA record manually.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>source_rowset</i>	Specifies the name of the rowset to be copied into the message object.
<i>record_list</i>	Specifies source and target records to be copied into the message object. The target records must be records in your message, while the source records must be records in a rowset that exists in the data buffer and is populated.

Returns

None.

Example

```
Function Update_Dir(&MSGName As string)

    &MSGName = "OPERATION." | &MSGName;
    &MSG = CreateMessage(@(&MSGName));

    &PnlRowset = GetLevel0();
    &MSG.CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal(&PnlRowset);
    %IntBroker.Publish(&MSG);

End-Function;
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," CopyRowset, page 1253](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," CopyRowsetDelta, page 1255](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Understanding Supported Message Structures," PSCAMA

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Understanding Objects and Classes in PeopleCode," Assigning Objects

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," page 2115](#)

CreateNextSegment

Syntax

CreateNextSegment()

Description

Use the CreateNextSegment method to divide a message into segments. You generally only divide asynchronous messages that contain a large amount of data. This method is used only when creating a message for publication, not after a message has been published.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

See [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," Message Segments, page 1247](#).

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," CreateNextSegment, page 1260](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," DeleteSegment, page 1261](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SegmentRestart, page 1279](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," UpdateSegment, page 1287](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," CurrentSegment, page 1290](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SegmentCount, page 1302](#)

DeleteSegment

Syntax

DeleteSegment (*SegmentNumber*)

Description

Use the DeleteSegment method to delete the specified segment. This method is used only when creating a message for publication, not after a message has been published.

Note. You should use DeleteSegment and UpdateSegment only when writing to memory, or when SegmentsByDatabase is set to False. These methods do not work when writing to the database, or when SegmentsByDatabase is set to True.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SegmentNumber</i>	Specify a number indicating which segment you want to delete from the unpublished message.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," CreateNextSegment, page 1260](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetSegment, page 1273](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," UpdateSegment, page 1287](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," CurrentSegment, page 1290](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SegmentCount, page 1302](#)

ExecuteEdits

Syntax

ExecuteEdits([*edit levels*]);

where *edit levels* is a list of values in the form:

edit level1 [+ *edit level2*] . . .]);

and where *edit level n* is one of the following system constants:

%Edit_DateRange

%Edit_OneZero

%Edit_PromptTable

%Edit_Required

%Edit_TranslateTable

%Edit_YesNo

Description

The ExecuteEdits method executes the standard system edits on every field for every record in the message executing the method. All edits are based on the record edits defined for the record that the message is based on. The types of edits performed depends on the *edit level*. If no *edit level* is specified, all system edits defined for the record definition are executed, that is:

- Reasonable Date Range (Is the date contained within plus or minus 30 days from the current date?)
- 1/0 (Do all 1/0 fields only contain 1 or 0?)
- Prompt Table (Is field data contained in the specified prompt table?)
- Required Field (Do all required fields contain data? For numeric or signed fields, it checks that they do not contain NULL or 0 values.)
- Translate Table (Is field data contained in the translate table?)
- Yes/No (Do all yes/no fields only contain only yes or no data?)

Note. ExecuteEdits does not perform any validation on DateTime fields.

If any of the edits fail, the status of the property IsEditError is set to True for the Message Object executing the method, and any Rowset, Row, Record, or Field Objects that could be instantiated from the same data as the Message Object. In addition, the Field class properties MessageNumber and MessageSetNumber are set to the number of the returned message and message set number of the returned message, for the field generating the error.

If you want to check the field values only for a particular record, you can use the `ExecuteEdits` method with a record object.

In addition, if you want to dynamically set the prompt tables used for a field (with the `%EditTable` function) you must use the `SetEditTable` method.

Considerations for ExecuteEdits and SetEditTable

If an effective date is a key on the prompt table, and the record being edited doesn't contain an effective-dated field, the current datetime is used as the key value.

If a `setID` is a key on the prompt table, and the record being edited doesn't contain a `setID` field, the system looks for the `setID` on the other records in the current row first, then search parent rows.

Considerations for ExecuteEdits and Numeric Fields

A zero (0) might or might not be a valid value for a numeric field. `ExecuteEdits` processes numeric fields in different ways, depending on whether the field is required:

- If the numeric field is required: 0 is considered invalid.
- If the numeric field is not required: 0 is considered valid.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>editlevel</i>	Specifies the standard system edits to be performed against every field on every record. If <i>editlevel</i> isn't specified, all system edits are performed. <i>editlevel</i> can be any of the following system constants: • <code>%Edit_DateRange</code> • <code>%Edit_OneZero</code> • <code>%Edit_PromptTable</code> • <code>%Edit_Required</code> • <code>%Edit_TranslateTable</code> • <code>%Edit_YesNo</code>

Returns

None.

Example

The following is an example of a call to execute Required Field and Prompt Table edits:

```
&MSG.ExecuteEdits(%Edit_Required + %Edit_PromptTable);
```

The following is an example showing how ExecuteEdits() could be used:

```
&MSG.ExecuteEdits();
If &MSG.IsEditError Then
    Exit(1);
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SetEditTable, page 1280](#)

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," EditError, page 951](#)

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 962](#)

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 963](#)

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," IsEditError, page 2094](#)

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," ExecuteEdits, page 2074](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Processing Inbound Errors

GenXMLPartString

Syntax

```
GenXMLPartString(PartIndex)
```

Description

Use the GenXMLPartString to create an XML string based on the message part specified by *PartIndex*.

Note. This method only works with rowset-based container messages.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>PartIndex</i>	Specify the number of the part that you want to generate an XML string for.

Returns

An XML string.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GenXMLString, page 1265](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetPartRowset, page 1269](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," LoadXMLPartString, page 1275](#)

GenXMLString

Syntax

GenXMLString()

Description

The GenXMLString method creates an XML string based on the message after it's loaded from the message buffer.

Note. This method does not support nonrowset-based messages.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An XML string.

Example

In the following example, the first three lines of code creates the message object and copies the data from a Component buffer into the message object. The last line creates an XML string based on that message object.

```
&MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.PO_INSERT);  
&RS = GetLevel0();  
&MSG.CopyRowset(&RS);  
&XML_STRING = &MSG.GenXMLString();
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," LoadXMLString, page 1276](#)

GetContentString

Syntax

GetContentString([*SegmentIndex*])

Description

Use the GetContentString to return a string populated with the content from the specified message segment. If you don't specify a segment, the data from the first segment is used.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SegmentIndex</i>	Specify the message segment that you want to access.

Returns

A string populated with the content of the specified segment if successful, null otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," CreateNextSegment, page 1260](#)

GetDocument

Syntax

GetDocument([*segmented_message*])

Description

Use these method to get a Document object associated with this message.

Note. If a fault occurs, continue to use GetContentString to read the fault message, and not GetDocument.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>segmented_messsage</i>	Specify a Boolean value indicating whether the message is segmented.

Returns

A Document object.

Example

```
Local Message &Msg;  
Local Document &Doc;  
  
&Msg = CreateMessage(Operation.QEFLIGHTPLAN_DOC);  
&Doc = &Msg.GetDocument( True);  
  
/* populate the document */  
...  
  
&Msg.CreateNextSegment();  
  
&Doc = Null;  
&Doc = &Msg.GetDocument( True);  
  
/* populate the document */  
...
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetContentString, page 1266](#)

[Chapter 15, "Document Classes," Document Class, page 730](#)

GetPartAliasName

Syntax

GetPartAliasName(*PartIndex*)

Description

Use the GetPartAliasName to access the alias of the specified message part.

Note. This method works only with container messages.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartIndex</i>	Specify the message part that you want to access the alias.

Returns

A string containing the message part alias.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AliasName, page 1288](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Messages," Specifying Record Aliases

GetPartName

Syntax

GetPartName(*PartIndex*)

Description

Use the GetPartName method to return the message name of the message specified by *PartIndex*.

Note. This method works only with container messages.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartIndex</i>	Specify the number of the message part that you want to get the name for.

Returns

A string.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," CopyPartRowset, page 1252](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GenXMLPartString, page 1264](#)

GetPartRowset

Syntax

GetPartRowset(*PartIndex*)

Description

Use the GetPartRowset to instantiate and populate a rowset object based on the specified message part in a container message.

Note. This method only works with rowset-based container messages.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartIndex</i>	Specify the number of the message part that you want to instantiate and populate a rowset from.

Returns

A reference to a rowset object if successful, Null otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," CopyPartRowset, page 1252](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GenXMLPartString, page 1264](#)

GetPartVersion

Syntax

GetPartVersion(*PartIndex*)

Description

Use the `GetPartVersion` method to return the version number of the message part specified by *PartIndex*.

Note. This method only works with container messages.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartIndex</i>	Specify the number of the message part that you want to access the version of.

Returns

A string containing the version number.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," PartCount, page 1300](#)

GetPartXMLDoc

Syntax

`GetPartXMLDoc(PartIndex)`

Description

Use the `GetPartXMLDoc` to retrieve the message part data as an `XmlDoc` object.

Note. This method can only be used for a nonrowset-based message parts.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartIndex</i>	Specify the message part that you want to access the data for as an <code>XmlDoc</code> object.

Returns

An `XmlDoc` object populated with the message part data.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetXmlDoc, page 1274](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetPartRowset, page 1269](#)

GetQueryString

Syntax

GetQueryString(*Parameter_Name*)

Description

Use the GetQueryString method to obtain the parameter values of a query string.

Note. This method has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the IBConnectorInfo collection GetQueryStringArg method instead.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetQueryStringArgName, page 1375](#)

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Parameter_Name</i>	Specify the parameter name you want to obtain.

Returns

A string containing the value of the parameter.

Example

```
Local Message &request;  
Local Rowset &Rowset;  
Local String &emplid;  
  
&request = %IntBroker.GetMessage();  
&Rowset = &request.GetRowset();  
&emplid = &request.GetQueryString("EMPLID");
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetQueryStringArgName, page 1375](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetQueryStringArgValue, page 1376](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SetQueryString, page 1281](#)

GetRowset

Syntax

```
GetRowset( [version] )
```

Description

The `GetRowset` method returns a standard PeopleCode level zero rowset object for the specified message version. It creates an empty rowset for the specified message version if it doesn't already exist. If no message version is specified, the default message version is used.

When you use the `GetRowset` method, you are not creating a unique copy of the object. You are making only a copy of the reference. If you change the rowset, the original message is changed.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>version</i>	An optional parameter, specifying an existing message version as a string. If <i>version</i> isn't specified, the default message version is used.

Returns

A Rowset object if successful.

Example

The following gets all the SET_CNTRL_REC rows related to the row on the page, then updates the field SETID with the value from the page. `GetRowset` is used to create a rowset based on the message structure, that is, an unpopulated rowset. Because the rowset is unpopulated, you can use the `Fill` method to populate with data from the page.

```

Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &MSG_ROWSET;

If FieldChanged(SETID) Then
    &MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.SET_CNTRL_REC);
    &MSG_ROWSET = &MSG.GetRowset();
    &MSG_ROWSET.Fill("where SETCNTRLVALUE =:1 and REC_GROUP_ID =:2", SETCNTRLVALUE,⇒
    REC_GROUP_ID);

    For &I = 1 To &MSG_ROWSET.ActiveRowCount
        &MSG_ROWSET.GetRow(&I).SET_CNTRL_REC.SETID.Value = SETID;
        &MSG_ROWSET.GetRow(&I).PSCAMA.AUDIT_ACTN.Value = "C";
    End-For;

    %IntBroker.Publish(&MSG);

End-If;

```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," Clone, page 1251](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateMessage

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," page 2115](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Understanding Objects and Classes in PeopleCode," Assigning Objects

GetSegment

Syntax

GetSegment(*SegmentNumber*)

Description

Use the GetSegment method to return the specified segment. This method doesn't actually return anything, but populates the current message object with the specified segment's data.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SegmentNumber</i>	Specify the number of the segment you want to access.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," CreateNextSegment, page 1260](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," DeleteSegment, page 1261](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," UpdateSegment, page 1287](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SegmentCount, page 1302](#)

GetXmlDoc

Syntax

GetXmlDoc()

Description

Use the GetXmlDoc method to retrieve the message data as an XmlDocument object.

Note. This method can only be used for a nonrowset-based message. If you use this method with a rowset-based message an error message is returned.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A XmlDocument object.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SetXmlDoc, page 1284](#)

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," page 2517](#)

InBoundPublish

Syntax

InBoundPublish(*PubNodeName*)

Description

Use the `InBoundPublish` method to send an asynchronous message based on a message rowset to simulate an inbound asynchronous request from an external node.

Note. This method has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the `IntBroker` class `InBoundPublish` method instead.

Though you are sending a message to yourself, it goes through all the inbound message processing on *PubNodeName*.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," InBoundPublish, page 1318](#)

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PubNodeName</i>	Specify the name of the node for which you want to test inbound message publishing.

Returns

None.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `InboundPublishXmlDoc`

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Applying Filtering, Transformation and Translation"

LoadXMLPartString

Syntax

LoadXMLPartString(*PartIndex*, *XmlString*)

Description

Use the `LoadXMLPartString` method to populate the part of the container message specified by *PartIndex* with the XML string *XmlString*.

Note. This method works only with container messages.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartIndex</i>	Specify the number of the part of the container message that you want to populate with XML data.
<i>XmlString</i>	Specify the XML string to be loaded into the message part.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GenXMLPartString, page 1264](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GenXMLString, page 1265](#)

LoadXMLString

Syntax

LoadXMLString(*XMLstring*)

Description

The LoadXMLString method loads the message object executing the method with the XML string *XMLstring*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>XMLString</i>	Specify the XML string to be loaded into the message object.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.PO_HEADER);  
&MSG.LoadXMLString(&XML_STRING);
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GenXMLString, page 1265](#)

Publish

Syntax

```
Publish( [NodeName] [, Deferred_Mode] )
```

Description

The Publish method publishes a message to the application message queue for the default message version.

Note. This method has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the IntBroker class Publish method instead.

This method does not publish the message if the IsActive property is False.

This method publishes a message asynchronously, that is, a reply message is not automatically generated. To publish a message synchronously, use the SyncRequest method.

Note. This method supports nonrowset-based messages only if the data is populated using the SetXmlDoc method.

If the Publish method is called and the message isn't populated (either using SetXmlDoc or one of the rowset methods,) an empty message is published.

The Publish method can be called from any PeopleCode event, but is generally called from an Application Engine PeopleCode step or from a component.

When publishing from a component, you should publish messages only from the SavePostChange event, either from record field or component PeopleCode. This way, if there's an error in your publish code, the data isn't committed to the database. Also, since SavePostChange is the last Save event fired, you avoid locking the database while the other save processing is happening.

However, until the message is published, the tables involved with the component are locked and are not saved. To avoid problems with this, specify the *Deferred_Mode* property as true, so the message is published after the table data has been committed to the database.

Generally, if the message is successfully published, the PubID, and PubNodeName properties are set to the publication ID and publishing system node name, respectively. The only exception is when the Publish is performed as part of your notification PeopleCode. The notification process is always executed in deferred mode, due to performance considerations, and so the PubID is not populated.

Note. If you're publishing a message from within an Application Engine program, the message won't actually be published until the calling program performs a Commit.

See Also

Chapter 25, "Message Classes," Publish, page 1320

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the node to which the message should be published.
<i>Deferred_Mode</i>	Specify whether the message should be published immediately or at the end of the transaction. This parameter takes a Boolean value: False, publish the message immediately, or True, defer the publication. The default value is False.

Returns

None.

Example

The following copies all the data from a page into a message and publishes it.

```
Local Message &MSG;  
Local Rowset &ROWSET;  
  
&MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.MESSAGE_PO):  
&ROWSET = GetLevel0();  
&MSG.CopyRowset(&ROWSET);  
&MSG.Publish;
```

The following is an example of putting the Incremental Publish PeopleCode on a Record at Level 1 (or 2, 3). If you just do the normal publishing PeopleCode, you get as many messages as there are records at that level (because the code fires for each record).

To make sure the code fires only once, use the following code.

```

/*NAMES.EMPLID.WORKFLOW */
Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &RS;

&LEVEL = CurrentLevelNumber();
&CURRENT_ROW = CurrentRowNumber(&LEVEL);
&TOT_ROW = ActiveRowCount(EMPLID);
/* Only Publish the message once for all records on */
/* this level */
If &CURRENT_ROW = &TOT_ROW Then
    &MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.NAMES);
    &RS = GetRowset();
    &MSG.CopyRowsetDelta(&RS);
    &MSG.Publish();
End-If;

```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," IsActive, page 1293](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," InBoundPublish, page 1274](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Messages," Adding Message Definitions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," InboundPublishXmlDoc

SegmentRestart

Syntax

SegmentRestart(*TransactionID*, *Segment_index*, *segmentByDB*)

Description

Use the SegmentRestart method to restart a message segment. This is used only in a Application Engine program, and only if check point logic is used.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Transaction_ID</i>	Specify the transaction ID of the message you want to restart.
<i>Segment_Index</i>	Specify the number of the segment that you want to restart.
<i>SegmentByDB</i>	Specify the segments by database.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," DeleteOrphanedSegments, page 1310](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Understanding Message Segments

SetEditTable

Syntax

SetEditTable(%PromptField, **RECORD**.recordname)

Description

The SetEditTable method works with the ExecuteEdits method. It is used to set the value of a field on a record that has its prompt table defined as %PromptField value. %PromptField values are used to dynamically change the prompt record for a field.

There are several steps to setting up a field so that you can dynamically change its prompt table.

To set up a field with a dynamic prompt table:

1. Define a field in the DERIVED record called *fieldname*.
2. In the record definition for the field that you want to have a dynamic prompt table, define the prompt table for the field as %PromptField, where PromptField is the name of the field that you created in the DERIVED record.
3. Use SetEditTable to dynamically set the prompt table.

%PromptField is the name of the field on the DERIVED work record. **RECORD**.recordname is the name of the record to be used as the prompt table.

```
&MSG.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE1", Record.DEPARTMENT);  
&MSG.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE2", Record.JOB_ID);  
&MSG.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE3", Record.EMPL_DATA);  
&MSG.ExecuteEdits();
```

Every field on a record that has the prompt table field %EDITTABLE1 will have the same prompt table, such as, DEPARTMENT.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>%PromptField</i>	Specifies the name of the field in the DERIVED record that has been defined as the prompt table for a field in a record definition.
RECORD . <i>recordname</i>	Specifies the name of the record definition that contains the correct standard system edits to be performed for that field in the message.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ExecuteEdits, page 1262](#)

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," EditError, page 951](#)

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 962](#)

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 963](#)

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," IsEditError, page 2094](#)

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," SetEditTable, page 2088](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Record Definitions," Creating a New Record

SetQueryString

Syntax

SetQueryString(*Parameter_Name*, *Value*)

Description

Use the SetQueryString method to add a parameter value to the query string.

Note. This method has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the IBCConnectorInfo class AddQueryStringArg method instead.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddQueryStringArg, page 1369](#)

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Parameter_Name</i>	Specify the name of the parameter that you want to add to the query string, as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specify the value of the parameter you are adding to the query string.

Returns

None.

Example

```
Local Message &request;  
&request = CreateMessage(OPERATION.QE_SALES_ORDER);  
. . .  
  
. . .  
  
&request.SetQueryString("BUYER", "12345");
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddQueryStringArg, page 1369](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetQueryString, page 1271](#)

SetStatus**Syntax**

SetStatus(*Status*)

Description

Use the SetStatus method to set the status of a publication or subscription contract, much the same way you do in the message monitor.

Note. This method has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the IntBroker class SetStatus method instead.

You may want to use this method after an end-user has finished fixing any errors in the message data.

You can set the status of a contract to one of the following statuses:

- Cancel
- Done
- Error
- New

The method is available only when the message instance has one of the following statuses:

- Cancel
- Done
- Error
- New

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SetStatus, page 1324](#)

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Status	Specify the status that you want to set the message to. Value are: • %Message_Error • %Message_New • %Message_Done • %Message_Started • %Message_Working • %Message_Retry • %Message_Timeout • %Message_Edited • %Message_Canceled

Returns

None.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Messages," Adding Message Definitions

SetXmlDoc

Syntax

SetXmlDoc(*&XmlDoc*)

Description

Use the SetXmlDoc method to load a nonrowset-based message with data from an XmlDocument object.

Note. This method can only be used for nonrowset-based message. If you use this method with a rowset-based message an error message is returned.

Considerations Using SetXmlDoc

In order to wrap non-XML data in cdata wraps as part of a message that would be automatically removed when posted to the gateway, the following cdata wraps are supported:

- `<?xml version="1.0"?>
 <data PsNonXml="Yes"><![CDATA...`
- `<?xml version="1.0"?>
 <data psnonxml="Yes"><![CDATA...`
- `<?xml version="1.0"?><add_some_root_tag>
 <data PsNonXml="Yes"><![CDATA...`
- `<?xml version="1.0"?><add_some_root_tag>
 <data psnonxml="Yes"><![CDATA...`

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&XmlDoc</i>	Specify an already instantiated, populated XmlDocument object.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetXmlDoc, page 1274](#)

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," page 2517](#)

SyncRequest

Syntax

SyncRequest ([*NodeName*])

Description

Use the SyncRequest method to send a synchronous message for the default message version.

Note. This method has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the IntBroker class SyncRequest method instead.

Use the IsActive property to determine if a message is active or not before using this method.

This method sends a single message synchronously, that is a reply message is returned as a result of this method.

If you want to publish a message asynchronously, use the Publish method.

If you want to publish more than one message at a time synchronously, use the IntBroker SyncRequest method.

Note. This method supports nonrowset-based messages only if the SetXmlDoc method is used to populate the message prior to using the SyncRequest method.

The SyncRequest method can be called from any PeopleCode event, but is generally called from an Application Engine PeopleCode step or from a component.

When sending a synchronous request from a component, you should send messages only from the SavePostChange event, either from record field or component PeopleCode. This way, if there's an error in your SyncRequest code, the data isn't committed to the database. Also, since SavePostChange is the last Save event fired, you avoid locking the database while the other save processing is happening.

If the message is successfully sent, a response message is returned. In addition, the GUID property is updated with a unique identifier.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SyncRequest, page 1326](#)

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of the node that you want to send this message to.

Returns

A response message.

Example

```
Local Message &request, &response;  
Local Rowset &sales_order;  
  
&sales_order = GetLevel0();  
&request = CreateMessage(OPERATION.QE_SALES_ORDER);  
&request.CopyRowsetDelta(&sales_order);  
&response = &request.SyncRequest();  
If (&response.ResponseStatus = 0) Then  
    /* do processing */  
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," Publish, page 1277](#)

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SyncRequest, page 1326](#)

Update

Syntax

Update(*[versionlist]*)

where *versionlist* is an arbitrary list of message versions in the following format:

version1 [, *version2*] . . .

Description

The Update method updates a message in the message queue with the specified message versions.

Note. This method has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the `IntBroker` class `Update` method instead.

If *versionlist* isn't specified, the default message version is used. This method is commonly used in the `OnRouteSend` and `OnRouteReceive` `PeopleCode` events.

Note. This method does not support nonrowset-based messages. The `Update` method can't be called from notification `PeopleCode`.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," Update, page 1328](#)

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>versionlist</i>	Specify an optional comma-separated list of message versions. If <i>versionlist</i> isn't specified, the default message version is used.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetRowset, page 1272](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Messages," Adding Message Definitions

UpdateSegment

Syntax

`UpdateSegment ( )`

Description

Use the `UpdateSegment` method to update the current segment with data from the message. This method is used only when creating a message for publication, not after a message has been published.

Note. You should use `DeleteSegment` and `UpdateSegment` only when writing to memory, or when `SegmentsByDatabase` is set to `False`. These methods do not work when writing to the database, or when `SegmentsByDatabase` is set to `True`.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," `CreateNextSegment`, page 1260](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," `DeleteSegment`, page 1261](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," `CurrentSegment`, page 1290](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," `SegmentCount`, page 1302](#)

Message Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Message class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

ActionName

Description

This property returns the name of the action associated with the message, as a string.

This property is read-only.

AliasName

Description

This property returns the name of the alias associated with the message part executing the property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetPartAliasName, page 1267](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Messages," Specifying Record Aliases

ChannelName

Description

This property references the name of the channel associated with the message definition.

Note. This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the Message class QueueName property instead.

See [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," QueueName, page 1301](#).

This property is set when the message is created. The message instance keys are a subset of the publication and subscription contract keys. This property is one of the message instance keys: the others are PubID and PubNodeName for asynchronous messages, GUID and PubNodeName for synchronous messages.

This property is valid for both synchronous and asynchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&CHANNEL = &MSG.ChannelName
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Messages," Adding Message Definitions

Cookies

Description

This property returns or sets the cookies associated with a message.

Note. This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the IBInfo class Cookies property instead.

See [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," Cookies, page 1377](#).

You can accept a synchronous response message containing cookies, save those cookies in a global variable, and later return them to the target node in an outbound synchronous or asynchronous request message.

You can access this property only in an inbound synchronous response message or an outbound request message.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following is an example of receiving cookies:

```
Local Message &SalesRequest, &SalesResponse;
Local Rowset &SALES_ORDER;
Global string &SalesCookies;

&SALES_ORDER = GetLevel0();
&SalesRequest = CreateMessage(OPERATION.SALES_ORDER_SYNC);
&SalesRequest.CopyRowsetDelta(&SALES_ORDER);

/* send the synchronous request; the return value is */
/* the response message object */
&SalesResponse = &SalesRequest.SyncRequest();

/* Retrieve cookies from the response message */
&SalesCookies = &SalesResponse.Cookies;
```

The following is an example of returning cookies:

```
Local Message &SalesRequest, &SalesResponse;
Local Rowset &SALES_ORDER;
Global string &SalesCookies;

&SALES_ORDER = GetLevel0();
&SalesRequest = CreateMessage(OPERATION.SALES_ORDER_SYNC);
&SalesRequest.CopyRowsetDelta(&SALES_ORDER);

/* Insert the cookies in the request message */
&SalesRequest.Cookies = &SalesCookies;

/* Send the asynchronous request */
&SalesRequest.Publish();
```

CurrentSegment

Description

This property returns a number, indicating which segment is the current segment.

This property is read-only.

DefaultMessageVersion

Description

This property returns the default version of the message as a string.

Note. This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the `Message` class `OperationVersion` property instead.

See [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," OperationVersion, page 1299](#).

This is the message version from the pub/sub contract, not the default message version of the message defined in the current system.

This property is valid for both synchronous and asynchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
Local Message &MSG;  
Local String &VER;  
  
&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();  
&VER = &MSG.DefaultMessageVersion;
```

DoNotPubToNodeName

Description

Use this property to set the node name of a node that you do not want to publish this message to. For example, a single node may publish and subscribe to the same message. You can use this property to prevent the system from subscribing to the same message it publishes. This can help prevent circular processing where the original publisher eventually receives the same message.

This property is only valid for asynchronous messages.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MSG.DoNotPubToNodeName = &MSG.PubNodeName;  
&MSG.Publish();
```

GUID

Description

This property returns a string representing a global unique identifier generated when the message was sent.

Note. This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the `Message` class `TransactionId` property instead.

See [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," TransactionId, page 1306](#).

This property returns the unique identifier used with the message.

This property is valid only for synchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
Local Message &request;  
Local String &guid;  
  
&request = %IntBroker.GetMessage();  
  
&guid = &request.GUID;
```

IBException

Description

Use the `IBException` property to return a reference to an exception object. The object is populated with information about the integration broker error.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 16, "Exception Class," page 761](#)

IBInfo

Description

Use this property to return a reference to an `IBInfo` object.

This property is read-only.

IsActive

Description

Indicates whether the message definition has been set to inactive.

Note. This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the Message class `IsOperationActive` property instead.

See [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," IsOperationActive, page 1296](#).

This property is `True` if the message definition is active, `False` if it's been inactivated. If you have a lot of PeopleCode associated with publishing a message, you might use this property to check if the message is active before you publish it.

This property is valid for both asynchronous and synchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.MY_MESSAGE)
If &MSG.IsActive Then
    /* do PeopleCode processing */
    &MSG.Publish();
Else
    /* do other processing */
End-if;
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Messages," Adding Message Definitions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," IsMessageActive

IsBulkLoadTruncation

Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether the truncation option is selected on the bulk loader handler.

This property is read-only.

IsDelta

Description

This property indicates if any fields in a message populated from page data have been changed since they were first loaded into the component buffer.

This is generally used in the following scenario:

You want to publish a message only if the end-user has changed a value on a page. The problem is that if the end-user makes a change to a field in the level three rowset, the IsChanged property for the top level row remains False. If the rowset is large, and you don't want to iterate through it to find a single IsChanged, you can use this property to quickly determine if something has changed at a lower level and the message should be published.

Note. This property should be used only when the message and the component do not have the same structure (that is, the same records at the same levels). If the message and the component have the same structure use the CopyRowsetDelta method instead.

This property takes a Boolean value: True if there are changed fields in the message, False otherwise.

This property is valid for both asynchronous and synchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&Msg = CreateMessage(OPERATION.MY_MESSAGE);
&Msg_Rowset = &Msg.GetRowset(); /* get first level in Msg RS */
&Msg_Detail = &Msg_Rowset(1).GetRowset(); /* get detail in Msg */
&Page_Rowset = GetRowset(); /* get page */
For &I = &Page_Rowset.RowCount
    &Page_Detail = &Page_Rowset.GetRow(&I).GetRowset();
    &Msg_Detail.CopyRowset(&Page_Detail);
End-For;
/* Find if any data changed and should publish message */
If &Msg.IsDelta Then
    &Msg.Publish();
Else
    /* don't publish message and do other processing */
End-If;
```

See Also

Chapter 25, "Message Classes," CopyRowsetDelta, page 1255

IsEditError

Description

This property is True if an error has been found on any field in any record of the current message after executing the ExecuteEdits method on either a message object or a record object. This property can be used with the Field Class properties MessageSetNumber and MessageNumber to find the error message set number and error message number.

You can use this property in notification PeopleCode with the Exit function with a value of 1. This automatically rolls back any changes that were made to the database, saves the message errors to the message queue, and marks the message status as ERROR.

This property is valid for both asynchronous and synchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();  
&Rowset = &MSG.GetRowset();  
&MSG.ExecuteEdits();  
If &MSG.IsEditError Then  
    Exit(1);  
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ExecuteEdits, page 1262](#)

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 962](#)

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 963](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Exit

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Processing Inbound Errors

IsEmpty

Description

This property indicates whether the transaction occurred without error, but returned an empty XML document. An empty response object contains only the data tags:

```
<data></data>
```

This property returns a Boolean value: True, the response message is empty, False, the response message is not empty.

This property is valid only for the returned response message from a synchronous request message.

This property is read-only.

IsLocal

Description

This property is True if the message object that was just instantiated was published locally. This property takes a Boolean value.

This property is valid for both asynchronous and synchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
If &MSG.IsLocal Then /* LOCAL NODE */
    /* do processing specific to local node */
Else
    /* do processing specific to remote nodes */
End-If;
```

IsOperationActive

Description

Use the IsOperationActive property to determine if an operation is active or not.

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the operation is still active, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Messages," Adding Message Definitions

IsParts

Description

Use the IsParts property to determine if the message is a container message, that is, composed of parts.

This property only determines if a message is a container message. If you'd like to know if the message is a rowset-based message with parts, use the IsPartsStructured property instead.

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the message executing the property is a container message, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," IsPartsStructured, page 1297](#)

IsPartsStructured

Description

Use the IsPartsStructured property to determine if the message is a container message, that is, composed of parts, as well as a rowset-based message.

This property determines if a message is a container message as well as rowset-based. If you only want to know if the message is a container message, use the IsParts property instead.

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the message executing the property is a container message that is rowset-based, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," IsParts, page 1297](#)

IsRequest

Description

Use the IsRequest property to determine whether a message is a request message (as opposed to a response message.)

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the message object executing the property is a request message, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

IsSourceNodeExternal

Description

Use the IsSourceNodeExternal property to determine whether the message came from an internal system or a third-party system.

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the message originated from a third-party system, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

IsStructure

Description

This property indicates whether the message is rowset-based, that is, based on a rowset, or nonrowset-based that is, based on an XmlDocument. This property returns a Boolean value, true if the message is rowset-based, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

MessageDetail

Description

This property specifies the message detail, as a string. The message detail can be used to further identify a message.

Note. This property has been deprecated. It is no longer supported.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the message as a string.

This property is valid with both asynchronous and synchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

NRId

Description

This property returns the non-repudiation ID as a string. This property is populated with a unique string when the message is published.

This property is only valid with messages that use non-repudiation.

This property is read-only.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker Administration, "Setting Up Secure Integration Environments," Implementing Nonrepudiation

OperationName

Description

Use the OperationName property to return the name of the operation associated with the message object executing the property, as a string.

This property is read-only.

OperationVersion

Description

Use the OperationVersion property to determine version for the operation associated with the message object executing the property, as a string.

This property is read-only.

ParentTransactionId

Description

Use the ParentTransactionId property to return the parent transaction ID, that is, the ID that is generated with the original request message from a third-party system.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," TransactionId, page 1306](#)

PartCount

Syntax

Use the PartCount property to determine the number of parts in a container message. This property is only valid with container messages. You will receive an error if you try to use it on a message that isn't a container message.

This property is read-only.

PubID

Description

This property refers to the publication identifier, which is a number.

Note. This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the Message class QueueSeqId property instead.

See [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," QueueSeqId, page 1301](#).

It's generated for asynchronous messages when the message is published, and is sequential, based on the number of messages published for that channel. The message instance keys are a subset of the publication and subscription contract keys. This property is one of the message instance keys: the others are ChannelName and PubNodeName.

Note. The PubID property is not populated when the message is published from a notification.

This property is valid only with asynchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&MSG.Publish();  
&PUBID = &MSG.PubID;
```


PubNodeName

Description

This property refers to a string that contains the name of the publishing node. It is generated by the system when the message is published. The message instance keys are a subset of the publication and subscription contract keys.

This property is valid for both asynchronous and synchronous messages.

For a synchronous message, this property returns the name of the requesting node.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();  
&PUBNODE = &MSG.PubNodeName;
```

QueueName

Description

Use the QueueName property to return the name of the queue associated with the message.

This property is read-only.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Service Operation Queues"

QueueSeqId

Description

Use the QueueSeqId property to return the sequence number of the message in the message queue.

This property is read-only.

ResponseStatus

Description

This property is valid only for the returned response message from a synchronous request message.

This property indicates whether a response was successful or not.

Note. This is not the same as SetStatus, which is used only with the message monitor.

This property returns a numeric value: 0, the response was successful, any other number indicates an error.

This property is read-only.

SegmentCount

Description

This property returns the total number of segments for the message.

This property is read-only.

SegmentsByDatabase

Description

Use this property to specify whether segments are stored in memory while being processed.

If you specify SegmentsByDatabase as false, you can only have the number of segments as specified in PSADMIN (Message Segment From DB). If you specify this property as true, you can have as many segments as you need.

The SegmentsByDatabase property also specifies whether the segments are kept in memory or written to the database when they are received. If you specify true, the segments are automatically written to the database. If you specify false, the segments are held in memory. If you specify true, then cancel out of the program processing the segments, the changes are not committed to the database.

This property is automatically set to true for message segments being processed using a Application Engine program.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," Message Segments, page 1247](#)

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SegmentsUnOrder, page 1365](#)

Size

Description

The Size property is the approximate size of the uncompressed XML data generated when the message is published. The availability and meaning of the Size property depends on the message type as follows:

- For rowset-based message parts, the Size property is available and based on the estimated XML size.
- For non-rowset-based messages, the Size property is available and based on the XML data size.
- For container-based messages, the Size property is available on received messages only—that is for OnRequest or OnNotify PoepCode events.
- For container-based message parts, the Size property is available and based on the estimated XML size.
- For document-based messages, the Size property is available and based on the XML data size.

The size is approximate for the following reasons:

- The maximum size of fields is used except for the case of long text and image fields.
- The active row count is used, without regard to whether the rows have been changed. In a CopyRowsetDelta, rows that are not changed, are not published.
- It doesn't include the size of the XML tags.

This property can be used with the system property %MaxMessageSize in a batch Application Engine program to prevent the application from publishing a message that is too large.

This property is valid for both asynchronous and synchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
If &MSG.Size > %MaxMessageSize Then
    &MSG.Publish();
Else
    /*Move more data into the message object */
End-If;
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "System Variables," %MaxMessageSize

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages"

SubName

Description

This property refers to a string that contains the name of the notification process currently processing the message.

Note. This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the Message class ActionName property instead.

See [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ActionName, page 1288](#).

It is available only when GetMessage is used in a notification PeopleCode program.

This property is only valid for asynchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();  
&SUBNAME = &MSG.SubName
```

SubQueueName

Description

Use the SubQueueName to return or specify the name of the sub-queue associated with the message, as a string.

This property is read-write.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Service Operation Queues"

SubscriptionProcessId

Description

This property returns a string containing the subscription process identifier. This is a unique sequential number.

Note. This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the `Message` class `TransactionId` property instead.

See [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," TransactionId, page 1306](#).

This property is populated only if the "Generate Subscription Process Instance" option is turned on in the Subscription Process definition.

The subscription process identifier corresponds to the subscription process instance, not the message instance. If there are multiple subscription processes for the same message each subscription process will have a different, unique ID.

If the subscription process terminated abnormally, its process instance is lost, and a new one is generated on the next retry (that is, there will be a gap in the sequence.)

This property is valid only for asynchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

Considerations for Using SubscriptionProcessId

Consider the following when using `SubscriptionProcessId`:

- Using the `Run PeopleCode` option from `Message Subscription` does not generate the number. It is generated only if the Application Server is running the `PeopleCode`.
- If for some reason you have to rerun the subscription, a new number is assigned.
- Because generating the number is optional, your program must contain code to support the option being turned off. Here is a code example from `ITEM_SYNC`:

```
If All(&MSG.SubscriptionProcessId) Then
    &EIP_CTL_ID = Generate_EIP_CTL_ID(4, &MSG.SubscriptionProcessId);
Else
    &EIP_CTL_ID = Generate_EIP_CTL_ID(1, "Random");
End-If;
```

- If the flag is off, this property is blank. In this case, you may want to adopt a standard for generating a random number, as shown in the previous example.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages"

TransactionId

Description

Use the TransactionId property to return the transaction ID for an already published message, as a string. This is a unique transaction identifier for the message.

This property is read-only.

Version

Description

Use the Version property to determine the version of the message executing the property, as a string.

This property is read-only.

IntBroker Class

An IntBroker object is returned from the system variable %IntBroker.

IntBroker Class Methods

In the following section, we discuss the IntBroker class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

Cancel

Syntax

Cancel(*TransactionId*, *QueueName*, *DataType*, *SegmentIndex* | *TransactionIdArray*, *QueueNameArray*, *DataTypeArray*, *SegmentIndexArray*)

Description

Use the Cancel method to programmatically cancel either a message, or a list of messages, from the message queue, much the same as you can do in the message monitor.

This method is only available when the message has one of the following statuses:

- Edited

- Error
- New
- Retry
- Timeout

If you are specifying an array of messages to be canceled, and any message in the array fails for any reason (for example, you specify a message that doesn't have the correct status) no messages are canceled and the method return value is false.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>TransactionId</i> <i>TransactionIdArray</i>	Specify either a single transaction ID as a string, or specify an array of string containing the transaction IDs of the messages you want to cancel.
<i>QueueName</i> <i>QueueNameArray</i>	Specify either a single queue name as a string, or specify an array of string containing the queue names that contain the messages you want to cancel.
<i>DataType</i> <i>DataTypeArray</i>	Specify either a single data type, or an array of string containing the data types. See below for valid data types.
<i>SegmentIndex</i> <i>SegmentIndexArray</i>	Specify either a specific segment, or an array of integer containing the segment numbers you want to cancel.

For the *DataType* or *DataTypeArray* parameters, the valid data types are:

Constant Value	Description
%IntBroker_BRK	Cancel the message for the web services gateway.
%IntBroker_PUB	Cancel the message for the publication contract.
%IntBroker_SUB	Cancel the message for the subscription contract.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the message or messages are canceled successfully, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," Resubmit, page 1322](#)

ConnectorRequest

Syntax

ConnectorRequest (*&Message*)

Description

Use the ConnectorRequest method to return a response message from the connector, based on the message passed in.

You would only use this method after you had set the connector information.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Message</i>	Specify an already instantiated message object to return a response message from the connector.

Returns

A reference to a message object.

Example

```
Local string &nonXmlData = "<?xml version='\"1.0\"'?><data psnonxml='\"yes\"'><!--
[CDATA[" | &encoded | "]]></data>";
&soapMsg = CreateXmlDoc(&nonXmlData);

&reqMsg.SetXmlDoc(&soapMsg);

Local Message &respMsg;

%This.SetConnectorProperties(&reqMsg, &url);

&respMsg = %IntBroker.ConnectorRequest(&reqMsg);

If &respMsg = Null Then /* Throw exception */
    %This.HandleNullSoapResponse(&soapMsg, &url);
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ConnectorRequestUrl, page 1309](#)

ConnectorRequestUrl

Syntax

ConnectorRequestUrl(URL)

Description

Use the ConnectorRequestUrl method to return the URL for a connector.

You must have already set the connector parameters before executing this command.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
URL	Specify an absolute URL as a string.

Returns

A string.

Example

```
/**
 * Get XML Doc from URL
 *
 * @param String - Location
 * @return XmlDocument - retrieved XmlDocument
 */

method getXmlDocumentFromURL
    /+ &location as String +/
    /+ Returns XmlDocument +/
    Local XmlDocument &xmldoc;
    Local string &xmlstr;

    If Substring(LTrim(RTrim(Upper(&location))), 1, 4) = "HTTP" Then
        &xmlstr = %IntBroker.ConnectorRequestUrl(&location);
    Else
        &xmlstr = %This.getXmlContentFromFile(&location);
    End-If;

    &xmldoc = CreateXmlDoc("");

    If &xmldoc.ParseXmlString(&xmlstr) Then
        Return &xmldoc;
    End-If;

end-method;
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ConnectorRequest, page 1308](#)

DeleteOrphanedSegments

Syntax

DeleteOrphanedSegments(*TransactionId*)

Description

Use the DeleteOrphanedSegments method to delete segments that might have been orphaned if you were processing message segments using a Application Engine program that had to be restarted. Since each segment is committed to the database, if the application engine program is aborted, these segments need to be deleted from the database.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID that identifies the message which contains the segments you want to delete.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the method completes successfully, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SegmentRestart, page 1279](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Understanding Message Segments

GetArchData

Syntax

GetArchData(*TransactionId*, *SegmentIndex*)

Description

Use the `GetArchData` method to retrieve an archived message from the message queue.

Note. This method shouldn't be used in standard message processing. It should only be used when accessing archived messages.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID of the archived message you want to retrieve.
<i>SegmentIndex</i>	Specify the number of the segment of the archived message that you want to retrieve.

Returns

An XML string containing the archived data.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetArchIBInfoData, page 1311](#)

GetArchIBInfoData

Syntax

`GetArchIBInfoData(TransactionId, ParentTransactionId)`

Description

Use the `GetArchIBInfoData` method to retrieve return archived IBInfo data.

Note. This method shouldn't be used in standard message processing. It should only be used when accessing archived messages.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID of the archived message you want to retrieve.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ParentTransactionId</i>	Specify the parent transaction ID, for the message.

Returns

An XML string containing the archived data.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetArchData, page 1310](#)

GetIBInfoData

Syntax

GetIBInfoData(*TransactionId*, *DataType*)

Description

Use the GetIBInfoData to return the specified IBInfo data.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionID</i>	Specify the transaction ID of the message that you want to access.
<i>DataType</i>	Specify the data type of the message you want to access. The valid values are:

<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%IntBroker_BRK	Get the message for the web services gateway.
%IntBroker_PUB	Get the message for the publication contract.
%IntBroker_SUB	Get the message for the subscription contract.

Returns

An XML string containing the message data.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetArchIBInfoData, page 1311](#)

GetIBTransactionIDforAE

Syntax

GetIBTransactionIDforAE(*OperID*, *RunCtlID*)

Description

Use this method to get the Integration Broker transaction ID from within an Application Engine program. You can use this transaction ID to instantiate a message object and thereby retrieve the message content data.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OperID</i>	Specifies the operator ID for the Application Engine program as a string.
<i>RunCtlID</i>	Specifies the run control ID for the Application Engine program as a string.

Returns

A string representing the transaction ID.

Example

```
&TransID = %IntBroker.GetIBTransactionIDforAE(&opid, &runid);  
&Msg = %IntBroker.GetMessage(&TransID, %IntBroker_SUB);
```

GetMessage

Syntax

GetMessage([*TransactionId*, *DataType*])

Description

Use the GetMessage method to return a message object.

If you specify a transaction ID and data type, the GetMessage method populates the message object with the data from that message.

If you do not specify any parameters, the GetMessage method doesn't populate the message with data. Instead, it creates a new instance of a message object. In this case, you must use another method, such as GetRowset, to populate the message object. You must always populate the message object with data before running any methods on it.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID for the message that you want returned.
<i>DataType</i>	Specify the type of message that you want returned. The valid values are:

<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%IntBroker_BRK	Get the message for the web services gateway.
%IntBroker_PUB	Get the message for the publication contract.
%IntBroker_SUB	Get the message for the subscription contract.

Returns

A reference to a message object if successful, Null if not successful.

Example

The following example returns a populated message object:

```
Local Message &MSG;  
Local string &TransactionId;  
  
&TransactionId = "0f3617d1-c6f4-11d9-a4bd-c12cba1bc2f9"  
&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage(&TransactionId, %IntBroker_BRK);
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetRowset, page 1272](#)

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," TransactionId, page 1306](#)

GetMessageErrors

Syntax

GetMessageErrors(*TransactionId*)

Description

Use the GetMessageErrors method to return an array that contains the errors that an application has set for the message, and have been written to the error queue. This method is generally only used with asynchronous messages.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID for the message, as a string.

Returns

An array of string. If there are no error messages, the Len property of the array is 0.

Example

The following is an example of using the method for returning web services gateway error messages:

```
&MyErrors = %IntBroker.GetMessageErrors(&TransactionId);
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SetErrorMessage, page 1323](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Processing Inbound Errors

GetMsgSchema

Syntax

GetMsgSchema(*MsgName*, *MsgVersion*)

Description

Use the `GetMsgSchema` method to access the saved schema for the specified message.

If you specify a message that does not have a saved schema, you receive a null value.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>MsgName</i>	Specify the name of the message for which you want to access a schema. You can either specify the name of the message as a string, or preface the message name with the keyword Message .
<i>MsgVersion</i>	Specify the message version.

Returns

A string containing the message schema. If you try to get a schema for a message that does not have a saved schema, returns null.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," MsgSchemaExists, page 1320](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Building Message Schemas"

GetSyncIBInfoData

Syntax

`GetSyncIBInfoData(TransactionId,%LogType [, Archive])`

Description

Use the `GetSyncIBInfoData` method to return a log containing information about synchronous transactions.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID of the published message.

Parameter	Description
<i>LogType</i>	Specify the type of log you want returned, based on the type of message. See below for the valid values.
<i>Archive</i>	Specify whether to retrieve any archived logs as well. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true to return archived logs, false otherwise. The default value is false.

For the *LogType* parameter, the valid values are:

Constant Value	Description
%Sync_RequestOrig	Gets the log for a sync request original data message.
%Sync_RequestTrans	Gets the log for a sync request transformed data message.
%Sync_ResponseOrig	Gets the log for a sync response original data message.
%Sync_ResponseTrans	Gets the log for a sync response transformed data message.

Returns

An XML string containing the log data.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Integration Broker Service Operations Monitor, "Understanding the Integration Broker Service Operations Monitor"

GetSyncLogData

Syntax

```
GetSyncLogData(TransactionId,%LogType [, Archive])
```

Description

Use the GetSyncLogData method to return a log containing information about the specified synchronous message.

You can use this information for debugging. Using this method, you can obtain the request and response data in a synchronous request, both pre- and post-transformation.

This function is used in the PeopleCode for the Message Monitor.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID of the published message.
<i>LogType</i>	Specify the type of log you want returned, based on the type of message. See below for the valid values.
<i>Archive</i>	Specify whether to retrieve any archived logs as well. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true to return archived logs, false otherwise. The default value is false.

For the *LogType* parameter, the valid values are:

<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%Sync_RequestOrig	Gets the log for a sync request original data message.
%Sync_RequestTrans	Gets the log for a sync request transformed data message.
%Sync_ResponseOrig	Gets the log for a sync response original data message.
%Sync_ResponseTrans	Gets the log for a sync response transformed data message.

Returns

An XML string containing the log data.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Integration Broker Service Operations Monitor, "Understanding the Integration Broker Service Operations Monitor"

InBoundPublish

Syntax

InBoundPublish(&Message)

Description

Use the InBoundPublish method to send an asynchronous message based on the specified message to simulate an inbound asynchronous request from an external node. Although you are sending a message to yourself, it goes through all the inbound message processing that the specified message would.

Prior to call the `InBoundPublish` method, the `Message` object needs to be populated with the requesting node and external operation name.

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Simulating Receiving Messages from External Nodes.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Message</i>	Specify an already instantiated message object that you want to use for the message simulation.

Returns

A Boolean value, true if the message is published successfully, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," Publish, page 1320](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SyncRequest, page 1326](#)

IsOperationActive

Syntax

IsOperationActive(*OperationName* [,*OperationVersion*])

Description

Use the `IsOperationActive` method to determine if an operation is active or not.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OperationName</i>	Specify the name of the operation that you want to check the status of.
<i>OperationVersion</i>	Specify the version of the specified operation that you want to check the status of, as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the operation is active, false otherwise.

MsgSchemaExists

Syntax

MsgSchemaExists(*MsgName*, *MsgVersion*)

Description

Use the MsgSchemaExists method to determine if a schema has been created and saved for the specified message.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>MsgName</i>	Specify the name of the message for which you want to access a schema. You can either specify the name of the message as a string, or preface the message name with the keyword Message .
<i>MsgVersion</i>	Specify the message version.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the message schema exists, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetMsgSchema, page 1315](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Building Message Schemas"

Publish

Syntax

Publish(&*Message* [, &*ArrayOfNodeNames*] [, *IsEnqueued*])

Description

The Publish method publishes a message to the message queue for the default message version.

This method does not publish the message if the IsOperationActive property for the message is False.

This method publishes a message asynchronously, that is, a reply message is not automatically generated. To publish a message synchronously, use the `SyncRequest` method.

Note. This method supports nonrowset-based messages only if the data is populated using the `SetXmlDoc` method.

If the `Publish` method is called and the message isn't populated (either using `SetXmlDoc` or one of the rowset methods,) an empty message is published.

The `Publish` method can be called from any `PeopleCode` event, but is generally called from an `Application Engine` `PeopleCode` step or from a component.

When publishing from a component, you should publish messages only from the `SavePostChange` event, either from record field or component `PeopleCode`. This way, if there's an error in your publish code, the data isn't committed to the database. Also, since `SavePostChange` is the last `Save` event fired, you avoid locking the database while the other save processing is happening.

However, until the message is published, the tables involved with the component are locked and are not saved. To avoid problems with this, specify the `Deferred_Mode` property as true, so the message is published after the table data has been committed to the database.

Note. If you're publishing a message from within an `Application Engine` program, the message won't actually be published until the calling program performs a `Commit`.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Message</i>	Specify an already instantiated message object to be published.
<i>&ArrayOfNodeNames</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string containing the names of the nodes that you want to publish to.
<i>IsEnqueued</i>	Specify whether the message is to be enqueued or not. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if the message is to be enqueued, false otherwise. The default value is false.

Returns

None.

Example

```
Local Message &Msg;  
Local Rowset &rs;  
Local IntBroker &Ib;  
  
&Flight_profile = GetLevel0();  
  
&Msg = CreateMessage(Operation.ASYNC, %IntBroker_Request);  
  
&Msg.CopyRowset(&FlightProfile);  
  
&Ib = %IntBroker;  
  
&Ib.Publish(&Msg);
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SyncRequest, page 1326](#)

Resubmit

Syntax

```
Resubmit({TransactionId, QueueName, DataType, SegmentIndex} | {TransactionIdArray, QueueNameArray, DataTypeArray, SegmentIndexArray})
```

Description

Use the Resubmit method to programmatically resubmit either a message, or a list of messages, from the message queue, much the same as you can do in the message monitor.

You may want to use this method after an end-user has finished fixing any errors in the message data, and you want to resubmit the message, rerunning the PeopleCode.

This method is only available when the message has one of the following statuses:

- Canceled
- Edited
- Error
- Timeout

If you are specifying an array of messages to be resubmitted, and any message in the array fails for any reason (for example, you specify a message that doesn't have the correct status) no messages are resubmitted and the method return value is false.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>TransactionId</i> <i>TransactionIdArray</i>	Specify either a single transaction ID as a string, or specify an array of string containing the transaction IDs of the messages you want to resubmit.
<i>QueueName</i> <i>QueueNameArray</i>	Specify either a single queue name as a string, or specify an array of string containing the queue names that contain the messages you want to resubmit.
<i>DataType</i> <i>DataTypeArray</i>	Specify either a single data type, or an array of string containing the data types. See below for the valid data type values.
<i>SegmentIndex</i> <i>SegmentIndexArray</i>	Specify either a specific segment, or an array of integer containing the segment numbers you want to resubmit.

For the *DataType* or *DataTypeArray* parameters, the valid data types are:

Constant Value	Description
%IntBroker_BRK	Resubmit the message for the web services gateway.
%IntBroker_PUB	Resubmit the message for the publication contract.
%IntBroker_SUB	Resubmit the message for the subscription contract.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the message or messages are resubmitted successfully, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," Cancel, page 1306](#)

SetErrorMessage

Syntax

```
SetErrorMessage(TransactionId, MsgSet, MsgNumber, Error_Location, ParmList)
```

Description

Use the SetErrorMessage method to write messages to the error queue. This method is used with asynchronous messages only.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID for the message, as a string.
<i>MsgSet</i>	Specify the number of the message set that the message associated with the error is associated with.
<i>MsgNumber</i>	Specify the message number that you want to associate with this error.
<i>Error_Location</i>	Specify where the error occurred, or any additional information you want to give about the error. This is a string, and allows 254 characters.
<i>ParmList</i>	Specify up to four values to be used as replacement values for the message text. The first value in <i>ParmList</i> is used to replace the first replacement character (that is, %1,) the second is used to replace the second (%2) and so on.

Returns

A Boolean value, true if the error message was associated correctly, false otherwise.

Example

The following is an example of setting an error message for the web services gateway:

```
&Rslt = %IntBroker.SetErrorMessage(&TransactionId, &msgset, &msgnum, "error=>
location", &parm1, &parm2, &parm3, &parm4 );
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Processing Inbound Errors

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetMessageErrors, page 1315](#)

SetStatus

Syntax

```
SetStatus(&Message, Status)
```


Description

Use the `SetStatus` method to set the status of a publication or subscription contract, much the same way you do it in the message monitor.

You may want to use this method after an end-user has finished fixing any errors in the message data.

You can set the status of a contract to one of the following statuses:

- Canceled
- Done
- Error
- New

The method is available only when the message instance has one of the following statuses:

- Canceled
- Done
- Error
- New

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Message</i>	Specify an already instantiated message object that you want to set the status for.
<i>Status</i>	Specify the status that you want to set the message to. Valid status are:

<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>%Operation_Canceled</code>	Cancel the message.
<code>%Operation_Done</code>	Set the message to done.
<code>%Operation_Error</code>	Set the message to be in error.
<code>%Operation_New</code>	Specify the message as new.

Returns

None.

SwitchAsyncEventUserContext

Syntax

SwitchAsyncEventUserContext(*UserID*, *LanguageCode*)

Description

Use the SwitchAsyncEventUserContext method to switch the user context within an Integration Broker asynchronous event.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UserID</i>	Specify the user ID, as a string, to which you want to switch the context.
<i>LanguageCode</i>	Specify the language code, as a string, for the user ID.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the switch user was successful, false otherwise.

Example

```
&returnValue = %IntBroker.SwitchAsyncEventUserContext("VP1", "ENG");
```

SyncRequest

Syntax

SyncRequest([*&MsgArray*, *&NodeNames*])

Description

Use the SyncRequest method to send multiple messages at the same time. You should only use this message with synchronous messages. You can also use this method to send a single synchronous message at a time, or you can use the SyncRequest Message class method.

If you want to publish messages asynchronously, use the Publish method.

Note. This method supports nonrowset-based messages only if the `SetXmlDoc` method is used to populate the message prior to using the `SyncRequest` method.

You must set the thread pool size of the application server on the receiving system to a value greater than 1 (the default) in order to process more than one message at a time.

How many threads you specify determines how many messages are worked on simultaneously. For example, if you have 10 messages in `&MsgArray`, and your thread pool size is 5, then only 5 messages are processed at a time.

The maximum number you can specify for your thread pool size is 10.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&MsgArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of messages that contains the messages you want to publish.
<i>&NodeNames</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string containing the names of the nodes that you want to publish to. The first message in the array of messages is published to the first node, the second message is published to the second node, and so on.

Returns

An array of messages. These are the corresponding messages returned for the published messages. The first message in the returned array corresponds to the first message in the published array, the second message with the second, and so on.

Example

The following is an example of how creating and receiving a series of messages:

```
Local Rowset &FLIGHTPLAN, &FLIGHTPLAN_RETURN;
Local Message &MSG;
Local File &BI_FILE;
Declare Function out_BI_results PeopleCode QE_FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACNUMBER FieldFormula;

Local array of Message &messages;
Local array of Message &return_mesages;

&messages = CreateArrayRept(&MSG, 0);
&return_mesages = CreateArrayRept(&MSG, 0);

&FLIGHT_PROFILE = GetLevel0();
&messages [1] = CreateMessage(OPERATION.QE_FLIGHTPLAN_SYNC);
&messages [1].CopyRowset(&FLIGHT_PROFILE);

&messages [2] = CreateMessage(OPERATION.QE_FLIGHTPLAN_SYNC);
&messages [2].CopyRowsetDelta(&FLIGHT_PROFILE);

&return_mesages = %IntBroker.SyncRequest(&messages);

&FLIGHTPLAN_RETURN = &return_mesages [1].GetRowset();
&temp = &return_mesages [1].GenXMLString();

out_BI_results(&temp);

&FLIGHTPLAN_RETURN = &return_mesages [2].GetRowset();
&temp = &return_mesages [2].GenXMLString();

out_BI_results(&temp);
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SyncRequest, page 1285](#)

Update

Syntax

Update(*&Message*)

Description

Use the Update method to update a message in the message queue with the specified message object.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&Message</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated message object to be used to update an existing message in the message queue.

Returns

A Boolean value, true if the message is updated successfully, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," UpdateXmlDoc, page 1329](#)

UpdateXmlDoc

Syntax

UpdateXmlDoc(*&XmlDoc*, *TransactionId*, *DataType*)

Description

Use the UpdateXmlDoc method to update a message in the message queue with the specified message data.

Note. This method shouldn't be used in a subscription program.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&XmlDoc</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated XmlDocument object.
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID of the message you want to update.
<i>DataType</i>	Specify the data type of the message that you want to update. Valid values are:

<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%IntBroker_BRK	Update the message for the web services gateway.
%IntBroker_PUB	Update the message for the publication contract.
%IntBroker_SUB	Update the message for the subscription contract.

Returns

A Boolean value, true if the message was updated successfully, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," Update, page 1328](#)

IBInfo Class

An IBInfo object is returned from the IBInfo message class property.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," IBInfo, page 1292](#)

IBInfo Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the IBInfo class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

All methods work with both asynchronous as well as synchronous messages unless specified

AddAEAttribute

Syntax

AddAEAttribute(*Name*, *value*)

Description

Use this method to add an attribute as a name-value pair to the Message object to be passed back to the response application class defined on the Application Engine handler.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specifies the attribute name as a string.
<i>value</i>	Specifies the attribute value as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the attribute was added successfully, False otherwise.

Example

```

/* Add the name value pair data you want to pass to the response app class */
/* in the AE program */

&b = &MSG.IBInfo.AddAEAttribute("sail name", "NorthWave");
If &b <> True Then
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "error adding ae attribute");
End-If;

&b = &MSG.IBInfo.AddAEAttribute("size", "4.2");
If &b <> True Then
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "error adding ae attribute");
End-If;

&b = &MSG.IBInfo.AddAEAttribute("type", "Surflite");
If &b <> True Then
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "error adding ae attribute");
End-If;

/* Need to call this method for the attributes to be saved and transferred */
/* correctly */
&b = &MSG.IBInfo.InsertAEResponseAttributes();
If &b <> True Then
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "error inserting AE response attributes");
End-If;

/* ***** */
/* In the response application class to retrieve the name-value pairs */

For &i = 1 To &MSG.IBInfo.GetNumberOfAEAttributes()

    &name = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAEAttributeName(&i);
    &value = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAEAttributeValue(&i);

End-For;

```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ClearAEAttributes, page 1335](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," DeleteAEAttribute, page 1338](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetAEAttributeName, page 1340](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetAEAttributeValue, page 1341](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfAEAttributes, page 1347](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetTransactionIDforAE, page 1350](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," InsertAEResponseAttributes, page 1350](#)

AddAttachment

Syntax

```
AddAttachment(Path)
```

Description

Use the AddAttachment method to add an attachment to a message.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Path</i>	Specify an absolute path, including the file name and type, as a string, of the file you want to attach to the message.

Returns

A string containing a content ID, which can be used for accessing the attachment with other methods, such as DeleteAttachment or SetAttachmentProperty.

Example

The following example shows sending an attachment with an asynchronous message:


```

Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &FLIGHT_PROFILE;
Local String &Attachment_Id;
Local Boolean &Test;
Local IntBroker &IntBroker;

QE_FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACNUMBER.Value = QE_FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACNUMBER + 1;

&FLIGHT_PROFILE = GetLevel0();

&MSG = CreateMessage(Operation.ASYNC_RR);

&Attachment_Id = &MSG.IBInfo.AddAttachment("C:\\temp\\MyFile.txt");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Encoding,⇒
    "UTF-8");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Base,⇒
    "Standard");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Disposition,⇒
    "Pending");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Language,⇒
    "English");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Description,⇒
    "Parts data");

&MSG.CopyRowset(&FLIGHT_PROFILE);

&IntBroker = %IntBroker

&IntBroker.Publish(&MSG);

```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ClearAttachments, page 1336](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," DeleteAttachment, page 1338](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SetAttachmentProperty, page 1354](#)

AddAttribute

Syntax

AddAttribute(*name*, *value*)

Description

Use this method to add an attribute to an IBInfo object.

The maximum length of the attribute name is 30 characters. The maximum length of the attribute value is 254 characters.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specifies the attribute name as a string.
<i>value</i>	Specifies the attribute value as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the addition of the attribute was successful, false otherwise.

Example

```
&bReturn = &MSG.IBInfo.AddAttribute("employeeID", "123456");
```

AddContainerAttribute

Syntax

AddContainerAttribute(*Name*, *Value*)

Description

Use this method to add a container attribute by specifying an attribute name-value pair.

You can add attributes to container messages that contain rowset-based message parts to provide integration partners with data and information, without adding the information to the message definition.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specifies the container attribute name as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specifies the container attribute value as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the container attribute was added successfully, False otherwise..

Example

```
Local Message &MSG;  
Local Rowset &RS;  
Local boolean &Bo;  
  
&RS = GetLevel0();  
&MSG = CreateMessage(Operation.QE_CONT_ATTRB);  
  
&Bo = &MSG.IBInfo.AddContainerAttribute("Test1", "1");  
&Bo = &MSG.IBInfo.AddContainerAttribute("Test2", "10");  
&Bo = &MSG.IBInfo.AddContainerAttribute("Test3", "100");  
  
&MSG.CopyPartRowset(1, &RS);  
  
%IntBroker.Publish(&MSG);
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Messages," Managing Container Messages

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ClearContainerAttributes, page 1337](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," DeleteContainerAttribute, page 1340](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetContainerAttributeName, page 1346](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetContainerAttributeValue, page 1347](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfContainerAttributes, page 1349](#)

ClearAEAttributes

Syntax

clearAEAttributes()

Description

Use this method to delete all Application Engine handler attributes from the Message object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddAEAttribute, page 1330 and Chapter 25, "Message Classes," DeleteAEAttribute, page 1338

ClearAttachments

Syntax

```
clearAttachments()
```

Description

Use the ClearAttachments method to clear all attachments. If you want to delete a particular attachment, use DeleteAttachment instead.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddAttachment, page 1332 and Chapter 25, "Message Classes," DeleteAttachment, page 1338

ClearAttributes

Syntax

```
clearAttributes()
```

Description

Use this method to delete all attributes from an IBInfo object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&MSG.IBInfo.ClearAttributes();
```

ClearContainerAttributes**Syntax**

```
clearContainerAttributes()
```

Description

Use this method to delete all container attributes in the IBInfo object.

Parameters

None

Returns

None

Example

```
&MSG.IBInfo.ClearContainerAttributes();
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddContainerAttribute, page 1334](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," DeleteContainerAttribute, page 1340](#)

DeleteAEAttribute

Syntax

DeleteAEAttribute(*Name*)

Description

Use this method to delete the Application Engine handler attribute specified by attribute name from the Message object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specifies the name of the attribute as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the deletion was successful, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddAEAttribute, page 1330](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ClearAEAttributes, page 1335](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetAEAttributeName, page 1340](#)

DeleteAttachment

Syntax

DeleteAttachment(*Index* | *Content_ID*)

Description

Use the DeleteAttachment method to remove the specified attachment from the message. You can either specify the number of the attachment, or the content ID associated with the attachment (generated when the attachment was added to the message with AddAttachment.)

If you want to clear all attachments, instead of a particular one, use the ClearAttachments methods instead.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index Content_ID</i>	Specify either the number of the attachment, or the content ID associated with the attachment, for the attachment you want to delete.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the attachment was deleted successfully, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddAttachment, page 1332](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ClearAttachments, page 1336](#)

DeleteAttribute

Syntax

DeleteAttribute(*name*)

Description

Use this method to delete an attribute from an IBInfo object by specifying the attribute's name as a string.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specifies the attribute by name as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the deletion of the attribute was successful, false otherwise.

Example

```
&bReturn = &MSG.IBInfo.DeleteAttribute("employeeID");
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetAttributeName, page 1345](#)

DeleteContainerAttribute

Syntax

DeleteContainerAttribute(*Name*)

Description

Use this method to delete a container attribute based on the attribute name.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specifies the container attribute name as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the deletion was successful, False otherwise.

Example

```
&Ret = &MSG.IBInfo.DeleteContainerAttribute("MyAttribute");
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddContainerAttribute, page 1334](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ClearContainerAttributes, page 1337](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetContainerAttributeName, page 1346](#)

GetAEAttributeName

Syntax

GetAEAttributeName(*nIndex*)

Description

Use this method to return the name of the *nth* Application Engine handler attribute from the Message object. For example, the response application class can use this method to retrieve the attribute name.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>nIndex</i>	An integer specifying which attribute in the Message object.

Returns

A string populated with the attribute name.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddAEAttribute, page 1330](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetAEAttributeValue, page 1341](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfAEAttributes, page 1347](#)

GetAEAttributeValue

Syntax

GetAEAttributeValue(*nIndex*)

Description

Use this method to return the value of the *nth* Application Engine handler attribute from the Message object. For example, the response application class can use this method to retrieve the attribute value.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>nIndex</i>	An integer specifying which attribute in the Message object.

Returns

A string populated with the attribute value.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddAEAttribute, page 1330](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetAEAttributeName, page 1340](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfAEAttributes, page 1347](#)

GetAttachmentContentID

Syntax

GetAttachmentContentID(*Index*)

Description

Use the GetAttachmentContentID to return the content ID for the specified attachment. The content ID is associated with an attachment when it is added to a message using AddAttachment.

You can use the content ID with other methods, such as AddAttachmentProperty and DeleteAttachment.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the number of the attachment that you want to access the content ID for.

Returns

A string containing the content ID.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddAttachment, page 1332](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetAttachmentProperty, page 1342](#)

GetAttachmentProperty

Syntax

GetAttachmentProperty(*Content_ID*, *Property_Type*)

Description

Use the `GetAttachmentProperty` method to return the value of an attachment property.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Content_ID</i>	Specify the content ID of the attachment that you want to access, as a string.
<i>Property_Type</i>	Specify the type of property that you want to access. Valid values are:

<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>%Attachment_Base</code>	Specifies the base name of the attachment, that is, if the actual document name you want is different, such as if it is zipped or otherwise compressed as part of other documents.
<code>%Attachment_Description</code>	Specifies the description of the attachment.
<code>%Attachment_Disposition</code>	Specifies the disposition of the attachment, whether it's displayed inline or as an attachment.
<code>%Attachment-Encoding</code>	Specify the encoding of the attachment. For example, <code>Content-type: text/plain</code> or <code>charset=Big5</code> .
<code>%Attachment_Language</code>	Specify the language used in the attachment, as a string.
<code>%Attachment_Location</code>	Specify an additional location for the attachment.
<code>%Attachment_Type</code>	Specify the attachment type.
<code>%Attachment_URL</code>	Specifies the URL for the attachment. The URL must be an absolute URL.

Returns

A string containing the value of the specified property.

Example

The following example processes an attachment from a notification PeopleCode program:

```

Import PS_PT:Integration:INotificationHandler;

Class FLIGHTPROFILE implements PS_PT:Integration:INotificationHandler
    method FLIGHTPROFILE();
    method OnNotify(&MSG As Message);

end-class;

/* Constructor */
method FLIGHTPROFILE
    %Super = create PS_PT:Integration:INotificationHandler();
end-method;

method OnNotify
    /+ &MSG as Message +/
    /+ Extends/implements PS_PT:Integration:INotificationHandler.OnNotify +/

    Local rowset &RS;
    Local integer &Count;
    Local string &Attachment_Id;
    Local array of array of string &Result;

    &RS = &MSG.GetRowset();

    &Count = &MSG.IBInfo.NumberOfAttachments;
    If &Count > 0 Then

        For &I = 1 to &Count
            &Attachment_ID = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttachmentContentID(&I);
            &Result[&I][1] = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, =>
%Attachment_Encoding);
            &Result[&I][2] = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, =>
%Attachment_Type);
            &Result[&I][3] = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, =>
%Attachment_URL);
            &Result[&I][4] = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, =>
%Attachment_Base);
            &Result[&I][5] = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, =>
%Attachment_Location);
            &Result[&I][6] = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, =>
%Attachment_Disposition);
            &Result[&I][7] = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, =>
%Attachment_Description);

            End-For;
        End-if;

    /* process data from message */

end-method;

```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SetAttachmentProperty, page 1354](#)

GetAttributeName

Syntax

GetAttributeName(*nIndex*)

Description

Use this method to return the attribute name for the *nth* attribute of the IBInfo object as a string.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>nIndex</i>	An integer specifying which attribute in the IBInfo object.

Returns

A string populated with the attribute name.

Example

```
&AttrName = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttributeName(1);
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetAttributeValue, page 1345](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfAttributes, page 1348](#)

GetAttributeValue

Syntax

GetAttributeValue(*nIndex*)

Description

Use this method to return the attribute value for the *nth* attribute of the IBInfo object as a string.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>nIndex</i>	An integer specifying which attribute in the IBInfo object.

Returns

A string populated with the attribute value.

Example

```
&AttrValue = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttributeValue(1);
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetAttributeName, page 1345](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfAttributes, page 1348](#)

GetContainerAttributeName

Syntax

```
GetContainerAttributeName(nIndex)
```

Description

Use this method to return the attribute name for the *n*th container attribute of the IBInfo object as a string.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>nIndex</i>	An integer specifying which container attribute in the IBInfo object.

Returns

A string populated with the container attribute name.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddContainerAttribute, page 1334](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetContainerAttributeValue, page 1347](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfContainerAttributes, page 1349](#)

GetContainerAttributeValue

Syntax

`GetContainerAttributeValue(nIndex)`

Description

Use this method to return the attribute value for the *n*th container attribute of the IBInfo object as a string.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>nIndex</i>	An integer specifying which container attribute in the IBInfo object.

Returns

A string populated with the container attribute value.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddContainerAttribute, page 1334](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetContainerAttributeName, page 1346](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfContainerAttributes, page 1349](#)

GetNumberofAEAttributes

Syntax

`GetNumberofAEAttributes()`

Description

Use this method to return the number of Application Engine handler attributes in the Message object. For example, the response application class can use this method to retrieve the number of attributes before retrieving the attribute name-value pairs.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An integer representing the number of Application Engine handler attributes.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddAEAttribute, page 1330](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetAEAttributeName, page 1340](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetAEAttributeValue, page 1341](#)

GetNumberOfAttributes

Syntax

GetNumberOfAttributes()

Description

Use this method to get the number of attributes for the IBInfo object as an integer.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An integer representing the number of attributes for the IBInfo object.

Example

```
&i = &MSG.IBInfo.GetNumberOfAttributes();  
&AttrName = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttributeName(&i);  
&AttrValue = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttributeValue(&i);
```


See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetAttributeName, page 1345](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetAttributeValue, page 1345](#)

GetNumberOfContainerAttributes**Syntax**

```
GetNumberOfContainerAttributes()
```

Description

Use this method to return the number of container attributes in the IBInfo object.

Parameters

None

Returns

An integer representing the number of container attributes.

Example

```
&MSG = CreateMessage(Operation.FLIGHTPLAN);

&ret = &MSG.IBInfo.AddContainerAttribute("MESSAGE_STATUS", "good");
&ret = &MSG.IBInfo.AddContainerAttribute("MyAttribute", "abcd");

/* When attempting to read these attributes within an IB event (OnNotify, */
/* OnRequest etc.) one must first get a part rowset, this will load up the */
/* attributes into the message object from the xml. Here is an example of */
/* how to read the attributes from a message. */

&RS = &MSG.GetPartRowset(1);
&index = &MSG.IBInfo.GetNumberOfContainerAttributes();

For &i = 1 To &index

    &attrName = &MSG.IBInfo.GetContainerAttributeName(&i);
    &attrValue = &MSG.IBInfo.GetContainerAttributeValue(&i);

End-For;
```

See Also

Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddContainerAttribute, page 1334; Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetContainerAttributeName, page 1346 and Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetContainerAttributeValue, page 1347

GetTransactionIDforAE

Syntax

`GetTransactionIDforAE()`

Description

Use this method to get the transaction ID from within Application Engine program.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A number representing the transaction ID from within Application Engine program.

See Also

Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddAEAttribute, page 1330

InsertAEResponseAttributes

Syntax

`InsertAEResponseAttributes()`

Description

Use this method to save and transfer the Application Engine handler attributes to be read by the response application class.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the save and insertion were successful, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddAEAttribute, page 1330](#)

LoadConnectorProp

Syntax

LoadConnectorProp(*ConnectorName*)

Description

Use the LoadConnectorProp method to load connector properties to the specified connector. The properties are contained in the message executing the method.

Note. Use this method in the message OnSend event.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ConnectorName</i>	Specify the name of the connector that you want to load properties for from the message.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if properties are loaded successfully, false otherwise.

Example

```
LOCAL MESSAGE &MSG;  
&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();  
&Rowset = &MSG.GetRowset();  
&MSG.IBInfo.LoadConnectorProp("HTTP TargetConnector");  
/* add connector properties */  
&MSG.IBInfo.ConnectorOverride= true;  
ReturnToServer(&MSG);
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ConnectorOverride, page 1357](#)
PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
ReturnToServer

LoadConnectorPropFromNode

Syntax

LoadConnectorPropFromNode(*NodeName*)

Description

Use the LoadConnectorPropFromNode method to load connector properties into the message executing the method. Then you can use the LoadConnectorProp method to load the specified connector with the properties.

Note. Use this method in the message OnSend event.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
NodeName	Specify the node that contains the connector properties you want to use. You can either specify the node name as a string, or prefix the node name with the reserved word Node .

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the properties are loaded successfully, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ConnectorOverride, page 1357](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," [ReturnToServer](#)

LoadConnectorPropFromRouting

Syntax

LoadConnectorPropFromRouting(*RoutingDefnName*)

Description

Use the LoadConnectorPropFromRouting method to load connector properties into the message executing the method. Then you can use the LoadConnectorProp method to load the specified connector with the properties.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RoutingDefnName</i>	Specify the routing definition name that contains the connector properties you want to use, as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the method completes successfully, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," LoadConnectorProp, page 1351](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," LoadConnectorPropFromNode, page 1352](#)

LoadConnectorPropFromTrx

Syntax

LoadConnectorPropFromTrx(*NodeName*, *TransactionType*, *MsgName*, *MsgVersion*)

Description

Note. This method is no longer supported.

SetAttachmentProperty

Syntax

SetAttachmentProperty(*Content_ID*, *Property_Type*, *Value*)

Description

Use the SetAttachmentProperty to specify the value and type of a property associated with an attachment.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Content_ID</i>	Specify the content ID associated with the attachment.
<i>Property_Type</i>	Specify the type of property. See below for the valid values.
<i>Value</i>	Specify the value associated with this property.

For the *Property_Type* parameter, the valid values are:

<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%Attachment_Encoding	Specify the encoding type.
%Attachment_Type	Specify the attachment type.
%Attachment_URL	Specifies the URL for the attachment. The URL must be an absolute URL.
%Attachment_Base	Specify the attachment base.
%Attachment_Location	Specify an additional location for the attachment.
%Attachment_Disposition	Specifies the disposition of the attachment, whether it's displayed inline or as an attachment.
%Attachment_Description	Specifies the description of the attachment.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the property is set successfully, false otherwise.

Example

The following example shows sending an attachment with an asynchronous message:

```
Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &FLIGHT_PROFILE;
Local String &Attachment_Id;
Local Boolean &Test;
Local IntBroker &IntBroker;

QE_FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACNUMBER.Value = QE_FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACNUMBER + 1;

&FLIGHT_PROFILE = GetLevel0();

&MSG = CreateMessage(Operation.ASYNC_RR);

&Attachment_Id = &MSG.IBInfo. AddAttachment("C:\\temp\\MyFile.txt");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Encoding,⇒
    "UTF-8");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Base,⇒
    "Standard");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Disposition,⇒
    "Pending");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Language,⇒
    "English");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Description,⇒
    "Parts data");

&MSG.CopyRowset(&FLIGHT_PROFILE);

&IntBroker = %IntBroker

&IntBroker.Publish(&MSG);
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetAttachmentProperty, page 1342](#)

IBInfo Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the IBInfo class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AppServerDomain

Description

This property can be used to set the application server domain for the connector, as a string.

This property is read-write.

CompressionOverride

Description

This property can be used to set a compression override for the transaction. This property takes three system constants to set the compression override:

<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%IntBroker_Compress	Turns compression on for this transaction.
%IntBroker_UnCompress	Turns compression off for this transaction.
%IntBroker_Compress_Reset	Resets compression to use the threshold specified by PSADMIN.

The integration engine compresses and base64-encodes messages destined for the PeopleSoft listening connector on its local integration gateway.

Asynchronous messages are always compressed and base64 encoded when sent to the integration gateway.

For synchronous messages, in PSADMIN you can set a threshold message size above which messages are compressed. With the CompressionOverride property, you can override the message compression setting specified in PSADMIN at the transaction level.

Warning! Turning compression off can negatively impact system performance when transporting synchronous messages greater than 1 MB. As a result, you should turn off compression only during integration development and testing.

Note. This property does not affect the compression of messages that the integration gateway sends using its target connectors.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MSG.IBInfo.CompressionOverride = %IntBroker_UnCompress;
```


ConnectorOverride

Description

This property specifies whether the connector override is specified for the transaction. This property takes a Boolean value: true, override the connection properties, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

ConversationID

Description

This property returns the conversation ID associated with the request/response message transaction.

This property is read-write.

DeliveryMode

Description

This property sets or returns the delivery mode override for the connector as an integer. This property takes one of three system constants to set the delivery mode override:

<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%IB_DM_BestEffort	Sets the delivery mode to best effort. If the delivery mode is set to best effort, then only one attempt is made to send the message to the destination; there is no attempt to retry the message.
%IB_DM_Guarantee	Sets the delivery mode to guaranteed. This mode automatically invokes retry logic to ensure that the message is successfully sent to a destination. This is the default delivery mode.
%IB_DM_Reset	Resets the delivery mode to the value defined outside the PeopleCode program.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&int = &MSG.IBInfo.DeliveryMode = %IB_DM_BestEffort;
```

DestinationNode

Description

This property returns the name of the destination node that the request was sent to, as a string.

This property is read-only.

ExternalMessageID

Description

This property returns the external ID of the message. This property is used in testing, and to resolve duplicate message issues from third-party systems.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&str = &MSG.IBInfo.ExternalMessageID;
```

ExternalOperationName

Description

This property returns the external operation name of the message. This property is used in testing, and to resolve duplicate message issues from third-party systems.

This property is read-write.

ExternalUserName

Description

This property returns the external user name associated with the message. This property is used in testing, and to resolve duplicate message issues from third-party systems.

This property is read-write.

ExternalUserPassword

Description

This property returns the external user password associated with the message. This property is used in testing, and to resolve duplicate message issues from third-party systems.

This property is read-write.

FinalDestinationNode

Description

When the message is passed across several nodes, this property specifies the ultimate target of the message, as a string.

This property is read-only.

FuturePublicationDateTime

Description

Use this property to specify when, as a datetime, an actual publish of the transaction is to occur.

This property is for use with asynchronous transactions. If a null value or an invalid future date and time is specified, the publish will occur immediately.

This property is read-write.

HTTPSessionId

Description

Use the HTTPSessionId property to specify the HTTP session ID, as a string.

This property is read-write.

IBConnectorInfo

Description

This property returns a reference to a IBConnectorInfo collection object.

This property is read-only.

InReplyToID

Description

Use the InReplyToID property to specify the reply to ID contained in the message.

This property is read-write.

MessageChannel

Description

This property references the name of the channel associated with the message definition, as a string.

Note. This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the IBInfo class MessageQueue property instead.

This property is set in when the message is created.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," MessageQueue, page 1361](#)

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ChannelName, page 1289](#)

MessageName

Description

This property returns the name of the message, as a string.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," Name, page 1298](#)

MessageQueue

Description

This property returns the name of the queue associated with the message, as a string.

This property is read-only.

MessageType

Description

This property returns the type of the message, as a string.

Note. This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the IBInfo class `OperationType` property instead.

See [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," OperationType, page 1362](#).

Valid types are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Sync	Indicates that the message is synchronous.
Async	Indicates that the message is asynchronous.
Ping	Indicates that the message is used to test the application server to make sure it is available and accepting requests.

This property is read-only.

MessageVersion

Description

This property returns the message version as a number.

This property is read-only.

NodeDN

Description

For incoming requests, this property gives the distinguished name (DN) extracted from the certificate authentication process, as a string.

This property is read-write.

NonRepudiationID

Description

This property returns the non-repudiation ID as a string. This property is populated with a unique string when the message is published.

This property is only valid with messages that use non-repudiation.

This property is read-only.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker Administration, "Setting Up Secure Integration Environments," Implementing Nonrepudiation

NumberOfAttachments

Description

This property returns the number of attachments associated with a message.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddAttachment, page 1332](#)

OperationType

Description

This property returns the type of the operation, as a string.

This property is read-only.

OperationVersion

Description

This property returns the version of the operation, as a string.

This property is read-only.

OrigNode

Description

For requests that cross multiple nodes, this property identifies the node that initiated the request as a string.

The OrigNode property returns the originating node of the message. If the message is not going across nodes, the OrigNode and SourceNode properties return the same value. However, if the message is going across nodes, the source node is the node that most recently published the message.

For example, if A publishes to B, then B publishes the message to C, from C's perspective, A is the original node and B is the source node.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SourceNode, page 1365](#)

OrigProcess

Description

This property returns the name of the process where the publish originated, as a string. For example, a message published from the Inventory definitions page would have a process name of INVENTORY DEFIN.

This property is read-only.

OrigTimeStamp

Description

This property returns the time stamp that corresponds to the time that the request was created, as a string. For requests that cross nodes, this is the time that the first request was created.

This property is read-only.

OrigUser

Description

This property returns the user ID login where the message was initially generated, as a string.

This property is read-only.

PublicationID

Description

This property returns the unique identifier for the message, as a string.

Note. This property has been deprecated. It is no longer supported.

RequestingNodeName

Description

This property returns the name of the node making the request, as a string.

This property is read-write.

RequestingNodeDescription

Description

This property returns the description of the node making the request, as a string.

This property is read-write.

ResponseAsAttachment

Description

Use the ResponseAsAttachment property to specify whether the response should be returned as an attachment or inline.

This property is read-write.

SegmentsUnOrder

Description

The SegmentUnOrder property is only applicable for asynchronous messages. If you specify the SegmentUnOrder property as true, the receiving node processes the segments in parallel.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," SegmentsByDatabase, page 1302](#)

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," Message Segments, page 1247](#)

SourceNode

Description

This property returns the name of the publishing node as a string.

The OrigNode property returns the originating node of the message. If the message is not going across nodes, the OrigNode and SoureNode properties return the same value. However, if the message is going across nodes, the source node is the node that most recently published the message.

For example, if A publishes to B, then B publishes the message to C, from C's perspective, A is the original node and B is the source node.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," OrigNode, page 1363](#)

SyncServiceTimeout

Description

This property takes a time (in seconds). This time overrides the default HTTP timeout that is used for all requests. If you set this property, you can use this to read back the time, that is, set the time before the SyncRequest is executed, then see when it is changed in an implementation of the OnSend method.

Note. This property is only for synchronous requests.

Generally, you use `SyncServiceTimeout` to dynamically set the timeout value for a specific transaction. The http header file is modified to take this new parameter. In addition this value is sent to the gateway to be used for the http timeout. Use this so that a long running transaction will not timeout. In addition, you don't have to wait through the default period for a specific transaction to timeout.

The following is a typical example of using this property:

```
&MSG.SetXmlDoc(&xmlReq);  
&MSG.IBInfo.LoadConnectorPropFromNode(Node.EAI)  
&MSG.IBInfo.SyncServiceTimeout = 360000;  
&MSG.IBInfo.ConnectorOverride = true;  
&MSG_Resp = SyncRequest(&MSG, Node.EAI);  
&xmlResponseDoc = &MSG.GetXmlDoc();
```

Setting the XML directly is not valid. You need to use the message object to set the value. In order for this to work you must override the connector properties, which means you must set up the connector properties for this transaction, using one of the load methods (such as `LoadConnectorPropFromNode`, `LoadConnectorPropFromTrx`, and so on.)

This property is read-write.

TransactionID

Description

This property returns the transaction ID as a string. This is used to uniquely identify a request.

This property is read-only.

UserName

Description

This property returns the user name associated with the message, as a string.

This property is read-only.

VisitedNodes

Description

This property returns an array of string containing the names of all the nodes visited by the message. This is useful when a message is being propagated across multiple nodes.

This property is read-only.

WSA_Action

Description

Use this property to specify the Web Services Addressing (WS-Addressing) action for the message. The WS-Addressing action is defined as a string.

This property is read-write.

WSA_FaultTo

Description

Use this property to specify the WS-Addressing fault end point for the message. The WS-Addressing fault end point is defined as a string.

If this property is not null, a message ID (the WSA_MessageID property) must also be defined.

This property is read-write.

WSA_MessageID

Description

Use this property to specify the WS-Addressing message ID for the message. The WS-Addressing message ID is defined as a string.

This property is read-write.

WSA_ReplyTo

Description

Use this property to specify the WS-Addressing reply-to address for the message. The WS-Addressing reply-to address is defined as a string.

This property is read-write.

WSA_To

Description

Use this property to specify the WS-Addressing destination for the message. The WS-Addressing destination is defined as a string.

This property is read-write.

IBConnectorInfo Collection

A IBConnectorInfo collection object is returned from the IBConnectorInfo IBInfo class property.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," IBConnectorInfo, page 1359](#)

IBConnectorInfo Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the IBConnectorInfo collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

AddConnectorProperties

Syntax

AddConnectorProperties(*Name*, *Value*, *Type*)

Description

Use the AddConnectorProperties method to add a set of connector properties to a connector.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the property as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specify the value of the property as a string.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Type</i>	Specify the type of the property as a string. The valid values are:

<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%Property	Add a property type property.
%Header	Add a header type property.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the connector properties are added successfully, false otherwise.

Example

The following are examples of typical name/value pairs.

```
&b1 = &MSG.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.AddConnectorProperties("URL", "http:⇒
//finance.yahoo.com/d/quotes.txt/?symbols=PSFT&format=l1c1d1t1", %Property);
```

```
&b2 = &MSG.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.AddConnectorProperties("sendUncompressed", ⇒
"Y", %Header);
```

```
&b3 = &MSG.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.AddConnectorProperties("FilePath", ⇒
"C:\Temp", %Property);
```

The following example demonstrates setting a passive connection for the FTP target connector:

```
&b4 = &MSG.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.AddConnectorProperties ("FTPMODE", ⇒
"PASSIVE", %Property);
```

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," DeleteConnectorProperties, page 1371](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ClearConnectorProperties, page 1370](#)

AddQueryStringArg

Syntax

```
AddQueryStringArg(Name, Value)
```

Description

Use the AddQueryStringArg method to add query string arguments to the outbound request. The query string arguments are used by the HTTP connector to step parameters in the URL.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the query string argument as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specify the value for the query string argument as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the query string argument is added successfully, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ClearQueryStringArgs, page 1371](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," DeleteQueryStringArg, page 1372](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfQueryStringArgs, page 1375](#); [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetQueryStringArgName, page 1375](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," GetQueryStringArgValue, page 1376](#)

ClearConnectorProperties

Syntax

ClearConnectorProperties()

Description

Use the ClearConnectorProperties method to clear all the properties in a connector before setting them.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," AddConnectorProperties, page 1368](#) and [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," DeleteConnectorProperties, page 1371](#)

ClearQueryStringArgs

Syntax

clearQueryStringArgs()

Description

Use the ClearQueryStringArgs method to clear all of the existing query string arguments.

Use the DeleteQueryStringArg method if you want to remove a specific query string argument.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," DeleteQueryStringArg, page 1372](#)

DeleteConnectorProperties

Syntax

DeleteConnectorProperties(*Name*)

Description

Use the DeleteConnectorProperties to delete a specific connector property.

Use the ClearConnectorProperties method to remove all the properties.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the connector property you want to delete.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the property is deleted successfully, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ClearConnectorProperties, page 1370](#)

DeleteQueryStringArg**Syntax**

DeleteQueryStringArg(*Name*)

Description

Use the DeleteQueryStringArg method to delete a specific query string argument.

Use the ClearQueryStringArg method to delete all of the query string arguments.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the query string argument that you want to delete.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the query string argument is deleted successfully, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," ClearQueryStringArgs, page 1371](#)

GetConnectorPropertiesName**Syntax**

GetConnectorPropertiesName(*Index*)

Description

Use the `GetConnectorPropertiesName` to return the name of the connector property in the numeric position specified by *Index*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the connector property name that you want to access.

Returns

A string containing the name of a connector property.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &Msg.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.GetNumberOfConnectorProperties();  
    &PropName = &Msg.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.GetConnectorPropertiesName(&I)  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

GetConnectorPropertiesType

Syntax

GetConnectorPropertiesType(*Index*)

Description

Use the `GetConnectorPropertiesType` method to return the type of the connector property specified by its numeric position by *Index*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the connector property type that you want to access.

Returns

A string containing the type of the specified connector.

GetConnectorPropertiesValue

Syntax

GetConnectorPropertiesValue(*Index*)

Description

Use the GetConnectorPropertiesValue method to return the value of the connector property specified by its numeric position by *Index*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the connector property type that you want to access.

Returns

A string containing the value of the specified connector.

GetNumberOfConnectorProperties

Syntax

GetNumberOfConnectorProperties()

Description

Use the GetNumberOfConnectorProperties method to determine the number of connector properties.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A number.

GetNumberOfQueryStringArgs**Syntax**

GetNumberOfQueryStringArgs()

Description

Use the `GetNumberOfQueryStringArgs` method to determine the number of query string arguments.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A number.

GetQueryStringArgName**Syntax**

GetQueryStringArgName(*Index*)

Description

Use the `GetQueryStringArgName` method to access the name of the query string argument by its numeric position as specified by *Index*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the query string argument name that you want to access.

Returns

A string containing the name of a query string argument.

GetQueryStringArgValue

Syntax

GetQueryStringArgValue(*Index*)

Description

Use the GetQueryStringArgValue method to access the value of the query string argument by its numeric position as specified by *Index*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the query string argument value that you want to access.

Returns

A string containing the value of a query string argument.

IBConnectorInfo Collection Properties

In this section, we discuss the IBConnectorInfo collection properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

ConnectorClassName

Description

Use this property to identify the name of the target connector to invoke as a string.

This property is read-write.

ConnectorName

Description

Use this property to identify the target connector to invoke to send to the message, as a string.

This property is read-write.

Cookies

Description

Use this property to access the cookies associated with a message.

You can accept a synchronous response message containing cookies, save those cookies in a global variable, and later return them to the target node in an outbound synchronous or asynchronous request message.

You can access this property only in an inbound synchronous response message or an outbound request message.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following example retains the cookies from a response message to a global variable:

```
Local Message &SalesRequest, &SalesResponse;  
Local Rowset &SALES_ORDER;  
Global string &SalesCookies;  
  
&SALES_ORDER = GetLevel0();  
&SalesRequest = CreateMessage(OPERATION.SALES_ORDER_SYNC);  
&SalesRequest.CopyRowsetDelta(&SALES_ORDER);  
  
/* Send the synchronous request; the return value is the response  
message object */  
&SalesResponse = &SalesRequest.SyncRequest();  
  
/* Retrieve cookies from the response message */  
&SalesCookies = &SalesResponse.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.Cookies;
```

The following example retrieves the previously retained cookies from the global variable and inserts them into a new request message:

```
Local Message &SalesRequest, &SalesResponse;  
Local Rowset &SALES_ORDER;  
Global string &SalesCookies;  
  
&SALES_ORDER = GetLevel0();  
&SalesRequest = CreateMessage(Message.SALES_ORDER_SYNC);  
&SalesRequest.CopyRowsetDelta(&SALES_ORDER);  
  
/* Insert the cookies in the request message */  
&SalesRequest.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.Cookies = &SalesCookies;  
  
/* Send the asynchronous request */  
%IntBroker.Publish(&SalesRequest);
```

PathInfo

Description

This property is specific to incoming HTTP requests. This is the path information extracted from the request, represented as a string.

This property is read-write.

RemoteFrameworkURL

Description

Use this property to identify the URL to which to send a message, as a string. This value overrides the server URL specified in the Project Definitions section.

This property is read-write.

Chapter 26

Mobile Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the Mobile classes and discusses the following topics:

- Mobile classes overview.
- Mobile terms.
- Mobile hierarchy.
- HTML areas used in mobile.
- Debugging in mobile.
- Error handling.
- Data types for mobile.
- Scope of a mobile object.
- Mobile classes reference.

Important! PeopleSoft Mobile Agent is a deprecated product. The mobile classes currently exist for backward compatibility only.

See Also

[Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," page 2249](#)

Mobile Classes Overview

PeopleSoft Mobile Agent extends the functionality of PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture to disconnected mobile devices, allowing users to continue working with their PeopleSoft applications on a laptop computer or personal digital assistant (PDA) while disconnected from the Internet or a local network.

When you create mobile pages for display on a mobile device (a laptop or PDA), you create the following in Application Designer:

- Synchronizable Component Interfaces.
- Mobile pages based on your synchronizable Component Interfaces.

In addition, you may create PeopleCode programs that manipulate the data. You use the mobile classes in a mobile application to work with the data on a mobile device.

This document provides an overview of using the mobile classes, including:

- Understanding the Mobile Device and the Component Interface
- Understanding differences between Mobile and PIA

See Also

[Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," page 2249](#)

Understanding the Mobile Device and the Component Interface

When the synchronization server and the mobile device are synchronized, the following items are downloaded to the mobile device:

- instances of synchronizable Component Interfaces.
- mobile pages.
- associated mobile PeopleCode programs.

When a user of Mobile Agent synchronizes with the synchronization server the first time, the relevant data for the synchronizable Component Interface is loaded to the mobile device.

During subsequent synchronizations, the data on the mobile device is synchronized with the database on the synchronization server.

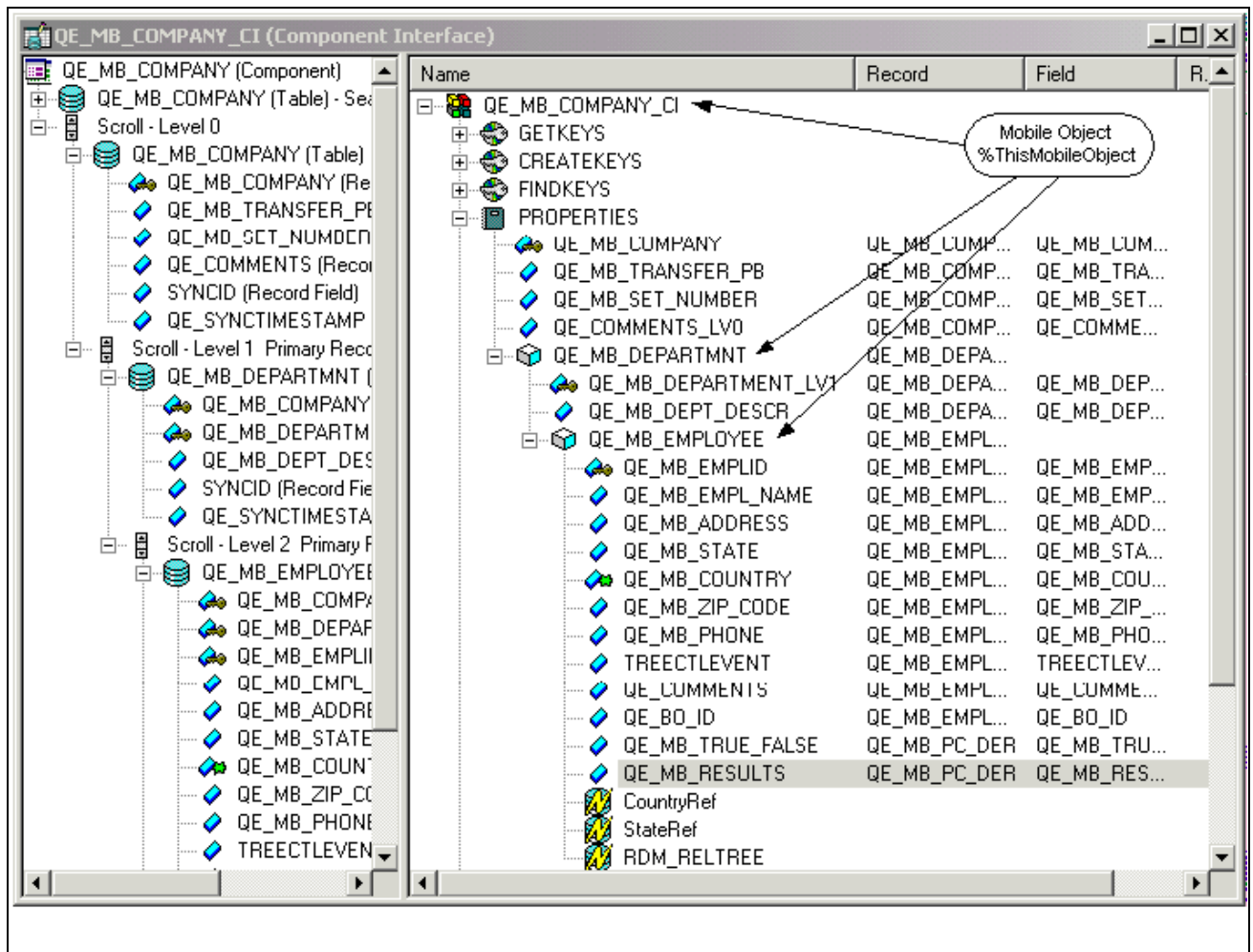
This section discusses the items that are downloaded to the mobile device. For more information about the synchronization process, see the Synchronization Server documentation.

See [Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," page 2249](#).

Synchronizable Component Interface

A synchronizable Component Interface is a Component Interface that is created specifically for use with a mobile device. This means that the Component Interface definition has been specified as synchronizable on the Component Interface properties page.

The following shows a synchronizable Component Interface.



Synchronizable Component Interface

Level zero of the synchronizable component interface, as well as the data in the collections, are known as *mobile objects*, and are described in the following sections.

Mobile Page

The Mobile Page enables a mobile device user to change data in the synchronizable Component Interface that underlies the Mobile Page. The changes to the Component Interface data are sent back to the PeopleSoft database when the mobile device is synchronized.

Mobile pages have *list views* and *detail views*.

- List view pages are created from the top level of a component interface (the level zero), or a collection in a component interface. A list view can also be thought of as a search page.
- Detail view pages are created from the content properties (fields) in a mobile page. Where and how a property displays on a page is determined by the content properties page for that property (field).

The following is the list view for a mobile page, generated by the level zero of the synchronizable component interface.

My Customers

Find | View All | 

First ◀ 1-2 of 2 ▶ Last

Customer	*Name	Industry ID	Symbol
1	Acme Corporation	SPORTING GOODS	ACME
2	Willie's Widgets	DISHWASHERS, HOUSEHOLD	WWGT

Mobile Page: level zero List View

The following is a list view generated by a collection in a synchronizable component interface.

Department Detail

Company: [Comp Solutions](#)

*Department:

Department Desc:

Employee List:

Find | View All | 

First ◀ 1-4 of 4 ▶ Last

EMPLID	Employee Name	Country	State
 0001	Empl One	USA 	CA   
 0002	Empl Two	USA 	AZ   
 0003	Empl Three	MEX 	TJ   
 0004	Empl Four	MEX 	CA   

Add

Mobile page: Collection List View

The following is the detail view generated by the properties (fields) of the synchronizable component interface.

Employee Detail		QE_COMMENTS	
Company: Comp Solutions			
Department: Human Resources			
*EMPLID:	0001		
Employee Name:	Empl One		
Address:	1 1ST		
Zip Code:	11111	Phone:	
Country:	USA	Country Descr:	United States
State:	CA	State Descript:	California
Validate Dynam:	☐		

Mobile page: Detail View

Associated Mobile PeopleCode Programs

Access PeopleCode associated with a Component Interface by right clicking on an open synchronizable Component Interface in Application Designer and selecting ViewPeopleCode.

The following is a PeopleCode program associated with the OnChange Mobile Component Interface event on a synchronizable Component Interface. The OnChange event is associated with a property on the page. The PeopleCode program uses a *mobile object* to access the QE_MB_EMPLID property on level zero on the synchronizable Component Interface that has been downloaded to the mobile device. The mobile object represents the PIA equivalent of a row of data, and can be used at any level in the data hierarchy, level zero, level one, level two, and so on. It is what is displayed in the Detail View of a Mobile Page.

When a mobile event occurs on a mobile object, such as a mobile object property being changed (the OnChange event) or a mobile object being loaded into the working set (the OnInit event), the mobile object is then available in the event's PeopleCode program using the %ThisMobileObject system variable.

```
If %ThisMobileObject.IsNew() Then
/* do further check before save */
End-if;
```

Considerations Using the Mobile Object

A mobile object is the means in PeopleCode to access the synchronizable Component Interface. Mobile objects exist in relationship to each other in a hierarchy, which has a Component Buffer-like structure. A mobile object is just one row. A Data Collection is a collection of rows, each row being a mobile object.

The mobile object hierarchy has the equivalent of rowsets as data collections, rows as mobile objects, records and fields as properties. The topmost mobile object for a Component Interface is the equivalent of level zero on the underlying Component Interface. A Component Interface can also contain levels, which map to mobile object data collections. (These levels, in PIA, map to scrolls on a page, or in the Component Buffer, to rowsets.)

In the example in this section, the hierarchy of the mobile objects is:

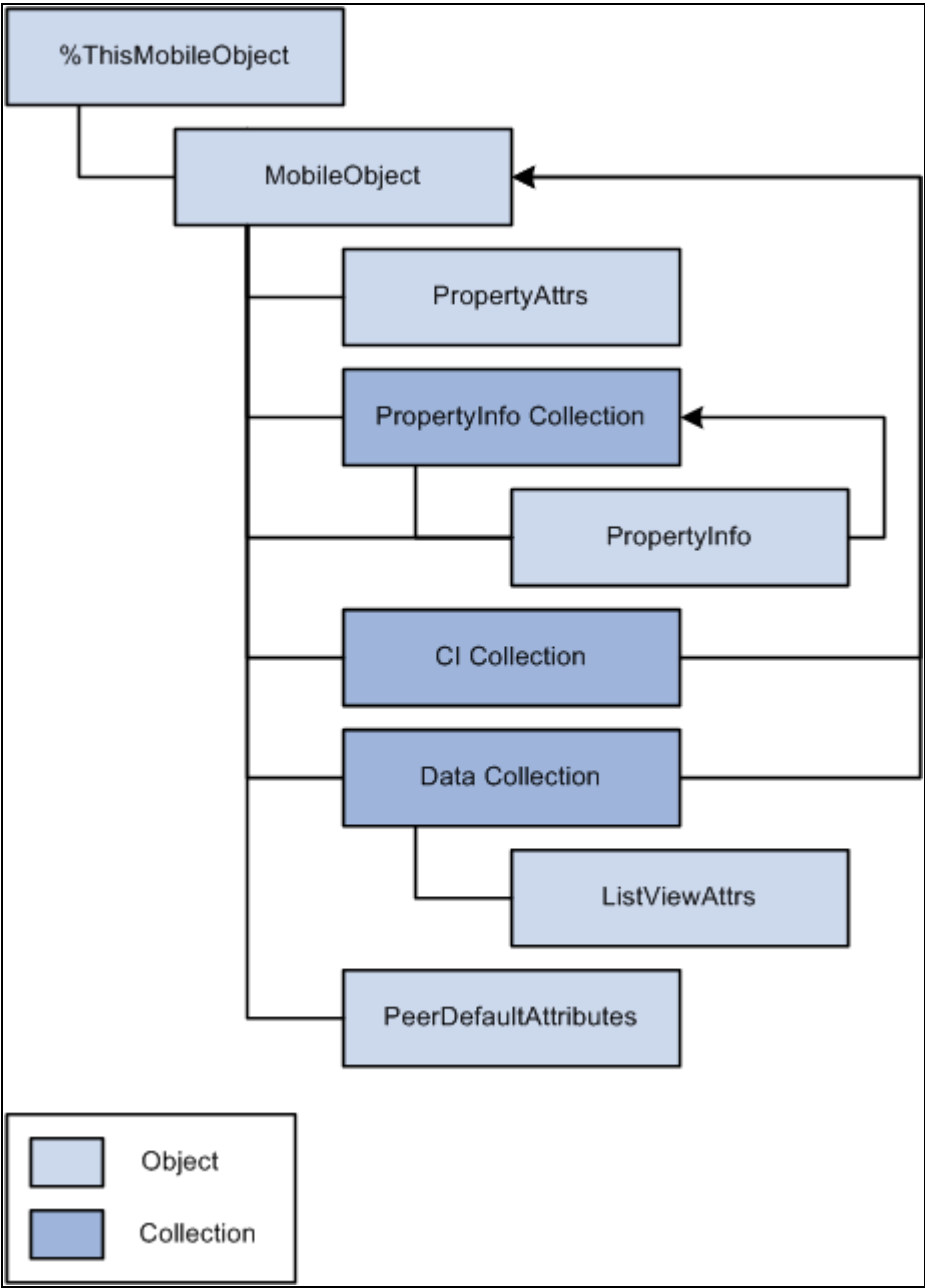
```
QE_MB_COMPANY
  QE_MB_DEPARTMNT
    QE_MB_EMPLOYEE
```

- QE_MB_COMPANY — level zero.
- QE_MB_DEPARTMNT — level one. This is a collection of mobile data objects.
- QE_MB_EMPLOYEE — level two. This is a collection of mobile data objects.

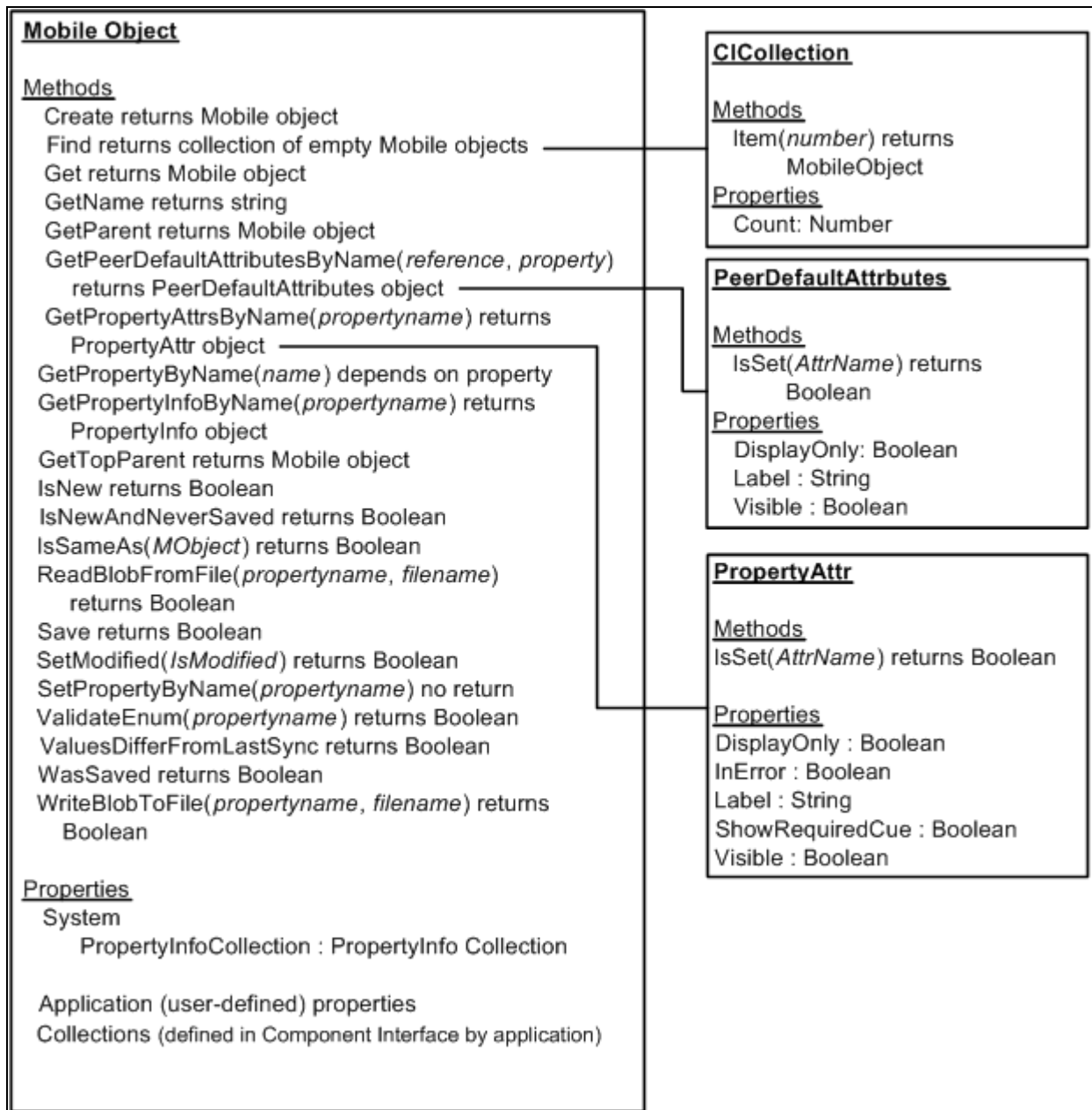
Mobile Classes Hierarchy

Mobile objects exist in relationship to each other in a hierarchy. The following diagram shows the different classes, and how one class can be returned from a method or a property in another class.

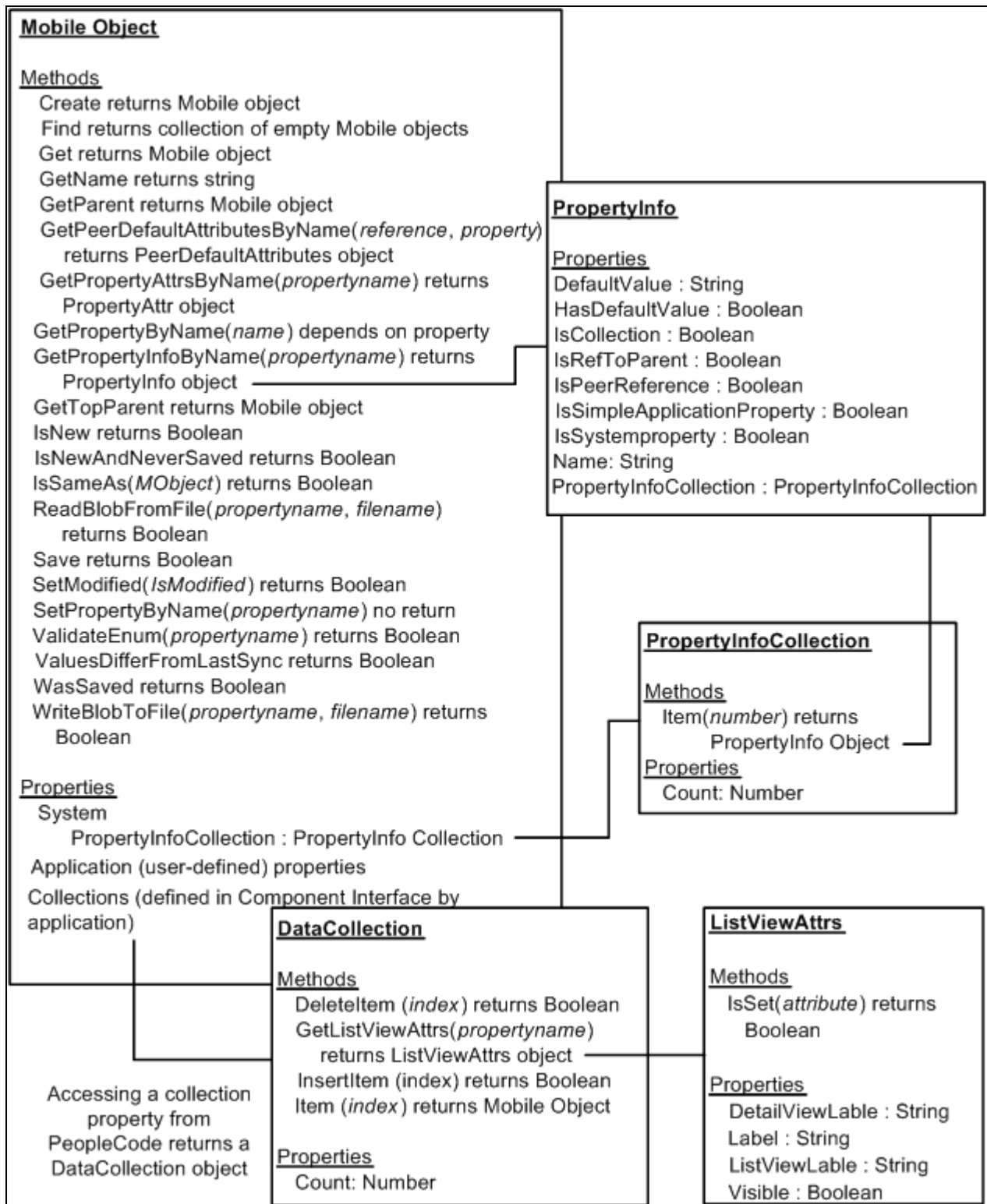
The following presents the mobile object hierarchy in a class diagram:



Mobile classes hierarchy



Mobile classes methods (part 1 of 2)



Mobile classes methods (part 2 of 2)

The following is a list of the various classes, with a brief description of each.

Mobile Classes	Description
Mobile object	Represents the PIA equivalent of a row of data, and can be used at any level in the data hierarchy, level zero, level one, level two, and so on. It is what is displayed in the Detail View of a mobile page.
CI collection	Contains a collection of empty Mobile objects.
Data collection	Used to access a level on a mobile page, such as level one, level two, and so on.
ListViewAttrs	Used to access the display attributes for a list view.
PeerDefaultAttributes	Used to access the default display attributes for a peer reference.
PropertyAttrs	Used to access the display attributes for a property.
PropertyInfo	Used to access the attributes of a property (field) on a mobile page.
PropertyInfoCollection	Contains a collection of PropertyInfo objects. Used when a property on a mobile page is actually a collection (such as a reference to level one, level two, and so on.)

Debugging in Mobile

The psmobile.ini file contains debug settings for mobile PeopleCode.

For a laptop, you can edit the psmobile.ini file on the mobile device. This file is either in the C:\Windows or C:\WinNT directory.

For a PDA, you must copy the psmobile.ini file to the laptop or desktop using ActiveSync, edit it there, then copy it back.

Use the DebugEnabled value in the psmobile.ini file to control whether debugging is enabled for your application. If you specify a 1 for this value, you can use the PeopleCode debugger with your mobile application for debugging.

In addition, you can use the TracePC value in the psmobile.ini file to specify that a trace is to be run, as well as what type of operations in the application should be traced.

The following is an example of the psmobile.ini file.


```

[PSMOBILE]
Language=ENG
Port=8080
HomeDirectory=C:\Program Files\PeopleSoft\PeopleSoft Mobile Agent
MaxCachedStatements=100
MaxCachedObjects=100
debug=1
[SYNC]
SyncGateway=http://fsampson040502.corp.peoplesoft.com:80/SyncServer
SyncLogVerbose=0
[PCDEBUG]
DebugEnabled=0
DebugDatabase=Your Database Name
DebugOprid=Your OPRID
DebugIPAddress=nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn
DebugPort=9500
[Trace]
;-----
; PeopleCode Tracing Bitfield
;
; Bit      Type of tracing
; -----
; 1        - Trace instructions
; 2        - List the program
; 4        - Show assignments to variables
; 8        - Show fetched values
; 16       - Show stack
; 64       - Trace start of programs
; 128      - Trace external function calls
; 256      - Trace internal function calls
; 512      - Show parameter values
; 1024     - Show function return value
; 2048     - Trace each statement in program
; Dynamic change allowed for TracePC and TracePCMask
TracePC=0

```

Debug Settings

The following are the debug settings you can set in the psmobile.ini file.

DebugEnabled	Specify whether debugging is enabled or not. Use a 0 to turn off debug mode, a 1 to turn on debug mode.
DebugDatabase	Specify the actual database (not the domain) that application server uses with the PeopleTools PeopleCode debugger (this should be the database that is used for synchronizing).
DebugOprid	Specify the userId you use to log onto the PeopleTools PeopleCode debugger.
DebugIPAddress	Specify the IP address or machine name of the application server.

DebugPort

Specify the port number that the application server (PSDBGSRV) has been configured to use.

Trace Settings

Use the TracePC value in the psmobile.ini file to specify that a trace is to be run, as well as what type of operations in the application should be traced.

All trace information is written to a file named `psmobile.log`, located in the directory defined by `%temp%`.

Note. Be aware that tracing logs can grow to a large size. Only specify tracing when necessary, and only trace critical operations.

The following are the trace settings you can specify using TracePC. You can specify more than one trace by adding the numbers together.

0	Turn all tracing off.
1	Trace all instructions.
2	List the program being traced.
4	Show all assignments to all variables.
8	Show all fetched values.
16	Show stack.
64	Trace start of programs.
128	Trace external function calls.
256	Trace internal function calls.
512	Show all parameter values.
1024	Show function return value.
2048	Trace each statement in program.

Error Handling

For initial error handling, check the return values of methods and functions as they are used. When you want to check for errors depends on your application. However, if you check for errors after every assignment, you may see a performance degradation.

Mobile does not use collections of errors or messages (PSMESSAGES), as is the case with PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture. However, you can specify a message set and number for use with a mobile page and with mobile properties. This is done in Application Designer, to ensure that the correct messages get downloaded to the mobile device.

Once the messages have been distributed to the mobile device, you can access them using PeopleCode the same way you would access any message in the message catalog, using the following functions:

- MessageBox
- MsgGet
- MsgGetText
- MsgGetExplainText

In the following example, the program checks for an invalid value for a field, and issues a message if the value is incorrect. This code would be in an OnChangeEdit event associated with a property.

```
&Value = %ThisMobileObject.EmailID;

If Not(Find("@", &Value)) Then
    /* invalid email address probably */
    MessageBox(0, "", 525, 2, "Message Not Found");

    &PropAttrs = %ThisMobileProperty.GetPropertyAttrsByName("EmailID");
    &PropAttrs.InError = True
End-If;
```

Data Types for Mobile

All mobile objects are declared as type ApiObject. For example:

```
Local ApiObject &MyMobileCollection;

Local ApiObject &MyMobileObject = %ThisMobileObject;
```

Note. Mobile objects can be declared only as Local.

Scope of Mobile Objects

A mobile object can be instantiated from PeopleCode. In addition, it can only be instantiated within the mobile events.

Variables in Mobile PeopleCode

Local variables are the only type of PeopleCode variables supported in mobile.

Mobile Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GenerateMobileTree

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
IsDisconnectedClient

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
MSFGetNextNumber

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
TransferMobilePage

Session Class Method

The following is the Session class method used with Mobile.

See Also

Chapter 38, "Session Class," page 2167

GetCompIntfc

Syntax

```
GetCompIntfc( [COMPINTFC.] ComponentName )
```

Description

The GetCompIntfc method returns a reference to an empty mobile object. Mobile objects are the means of accessing the synchronizable Component Interface in PeopleCode, so this is similar to creating an empty Component Interface in PIA. *ComponentName*, when used by itself, takes a string value. If you use **COMPINTFC.***ComponentName* it is not a string value; it is a constant that automatically is renamed in your code if the Component Interface definition is ever renamed.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ComponentName</i>	Specify the name of the synchronizable Component Interface. You can either use <i>ComponentName</i> by itself or prefaced with the keyword COMPINTFC.

Returns

This method returns an empty mobile object if successful, or Null on error (such as *ComponentName* specifies a nonexistent synchronizable Component Interface).

Example

```
Local ApiObject &SaveCustomer, &Customer;

&SaveCustomer = %ThisMobileObject.MyFavoriteCustomer;

&Customer = %Session.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.CUSTOMER);
&Customer.Name="Acme Appliances";

if (&Customer.Get() <> true) then;
    if (&Customer.Create() <> true) then;
        ErrorHandler();
    Else
        &Customer.Save();
    End-If;
End-if;

%ThisMobileObject.MyFavoriteCustomer = &Customer;
```

Mobile Class

The Mobile object represents the PIA equivalent of a row of data. It is what is displayed in the detail view of a mobile page.

The mobile object is accessed using the %ThisMobileObject system variable.

Mobile Class Methods

The following are the Mobile class methods, in alphabetical order.

Note. With the Mobile class methods, and unlike the Component Interface class methods, all properties that have been set are used in the search. This provides more flexibility, and does not require setting up specific Get, Create, or Find keys.

Create

Syntax

Create()

Description

The Create method associates the mobile object with a new, open mobile object. It is available only on an empty mobile object that is returned by the GetCompIntfc session method.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if object was successfully created, False otherwise.

Example

```
Local ApiObject &SaveCustomer, &Customer;

&SaveCustomer = %ThisMobileObject.MyFavoriteCustomer;

&Customer = %Session.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.CUSTOMER);
&Customer.Name="Acme Appliances";

if (&Customer.Get() <> true) then;
    if (&Customer.Create() <> true) then;
        ErrorHandler();
    Else
        &Customer.Save();
    End-If;
End-if;

%ThisMobileObject.MyFavoriteCustomer = &Customer;
```

See Also

[Chapter 26, "Mobile Classes," GetCompIntfc, page 1392](#)

Find

Syntax

Find()

Description

The Find method returns a reference to a CI collection that is populated with a collection of empty mobile objects. The properties that the application developer sets within the empty mobile object are used as the Find keys. This method is available only on an empty mobile object that is returned by the GetCompIntfc session method. Using it on a non-empty mobile object causes an error.

This collection may have zero elements in it if no items matching the key values you set were found. If you set no keys, all of the mobile objects of the type specified by GetCompIntfc are returned.

While the PIA Component Interface Find method limits the number of returned instances to 300, the mobile Find method has no limit.

The Find method returns only the topmost parent mobile objects. You do not have to set values for all the key values. After you have a collection, you can use the CI Collection method Item to return the empty mobile object, and then use Get on the mobile object to instantiate it.

Note. Wildcards are not implemented for this release.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A CICollection collection of mobile objects. You must use the Get method on these mobile objects before you can use them.

Example

```
/* Error checking left out for clarity */

&MyCI = %Session.GetCompIntfc(CompIntfc.QE_MB_COMPANY_CI);
&MyCI.QE_MB_COMPANY = "Acme Appliances";
&MyCIFindCollection = &MyCI.Find();
&Acme = &MyCIFindCollection.Item(1);
&Acme.Get();
```

Get

Syntax

Get()

Description

The Get method associates a mobile object with the user-defined properties that have been explicitly set on the object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if mobile object was successfully retrieved, False otherwise.

Example

```
Local ApiObject &SaveCustomer, &Customer;  
  
&SaveCustomer = %ThisMobileObject.MyFavoriteCustomer;  
  
&Customer = %Session.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.CUSTOMER);  
&Customer.Name="Acme Appliances";  
  
if (&Customer.Get() <> true) then;  
    if (&Customer.Create() <> true) then;  
        ErrorHandler();  
    Else  
        &Customer.Save();  
    End-If;  
End-if;  
  
%ThisMobileObject.MyFavoriteCustomer = &Customer;
```

GetName

Syntax

GetName()

Description

The GetName method returns the class name of the mobile object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

The class name of the mobile object as a string. This is the name of the synchronizable Component Interface, or one of the levels.

Example

```
&GetName = &qe_mb_obj_setup.GetName();  
  
/* Write the name of the Object to the Results field */  
&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The name of this Mobile Object is: " | &GetName;
```

GetParent

Syntax

GetParent()

Description

The GetParent method returns a mobile object that is the parent of the Mobile object that is executing the method. If you are at the top level (level zero), it returns itself.

Parameters

None.

Returns

The parent mobile object.

Example

```
/* This loop will continue getting parent level, until level 0 is reached. */  
&obj = %ThisMobileObject;  
Repeat  
    &obj = &obj.getparent();  
    /* Do some processing */  
until (&obj.IsSameAs(%ThisMobileObject.gettopparent()));
```

GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName

Syntax

GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName(*Reference*, *Property*)

Description

When a peer reference does not have a value associated with it, the display attributes can only be accessed using the PeerDefaultAttributes class. After a peer reference has values, it can be accessed using the ListViewAttrs class.

Use the GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName method to access the default peer reference attributes for the specified property on the peer reference.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Reference</i>	Specify the name of a peer reference, as a string.
<i>Property</i>	Specify a property on the peer reference, as a string.

Returns

A reference to a PeerDefaultAttributes class.

Example

```
%ThisMobileObject.GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName("CI_CUSTOMER_MB", "ADDRESS").⇒  
Visible = True;
```

See Also

[Chapter 26, "Mobile Classes," PeerDefaultAttributes Class, page 1433](#)

GetPropertyAttrsByName

Syntax

GetPropertyAttrsByName(*propertyname*)

Description

The `GetPropertyAttrsByName` method returns a reference to a `PropertyAttrs` object, used to modify display attributes of properties.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>propertyname</i>	The name of the property.

None.

Returns

A `PropertyAttrs` object, used to modify display attributes of properties.

Example

```
%ThisMobileObject.GetPropertyAttrsByName("QE_MB_SET_DATE").Visible = False;
```

See Also

[Chapter 26, "Mobile Classes," PropertyAttrs Class, page 1428](#)

GetPropertyByName

Syntax

`GetPropertyByName` (*Name*)

Description

The `GetPropertyByName` method returns the value of a property. Generally this function is used only in applications that cannot get the names of the mobile object user-defined properties until runtime.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the property you want to access. The PeopleCode program terminates if this property does not exist.

Returns

The value of the property specified by *Name*. For a collection, it returns a reference to the collection.

Example

```
&GetPropertyByName_Char = &qe_mb_obj_setup.GetPropertyByName(&CharacterProperty⇒
Name);
/*Write the results of the GetPropertyByName method to the results Field */

&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The value of the Character Field: "
| &GetPropertyByName_Char | "
```

GetPropertyInfoByName

Syntax

GetPropertyInfoByName(*propertyname*)

Description

The GetPropertyInfoByName method returns a reference to a PropertyInfo object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>propertyname</i>	The name of the property.

Returns

A PropertyInfo object.

Example

```
&pinfo = %ThisMobileObject.GetPropertyInfoByName("QE_MB_SET_DATE");
if &pinfo.HasDefaultValue = True then
    %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_SET_DATE = &pinfo.DefaultValue;
end-if;
```

See Also

[Chapter 26, "Mobile Classes," PropertyInfo Class, page 1413](#)

GetTopParent

Syntax

GetTopParent()

Description

The **GetTopParent** method returns a mobile object that is the topmost parent of the Mobile object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to the topmost parent mobile object as a mobile object. If the current mobile object is the topmost object, this method returns a reference to the current mobile object.

Example

```
/* Check if the created Mobile Object is at Level 0 */
If (&qe_mb_obj_setup.IsSameAs(&qe_mb_obj_setup.GetTopParent())) Then

    /* Set the Parent Level variable to 0.
    Results for this get set below the looping statement */
    &Parent_Level = 0;

End-If;
```

IsNew

Syntax

IsNew()

Description

The **IsNew** method indicates if this object has never been synchronized.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if this object was created on the device and never synchronized, False if this object has been synchronized.

Example

```
&IsNew = &qe_mb_obj_setup.IsNew();  
/*Write the results of the IsNew to the results Field */  
  
&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The following is " | &IsNew | ": The Mobile Object is⇒  
new, and has never been synced.";
```

IsNewAndNeverSaved

Syntax

IsNewAndNeverSaved()

Description

The IsNewAndNeverSaved method indicates if this object was created on the device and has not yet been saved.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if this object was created on the device and has not yet been saved, False otherwise.

Example

```
&IsNewAndNeverSaved = &qe_mb_obj_setup.IsNewAndNeverSaved();  
/*Write the results of the IsNewAndNeverSaved method to the results Field */  
  
&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The following is " | &IsNewAndNeverSaved | ": This⇒  
Mobile Object is new, and has never been saved. "
```

IsSameAs

Syntax

IsSameAs(*MObject*)

Description

The IsSameAs method determines if one mobile object is the same as another. This is useful when you are trying to determine if the %ThisMobileObject is the topmost mobile object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>MObject</i>	Specify the mobile object to which this mobile object is being compared.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if this mobile object is the same as the mobile object, False otherwise.

Example

```
/*Check if the created Mobile Object is at Level 0 */
If (&qe_mb_obj_setup.IsSameAs(&qe_mb_obj_setup.GetTopParent())) Then

/* Set the Parent Level variable to 0. Results for this get set below
the looping statement */
&Parent_Level = 0;

EndIf;
```

ReadBlobFromFile

Syntax

ReadBlobFromFile(*blobpropertyname*, *filename*)

Description

The ReadBlobFromFile method reads a file on your mobile device and writes it into the attachment property. The attachment property is a reference property on the synchronizable Component Interface; its purpose is to contain attachment data.

When the mobile user synchronizes from the mobile page, the attachment file data contained in the property is sent to the synchronization server. The size of the attachment on the synchronization server is updated to reflect the new contents.

If you use this method, your synchronized Component Interface must use an attachment: the synchronization server must use its attachment events, and must run the attachment method `PutAttachment`.

See [Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," Using Attachment Events, page 2257](#).

Working With Relative Paths

You can specify either an absolute or a relative path for *filename* .

If you specify a relative path, the path that is appended is the working directory for the PSMobile.exe file. The exact path depends on the installation of Mobile on the device.

For example, if you specified `\files\MyFile.ext` for *filename*, the actual path might be something like `c:\Program Files\PeopleSoft\PeopleSoft Mobile Agent\files\Myfile.ext`.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>blobpropertyname</i>	A string specifying the name of the reference property used for the attachment.
<i>FileName</i>	This parameter is a string specifying the path and filename of the file that you use as an attachment.

Returns

This is a Boolean value: True if the attachment was read successfully; False otherwise.

Example

```
%ThisMobileObject.ReadBlobFromFile("Attachment", %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_READ_⇒
WRITE | %ThisMobileObject.ATTACHUSERFILE);
```

Save

Syntax

Save()

Description

The Save method saves the entire mobile object hierarchy in which the mobile object is contained.

You do not generally call the Save method on %ThisMobileObject; that saving is done when the user clicks on the Save button.

Using this method does not save associated peer references; you must use the Save method on each peer references separately.

The standard PeopleSoft save business rules (that is, any PeopleCode programs associated with OnSaveEdit, OnSavePreChange, and so on) are executed after you execute this method.

If you instantiate another mobile object with PeopleCode (using Get, Create) these objects are not automatically saved when the end user clicks the Save button. You must use the Save method with these instances separately.

Using the Save method on developer-instantiated mobile objects does not guarantee they will be saved. The save does not take effect until the end user clicks the Save button.

If you make changes to a developer-instantiated mobile object, the end user is not automatically prompted to save when trying to leave the page because it is not part of the current component.

Note. If a developer uses the Save method with a developer-instantiated component interface, and if the end user did not make any other changes to data in the current component interface, when the user leaves the current unit of work, they are *not* prompted to save their data.

To ensure that the data actually gets committed to the database, the developer can force a prompt to occur. This can be done using the following code:

```
%ThisMobileObject.SetModified(True);
```

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if component was successfully saved, False otherwise.

Example

```
Local ApiObject &SaveCustomer, &Customer;
&SaveCustomer = %ThisMobileObject.MyFavoriteCustomer;
&Customer = %Session.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.CUSTOMER);
&Customer.Name="Acme Appliances";
if (&Customer.Get() <> true) then;
    if (&Customer.Create() <> true) then;
        ErrorHandler();
    Else
        %ThisMobileObject.SetModified(True)
        &Customer.Save();
End-If;
End-if;
%ThisMobileObject.MyFavoriteCustomer = &Customer;
```

SetModified

Syntax

SetModified(*IsModified*)

Description

The SetModified method forces the mobile object to have the specified modified value of True or False.

Note. Not only does using this method change the overall modified state of the object, but when changing the modified state to False it also clears the modified flag on any properties that had been modified.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>IsModified</i>	Specify whether this mobile object has been modified. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True, the mobile object has been modified, False, the object has not been modified.

Returns

The current setting of this mobile object *before* being modified by this method: True for modified before this setting, False for not modified before this setting.

Example

```
/*    Get the value of the TrueFalse check box, to see how to set
the modified setting.    */
If &qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_TRUE_FALSE = True Then
    &True_or_False = True;
    &SetModified = &qe_mb_obj_setup.SetModified(True);
Else
    &True_or_False = False;
    &SetModified = &qe_mb_obj_setup.SetModified( False);
End-If;
```

SetPropertyByName

Syntax

SetPropertyByName(*propertyname, value*)

Description

The SetPropertyByName method sets the value of a property. Generally this function is used only in applications that cannot set the names of the component interface properties until runtime.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>propertyname</i>	The name of the property.
<i>value</i>	This is the value to which the property is set.

Returns

None. The PeopleCode program terminates if there is an error.

Example

```
%ThisMobileObject.SetPropertyByName("QE_MB_NUMBER", 77777);
```

ValidateEnum

Syntax

```
ValidateEnum(propertyname)
```

Description

The ValidateEnum method verifies if the value of a property is a valid enumeration value. Enumeration values are originally set in Application Designer, when the original records for the synchronizable Component Interface are designed.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>propertyname</i>	Specify the name of the property as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the value is a valid dynamic enumeration, False otherwise.

Example

```

/* Validate if the value entered into Results field is a valid dynamic enumeration⇒
 */
&ob = %ThisMobileObject;

&Validate_DE = &ob.ValidateEnum(&ob.QE_MB_RESULTS);

/*Enter Results into Results Field */
&ob.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The following statement is " | &Validate_DE | ": The Property⇒
" | &ob.QE_MB_RESULTS | " is a valid Dynamic Enumeration.";

```

ValuesDifferFromLastSync

Syntax

ValuesDifferFromLastSync()

Description

The ValuesDifferFromLastSync method indicates if at least one property has a value that differs from its value since the last synchronization.

If this object has been created on the mobile device, that is, when there is no previous sync value, the first saved values are used as the comparison values for this property.

This is a true member by member comparison of data values, not modified flags. The SetModified method has no effect on this method.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if at least one property in this object has a value that differs from its original value, False otherwise.

Example

```

&ValuesDifferFromLastSync = &qe_mb_obj_setup.ValuesDifferFromLastSync();

/*Write the results of the ValuesDifferFromLast Sync method to the results Field*/

&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The following is " | &ValuesDifferFromLastSync | ": At⇒
least one property has a value that differs from the values last synced."

```

WasSaved

Syntax

WasSaved()

Description

The WasSaved method indicates if this object has been saved since it was created or last synchronized.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if this object has been saved since it was created or last synchronized, False otherwise.

Example

```
&WasSaved = &qe_mb_obj_setup.WasSaved();  
  
/*Write the results of the WasSaved method to the results Field */  
  
&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The following is " | &WasSaved | ": This Mobile Object⇒  
has been saved since it was last synced, or created. "
```

WriteBlobToFile

Syntax

WriteBlobToFile(*blobpropertyname*, *filename*)

Description

The WriteBlobToFile method reads the attachment property and writes it into a file on your mobile device. The attachment property is a reference property on the synchronizable Component Interface; its purpose is to contain attachment data.

When the mobile user synchronizes from the mobile page, this attachment file data contained in the property is received from the synchronization server.

If you use this method, your synchronized Component Interface must use an attachment: the synchronization server must use its attachment events, and must run the attachment method GetAttachment.

See [Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," Using Attachment Events, page 2257.](#)

Working With Relative Paths

You can specify either an absolute or a relative path for *filename* .

If you specify a relative path, the path that is appended is the working directory for the PSMobile.exe file. The exact path depends on the installation of Mobile on the device.

For example, if you specified `\files\MyFile.ext` for *filename*, the actual path might be something like `c:\Program Files\PeopleSoft\PeopleSoft Mobile Agent\files\Myfile.ext`.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>blobpropertyname</i>	A string specifying the name of the reference property that is used for the attachment.
<i>FileName</i>	A string specifying the path and filename of the attachment file. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

This is a Boolean value: True if the attachment was written successfully; False otherwise.

Example

```
%ThisMobileObject.WriteBlobToFile("Attachment", %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_READ_WRITE⇒  
| %ThisMobileObject.ATTACHUSERFILE);
```

Mobile Class Property

The following is the Mobile class property.

Note. Normally, properties for mobile objects are the equivalent of the user-define properties on the synchronizable Component Interface. The properties described here should not be used for user-defined properties when one designs a synchronizable Component Interface in the Application Designer.

PropertyInfoCollection

Description

The PropertyInfoCollection property returns a reference to a collection of PropertyInfo objects that describe the shape of the mobile object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 26, "Mobile Classes," PropertyInfo Class, page 1413](#)

PropertyInfoCollection

The PropertyInfoCollection objects contains a collection of PropertyInfo objects.

A PropertyInfoCollection is returned from the following:

- a mobile object
- a PropertyInfo object

See Also

[Chapter 26, "Mobile Classes," PropertyInfoCollection, page 1411](#)

[Chapter 26, "Mobile Classes," PropertyInfoCollection, page 1417](#)

PropertyInfoCollection Method

The following is the method for the PropertyInfoCollection property.

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The `Item` method returns a `PropertyInfo` object that exists at the *number* position in the `PropertyInfoCollection`.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>number</i>	A position in the <code>PropertyInfoCollection</code> collection. The first position is 1.

Returns

A reference to the `PropertyInfo` object that exists at the *number* position in the `PropertyInfoCollection` collection. If the specified item is a collection, the returned `PropertyInfo` object is invalid and is set to `NULL`.

Example

```
/* Copy all like properties from &Item to &TargetItem */
for &i = 1 to &Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Count
    if &Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Item(&i).IsSimpleApplicationProperty then
        try &TargetItem.SetPropertyByName(&Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Item(&i).Name,
            &Item.GetPropertyByName(&Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Item(&i).Name))
        catch Exception &xException;
    end-try;
end-if;
end-for;
```

PropertyInfoCollection Property

The following is the property for the `PropertyInfoCollection` property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of `PropertyInfo` objects in the `PropertyInfoCollection`.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
/* Copy all like properties from &Item to &TargetItem */
for &i = 1 to &Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Count
    if &Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Item(&i).IsSimpleApplicationProperty then
        try &TargetItem.SetPropertyByName(&Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Item(&i).Name,
            &Item.GetPropertyByName(&Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Item(&i).Name))
            catch Exception &xException;
        end-try;
    end-if;
end-for;
```

PropertyInfo Class

The PropertyInfo class objects are returned by the following:

- the Item method of a PropertyInfo collection
- the GetPropertyInfoByName of a mobile object

PropertyInfo Class Properties

The following are the properties for the PropertyInfo object.

DefaultValue

Description

This property returns the default value for this mobile object property.

This property is read-only.

Note. Definitional defaults are applied only when an Object is Created, just before the OnInit PeopleCode is run.

Example

```
&pinfo = %ThisMobileObject.GetPropertyInfoByName("QE_MB_SET_DATE");
if &pinfo.HasDefaultValue = True then
    %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_SET_DATE = &pinfo.DefaultValue;
end-if;
```

HasDefaultValue

Description

This property returns a Boolean value: True if this mobile object property has a default value; False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

Note. Definitional defaults are applied only when an object is created, just before the OnInit PeopleCode is run.

Example

```
&pinfo = %ThisMobileObject.GetPropertyAttrsByName("Text");
if &pinfo.HasDefaultValue = True then;
    %ThisMobileObject.Text = &pinfo.DefaultValue;
end-if;
```

IsCollection

Description

This property returns True if the property that the PropertyInfo object is describing is a Data Collection, False otherwise. If IsCollection is False, the object represents a mobile object user-defined or system property.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
/* Use the PropertyInfoCollection Property of the mobile object class, and use the⇒
   Item number field
   to determine the item method from the PropertyInfoCollection class. */
&PropertyInfo = &qe_mb_obj_setup.PropertyInfoCollection.item(&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_PC_⇒
ITEM);

/*Write the results to the results field */
&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The following is " | &PropertyInfo.IsCollecton | " :⇒
   This Property represents a collection";
```

IsRefToParent

Description

This property is True if this is a reference to this object's parent, False otherwise. A property that is RefToParent is also a System Property.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
/* Use the PropertyInfoCollection Property of the mobile object class, and use the⇒
   Item number
   field to determine the item method from the PropertyInfoCollection class. */
&PropertyInfo = &qe_mb_obj_setup.PropertyInfoCollection.item(&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_PC_⇒
ITEM);

/* Write the results to the results field */
&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The following is " | &PropertyInfo.IsRefToParent | " :⇒
  This is a reference to this Object' Parent. "
```

IsPeerReference

Description

This property is True if this is a peer reference, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

IsSimpleApplicationProperty

Description

This property is True is this is a simple, non-reference application-defined property; False otherwise. In other words, if True, it is not a system property, collection, nor peer reference; it is a property that was defined on the synchronized Component Interface in Application Designer.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
/* Copy all like properties from &Item to &TargetItem */
for &i = 1 to &Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Count
    if &Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Item(&i).IsSimpleApplicationProperty then
        try &TargetItem.SetPropertyByName(&Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Item=>
(&i).Name,
            &Item.GetPropertyByName(&Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Item(&i).Name))
        catch Exception &xException;

        end-try;
    end-if;
end-for;
```

IsSystemProperty

Description

This property is True if this is a System Property; False otherwise. System properties include the OID and VERSION properties, and references to Parents.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
/* Use the PropertyInfoCollection Property of the mobile object class, and use the=>
Item number
field to determine the item method from the PropertyInfoCollection class. */
&PropertyInfo = &qe_mb_obj_setup.PropertyInfoCollection.item(&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_PC=>
ITEM);

/*Write the results to the results field */
&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The following is " | &PropertyInfo.IsSystemProperty |=>
": This is a system property. "
```

Name

Description

The name of the property.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
/* Use the PropertyInfoCollection Property of the mobile object class, and use the⇒
   Item number
   field to determine the item method from the PropertyInfoCollection class. */
&PropertyInfo = &qe_mb_obj_setup.PropertyInfoCollection.item(&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_PC_⇒
ITEM);

/*Write the results to the results field */
&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The name of the accessed Property is: " | &Property⇒
Info.Name;
```

PropertyInfoCollection

Description

This property returns a reference to another PropertyInfoCollection collection if the object executing the property is a collection.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
/* Use the PropertyInfoCollection Property of the mobile object class, and use the⇒
   Item number field to determine the item method from the PropertyInfoCollection⇒
   class. */
&PropertyInfo = &qe_mb_obj_setup.PropertyInfoCollection.item(&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_PC_⇒
ITEM);

/*Write the results to the results field. Since this property returns a CompIntf⇒
PropertyInfoCollect Object, use the Count porperty of the PropertyInfoCollection⇒
class, to test this.*/
&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The property count of the CompIntfPropertyInfo⇒
Collection returned by this property is: " | &PropertyInfo.PropertyInfoCollection⇒
.count;
```

CI Collection Class

A CI Collection is returned by the mobile object Find method. A CI Collection is a collection of empty mobile objects.

See Also

[Chapter 26, "Mobile Classes," Find, page 1394](#)

CI Collection Method

The following is the CI Collection method.

Item

Syntax

Item(*index*)

Description

The Item method returns a Mobile Component Interface object. Once you've returned a reference, to instantiate it, use the Get method on the returned object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	A number value: the index number for the Component Interface to fetch. Indexes start at 1.

Returns

An empty mobile object that was fetched. You must use the Get method to get the data for that object.

Example

```
/* Error checking left out for clarity */
&MyCI = %Session.GetCompIntfc(CompIntfc.QE_MB_COMPANY_CI);
&MyCI.QE_MB_COMPANY = "Acme Appliances";
&MyCIFindCollection = &MyCI.Find();
&Acme = &MyCIFindCollection.Item(1);
&Acme.Get();
```

CI Collection Properties

The following is the CI Collection property.

Count

Description

The number of Mobile Component Interface objects in the CI Collection collection. This property is read-only.

Example

```
/* Error checking left out for clarity */  
&MyCI = %Session.GetCompIntfc(CompIntfc.QE_MB_COMPANY_CI);  
&total_in_collection = &MyCI.count;
```

DataCollection Class

A Data Collection object is created when you have a Mobile Page that is based upon a synchronizable Component Interface that contains levels. You do not directly instantiate the DataCollection object.

The synchronizable Component Interface upon which the following Mobile Page is based has the following levels:

- level one: QE_MB_DEPARTMNT
- level two: QE_MB_EMPLOYEE
- level three: QE_MB_ROLE

Use the DataCollection methods and property to access the mobile objects that map to the rows on these levels.

Name	Record	Field
QE_MB_EMPL_ROLE_CI		
FINDKEYS		
QE_MB_COMPANY	QE_MB_CO...	QE_MB_
CREATEKEYS		
QE_MB_COMPANY	QE_MB_CO...	QE_MB_
GETKEYS		
QE_MB_COMPANY	QE_MB_CO...	QE_MB_
PROPERTIES		
QE_MB_COMPANY	QE_MB_CO...	QE_MB_
QE_MB_DEPARTMNT	QE_MB_DE...	
QE_MB_DEPARTMENT	QE_MB_DE...	QE_MB_
QE_MB_DEPT_DESCR	QE_MB_DE...	QE_MB_
QE_MB_EMPLOYEE	QE_MB_EM...	
QE_MB_EMPLID	QE_MB_EM...	QE_MB_
QE_MB_EMPL_NAME	QE_MB_EM...	QE_MB_
QE_MB_ROLE	QE_MB_RO...	
QE_MB_ROLE_LV3	QE_MB_RO...	QE_MB_
QE_MB_ROLE_DE...	QE_MB_RO...	QE_MB_

Component Interface Data Collection Levels

Data Collection Methods

Following are the methods for the DataCollection class.

GetListViewAttrs

Syntax

GetListViewAttrs(*propertyname*)

Description

This method returns the List View attributes for this property. These attributes describe display attributes for a column on a List View.

In the following screen shot, the columns include:

- First Name
- Last Name
- Title
- City
- Postal code

My Contacts				
Find View All  First ◀ 1-2 of 2 ▶ Last				
First Name	Last Name	Title	City	Postal
Tyson	Bruno	Dock Supervisor	New York	10041
Stuart	Edwards	Parts Picker	Princetown	10342
Add				

List View columns

Using the `GetListViewAttrs` method, you can return a reference to one of these columns, then using the `ListViewAttrs` properties, you can change how the column displays.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>propertyname</i>	This is the name of the property for which the List View attributes are retrieved.

Returns

A `ListViewAttrs` object containing information about the property column.

Example

```
/* Change the Label for the City Property which is a member of the objects
in the QE_DEMO_SITE Collection to "Town"*/
&ListAttrs = %ThisMobileObject.QE_DEMO_SITE.GetListViewAttrs("City");
&ListAttrs.Label = "Town";
```

Item

Syntax

Item(*index*)

Description

The `Index` method returns a reference to the mobile object referenced at *index*. This mobile object on the Mobile Page is the equivalent of one row on a level in the synchronizable Component Interface upon which the Mobile Page is based.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Specify the index number for the mobile object to return. Indexes start at 1.

Returns

A reference to the mobile object that was returned.

Example

```

Local ApiObject &ob, &Session;
Local ApiObject &PropertyInfo;

&ob = %ThisMobileObject;
/*****
 * Insert some children
 *****/
&ChildCount = &ob.MyChild1.Count;

&ob.MyChild1.InsertItem(&ChildCount);
&ChildObject = &ob.MyChild1.Item(&ChildCount + 1);

/*****
 * Manipulate Collections
 *****/
&ob.MyChild1.InsertItem(0);
&ChildObject = &ob.MyChild1.Item(1);
&ChildCount = &ob.MyChild1.Count;
If (&ChildCount > 0) Then;
    For &index = 1 To &ChildCount
        &ChildObject = &ob.MyChild1.Item(&index);
        &PropertyInfo = &ChildObject.GetPropertyInfoByName("version");
        &PropertyInfo.Label = "Version: ";
        &ob.MyChild1.Item(&index).version = &index + 100;
        &ob.MyChild1.Item(&index).GetPropertyInfoByName("version").visible = True;
    End-For;
End-If;

```

DeleteItem

Syntax

DeleteItem(*location*)

Description

The DeleteItem method removes the specified item from the collection and deletes the mobile object. This mobile object on the Mobile Page is the equivalent of one row on a level in the synchronizable Component Interface upon which the Mobile Page is based.

Note. Once you delete an item, it is deleted immediately. You no longer have access to it.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>location</i>	Specify the location within the collection of the mobile object to delete. This parameter takes a numeric value.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the mobile object was successfully deleted, False otherwise.

Example

```
Local ApiObject &ob, &Session;
Local ApiObject &PropertyInfo;

&ob = %ThisMobileObject;
/*****
 * Insert some children
 *****/
&ChildCount = &ob.MyChild1.Count;

&ob.MyChild1.InsertItem(&ChildCount);
&ChildObject = &ob.MyChild1.Item(&ChildCount + 1);

/*****
 * Manipulate Collections
 *****/
&ob.MyChild1.DeleteItem(1);
&ChildObject = &ob.MyChild1.Item(1);
&ChildCount = &ob.MyChild1.Count;
```

InsertItem

Syntax

InsertItem(*location*)

Description

The InsertItem method inserts a new mobile object item at the specified location, plus 1. This mobile object on the Mobile Page is the equivalent of one row on a level in the synchronizable Component Interface upon which the Mobile Page is based.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>location</i>	Specify the location of the new item. The mobile object is inserted at one past the number specified with <i>location</i> . For example, InsertItem(0) places the item in the first location, which is 1. InsertItem(count) places the new item in the last location: count + 1.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the mobile object was successfully inserted, False otherwise.

Example

```
Local ApiObject &ob;
```

```
&ob = %ThisMobileObject;
```

```
If &MobileObjectValueExists = False Then
    &qe_mb_empl.create();
    /*Populate Level 1 data. */
    &NewCICounter_LV1 = 0;
    &ob_top_parent = &ob.gettopparent();
    While &NewCICounter_LV1 <> &ob_top_parent.QE_MB_DEPARTMNT.count;
        /*Insert Level 1 Row */
        &qe_mb_empl.QE_MB_DEPARTMNT.InsertItem(&NewCICounter_LV1 + 1);
        &qe_mb_empl.QE_MB_DEPARTMNT.Item(&NewCICounter_LV1 + 1).QE_MB_DEPARTMENT =
        &ob_top_parent.QE_MB_DEPARTMNT.Item(&NewCICounter + 1).QE_MB_DEPARTMENT_LV1;
        &qe_mb_empl.QE_MB_DEPARTMNT.Item(&NewCICounter_LV1 + 1).QE_MB_DEPT_DESCR =
        &ob_top_parent.QE_MB_DEPARTMNT.Item(&NewCICounter_LV1 + 1).QE_MB_DEPT_DESCR;
        &NewCICounter_LV2 = 0;
    End-While;
End-If;
```

Data Collection Properties

Following is the property for DataCollection.

Count

Description

The number of mobile objects in the collection. This is the equivalent of the number of rows on a level in the synchronizable Component Interface upon which the Mobile Page is based.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
Local ApiObject &ob, &Session;
Local ApiObject &PropertyInfo;

&ob = %ThisMobileObject;
/*****
 * Insert some children
 *****/
&ChildCount = &ob.MyChild1.Count;

&ob.MyChild1.InsertItem(&ChildCount + 1);
&ChildObject = &ob.MyChild1.Item(&ChildCount + 1);

&ob.MyChild1.InsertItem(1);
&ChildObject = &ob.MyChild1.Item(1);
&ChildCount = &ob.MyChild1.Count;
```

ListViewAttrs Class

The ListViewAttrs class objects are returned from the GetListViewAttrs data collection method.

The ListViewAttrs class has methods and properties that provide information about the properties for the synchronizable Component Interface upon which the Mobile Page is based.

ListViewAttrs Method

Following is the ListViewAttrs method.

IsSet

Syntax

IsSet(*attribute*)

Description

The `IsSet` method indicates if the given attribute had been explicitly set from `PeopleCode`, or if it is in an uninitialized state.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>attribute</i>	Specify one of the <code>ListViewAttrs</code> properties, which contains display information about a mobile property column in a List View.

Returns

This method returns a Boolean value: `True` if this attribute has been set, `False` otherwise.

Example

```
/* Write the results to the results string */  
  
&results_string = "The following is " |  
&ThisMobileObject.QE_DEMO_SITE("City").IsSet("Visible") |  
": City is visible. "
```

ListViewAttrs Properties

Following are the `ListViewAttrs` properties.

DetailViewLabel

Description

Use this property to change the label shown at the top of a Mobile Page Detail View. `DetailViewLabel` is only available to a `ListViewAttrs` object that has been fetched with an empty string.

This property is read-write.

Example

Note that in this example, `GetListViewAttrs` uses an empty string as input. This is how to call `GetListViewAttrs` for use with `DetailViewLabel`.

```

/* Pass empty string */
&ListAttrs = %ThisMobileObject.QE_DEMO_SITE.Item(1).QE_DEMO_SITE_H.⇒
GetListViewAttrs("");
&ListAttrs.DetailViewLabel = "My Site Details";

```

Label

Description

Use this property to change the label shown at the top of a column in a List View; it is the label for a property for mobile objects in a Data Collection.

This property is read-write.

In the following example, there are five columns, hence five labels: First Name, Last Name, Title, City and Postal.

My Contacts				
			Find View All 	First  1-2 of 2  Last
First Name	Last Name	Title	City	Postal
Tyson	Bruno	Dock Supervisor	New York	10041
Stuart	Edwards	Parts Picker	Princetown	10342
				

List View columns

Example

```

/* Change the Label for the City Property which is a member of the objects
in the QE_DEMO_SITE Collection to "Town"*/
&ListAttrs = %ThisMobileObject.QE_DEMO_SITE.GetListViewAttrs("City");
&ListAttrs.Label = "Town";

```

ListViewLabel

Description

Use this property to change the tab label. The tab label is indirectly exposed through PeopleCode; it overwrites the List View Label, which is the default if no tab label is defined. However, if the ListViewLabel property is set for a property that has a tab label, the tab label is overridden with the PeopleCode ListViewLabel value.

ListViewLabel is only available to a ListViewAttrs object that has been fetched with an empty string.

This property is read-write.

Example

Note that in this example, `GetListViewAttrs` uses an empty string as input. This is how to call `GetListViewAttrs` for use with `ListViewLabel`.

```
/* Pass empty string */
&ListAttrs = %ThisMobileObject.QE_DEMO_SITE.Item(1).QE_DEMO_SITE_H.⇒
GetListViewAttrs("");
&ListAttrs.ListViewLabel = "My Sites";
```

Visible

Description

This property is `True` if this column for a property in a List View is visible. Setting this property to `False` hides the column.

Note. Even if a property has been marked as Invisible on the mobile page definition in Application Designer, you can still override this property using PeopleCode.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
/* Make invisible the City property column which is a member of
the objects in the QE_DEMO_SITE Collection */

&ListAttrs = %ThisMobileObject.QE_DEMO_SITE.GetListViewAttrs("City");
&ListAttrs.Visible = False;
```

PropertyAttrs Class

The `PropertyAttrs` class objects are returned from the `GetPropertyAttrsByName` method. This class has methods and properties that provide information about the properties for the synchronizable Component Interface upon which the Mobile Page is based.

For example, to hide the `QE_MB_ADDRESS` property on the synchronizable Component Interface upon which the current Mobile Page and its mobile objects are based, you can use the following PeopleCode on an `OnChange` event.

```
%ThisMobileObject.GetPropertyAttrsByName("QE_MB_ADDRESS").Visible = False;
```


Employee Detail		QE_COMMENTS	
Company: Comp Solutions			
Department: Human Resources			
*EMPLID:	0001		
Employee Name:	Empl One		
Address:	1 1ST		
Zip Code:	11111	Phone:	
Country:	USA 	Country Descrip:	United States
State:	CA  	State Descripti:	California
Validate Dynam: ☐			

Mobile Page Detail View

PropertyAttrs Method

Following is the PropertyAttrs method.

IsSet

Syntax

IsSet(*attribute*)

Description

The IsSet method indicates if the given attribute had been explicitly set, or if it is in an un-initialized state.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>attribute</i>	Specify one of the PropertyAttrs properties, which contains display information about a mobile property.

Returns

This method returns a Boolean: True if this attribute has been set, False otherwise.

Example

```
/*Write the results to the results field */  
  
&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The following is " |  
&qe_mb_obj_setup.GetPropertyAttrsByName(&CharacterPropertyName).IsSet("Visible") |  
": " | GetPropertyAttrsByName(&CharacterPropertyName) | "is visible. ";
```

PropertyAttrs Properties

Following are the PropertyAttrs properties.

DisplayOnly

Description

This property is True if the mobile property is display only; False otherwise. This only affects the Mobile Page; this value is not saved to the mobile database and is not synchronized.

Note. If a property has been marked as Display Only on the mobile page definition in Application Designer, you can override this property using PeopleCode. If a property has been marked as Display Only on the Component Interface, you can *not* override this property using PeopleCode.

If you use this property to make a collection display only, all the fields will be display only, except for those that are displayed as pushbuttons. To make a pushbutton display only, you must set the pushbutton property specifically to be display only, either in Application Designer or with PeopleCode. You must set the pushbutton property for every row to be display only.

This property is read-write.

Example

```

Declare Function Hide_or_Unhide_WorkingSetProps_SetValues PeopleCode QE_MB_PC_⇒
DER.QE_MB_GET FieldFormula;

/*If Get() checkbox is selected, unhide Set Value Properties, and grey
Create Check Box. Also make sure Get() check box is ungrayed. */
If %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_GET = True Then
    /*Make sure Create() Checkbox now has value "N" */
    %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_CREATE = False;
    Hide_or_Unhide_WorkingSetProps_SetValues( True);
    %ThisMobileObject.GetPropertyAttrsByName("QE_MB_CREATE").DisplayOnly = True;

Else
    /* If Get() checkbox is unselected, hide Set Value Properties, and ungrey
    Create Check Box. */
    If %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_GET = False Then
        Hide_or_Unhide_WorkingSetProps_SetValues( False);
        %ThisMobileObject.GetPropertyAttrsByName("QE_MB_CREATE").DisplayOnly = False;
    End-If;
End-If;

```

InError

Description

Set this property within an OnSaveEdit event to cause any field on a Detail View that contains incorrect information to be displayed as red. This alerts the user to correct the data in that field.

This field is automatically reset. The developer does not have to reset this field.

This only affects the Mobile Page; this value is not saved to the mobile database and is not synchronized.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
%ThisMobileObject.GetPropertyAttrsByName("QE_MB_ADDRESS").InError = True;
```

Label

Description

Use this property to manipulate the label for this mobile property. This only affects the Mobile Page; this value is not saved to the mobile database and is not synchronized.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&ob = %ThisMobileObject;  
&PropertyInfo = &ob.GetPropertyAttrsByName("text");  
&PropertyInfo.Label = "This is text";
```

ShowRequiredCue

Description

An asterisk (*) is displayed beside fields that are defined as Required in Application Designer. You can use this property to specify whether this asterisk, also called the required field cue, is displayed for a particular field.

This property is True if the mobile property displays the RequiredCue; False otherwise. This only affects the Mobile Page; this is not saved to the mobile database and is not synchronized.

Use this to make a field be required that was not specified as being required when the synchronized Component Interface was created in the Application Designer. (You cannot make a required field be not required.)

For example, many fields are made required through PeopleCode. This means they aren't defined as Required in Application Designer, and the end user may be confused. For these fields, you can use this property.

Note. This property affects only fields where a required field cue is otherwise permissible. That is, regardless of the setting of the property, no cue is ever shown on a push button, a display-only field, and so on.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&ob = %ThisMobileObject;  
&PropertyInfo = &ob.GetPropertyAttrsByName("text");  
&PropertyInfo.ShowRequiredCue = True;
```

Visible

Description

This property is True if this field is visible in the Mobile Page Detail View displaying it. Setting this property to False hides the field.

This only affects the Mobile Page; this value is not saved to the mobile database and is not synchronized.

Note. Even if a property has been marked as Invisible on the mobile page definition in Application Designer, you can still override this property using PeopleCode.

If you set this value to False for a collection property, the collection is no longer visible.

Note. You can only make collections invisible using PeopleCode. You cannot set a collection to be invisible in Application Designer.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
If %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_PROP_METH = "Visible" Or
    %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_PROP_METH = "DisplayOnly" Or
    %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_PROP_METH = "ShowRequiredCue" Or
    %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_PROP_METH = "SetModified" Then
    %ThisMobileObject.getpropertyattrsbyname("QE_MB_TRUE_FALSE").Visible = True;
End-If;

If %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_PROP_METH = "Item" Or
    %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_PROP_METH = "DeleteItem" Or
    %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_PROP_METH = "InsertItem" Then
    %ThisMobileObject.getpropertyattrsbyname("QE_MB_PC_ITEM").Visible = True;
End-If;
```

PeerDefaultAttributes Class

PeerDefaultAttributes are returned by the GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName method of a mobile object.

When a peer reference does not have a value associated with it, the display attributes can only be accessed using the PeerDefaultAttributes class. After a peer reference has values, it can access using the ListViewAttrs class.

PeerDefaultAttributes Class Method

The following is the PeerDefaultAttributes class method.

IsSet

Syntax

IsSet(*Attribute*)

Description

The IsSet method indicates if the given attribute had been explicitly set, or if it is in an un-initialized state.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Attribute</i>	Specify one of the PeerDefaultAttributes properties.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the attribute has been explicitly set, False otherwise.

Example

```
&PeerAtt = %ThisMobileObject.GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName("CI_CUSTOMER_MB", =>
    "ADDRESS");

If &PeerAtt.IsSet(Visible) Then

/* some code */

End-if;
```

PeerDefaultAttributes Properties

This section discusses the PeerDefaultAttributes properties in alphabetical order.

DisplayOnly

Description

This property is True if the peer reference is display only; False otherwise. This only affects the Mobile Page; this value is not saved to the mobile database and is not synchronized.

Note. If a property has been marked as Display Only on the mobile page definition in Application Designer, you can override this property using PeopleCode. If a property has been marked as Display Only on the Component Interface, you can *not* override this property using PeopleCode.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&IsVisible =  
%ThisMobileObject.GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName("CI_CUSTOMER_MB", "ADDRESS").⇒  
DisplayOnly;  
  
If &DisplayOnly Then  
/* some code */  
  
Else  
/* some other code */  
  
End-if;
```

Label

Description

Use this property to manipulate the label for this peer reference. This only affects the Mobile Page; this value is not saved to the mobile database and is not synchronized.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
%ThisMobileObject.GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName("CI_CUSTOMER_MB", "ADDRESS").⇒  
Label = &Label;
```

Visible

Description

This property is True if this peer reference is visible in the Mobile Page Detail View displaying it. Setting this property to False hides the peer reference.

This only affects the Mobile Page; this value is not saved to the mobile database and is not synchronized.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
%ThisMobileObject.GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName("CI_CUSTOMER_MB", "ADDRESS").⇒  
Visible = True;
```

Classes and Functions and System Variables Used in Mobile

Mobile uses a subset of the classes, functions, and system variables used in PIA. Here is a list of those used in mobile.

PeopleCode Classes Used in Mobile

The following is a list of the PeopleCode classes used in mobile.

- Application Package
- Array
- Component Interface
- Exception
- Request (part of iScript)

Considerations Using the Request Class

Only the following request class method (%Request) is supported for mobile:

GetParameter

Only the following request class properties (%Request) are supported for mobile:

- BrowserType
- BrowserVersion
- HTTPMethod
- Protocol

Note. Other request class methods and properties may not return an error when used in mobile, but do return a blank value, an empty array, False, and so on, according to the datatype of the value returned.

See [Chapter 21, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," Request Class Methods, page 1062.](#)

System Variables Used in Mobile

The following is a list of the system variables used in mobile, by category.

- APIs: %Session, %Super, %This, %CompIntfcName
- Data and Time: %Date, %DateTime, %Request, %Time
- Mobile specific: %DeviceType, %MobilePage, %SyncServer, %ThisMobileObject

Considerations Using Default Values

For a record field, you can specify constants for a default, such as %Date. Mobile only supports the following for record field defaults. In addition, these are only supported for date, datetime, and time type fields (as appropriate):

- %ClientDate
- %Date
- %DateTime
- %Time

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "System Variables"

Built-In Functions Used in Mobile

The following is a list of the built-in functions used in mobile, by category.

- Arrays: CreateArray, CreateArrayAny, CreateArrayRept, Split
- Conversion: Char, Code, String, Value
- Date and Time: AddToDate, AddToDateTime, AddToTime, Date, Date3, DatePart, DateTime6, DateTimeValue, DateValue, Day, Days, Days360, Days365, Hour, Minute, Month, Second, Time, Time3, TimePart, TimeValue, Weekday, Year
- Internet: GetHTMLText
- Language Constructs: Break, Declare Function, Evaluate, Exit, For, Function, If, Local, Repeat, Return, While
- Math: Abs, Acos, Asin, Atan, Cos, Cot, Degrees, Exp, Fact, Int, Integer, Ln, Log10, Nod, Product, Radians, Rand, Round, Sign, Sin, Sqrt, Tan, Truncate
- Message Catalog and Message Display: MessageBox, MsgGet, MsgGetExplainText, MsgGetText
- Mobile: GenerateMobileTree, IsDisconnectedClient, MSFGetNextNumber, TransferMobilePage
- OLE: CreateObject, ObjectDoMethod, ObjectGetProperty, ObjectSetProperty
- Saving: DoSave

Note. DoSave can only be used in the OnChange and OnChangeEdit events.

- String: Clean, Code, Exact, Find, Left, Len, Lower, LTrim, Replace, Rept, Right, Rtrim, String, Substitute, Substring, Upper
- Validation: Error
- Workflow: Warning

Considerations Using DoSave

The DoSave built-in function is supported in the following Mobile events:

- OnChange
- OnChangeEdit

Save processing (including OnSaveEdit, OnSavePreChange, and OnSavePostChange) is executed exactly as if the end user clicked the save button. OnObjectChangeEdit and OnObjectChange are executed prior to initiating the save processing.

If an error occurs during save processing, it is handled the same as if the user clicked the save button. For example, if save processing encounters an OnSaveEdit error, it displays the appropriate message box. If the error is on the current detail view, the detail view is rendered with the error highlighted. If the error is not on the current detail view, the user is asked if they would like to transfer to the object with the error. The user can correct the error and continue working with the component. If the PeopleCode calls DoSave followed by TransferMobilePage and an error occurs during save processing, the TransferMobilePage is not executed.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions"

Chapter 27

Notification Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the Notify classes and discusses the following topics:

- Scope of the notification classes.
- Data types of the notification classes.
- How to import the notification classes.
- How to create a notification object.
- Notification class constructors.
- Notification class reference.

Understanding Notification Classes

The Notification classes are used for ad-hoc notification. These classes enable you to create and send a notification to someone. The notifications can either be a Peoplesoft Worklist item or an SMTP email message. The Notification class also stores notifications in a table.

You can also use web services to create Worklist entries, then send notifications of completion using application messages.

The Notification classes can be called from a component, an internet script, or an Application Engine program. The WSWorklistEntry class can be used incase you are developing your own PT_WORKLIST notification handler. .

Most of the classes, as well as most of the properties and methods that make up the Notification classes have a GUI representation in Peoplesoft Workflow. This document assumes that the reader is familiar with PeopleSoft Workflow.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Workflow Technology, "Understanding PeopleSoft Workflow"

Scope of the Notification Classes

The Notification classes can be called from a component, an internet script, Integration Broker, or an Application Engine program.

Notification classes can be of Local, Global, or Component scope.

Data Types of the Notification Classes

Every Notification class is its own data type, that is, Notifications are declared as data type Notification, Notification addresses are declared as type NotificationAddress, and so on.

The following are the data types of the Notification classes:

- Notification
- NotificationAddress
- NotificationTemplate
- WorklistEntry
- Worklist
- WSWorkListEntry

How to Import the Notification Classes

The Notification classes are *not* built-in classes, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on. They are application classes. Before you can use these classes in your PeopleCode program, you must import them to your program.

An import statement names either all the classes in a package or one particular application class. For importing the Notification classes, PeopleSoft recommends that you import all the classes in the application package.

The application package PT_WF_NOTIFICATION contains the following classes:

- Notification
- NotificationAddress
- NotificationTemplate

The application package PT_WF_WORKLIST contains the following classes:

- Worklist
- WorklistEntry
- WSWorkListEntry

The import statements you should use are as follows:

```
import PT_WF_NOTIFICATION.*;  
import PT_WF_WORKLIST.*;
```

Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are *not* made available.

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," page 189](#)

How to Create a Notification Object

After you've imported the Notification classes, you instantiate an object of one of those classes using the constructor for the class and the Create function.

The following example creates a new instance of the WorklistEntry class, as the variable &MyWE, with local scope:

```
Local WorklistEntry &MyWE = Create WorklistEntry();
```

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," Notification Classes Constructors, page 1441](#)

Notification Classes Constructors

You must use the constructor for each class to instantiate an instance of that class. The following are the constructors for the Notification classes.

Notification

Syntax

```
Notification(NotifyFrom, dtmCreated, language_cd)
```

Description

Use Notification to instantiate a notification object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NotifyFrom</i>	Specify the entity the notification is being sent from, as a string. Avoid overusing generic entities with this parameter, as this value, along with the value for <i>dtmCreated</i> are the key to understanding where notifications originated from.
<i>dtmCreated</i>	Specify the datetime the notification is being sent, as a datetime value.
<i>language_cd</i>	Specify the 3-character language code of the current user, as a string.

Returns

A notification object.

Example

```
import PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:*;  
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;  
  
Local Notification &MyNotify;  
&MyNotify = Create Notification("Workflow_Admin", %Datetime, %Language);
```

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," Notification Class, page 1447](#)

NotificationAddress

Syntax

NotificationAddress(*Oprid*, *Description*, *Language*, *EmailId*, *Channel*)

Description

Use NotificationAddress to instantiate a notification address.

This address is used to build a notification using the Notification class. This class is required if you want to use the Notification data type.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Oprid</i>	Specify the user ID of the person receiving the notification, as a string.
<i>Description</i>	Specify the description of the entity receiving the notification (distribution group names, people's names, and so on) as a string.
<i>Language</i>	Specify the language code of the entity to be notified as a string.
<i>EmailId</i>	Specify the email address as a string.
<i>Channel</i>	Specify the 'channel' used for the notification, as a string. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Email	Notification is sent as email
Worklist	Notification is sent as a worklist

Returns

None.

Example

```
import PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:*;
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;
Local NotificationAddress &MyNotify_Addy;

&MyNotify_Addy = Create NotificationAddress(%UserID, &Description, %Language,⇒
    &EmailID, &Channel);
```

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," NotificationAddress Class, page 1453](#)

NotificationTemplate

Syntax

```
NotificationTemplate(ComponentId, Market, TemplateId, TemplateType)
```

Description

Use NotificationTemplate to instantiate a notification template.

If you're specifying a generic template, the first two parameters do not have to have values, that is, you must specify a Null string ("") instead.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ComponentId</i>	Specify the name of the component the notification is coming from as a string. To specify a generic template, you must specify a Null string ("") for this value instead.
<i>Market</i>	Specify the name of the market of the component the notification is coming from as a string. To specify a generic template, you must specify a Null string ("") for this value instead.
<i>TemplateId</i>	Specify the template ID as a string.
<i>TemplateType</i>	Specify the type of template as a string. Values are: • G: generic template • C: component template

Returns

An instance of the NotificationTemplate class.

Example

```
import PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:*;  
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;  
Local NotificationTemplate &Notify_Temp;  
/* create a generic template */  
&Notify_Temp = Create NotificationTemplate("", "", "MyTemplate", "G");
```

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," NotificationTemplate Class, page 1454](#)

Worklist

Syntax

Worklist()

Description

Use the Worklist method to instantiate a Worklist object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An instance of the Worklist class.

Example

The following example code creates a worklist.

```
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;  
Local Worklist &theWorklist = Create Worklist();
```

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," Worklist Class, page 1460](#)

WorklistEntry

Syntax

WorklistEntry()

Description

Use WorklistEntry to instantiate a WorklistEntry object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An instance of the WorklistEntry class.

Example

```
import PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:*;  
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;  
Local WorklistEntry &MyWorklistEntry = Create WorklistEntry();
```

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," WorklistEntry Class, page 1461](#)

WSWorklistEntry

Syntax

WSWorklistEntry()

Description

Use the WSWorklistEntry constructor to instantiate a WSWorklistEntry object.

The WSWorklistEntry class is primarily used with web services.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a WSWorklistEntry object.

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," WSWorklistEntry Class, page 1476](#)

Notification Class

This class is used to send a notification to people or people entities, as channel independent as possible. This enables functionality such as letting a user determine how to receive workflow notifications as a preference. It does not necessarily limit a person or entity to one channel.

See [Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," Notification Classes Examples, page 1478](#).

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Workflow Technology*, "Using Notification Templates."

Notification Class Import Statements

The Notification class imports the following classes:

- NotificationAddress
- WorklistEntry

Here are the import statements:

```
import PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:NotificationAddress;
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:WorklistEntry;
```

Notification Class Method

In this section, we discuss the Notification class method Send.

Send

Syntax

Send()

Description

Use the Send method to send a notification to the entities defined in the NotifyTo, NotifyCC, and NotifyBCC, using the Subject and Message properties.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Workflow Technology, "Understanding PeopleSoft Workflow"

Notification Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Notification class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

ContentType

Description

This property returns the content type of the value specified by the Message property, as a string. This property is used only with email Notifications, that is, with SMTP email.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," Message, page 1450](#)

dtmCreated

Description

This property returns the Datetime the notification created as a datetime value. Together with NotifyFrom this makes a notification unique.

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," NotifyFrom, page 1451](#)

EmailReplyTo

Description

If an email is sent as a result of the `Send` method, this property returns the email reply that should be used, as a string. This property can have a different value from `NotifyFrom`. This property is valid only with notifications that have "email" specified as the channel.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," Send, page 1447](#) and [Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," NotifyFrom, page 1451](#)

FileNames

Description

This property returns an array of string, populated with the names of any file attachments sent with the notification. This property is valid only with notifications that have "email" specified as the channel.

This property is read-write.

FileTitles

Description

This property returns an array of string, populated with descriptions of any file attachments. The array order *must* be respective to the array order for `FileNames`, that is, file description matches file name one by one by using the same array index value. This property is valid only with notifications that have "email" specified as the channel.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," FileNames, page 1449](#)

language_cd

Description

This property returns the 3-character language code used for the notification, as a string. This is used for tracking purposes.

This property is read-write.

Message

Description

This property returns the text of the message sent with the notification as a string.

This property is read-write.

NotifyBCC

Description

This property returns an array of NotificationAddress objects, populated with the email addresses or worklist users of the people the notification is sent to. This list is used for notification information only, that is, the people on this list are generally not responsible for taking action specified by the notification. In addition, when you use the Notification Send method, other recipients cannot see the email addresses and or users that make up this array.

If you want to send a regular CC list, that is, one where the members of the list can see each other, use the NotifyCC property instead.

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," NotifyCC, page 1450](#)

NotifyCC

Description

This property returns an array of NotificationAddress objects, populated with the email addresses of the people the notification is sent to. This list is used for notification information only, that is, the people on this list are generally not responsible for taking action specified by the notification. When using the Notification Send method, the email address or worklist users of this array are exposed to the recipients of the notification.

If you want to send a blind-CC list, that is, where the members of the list cannot see each other, use the `NotifyBCC` property instead.

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," `NotifyBCC`, page 1450](#)

NotifyFrom

Description

This property returns the ID of the entity sending the notification as a string. For example, ad-hoc workflow uses the current user ID.

This property is read-write.

NotifyGuid

Description

This property returns the GUID of the notification. This is a unique identifier used for tracking purposes only.

This property is read-write.

NotifyTo

Description

This property returns an array of `NotificationAddress` objects, populated with the email addresses of the people the notification is sent to, and who are responsible for taking action if necessary.

To send the list to additional people, use the `NotifyCC` or `NotifyBCC` properties.

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," `NotifyCC`, page 1450](#) and [Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," `NotifyBCC`, page 1450](#)

Rte

Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether to use Rich Text formatting in the notification.

This property is read-write.

SourceComponent

Description

This property returns the name of the source component, that is, that initiated the notification process. This property is used for transaction tracking purposes only. This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

SourceMarket

Description

This property returns the name of the market of the source component, that is, that initiated the notification process. This property is used for transaction tracking purposes only. This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

SourceMenu

Description

This property returns the name of the menu of the source component, that is, that initiated the notification process. This property is used for transaction tracking purposes only. This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

Subject

Description

This property returns the subject used in the email notification as a string.

This property is read-write.

Template

Description

If the notification message originated from a template, this property returns the name of that template, as a string. This property is used for transaction tracking purposes only. This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

NotificationAddress Class

The main purpose of the NotificationAddress is to define an entity to a 'channel', it is concerned at a high level only that a notification was sent.

See [Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," Notification Classes Examples, page 1478.](#)

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Workflow Technology*, "Using Notification Templates."

NotificationAddress Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the NotificationAddress class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Channel

Description

This property returns the 'channel' used for the notification, as a string. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Email	Notification is sent as email.
Worklist	Notification is sent as a worklist.

This property is read-write.

Description

Description

This property returns the description of the entity as a string. Entity descriptions include distribution group names or people's names.

This property is read-write.

EmailId

Description

This property returns the Email Address of the entity to be notified.

This property is read-write.

Language

Description

This property returns the language code of the entity to be notified.

This property is read-write.

Oprid

Description

This property returns the user ID of the person receiving the notification as a string.

This property is read-write.

NotificationTemplate Class

This class is useful for populating the message property of the Notification class.

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Workflow Technology*, "Using Notification Templates."

NotificationTemplate Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the NotificationTemplate class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

GetAndExpandTemplate

Syntax

GetAndExpandTemplate(*Language*, *Vars*)

Description

Use the GetAndExpandTemplate method to expand and map the variables into the Text property of the template.

If this is a component template, you must use the SetupCompVarsAndRcpts method first, before you use this method.

If this is a generic template, you must use the SetupGenericVars method first, before you use this method.

The value returned by the Setup methods must be used as the second parameter for this method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Language</i>	Specify the 3-character language code used with the notification.
<i>Vars</i>	Specify the variable representing the XML string returned by either the SetupCompVarsAndRcpts method or the SetupGenericVars method.

Returns

Returns a Boolean value: True if the template expanded properly, False otherwise.

Example

```
import PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:NotificationTemplate;

Local NotificationTemplate & mynotifytemplate;

&mynotifytemplate = create NotificationTemplate(%Component, %Market, &template⇒
Name, "C");

&xmlVars = &mynotifytemplate.SetupCompVarsAndRcpts(GetLevel0());

&mynotifytemplate.GetAndExpandTemplate(%Language, &xmlVars);
```

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," SetupCompVarsAndRcpts, page 1456](#) and [Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," SetupGenericVars, page 1457](#)

SetupCompVarsAndRcpts

Syntax

```
SetupCompVarsAndRcpts(&Rowset_Context)
```

Description

Use the SetupCompVarsAndRcpts method to set up variables for the component from the provided rowset. This method also sets up any additional recipients defined in the component.

The rowset corresponds to the component that the notification template was instantiated with. For example, if you created a notification template for JOB, the rowset used with this method should be based on the JOB component.

If you want to expand a component template, you must use this method first, before expanding the template.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
&Rowset_Context	Specify an already instantiated and populated rowset containing the necessary variables.

Returns

A string containing XML that is used by the GetAndExpandTemplate method.

Example

```
import PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:NotificationTemplate;

Local NotificationTemplate & mynotifytemplate;

&mynotifytemplate = create NotificationTemplate(%Component, %Market, &template=>
Name, "C");

&xmlVars = &mynotifytemplate.SetupCompVarsAndRcpts(GetLevel0());

&mynotifytemplate.GetAndExpandTemplate(%Language, &xmlVars);
```

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," GetAndExpandTemplate, page 1455](#)

SetupGenericVars

Syntax

SetupGenericVars(*&AryValues*)

Description

Use the SetupGenericVars method to pass values to a generic template.

To expand a generic template, you must use this method first, before expanding the template.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&AryValues</i>	Specify an array of string containing values used with the expanded template.

Returns

A string containing XML that is used by the GetAndExpandTemplate method.

Example

```
import PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:NotificationTemplate;

. . .

&mynotifytemplate = create NotificationTemplate("", "", "MYTEMPLATE", "G");

/* Populate an array to contain the values needed by */
/* the template */
&aryValues = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
&aryValues.Push("FIRST VALUE");
&aryValues.Push("SECOND VALUE");
&xmlVars = &mynotifytemplate.SetupGenericVars(&aryValues);
&mynotifytemplate.GetAndExpandTemplate(%Language, &xmlVars);
```

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," GetAndExpandTemplate, page 1455](#)

NotificationTemplate Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the NotificationTemplate class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

ComponentId

Description

This property returns a component for the component type notification template as a string. This is not required for generic templates.

This property is read-write.

Instruction

Description

This property returns the notification instructions as a string.

This property is read-write.

Language

Description

This property returns the language used to retrieve template descriptions, as a string.

This property is read-write.

Market

Description

This property returns the market for component type notification templates as a string. This is not required for generic templates.

This property is read-write.

Priority

Description

This property returns the priority of the notification template as a string.

This property is read-write.

Responses

Description

This property is populated only if there are any RIMM responses.

This property is read-write.

Subject

Description

This property returns the subject of the notification template as a string.

This property is read-write.

TemplateId

Description

This property returns the template ID as a string. If you are creating a notification template, this property is always required.

This property is read-write.

TemplateType

Description

This property returns the template type as a string. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
C	Component
G	Generic

If you are creating a notification template, this property is always required.

This property is read-write.

Text

Description

This property returns the Template Text as a string.

This property is read-write.

Worklist Class

The Worklist class is used to make mass modifications to worklist instances. Modifications to one worklist instance should be performed through the WorklistEntry class.

See [Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," Worklist, page 1445](#).

Worklist Class Method

In this section, we discuss the Worklist class method Reassign.

Reassign

Syntax

Reassign(*FromOperid*, *ToOperid*)

Description

Use the Reassign method to reassign all worklist items with a state less than "Worked" from one user to another.

If you only want to reassign a single worklist entry, use the Reassign WorklistEntry class method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FromOperid</i>	Specify the user ID of the user from which you want to assign a worklist, as a string.
<i>ToOperid</i>	Specify the user ID of the user to which you want to assign a worklist, as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if worklist was assigned successfully, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," Reassign, page 1464](#)

WorklistEntry Class

This class is used to create and or update a worklist entry.

See [Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," Creating a WorklistEntry, page 1478](#).

See [Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," Updating a WorklistEntry, page 1480](#).

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Workflow Technology*, "Understanding PeopleSoft Workflow."

WorklistEntry Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the WorklistEntry class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Create

Syntax

Create()

Description

Use the Create method to create a new WorklistEntry object.

This method is *not* the same as the Create *constructor*. The Create constructor only creates an instance of the WorklistEntry class. To add the entry to the database, you must use this method.

The following properties must be set before calling this method:

- busactivity
- buseventname
- busprocname
- worklist

If this method completes successfully, the following properties are populated:

- instanceid
- transactionid

Parameters

None.

Returns

This method returns a numeric value: 0 if there is an error, nonzero if entry created successfully.

Example

```
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;  
  
Local WorklistEntry &worklist;  
Local Number &Rslt;  
  
&worklist = create WorklistEntry();  
  
&worklist.busprocname = "Administer Workflow";  
&worklist.busactivity = "Send Note";  
&worklist.buseventname = "Worklist Note";  
&worklist.worklistname = "Worklist Note";  
  
&Rslt = &worklist.Create();
```

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," busactivity, page 1470](#); [Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," buseventname, page 1470](#); [Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," busprocname, page 1470](#); [Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," instanceid, page 1471](#) and [Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," transactionid, page 1474](#)

GetResponseStatus

Syntax

GetResponseStatus()

Description

Use the `GetResponseStatus` method to return the response status of the callback method. This is useful only for entries that are created by web services.

The following properties must be set before calling this method:

- `busactivity`
- `buseventname`
- `busprocname`
- `requestmessageid`
- `worklistname`

Parameters

None.

Returns

A number. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	CreateWorklistEntry message not received yet or this entry was not created by any web service.
1	Message received but not processed yet.
2	Message processed and sent to message queue.
3	Error while sending message to the caller of create worklist entry.
4	Message was sent to the originating web server and was received successfully.

Reassign

Syntax

Reassign(*Operid*)

Description

The Reassign method assigns the worklist in the data buffers to the user specified by *Operid*. This method commits the version of the worklist entry in the data buffer to the database using the Save method.

If you want to reassign an entire worklist, use the Reassign Worklist class method.

Note. You must use the SelectByKey method to populate data buffers with the worklist entry.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Operid</i>	Specify the user ID to which you want to assign the worklist entry, as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the reassignment was successful, false otherwise.

Example

```
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:WorklistEntry;

Local WorklistEntry &wl = create WorklistEntry();
&wl.busprocname = WF_WORKLIST_VW2.BUSPROCNAME;
&wl.busactivity = WF_WORKLIST_VW2.ACTIVITYNAME;
&wl.buseventname = WF_WORKLIST_VW2.EVENTNAME;
&wl.worklistname = WF_WORKLIST_VW2.WORKLISTNAME;
&wl.instanceid = WF_WORKLIST_VW2.INSTANCEID;

If (&wl.SelectByKey()) Then
    If Not (&wl.Reassign("TOPSUSER2")) Then
        /* Reassign error */
    End-If;
Else
    /* SelectByKey error */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," Reassign, page 1461](#)

Save

Syntax

Save()

Description

Use the Save method to save a WorklistEntry to the database.

PeopleCode Event Considerations

You must include this method within events that allow database updates. This includes the following PeopleCode events:

- SavePreChange (Page)
- SavePostChange (Page)
- Workflow
- FieldChange

If this method results in a failure, all database updates are rolled back. All information the user entered into the component is lost, as if the user pressed ESC.

Considerations Using Web Services

This method saves the instance of the worklist to the database. If the worklist entry is marked as worked, (that is, if `inststatus` property is set to 2) and the worklist entry was originally created by a web service, the originating requestor is sent a response when this method is executed. If the requestor is expecting additional data, use the `SaveWithCustomData` method instead.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A numeric value: 0 if save didn't complete successfully, nonzero if save completed successfully.

Example

```
If (&worklist.Save() <> 0) Then
    /* success */
Else
    /* handle error */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," Update, page 1469](#)

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," SaveWithCustomData, page 1466](#)

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," inststatus, page 1472](#)

SaveWithCustomData

Syntax

SaveWithCustomData(*&Message*, *&FieldNameArray*, *&FieldValueArray*)

Description

Use the `SaveWithCustomData` method to save the worklist entry to the database, as well as to pass additional data back to the requestor that created this worklist entry. You should only use this method with worklist entries that are created by web service. If you want to save a worklist entry without additional data, or a worklist entry that was not created using a web service, use the `Save` method instead.

If the worklist entry was not created by a web service, or if the worklist entry is not marked as worked (that is, if the `inststatus` property is not set to 2,) the additional data is ignored.

PeopleCode Event Considerations

You must include this method within events that allow database updates. This includes the following PeopleCode events:

- SavePreChange (Page)
- SavePostChange (Page)
- Workflow
- Message Subscription (the Integration Broker INotificationHandler interface)
- FieldChange

If this method results in a failure, all database updates are rolled back. All information the user entered into the component is lost, as if the user pressed ESC.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Message</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated response message containing the custom data to be sent back to the originating web service.
<i>&FieldNameArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated array of string containing the field names to be used by the web service that created the worklist entry.
<i>&FieldValueArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated array of string containing matching field values to be used by the web service that created the worklist entry.

Returns

A message object containing the final message that was sent to the web service if successful, a null object otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," Save, page 1465](#)

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," inststatus, page 1472](#)

SelectByKey

Syntax

SelectByKey()

Description

The `SelectByKey` method uses the key field values that have been assigned to build and execute a Select SQL statement. The field values are then fetched from the database SQL table into the worklist entry and the Select statement is closed.

If you don't specify all the key fields, those you exclude are added to the Where clause with the condition equal to a blank value. If not all keys are set and more than one row is retrieved, you won't receive an error and `SelectByKey` won't fetch any data.

For worklist entries that were created by web services, use the `SelectByMessageId` method instead.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the properties are set based on the database values, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," SelectByMessageId, page 1468](#)

SelectByMessageId

Syntax

```
SelectByMessageId ( )
```

Description

Use the `SelectByMessageId` method to select a worklist entry by the message id. This is useful only for entries that are created by web services.

The following properties must be set before calling this method:

- `busactivity`
- `buseventname`
- `busprocname`
- `requestmessageid`
- `worklistname`

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if this method completes successfully, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," SelectByKey, page 1467](#)

Update

Syntax

`Update()`

Description

Use the Update method to update the worklist entry with any property values that have changed, and assign values to the associated record in the database. However, this method does not commit the changes to the record in the database. You must use the Save method to update the database.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A numeric value: 0 if update didn't complete successfully, nonzero if update completed successfully.

Example

```
If (&worklist.Update() <> 0) Then
    &worklist.inststatus = "2" /* mark entry worked */
    /* additional processing */
End-if;
```

See Also

[Chapter 27, "Notification Classes," Save, page 1465](#)

WorklistEntry Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the WorklistEntry class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

actiondtm

Description

This property returns the Worklist action datetime as a datetime.

This property is read-write.

busactivity

Description

This property returns the source activity name of the source business process as a string.

This property is read-write.

buseventname

Description

This property returns the source event name of the source activity as a string.

This property is read-write.

busprocname

Description

This property returns the source business process name as a string.

This property is read-write.

commentshort

Description

This property returns the short comment the previous user ID gave when reassigning a worklist as a string.

This property is read-write.

do_replicate_flag

Description

This property returns a flag that indicates if the worklist entry must be replicated. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Y	Worklist entry needs to be replicated
N	Worklist entry does not need to be replicated

This property is read-write.

instanceid

Description

This property returns the Instance Id. This property is used with the following properties to make the worklist entry a unique number:

- busprocname
- busactivity
- buseventname
- worklistname

This property is read-write.

instselecteddtm

Description

This property returns the datetime that the worklist was selected to be worked as a datetime value.

This property is read-write.

inststatus

Description

This property returns the Worklist Entry status as a string. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	new worklist entry
1	selected worklist entry
2	worked worklist entry
3	cancel string

This property is read-write.

insttimeoutdtm

Description

This property returns the datetime the worklist entry timed out. Only some worklist types use this property.

This property is read-write.

instworkeddtm

Description

This property returns the datetime worklist was worked as a datetime value.

This property is read-write.

IsCreatedViaWebService

Description

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the WorklistEntry object was created from a web service, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

oprid

Description

This property returns the user ID that is assigned the worklist as a string.

This property is read-write.

originatorid

Description

This property returns the user ID that caused the worklist to be created as a string.

This property is read-only.

prevoprid

Description

This property returns the previous user ID who used this worklist entry as a string.

This property is read-write.

requestmessageid

Description

This property is used with worklist entries that are created by web services. It contains the original message ID from the requesting party.

This property is read-write.

ResponseStatus

Description

This property returns the status of the response sent to the originating web service.

Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	CreateWorklistEntry message not received yet or this entry was not created by any web service.
1	Message received but not processed yet.
2	Message processed and sent to message queue.
3	Error while sending message to the caller of create worklist entry.
4	Message was sent to the originating web server and was received successfully.

This property is read-write.

syncid

Description

This property is reserved for future use.

This property is read-write.

timedout

Description

This property returns the status flag if the worklist has timed out. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Y	Worklist has timed out
N	Worklist has not timed out

This property is read-write.

transactionid

Description

This property returns the transaction Id as a number, which represents the unit of work. This can be useful for pooled worklists.

This property is read-write.

url

Description

This property returns the URL to work for the worklist as a string. This is used only for replicating worklist entries across PeopleSoft databases.

This property is read-write.

wl_priority

Description

This property returns the priority of the worklist as a string. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
low	Worklist has low priority.
medium	Worklist has medium priority.
high	Worklist has high priority.

This property is read-write.

wldaystoselect

Description

This property returns the number of days to select worklist as a number.

This property is read-write.

wldaystowork

Description

This property returns the number of days to work the worklist as a number.

This property is read-write.

worklistname

Description

This property returns the source worklist name for the source event string as a string.

This property is read-write.

WSWorklistEntry Class

This class is used by web services to create Worklist entries.

This class implements the Integration Broker class IRequestHandler.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages"

WSWorklistEntry Class Methods

The following are the WSWorklistEntry class methods, in alphabetical order.

OnError

Syntax

OnError(*&Message*)

Description

Use the OnError method to do error handling. This method implements the Integration Broker IRequestHandler interface OnError method.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&Message</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated message object. This would normally be the message that was used to generate the worklist entry from the web service.

Returns

Depends on implementation.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," page 1241](#)

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," page 2199](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages"

OnNotify

Syntax

OnNotify(&Message)

Description

Use the OnNotify method to creates the worklist entry and the application worklist record.

This method implements the Integration Broker INotificationHandler interface OnNotify method.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
&Message	Specify an already instantiated and populated message object. Generally this would be the originating message that created the worklist entry.

Returns

None.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages"

WSWorklistEntry Class Properties

The following describes the WSWorklistEntry class properties, in alphabetical order.

InstanceID

Description

This property returns the instance ID for the worklist entry, as a string.

This property is read-only.

TransactionID

Description

This property returns the transaction ID for the worklist entry, as a string.

This property is read-only.

Notification Classes Examples

The following are example of typical actions you perform using the notification classes.

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Workflow Technology*, "Using Notification Templates."

Creating a WorklistEntry

The following example creates a WorklistEntry.

The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```

import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;

Local WorklistEntry &worklist;

&worklist = create WorklistEntry();

&worklist.busprocname = "Administer Workflow";
&worklist.busactivity = "Send Note";
&worklist.buseventname = "Worklist Note";
&worklist.worklistname = "Worklist Note";

If (&worklist.Create() <> 0) Then
    &worklist.oprid = %UserId;
Else
    /* handle error */
End-If;

If (&worklist.Save() <> 0) Then
    /* success, create a corresponding row in */
    /* application worklist record... */
Else
    /* handle error */
End-If;

```

To create a WorklistEntry:

1. Import the WorklistEntry class.

You must import the WorklistEntry class before you can use it in your PeopleCode program. In addition, the second line declares the variable &worklist as type WorklistEntry.

```

import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;

Local WorklistEntry &worklist;

```

2. Instantiate a WorklistEntry object.

Using the constructor, create an instance of the WorklistEntry class. This does *not* create a WorklistEntry. This creates a WorklistEntry object only. You must use the Create method to actually create the WorklistEntry in the system.

```

&worklist = create WorklistEntry();

```

3. Set the required parameters.

Some of the WorklistEntry class properties are required for every WorklistEntry. You must set a value for these properties before you can update or save the WorklistEntry.

```

&worklist.busprocname = "Administer Workflow";
&worklist.busactivity = "Send Note";
&worklist.buseventname = "Worklist Note";
&worklist.worklistname = "Worklist Note";

```

4. Create the WorklistEntry.

After you've set the required values, you need to create the WorklistEntry in the system. This does *not* update the database. This does, however, add values to the notification tables.

If this method completes successfully, the following properties are populated: instanceid and transactionid.

- instanceid
- transactionid

```
If (&worklist.Create() <> 0) Then
    &worklist.oprid = %Userid;
Else
    /* handle error */
End-If;
```

5. Save the WorklistEntry.

After you've created the WorklistEntry, save it. The Save method actually updates the database, and so can be used only in events that allow database updates.

```
If (&worklist.Save() <> 0) Then
    /* success, create a corresponding row in */
    /* application worklist record... */
Else
    /* handle error */
End-If;
```

Updating a WorklistEntry

The following example updates a WorklistEntry so that it is considered worked.

The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;

Local WorklistEntry &worklist;

&worklist = create WorklistEntry();
&worklist.busprocname = "Administer Workflow";
&worklist.busactivity = "Send Note";
&worklist.buseventname = "Worklist Note";
&worklist.worklistname = "Worklist Note";
&worklist.instanceid = 2;

&ret = &worklist.SelectByKey();

&worklist.inststatus = "2"; /* mark entry worked */
If (&worklist.Update() <> 0) Then
    If (&worklist.Save() <> 0) Then
        /* success */
    Else
        /* handle error */
    End-If;
Else
    /* handle error */
End-If;
```

To update a WorklistEntry:

1. Import the WorklistEntry class.

You must import the WorklistEntry class before you can use it in your PeopleCode program. In addition, the second line declares the variable &worklist as type WorklistEntry.

```
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;

Local WorklistEntry &worklist;
```

2. Instantiate a WorklistEntry object.

Using the constructor, create an instance of the WorklistEntry class. This does *not* create a WorklistEntry. This creates a WorklistEntry object only. You must use the Create method to actually create the WorklistEntry in the database tables, and the Save method to update the tables.

```
&worklist = create WorklistEntry();
```

3. Set the required parameters.

Some of the WorklistEntry class properties are required for every WorklistEntry. You must set a value for these properties before you can update or save the WorklistEntry. The instanceid property, combined with the other properties, indicates a unique WorklistEntry. This value is populated after a WorklistEntry has already been created.

```
&worklist.busprocname = "Administer Workflow";
&worklist.busactivity = "Send Note";
&worklist.buseventname = "Worklist Note";
&worklist.worklistname = "Worklist Note";
&worklist.instanceid = 2;
```

4. Populate the worklist entry with data.

After you've set the keys, populate the worklist entry based on those keys using the SelectByKey method.

```
&ret = &worklist.SelectByKey();
```

5. Update and save the WorklistEntry.

After you've set the required parameters, try to update the WorklistEntry. If that is successful, mark the WorklistEntry as 'worked', and try to save the WorklistEntry. The Save method actually updates the database, and so can be used only in events that allow database updates.

```
If (&worklist.Update() <> 0) Then
    &worklist.inststatus = "2" /* mark entry worked */
    If (&worklist.Save() <> 0) Then
        /* success */
    Else
        /* handle error */
    End-If;
Else
    /* handle error */
End-if;
```


Chapter 28

Optimization PeopleCode

This chapter discusses how to:

- Use optimization PeopleCode on the application server.
- Use optimization PeopleCode in an Application Engine program.
- Perform optimization in PeopleCode.
- Use lights-out mode with optimization.
- Use optimization built-in functions.
- Use OptEngine class methods.
- Use OptEngine class properties.
- Use the OptBase application class.
- Use OptBase class methods.
- Use OptInterface class methods.

Important! The optimization PeopleCode classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z platforms.

Using Optimization PeopleCode on the Application Server

While running optimization PeopleCode on the application server, ensure that changed data is committed to the database before calling the CreateOptEngine optimization function and the following OptEngine class methods:

- RunSynch
- RunAsynch
- CheckOptEngineStatus
- ShutDown
- SetTraceLevel
- GetTraceLevel
- InsertOptProbInst

- DeleteOptProbInst

Note. The PeopleCode functions CommitWork and DoSaveNow can be called within a step to save uncommitted data to the database before calling the listed functions and methods. Keep in mind that forcing a commit on pending database updates is a serious step; it prevents roll-back on error. CreateOptEngine, ShutDown, InsertOptProbInst, and DeleteOptProbInst calls modify the database, so take care when terminating the Application Engine program without committing the changes made by those calls.

Using Optimization PeopleCode in an Application Engine Program

When you write an optimization PeopleCode program in an Application Engine program and you schedule it in PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, you must set the process definition with a process type of *Optimization Engine*. Other process types do not allow optimization PeopleCode in Application Engine programs.

While using optimization PeopleCode in Application Engine programs, make sure data is committed before calling the CreateOptEngine optimization function and the following OptEngine class methods:

- RunSynch
- RunAsynch
- CheckOptEngineStatus
- ShutDown
- SetTraceLevel
- GetTraceLevel
- InsertOptProbInst
- DeleteOptProbInst

Note. You can call the PeopleCode functions CommitWork and DoSaveNow within a step to save uncommitted data to the database before calling the listed functions and class methods. Keep in mind that forcing a commit on pending database updates is a serious step; it prevents roll-back on error. CreateOptEngine, ShutDown, InsertOptProbInst, and DeleteOptProbInst calls modify the database, so take care when terminating the Application Engine program without committing the changes made by those calls.

Performing Optimization in PeopleCode

This section discusses how to:

- Create new analytic instances.
- Load analytic instances into an analytic server.
- Run optimization transactions.
- Invoke the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in.

- Shut down optimization engines.
- Delete existing analytic instances.
- Program for database updates.

Creating New Analytic Instances

To create a new analytic instance for an analytic type:

1. Call the function `InsertOptProbInst` with the analytic type and analytic instance as parameters to create an analytic instance ID.
2. Use Application Engine or a similar mechanism to load the optimization application tables with data.

Use the analytic instance ID as the key value in scenario-managed optimization application tables.

The analytic instance is now ready to be loaded into an analytic server.

Note. You can load multiple copies of the same analytic instance into multiple instances of an analytic server, provided that each instance of the analytic server resides in a different application server domain. Each analytic instance loaded into a given domain must be unique. Within a given domain, you cannot have the same analytic instance in more than one analytic server. The analytic server maintains data integrity by checking to see if the data has been altered by another user (refer to the steps in the optimization system architecture description). Try to maintain data consistency when the same analytic instance uses the same database in different domains.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, "Understanding PeopleSoft Optimization Framework," PeopleSoft Optimization Framework System Architecture

[Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," InsertOptProbInst, page 1509](#)

Loading Analytic Instances Into an Analytic Server

Use the `CreateOptEngine` function to load an analytic server with an analytic instance. It takes analytic instance ID and a mode parameter with `%Synch` and `%Asynch` as possible values and returns a PeopleCode object of type `OptEngine`.

You can run the PeopleCode on the application server or from Application Engine.

Loading Analytic Instances by Running PeopleCode on the Application Server

To block PeopleCode from running on the application server until the load is done (synchronous mode), use the `%Synch` value for the mode parameter. An error is generated if the load isn't successful. The application server imposes a timeout beyond which the PeopleCode and optimization engine load are terminated. Here is a code example:

```
Local OptEngine &myopt;
&myopt = CreateOptEngine("PATSMITH", %Synch);
```

To load the analytic server without blocking the PeopleCode from running (asynchronous mode) on the application server, use the `%Asynch` value for the mode parameter. The analytic server performs a preliminary check of the load request and returns the `OptEngine` object if it is successful or an error if it is unsuccessful. A successful return does not mean that the load was successful. You must then use repeated `CheckOptEngineStatus` methods on the returned `OptEngine` object to determine whether the analytic engine is done with the load and whether it was successful. Here is a code example:

```
Local OptEngine &myopt;  
&myopt = CreateOptEngine("PATSMITH", %Asynch);
```

Loading Analytic Instances by Running PeopleCode in Application Engine

Both synchronous (`%Synch`) and asynchronous (`%Asynch`) modes block the PeopleCode from running on Application Engine until the load is done. Use only `%Asynch` while loading an optimization engine.

The absolute number of optimization engine instances that may be loaded in a given domain is governed by a configuration file loaded by Tuxedo during its domain startup.

See Also

[Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," CheckOptEngineStatus, page 1512](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, "Administering Optimization Server Components"

Running Optimization Transactions

You send an optimization transaction to the optimization engine using the `RunSynch` and `RunAsynch` methods. Both are methods on an `OptEngine` object. The `OptEngine` object can be created either by calling `CreateOptEngine` (if the optimization engine is not loaded already) or by calling `GetOptEngine` (if the optimization engine is already loaded). Both `RunSynch` and `RunAsynch` have the same signature, except that `RunSynch` runs the optimization transaction in synchronous mode and `RunAsynch` runs it in asynchronous mode. Both return an integer status code. You can run transactions either on the application server or with Application Engine.

To invoke an optimization transaction:

1. Use the `GetOptEngine` function to get the `OptEngine` object as a handle for the optimization engine that has loaded an analytic instance ID.

Use the `CreateOptEngine` function to create the `OptEngine` object for a new optimization engine if the analytic instance has not been loaded.
2. Call `RunSynch` or `RunAsynch` to send an optimization transaction to the optimization engine to be run in synchronous or asynchronous mode.
3. If the transaction is run in synchronous mode (`RunSynch`), use the `OptEngine` methods `GetString`, `GetNumber`, and so on, to retrieve the output result from the optimization transaction.

The transaction names, parameter names, and data types are viewable in the analytic type in Application Designer.

4. If the transaction is run in asynchronous mode, use the OptEngine method CheckOptEngineStatus to check the status of the optimization transaction in the optimization engine.

After the transaction is done, result data is available in the database for retrieval using standard PeopleCode mechanisms.

Running Optimization Transactions from the Application Server

To block the PeopleCode from running on the application server until the optimization transaction is done (synchronous mode) and receives the results, use RunSynch to send an optimization transaction. An error status code is returned if the transaction isn't successful. If successful, you can use other methods to retrieve the results from the transaction call. The application server imposes a timeout beyond which the PeopleCode and optimization engine transaction are terminated.

To run a transaction without blocking PeopleCode from running (asynchronous mode) on the application server, use RunAsynch to send an optimization transaction. In this mode, the optimization engine performs a preliminary check of the transaction request and returns a success or failure status code. A successful return does not mean that the transaction is successful; it means only that the syntax is correct. You must then use repeated calls to the CheckOptEngineStatus method on the OptEngine object to determine whether the optimization engine is done with the transaction and whether it is successful.

RunAsynch does not allow transaction output results to be returned. Use this method for long-running transactions that return results entirely through the database.

Running Optimization Transactions from Application Engine

Both synchronous (RunSynch) and asynchronous (RunAsynch) methods block the PeopleCode from running on Application Engine until the optimization transaction is done. RunSynch allows output results to be returned, but it should be used for transactions that are fast (less than 10 seconds). RunAsynch does not have a time limit, but it does not return output results.

See Also

[Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," RunAsynch, page 1528](#)

Invoking the Optimization PeopleCode Plug-In

If you're developing an optimization application that uses the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in, you must do the following to invoke the plug-in:

- Develop a PeopleCode application class that extends the PT_OPT_BASE:OptBase class.
- Define methods in your application class that use the PeopleCode OptInterface class to perform your optimization functions.
- Define an analytic type that specifies the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in, by selecting the PeopleCode Plugin check box in the analytic type properties.
- In the analytic type properties, specify the application package and application class that you developed.
- Define transactions in your analytic type definition that correspond to the methods you developed in your application class, with corresponding parameters.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Creating Analytic Type Definitions

[Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," CreateOptInterface, page 1504](#)

[Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," OptBase Application Class, page 1537](#)

[Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," OptInterface Class Methods, page 1559](#)

Shutting Down Optimization Engines

Use the GetOptEngine function to get the OptEngine object as a handle for the optimization engine that loaded an analytic instance ID.

Use the OptEngine method named ShutDown to shut down the optimization engine. This ends the optimization engine process with the current analytic instance ID. Based on application server settings, the system restarts a new, unloaded optimization engine process that can be loaded with any other analytic instance.

See Also

[Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," ShutDown, page 1533](#)

Deleting Existing Analytic Instances

To delete an existing analytic instance for an analytic type:

1. Shut down any optimization engines that have this analytic instance currently loaded.
2. Using Application Engine or a similar mechanism, delete the data in the optimization application tables pertaining to that analytic instance.

Use the analytic instance ID as the key value to find and delete analytic instance rows from scenario-managed optimization application tables.

3. Use the function DeleteOptProbInst with the analytic type and analytic instance as arguments to delete the analytic instance ID from PeopleTools metadata.

Note. If you try to delete an existing analytic instance that is loaded in a running optimization engine, DeleteOptProbInst returns %OptEng_Fail, and the optional status reference parameter is set to %OptEng_Exists.

See Also

[Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," DeleteOptProbInst, page 1505](#)

Programming for Database Updates

You must plan for uncommitted database changes in your optimization PeopleCode. The PeopleSoft Optimization Framework detects pending database updates, and generates a failure status if data is not committed to the database before certain optimization methods are called.

This checking for database updates happens in runtime for the `CreateOptEngine` function and the following methods: `RunSync`, `RunAsync`, `Shutdown`, `GetTraceLevel`, and `SetTraceLevel`. Ensure that your PeopleCode performs proper database updates and commits before you execute these methods. If you use the optional parameter for detailed status that is available for these functions, or the `DetailedStatus` property that is available for the methods, you can check for the status of `%OptEng_DB_Updates_Pending` to see if there is a pending database update.

Note. The pending database update may have happened considerably earlier in the code. Forcing a commit within your PeopleCode to avoid this problem prevents roll-back on database error. Forcing a commit should be used with care.

The `InsertOptProbInst` and `DeleteOptProbInst` functions can be called only inside `FieldChange`, `PreSaveChange` and `PostSaveChange` PeopleCode events, and in `Workflow`.

This database update checking happens in compile time for the following functions: `InsertOptProbInst` and `DeleteOptProbInst`. Make sure that there are no pending database updates before you execute these methods.

Using Lights-Out Mode with Optimization

This section provides an overview of lights-out mode, and discusses how to:

- Create a request message.
- Create a response message.
- Edit the request PeopleCode.
- Edit the response PeopleCode.

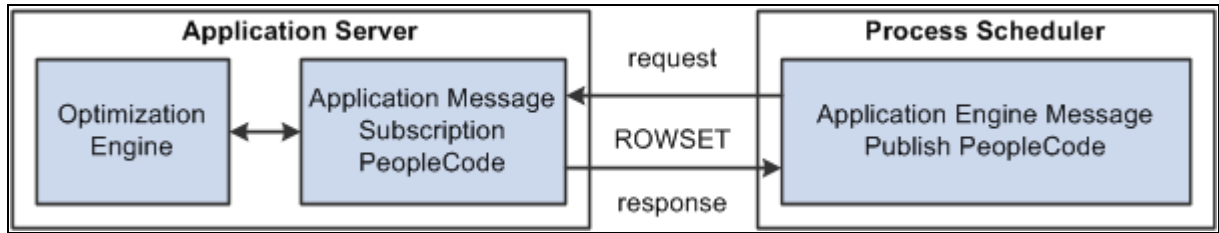
Understanding Lights-out Mode

Some optimization applications can take several hours to run. These are typically run as overnight batch jobs every night when the work load is small to regenerate the optimization solution and have it ready for end users to use in the morning hence the term *lights-out mode*.

In the current release, application messages communicate between the Application Engine batch job and the online optimization engine. After the Application Engine job completes and the optimization solution has been written to the database, an application message initiates the download of the data from the database batch job to the online optimization engine.

Lights-out mode uses an Application Engine PeopleCode program within PeopleSoft Process Scheduler to send requests to an application server and receive responses from it. Within the application server, the `OnRequest` PeopleCode runs an optimization engine process.

This diagram illustrates the lights-out process:



Lights-out process

This request and response is in the form of a rowset as shown by the example supplied with optimization, the `OPT_CALL` message. Also supplied as an example is an Application Engine message publish PeopleCode program called `PT_OPTCALL`.

Important! Application Engine includes an action of type *Log Message*, which PeopleSoft Process Scheduler uses to record its activity in the `PS_MESSAGE_LOG` table. The PeopleCode `MessageBox` and `WinMessage` built-in functions also record their activity in the `PS_MESSAGE_LOG` table.

During lights-out optimization, these processes can conflict with each other or with the optimization engine when one process locks a row of the table, and another process tries to access the same row.

To prevent this conflict, pay close attention to where the `MessageBox` or `WinMessage` built-in functions are used in your Application Engine PeopleCode. In general, there can't be any outstanding database updates pending when communicating with the optimization engine using application messages.

The `OPT_CALL` Message

The `OPT_CALL` message is an example of what the lights-out process uses as the message for optimization. The `OPT_CALL` message has a structure using a record, `PT_OTTPARMS`, having the fields `PARMKEY` and `VALUE` which represent a name/value pair. These send requests and responses from the Application Engine PeopleCode in PeopleSoft Process Scheduler to and from the message `OnRequest` PeopleCode in the application server.

The `OPT_CALL` message also uses a record, `PT_OPTDETMSG`, which contains the information needed for processing a detailed message.

This is an example of the Message Definition page (select PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Messages) showing the `OPT_CALL` message definition:

Message Definition

Schema

Warning: [Structure references work records.](#)
[Explanation](#)

Message: OPT_CALL
Version: VERSION_1
Description:
Owner ID:
Comments:

Use for AE to kick out Optimization Job under App Server domain

[Service Operation References](#)
[View Records Only](#)
[View Included Fields Only](#)
[Add Record to Root](#)

Left | Right

OPT_CALL

PT_OPTDETMGS

PT_OPTPARMS

✓

PARMKEY

✓

PTVALUE

Save

Save As

[Return to Search](#)

Schema Exists: No
☐ Part Message
☐ Exclude Description in Schema
☐ Single Level 0 Row
☐ Include Namespace
☐ Suppress Empty XML Tags

Message Type

☒ Rowset-based
☐ Nonrowset-based
☐ Container

Message Definition page – OPT_CALL message definition

The OPT_CALL message is associated with the OPT_CALL service operation. The OPT_CALL service operation defines the OPT_CALL application package as a handler. This application package implements the Integration Broker methods needed to handle any messaging PeopleCode.

Creating a Request Message

This section provides an overview of the request message and describes how to create messages that:

- Create an optimization engine.
- Check optimization engine status.
- Run an optimization engine transaction.
- Set the trace level.
- Get the trace level.
- Shutdown an optimization engine.

Copyright © 1988, 2010, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

1491

Understanding the Request Message

For optimization, the Application Engine PeopleCode in PeopleSoft Process Scheduler sends a request OPT_CALL message. The message uses rowsets built from PT_OTPARMS records as the request. You can use the following rowset structures as an example of how to perform certain optimization actions, by sending them as requests from the application engine program in the process scheduler to the message notification PeopleCode in the application server.

Creating an Optimization Engine

To create an optimization engine, structure the rowset as follows, using the PT_OTPARMS record. You set key values using the PARMKEY field, and then set a value for that key field in the VALUE field.

PARMKEY Field	VALUE Field
OPTCMD	CREATE Causes the PeopleCode program implementing the Integration Broker OnRequest method to load an optimization engine. The OPT_CALL example executes the CreateOptEngine function.
PROBINST	The name of the analytic instance.
PROCINSTANCE	The name of the process instance for this process scheduler job.
SYNCH	Y if this optimization engine load is to occur synchronously, N if asynchronously.

Checking Optimization Engine Status

To check optimization engine status (for example, to see when it finishes loading), structure the rowset as follows, using the PT_OTPARMS record.

PARMKEY Field	VALUE Field
OPTCMD	CHECK_STATUS Causes the PeopleCode program implementing the Integration Broker OnRequest method to check the status of an optimization engine. The OPT_CALL example executes the CheckOptEngineStatus function.
PROBINST	The name of the analytic instance.
PROCINSTANCE	The name of the process instance for this process scheduler job.

Running a Transaction

To run a transaction, structure the rowset as follows, using the PT_OTPARMS record.

PARAMKEY Field	VALUE Field
OPTCMD	RUN Causes the PeopleCode program implementing the Integration Broker OnRequest method to run an optimization transaction. The OPT_CALL example executes the GetOptEngine method and either the RunSynch or RunAsynch method.
PROBINST	The name of the analytic instance.
PROCINSTANCE	The name of the process instance for this process scheduler job.
SYNCH	Y for a synchronous transaction, N for asynchronous.
TRANSACTION	The name of the transaction to run.
The names of one or more transaction parameters.	The value of each named transaction parameter.

Setting the Trace Level

To set a trace level, structure the rowset as follows, using the PT_OPTPARMS record.

PARAMKEY Field	VALUE Field
OPTCMD	SET_TRACE_LEVEL Causes the PeopleCode program implementing the OnRequest Integration Broker method to set the severity level at which events will be logged for an optimization engine. The OPT_CALL example executes the SetTraceLevel method.
PROBINST	The name of the analytic instance.
PROCINSTANCE	The name of the process instance for this process scheduler job.
COMPONENT	One of the following values: • %Opt_Engine server activity of the running optimization engine. • %Opt_Utility low level elements that support the running optimization engine. • %Opt_Datacache the in-memory database cache. • %Opt_Plugin the plugin being used for the running optimization engine.

PARAMKEY Field	VALUE Field
SEVERITY_LEVEL	The severity level to log. The following list starts with the most severe level; the level you specify includes all higher levels. For example, if you specify %Severity_Error, it logs %Severity_Fatal, %Severity_Status, and %Severity_Error messages and filters out the others. • %Severity_Fatal • %Severity_Status • %Severity_Error • %Severity_Warn • %Severity_Info • %Severity_Trace1 • %Severity_Trace2

Getting the Trace Level

To get a trace level, structure the rowset as follows, using the PT_OTPPARMS record.

PARAMKEY Field	VALUE Field
OPTCMD	GET_TRACE_LEVEL Causes the PeopleCode program implementing the OnRequest Integration Broker method to get the severity level at which events will be logged for an optimization engine. The OPT_CALL example executes the GetTraceLevel method.
PROBINST	Set to the name of the analytic instance.
PROCINSTANCE	Set to the name of the process instance for this process scheduler job.
COMPONENT	One of the following values: • %Opt_Engine server activity of the running optimization engine. • %Opt_Utility low level elements that support the running optimization engine. • %Opt_Datacache the in-memory database cache. • %Opt_Plugin the plugin being used for the current opt engine.

Shutting Down an Optimization Engine

To shut down an optimization engine, structure the rowset as follows, using the PT_OTPPARMS record.

PARMKEY Field	VALUE Field
OPTCMD	SHUTDOWN Causes the PeopleCode program implementing the OnRequest Integration Broker method to shut down an optimization engine. The OPT_CALL example executes the Shutdown method.
PROBINST	The name of the analytic instance.
PROCINSTANCE	The name of the process instance for this process scheduler job.

Creating a Response Message

This section provides an overview of the response message and describes how to create messages that:

- Send optimization status.
- Send a detailed message.

Understanding the Response Message

For optimization, the message PeopleCode in application server receives the request messages, performs an optimization actions, and sends response OPT_CALL messages. One message uses rowsets built from PT_OTTPARMS records, the other uses rowsets from PT_DETMSGGS records. You can use the rowset structures in the next section (Sending Optimization Status) as an example of how to send responses from the message notification PeopleCode in the application server to the application engine program in the process scheduler.

Sending Optimization Status

To send the status of the optimization functions and methods called within the PeopleCode program implementing the OnRequest Integration Broker method, structure the rowset as follows using the PT_OTTPARMS record. The optimization functions and messages are called in response to the request input message. You set key values using the PARMKEY field, and then set a value for that key field in the VALUE field.

PARMKEY Field	VALUE Field
STATUS	The return status of the optimization function or method that is called in the message PeopleCode.
DETAILED_STATUS	The optional detailed status returned by many of the optimization functions and methods.

Sending a Detailed Message

To send a detailed message, structure the rowset as follows, using the PT_DETMSGGS record. You set key values using the PARMKEY field, and then set a value for that key field in the VALUE field.

PARAMKEY Field	VALUE Field
MSGSET	The message set number. In the case of optimization, the message set number is 148.
MSGNUM	The name of the detailed message.
PARMCOUNT	The number of message parameters for the detailed message. There can be up to five parameters.
MSGPARAM1	The first parameter value.
MSGPARAM2	The second parameter value.
MSGPARAM3	The third parameter value.
MSGPARAM4	The fourth parameter value.
MSGPARAM5	The fifth parameter value.

Editing the Request PeopleCode

The PT_OPTCALL Application Engine program serves as a template. It is delivered with all the sections marked as inactive. You can edit the program to suit your needs, then mark the appropriate sections active before running it. You can also use the program as a guide to creating your own Application Engine program.

The program uses these steps to send request messages to perform the following tasks:

1. Load the optimization engine.
2. Wait for the optimization engine load to finish.
3. Run an optimization transaction against the loaded optimization engine.
4. Wait for the optimization transaction to finish running.
5. Set the trace level.
6. Get the trace level.
7. Shut down the optimization engine.

You can edit steps 1 and 3 to run an optimization transaction. You can also use the entire program as a template to create your own Application Engine program.

Loading an Optimization Engine

In step 1, enter the name of your analytic instance. In this example, the name of the analytic instance is *FEMALE1*.

If you have multiple domains, enter the local node name and the machine name and port number for your application server. In this case, the local node name is *%LocalNode* and the machine name and port number are *foo111111:9000*.

```

Local Message &MSG;
Local Message &response;

Component string &probid;
Component string &isSync;
Component string &procinst;
Local integer &nInst;
Local string &url;

Local Rowset &rs;
Local Row &row;
Local Record &rec;

Local string &stName;
Local integer &stVal;

&MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.OPT_CALL);
&rs = &MSG.GetRowset();

&row = &rs.GetRow(1);
&rec = &row.GetRecord(Record.PT_OPTPARMS);
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "OPTCMD";
&rec.VALUE.Value = "CREATE";

&rs.InsertRow(1);
&rec = &rs.GetRow(2).PT_OPTPARMS;
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "PROBINST";
&rec.VALUE.Value = "FEMALE1";
&probid = "FEMALE1";

&rs.InsertRow(2);
&rec = &rs.GetRow(3).PT_OPTPARMS;
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "PROCINSTANCE";
&nInst = Record.PT_OPT_AET.PROCESS_INSTANCE.Value;
&rec.VALUE.Value = String(&nInst);
&procinst = String(&nInst);

&rs.InsertRow(3);
&rec = &rs.GetRow(4).PT_OPTPARMS;
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "SYNCH";
&rec.VALUE.Value = "N";
&isSync = "N";

/* Specify the Application Server domain URL (foo111111:9000 in this example)
*/
&response = %IntBroker.SyncRequest(%LocalNode, "///foo111111:9000 e");

If &response.ResponseStatus = 0 Then
    &stName = &response.GetRowset().GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.PT_OPTPARMS).Get
Field(Field.PARMKEY).Value;
    &stVal = Value(&response.GetRowset().GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.PT_
OPTPARMS).GetField(Field.VALUE).Value);
    If &stName = "STATUS" And
        &stVal = %OptEng_Fail Then
        /* Check detailed message here */
        throw CreateException(148, 2, "Can not send to OptEngine");
    End-If;
End-If;

```

Running An Optimization Transaction

In step 3, enter the name of your optimization transaction and its parameter name/value pairs. In this example, the transaction name is *TEST_LONG_TRANS*, the first parameter name/value pair is *Delay_in_Secs* and *30*, and the second parameter name/value pair is *Sleep0_Work1* and *0*.

The parameter values are stored as strings. You may need to convert them in the OnRequest PeopleCode.

```

Local Message &MSG;
Local Message &response;

Local Rowset &rs, &respRS;
Local Row &row;
Local Record &rec, &msgRec;

Component string &probid;
Component string &procinst;
Component string &isSync;
Local string &url = "";
Local integer &parmCount, &msgSet, &msgNum;

&MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.OPT_CALL);
&rs = &MSG.GetRowset();

&row = &rs.GetRow(1);
&rec = &row.GetRecord(Record.PT_OTPARMS);
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "OPTCMD";
&rec.VALUE.Value = "RUN";

&rs.InsertRow(1);
&rec = &rs.GetRow(2).PT_OTPARMS;
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "PROBINST";
&rec.VALUE.Value = &probid;

&rs.InsertRow(2);
&rec = &rs.GetRow(3).PT_OTPARMS;
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "PROCINSTANCE";
&rec.VALUE.Value = &procinst;

&rs.InsertRow(3);
&rec = &rs.GetRow(4).PT_OTPARMS;
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "SYNCH";
&rec.VALUE.Value = &isSync;

&rs.InsertRow(4);
&rec = &rs.GetRow(5).PT_OTPARMS;
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "TRANSACTION";
&rec.VALUE.Value = "TEST_LONG_TRANS";

&rs.InsertRow(5);
&rec = &rs.GetRow(6).PT_OTPARMS;
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "Delay_in_Secs";
&rec.VALUE.Value = "30";

&rs.InsertRow(6);
&rec = &rs.GetRow(7).PT_OTPARMS;
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "Sleep0_Work1";
&rec.VALUE.Value = "0";

/* SyncRequest will carry a url */
SQLExec("select URL from PSOPTSTATUS where PROBINST=:1 AND URL NOT LIKE ':%:0';",
  &probid, &url);
If &url = "" Then
  throw CreateException(148, 2, "Can not send to OptEngine");
End-If;

/* Specify the Application Server domain URL.
   (This was specified in Step 1 in this example.)
*/
&response = %IntBroker.SyncRequest(%LocalNode, &url);

If &response.ResponseStatus = 0 Then

```

```

    &stName = &response.GetRowset().GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.PT_OPTPARMS).Get
Field(Field.PARMKEY).Value;
    &stVal = Value(&response.GetRowset().GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.PT_
OPTPARMS).GetField(Field.VALUE).Value);

    If &stName = "STATUS" And
        &stVal = %OptEng_Fail Then
        throw CreateException(148, 2, "Can not send to OptEngine");
    End-If;

    /* Check Detailed msg here */
    If &isSync = "Y" And
        &stVal = %OptEng_Success Then

        &respRS = &response.GetRowset();
        &rowNum = &respRS.ActiveRowCount;
        For &iloop = 1 To &rowNum
            &msgRec = &respRS.GetRow(&iloop).GetRecord(Record.PT_OPTDETMGS);
            If (&msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGSET).Value <> 0) Then
                &msgSet = Value(&msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGSET).Value);
                &msgNum = Value(&msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGNUM).Value);
                &parm1 = &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARAM1).Value;
                &parm2 = &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARAM2).Value;
                &parm3 = &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARAM3).Value;
                &parm4 = &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARAM4).Value;
                &parm5 = &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARAM5).Value;
                &string = MsgGetText(&msgSet, &msgNum, "Message Not Found", &parm1,
&parm2, &parm3, &parm4, &parm5);

                End-If;
            End-For;
        End-If;
    End-If;
End-If;

```

Editing the Response PeopleCode

The OPT_CALL message definition serves as a template. It is delivered to work with the PT_OPTCALL Application Engine program. You can edit the program to suit your needs, or use it as a guide when creating your own response message program.

OPT_CALL Message Program

The OPT_CALL application package implements the Integration Broker method OnRequest. The PeopleCode in this method shows application messages for lights-out mode.

Depending upon the request message, the OnRequest method PeopleCode calls appropriate optimization functions and methods to perform these tasks, and sends a response message containing the returned status and detailed messages from the optimization functions and methods.

You can use the OnRequest method PeopleCode as a template to create your own response message PeopleCode program. For example, you can edit it to run an optimization transaction, which is shown below as an example. This example is edited to match the examples for step 1 and step 3 in the PT_OPTCALL program.

Processing the Transaction Parameters

Edit the OPT_CALL application program OnRequest method to enter the name of your optimization transaction and the name/value pairs for its parameters. In this example, the transaction name is *TEST_LONG_TRANS*, the first parameter name/value pair is *&delayParm* and *&delay* (maps to *Delay_in_Secs* from the request message), and the second parameter name/value pair is *&sleepParm* and *&isSleep* (maps to *Sleep0_Work1* from the request message).

The parameter values are stored as strings in step 3 of the Application Engine program. You may need to convert them here to your desired format. Here is a section of the application program showing the places to edit.

```
If &trans = "TEST_LONG_TRANS" Then
    &REC = &rs.GetRow(6).PT_OTPARMS;
    &delayParm = &REC.PARMKEY.Value;
    &delay = Value(&REC.VALUE.Value);

    &REC = &rs.GetRow(7).PT_OTPARMS;
    &sleepParm = &REC.PARMKEY.Value;
    &isSleep = Value(&REC.VALUE.Value);

    &myopt = GetOptEngine(&inst, &detStatus);
    If (&myopt = Null) Then
        &optstatus = %OptEng_Fail;
    End-If;

    If &myopt <> Null And &isSync = "Y" Then
        &optstatus = &myopt.RunSynch(&trans, &delayParm, &delay, &sleepParm, &isSleep);
        &detStatus = &myopt.DetailedStatus;
    End-If;

    If &myopt <> Null And &isSync = "N" Then
        &myopt.ProcessInstance = &procInst;
        &optstatus = &myopt.RunASynch(&trans, &delayParm, &delay, &sleepParm, &isSleep);
        &detStatus = &myopt.DetailedStatus;
    End-If; /* iif myopt=null */
End-If;
```

Building a Status Response Message

This section shows the a response message to send a status message for the OPT_CALL message in the application server.

```
/* Insert detailed status and detailed msgs into Response msg rowset */
&respRS = &response.GetRowset();
&respRS.GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.PT_OTPARMS).GetField(Field.PARMKEY).Value =
    "STATUS";
&respRS.GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.PT_OTPARMS).GetField(Field.VALUE).Value =
    String(&optstatus);

&respRS.InsertRow(1);
&respRS.GetRow(2).GetRecord(Record.PT_OTPARMS).GetField(Field.PARMKEY).Value =
    "DETAILED_STATUS";
&respRS.GetRow(2).GetRecord(Record.PT_OTPARMS).GetField(Field.VALUE).Value =
    String(&detStatus);
```

Building a Detailed Response Message

This section shows a response message to send a detailed message for the OPT_CALL message on the application server.

```

/*Either optcmd or inst is not passed in correctly, or optengine is not loaded
/created correctly */
If &myopt = Null Then
    &msgRec = &respRS.GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.PT_OPTDETMSGGS);
    If &isParmBad = True Then
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGSET).Value = 148;
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGNUM).Value = 505;
    End-If;
End-If;

/* If it is sync transaction, insert DetailMsg to response msg */
If &myopt <> Null And
    &isSync = "Y" And
    &optcmd = "RUN" And
    &optstatus = %OptEng_Success Then
    &arrArray = &myopt.DetailMsgs;
    For &iloop = 1 To &arrArray.Len
        /* First two rows have been inserted because of PT_OPTPARMS for two status
        codes */
        If &iloop > 2 Then
            &respRS.InsertRow(&iloop - 1);
        End-If;

        &msgRec = &respRS.GetRow(&iloop).GetRecord(Record.PT_OPTDETMSGGS);
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGSET).Value = String(&arrArray [&iloop][1]);
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGNUM).Value = String(&arrArray [&iloop][2]);
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.PARMCOUNT).Value = String(&arrArray [&iloop][3]);
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARAM1).Value = String(&arrArray [&iloop][4]);
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARAM2).Value = String(&arrArray [&iloop][5]);
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARAM3).Value = String(&arrArray [&iloop][6]);
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARAM4).Value = String(&arrArray [&iloop][7]);
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARAM5).Value = String(&arrArray [&iloop][8]);
    End-For;
End-If;

```

Optimization Built-in Functions

This section discusses the optimization functions. The functions are discussed in alphabetical order.

CreateOptEngine

Syntax

```

CreateOptEngine(analytic_inst, {%Synch | %ASynch}[, &detailedstatus] [,
processinstance])

```

Description

The CreateOptEngine function instantiates an OptEngine object, loads an optimization engine with an analytic instance and returns a reference to it.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Analytic_inst</i>	Specify the analytic instance ID, which is a unique ID for this analytic instance in this optimization engine. This is supplied by users when they request that an optimization be run.
%Synch %Asynch	Specify whether the optimization engine is synchronous or asynchronous. The values are: • %Synch: run the optimization engine synchronously. • %Asynch: run the optimization engine asynchronously.
<i>&detailedstatus</i>	Specify a variable that the engine uses to give further information about the evaluation of this function. The value returned is one of the following: • %OptEng_Success: The function completed successfully. • %OptEng_Fail: The function failed. • %OptEng_Invalid_Aiid: The analytic instance ID passed to the function is invalid. • %OptEng_Exists: An optimization engine instance already exists and is loaded. • %OptEng_Method_Disabled: A method is disabled or not valid. • %OptEng_DB_Updates_Pending: indicates that database updates are pending.
<i>processinstance</i>	Enter the process instance ID. You use this parameter only with lights-out processing, most likely with the subscription PeopleCode for application message. Note. This optional parameter is positional. If you use it, you must also use the <i>&detailedstatus</i> parameter. The state record that you use with Application Engine contains the process instance ID. See Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," Using Lights-Out Mode with Optimization, page 1489. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Application Engine</i>, "Developing Efficient Programs," Using State Records.

Returns

If successful, CreateOptEngine returns an OptEngine PeopleCode object. If the function fails, it returns a null value. Examine the optional status reference parameter in case of a Null return for additional information regarding the failure.

Example

An OptEngine object variable can be scoped as Local, Component, or Global.

You declare OptEngine objects as type OptEngine. For example:

```
Local OptEngine &MyOptEngine;
Component OptEngine &MyOpt;
Global OptEngine &MyOptEng;
```

The following example loads an optimization engine with the analytic instance:

```
Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local string &probinst;
Local string &transaction;
Local integer &detailedstatus;

&probinst = GetRecord(Record.PSOPTPRBINST).GetField(Field.PROBINST).Value;
&myopt = CreateOptEngine(&probinst, %Synch);
```

The following example shows the use of the optional status parameter:

```
&myopt = CreateOptEngine(&probinst, %Synch, &detailedstatus);
if &myopt = Null then
    if &detailedstatus = %OptEng_Invalid_Piid then
        /*perform some action */
    end_if;
end_if;
```

CreateOptInterface

Syntax

CreateOptInterface()

Description

The CreateOptInterface function instantiates an OptInterface object.

Note. You can use this function and the OptInterface methods only within an application class that you extend from the OptBase application class, or within PeopleCode that you call from that application class. This ensures that the OptInterface PeopleCode runs only on the optimization engine.

Parameters

None.

Returns

If successful, CreateOptInterface returns an OptInterface PeopleCode object. If the function fails, it returns a null value.

Example

You declare OptInterface objects as type OptInterface. For example:

```
Local OptInterface &MyOptInterface;
Component OptInterface &MyOptInt;
Global OptInterface &MyOptInt;
```

The following example instantiates an OptInterface object:

```
Local OptInterface &myInterface;
Int &status;

&myInterface = CreateOptInterface(&additionalStatus);
if (&myInterface != NULL) then
    &status = &myInterface.ActivateModel("RMO_TEST");
    if (&status = %OptInter_Fail) then
        /* examine &myInterface.DetailedStatus for reason */
        ...
    end-if;
else
    /* CreateOptInterface has returned NULL */
    /* take some corrective action here */
    ...
end_if;
```

DeleteOptProbInst

Syntax

DeleteOptProbInst(*probinst*[, &*detailedstatus*])

Description

The DeleteOptProbInst function deletes the analytic instance ID from PeopleTools metadata. This function can be called only inside FieldChange, PreSaveChange and PostSaveChange PeopleCode events, and in Workflow.

Note. Use this function to delete the analytic instance ID after deleting data in optimization application tables for this analytic instance.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>probinst</i>	Enter the analytic instance ID to delete.
<i>&detailedstatus</i>	(Optional) This status reference parameter returns an integer value giving further information about the evaluation of this function. The value returned is one of the following: • %OptEng_Success: The function completed successfully. • %OptEng_Fail: The function failed. • %OptEng_Invalid_Piid: The analytic instance ID passed to the function is invalid. • %OptEng_Sql_Exception: A SQLerror is encountered when access database. • %OptEng_Exists: An analytic server loaded with this analytic instance still exists.

Returns

Returns %OptEng_Success if successful; otherwise returns %OptEng_Fail.

Example

The following example deletes the instance for an analytic type:

Note. Whenever you add records to an analytic type, you must call DeleteOptProbInst to delete the old analytic type instances and then call InsertOptProbInst to recreate them.

```

Local string &probinst;
Local string &probtype;
Local integer &ret;
&probinst = "PATSMITH";
&probtype = "QEOPT";
&ret = DeleteOptProbInst(&probinst, &probtype);
If &ret <> %OptEng_Success Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Delete of analytic instance " | &probinst | "
    failed.";
Else
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Analytic Instance " | &probinst | " deleted.";
End-If;

```

The following example shows the use of the optional status parameter:

```
Local integer &detailedstatus;  
&ret = DeleteOptProbInst(&probinst, &probtype, &detailedstatus);  
If &ret <> %OptEng_Success AND &detailedstatus=%OptEng_Invalid_Piid then  
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Delete of analytic instance " | &probinst | " failed  
for bad piid.";   
Else  
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Analytic Instance " | &probinst | " deleted.";   
End-If;
```

GetOptEngine

Syntax

GetOptEngine(*probinst*[,*&detailedstatus*])

Description

The GetOptEngine function returns a handle to an optimization engine that is already loaded with the analytic instance.

Note. You cannot call GetOptEngine from a domain other than the application server.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>probinst</i>	Enter the analytic instance ID, which is unique ID for this analytic instance in this optimization engine.
<i>&detailedstatus</i>	(Optional) This status reference parameter returns an integer value giving further information about the evaluation of this function. The value returned is one of the following: • %OptEng_Success: The function completed successfully. • %OptEng_Fail: The function failed. • %OptEng_Invalid_Piid: The analytic instance ID passed to the function is invalid.

Returns

Returns an OptEngine PeopleCode object if successful, a null value otherwise.

Example

The following example causes an optimization engine to shut down its analytic instance:

```

Global string &probinst;
Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local integer &status;

&myopt = GetOptEngine(&probinst);
If &myopt <> NULL then
  &status = &myopt.ShutDown();
  QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Analytic Instance ID " | &probinst
    | " has been shutdown successfully.";
End-if;

```

Or, you can use the optional status parameter:

```

&myopt = GetOptEngine(&probinst, &detailedstatus);
if &myopt=NULL and &detailedstatus=%OptEng_Invalid_Piid then
  /* perform some action */
End-if;

```

GetOptProbInstList

Syntax

GetOptProbInstList(*ProblemType* , *OutputErrorCode* [, *Prefix*] [, &*detailedstatus*])

Description

The GetOptProbInstList function gets the list of all analytic instance IDs in an analytic type.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ProblemType</i>	Enter the name of the analytic type that you created in Application Designer.
<i>OutputErrorCode</i>	Future use. Always returns zero.
<i>Prefix</i>	(Optional) Enter a string. If used, this prefix causes the returned list to include only the analytic instance IDs that start with this prefix. If not used, all the analytic instance IDs in the analytic type are returned.
& <i>detailedstatus</i>	(Optional) This status reference parameter returns an integer value giving further information about the evaluation of this function. The value returned is one of the following: %OptEng_Success: The function completed successfully. %OptEng_Fail: The function failed. %OptEng_Invalid_Piid: The analytic type name passed to the function is invalid.

Returns

Returns an array of strings containing the optimization analytic instance list.

Example

The following example shows the usage of GetOptProbInstList to fill the display field on a page:

```
Global string &probinst;
Local integer &detailedstatus;
Local integer &iloop;
Local array of string &instarray;

QEOPT.OPERATOR = %UserId;

&instarray = GetOptProbInstList(QEOPT.PROBTYPE, &ret, &detailedstatus);

If &ret <> %OptEng_Success Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Could not get analytic instances
    for analytic type " | QEOPT.PROBTYPE ;
Else
    For &iloop = 1 To &instarray.Len
        QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT | &instarray[&iloop] | " ";
    End-For;
End-If;
```

The following example shows the use of the optional status parameter:

```
&instarray = GetOptProbInstList(QEOPT.PROBTYPE, &ret, &detailedstatus);
If &ret <> %OptEng_Success and &detailedstatus=%OptEng_Invalid_Piid Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Could not get analytic instances for analytic type "
    | QEOPT.PROBTYPE | "because bad piid" ;
End-If;
```

InsertOptProbInst

Syntax

InsertOptProbInst(*probinst*, *ProblemType*[, *&detailedstatus*] [, *Description*])

Description

The InsertOptProbInst function inserts a new analytic instance ID into the PeopleTools metadata.

The InsertOptProbInst function can be called only inside FieldChange, PreSave and PostSave PeopleCode events, and in Workflow.

Note. You must use this function to create the analytic instance ID before inserting data into optimization application tables for this analytic instance.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>probinst</i>	Enter the analytic instance ID to be inserted into the analytic type.
<i>ProblemType</i>	Enter the name of the analytic type that you created in Application Designer.
<i>&detailedstatus</i>	(Optional) This status reference parameter returns an integer value giving further information about the evaluation of this function. The value returned is one of the following: %OptEng_Success: The function completed successfully. %OptEng_Fail: The function failed. %OptEng_Invalid_Piid: The analytic instance ID passed to the function is invalid.
<i>Description</i>	(Optional) Specify a description for the analytic instance. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

This method returns a constant. Valid values are:

Value	Description
%OptEng_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptEng_Fail	Returned if the method fails.

Example

```

Local string &probinst;
Local string &probtype;
Local integer &ret;
Local integer &detailedstatus;

&probinst = "PATSMITH";
&probtype = "QEOPT";
&probDescr = "New QEOPT instance";
&ret = InsertOptProbInst(&probinst, &probtype, &probDescr);
If &ret <> %OptEng_Success Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Insert of analytic instance "
    | &probinst | " failed.";
Else
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Analytic Instance " | &probinst | " created.";
End-If;

```

The following example shows the use of the optional status parameter:

```

&ret = InsertOptProbInst(&probinst, &probtype, &detailedstatus);
If &ret <> %OptEng_Success and &detailedstatus=%OptEng_Invalid_Piid Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Insert of analytic instance "
    | &probinst | " failed for bad piid.";
End-if;

```

IsValidOptProbInst

Syntax

IsValidOptProbInst(*probinst* [, &*detailedstatus*])

Description

IsValidOptProbInst determines if a given analytic instance exists in the optimization metadata.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>probinst</i>	Enter the analytic instance ID to be validated.
<i>&detailedstatus</i>	(Optional) This status reference parameter returns an integer value giving further information about the evaluation of this function. The value returned is one of the following: %OptEng_Success: The function completed successfully. %OptEng_Invalid_Piid: The analytic type name passed to the function is invalid.

Returns

This method returns a constant. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%OptEng_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptEng_Fail	Returned if the method fails.

Example

```
Local string &probinst;  
Local integer &detailedstatus;  
Local integer &ret;  
  
&probinst = "PATSMITH";  
&ret = IsValidOptProbInst(&probinst, &detailedstatus);  
If &ret <> %OptEng_Success and &detailedstatus=%OptEng_Invalid_Piid Then  
    <perform some action>  
End-if;
```

OptEngine Class Methods

This section discusses the optimization methods for the OptEngine PeopleCode class. The methods are listed in alphabetical order.

CheckOptEngineStatus

Syntax

CheckOptEngineStatus()

Description

The CheckOptEngineStatus method returns the status of the optimization engine, using a combination of its return value and the DetailedStatus OptEngine class property. Keep the following in mind:

- The value returned by CheckOptEngineStatus is the operational status of the optimization engine.
- The DetailedStatus property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call CheckOptEngineStatus.

For example, CheckOptEngineStatus can return %OptEng_Idle and DetailedStatus is %OptEng_Success. For CheckOptEngineStatus, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng_Success
- %OptEng_Fail
- %OptEng_Not_Available

Note. Before this method is called, the CreateOptEngine or GetOptEngine must be called.

Returns

Returns an integer for the status of the optimization engine. These numbers are message IDs belonging to message set 148 in the message catalog.

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
21	%OptEng_Not_Loaded	The optimization engine process is running, but is not currently loaded with an application problem.
22	%OptEng_Busy>Loading	The optimization engine is busy loading an application problem. It will not accept transaction requests until loading completes.
23	%OptEng_Idle	The optimization engine is loaded with an application problem and waiting for a transaction request.
24	%OptEng_Busy	The optimization engine is busy processing a transaction request for the loaded application problem. It will not accept additional transaction requests until the current one completes.
26	%OptEng_Unknown	An error has occurred. The optimization engine status cannot be determined.

Example

This PeopleCode example shows optimization engine status being checked:

```
Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local string &probinst;
Local integer &status;
&myopt = GetOptEngine("PATSMITH");
/* Initialize the DESCRLONG field in the QE_FUNCLIB_OPT record to null. */
GetLevel0().GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.QE_FUNCLIB_OPT).DESCRLONG.Value = "";
&status = &myopt.CheckOptEngineStatus();
GetLevel0().GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.QE_FUNCLIB_OPT).DESCRLONG.Value = "Opt
Engine status = " | MsgGet(148, &status, "Could not send to the OptEngine.");
```

You can also retrieve the detailed status:

```
Local integer &detailedstatus
&status = &myopt.CheckOptEngineStatus();
&detailedstatus = &myopt.DetailedStatus;
```

FillRowset

Syntax

FillRowset(*PARAM_NAME*, &*Rowset*[, &*functionstatus*])

Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter that is a rowset. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

When using the OptEngine DetailedStatus property, keep the following in mind:

- The value returned by FillRowset is the operational status of the optimization engine.
- The OptEngine DetailedStatus property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call FillRowset.

For example, FillRowset returns %OptEng_Fail, and DetailedStatus is %OptEng_Method_Disabled.

For FillRowset, the DetailedStatus property can have the value:

- %OptEng_Success.
- %OptEng_Fail.
- %OptEng_Method_Disabled.

This indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

- %OptEng_Wrong_Parm_Type

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.
<i>&Rowset</i>	Enter the rowset containing the values. This rowset must be a single record rowset, and the record must match the record name associated with the transaction parameter in the analytic type definition.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&functionstatus</i>	(Optional) This status reference parameter returns an integer value giving further information about the evaluation of this function. The value returned is one of the following: - OptEng_Success: The function completed successfully. - OptEng_Fail: The function failed. - OptEng_Method_Disabled: A method is disabled or not valid.

Returns

This method returns a constant. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%OptEng_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptEng_Fail	Returned if the method fails.

Example

The following PeopleCode example runs a synchronous optimization transaction named RETURN_MACHINE_UNAVAILABLE. It has these parameters:

- Input: MACHINE_NAME to specify the machine for which we need unavailable times.
- Output: RETURN_TIMES to specify a rowset and MACHINE_WRK record containing the BEGIN_DATE and END_DATE fields.

This PeopleCode example sets input parameter values and gets an output parameter value:

```

Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local integer &status;
Local string &machname;
Local Rowset &rs;
&myopt = GetOptEngine("PATSMITH");
&machname = QEOPT_WRK.MACHINE_NAME.Value;
/* Run the RETURN_MACHINE_UNAVAILABLE transaction synchronously with input values.
*/
&status = &myopt.RunSynch("RETURN_MACHINE_UNAVAILABLE", "MACHINE_NAME", &machname);
If Not &status Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = " RETURN_MACHINE_UNAVAILABLE transaction failed.";
    Return;
End-If;
/* Get output value from the RETURN_MACHINE_UNAVAILABLE transaction. */
&rs = CreateRowset(Record.MACHINE_WRK);
&status = &myopt.FillRowset("RETURN_TIMES", &rs);

```

You can also use the [new->] DetailedStatus property as follows:

```

&status = &myopt.FillRowset("RETURN_TIMES", &rs);
if &status=%OptEng_Fail and &myopt.DetailedStatus=%OptEng_Method_Disabled then
    /* perform some action */
End-if;

```

GetDate

Syntax

GetDate(*PARAM_NAME*[, &*status*])

Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type of Date. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The OptEngine DetailedStatus property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetDate. For GetDate, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng_Success.
- %OptEng_Fail.
- %OptEng_Method_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i>, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

Returns

Returns a Date object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

Example

See [Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," GetNumber, page 1520.](#)

GetDateArray

Syntax

GetDateArray(*PARAM_NAME*)

Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type Array of Date. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The OptEngine DetailedStatus property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetDateArray. For GetDateArray, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng_Success.
- %OptEng_Fail.
- %OptEng_Method_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

Returns

Returns an Array of Date object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

Example

See [Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," GetStringArray, page 1523.](#)

GetDateTime

Syntax

GetDateTime(*PARAM_NAME*)

Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type of DateTime. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetDateTime. For GetDateTime, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng_Success.
- %OptEng_Fail.
- %OptEng_Method_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

Returns

Returns a DateTime object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

Example

See [Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," GetNumber, page 1520.](#)

GetDateTimeArray

Syntax

GetDateTimeArray(*PARAM_NAME*)

Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type Array of DateTime. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetDateTimeArray. For GetDateTimeArray, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng_Success.
- %OptEng_Fail.
- %OptEng_Method_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

Returns

Returns an Array of DateTime object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

Example

See [Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," GetStringArray, page 1523.](#)

GetNumber

Syntax

GetNumber(*PARAM_NAME*)

Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type of Number. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetNumber. For GetNumber, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng_Success.
- %OptEng_Fail.
- %OptEng_Method_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

Returns

Returns a Number object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

Example

The following PeopleCode example runs a synchronous optimization transaction named IS_MACHINE_AVAILABLE. It has these parameters:

- Input MACHINE_NAME to specify the machine.
- Inputs BEGIN_DATE and END_DATE to specify the time slot.
- Output AVAILABLE_FLAG to specify whether the machine is available in that time slot.

This PeopleCode example sets input parameter values and gets an output parameter value:

```

Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local integer &status;
Local string &machname;
Local datetime &begindate;
Local datetime &enddate;
&myopt = GetOptEngine("PATSMITH");
&machname = QEOPT_WRK.MACHINE_NAME.Value;
&begindate = QEOPT_WRK.BEGIN_DATE.Value;
&enddate = QEOPT_WRK.END_DATE.Value;
/* Run the IS_MACHINE_AVAILABLE transaction synchronously with input values. */
&status = &myopt.RunSynch("IS_MACHINE_AVAILABLE", "MACHINE_NAME",
    &machname, "BEGIN_DATE", &begindate, "END_DATE", &enddate);
If Not &status Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "IS_MACHINE_AVAILABLE transaction failed.";
    Return;
End-If;
/* Get output value from the IS_MACHINE_AVAILABLE transaction. */
QEOPT_WRK.AVAILABLE_FLAG = &myopt.GetNumber("AVAILABLE_FLAG");

```

You can use the DetailedStatus property as follows:

```

QEOPT_WRK.AVAILABLE_FLAG = &myopt.GetNumber("AVAILABLE_FLAG");
if &myopt.DetailedStatus=%OptEng_Fail then
    /* perform some action */
End-if;

```

GetNumberArray

Syntax

GetNumberArray(*PARAM_NAME*)

Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type Array of Number. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetNumberArray. For GetNumberArray, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng_Success.
- %OptEng_Fail.
- %OptEng_Method_Disabled: this indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

Note. Do not pass an array of type Integer as a transaction parameter. Use an array of type Number instead.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i>, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

Returns

Returns an Array of Number object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

Example

See [Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," GetStringArray, page 1523](#).

GetString

Syntax

GetString(*PARAM_NAME*)

Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type of String. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetString. For GetString, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng_Success.
- %OptEng_Fail.
- %OptEng_Method_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i>, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

Returns

Returns a String object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

Example

See [Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," GetNumber, page 1520](#).

GetStringArray

Syntax

GetStringArray(*PARAM_NAME*)

Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type Array of String. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetStringArray. For GetStringArray, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng_Success.
- %OptEng_Fail.
- %OptEng_Method_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i>, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

Returns

Returns an Array of String object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

Example

The following PeopleCode example runs a synchronous optimization transaction named ARE_MACHINES_AVAILABLE. It has these parameters:

- Inputs BEGIN_DATE and END_DATE to specify the time slot.
- Output MACHINE_NAMES to specify the machines available in that time slot.

This PeopleCode example sets input parameter values and gets an output parameter value:

```

Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local integer &status;
Local array of string &machnames;
Local datetime &begindate;
Local datetime &enddate;
&myopt = GetOptEngine("PATSMITH");
&begindate = QEOPT_WRK.BEGIN_DATE.Value;
&enddate = QEOPT_WRK.END_DATE.Value;
/* Run the ARE_MACHINES_AVAILABLE transaction synchronously with input values. */
&status = &myopt.RunSynch("ARE_MACHINES_AVAILABLE",
    "BEGIN_DATE", &begindate, "END_DATE", &enddate);
If &status=%OptEng_Fail Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "ARE_MACHINES_AVAILABLE transaction failed.";
    Return;
End-If;
/* Get output value from the ARE_MACHINES_AVAILABLE transaction. */
&machnames = &myopt.GetStringArray("MACHINE_NAMES");

```

The following example shows the use of the DetailedStatus property:

```

Local array of string &machnames;
&machnames = &myopt.GetStringArray("MACHINE_NAMES");
if &myopt.DetailedStatus=%OptEng_Fail then
    /* perform some action */
End-if;

```


GetTime

Syntax

GetTime(*PARAM_NAME*)

Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type of Time. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetTime. For GetTime, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng_Success.
- %OptEng_Fail.
- %OptEng_Method_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

Returns

Returns a Time object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

Example

See [Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," GetNumber, page 1520.](#)

GetTimeArray

Syntax

GetTimeArray(*PARAM_NAME*)

Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type Array of Time. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetTimeArray. For GetTimeArray, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng_Success.
- %OptEng_Fail.
- %OptEng_Method_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

Returns

Returns an Array of Time object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

Example

See [Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," GetStringArray, page 1523.](#)

GetTraceLevel

Syntax

GetTraceLevel(*component*)

Description

GetTraceLevel gets the severity level at which events are logged for a given component.

The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetTraceLevel. For GetTraceLevel, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng_Success.
This indicates that the function completed successfully.
- %OptEng_Fail.
This indicates that the function failed.
- %OptEng_Method_Disabled.
This indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.
- %OptEng_DB_Updates_Pending.
This indicates that database updates are pending.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>component</i>	Enter one of the following PeopleCode constants: Opt_Engine, Opt_Utility, Opt_Datacache, or Opt_Plugin.

Returns

Returns one of the following.

- %Severity_Fatal
- %Severity_Status
- %Severity_Error
- %Severity_Warn
- %Severity_Info
- %Severity_Trace1
- %Severity_Trace2

Example

```

Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local integer &tracelevel;

&myopt = GetOptEngine("PATSMITH");

&tracelevel = &myopt.GetTraceLevel(%Opt_Engine);
if &myopt.DetailedStatus = %OptEng_Success then
    if (&tracelevel = %Severity_Info_ then
        winmessage("Severity level for the OptEngine is 'Info'");
    End-if;
End-if;

```

RunAsynch

Syntax

RunAsynch(*TRANSACTION*, *PARM_PAIRS*)

Description

The RunAsynch method requests the optimization engine to run the transaction in asynchronous mode.

When using the DetailedStatus OptEngine property, keep the following in mind:

- The value returned by RunASynch is the operational status of the optimization engine.
- The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call RunASynch.

For example, RunASynch can return %OptEng_Fail and DetailedStatus is %OptEng_DB_Updates_Pending. For RunASynch, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng_Success: indicates that the function completed successfully.
- %OptEng_Fail: indicates that the function failed.
- %OptEng_Method_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.
- %OptEng_DB_Updates_Pending: indicates that database updates are pending.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TRANSACTION</i>	Enter a string for the name of the transaction to run.

Parameter	Description
<i>PARAM_PAIRS</i>	Enter the name and value pairs (string name and value) for this transaction. Not used if the transaction has no parameters. Parameters are defined in the analytic type definition. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

Returns

This method returns a constant. Valid values are:

Value	Description
%OptEng_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptEng_Fail	Returned if the method fails.

Example

This PeopleCode example runs an asynchronous optimization transaction named SOLVE. It has no input or output parameters. The SOLVE transaction solves the exercise scheduling problem and puts the results into the QE_RWSM_EXERSCH table.

```
Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local integer &status;
&myopt = GetOptEngine("PATSMITH");
/* Run the SOLVE transaction asynchronously with input values. */
&status = &myopt.RunAsynch("SOLVE");
If &status=%OptEng_Fail Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "SOLVE transaction failed.";
    Return;
End-If;
```

The following example shows the use of the DetailedStatus property.

```
Local integer &status;
&status = myopt.RunAsynch("SOLVE");
if &status=%OptEng_Fail and &myopt.DetailedStatus=%OptEng_Method_Disabled then
    <perform some action>
End-if;
```

RunSynch

Syntax

RunSynch(*TRANSACTION*, *PARAM_PAIRS*)

Description

The RunSynch method requests the optimization engine to run the transaction in synchronous mode.

When using the DetailedStatus OptEngine property, keep the following in mind:

- The value returned by RunSynch is the operational status of the optimization engine.
- The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call RunSynch.

For example, RunSynch can return %OptEng_Fail and DetailedStatus is %OptEng_DB_Updates_Pending. For RunSynch, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng_Success: indicates that the function completed successfully.
- %OptEng_Fail: indicates that the function failed.
- %OptEng_Method_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.
- %OptEng_DB_Updates_Pending: indicates that database updates are pending.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TRANSACTION</i>	Enter a string for the name of the transaction to run.
<i>PARAM_PAIRS</i>	Enter the name and value pairs (string name and value) for this transaction. Not used if the transaction has no parameters. Parameters are defined in the analytic type definition. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

Returns

This method returns a constant. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%OptEng_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptEng_Fail	Returned if the method fails.

Example

The following PeopleCode example runs a synchronous optimization transaction named IS_MACHINE_AVAILABLE. It has these parameters:

- Input MACHINE_NAME to specify the machine.
- Inputs BEGIN_DATE and END_DATE to specify the time slot.
- Output AVAILABLE_FLAG to specify whether the machine is available in that time slot.

This PeopleCode example sets input parameter values and gets an output parameter value:

```
Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local integer &status;
Local string &machname;
Local datetime &begindate;
Local datetime &enddate;
&myopt = GetOptEngine("PATSMITH");
&machname = QEOPT_WRK.MACHINE_NAME.Value;
&begindate = QEOPT_WRK.BEGIN_DATE.Value;
&enddate = QEOPT_WRK.END_DATE.Value;
/* Run the IS_MACHINE_AVAILABLE transaction synchronously with input values. */
&status = &myopt.RunSynch("IS_MACHINE_AVAILABLE",
    "MACHINE_NAME", &machname, "BEGIN_DATE", &begindate, "END_DATE", &enddate);
If &status=%OptEng_Fail Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "IS_MACHINE_AVAILABLE transaction failed.";
    Return;
End-If;
/* Get output value from the IS_MACHINE_AVAILABLE transaction. */
QEOPT_WRK.AVAILABLE_FLAG = &myopt.GetNumber("AVAILABLE_FLAG");
```

Or, the following example shows the use of the DetailedStatus property.

```
Local integer &status;
&status = myopt.RunSynch("SOLVE");
if &status=%OptEng_Fail and &myopt.DetailedStatus=%OptEng_Method_Disabled then
    <perform some action>
End-if;
```

SetTraceLevel

Syntax

SetTraceLevel(*component, severity*)

Description

SetTraceLevel sets the severity level at which events are logged for a given component.

When using the DetailedStatus OptEngine property, keep the following in mind:

- The value returned by SetTraceLevel is the operational status of the optimization engine.
- The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call SetTraceLevel.

For example, SetTraceLevel can return %OptEng_Fail and DetailedStatus is %OptEng_DB_Updates_Pending. For SetTraceLevel, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng_Success: indicates that the function completed successfully.

- %OptEng_Fail: indicates that the function failed.
- %OptEng_Method_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.
- %OptEng_DB_Updates_Pending: indicates that database updates are pending.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>component</i>	Use one of the following PeopleCode constants: Opt_Engine, Opt_Utility, Opt_Datacache, or Opt_Plugin.
<i>severity</i>	Use one of the following PeopleCode constants. These options set the degree to which errors are logged. You can set the tracing levels differently for various parts of your program. This enables you to control the amount of trace information that your program generates. The following list shows the order of the severity, starting with the highest level. For example, %Severity_Error logs %Severity_Fatal, %Severity_Status, and %Severity_Error messages, while the system filters out other messages. Keep in mind that the higher the severity, the greater the performance overhead. • %Severity_Fatal • %Severity_Status • %Severity_Error • %Severity_Warn • %Severity_Info • %Severity_Trace1 • %Severity_Trace2

Returns

This method returns a constant. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%OptEng_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptEng_Fail	Returned if the method fails.

Example

```

Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local integer &status;
Local string &machname;
Local datetime &begindate;
Local datetime &enddate;

&myopt = GetOptEngine("PATSMITH");

&status = &myopt.SetTraceLevel(%Opt_Engine, %Severity_Warn);
if &status = %OptEng_Fail then
    <example: notify user that set trace action has failed>
End-if;

```

ShutDown

Syntax

ShutDown()

Description

The ShutDown method requests the optimization engine to shut down.

If the optimization engine cannot be contacted for shutdown, the return status is %OptEng_Fail and the DetailedStatus property is OptEng_Not_Available.

When using the DetailedStatus OptEngine property, keep the following in mind:

- The value returned by Shutdown is the operational status of the optimization engine.
- The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call Shutdown.

For example, Shutdown can return %OptEng_Fail and DetailedStatus is %OptEng_DB_Updates_Pending. For Shutdown, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng_Success: indicates that the function completed successfully.
- %OptEng_Fail: indicates that the function failed.
- %OptEng_Method_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.
- %OptEng_DB_Updates_Pending: indicates that database updates are pending.

Note. Before this method is called, CreateOptEngine or GetOptEngine must be called. Call ShutDown to shut down optimization engines even when running in Application Engine.

Parameters

None.

Returns

This method returns a constant. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%OptEng_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptEng_Fail	Returned if the method fails.

Example

This PeopleCode example shows an optimization engine being shut down:

```
Local OptEngine &myopt;  
Local integer &status;  
&myopt = GetOptEngine("PATSMITH");  
/* Shut down the optimization engine */  
&status = &myopt.ShutDown();  
If &status=%OptEng_Fail Then  
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "PATSMITH optimization engine shutdown failed.";  
    Return;  
Else  
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "PATSMITH optimization engine shutdown successful.";  
    Return;  
End-If;
```

The following example shows the use of the DetailedStatus property:

```
Local integer &status;  
&status = myopt.ShutDown();  
if &status=%OptEng_Fail and &myopt.DetailedStatus=%OptEng_Method_Disabled then  
    <perform some action>  
End-if;
```

OptEngine Class Properties

This section lists the optimization properties for the OptEngine PeopleCode class. The properties are listed in alphabetical order.

DetailMsgs

Description

The DetailMsgs property returns a list of messages generated by an optimization engine. Use DetailMsgs after you use the RunAsynch and RunSynch methods to check the status messages for an optimization transaction.

If the transaction fails, detailed messages are automatically shown to the user. If the transaction succeeds, warnings and informational messages may be generated by the transaction. Use this property to retrieve those messages and make them available to the user.

DetailMsgs provides a two-dimensional array containing the message set ID, the message number in the message catalog, and any arguments. Each row in the two-dimensional array has the following structure:

1. Message set ID.
2. Message number.
3. Number of message arguments.
4. Argument1.
5. Argument2.
6. Argument3.
7. Argument4.
8. Argument5.

A maximum of five arguments is supported for each message.

Note. To hold the property value returned, you need to declare an array of array of type *Any*.

Note. Before this method is called, you must call CreateOptEngine or GetOptEngine.

Example

```

Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local integer &status;
Local string &piid;

Local string &string;
Local array of array of any &arrArray;

&NEWLINE = Char(10);
&string = "";

&piid = GetRecord(Record.PSOPTPRBINST).GetField(Field.PROBINST).Value;
&myopt = GetOptEngine(&piid);

&status = &myopt.RunSynch("TEST_TRANSACTION");

If (&status = %OptEng_Success) then

&arrArray = &myopt.DetailMsgs;
For &iloop = 1 To &arrArray.Len

    &string = &string | &NEWLINE | MsgGetText(&arrArray [&iloop][1] /*message set*/
/,
    &arrArray [&iloop][2] /*message id*/, "Message Not Found",&arrArray [&iloop][4],
    &arrArray [&iloop][5],&arrArray [&iloop][6],
&arrArray [&iloop][7],&arrArray [&iloop][8]);

End-For;

GetLevel0().GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.QE_FUNCLIB_OPT).DESCRLONG.Value = &string;
End-If;

```

DetailedStatus

Description

The DetailedStatus property contains the detailed execution status of an OptEngine method after the method is executed.

Example

```

Local integer &status;
&status = myopt.ShutDown();
if &status=%OptEng_Fail and &myopt.DetailedStatus=%OptEng_Method_Disabled then
    <perform some action>
End-if;

```

OptBase Application Class

This PeopleCode application class is part of the PT_OPT_BASE application package. It establishes the basic framework for developing PeopleCode that invokes the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in. To use the plug-in, you develop a application class that extends the OptBase application class. OptBase contains the following types of methods:

- A set of base methods that you can extend for the purpose of handling input and output parameters.

You can use them within any method you develop that corresponds by name to a transaction in an analytic type definition. These methods apply to the parameters that are defined for the transaction in the analytic type.

- A set of abstract placeholder methods that you can use to implement callback capability.

You must extend these if you designate one or more records as callback records in your analytic type definition, even if you don't add any functionality to the methods.

- An abstract placeholder method, Init, that you can extend if you want to do any preprocessing before your first Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction runs.

Note. The analytic type definition to which these methods apply is the one that specifies this derived application class.

The CreateOptInterface function is the only optimization built-in function that you can use within an application class that you extend from the OptBase application class, or within PeopleCode that you call from that application class.

Optbase Callback Methods

PeopleSoft Optimization Framework has a built-in callback functionality when the OptInterface PeopleCode calls an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction, it first determines whether you designated one or more records in your analytic type definition as callback records. For each callback record, the framework determines if any the record's database rows have been inserted, deleted, or updated since the optimization datacache was populated. If any changes have occurred, the framework propagates those changes to the datacache before invoking the transaction.

PeopleSoft provides methods that the framework uses to apply its callback functionality. In combination with the framework's callback changes, you might want to perform additional processing for your own purposes, including updating any derived data structures that are used by your optimization application. You can accomplish this by extending the callback methods and adding your own PeopleCode. Each callback method launches under different circumstances.

Note. Don't call any of these methods in your own PeopleCode. They're called automatically at the appropriate moment by PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, which enables your added functionality to run within each method.

Following is a list of the abstract callback placeholder methods documented as part of the PT_OPT_BASE:OptBase application class:

- `OptInsertCallback`

This method launches when the framework propagates to the datacache any database insertions encountered for a callback record.

- `OptDeleteCallback`

This method launches when the framework propagates to the datacache any database deletions encountered for a callback record.

- `OptPreUpdateCallback`

This method launches before the framework propagates each database update encountered for a callback record.

- `OptPostUpdateCallback`

This method launches after the framework propagates each database update encountered for a callback record.

- `OptRefreshCallback`

This method launches after the framework propagates all database deletions, insertions, and updates encountered for all callback records.

Important! If any record in your analytic type definition is designated a callback record, you must ensure that you extend all of the callback methods in your extended class, even if each extended method contains only a Return statement. Otherwise your Optimization PeopleCode plug-in will fail.

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework*, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Records.

OptBase Class Methods

This section discusses the abstract base class placeholder methods for the `PT_OPT_BASE:OptBase` application class. The methods are listed in alphabetical order.

GetParmDate

Syntax

GetParmDate(*parmName*, &*parmVal*)

Description

The `GetParmDate` method retrieves a Date parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the `OptBase` application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&parmVal</i>	Specify a Date variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

GetParmDateArray

Syntax

GetParmDateArray(*parmName*, *&parmVal*)

Description

The GetParmDateArray method retrieves a Date array parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&parmVal</i>	Specify a Date array variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

GetParmDateTime

Syntax

GetParmDateTime(*parmName*, &*parmVal*)

Description

The GetParmDateTime method retrieves a DateTime parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
& <i>parmVal</i>	Specify a DateTime variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

GetParmDateTimeArray

Syntax

GetParmDateTimeArray(*parmName*, &*parmVal*)

Description

The GetParmDateTimeArray method retrieves a DateTime array parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&parmVal</i>	Specify a DateTime array variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

GetParmNumber

Syntax

GetParmNumber(*parmName*, *&parmVal*)

Description

The GetParmNumber method retrieves a Number parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&parmVal</i>	Specify a Number variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

GetParmNumberArray

Syntax

GetParmNumberArray(*parmName*, &*parmVal*)

Description

The GetParmNumberArray method retrieves a Number array parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
& <i>parmVal</i>	Specify a Number array variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

GetParmInt

Syntax

GetParmInt(*parmName*, &*parmVal*)

Description

The GetParmInt method retrieves an Integer parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&parmVal</i>	Specify an Integer variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

GetParmIntArray

Syntax

GetParmIntArray(*parmName*, *&parmVal*)

Description

The GetParmIntArray method retrieves a Number array parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&parmVal</i>	Specify a Number array variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

GetParmString

Syntax

GetParmString(*parmName*, &*parmVal*)

Description

The GetParmString method retrieves a String parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
& <i>parmVal</i>	Specify a String variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

GetParmStringArray

Syntax

GetParmStringArray(*parmName*, &*parmVal*)

Description

The GetParmStringArray method retrieves a String array parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&parmVal</i>	Specify a String array variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

GetParmTime

Syntax

GetParmTime(*parmName*, *&parmVal*)

Description

The GetParmTime method retrieves a Time parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&parmVal</i>	Specify a Time variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

GetParmTimeArray

Syntax

GetParmTimeArray(*parmName*, &*parmVal*)

Description

The GetParmTimeArray method retrieves a Time array parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
& <i>parmVal</i>	Specify a Time array variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

Init

Syntax

Init()

Description

The Init method launches when the CreateOptEngine built-in function loads an analytic instance that uses the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in.

Use this method to perform additional processing for your own purposes, including checking table data, or any functionality you want to apply before any plug-in transactions run. You accomplish this by adding your own PeopleCode to the extended method.

Don't call this method in your own PeopleCode. It's called automatically at the appropriate moment by PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, which enables your added functionality to run before any other code in your extended class.

Note. If you don't extend this method, PeopleSoft Optimization Framework calls its base version from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

OptDeleteCallback

Syntax

OptDeleteCallback(&Record)

Description

The OptDeleteCallback method launches when PeopleSoft Optimization Framework propagates to the datacache any database deletions that it encounters for a callback record.

Use this method to perform additional processing for your own purposes, including modifying any derived data structures that might be affected by the deletion. You accomplish this by adding your own PeopleCode to the extended method.

Don't call this method in your own PeopleCode. It's called automatically at the appropriate moment by PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, which enables your added functionality to run.

Important! If you designate any record in the analytic type definition as a callback record, you must ensure that you extend this callback method in your derived class, even if the extended method contains only a Return statement. Otherwise the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in will fail.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
&Record	Specifies a record variable that contains the keys of the data row to be deleted.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

OptInsertCallback

Syntax

OptInsertCallback(*&Record*)

Description

The OptInsertCallback method launches when PeopleSoft Optimization Framework propagates to the datacache any database insertion that it encounters for a callback record.

Use this method to perform additional processing for your own purposes, including modifying any derived data structures that might be affected by the insertion. You accomplish this by adding your own PeopleCode to the extended method.

Don't call this method in your own PeopleCode. It's called automatically at the appropriate moment by PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, which enables your added functionality to run.

Important! If you designate any record in the analytic type definition as a callback record, you must ensure that you extend this callback method in your derived class, even if the extended method contains only a Return statement. Otherwise the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in will fail.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Record</i>	Specifies a record variable that contains the new data row to be inserted.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

OptPostUpdateCallback

Syntax

OptPostUpdateCallback(*&OldRecord*, *&NewRecord*)

Description

The OptPostUpdateCallback method launches after PeopleSoft Optimization Framework propagates to the datacache any database update that it encounters for a callback record.

Use this method to perform additional processing for your own purposes, including modifying any derived data structures that might have been affected by the update. You accomplish this by adding your own PeopleCode to the extended method. The parameters provide the previous and current content of the row.

Don't call this method in your own PeopleCode. It's called automatically at the appropriate moment by PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, which enables your added functionality to run.

Important! If you designate any record in the analytic type definition as a callback record, you must ensure that you extend this callback method in your derived class, even if the extended method contains only a Return statement. Otherwise the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in will fail.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&OldRecord</i>	Specifies a record variable that contains the pre-update content of the data row that was updated.
<i>&NewRecord</i>	Specifies a record variable that contains the post-update content of the data row that was updated.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

OptPreUpdateCallback

Syntax

OptPreUpdateCallback(*&OldRecord*, *&NewRecord*)

Description

The OptPreUpdateCallback method launches before PeopleSoft Optimization Framework propagates to the datacache any database update that it encounters for a callback record.

Use this method to perform additional processing for your own purposes, including modifying any derived data structures that might be affected by the update. You accomplish this by adding your own PeopleCode to the extended method. The parameters provide the current and future content of the row.

Don't call this method in your own PeopleCode. It's called automatically at the appropriate moment by PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, which enables your added functionality to run.

Important! If you designate any record in the analytic type definition as a callback record, you must ensure that you extend this callback method in your derived class, even if the extended method contains only a Return statement. Otherwise the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in will fail.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&OldRecord</i>	Specifies a record variable that contains the pre-update content of the data row to be updated.
<i>&NewRecord</i>	Specifies a record variable that contains the post-update content of the data row to be updated.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

OptRefreshCallback

Syntax

OptRefreshCallback()

Description

The OptRefreshCallback method launches after PeopleSoft Optimization Framework propagates to the datacache all database insertions, deletions, and updates that it encounters for all callback records.

Use this method to perform additional processing for your own purposes, including modifying any derived data structures that might be affected by the modifications. You accomplish this by adding your own PeopleCode to the extended method.

Don't call this method in your own PeopleCode. It's called automatically at the appropriate moment by PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, which enables your added functionality to run.

Important! If you designate any record in the analytic type definition as a callback record, you must ensure that you extend this callback method in your derived class, even if the extended method contains only a Return statement. Otherwise the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in will fail.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

SetOutputParmDate

Syntax

SetOutputParmDate(*parmName*, &*parmVal*)

Description

Use the SetOutputParmDate method to pass a Date parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
& <i>parmVal</i>	Specify a Date variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

SetOutputParmDateArray

Syntax

SetOutputParmDateArray(*parmName*, &*parmVal*)

Description

Use the SetOutputParmDateArray method to pass a Date array parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&parmVal</i>	Specify a Date array variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

SetOutputParmDateTime

Syntax

SetOutputParmDateTime(*parmName*, *&parmVal*)

Description

Use the SetOutputParmDateTime method to pass a DateTime parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&parmVal</i>	Specify a DateTime variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

SetOutputParmDateTimeArray

Syntax

SetOutputParmDateTimeArray(*parmName*, &*parmVal*)

Description

Use the SetOutputParmDateTimeArray method to pass a DateTime array parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
& <i>parmVal</i>	Specify a DateTime array variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

SetOutputParmNumber

Syntax

SetOutputParmNumber(*parmName*, &*parmVal*)

Description

Use the SetOutputParmNumber method to pass a Number parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&parmVal</i>	Specify a Number variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

SetOutputParmNumberArray

Syntax

SetOutputParmNumberArray(*parmName*, *&parmVal*)

Description

Use the SetOutputParmNumberArray method to pass a Number array parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&parmVal</i>	Specify a Number array variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

SetOutputParmInt

Syntax

SetOutputParmInt(*parmName*, &*parmVal*)

Description

Use the SetOutputParmInt method to pass an Integer parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
& <i>parmVal</i>	Specify an Integer variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

SetOutputParmIntArray

Syntax

SetOutputParmIntArray(*parmName*, &*parmVal*)

Description

Use the SetOutputParmIntArray method to pass a Number array parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&parmVal</i>	Specify a Number array variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

SetOutputParmString

Syntax

SetOutputParmString(*parmName*, *&parmVal*)

Description

Use the SetOutputParmString method to pass a String parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&parmVal</i>	Specify a String variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

SetOutputParmStringArray

Syntax

SetOutputParmStringArray(*parmName*, &*parmVal*)

Description

Use the SetOutputParmStringArray method to pass a String array parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
& <i>parmVal</i>	Specify a String array variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

SetOutputParmTime

Syntax

SetOutputParmTime(*parmName*, &*parmVal*)

Description

Use the SetOutputParmTime method to pass a Time parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&parmVal</i>	Specify a Time variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

SetOutputParmTimeArray

Syntax

SetOutputParmTimeArray(*parmName*, *&parmVal*)

Description

Use the SetOutputParmTimeArray method to pass a Time array parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&parmVal</i>	Specify a Time array variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

OptInterface Class Methods

This section discusses the optimization methods for the OptInterface PeopleCode class. The methods are listed in alphabetical order.

Note. You can use the OptInterface class methods only within an application class that you extend from the OptBase application class, or within PeopleCode that you call from that application class. This ensures that the OptInterface PeopleCode runs only on the optimization engine.

ActivateModel

Syntax

ActivateModel(*ModelID*, *SolverSettingID*)

Description

The ActivateModel method designates the specified model and solver setting as active. The model and the solver are initialized and populated with data from the current analytic instance.

Note. This method fails if the specified model (and by extension, one of its solver settings) is already active. If you want to activate a different solver setting for the same model, you must first deactivate the model.

See [Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," DeactivateModel, page 1561](#).

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelID</i>	Specify the name of the optimization model you want to activate. This must be the name of one of the models associated with the analytic type definition.
<i>SolverSettingID</i>	Specify the name of the solver setting you want to activate. This is the name you specified for the solver setting in the analytic type definition.

Returns

This method returns a constant value. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%OptInter_Success	Returned if method succeeds.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%OptInter_Fail	Returned if the solver fails to solve the problem.

Example

```
Local integer &result;
Local OptInterface &oi = CreateOptInterface();

&result = &oi.ActivateModel("QE_PSA_MODEL", "abc");
```

ActivateObjective

Syntax

ActivateObjective(*Model_Name*, *Objective_Name*)

Description

Use the ActivateObjective method to activate the specified objective for an optimization model.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Model_Name</i>	Specify the name of the model.
<i>Objective_Name</i>	Specify the name of the objective.

Returns

This method returns a constant value. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%OptInter_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptInter_Fail	Returned if the solver fails to solve the problem.

DeactivateModel

Syntax

DeactivateModel(*ModelID*)

Description

The DeactivateModel method detaches the solver from the specified model.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelID</i>	Specify the name of the optimization model you want to deactivate. This must be the name of one of the models associated with the analytic type definition.

Returns

This method returns a constant value. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%OptInter_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptInter_Fail	Returned if the solver fails to solve the problem.

Example

```
Local integer &result;
Local OptInterface &oi = CreateOptInterface();

&result = &oi.DeactivateModel("QE_PSA_MODEL");
```

DumpMsgToLog

Syntax

DumpMsgToLog(*LogSeverity*, *Message*)

Description

The DumpMsgToLog method writes the specified status message to the optimization engine log file, with the specified severity.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
LogSeverity	Specify the severity level of the message, as one of the following system constants: • %Severity_Fatal • %Severity_Status • %Severity_Error • %Severity_Warn • %Severity_Info • %Severity_Trace1 • %Severity_Trace2
Message	Specify as a string the text of the log message.

Returns

None.

FindRowNum

Syntax

```
FindRowNum(&Record [, startrow [, endrow [, field_list]])
```

Where *field_list* is a list of field names in the form:

```
[fieldname1 [, fieldname2]]...
```

Description

The FindRowNum method determines the row number of a row in the datacache rowset. You provide a record with key values, and this method finds the row with the same key values and returns its row number.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Record</i>	Specify a record with the same structure as the records that comprise the rowset, with its key fields populated.
<i>startrow</i>	Specify as an integer the starting row number of the search. Specify 0 to search from the first row in the rowset.
<i>endrow</i>	Specify as an integer the ending row number of the search. Specify 0 to search through the last row in the rowset.
<i>fieldname</i>	Specify the name of a field in the input record which contains a value to be matched. You can specify one or more field names, in any order. Note. If you use this parameter, the fields specified here are used to search, instead of the record's key fields. Any value that doesn't correspond to a field name is ignored.

Returns

The row number of the row containing the specified key values, or 0 if no row is found.

Example

The following example searches the whole scroll to find the partial key OPT_SITE:

```
Local Record &rec = CreateRecord(Scroll.OPT_TRANSCOST);
Local Optineterface &oi;

&rec.OPT_SITE.value = "New York";
int nRowNum = &oi.FindRowNum(&rec, 0, 0, "OPT_SITE");
```

The following example searches from row 5 to row 15 with the full key values New York and San Jose:

```
Local Record &rec = CreateRecord(Scroll.OPT_TRANSCOST);
Local Optineterface &oi;

&rec.OPT_SITE.value = "New York";
&rec.OPT_STORE.value = "San Jose";
int nRowNum = &oi.FindRowNum(&rec, 5, 15);
```

GetSolution

Syntax

```
GetSolution(ModelID, varArrayID, skipZero [, KeyFieldNames, KeyFieldValues [, &Solution]])
```

Description

The GetSolution method retrieves the model solution values generated by the Solve method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelID</i>	Specify as a string the name of the optimization model for which you want the solution. This is the name used for the model definition in Application Designer.
<i>varArrayID</i>	Specify as a string the name of the variable array being optimized. Your application documentation should provide this name.
<i>skipZero</i>	Indicate whether solutions with a value of zero should be fetched. This parameter takes a Boolean value: • True: Don't fetch solutions with a zero value. This can increase the performance of the GetSolution method if zero values aren't meaningful. • False: Do fetch solutions with a zero value.
<i>KeyFieldNames</i> and <i>KeyFieldValues</i>	Specify a set of key field names as an array of string and a set of key field values as an equal length array of ANY, with one key field value corresponding to each key field name. You use these arrays to restrict the set of returned solutions. Solutions are returned only for model variables with the specified key field values. Note. If you provide either of these arrays, you must provide both. You can include each parameter from the variable array at most only once.
<i>&Solution</i>	Specify a rowset to contain the solutions.

Returns

This method returns a constant value. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%OptInter_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptInter_Fail	Returned if the solver fails to solve the problem.

Example

```
Local array of string &strArray;  
Local array of any &valArray;  
Local integer &index;  
Local Rowset &rowSet;  
Local integer &result;  
Local string &modelId = "QE_PSA_MODEL";  
Local string &varArrayName = "X";  
Local boolean &bSkipZero = True;  
  
Local OptInterface &oi = CreateOptInterface();  
  
&strArray = CreateArrayRept("", 0);  
&valArray = CreateArrayAny();  
&rowSet = CreateRowset(Record.QEOPT_VAL_X_WRK);  
  
&strArray [1] = "EMPLID";  
&valArray [1] = 1;  
&strArray [2] = "ORDER_ID";  
&valArray [2] = 23;  
  
/* fetch only the part of the solution where  EMPLID = 1 and ORDER_ID = 23 */  
&result = &oi.GetSolution(&modelId, &varArrayName,  
    &bSkipZero, &strArray, &valArray, &rowSet);
```

GetSolutionDetail

Syntax

```
GetSolutionDetail(ModelID, SolutionType, Name, &Solution)
```

Description

The GetSolutionDetail method retrieves the model solution detail of the specified type generated by the Solve method. You can retrieve dual value, slack value, or reduced cost information.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ModelID	Specify as a string the name of the optimization model for which you want the solution detail. This is the name used for the model definition in Application Designer.

Parameter	Description
<i>SolutionType</i>	Specify a system constant indicating the type of solution detail you want to retrieve. The value you specify here determines the content of the <i>Name</i> and <i>&Solution</i> parameters. • %OPT_DUAL: Retrieve the dual value attributes of the specified constraint block. • %OPT_SLACK: Retrieve the slack value attributes of the specified constraint block. • %OPT_RCOST: Retrieve the reduced cost attributes of the specified variable array.
<i>Name</i>	If you specified a <i>SolutionType</i> of %OPT_DUAL or %OPT_SLACK, specify here the name of a constraint block from the active model. If you specified a <i>SolutionType</i> of %OPT_RCOST, specify here the name of a variable array from the active model.
<i>&Solution</i>	Specify a rowset to contain the solution details. The rowset should have the same key fields as the constraint block or the variable array you specified with the <i>Name</i> parameter.

Returns

This method returns a constant value. Valid values are:

Value	Description
%OptInter_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptInter_Fail	Returned if solver fails to solve the problem.

Example

```

Local Rowset &dual_rowset;
Local integer &result;
Local OptInterface &oi = CreateOptInterface();
Local string &modelId = "QE_PSA_MODEL";
Local string &varArrayName = "X";
Local string &constrName = "Constraint_1";

/* fetch dual values for Constraint "Constraint_1"
   in a rowset based on the QEOPT_C1_WRK record */

&dual_rowset = CreateRowset(Record.QEOPT_C1_WRK);
&result = &oi.GetSolutionDetail(&modelId, %Opt_Dual, &constrName, &dual_rowset);

```

IsModelActive

Syntax

IsModelActive(*ModelID*)

Description

Use the IsModelActive method to determine if the model specified by *ModelID* is active before it is used.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelID</i>	Specify the model ID as a string. This is the name used for the model definition in Application Designer.

Returns

A Boolean value: true if the model is active, false otherwise.

RestoreBounds

Syntax

RestoreBounds(*modelID* [, *varArrayID*])

Description

The RestoreBounds method returns the bounding values of the specified variable array or arrays to the current settings in the specified model.

If you previously called the SetVariableBounds method with the *changeModelBounds* parameter set to true for any variable or variable array, those bounding values still apply.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>modelID</i>	Specify as a string the name of the optimization model for which you want to restore the bounding values. This is the name used for the model definition in Application Designer.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>varArrayID</i>	Specify as a string the name of a variable array for which you want to restore the bounding values. Your application documentation should provide this name. If you don't specify a variable array name, the bounding values are restored for all variable arrays in the specified model.

Returns

%OptInter_Success if the method succeeds, %OptInter_Fail otherwise.

SetVariableBounds

Syntax

SetVariableBounds(*modelID*, *varArrayID*, *boundType*, *lowerBound*, *upperBound*, &*keyRecord* [, *changeModelBounds*])

Description

The SetVariableBounds method overrides the bounding values specified for a model variable array, or for a variable within the array.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>modelID</i>	Specify as a string the name of the optimization model for which you want to override the bounding values. This is the name used for the model definition in Application Designer.
<i>varArrayID</i>	Specify as a string the name of the variable array being optimized. Your application documentation should provide this name.
<i>boundType</i>	Specify a system constant indicating which bounding values to override. The value you specify here determines how the <i>lowerBound</i> and <i>upperBound</i> parameters are applied to the specified model. • %OPT_LOWER_BOUND: Override only the lower bound as specified by the <i>lowerBound</i> parameter. The <i>upperBound</i> parameter is ignored. • %OPT_UPPER_BOUND: Override only the upper bound as specified by the <i>upperBound</i> parameter. The <i>lowerBound</i> parameter is ignored. • %OPT_BOUND_BOTH: Override both the lower bound and the upper bound as specified by the <i>lowerBound</i> and <i>upperBound</i> parameters, respectively.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>lowerBound</i>	Specify as a number the lower bound that should be applied to a variable or a variable array if the <i>boundType</i> parameter permits the override. You can also set this parameter to one of the following system constants:
<i>upperBound</i>	Specify as a number the upper bound that should be applied to a variable or a variable array if the <i>boundType</i> parameter permits the override. You can also set this parameter to one of the following system constants:
<i>&keyRecord</i>	Specify a record with the same key fields as the variable array being optimized. To override the bounding values specified for a single variable within the array, populate the record's key fields to specify the variable. To override the bounding values specified for the entire variable array, set all of the record's fields to a null value. Note. You must either provide values for all keys, or set them all to null values.
<i>changeModelBounds</i>	Specify a Boolean value: • true: Indicates that the specified model should be updated in memory to reflect the specified variable bounds. Any analytic instance that invokes this model from the active optimization engine is affected by these settings, which are propagated to the solver in memory. This is the default value if you omit this parameter. • false: Indicates that the specified model should not be updated in memory, and that the specified variable bounds apply only to the next time the Solve method is called.

Returns

%OptInter_Success if the method succeeds, %OptInter_Fail otherwise.

Example

```

Local Record &rec;
Local integer &result;
Local OptInterface &oi = CreateOptInterface();
Local float &objval = 0.0;
Local string &modelId = "QE_PSA_MODEL";
Local string &varArrayName = "X";
Local float &lb = 0.0;
Local float &ub = 0.0;

&rec = CreateRecord(Record.QEOPT_VAL_X_WRK);
&rec.QEOPT_RESINDEX.Value = 1;
&rec.QEOPT_SOLINDEX.Value = 2;
&rec.QEOPT_TIMEINDEX.Value = 3;

&result = &oi.SetVariableBounds(&modelId, &varArrayName,
    %Opt_Upper_Bound, &lb, &ub, &rec, False);

```

SetVariableType

Syntax

SetVariableType(*modelID*, *varArrayID*, *varType*)

Description

Use the SetVariableType method to change the data type of a model variable array.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelID</i>	Specify as a string the name of the optimization model for which you want to change the variable type. This must be the name of one of the models associated with the analytic type definition.
<i>varArrayID</i>	Specify as a string the name of the variable array for which you want to change the variable type. Your application documentation should provide this name.
<i>varType</i>	Specify one of the following system constants representing the new variable type: %Opt_Var_Cont: Represents a continuous variable type, which can be any floating point value. %Opt_Var_Bin: Represents a binary variable type, for which the value can be only 0 or 1. %Opt_Var_Int: Represents an integer variable type, which can be any integer.

Returns

%OptInter_Success if the method succeeds, %OptInter_Fail otherwise.

Example

```
Local OptInterface &oi = CreateOptInterface();
Local string &varArrayName = "X";
Local integer &result;

&result = &oi.SetVariableType("QE_PSA_MODEL", &varArrayName, %Opt_Var_Bin);

If (&result <> %OptInter_Success) Then
    &oi.DumpMsgToLog(%Severity_Status, "Failed to change variable type ");
End-If;
```

Solve

Syntax

Solve(*modelID*, *SolutionType* [, *&objValue* [, *name-value_pairs*]])

Where *name-value_pairs* is a list of solver setting parameter values in the form:

[*parmname1*, *parmvalue1* [, *parmname2*, *parmvalue2*]]...

Description

The Solve method solves the specified model using the currently active solver settings, and provides an objective value as the solution output. You can override the solver setting parameters. The returned solution status is a predefined system constant.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelID</i>	Specify as a string the name of the optimization model you want to solve. This is the name used for the model definition in Application Designer.
<i>SolutionType</i>	Specify a system constant indicating the type of solution detail you want the model to be solved for. • %OPT_DUAL: Generate dual value attributes. • %OPT_SLACK: Generate slack value attributes. • %OPT_RCost: Generate reduced cost attributes. You can also combine any or all of these system constants, by connecting them with a plus sign (+), for example: %OPT_DUAL + %OPT_RCost.
<i>&objValue</i>	Specify a reference to a variable of type float. This variable contains the output objective value produced by the solver upon successfully solving the specified optimization model.
<i>parmname</i> and <i>parmvalue</i>	Specify a solver setting parameter ID and value to override the original value you specified for the solver setting in the analytic type definition. You can override any or all of the solver setting parameter values. See <i>PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Models for Optimization.

Returns

One of the following system constants:

%OptInter_Fail: The solver fails to solve the problem.

%Opt_Optimal: The solution is optimal.

%Opt_Infeasible: The solution is infeasible.

%Opt_Unbounded: The solution is unbounded.

%Opt_Timeup: The solver reached the time limit specified in the solver setting.

%Opt_Iterlimit: The solver reached the limit on the number of iterations specified in the solver setting.

%Opt_LP_Max_Sols: The solver generated maximum number of solutions without improvement.

%Opt_Idle: The solution shows no improvement in a specified time limit.

%Opt_Unknown: The solver status is unknown.

%Opt_MIP_NumSolutions: The specified number of solutions corresponding to an MIP solver reached.

%Opt_MIP_NumNodes: The specified number of nodes corresponding to an MIP solver reached.

%Opt_Aborted: The solver aborted.

%Opt_User_Exit: A user exit was encountered.

%Opt_First_LP_NoOpt: While solving an MIP, the first LP solution obtained was not optimal.

Example

Following is an example of the basic use of the Solve method:

```
Local OptInterface &oi = CreateOptInterface();

Local float &objval = 0.0;
Local integer &result;
Local string &modelId = "QE_PSA_MODEL";
Local string &varArrayName = "X";
Local integer &solType;

&solType = %Opt_RCost + %Opt_Dual + %Opt_Slack;

/* Solve the problem */
&result = &oi.Solve("QE_PSA_MODEL", &solType, &objval);

If &result = %Opt_Optimal Then
    &oi.DumpMsgToLog(%Severity_Warn, " Solution Status = " Optimal !!!");
Else
    &oi.DumpMsgToLog(%Severity_Warn, " Solution Status = " | &result );
End-If;
```

Following is an example of a solver setting parameter override:


```
Local OptInterface &oi = CreateOptInterface();
Local float &objval = 0.0;
Local integer &result;

/* This overrides the solver setting for MPS_Filename and generates
   an MPS file called myfile.mps instead of the name specified
   in the current solver setting parameter. */

&result = &oi.Solve("QE_PSA_MODEL", %Opt_Primal, &objval, "MPS_FileName",
  "myfile");
```


Chapter 29

Page Class

This chapter provides an overview of Page class and discusses the following topics:

- Shortcut considerations.
- Page object declaration.
- Scope of a Page object.
- Page class built-in function.
- Page class reference.

Understanding Page Class

Use the page class to manipulate a page in a component. The most common use of this class is to hide or display a page in a component, either based on field values or the level of security of the user.

Generally, the PeopleCode used to manipulate a page object is associated with PeopleCode in the Activate event.

Note. The page object should not be used until after the page processor has loaded the page: do not instantiate this object in RowInit PeopleCode, use it in PreBuild, PostBuild or Activate instead.

In addition, if you need to hide the current page, PeopleSoft recommends using the PreBuild event for your program.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "PeopleCode and the Component Processor," Component Build Processing in Update Modes

Shortcut Considerations

An expression of the form

PAGE.*pagename.property*

is equivalent to `GetPage(PAGE.name).property`. For example, the following two lines of code are equivalent:

```
PAGE.MANAGER_APPROV.DisplayOnly = False;  
GetPage(PAGE.MANAGER_APPROV).DisplayOnly = False;
```

Data Type of a Page Object

Use the Page data type to declare Page objects. For example,

```
Local Page &MYPAGE;
```

Scope of a Page Object

A page object can be instantiated from PeopleCode only.

Use this object only in PeopleCode programs that are associated with an online process, not in an Application Engine program, a message subscription, a Component Interface, and so on.

In addition, the page object should not be used until after the page processor has loaded the page: do not instantiate this object in RowInit PeopleCode. Use it in PostBuild or Activate instead.

Page Class Built-in Function

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetPage

Page Class Properties

In this section, we discuss each Page class properties.

CopyURLLink

Description

Use this property to enable the http link for a component. Clicking this link copies the address (URL) of the page to the clipboard. This is a Pagebar property.

Note. If you select the Disable Pagebar checkbox for the component in Application Designer, you cannot set any of the Pagebar properties using PeopleCode. If you deselect the Copy URL Link checkbox for the component in Application Designer, you can still set this option using this property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Page Definitions," Setting Use Properties

CustomizePageLink

Description

Use this property to enable Customize Page link for a component. Clicking this link enables the user to control the initial display of the component. This property takes a Boolean value, true, the user can control the display, false otherwise. This is a Pagebar property.

Note. If you select the Disable Pagebar checkbox for the component in the Application Designer, you cannot set any of the Pagebar properties using PeopleCode. If you deselect the Customize Page Link checkbox for the component in Application Designer, you can still set this option using this property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Page Definitions," Setting Use Properties

DisplayOnly

Description

Use this property to make a page display-only, or to enable a page so the fields can be edited. This property takes a Boolean value: True if the page is display-only, False otherwise.

Note. You cannot enable or disable the current page.

The value of DisplayOnly for a page is restored to the value set in Application Designer when the user goes to another component. This means you must set DisplayOnly for the page each time a component is accessed.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
If &MYPAGE.DisplayOnly Then
    &MYPAGE.Visible = True;
Else
    &MYPAGE.Visible = False;
End-If;
```

HelpLink

Description

Use this property to enable the Help link for a component. Clicking this link accesses the online help PeopleBook entry for the current page. This is a Pagebar property.

Note. If you select the Disable Pagebar checkbox for the component in the Application Designer, you cannot set and of the Pagebar properties using PeopleCode. If you deselect the Help Link checkbox for the component in Application Designer, you can still set this option using this property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Page Definitions," Setting Use Properties

Name

Description

This property returns a reference to the page name definition (a string value.)

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&MYPAGENAME = &MYPAGE.Name;
```

NewWindowLink

Description

Use this property to enable New Window link for a component. Clicking this link opens a new browser window with the search page for the current component. Users can view or enter data in the new window. This is a Pagebar property.

Note. If you select the Disable Pagebar checkbox for the component in the Application Designer, you cannot set any of the Pagebar properties using PeopleCode. If you deselect the New Window Link checkbox for the component in Application Designer, you can still set this option using this property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Page Definitions," Setting Use Properties

Visible

Description

Use this property to set the visibility of a page. If this property is set to True, the page is visible. If this property is set to False, the page is not visible. When the visibility is changed, the component tabs and menus are also automatically changed to reflect the new settings. Menus and tabs return to their original values when the user navigates to another component. In addition, if a page is set to be hidden in the component definition, you can change the value of the page to be visible at runtime.

Oracle recommends using the PreBuild event if you need to hide the current page.

Important! Page visibility alone (as set by the Visible property) does not determine whether a user can see a page. Visibility plus the permissions to access the page together determine whether a specific page is displayed to a particular user.

Example

In the following example, a page is hidden based on the value of the current field.

```
If PAYROLE_TYPE = "Global" Then
    PAGE.JOB_EARNINGS.Visible = False;
End-If;
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Security Administration, "Setting Up Permission Lists," Setting Page Permissions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Component Definitions," Setting Page Attributes

Chapter 30

PortalRegistry Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the portal registry and discusses how to:

- Use the PortalRegistry API.
- Use security.
- Work with ValidFrom and ValidTo.
- Do error handling.
- Understand the life cycle of a PortalRegistry object.
- View the PortalRegistry class hierarchy.
- Use content references.
- Understand naming conventions.
- Delete content considerations.
- Save content considerations.
- Declare a PortalRegistry object.
- Understand the scope of a PortalRegistry object.
- Use PortalRegistry classes (reference section).
- Understand PortalRegistry classes examples.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleTools Portal Technologies, "Understanding Portal Technology"

Understanding the Portal Registry

The portal registry is a tree structure in which content for a portal is organized, classified, and registered. The PortalRegistry classes (API) are used to update the portal registry. The Portal Administration pages provide a GUI access to the PortalRegistry API. You can also access them using a PeopleCode program you write yourself. How you access the portal registry depends on the type of updates required. Your organization will likely use both methods of updating the portal registry. This chapter focuses on accessing the PortalRegistry classes using PeopleCode.

A portal is a website that helps you navigate to other web-based applications and content. The PeopleSoft Portal is a *business portal*. It is similar to general purpose portals, except that its main purpose is to help end-users be more effective in accessing information to perform their jobs.

Each PeopleSoft Portal is defined by one PeopleSoft portal registry. The PeopleSoft portal registry consists of a number of system tables and associated data in a PeopleSoft database. The portal registry must reside within one PeopleSoft database. There can be more than one portal registry in a PeopleSoft database, but only one portal registry is associated with a PeopleSoft Portal.

The portal registry consists of the following primary parts:

- Folders
- Content references
- Nodes

Folders and content references make up the majority of the portal registry, and provide a hierarchical tree structure to describe various content that is *registered* as part of a PeopleSoft portal.

Nodes provide a logical name to a specific webserver and database, so content can be registered independent of specific webserver. It is used when the portal servlet attempts to retrieve content—both internal PeopleSoft content as well as external content—and to assemble pages.

The primary function of the portal is to take a target URL (generally a URL for a PeopleSoft component) that comes in from a user's browser, and assemble a page with that content and any other content. The layout and what content to assemble on the page is defined by the *node template*, which is composed of HTML. The portal attempts to find the content reference associated (that is, registered) with the target URL to get the template, or uses a series of default templates if it cannot get the template from a content reference.

Folders

Folders are how a hierarchical structure is created within a portal registry. Each folder has a parent, except the root folder, which is the top-level folder in a portal registry. Each folder can also contain child folders and content references. Folders are roughly analogous to directories within a file system. A folder can be further defined by a number of attributes (description, security, when it expires, and so on) that are useful within the portal environment.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Adding a Folder, page 1799](#)

Content References

A content reference is simply a reference to a URL. After you create an entry for a content reference in the portal registry, it's considered registered. A content reference can be further defined by a number of attributes (description, security, when it expires, and so on) that are useful within the portal environment.

There are a number of distinct types of content references that can be broken down into the following broad categories:

- Target

- Template
- Component

A *target* type of content reference describes a registered URL that a user might reference. Typically, these would be a PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture component, such as a page in a transaction. When a user references a URL, the URL is looked up in the registry to find the target content reference.

A *template* type of content reference describes what, if any, other content to put on the page, and where to place that content. The portal attempts to find a template for every URL that is requested.

A *component* type of content reference describes a component that is typically placed on a target page or homepage.

See Also

Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," ContentReference Links, page 1708

Nodes

When a content reference is created to register some content (that is, a URL) the specific URI (that is, the scheme, webserver, and so on) can be specified in the content reference. However, this has the drawback that every time the URI for a content reference changes (the webserver name changes, and so on), the content reference must be changed. Nodes are a way to create a logical name for a specific webserver, scheme, and so on. When the content reference is created you can specify a node name.

For example, suppose the name of a webserver changed. If you don't use nodes, you must check all your content references and change them accordingly. If you use nodes, you have to change only the webserver name in one place, and all the content references that use that node now automatically reference the correct webserver.

Nodes can be optional for content where the specified URL is already a complete URL, such as for external content. Nodes can be categorized as:

- default local
- local
- non-local (remote)

See Also

Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Using Attributes, page 1807

Security

The same security mechanism is used for folders, content references, content reference links, tab definitions, pagelets, and user homepages. All of these items can be marked as public, owner accessible, or can have explicit PeopleSoft permission values set, including cascading the permissions to its child objects (that is, the child objects have the same permissions as the parent objects, when applicable.)

When marked as public, the item is accessible by any user. Public access cannot be cascaded, that is, passed down, to child objects.

When marked as owner accessible, an item is accessible only by the same user that created that item. Owner accessible cannot be cascaded, that is, passed down, to child objects.

Items can be marked as accessible by PeopleSoft permissions. This means that if a user is a member of a role, and the role contains the permission list that the item is also associated with, the user has access to that item. Additionally, when applied to folder permissions the permission can be cascaded. This means that any child of that folder, including a content reference, automatically has that permission added to its permission list.

Role-based security can be applied to the portal objects (folders, content references and content reference links) using the RolePermissions collection.

Note. You can only use role-based security for content references, folders, and content reference links that are not components or iScripts.

You can specify which roles are allowed to access the objects. This works similarly to permission lists. If a user has a specified role, authorization is granted.

A role collection is the same as the PermissionValue collection, though there are additional properties on PermissionValue.

Attributes

Folders, content references, content reference links, PageletCategory objects, and Pagelets can have any number of attributes added to them. Attributes are simply name/value pairs. These name/value pairs are defined and used by many portal-aware applications, such as the search engine, navigational display, and so on.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Using Attributes, page 1807](#).

Additional Portal Objects

Using the PortalRegistry, you can also add and customize other items in your portal, such as tabs, homepages, and favorites.

The TabDefinition is a homepage tab that has been defined to the portal. It is what an administrator creates when they want to define a new homepage tab. The TabDefinition is based on content references.

The User Homepage is a personalized homepage for a user. It contains all the tabs and pagelets the user has selected for their homepage. The User Homepage is based on folders.

A Favorite represents a content reference that the user wants to keep a shortcut to. It contains the name of the content reference, and the label the user wants displayed for this favorite.

A Pagelets is an area on a page that contains content, and the template used to specify the style for that content. Pagelets are a type of content reference.

Using the PortalRegistry API

The PortalRegistry API provides the entry point to a specific portal registry. Common administrative tasks include adding, deleting, and renaming the registry objects (that is, folders, content references, tabs, and so on.) Additionally, there are many properties associated with every registry object, and all of these properties can be accessed and modified.

You can use the PortalRegistry API in batch mode to make many changes to a portal at once. For example, suppose something changed in your security system. You could write your own PeopleCode program, using the PortalRegistry classes, in an Application Engine program and change the access for all your users at once.

You can also use the PortalRegistry API to exchange data with an external system. For example, suppose an external merchant had an area on your company's portal, and the information there must be updated. One way to do this is for the merchant to use an Application Message to send the data to your system, then a subscription program would update the portal using the PortalRegistry API.

Each PortalRegistry object represents one specific PortalRegistry in a system. An empty PortalRegistry object is initially gotten from the PeopleSoft Session object. You can then open an existing PortalRegistry to view or change existing content, create a new PortalRegistry, or delete an existing PortalRegistry.

Using Security

The PermissionValue object associated with a folder, content reference, and so on, as well as specific properties on the object, work together to form the security for an object. In this section, we discuss how to:

- Use object properties.
- Access objects.

Using Object Properties

The properties that set permissions for an object are:

- AuthorAccess
- PublicAccess

The AuthorAccess property determines whether the author of the object has access to the object.

The PublicAccess property determines whether the object is generally accessible or not. If this property is set to True, all users have access to the object.

These properties apply only to an object. They *cannot* be cascaded, that is, passed down to child objects.

The other object property used with security, the Authorized property, indicates whether a user is authorized to access an object. The value of this property depends on whether the user has access.

Accessing Objects

When you get a folder, content reference, content reference link, PageletCategory or Pagelet collection, only the items that the end-user is authorized to access are in the collection.

An object is contained in a collection is based on the following algorithm.

- If the object is marked as `PublicAccess` it is automatically accessible.
- If the object is marked as `AuthorAccess` and the current `UserId` is the `Author` it is accessible.
- If the current user is in a permission list (class) that is in the `Permissions` collection for that object.
- If the current user is in a permission list (class) that is in the `CascadedPermissions` collection for that object.
- If the current user has the `Portal Administrator` role.

When you access a content reference or folder using a valid name and one of the `Find` methods (`FindCRefByURL`, `FindCRefByName`, `FindCRefForURL`, or `FindFolderByName`) a content reference or folder is returned whether the user is authorized to it. When you use these methods, always check the `Authorized` property. This is the only property you can view from an object that an end-user isn't authorized to.

In addition, if you know the specific URL for a tab, you could specify that in the `FindCRefByURL`. The tab is returned whether the user is authorized to it, so you should always check the `Authorized` property.

Using `PermissionValue`, `RolePermissionValue`, `Cascading Permissions` and `CascadingRolePermissions`

To set non role-based permissions for a folder, content reference, content reference link, PageletCategory object, or Pagelet, you must access the `PermissionValue` collection for that object using the `Permissions` property. The `PermissionValue` objects refer to permission list values that already exist on the system, such as `ALLPANLS`, `CUSTOMER`, `EMPLOYEE`, and so on.

To set role-based permissions for a folder, content reference, or a content reference link that are not component or iScript, you must access the `RolePermissionValue` collection for that object using the `RolePermissions` property. The `PermissionValue` objects refer to role-based permission values that already exist on the system.

Note. The `PORTAL_PAGELETS` folder is the parent folder for all `PageletCategories`. Its security is set to public. PeopleSoft does not recommend cascading any permissions from this folder object. Cascade permissions only from the pagelet category (folder).

Both the `PermissionValue` collection and the `RolePermissionValue` collection return `PermissionValue` objects. Use the `PermType` property to determine if a particular `PermissionValue` is role-based or not.

For every `PermissionValue` object, you can choose whether all the child folders and content references of this folder have the same permissions. This is called *cascading*. You cascade permissions by setting the `Cascade` property to `True`.

There are two types of `PermissionList` collections you can access. One is returned by the `Permissions` and `RolePermissions` properties, the other by the `CascadedPermissions` and `CascadedRolePermissions` properties.

Permissions and RolePermissions

The `Permissions` and `RolePermissions` properties return a collection containing the permissions set at the current level, that is, set with that folder or content reference. You can add `PermissionValues` to this list. Use the `Cascade` property to cascade the permission you add to child folders and content references.

Note. Folders can contain other folders, but the other objects that use the `Permissions` property can't contain themselves, that is, content references can't contain other content references, and so on. Therefore, the `Cascade` property is applicable only to folders, not to any other object.

CascadedPermissions and CascadedRolePermissions

The `CascadedPermissions` and `CascadedRolePermissions` properties return the a collection for *all* the permissions for an object. It contains any permission list values set in any parent folder.

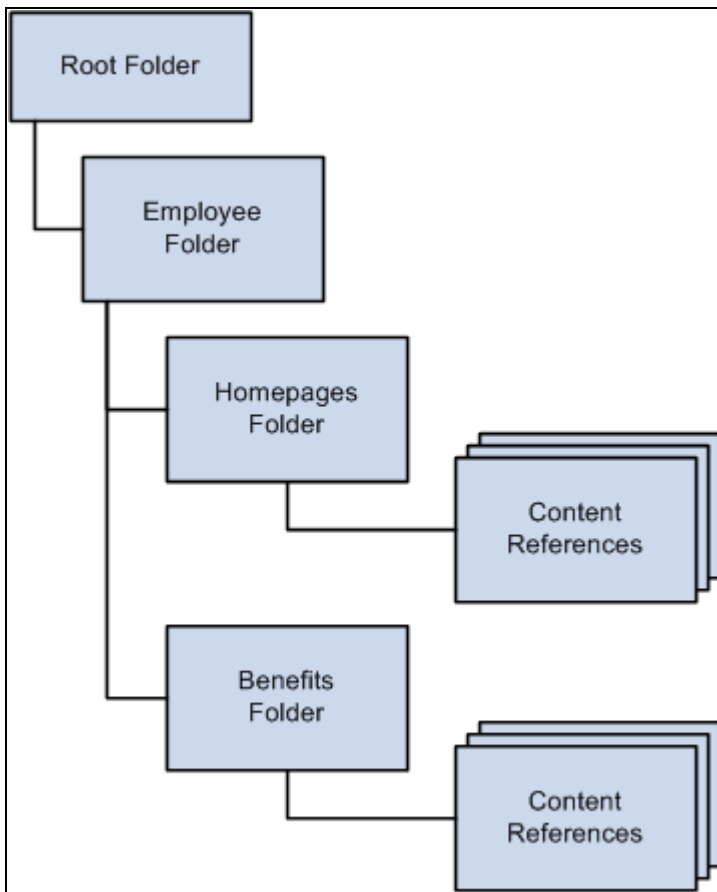
Note. You *cannot* add any `PermissionValues` to a collection returned by the `CascadedPermissions` or `CascadedRolePermissions` property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the `Permissions` or `RolePermissions` property.

You can add `PermissionValues` for a child folder, but you *cannot* delete any of the existing ones that are cascaded. Permissions are augmented, not overwritten, that is, the permissions are the sum of both the parent permissions and whatever is set at the current level.

Therefore, keep the following in mind when working with `PermissionValues`:

- Set permissions only at the level where they're needed.
- Cascade permissions only when necessary.
- Generally, don't set cascaded `PermissionValues` for the root folder.
- Only the values in a `PermissionValue` object cascade. Properties on the folder itself (such as `PublicAccess` or `AuthorAccess`) do *not* cascade.

For example, suppose your `PortalRegistry` had the following hierarchy:



PortalRegistry hierarchy example

The following permission list values are assigned to the PermissionValue objects for the Employees folder, and both of them are cascaded:

- EMPLOYEE
- MANAGER

The Homepages and Benefits folders have the exact same permissions as the Employees folder, that is, all users associated with these two permission lists have access to these folders.

Suppose you decide that you don't want the permission list EMPLOYEE to access the Benefits folder. If you delete the EMPLOYEE PermissionValue from the Benefits PermissionValue collection, you have *not* altered the permissions. The permissions set at the parent folder, that is, at the Employees folder, can't be deleted, they can only be added to.

To make this change, you must:

- Change the Cascaded property for the EMPLOYEES PermissionValue in the Employees folder to False
- Add EMPLOYEES as a PermissionValue object to the Homepages folder.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Cascade, page 1699](#)

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Setting Permissions Using the PermissionValue Object, page 1805](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Security Administration, "Setting Up Permission Lists"

Working With ValidFrom and ValidTo

Folders, content references, content reference links, and tab definitions have both ValidFrom and ValidTo dates. What's the difference and how are they used in the PortalRegistry API?

- A ValidFrom date is when something begins.
- A ValidTo date is when something ends.

For example, suppose your HR department has a page describing the benefits for your employees, and that page changed every calendar year. This means the page for the year 2000 has a ValidFrom date of 01/01/2000 and a ValidTo date of 12/31/2000. The benefits page for the year 2001 has a ValidFrom date of 01/01/2001 and a ValidTo date of 12/31/2001.

Folders, content references, content reference links and tab definitions are returned in their collections regardless of the ValidTo and ValidFrom dates. You must take these dates into account and only display to the end-user those values that should be seen.

In addition, a ValidFrom should always come *before* a ValidTo date. If they are set incorrectly, you receive a runtime error.

For all newly created folders, content references, content reference links and tab definitions, the default value for both these properties is Null (""), that is, they begin immediately and do not expire.

In addition, you can also check the IsVisible property to see if a portal object is viewable. IsVisible verifies if an object is Hidden, as well as if the ValidTo and ValidFrom dates are within the specified dates.

Doing Error Handling

All errors for the PortalRegistry classes, like the other APIs, are logged in the PSMessages collection, instantiated from a session object.

The PortalRegistry classes log errors that occur with methods immediately, and errors that occur with properties only after a method is executed.

For example, suppose you specified an invalid name when you were trying to delete a folder. The method (DeleteItem) returns False, and the error is logged in the PSMessages collection immediately.

Now suppose you created a new folder, and specified an invalid ValidTo date. The error won't be logged in the PSMessages collection until you tried to save your changes.

When you want to check for errors depends on your application. When users are entering data dynamically, and your program is registering their data in the portal, you may want to check for errors often. If you're using a batch program, you may want to check for errors only after the Open, Save, Insert, and Delete methods.

Most methods return a Boolean value indicating success or failure. After the failure of a method, you may want to check the PSMessages collection to determine the exact error.

```
Local ApiObject &MySession;
Local ApiObject &ErrorCol;
Local ApiObject &FolderCol, &Folder, &Registry;
Local Boolean &Open; /* Access the current session */

&MySession = %Session;
If &MySession Then
    /* connection is good */

    &Registry = &MySession.GetRegistry();

    &Open = &Registry.Open("CUSTOMER");

    If &Open Then
        /* Registry opened successfully */
        /* do processing */
    Else
        /* Do error checking */

        &ErrorCol = &MySession.PSMessages;
        For &I = 1 to &ErrorCol.Count
            /* do processing */
        End-For;

    End-If;
Else
    /* do processing for no connection */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," Error Handling, page 2168](#)

Understanding the Life Cycle of a PortalRegistry Object

At runtime, there are certain things you want to do with a PortalRegistry object, like getting an instance of it, adding tabs, editing content references, and so on. The following is an overview of this process. These steps are expanded in other sections.

1. Perform one of these steps.
 - a. Execute the GetPortalRegistry method on the PeopleSoft session object to get a PortalRegistry object, or
 - b. Use the FindPortalRegistries method on a session object to get a collection of all PortalRegistries. Select a PortalRegistry from the collection.
2. Open the PortalRegistry, using the portal name.

3. After you have an open PortalRegistry object, you can do various actions such as:
 - Add content references to the existing folders.
 - Add folders and the content references for them.
 - Add or change Nodes.
 - Modify the PortalRegistry properties.
 - Modify the existing content references, folders, tabs, homepages, and so on.
4. After you make your changes, you must save your work. The Save method must be executed at the appropriate level, such as at the folder level for changes to a folder, at the PortalRegistry level for changes to the default template, and so on.

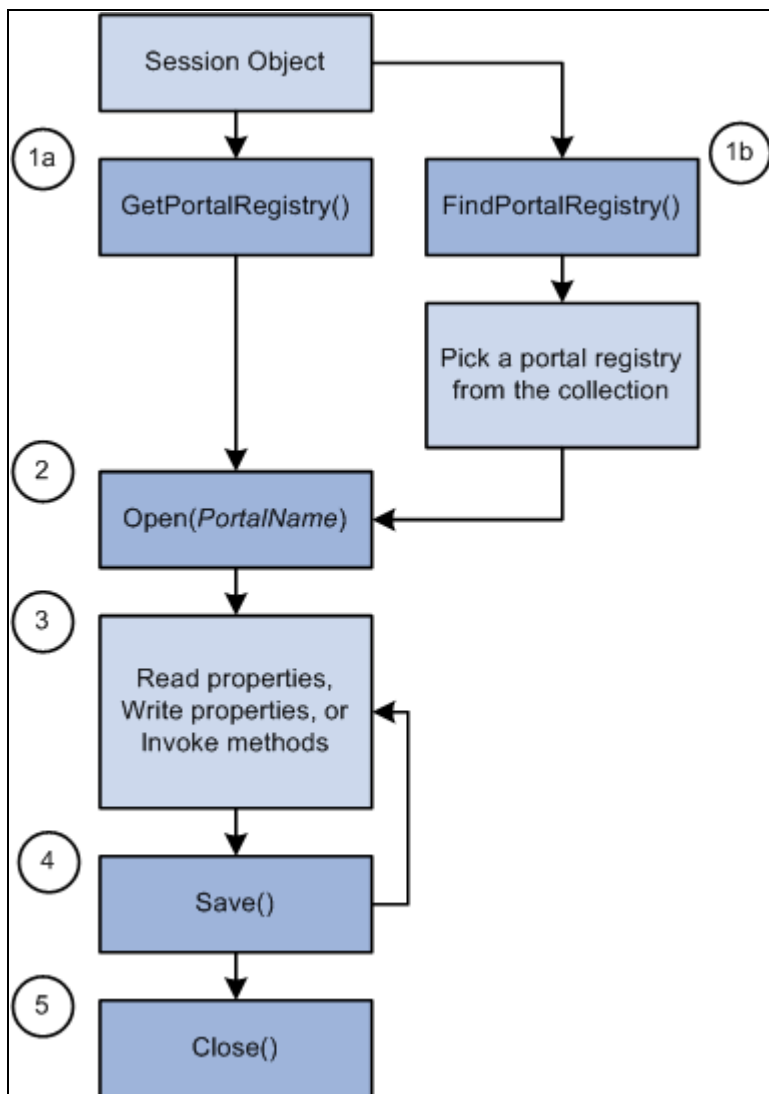
A property value change isn't committed to the database until the parent object is saved.

Some methods commit data to the database only when the parent object is saved. However, other methods cause data to be committed to the database as soon as they are executed, like DeleteItem on a folder. Methods that automatically make database changes are noted as such in their description.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Saving Content Considerations, page 1603](#).

5. When you finish all operations for a PortalRegistry, close the object.

Note. PeopleSoft recommends that you open and close every PortalRegistry in a single PeopleCode event. You shouldn't open a PortalRegistry object and keep it open across multiple events. You should also keep only one PortalRegistry object open at a time.



Life cycle of a PortalRegistry object

Examples of using the PortalRegistry objects are provided at the end of this chapter.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," PortalRegistry Classes Example, page 1796](#)

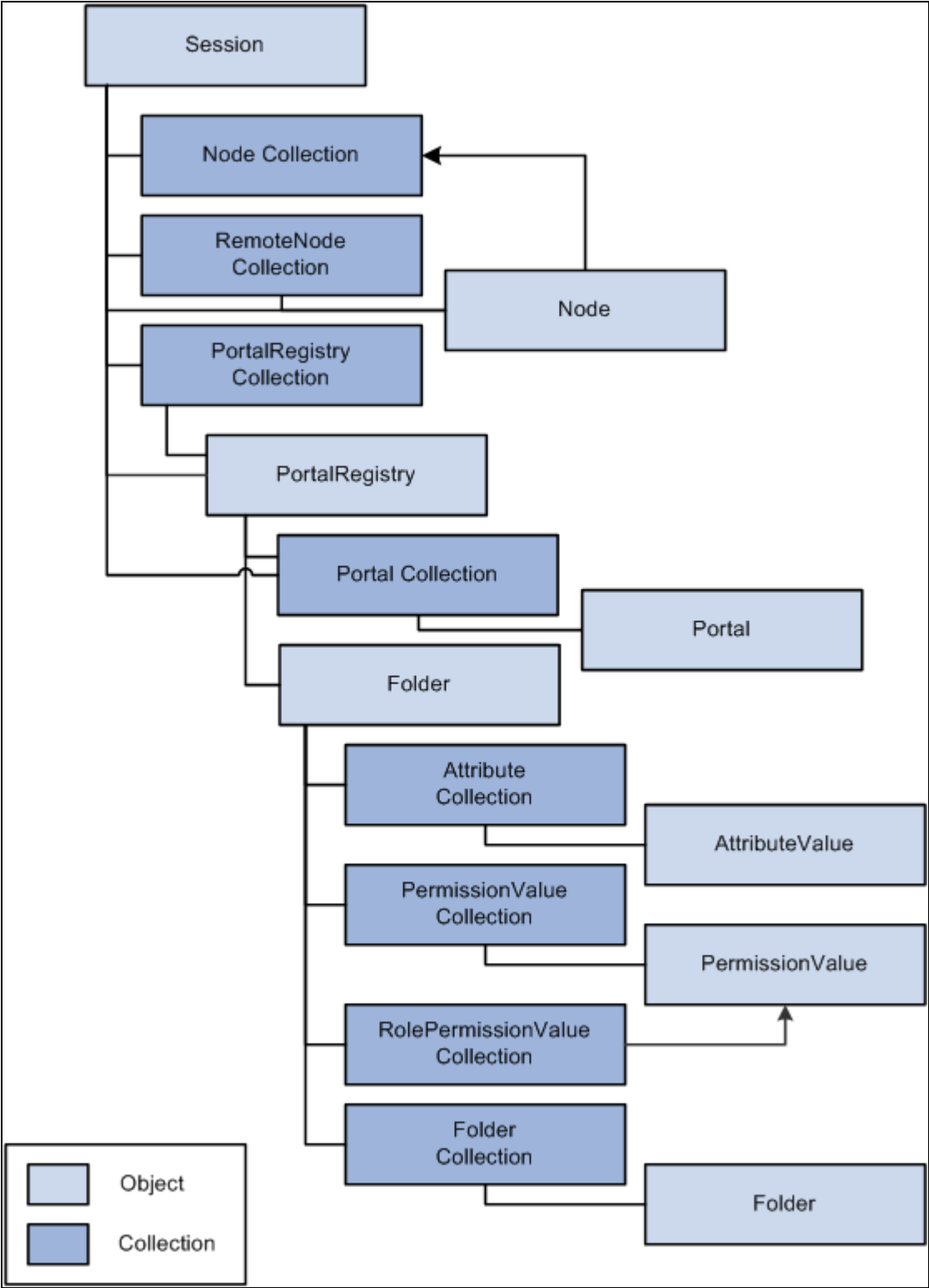
Viewing the PortalRegistry Class Hierarchy

There are many different classes used with the PortalRegistry API. The following flowchart shows the different classes, and how they are interrelated.

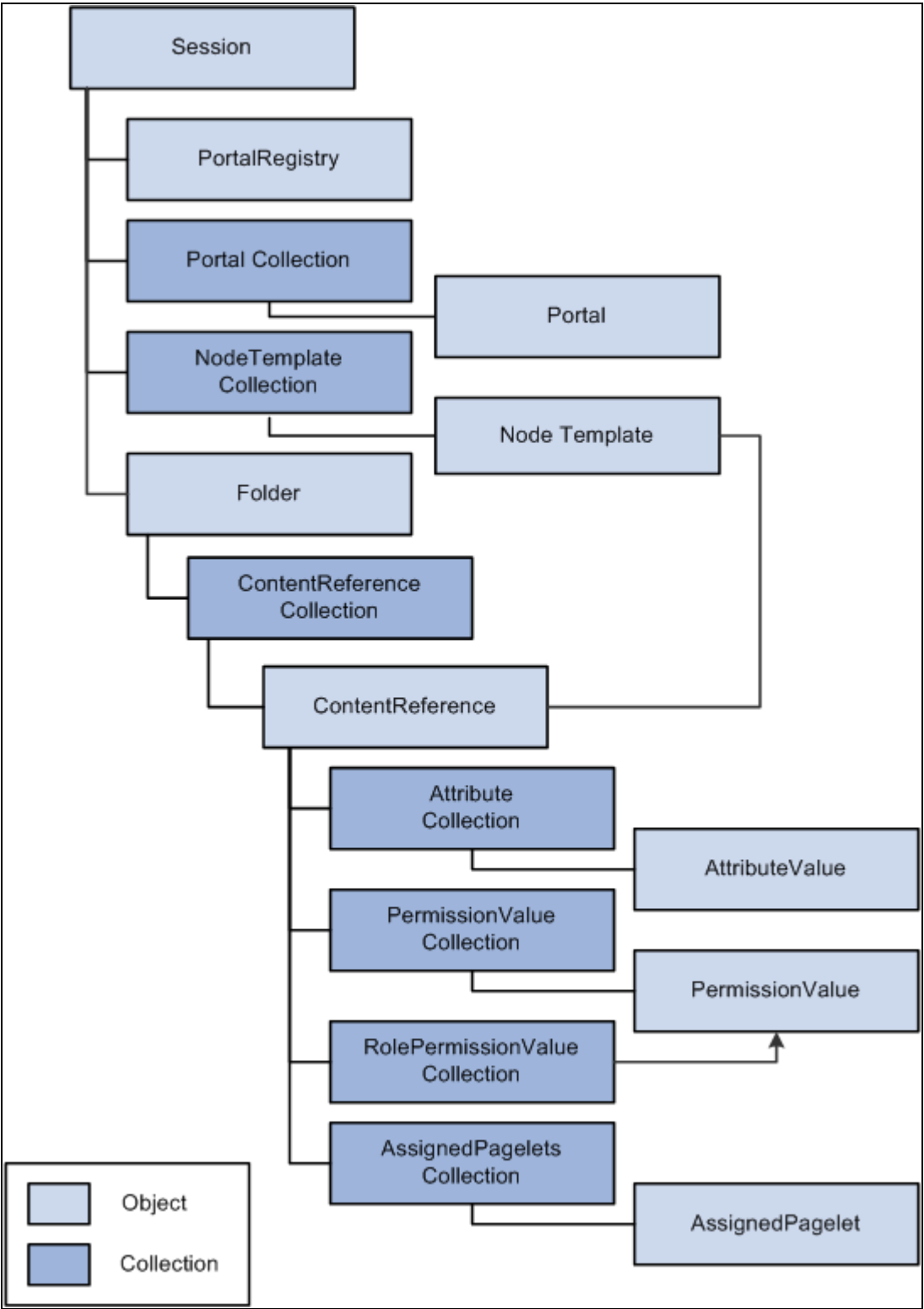
Hierarchy Considerations

The following are considerations for the representation of the hierarchy:

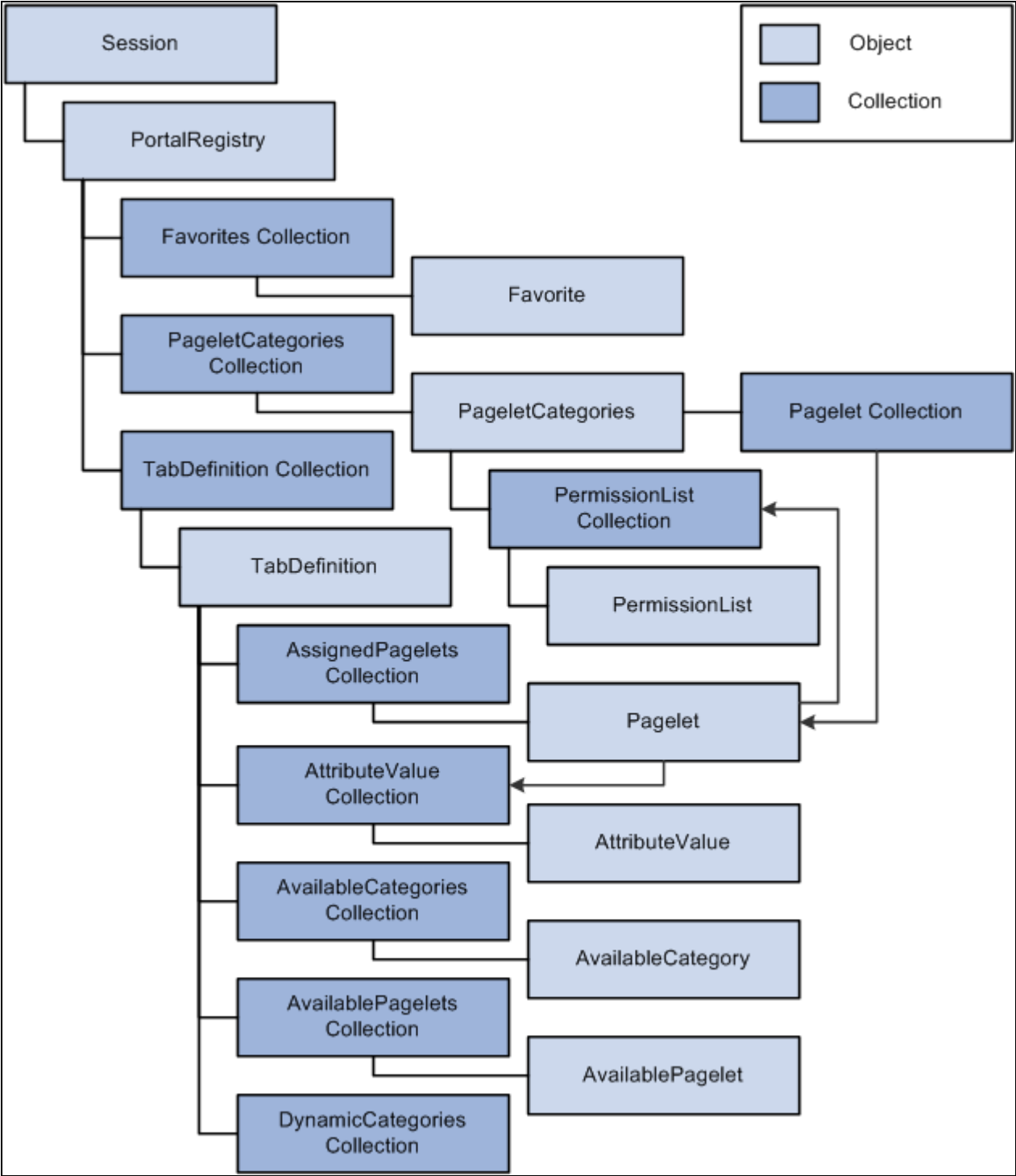
- The flowchart shows only two levels of folders. In reality, you can embed as many levels of folders as you need.
- From a PortalRegistry object, you must access the root folder before you can access the sub-folders for that PortalRegistry.



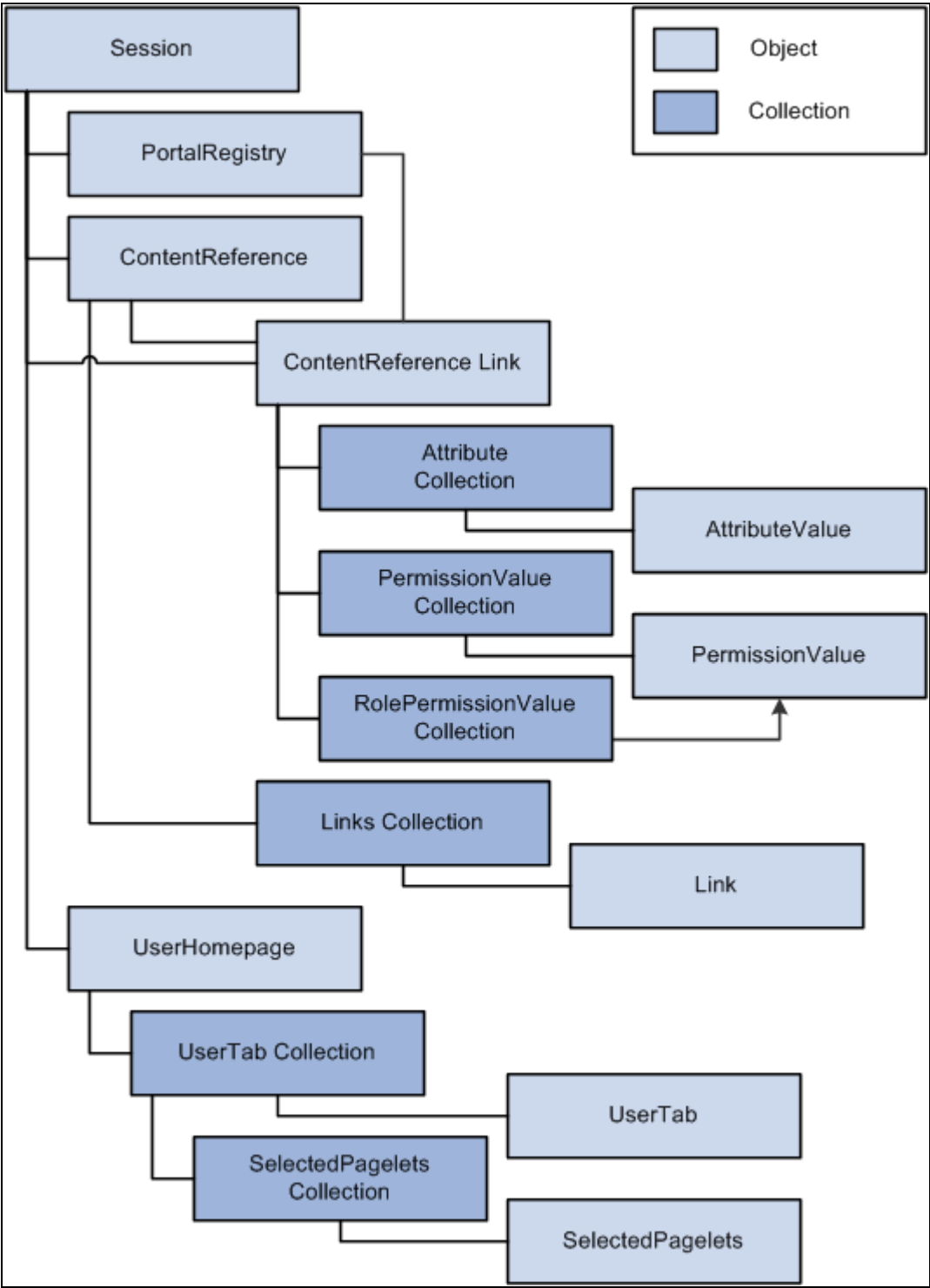
PortalRegistry class hierarchy (part 1 of 4)



PortalRegistry class hierarchy (part 2 of 4)



PortalRegistry class hierarchy (part 3 of 4)



PortalRegistry class hierarchy (part 4 of 4)

Using Content References

Content references have a number of properties, but several properties work together to define the type of Content reference. The values of these properties are interdependent, that is, the value of one indicates the values of others. The properties are:

- UsageType
- TemplateType
- URLType
- Nodes and URL

UsageType

This is the primary specifier for the type of content reference. There are a number of different types of content references, but all content references can be categorized into the following major types:

- Target
- Template
- Portal Component

Target

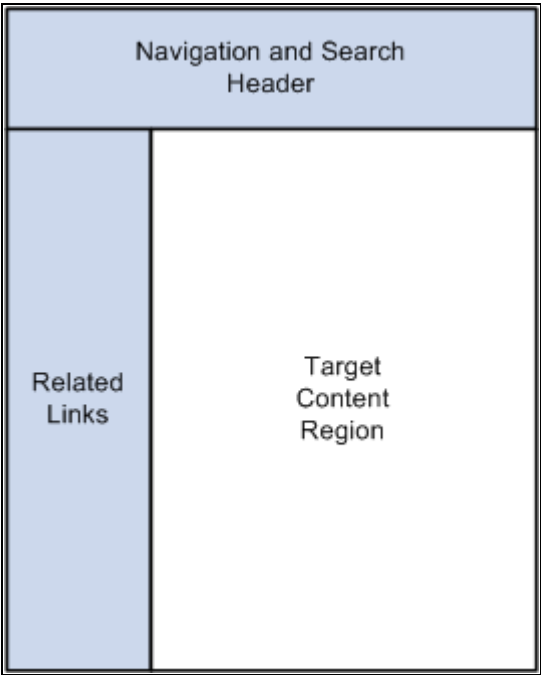
The *target* is the page referenced by a URL in the user's browser. This is the main transaction or page that the user wants, and the portal may place other content around this target page based on the template. The template describes any other content, and where to place it, on the page. The template is either gotten from the content reference or a set of default templates.

Content reference links can only be created for content references that have a type of target.

Template

A portal *template* defines how the portal creates a user's page. It's an HTML document that describes the content and where the content is placed. The template specifies one target and zero or more portal components.

The portal template in the following example is comprised of four separate template components: one for the navigation and search header, one for related links, one for the target content region, and one for the overall template which specifies where the other components should be placed. At runtime, the target content region would be filled by the HTML returned by the target page, as would the other template component regions.



A portal template

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleTools Portal Technologies*, "Working with Portal Templates."

Portal Component

A *portal component* is an HTML document, or something that produces an HTML document. The portal component must be defined within a template.

A portal component could be one of a Homepage tab, component reference, or Homepage Pagelet.

UsageType Values

The following table matches the general types of target, template, and portal component to the actual values of the UsageType property.

General Type	UsageType Value
Target	Target (TARG)
Template	Frame template (FRMT) or HTML template (HTMT)
Pagelet	Pagelet (HPGC)
Homepage Tab	Homepage Tab (HPGT)

More specifically:

- A UsageType value of TARG specifies a content reference that is a target.
- A UsageType value of FRMT specifies a content reference that is an HTML frame template.
- A UsageType value of HTMP specifies a content reference that is an HTML template.
- A UsageType value of HPGC specifies a content reference that is a PeopleSoft homepage component (pagelet).
- A UsageType value of HPGT specifies a Homepage tab.
- A UsageType value of LINK specifies a content reference link.

TemplateType

This property is valid only when the UsageType property is a target. For target type content references (TARG) this controls whether the portal looks for and uses a template to wrap the target.

<i>TemplateType</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
NONE	There is no template for this target
HTML	There is some kind of HTML template for this target

URLType

This property gives information about what format the URL is in.

<i>URLType Value</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
UEXT	URL points to a non-PeopleSoft (external) URL
UMPG	URL points to a PeopleSoft mobile page
UPGE	URL points to a component
UPHP	URL points to a homepage tab
UPTM	URL points to a template
USCR	URL points to an iScript
UGEN	URL points to a generic PeopleSoft URL.

The URL property is always required (it's one of the parameters for the InsertItem method.) The format of this parameter (or property) depends on the other properties.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleTools Portal Technologies, "Understanding Portal Technology"

Nodes and URL

Nodes and the URL property work together and are interrelated. The node is how to 'register' a logical name for a webserver (the webserver name, on the servlet, and so on) not the actual details. This way, content references don't change when a webserver changes.

For example, suppose you had content that you referenced on the HRMS webserver. However, the machine name for that server changed. You can change the URI of the Node, instead of changing every content reference that referred to that content.

At least one node must be specified as the default local node. Nodes are also required for PeopleSoft components and iScripts.

Considerations When Using Nodes and the URL Property

When a content reference is created it is 'registered' with its URL (the portal, and others, typically find a content reference by its URL). The node is used to create a logical name for the webserver, servlet, and so on, so these details are not included in a content reference's URL. When details of a webserver change, such as at installation time, only the URI for the content provider must change. You don't have to change the URL for any content references.

When the node is specified, the content provider's URI is concatenated with the URL property.

The format of the URL property depends on the content it's pointing to.

Summary

The following table summarizes the interrelations between the different content reference properties.

<i>UsageType</i>	<i>TemplateType</i>	<i>StorageType</i>	<i>URLType</i>
Target (TARG)	HTML	Remote (RMTE)	Component (UPGE)
Target (TARG)	HTML	Remote (RMTE)	Internet Script (USCR)
Target (TARG)	HTML	Remote (RMTE)	External (UEXT)
Target (TARG)	NONE	Remote (RMTE)	Component (UPGE)

UsageType	TemplateType	StorageType	URLType
Target (TARG)	NONE	Remote (RMTE)	Internet Script (USCR)
Target (TARG)	NONE	Remote (RMTE)	External (UEXT)
Frame template (FRMT), HTMP template	NONE	Remote (RMTE)	Internet Script (USCR)
Frame template (FRMT), HTMP template	NONE	Local (LOCL)	N/A
Homepage (HPGT)	NONE	Local (LOCL)	N/A
Template component (TMPC), Homepage component (HPGC)	N/A	Remote (RMTE)	Component (UPGE)
Template component (TMPC), Homepage component (HPGC)	N/A	Remote (RMTE)	Internet Script (USCR)
Template component (TMPC), Homepage component (HPGC)	N/A	Remote (RMTE)	External (UEXT)
Template component (TMPC), Homepage component (HPGC)	N/A	Local (LOCL)	N/A

Naming Conventions

If you create two content references or with the exact same URL, the second one fails.

For example, suppose you create an external content reference with a URL of www.peoplesoft.com. Then you create a second content reference that has a node of PeopleSoft, whose URI is www.peoplesoft.com. The creation of the second content reference fails because the URL already exists.

If you have multiple nodes with the same URI, FindCRefByURL looks for the specified content reference with all those nodes.

If you have multiple nodes with the same URI, but no registered content references, the system uses the template from the alphabetically first node it finds.

Pagelet, node, and portal registry names can consist of any combination of letters, digits and underscores, but they must not contain any spaces or begin with a digit.

Content reference link names cannot have start with numbers, and can not have special characters and spaces.

Deleting Content Considerations

Be extremely careful when you delete any content. There may be more than one object relying on the content you delete.

- If you try to delete a template currently used by a content reference, the node template is set as the default template for the portal, you receive an error when you try to save the item.
- If you delete a homepage template for a user, the system tries to use the default user's template first, before resorting to the portal default template.
- If you try to delete a content provider that is currently used by a content reference, you receive an error and cannot save the PortalRegistry object.

Warning! If you delete a folder, you delete *all* content in the folder. If you delete a folder that contains other folders, that is, a parent folder, all the child folders, and all the content references are deleted. If you delete a PortalRegistry, you delete *everything*. Your entire PortalRegistry is gone, all the folders, content references, templates, and so on. Do not delete a PortalRegistry object unless you are absolutely certain you want to.

Saving Content Considerations

The following PortalRegistry classes have Save methods:

- PortalRegistry
- Folder
- Content reference
- Content reference links
- TabDefinition
- PageletCategory
- Pagelet
- Homepage
- Favorites collection

This means if you change a folder, you must save the folder. If you change a folder and only save at the PortalRegistry level, your changes are *not* saved.

Some classes do *not* have a Save method. For these classes, you must save the parent object.

- If you change a node, node template, or remote portal, you must use the PortalRegistry Save method.
- If you change an AttributeValue you must use the Save method with the item that contains the AttributeValue (folder, content reference, PageletCategory, or Pagelet).
- If you change a PermissionValue, you must use the Save method with the item that contains the PermissionValue (folder, content reference, PageletCategory or Pagelet).
- If you change a UserTab or a SelectedPagelet, you must use the Homepage Save method.

Data Type of a PortalRegistry Object

PortalRegistry objects, and all objects instantiated from a PortalRegistry object, are declared as data type ApiObject. For example,

```
Local ApiObject &MyRegistry;  
Local ApiObject &MyFolder, &MyAttributeValue;
```

Note. PortalRegistry objects can only be declared as Local.

Considerations Using Local Variables

When a local variable has a reference to an object and the end-user clicks the Back button on a browser, the local variable is set to NULL. This is always logged in the trace file.

Considerations Using Global Variables

Global variables are not available to a portal or applications on separate databases. They are available only on applications and Portals in the *same* database.

Scope of a PortalRegistry Object

A PortalRegistry object can be instantiated from the following language environments:

- PeopleCode
- C/C++
- Java

See Also

Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," PortalRegistry Classes Example, page 1796

PortalRegistry Reference

The following sections provide more detail of the properties, methods, and other objects that you can use with a PortalRegistry object. If you don't want to programmatically change a portal registry, you can use the Portal Administration Tool pages instead.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleTools Portal Technologies, "Understanding Portal Technology"

Session Class Methods

PortalRegistry objects don't have any built-in functions. They are instantiated from a session object. In this section, we discuss the Session Object methods. The methods are listed in alphabetical order.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetSession`

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "System Variables," `%Session`

FindPortalRegistries

Syntax

FindPortalRegistries(*Name*)

Description

The FindPortalRegistries method returns a reference to a PortalRegistry Collection filled with zero or more PortalRegistry objects matching the *Name* parameter. The *Name* parameter takes a string value.

You can use a partial key to get a smaller subset of the PortalRegistry collection. For example, to get a collection of all the PortalRegistry objects whose names start with the letter "B", specify just the letter B for *Name*:

```
&MyColl = &MySession.FindPortalRegistries("B");
```

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the PortalRegistry object to find. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

A PortalRegistry Collection object.

Example

The following example returns a collection with references to all PortalRegistry objects.

```
Local ApiObject &MySession;  
Local ApiObject &MyColl;  
  
&MySession = %Session;  
&MyColl = &MySession.FindPortalRegistries("");
```

GetActualRemoteNodes

Syntax

GetActualRemoteNodes()

Description

Use the GetActualRemoteNodes method to return a collection of remote nodes for the session.

Note. This method will only return remote nodes.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a collection of remote nodes if successful, null otherwise.

Example

```
&remoteNodeColl = %Session.GetActualRemoteNodes();
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RemoteNode Collection, page 1646](#)

GetLocalNode

Syntax

```
GetLocalNode()
```

Description

Use the GetLocalNode method to return a reference to the node defined as the local node for this session.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a node object if successful, Null otherwise.

Example

```
&Node = %Session.GetLocalNode();
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Node Class, page 1639](#)

GetNodes

Syntax

```
GetNodes()
```

Description

Use the GetNodes method to return a collection of both local and remote nodes for the session.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a collection of nodes if successful, Null otherwise.

Example

```
&NodeColl = %Session.GetNodes();
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Node Collection, page 1643](#)

GetPortalRegistry

Syntax

```
GetPortalRegistry()
```

Description

The GetPortalRegistry method returns an empty PortalRegistry object. You can then open or delete an existing PortalRegistry, or create a new one.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An empty PortalRegistry object.

Example

```
Local ApiObject &MyPortal;  
  
&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();  
&PORTAL_NAME = %Request.GetParameter("PORTAL_NAME");  
&Portal.Open(PORTAL_NAME);
```

GetRemoteNodes

Syntax

GetRemoteNodes()

Description

Use the GetRemoteNodes method to return a collection of nodes for the session.

Note. This method returns both local and remote nodes.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a collection of nodes if successful, Null otherwise.

Example

```
&NodeColl = %Session.GetNodes();
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RemoteNode Collection, page 1646](#)

PortalRegistry Class

A PortalRegistry object is returned from:

- The GetPortalRegistry session method.
- The PortalRegistry Collection Methods First, ItemByName, or Next.

Note. In addition to the following methods, the PortalRegistry class has methods used with the Search API.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," GetPortalRegistry, page 1608](#)

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," PortalRegistry Collection Methods, page 1637](#)

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Changing PortalRegistry Properties, page 1796](#)

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," page 2453](#)

PortalRegistry Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the PortalRegistry class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Close

Syntax

`close()`

Description

The Close method closes the PortalRegistry object, that is, this method sets the object to the state it was in immediately after the GetPortalRegistry was done on the PeopleSoft Session object. Any unsaved changes are discarded. The Close method can be used only on an open PortalRegistry, not a closed one. This means you must have opened the PortalRegistry with the Open method before you can close it.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PortalRegistry object is successfully closed, False otherwise.

Example

```
&Rslt = &MyRegistry.Close();  
  
If Not &Rslt Then  
    /* registry not closed - do error processing */  
End-if;
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Open, page 1628](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1632](#)

CopyObject**Syntax**

```
CopyObject(sourcePortalName, sourceRefType, sourceObjName, targetPortalName,
targetPrntFldrName, copyChildren)
```

Description

Use the CopyObject method to copy folders and content references between portal registries.

If the object being copied has related HTML, the HTML is also copied and named according to the current portal naming convention for HTML objects, which is:

PR_<portalname>_<objectname>

where <portalname> is up to the first 8 characters of the portal name and <objectname> is up to the first 17 characters of the object name.

Considerations Using CopyObject

The source portal name and the target portal name cannot be the same name.

The *targetPrntFldrName* must be a folder that exists in the portal identified by the target portal name. It cannot be null (or empty). If you need to copy an entire portal, the portal must first be "created" using the Create method, before copying over all the folders and content references.

The *copyChildren* parameter is ignored for content references. However, it still must be set to "Yes" or "No".

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>sourcePortalName</i>	Specify the name of the portal from which the object is to be copied.
<i>sourceRefType</i>	Specify the type of object to be copied. Values are: "C" for content references "F" for folders This parameter is case-sensitive.
<i>sourceObjName</i>	Specify the name of the object to be copied.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>targetPortalName</i>	Specify the name of the portal to which the object will be copied.
<i>targetPrntFldrName</i>	Specify the name of the folder that will be the parent folder for the source object.
<i>copyChildren</i>	Specify whether to also copy the children of the source object. This parameter is valid only with folder objects. Values are: • "Yes" copy child objects • "No" do not copy child objects This parameter is case-sensitive.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if object copied successfully, False otherwise.

Example

```
&Success = &Portal.CopyObject("PORTAL", "F", "PEOPLETOOLS_QUALITY", "BOGUS", =>
    "PORTAL_ROOT_OBJECT", "Yes");
If (&Success = False) Then
    WinMessage("portal copy failed");
    Exit;
End-If;
```

Create

Syntax

Create(*RegistryName*)

Description

The Create method creates a new PortalRegistry in the PortalRegistry object called *RegistryName*. The specified registry must be a new registry. The Create method returns False if the registry already exists.

The new PortalRegistry is immediately committed to the database. If you change any property of a PortalRegistry after you create the object, use the Save method to commit your changes to the database.

When a registry is created, a folder called *Root* is automatically created. This is the root folder for the registry.

Note. If you're using Visual Basic, you must check that the PortalRegistry is actually created. If you use a duplicate name, a zero is returned, but no error results.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RegistryName</i>	The name of the registry to create. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a registry that already exists, this method returns a False value.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PortalRegistry object is successfully created, False otherwise.

Example

```
&PORTAL_NAME = MY_PORTAL_RECORD.PORTALNAME;  
&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();  
  
If NOT &MyPortal.Create(&PORTAL_NAME) Then;  
    /* portal not created - do error processing */  
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Open, page 1628](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1632](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Close, page 1610](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Delete, page 1615](#)

CreateContentRefLink

Syntax

```
CreateContentRefLink(LinkName, LinkLabel, LinkParent, CRefPortalName,  
CRefObjectName)
```

Description

Use the CreateContentRefLink method to create a link to any content reference in any portal in a local database.

For example, using this method, you can create a link to a content reference in the EMPLOYEE portal, to a content reference in the CUSTOMER portal, or to a content reference in the current portal.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>LinkName</i>	Specify the name of the link as a string. This is the ID of the link. The name is validated as that of the content reference name. It cannot start with a number, and can not have special characters and spaces. This property is not translated.
<i>LinkLabel</i>	Specify the label of the link as a string. This property can be translated. This is the label that appears on the left hand navigation menu. If this value is blank, a linked content reference label is displayed instead.
<i>LinkParent</i>	Specify the parent folder of the link, as a string.
<i>CRefPortalName</i>	Specify the portal name of the content reference, to which the link is pointing, as a string.
<i>CRefObjectName</i>	Specify the ID of the content reference to which the link is pointing, as a string.

Returns

A reference to a newly created ContentReference link object.

Example

```
Local ApiObject &Portal, &CRef, &CRefLink;
&Portal = PortalOpen();
&CRefLink = &Portal.CreateContentRefLink(<Unique Link Name> , <LinkLabel>, =>
    "<Link's Parent folder >", "<Cref Portal Name>", <Cref Object Name>);

/*... Use the link object */

&Portal.Close();
```

CreateRemote

Syntax

CreateRemote(*PortalName*, *RemoteNodeName*)

Description

Use the CreateRemote method to create a remote portal. Although you can have more than one portal on a node, they must all be uniquely named.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PortalName</i>	Specify the name of the new portal to create on the remote node.
<i>RemoteNodeName</i>	Specify the name of the remote node to create the new portal on.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PortalRegistry object is successfully created, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Create, page 1612](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Portals, page 1636](#)

Delete

Syntax

Delete(*RegistryName*)

Description

The Delete method deletes the PortalRegistry *from the database*, including any data and tables.

Warning! If you delete a PortalRegistry, you delete *everything*. Your entire PortalRegistry is gone, all the folders, content references, templates, and so on. Do not delete a PortalRegistry object unless you are absolutely certain that you want to.

Note. The PortalRegistry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for deletion, then actually deleted later. The item is deleted from the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

The Delete method can only be used with a *closed* registry, it cannot be used on an open registry. Before you use the Delete method, you must explicitly close the PortalRegistry object (with the Close method.) The Delete method returns False if you try to delete an open PortalRegistry object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RegistryName</i>	The name of the registry to delete. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a registry that doesn't exist, this method returns a False value.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PortalRegistry object is successfully deleted, False otherwise.

Example

The following example deletes all PortalRegistry objects that start with HRMS_99.

```
Local ApiObject &MySession;  
Local ApiObject &MyPortal;  
  
&MySession = %Session;  
  
&MyPortal = &MySession.GetPortalRegistry();  
  
&MyPortal.Delete("HRMS_99");
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Close, page 1610](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Open, page 1628](#)

DeleteHomepage

Syntax

DeleteHomepage()

Description

The DeleteHomepage method deletes the current user's homepage. This method is valid only after a user has opened a PortalRegistry object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the homepage is successfully deleted, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," UserHomepage Class, page 1777](#)

FindCRefByName

Syntax

FindCRefByName(*Name*)

Description

The FindCRefByName method returns the content reference object corresponding to *Name*. The name is a unique identifier for each content reference.

Considerations on Returned Content References

This method returns content reference objects that aren't yet valid as well as ones that are no longer valid. When you create your program, you must check for these invalid values if you don't want to use them. You can check using ValidTo, ValidFrom, or IsVisible.

This method returns content reference objects that you aren't authorized to. When you create your program, you should always check the Authorized property. This is the only property you can view from an object that you're not authorized to view.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	A unique name within the registry that identifies the content reference. This parameter takes a string value. This parameter uses the name, not the label, of a content reference.

Returns

What this method returns depends on the condition of the content reference:

- If the content reference name is valid and the end-user has access to the content reference, a content reference object is returned.
- If the content reference is valid but the end-user doesn't have access to it a content reference object is returned, however, the only property you can access is the Authorized property.

- If you specified an invalid name this method returns NULL.

Example

The following example returns a GLOBAL_PAYROLL content reference object:

```
&CRef = &Portal.FindCRefByName("GLOBAL_PAYROLL");
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Content Reference Class, page 1670](#)

FindCRefByURL

Syntax

FindCRefByURL(*URL*)

Description

The FindCRefByURL method returns the content reference object corresponding to *URL*. The URL specified by *URL* must be an absolute URL.

Note. The portal registry API needs the current URI of the local node to work. During runtime, it gets this information from the current webserver. For Application Engine programs, there isn't a current webserver, so it has to get this information from the database.

If you have multiple content providers with the same URI, FindCRefByURL looks for the specified content reference with all those content providers.

To access pagelet categories and their associated pagelets, use the PageletCategories collection from the PortalRegistry object, not FindCRefByURL.

Considerations on Returned Content References

This method returns content reference objects that aren't yet valid as well as ones that are no longer valid. When you create your program, check for these properties (ValidTo and ValidFrom) if you don't want to use them.

This method returns content reference objects that the end-user isn't authorized to. When you create your program, always check the Authorized property. This is the only property you can view from an object that the end-user isn't authorized to view.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>URL</i>	A URL that represents the content. This parameter takes a string value. This URL must be an absolute URL. This parameter is case-insensitive.

Returns

What this method returns depends on the condition of the content reference:

- If the end-user has access to the URL, a content reference object is returned.
- If the content reference is registered, but the end-user doesn't have access to it, a content reference is returned, but the only property you can access is the Authorized property.
- If a URL isn't registered or is invalid, this method returns NULL.

Example

The following example finds a content reference from a URL:

```
&UserCRef = &Portal.FindCRefByURL("http://www.PeopleSoft.Com");
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," GetQualifiedURL, page 1625](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," QualifiedURL, page 1681](#)

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Content Reference Class, page 1670](#)

FindCRefForURL

Syntax

FindCRefForURL(*URL*)

Description

The FindCRefForURL method returns the content reference object corresponding to *URL*. The URL specified by *URL* must be an absolute URL.

If the exact content reference is not found, this method tries to look for the content reference again, after stripping off the query portion of the URL.

If you don't want the system searched without the query string, use the FindCRefByURL method.

Note. The portal registry API needs the current URI of the local node to work. During runtime, it gets this information from the current webserver. For Application Engine programs, there isn't a current webserver, so it has to get this information from the database.

If you have multiple content providers with the same URI, FindCRefForURL looks for the specified content reference with all those content providers.

To access pagelet categories and their associated pagelets, use the PageletCategories collection from the PortalRegistry object, not FindCRefForURL.

Considerations on Returned Content References

This method returns content reference objects that aren't yet valid as well as ones that are no longer valid. When you create your program, check for these properties (ValidTo and ValidFrom) if you don't want to use them.

This method returns content reference objects that the end-user isn't authorized to. When you create your program, always check the Authorized property. This is the only property you can view from an object that the end-user isn't authorized to view.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>URL</i>	A URL that represents the content. This parameter takes a string value. This URL must be an absolute URL. This parameter is case-insensitive.

Returns

What this method returns depends on the condition of the content reference:

- If the end-user has access to the URL, a content reference object is returned.
- If the content reference is registered, but the end-user doesn't have access to it, a content reference is returned, but the only property you can access is the Authorized property.
- If a URL isn't registered or is invalid, this method returns NULL.

Example

The following example finds a content reference from a URL. If the content reference isn't found from the full URL, the query string is stripped and the system searches again:

```
&UserCRef = &Portal.FindCRefForURL("http://www.peoplesoft.com/crefs/psportal=>/technologies/?url=http%3a%2f%2faugust2004%2fipass.html");
```


See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," GetQualifiedURL, page 1625](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," QualifiedURL, page 1681](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," FindCRefByURL, page 1618](#)

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Content Reference Class, page 1670](#)

FindCRefLinkByName

Syntax

FindCRefLinkByName(*LinkName*)

Description

Use the FindCRefLinkByName method to find the existing link in the current portal. If the link is found a reference to ContentReference link object is returned. A Null value is returned if the link is not found in the database, and the error message is added to message collection

Considerations on Returned Links

This method returns links that aren't yet valid as well as ones that are no longer valid. When you create your program, you must check for these properties (ValidTo and ValidFrom) if you don't want to use them. This method may also return objects that you aren't authorized to. When you create your program, you should always check the Authorized property. This is the only property you can view from an object that you're not authorized to view.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>LinkName</i>	Specify the name of the link as a string. This is the ID of the link.

Returns

A reference to an existing ContentReference link object. or a Null value if the link is not found.

FindFolderByName

Syntax

FindFolderByName(*Name*)

Description

The FindFolderByName method returns the Folder object corresponding to *Name*. The name is a unique identifier for each folder.

Considerations on Returned Folders

This method returns Folder objects that aren't yet valid as well as ones that are no longer valid. When you create your program, check for these properties (ValidTo and ValidFrom) if you don't want to use them.

This method returns folder objects that you aren't authorized to. When you create your program, always check the Authorized property. This is the only property you can view from an object that you're not authorized to view.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	A unique name within the registry that identifies the folder. This parameter takes a string value. This parameter takes the name of a folder, not the label.

Returns

What this method returns depends on the condition of the folder:

- If the folder name is valid and the end-user has access to the folder, a folder object is returned.
- If the folder is valid but the end-user doesn't have access to it a folder object is returned, however, the only property you can access is the Authorized property.
- If you specified an invalid name this method returns NULL.

Example

The following example returns a folder named ROOT:

```
&MyFolder = &MyPortal.FindFolderByName("ROOT");
```

The following example returns the folder object for an already instantiated content reference:

```
&Folder = &Portal.FindFolderByName(&CRef.ParentName);
```

See Also

Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Folder Class, page 1657

FindPgltByName

Syntax

FindPgltByName(*PageletName*)

Description

The FindPgltByName method returns the pagelet object corresponding to *PageletName*. The name is a unique identifier for each pagelet.

Considerations on Returned Pagelets

This method returns pagelet objects that aren't yet valid as well as ones that are no longer valid. When you create your program, check for these properties (ValidTo and ValidFrom) if you don't want to use them.

This method returns pagelet objects that you aren't authorized to. When you use create your program, always check the Authorized property. This is the only property you can view from an object that you're not authorized to view.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PageletName</i>	A unique name within the registry that identifies the Pagelet. This parameter takes a string value. This parameter takes the name of a Pagelet, not the label.

Returns

What this method returns depends on the condition of the Pagelet:

- If the Pagelet name is valid and the end-user has access to the Pagelet, a Pagelet object is returned.
- If the Pagelet is valid but the end-user doesn't have access to it a Pagelet object is returned, however, the only property you can access is the Authorized property.
- If you specified an invalid name this method returns NULL.

Example

The following example returns a pagelet named HomePg_Dictionary:

```
&MyPglt = &MyPortal.FindPgltByName("HomePg_Dictionary");
```

See Also

Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Pagelet Class, page 1765

GetAbsoluteContentURL

Syntax

GetAbsoluteContentURL(*NodeName*, *URL*)

Description

The `GetAbsoluteContentURL` method returns the absolute unwrapped simple URL of the content, in the context of the current portal. For example, if the `PortalRegistry` object accessed a portal called `Employees`, and the method were called like this:

```
&Registry.getAbsoluteContentURL(Node.CRM, "/c/SERVICES.ORDERS.GBL");
```

It would return the following string:

```
http://crmserver/servlets/psc/crmHome/Employees/CRM/c/SERVICES.ORDERS.GBL
```

In the returned string, the portion of the string from server name through *portal_home* (`crmHome` in the example) are the ones associated with the content node (`CRM` in the example). The portal is the current portal, and the rest of the URL is the URL string passed in.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of the node that contains the content. You can also use a string, such as <code>%Node</code> , for this value.
<i>URL</i>	Specify the relative URL pointing to the content that you want the absolute URL generated for.

Returns

A string containing the absolute URL.

GetDefaultHPTabOID

Syntax

GetDefaultHPTabOID()

Description

Use the `GetDefaultHPTabOID` method to return the name of the first homepage tab that is found and authorized for the current user ID.

The search order of the tabs depends on Sequence number of the tab name and is sorted alphabetically.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string

GetQualifiedURL

Syntax

GetQualifiedURL(*ContentProvider*, *RelativeURL*)

Description

Note. This method is maintained only for backward compatibility. If your existing code uses this method, it actually returns the value from `GetAbsoluteContentURL` method. New applications should use the `GetAbsoluteContentURL` method.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," GetAbsoluteContentURL, page 1624](#)

GrantPermissionForComponent

Syntax

GrantPermissionForComponent(*MenuName*, *ComponentName*, *Market*, *PermListName*, *NodeName*)

Description

Use the `GrantPermissionForComponent` method to grant the specified permission and cascaded upwards on parent folders to the specified component. In addition, the specified permission is granted to any component references that point to the specified component, and any parent folders.

Components that have query strings are also searched and permissions are applied on them.

If you use the string "LOCAL_NODE" as *NodeName*, the system uses the node name currently defined as local.

All component entries in the portal registry are affected for all the portals. Not just the current portal.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>MenuName</i>	Specify the menu name, as a string, that the component you want to grant permissions for is associated with.
<i>ComponentName</i>	Specify the component name, as a string, that you want to grant permissions for.
<i>Market</i>	Specify the market, as a string, associated with the component that you want to grant permissions for.
<i>PermListName</i>	Specify the name of the permission list, as a string, that you want to use.
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the node of the component reference, as a string, that points to the component reference that you want to grant permissions for. If you use the string "LOCAL_NODE", the system uses the node name currently defined as local.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if method completed successfully, False otherwise.

Example

The My Profile Component Reference points to the USERMAINT_SELF component. Using the following example, "ALLPANLS" permission is granted to the MY_PROFILE component reference, as well as "MY INFO", the parent folder.

```
&Portal.GrantPermissionForComponent("MAINTAIN_SECURITY", "USERMAINT_SELF", "GBL", =>
  "ALLPANLS", "LOCAL_NODE");
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RevokePermissionForComponent, page 1630](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Security Administration, "Setting Up Permission Lists"

GrantPermissionForScript

Syntax

GrantPermissionForScript(*RecordName*, *FieldName*, *EventName*, *FuncName*, *PermListName*, *NodeName*)

Description

Use the GrantPermissionForScript method to grant the specified permission to the specified iScript. In addition, the specified permission is granted to any component references that point to the specified iScript, and any parent folders.

If you use the string "LOCAL_NODE" as *NodeName*, the system uses the node name currently defined as local.

All iScript entries in the portal registry are affected for all the portals. Not just the current portal.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName</i>	Specify the record name, as a string, of the record containing the iScript. All iScripts are contained on records whose names start with "WEBLIB".
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the field, as a string, containing the iScript.
<i>EventName</i>	Specify the name of the event, as a string, containing the iScript. Generally iScripts are contained in the FieldFormula event.
<i>FuncName</i>	Specify the name of the function, as a string, containing the iScript.
<i>PermListName</i>	Specify the name of the permission list, as a string, that you want to use.
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the node of the component reference, as a string, that points to the component reference that you want to grant permissions for. If you use the string "LOCAL_NODE", the system uses the node name currently defined as local.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if method completed successfully, False otherwise.

Example

```
&Portal.GrantPermissionForScript("WEBLIB_ALERT", "ALERTCOUNT", "FieldFormula", =>
  "Connect_Alert", "ALLPGS", "Local_Node");
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RevokePermissionForComponent, page 1630](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Security Administration, "Setting Up Permission Lists"

Open

Syntax

open(*RegistryName*)

Description

The Open method opens the PortalRegistry specified by the parameters. The registry must already exist. The Open method can be used only with a *closed* PortalRegistry, it cannot be used on an open registry.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RegistryName</i>	The name of the registry to open. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a registry that doesn't exist, this method returns a False value.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PortalRegistry object is successfully opened, False otherwise.

Example

In the following example, the name of the portal is stored as the value of a field in a record.

```
&PORTAL_NAME = EO_PE_REG_AET.PORTAL_NAME;  
&Portal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();  
  
&Portal.open(&PORTAL_NAME);
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Open, page 1628](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1632](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Close, page 1610](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Delete, page 1615](#)

PermissionListDelete

Syntax

PermissionListDelete(*PermListName*)

Description

Use the PermissionListDelete method to delete the specified permission list from the PortalRegistry.

If you try to delete a permission list that is still in use, you receive an error when you try to save the object.

The permission list is deleted from all the portal objects for all the portal.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PermListName</i>	Specify the permission list to delete from the PortalRegistry.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the permission list is successfully deleted, False otherwise.

PermissionListSaveAs

Syntax

PermissionListSaveAs(*PermListSourceName*, *PermListTargetName*)

Description

Use the PermissionListSaveAs method to copy the specified permission list in the PortalRegistry.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PermListSourceName</i>	Specify the name of the PermissionList to copy.
<i>PermListTargetName</i>	Specify the name that you want to give the new PermissionList.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the permission list is successfully copied, False otherwise.

RevokePermissionForComponent

Syntax

RevokePermissionForComponent(*MenuName*, *ComponentName*, *Market*, *PermListName*, *NodeName*)

Description

Use the `RevokePermissionForComponent` method to revoke the specified permission to the specified component. In addition, the specified permission is revoked for any component references that point to the specified component.

If you use the string "LOCAL_NODE" as *NodeName*, the system uses the node name currently defined as local.

All component entries in the portal registry are affected for all the portals. Not just the current portal.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>MenuName</i>	Specify the menu name, as a string, that the component that you want to revoke permissions for is associated with.
<i>ComponentName</i>	Specify the component name, as a string, that you want to revoke permissions for.
<i>Market</i>	Specify the market, as a string, associated with the component that you want to revoke permissions for.
<i>PermListName</i>	Specify the name of the permission list, as a string, that you want to use.
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the node of the component reference, as a string, that points to the component reference that you want to revoke permissions for. If you use the string "LOCAL_NODE", the system uses the node name currently defined as local.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if method completed successfully, False otherwise.

Example

The My Profile Component Reference points to the USERMAINT_SELF component. Using the following example, "ALLPANLS" permission is revoked to the MY_PROFILE component reference.

```
&Portal.RevokePermissionForComponent("MAINTAIN_SECURITY", "USERMAINT_SELF", "GBL", =>
  "ALLPANLS", "LOCAL_NODE");
```

See Also

Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," [GrantPermissionForComponent](#), page 1625

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Security Administration, "Setting Up Permission Lists"

RevokePermissionForScript

Syntax

RevokePermissionForScript(*RecordName*, *FieldName*, *EventName*, *FuncName*, *PermListName*, *NodeName*)

Description

Use the `RevokePermissionForScript` method to revoke the specified permission to the specified iScript. In addition, the specified permission is revoked for any component references that point to the specified iScript.

If you use the string "LOCAL_NODE" as *NodeName*, the system uses the node name currently defined as local.

All component entries in the portal registry are affected for all the portals. Not just the current portal.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName</i>	Specify the record name, as a string, of the record containing the iScript. All iScripts are contained on records whose names start with "WEBLIB".
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the field, as a string, containing the iScript.
<i>EventName</i>	Specify the name of the event, as a string, containing the iScript.
<i>FuncName</i>	Specify the name of the function, as a string, containing the iScript. Generally iScripts are contained in the FieldFormula event.
<i>PermListName</i>	Specify the name of the permission list, as a string, that you want to use.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the node of the component reference, as a string, that points to the component reference that you want to revoke permissions for. If you use the string "LOCAL_NODE", the system uses the node name currently defined as local.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if method completed successfully, False otherwise.

Example

```
&Portal.RevokePermissionForScript("WEBLIB_ALERT", "ALERTCOUNT", "FieldFormula", =>  
  "Connect_Alert", "ALLPGS", "Local_Node");
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," GrantPermissionForScript, page 1627](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Security Administration, "Setting Up Permission Lists"

Save

Syntax

Save()

Description

The Save method saves changes that you made to the PortalRegistry or to a node template. It does *not* save any changes that you made to a folder, content reference, and so on.

Note. To save changes for a folder or content reference use the save method associated with that object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PortalRegistry object is successfully saved, False otherwise.

Example

```
If Not(&MyPortal.Save()) Then
    /* do error checking */
End-if:
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1657](#) folder method

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1672](#) content reference method

PortalRegistry Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the PortalRegistry class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

DefaultTemplate

Description

This property returns or sets the name of the default template for this PortalRegistry object as a string.

If you delete a template for a content reference, and none of the other content references on a page have a template, the default template specified with the Node is used. If there's no template for the Node, the template specified with this property is used.

To return a reference to the content reference that contains the template specified by this property, use the TemplateObject property.

Note. If you change the Default Template for a portal, the template won't take effect until you close all the existing browser windows with the session and open a new browser window.

This property takes only the first 30 characters of a value. If you specify a value longer than 30 characters, the remaining characters are ignored.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," TemplateObject, page 1637](#)

Description

Description

This property returns or sets the description of this PortalRegistry object as a string

The length of this property is 256 characters.

This property is read-write.

Favorites

Description

This property returns a reference to the Favorites Collection for the current end-user.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Favorite Collection, page 1792](#)

FolderNavObject

Description

This property specifies the content reference name to be used for the folder navigation object. When the folder navigation is turned on, this content reference is displayed as the folder navigation homepage. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," IsFolderNavigation, page 1635](#)

Homepage

Description

This property returns a reference to the Homepage for the current end-user.

This property is read-only.

IsFolderNavigation

Description

This property specifies if there is folder navigation. When the folder navigation is turned on, the user can see a folder homepage when clicked on the folder in the lefthand navigation menu. This property takes a Boolean value: true if folder navigation is on, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," FolderNavObject, page 1634](#)

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the PortalRegistry object as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-only.

NodeTemplates

Description

This property returns a reference to a NodeTemplate Collection. This property can be used with a *closed* portal registry, that is, before you open it with the Open method.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," NodeTemplate Collection, page 1653](#)

OwnerId

Description

This property returns or sets the owner ID of the PortalRegistry object as a string.

This property is read-write.

PageletCategories

Description

This property returns a reference to a PageletCategories Collection that contains all the PageletCategories for a portal.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," PageletCategory Collection, page 1761](#)

Portals

Description

This property returns a reference to a Portal collection that contains references to all the portals in the database.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Portal Collection, page 1650](#)

RootFolder

Description

This property returns the root folder object for this PortalRegistry object.

This property is read-only.

TabDefinitions

Description

This property returns reference to a TabDefinitions Collection that contains all the TabDefinitions for a portal.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," TabDefinition Collection, page 1732](#)

TemplateObject

Description

This property returns a reference to a content reference object that contains the template specified by the DefaultTemplate property. If no template is specified with DefaultTemplate, this property returns Null.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," DefaultTemplate, page 1633](#)

PortalRegistry Collection

A PortalRegistry Collection is returned by the FindPortalRegistries session class method.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," FindPortalRegistries, page 1605](#).

PortalRegistry Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the PortalRegistry collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first PortalRegistry object in the PortalRegistry collection.

Example

```
&MyRegistry = &MyCollection.First();
```

Item

Syntax

```
Item(number)
```

Description

The Item method returns the PortalRegistry object with the position in the PortalRegistry collection specified by *number*.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the PortalRegistry object that you want returned.

Returns

A PortalRegistry object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &MyCollection.Count
    &MyRegistry = &MyCollection.Item(&I);
    /* Do processing */
End-For;
```

Next

Syntax

```
Next()
```

Description

The Next method returns the next PortalRegistry object in the PortalRegistry collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Example

```
&MyRegistry = &MyCollection.Next();
```

PortalRegistry Collection Property

This section discusses the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of PortalRegistry objects in the PortalRegistry collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

Node Class

The node indicates the URI of the content server. If the node is a PeopleSoft content server, it has a PeopleSoft server URI. If the node has external content, the URI indicates the external content.

Use the IsLocal or IsDefault to determine if a node from a RemoteNode collection is remote or local.

Node objects are instantiated from the following:

- From a Session object with the GetLocalNode method.
- From a Node Collection with the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, and Next methods.
- From a RemoteNode Collection with the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, and Next methods.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," GetLocalNode, page 1607](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Node Collection, page 1643](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RemoteNode Collection, page 1646](#).

Node Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Node class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

ActiveNode

Description

This property indicates whether the node has been specified as an active node. This property returns a Boolean value: True, the node is active, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

AppsRelease

Description

This property returns the release of the PeopleSoft Applications hosted on this node as a string. This property is valid only when the NodeType property is set to PeopleSoft (PIA).

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," NodeType, page 1642](#)

ContentURI

Description

This property returns the URI for the content webserver of this node as a string.

This property is read-only.

DefaultPortalName

Description

This property returns the name of the portal associated with the node as the default portal for the node.

This property is read-only.

Description

Description

This property returns the description for this node as a string.

The length of this property depends on your system database limit for LONG fields.

This property is read-only.

IsDefault

Description

This property indicates whether the node has been specified as the default local node. This property takes a Boolean value: True, this node has been specified as the default local node, False otherwise.

This property is valid only when the NodeType property is set to PeopleSoft (PIA).

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," NodeType, page 1642](#)

IsLocal

Description

This property indicates whether this node has been specified as the local PeopleSoft node. This property takes a Boolean value: True, this node has been specified as a local node, False otherwise.

This property is valid only when the NodeType property is set to PeopleSoft (PIA).

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," NodeType, page 1642](#)

Name

Description

This property returns the name for this node object as a string. The name is a unique identifier for each node object.

Every node name must be unique in the database.

This property is read-only.

NodePassword

Description

This property returns the password for this node object as a string.

This property is read-only.

NodeType

Description

This property indicates what the node is used for. Nodes can either define PeopleSoft or external systems. PeopleSoft nodes have more capabilities than external nodes, therefore several other properties depend on this property.

Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
PIA	PIA (Peoplesoft 8.4 simple URL format)
EX	External Node
ICT	ICType (used for 8.1x content)

PIA is the default value on a new Node.

This property is read-only.

PortalURI

Description

This property returns the URI for the portal webserver of this node as a string. This property is valid only when the NodeType property is set to PeopleSoft (PIA).

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," NodeType, page 1642](#)

ToolsRelease

Description

This property returns the release of PeopleTools running on this node as a string. This property is valid only when the NodeType property is set to PeopleSoft (PIA).

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," NodeType, page 1642](#)

Node Collection

A node collection contains a set of references to all nodes defined in the database.

Node Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Node collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first Node object in the Node collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Node object.

Example

```
&MyNode = &MyCollection.First();
```

ItemByName

Syntax

```
ItemByName(NodeName)
```

Description

The ItemByName method returns the Node object with the name specified by *NodeName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of an existing node in the Node collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object returned is NULL.

Returns

A Node object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyOldNode = &MyPortal.Nodes.ItemByName("HRMS");
```

Next

Syntax

Next ()

Description

The Next method returns the next Node object in the Node collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method; otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Node object.

Example

```
&MyNode = &MyCollection.Next();
```

Node Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of Node objects in the Node Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

RemoteNode Collection

A remote node collection contains a set of references to all the nodes defined in the database, both local and remote.

Use the `IsLocal` property of the returned node object to determine if the node is remote or local.

RemoteNode Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the `RemoteNode` collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The `First` method returns the first `Node` object in the `RemoteNode` collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A `Node` object.

Example

```
&MyNode = &MyCollection.First();
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*NodeName*)

Description

The `ItemByName` method returns the `Node` object with the name specified by *NodeName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of an existing node in the <code>RemoteNode</code> collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object returned is <code>NULL</code> .

Returns

A `Node` object if successful, `NULL` otherwise.

Example

```
&MyOldNode = &MyPortal.RemoteNodes.ItemByName("HRMS");
```

Next

Syntax

`Next()`

Description

The `Next` method returns the next `Node` object in the `RemoteNode` collection. You can use this method only after you have used the `First` method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A `Node` object.

Example

```
&MyNode = &MyCollection.Next();
```

RemoteNode Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of Node objects in the RemoteNode Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

Portal Class

The portal class provides access to portals declared in the session.

A portal object is instantiated by the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, and Next Portal Collection methods

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Portal Collection, page 1650.](#)

Portal Class Method

In this section, we discuss the Portal class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Save

Syntax

Save()

Description

Use the Save method to save changes you made to the portal object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the portal object is successfully saved, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1632](#) PortalRegistry method

Portal Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Portal class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

HostNameName

Description

This property sets or returns the name of the node hosting the portal as a string.

This property is read-write.

IsLocal

Description

This property indicates whether the portal is defined as local or remote. This property returns a Boolean value: True, the portal is defined as local, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of this portal as a string. This name exactly matches the portal name of the portal registry defined in the database.

This property is read-only.

Portal Collection

The portal collection contains a set of references to each portal defined in the database.

A portal collection is instantiated by the Portals PortalRegistry property.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Portals, page 1636](#).

Portal Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Portal collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first Portal object in the Portal collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Portal object.

Example

```
&MyPortal = &MyCollection.First();
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*PortalName*)

Description

The `ItemByName` method returns the `Portal` object with the name *PortalName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PortalName</i>	Specify the name of an existing portal within the collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object returns NULL.

Returns

A `Portal` object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyPortal = &MyPortal.Portals.ItemByName("HRMS");
```

Next

Syntax

`Next()`

Description

The `Next` method returns the next `Portal` object in the `Portal` collection. You can use this method only after you have used the `First` method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A `Portal` object.

Example

```
&MyPortal = &MyCollection.Next();
```

Portal Collection Properties

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of Portal objects in the Portal Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

NodeTemplate Class

The NodeTemplate class provides access to the default template assigned to a node in this portal.

A NodeTemplate object is instantiated by the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, and Next NodeTemplate Collection methods.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," NodeTemplate Collection, page 1653](#).

NodeTemplate Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the NodeTemplate class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

DefaultTemplate

Description

This property specifies the name of the template to be applied to the node.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property specifies the name of node that the template is to be applied to.

This property is read-write.

TemplateObject

Description

This property returns a reference to the template object associated with this node as a content reference.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Content Reference Class, page 1670](#)

NodeTemplate Collection

The NodeTemplate collection contains a set of references to each node template object in a portal.

A NodeTemplate collection is instantiated by the NodeTemplates PortalRegistry property.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," NodeTemplates, page 1635](#).

NodeTemplate Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the NodeTemplate collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

DeleteItem

Syntax

DeleteItem(*NodeName*)

Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the NodeTemplate object identified by *NodeName* from the NodeTemplate Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the PortalRegistry is saved.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of a NodeTemplate to delete.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the NodeTemplate was deleted, False otherwise.

Example

```
If Not &MyNodeTemplates.DeleteItem("HRMS") Then
    /* Do error processing */
End-if
```

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first NodeTemplate object in the NodeTemplate collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A NodeTemplate object.

Example

```
&MyNodeTemplate = &MyCollection.First();
```

InsertItem

Syntax

InsertItem(*NodeName*)

Description

The InsertItem method inserts the NodeTemplate object identified by *NodeName* into the NodeTemplate Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the PortalRegistry is saved.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of the node template to insert.

Returns

A reference to the new NodeTemplate object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&NewNodeTemplate = &MyPortal.NodeTemplates.InsertItem("CRM");
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*NodeName*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the NodeTemplate object with the name *NodeName*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of an existing NodeTemplate object in the collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

Returns

A NodeTemplate object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyNodeTemplate = &MyPortal.NodeTemplates.ItemByName("HRMS");
```

Next

Syntax

Next()

Description

The Next method returns the next NodeTemplate object in the NodeTemplate collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A NodeTemplate object.

Example

```
&MyNodeTemplate = &MyCollection.Next();
```

NodeTemplate Collection Properties

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of NodeTemplate objects in the NodeTemplate Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

Folder Class

Folder objects are instantiated from other classes as follows:

- From a PortalRegistry object with the RootFolder property or the FindFolderByName method.
- From a Folder Collection with the First, ItemByName, or Next methods

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RootFolder, page 1636](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," FindFolderByName, page 1621](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Folder Collection, page 1666](#).

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Adding a Folder, page 1799](#).

Folder Class Method

In this section, we discuss the Folder class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Save

Syntax

Save()

Description

The Save method saves any changes you made to the folder, for example, a changed description or ValidFrom date.

Using this method also saves any changes you made to `PermissionValue` (both role-based and non role-based) and `AttributeValue` objects associated with this folder. Security permissions added are cascade upward until the root folder or first public folder. Removed security permissions are removed from all the parent folders until root or public folder in folder hierarchy.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the Folder object is successfully saved, False otherwise.

Example

```
If Not(&MyFolder.Save()) Then
    /* do error checking */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1632](#) PortalRegistry method

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1672](#) content reference method

Folder Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Folder class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Attributes

Description

This property returns an Attribute Collection containing the `AttributeValue` objects for this folder.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Attribute Collection, page 1694](#)

Author

Description

This property returns the author (PeopleSoft user ID) for this folder as a string.

This property is read-only.

AuthorAccess

Description

This property specifies whether the author of the folder has access to the folder. This property takes a Boolean value. The default value for this property for a newly created object is True. This property is not cascaded.

This property is read-write.

Authorized

Description

This property specifies whether the user is authorized to view this Folder.

This property is used when you access a particular Folder using FindFolderByName. If you've specified a valid Folder with this method, a Folder is always returned, whether you are authorized to view it or not. This is the only property you can view from an object that you are not authorized to.

The initial value of this property depends on the other permission properties (PublicAccess and AuthorAccess) and the permission list values in the PermissionValue object associated with this folder.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," FindFolderByName, page 1621](#)

CascadedPermissions

Description

This property returns a `PermissionValue` Collection. This collection contains the value of the non role-based permissions for all the child and parent objects (up to the root folder). To determine only the permissions of the object use the `Permission` property instead. To determine the role-based permissions of the object use the `CascadedRolePermissions` property instead.

Note. You *cannot* add any `PermissionValue` objects to a collection returned by the `CascadedPermissions` property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the `Permissions` or `RolePermissions` property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1660](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1700](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Permissions, page 1664](#)

CascadedRolePermissions

Description

This property returns a `RolePermissionValue` Collection. This collection contains the value of the role-based permissions for all the child and parent objects (up to the root folder). To determine only the role-based permissions of the object use the `RolePermission` property instead. To determine the non role-based permissions of the object use the `CascadedPermissions` property.

Note. You *cannot* add any `PermissionValue` objects to a collection returned by the `CascadedRolePermissions` property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the `Permissions` or `RolePermissions` property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1660](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RolePermissions, page 1664](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RolePermissionValue Collection, page 1704](#)

ContentRefs

Description

This property returns the ContentReference Collection for this folder.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Content Reference Collection, page 1687](#)

CreationDate

Description

This property returns the creation date for this folder as a string.

This property is read-only.

Description

Description

This property returns or sets the description for this folder as a string.

The length of this property is 256 characters. This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

Folders

Description

This property returns a reference to the Folder Collection for this folder.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Folder Collection, page 1666](#)

IsMobile

Description

Note. PeopleSoft Mobile Agent is a deprecated product. This mobile property currently exists for backward compatibility only.

This property returns True if the folder is used with mobile applications, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

IsVisible

Description

This property returns True if the Hide from Portal Navigation check box is *not* selected when the folder is created. If the folder is hidden from portal navigation, this property returns False.

Considerations Using IsVisible

If you do not specifically set this property on a new or copied folder, the IsVisible property is set as follows:

- If the ValidFrom date is less than or equal to that day's date, the IsVisible property is set to True.
- If there is no ValidTo date the IsVisible property is set to True.
- If the ValidTo date is greater than or equal to that day's date, the IsVisible property is set to True.

This property is read-only.

See Also

Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," ValidFrom, page 1665 and Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," ValidTo, page 1666

Label

Description

This property returns or sets the label for this folder as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property returns the name for this folder as a string. The name is a unique identifier for each folder.

Every folder name must be unique across the portal, not just in the parent folder.

This property is *not* translatable. However, the values for the Label and Description properties are translatable.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Description, page 1661](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Label, page 1662](#)

OwnerId

Description

This property returns the name of the owner for this folder as a string.

This property is read-write.

ParentName

Description

This property returns the parent folder name for this folder as a string. This property is valid only if the folder is contained within another folder. If the folder using this property is the root folder, this property returns an empty string.

This property is read-only.

Path

Description

The Path property returns a path to this folder, with each element of the path separated by a period. The path has the following syntax:

`FolderLabel{Name}. [ChildFolderLabel{Name}]. . . .`

This property is read-only.

Example

```
Departments{PORTA_ROOT_OBJECT}.HR{EastCoast}.AdministerWorkforce{Global}
```

Permissions

Description

This property returns a `PermissionValue` Collection. This collection contains the value of the non role-based permissions for this folder. To determine the permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder) use the `CascadedPermissions` property. To access the role-based permissions, use the `RolePermissions` property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1700](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1660](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RolePermissionValue Collection, page 1704](#)

Product

Description

This property returns or sets the PeopleSoft product for this folder as a string.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

RolePermissions

Description

This property returns a `RolePermissionValue` Collection. This collection contains the value of the role-based permissions for this folder. To determine the role-based permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder) use the `CascadedRolePermissions` property. To access the non role-based permissions, use the `Permissions` property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1660; Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Permissions, page 1664 and Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RolePermissionValue Collection, page 1704

SequenceNumber

Description

The sequence number is used when returning a collection. The default order of the returned folders is based on the sequence number. Use this property to reorder folders.

If there are duplicates in the sequence number, the folders are returned alphabetically.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

PublicAccess

Description

This property indicates whether a folder is generally accessible, that is, if this property is set to True, any user can access the folder. This property is not cascaded.

This property takes a Boolean value.

The default value for this property for a newly created object is False.

This property is read-write.

ValidFrom

Description

This property returns or sets the date this folder is valid from as a string.

This property is read-write.

ValidTo

Description

This property returns or sets the date this folder is valid until as a string.

This property is read-write.

Note. The PortalRegistry API never uses the ValidTo and ValidFrom fields to determine what to return in a collection. You must check for these values in your application.

Folder Collection

The Folder Collection provides access to a collection of folders in a Folder object.

The Folder Collection is instantiated from the Folders Folder Class property.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Folders, page 1661](#).

Folder Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Folder collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

DeleteItem

Syntax

DeleteItem(*FolderName*)

Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the folder object identified by *FolderName* from the database. If the folder contains other folders, all child folders and their contents are also deleted.

Warning! If you delete a folder, you delete *all* content in the folder. If you delete a folder that contains other folders, that is, a parent folder, all the child folders, and all the content references are deleted.

Note. The PortalRegistry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for deletion, then actually deleted later. The item is deleted from the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FolderName</i>	Specify the name of a folder existing in the folder collection.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the folder was deleted, False otherwise.

Example

```
If Not &MyFolderColl.DeleteItem("MYFOLDER") Then
    /* Folder not deleted. Do error checking */
End-If;
```

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first Folder object in the folder collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

Folder object.

Example

```
&MyFolder = &MyCollection.First();
```

InsertItem

Syntax

```
InsertItem(FolderName, Label)
```

Description

The InsertItem method inserts the folder object identified by *FolderName* from the Folder Collection. You must specify both a name and a label for all folders. This method returns a reference to the new folder object. You must specify a unique *FolderName*, or you receive an error.

Note. The PortalRegistry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for insertion, then actually inserted later. The item is inserted into the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
FolderName	Specify the name of a folder existing in the folder collection. This parameter takes a string value.
Label	Specify a label for the new folder. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

A reference to the new Folder object if the method executed successfully, null otherwise.

Example

```
&DepthHPFldr = &MyPortal.Folders.InsertItem("PORT0145", "HR Folder for Department⇒  
0145");
```

ItemByName

Syntax

```
ItemByName(Name)
```

Description

The ItemByName method returns the Folder object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing folder within the folder collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL. You must specify a name, not a label.

Returns

A folder object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&DeptFldr = &MyPortal.RootFolder.Folders.ItemByName(&Dept_Name);
```

Next

Syntax

Next()

Description

The Next method returns the next Folder object in the Folder collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A folder object.

Example

```
Local ApiObject &MySession, &Root, &Folders, &MyFolder;

&MySession = %Session;
&MyPortal = &MySession.GetPortalRegistry("ADMIN");

&Root = &MyPortal.GetRoot();
&Folders = &Root.Folders;

&MyFolder = &Folders.First();

For &I = 1 to &Folders.Count
    /* Do processing on folders */
    If &I <> &Folders.Count
        &MyFolder = &Folders.Next();
    End-If;
End-For;
```

Folder Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of Folder objects in the Folder Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

Content Reference Class

The content reference class provides access to some kind of content. The type of content depends on the content reference.

The content reference objects are instantiated from other classes:

- From a PortalRegistry object with the FindCRefByURL, FindCRefForURL, or FindCRefByName properties.
- From a Content Reference Collection (instantiated from a folder) with the First, ItemByName or Next methods

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," FindCRefByURL, page 1618](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," FindCRefByName, page 1617](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," FindCRefForURL, page 1619](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Content Reference Collection, page 1687](#).

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Adding a Content Reference, page 1802](#).

Content Reference Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Content Reference class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

CreateLink

Syntax

CreateLink(*LinkName*, *Label*)

Description

Use the CreateLink method to create a link quickly to the same content reference executing the method. The link by defaults assumes the parent folder is the same as the content reference's parent.

A CRefLink object is returned if there is no error.

After you create a link you must use the Save method to save it to the database.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>LinkName</i>	Specify the name of the link as a string. This parameter takes 30 characters. This is considered as ID of the link. It cannot start with number, and can not have special characters and spaces.
<i>Label</i>	Specify the label of the link as a string. This parameter takes 30 characters.

Returns

A reference to a ContentReference link object.

Example

```
&CRef = &Portal.FindCRefByName("MyCRef");  
&Link = &CRef.CreateLink("Link Object");  
&Link.Save();
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Link Class, page 1723](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1710](#)

Save

Syntax

Save()

Description

The Save method saves any changes you made to the content reference, for example, a changed description. It also performs some validation.

Using this method also saves any changes you made to `PermissionValue` or `AttributeValue` objects associated with this content reference.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the content reference and its associated objects saved successfully, False otherwise.

Example

```
If NOT(&MyCRef.Save()) Then
    /* save failed, do error processing */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1632](#) PortalRegistry method

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1657](#) Folder method

Content Reference Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Content Reference class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AbsoluteContentURL

Description

This property returns the absolute content URL, that is, the content from the content servlet (psc).

This property is read-only.

Example

The following is an example absolute content URL:

```
http://serverx/psp/PS84/EMPLOYEEPORTAL/CRM/c/SFA.CUSTOMERINFO.GBL?page=CUST_⇒  
DATA1&&Action=U&emplid=00001
```

AbsolutePortalURL

Description

This property returns the absolute content reference portal URL.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
http://serverx/psp/PS84/EMPLOYEEPORTAL/CRM/c/SFA.CUSTOMERINFO.GBL?page=CUST_⇒  
DATA1&&Action=U&emplid=00001
```

AssignedPagelets

Description

This property returns an AssignedPagelet collection.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," AssignedPagelet Collection, page 1738](#)

Attributes

Description

This property returns an Attribute Collection containing the AttributeValues for this content reference object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Attribute Collection, page 1694](#)

Author

Description

This property returns the author (PeopleSoft user ID) for this content reference object as a string.

This property is read-only.

AuthorAccess

Description

This property specifies whether the author of the content reference has access to the content reference. This property takes a Boolean value. The default value for this property is True.

This property is read-write.

Authorized

Description

This property specifies whether the user is authorized to view this content reference.

This property is used when you access a particular content reference using FindCRefByURL, FindCRefForURL, or FindCRefByName. If you specified a valid content reference with either of these methods, a content reference is always returned, whether you are authorized to view it or not. This is the only property you can view from an object for which you are not authorized.

The initial value of this property depends on the other permission properties (PublicAccess and AuthorAccess) and the permission list values in the PermissionValue object associated with this content reference.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," FindCRefByURL, page 1618](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," FindCRefForURL, page 1619](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," FindCRefByName, page 1617](#)

CascadedPermissions

Description

This property returns a `PermissionValue` Collection. This collection contains the value of the non role-based permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder). To determine only the permissions of the object use the `Permissions` property instead. To access the role-based permissions, use the `CascadedRolePermissions` property.

Note. You *cannot* add any `PermissionValue` objects to a collection returned by the `CascadedPermissions` property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the `Permissions` property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1675](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1700](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Permissions, page 1680](#)

CascadedRolePermissions

Description

This property returns a `RolePermissionValue` Collection. This collection contains the value of the role-based permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder). To determine only the permissions of the object use the `RolePermissions` property instead. To determine non role-based permissions, use the `CascadedPermissions` property.

Note. You *cannot* add any `RolePermissionValue` objects to a collection returned by the `CascadedRolePermissions` property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the `RolePermissions` property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1675](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RolePermissions, page 1681](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RolePermissionValueCollection, page 1704](#)

ContentProvider

Description

This property returns or sets the name of the node for the content reference as a string.

This property takes the following values:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Node name	Specify the exact name of the node.
LOCAL_NODE	Specify the node for the content reference as the node defined as the local node.

This property is read-write.

CreationDate

Description

This property returns the creation date for this content reference object as a string.

This property is read-only.

Data

Description

This property returns the data for this content reference. This property is valid only when the `StorageType` property is `LOCL`.

The length of this property depends on your system database limit for `LONG` fields.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MyData = &MyCRef.Data;
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," StorageType, page 1682](#)

Description

Description

This property returns or sets the description for this content reference object as a string.

The length of this property is 256 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

HtmlText

Description

This property returns the HTML text associated with this content reference as a string.

This property is read-only.

IsMobile

Description

Note. PeopleSoft Mobile Agent is a deprecated product. This mobile property currently exists for backward compatibility only.

This property returns True if this content reference is used with mobile applications, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

IsVisible

Description

This property returns True if the Hide from Portal Navigation check box is not selected when the content reference is created. If the content reference is hidden from portal navigation, this property returns False.

Considerations Using isVisible

If you do not specifically set this property on a new or copied content reference object, the isVisible property is set as follows:

- If the ValidFrom date is less than or equal to that day's date, the isVisible property is set to True.
- If there is no ValidTo date the isVisible property is set to True.
- If the ValidTo date is greater than or equal to that day's date, the isVisible property is set to True.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," ValidFrom, page 1687](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," ValidTo, page 1687](#)

Label

Description

This property returns or sets the label for this content reference object as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

Links

Description

This property returns a reference to a Link collection. This collection contains all the links that are associated with this content reference.

This property is read-only. However, a link collection is updated in realtime when a new link is created on the object.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Link Collection, page 1722](#)

Name

Description

This property returns the name for this content reference object as a string. The name is a unique identifier for each content reference object.

Every content reference name must be unique in the portal, not just in the parent folder.

This property is read-only.

OwnerId

Description

This property returns or sets the owner ID of the content reference object as a string.

This property is read-write.

ParentName

Description

This property returns the parent folder name for this content reference object as a string.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following example uses the ParentName to return a folder object for the content reference.

```
&Folder = &Portal.FindFolderByName(&CRef.ParentName);
```

Path

Description

The Path property returns a path to this content reference, with each element of the path separated by a period. The path has the following syntax:

```
ContentReferenceLabel{Name}.[ChildContentReferenceLabel{Name}]. . .
```

This property is read-only.

Permissions

Description

This property returns a `PermissionValue Collection`. This collection contains the value of the non role-based permissions for this content reference. To determine the permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder) use the `CascadedPermissions` property.

If you want to find role-based permissions for the content reference, use the `RolePermission` property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1700](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1675](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RolePermissions, page 1681](#)

Product

Description

This property returns or sets the PeopleSoft product for this content reference object as a string.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

PublicAccess

Description

This property indicates whether a content reference is generally accessible, that is, if it will always be included in the general content reference collection. This property takes a Boolean value.

The default value for this property is `False`.

This property is read-write.

QualifiedURL

Description

Note. This property is being kept for backward compatibility only. If your code uses this property, the value returned is actually from the `AbsoluteContentURL` property. New applications should use the `AbsoluteContentURL` property instead.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," AbsoluteContentURL, page 1673](#)

RelativeURL

Description

This property returns the relative URL in the following format:

../../../../Portal/Node/Content_Type/ContentID

For example, from the following URL:

`http://mlee2038/servlets/psp/PS84/e_procurement/fdm/c/E_PRO.CheckOut.GBL?page=&=&view&Setid=110&Custid=99`

The `RelativeURL` returns the following:

`e_procurement/fdm/c/E_PRO.CheckOut.GBL?page=view&Setid=110&Custid=99`

This property is read-only.

RolePermissions

Description

This property returns a `RolePermissionValue` Collection. This collection contains the value of the role-based permissions for this content reference. To determine the permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder) use the `CascadedRolePermissions` property.

If you want to find non role-based permissions for the content reference, use the `Permission` property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1675](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Permissions, page 1680](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RolePermissionValue Collection, page 1704](#)

SequenceNumber**Description**

The sequence number is used when returning a collection. The default order of the returned content references is based on the sequence number. Use this property to reorder content references. This property takes a number value.

If there are duplicates in the sequence number, the content references are returned alphabetically.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

StorageType**Description**

In general, content references contain information about where to get the content, and do not store the content. However, content references that are template or portal component types can have their content accessible directly from the content reference. In these cases, the Data property is valid and can be read or written, and the data is stored locally in the portal database.

<i>StorageType</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
LOCL	Local: Data property on content reference is valid.
RMTE	Remote: Data property is not valid.

When UsageType is a target this property must be set to RMTE and the URLType property should specify what format the Node and URL are in.

When UsageType is either a template or a portal component this property can be set to either LOCL or RMTE.

Note that when StorageType is LOCL, it specifies a static template or portal component. But, when StorageType is RMTE it can specify either:

- a dynamically generated template or portal component

- a static template or portal component

In both cases, the Node and URL properties specifies how to get the template or portal component.

Only templates and homepage tab content references can have StorageType LOCL. The StorageType is always LOCL for homepage tabs. For templates LOCL means that corresponding URL is stored in database, not retrieved by URL.

The following table indicates the usage type, and what type of storage is available.

<i>UsageType</i>	<i>RMTE</i>	<i>LOCL</i>
FRMT (Frame template)	X	X
HTMT (HTML template)	X	X
HPGT (Homepage tab)		X
HPGC (Pagelet)	X	
TARG (Target)	X	

RMTE is the default value for a new content reference.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Data, page 1676](#)

Template

Description

This property returns or sets the name of the template used with this content reference as a string. You must specify the name of an existing template.

This property uses the name *not* the label of a content reference.

This property is used only when the UsageType property is specified as Target (TARG) and the TemplateType property is specified as HTML.

To return a reference to the content reference that contains the template specified by this property, use the TemplateObject property.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," UsageType, page 1686](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," TemplateType, page 1684](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," TemplateObject, page 1684](#)

TemplateObject

Description

This property returns a reference to a content reference object that contains the template specified by the Template property as a content reference. If no template is specified with Template, this property returns NULL.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Template, page 1683](#)

TemplateType

Description

This property indicates whether a template should be used to wrap the content. This property takes a string value.

Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
HTML	An HTML template should wrap the data (URL) in the content reference.
NONE	No template should be used. The text should not be wrapped.

HTML is the default value on a new content reference.

Use the NONE value if the URL should not appear in the portal. An example is when the content reference is a template itself.

If the homepage template for the user is un-retrievable, the system tries to use the default user's template first, before resorting to the portal default template.

When the content reference describes content, this property should be set to HTML.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Using Content References, page 1598](#)

URL**Description**

This property returns or sets the URL for this content reference object as a string. The URL returns *exactly* as it appears in the database.

If you're setting a URL, you must use a unique URL.

The absolute URL, that is, the URL from the node concatenated with this URL must be unique.

You receive an error if the URL your use is already registered.

To retrieve a qualified URL, that is, one that contains the node URI, use the `AbsoluteContentURL` property.

The length of this property depends on your system database limit for LONG fields.

This property is read-write.

The format of the value for this property depends on the setting of other properties.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," AbsoluteContentURL, page 1673](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Using Content References, page 1598](#)

URLType**Description**

This property indicates what kind of URL is used to retrieve the content. This property takes a string value.

Note. This property is used only for content that has the `StorageType` property set as Remote.

Values are:

<i>URLType Value</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
UEXT	URL points to a non-PeopleSoft (external) URL
UMPG	URL points to a PeopleSoft mobile page

<i>URLType Value</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
UPGE	URL points to a component.
UPHP	URL points to a homepage tab
UPTM	URL points to a template
USCR	URL points to an iScript
UGEN	URL points to a generic PeopleSoft URL
WRKL	URL points to a Worklist URL

UPGE is the default value on a new content reference.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," StorageType, page 1682](#)

UsageType

Description

This property indicates what the content reference is used for. Several other properties depend on this property.

This property takes a string value.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
FRMT	Frame template: the content reference is a frame-based template.
HTMT	HTML template: the content reference is an HTML template.
HPGT	Homepage tab: the content reference is a homepage tab.
HPGC	Pagelet: the content reference is a pagelet used in the homepage.
TARG	Target: the content reference is the target content its template determines what else must be loaded and how it will look.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
LINK	Link: the content reference is a link.

TARG is the default value on a new content reference.

This property is read-write.

See Also

Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Using Content References, page 1598

ValidFrom

Description

This property returns or sets the date this content reference is valid from as a string.

This property is read-write.

ValidTo

Description

This property returns or sets the date this content reference is valid until as a string.

This property is read-write.

Note. The PortalRegistry API never uses the ValidTo and ValidFrom fields to determine what to return in a collection. You must check for these values in your application.

Content Reference Collection

The Content Reference Collection provides access to the collection of content references in a Folder object.

The Content Reference Collection is instantiated from the ContentRefs Folder property.

See Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," ContentRefs, page 1661.

Content Reference Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Content Reference collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

DeleteItem

Syntax

DeleteItem(*ContentReferenceName*)

Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the content reference object identified by *ContentReferenceName* from the content reference Collection.

If you delete a template for a content reference, and none of the other content references on a page have a template, the default template specified with the ContentProvider is used. If there's no template for the ContentProvider, the template for the PortalRegistry is used. However, if you delete the template for the content reference, the ContentProvider, and the PortalRegistry, you receive a runtime error.

Note. The PortalRegistry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for deletion, then actually deleted later. The item is deleted from the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ContentReferenceName</i>	Specify the name of a content reference existing in the content reference collection.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the content reference was deleted, False otherwise.

Example

```
If Not &MyCRef.DeleteItem("Test_CRef") Then
    /* can't delete test data. Do error processing */
End-if;
```

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first content reference object in the content reference collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A content reference object.

Example

```
&MyCRef = &MyCollection.First();
```

InsertItem

Syntax

```
InsertItem(ContentReferenceName, ContentReferenceLabel, Node, URL)
```

Description

The InsertItem method inserts the content reference object identified by *ContentReferenceName* into the content reference Collection.

Note. The PortalRegistry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for insertion, then actually inserted later. The item is inserted into the database as soon as the method is executed.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ContentReferenceName</i>	Specify the name of a new content reference. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a name that already exists in the collection, you get an error.
<i>ContentReferenceLabel</i>	Specify a description of the new content reference. This is the translated value. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>Node</i>	Specify a node. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a fully qualified value for <i>URL</i> , you can specify a NULL (that is, two quotation marks with no space between them ("")).

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>URL</i>	Specify a URL that contains the content. The format of this parameter depends on other properties, such as the type of content reference, where the data is stored, and so on.

Returns

A reference to the new content reference object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

Example

The following example inserts an external content reference that is a template:

```
&URL = "t/" | &ITEMNAME;  
&MyCRef = &CRefColl.InsertItem(&ITEMNAME, &ITEMLABEL, "", &URL);
```

The following example inserts a content reference where URLType is iScript (USCR):

```
&URL = "s/WEBLIB_PORTAL.FieldFormula.Porta1_Trans_Dyn"  
&MyCRef = &CRefColl.InsertItem(&ITEMNAME, &ITEMLABEL, "HRMS", &URL);
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Using Content References, page 1598](#)

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName (*Name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the content reference object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing content reference within the content reference collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

Returns

A content reference object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyCRef = &CRefColl.ItemByName("PORTAL_ADMIN");
```

Next

Syntax

Next()

Description

The Next method returns the next content reference object in the content reference collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

content reference object.

Example

```
&MyCRef = &MyCollection.Next();
```

Content Reference Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of content reference objects in the content reference Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

AttributeValue Class

The AttributeValue class provides access to attributes associated with either folders or content references.

AttributeValue objects are instantiated from an Attribute Collection Methods with the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, or Next methods.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Attribute Collection Methods, page 1694](#).

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Using Attributes, page 1807](#).

AttributeValue Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the AttributeValue class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Label

Description

This property returns the label of the AttributeValue as a string. This property works with the Translatable property. If Translatable is set to True, the value of Label can be translated.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Translatable, page 1693](#)

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the AttributeValue as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&AttrColl = &Folder.Attributes;
&Attr = &AttrColl.First();

    &Scroll = GetLevel0().GetRow(1).GetRowset(Scroll.PORTAL_FLDR_ATR);

    &I = 1;
    While All(&Attr)
        &Record = &Scroll.GetRow(&I).GetRecord(Record.PORTAL_FLDR_ATR);
        &Record.PORTAL_ATTR_NAM.Value = &Attr.Name;
        &Record.PORTAL_ATTR_VAL.Value = &Attr.Value;
        &Attr = &AttrColl.Next();
        /* need this check so we don't insert extra blank row */
        If All(&Attr) Then
            &Scroll.InsertRow(&I);
            &I = &I + 1;
        End-If;
    End-While;
```

Translatable

Description

This property specifies if the AttributeValue is translatable. This property takes a Boolean value: True if the AttributeValue can be translated, False otherwise.

If this property is set to True, the value of the Label property can be translated.

Note. Regardless of the order in which attributes were entered, they are ordered according to their translatable property, that is, attributes that have this property set as True come first, followed by attributes that have this property set as False.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Label, page 1692](#)

Value

Description

This property returns the value of the `AttributeValue` as a string.

The length of this property depends on your system database limit for LONG fields.

This property is read-write.

Example

To specify more than a single value for an `AttributeValue`, you can specify several values separated by a semicolon. For example:

```
&MyAtt.value = "401k;benefits;dependants;HR";
```

Attribute Collection

The Attribute Collection provides access to the collection of Attribute in a Folder or a content reference object.

An Attribute Collection is instantiated from other classes as follows:

- From a content reference object with the `Attributes` property.
- From a Folder object with the `Attributes` property.
- From a `PageletCategory` object with the `Attributes` property.
- From a `Pagelet` object with the `Attributes` property.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Attributes, page 1674](#).

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Attributes, page 1658](#).

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Attributes, page 1756](#).

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Attributes, page 1766](#).

Attribute Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Attribute collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

DeleteItem

Syntax

DeleteItem(*AttributeValueName*)

Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the AttributeValue object identified by *AttributeValueName* from the Attribute Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>AttributeValueName</i>	Specify the name of an AttributeValue existing in the Attribute Collection.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the AttributeValue was deleted, False otherwise.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first AttributeValue object in the Attribute Collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An AttributeValue object.

Example

```
&MyAttributeValue = &MyCollection.First();
```

InsertItem

Syntax

```
InsertItem(AttributeValueName)
```

Description

The InsertItem method inserts the AttributeValue object identified by *AttributeValueName* from the Attribute Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>AttributeValueName</i>	Specify the name of an AttributeValue existing in the Attribute Collection.

Returns

A reference to the new AttributeValue object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
For &I = 1 To &Rowset.ActiveRowCount
  If &CompName = "PORTAL_CREF_ADM" Then
    &Record = &Rowset.GetRow(&I).GetRecord(Record.PORTAL_CATR_DV);
  Else
    &Record = &Rowset.GetRow(&I).GetRecord(Record.PORTAL_FATR_DV);
  End-If;

  If &Record.PORTAL_ATTR_NAM.Value <> "" Then
    &Attr = &AttrColl.InsertItem(&Record.PORTAL_ATTR_NAM.Value);
    &Attr.Value = &Record.PORTAL_ATTR_VAL.Value;
  End-If;
End-For;
```


ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*Name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the AttributeValue object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing AttributeValue within the Attribute Collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

Returns

An AttributeValue object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&Attr = &AttrColl.ItembyName("RELLINK");
```

Next

Syntax

Next()

Description

The Next method returns the next AttributeValue object in the Attribute Collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

AttributeValue object.

Example

```
&MyAttributeValue = &MyCollection.Next();
```

Attribute Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of AttributeValue objects in the Attribute Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

PermissionValue Class

The PermissionValue provides access to permission lists associated with folders, content references, PageletCategory objects, or Pagelets.

Note. You *cannot* add any PermissionValue objects to a collection returned by the CascadedPermissions or CascadedRolePermissions property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the Permissions or RolePermissions property.

PermissionValue objects are instantiated from the following:

- A PermissionValue Collection with the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, or Next methods.
- A RolePermissionValue Collection with the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, or Next methods.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1700.](#)

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Using Security, page 1585.](#)

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Setting Permissions Using the PermissionValue Object, page 1805.](#)

PermissionValue Class Properties

In this section we discuss the Cascade and Name properties.

Cascade

Description

This property indicates whether the current permission should be granted to all child folders.

This property is valid only with folders, not with content references.

This property takes a Boolean value. The default value for a new PermissionValue object is False.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

Specify the name of a permission list as the name of this object. You must specify a permission list that has already been created. This property takes a string value.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-write.

PermType

Description

Specify the type of the permission. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
P	Specify a non role-based permission.
R	Specify a role-based permission.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RolePermissionValue Collection, page 1704](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1700](#)

PermissionValue Collection

A PermissionValue collection is returned by the following:

- CascadedPermissions and Permissions folder property
- CascadedPermissions and Permissions content reference property
- CascadedPermissions and Permissions PageletCategory object property
- CascadedPermissions and Permissions Pagelet property

What is contained in the PermissionValue collection depends on the property that created it.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1660](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Permissions, page 1664](#).

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1675](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Permissions, page 1680](#).

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1757](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Permissions, page 1760](#).

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1767](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Permissions, page 1770](#).

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Using Security, page 1585](#).

PermissionValue Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the PermissionValue collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

DeleteItem

Syntax

DeleteItem(*PermissionValueName*)

Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the PermissionValue object identified by *PermissionValueName* from the PermissionValue Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PermissionValueName</i>	Specify the name of a PermissionValue existing in the PermissionValue collection.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PermissionValue was deleted, False otherwise.

Example

```
If Not &MyPValColl.DeleteItem("ALLPNLS") Then
    /* do error processing */
End-If;
```

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first PermissionValue object in the PermissionValue collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A PermissionValue object.

Example

```
&MyPermissionValue = &MyCollection.First();
```

InsertItem

Syntax

InsertItem(*PermissionValueName*)

Description

The InsertItem method inserts the PermissionValue object identified by *PermissionValueName* into the PermissionValue Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

Note. You *cannot* add any PermissionValue objects to a collection returned by the CascadedPermissions property. You can only add values to the collection returned by the Permissions property.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PermissionValueName</i>	Specify the name of an existing permission list.

Returns

A reference to the new PermissionValue object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyPermV = &MyPermVColl.InsertItem("ALLPNLS");
```

```
If Not &MyPermV Then  
    /* do error processing */  
End-If;
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*Name*)

Description

The `ItemByName` method returns the `PermissionValue` object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing <code>PermissionValue</code> within the <code>PermissionValue</code> collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is <code>NULL</code> .

Returns

A `PermissionValue` object if successful, `NULL` otherwise.

Example

```
&MyPVal = &MyPValColl.ItemByName("CUSTOMER");
```

Next

Syntax

`Next()`

Description

The `Next` method returns the next `PermissionValue` object in the `PermissionValue` collection. You can use this method only after you have used the `First` method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

`PermissionValue` object.

Example

```
&MyPermissionValue = &MyCollection.Next();
```

PermissionValue Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of PermissionValue objects in the PermissionValue Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

RolePermissionValue Collection

A RolePermissionValue collection is returned by the following:

- CascadedRolePermissions and RolePermissions folder property
See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1660.](#)
See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RolePermissions, page 1664.](#)
- CascadedRolePermissions and RolePermissions content reference property
See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1675.](#)
See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RolePermissions, page 1681.](#)
- CascadedRolePermissions and RolePermissions content reference link property
See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1713.](#)
See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RolePermissions, page 1718.](#)

What is contained in the RolePermissionValue collection depends on the property that created it.

RolePermissionValue Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the RolePermissionValue collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

DeleteItem

Syntax

DeleteItem(*RolePermissionValueName*)

Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the RolePermissionValue object identified by *RolePermissionValueName* from the RolePermissionValue Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RolePermissionValueName</i>	Specify the name of a RolePermissionValue existing in the RolePermissionValue collection.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the RolePermissionValue was deleted, False otherwise.

Example

```
If Not &MyPValColl.DeleteItem("ALLPNLS") Then
    /* do error processing */
End-If;
```

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first RolePermissionValue object in the RolePermissionValue collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A RolePermissionValue object.

Example

```
&MyRolePermissionValue = &MyCollection.First();
```

InsertItem

Syntax

```
InsertItem(RolePermissionValueName)
```

Description

The InsertItem method inserts the RolePermissionValue object identified by *RolePermissionValueName* into the RolePermissionValue Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

Note. You *cannot* add any RolePermissionValue objects to a collection returned by the CascadedRolePermissions property. You can only add values to the collection returned by the RolePermissions property.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RolePermissionValueName</i>	Specify the name of an existing role permission list.

Returns

A reference to the new RolePermissionValue object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyPermV = &MyPermVColl.InsertItem("ALLPNLS");  
  
If Not &MyPermV Then  
    /* do error processing */  
End-If;
```

ItemByName

Syntax

```
ItemByName(Name)
```

Description

The ItemByName method returns the RolePermissionValue object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing RolePermissionValue within the RolePermissionValue collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

Returns

A RolePermissionValue object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyPVal = &MyPValColl.ItemByName("CUSTOMER");
```

Next

Syntax

```
Next()
```

Description

The Next method returns the next RolePermissionValue object in the RolePermissionValue collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

RolePermissionValue object.

Example

```
&MyRolePermissionValue = &MyCollection.Next();
```

RolePermissionValue Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of RolePermissionValue objects in the RolePermissionValue Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

ContentReference Links

A content reference link is a ContentReference object that delegates most of its properties to another content reference. It has its own separate properties, as well as a reference to the linked cref.

A content reference link is instantiated from the following:

- `CreateLink` content reference method
- `CreateContentRefLink` PortalRegistry method

Note. The `CreateLink` method creates a new link. To instantiate an existing link use the `FindLinkByName` method.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," `CreateContentRefLink`, page 1613](#)

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," `FindCRefLinkByName`, page 1621](#)

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," `CreateLink`, page 1671](#)

ContentReference Links Methods

In this section, we discuss the ContentReference link methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Delete

Syntax

`Delete()`

Description

Use the delete method to delete the link from the database.

Note. The PortalRegistry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The link is not marked for deletion, then actually deleted later. The link is deleted from the database as soon as the method is executed.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the content reference link and its associated objects are deleted successfully, False otherwise.

Save

Syntax

Save()

Description

The Save method saves any changes you made to the content reference link, for example, a changed description or ValidFrom date.

After you create a link using either the CreateLink or CreateContentRefLink methods you must use the Save method to save the link to the database.

Using this method also saves any changes you made to PermissionValue or AttributeValue objects associated with this content reference link.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the content reference link and its associated objects saved successfully, False otherwise. If False is returned, a message is also written to the PSMessages collection.

Example

```
If NOT(&MyCRefLink.Save()) Then
    /* save failed, do error processing */
End-If;
```

ContentReference Links Properties

In this section, we discuss the ContentReference link properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AbsoluteContentURL

Description

This property returns the absolute content URL, that is, the content from the content servlet (psc). The content is displayed without any portal template.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following is an example absolute content URL:

```
http://serverx/psc/PS84/EMPLOYEEPORTAL/CRM/c/SFA.CUSTOMERINFO.GBL?page=CUST_→  
DATA1&&Action=U&emplid=00001
```

AbsolutePortalURL

Description

This property returns the absolute content reference link portal URL. This URL also contains the content in the portal template.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
http://serverx/psc/PS84/EMPLOYEEPORTAL/CRM/c/SFA.CUSTOMERINFO.GBL?page=CUST_→  
DATA1&&Action=U&emplid=00001
```

Attributes

Description

This property returns an Attribute Collection containing the AttributeValues for this content reference link object.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Attribute Collection, page 1694](#)

Author

Description

This property returns the author (PeopleSoft user ID) for this content reference link as a string.

This property is read-only.

AuthorAccess

Description

This property specifies whether the author of the content reference link has access to the content reference link. This property takes a Boolean value. The default value for this property is true.

This property is read-write.

Authorized

Description

This property specifies whether the user is authorized to view this content reference link.

This property is used when you access a particular content reference link using `FindCRefLinkByURL`. If you specified a valid content reference link, a content reference link is always returned, whether you are authorized to view it or not. This is the only property you can view from an object that you are not authorized to view and the content reference is empty.

The initial value of this property depends on the other permission properties (`PublicAccess` and `AuthorAccess`) and the permission list values in the `PermissionValue` object associated with this content reference link.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," FindCRefLinkByName, page 1621](#)

CascadedPermissions

Description

This property returns a `PermissionValue Collection`. This collection contains the value of the permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder). To determine only the permissions of the object use the `Permissions` property instead.

Note. You cannot add any `PermissionValue` objects to a collection returned by the `CascadedPermissions` property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the `Permissions` property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1700](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Permissions, page 1680](#)

CascadedRolePermissions

Description

This property returns a RolePermissionValue Collection. This collection contains the value of the role-based permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder). To determine only the permissions of the object use the RolePermissions property instead. To determine the non role-based permissions of the object use the Permissions property instead.

Note. You cannot add any PermissionValue objects to a collection returned by the CascadedRolePermissions property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the RolePermissions property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1713](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RolePermissions, page 1718](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RolePermissionValue Collection, page 1704](#)

ContentProvider

Description

This property returns the name of the node for the content reference link as a string.

This property is read-only.

CreationDate

Description

This property returns the creation date for this content reference link object as a string.

This property is read-only.

Data

Description

This property returns the data for this content reference link. This property is valid only when the `StorageType` property is `LOCL`.

The length of this property depends on your system database limit for `LONG` fields.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MyData = &MyCRefLink.Data;
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," StorageType, page 1682](#)

Description

Description

This property returns or sets the description for this content reference link object as a string.

The length of this property is 256 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

IsMobile

Description

Note. PeopleSoft Mobile Agent is a deprecated product. This mobile property currently exists for backward compatibility only.

This property returns `True` if this content reference link is used with mobile applications, `False` otherwise.

This property is read-write.

IsVisible

Description

This property returns True if the Hide from Portal Navigation check box is not selected when the content reference link is created. If the content reference link is hidden from portal navigation, this property returns False. Also, if the date associated with the link is not valid (is not within the valid to and valid from dates,) this property returns False.

Considerations Using IsVisible

If you do not specifically set this property on a new or copied content reference link, the IsVisible property is set as follows:

- If the ValidFrom date is less than or equal to that day's date, the IsVisible property is set to True.
- If there is no ValidTo date the IsVisible property is set to True.
- If the ValidTo date is greater than or equal to that day's date, the IsVisible property is set to True.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," ValidFrom, page 1687](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," ValidTo, page 1687](#)

Label

Description

This property returns or sets the label for this content reference link object as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property returns the name for this content reference link object as a string. The name is a unique identifier for each content reference link object. The name cannot start with a number, and it cannot have spaces and special characters.

Every content reference link name must be unique in the portal, not just in the parent folder.

This property is read-write.

OwnerId

Description

This property returns or sets the owner ID of the content reference link object as a string.

This property is read-write.

ParentName

Description

This property returns the parent folder name for this content reference link object as a string.

You can use this property to move the content reference link to another folder.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following example uses the ParentName to return a folder object for the content reference link.

```
&Folder = &Portal.FindFolderByName(&CRefLink.ParentName);
```

Path

Description

The Path property returns a path to this content reference link, with each element of the path separated by a period. The path has the following syntax:

```
Root{PORTAL_ROOT_OBJECT}.LinkFolder {<Id of links folder>}.CrefLink {<Id of the⇒  
  cref link> }
```

This property is read-only.

Permissions

Description

This property returns a `PermissionValue Collection`. This collection contains the value of the non role-based permissions for this content reference link. To access the role-based permissions, use the `RolePermissions` property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1700](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1675](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RolePermissions, page 1718](#)

Product

Description

This property returns or sets the PeopleSoft product for this content reference link object as a string.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

PublicAccess

Description

This property specifies whether the link is public or private. This property takes a Boolean value: true if the content reference link is public and there are no permission lists associated with it. If it is false, the link uses permission list control.

For links, this values is same as that of the linked content reference. If the content reference is public, the link is public and can be viewed by anyone logged on to the system.

This property is read-only.

RelativeURL

Description

This property returns the relative URL in the following format:

`../../../../Portal/Node/Content_Type/ContentID`

For example, from the following URL:

`http://mlee2038/servlets/psp/PS84/e_procurement/fdm/c/E_PRO.CheckOut.GBL?page=&view&Setid=110&Custid=99`

The RelativeURL returns the following:

`e_procurement/fdm/c/E_PRO.CheckOut.GBL?page=view&Setid=110&Custid=99`

This property is read-only.

RolePermissions

Description

This property returns a RolePermissionValue Collection. This collection contains the value of the role-based permissions for this content reference link. To access the non role-based permissions, use the Permissions property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1713](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Permissions, page 1717](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," RolePermissionValue Collection, page 1704](#)

SequenceNumber

Description

The sequence number is used when returning a collection. The default order of the returned content reference links is based on the sequence number. Use this property to reorder content reference links. This property takes a number value.

If there are duplicates in the sequence number, the content reference links are returned alphabetically.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

Template

Description

This property returns or sets the name of the template used with this content reference link as a string. You must specify the name of an existing template.

This property uses the name, not the label, of a content reference link.

This property is used only when the `UsageType` property is specified as Target (TARG) and the `TemplateType` property is specified as HTML.

To return a reference to the content reference link that contains the template specified by this property, use the `TemplateObject` property.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," UsageType, page 1686](#); [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," TemplateType, page 1684](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," TemplateObject, page 1684](#)

TemplateObject

Description

This property returns a reference to a content reference link object that contains the template specified by the `Template` property as a content reference link. If no template is specified with `Template`, this property returns a null value.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Template, page 1683](#)

TemplateType

Description

This property indicates whether a template should be used to wrap the content. This property takes a string value.

Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
HTML	An HTML template should wrap the data (URL) in the content reference.
NONE	No template should be used. The text should not be wrapped.

HTML is the default value on a new content reference.

Use the NONE value if the URL should not appear in the portal. An example is when the content reference link is a template itself.

If the homepage template for the user is un-retrievable, the system tries to use the default user's template first, before resorting to the portal default template.

When the content reference link describes content, this property should be set to HTML.

This property is read-write.

See Also

Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Using Content References, page 1598

URL

Description

This property returns the URL for this content reference link object as a string. The content reference link derives the URL from the content reference it is linked to. The URL of the link is same as that of the linked content reference.

A query string value is added on the content reference URL to make the link unique. If the URL of the linked content reference changes, this URL is changed.

This property is read-only.

See Also

Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," AbsoluteContentURL, page 1673 and Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Using Content References, page 1598

URLType

Description

This property returns what kind of URL is used to retrieve the content.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," StorageType, page 1682](#)

UsageType

Description

This property returns what the content reference link is used for.

The value for this property is same as that of the content reference when the link is viewed as a content reference.

The usage type of the link is LINK in the database.

A content reference link can be created only for content references that have a type of TARG.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Using Content References, page 1598](#)

ValidFrom

Description

This property returns or sets the date this content reference link is valid from as a string.

This property is read-write.

ValidTo

Description

This property returns or sets the date this content reference link is valid until as a string.

This property is read-write.

Note. The PortalRegistry API never uses the ValidTo and ValidFrom fields to determine what to return in a collection. You must check for these values in your application.

Link Collection

A Links collection is returned by the Links content reference property.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Links, page 1678](#)

Link Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the link collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first link object in the link collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A link object.

Next

Syntax

Next()

Description

The Next method returns the next link object in the collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A link object.

Link Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the link collection property Count.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of link objects in the link collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Link Class

A Link object is returned by the First and Next Link collection methods.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Link Collection Methods, page 1722](#)

Link Properties

In this section, we discuss the link properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

LinksObjectName

Description

This property returns the object name of the link as a string.

This property is read-only.

LinksObjectType

Description

This property returns the object type as a string. Valid value is CONTENTREF.

This property is read-only.

LinksPortalName

Description

This property returns the name of the portal from which the link originated.

This property is read-only.

TabDefinition Class

The TabDefinition class provides access to the homepage tab defined for the portal.

TabDefinition objects are instantiated from a TabDefinition Collection with the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, or Next methods.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," TabDefinition Collection, page 1732.](#)

TabDefinition Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Save method.

Save

Syntax

Save()

Description

The Save method saves any changes you made to the TabDefinition, for example, a changed description. It also performs some validation.

Using this method also saves any changes you made to DynamicCategories and AssignedPagelets objects associated with this TabDefinition.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the TabDefinition and its associated object saved successfully, False otherwise.

Example

```
If NOT(&MyTabDefn.Save()) Then
    /* save failed, do error processing */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1632](#) PortalRegistry method

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1657](#) Folder method

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1672](#) ContentReference method

TabDefinition Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the TabDefinition class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AssignedPagelets

Description

This property returns a reference to an AssignedPagelet Collection for this TabDefinition object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," AssignedPagelet Collection, page 1738](#)

AvailableCategories

Description

This property returns a reference to an AvailableCategory Collection for this TabDefinition object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," AvailableCategory Collection, page 1743](#)

AvailablePagelets

Description

This property returns a reference to an AvailablePagelet Collection for this TabDefinition object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," AvailablePagelet Collection, page 1748](#)

Attributes

Description

This property returns an Attribute Collection containing the AttributeValues for this TabDefinition object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Attribute Collection, page 1694

Author**Description**

This property returns the author (PeopleSoft user ID) for this TabDefinition object as a string.

This property is read-only.

AuthorAccess**Description**

This property specifies whether the author of the TabDefinition has access to the TabDefinition. This property takes a Boolean value. The default value for this property is True.

This property is read-write.

ColumnLayout**Description**

This property indicates whether the tab layout is for two or three columns. This property takes a string value.

The values for this property are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	Two-column table
3	Three-column table

This property is read-write.

CreationDate**Description**

This property returns the creation date for this TabDefinition object as a string.

This property is read-only.

Description

Description

This property returns or sets the description for this TabDefinition object as a string.

The length of this property is 256 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

DynamicCategories

Description

This property returns a reference to a DynamicCategory Collection for this TabDefinition object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," DynamicCategory Collection, page 1751](#)

HelpID

Description

This property returns the help system identifier for this tab. It enables the help system to provide tab-specific help. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

HtmlText

Description

This property returns the HTML text associated with this tab definition as a string.

This property is read-only.

IsHideActionBar

Description

This property hides all pagelet action bar images for all pagelets used on this tab. This property overrides any properties for the pagelets used on this tab. This property takes a Boolean value: True, hide images, False, display images

This property is read-write.

IsLayoutLocked

Description

This property indicates whether the user can change the tab's default number of columns. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can change the tab columns, False, the columns can't be changed by the user.

This property is read-write.

IsRenameable

Description

This property indicates whether the tab's label can be changed by the user. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can change the label, False, the user can't.

This property is read-write.

Label

Description

This property returns or sets the label for this TabDefinition object as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

LayoutBehavior

Description

This property indicates whether the user can change when and how the tab displays. This property takes a string value.

The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
4OPT	The user can choose to add this tab to their homepage. It doesn't show up by default.
3DEF	The user sees this tab the first time they log in, however, they can remove this tab if they'd like.
2REQ	The user can't remove this tab from their homepage. However, they are allowed to change its sequence or order on the page.
1FIX	The user can't remove this tab or change its position on the page.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property returns the name for this TabDefinition object as a string. The name is a unique identifier for each TabDefinition object.

Every TabDefinition name must be unique in the portal, not just in the parent folder.

This property is read-only.

OwnerId

Description

This property returns or sets the owner ID of the TabDefinition object as a string.

This property is read-write.

Product

Description

This property returns or sets the PeopleSoft product for this TabDefinition object as a string.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

PublicAccess

Description

This property indicates whether a TabDefinition is generally accessible, that is, if it is always included in the general TabDefinition collection. This property takes a Boolean value.

The default value for this property is False.

This property is read-write.

QualifiedURL

Description

This property returns an absolute URL. If the TabDefinition has a ContentProvider associated with it, the URI from the ContentProvider is concatenated with the URL from the TabDefinition. If there is no ContentProvider, this property returns the text in the URL property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," URL, page 1685](#)

SequenceNumber

Description

The sequence number is used when returning a collection. The default order of the returned TabDefinitions is based on the sequence number. Use this property to reorder TabDefinitions. This property takes a number value.

If there are duplicates in the sequence number, the TabDefinitions are returned alphabetically.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

StyleSheet

Description

This property defines the style sheet to use for this tab. This property takes a string value. This property is 30 characters long.

If no style sheet is specified, the default style sheet PSSTYLEDEF is used.

This property is read-write.

ValidFrom

Description

This property returns or sets the date this TabDefinition is valid from as a string.

This property is read-write.

ValidTo

Description

This property returns or sets the date this TabDefinition is valid until as a string.

This property is read-write.

Note. The PortalRegistry API never uses the ValidTo and ValidFrom fields to determine what to return in a collection. You must check for these values in your application.

TabDefinition Collection

A TabDefinition collection is the collection of all TabDefinitions for a portal.

A TabDefinition collection is returned by the TabDefinitions PortalRegistry property.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," TabDefinitions, page 1636.](#)

TabDefinition Collection Methods

This section describes the TabDefinition collection methods in alphabetical order.

DeleteItem

Syntax

DeleteItem(*TabDefinitionName*)

Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the TabDefinition object identified by *TabDefinitionName* from the TabDefinition Collection.

Note. The PortalRegistry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for deletion, then actually deleted later. The item is deleted from the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TabDefinitionName</i>	Specify the name of a TabDefinition existing in the TabDefinition collection.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the TabDefinition was deleted, False otherwise.

Example

```
If Not &MyColl.DeleteItem("TabDefnTest") Then
    /* do error processing */
End-If;
```

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first TabDefinition object in the TabDefinition collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A TabDefinition object.

Example

```
&MyTabDefinition = &MyCollection.First();
```

InsertItem

Syntax

InsertItem(*TabDefinitionName*)

Description

The InsertItem method inserts the TabDefinition object identified by *TabDefinitionName* into the TabDefinition Collection.

Note. The PortalRegistry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for insertion, then actually inserted later. The item is inserted into the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TabDefinitionName</i>	Specify the name of an existing permission list.

Returns

A reference to the new TabDefinition object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyTabDef = &MyColl.InsertItem("Empl_Homepage");  
  
If Not &MyTabDef Then  
    /* do error processing */  
End-If;
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*Name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the TabDefinition object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing TabDefinition within the TabDefinition collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

Returns

A TabDefinition object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyTebDefn = &MyColl.ItemByName("Empl_Homepage");
```

Next

Syntax

Next()

Description

The Next method returns the next TabDefinition object in the TabDefinition collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

TabDefinition object.

Example

```
&MyTabDefinition = &MyCollection.Next();
```

TabDefinition Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of TabDefinition objects in the TabDefinition Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

AssignedPagelet Class

An AssignedPagelet is a pagelet object that has been assigned to a particular tab. This pagelet also contains the layout data that is specific to the pagelet and tab.

AssignedPagelet objects are instantiated from an AssignedPagelet Collection with the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, or Next methods.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," AssignedPagelet Collection, page 1738](#).

AssignedPagelet Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the AssignedPagelet class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Column

Description

This property returns the column in which this pagelet is displayed, as a number.

This property is read-write.

LayoutBehavior

Description

This property indicates whether the user can change when and how the pagelet displays. This property takes a string value.

The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
4OPT	The user can choose to add this pagelet to their tab. It doesn't show up by default. The user can remove and reposition this pagelet on the tab.
3DEF	The user sees this pagelet the first time they log in, however, they can remove or reposition this pagelet if they'd like.
2REQ	The user can't remove this pagelet from the tab. However, they are allowed to reposition the pagelet on the tab.
1FIX	The user can't remove this pagelet or change its position on the tab.

This property is read-write.

PageletName

Description

This property returns the name for this Pagelet object as a string. The name is a unique identifier for each Pagelet object.

This property is read-only.

Row

Description

This property returns the row in which this pagelet is displayed, as a number.

This property is read-write.

AssignedPagelet Collection

An AssignedPagelet collection is returned by the AssignedPagelet TabDefinition method.

It contains a collection of all the pagelets explicitly assigned to the tab.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," AssignedPagelets, page 1726.](#)

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," AssignedPagelet Class, page 1736.](#)

AssignedPagelet Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the AssignedPagelet collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

DeleteItem

Syntax

DeleteItem(*PageletName*)

Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the AssignedPagelet object identified by *PageletName* from the AssignedPagelet Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PageletName</i>	Specify the name of an AssignedPagelet existing in the AssignedPagelet collection.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the AssignedPagelet was deleted, False otherwise.

Example

```
If Not &MyColl.DeleteItem("Weather_411") Then  
    /* do error processing */  
End-If;
```

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first AssignedPagelet object in the AssignedPagelet collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An AssignedPagelet object.

Example

```
&MyAssignedPagelet = &MyCollection.First();
```

InsertItem

Syntax

InsertItem(*PageletName*, *Column*, *Row*, *LayoutBehavior*)

Description

The InsertItem method inserts the AssignedPagelet object identified by the parameters into the AssignedPagelet Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PageletName</i>	Specify the name of the pagelet that you want to insert.
<i>Column</i>	Specify the column that you want this pagelet to display in, as a number.
<i>Row</i>	Specify the row that you want this pagelet to display in, as a number. You can specify a zero if you don't know which row.
<i>LayoutBehavior</i>	Specify whether the user can change when and how the pagelet displays. This property takes a string value. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
4OPT	The user can choose to add this pagelet to their tab. It doesn't show up by default. The user can remove and reposition this pagelet on the tab.
3DEF	The user sees this pagelet the first time they log in, however, they can remove or reposition this pagelet if they'd like.
2REQ	The user can't remove this pagelet from the tab. However, they are allowed to reposition the pagelet on the tab.
1FIX	The user can't remove this pagelet or change its position on the tab.

Returns

A reference to the new AssignedPagelet object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyPagelet = &MyColl.InsertItem("Weather_411");  
  
If Not &MyPagelet Then  
    /* do error processing */  
End-If;
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*Name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the AssignedPagelet object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing AssignedPagelet within the AssignedPagelet collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

Returns

An AssignedPagelet object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyPagelet = &MyColl.ItemByName("Dictionary");
```

Next

Syntax

Next()

Description

The Next method returns the next AssignedPagelet object in the AssignedPagelet collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An AssignedPagelet object.

Example

```
&MyAssignedPagelet = &MyCollection.Next();
```

AssignedPagelet Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of AssignedPagelet objects in the AssignedPagelet Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

AvailableCategory Class

An AvailableCategory class is composed of a category name and an AvailablePagelet Collection, that is, a collection of all the available pagelets associated with that category.

AvailableCategory objects are instantiated from an AvailableCategory Collection with the First, ItemByName, or Next methods.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," AvailableCategory Collection, page 1743](#).

AvailableCategory Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the AvailableCategory class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AvailablePagelets

Description

This property returns a reference to an AvailablePagelet Collection associated with the specified CategoryName.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," AvailablePagelet Collection, page 1748](#)

CategoryName

Description

Use this property to return the name of a category to be associated with the TabDefinition, as a string.

This property is read-only.

AvailableCategory Collection

An AvailableCategory is composed of a category name and an AvailablePagelet Collection, that is, a collection of all the available pagelets associated with that category.

An AvailableCategory collection is returned by the AvailableCategories TabDefinition property.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," AvailableCategory Collection, page 1743](#).

AvailableCategory Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the AvailableCategory collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

First

Syntax

```
First()
```

Description

The First method returns the first AvailableCategory object in the AvailableCategory collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An AvailableCategory object.

Example

```
&MyAvailableCategory = &MyCollection.First();
```

ItemByName

Syntax

```
ItemByName(Name)
```

Description

The ItemByName method returns the AvailableCategory object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing AvailableCategory within the AvailableCategory collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

Returns

An AvailableCategory object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyCat = &MyColl.ItemByName("Dictionary");
```

Next**Syntax**

Next()

Description

The Next method returns the next AvailableCategory object in the AvailableCategory collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

AvailableCategory object.

Example

```
&MyAvailableCategory = &MyCollection.Next();
```

AvailableCategory Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of AvailableCategory objects in the AvailableCategory Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

AvailablePagelet Class

An AvailablePagelet is a pagelet object can be assigned to a particular tab. This includes all pagelets from the dynamic categories, and assigned pagelets. Each pagelet also contains the layout data that is specific to that pagelet.

AvailablePagelet objects are instantiated from an AvailablePagelet Collection with the First, ItemByName, or Next methods.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," AvailablePagelet Collection, page 1748.](#)

AvailablePagelet Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the AvailablePagelet class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

CategoryLabel

Description

This property turns the label of the category to which the pagelet is assigned, as a string.

This property is read-only.

CategoryName

Description

This property returns the name of the category to which the pagelet is assigned, as a string.

This property is read-only.

Column

Description

This property returns the column in which this pagelet is displayed, as a number.

This property is read-only.

LayoutBehavior

Description

This property indicates whether the user can change when and how the pagelet displays. This property takes a string value.

The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
4OPT	The user can choose to add this pagelet to their tab. It doesn't show up by default. The user can remove and reposition this pagelet on the tab.
3DEF	The user sees this pagelet the first time they log in, however, they can remove or reposition this pagelet if they'd like.
2REQ	The user can't remove this pagelet from the tab. However, they are allowed to reposition the pagelet on the tab.
1FIX	The user can't remove this pagelet or change its position on the tab.

This property is read only.

PageletLabel

Description

This property returns the label for this property as a string.

This property is read-only.

PageletName

Description

This property returns the name for this Pagelet object as a string. The name is a unique identifier for each Pagelet object.

This property is read-only.

Row

Description

This property returns the row in which this pagelet is displayed, as a number.

This property is read-only.

AvailablePagelet Collection

An AvailablePagelet collection is returned by the AvailablePagelet TabDefinition method.

It contains a collection of all the pagelets that could be assigned to the tab. It's an aggregation of the pagelets in the AssignedPagelets collection and all the pagelets in each of the categories in the DynamicCategories collection. Pagelet category sequence numbers, followed by pagelet sequence numbers, then name, sort this collection.

If you have two pagelets assigned with the same name (that is, an assigned pagelet and a dynamic category pagelet), the assigned pagelet takes precedence over the dynamic category one, and is the only one listed.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," AvailablePagelets, page 1726.](#)

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," AvailablePagelet Class, page 1746.](#)

AvailablePagelet Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the AvailablePagelet collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first AvailablePagelet object in the AvailablePagelet collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An AvailablePagelet object.

Example

```
&MyAvailablePagelet = &MyCollection.First();
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*Name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the AvailablePagelet object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing AvailablePagelet within the AvailablePagelet collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

Returns

An AvailablePagelet object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyPagelet = &MyColl.ItemByName("DICTIONARY");
```

Next

Syntax

Next()

Description

The Next method returns the next AvailablePagelet object in the AvailablePagelet collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

AvailablePagelet object.

Example

```
&MyAvailablePagelet = &MyCollection.Next();
```

AvailablePagelet Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of AvailablePagelet objects in the AvailablePagelet Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

DynamicCategory Collection

A DynamicCategory collection contains a collection of PageletCategory names associated with a TabDefinition. The collection is initially ordered by category name.

When a PageletCategory is dynamic, it is immediately available to an end-user.

A DynamicCategory Collection is instantiated by the DynamicCategories property of a TabDefinition.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," DynamicCategories, page 1728.](#)

DynamicCategory Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the DynamicCategory collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

DeleteItem

Syntax

```
DeleteItem(Name)
```

Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the PageletCategory object identified by *Name* from the DynamicCategory Collection. This does *not* delete the PageletCategory from the database, just from the DynamicCategory collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

Note. If you delete a DynamicCategory, tabs with the attribute PORTAL_HPTAB_DYN lists must be searched for and updated (if necessary) to reflect the deleted category.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing category in the DynamicCategory collection.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PageletCategory was deleted from the DynamicCategory collection, False otherwise.

Example

```
If Not &MyColl.DeleteItem("Dictionaries") Then
    /* do error processing */
End-If;
```

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the name of the first PageletCategory in the DynamicCategory collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string.

Example

```
&MyDynamicCategory = &MyCollection.First();
```


InsertItem

Syntax

InsertItem(*Name*)

Description

The InsertItem method inserts the PageletCategory object identified by *Name* into the DynamicCategory Collection. This does *not* insert the PageletCategory into the database, just into the DynamicCategory collection. After a PageletCategory is marked as dynamic, it is immediately available to the end-user.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the DynamicCategory to insert.

Returns

A string containing the name of the new DynamicCategory object if the method executed successfully, Null otherwise.

Example

```
&MyCat = &MyColl.InsertItem("User_Info");
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*Name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the name of the PageletCategory object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing DynamicCategory within the DynamicCategory collection. If you specify an invalid name, this method returns a Null string.

Returns

A string.

Example

```
&MyPagelet = &MyColl.ItemByName("Dictionary");
```

Next

Syntax

Next()

Description

The Next method returns the name of the next PageletCategory object in the DynamicCategory collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string.

Example

```
&MyDynamicCategory = &MyCollection.Next();
```

DynamicCategory Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of PageletCategory names in the DynamicCategory Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

PageletCategory Class

A PageletCategory is a group of related pagelets, such as Weather, News, Reference, and so on. Each PageletCategory has a collection of pagelets associated with it.

A PageletCategory is instantiated from a PageletCategory Collection with the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, or Next methods.

All PageletCategory objects that are dynamic are contained in the DynamicCategory collection. The methods from this collection return the names of the PageletCategory objects only, not references to the objects themselves.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," PageletCategory Collection, page 1761](#).

PageletCategory Class Method

In this section, we discuss the Save method.

Save

Syntax

Save()

Description

The Save method saves any changes you made to the PageletCategory, for example, a changed description or sequence number.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PageletCategory object is successfully saved, False otherwise.

Example

```
If Not(&MyPageletCategory.Save()) Then  
    /* do error checking */  
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1632](#) PortalRegistry method

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1672](#) Folder method

PageletCategory Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the PageletCategory class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Attributes

Description

This property returns an Attribute Collection containing the AttributeValues for this PageletCategory object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Attribute Collection, page 1694](#)

Author

Description

This property returns the author (PeopleSoft user ID) for this PageletCategory as a string.

This property is read-only.

AuthorAccess

Description

This property specifies whether the author of the PageletCategory has access to the PageletCategory. This property takes a Boolean value. The default value for this property for a newly created object is True. This property is not cascaded.

This property is read-write.

Authorized

Description

This property specifies whether the user is authorized to view this PageletCategory.

The initial value of this property depends on the other permission properties (PublicAccess and AuthorAccess) and the permission list values in the PermissionValue object associated with this PageletCategory.

This property is read-only.

CascadedPermissions

Description

This property returns a PermissionValue Collection. This collection contains the value of the permissions for all the child and parent objects (up to the root PageletCategory). To determine only the permissions of the object use the Permission property instead.

Note. The PORTAL_PAGELETS folder is the parent folder for all PageletCategories. Its security is set to public. PeopleSoft does not recommend cascading any permissions from this folder object. Cascade permissions only from the pagelet category (folder). You *cannot* add any PermissionValue objects to a collection returned by the CascadedPermissions property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the Permissions property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1700](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Permissions, page 1664](#)

CreationDate

Description

This property returns the creation date for this PageletCategory as a string.

This property is read-only.

Description

Description

This property returns or sets the description for this PageletCategory as a string.

The length of this property is 256 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

Label

Description

This property returns or sets the label for this PageletCategory as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property returns the name for this PageletCategory as a string. The name is a unique identifier for each PageletCategory.

Every PageletCategory name must be unique in across the portal, not just in the parent PageletCategory.

This property is *not* translatable. However, the values for the Label and Description properties are translatable.

This property is read-only.

See Also

Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Label, page 1758

OwnerId

Description

This property returns or sets the owner ID of the PageletCategory object as a string.

This property is read-write.

Pagelets

Description

This property returns a reference to a Pagelet Collection for this PageletCategory.

This property is read-only.

See Also

Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Pagelet Collection, page 1773

Permissions

Description

This property returns a PermissionValue Collection. This collection contains the value of the permissions for this PageletCategory.

Note. The PORTAL_PAGELETS folder is the parent folder for all PageletCategories. Its security is set to public. PeopleSoft does not recommend cascading any permissions from this folder object. Cascade permissions only from the pagelet category (folder).

This property is read-only.

See Also

Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1700

Product

Description

This property returns or sets the PeopleSoft product for this PageletCategory as a string.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

PublicAccess

Description

This property indicates whether a PageletCategory is generally accessible, that is, if this property is set to True, any user can access the PageletCategory. This property is not cascaded.

This property takes a Boolean value.

The default value for this property for a newly created object is False.

This property is read-write.

SequenceNumber

Description

The sequence number is used when returning a collection. The default order of the returned PageletCategory objects is based on the sequence number. Use this property to reorder PageletCategory objects.

If there are duplicates in the sequence number, the PageletCategory objects are returned in alphabetical order.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

PageletCategory Collection

The PageletCategory Collection provides access to a collection of PageletCategory objects in a PageletCategory object.

The PageletCategory Collection is instantiated from the PageletCategories PortalRegistry property.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," PageletCategories, page 1636](#).

PageletCategory Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the PageletCategory collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

DeleteItem

Syntax

DeleteItem(*PageletCategoryName*)

Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the PageletCategory object identified by *PageletCategoryName* from the database.

Note. The PortalRegistry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for deletion, then actually deleted later. The item is deleted from the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PageletCategoryName</i>	Specify the name of a PageletCategory existing in the PageletCategory collection.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PageletCategory was deleted, False otherwise.

Example

```
If Not &MyPageletCategoryColl.DeleteItem("MYPAGELETCATEGORY") Then
    /* PageletCategory not deleted. Do error checking */
End-If;
```

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first PageletCategory object in the PageletCategory collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

PageletCategory object.

Example

```
&MyPageletCategory = &MyCollection.First();
```

InsertItem

Syntax

InsertItem(*PageletCategoryName*, *Label*)

Description

The InsertItem method inserts the PageletCategory object identified by *PageletCategoryName* from the PageletCategory Collection. You must specify both a name and a label for each PageletCategory. This method returns a reference to the new PageletCategory object. You must specify a unique *PageletCategoryName*, or you receive an error.

Note. The PortalRegistry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for insertion, then actually inserted later. The item is inserted into the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PageletCategoryName</i>	Specify the name of a PageletCategory existing in the PageletCategory collection. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>Label</i>	Specify a label for the new PageletCategory. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

A reference to the new PageletCategory object if the method executed successfully, False otherwise.

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*Name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the PageletCategory object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing PageletCategory within the PageletCategory collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL. You must specify a name, not a label.

Returns

A PageletCategory object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Next

Syntax

Next ()

Description

The Next method returns the next PageletCategory object in the PageletCategory collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A PageletCategory object.

PageletCategory Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the PageletCategory collection properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of PageletCategory objects in the PageletCategory Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

Pagelet Class

A pagelet represents a URL that renders a section of content for a homepage. Pagelets are assigned to specific categories.

A pagelet is instantiated from the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, and Next Pagelet Collection methods.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Pagelet Collection, page 1773](#).

Pagelet Class Method

In this section, we discuss the Save method.

Save

Syntax

Save()

Description

The Save method saves any changes you made to the Pagelet, for example, a changed description or sequence number.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the Pagelet object is successfully saved, False otherwise.

Example

```
If Not(&MyPagelet.Save()) Then  
    /* do error checking */  
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1632](#) PortalRegistry method

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1672](#) ContentReference method

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1755](#) PageletCategory method

Pagelet Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Pagelet class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Attributes

Description

This property returns an Attribute Collection containing the AttributeValues for this pagelet object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Attribute Collection, page 1694](#)

Author

Description

This property returns the author (PeopleSoft user ID) for this pagelet object as a string.

This property is read-only.

AuthorAccess

Description

This property specifies whether the author of the pagelet has access to the pagelet. This property takes a Boolean value. The default value for this property is True.

This property is read-write.

Authorized

Description

This property specifies whether the user is authorized to view this pagelet.

The initial value of this property depends on the other permission properties (PublicAccess and AuthorAccess) and the permission list values in the PermissionValue object associated with this pagelet.

This property is read-only.

CascadedPermissions

Description

This property returns a PermissionValue collection. This collection contains the value of the permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder). To determine only the permissions of the object use the Permission property instead.

Note. You *cannot* add any PermissionValue objects to a collection returned by the CascadedPermissions property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the Permissions property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1700](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Permissions, page 1680](#)

ContentProvider

Description

This property returns or sets the name of the node for the pagelet as a string.

If no node was specified when the pagelet was created, this property returns Null.

This property is read-write.

CreationDate

Description

This property returns the creation date for this pagelet object as a string.

This property is read-only.

DefaultColumn

Description

This property returns or sets the default column this pagelet displays in. This property takes a number value.

The default value for this property is 1.

This property is read-write.

Description

Description

This property returns or sets the description for this pagelet object as a string.

The length of this property is 256 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

EditPageContentProvider

Description

This is the node part of the URL to the page that enables a user to personalize a page. The default value is an empty string.

This property is read-write.

EditPageQueryString

Description

This is the query string part of the URL to the page that enables a user to personalize a page. The default value for this property is an empty string.

This property is read-write.

HelpID

Description

This property returns the help system identifier for this pagelet. It enables the help system to provide pagelet specific help. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

IsHideMinimize

Description

This property specifies if the minimize image icon displays. This property takes a Boolean value: True, display the icon, False, hide the icon. The default value is True.

This property is read-write.

Label

Description

This property returns or sets the label for this pagelet object as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property returns the name for this pagelet object as a string. The name is a unique identifier for each pagelet object.

Every pagelet name must be unique in the portal, not just in the parent folder.

This property is not translatable. However, the values for the Label and Description properties are.

This property is read-only.

OwnerId

Description

This property returns or sets the owner ID of the pagelet object as a string.

This property is read-write.

ParentName

Description

This property returns the parent folder name for this pagelet object as a string.

This property is read-write.

Permissions

Description

This property returns a PermissionValue Collection. This collection contains the value of the permissions for this pagelet. To determine the permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder) use the CascadedPermissions property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1700](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1675](#)

Product

Description

This property returns or sets the PeopleSoft product for this pagelet object as a string.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

PublicAccess

Description

This property indicates whether a pagelet is generally accessible, that is, if it will always be included in the general pagelet collection. This property takes a Boolean value.

The default value for this property is False.

This property is read-write.

QualifiedURL

Description

This property returns an absolute URL. If the pagelet has a node associated with it, the URI from the node is concatenated with the URL from the pagelet. If there is no ContentProvider, this property returns the text in the URL property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," URL, page 1685](#)

SequenceNumber

Description

The sequence number is used when returning a collection. The default order of the returned pagelets is based on the sequence number. Use this property to reorder pagelets. This property takes a number value.

If there are duplicates in the sequence number, the pagelets are returned alphabetically.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

URL

Description

This property returns or sets the URL for this pagelet object as a string. The URL returns *exactly* as it appears in the database.

If you're setting a URL, you must use a unique URL.

The absolute URL, that is, the URL from the ContentProvider concatenated with this URL must be unique.

You receive an error if the URL you use is already registered.

To retrieve a qualified URL, that is, one that contains the node URI, use the AbsoluteContentURL property.

The length of this property depends on your system database limit for LONG fields.

The format of the value for this property depends on the setting of other properties.

This property is read-write.

URLType

Description

This property indicates what kind of PeopleCode definition is used to retrieve the content of the pagelet. This property takes a string value.

Values are:

<i>URLType Value</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
UEXT	URL points to a non-PeopleSoft (external) URL
UPGE	URL points to a component.
UGEN	URL points to a generic PeopleSoft URL
USCR	URL points to an iScript

UPGE is the default value on a new pagelet.

This property is read-write.

Pagelet Collection

The Pagelet Collection provides access to the collection of pagelets in a category.

The Pagelet Collection is instantiated from the Pagelets PageletCategory property.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Pagelets, page 1759.](#)

Pagelet Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Pagelet collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

DeleteItem

Syntax

DeleteItem(*PageletName*)

Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the pagelet object identified by *PageletName* from the pagelet Collection.

Note. The PortalRegistry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for deletion, then actually deleted later. The item is deleted from the database as soon as the method is executed.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PageletName</i>	Specify the name of a pagelet existing in the pagelet collection.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the pagelet was deleted, False otherwise.

Example

```
If Not &MyColl.DeleteItem("Test_Pagelet") Then
    /* can't delete test data. Do error processing */
End-if;
```

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first pagelet object in the pagelet collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a pagelet object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyCRef = &MyCollection.First();
```

InsertItem

Syntax

InsertItem(*PageletName*, *Label*, *NodeName*, *URL*)

Description

The InsertItem method inserts the pagelet object identified by *PageletName* into the pagelet Collection.

Note. The PortalRegistry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for insertion, then actually inserted later. The item is inserted into the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PageletName</i>	Specify the name of a new pagelet. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a name that already exists in the collection, you receive an error.
<i>Label</i>	Specify the label for the new pagelet. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify a node. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a fully qualified URL, you can specify a Null (that is, two quotation marks with no space between them ("")).
<i>URL</i>	Specify a URL that contains the content. The format of this parameter depends on other properties, such as the type of pagelet, where the data is stored, and so on.

Returns

A reference to the new pagelet object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Using Content References, page 1598](#)

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*Name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the pagelet object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing pagelet within the pagelet collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object will be NULL.

Returns

A reference to a pagelet object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyPagelet = &CRefColl.ItemByName("PORTAL_ADMIN);
```

Next

Syntax

Next()

Description

The Next method returns the next pagelet object in the pagelet collection. You can only use this method after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a pagelet object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyPagelet = &MyCollection.Next();
```

Pagelet Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of pagelet objects in the pagelet Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

UserHomepage Class

The UserHomepage represents a homepage for a user. It contains all the tabs and pagelets the user has selected for their homepage.

A UserHomepage is instantiated from the Homepage PortalRegistry property.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Homepage, page 1634.](#)

UserHomepage Class Method

In this section, we discuss the Save method.

Save

Syntax

Save()

Description

The Save method saves any changes you made to the UserHomepage, for example, a changed greeting.

Using this method also saves any changes you've made to any UserTab or SelectedPagelet objects associated with this UserHomepage.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the UserHomepage object is successfully saved, False otherwise.

Example

```
If Not(&MyHP.Save()) Then
    /* do error checking */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1632](#) PortalRegistry class method

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Save, page 1657](#) Folder class method

UserHomepage Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the UserHomepage properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Greeting

Description

This property is a user-definable message that appears on their homepage when they login, such as "My Homepage" or "Welcome." This property takes a text string. The length of this character is 254.

This property is read-write.

UserId

Description

This property returns the UserId for this UserHomepage as a string.

This property is read-only.

UserTab

Description

This property returns a reference to a UserTab collection.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," UserTab Collection, page 1781](#)

UserTab Class

A UserTab is a personalized tab for a specific user. This user can potentially change the pagelets that appear on the tab, the name of the tab, and the order of the tab. All these changes can be allowed or denied on the TabDefinitions Class. The UserTab is used in place of the TabDefinition whenever a user has personalized a tab.

A UserTab object is instantiated from the First, ItemByName, InsertItem, or Next UserTab Collection methods.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," UserTab Collection, page 1781](#).

UserTab Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the UserTab class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

ColumnLayout

Description

This property specifies how many columns the UserTab contains. This property takes a numeric value. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	Two-column layout
3	Three-column layout. This is the default value.

This property is read-write.

Label

Description

This property returns or sets the label for this UserTab object as a string. This value is initially set to the Label of the TabDefinition.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

QualifiedURL

Description

This property returns an absolute URL as a string. This URL includes the URI from the TabDefinition's node and the URL that points to the actual content of the tab.

This property is read-only.

SelectedPagelets

Description

This property returns a SelectedPagelets Collection, containing the pagelets that have been selected by the user to appear on this tab.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," SelectedPagelet Collection, page 1786](#)

SequenceNumber

Description

This property specifies the order that this tab should appear as on the homepage. This property takes a number value. This value is initially set by the referenced TabDefinition.

This property is read-write.

TabName

Description

This property returns the tab name as a sting.

This property is read-only.

UserTab Collection

The UserTab collection is the collection of personalized tabs for a user.

The UserTab Collection is instantiated from the UserTabs UserHomepage property.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," UserTab, page 1778.](#)

UserTab Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the UserTab collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

DeleteItem

Syntax

DeleteItem(*UserTabName*)

Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the UserTab object identified by *UserTabName* from the UserTab Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UserTabName</i>	Specify the name of a UserTab existing in the UserTab collection.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the UserTab was deleted, False otherwise.

Example

```
If Not &MyColl.DeleteItem("Test_UserTab") Then
    /* can't delete test data. Do error processing */
End-if;
```

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first UserTab object in the UserTab collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A UserTab object.

Example

```
&MyUserTab = &MyCollection.First();
```

InsertItem

Syntax

InsertItem(*UserTabName*)

Description

The InsertItem method inserts the UserTab object identified by *UserTabName* into the UserTab Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

The new user tab must be unique within the portal.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UserTabName</i>	Specify the name of a new UserTab. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a name that already exists in the collection, you get an error.

Returns

A reference to the new UserTab object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*Name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the UserTab object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
Name	Specify the name of an existing UserTab within the UserTab collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

Returns

A UserTab object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyUserTab = &MyColl.ItemByName("PORTAL_ADMIN");
```

Next

Syntax

Next()

Description

The Next method returns the next UserTab object in the UserTab collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A UserTab object.

Example

```
&MyUserTab = &MyCollection.Next();
```

UserTab Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of UserTab objects in the UserTab Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

SelectedPagelet Class

The SelectedPagelet class contains data on pagelets selected by the user that display on this tab.

A SelectedPagelet object is instantiated by the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, and Next SelectedPagelet Collection methods.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," SelectedPagelet Collection, page 1786.](#)

SelectedPagelet Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the SelectedPagelet class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

CategoryName

Description

This property returns the category of the pagelet as a string.

This property is read-only.

Column

Description

This property returns the number of the column the pagelet displays in, as a number.

The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	First column
2	Second column
3	Third column

This property is read-write.

IsMinimized

Description

This property specifies whether the pagelet is displayed minimized. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the pagelet is minimized, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

PageletName

Description

This property returns the name of the pagelet as a string.

This property is read-only.

Row

Description

This property specifies which row the pagelet is displayed in, as a number.

This property is read-write.

SelectedPagelet Collection

The SelectedPagelet collection contains a collection of all the selected pagelets for a tab.

A SelectedPagelet collection is instantiated by the SelectedPagelets UserTab property.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," SelectedPagelets, page 1780](#).

SelectedPagelet Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the SelectedPagelet collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

DeleteItem

Syntax

DeleteItem(*SelectedPageletName*)

Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the SelectedPagelet object identified by *SelectedPageletName* from the SelectedPagelet Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SelectedPageletName</i>	Specify the name of a SelectedPagelet existing in the SelectedPagelet collection.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the SelectedPagelet was deleted, False otherwise.

Example

```
If Not &MyColl.DeleteItem("Test_SelectedPagelet") Then  
    /* can't delete test data. Do error processing */  
End-if;
```

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first SelectedPagelet object in the SelectedPagelet collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A SelectedPagelet object.

Example

```
&MySelectedPagelet = &MyCollection.First();
```

InsertItem

Syntax

InsertItem(*SelectedPageletName*, *Column*, *Row*)

Description

The InsertItem method inserts the SelectedPagelet object identified by *SelectedPageletName* into the SelectedPagelet Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SelectedPageletName</i>	Specify the name of a new SelectedPagelet. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a name that already exists in the collection, you get an error.
<i>Column</i>	Specify the column number for this pagelet.
<i>Row</i>	Specify the row number for this pagelet.

Returns

A reference to the new SelectedPagelet object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*Name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the SelectedPagelet object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
Name	Specify the name of an existing SelectedPagelet within the SelectedPagelet collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

Returns

A SelectedPagelet object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MySelectedPagelet = &MyColl.ItemByName("PORTAL_ADMIN");
```

Next

Syntax

Next()

Description

The Next method returns the next SelectedPagelet object in the SelectedPagelet collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A SelectedPagelet object.

Example

```
&MySelectedPagelet = &MyCollection.Next();
```

SelectedPagelet Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of SelectedPagelet objects in the SelectedPagelet Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

Favorite Class

A favorite represents a content reference the user wants to keep a shortcut to. It contains the name of the content reference and the label the user wants to see displayed for this favorite. Labels must be unique in each favorite collection.

Use the Save method of the Favorite class to save any changes you made to any favorite objects.

A favorite object is instantiated by the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, and Next Favorite Collection methods.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Favorite Collection, page 1792](#).

Favorite Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Favorite class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

CRefName

Description

This property returns the name of the content reference as a string.

This property is read-only.

Label

Description

This property specifies the description of the favorite that's displayed to the user. This label must be unique for the favorite collection.

This property is read-write.

QualifiedURL

Description

This property returns the qualified URL for the content reference based on the Node and the URL for the name of the content reference, as a string.

This property is read-only.

SequenceNumber

Description

This property returns the sequence number used to order favorites.

This property is read-write.

URL

Description

This property returns the relative URL for this favorite as a string.

For example, the following code:

```
&URL = &MyFavorite.URL;
```

could return the following string:

c/PORTAL_PERS_HOMEPAGE.PORTAL_HOMEPAGE.GBL?PORTALPARAM_PAGE=CONTENT&tab=>
DEFAULT&PortalFavorite=QEDMO

This property is read-write.

Favorite Collection

The favorite collection provides access to the favorites for a particular user.

A favorite collection is instantiated by the Favorites PortalRegistry property.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Favorites, page 1634.](#)

Favorite Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Favorite collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

DeleteItem

Syntax

`DeleteItem(FavoriteLabel)`

Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the Favorite object identified by *FavoriteLabel* from the Favorite Collection.

Note. The PortalRegistry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for deletion, then actually deleted later. The item is deleted from the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FavoriteLabel</i>	Specify the label of a Favorite existing in the Favorite collection, that is, the text used to identify the favorite to the end-user.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the Favorite was deleted, False otherwise.

Example

```
If Not &MyColl.DeleteItem("My Local Test") Then
    /* can't delete test data. Do error processing */
End-if;
```

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first Favorite object in the Favorite collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Favorite object.

Example

```
&MyFav = &MyCollection.First();
```

InsertItem

Syntax

InsertItem(*FavoriteLabel*, *FavoriteName*)

Description

The InsertItem method inserts the Favorite object identified by *FavoriteName* into the Favorite Collection.

Note. The PortalRegistry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for insertion, then actually inserted later. The item is inserted to the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FavoriteLabel</i>	Specify a label for the new Favorite. This is the text by which the favorite is identified to the end-user.
<i>FavoriteName</i>	Specify the name of a new Favorite. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a name that already exists in the collection, you get an error.

Returns

A reference to the new Favorite object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

ItemByLabel

Syntax

ItemByLabel(*FavoriteLabel*)

Description

The ItemByLabel method returns the Favorite object with the label *FavoriteLabel*. The label is the text used to identify the favorite to the end-user.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FavoriteLabel</i>	Specify the label of an existing Favorite within the Favorite collection. If you specify an invalid favorite, the object returned is Null.

Returns

A Favorite object if successful, Null otherwise.

Example

```
&MyFavorite = &MyColl.ItemByLabel("My Local Login");
```

Next

Syntax

Next ()

Description

The Next method returns the next Favorite object in the Favorite collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Favorite object.

Example

```
&MyFavorite = &MyCollection.Next();
```

Save

Syntax

Save ()

Description

Use the Save method to save any changes you made to the Favorite collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True, the collection saved successfully, False otherwise.

Favorite Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of Favorite objects in the Favorite Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count
```

PortalRegistry Classes Example

There are several actions you may want to perform using a PortalRegistry, such as adding a folder, changing permissions, and so on. The following examples discuss the most common tasks. In addition, there are example programs of accessing the PortalRegistry classes using language environments other than PeopleCode.

Changing PortalRegistry Properties

This example shows how to change the default template used by a PortalRegistry. The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```

Local ApiObject &MySession;
Local ApiObject &MyPortal, &MyPortalColl;

/* Access the current session */

&MySession = %Session;
If NOT &MySession Then
    /* do error processing */
End-if;

&MyPortalColl = &MySession.FindPortalRegistries();

For &I = 1 to &MyPortalColl.Count
    &MyPortal = &MyPortalColl.Item(&I);

    If &MyPortal.DefaultTemplate = "HR99" Then
        &MyPortal.DefaultTemplate = "HR00"
        &MyPortal.Save();
    End-If
End-For;

```

To change PortalRegistry properties:

1. Get a Session object.

Before you can access a PortalRegistry object, you must get a session object. The session controls access to the registry, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on. Because you want to use the existing session, use the %Session system variable (instead of the GetSession function.)

```
&MySession = %Session;
```

2. Get a PortalRegistry collection.

Use the FindPortalRegistries method with no parameters to return a collection of all the PortalRegistries because you want to check all the registries for the invalid template.

```
&MyPortalColl = &MySession.FindPortalRegistries();
```

Use the Count property on the collection to loop through all the registries.

```
For &I = 1 to &MyPortalColl.Count
```

3. Get a PortalRegistry object.

You can access a PortalRegistry object from the PortalRegistry collection using the Item method.

```
&MyPortal = &MyPortalColl.Item(&I);
```

4. Check for the invalid template and correct if necessary.

Use the DefaultTemplate property both to check for the invalid template name, and to set the correct template. Save the PortalRegistry when you make a correction.

```

If &MyPortal.DefaultTemplate = "HR99" Then
    &MyPortal.DefaultTemplate = "HR00"
    &MyPortal.Save();
End-If;

```

You may want to do error checking after you save the PortalRegistry.

Adding a ContentProvider

The following example adds a ContentProvider to an existing PortalRegistry. The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```
Local ApiObject &MyPortal;
Local ApiObject &MyCPColl, &MyCProvider;

&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();

If NOT &MyPortal.Open(MYRECORD.PORTAL_NAME) Then
    /* Do error handling */
End-if;

/* Add a ContentProvider */

&MyCPColl = &MyPortal.ContentProviders;

&MyCProvider = &MyCPColl.InsertItem("HRMS_00");

&MyCProvider.URI = "http://MYMACHINE103100/servlets/iclientservlet/HRMS/";
&MyCProvider.DefaultTemplate = "MYPORTAL_HRMS";
&MyCProvider.Description = "Updated Content Provider for HRMS";

If NOT(&MyPortal.Save()) Then
    &ErrorCol = &MySession.PSMessages;
    For &I = 1 to &ErrorCol.Count
        &Error = &ErrorCol.Item(&I);
        /* do error processing */
    End-For;
&ErrorCol.DeleteAll();
End-If;
```

To add a ContentProvider:

1. Get a Session object and a PortalRegistry.

Before you can access a PortalRegistry object, you must get a session object. The session controls access to the registry, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on. Because you want to use the existing session, use the %Session system variable (instead of the GetSession function.) In addition, you want to get a PortalRegistry. Using the GetPortalRegistry method returns a reference to an unpopulated PortalRegistry object.

```
&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();
```

2. Open the PortalRegistry.

After you get a PortalRegistry object, you want to open it, that is, populate it with data. Use the Open method to do this. The Open method returns a Boolean value, and this example uses that value to do error checking to make sure that the PortalRegistry is actually opened. In addition, the name of the PortalRegistry is kept in the record MYRECORD, in the field PORTAL_NAME.

```
If NOT &MyPortal.Open(MYRECORD.PORTAL_NAME) Then
    /* Do error handling */
End-if;
```

3. Access the ContentProvider collection.

You can only add a ContentProvider to a ContentProvider collection. So you must access a ContentProvider collection first, using the ContentProviders property on a PortalRegistry.

```
&MyCPColl = &MyPortal.ContentProviders;
```

4. Add the ContentProvider.

You must use the name of the ContentProvider with the InsertItem method. This example uses HRMS_00. This method does *not* execute automatically, that is, the ContentProvider isn't actually inserted into the database until the PortalRegistry is saved.

```
&MyCProvider = &MyCPColl.InsertItem("HRMS_00");
```

5. Further define the ContentProvider.

The URI of a ContentProvider is used in conjunction with content references to define the location of content. So you should define the URI. If a template isn't found for any of the content references on a page at runtime, the system next tries to use the DefaultTemplate defined for a ContentProvider, so you should define a default template.

```
&MyCProvider.URI = "http://MYMACHINE103100/servlets/iclientservlet/HRMS/";
&MyCProvider.DefaultTemplate = "MYPORTAL_HRMS";
&MyCProvider.Description = "Updated Content Provider for HRMS";
```

6. Save the PortalRegistry and check for errors.

Because there is no Save method with a ContentProvider, you must save the PortalRegistry to complete your changes.

You can check if there were any errors using the PSMessages property on the session object.

```
If NOT(&MyPortal.Save()) Then
    /* save didn't complete */
    &ErrorCol = &MySession.PSMessages;
    For &I = 1 to &ErrorCol.Count
        &Error = &ErrorCol.Item(&I);
        /* do error processing */
    End-For;
    &ErrorCol.DeleteAll();
End-if;
```

If there are multiple errors, all errors are logged to the PSMessages collection, not just the first occurrence of an error. As you correct each error, delete it from the PSMessages collection.

Note. If you've called the PortalRegistry API an Application Engine program, all errors are also logged in the Application Engine error log tables.

See [Chapter 38, "Session Class," Error Handling, page 2168](#).

Adding a Folder

The following example checks to see if a folder for a user exists. If it doesn't, it creates one.

The folder hierarchy for this example is as follows. The Users folder is where the portal stores things such as user homepages:

Root folder

Users folder

 UserId1 folder

 UserId2 folder

 UserId3 folder

 . . .

The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```
Local ApiObject &MyPortal;
Local ApiObject &UserFldrColl, &UserFldr;

&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();

If NOT &MyPortal.Open(MYRECORD.PORTAL_NAME) Then
    /* Do error handling */
End-if;

&UserFldrColl = &MyPortal.RootFolder.Folders.ItemByName("Users").Folders;

&UserFldr = &UserFldrColl.ItemByName(%UserId);

If &UserFldr = Null Then

    /* add Folder */

    &UserFldr = &UserFldrColl.InsertItem(%UserId, %UserId);
    &UserFldr.Description = %UserId;

    /* Set dates */

    &UserFldr.ValidFrom = %Date;
    &ToDate = AddToDate(%Date, 1, 1, 0);
    &UserFldr.ValidTo = &ToDate;

    /* Set properties */

    &UserFldr.PublicAccess = True;

    /* save the folder */

    &UserFldr.Save();

End-If;
```

To add a folder:

1. Get a Session object and a PortalRegistry.

Before you can access a PortalRegistry object, you must get a session object. The session controls access to the registry, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on. Because you want to use the existing session, use the %Session system variable (instead of the GetSession function.) In addition, you want to get a PortalRegistry. Using the GetPortalRegistry method returns a reference to an unpopulated PortalRegistry object.

```
&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();
```


2. Open the PortalRegistry.

After you get a PortalRegistry object, you want to open it, that is, populate it with data. Use the Open method to do this. The Open method returns a Boolean value, and this example uses that value to do error checking to make sure that the PortalRegistry is actually opened. In addition, the name of the PortalRegistry is kept in the record MYRECORD, in the field PORTAL_NAME.

```
If NOT &MyPortal.Open(MYRECORD.PORTAL_NAME) Then
    /* Do error handling */
End-if;
```

3. Access the User folder collection.

One of the strengths of dot notation is being able to string together many methods and properties into a single line of code. The result of this single line of code is to return a reference to the folder collection within the Users folder.

```
&UserFldrColl = &MyPortal.RootFolder.Folders.ItemByName("Users").Folders;
```

Note that in this kind of code, you must access the RootFolder for the PortalRegistry before you can access the folders collection.

If there were additional folders in your hierarchy, you could continue in the same way, using ItemByName and Folders.

4. Check if the user already has a folder.

The system variable %UserId returns the user ID of the current user. Then this example uses the ItemByName method on the folder collection to see if the user already has a folder. This assumes that the user folders are names according to the UserId. The ItemByName method returns a reference to the folder if it exists. If the folder does not exist, ItemByName returns NULL.

```
&UserFldr = &UserFldrColl.ItemByName(%UserId);

If &UserFldr = Null Then
```

5. Add a folder if one doesn't exist.

Use the UserId as the name of the folder, as well as for the label and the description.

```
&UserFldr = &UserFldrColl.InsertItem(%UserId, %UserId);
&UserFldr.Description = %UserId;
```

6. Set the ValidFrom and ValidTo dates.

For this example, the folder should be accessible from the date it's created, so the example sets the ValidFrom property to be today's date.

When you first create a folder, the ValidTo date, that is, the date that this folder "expires", is set to null, that is an empty string. This means it never expires. In this example, we set the ValidTo date to one year and one day after the current date.

```
&UserFldr.ValidFrom = %Date;
&ToDate = AddToDate(%Date, 1, 1, 0);
&UserFldr.ValidTo = &ToDate;
```

7. Set permissions for the folder.

There are several properties that work together to determine the access of a folder or content reference. This example sets the `PublicAccess` property to `True`, which means that everyone has access to it, and it's included in all collections of folders.

```
&UserFldr.PublicAccess = True;
```

This example sets only the permission properties on the folder. It doesn't set all the possible permissions, such as the `PermissionValue` objects for the folder.

8. Save the folder.

After you have finished your changes to the folder, save it.

```
&UserFldr.Save();
```

You may want to check for errors after you save each folder.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Using Security, page 1585.](#)

Adding a Content Reference

The following code example adds a content reference that's a target component to the Approve Expenses folder.

The folder hierarchy for this example is:

Root folder

Expenses folder

Create Expenses folder

Review Expenses folder

Approve Expenses folder

The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```

Local ApiObject &MyPortal;
Local ApiObject &CRef, &CRefColl;
Local ApiObject &Fldr;

&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();

If NOT &MyPortal.Open(MYRECORD.PORTAL_NAME) Then
    /* Do error handling */
End-if;

&Fldr = &MyPortal.RootFolder.Folders.ItemByName("Expenses").Folders.ItemByName⇒
("Approve Expenses");

/* add content reference */

&CRef = &Fldr.ContentRefs.InsertItem(&CRefname, MYCP, MYRECORD.MYURL);
&CRef.Description = &CRefname;

/* Set dates */
&CRef.ValidFrom = %Date;
&ToDate = AddToDate(%Date, 1, 1, 0);
&CRef.ValidTo = &ToDate;

/* Set content reference types */
&CRef.UsageType = "TARG"; /* Target content reference */
&CRef.URLType = "UPGE"; /* Component type of content reference */
&CRef.StorageType = "RMTE"; /* Template is remote. */
&CRef.Template = "EXPENSES_TEMPLATE"; /* name of template */
&CRef.TemplateType = "HTML"; /* type of Template */
/* Set URL */
&CRef.URL = "Ictype=Panel&Menu=MANAGE_EXPENSES&Market=GBL&Component=APPROVE_FINAL"

/* Save the content reference */

&CRef.Save();

```

To add a content reference:

1. Get a Session object and a PortalRegistry.

Before you can access a PortalRegistry object, you must get a session object. The session controls access to the registry, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on. Because you want to use the existing session, use the %Session system variable (instead of the GetSession function.) In addition, you want to get a PortalRegistry. Using the GetPortalRegistry method returns a reference to an unpopulated PortalRegistry object.

```
&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();
```

2. Open the PortalRegistry.

After you get a PortalRegistry object, you want to open it, that is, populate it with data. Use the Open method to do this. The Open method returns a Boolean value, and this example uses that value to do error checking to make sure that the PortalRegistry is actually opened. In addition, the name of the PortalRegistry is kept in the record MYRECORD, in the field PORTAL_NAME.

```

If NOT &MyPortal.Open(MYRECORD.PORTAL_NAME) Then
    /* Do error handling */
End-if;

```

3. Access the folder collection.

One of the strengths of dot notation is being able to string together many methods and properties into a single line of code. The result of this single line of code is to return a reference to the folder collection within the folder.

```
&Fldr = &MyPortal.RootFolder.Folders.ItemByName("Expenses").Folders.ItemByName=>("Approve Expenses");
```

The Adding a Folder example has more explanation on the break down of this line of code.

4. Add the content reference.

You can only add content references from the collection of content references for the folder. After you have the content reference collection, use the `InsertItem` method to add the content reference. The `ContentProvider` for this content reference is named `MYCP`. The URL is stored in the record `MYRECORD` in the field `MYURL`.

```
&CRef = &Fldr.ContentRefs.InsertItem(&CRefname, MYCP, MYRECORD.MYURL);
&CRef.Description = &CRefname;
```

Note that the `InsertItem` method adds the content reference to the database as soon as it's executed. You could check for errors at this point to see if the content reference was added correctly.

5. Set the ValidFrom and ValidTo dates.

For this example, the content reference should be accessible from the date it's created, so the example sets the `ValidFrom` property to be today's date.

When you first create a content reference, the `ValidTo` date, that is, the date that this content reference "expires", is set to null, that is an empty string. This means it never expires. In this example, we set the `ValidTo` date to one year and one day after the current date.

```
&CRef.ValidFrom = %Date;
&ToDate = AddToDate(%Date, 1, 1, 0);
&CRef.ValidTo = &ToDate;
```

6. Set the type parameters.

Many content reference properties work together to set the type of content reference.

In this example, the content reference is a target. It's a component type of content reference, which means it's a PeopleSoft definition. The template to be used for displaying this content reference is stored remotely, its name is `EXPENSES_TEMPLATE`, and it's an HTML template.

```
&CRef.UsageType = "TARG"; /* Target content reference */
&CRef.URLType = "UPGE"; /* Component type of content reference */
&CRef.StorageType = "RMTE"; /* Template is remote. */
&CRef.Template = "EXPENSES_TEMPLATE"; /* name of template */
&CRef.TemplateType = "HTML"; /* type of Template */
```

7. Set the URL.

The URL property of the content reference indicates where the content actually is. As this content reference is referencing a page, the URL has a specific format to indicate which page.

```
&CRef.URL = "ICType=Panel&Menu=MANAGE_EXPENSES&Market=GBL&Component=APPROVE_FINAL"
```

8. Save the content reference.

After you have finished adding the content reference, you should save it.

```
&CRef.Save();
```

You may want to check for errors after you save each content reference.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Adding a Folder, page 1799.](#)

Setting Permissions Using the PermissionValue Object

The following code example adds permissions for a folder through the PermissionValue object.

The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```
Local ApiObject &MyPortal;
Local ApiObject &UserFldr;
Local ApiObject &PermV, &PermVColl;

&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();

If NOT &MyPortal.Open(MYRECORD.PORTAL_NAME) Then
    /* Do error handling */
End-if;

&UserFldr = &MyPortal.RootFolder.Folders.ItemByName("Users");

&CascadedColl = &UserFldr.CascadedPermissions;

&PermV = &CascadedColl.ItemByName("VENDOR1");

If NOT &PermV Then
    &PermVColl = &UserFldr.Permissions;
    &PermVColl.InsertItem("VENDOR1");
    &UserFldr.Save();
End-If;
```

To set permissions for a folder, using the PermissionValue object:

1. Get a Session object and a PortalRegistry.

Before you can access a PortalRegistry object, you must get a session object. The session controls access to the registry, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on. Because you want to use the existing session, use the %Session system variable (instead of the GetSession function.) In addition, you want to get a PortalRegistry. Using the GetPortalRegistry method returns a reference to an unpopulated PortalRegistry object.

```
&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();
```

2. Open the PortalRegistry.

After you get a PortalRegistry object, you want to open it, that is, populate it with data. Use the Open method to do this. The Open method returns a Boolean value, and this example uses that value to do error checking to make sure that the PortalRegistry is actually opened. In addition, the name of the PortalRegistry is kept in the record MYRECORD, in the field PORTAL_NAME.

```
If NOT &MyPortal.Open(MYRECORD.PORTAL_NAME) Then
    /* Do error handling */
End-if;
```

3. Access the User folder.

One of the strengths of dot notation is being able to string together many methods and properties into a single line of code. The result of this single line of code is to return a reference to the folder named Users.

```
&UserFldr = &MyPortal.RootFolder.Folders.ItemByName("Users");
```

4. Access the entire, cascaded PermissionValue collection.

There are two types of PermissionValue collections you can access for a folder.

- One contains only the permission list values that are set at that folder. This collection is returned with the Permissions property.
- The other contains all the permission list values for folder, that is, it contains any permission list values set in any parent folder and cascaded. This collection is returned with the CascadedPermissions property.

Note. You *cannot* add any PermissionValue objects to a collection returned by the CascadedPermissions property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the Permissions property.

This example uses the CascadedPermissions collection to check if the permission exists, because we don't want to add a permission if it already exists. Then it uses the Permissions collection to add the value.

```
&CascadedColl = &UserFldr.CascadedPermissions;
```

1. Check to see if the permission list value exists.

Before adding the new PermissionValue object, you want to make sure one by that name doesn't already exist.

```
&PermV = &CascadedColl.ItemByName("VENDOR1");
```

2. If the PermissionValue doesn't exist, add it.

The ItemByName returns a reference to a PermissionValue object if it exists, or NULL if it doesn't. So this example checks for NULL, and adds the PermissionValue if it doesn't exist.

Notice that this example is *not* changing the Cascaded property with the PermissionValue object. The default value for a new PermissionValue object is False. As this example does not want to cascade the permissions for this permission list, it retains the default value.

In addition, if the PermissionValue object is added, the folder is saved. The InsertItem method executes only after the parent object, the folder, is saved.

```
If NOT &PermV Then
    &PermVColl = &UserFldr.Permissions;
    &PermVColl.InsertItem("VENDOR1");
    &UserFldr.Save();
End-If;
```

You may want to check for errors after you save the folder.

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Permissions, page 1664](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1660](#).

See [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," Using PermissionValue, RolePermissionValue, Cascading Permissions and CascadingRolePermissions, page 1586](#).

Using Attributes

The following example uses attributes for a folder to determine what is displayed to an end-user. The end-user still has access to the content, however, it isn't displayed. This program doesn't discuss how to hide or display content: it just shows the function used to determine if a folder should be displayed.

The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```
Function checkVisible(&FolderId As ApiObject) Returns Boolean
    &colAttrib = &FolderId.Attributes;

    If &colAttrib.ItemByName("PORTAL_HIDE_FROM_NAV") <> Null Then
        If &colAttrib.ItemByName("PORTAL_HIDE_FROM_NAV").value = "TRUE" Then
            &display = False;
        End-If;
    End-If;

    Return &display;
End-Function;
```

To use attributes for a folder:

1. Access the folder attribute collection.

A reference to a folder is passed into the function. Then the example uses the Attributes property on the folder to access the attribute collection for the folder.

```
&colAttrib = &FolderId.Attributes;
```

2. Check to see if the folder should be hidden.

This step is actually two checks. The first check is to see if there is an attribute with the folder called `PORTAL_HIDE_FROM_NAV`. If the folder has such an attribute, the second check determines the value of this attribute. If both are true, the folder should be hidden, so the variable `&display` is set to True, and returned.

```
If &colAttrib.ItemByName("PORTAL_HIDE_FROM_NAV") <> Null Then
    If &colAttrib.ItemByName("PORTAL_HIDE_FROM_NAV").value = "TRUE" Then
        &display = False;
    End-If;
End-If;

Return &display;
```

Visual Basic Example

The following is an example referencing a PortalRegistry object using Visual Basic.

```
Dim oCref As ContentRef
Dim oCrefColl As ContentRefCollection

Set oSession = CreateObject("PeopleSoft.Session")
iResult = oSession.Connect(1, AppServStr, OperID, OperPasswd, 0)

Set oPortal = oSession.GetPortalRegistry
iResult = oPortal.Open("PORTAL")

Set oCrefColl = oPortal.RootFolder.ContentRefs
Set oCref = oCrefColl.InsertItem("papi012")
iResult = oPortal.Close

iResult = oPortal.Open("PORTAL")

Set oCref = oPortal.FindCRefByName("papi012")

oPortal.Close
oSession.Disconnect
Exit Sub
```

C/C++ Example

The following is a C/C++ example.


```

/*****
*
* psportal_test.cpp
*
*****
*
* Confidentiality Information:
*
* This module is the confidential and proprietary information of
* PeopleSoft, Inc.; it is not to be copied, reproduced, or
* transmitted in any form, by any means, in whole or in part,
* nor is it to be used for any purpose other than that for which it
* is expressly provided without the written
* permission of PeopleSoft.
*
* Copyright (c) 1988-1999 PeopleSoft, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
*
*****
* SourceSafe Information:
*
* $Logfile:: $*
* $Revision:: $*
* $Date:: $*
*
*****/
/*****
* includes
*****/

#ifdef PS_WIN32
#include "stdafx.h"
#endif

#include "bcdef.h"
#include "apiadapterdef.h"
#include "peoplesoft_peoplesoft_i.h"

#include <stdio.h>
#include <iostream.h>
#include <wchar.h>

/*****
* general defines and macros
*****/

/*****
* globals
*****/
HPSAPI_SESSION hSession;

/*****
* function prototypes
*****/
void DisconnectSession();
void GetFolder(HPSAPI_SESSION hSession, LPTSTR pszPortalName);
void OutError(HPSAPI_SESSION hSession);

/*****
* Function: main
*
* Description:
*
*****/

```

```

* Returns:
*****/
void main(int argc, char* argv[])
{
    // Declare variables
    PSAPIVARBLOB blobExtra;
    TCHAR szServer[80] = _T("//LCHE0110:900");
    TCHAR szUserId[30] = _T("PTMO");
    TCHAR szUserPswd[80] = _T("PT");
    TCHAR szPortalName[80] = _T("PORTAL");

    memset(&blobExtra, 0, sizeof(PSAPIVARBLOB));

    // Establish a PeopleSoft Session.
    HPSAPI_SESSION hSession = PeopleSoft_Session_Create();

    if (PeopleSoft_Session_Connect(hSession, 1, szServer, szUserId, szUserPswd, =>
    blobExtra))
    {
        GetFolder(hSession, szPortalName);
    }
    else
    {
        // Connect to AppServer Failed. Error out.
        if (PeopleSoft_Session_GetErrorPending(hSession))
        {
            wprintf(L"\nConnect to AppServer Failed.\n");
            OutError(hSession);
        }
        else
            wprintf(L"No error pending from session.\n");
    }
    DisconnectSession();
}

/*****
*      function implementations
*****/
/*****
* Function:      DisconnectSession
*
* Description:   Disconnects the Session object.
*
* Returns:      None
*****/
void DisconnectSession()
{
    // Disconnect current session to free memory and session variables.
    if (hSession)
    {
        if (PeopleSoft_Session_Disconnect(hSession))
        {
            PeopleSoft_Session_Release(hSession);
        }
        else
        {
            wprintf(L"Disconnect to AppServer Failed.\n");
        }
    }
}

/****

```

```

* Function:      GetFolder                                     *
*                                                         *
* Description:   Get root folder and display folder name     *
*                                                         *
* Returns:      None                                         *
*****/
void GetFolder(HPSAPI_SESSION hSession, LPTSTR pszPortalName)
{
    LPTSTR          szStr;
    HPSAPI_PORTALREGISTRY hPortal;
    HPSAPI_FOLDER    hRootFolder;

    hPortal=(HPSAPI_PORTALREGISTRY) PeopleSoft_Session_GetPortalRegistry(hSession);
    PortalRegistry_PortalRegistry_Open(hPortal, pszPortalName);
    if (PortalRegistry_PortalRegistry_Open(hPortal, pszPortalName) == false)
        _tprintf(_T("Open portal failed\n"));
    else
    {
        hRootFolder = PortalRegistry_PortalRegistry_GetRootFolder(hPortal);
        szStr = PortalRegistry_Folder_GetName(hRootFolder);
        _tprintf(_T("root folder name = %s\n"), szStr);
    }
}

/*****
* Function:      OutError                                     *
*                                                         *
* Description:   Output error message from session psMessage object
*                                                         *
* Returns:      None                                         *
*****/
void OutError(HPSAPI_SESSION hSession)
{
    LPTSTR          szStr;
    HPSAPI_PSMESSAGECOLLECTION hMsgColl;
    HPSAPI_PSMESSAGE hMsg;

    hMsgColl=(HPSAPI_PSMESSAGECOLLECTION) PeopleSoft_Session_GetPSMessages(hSession);

    wprintf(L"Get psMessage collection ok.\n");

    int i;
    PSI32 count;
    count=(PSI32) PeopleSoft_PSMMessageCollection_GetCount;
    wprintf(L"Count= %d\n", count);

    for (i=0; i<count; i++)
    {
        hMsg=(HPSAPI_PSMESSAGE) PeopleSoft_PSMMessageCollection_Item(hMsgColl, i);
        szStr=PeopleSoft_PSMMessage_GetText(hMsg);
        wprintf(L"\nMessage from session: %s\n",szStr);
    }
}

```


Chapter 31

PostReport Class

This chapter provides an overview of PostReport class and discusses the following topics:

- Data type of a PostReport object
- Scope of a PostReport object
- Determining the distribution list
- PostReport class built-in functions
- PostReport class properties
- PostReport examples

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Using Report Manager"

PostReport Class Overview

The PostReport class provides properties and method for posting reports to the Report Repository. This class enables you to create reports outside of Process Scheduler and have them posted in the Report Repository.

The request to post reports creates an entry to the Report Manager table. The Distribution Agent polls the Report Manager table for any new requests and proceeds with any request it finds by transferring the files to the repository server. The report can then be accessed from the Report Manager after the Distribution Agent successfully processes the post request.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Using Report Manager"

Determining the Distribution List

Use the AddDistributionOption method to authorize users to view the report from the Report Manager. This function enables you to grant access to the report either specifying a User ID or Role. However, if no distribution list is specified in the request, the class queries the system for the distribution list as follows:

1. If the Process Instance is specified, the system checks for the distribution list in the Process Request table. The system assumes in this case that the request was scheduled through the Process Request Dialog, but was processed by a third-party scheduler.
2. If a Process Name and Process Type properties were specified, the system checks if a distribution list was predefined in the Process Definition table.
3. If no list was found using the above queries, the user who submitted the request has sole access to the report.

Data Type of a PostReport Object

A PostReport object is declared using the PostReport data type. For example:

```
Local PostReport &POSTRQST;
```

Scope of a PostReport Object

A PostReport object can only be instantiated from PeopleCode. However, if you need to access the Process Schedule Manager from outside of PeopleCode, like in a Visual Basic program, you can use the Process Schedule Manager API.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Component Interface PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Understanding PeopleSoft Process Scheduler"

PostReport Class Built-in Function

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
SetPostReport

PostReport Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the PostReport class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

AddDistributionOption

Syntax

AddDistributionOption(*DistIdType*, *DistId*)

Description

Use the AddDistributionOption method to specify the users authorized to view the report once it is available in the Report Manager.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DistIdType</i>	Specify the distribution ID type as a string. This identifies if the value passed in the DistID is either a user or role. Values for this parameter are: • User • Role
<i>DistID</i>	Specify the distribution ID as a string.

Returns

Returns a number: 0 if successful, 1 if the system detected an error in the parameter passed.

Example

The following example grants access to the VP1 user and all users associated with the MANAGERS role.

```
&POSTRQST.AddDistributionOption("User", "QEDMO" );  
&POSTRQST.AddDistributionOption("Role", "MANAGERS");
```

Put

Syntax

Put ()

Description

The Put method inserts a request in the Report Manager table which runs according to the values in the properties of the PostReport object. In order to successfully schedule a process or job, certain properties are required.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None. If you want to verify that the method executed successfully, check the value of the Status property.

Example

```
&POSTRQST.Put();
&RPTINSTANCE = &POSTRQST.ReportId;
If (&RPTINSTANCE > 0) Then
    MessageBox(0, "", 63, 119, "Successfully processed request with Rpt. ID %1⇒
    for Process %2 to post from directory %3", &RPTINSTANCE, &POSTRQST.ProcessName,⇒
    &POSTRQST.SourceReportPath);
Else
    MessageBox(0, "", 63, 122, "Not successful for process request for Process⇒
    %1 to post from directory %2", &POSTRQST.ProcessName, &POSTRQST.SourceReportPath);
End-If;
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
SetPostReport

PostReport Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the PostReport class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

ExpirationDate

Description

This property specifies the date the report will be deleted from the Report Manager table. If the expiration date is not specified, the system calculates the expiration date based on the Retention Days specified in the Process Scheduler's System Settings.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYRQST.ExpirationDate = "2003/01/01";
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Defining PeopleSoft Process Scheduler Support Information," Defining System Settings

OutDestFormat

Description

This property specifies the output format of the file that is posted to the Report Repository. If format is not specified, the system determines the format based on the extension of the file being posted to the Report Repository.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYRQST.OutDestFormat = "PDF";
```

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," Values for Output Type and Format, page 1829](#)

ProcessInstance

Description

This property specifies the instance number assigned to request. This property is only required if the report was initially submitted through the Process Request Dialog, but was processed by a third-party scheduler.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 31, "PostReport Class," Determining the Distribution List, page 1813](#)

ProcessName

Description

This property specifies the name of a predefined process as a string.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYRQST.ProcessName = "XRFWIN";
```

See Also

[Chapter 31, "PostReport Class," ProcessType, page 1818](#)

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," RunControlID, page 1862](#)

ProcessType

Description

This property specifies the name of a predefined process type as a string.

This property is read-write.

Example

Note that spaces are included in the string for ProcessType.

```
&MYRQST.ProcessType = "Application Engine";
```

See Also

[Chapter 31, "PostReport Class," ProcessName, page 1818](#)

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," RunControlID, page 1862](#)

ReportDescr

Description

This property specifies the description as a string.

If the ReportDescr property is not specified, and both Process Name and Process Type are not null, the description is extracted from the Process Definition table.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYRQST.ReportDescr = "Panel Cross Reference Report";
```

ReportFolder

Description

This property specifies the name of the report folder as a string. If you specify a folder, the folder that you specify must have already been defined using Process Scheduler's Report Folders Administration.

This property is read-write.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Using Report Manager," Understanding Report Folders

ReportId

Description

This property is a system-generated identification number. The system assigns a ReportId after the Put method processed the request.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYRQST.Put();
if &MYRQST.ReportId > 0 then
    MessageBox(0, "", 63, 119, "Sucessfully processed request with Rpt. ID %1", =>
        &MYRQST.ReportId);
Else
    /* do error processing */
End-If;
```

ServerName

Description

This property specifies the Process Scheduler Server name that posts the report. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYRQST.ServerName = "PSNT";
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Defining PeopleSoft Process Scheduler Support Information," Defining System Settings

SourceReportPath

Description

This property specifies the path that contains the source report. You need to specify an absolute path.

This property is read-write.

PostReport Class Examples

The following example posts files found in the directory 'c:\temp\SQRDIR' and can be accessed by VP1 and users in the MANAGERS role.

```

Local PostReport &RPTINFO;
Local number &RPTINSTANCE

/*****
* Construct a PostReport Object.
*****/
&RPTINFO = SetPostReport();

&RPTINFO.ProcessName = "GLS7009";
&RPTINFO.ProcessType = "SQR Report";
&RPTINFO.ReportFolder = "Financial";
&RPTINFO.SourceReportPath = "c:\temp\SQRDIR";
&RPTINFO.ExpirationDate = "2005/01/01";
&RPTINFO.ReportDescr = "Journal Posting Summary Report";
&RPTINFO.ServerName = "PSNT";

&RPTINFO.AddDistributionOption("USER", "VP1");
&RPTINFO.AddDistributionOption("ROLE", "MANAGERS");

&RPTINFO.Put();
&RPTINSTANCE = &RPTINFO.ReportId;

If (&RPTINSTANCE > 0) Then
    MessageBox(0, "", 63, 119, "Successfully processed request with Rpt. ID %1⇒
for Process %2 to post from directory %3", &RPTINSTANCE, &RPTINFO.ProcessName,⇒
&RPTINFO.SourceReportPath);
Else
    MessageBox(0, "", 63, 122, "Not successful for process request for Process⇒
%1 to post from directory %2", &RPTINFO.ProcessName, &RPTINFO.SourceReportPath);
End-If;

```


Chapter 32

Process Request Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the process request classes and discusses the following topics:

- Data type of a ProcessRequest object.
- Scope of a ProcessRequest object.
- Options for items in jobs and jobsets.
- Values for output type and format.
- Alternative option to specify email or web attributes.
- ProcessRequest class built-in function.
- ProcessRequest class methods.
- ProcessRequest class properties.
- ProcessRequest examples.
- PrcsApi class.
- Scope of a PrcsApi object.
- Data type of a PrcsApi object.
- How to import the PrcsApi class.
- How to create a PrcsApi object.
- PrcsApi class constructor.
- PrcsApi class methods.

Understanding Process Request Classes

The ProcessRequest class provides properties and a method for scheduling a pre-defined process or job. You must define the process or the job (using Process Scheduler Manager) *before* you can schedule it using the ProcessRequest class.

The properties of this class contain the same values as those required by Process Scheduler Manager for scheduling a process or job. Values you provide for these properties may override the equivalent values set in Process Scheduler Manager, depending on the override settings you make in PeopleSoft Process Scheduler pages.

Starting with PeopleSoft 8.4, PeopleSoft supports only the `ProcessRequest` class to schedule a process or a job in PeopleCode. The `ScheduleProcess` PeopleCode function is no longer supported. Any existing PeopleCode functions containing this deprecated function must be modified to use the `ProcessRequest` class to schedule a request.

This chapter assumes that the reader has working knowledge of PeopleSoft Process Scheduler.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler

Data Type of a ProcessRequest Object

A `ProcessRequest` object is declared using the `ProcessRequest` data type. For example:

```
Local ProcessRequest &RQST;
```

Scope of a ProcessRequest Object

A `ProcessRequest` object can be instantiated only from PeopleCode. However, if you need to access the Process Schedule Manager from outside of PeopleCode, for example, in a Visual Basic program, you can use the Process Schedule Manager API.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Component Interface PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler

Options for Items In Jobs and Jobsets

A key feature of PeopleSoft Process Scheduler is the option to create a Job Definition consisting of other jobs. A job containing a job is called a *jobset*. Process Scheduler Server schedules the items within these jobs according to how the jobset is defined through the Process Scheduler Manager.

The `ProcessRequest` class requires the following properties to handle jobsets:

- `JobName`: indicates the name of the job that an item belongs to.
- `PrcsItemLevel`: indicates a job item's process item level within a jobset.
- `JobSeqNo`: indicates a job item's job sequence number within the Process Item Level.

The following is a simple example of a job containing only a single process:

Job Name: 3SQR

SQR Job

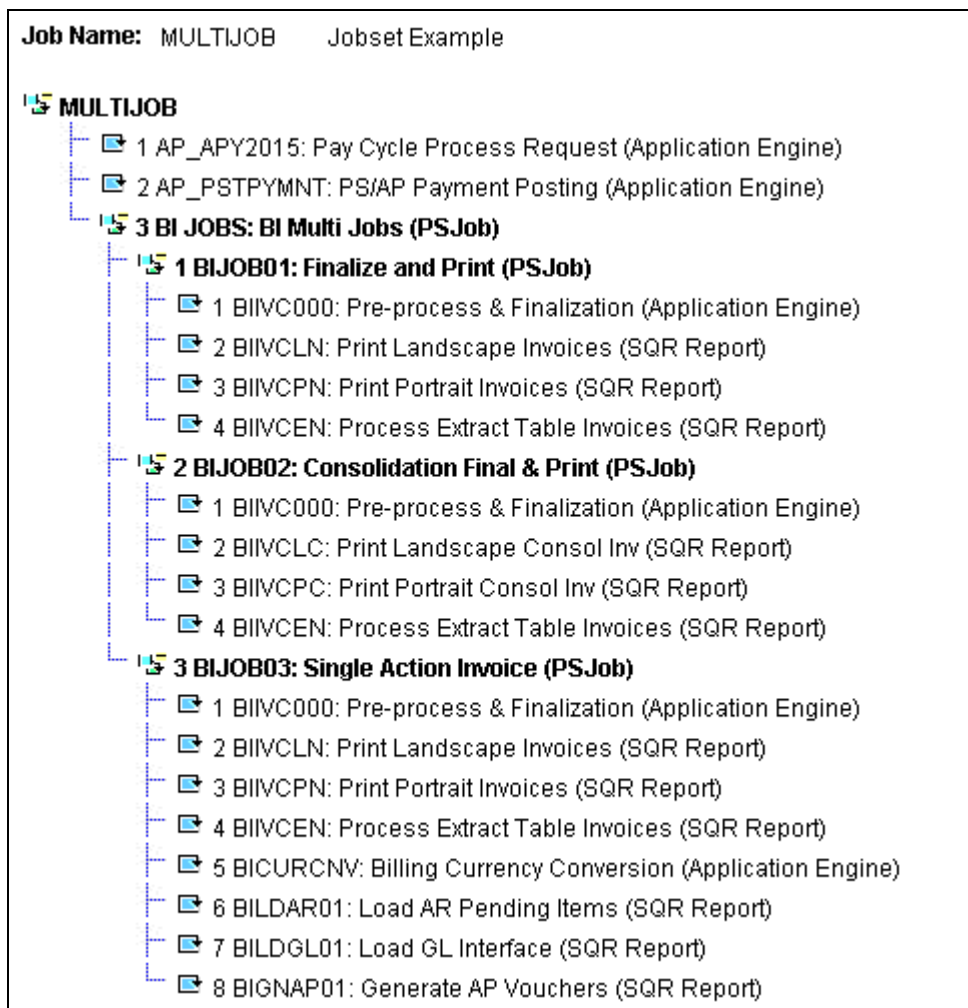
 **3SQR**

-  1 XRFAPFL: Applications and Fields Cross (SQR Report)
-  2 XRFPANEL: Panel Cross Reference Report (SQR Report)
-  3 XRFPCFL: PeopleCode and Field Cross Ref (SQR Report)

Sample job with single process

Process	PrcsItemLevel	JobName	JobSeqNo
3SQR	0		0
XRFAPFL	1	3SQR	1
XRFPANEL	2	3SQR	2
XRFPCFL	3	3SQR	3

The following is an example of a jobset containing multiple jobs:



Sample jobset containing multiple jobs

<i>Process</i>	<i>PrcsItemLevel</i>	<i>JobName</i>	<i>JobSeqNo</i>
MULTIJOB	0		0
AP_APY2015	1	MULTIJOB	1
AP_PSTPYMNT	1	MULTIJOB	2
BI JOBS	1	MULTIJOB	3
BIJOB01	2	BI JOBS	1
BIIVC000	3	BIJOB01	1

<i>Process</i>	<i>PrcsItemLevel</i>	<i>JobName</i>	<i>JobSeqNo</i>
BIIVCLN	3	BIJOB01	2
BIIVCPN	3	BIJOB01	3
BIIVCEN	3	BIJOB01	4
BIJOB02	2	MULTIJOB	2
BIIVC000	3	BIJOB02	1
BIIVCLC	3	BIJOB02	2
BIIVCPC	3	BIJOB02	3
BIIVCEN	3	BIJOB02	4
BIJOB03	2	MULTIJOB	3
BIIVC000	3	BIJOB03	1
BIIVCLN	3	BIJOB03	2
BIIVCPN	3	BIJOB03	3
BIIVCEN	3	BIJOB03	4
BICURCNV	3	BIJOB03	5
BILDAR01	3	BIJOB03	6
BILDGL01	3	BIJOB03	7
BIGNAP01	3	BIJOB03	8

All the class methods that are used to change options for items within a job or jobset, use these attributes as optional parameters.

If a method is used without specifying any of these parameters, the system assumes the changes apply to *all* items within a jobset.

If one or more of these attributes are specified, the method applies the changes to items matching the value of these attributes.

In the case where a JobName is specified, the changes apply to all items within the specified job.

Specific methods used to manipulate options within a job or jobset include:

- AddDistributionOption
- SetEmailOption
- SetItemFolder
- SetOutputOption

When manipulating the options within a job or jobset, you must specify the process type and process name in the CreateProcessRequest function when instantiating a ProcessRequest object. This is required as the class needs to retrieve the job item information from the job definition for a specific job or jobset. The class uses this information to alter items within the job or jobset based on subsequent method calls made prior to scheduling the request. If the process type and process name are not specified when instantiating the ProcessRequest object, all PeopleCode programs trying to use any of the methods return an error message:

The method can not be used because the ProcessRequest is not properly initialized

In the previous jobset example, the ProcessRequest must be instantiated as follows:

```
Local ProcessRequest &RQST;
&RQST = CreateProcessRequest("PSJob", "MULTIJOB");
```

The following code examples use the previous example MULTIJOB, and show how items can be altered within a job or jobset:

- Change all items in the Jobset to "Web" with reports generated in PDF format:

```
&RQST.SetOutputOption("Web", "PDF", "", "MULTIJOB");
```

Alternatively, this can also be coded as follows:

```
&RQST.SetOutputOption("Web", "PDF", "");
```
- Change the output option for job BIJOB02 to "Email" with reports generated in HTM format:

```
&RQST.SetOutputOption("Email", "HTM", "", "BIJOB02");
```
- Change the output option for BIIVCN in job BIJOB01 to "File" in LP (LinePrinter) format:

```
&RQST.SetOutputOption("File", "LP", "BIJOB01", 3, 3);
```
- Change all items in level three to "Web" in PS (PostScript) format:

```
&RQST.SetOutputOption("Web", "PS", "", "", 3);
```

Values for Output Type and Format

The values for output type and format are based on the generic process type assigned to a process type definition. The following table provides a cross-reference listing for all delivered process type definitions.

Generic Process Type	Process Type
AppEngine	Application Engine, Optimization Engine
COBOL	COBOL SQL
Crystal	Crystal, Crystal Check
Cube	CubeBuilder, HyperCube Builder
SQR	SQR Process, SQR Report
Winword	Winword
nVision	nVision, nVision-Report, nVision-ReportBook
Data Mover	Data Mover
Other	Essbase

The following table lists all the values for OutDestType delivered with PeopleTools.

However, the values and defaults can be customized through Process Scheduler Manager. Please refer to the PeopleSoft Process Scheduler documentation for additional information on how to accurately determine the values for your system.

Generic ProcessType	Valid OutDestTypes	Defaults
AppEngine	FILE, WEB, WINDOW	WEB
COBOL	NONE, WINDOW, WEB	NONE
Crystal	WEB, WINDOW, EMAIL, FILE, PRINTER	WEB

Generic ProcessType	Valid OutDestTypes	Defaults
Cube	NONE	NONE
nVision	WEB, WINDOW, EMAIL, FILE, PRINTER, DEFAULT	DEFAULT
SQR	WEB, WINDOW, EMAIL, FILE, PRINTER	WEB
WinWord	WINDOW, WEB	WEB
Data Mover	WEB, WINDOW, FILE	WEB
OTHER	WEB, WINDOW, EMAIL, FILE, PRINTER, NONE	NONE

Similar to the OutDestType, the formats and defaults for a generic process type can be customized through Process Scheduler Manager. The following table lists the values and defaults as delivered.

Generic ProcessType	OutDestType	Valid OutDestFormats	Default
AppEngine	WINDOW	PDF, XLS, TXT, HTM	TXT
AppEngine	FILE	PDF, XLS, TXT, HTM	TXT
AppEngine	WEB	PDF, XLS, TXT, HTM	TXT
COBOL	NONE	NONE	NONE
COBOL	WEB	TXT	TXT
COBOL	WINDOW	TXT	TXT
Crystal	PRINTER	RPT	RPT
Crystal	FILE	RPT, RTF, TXT, PDF, HTM, XLS, DOC	PDF
Crystal	WINDOW	RPT, RTF, TXT, PDF, HTM, XLS, DOC	PDF

Generic ProcessType	OutDestType	Valid OutDestFormats	Default
Crystal	WEB	RPT, RTF, TXT, PDF, HTM, XLS, DOC	PDF
Crystal	EMAIL	RPT, RTF, TXT, PDF, HTM, XLS, DOC	PDF
Cube	NONE	NONE	NONE
Data Mover	FILE	TXT	TXT
Data Mover	WINDOW	TXT	TXT
Data Mover	WEB	TXT	TXT
nVision	EMAIL	HTM, XLS	XLS
nVision	FILE	HTM, XLS	XLS
nVision	PRINTER	HTM, XLS	XLS
nVision	WINDOW	HTM, XLS	XLS
nVision	WEB	HTM, XLS	XLS
nVision	DEFAULT	DEFAULT	DEFAULT
SQR	EMAIL	CSV, HP, HTM, LP, PDF, PS, SPF,OTHER	PDF
SQR	FILE	CSV, HP, HTM, LP, PDF, PS, SPF,OTHER	PDF
SQR	PRINTER	HP, LP, PS, WP	PS
SQR	WEB	CSV, HP, HTM, LP, PDF, PS, SPF,OTHER	WEB

<i>Generic ProcessType</i>	<i>OutDestType</i>	<i>Valid OutDestFormats</i>	<i>Default</i>
SQR	WINDOW	CSV, HP, HTM, LP, PDF, PS, SPF, OTHER	WEB
WinWord	NONE	NONE	NONE
WinWord	WEB	DOC	DOC
WinWord	WINDOW	DOC	DOC
OTHER	NONE	NONE	NONE

Alternative Options to Specify Email or Web Attributes

To set the email or web attributes in PeopleTools versions prior to release 8.4, your PeopleCode program was similar to the following:

To Set Attributes for Web (Prior to 8.4)

The following example shows how to set web attributes in PeopleTools versions prior to release 8.4:

```
&RQST.OutDestType = "Web";
&RQST.OutDestFormat = "PDF";
&RQST.OutDest = "User : VP1, Role : Managers";
```

Set Attributes for Email (Prior to 8.4)

The following example shows how to set email attributes in PeopleTools versions prior to release 8.4:

```
Local string &Subject ;
Local string &Text;

&Subject = "SQR Report: Cross Reference Listing";
&Text = "This text will be displayed as the text of this email ";
&RQST.OutDestType = "Email";
&RQST.OutDestFormat = "PDF";
&RQST.OutDest = "User : VP1, Role : MANAGERS";
&RQST.EmailSubject = &Subject;
&RQST.EmailText = &Text;
&RQST.EmailAttachLog = False;
```

Set Attribute for Web (8.4 and Later)

The following example shows how to set web attributes in PeopleTools versions release 8.4 and later:


```
&RQST.SetOutputOption("Web", "PDF", "");
&RQST.AddDistributionOption("User", "QEDMO");
&RQST.AddDistributionOption("Role", "MANAGERS");
```

Set Attribute for Email (8.4 and Later)

The following example shows how to set web attributes in PeopleTools versions release 8.4 and later:

```
Local string &Subject ;
Local string &Text;

&Subject = "SQR Report: Cross Reference Listing";
&Text = "This text will be displayed as the text of this email ";
&RQST.SetOutputOption("Email", "PDF", "");
&RQST.SetEmailOption(&Subject, &Text, "abc@xyz.com", "False", "False");
&RQST.AddDistributionOption("User", "QEDMO");
&RQST.AddDistributionOption("Role", "MANAGERS");
```

File Dependant Processing

You can define a process to be file dependent, which means associating a file with a process that gets scheduled once the system detects the presence of the file.

You can use the `PrcsApi` class methods for detecting files associated with a process, as well as for displaying additional messages about the process as it's running.

The `PrcsApi` class is an Application Package class that you must import into your PeopleCode in order to use its methods.

For example, you could use the `PrcsApi` class with a Application Engine program. In the Application Engine process `PROCESS_ED1`, you could create a file dependency (using the `FileName ProcessRequest` property) and make the process dependent on the file `/vendor/edi*.data`.

On 10/23, the system detects the file `/vendor/edi_1023.data` and schedules the process `PROCESS_ED1`. In the Application Engine program, you can refer to the file that started the process using the `getAllFileNames` `PrcsApi` class method.

On 10/24, the system detects the file `/vendor/edi_1024.data` and schedules the process `PROCESS_ED1`. The process is started from a different file, and can access that file, so duplicate processing doesn't occur.

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," PrcsApi Class, page 1868](#)

ProcessRequest Class Built-in Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateProcessRequest

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
 GetNextProcessInstance

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
 SetupScheduleDefnItem

ProcessRequest Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the ProcessRequest class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

AddDistributionOption

Syntax

```
AddDistributionOption(DistIdType,DistId [, JobName] [, PrcsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo] [, ItemJobSeq])
```

Description

Use the AddDistributionOption method to set the distribution options for any job item in the main job. Distribution options enable you to distribute output in different formats (HTML, PDF, Excel, and so on) to other users based on their user ID or role ID.

This function is valid only if the output destination for the request is routed either to Web or Email.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DistIdType</i>	Specify the distribution ID type as a string. This identifies if the value passed in the DistID is either a user or role. Values for this parameter are: - User - Role
<i>DistID</i>	Specify the distribution ID as a string.
<i>JobName</i>	Specify the name of the job that this item belongs to as a string.
<i>PrclsItemLevel</i>	Specify the job item's process item level within the main job as a number.
<i>JobSeqNo</i>	Specify the job item's job sequence number within the process item level as a number.
<i>ItemJobSeq</i>	Specify the job item's sequence within its parent job as a number

Returns

Returns a number: 0 if successful, 1 if system detected an error in the parameter passed.

Example

The following example grants access to the QEDMO user all reports in MULTIJOB from the Web, while users with role of MANAGERS have access to reports created in the BIJOB03 job.

```
&RQST.SetOutputOption("Web", "PDF", "");
&RQST.AddDistributionOption("User", "QEDMO", "MULTIJOB" );
&RQST.AddDistributionOption("Role", "MANAGERS", "BIJOB03");
```

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," SetEmailOption, page 1845](#) and [Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," SetOutputOption, page 1851](#)

AddNotifyInfo

Syntax

```
AddNotifyInfo(field_name,field_value [, JobName] [, PrclsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo])
```

Description

Use the AddNotifyInfo method to specify name-value pair data to be included in the process status notification message.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>field_name</i>	Specify the field name data as a string.
<i>field_value</i>	Specify the field value data as a string.
<i>JobName</i>	Specify the name of the job that this item belongs to as a string.
<i>PrclsItemLevel</i>	Specify the job item's process item level within the main job as a number.
<i>JobSeqNo</i>	Specify the job item's job sequence number within the process item level as a number.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&RQST.AddNotifyInfo("AEMINITEST Name", "Status");  
&RQST.AddNotifyInfo("AEMINITEST Descr", "Status Notify");  
&RQST.AddNotifyInfo("AEMINITEST OutType", "EMAIL");
```

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," SetNotifyAppMethod, page 1847](#) and [Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," SetNotifyService, page 1850](#)

PrintJobHTMLRpt

Syntax

```
PrintJobHTMLRpt()
```

Description

Use the PrintJobHTMLRpt method to generate an HTML report file displaying all items in a job or jobset in a tree as defined in the Job Definition component.

Parameters

None.

Returns

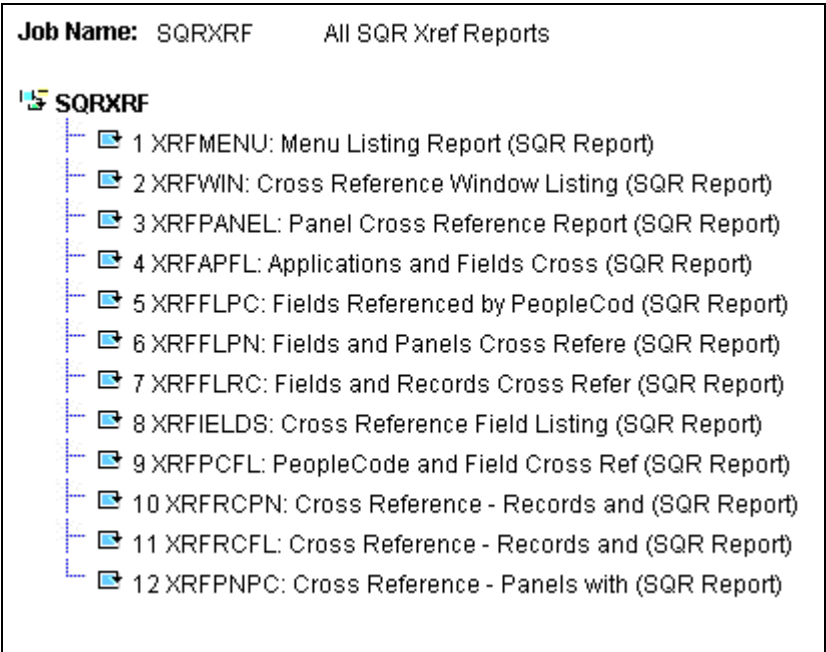
An HTML report as a string

Example

The following code:

```
Local ProcessRequest &JobRQST;  
Local string &sHTML;  
  
&JobRQST = CreateProcessRequest("PSJob", "SQRXRF");  
&sHTML = &JobRQST.PrintJobHTMLRpt();
```

generates the following HTML file:



Example HTML file

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," PrintJobRqstRpt, page 1837](#) and [Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," PrintSchdlHTMLRpt, page 1840](#)

PrintJobRqstRpt

Syntax

```
PrintJobRqstRpt(ProcessInstance,ItemInstance [, PrintJobTree] [, PrintDistList]
[, PrintNotifyList] [, PrintSystemMessage] [, PrintApplicationMessage] [,
PrintParamList])
```

Description

Use the PrintJobRqstRpt method to generate an HTML report file displaying the current status of a specific process, job, or jobset.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ProcessInstance	Specify the ProcessInstance number assigned to the process, job, or jobset

Parameter	Description
<i>ItemInstance</i>	Specify either to display all items in a job or jobset, or just a specific item. • To display all items, specify 0. • To display a specific item, specify the ProcessInstance number assigned to that item. For a process, set this parameter to 0.
<i>PrintJobTree</i>	Specify whether to have the job tree displayed in the HTML report. This parameter takes a string value: • "1" to display the tree. • "0" to not display the tree. Default value is "1".
<i>PrintDistList</i>	Specify whether you want the list of Users and Roles who will be the recipient of a report generated for a job item displayed in the HTML report. This parameter takes a string value: • "1" to display the list. • "0" to not display the list. Default value is "0".
<i>PrintSystemMessage</i>	Specify whether you want to have the message specified from the Process Definition or Job Definition page displayed in the HTML report. This parameter takes a string value: • "1" to display the system message. • "0" to not display the system message. Default value is "0".
<i>PrintApplicationMessage</i>	Specify whether you want the application messages displayed in the HTML report. These are the application messages that can be viewed from the Message Log subpage of the Process Monitor Detail page. This parameter takes a string value: • "1" to display application messages. • "0" to not display application messages. Default value is "0".
<i>PrintParamList</i>	Specify whether you want the parameter list for a job item displayed in the HTML report. This parameter takes a string value: • "1" to display the parameter list. • "0" to display the parameter list. Default value is "0".

Returns

An HTML report as a string.

Example

The following PeopleCode program:

```
Local ProcessRequest &JobRQST;  
Local string &sHTML;  
Local string &sPRINT_JOBTREE;  
Local string &sPRINT_DISTLIST;  
Local string &sPRINT_SYSMESSAGE;  
Local string &sPRINT_APPLMESSAGE;  
Local string &sPRINT_PARAMLIST;  
  
&sPRINT_JOBTREE = "0";  
&sPRINT_DISTLIST = "1";  
&sPRINT_SYSMESSAGE = "1";  
&sPRINT_APPLMESSAGE = "1";  
&sPRINT_PARAMLIST = "1";  
&JobRQST = CreateProcessRequest();  
&sHTML = &JobRQST.PrintJobRqstRpt(PMN_PRCSLIST.PRC SINSTANCE, 0, &sPRINT_JOBTREE, =>  
    &sPRINT_DISTLIST, &sPRINT_SYSMESSAGE, &sPRINT_APPLMESSAGE, &sPRINT_PARAMLIST);
```

Creates the following HTML report:

Job Name: 3MIX - Mix Jobs															
Mode: Parallel															
Seq.	Instance	Process Name	Description	Process Type	Run Status	Run Control ID	Type	Output Format	Server Name	Begin Date/Time	End Date/Time				
1	4200	XRFWIN	Cross Reference Window Listing	SQR Report	Error	TEST	Web	Acrobat (*.pdf)	PSNT2		2002-01-08-04.01.33.687000				
System Message: Contact John Smith at (555)999-1234 to review the errors Parameter: C:\pt840ic3\BIN\SERVER\WINX86\PSQR.EXE -CT MICROSOFT -CS -CD F8840IC2 -CA ACCESSID -CAP ACCESSPSWD -RP XRFWIN -I 4200 -R TEST -CO VP1 -OT 6 -OP C:\pt840ic3\APP\SERVER\prcs\F8840IC2\log_output\SQR_XRFWIN_4200 -OF 2 Distribution List: <table><tr><th>Type</th><th>Name</th></tr><tr><td>User</td><td>VP1</td></tr></table> Application Messages: Process Request shows status of 'INITIATED' or 'PROCESSING' but no longer running (65,70)												Type	Name	User	VP1
Type	Name														
User	VP1														
2	4201	AEMINTEST	Simple AE test program	Application Engine	Success	TEST	Web	Text Files (*.txt)	PSNT2	2002-01-08-					

Example HTML report

See Also

Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," [PrintJobHTMLRpt](#), page 1836 and Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," [PrintSchdlHTMLRpt](#), page 1840

PrintSchdlHTMLRpt

Syntax

```
PrintSchdlHTMLRpt([PrintJobTree] [, PrintDistList] [, PrintNotifyList] [,
PrintMessageList] [, PrintParamList])
```

Description

Use the `PrintSchdlHTMLRpt` method to generate an HTML report file displaying all items in a job or jobset as defined in the Scheduled Jobset Definition component.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PrintJobTree</i>	Specify whether to have the job tree displayed in the HTML report. This parameter takes a string value: • "1" to display the tree. • "0" to not display the tree. Default value is "1".
<i>PrintDistList</i>	Specify whether you want the list of Users and Roles who will be the recipient of a report generated for a job item displayed in the HTML report. This parameter takes a string value: • "1" to display the list. • "0" to not display the list. Default value is "0".
<i>PrintNotifyList</i>	Specify whether you want the list of Users and Roles who will be notified for the status of a job item displayed in the HTML report. This parameter takes a string value: • "1" to display the list. • "0" to not display the list. Default value is "0".
<i>PrintMessageList</i>	Specify whether you want the messages that will be emailed upon completion of a job item displayed in the HTML report. This parameter takes a string value: • "1" to display messages. • "0" to not display messages. Default value is "0".
<i>PrintParamList</i>	Specify whether you want the parameter list for a job item displayed in the HTML report. This parameter takes a string value: • "1" to display the parameter list. • "0" to display the parameter list. Default value is "0".

Returns

An HTML report as a string

Example

The following code:

```
Local string &sHTML;
Local string &sPRINT_JOBTREE;
Local string &sPRINT_DISTLIST;
Local string &sPRINT_NOTIFYLIST;
Local string &sPRINT_MESSAGELIST;
Local string &sPRINT_PARAMLIST;

&sPRINT_JOBTREE = "1";
&sPRINT_DISTLIST = "0";
&sPRINT_NOTIFYLIST = "0";
&sPRINT_MESSAGELIST = "0";
&sPRINT_PARAMLIST = "0";
&JobRQST = SetupScheduleDefnItem("Sample", "MULTIJOB");
&sHTML = &JobRQST.PrintSchdlHTMLRpt(&sPRINT_JOBTREE, &sPRINT_DISTLIST, &sPRINT_
NOTIFYLIST, &sPRINT_MESSAGELIST, &sPRINT_PARAMLIST);
```

Creates the following HTML report:

Job Name: MULTIJOB - Jobset Example									
Mode: Serial									
Seq.	Process Name	Description	Process Type	Run Control ID	Type	Output Format	Destination	Server Option	Run Time
1	AP_APY2015	Pay Cycle Process Request	Application Engine	RunCntlTest	Web	Text Files (*.txt)	Distribution List	Any Server	
2	AP_PSTPYMNT	PS/AP Payment Posting	Application Engine	RunCntlTest	Web	Text Files (*.txt)	Distribution List	Any Server	
3	BI JOBS	BI Multi Jobs	PSJob	RunCntlTest	(None)	(None)		Any Server	

Job Name: BI JOBS - BI Multi Jobs									
Mode: Serial									
Parent Job Name: MULTIJOB									
Seq.	Process Name	Description	Process Type	Run Control ID	Type	Output Format	Destination	Server Option	Run Time
1	BIJOB01	Finalize and Print	PSJob	RunCntlTest	(None)	(None)		Any Server	
2	BIJOB02	Consolidation Final & Print	PSJob	RunCntlTest	(None)	(None)		Any Server	
3	BIJOB03	Single Action Invoice	PSJob	RunCntlTest	(None)	(None)		Any Server	

Example HTML report

See Also

Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," PrintJobHTMLRpt, page 1836 and Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," PrintJobRqstRpt, page 1837

RunJobSetNow

Syntax

RunJobSetNow()

Description

Use the RunJobSetNow method to schedule a jobset based on settings defined in the Scheduled Jobset Definition component.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None. To verify that the method executed successfully, check the value of the Status property.

Example

```
/* Create the ProcessRequest Object & Run the Scheduled JobSet Now */
Local ProcessRequest &JobRQST;
Local integer &instanceList;

&JobRQST = SetupScheduleDefnItem("Sample", "MULTIJOB");
&JobRQST.RunJobSetNow();
&instanceList = &JobRQST.ProcessInstance;
```

See Also

Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," Status, page 1865

Schedule

Syntax

Schedule()

Description

Use the Schedule method to insert a request in the Process Request table which runs according to the values in the properties of the ProcessRequest object. To successfully schedule a process or job, certain properties are required.

- If you're scheduling a single process, you must assign values to the following properties:
 - RunControlID
 - ProcessName
 - ProcessType
- If you're scheduling a job where job item changes are not made, you must assign values to the following properties:
 - RunControlID
 - JobName
- If you're scheduling a job where job item changes are made, you must assign values to the RunControlID.

Note. You don't have to assign the JobName in this instance because it's set with the CreateProcessRequest function.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None. To verify that the method executed successfully, check the value of the Status property.

Example

```
&MYRQST.Schedule();  
If &MYRQST.Status = 0 then  
    /* Schedule succeeded. */  
Else  
    /* Process (job) not scheduled, do error processing */  
End-If;
```

See Also

Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," [RunControlID](#), page 1862; Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," [JobName](#), page 1856; Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," [ProcessName](#), page 1860; Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," [ProcessType](#), page 1861 and Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," [Status](#), page 1865

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," [CreateProcessRequest](#)

SetEmailOption

Syntax

```
SetEmailOption(EmailSubject,EmailText,EmailAddress,EmailWebReport,EmailAttachLog  
[, JobName] [, PrcsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo] [, ItemJobSeq])
```

Description

Use the SetEmailOption method to set the email options for all job items in the main job.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>EmailSubject</i>	Specify the text used in the subject of the email sent at completion of this job email subject as a string. You can specify a Null ("") for this parameter.
<i>EmailText</i>	Specify the email text sent at completion of this job as a string. You can specify a Null ("") for this parameter.
<i>EmailAddress</i>	Specify the email address of the person you want an email sent to at the completion of this job. To send more than one email address, separate the addresses with a semicolon.
<i>EmailWebReport</i>	Specify whether to attach the web report to the email sent at the completion of this job. This parameter takes a string value: "True", attach the web report, "False", don't attach the web report. This parameter can be set only to "True" when the OutDestType property for the request is "Web".
<i>EmailAttachLog</i>	Specify whether to attach the log file to the email sent at the completion of this job. This parameter takes a string value: "True", attach the log file, "False", don't attach the log file.
<i>JobName</i>	Specify the name of the job that this item belongs to as a string.
<i>PrclsItemLevel</i>	Specify the job item's process item level within the main job as a number.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>JobSeqNo</i>	Specify the job item's job sequence number within the process item level as a number.
<i>ItemJobSeq</i>	Specify the job item's sequence within its parent job as a number

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," SetItemFolder, page 1846](#); [Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," SetOutputOption, page 1851](#) and [Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," AddDistributionOption, page 1834](#)

SetItemFolder

Syntax

```
SetItemFolder(PortalFolder [, JobName] [, PrclsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo] [, ItemJobSeq])
```

Description

Use the SetItemFolder method to associate a report folder with any job items jobset.

The folder that you specify must have already been created using the System Settings component in Process Scheduler Manager.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PortalFolder</i>	Specify the name of the report folder to use for the job item as a string. The folder that you specify must have already been created using Report Manager.
<i>JobName</i>	Specify the name of the job that this item belongs to as a string.
<i>PrclsItemLevel</i>	Specify the job item's process item level within the main job as a number.
<i>JobSeqNo</i>	Specify the job item's job sequence number within the process item level as a number.
<i>ItemJobSeq</i>	Specify the job item's sequence within its parent job as a number

Returns

None.

Example

```
&RQST.SetItemFolder("GENERAL", "MULTIJOB", 1, 2);
```

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," AddDistributionOption, page 1834](#)

SetNotifyAppMethod

Syntax

```
SetNotifyAppMethod(app_class_name, app_class_method [, JobName] [, PrcsItemLevel]  
[, JobSeqNo])
```

Description

Use the SetNotifyAppMethod method to invoke your own custom application class and method to handle process status notification and the information you want to send. This method triggers the delivered PRCS_STATUS_OPER service operation, which invokes the custom method.

Important! The constructor for the application class cannot require parameters.

Note. Alternatively, you can create a custom service operation and trigger that service operation using the SetNotifyService method. Your PeopleCode program should call only one of these methods: either SetNotifyAppMethod or SetNotifyService. If both methods are used, the last method called takes precedence over the former.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>app_class_name</i>	Specify the fully qualified application class name to be invoked on the target system as a string.
<i>app_class_method</i>	Specify the name of the method to be invoked on the target system as a string.
<i>JobName</i>	Specify the name of the job that this item belongs to as a string.
<i>PrcsItemLevel</i>	Specify the job item's process item level within the main job as a number.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>JobSeqNo</i>	Specify the job item's job sequence number within the process item level as a number.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example contains two programs. The first program generates the process request setting process status notification through the SetNotifyAppMethod method. The second program defines the application class and method that does additional processing after the status notification has been received by the subscribing system.

Setting process status notification:

```

/*****
* Construct a ProcessRequest Object. *
*****/
&RQST = CreateProcessRequest();
&RQST.ProcessType = "Application Engine";
&RQST.Processname = "AEMINITEST";
&RQST.RunControlID = "AEMINI";
&RQST.OutDestType = "WEB";
&RQST.OutDestFormat = "PDF";
&RQST.NotifyTextMsgSet = 65;
&RQST.NotifyTextMsgNum = 237;
&RQST.RunDateTime = %Datetime;
&RQST.TimeZone = %ServerTimeZone;
&RQST.SetNotifyAppMethod("RECEIVE_NOTIFICATION:ProcessNotification", =>
"ReceiveNotification");
&RQST.AddNotifyInfo("AEMINITEST Name", "Status");
&RQST.AddNotifyInfo("AEMINITEST Descr", "Status Notify");
&RQST.AddNotifyInfo("AEMINITEST OutType", "EMAIL");
&RQST.Schedule();
&PRCSSTATUS = &RQST.Status;
&PRCSINSTANCE = &RQST.ProcessInstance;
If &PRCSSTATUS = 0 Then
    MessageBox(%MsgStyle_OK, "", 65, 366, "Process Instance", =>
"AEMINITEST", &PRCSINSTANCE);
Else
    MessageBox(%MsgStyle_OK, "", 65, 0, "Process Instance", =>
"Process Not submitted");
End-If;

```

Application class and method definition:


```

class ProcessNotification
    method ProcessNotification();
    method ReceiveNotification(&_MSG As Message);
end-class;

/* Class constructor can have no parameters */
method ProcessNotification
end-method;

method ReceiveNotification
    /+ &_MSG as Message +/
    Local Rowset &rs_msg, &NotifyInfo;
    Local Message &message;
    Local string &sName, &sValue, &sName2, &sValue2;
    &rs_msg = &_MSG.GetRowset();
    /*****
    /* Add logic you want to execute upon receiving notification */
    /* For example :
    /* &RQST.SetNotifyAppMethod("RECEIVE_NOTIFICATION:
    /* ProcessNotification", "ReceiveNotification");
    /* &RQST.AddNotifyInfo("SQR Report", "XRFMENU");
    If &rs_msg(1).PRCS_STATUS.RUNSTATUS.Value = "9" Then
        /* process ran to success */

        &NotifyInfo = &rs_msg.GetRow(1).GetRowset(Scroll.PRCNOTIFYATTR);

        /* if you have more name-value pairs
        /* add code to traverse the rows from the PRCNOTIFYATTR rowset*/

        /* e.g. Get the first name-value pair */
        &sName = &NotifyInfo(1).PRCNOTIFYATTR.PRC_ATTRIBUT_NAME.Value;
        &sValue = &NotifyInfo(1).PRCNOTIFYATTR.PRC_ATTRIBUT_VALU.Value;

        /* e.g. submit a process request */
        Local number &PrCsInstance;
        Local ProcessRequest &RQST;
        &RQST = CreateProcessRequest();
        &RQST.ProcessType = &sName;
        &RQST.ProcessName = &sValue;
        &RQST.RunControlID = "test";
        &RQST.RunLocation = "PSNT";
        &RQST.OutDestType = "WEB";
        &RQST.OutDestFormat = "PDF";
        &RQST.RunDateTime = %Datetime;
        &RQST.TimeZone = %ServerTimeZone;

        &RQST.Schedule();

    Else
        /* other processing */
    End-If;
    /*****
end-method

```

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," AddNotifyInfo, page 1835](#) and [Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," SetNotifyService, page 1850](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," page 189](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Submitting and Scheduling Process Requests," Using Process Status Notifications

SetNotifyService**Syntax**

```
SetNotifyService(srvc_op_name[, JobName] [, PrclsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo])
```

Description

Use the SetNotifyService method to invoke your own custom service operation to handle process status notification and the information you want to send. Your custom service operation must use the PRCS_STATUS_MSG message definition.

Note. Alternatively, you can create a custom application class and method and invoke that method using the SetNotifyAppMethod method. Your PeopleCode program should call only one of these methods: either SetNotifyAppMethod or SetNotifyService. If both methods are used, the last method called takes precedence over the former.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>srvc_op_name</i>	Specify the name of the custom service operation as a string.
<i>JobName</i>	Specify the name of the job that this item belongs to as a string.
<i>PrclsItemLevel</i>	Specify the job item's process item level within the main job as a number.
<i>JobSeqNo</i>	Specify the job item's job sequence number within the process item level as a number.

Returns

None.

Example

```

/*****
* Construct a ProcessRequest Object. *
*****/
&RQST = CreateProcessRequest();
&RQST.ProcessType = "Application Engine";
&RQST.Processname = "AEMINITEST";
&RQST.RunControlID = "AEMINI";
&RQST.OutDestType = "WEB";
&RQST.OutDestFormat = "PDF";
&RQST.NotifyTextMsgSet = 65;
&RQST.NotifyTextMsgNum = 237;
&RQST.RunDateTime = %Datetime;
&RQST.TimeZone = %ServerTimeZone;
&RQST.SetNotifyService("PRCS_STATUS_OPER_TEST");
&RQST.AddNotifyInfo("AEMINITEST Name", "Status");
&RQST.AddNotifyInfo("AEMINITEST Descr", "Status Notify");
&RQST.AddNotifyInfo("AEMINITEST OutType", "EMAIL");
&RQST.Schedule();
&PRCSSTATUS = &RQST.Status;
&PRCSINSTANCE = &RQST.ProcessInstance;
If &PRCSSTATUS = 0 Then
    MessageBox(%MsgStyle_OK, "", 65, 366, "Process Instance", =>
"AEMINITEST", &PRCSINSTANCE);
Else
    MessageBox(%MsgStyle_OK, "", 65, 0, "Process Instance", =>
"Process Not submitted");
End-If;

```

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," AddNotifyInfo, page 1835](#) and [Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," SetNotifyAppMethod, page 1847](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Service Operation Handlers," Implementing Handlers Using Application Classes and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*, "Managing Service Operations," Adding Service Operation Definitions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Submitting and Scheduling Process Requests," Using Process Status Notifications

SetOutputOption

Syntax

```

SetOutputOption(OutputType,OutputFormat,OutputDest [, JobName] [, PrcsItemLevel]
[, JobSeqNo] [, ItemJobSeq])

```

Description

Use the SetOutputOption method to modify the output option of one or more job items in the main job.

Note. This method can also be used for a single process.

The job sequence number and job level are optional. They are required only when the same process name is referenced more than once in a job and the user intends to modify the output option of only one item.

If the `ProcessRequest` object contains an invalid output type for a process, you won't be able to successfully schedule a process or job.

The values for *OutputType*, *OutDestFormat*, and *OutputDestination* are dependent upon each other as well as on other values.

See [Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," Values for Output Type and Format, page 1829](#).

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OutputType</i>	Specify the output type as a string.
<i>OutputFormat</i>	Specify the output format as a string.
<i>OutputDestination</i>	Specify the output destination as a string.
<i>JobName</i>	Specify the name of the job that this item belongs to as a string.
<i>PrclsItemLevel</i>	Specify the job item's process item level within the main job as a number.
<i>JobSeqNo</i>	Specify the job item's job sequence number within the process item level as a number.
<i>ItemJobSeq</i>	Specify the job item's sequence within its parent job as a number

Returns

None.

Example

```
&RQST.SetOutputOption("Email", "HTM", "", "MULTIJOB", 1, 2);
```

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," OutDest, page 1857](#); [Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," OutDestFormat, page 1859](#) and [Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," OutDestType, page 1859](#)

UpdateRunStatus

Syntax

UpdateRunStatus()

Description

Use the UpdateRunStatus method to change the RunStatus for a specific process, job, or jobset.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

```
Local ProcessRequest &RQST;  
  
&RQST = CreateProcessRequest();  
&RQST.ProcessInstance = 5;  
&RQST.RunStatus = 1; /* Cancel the request */  
&RQST.UpdateRunStatus();
```

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," RunStatus, page 1863](#)

ProcessRequest Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the ProcessRequest class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

EmailAttachLog

Description

This property specifies whether or not a log file is attached to the email sent at completion of this job (or process). This property takes a Boolean value.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&RQST.EmailAttachLog = False;    /* Do not attach Log File */
```

EmailSubject

Description

This property specifies the text used in the subject of the email sent at completion of this job (or process). This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&RQST.EmailSubject = "SQR Report: Cross Reference Listing";
```

EmailText

Description

This property specifies the text of the email sent at the completion of this job (or process). This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&RQST.EmailText = "This text will be displayed as the text of this email ";
```

You can also use the text from a message in the message catalog for this property.

```
&RQST.EmailText = MsgGetText(65, 117, "Sample text for email with two parameters", =>  
    &MessageParm1, &MessageParm2);
```

EmailWebReport

Description

This property specifies whether an email is sent to recipients of the report after it is posted to the report repository. The URL for the report is included in the email. This option is applicable only when the OutDesType for the request is Web. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the web report should be attached, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

FileName

Description

This property contains the name of a file to be used with file dependant processing, that is, processes which are initiated only after a file becomes available.

For a file dependent process, the FileName property is set to override the file name specified in the process definition. You must specify the complete file path and extension for the file, as a string.

This property works with the RunLocation property. If you don't specify a run location, any value assigned to this property is ignored.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following code example initiates QE_AETESTPRG once the c:\import\ediData.dat file becomes available on PSNT server.

```
Local ProcessRequest &rqst1;

&rqst1 = CreateProcessRequest();
&rqst1.RunControlId = "2";
&rqst1.ProcessType = "Application Engine";
&rqst1.ProcessName = "QE_AETESTPRG";
&rqst1.RunLocation = "PSNT";
&rqst1.FileName="c:\import\ediData.dat";
&rqst1.Schedule();
```

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," RunLocation, page 1863](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Defining PeopleSoft Process Scheduler Support Information," Setting Process Definition Options

JobName

Description

This property contains the name of a job that you've defined in PeopleSoft Process Scheduler.

To schedule a job, you must assign values to JobName and RunControlID for the Schedule method to succeed.

If you're scheduling a job, you don't need to set the ProcessType property.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYRQST.JobName = "3SQR";
```

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," RunControlID, page 1862](#)

LanguageCd

Description

This property enables you to specify a language code for the process or job. If you don't specify a language code, PeopleSoft Process Scheduler first looks in the process run control table to retrieve a language code. If there isn't a value there, PeopleSoft Process Scheduler uses the user's language code specified in the User Definition table.

This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYRQST.LanguageCd = "ESP" /* Spanish */
```

NotifyTextMsgNum

Description

Use the NotifyTextMsgNum property to specify the message that should be displayed to the end user in the Event Notification popup display. This property takes a numeric value.

Note. You must specify both the message set and message number for the message to be displayed to the end user.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&RQST.NotifyTextMsgSet = 65;  
&RQST.NotifyTextMsgNum = 237;
```

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," NotifyTextMsgSet, page 1857](#)

NotifyTextMsgSet

Description

Use this property to specify the message set of the text message to be displayed to the end user in the Event Notification popup display. This property takes a numeric value.

Note. You must specify both the message set and message number for the message to be displayed to the end user.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&RQST.NotifyTextMsgSet = 65;  
&RQST.NotifyTextMsgNum = 237;
```

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," NotifyTextMsgNum, page 1856](#)

OutDest

Description

This property specifies the output destination for the process or job to be scheduled as a string.

Values depend on the setting for the OutDestType property:

- If OutDestType is FILE, OutDest must be the name of a directory. If the OutDest property isn't set, it defaults to the setting in the Process profile. If the Process Profile was not updated with a default destination, the Process Scheduler server that picked up the request sets the directory based on the Log/Output Directory setting found in the Process Scheduler Configuration file.
- If OutDestType is PRINTER, OutDest must be the name of a printer. If the OutDest property isn't set, it defaults to the setting in the Process profile. If the Process Profile was not updated with a default printer, the Process Scheduler server that picked up the request sets the printer based on the Default Printer setting found in the Process Scheduler Configuration file.
- If OutDestType is WEB or EMAIL, OutDest should contain the list of User IDs, Role IDs, or email addresses (for email only). If you don't set this property, it's automatically assigned to the person who submitted the request.
- If OutDestType is WEB, PeopleSoft Process Scheduler uses the OutDest property to determine who has access to the output.
- If OutDestType is EMAIL, PeopleSoft Process Scheduler uses the OutDest property to determine who to send the report output to.

In both these cases, to identify whether it's a User ID or a Role ID, the value has to be preceded by one of the following:

U:*Username* or **User:***Username* for a user ID

R:*Rolename* or **Role:***Rolename* for a role ID

If the ID is not preceded by either of these identifiers, Process Scheduler assumes it's an email address.

Note. Each ID must be separated by a semicolon (;).

The following are two examples:

```
&RQST.OutDest = "U:PTDM0;R:Employee;robert_smith@peoplesoft.com"
```

```
&RQST.OutDest = "User:PS;Role:Employee;sue_line@XYZ.com;simon_gree@peoplesoft.com"
```

- For any other value of OutDestType, this property has no effect.

You can specify directory and printer names using the UNC (Uniform Naming Convention) protocol.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYRQST.OutDest = "C:\TEMP";
```

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," OutDestType, page 1859](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Managing PeopleSoft Process Scheduler"

OutDestFormat

Description

This property specifies the output format for the process or job to be scheduled as a string. Values depend on your settings for the ProcessType and OutDestType properties:

The values for OutDestType, OutDestFormat, and OutDest are dependent upon each other as well as on other values.

See [Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," Values for Output Type and Format, page 1829.](#)

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYRQST.OutDestFormat = "RTF";
```

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," ProcessType, page 1861](#) and [Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," OutDestType, page 1859](#)

OutDestType

Description

This property specifies the type of output for the process or job to be scheduled as a string.

If the ProcessRequest object contains an invalid output type for a process, you won't be able to successfully schedule a process or job.

The value specified for this property is used only if the Output Destination Type for the defined process or job defined in PeopleSoft Process Scheduler is specified as Any. Otherwise any value specified for this property is ignored.

The values for OutDestType, OutDestFormat, and OutDest are dependent upon each other as well as on other values.

See [Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," Values for Output Type and Format, page 1829.](#)

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYRQST.OutDestType = "FILE";
```

See Also

Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," ProcessType, page 1861 and Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," RunControlID, page 1862

PortalFolder**Description**

This property specifies the name of the report folder associated with a job item as a string. If you're specifying a folder, the folder that you specify must have already been created using Report Manager.

This property is read-write.

ProcessInstance**Description**

This property is a system-generated identification number. PeopleSoft Process Scheduler assigns a ProcessInstance at runtime to each process or job it successfully schedules.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYRQST.Schedule();  
If &MYRQST.Status = 0 then  
    /* process successfully scheduled */  
    &ProcInst = &MYRQST.ProcessInstance;  
Else  
    /* do error processing */  
End-If;
```

ProcessName**Description**

This property specifies the name of a predefined process as a string.

To successfully schedule a process, you must assign values to ProcessName, ProcessType, and RunControlID (that is, for the Schedule method to succeed.)

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYRQST.ProcessName = "XRFWIN";
```

See Also

Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," ProcessType, page 1861 and Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," RunControlID, page 1862

ProcessType

Description

This property specifies the name of a predefined process type as a string.

To successfully schedule a process, you must assign values to ProcessName, ProcessType, and RunControlID (that is, for the Schedule method to succeed.)

The values for ProcessType depend on the types of processes you have defined in your system. There are generic process types that are delivered with your installation of PeopleSoft. These process types may include the following:

- Application Engine
- COBOL
- Crystal
- Cube
- nVision
- SQR
- WinWord
- Other

If you define your own processes, you can use the name of that process with the ProcessType property. For example, suppose you create a custom process named "Custom CBL Programs." You could use this as follows:

```
&MyRqst.ProcessType = "Custom CBL Programs";
```

Note that spaces are included in the string for ProcessType.

This property is read-write.

Example

Note that spaces are included in the string for ProcessType.

```
&MYRQST.ProcessType = "Application Engine";
```

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," ProcessName, page 1860](#) and [Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," RunControlID, page 1862](#)

RunControlID

Description

This property returns a string that serves, along with the user ID, as a key that identifies a predefined group of parameters to be used by a process or a job at runtime.

To successfully schedule a process, you must provide values for RunControlID, ProcessName, and ProcessType.

To successfully schedule a job, you must provide values for RunControlID and JobName.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYRQST.RunControlID = "MYRUNCONTROLID";  
or  
&MYRQST.RunControlID = PRCSAMPLEREC.RUN_CNTL_ID;
```

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," JobName, page 1856](#); [Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," ProcessName, page 1860](#) and [Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," ProcessType, page 1861](#)

RunDateTime

Description

This property contains a DateTime value that specifies when the scheduled process or job will run.

If you don't specify a value for this property, and there is no date time set for the pre-defined process or job, the process or job runs as soon as the Schedule method is executed.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following example schedules the process or job to run as soon as the Schedule method is executed:

```
&MYRQST.RunDateTime = %Datetime;
```

RunLocation

Description

This property specifies the Process Scheduler Server name the request should be scheduled on. This property takes a string value. Values for RunLocation is a specific server name, such as PSNT.

If no RunLocation is specified, the request is scheduled based on both the default operating system and load balancing options set in the System Settings page.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYRQST.RunLocation = "SERVER";  
or  
&MYRQST.RunLocation = "PSNT";
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Using Process Monitor," Viewing the Status of Processes

RunRecurrence

Description

This property specifies the frequency with which a process or job is to be run as a string. The RunRecurrence value you use must be the name of a Recurrence Definition defined in Process Scheduler Manager to successfully schedule a job or process (that is, for the Schedule method to succeed.)

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYRQST.RunRecurrence = "M-F at 5pm";
```

RunStatus

Description

This property specifies the run status of a process request as a number. This property is used with the UpdateRunStatus method to change the status of a request. Values are:

<i>RunStatus</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	Cancel
2	Delete
3	Error
4	Hold
5	Queued
6	Initiated
7	Processing
8	Cancelled
9	Success
10	Not Successful
11	Posted
12	Unable to post
13	Resend
14	Posting
15	Generated
16	Pending

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYRQST.RunStatus = 1;
```


See Also

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," UpdateRunStatus, page 1853](#)

Status

Description

This property returns a number based on the result of the last execution of the Schedule method.

Valid returns are:

- Zero if the method succeeded
- Non-zero otherwise

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&MYRQST.Schedule();  
If &MYRQST.Status = 0 then  
    /* Schedule succeeded. */  
Else  
    /* Process (job) not scheduled, do error processing */  
End-If;
```

TimeZone

Description

This property contains a timezone value that specifies when the scheduled process or job will run. If no value is used for this property, the server timezone is used. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MyRqst.TimeZone = "EST";
```

ProcessRequest Class Examples

The following section contains the following examples:

- Scheduling a single process

- Scheduling a job where job item changes are not made
- Scheduling a job where job item changes are made

Scheduling a Single Process

The following example is when you're scheduling a single process:

```
Local ProcessRequest &RQST;

/* Create the ProcessRequest Object */
&RQST = CreateProcessRequest();

/* Set all the Required Properties */
&RQST.RunControlID = &sRunCntlId;
&RQST.ProcessType = &sProcessType;
&RQST.ProcessName = &sProcessName;

/* Set any Optional Properties for this Process */
&RQST.RunLocation = &sRunLocation;
&RQST.RunDateTime = &dtmRunDateTime;
&RQST.TimeZone = &sTimeZone;
&RQST.PortalFolder = &sPortalFolder;
&RQST.RunRecurrence = &sRecurrence;
&RQST.OutDestType = &sOutDestType;
&RQST.OutDestFormat = &sOutDestFormat;
&RQST.OutDest = &sOutputDirectory;
&RQST.EmailAttachLog = &bEmailAttachLog;
&RQST.EmailWebReport = &bEmailWebReport;
&RQST.EmailSubject = &sEmailSubject;
&RQST.EmailText = &sEmailText;

/* Schedule the Process */
&RQST.Schedule();
```

Scheduling a Job Where Job Item Changes Are Not Made

The following example is when job item changes aren't made.

```
Local ProcessRequest &RQST;

/* Create the ProcessRequest Object */
&RQST = CreateProcessRequest();

/* Set all the Required Properties */
&RQST.RunControlID = &sRunCntlId;
&RQST.JobName = &sJobName;

/* Set any Optional Main Job Properties */
&RQST.RunLocation = &sRunLocation;
&RQST.RunDateTime = &dtmRunDateTime;
&RQST.TimeZone = &sTimeZone;
&RQST.PortalFolder = &sPortalFolder;
&RQST.RunRecurrence = &sRecurrence;
&RQST.OutDestType = &sOutDestType;
&RQST.OutDestFormat = &sOutDestFormat;
&RQST.OutDest = &sOutputDirectory;
&RQST.EmailAttachLog = &bEmailAttachLog;
&RQST.EmailWebReport = &bEmailWebReport;
&RQST.EmailSubject = &sEmailSubject;
&RQST.EmailText = &sEmailText;

/* Schedule the Job */
&RQST.Schedule();
```

Scheduling a Job Where Job Item Changes Are Made

The following example is when job item changes are made.

```

Local ProcessRequest &RQST;

/* Create the ProcessRequest Object */
&RQST = CreateProcessRequest("PSJob", &sJobName);

/* Set all the Required Properties */
/* Note: the JobName Property has already */
/* been set in the call above, so you don't */
/* have to set it here */
&RQST.RunControlID = &sRunCntlId;

/* Set any Optional Job Item Properties */
&RQST.SetOutputOption(&sOutputType, &sOutputFormat, &sOutputDest, &sJobName, &nPr→
PrsItemLevel, &nJobSeqNo);

&RQST.SetEmailOption(&sEmailSubject, &sEmailText, &sEmailAddress, =>
&sEmailWebReport, &sEmailAttachLog, &sJobName, &nPrsItemLevel, &nJobSeqNo);
&RQST.SetItemFolder(&sPortalFolder, &sJobName, &nPrsItemLevel, &nJobSeqNo);
&RQST.AddDistributionOption(&sDistIdType, &sDistId, &sJobName, &nPrsItemLevel, &n→
JobSeqNo);

/* Set any additional Optional Main Job Properties */
&RQST.RunLocation = &sRunLocation;
&RQST.RunDateTime = &dtmRunDateTime;
&RQST.TimeZone = &sTimeZone;
&RQST.PortalFolder = &sPortalFolder;
&RQST.RunRecurrence = &sRecurrence;
&RQST.OutDestType = &sOutDestType;
&RQST.OutDestFormat = &sOutDestFormat;
&RQST.OutDest = &sOutputDirectory;
&RQST.EmailAttachLog = &bEmailAttachLog;
&RQST.EmailWebReport = &bEmailWebReport;
&RQST.EmailSubject = &sEmailSubject;
&RQST.EmailText = &sEmailText;

/* Schedule the Job */
&RQST.Schedule();

```

PrsApi Class

Use the PrsApi class with file dependant processing. This section includes:

- Scope of a PrsApi object.
- Data type of PrsApi object.
- How to import a PrsApi object
- How to create a PrsApi object
- PrsApi reference

See [Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," File Dependant Processing, page 1833.](#)

Scope of a PrcsApi Object

A PrcsApi object can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

A PrcsApi object can be called from a component, an internet script, or an Application Engine program.

PrcsApi class objects can be of Local, Global, or Component scope.

Data Type of a PrcsApi Object

PrcsApi objects are of type PrcsApi.

```
Local PrcsApi &api = create PrcsApi();
```

How to Import the PrcsApi Class

The PrcsApi class is *not* a built-in class, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on. It is an Application Class. Before you can use this class in your PeopleCode program, you must import it to your program.

An import statement names either all the classes in a package or one particular application class. For importing the PrcsApi class, PeopleSoft recommends that you import the API class.

The import statement you should use is as follows:

```
import PT_PRCs:API: *;
```

Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available.

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," page 189](#)

How to Create a PrcsApi Object

After you've imported the PrcsApi class, you instantiate an object of that class using the constructor for the class and the *Create* function.

The following example creates a new instance of the PrcsApi class, as the variable &api, with local scope:

```
import PT_PRCs:API: *;

Local PrcsApi &api = create PrcsApi();
```

PrcsApi Class Constructor

You must use the constructor for the PrcsApi class to instantiate an instance of that class. The following is the constructor for the PrcsApi class.

PrcsApi

Syntax

PrcsApi()

Description

Use the PrcsApi constructor to create an instance of the PrcsApi class.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a PrcsApi object.

PrcsApi Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the PrcsApi class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

getAllFileNames

Syntax

getAllFileNames(*PrcsInstance*)

Description

Use the getAllFileNames method to return a list of all the files names detected by the scheduler to initiate this process. The names are returned in an array of string, as full path names.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PrCsInstance</i>	Specify the process instance for which you want to get all the associated file names, as a number.

Returns

An array of string containing all the files names associated with the specified process.

Example

The following example returns a list of file names.

```

/* QE_OPT_AET is the state record for the application engine program in this⇒
example */

import PT_PRCS:API:*;

Local PrCsApi &api = create PrCsApi();

Local File &FileIO, &FileLog;

Local array of string &strList = &api.getAllFileNames(QE_OPT_AET.PROCESS_⇒
INSTANCE);
/* api call needs process instance as parameter */

/* the api returns list of file names matched by the scheduler for this instance */
For &i = 1 To &strList.Len
    &IOFilename = &strList [&i];

    &FileIO = GetFile(&IOFilename, "r", "a", %FilePath_Absolute);

    &FileIO.Delete();

    &FileIO.Close();
End-For;

```

notifyToWindow

Syntax

notifyToWindow(*PrCsInstance*, *Message*)

Description

Use the notifyToWindow method to display additional messages to the window.

If a process is not defined as going to Window, using this method has no effect. The purpose of this method is to display additional messages to the window when an Application Engine process (no other process type) is run to Window.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PrcsInstance</i>	Specify the process instance for which you want to display messages, as a number.
<i>Message</i>	Specify the message you want displayed, as a string.

Returns

A number: 0 if method failed.

Example

The following PeopleCode would be in a step in an application engine program.

```
import PT_PRCS:API:*;  
  
Local PrcsApi &api = create PrcsApi();  
  
/* QE_AESTATUS_AET is the sate record for this Application Engine program */  
  
&nret = &api.notifyToWindow(QE_AESTATUS_AET.PROCESS_INSTANCE, "Hi There! this is=>  
  First step.");  
  
/* this displays the message on the window */
```


Chapter 33

Query Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the query classes and discusses the following topics:

- Collections in the query classes.
- Life cycle of a query.
- Query classes hierarchy.
- Query API overview.
- Working with query criteria and expressions.
- Query monitor.
- Using query metadata.
- Running a query.
- Specifying the user's language.
- Query security.
- Error handling with query classes.
- Understanding QueryOutputFields and QuerySelectedFields.
- Understanding having criteria.
- Data type of query objects.
- Scope of query objects.
- Query classes reference.
- Query classes examples.

Understanding Query Classes

You create queries using PeopleSoft Query Manager to extract the data you need from the PeopleSoft database. You can use the query classes in PeopleCode to create a new query, or to modify or delete an existing query. You can also use methods in the Query class to execute the query and have the result set returned as either a rowset or have it format and write the result set to a file. You can also use the query classes to create a SQL statement to be used with the SQL object. In fact, the query classes expose all of the attributes and methods needed by the PeopleSoft Query Manager and Query Viewer applications.

Creating or deleting a query object does not create or delete query information. You must call the appropriate method for that query object directly to create or delete database information, that is, the Create or Delete method.

All of the classes, and most of the properties and methods that make up the query classes, have a GUI representation in PeopleSoft Query Manager. This document assumes that the reader has working knowledge of PeopleSoft Query Manager.

There aren't any external built-in functions for the query classes: objects are instantiated from other objects or from a session object.

See Also

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," page 2167](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Query, "Getting Started with PeopleSoft Query"

Collections in the Query Classes

A *collection* is a set of similar things, like a group of already existing queries or QueryRecords. As with everything else in the query classes, collections have a GUI representation in PeopleSoft Query.

For example, when you want to open a query, the search page returns a list of all the available queries. This is equivalent to using the FindQueries session class method to get a Query collection.

The following collections are part of the query classes:

- QuerySelect collection
- QueryDBRecord collection
- QueryDBRecordField collection
- Query collection
- QueryRecord collection
- QueryOutputField collection
- QuerySelectedField collection
- QueryCriteria collection
- QueryExpression collection
- QueryPrompt collection

Life Cycle of a Query

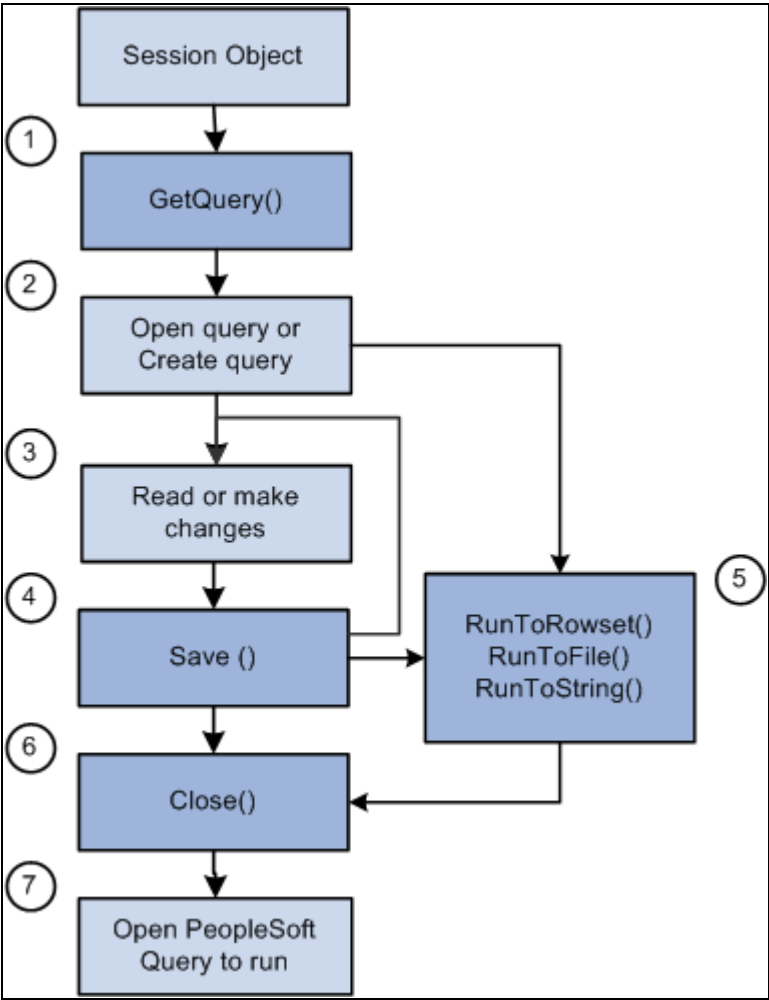
At runtime, there are certain things you want to do with a query, like creating one from scratch, updating the criteria for an existing query, running a query, and so on. The following is an overview of this process, and assumes the most common method to use the query API. These steps are expanded in other sections.

1. Invoke the `GetQuery` method on the PeopleSoft session object to get a query.
2. Either open the specific query you want using `Open`, or create a new query using `Create`.
3. Read the query statistics, or make changes as appropriate, adding records, field, criteria, and so on.
4. Save the changes.
5. (Optional) Use the `RunToRowset` method to run the query.

Note. Be careful whenever you write a PeopleCode program that uses the `RunToRowset` method because this method could return a large amount of data that could potentially exceed the memory available. For this reason, `RunToRowset` should be used only when you know that the query being executed returns a reasonable amount of data, or be sure to use the `MaxRows` parameter to control the maximum amount of data that can be returned.

Alternatively, you can:

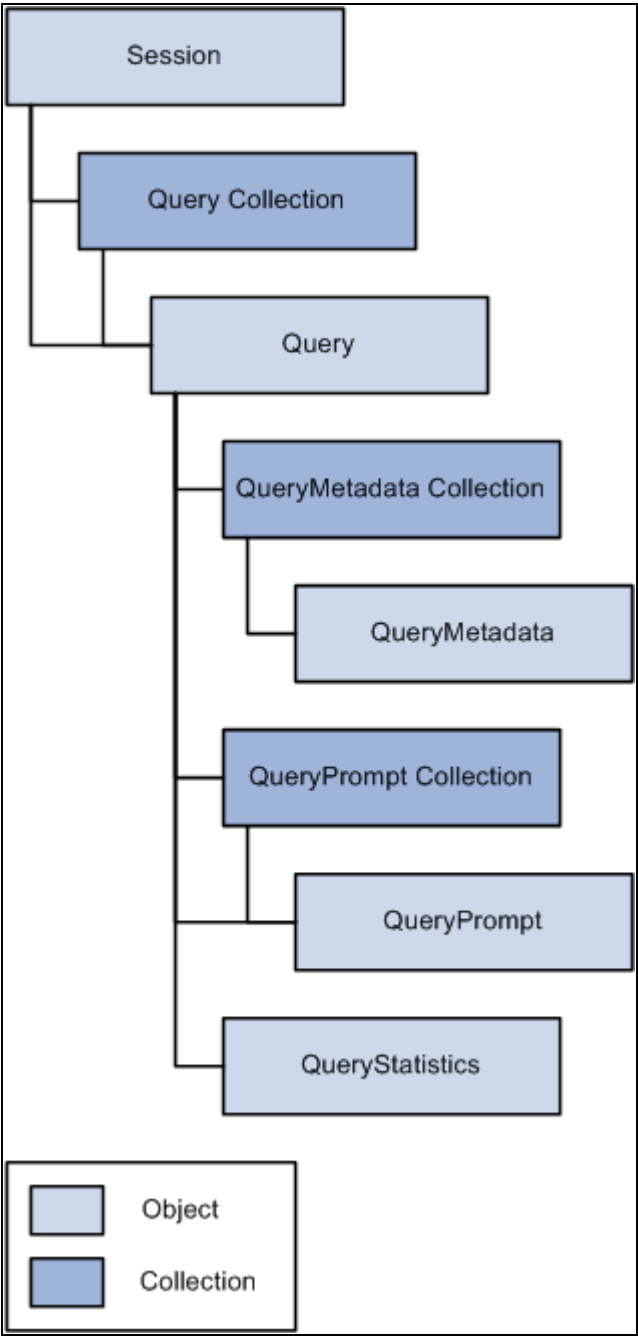
- Use the `RunToFile` method to execute a scheduled query.
 - Use the `RunToString` method to run a query and return the result as a formatted string.
6. Close the query.
 7. If you want, you can navigate to PeopleSoft Query Manager, Query Viewer or the Query Designer to run the query.



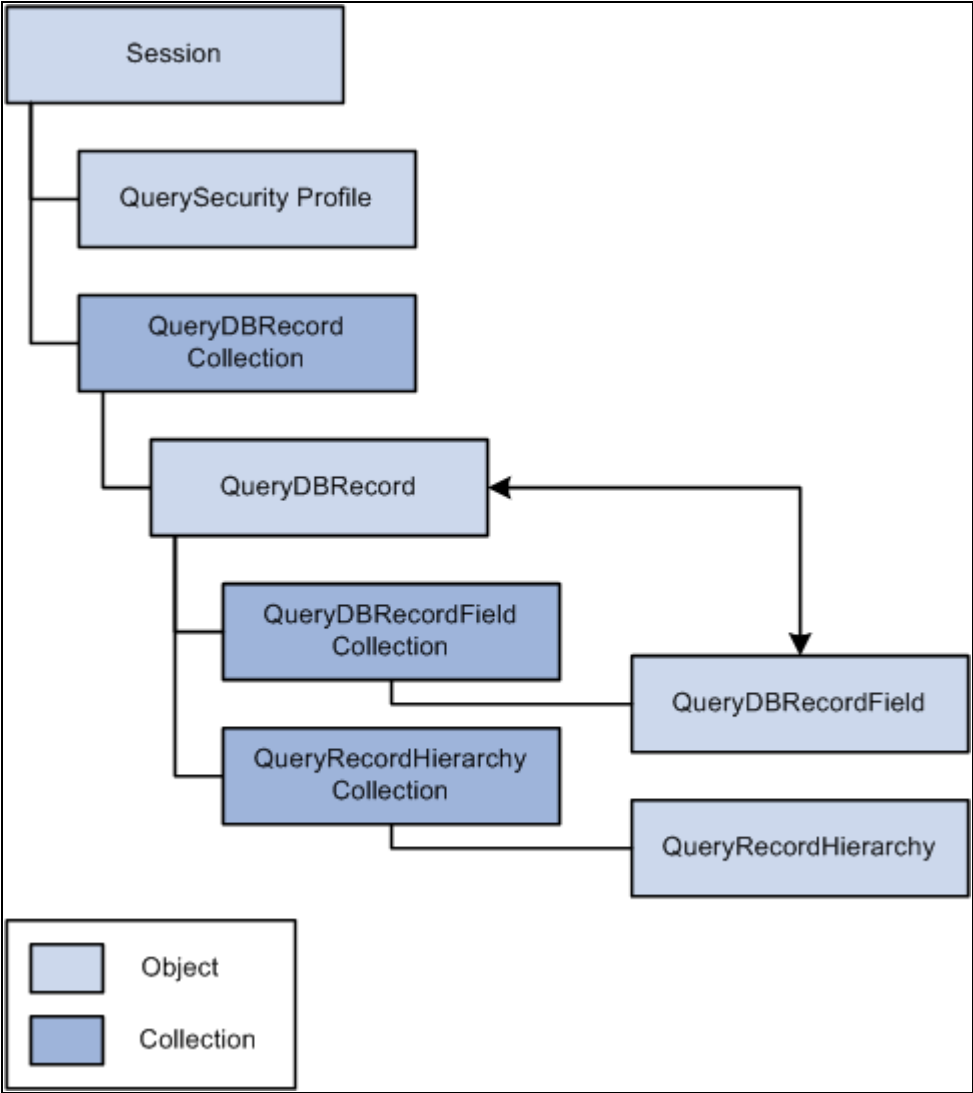
Life cycle of a Query object

Query Classes Hierarchy

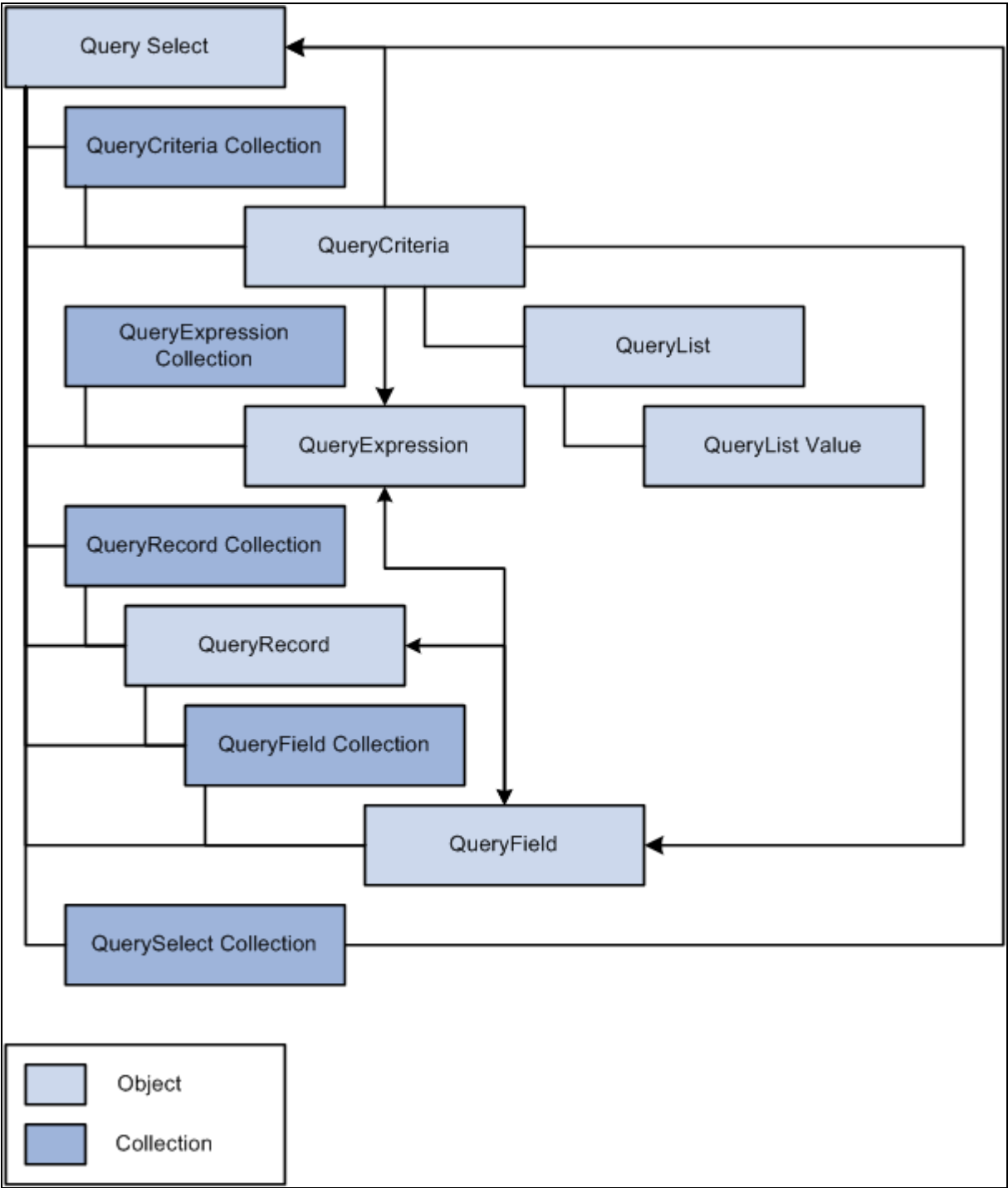
There are many different classes used with the query API. The following flowcharts illustrate all the different classes and how they're interrelated.



Query API class hierarchy (part 1 of 3)



Query API class hierarchy (part 2 of 3)



Query API class hierarchy (part 3 of 3)

Query API Overview

The query API is made up of many classes. The following are the primary parts, generally used when updating a query:

Query	The query definition.
QuerySelect	A query SELECT statement. There can be multiple QuerySelect objects for queries that involve unions or subqueries. Each select (or union or subquery) consists of QueryRecords, QueryOutputFields, QuerySelectedFields, and QueryCriteria.
QueryRecords	The records that are part of the existing QuerySelect definition.
QueryOutputFields	The fields that you've selected to be displayed when the results of the query are run.
QuerySelectedFields	All the fields that make up the QuerySelect Definition. These include the fields selected as output fields, and fields added as part of Query Expressions.
QueryCriteria	The criteria for the query.
QueryExpression	The Query expressions that can contain SQL functions or other SQL fragments.
QueryList	The lists used in the in-list functionality for criteria.
QueryPrompt	The prompts used in criteria.
QueryDBRecords and QueryDBRecordFields	All the records available to be used as QueryRecords, and all the fields available. This list is restricted based on a user's Query Access Security Groups.

Query

A database query. You must get a query before you can access any of the other query classes. You can then create a new query and save it to the database, or open an existing query and modify it.

QuerySelect

Each query is composed of one or more select statements:

Main Select	The instance of the first SELECT statement of the Query is the Main Select. There can only be one Main Select statement in the Query. This instance consists of the QueryOutputFields, QueryCriteria, and the QueryExpressions for the Main Select statement.
Union	In addition to the Main Select, a query can have one or more unions. The Unions are added by using the AddUnion method.
Sub-Select	A subquery used in the criteria of the Main Select or in a Union.

QueryRecords

The records that are part of an existing query definition. In PeopleSoft Query, these are the records listed on the query tab. Each QuerySelect has its own set of QueryRecords.

QueryOutputFields

The fields that you've selected to be part of the query definition. They're called output fields because when you run the query, these are the fields that make up the output columns.

In PeopleSoft Query, these are the fields listed on the Fields tab.

The collection of QueryOutputFields does *not* necessarily include all columns returned in query resultset. This collection only includes columns that have been added to query output collection using the query classes or by an end-user designing a query.

PeopleSoft Query can also add additional columns for related language processing and also for translate labels on fields, and so you cannot use the Query Output Collections as a way to discover all of the columns that are returned in the resultset or by executing the SQL generated from a query.

QuerySelectedFields

All the fields that make up the query definition. These include the fields selected as output fields, and fields added as QueryExpressions.

QueryCriteria

The selection criteria for the query. Each QueryCriteria object is made up of the following:

Logical	Any criteria objects after the first must include have a Logical value, either AND or OR.
Expression 1	A field or value that you want to base the selection criterion on, that is, Expression1 is the left-hand side of the criterion's comparison.
Operator	A mathematical or other operator used to specify the relationship between Expression 1 and Expression 2.
Expression 2	A field or other value, also called a comparison value, used with Expression 1, that is, Expression2 is the right-hand side of the criterion's comparison.

In PeopleSoft Query, a QueryCriteria is under the Criteria tab.

Expression can be made up of constant values, fields, subqueries, and so on.

See Also

Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Working With Query Criteria and Expressions, page 1882

QueryDBRecords and QueryDBRecordFields

A QueryDBRecord is a record in the database that can be used as a QueryRecord. The list of records is controlled by security: the only records displayed as QueryDBRecords are records accessible by the user.

The QueryDBRecordFields are the fields that make up the QueryDBRecords.

In PeopleSoft Query, the QueryDBRecords are under the Record tab. After you click on the plus sign next to a record, the QueryDBRecordFields are displayed.

Working With Query Criteria and Expressions

If you run a query after selecting the QueryFields (which executes a SQL statement, such as `SELECT EMPLID, DEPTID from PS_QE_EMPLOYEE`), the system retrieves *all* the data in those columns; that is, it retrieves the data from every row in the QueryRecord or records because there is no filter limiting the number of rows.

You can select which rows of data you want by adding selection criteria to the query.

This document assumes that you know how to use selection criteria. This section discusses working with the QueryCriteria and QueryExpression objects in the query API only.

This section discusses how to:

- Set the expression type.
- Add new expressions.
- Add an operator and Expression 2 dependencies.
- Set a drilling URL.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Query, "Defining Selection Criteria"

Setting the Expression Type

Before you can add a new expression (either Expression 1 or Expression 2) to your QueryCriteria, you must set the type for the expression.

The following code example adds a new criteria, sets the type for the first expression, adds the first expression to the main select of the query definition, then does the same thing for the second expression.

```
&MyQuerySelect = &MyQuery.QuerySelect;
&MyCriteria = &MyQuerySelect.AddCriteria();

/* make expression 1 a field */
&MyCriteria.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField;

/* add the ABSENCE_TYPE field */
&MyCriteria.AddExpr1Field("A", "ABSENCE_TYPE");

/* make it not equal to */
&MyCriteria.Operator = %Query_CondNotEqual;

/* Make expression 2 a constant */
&MyCriteria.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprConstant;
&MyCriteriaExpr = &MyCriteria.AddExpr2Expression1();
&MyCriteriaExpr.Text = "VAC";
```

Adding New Expressions

When you use any of the QueryCriteria methods to add either a new Expression 1 or Expression 2, you destroy the existing value.

In general, you should use the QueryCriteria methods to add a new Expression 1 or Expression 2 only when you're adding a new criteria to a query.

Adding an Operator and Expression 2 Dependencies

Which values are valid for the Expression 2 type (Expr2Type property) depend on the value of the Operator property.

The following table describes which Expr2Type values are valid with which values of Operator.

<i>Operator</i>	<i>Expression 2</i>
equal to not equal to greater than not greater than less than not less than	Constant Field Expression Subquery Prompt
Exists not exists	Subquery
Like not like	Constant (with wildcards) Prompt

<i>Operator</i>	<i>Expression 2</i>
is null is not null	
in tree not in tree	Tree Option Tree Prompt Option
Eff Date <= Eff Date >= Eff Date < EffDate >	Field Expression Constant Current Date
First Eff Date Last Eff Date	
in list not in list	In list Subquery
Between Not Between	Const-Const Const-Field Const-Expr Field-Const Field-Field Field-Expr Expr-Const Expr-Field Expr-Expr

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Operator, page 2000](#)

Setting a Drilling URL

A *drilling* URL provides a clickable link in query results allowing a user to drill from the query results to another query, to another component, or to an external site. A drilling URL is defined as a special type of query expression. Like other query expressions, the user can set the drilling URL on the Edit Expression Properties page, or the drilling URL can be set in a PeopleCode program as follows:

```

/* Setting a drilling URL */

&aQueryExpr = &aQuerySelect.AddExpression(&sExprName);

/* Set the expression type to drilling URL */
&aQueryExpr.Type = %FieldType_URL;

/* Set the expression text and number from record fields */
/* The Text property must conform to expected formats */
&aQueryExpr.Text = &rRecordExpr.QRYCRIT1EXPRTEXT.Value;
&aQueryExpr.ExpNum = &rRecordExpr.QRYCRIT1EXPRNUM.Value;

```

For a drilling URL, the Text property of the QueryExpression object must conform to one of three expected formats. The value of the Text property is not validated; therefore, it is the calling program's responsibility to ensure that value is complete and correctly formatted. Each of the drilling URL types has a different format as follows:

- The drilling URL for a component requires the following format:

```
'/c/menu.component.market?Action=Usearch_key=unique_field:=>
unique_field_URL_is_mapped_to'
```

For example:

```
'/c/QE_SAMPLE_APPS.QE_DEPT_TBL.GBL?Action=U&DEPTID=A.DEPTID&SETID=A.SETID:A.SETID'
```

- The drilling URL for a query requires the following format:

```
'/q/?ICAction=ICQryNameURL={PUBLIC|PRIVATE}.query_name&unique_prompt_key=>
unique_field:unique_field_URL_is_mapped_to'
```

For example:

```
'/q/?ICAction=ICQryNameURL=PUBLIC.DESTINATION&BIND1=A.DEPTID:B.DEPTID'
```

- The drilling URL for an external site requires the following format:

```
'/e/?url=[full_external_URL]:unique_field_URL_is_mapped_to'
```

For example:

```
'/e/?url=[http://www.yahoo.com]:A.SETID'
```

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddTrackingURL, page 1912](#)

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," SetTrackingURL, page 1932](#)

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Text, page 2009](#)

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Type, page 2010](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Query, "Defining Selection Criteria," Drilling URL in Oracle PeopleSoft Query

Query Monitor

The query classes provide many methods and properties for examining the `QueryStatistics`, which you can use to report on the average execution time, the last date and time the query was run, and so on.

You can view the statistics for a query before you save it to the database.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Query, "Getting Started with PeopleSoft Query"

Using Query Metadata

There are two ways of accessing information about a query:

- The query classes (`QueryOutputField`, `QueryRecord`, and so on).
- The Metadata property.

If you use the Metadata property, the information is presented in a different format. It is also read-only. Using this property can be a quick and easy way to access information about a query.

Each Query Metadata object is a name-value pair. *Name* is an indicator of which Query Metadata property you're accessing, and *Value* is the value of that property.

While the value of each Query Metadata property is unique, the name may or may not be. For example, there is only one description (`Descr`) for each query, so there is only one Query Metadata property with *name* equal to `Descr` and *value* equal to the description for the query.

However, there may be more than one record for a query. A Query Metadata property exists for each record, with *name* equal to `Record` and *value* equal to one of the records in the query. The same is true for `Input Param`, `Expression`, `Field`, and `Heading`.

The following is a simple PeopleCode program to get the Query Metadata for a private query, `ADDRESS_TEMP`:

```

Local ApiObject &MyQuery, &MyMetacol, &MyMetadata;
Local File &MyFile;

&MyFile = GetFile("Metadata.Txt", "A");

&MyQuery = %Session.GetQuery();

&Rlst = &MyQuery.Open("ADDRESS_TEMP", False, 1);

If &Rlst = 0 Then
    &MyMetacol = &MyQuery.metadata;
    &MyFile.WriteLine("Name           Value");
    &MyFile.WriteLine("-----");

    For &i = 1 To &MyMetacol.count
        &MyMetadata = &MyMetacol.item(&i);
        &Name = &MyMetadata.name;
        &Value = &MyMetadata.Value;
        &MyFile.WriteLine(&Name | "           " | &Value);
    End-For;

Else
    WinMessage("Open query not successful");
End-If;

```

Here is the sample output:

Name	Value
-----	-----
Descr	Temporary address query for testing
LongDescr	
Public/Private	QEDMO
LastUpdDttm	2001-11-19-15.06.22.930000
LastUpdOprId	QEDMO
Record	QE_PERS_DATA
Field	QE_EMPLID
Field	QE_NAME
Field	ADDRESS1
Field	ADDRESS2
Field	ADDRESS3
Field	ADDRESS4
Field	CITY
Field	COUNTY
Field	STATE
Field	QE_ZIP
Field	QE_COUNTRY
Heading	ID
Heading	Name
Heading	Address 1
Heading	Address 2
Heading	Address 3
Heading	Address 4
Heading	City
Heading	County
Heading	St
Heading	QE_ZIP
Heading	QE_COUNTRY

Running a Query

With query API, you have the following options for running a query:

- Using the `RunToRowset` method.

This method takes a `QueryPrompt` record as input and returns a `PeopleCode` rowset containing the query result. You should always use a standalone rowset (that is, one that was created using `CreateRowset`).

- Using the `RunToFile` method.

This method takes a `QueryPrompt` record and a file name as input and writes the query result to the file.

- Using the `RunToString` method.

This method takes a `QueryPrompt` record and writes the query result to a formatted string.

Note. For the query classes, all date, time, and datetime fields that are part of a query are now required fields when running a query.

Considerations Using the RunTo Methods

`RunToRowset` may require a lot of memory for the `Rowset` object; therefore, it also takes more processing time. PeopleSoft recommends that `RunToRowset` not be used for retrieving large result sets, on the order of 50,000 or more items.

All of the `RunTo` methods can be called to run a query before saving it—that is, it isn't necessary to first save the query.

The last parameter of all of the `RunTo` methods is the maximum number of rows to fetch.

- -1 returns all rows regardless of the setting on the security profile.
- 0 returns the maximum number of rows allowed by the security profile.
- >0 is the limit on the number of rows.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," RunToFile, page 1923](#)

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," RunToRowset, page 1926](#)

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," RunToString, page 1929](#)

Specifying the User's Language

For scheduled queries, the system uses the language specified in the user's profile. It does not use the language selected during signon. The system also uses the International and Regional settings the user specified using My Personalizations. If no personal setting have been specified, the system uses the default installation international settings.

Note. Most PeopleSoft components can default to international settings from the browser if the user has not set any user specific settings. However, this is not available for scheduled queries or any Process Scheduler processes.

Query Security

Security is critical for your business data. Typically, you don't want everyone in your company to have access to all the data. All the standard security features used with PeopleSoft applications are integrated in the PeopleSoft Query, as well as the query classes.

In addition, you can use the QuerySecurityProfile Class to view the current user's security profile for PeopleSoft Query. This class doesn't contain any methods, and all the properties are read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QuerySecurityProfile Class, page 2025](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Query, "PeopleSoft Query Security"

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Security Administration, "Understanding PeopleSoft Security"

Error Handling With Query Classes

All errors for the query classes, like the other APIs, are logged in the PSMessages collection, instantiated from a session object. In addition, some methods return error codes. See the individual method description to see if it returns anything.

The query classes log errors "interactively", that is, as they happen. For example, suppose you specified an invalid query name. The error would be logged in the PSMessages collection as soon as you executed the GetQuery method.

When to check for errors is application-specific. However, if you check for errors after every assignment, you may see a performance degradation.

PeopleSoft recommends that you check for invalid prompts after using any of the following methods or properties:

- Save, RunToRowset, or RunToFile Query class methods.
- SQL, RuntimePrompts, or Prompts Query class properties.

- Any of the methods or properties in the QueryPrompts collection.

The easiest way to check for errors is to check the number of messages in the PSMessages collection, using the Count property. If the Count is 0, there are no errors.

```
Local ApiObject &MySession;
Local ApiObject &ERRORCOL;
Local ApiObject &Query, &QueryList;

&MySession = %Session;

If &MySession Then
    /* connection is good */

    &QueryList = &MySession.SearchPublicQueries(%Query_ListQuery, =>
    %Query_FindName, "%", True);

    For &I = 1 to &QueryList.Count
        &Query = &QueryList.Item(&I);

        /* Do processing */

        /* Do error checking */

        &ERRORCOL = &MySession.PSMessages;
        If (&ERRORCOL.Count <> 0) Then
            /* errors occurred - do processing */
        Else
            /* no errors */
        End-If;

    End-For;
Else
    /* do processing for no connection */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," Error Handling, page 2168](#)

Understanding QueryOutputFields and QuerySelectedFields

If you select a field from a Query Record, it becomes a QueryOutputField, that is, it becomes one of the columns in the SQL output. QuerySelectedFields consist of displayed fields and Query Expression Fields.

QuerySelectedFields and QueryOutputFields have all the same methods and properties, so in this documentation, they're described together under the heading QueryField.

The collection of QueryOutputFields does *not* necessarily include all columns returned in query resultset. This collection only includes columns that have been added to query output collection using the query classes or by an end-user designing a query.

PeopleSoft Query can also add additional columns for related language processing and also for translate labels on fields, and so you cannot use the Query Output Collections as a way to discover all of the columns that are returned in the resultset or by executing the SQL generated from a query.

Understanding Having Criteria

You can have where (simple) criteria or having criteria in a query. In most cases, you have a WHERE clause only—that is, simple criteria. Having criteria is only used in some special cases of aggregation queries. They represent the HAVING clause of the SQL statement, similar to the following:

```
select A.DEPTID, COUNT(A.EMPLID)
from PS_QE_EMPLOYEE A
group by A.DEPTID
having COUNT(A.EMPLID)>5
```

Having criteria are separated from simple criteria. They're accessed as follows:

- Having criteria are accessed using either the AddHavingCriteria QuerySelect method or HavingCriteria QuerySelect property
- Simple criteria are accessed using either the AddCriteria QuerySelect method or the Criteria QuerySelect property.
- However, the having criteria and the simple criteria have all the same methods and properties, so in this documentation, they're described together under the heading QueryCriteria.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Query, "Defining Selection Criteria," Defining HAVING Criteria

Data Type of Query Objects

All query objects, like a query collection, a QueryDBRecord, a QueryExpression, and so on, are declared as type ApiObject. For example,

```
Global ApiObject &MyQuery;
Local ApiObject &MyExpression;
```

Scope of Query Objects

All query objects can be instantiated from PeopleCode only.

You can use this object anywhere you have PeopleCode—that is, in an application class, Application Engine PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

You can only instantiate a query object from a Session object. You *must* instantiate the Session object before you can instantiate a query object or query collection. Use the %Session system variable to connect to the existing session.

```
Local ApiObject &QueryList;  
Local ApiObject &MySession;  
  
&MySession = %Session;  
  
If &MySession <> Null Then  
    /* connection is good */  
    /* Search for public queries of type QUERY, search both the name and*/  
    /* description for the pattern MyQ%, and do a case insensitive search */  
  
    &QueryList = &MySession.SearchPublicQueries(1, 3, "MyQ%", False);  
Else  
    /* do error processing */  
End-if;
```

Query Classes Reference

This section provides a reference to the following topics:

- Session class methods in the query API.
- Query collection.
- Query class.
- QuerySelect collection.
- QuerySelect class.
- QueryRecord collection.
- QueryRecord class.
- QueryField collection.
- QueryField class.
- QueryCriteria collection.
- QueryCriteria class.
- QueryExpression collection.
- QueryExpression class.
- QueryList class.
- QueryListValue class.
- QueryRecordHierarchy collection.
- QueryRecordHierarchy class.

- Query Metadata collection.
- Query Metadata class.
- QueryStatistics class.
- QuerySecurityProfile class.
- QueryDBRecord collection.
- QueryDBRecord class.
- QueryDBRecordField collection.
- QueryDBRecordField class.
- QueryPrompt collection.
- QueryPrompt class.

Session Class Methods in the Query API

The following methods are part of the query API. However, they're used with a Session object.

See Also

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," page 2167](#)

AdvancedSearchQueries

Syntax

AdvancedSearchQueries(*GetFavorites, QueryName, QueryNameOp, Descr, DescrOp, FolderName, FolderNameOp, RecordName, RecordNameOp, FieldName, FieldNameOp, TreeName, TreeNameOp, QueryType, OwnerType, CaseSensitive*)

Description

Use the AdvancedSearchQueries method to do more complex searches for queries.

Using Search Operators

All of the parameters for this method work in pairs, with the value in the first of the paired parameters further distinguished by the search operator used in the second parameter. For example, the value specified in *FieldName* is paired with the value specified in *FieldNameOp*.

All of the search operator parameters use the following values. Note that the format of the value of the first parameter is sometimes affected by the value of the search operator parameter.

Constant	Description
%Query_AdvSrchBegins	Name begins with the values specified.
%Query_AdvSrchContains	Name contains the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchEquals	Name equals the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchNotEquals	The name does not equal the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchLessThan	The name is less than the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchLessEquals	The name is less than or equal to the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchGreaterThan	The name is greater than the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchGreaterEquals	The name is greater than or equal to the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchBetween	The name is between two values specified by a comma. Do not use quotation marks. For example, ACCT1,ACCT9.
%Query_AdvSrchIn	The name is in the list specified list. The values are separated with commas. Do not use quotation marks. For example, ACCT1, ACCT2, ACCT3

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>GetFavorites</i>	Specify whether to return only queries marked as favorites. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if you only want favorite queries returned, false otherwise. If you specify true for this parameter, all other parameters are ignored.
<i>QueryName</i>	Specify the name of the query you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>QueryNameOp</i> parameter.
<i>QueryNameOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>QueryName</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>Descr</i>	Specify the description you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>DescrOp</i> parameter.
<i>DescrOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>Descr</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>FolderName</i>	Specify the name of the folder of the query or queries you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>FolderNameOp</i> parameter.
<i>FolderNameOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>FolderName</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName</i>	Specify the name of the record used with the query (queries) you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>RecordNameOp</i> parameter.
<i>RecordNameOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>RecordName</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the field associated with the query (queries) you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>FieldNameOp</i> parameter.
<i>FieldNameOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>FieldName</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name of the tree associated with the query (queries) you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>TreeNameOp</i> parameter.
<i>TreeNameOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>TreeName</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>QueryType</i>	Specify the type of query, as a string. See below.
<i>OwnerType</i>	Specify the type of owner, whether the query is public or private.
<i>CaseSensitive</i>	This parameter has not yet been implemented.

The values for *QueryType* can be as follows:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_Query	Find queries of the type Query.
5	%Query_DBAgent	Find queries of the type Process.
4	%Query_Role	Find queries of the type Role
7	%Query_Archive	Find queries of the type Archive.

Returns

A reference to a Query collection containing zero or more queries.

Note. If the result set contains more than 300 rows, only the first 300 rows are returned.

AdvancedSearchRecords

Syntax

AdvancedSearchRecords(*RecordName*, *RecordNameOp*, *Descr*, *DescrOp*, *FieldName*, *FieldNameOp*, *TreeName*, *TreeNameOp*, *CaseSensitive*)

Description

Use the AdvancedSearchRecords method to do more complex searches for records.

Security applies to the results of this list, that is, you have access to all the records your user ID (permission list) allows you to access.

Using Search Operators

All of the parameters for this method work in pairs, with the value in the first of the paired parameters further distinguished by the search operator used in the second parameter. For example, the value specified in *FieldName* is paired with the value specified in *FieldNameOp*.

All of the search operator parameters use the following values. Note that the format of the value of the first parameter is sometimes affected by the value of the search operator parameter.

Constant	Description
%Query_AdvSrchBegins	Name begins with the values specified.
%Query_AdvSrchContains	Name contains the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchEquals	Name equals the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchNotEquals	The name does not equal the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchLessThan	The name is less than the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchLessEquals	The name is less than or equal to the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchGreaterThan	The name is greater than the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchGreaterEquals	The name is greater than or equal to the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchBetween	The name is between two values specified by a comma. Do not use quotation marks. For example, ACCT1,ACCT9.
%Query_AdvSrchIn	The name is in the list specified list. The values are separated with commas. Do not use quotation marks. For example, ACCT1, ACCT2, ACCT3

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName</i>	Specify the name of the record you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>RecordNameOp</i> parameter.
<i>RecordNameOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>RecordName</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>Descr</i>	Specify the description you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>DescrOp</i> parameter.
<i>DescrOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>Descr</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>FolderName</i>	Specify the name of the folder of the records you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>FolderNameOp</i> parameter.
<i>FolderNameOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>FolderName</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the field associated with the record you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>FieldNameOp</i> parameter.
<i>FieldNameOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>FieldName</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name of the tree associated with the record you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>TreeNameOp</i> parameter.
<i>TreeNameOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>TreeName</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>CaseSensitive</i>	Note. This parameter has not been implemented yet. Specify whether the search is case-sensitive. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True, the search is case-sensitive, False, it isn't.

Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecord collection containing zero or more records.

Note. If the result set contains more than 300 rows, only the first 300 rows are returned.

FindQueryDBRecords

Syntax

FindQueryDBRecords()

Description

The FindQueryDBRecords method returns a reference to a QueryDBRecord collection, filled with zero or more records.

Security applies to the results of this list, that is, you have access to all the records your user ID (permission list) allows you to access.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecord collection containing zero or more records.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecord Collection, page 2030](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecord Class, page 2033](#)

FindQueries

Syntax

FindQueries()

Description

The FindQueries method returns a reference to a Query collection, filled with zero or more queries.

FindQueries Considerations

FindQueries returns both public and private queries. It depends on your database whether the private query is returned first or the public query. If you have two queries with the same name, it depends on your database whether the first use of Item returns the private or the public query.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a Query collection containing zero or more queries.

Example

In the following example, all available queries are returned:

```
Local ApiObject &MySession;  
Local ApiObject &MyList;  
  
&MySession = %Session  
&MyList = &MySession.FindQueries();
```

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Open, page 1921](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," FindQueriesDateRange, page 1899](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Query Collection, page 1906](#)

FindQueriesDateRange

Syntax

FindQueriesDateRange(*StartDateString*, *EndDateString*)

Description

The FindQueriesDateRange method returns a reference to a Query collection, filled with zero or more queries that match the specified date range.

FindQueriesDateRange Considerations

FindQueriesDateRange returns both public and private queries. It depends on your database whether the private query is returned first or the public query. If you have two queries with the same name, it depends on your database whether the first use of Item returns the private or the public query.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>StartDateString</i>	Specify the year, month, and day of the beginning date that you want to look for. This parameter takes a string value. You can specify the date either as YYYY-MM-DD or YYYY/MM/DD.
<i>EndDateString</i>	Specify the year, month, and day of the end date. This parameter takes a string value. You can specify the date either as YYYY-MM-DD or YYYY/MM/DD.

Returns

A reference to a Query collection containing zero or more queries.

Example

```
Local ApiObject &MySession, &QueryList;

&MySession = %Session;

&Start = GetField(VOLUN_ACT_WRK.START_DT_STR).Value;
&End = GetField(VOLUN_ACT_WRK.END_DT_STR).Value;

&QueryList = &MySession.FindQueriesDateRange(&Start, &End);
```

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," FindQueries, page 1898](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Open, page 1921](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Query Collection, page 1906](#)

GetQuery

Syntax

GetQuery()

Description

The GetQuery method returns an empty query object. After you have an empty query object, you can use it to open an existing query (using the Open method) or to create a new query definition (using the Create method).

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to an empty query object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQuery = &MySession.GetQuery();  
If &MyQuery.Open("PHONELIST") Then
```

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," FindQueries, page 1898](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," FindQueriesDateRange, page 1899](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Open, page 1921](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Create, page 1914](#)

GetQuerySecurityProfile

Syntax

```
GetQuerySecurityProfile()
```

Description

Use GetQuerySecurityProfile to return the current user's security profile for PeopleSoft Query. You can then use the QuerySecurityProfile properties to determine if the user can modify queries, the maximum number of rows to fetch for this user, and so on.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QuerySecurityProfile if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MySecProfile = %Session.GetQuerySecurityProfile();  
If &MySecProfile.CanModifyQuery Then  
    /* do some processing */  
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QuerySecurityProfile Class, page 2025](#)

SearchQueryDBRecords

Syntax

SearchQueryDBRecords(*SearchType*, *Pattern*, *CaseSensitive*)

Description

The SearchQueryDBRecords method returns a reference to a QueryDBRecord collection, filled with zero or more records.

Security applies to the results of this list, that is, you have access to all the records your user ID (permission list) allows you to access.

You can use wildcard characters % and _ when searching. % means find all characters, while _ means find a single character. For example, if you wanted to find all queries that started with the letter M, use "M%" for *Pattern*. To find either DATE or DATA, use "DAT_" for *Pattern*.

These characters can be escaped (that is, ignored) using a \. For example, to search for a query that contains the character %, use \% in *Pattern*.

If *Pattern* is an empty string, this method retrieves all queries of the specified type (that is, specifying "" for *Pattern* is the same as specifying "%").

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SearchType</i>	Specify the type of search to be used with the given pattern. You can use either a constant or a number value for this parameter. See below.
<i>Pattern</i>	Specify the pattern to be used when searching for records.
<i>CaseSensitive</i>	Specify whether the search is case-sensitive. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True, the search is case-sensitive, False, it isn't.

The values for *SearchType* can be as follows:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_FindName	Search for records with the name matching the given pattern.
2	%Query_FindDescr	Search for records with the description matching the given pattern.
3	%Query_FindNameDescr	Search for records with either the name or the description matching the given pattern.

Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecord collection containing zero or more records.

Example

```
Local ApiObject &MySession, &DBRecList;
&MySession = %Session;
DBRecList = &MySession.SearchQueryDBRecords(%Query_FindName, "A%", False);
```

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," FindQueryDBRecords, page 1898](#)

SearchPrivateQueries

Syntax

SearchPrivateQueries(*QueryType*, *UserId*, *SearchType*, *Pattern*, *CaseSensitive*)

Description

The SearchPrivateQueries method returns a reference to a Query collection, filled with zero or more Private queries that match the specified *SearchType*, *UserId*, *Pattern*, and *CaseSensitive* choice

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryType</i>	Specify the type of query to be searched for. You can specify either a constant or number value for this parameter. See below.
<i>UserId</i>	Specify the user Id to be used to find currently signed-on user's private queries.
<i>SearchType</i>	Specify the type of search to be used with the given pattern. You can use either a constant or a number value for this parameter. See below.
<i>Pattern</i>	Specify the pattern to be used when searching for queries.
<i>CaseSensitive</i>	Specify whether the search is case-sensitive. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True, the search is case-sensitive, False, it isn't.

The values for *QueryType* can be as follows:

Numeric Value	Constant Value	Description
1	%Query_Query	Find queries of the type Query.
3	%Query_DBAgent	Find queries of the type Process.
4	%Query_Role	Find queries of the type Role
10	N/A	Find queries of the type Archive.

The values for *SearchType* can be as follows:

Numeric Value	Constant Value	Description
1	%Query_FindName	Search for queries with the name matching the given pattern.
2	%Query_FindDescr	Search for queries with the description matching the given pattern.
3	%Query_FindNameDescr	Search for queries with either the name or the description matching the given pattern.

Returns

A reference to a Query collection containing zero or more queries.

Example

The following example retrieves all private queries of type Query which start with A and do a case-insensitive search, that is, get all queries starting with A or a.

```
Local ApiObject &MySession, &DBReclList;
```

```
&MySession = %Session;
```

```
DBReclList = &MySession.SearchPrivateQueries(%Query_ListQuery, %UserId, ⇒  
%Query_FindName, "A%", False);
```

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," FindQueries, page 1898](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," FindQueriesDateRange, page 1899](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," SearchPublicQueries, page 1905](#)

SearchPublicQueries

Syntax

SearchPublicQueries(*QueryType*, *SearchType*, *Pattern*, *CaseSensitive*)

Description

The SearchPublicQueries method returns a reference to a Query collection, filled with zero or more Public queries that match the specified *SearchType*, *Pattern*, and *CaseSensitive* choice.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryType</i>	Specify the type of query to be searched for. You can specify either a constant or number value for this parameter. See below.
<i>SearchType</i>	Specify the type of search to be used with the given pattern. You can use either a constant or a number value for this parameter. See below.
<i>Pattern</i>	Specify the pattern to be used when searching for queries.
<i>CaseSensitive</i>	Specify whether the search is case-sensitive. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True, the search is case-sensitive, False, it isn't.

The values for *QueryType* can be as follows:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_ListQuery	Find queries of the type Query.
3	%Query_ListDBAgent	Find queries of the type Process
4	%Query_ListRole	Find queries of the type Role
10	N/A	Find queries of type Archive

The values for *SearchType* can be as follows:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_FindName	Search for queries with the name matching the given pattern.
2	%Query_FindDescr	Search for queries with the description matching the given pattern.

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
3	%Query_FindNameDescr	Search for queries with either the name or the description matching the given pattern.

Returns

A reference to a Query collection containing zero or more queries.

Example

The following example retrieves all public queries of type Query that start with A and does a case-insensitive search, that is, get all queries starting with A or a.

```
Local ApiObject &MySession, &DBReclList;  
  
&MySession = %Session;  
  
DBReclList = &MySession.SearchPublicQueries(%Query_ListQuery, =>  
%Query_FindName, "A%", False);
```

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," FindQueries, page 1898](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," FindQueriesDateRange, page 1899](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," SearchPrivateQueries, page 1903](#)

Query Collection

A query collection is returned from the following session methods:

- AdvancedSearchQueries
- FindQueries
- FindQueriesDateRange
- SearchPrivateQueries
- SearchPublicQueries

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AdvancedSearchQueries, page 1893](#)

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," FindQueries, page 1898](#)

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," FindQueriesDateRange, page 1899](#)

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," SearchPublicQueries, page 1905](#)

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," SearchPrivateQueries, page 1903](#)

Query Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss each query collection method.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first Query object in the Query collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a Query object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQuery = &MyCollection.First();
```

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The Item method returns the Query object that exists at the *number* position in the Query collection.

Item Considerations

FindQueries and FindQueriesDateRange return both public and private queries. It depends on your database whether the private query is returned first or the public query. If you have two queries with the same name, it depends on your database whether the first use of Item returns the private or the public query.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the Query object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a Query object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &QueryColl.Count;  
    &MyQuery = &QueryColl.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*Name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the Query object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing Query within the Query collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL. The length of this parameter is 30 characters.

Returns

A reference to a Query object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQuery = &MyCollection.ItemByName("PHONELIST");
```

Next

Syntax

Next()

Description

The Next method returns the next Query object in the Query collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a Query object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQuery = &MyCollection.Next();
```

Query Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count query collection property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of Query objects in the Query collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

Query Class

A query object is returned from the following:

- The GetQuery session method.
- The Query collection methods First, Item, ItemByName, or Next.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," GetQuery, page 1900](#).

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Query Collection, page 1906](#).

Query Class Methods

In this section, we discuss each Query class method in alphabetical order.

AddPrompt

Syntax

```
AddPrompt(PromptName)
```

Description

The AddPrompt method adds a prompt with the given name to the query definition. This method returns a new QueryPrompt object that you can then use to specify details about the prompt.

Note. Prompt names are *not* checked for uniqueness. Each new prompt is just added to the list of prompts.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PromptName</i>	Specify the name of the new prompt with a string. The length of this parameter is 30 characters.

Returns

A reference to a QueryPrompt object.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," DeletePrompt, page 1917](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Prompts, page 1941](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryPrompt Class, page 2049](#)

AddQuerySelect

Syntax

AddQuerySelect ()

Description

Use the AddQuerySelect method to add the first Query Select statement into the query definition. This method returns the instance of the newly created QuerySelect.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QuerySelect object. If the query already contains the Main Select, it returns NULL.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QuerySelect Collection, page 1944](#)

AddTrackingURL

Syntax

AddTrackingURL(*URLString*)

Description

Use this method to define the base URL used to construct a fully qualified drilling URL. A base URL consists of the following elements:

http://server_name/servlet_name/site_name/portal_name/node_name

For example:

http://server.mycompany.com:8080/psp/ps_2/EMPLOYEE/EMP_LOCAL

The string passed in as the base URL is not validated; therefore, it is the developer's responsibility to ensure that the value is complete and correctly formatted.

This method is used when a program does not have context to identify the site, portal, and node. For example, batch programs such as Application Engine programs do not operate in the context of a site, portal, and node. Consequently, prior to invoking an Application Engine program, the calling program needs to define and store the base URL so that the Application Engine program can use this stored value with the AddTrackingURL method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>URLString</i>	Specify the base URL as a string. The base URL is used to construct a fully qualified drilling URL.

Returns

None.

Example

The ExecQry step of the PSQUERY Application Engine program invokes the AddTrackingURL method using a value stored in the run control table prior to executing the query.

```
&aQry = %Session.GetQuery();
If &aQry.Open(PSQUERY_AET.QRYNAME, &bPublic, False) = 0 Then
    &aQry.AddTrackingURL(PSQUERY_AET.URL);
    ...
    &Result = &aQry.RunToFile(&rcdQryPrompts, &sOutFile, %OutDestFormat, 0);
End-if;
```


See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," SetTrackingURL, page 1932](#)

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Setting a Drilling URL, page 1884](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Query, "Defining Selection Criteria," Drilling URL in Oracle PeopleSoft Query

Close

Syntax

close()

Description

The Close method closes the query, freeing the memory associated with that object, and discarding any changes made to the query since the last save. The Close method can be used only on an open query, not a closed query. This means you must have opened the query with the Open or Create methods before you can close it. To save any changes, you must use the Save method before using Close.

It's very important to close your query when you're finished processing. Canceling out of a page does *not* close a query. You may receive error messages every other time you run your program if you haven't closed your queries.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Open, page 1921](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Save, page 1932](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Create, page 1914](#)

CopyPrivateQuery

Syntax

CopyPrivateQuery(QueryName, QryType, TargetUserID)

Description

The `CopyPrivateQuery` method copies the query from the current user to a user specified by the target user ID.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryName</i>	Name of the query to be copied, as a string.
<i>QryType</i>	Specify the type of query. This parameter takes either a numeric or constant value. See below.
<i>TargetUserID</i>	The user ID to which the query is to be copied, as a string.

The values for *QryType* can be as follows:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	<code>%Query_Query</code>	Find queries of the type Query.
4	<code>%Query_Role</code>	Find queries of the type Role.
5	<code>%Query_DBAgent</code>	Find queries of the type Process.
7	<code>%Query_Archive</code>	Find queries of the type Archive.

Returns

0 if successful.

Create

Syntax

```
Create(QueryName, Public, Type, Description, LongDescription)
```

Description

The `Create` method creates a new query, based on the parameters passed with the method. The specified query must be a *new* query.

Warning! If you specify the name of a query that already exists, the existing query is overwritten by the new query.

The Create method can be used only with a closed query, it cannot be used on an open query.

After you create a new query, you don't have to open it with the Open method. The existing query object points to the new query.

Creating a new query doesn't create the query in the database. You must save the query (with the Save method) to commit it to the database.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryName</i>	Name of the query to be created. This parameter takes a string value. This parameter takes 30 characters. A query name can contain only alphabetic and numeric characters, as well as underscores.
<i>Public</i>	Specify if the query is public or private. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True if the query is public, False if it's a private query.
<i>Type</i>	Specify the type of query. This parameter takes either a numeric or constant value. See below.
<i>Description</i>	Specify a short description for the query. This parameter takes a string value. This parameter takes 30 characters.
<i>LongDescription</i>	Specify a long description for the query. This parameter takes a string value. The length of this parameter depends on your system database limit for LONG fields.

The values for *Type* can be as follows:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_Query	Query
3	%Query_View	View
4	%Query_Role	Role
5	%Query_DBAgent	Process
7	%Query_Archive	Archive

Returns

An integer value: 0 means the query was created successfully.

Example

```
/* Use the existing session */  
  
&MySession = %Session;  
  
&MyQry = &MySession.GetQuery();  
  
/* create a new query : public type-User */  
&Rslt = &MyQry.Create("MYQUERY", True, %Query_Query, "My Query", =>  
"My first Query");  
  
If &Rslt = 0 Then  
    /* Query created successfully */  
Else  
    /* do error processing */  
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," GetQuery, page 1900](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Close, page 1913](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Save, page 1932](#)

Delete

Syntax

Delete()

Description

The Delete method deletes the specified query from the database. The Delete method can be used only with an open query, it cannot be used on a closed query. Before you use the Delete method, you must explicitly open the query object to be deleted (with either the Open or Create method.)

Parameters

None.

Returns

An integer value: 0 means the query was deleted successfully.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Save, page 1932](#)

DeletePrompt

Syntax

DeletePrompt(*PromptNumber*)

Description

The DeletePrompt method deletes a prompt from a query definition.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PromptNumber</i>	Specify the numeric location in the query definition of the prompt that you want to delete.

Returns

An integer value: 0 means the query was deleted successfully.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddPrompt, page 1910](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Prompts, page 1941](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryPrompt Class, page 2049](#)

FindExpression

Syntax

FindExpression(*ExpressionNumber*)

Description

Use the FindExpression method to search the query definition for an expression with the given expression number. Although expressions are associated with the QuerySelect in which they are defined, PeopleSoft Query doesn't qualify expressions by Select number. Therefore, each expression has a unique number across all QuerySelect objects.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ExpressionNumber</i>	Specify the numeric value of the expression number to be searched for in the query definition.

Returns

A QueryExpression object if successful, NULL otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddPrompt, page 1910](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Prompts, page 1941](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryPrompt Class, page 2049](#)

FormatBinaryResultString

Syntax

FormatBinaryResultString(&Rowset, Output_Format, Start_Row, End_Row)

Description

Use the FormatBinaryResultString method to generate a string containing the content of the input (the rowset) in XLS format. You can specify the range of rows to be in the rowset to be used as input. The rowset object is created using the RunToRowset method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Rowset</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated rowset object containing the query result. This rowset is created using the RunToRowset method.
<i>Output_Format</i>	Specify the format of the output. You can specify either a numeric or constant value. See below.
<i>Start_Row</i>	Specify the first row in the rowset that you want to use for output. This parameter takes a numeric value.
<i>End_Row</i>	Specify the last row in the rowset that you want to use for output. This parameter takes a numeric value.

The values for *Output_Format* can be as follows:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
8	%Query_XLS	The output for Excel in HTML format.

Returns

A binary object containing the formatted output.

Example

```
/* Use RowCount, not ActiveRowCount, to get the total number of rows. */
&End = &MyRowset.RowCount;
&FormString = &MyQuery.FormatBinaryResultString (&MyRowset, %Query_XLS, 1, &End);
```

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," RunToFile, page 1923](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," RunToRowset, page 1926](#)

FormatResultString

Syntax

FormatResultString(*&Rowset*, *Output_Format*, *StartRow*, *EndRow*)

Description

Use the FormatResultString method to generate a string containing the content of the input (the rowset) in HTML, PDF, XLS, or CSV format. You can specify the range of rows to be in the rowset to be used as input. The rowset object is created using the RunToRowset method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&Rowset</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated rowset object containing the query result. This rowset is created using the RunToRowset method.
<i>Output_Format</i>	Specify the format of the output. You can specify either a numeric or constant value. See below.
<i>Start_Row</i>	Specify the first row in the rowset that you want to use for output. This parameter takes a numeric value.

Parameter	Description
<i>End_Row</i>	Specify the last row in the rowset that you want to use for output. This parameter takes a numeric value.

The values for *Output_Format* can be as follows:

Numeric Value	Constant Value	Description
2	%Query_PDF	The output is in PDF format.
5	%Query_HTML	The output is in HTML format.
8	%Query_XLS	The output for Excel in HTML format.
14	%Query_TXT	The output for text in CSV format.
20	%Query_XML_XmlP	The output is in XMLP format.

Returns

A string containing the formatted output.

Example

```
/* Use RowCount, not ActiveRowCount, to get the total number of rows. */
&End = &MyRowset.RowCount;

&FormString = &MyQuery.FormatResultString(&MyRowset, %Query_TXT, 1, &End);
```

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," RunToFile, page 1923](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," RunToRowset, page 1926](#)

GetTreePromptCount

Syntax

```
GetTreePromptCount ( )
```

Description

Use the GetTreePromptCount method to get the number of tree prompts if available in the query.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A number that indicates the count of tree prompts used in the query. -1 in case of an error.

Example

In this example, the ExecQry step of the PSQUERY Application Engine program invokes the GetTreePromptCount() method using a value stored in the run control table prior to executing the query.

```
&aQry = %Session.GetQuery();  
If &aQry.Open(PSQUERY_AET.QRYNAME, &bPublic, False) = 0 Then  
    &nTreePromptCount = &aQry.GetTreePromptCount();  
End-if;
```

Open

Syntax

Open(*QueryName*, *Public*, *Update*)

Description

The Open method opens the query object specified by the parameters. The Open method can be used only with a closed query, it cannot be used on an open query. You cannot read or set any properties of a query until after you open it.

Considerations for Opening Different Types of Queries

When you use the Open method, the system tries to open queries according to the type of query. The following is the order used for searching for the query to open:

1. Query (User)
2. View
3. Role
4. Process
5. Archive

All query names are unique. You can't have two queries with the same name, just of different types.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryName</i>	Specify the name of the query to be opened. You must specify an existing query. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>Public</i>	Specify if the query is public or private. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True if the query is public, False if it's a private query.
<i>Update</i>	This parameter is required, but is unused in this release. You must specify a either True or False.

Returns

An integer value: 0 means the query was opened successfully.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," GetQuery, page 1900](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Close, page 1913](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Save, page 1932](#)

Rename

Syntax

Rename(*NewQueryName*)

Description

The Rename method renames the existing query definition with *NewQueryName*. The Rename method can be used only with an open query, it cannot be used on a closed query. Before you use the Rename method, you must explicitly open the query object to be renamed (with either the Open or Create method.)

Note. The Rename method takes place immediately. You don't have to save the query for the rename to occur.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NewQueryName</i>	Specify the new name for the existing query. The maximum length of this parameter is 30 characters.

Returns

An integer value: 0 means the query was renamed successfully.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Open, page 1921](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Close, page 1913](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Save, page 1932](#)

RunToFile

Syntax

RunToFile(*&PromptRecord, Destination, OutputFormat, MaxRows*)

Description

Use the RunToFile method to execute the Query and return the result to the file specified with *Destination*. The query should be an existing query in the database, or it should have been saved using the Save method.

Because a Query may have runtime prompts (that is, criteria defined using Prompt), this method requires those values to be passed in when you execute this method. *PromptRecord* is a PeopleCode record object containing the prompt values as fields in the record. You can use the PromptRecord property to obtain this object.

Destination must include the absolute path name of where the file is to be created.

If the specified subdirectory does not exist, this method does *not* automatically create them for you, and you receive an error.

If you specify HTML as the output format, the PeopleSoft Query style sheet PSQUERYSTYLEDEF is used for formatting the output.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Style Sheet Definitions"

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&PromptRecord</i>	Specify an instance of a PeopleCode record that contains the runtime prompts and values required for running the query.
<i>Destination</i>	Specify the absolute path name of where the files are to be created.

Parameter	Description
<i>OutputFormat</i>	Specify the format of the data being written to the file. You can use either a constant or a numeric value for this parameter. See below.
<i>MaxRows</i>	Specify the maximum number of rows to be fetched. This parameter takes a numeric value. The values are: • -1 returns all rows <i>regardless</i> of the setting on the Query security profile (MaxRowsFetched). • 0 returns the maximum number of rows allowed by the Query security profile. • >0 is the limit on the number of rows.

The values for *OutputFormat* can be as follows:

Numeric Value	Constant Value	Description
2	%Query_PDF	The output is in PDF format.
5	%Query_HTML	The output is in HTML format.
8	%Query_XLS	The output for Excel in HTML format.
14	%Query_TXT	The output for txt in CSV format.
17	%Query_XML_WebRowset	The output is in web rowset XML format.
20	%Query_XML_XmlP	The output is in XMLP format.

Returns

Returns 0 if successful.

Example

To run a query using the query API RunToFile method:

1. Open the query.

```
&aRunQry = %Session.GetQuery();
&aRunQry.Open(&sQryName, False, False);
```

2. Obtain the PromptRecord for the query.

```
&aQryPromptRec = &aRunQry.PromptRecord;
```

This instance of the PromptRecord can be passed to the PeopleCode Prompt function to prompt the user for the runtime values, as follows:

```
&nResult = Prompt(&strQryName | " Prompts", "", &aQryPromptRec);
```

3. Run the query.

Now that you have the runtime values, the query can be run, as follows:

```
&aRowSet = &aRunQry.RunToFile(&aQryPromptRec, "c:\temp\QueryOutput.html", =>
%Query_PDF, 0);
```

4. Access the data of the rowset.

You can now manipulate the rowset using the data buffer access methods and properties:

```
&aRowSet(&i).GetRecord(1).GetField(&j).Value
```

The following is a complete sample code example:

```
Local Rowset &aRowSet;
Local Row &aRow;
Local Record &aQryPromptRec;
Local Record &aRec;
Local ApiObject &aRunQry;
&strHTML = "";
&aRunQry = %Session.GetQuery();
If (&aRunQry.Open(&sQryName, False, False) <> 0) Then
    &strHTML = "Error in opening query";
Else
    &aQryPromptRec = &aRunQry.PromptRecord;
    &strQryName = &aRunQry.Name;
    If &aQryPromptRec <> Null Then
        &nResult = Prompt(&strQryName | " Prompts", "", &aQryPromptRec);
    End-If;
    If (&aRunQry.RunToFile(&aQryPromptRec, "c:\temp\" | =>
&aRunQry.Name, 3, 0) = 0) Then
        &strHTML = "Resultset saved into file successfully.";
    Else
        &strHTML = "Failed to save Resultset into file.";
    End-If;
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," RunToRowset, page 1926](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," PromptRecord, page 1941](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Prompt

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

RunToRowset

Syntax

RunToRowset(*&PromptRecord*, *MaxRows*)

Description

Use the RunToRowset method to execute the Query and return the result to a rowset. The query should be an existing query in the database, or it should have been saved using the Save method.

Because a Query may have runtime prompts (that is, criteria defined using Prompt), this method requires those values to be passed in when you execute this method. *PromptRecord* is a PeopleCode record object containing the prompt values as fields in the record. The PromptRecord property can be used to obtain this object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&PromptRecord</i>	Specify an instance of a PeopleCode record that contains the runtime prompts and values required for running the query.
<i>MaxRows</i>	Specify the maximum number of rows to be fetched. This parameter takes a numeric value. The total number of rows fetched is the minimum value of this parameter's value, and the application server configuration parameter Max Fetch Size (which is specified in KB.) The values are: • -1 returns all rows <i>regardless</i> of the setting on the Query security profile (MaxRowsFetched). • 0 returns the maximum number of rows allowed by the Query security profile. • >0 is the limit on the number of rows.

Returns

If successful, the query result is returned as a populated PeopleCode rowset. If the query wasn't successful, the method returns NULL. If unsuccessful, check the PSMessages collection for errors.

Example

To run a query using the query API RunToRowset method:

1. Open the Query.

```
&aRunQry = %Session.GetQuery();  
&aRunQry.Open(&sQryName, False, False);
```

2. Get the PromptRecord for the Query.

```
&aQryPromptRec = &aRunQry.PromptRecord;
```

This instance of the PromptRecord can be passed to the PeopleCode Prompt function to prompt the user for the runtime values, as follows:

```
&nResult = Prompt(&strQryName | " Prompts", "", &aQryPromptRec);
```

3. Run the query.

Now that you have the prompt values, you can run the query:

```
&aRowSet = &aRunQry.RunToRowset(&aQryPromptRec, 0);
```

4. Access the data of the rowset.

You can now manipulate the rowset using the data buffer access methods and properties:

```
&aRowSet(&i).GetRecord(1).GetField(&j).Value
```

The following is a complete sample code example:

```

Local Rowset &aRowSet;
Local Row &aRow;
Local Record &QryPromptRec;
Local Record &aRec;
Local ApiObject &aRunQry;
&strHTML = "";
&aRunQry = %Session.GetQuery();
If (&aRunQry.Open(&sQryName, False, False) <> 0) Then
    &strHTML = "Error in opening query";
Else
    &aQryPromptRec = &aRunQry.PromptRecord;
    &strQryName = &aRunQry.Name;
    If &aQryPromptRec <> Null Then
        &nResult = Prompt(&strQryName | " Prompts", "", &aQryPromptRec);
        &aRowSet = &aRunQry.RunToRowset(&aQryPromptRec, 0);
        If &aRowSet <> Null Then
            &strHTML = &strHTML | "<table cellpadding='2' =>
cellspacing='0' width='90%'>";
            &aRec = &aRowSet(1).GetRecord(1);
            &QrySelOutputFldCol = &aRunQry.QuerySelect.QueryOutputFields;
            If &QrySelOutputFldCol <> Null Then
                &strHTML = &strHTML | "<TR><TD>";
                &strHTML = &strHTML | "<table border='1' cellpadding='2'=>
cellspacing='0' width='100%'>";
                &strHTML = &strHTML | "<TR><TH>&nbsp;</TH>";
                For &j = 1 To &QrySelOutputFldCol.count
                    &strHTML = &strHTML | "<TH><B>" | &QrySelOutputFldCol.Item=>
(&j).LongName | "</B></TH>";
                End-For;
                &strHTML = &strHTML | "</TR>";
                &strHTML = &strHTML | "</TD></TR>";
            End-If;
            &strHTML = &strHTML | "<TR><TD>";
            If &aRowSet.RowCount > 0 Then
                For &i = 1 To &aRowSet.RowCount
                    &aRow = &aRowSet(&i);
                    &strHTML = &strHTML | "<TR>" | "<TD>" | &i | "</TD>";
                    For &j = 1 To &aRow.GetRecord(1).FieldCount
                        &strHTML = &strHTML | "<TD>" | &aRow.GetRecord(1).GetField=>
(&j).Value | "</TD>";
                    End-For;
                    &strHTML = &strHTML | "</TR>";
                End-For;
            Else
                &strHTML = &strHTML | "No records retrieved.";
            End-If;
            &strHTML = &strHTML | "</TD></TR>";
            &strHTML = &strHTML | "</TABLE>";
            &strHTML = &strHTML | "</TABLE>";
        Else
            &strHTML = "Failed to retrieve result set.";
        End-If;
    End-If;
End-If;

```


See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," RunToFile, page 1923](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," PromptRecord, page 1941](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Prompt
PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

RunToString

Syntax

RunToString(*&PromptRecord*, *ChunkSize*, *OutputFormat*, *MaxRows*)

Description

Use the RunToString method to execute the query and return the result as a formatted string.

When "chunking" is active, RunToString is intended to be called in a recursive fashion until the result set has been completely traversed. A Boolean property, MoreRowsAvailable, is included in the Query class to control recursive execution of this method.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," MoreRowsAvailable, page 1939](#).

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&PromptRecord</i>	Specify an instance of a PeopleCode record that contains the runtime prompts and values required for running the query.
<i>ChunkSize</i>	Specify the desired chunking size in characters as a number. 0 means no chunking.
<i>OutputFormat</i>	Specify the format of the data being written to the file. You can use either a constant or a numeric value for this parameter. See below.
<i>MaxRows</i>	Specify the maximum number of rows to be fetched. This parameter takes a numeric value. The values are: -1 returns all rows regardless of the setting on the query security profile (MaxRowsFetched). 0 returns the maximum number of rows allowed by the query security profile. >0 is the absolute limit on the number of rows.

The values for *Output_Format* can be as follows:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	%Query_PDF	The output is in PDF format.
5	%Query_HTML	The output is in HTML format.
8	%Query_XLS	The output for Excel in HTML format.
14	%Query_TXT	The output for text in CSV format.
17	%Query_XML_WebRowset	The output is in web rowset XML format.
20	%Query_XML_XmlP	The output is in XMLP format.

Returns

A string containing the formatted output. If an error occurs, an empty string will be returned.

If there are no errors, but no data is in the query result set, the string will have system-defined header and footer information, but no rows will be present.

Example

The following example runs a query without chunking.

```
&queryname = "XRFWIN";

rem &querytype = %Query_XLS;
rem &querytype = %Query_PDF;
rem &querytype = %Query_HTML;
rem &querytype = %Query_TXT;
&querytype = %Query_XML_XmlP;
rem &querytype = %Query_XML_WebRowset;

&aRunQry = %Session.GetQuery();
If (&aRunQry.Open(&queryname, False, False) <> 0) Then
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "Error opening query");
Else
    &aQryPromptRec = &aRunQry.PromptRecord;

    &chunksize = 0;

    &filename = "C:\QueryWork850\output\" | &querytype | "_runtostring.xml";

    &resultString = &aRunQry.RunToString(&aQryPromptRec, &chunksize, &querytype, 0);

    &myfile = GetFile(&filename, "w", %FilePath_Absolute);
    &myfile.writestring(&resultString);
    &myfile.close();

    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "Success!");

End-If;
```

The following example runs a query with chunking.

```

&queryname = "XRFWIN";
rem &querytype = %Query_XLS;
rem &querytype = %Query_PDF;
rem &querytype = %Query_HTML;
rem &querytype = %Query_TXT;
&querytype = %Query_XML_XmlP;
rem &querytype = %Query_XML_WebRowset;

&aRunQry = %Session.GetQuery();
If (&aRunQry.Open(&queryname, False, False) <> 0) Then
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "Error opening query");
Else
    &aQryPromptRec = &aRunQry.PromptRecord;
    &counter = 0;

    &chunksize = 1000;

    Repeat
        &counter = &counter + 1;
        &filename = "C:\QueryWork850\output\" | &querytype | &counter | =>
            "_runtostring.xml";

        &resultString = &aRunQry.RunToString(&aQryPromptRec, &chunksize, =>
            &querytype, 0);

        If (Len(&resultString) > 0) Then

            &myfile = GetFile(&filename, "w", %FilePath_Absolute);
            &myfile.writestring(&resultString);
            &myfile.close();

        Else

            /* edge condition; if there are no more rows AND the */
            /* returned string is empty this is not an error.      */

            If (&aRunQry.MoreRowsAvailable) Then
                /* we have an error... Yikes! */
                MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "Something bad has happened!");
            Else
                /* no worries, just ignore it */
                End-If;

            End-If
        Until (Not &aRunQry.MoreRowsAvailable);

        MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "Success!");
    End-If;

```

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," MoreRowsAvailable, page 1939](#)

Save

Syntax

Save()

Description

The Save method writes any changes to the existing query to the database.

The Save method can be used only on an open query, not on a closed query. This means you must have opened the query with the Open method before you can save it.

The query object remains open after executing Save. You must execute the Close method on the object before it is closed and the memory freed.

Note. If you're calling the query API from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a COMMIT.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An integer value: 0 means the query was saved successfully.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Open, page 1921](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Close, page 1913](#)

SetTrackingURL

Syntax

SetTrackingURL(*ExpressionText*, *ExpressionNumber*)

Description

Use the SetTrackingURL method to re-establish the drilling URL if the current execution context is different from the context in which the drilling URL was initially set.

For example, a drilling URL is set as a query expression by the program that executes the query. After query execution, a different program—an iScript program—allows the user to download the query results to an Excel spreadsheet. This iScript program needs to include the drilling URL in the spreadsheet data. In order for the iScript program to have access to the drilling URL query expression values, these values must be defined as global objects by the program that executes the query. Then, the iScript program can re-establish the drilling URL by calling the `SetTrackingURL` method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ExpressionText</i>	Specify the drilling URL as a string by reference to an established query expression.
<i>ExpressionNumber</i>	Specify the drilling URL as a numeric value by reference to an established query expression.

Returns

None.

Example

```
If &rsURLList <> Null And
    &rsURLList.ActiveRowCount >= 1 And
    All(&rsURLList(1).QRY_URL_WRK.QRYCRIT1EXPRTEXT.Value) Then
    For &nCount = 1 To &rsURLList.ActiveRowCount;
        &rRecordExpr = &rsURLList(&nCount).QRY_URL_WRK;
        &QryObj.SetTrackingURL(&rRecordExpr.QRYCRIT1EXPRTEXT.Value, =>
&rRecordExpr.QRYCRIT1EXPRNUM.Value);
    End-For;
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddTrackingURL, page 1912](#)

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Setting a Drilling URL, page 1884](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Query, "Defining Selection Criteria," Drilling URL in Oracle PeopleSoft Query

Query Class Properties

In the following section, we discuss each Query class property.

Approved

Description

This property returns a string indicating whether a query is approved, unapproved, or modified. This is useful for query administration. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
U	Query is unapproved. This is the default value. The query administrator can prevent execution of unapproved queries.
A	Query has been approved by the query administrator.
M	Query has been modified.

This property is read-write.

ApproveOpriId

Description

Note. This property has been deprecated, and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the ApproveUserId property instead.

This property returns a string containing the user ID of the user who approved the query. This can be useful for query administration.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," ApproveUserId, page 1934](#)

ApproveUserId

Description

This property returns a string containing the user ID of the user who approved the query. This can be useful for query administration.

This property is read-write.

ApproveDtTm

Description

This property returns the date-time stamp when the query was most recently approved. This can be useful for query administration.

This property is read-only.

CreateOprId

Description

Note. This property has been deprecated, and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the CreateUserId property instead.

This property returns a string containing the User Id of the user who created the query. This can be useful for query administration.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," CreateUserId, page 1935](#)

CreateDtTm

Description

This property returns a string containing the date-time stamp indicating when the query was created. This property is set by the query runtime when a new query is saved. This can be useful for query administration.

This property is read-only.

CreateUserId

Description

This property returns a string containing the User Id of the user who created the query. This can be useful for query administration.

This property is read-only.

Description

Description

This property returns or sets the short description for the query.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-write.

Disabled

Description

This property indicates if the query is active or not. This property returns a string value:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Y	This query is not active
Blank or any other value	This query is active

This property is read-write.

ExecAppName

Description

This property specifies the name of the application executing the query. This property isn't required. This means this property is used only if the query will be executed. This name is stored in the query execution log. This property returns a blank value when the query is opened.

When executing a query using the query API, this property should be set to the Application name that's executing it, so that the Query Monitor can track query execution. Doing this makes this property useful for query administration. If you try to read this property before setting it, you receive a NULL string.

This property should be set before using RunToRowset or RunToFile.

This property is read-write. However, this property is generally used only to set the name, rather than to read it.

ExecLogging

Description

This property indicates whether an execution log should be created when the query is executed. This can be useful for query administration. This property takes a Boolean value: True, create a log, False, don't create one.

The execution log, which is created by setting this property, can be viewed from the Query Monitor. The logging is done in a PeopleSoft Table. It stores, along with other relevant information, the Execution DateTime, Total Execution Time for the query, and Total Fetch Time for the query.

If you try to read this property before setting it, you receive a NULL string.

This property is read-write. However, this property is generally used only to set logging, rather than read.

Folder

Description

This property is used to group queries together. This parameter takes a string value, up to 18 characters.

This property is read-write.

LastSQLErrorCode

Description

This property returns the last SQL error code returned by the database as a number. The session object contains the error text and any other errors encountered while executing the query.

PeopleSoft recommends checking this value after using RunToRowset or RunToFile.

This property is read-only.

LastUpdDttm

Description

This property returns the most recent date-time when the query was updated as a string.

This property is read-only.

LastUpdOpriId

Description

This property returns the User Id of the user who updated the query most recently as a string.

This property is read-only.

LongDescription

Description

This property returns or sets the long description for the query.

The length of this property is 256 characters.

This property is read-write.

Metadata

Description

This property returns a metadata collection.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&MetadataList = &MyQuery.Metadata;
```

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Query Metadata Collection, page 2019](#)

MetaSQL

Description

This property returns the SQL that represents the query, unresolved for any platform.

For example, the MetaSQL property returns the following:

```
SELECT %DATEOUT(A.ASOF_DT)
FROM PS_AEREQUESTTBL A
WHERE A.ASOF_DT = %DATEIN('1900-01-01')
```

This property is read-only.

MoreRowsAvailable

Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether "chunking" is turned on for the query.

This property is read-only.

Chunking Considerations

Every time a row is retrieved from the query result set, it is added to the internal output string managed by `RunToString`. At this point, the method can check to see if chunking is active. If so, and if the current size of the output string is larger than the `ChunkSize` parameter, then the query context is stored and the output string is returned. If not, then the next row is retrieved from the result set and the process continues.

When chunking is active, `RunToString` is intended to be called in a recursive fashion until the result set has been completely traversed. A Boolean property, `MoreRowsAvailable`, is included in the `Query` class to control recursive execution of these methods.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," RunToString, page 1929](#)

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the query as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-only.

OutputUnicode

Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether the `RunToFile` method will create a Unicode-encoded CSV file as output. This property is applicable only if the output format is set to `%Query_TXT`. Because the default value is false, `OutputUnicode` must be set before calling `RunToFile`.

Note. Because Microsoft Excel does not support UTF-8 encoding, the CSV file is written in binary mode with UCS-2 encoded data. Moreover, Excel does not automatically recognize Unicode-encoded, comma-delimited files even if they have a .csv extension. Therefore, the user receiving the file will not be able to open it by double-clicking. Instead, he or she must open it with Excel's File, Open menu and choose the comma delimiter.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&aQry.OutputUnicode = True;
&Result = &aQry.RunToFile(&rcdQryPrompts, &sOutFile, %Query_TXT, 0);
```

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," RunToFile, page 1923](#)

PDFFont

Description

This property is used to set the PDF Font number required for generating PDF using RunToFile. This property takes either a numeric or constant value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%PDFFont_None	Default value
2	%PDFFont_TraditionalChinese	The output must be written using the Traditional Chinese Font.
3	%PDFFont_SimplifiedChinese	The output must be written using the Simplified Chinese Font.
1	%PDFFont_Japanese	The output must be written using the Japanese Font
4	%PDFFont_Korean	The output must be written using the Korean Font

If you try to read this property before setting it, you receive a NULL string.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," RunToFile, page 1923](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," RunToRowset, page 1926](#)

Prompts

Description

This property returns all the prompts defined for the Query in a QueryPrompt Collection. If you just want the prompts used in the criteria, use the RunTimePrompts property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," RunTimePrompts, page 1942](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryPrompt Collection, page 2046](#)

PromptRecord

Description

This property returns the runtime prompts of a query as an instance of a PeopleCode record object. This can be used with the Prompt built-in function to prompt for bind values. This record instance can also be used as the first input parameter for the RunToRowset and RunToFile methods.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," RunToFile, page 1923](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," RunToRowset, page 1926](#)

PublicPrivate

Description

This property specifies whether the query is public or private.

You can use either a constant or numeric value for this property. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%Query_Private	The query is a private query.
1	%Query_Public	The query is a public query.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
If &QryObj.PublicPrivate = %Query_Public Then
    /* code when working with Public Query */
Else
    /* code when working with Private Query */
End-if;
```

QuerySelect

Description

This property returns the Main Select (that is, the first select) of the query definition as a QuerySelect object. For a new query which does not have any selects, it returns NULL.

The Query Records, Query Criteria, QueryOutput fields, and QuerySelected Fields can be obtained using the QuerySelect object only. Hence, after opening a query, this property serves as the starting point for getting the different components of the Select statement.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QuerySelect Class, page 1948](#)

QueryStatistics

Description

This property returns statistical information pertaining to the query's execution as a QueryStatistics object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryStatistics Class, page 2024](#)

RunTimePrompts

Description

This property returns the prompts used in the Query Definition's criteria in a QueryPrompt Collection. To return all the prompts defined for the query, use the Prompts property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Prompts, page 1941](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryPrompt Collection, page 2046](#)

SQL**Description**

This property returns the SQL statement as generated from the query definition as a character string.

Note. The value of the SQL property is never stored as part of the query definition. Instead, it's generated by the system whenever it's needed for one of the RunTo methods or for the SQL property.

In the PeopleSoft Query, this is located under the SQL tab.

This property is read-only.

Considerations Using the SQL Property

This property returns a basic SQL statement. This statement does not include logic for doing related language record transactions or translate descriptions. PeopleSoft does not recommend using this SQL for selecting data. Instead, PeopleSoft recommends using the RunToRowset method for selecting data.

Type**Description**

This property specifies the type of query. This parameter takes either a constant or number value. Values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_Query	Query of type Query
3	%Query_View	Query of type View
4	%Query_Role	Role
5	%Query_DBAgent	Process
7	%Query_Archive	Archive

This property is read-write.

QuerySelect Collection

A QuerySelect collection is returned from the QuerySelects property of each QuerySelect instance. It contains the unions and subqueries, which are children of the current select statement. PeopleSoft Query allows unions only for the main select. The QuerySelect instance for any subqueries cannot have any unions.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QuerySelects, page 1960](#).

QuerySelect Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the QuerySelect collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

AddUnion

Syntax

AddUnion()

Description

The AddUnion method adds a new QuerySelect object of type Union in the current QuerySelect collection. You can use AddUnion only with the first QuerySelect Collection because PeopleSoft Query doesn't support Unions for subqueries. All unions are considered children of the Main Select.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QuerySelect object if successful. If the current QuerySelect Collection does not belong to the first Select statement, it returns NULL. If it fails, it returns NULL.

Example

```
&QryMainSel = &Query.QuerySelect;  
&QryMainSelCol = &QryMainSel.QuerySelects;  
&QryUnion = &QryMainSelCol.AddUnion();
```


DeleteQuerySelect

Syntax

`DeleteQuerySelect(SelNumber)`

Description

The DeleteQuerySelect method deletes the QuerySelect instance represented *SelNumber*.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>SelNumber</i>	Specify the numeric value containing the Select Number of the QuerySelect that you want to delete.

Returns

Returns 0 if successful.

Example

```
&QryMainSel = &Query.QuerySelect;  
&QryMainSelCol = &QryMainSel.QuerySelects;  
&QryMainSelCol.DeleteQuerySelect(3);
```

First

Syntax

`First()`

Description

The First method returns the first child QuerySelect object in the current QuerySelect's collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QuerySelect object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyChildQrySel = &MySelCollection.First();
```

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The Item method returns the QuerySelect object that exists at the *number* position in the current QuerySelect collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QuerySelect object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a QuerySelect object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &QrySelCol.Count;  
    &MyChildQrySel = &QrySelCol.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

ItemBySelNum

Syntax

ItemBySelNum(*SelNumber*)

Description

The ItemBySelNum method returns the QuerySelect object specified by *the Select Number*. Each Select Statement in a Query Definition is identified by a unique select number.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SelNumber</i>	Specify the numeric value of the Select Number.

Returns

A reference to a QuerySelect object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyChildQuerySelect = &MySelCol.ItemBySelNum(3);
```

Next

Syntax

Next ()

Description

The Next method returns the next QuerySelect object in the current QuerySelect collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system returns a NULL.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QuerySelect object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyChildQuerySelect = &MySelCol.Next();
```

QuerySelect Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the total number of QuerySelect objects in the current QuerySelect Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNTCHILDSELS = &MYSELCOL.Count;
```

QuerySelect Class

The QuerySelect class represents the select statement of the SQL used in the query definition. This can be any of the following:

- The main select statement.
- The select statement in each union.
- The select statement in each subquery.

Consider the following SQL statement:

```
select ACCOUNT_NUM from GL_ACCOUNT_TBL_00
where PRODUCT_ID in (select DISTINCT PRODUCT_ID FROM ORDER_TBL)
union
select ACCOUNT_NUM from GL_ACCOUNT_TBL_01
```

In this example, there are three select statements. The first select statement is the main statement. The second select statement is a subquery, which is then used in the criterion for the first select statement. The union contains the third select statement. There are records and fields associated with each select statement. In the query API, the first select is accessible using Query.QuerySelect, which can be obtained as shown:

```
&MainSelect = &Qry.QuerySelect;
```

The union can be obtained from the main select, as shown:

```
/* There can be more than one union, hence there is collection of selects */
/* in the main select */
```

```
&Union1 = &MainSelect.QuerySelects.Item(1);
```

The subquery is obtained from the main select as shown:

```
/* belongs to first criteria of the select */
```

```
&SubQry1 = &MainSelect.Criteria.Item(1).Expr2SubQuery;
```

Therefore, there is one QuerySelect instance for the main select of the query, one instance per union defined in the query, and one instance per subquery.

In PeopleSoft Query, the first select (that is, the main select) is the parent of all the unions and subqueries. The main select is obtained with the QuerySelect property. The unions and subqueries are obtained from the QuerySelects property of each QuerySelect instance.

A QuerySelect object is returned from the following:

- The QuerySelect collection methods AddUnion, First, Item, ItemBySelNum, or Next
- The QuerySelect Query property

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QuerySelect Collection, page 1944](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QuerySelects, page 1960](#).

QuerySelect Methods

In this section, we discuss each QuerySelect method. The methods are arranged in alphabetical order.

AddAllFields

Syntax

```
AddAllFields(QueryRecord)
```

Description

The AddAllFields method adds all the fields in the specified query record to the query definition, that is, makes them all QueryOutputFields. The query record must already be a part of the query definition.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryRecord</i>	Specify the instance of an existing record in the query from which you want to add all the fields from to the query definition. This instance can be obtained from the QueryRecords collection of the QuerySelect.

Returns

An integer: 0 if successfully added.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddQueryOutputField, page 1952](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddQueryRecord, page 1953](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddQuerySelectedField, page 1953](#)

AddCriteria

Syntax

AddCriteria(*Name*)

Description

The AddCriteria method adds new criterion to the query definition. This method returns a reference to a new QueryCriteria object that you can then use to specify details about the criteria.

Note. If you do not specify a unique name for *Name* when adding a criteria, a criteria object referencing the new criteria is returned, not the existing criteria object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify a string containing the name of the criteria that you want to add. The maximum length of this parameter is 30 characters.

Returns

A reference to a QueryCriteria object.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," DeleteCriteria, page 1954](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Criteria, page 1958](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryCriteria Class, page 1986](#)

AddExpression

Syntax

AddExpression(*Name*)

Description

The AddExpression method adds an expression to the query definition. It returns a reference to a new QueryExpression object you can use to specify details about the expression.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify a string containing the name of the expression that you want to add. This maximum length of this parameter is 30 characters.

Returns

A reference to a QueryExpression object.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," FindExpression, page 1917](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," DeleteExpression, page 1955](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Expressions, page 1958](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryExpression Class, page 2006](#)

AddHavingCriteria

Syntax

AddHavingCriteria(*Name*)

Description

The AddHavingCriteria method adds new criterion to the query definition, which is intended for use in the HAVING clause of the SELECT statement. This method returns a reference to a new QueryCriteria object that you can then use to specify details about the having criteria.

Note. If you do not specify a unique name for *Name* when adding a criterion, a criteria object referencing the new criteria is returned, not the existing criteria object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify a string containing the name of the criteria that you want to add. The maximum length of this parameter is 30 characters.

Returns

A reference to a QueryCriteria object.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," DeleteHavingCriteria, page 1956](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," HavingCriteria, page 1959](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryCriteria Class, page 1986](#)

AddQueryOutputField

Syntax

AddQueryOutputField(*QueryRecord*, *index*)

Description

The AddQueryOutputField method adds a query output field to the query definition. This method returns a reference to a new QueryOutputField object that you can then use to specify attributes for the query definition.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryRecord</i>	Specify the QueryRecord instance that contains the field that you want to include in the query definition. This instance can be obtained from the QueryRecords collection of the QuerySelect.
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position in the QueryRecord of the field that you want to add.

Returns

A reference to a QueryOutputField object.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddAllFields, page 1949](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 1972](#)

AddQueryRecord

Syntax

AddQueryRecord(*QueryRecordName*)

Description

The AddQueryRecord method adds a query record to the query definition. You must specify a valid record name in the string parameter *QueryRecordName*. This method returns a reference to the record as a QueryRecord.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryRecordName</i>	Specify a string containing the name of a record to be added to the query definition. You must specify a valid record name. The maximum allowed length for this parameter is 15 characters.

Returns

A reference to the record as a QueryRecord object.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryRecord Class, page 1964](#)

AddQuerySelectedField

Syntax

AddQuerySelectedField(*QueryRecordName*, *RecordAlias*, *FieldName*, *Heading*)

Description

The `AddQuerySelectedField` method adds a query field to the query definition, as a `QuerySelectedField`. This method returns a reference to a new `QuerySelectedField` object that you can then use to specify attributes for the query definition. At the time it's added, it isn't an output field. This can be changed by setting the column number of the field to a value greater than zero.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryRecordName</i>	Specify the name of the query record to which the field that you want to add belongs.
<i>RecordAlias</i>	Specify the alias of the record (such as A, B, C, and so on.) The length of this parameter is 1.
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the field that's being added. The maximum allowed length for a field name is 18 characters.
<i>Heading</i>	Specify the heading of the field that's being added. The maximum allowed length for a heading is 30 characters.

Returns

A reference to a `QuerySelectedField` object.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddAllFields, page 1949](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," DeleteField, page 1956](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 1972](#)

DeleteCriteria

Syntax

DeleteCriteria(*index*)

Description

The `DeleteCriteria` method deletes the criteria specified by *index* from the query definition.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position in the query definition of the criteria that you want to delete.

Returns

An integer: 0 if successfully deleted.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddCriteria, page 1950](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Criteria, page 1958](#)

DeleteExpression

Syntax

`DeleteExpression(index)`

Description

The DeleteExpression method deletes the specified expression from the query definition.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the expression in the query definition that you want to delete.

Returns

An integer: 0 if successfully deleted.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddExpression, page 1951](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Expressions, page 1958](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryExpression Class, page 2006](#)

DeleteField

Syntax

DeleteField(*index*)

Description

The DeleteField method deletes the selected field from the query definition. This does *not* delete the field from the QueryRecord, just from the query definition, so it's no longer selected.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the position number of the field that you want deleted from the query definition.

Returns

An integer: 0 if successfully deleted.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddAllFields, page 1949](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 1972](#)

DeleteHavingCriteria

Syntax

DeleteHavingCriteria(*index*)

Description

The DeleteHavingCriteria method deletes the having criteria specified by *index* from the query definition.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position in the query definition of the having criteria that you want to delete.

Returns

An integer value: 0 means the having criteria was deleted successfully.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddHavingCriteria, page 1951](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," HavingCriteria, page 1959](#)

DeleteRecord

Syntax

DeleteRecord(*index*)

Description

The DeleteRecord method deletes the selected record from the query definition. This does *not* delete the record from the database or the QueryDBRecord collection, just from the query definition, so it's no longer selected.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the position number of the record you want deleted from the query definition.

Returns

An integer: 0 if successfully deleted.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddQueryRecord, page 1953](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 1972](#)

QuerySelect Properties

In this section, we discuss the QuerySelect properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Criteria

Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryCriteria Collection for the simple criteria of the SELECT (that is, the criteria that are used in the where clause of the select statement.)

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryCriteria Collection, page 1982](#)

Distinct

Description

This property specifies if the Select is distinct or not.

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the query is distinct, False if the query isn't distinct.

This property is read-write.

Expressions

Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryExpression Collection.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryExpression Collection, page 2003](#)

HavingCriteria

Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryCriteria collection populated with Having criteria.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryCriteria Collection, page 1982](#)

ParentSelectNum

Description

This property returns the select number of the parent select of the current select object. Every QuerySelect is assigned a unique number indicating its place in the hierarchy of select statements. For the Main Select, this number is zero. For unions, this number is 1 (unions aren't allowed in subqueries.)

This property is read-only.

QueryOutputFields

Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryField Collection made up of QueryOutputFields.

The collection of QueryOutputFields does *not* necessarily include all columns returned in query resultset. This collection only includes columns that have been added to query output collection using the query classes or by an end-user designing a query.

PeopleSoft Query can also add additional columns for related language processing and also for translate labels on fields, and so you cannot use the Query Output Collections as a way to discover all of the columns that are returned in the resultset or by executing the SQL generated from a query.

This is property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryField Collection, page 1968](#)

QueryRecords

Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryRecord Collection for the query.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryRecord Collection, page 1961](#)

QuerySelectedFields

Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryField Collection made up of QuerySelectedFields.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryField Collection, page 1968](#)

QuerySelects

Description

This property returns all the QuerySelect objects that are children of the current select statement as a QuerySelect collection. If the query contains unions, this property contains unions and subqueries (if any criteria contain subqueries). For all other selects, this property contains only the subqueries (because PeopleSoft Query doesn't allow unions for sub-queries).

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QuerySelect Collection, page 1944](#)

SelectNum

Description

This property returns the select number of the current select. Every QuerySelect is assigned a unique number indicating its place in the hierarchy of select statements. For the Main Select, this number would be 1.

This property is read-only.

SelectType

Description

This property specifies what type of select statement. You can check for either a numeric or a constant value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_SelectMain	This is the Main Select of the query definition.
2	%Query_SubQuery	This is a subquery in the query definition.
3	%Query_Union	This is a Union in the query definition.

This property is read-only.

QueryRecord Collection

A QueryRecord collection is returned from the QueryRecords QuerySelect class method.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryRecords, page 1960](#).

QueryRecord Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss each QueryRecord collection method. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first QueryRecord object in the QueryRecord collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryRecord object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryRecord = &MyCollection.First();
```

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The Item method returns the QueryRecord object that exists at the *number* position in the QueryRecord collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QueryRecord object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a QueryRecord object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &QueryRecordColl.Count;  
    &MyQueryRecord = &QueryRecordColl.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

ItemByAlias

Syntax

ItemByAlias(*Alias*)

Description

The ItemByAlias method returns the QueryRecord object specified by *Alias*.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Alias	Specify the record alias (for example, A, B, C, and so on), used in the SQL statement as a TableName alias.

Returns

A reference to a QueryRecord object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryRecord = &MyCollection.ItemByAlias("A");
```

Next

Syntax

Next ()

Description

The Next method returns the next QueryRecord object in the QueryRecord collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryRecord object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryRecord = &MyCollection.Next();
```

QueryRecord Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of QueryRecord objects in the QueryRecord Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

QueryRecord Class

A QueryRecord object is returned from the following:

- The QueryRecord Collection methods First, Item, ItemByName, or Next.
- The AddQueryRecord QuerySelect class method.
- The QueryRecord QueryField class method.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryRecord Collection, page 1961](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddQueryRecord, page 1953](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryRecord, page 1979](#).

QueryRecord Class Method

In this section, we discuss the GetField method.

GetField

Syntax

GetField(*Index*)

Description

The GetField method returns the QueryField object specified by *index* from the QueryRecord collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the number of the field to be accessed.

Returns

A reference to a QueryField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&QryFieldColl = &QryRec.QueryFields;  
  
For &I = 1 to &QryFieldColl.Count  
    &QryField = &QryRec.GetField(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

QueryRecord Class Properties

In this section, we discuss each QueryRecord class property. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Description

Description

This property returns the short description of the record as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-only.

JoinAlias

Description

This property returns or sets the join record's alias, that is, A, B, C, and so on.

This is applicable in any type of join. The value is a string. The length of this property is 1 character.

This property is read-write.

JoinFieldName

Description

This property returns or sets the join record's field used in the join criteria. This is applicable in lookup-table joins. The value is a string.

The length of this property is 18 characters.

This property is read-write.

JoinType

Description

This property returns or sets the join type. This is applicable in any type of join. You can use either a constant or numeric value.

The values for the join type are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_JoinNone	Query record isn't joined with any other record.

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	%Query_JoinHierarchy	Query record has a hierarchy join with another record.
3	%Query_JoinRelated	Query record has a lookup table join with another record.
4	%Query_JoinTree	Query record has a tree join with another record.
5	%Query_JoinLeftOuter	Query record has a left outer join with another record.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the record as a string.

The length of this property is 15 characters.

This property is read-only.

QueryFields

Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryField Collection that contains instances of all the fields belonging to the record definition.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryField Collection, page 1968](#)

RecordAlias

Description

This property returns the alias used for the record in the query (that is, A, B, C, and so on.)

The length of this property is 1 character.

This property is read-write.

QueryField Collection

A QueryField collection is returned from the following:

- The QueryOutputFields of QuerySelect class method.
- The QuerySelectedFields of QuerySelect class method.
- The QueryFields QueryRecord class method.

The collection of QueryOutputFields does *not* necessarily include all columns returned in query resultset. This collection only includes columns that have been added to query output collection using the query classes or by an end-user designing a query.

PeopleSoft Query can also add additional columns for related language processing and also for translate labels on fields, and so you cannot use the Query Output Collections as a way to discover all of the columns that are returned in the resultset or by executing the SQL generated from a query.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryOutputFields, page 1959](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QuerySelectedFields, page 1881](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryFields, page 1967](#).

QueryField Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss each QueryField method. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first QueryField object in the QueryField collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryField = &MyCollection.First();
```

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The Item method returns the QueryField object that exists at the *number* position in the QueryField collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QueryField object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a QueryField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &QueryFieldColl.Count;  
    &MyQueryField = &QueryFieldColl.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

ItemByNameAndAlias

Syntax

ItemByNameAndAlias(*Name*, *RecordAlias*)

Description

The ItemByNameAndAlias method returns the QueryField object with the given *Name* and *Record Alias*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
Name	Specify the name of an existing QueryField within the QueryField collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.
RecordAlias	Alias of the record to which the field belongs

Returns

A reference to a QueryField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryField = &MyCollection.ItemByNameAndAlias("PHONELIST", "A");
```

ItemByExpNum

Syntax

ItemByExpNum(*ExpNum*)

Description

The ItemByExpNum method returns the QueryField object with the given Expression Number, *ExpNum*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
ExpNum	Expression Number for the given expression field. Non-expression fields have 0 value for the Expression Number.

Returns

A reference to a QueryField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&QryFld = &QryFldCol.ItemByExpNum(1);
```

Next

Syntax

Next ()

Description

The Next method returns the next QueryField object in the QueryField collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryField = &MyCollection.Next();
```

QueryField Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of QueryField objects in the QueryField Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

QueryField Class

A QueryField object is returned by the following:

- The AddQuerySelectedField of QuerySelect class method.
- The AddQueryOutputField of QuerySelect class method.
- The QueryField collection methods First, Item, ItemByName or Next.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddQuerySelectedField, page 1953](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddQueryOutputField, page 1952](#).

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryField Collection, page 1968](#).

QueryField Class Methods

In this section, we discuss each QueryField method. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

AddTranslateExpression

Syntax

AddTranslateExpression(*ExpressionName*)

Description

Use the AddTranslateExpression method to add Translate Effective Date Logic expressions for translatable fields.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ExpressionName</i>	Specify the name of the expression name that you want to add.

Returns

A reference to a QueryExpression object.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Expressions, page 1958](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," DeleteExpression, page 1955](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddExpression, page 1951](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddTranslateField, page 1973](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryExpression Class, page 2006](#)

AddTranslateField

Syntax

AddTranslateField(*FieldName*)

Description

Use the AddTranslateField method to add a Translate Effective Date Logic field for a translatable field.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the translate field that you want to add. The maximum allowed length of this parameter is 18 characters.

Returns

A reference to a QueryField object.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Expressions, page 1958](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," DeleteExpression, page 1955](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddExpression, page 1951](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddTranslateExpression, page 1972](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryExpression Class, page 2006](#)

GetImageFormat

Syntax

GetImageFormat()

Description

Use the GetImageFormat method to differentiate between images and files, both stored as binary large objects (BLOBs) in the database.

Note. Because images and files share the field type value 8, this method is required to differentiate between the two types.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A number. A value 16 indicates that the field is of type file (or attachment).

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Type, page 1982](#)

QueryField Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the QueryField class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Aggregate

Description

This property returns or sets the aggregate type for the query field.

This property takes either a constant or numeric value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_TtlNone	Query field has no total
2	%Query_TtlSum	Query field is for Sum
3	%Query_TtlCount	Query field is for Count
4	%Query_TtlMin	Query field is for Minimum
5	%Query_TtlMax	Query field is for Maximum
6	%Query_TtlAvg	Query field is for Average

This property is read-write.

ColumnNumber

Description

This property returns or sets the column number for the query field as a number. If the column number is greater than zero, the field is an output field.

This property is read-write.

Description

Description

This property returns the long description of the field as a string. This same value is returned by the Description property of the QueryDBRecordField class.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-only.

Decimal

Description

This property returns the decimal positions QueryField as a number. This same value is returned by the Decimal property of the QueryDBRecordField class.

This property is read-only.

ExpNum

Description

This property returns or sets the Expression Number for the field. This value is 0 for non-expression fields. If the field is created for an expression, this value is the same as the expression number of the corresponding expression. This property takes a number value.

This property is read-write.

Flag

Description

This property returns the Use Edit flag for the Query Field. It has the same values as returned by the Flag property of the QueryDBRecordField. This property takes a number value.

This property is read-only.

Format

Description

This property returns the field format for the query field. This property returns a string value. This property is useful for displaying the data type in a string format.

Values are:

<i>Data Type</i>	<i>Value Returned</i>
Character	"CHAR "
Long Character	"LONG CHAR "
Number	"NUMBER "
Signed number	"SIGNED "
Date	"DATE "
Time	"TIME "
Datetime	"DATE/TIME "
Image	"IMAGE "

This property is read-only.

HeadingText

Description

This property returns or sets the heading text for the query field as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-write.

HeadingType

Description

This property returns or sets the heading type for the query field. This property takes either a numeric or constant value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_HdgNone	Query field has no heading.
2	%Query_HdgText	Query field has a text heading.
3	%Query_HdgRftShort	Query field uses the short RFT heading.
4	%Query_HdgRftLong	Query fields uses the long RFT heading.

This property is read-write.

HeadingUniqueFieldName

Description

This property returns or sets the unique field name for the heading. The default value for this property is the record alias combined with the field name.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-write.

Length

Description

This property returns the length of the Query Field. The same value is returned by the Length property of the QueryDBRecordField. This property takes a numeric value.

This property is read-only.

LongName

Description

This property returns the long name of the Query Field. The same value is returned by the Long Name property of the QueryDBRecordField. This property takes a string value.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-only.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the query field as a string.

The length of this property is 18 characters.

This property is read-only.

OrderByDirection

Description

This property returns or sets the order by direction. This property takes a numeric value. The constants are the ASCII codes for space (" ") and "D".

Values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
32	Code (" ")	Ascending
68	Code("D")	Descending

This property is read-write.

Example

The following sets the order by direction to be ascending.

```
&QueryField.OrderByDirection = Code(" ");
```

The following sets the order by direction to be descending.

```
&QueryField.OrderByDirection = Code("D");
```

OrderByNumber

Description

Use this property to specify whether a field is used as part of an 'Order By' statement in the SQL. The number value of this property indicates which is the first field in the order by statement, which is the second, and so on.

This property is read-write.

Example

To order a query by one field, you must set the OrderByNumber property for the other QueryFields as well, specifying the primary field as 1, the next field as 2, and so on.

```
&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField("PSRECDEFN", "A", "RECNAME", =>
"Record Name");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 1;
&QryFld.OrderByNumber = 1;
```

```
&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField("PSRECDEFN", "A", "RECDESCR", =>
"Record Descr");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 2;
&QryFld.OrderByNumber = 2;
```

```
&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField("PSRECDEFN", "A", "RELANGRECNAME", =>
"Record Lang Rec");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 3;
&QryFld.OrderByNumber = 3;
```

QueryRecord

Description

This property returns a reference to the QueryRecord containing this QueryField. If the field has no QueryRecord (that is, that this field is an expression field), this property returns NULL.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&QryRcd = &QryFld.QueryRecord;
```

RecordAlias

Description

This property returns the record alias for the Query Field as a string. This value is usually a value like "A", "B", and so on. The same value is returned by the RecordAlias property for QueryRecord.

The length of this property is 1 character.

This property is read-only.

ShortName

Description

This property returns the short name of the Query Field. The same value is returned by the ShortName property for QueryDBRecordField. This property takes a string value.

The length of this property is 15 characters.

This property is read-only.

TranslateEffDtLogic

Description

This property returns or sets the effective date logic for the QueryField.

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_ExprCurDt	Current Date
2	%Query_ExprField	Field
3	%Query_Expression	Expression

This property is read-write.

TranslateExpression

Description

This property returns a reference to an expression object based on a translate field if the Translate Effective Date option refers to an Expression

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryExpression Class, page 2006](#)

TranslateField

Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryField object for a translate field if the Translate Effective Date Option refers to a field.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 1972](#)

TranslateOption

Description

This property returns or sets the translate value for the QueryField. This property takes a numeric or constant value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_XlatNone	None
2	%Query_XlatShort	Short
3	%Query_XlatLong	Long

This property is read-write.

Type

Description

This property returns the type of the field. You can use either a numeric or constant value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%FieldType_Char	Character
1	%FieldType_LongChar	Long Character
2	%FieldType_Number	Number
3	%FieldType_SignedNumber	Signed number
4	%FieldType_Date	Date
5	%FieldType_Time	Time
6	%FieldType_DateTime	DateTime
8	%FieldType_Image	Image
8	%FieldType_File	File
9	%FieldType_ImageRef	ImageReference

Note. The Image and File types can be differentiated using the GetImageFormat method of the QueryField class.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," GetImageFormat, page 1973](#)

QueryCriteria Collection

A QueryCriteria collection is returned from the Criteria QuerySelect class property.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Criteria, page 1958](#).

QueryCriteria Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the QueryCriteria collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first QueryCriteria object in the QueryCriteria collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryCriteria object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryCriteria = &MyCollection.First();
```

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The Item method returns the QueryCriteria object that exists at the *number* position in the QueryCriteria collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QueryCriteria object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a QueryCriteria object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &MyCollection.Count;  
    &MyQueryCriteria = &MyCollection.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*CriteriaName*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the QueryCriteria object that exists with the passed CriteriaName in the QueryCriteria collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CriteriaName</i>	Specify the name of the Criteria to be searched. This name is the same as the one used while creating the criteria using QuerySelect.AddCriteria(CriteriaName).

Returns

A reference to a QueryCriteria object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryCriteria = &MyCollection.ItemByName("PHONELIST");
```


Next

Syntax

Next ()

Description

The Next method returns the next QueryCriteria object in the QueryCriteria collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryCriteria object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryCriteria = &MyCollection.Next();
```

QueryCriteria Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of QueryCriteria objects in the QueryCriteria Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

QueryCriteria Class

A QueryCriteria object is returned from the following:

- The AddCriteria and AddHavingCriteria QuerySelect class method.
- The First, Item, and Next method of the QueryCriteria Collection.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddCriteria, page 1950](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddHavingCriteria, page 1951](#).

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryCriteria Collection, page 1982](#).

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Working With Query Criteria and Expressions, page 1882](#).

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Query*, "Defining Selection Criteria."

QueryCriteria Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the QueryCriteria class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

AddExpr1Expression

Syntax

AddExpr1Expression()

Description

The AddExpr1Expression method returns a reference to a new a QueryExpression object to be used as an expression for Expression 1. You can then use this object to specify details about the expression using the methods and properties of the QueryExpression Class.

Note. You must set the type for Expression 1 using the Expr1Type property before you can use this method.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a blank QueryExpression object.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Expr1Expression, page 1991](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddExpr1Field, page 1987](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Expr1Type, page 1992](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryExpression Class, page 2006](#)

AddExpr1Field

Syntax

AddExpr1Field(*QueryRecordAlias*, *FieldName*)

Description

The AddExpr1Field method returns a reference to a new a QueryField object to be used as a field for Expression 1. You can then use this object to specify details about the expression using the methods and properties of the QueryField Class.

Note. You must set the type for Expression 1 using the Expr1Type property before you can use this method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryRecordAlias</i>	Specify the alias of the QueryRecord that contains the QueryField that you want to use.
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the QueryField in the QueryRecord that you want to use.

Returns

A reference to a blank QueryField object.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Expr1Field, page 1991](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddExpr1Expression, page 1986](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Expr1Type, page 1992](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 1972](#)

AddExpr2Expression

Syntax

AddExpr2Expression()

Description

The AddExpr2Expression method returns a reference to a new a QueryExpression object to be used as an expression for Expression 2. You can then use this object to specify details about the expression using the methods and properties of the QueryExpression Class.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a blank QueryExpression object.

See Also

Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryExpression Class, page 2006

AddExpr2Field1

Syntax

AddExpr2Field1(*QueryRecordAlias*, *FieldName*)

Description

Expression 2 has two field expressions because when the Between relational operator is used in a criteria, there can be two expression fields. The AddExpr2Field1 method returns a reference to a new QueryField object to be used as a *field 1* for Expression 2. You can then use this object to specify details about the expression using the methods and properties of the QueryField Class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryRecordAlias</i>	Specify the alias of the QueryRecord that contains the QueryField that you want to use.
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the QueryField in the QueryRecord that you want to use.

Returns

A reference to a blank QueryField object.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryRecord Class, page 1964](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 1972](#)

AddExpr2Field2

Syntax

AddExpr2Field2(*QueryRecordAlias*, *FieldName*)

Description

Expression 2 has two field expressions because when the Between relational operator is used in a criteria, there can be two expression fields. The AddExpr2Field2 method returns a reference to a new a QueryField object to be used as a *field 2* for Expression 2. You can then use this object to specify details about the expression using the methods and properties of the QueryField Class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryRecordAlias</i>	Specify the alias of the QueryRecord that contains the QueryField that you want to use.
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the QueryField in the QueryRecord that you want to use.

Returns

A reference to a blank QueryField object.

See Also

Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryRecord Class, page 1964 and Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 1972

AddExpr2List

Syntax

AddExpr2List ()

Description

Expression 2 can have a list of values when the Operator is of type In List (or Not In List). The AddExpr2List method returns a reference to a new QueryList, which can be used to add a list of values to the criteria.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a blank QueryList object.

See Also

Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryList Class, page 2011

AddExpr2Subquery

Syntax

AddExpr2Subquery ()

Description

The AddExpr2Subquery method is used to create a subquery for Expression2. This method returns a new QuerySelect object you can use to specify details about the new subquery.

Warning! The new subquery created with this method replaces any existing subquery (for this criteria), destroying any existing properties or values.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a new QuerySelect object.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QuerySelect Class, page 1948](#)

QueryCriteria Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the QueryCriteria class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Expr1Expression

Description

This property returns a reference to the QueryExpression object that's used as Expression 1.

This property is valid only when Expression 1 exists as an expression. If you want to add an expression for Expression 1, use the AddExpr1Expression method.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddExpr1Expression, page 1986](#)

Expr1Field

Description

This property returns a reference to the QueryField object that's used as Expression 1.

This property is valid only when Expression 1 exists as a field. You can then use the QueryField Class methods and property to manipulate this object.

If you want to add a field for Expression 1, use the AddExpr1Field method.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 1972](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddExpr1Field, page 1987](#)

Expr1Type**Description**

This property returns or sets the type for Expression 1.

Note. You *must* set the type of expression for every new criteria.

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	%Query_ExprField	Field
3	%Query_Expression	Expression

This property is read-write.

Example

The following is used to test the expression to determine the property to use to retrieve it:

```
&MyExpr1 = &MyCrtColl.Next();
If &MyExpr1.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField Then /* Expression is a Field */

    &OldExpr1Value = &MyExpr1.Expr1Field;
    /* do processing */

Else /* Expression 1 is an expression */

    &OldExpr1Value = &MyExpr1.Expr1Expression;
    /* Do processing */

End-if;
```

The following is an example showing how to add a field for Expression 1.

```
/* add a new criteria */
&MyCriteria = &MyQuery.AddCriteria();

/* set the type of the first expression to be a field */
&MyCriteria.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField;

/* add the field EMPLID from the ABSENCE_HIST record */
&MyField = &MyCriteria.AddExpr1Field("A", "EMPLID");
```


Expr2Constant1

Description

If the Between relational operator is used in the criteria, there can be two constants for Expression 2. This property returns or sets the constant value for the first constant for Expression 2. This property takes a string value.

This property is valid only when Expression 2 is defined as a constant.

This property is read-write.

Expr2Constant2

Description

If the Between relational operator is used in the criteria, there can be two constants for Expression 2. This property returns or sets the constant value for the second constant for Expression 2. This property takes a string value.

This property is valid only when Expression 2 is defined as a constant.

This property is read-write.

Expr2Expression1

Description

If the Between relational operator is used in the criteria, there can be two expressions for Expression 2. This property returns a reference to the first QueryExpression object that's used as Expression 2.

This property is valid only when Expression 2 exists as an expression. To add an expression for Expression 2, use the AddExpr2Expression method.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddExpr2Expression, page 1988](#)

Expr2Expression2

Description

If the Between relational operator is used in the criteria, there can be two expressions for Expression 2. This property returns a reference to the second QueryExpression object that's used as Expression 2.

This property is valid only when Expression 2 exists as an expression. To add an expression for Expression 2, use the AddExpr2Expression method.

This property is read-write.

See Also

Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddExpr2Expression, page 1988

Expr2Field1

Description

If the Between relational operator is used in the criteria, there can be two fields for Expression 2. This property returns a reference to the first QueryField object that's used as Expression 2.

This property is only valid when Expression 2 exists as a field. You can then use the QueryField Class methods and property to manipulate this object.

To add a field for Expression 2, use the AddExpr2Field1 method.

This property is read-only.

See Also

Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddExpr2Field1, page 1988 and Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 1972

Expr2Field2

Description

If the Between relational operator is used in the criteria, there can be two fields for Expression 2. This property returns a reference to the second QueryField object that's used as Expression 2.

This property is valid only when Expression 2 exists as a field. You can then use the QueryField Class methods and property to manipulate this object.

To add a field for Expression 2, use the AddExpr2Field2 method.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddExpr2Field2, page 1989](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 1972](#)

Expr2List

Description

This property returns a reference to the QueryList object of Expression 2 that's used when the Operator is of type In List (or Not In List).

This property is read-only.

Expr2Subquery

Description

This property returns a reference to the QuerySelect object that's used as a subquery for Expression 2.

This property is valid only when Expression 2 exists as a subquery. To add a subquery for Expression 2, use the AddExpr2Subquery method.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddExpr2Subquery, page 1990](#)

Expr2Type

Description

This property returns or sets the type for Expression 2. The following table lists all of possible values for this property. However, the values for this property are dependent upon the Operator property.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Operator, page 2000](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Working With Query Criteria and Expressions, page 1882](#).

You can use either a constant or numeric value for this property. The values are:

Numeric Value	Constant Value	Description
1	%Query_ExprConstant	Constant
2	%Query_ExprField	Field
3	%Query_Exprpression	Expression
4	%Query_ExprSubQuery	Subquery
5	%Query_ExprList	List
6	%Query_ExprCurDt	Current date
7	%Query_ExprTree	Tree
8	%Query_ExprBind	Bind
9	%Query_ExprBothConst	The criterion's operator is Between and both values on the right-hand side are constants. (Const-Const)
10	%Query_ExprConstFld	The criterion's operator is Between, the first value on right-hand side is a constant and the second value is a field. (Const-Field)
11	%Query_ExprConstExpr	The criterion's operator is Between, the first value on right-hand side is a constant and the second value is an expression. (Const-Expr)
12	%Query_ExprFieldConst	The criterion's operator is Between, the first value on right-hand side is a field and the second value is a constant. (Field-Const)
13	%Query_ExprBothFld	The criterion's operator is Between and both values on the right-hand side are constants. (Field-Field)
14	%Query_ExprFldExpr	The criterion's operator is Between, the first value on right-hand side is a field and the second value is an expression. (Field-Expr)
15	%Query_ExprExprConst	The criterion's operator is Between, the first value on right-hand side is an expression and the second value is a constant. (Expr-Const)

Numeric Value	Constant Value	Description
16	%Query_ExprExprFld	The criterion's operator is Between, the first value on right-hand side is an expression and the second value is a field. (Expr-Field)
17	%Query_ExprBothExpr	The criterion's operator is Between and both values on the right-hand side are expressions. (Expr-Expr)
18	%Query_ExprTreePrompt	Tree prompt

The following table describes how to access or change Expression 2 depending on the Expression2 Type.

Expression2 Type	Method or Property for Changing the Expression	Method or Property for Accessing the Expression
Constant	Expr2Constant	Expr2Constant
Field	AddExpr2Field()	Expr2Field
Expression	AddExpr2Expression()	Expr2Expression
In List	AddExpr2List	Expr2List
In Tree	AddExpr2Expression	Expr2Expression
Subquery	AddExpr2Subquery()	Expr2Subquery
Const-Const	Expr2Constant, Expr2Constant	Expr2Constant, Expr2Constant
Const-Field	Expr2Constant, AddExpr2Field()	Expr2Constant, Expr2Field
Const-Expr	Expr2Constant, AddExpr2Expression()	Expr2Constant, Expr2Expression
Field-Const	AddExpr2Field(), Expr2Constant	Expr2Field, Expr2Constant

<i>Expression2 Type</i>	<i>Method or Property for Changing the Expression</i>	<i>Method or Property for Accessing the Expression</i>
Field-Field	AddExpr2Field(), AddExpr2Field()	Expr2Field, Expr2Field
Field-Expr	AddExpr2Field(), AddExpr2Expression()	Expr2Field, Expr2Expression
Expr-Const	AddExpr2Expression(), Expr2Constant	Expr2Expression, Expr2Constant
Expr-Field	AddExpr2Expression(), AddExpr2Field()	Expr2Expression, Expr2Field
Expr-Expr	AddExpr2Expression(), AddExpr2Expression()	Expr2Expression, Expr2Expression

Example

The following is used to test the expression to determine the property to use to retrieve it:

```
&MyExpr2 = &MyCriteria.Expr2Expression;

If &MyExpr2.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprConstant Then /* Expression is a constant */
    &OldValue = &MyExpr2.Expr2Constant;
    /* do processing */

End-if;
```

The following is an example showing how to add a field for Expression 2:

```
( )
/* After setting the first expression, set the operator for the criteria*/
&MyCriteria.Operator = %Query_CondEqual;

/* Set the type of the second expression to be a field */
&MyCriteria.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprField;

/* Add the EMPLID field from the ABSENCE_HIST record whose record alias is A */
&MyField = &MyCriteria.AddExpr2Field("A", "EMPLID" );
```

Logical

Description

This property returns or sets the logical portion of a criteria.

Note. This property is valid only when there are more than one criteria for a query. Also, this property is required when there is more than one criteria for a query.

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_CombAnd	Logical And for non-having criteria
2	%Query_CombOr	Or for non-having criteria
3	%Query_CombNotUsed	No logical operator. Used for the first non-having criteria.
4	%Query_CombHaveAnd	Logical And for having criteria
5	%Query_CombHaveOr	Logical Or for having Criteria
6	%Query_CombHaveNotUsed	No logical operator. Used for the first having criteria.

This property is read-write.

LParenLvl

Description

This property returns or sets the left parenthesis level used for grouping criteria. This property takes a numeric value.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the Query Criteria, as a string.

This property is read-only.

Negation

Description

This property returns a Boolean value, indicating whether a criterion is negated: True if the criterion is negated, False if it isn't.

This property is read-write.

Operator

Description

This property returns or sets the operator for the criteria.

The value of this property determines the valid types of the Expression 2, set with the Expr2Type property.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Expr2Type, page 1995](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Working With Query Criteria and Expressions, page 1882](#).

You can use either a constant or numeric value for this property. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_CondNone	None (used for initializing a new criteria.)
2	%Query_CondEqual	Criteria's left-hand side is equal to right-hand side (= operator)
3	%Query_CondNotEqual	Criteria's left-hand side is not equal to right-hand side (<> operator)
4	%Query_CondGreaterThan	Criteria's left-hand side is greater than right-hand side (> operator)
5	%Query_CondNotGreaterThan	Criteria's left-hand side is not greater than right-hand side (<= operator)
6	%Query_CondLessThan	Criteria's left-hand side is less than right-hand side (< operator)
7	%Query_CondNotLessThan	Criteria's left-hand side is not less than right-hand side (>= operator)
8	%Query_CondInList	Criteria's left-hand side is in the given list (IN operator)

Numeric Value	Constant Value	Description
9	%Query_CondNotInList	Criteria's left-hand side is not in the given list (Not IN operator)
10	%Query_CondBetween	Criteria's left-hand side is between the two values of right-hand side (BETWEEN operator)
11	%Query_CondNotBetween	Criteria's left-hand side is not between the two values of right-hand side (BETWEEN operator)
12	%Query_CondExists	Criteria's left-hand side is the output of the subquery of right-hand side (EXISTS operator)
13	%Query_CondNotExists	Criteria's left-hand side doesn't exist in the output of the subquery of right-hand side (NOT EXISTS operator)
14	%Query_CondLike	Criteria's left-hand side is like (wildcard search) the right-hand side (LIKE operation)
15	%Query_CondNotLike	Criteria's left-hand side is not like (wildcard search) the right-hand side (NOT LIKE operation)
16	%Query_CondNull	Criteria's left-hand side is NULL (NULL operation)
17	%Query_CondNotNull	Criteria's left-hand side is not NULL (IS NOT NULL operation)
18	%Query_CondInTree	Criteria's left-hand side is from a list of nodes in Tree (IN operation)
19	%Query_CondNotInTree	Criteria's left-hand side is not from a list of nodes in Tree (NOT IN operation)
20	%Query_CondEffDtLessEqual	Criteria's left-hand side is an Effective Date and is less than or equal to the date on the right-hand side (<= operation)
21	%Query_CondEffDtGreaterEqual	Criteria's left-hand side is an Effective Date and is greater than or equal to the date on the right-hand side (>= operation)

Numeric Value	Constant Value	Description
22	%Query_ConcEffDtLess	Criteria's left-hand side is an Effective Date and is less than the date on the right-hand side (< operation)
23	%Query_ConcEffDtGreater	Criteria's left-hand side is an Effective Date and is greater than the date on the right-hand side (> operation)
24	%Query_ConcFirstEffDt	Criteria's left-hand side is the first effective date (Function MIN())
25	%Query_ConcLastEffDt	Criteria's left-hand side is the last effective date (Function MAX())
26	%Query_ConcInTreeJoin	Criteria's left-hand side is an In Tree Join.

R1ExprNum

Description

This property returns or sets the expression number for the first expression of Expression 2. This property takes a numeric value.

This property is read-write.

R2ExprNum

Description

This property returns or sets the expression number for the second expression of Expression 2. This property takes a numeric value.

This property is read-write.

R1ExprType

Description

This property returns the expression type for the first expression of Expression 2. This property takes a numeric value and is the same range of values as the Expr2Type. It helps distinguish the type of an expression based on the value of Expr2Type. For instance, if the Expr2Type is Field-Expr, R1Expr2Type is of type Field and R2Expr2Type is of type Expression.

This property is read-only.

R2ExprType

Description

This property returns the expression type for the second expression of Expression 2. This property takes a numeric value and is the same range of values as the Expr2Type. It helps distinguish the type of an expression based on the value of Expr2Type. For instance, if the Expr2Type is Field-Expr, R1Expr2Type is of type Field and R2Expr2Type is of type Expression.

This property is read-only.

RParenLvl

Description

This property returns or sets the right parenthesis level used for grouping criteria. This property takes a numeric value.

This property is read-write.

QueryExpression Collection

A QueryExpression Collection is returned from the Expressions Query class property.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Expressions, page 1958](#).

QueryExpression Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the QueryExpression collection methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first QueryExpression object in the QueryExpression collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryExpression object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryExpression = &MyCollection.First();
```

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The Item method returns the QueryExpression object that exists at the *number* position in the QueryExpression collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QueryExpression object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a QueryExpression object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &QueryExpressionColl.Count;  
    &MyQueryExpression = &QueryExpressionColl.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*ExpressionName*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the QueryExpression object in the QueryExpressionCollection with the given expression name.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ExpressionName</i>	The name of the required expression.

Returns

A reference to a QueryExpression object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&QryExpr = &QryExprColl.Item("Exp-6");
```

Next

Syntax

Next()

Description

The Next method returns the next QueryExpression object in the QueryExpression collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryExpression object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryExpression = &MyCollection.Next();
```

QueryExpression Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of QueryExpression objects in the QueryExpression Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

QueryExpression Class

A QueryExpression object is returned by the following:

- The AddExpression method of the Query class.
- The First, Item and Next methods of the QueryExpression collection.
- Some of the QueryCriteria class methods.
- The Expr1Expression and Expr2Expression1 properties of the QueryCriteria class.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddExpression, page 1951](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryExpression Collection, page 2003](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryCriteria Class Methods, page 1986](#); [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Expr1Expression, page 1991](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Expr2Expression1, page 1993](#).

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Working With Query Criteria and Expressions, page 1882](#).

QueryExpression Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the QueryExpression class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Aggregate

Description

This property specifies whether the expression is an aggregate function.

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the expression is an aggregate function, False, otherwise.

This property is read-write.

BindFlag

Description

This property specifies whether the expression contains a bind value, as Boolean value.

This property is mainly used while reading a query, to determine whether a Query Expression contains a bind value. It isn't necessary to set this value while saving a query to the database.

Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
False	Expression doesn't have a bind value
True	Expression has a bind value

This property is read-write.

Decimal

Description

This property returns or sets the decimal value of the expression.

This property is only valid with numeric fields.

This property is read-write.

ExpNum

Description

This property returns or sets the unique expression number, as a numeric value.

This property is read-write.

IsXlatExpression

Description

This property indicates whether the expression is for a translate field. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the expression is based on a translated field.

This property is read-only.

Length

Description

This property returns or sets the length of the expression, as a number.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the expression, as a string.

This property is read-only.

OutputField

Description

This property returns the instance of the displayed expression field, as a QueryField. This property returns a NULL when the expression isn't used in a displayed (output) field.

This property is read-write.

RightExprFlag

Description

This property specifies whether an expression is used in the right-hand side of a criteria (that is, is it an Expr2 expression), as a Boolean value.

This property is typically used while reading a query to determine whether a Query Expression is used in the right-hand side of criteria. It's not necessary to set this value while saving a query to the database.

Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
False	Expression is not used in the right-hand side of the criteria
True	Expression is used in the right-hand side of the criteria

This property is read-write.

SelectedField

Description

This property returns the instance of the expression field, as a QueryField. This property returns a NULL when the expression is used only in the right-hand side of a criteria.

This property is read-write.

Text

Description

This property returns or sets the text of the expression, as a character string.

This property is read-write.

Using ORACLE Hints in Expressions

Oracle hints can be included in expressions using the following considerations:

- Expression containing a hint must begin with /*+.
- Expression can only contain one hint. For example, only one set of /* */ is allowed in each expression.
- Each /* must precede an */.
- Each expression must contain a complete hint. For example, an expression can't have only /* or */. Both must be in same expression.

Type

Description

This property returns or sets the field type of the expression.

You can specify either a constant or a numeric value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%FieldType_Char	Character
1	%FieldType_LongChar	Long Character
2	%FieldType_Number	Number
3	%FieldType_SignedNumber	Signed number
4	%FieldType_Date	Date
5	%FieldType_Time	Time
6	%FieldType_DateTime	DateTime
7	%FieldType_Image	Image
11	%FieldType_URL	Drilling URL

This property is read-write.

QueryList Class

A QueryList Class is returned from the Expr2List property and AddExpr2List method of the QueryCriteria Class.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Expr2List, page 1995](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddExpr2List, page 1990](#).

QueryList Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the QueryList class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

AddListValue

Syntax

AddListValue(*Value*, *IsPrompt*)

Description

The AddListValue method adds a new List Value into the QueryList instance.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Value</i>	Specify the string value to be added to the list
<i>IsPrompt</i>	Specify whether the string specified by <i>Value</i> is a bind variable. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True, <i>Value</i> is a bind variable.

Returns

A reference to a QueryListValue object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyListValue = &MyList.AddListValue("1", False);
```

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first QueryListValue object in the QueryList instance.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryListValue object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyListValue = &MyList.First();
```

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The Item method returns the QueryListValue object that exists at the *number* position in the QueryList instance.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the QueryList object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a QueryListValue object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &QueryList.Count;  
    &QryListVal = &QueryList.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

Next

Syntax

Next()

Description

The Next method returns the next QueryListValue object in the QueryList instance. This method should be called after calling First, else it returns NULL.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryListValue object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyNextListValue = &MyList.Next();
```

QueryList Class Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of QueryListValue objects in the QueryList Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&ListValueCount = &MYList.Count;
```

QueryListValue Class

A QueryListValue instance is returned from the AddListValue, First, Item, or Next QueryList Class methods.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryList Class Methods, page 2011](#).

QueryListValue Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the QueryListValue class properties. These properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

IsPrompt

Description

This property indicates whether the value is a bind variable (such as :1). This property returns a Boolean value: True, this property is a bind variable.

This property is read-only.

Value

Description

This property returns a string for the value stored in the list.

This property is read-only.

QueryRecordHierarchy Collection

A QueryRecordHierarchy collection is returned from the RecordHierarchy QueryDBRecord property.

The order of each QueryRecordHierarchy object in the collection maps to the order of each tree node as it appears in the tree hierarchy from top to bottom.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," RecordHierarchy, page 2035](#).

QueryRecordHierarchy Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the QueryRecordHierarchy collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first QueryRecordHierarchy object in the QueryRecordHierarchy collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryRecordHierarchy object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryRecordHierarchy = &MyCollection.First();
```

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The Item method returns the QueryRecordHierarchy object that exists at the *number* position in the QueryRecordHierarchy collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QueryRecordHierarchy object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a QueryRecordHierarchy object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &QueryRecordHierarchyColl.Count;  
    &MyQueryRecordHierarchy = &QueryRecordHierarchyColl.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*Name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the QueryRecordHierarchy object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing QueryRecordHierarchy within the QueryRecordHierarchy collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

Returns

A reference to a QueryRecordHierarchy object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryRecordHierarchy = &MyCollection.ItemByName("PHONELIST");
```

Next

Syntax

Next ()

Description

The Next method returns the next QueryRecordHierarchy object in the QueryRecordHierarchy collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryRecordHierarchy object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryRecordHierarchy = &MyCollection.Next();
```

QueryRecordHierarchy Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the QueryRecordHierarchy properties. These properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of QueryRecordHierarchy objects in the QueryRecordHierarchy Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

QueryRecordHierarchy Class

A reference to a QueryRecordHierarchy object is returned by the First, Item, ItemByName, and Next QueryRecordHierarchy Collection methods.

Every QueryRecordHierarchy object returned from a collection represents a record node in the Record Hierarchy tree in Query tab of PeopleSoft Query.

The QueryRecordHierarchy object returned from the QueryField represents the prompt table for the record field.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryRecordHierarchy Collection, page 2015](#).

QueryRecordHierarchy Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the QueryRecordHierarchy class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Description

Description

This property returns a description of the record node as a string.

This property is read-only.

Level

Description

This property returns the level of the record node in the record hierarchy. 1 is the root node, 2 is a node beneath the root node, 3 is a child of that, and so on.

This property is read-only.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the record node as a string.

This property is read-only.

ParentFlag

Description

This property returns the parent flag. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	Record node contains no children nodes.
1	Record node contains children nodes

This property is read-only.

Query Metadata Collection

A Query Metadata collection is returned by the Metadata Query class property.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Metadata, page 1938.](#)

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Using Query Metadata, page 1886.](#)

Query Metadata Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Query Metadata collection methods. These methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first Query Metadata object in the Query Metadata collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a Query Metadata object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyMetadata = &MyCollection.First();
```

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The Item method returns the Query Metadata object that exists at the *number* position in the Query Metadata collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the Query Metadata object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a Query Metadata object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &MetadataColl.Count;  
    &MyMetadata = &MetadataColl.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*Name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the Query Metadata object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing Query Metadata within the Query Metadata collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

Returns

A reference to a Query Metadata object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyMetadata = &MyQuery.Metadata.ItemByName("Descr");
```

Next

Syntax

`Next ( )`

Description

The `Next` method returns the next Query Metadata object in the Query Metadata collection. You can use this method only after you have used the `First` method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a Query Metadata object if successful, `NULL` otherwise.

Example

```
&MyMetadata = &MyCollection.Next();
```

Query Metadata Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the `Count` property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of Query Metadata objects in the Query Metadata Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

Query Metadata Class

A Query Metadata object is returned from the Query Metadata Collection methods First, Item, ItemByName, or Next.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Query Metadata Collection, page 2019.](#)

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Using Query Metadata, page 1886.](#)

Query Metadata Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Query Metadata class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of each Query Metadata property as a string.

Values for this property are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Descr	Description
LongDescr	Long description
Public/Private	Specifies if the query is public or private. If the query is private, the name of the owner is listed in Value.
LastUpdDttm	Last updated date and time
LastUpdOprId	The UserId of the user who updated the value last
Record	Record name. May be more than one.
Input Param	Input parameter. May be more than one.
Expression	Expression. May be more than one.
Field	Record field name for the output column. May be more than one.
Heading	Heading name for the output column. May be more than one.

This property is read-only.

Value

Description

This property returns the value for the Query Metadata property as a string.

This property is read-only.

QueryStatistics Class

The QueryStatistics class is used to view statistical information about a query's execution. It can be useful for query administration. You can view query statistics for a query before you save it to the database.

A QueryStatistics Class is returned from the QueryStatistics Query property.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryStatistics, page 1942](#).

QueryStatistics Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the QueryStatistics properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AvgExecTime

Description

This property returns the average execution time for the query as a number.

This property is read-only.

AvgFetchTime

Description

This property returns the average fetch time for the query as a number.

This property is read-only.

AvgNumRows

Description

This property returns the average number of rows fetched for the query.

This property is read-only.

ExecCount

Description

This property returns the total number of times the query has been executed.

This property is read-only.

LastExecDtTm

Description

This property returns the last date and time the query was executed, as a string.

This property is read-only.

QuerySecurityProfile Class

The QuerySecurityProfile class is used to view the current user's security profile for PeopleSoft Query. This class doesn't contain any methods, and all the properties are read-only. An instance of this class is returned by the GetQuerySecurityProfile Session method.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," GetQuerySecurityProfile, page 1901](#).

QuerySecurityProfile Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the QuerySecurityProfile properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AllowAnyJoin

Description

This property indicates whether the user is allowed to define queries with any join. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can define such queries.

This property is read-only.

AllowDistinct

Description

This property indicates whether the user can define queries with a Distinct clause in a SELECT statement. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can define such queries.

This property is read-only.

AllowExpressions

Description

This property indicates whether the user is allowed to define expressions in queries. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can define such queries.

This property is read-only.

AllowSubqueries

Description

This property indicates whether the user is allowed to define criteria containing subqueries. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can define such queries.

This property is read-only.

AllowUnions

Description

This property indicates whether the user is allowed to define queries containing unions. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can define such queries.

This property is read-only.

ApprovePrivateQuery

Description

This property indicates whether the user is allowed to approve private queries. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can approve such queries. This property is meant for query administration.

This property is read-only.

ApprovePublicQuery

Description

This property indicates whether the user is allowed to approve public queries. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can approve such queries. This property is meant for query administration.

This property is read-only.

CanCreatePublic

Description

This property indicates whether the user can create public queries. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can create such queries.

This property is read-only.

CanCreateWorkFlow

Description

This property indicates whether the user can create or run any workflow queries. Workflow queries are of the following types:

- Archive
- Process
- Role

This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can create such queries.

This property is read-only.

CanModifyQuery

Description

This property indicates whether the user can modify queries. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can modify queries.

This property is read-only.

CanRunQuery

Description

This property indicates whether the user can run queries. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can run queries.

This property is read-only.

CanRunToCrystal

Description

This property indicates whether the user can run queries to a Crystal report. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can run queries.

This property is read-only.

CanRunToExcel

Description

This property indicates whether the user can run queries to an Excel spreadsheet. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can run queries.

This property is read-only.

LimitUnapproved

Description

This property indicates whether there is a limit on the number of rows returned for unapproved queries. This property is meant for query administration. This property takes a Boolean value: True, limit the number of rows. The MaxUnapprovedRows property is active only if this property is specified as True.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," MaxUnapprovedRows, page 2030](#)

MaxInTreeCriteria

Description

This property indicates the maximum number of In Tree Criteria that can be used in the queries defined by the current user. This property takes a numeric value.

This property is read-only.

MaxJoins

Description

This property indicates the maximum number of joins allowed in the queries defined by the current user. This property takes a numeric value.

This property is read-only.

MaxRowsToFetch

Description

This property indicates the maximum number of rows to fetch for the current user when a query is executed. This property takes a numeric value.

This property is read-only.

MaxUnapprovedRows

Description

This property indicates the maximum number of rows that can be returned for unapproved queries. This property takes a numeric value. This property is meant for query administration. This property is active only if the property LimitUnapproved is True.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," LimitUnapproved, page 2029](#)

QueryDBRecord Collection

A QueryDBRecord collection is returned from the FindQueryDBRecords session method.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," FindQueryDBRecords, page 1898](#).

QueryDBRecord Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the QueryDBRecord collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first QueryDBRecord object in the QueryDBRecord collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecord object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryDBRecord = &MyCollection.First();
```

Item

Syntax

```
Item(number)
```

Description

The Item method returns the QueryDBRecord object that exists at the *number* position in the QueryDBRecord collection.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QueryDBRecord object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecord object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &QueryDBRecordColl.Count;  
    &MyQueryDBRecord = &QueryDBRecordColl.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

ItemByName

Syntax

```
ItemByName(Name)
```

Description

The `ItemByName` method returns the `QueryDBRecord` object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing <code>QueryDBRecord</code> within the <code>QueryDBRecord</code> collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is <code>NULL</code> .

Returns

A reference to a `QueryDBRecord` object if successful, `NULL` otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryDBRecord = &MyCollection.ItemByName("PHONELIST");
```

Next

Syntax

`Next()`

Description

The `Next` method returns the next `QueryDBRecord` object in the `QueryDBRecord` collection. You can use this method only after you have used the `First` method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a `QueryDBRecord` object if successful, `NULL` otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryDBRecord = &MyCollection.Next();
```

QueryDBRecord Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of QueryDBRecord objects in the QueryDBRecord Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

QueryDBRecord Class

A QueryDBRecord object is returned from the QueryDBRecord Collection methods First, Item, ItemByName, or Next.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecord Collection, page 2030](#).

QueryDBRecord Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the QueryDBRecord class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

QueryDBRecordFieldByIndex

Syntax

```
QueryDBRecordFieldByIndex(Index)
```

Description

The QueryDBRecordFieldByIndex method returns the QueryDBRecordField object that exists at the *index* position in the QueryDBRecordField collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QueryDBRecordField object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecordField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecordFieldByName, page 2034](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecordField Class, page 2040](#)

QueryDBRecordFieldByName

Syntax

QueryDBRecordFieldByName(*Name*)

Description

The QueryDBRecordFieldByName method returns the QueryDBRecordField object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the QueryDBRecordField object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecordField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecordFieldByIndex, page 2033](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecordField Class, page 2040](#)

QueryDBRecord Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the QueryDBRecord class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Description

Description

This property returns the description of the QueryDBRecord as a string.

This property is read-only.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the QueryDBRecord as a string.

This property is read-only.

QueryDBRecordFields

Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryDBRecordField Collection.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecordField Collection, page 2036](#)

RecordHierarchy

Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryRecordHierarchy Collection.

The record hierarchy is not related to the query tree hierarchy shown when viewing access groups. Instead, it reflects an actual relationship between the record components, as defined in Application Designer using the Parent Record Name feature.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryRecordHierarchy Collection, page 2015](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Query, "PeopleSoft Query Security"

QueryDBRecordField Collection

A QueryDBRecordField collection is returned from the QueryDBRecordFields QueryDBRecord property.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecordFields, page 2035](#).

QueryDBRecordField Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the QueryDBRecordField collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first QueryDBRecordField object in the QueryDBRecordField collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecordField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryDBRecordField = &MyCollection.First();
```

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The Item method returns the QueryDBRecordField object that exists at the *number* position in the QueryDBRecordField collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QueryDBRecordField object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecordField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &Coll.Count;  
    &MyQueryDBRecordField = &Coll.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*Name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the QueryDBRecordField object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing QueryDBRecordField within the QueryDBRecordField collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecordField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryDBRecordField = &MyCollection.ItemByName("PHONELIST");
```

Next

Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

Description

The Next method returns the next QueryDBRecordField object in the QueryDBRecordField collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecordField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryDBRecordField = &MyCollection.Next();
```

Sort

Syntax

Sort(*SortCriteria*)

Description

Use the Sort method to sort the fields within the QueryDBRecordField collection, based on the sort criteria specified with the method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SortCriteria</i>	Specify the sort order for the list. This parameter can take either a constant or numeric value. See below.

The values for *OutputFormat* can be as follows:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_SortNameAsc	Sort database fields in ascending order based on field name.
2	%Query_SortNameDesc	Sort database fields in descending order based on field name.
3	%Query_SortFldNumAsc	Sort database fields in ascending order based on field number.
4	%Query_SortFldNumDesc	Sort database fields in descending order based on field number.

Returns

0

QueryDBRecordField Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of QueryDBRecordField objects in the QueryDBRecordField Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

QueryDBRecordField Class

A QueryDBRecordField object is from the QueryDBRecord Collection methods First, Item, ItemByName or Next.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecord Collection, page 2030.](#)

QueryDBRecordField Class Method

In this section, we discuss the QueryDBRecordField class methods in alphabetical order.

GetImageFormat

Syntax

```
GetImageFormat ( )
```

Description

Use the GetImageFormat method to differentiate between images and files, both stored as BLOBs in the database.

Note. Because images and files share the field type value 8, this method is required to differentiate between the two types.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A number. A value 16 indicates that the field is of type file (or attachment).

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Type, page 2045](#)

QueryDBRecordField Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the QueryDBRecordField class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Decimal

Description

This property returns the decimal positions for a field. This indicates how many numbers are allowed on the right side of the decimal.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&FldDecs = &QryDBRcdFlds.Decimal;
```

Description

Description

This property returns the long description of the field as a string.

This is property is read-only.

Flag

Description

This property returns the Use and Edit Flags of the field, which are set when the Field is defined in Application Designer, as a numeric value.

Values for Use Flags are:

Value	Description
1	Key
2	Duplicate Key
4	System
8	Audit Field Add
16	Alternate Key
32	List Item
64	Descending Key
128	Audit Field Change
1024	Audit Field Delete
2048	Search Item
32768	Auto Update

Values for Edit Flags are:

Value	Description
256	Required
512	Edit Translate
4096	Date Range Edit
8192	Yes/No Table Edit
16384	Edit Table
262144	From Search Field

Value	Description
524288	Through Search Field
8388608	Use Default Label Flag
16777216	Default Search Field

This is a read-only property.

Format

Description

This property returns the field format for a field. Values are:

Value	Description
1	No format
2	Name
3	Phone Number North America
4	Zip/Postal Code North America
5	Social Security Number (SSN)
6	Uppercase
7	Mixed case
8	Raw binary
9	Numbers only
10	Canadian Social Insurance Number (SIN)
11	Phone Number International
12	Zip/Postal Code International
13	Seconds
14	Microseconds
15	Custom

This property is read-only.

Length

Description

This property returns the length of the field as a number.

This property is read-only.

LongName

Description

This property returns the long name of the field as a string.

This property is read-only.

LookupTableName

Description

If the field has a lookup table associated with it, this property returns the name of that Lookup Table, else it returns an empty string.

This is a read-only property.

LookupTableRecord

Description

If the field has a lookup table associated with it, this property returns the instance of the QueryDBRecord for that Lookup Table, else it returns NULL.

This is a read-only property.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the field as a string.

This property is read-only.

Shortname

Description

This property returns the short name of the field as a string.

This property is read-only.

Type

Description

This property returns the type of the field. You can specify either a constant or a numeric value for this property. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%FieldType_Char	Character
1	%FieldType_LongChar	Long Character
2	%FieldType_Number	Number
3	%FieldType_SignedNumber	Signed number
4	%FieldType_Date	Date
5	%FieldType_Time	Time
6	%FieldType_DateTime	Datetime
8	%FieldType_Image	Image
8	%FieldType_File	File
9	%FieldType_ImageRef	ImageReference

Note. The Image and File types can be differentiated using the GetImageFormat method of the QueryField class.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," GetImageFormat, page 2040](#)

QueryPrompt Collection

A QueryPrompt collection is returned from the Prompts and RuntimePrompts Query class properties.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," Prompts, page 1941](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," RunTimePrompts, page 1942](#).

QueryPrompt Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the QueryPrompt collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first QueryPrompt object in the QueryPrompt collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryPrompt object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryPrompt = &MyCollection.First();
```

Item

Syntax

Item(*number*)

Description

The Item method returns the QueryPrompt object that exists at the *number* position in the QueryPrompt collection.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QueryPrompt object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a QueryPrompt object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &QueryPromptColl.Count;  
    &MyQueryPrompt = &QueryPromptColl.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

ItemByName

Syntax

ItemByName(*Name*)

Description

The ItemByName method returns the QueryPrompt object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing QueryPrompt within the QueryPrompt collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

Returns

A reference to a QueryPrompt object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryPrompt = &MyCollection.ItemByName("PHONELIST");
```

Next

Syntax

```
Next()
```

Description

The Next method returns the next QueryPrompt object in the QueryPrompt collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryPrompt object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryPrompt = &MyCollection.Next();
```

QueryPrompt Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the QueryPrompt collection properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of QueryPrompt objects in the QueryPrompt Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

QueryPrompt Class

A reference to a QueryPrompt is returned by the following:

- The First, Item, ItemByName, and Next methods of a QueryPrompt Collection.
- The AddPrompt Query class method.

See [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," QueryPrompt Collection, page 2046](#) and [Chapter 33, "Query Classes," AddPrompt, page 1910](#).

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Query*, "Defining Selection Criteria," Defining Prompts.

QueryPrompt Properties

In this section, we discuss the QueryPrompt properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

EditType

Description

This property returns or sets the edit type for the field. This property takes a number value. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	No table edit
16384	Prompt table
512	Translate table
8192	Yes/No

This property is read-write.

FieldDecimal

Description

This property returns or sets the decimal value for the field.

This property is only valid with number fields.

This property is read-write.

FieldFormat

Description

This property returns the field format for a field. This property takes a number value. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	None
1	Name
2	Phone
3	Zip Code
4	Social Security Number
5	Upper
6	Mixed Case
7	Century

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
8	Number Only
9	Social Insurance Number
10	International Phone Number
11	International Postal Code
12	Seconds
13	Microseconds
14	Century/Seconds
15	Century/Microseconds

This property is read-only.

FieldLength

Description

This property returns or sets the field length.

This property is read-write.

FieldName

Description

This property returns or sets the field name used with the prompt.

This property is read-write.

FieldType

Description

This property returns or sets the field type of the field used with the prompt.

This property returns the type of the field. You can specify either a constant or a numeric value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%FieldType_Char	Character
1	%FieldType_LongChar	Long Character
2	%FieldType_Number	Number
3	%FieldType_SignedNumber	Signed number
4	%FieldType_Date	Date
5	%FieldType_Time	Time
6	%FieldType_DateTime	Datetime
7	%FieldType_Image	Image

This property is read-write.

HeadingText

Description

This property returns or sets the heading text for the prompt field.

This property is read-write.

HeadingType

Description

This property returns or sets the heading type for the query field. This property takes either a constant or numeric value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_HdgNone	Query field has no heading.
2	%Query_HdgText	Query field has a text heading.
3	%Query_HdgRftShort	Query field uses the short RFT heading.
4	%Query_HdgRftLong	Query fields uses the long RFT heading.

This property is read-write.

LangCount

Description

This property returns the total count of the language records for the current prompt.

This property is read-only.

Name

Description

This property returns a string containing the Prompt name. When an existing query is read, this name is the same as the Field Name. When a new prompt is added using `AddPrompt`, this is the *Name* parameter used with that method.

This property is read-only.

PromptRecordFieldName

Description

When you have more than one field with the same name in the prompt collection, the system generates a unique prompt field name for each repeated field. The generated names are of the form `Bind1`, `Bind2`, and so on. This property returns the unique name for the prompt record field.

This property is read-only.

PromptTable

Description

This property returns or sets the prompt table name for the prompt field.

This property is read-write.

UniquePromptName

Description

This property returns or sets the unique prompt name for the prompt field.

This property is read-write.

UseCount

Description

This property returns the total count of the usage of the current prompt.

This property is read-only.

The following are examples of the usual actions that you perform using the query classes.

Query Classes Examples

The following are examples of the usual actions that you perform using the query classes.

Creating a New Query

In this example, you are creating a new query, adding a record and two fields. The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```

Local ApiObject &aQuery, &aQrySelCol;
Local ApiObject &COLL, &ERROR;
Local String &TEXT;
Local Session &MySession;
Local Record &aQryRcd;
Local Field &aQryFld;

&MySession = %Session;

If &MySession <> Null Then

    &aQuery = &MySession.GetQuery();

    &aQuery.Create("TEST1", False, %Query_Query, "PIA Test 1", =>
"Creating Test Query 1 from PIA Page");

    &aQrySel = &aQuery.AddQuerySelect();

    &aQryRcd = &aQrySel.AddQueryRecord("ABSENCE_HIST");
    &aQryFld = &aQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField("ABSENCE_HIST", "A", "EMPLID", "ID");

    If &aQryFld <> Null Then
        &aQryFld.ColumnNumber = 1;
        &aQryFld.HeadingType = %Query_HdgRftShort;
    End-If;

    &Rslt = &aQuery.Save();

    If &Rslt <> 0 Then
        /* save didn't complete */
        &COLL = &MySession.PSMessages;

        For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
            &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
            &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
            /* do error processing */
        End-For;

        &COLL.DeleteAll();
    End-if;
    /* error processing for not getting a session */
End-if;

```

To create a new query:

1. Get a session object.

Before you can create a query, you have to get a session object. The session controls access to the query, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on. Then this program checks to verify that the session object is valid.

```

&MySession = %Session;

&aQuery = &MySession.GetQuery();

If &MySession <> Null Then

```

2. Create the query.

Use the Create method to create the query. This query is a private query, of type query.

```

&aQuery.Create("TEST1", False, %Query_Query, "Test 1", "Creating Test Query");

```

3. Add a QuerySelect.

The QuerySelect contains the main query statement for the query. There can be multiple QuerySelect objects for queries that involve unions or subqueries. Each select (or union or subquery) consists of QueryRecords, QueryOutputFields, QuerySelectedFields, and QueryCriteria and is treated as a child of the MAIN select statement.

```
&aQrySel = &aQuery.AddQuerySelect();
```

4. Add a record and a field.

The AddQueryRecord method adds a query record to the query. The AddQuerySelectedField adds a field, using the record alias "A". The ID is what gets displayed in the heading for the query.

```
&aQryRcd = &aQrySel.AddQueryRecord("ABSENCE_HIST");
&aQryFld = &aQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField("ABSENCE_HIST", "A", "EMPLID", "ID");
```

5. Make the field an output field.

The field was added as a selected field. By setting the ColumnNumber to a number greater than one, the field is now an output field. The text that's displayed in the heading comes from the RFT short description of the field.

```
    If &aQryFld <> Null Then
        &aQryFld.ColumnNumber = 1;
        &aQryFld.HeadingType = %Query_HdgRftShort;
    End-If;
```

6. Save the data.

When you execute the Save method, the new query is saved to the database.

```
&RsIt = &aQuery.Save();
```

```
If &RsIt <> 0 Then
```

The Save method returns a numeric value: 0 if successful. You can use this value to do error checking.

7. Check Errors.

You can check if there were any errors using the PSMessages property on the session object.

```
    /* save didn't complete */
    &COLL = &MySession.PSMessages;
    For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
        &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
        &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
        /* do error processing */
    End-For;
    &COLL.DeleteAll();
End-if;
```

If there are multiple errors, all errors are logged to the PSMessages collection, not just the first occurrence of an error. As you correct each error, you may want to delete it from the PSMessages collection.

Adding Criteria

In this example, you are accessing an existing query, then adding criteria both as part of the query as well as part of a subquery. The SQL statement created by this subquery is as follows:


```
SELECT RECNAME, RECDESCR, RELLANGRECNAME, PARENTRECNAME, DESCRLONG from PSRECDEFN =>  
where RECNAME IN (select OBJECTVALUE1 from PSPROJECTITEM where PROJECTNAME =>  
  'PPLTOOLS') AND RECTYPE = 0 order by RECNAME
```

The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```

Local ApiObject &MyQuery, &MainQrySel, &Criteria1, &MyCrit2Expr2, &MyCriteria2;
Local ApiObject &SubQrySel, &SubQryCrit1, &SubQryExpr1, &MyCrit2Expr2;
Local Record &SubQryRec;
Local Session = &MySession;
Local ApiObject &COLL, &ERROR;
Local String &TEXT;

&MySession = %Session;

If &MySession <> Null Then

&MyQuery = &MySession.GetQuery();

&MyQuery.Open("Table", False, True);

&MainQrySel = &MyQuery.QuerySelect;

/* Add query record, add fields, then make selected fields output fields */

&MainRec = &MainQrySel.AddQueryRecord("PSRECDEFN");

&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField(&MainRec.Name, &MainRec.RecordAlias,⇒
"RECNAME", "Record Name");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 1;
&QryFld.OrderByNumber = 1;

&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField(&MainRec.Name, &MainRec.RecordAlias,⇒
"RECDESCR", "Record Descr");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 2;
&QryFld.OrderByNumber = 2;

&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField(&MainRec.Name, &MainRec.RecordAlias,⇒
"RELANGRECNAME", "Record Lang Rec");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 3;
&QryFld.OrderByNumber = 3;

&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField(&MainRec.Name, &MainRec.RecordAlias,⇒
"PARENTRECNAME", "Parent Record Name");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 4;

&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField(&MainRec.Name, &MainRec.RecordAlias,⇒
"DESCRLONG", "Long Descr");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 5;

&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField(&MainRec.Name, &MainRec.RecordAlias,⇒
"EMPLID", "ID");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 6;

/* adding first criteria */
&Criteria1 = &MainQrySel.AddCriteria("FirstCriteria");

/* First criteria will not have any logical AND/OR */
&Criteria1.Logical = %Query_CombNotUsed;

&Criteria1.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField;
&Criteria1.AddExpr1Field(&MainRec.RecordAlias, "RECNAME");

/* So that the criteria is constructed as - RECNAME IN (...)*
&Criteria1.Operator = %Query_CondInList;
&Criteria1.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprSubQuery;

&SubQrySel = &Criteria1.AddExpr2SubQuery();

```

```

&SubQryRec = AddQueryRecord("PSPROJECTITEM");
&SubQryFld1 = &SubQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField(&SubQryRec.Name, &SubQryRec.Record=>
Alias, "OBJECTVALUE1", "Join Object")
&SubQryFld1.ColumnNumber = 1;

/* Need criteria - PROJECTNAME = 'PPLTOOLS' - in the subquery */
&SubQryCrit1 = &SubQrySel.AddCriteria("FirstSubCrit");

/* First criteria will not have any logical AND/OR */
&SubQryCrit1.Logical = %Query_CombNotUsed;

&SubQryCrit1.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField;
&SubQryCrit1.AddExpr1Field(&SubQryRec.RecordAlias, "PROJECTNAME");
&SubQryCrit1.Operator = %Query_CondEqual;

/* So that the criteria is constructed as - PROJECTNAME = 'PPLTOOLS' */
&SubQryCrit1.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprConstant;
&SubQryExpr1 = &SubQryCrit1.AddExpr2Expression();
&SubQryExpr1.Text = "PPLTOOLS";
&SubQryCrit1.Expr2Expression1 = &SubQryExpr1;

/* Second Criteria, which is for RECTYPE = 0 */
&MyCriteria2 = &MainQrySel.AddCriteria("SecondCriteria");

&MyCriteria2.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField;
&MyCriteria2.AddExpr1Field(&MainRec.RecordAlias, "RECTYPE");

/* Since this is second criteria, we need a logical AND to state that */
/* - AND RECTYPE = 0 */

&MyCriteria2.Logical = %Query_CombAnd;

&MyCriteria2.Operator = %Query_CondEqual;
&MyCriteria2.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprConstant;
&MyCrit2Expr2 = &MyCriteria2.AddExpr2Expression();
&MyCriteria2.Expr2Expression1 = &MyCrit2Expr2;
&MyCrit2Expr2.Text = "0";

&Rslt = &MyQuery.Save();

If &Rslt <> 0 Then
    /* save didn't complete */
    &COLL = &MySession.PSMessages;

    For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
        &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
        &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
        /* do error processing */
    End-For;

    &COLL.DeleteAll();
End-if;

Else

/* do error processing for not getting session */

End-if;

To add criteria to a query:

```

1. Get a session object.

Before you can create a query, you have to get a session object. The session controls access to the query, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on. Then this program checks to verify that the session object is valid.

```
&MySession = %Session;

&MyQuery = &MySession.GetQuery();

If &MySession <> Null Then
```

2. Access an existing query and get the main query select statement.

Use the Open method to get the existing query. Then access the main select statement with the QuerySelect property.

```
&MyQuery.Open("Table", False, True);

&MainQrySel = &MyQuery.QuerySelect;
```

3. Add Query Record in the Main Select.

Add the query record that you want to use.

```
&MainRec = &MainQrySel.AddQueryRecord("PSRECDEFN");
```

4. Add the displayed fields.

You want to add the selected fields. Note instead of hardcoding the name of the record, this code example uses the Name property. Also, the code uses the RecordAlias property instead of hardcoding the alias. This makes the code easier to read, as well as easier to maintain. Specifying a column number also makes this an output field.

```
&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField(&MainRec.Name, &MainRec.RecordAlias, =>
"RECNAME", "Record Name");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 1;
```

5. Specify the OrderBy value.

Because we need to order by this field, the OrderByNumber of that field must be set also.

```
&QryFld.OrderByNumber = 1;
```

6. Add the first criteria.

Add the first criteria. You don't want it added with any kind of operator, like an AND or an OR, so the Logical property of the first criteria is set with %Query_CombNotUsed. This is also used because it's the first non-having criteria of a query.

```
/* adding first criteria */
&Criteria1 = &MainQrySel.AddCriteria("FirstCriteria");

/* First criteria will not have any logical AND/OR */
&Criteria1.Logical = %Query_CombNotUsed;
```

7. Add the first criteria field.

The first field for the criteria is a QueryExpression type field. The type of the field *must* be set before the field is added.

```
&Criteria1.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField;
&Criteria1.AddExpr1Field(&MainRec.RecordAlias, "RECNAME");
```

8. Add the condition for the first criteria and the subquery.

The first criteria is the WHERE RECNAME IN portion of the SQL statement. The condition is considered 'in list', where the list is the result of the subquery. The expression is a subquery. Again, you have to set the type again before adding the subquery.

```
&Criteria1.Operator = %Query_CondInList;
&Criteria1.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprSubQuery;
&SubQrySel = &Criteria1.AddExpr2SubQuery();
```

9. Add the records for the subquery.

Add the query record and the field from the query field, and make it an output field.

```
&SubQryRec = AddQueryRecord("PSPROJECTITEM");
&SubQryFld1 = &SubQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField(&SubQryRecName.Name, =>
&SubQryRec.RecordAlias, "OBJECTVALUE1", "Join Object");
&SubQryFld1.ColumnNumber = 1;
```

10. Add the criteria in the subquery.

The following code adds the criteria for the subquery. Because this is the first non-having criteria in a select statement, the Logical property is set as %Query_CombNotUsed. Then the first expression is added as a field, and set to be equal to the second expression, PPLTOOLS. This is the where PROJECTNAME = 'PPLTOOLS' portion of the SQL statement.

```
/* Need criteria - PROJECTNAME = 'PPLTOOLS' - in the subquery */
&SubQryCrit1 = &SubQrySel.AddCriteria("FirstSubQryCrit");

/* First criteria will not have any logical AND/OR */
&SubQryCrit1.Logical = %Query_CombNotUsed;

&SubQryCrit1.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField;
&SubQryCrit1.AddExpr1Field(&SubQryRec.RecordAlias, "PROJECTNAME");
&SubQryCrit1.Operator = %Query_CondEqual;

/* So that the criteria is constructed as - PROJECTNAME = 'PPLTOOLS' */
&SubQryCrit1.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprConstant;
&SubQryExpr1 = &SubQryCrit1.AddExpr2Expression();
&SubQryExpr1.Text = "PPLTOOLS";
&SubQryCrit1.Expr2Expression1 = &SubQryExpr1;
```

11. Add the second criteria to the main select.

Add the second criteria. Remember to set the type for the expression field first. Because this is the second criteria, we need a logical AND to state that this criteria is used with the first criteria.

```
/* Second Criteria, which is for RECTYPE = 0 */
&MyCriteria2 = &MainQrySel.AddCriteria("SecondCriteria");

&MyCriteria2.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField;
&MyCriteria2.AddExpr1Field(&MainRec.RecordAlias, "RECTYPE");

/* Since this is second criteria, we need a logical AND to state that*/
/* - AND RECTYPE = 0 */

&MyCriteria2.Logical = %Query_CombAnd;

&MyCriteria2.Operator = %Query_CondEqual;
&MyCriteria2.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprConstant;

&MyCrit2Expr2 = &MyCriteria2.AddExpr2Expression();
&MyCriteria2.Expr2Expression1 = &MyCrit2Expr2;
&MyCrit2Expr2.Text = "0";
```

12. Save the data.

When you execute the Save method, the new query is saved to the database.

```
&RsIt = &MyQuery.Save();
```

```
If &RsIt <> 0 Then
```

The Save method returns a numeric value: 0 if successful. You can use this value to do error checking.

13. Check Errors

You can check if there were any errors using the PSMessages property on the session object.

```
/* save didn't complete */
&COLL = &MySession.PSMessages;
For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
    &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
    &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
    /* do error processing */
End-For;
&COLL.DeleteAll();
End-if;
```

If there are multiple errors, all errors are logged to the PSMessages collection, not just the first occurrence of an error. As you correct each error, you may want to delete it from the PSMessages collection.

Using Outer Joins

The following PeopleCode query uses outer joins:

```

Local ApiObject &aQuery, &aQrySelCol;
Local ApiObject &aQryRcd, &aQryRcd2;
Local ApiObject &aQryFld, &aQryFld2;
Local ApiObject &aQrySel, &Criteria1;
Local number &Rslt;

&aQuery = %Session.GetQuery();
&aQuery.Create("TEST1", False, %Query_Query, "PIA Test 1", =>
"Creating Test Query1 from PIA Page");

&aQrySel = &aQuery.AddQuerySelect();

&aQryRcd = &aQrySel.AddQueryRecord("JOB");
&aQryRcd.RecordAlias = "A";

&aQryRcd2 = &aQrySel.AddQueryRecord("PERSONAL_DATA");
&aQryRcd2.RecordAlias = "B";
&aQryRcd2.JoinType = %Query_JoinLeftOuter;
&aQryRcd2.JoinAlias = "A";

&aQryFld = &aQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField("JOB", "A", "EMPLID", "EMPLID");
&aQryFld.ColumnNumber = 1;
&aQryFld.HeadingType = %Query_HdgRftShort;

&aQryFld2 = &aQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField("PERSONAL_DATA", "B", =>
"NAME", "NAME");
&aQryFld2.ColumnNumber = 2;
&aQryFld.HeadingType = %Query_HdgRftShort;

&Criteria1 = &aQrySel.AddCriteria("JoinCriteria");
&Criteria1.Logical = %Query_CombNotUsed;
&Criteria1.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField;
&Criteria1.AddExpr1Field("A", "EMPLID");
&Criteria1.Operator = %Query_CondEqual;
&Criteria1.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprField;
&Criteria1.AddExpr2Field1("B", "EMPLID");
&Criteria1.OJAlias = "B";

&Rslt = &aQuery.Save();

```

The above PeopleCode program produces the following SQL:

```

SELECT A.EMPLID, B.NAME
FROM (PS_JOB A LEFT OUTER JOIN PS_PERSONAL_DATA B ON A.EMPLID=B.EMPLID)

```


Chapter 34

Record Class

This chapter provides an overview of Record class and discusses the following topics:

- Shortcut considerations.
- Record methods used to create SQL statements.
- Record object declaration.
- Scope of a record object.
- Record class built-in functions.
- Record class reference.

Understanding Record Class

A record object, instantiated from the Record class, is a single instance of a data within a row and is based on a record definition. A record object consists of one to n fields.

If a record object is instantiated using GetRecord (either the function or the method), the record object that is instantiated references the record from the current row in the data buffers, and its associated data.

If a record object is instantiated using the CreateRecord function, the record object that's instantiated is a freestanding record definition with its component set of field objects in the data buffer. The fields created by this function are initialized to null values, that is, they do *not* contain any data. Default processing is not performed. You can select into this record object using the SelectByKey method. You can also select into this record object using SQLExec.

CopyFieldsTo is a commonly used method for the record class. Name, IsChanged, and FieldCount are commonly used properties.

The record class is one of the data buffer access classes.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

Shortcut Considerations

An expression of the form

`RECORD.recname.property`

or

`RECORD.recname.method(. . .)`

is converted to an object expression by using **GetRecord(RECORD.*recname*)**. For example, the following two lines of code are equivalent:

```
&MyRow = RECORD.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITEM.ParentRow;
```

```
&MyRow = GetRecord(RECORD.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITEM).ParentRow;
```

In addition, the default method for the Record class is the GetField method. This means you can access a field by just specifying the field name, instead of using GetField. For example, the following two lines of code, which both disable the EMPLID field, are equivalent:

```
&MyRec.EMPLID.Enabled = False;
```

```
&MyRec.GetField(FIELD.EMPLID).Enabled = False;
```

Note. If the field you're accessing has the same name as a record property (such as, Name) you can't use this method for accessing the field. You must use the GetField method.

Record Methods Used to Create SQL Statements

You can use the following record object methods to build and execute SQL statements:

- Delete
- SelectByKey
- Insert
- Save
- Update

The methods that result in a database update (specifically, UPDATE, INSERT, and DELETE) can only be issued in the following events:

- SavePreChange
- WorkFlow
- SavePostChange
- FieldChange

Remember that record UPDATES, INSERTs, and DELETEs go directly to the database server, not to the Component Processor (although you can view data in the buffer using the PeopleCode debugger and other data buffer access classes). If a record method assumes that the database has been updated based on changes made in the component, that record method can be issued only in the SavePostChange event, because before SavePostChange none of the changes made to page data has actually been written back to the database.

If your application is repeating the same instruction many times, such as doing a million INSERTs, you should use the SQL object with the BulkMode property set to True, rather than the record SQL methods.

See Also

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," Delete, page 2073](#)

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," SelectByKey, page 2084](#)

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," Insert, page 2078](#)

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," Update, page 2090](#)

[Chapter 40, "SQL Class," page 2227](#)

Data Type of a Record Object

Record objects are declared as type Record. For example,

```
Local Record &MYRECORD;
```

Scope of a Record Object

A record can only be instantiated from PeopleCode.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Application Engine PeopleCode, Component Interface PeopleCode, and so on.

Record Class Built-in Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRecord

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRecord

Record Class Methods

In this section, we discuss each Record class method. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

CompareFields

Syntax

CompareFields(*recordobject*)

Description

The CompareFields method compares all like-named fields of the record object executing the method with the specified record object *recordobject*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>recordobject</i>	Specify a record object for use in the comparison. The specified record object does not have to refer to the same record as the record object executing the method.

Returns

A Boolean value; True if all like-named fields have the same value.

Example

```
&REC = GetRecord(RECORD.OP_METH_VW);  
&REC2 = GetRecord(RECORD.OPC_METH);  
If &REC2.CompareFields(&REC) Then  
    WinMessage("All liked named fields have the same value");  
End-If;
```

See Also

Chapter 34, "Record Class," CopyChangedFieldsTo, page 2069 and Chapter 34, "Record Class," CopyFieldsTo, page 2070

CopyChangedFieldsTo

Syntax

CopyChangedFieldsTo(*recordobject*)

Description

The CopyChangedFieldsTo method copies all like-named field values that have changed from the record object executing the method to the specified record object *recordobject*. This copies only changed field values. To copy all field values, use the CopyFieldsTo method.

Note. This method works only with database records. The Component Processor doesn't track the contents of work records, so there is no changed value to use for copying changed fields.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>recordobject</i>	Specify a record object to be copied to. The specified record object does not have to refer to the same record as the record object executing the method.

Returns

None.

Example

```
Local Record &REC, &REC2;  
&REC = GetRecord(RECORD.OPC_METH);  
/* make changes to the values of fields in the record */  
&REC2 = CreateRecord(RECORD.OPC_METH_WORK);  
&REC.CopyChangedFieldsTo(&REC2);
```

See Also

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," CompareFields, page 2068](#) and [Chapter 34, "Record Class," CopyFieldsTo, page 2070](#)

CopyFieldsTo

Syntax

```
CopyFieldsTo(recordobject[, DontCopyUnusedInSource [,
DontCopyUnusedInDestination]] [, IsBatch])
```

Description

The CopyFieldsTo method copies all like-named field values from the record object executing the method to the specified record object *recordobject*. This copies all field values.

To copy only changed field values, use the CopyChangedFieldsTo method.

To restrict the copy to fields that have been marked as unused (set using the SetDBFieldNotUsed function) you can specify either *DontCopyUnusedInSource* or *DontCopyUnusedInDestination*.

Note. If you are copying to a derived work record, the IsChanged flag for the record is not set. Copying fields to a database record does set the IsChanged flag to True.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>recordobject</i>	Specify a record object to be copied to. The specified record object does not have to refer to the same record as the record object executing the method.
<i>DontCopyUnusedInSource</i>	Specify this parameter to be True if you want to restrict the copy of fields to not include fields marked as unused in the record of the object performing the CopyFieldsTo method. This is the source record. The default value for this parameter is False, which means that there are no restrictions on the copy of unused fields as defined in the source record.
<i>DontCopyUnusedInDestination</i>	Specify this parameter to be True if you want to restrict the copy of fields to not include fields marked as unused in the recordobject record which is the destination record. Note. To specify this record to be true you must specify a value for <i>DontCopyUnusedInSource</i> . The default value for this parameter is False meaning that there are no restrictions on the copy of unused fields as defined in the destination record.
<i>IsBatch</i>	Specify whether this method is being called from an online program or from a batch program (such as an Application Engine program.) The default is false. Using this method may improve batch performance. When set to true, the system uses the FieldNotUsed information directly from the field properties already in the memory

Returns

None.

Example

```
Local Record &REC, &REC2;
```

```
&REC = GetRecord(RECORD.OPC_METH);
&REC2 = CreateRecord(RECORD.OPC_METH_WORK);
&REC.CopyFieldsTo(&REC2);
```

In the following example, records are copied into a record after being fetched.

```
Component number &displayNum;
Local SQL &sql;
Local Rowset &rs, &rs2;
```

```
&level0 = GetLevel0();
&displayNum = WS_NUM_ORDERS;
```

```
&rs = GetRowset(Record.WS_ORD_HDR_VW);
&rs.Flush();
WinMessage("1");
&sql = CreateSQL("%selectall(:1) where BUSINESS_UNIT=:2", Record.WS_ORD_HDR_VW, =>
  "M04");
WinMessage("2");
&rec = CreateRecord(Record.WS_ORD_HDR_VW);
```

```
For &i = 1 To &displayNum
```

```
  If &sql.Fetch(&rec) Then
```

```
    &rs.InsertRow(&i);
```

```
    &rec.copyfieldsto(&rs.GetRow(&i).WS_ORD_HDR_VW);
```

```
    &rs2 = &rs.GetRow(&i).GetRowset(1);
```

```
    &rs2.Select(Record.WS_ORD_LINE_VW, "where BUSINESS_UNIT=:1 and ORDER_NO=:2", =>
&rec.BUSINESS_UNIT.value, &rec.ORDER_NO.value);
```

```
    /* Hide rows that do not contain Products */
```

```
    If &rs2 = Null Or None(&rs2.GetRow(1).WS_ORD_LINE_VW.ORDER_INT_LINE_=>
NO.Value) Then
```

```
      For &j = 1 To &rs2.ActiveRowCount
```

```
        &rs2.GetRow(&j).Visible = False;
```

```
      End-For;
```

```
    End-If;
```

```
  End-If;
```

```
End-For;
```

```
&rs.GetRow(&i).Visible = False;
```

The following example is for unused record fields:

```

Local Record &From = CreateRecord(Record.QE_UPS_TIME);

/* setup the initial values */

&From.QE_FROM_ZIP.Value = "12345";
&From.QE_TO_ZIP.Value = "67890";
&From.QE_UPS_TIME_BUTTON.Value = "A";
&From.DESCRLONG.Value = "This is the from record.";

/* Now make one of the fields unused */
Local string &ToZip_Value = "77777";

/* start out clean with &To */
Local Record &To = CreateRecord(Record.QE_UPS_TIME);
&To.QE_TO_ZIP.Value = &ToZip_Value;
If SetDBFieldNotUsed(Field.QE_TO_ZIP, True) <> %MetaDataChange_Success Then
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "SSetDBFieldNotUsed(Field.QE_TO_ZIP, TRUE) fails??");
End-If;
/* Copy no unused fields from the source record */
&From.CopyFieldsTo(&To, True /* no unused fields from source */);

/* Copy to no unused fields in the destination */
&From.CopyFieldsTo(&To, False /* all fields from source */, True /* no unused⇒
    fields in dest */);

/* Copy no unused fields either in source or destination */

&From.CopyFieldsTo(&To, True /* no unused fields from source */, True /* no unused⇒
    fields in dest */);

/* Now finally make that field good again */

If SetDBFieldNotUsed(Field.QE_TO_ZIP, False) <> %MetaDataChange_Success Then
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "SSetDBFieldNotUsed(Field.QE_TO_ZIP, False) fails??");
End-If;

```

See Also

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," CompareFields, page 2068](#); [Chapter 34, "Record Class," CopyChangedFieldsTo, page 2069](#); [Chapter 34, "Record Class," IsChanged, page 2093](#) and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," SetDBFieldNotUsed

DBPatternMatch

Syntax

DBPatternMatch(*Value*, *Pattern*, *CaseSensitive*)

Description

Use the DBPatternMatch function to match the string in *Value* to the given pattern.

You can use wildcard characters % and _ when searching. % means find all characters, while _ means find a single character. For example, to find if the string in *Value* started with the letter M, use "M%" for *Pattern*. To find either DATE or DATA, use "DAT_" for *Pattern*.

These characters can be escaped (that is, ignored) using a \. For example, to search for a value that contains the character %, use \% in *Pattern*.

If *Pattern* is an empty string, this function retrieves the value based only on the specified case sensitivity (that is, specifying "" for *Pattern* is the same as specifying "%").

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Value</i>	Specify the string to be searched.
<i>Pattern</i>	Specify the pattern to be used when searching.
<i>CaseSensitive</i>	Specify whether the search is case-sensitive. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True, the search is case-sensitive, False, it is not.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the string matches the pattern, False otherwise.

Delete

Syntax

Delete()

Description

The Delete method uses the key fields of the record and their values to build and execute a DELETE SQL statement which deletes the record (row of data) from the SQL data table.

This method, like the DeleteRow Rowset class method, initially marks the record or row as needing to be deleted. At save time the row is actually deleted from the database and cleared from the buffer.

Because this method results in a database change, it can be issued only in the following events:

- SavePreChange
- WorkFlow
- SavePostChange

If your application is repeating the same instruction multiple times, such as doing a million DELETES, use the SQL object with the BulkMode property set to True, rather than the record SQL methods.

For every record deleted by the Delete method, if the set language is not the base language and the record has related language records, the Delete method tries to do related language processing.

Parameters

None.

Returns

The result is True on successful completion, False if the record was not found. Any other conditions cause termination.

Example

Suppose that KEYF1 and KEYF2 are the two key fields of record definition MYRECORD. The following code deletes the database record that has KEYF1 equal to "A" and KEYF2 equal to "X":

```
Local record &REC;
&REC = CreateRecord(RECORD.MYRECORD);
&REC.KEYF1.Value = "A";
&REC.KEYF2.Value = "B";
&REC.MYRF3.Value = "X";
&REC.MYRF4.Value = "Y";
&REC.Insert();
```

See Also

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," SelectByKey, page 2084](#); [Chapter 34, "Record Class," Insert, page 2078](#) and [Chapter 34, "Record Class," Update, page 2090](#)

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," DeleteRow, page 2121](#)

[Chapter 40, "SQL Class," page 2227](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Global Technology, "Using Related Language Tables"

ExecuteEdits

Syntax

```
ExecuteEdits([edit level]);
```

where *edit levels* is a list of values in the form:

```
edit level1 [+ edit level2] . . .];
```

and where *edit leveln* is one of the following constants:

%Edit_DateRange

%Edit_OneZero

%Edit_PromptTable

%Edit_Required

%Edit_TranslateTable

%Edit_YesNo

Description

The ExecuteEdits method executes the standard system edits on every field in the record. The types of edits performed depends on the *editlevel*. If no *editlevel* is specified, all system edits are executed. All *editlevels* are already defined for the record definition or for the field definition, that is:

- Reasonable Date Range (Is the date contained within the specified reasonable date range?)
- 1/0 (Do all 1/0 fields contain only a 1 or 0?)
- Prompt Table (Is field data contained in the specified prompt table?)
- Required Field (Do all required fields contain data? For numeric or signed fields, it checks that they do not contain NULL or 0 values.)
- Translate Table (Is field data contained in the specified translate table?)
- Yes/No (Do all yes/no fields only contain only yes or no data?)

Note. ExecuteEdits does not perform any validation on DateTime fields.

If any of the edits fail, the status of the property IsEditError is set to False for the record. The field property EditError is set to True for any fields that are in error. In addition, the Field class properties MessageNumber and MessageSetNumber are set to the number of the returned message and message set number of the returned message, for each field in error.

You must use the SetEditTable method to set the prompt tables for fields that are defined with %EditTable in the record definition.

If you're running an Application Engine program, and you want to do set based ExecuteEdits (as opposed to row-by-row) consider using the meta-SQL construct %ExecuteEdits.

See [Chapter 34, "Record Class," SetEditTable, page 2088](#); [Chapter 18, "Field Class," EditError, page 951](#); [Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 962](#); [Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 963](#) and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Application Engine, "Using Meta-SQL and PeopleCode," %ExecuteEdits*.

Considerations for ExecuteEdits and SetEditTable

If an effective date is a key on the prompt table, and the record being edited doesn't contain an EFFDT field, the current datetime is used as the key value.

If a SETID is a key on the prompt table, and the record being edited doesn't contain a SETID field, the system looks for SETID on the other records in the current row first, then searches parent rows.

For all other keys, the value used to "select" the correct row in the prompt table record comes only from the record executing the method. No other records (or key field values) are used. You may get unexpected results if not all the keys for the prompt table are filled in (or filled in correctly.)

Considerations for ExecuteEdits and Numeric Fields

A zero (0) might or might not be a valid value for a numeric field. ExecuteEdits processes numeric fields in different ways, depending on whether the field is required:

- If the numeric field is required: 0 is considered invalid.
- If the numeric field is not required: 0 is considered valid.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>editlevel</i>	Specifies the standard system edits to be performed against every field on every record. If <i>editlevel</i> isn't specified, all system edits are performed. <i>editlevel</i> can be any of the following system variables. • %Edit_DateRange • %Edit_OneZero • %Edit_PromptTable • %Edit_Required • %Edit_TranslateTable • %Edit_YesNo

Returns

None.

Example

The following is an example of a call to execute Required Field and Prompt Table edits:

```
&REC.ExecuteEdits(%Edit_Required + %Edit_PromptTable);
```

The following is an example showing how ExecuteEdits() could be used:

```
&REC.ExecuteEdits();
If &REC.IsEditError Then
    LogError(); /*application specific call */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," SetEditTable, page 2088](#); [Chapter 34, "Record Class," IsEditError, page 2094](#); [Chapter 18, "Field Class," EditError, page 951](#); [Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 962](#) and [Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 963](#)

GetField

Syntax

```
GetField({n | FIELD.fieldname})
```

Description

The GetField method instantiates a field object for the specified field associated with the record. This is the default method for the record object. This means that any record object, followed by a parameter list, acts as if GetField is specified.

Note. If the field you're accessing has the same name as a record property (that is, Name or FieldCount) you can't use the default method for accessing the field. You must specify GetField.

For example, the following is invalid for accessing the value of a field called NAME:

```
&NUMBER = &REC.NAME.Value;
```

You must use the following code to get the value of a field called NAME:

```
&NUMBER= &REC.GetField(FIELD.NAME).Value;
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>n</i> FIELD . <i>fieldname</i>	Specify a field to be used for instantiating the field object. You can specify either <i>n</i> or FIELD . <i>fieldname</i> . Specifying <i>n</i> creates a field object for the <i>nth</i> field in the record. This might be used if writing code that needs to examine all fields in a record without being aware of the name. Specifying FIELD . <i>fieldname</i> creates a field object for the field <i>fieldname</i> .

Note. There is no way to predict the order the fields will be accessed. Use the *n* option only if the order in which the fields are processed doesn't matter.

Returns

A field object.

Example

```
&REC.GetField(FIELD.CHARACTER).Value = "Hello";
```

As GetField is the default method for a record object, the following code is identical to the previous code:

```
&REC.CHARACTER.VALUE = "Hello";
```

The following code creates an array containing all the names of all the fields in a related language record.

```
Local array of string &FIELD_LIST_ARRAY;
&FIELD_LIST_ARRAY = CreateArray();
For &I = 1 to &REC_RELATED_LANG.FieldCount
    &FIELD_LIST_ARRAY.Push(&REC_RELATED_LANG.GetField(&I).Name);
End-For;
```

The GetField method requires either FIELD.fieldname or a number. It won't take a string field name. However, you can use the @ operator to convert the string field name into a **FIELD.fieldname** reference, as follows:

```
&REC = GetRecord();
&REC2 = GetLevel0(1).EMPL_CHECKLIST;
&FIELD2 = &REC.GetField(@ "FIELD." | &REC2.getfield(&I).Name);
```

The following code converts field name strings (using the @ symbol) to component names to get the value of all the fields in a subrecord. Note the code in **Keyword style**.

```
Function get_draft_dst_codes
/* Load dst id codes into record structures */
&DSTCODES = CreateRecord(RECORD.DR_DST_CODE_SBR);
&DRAFTITEM = GetRecord(RECORD.DRAFT_ITEM);
&DRAFTITEM.CopyFieldsTo(&DSTCODES);
/* If any missing get from AR dist code, then Draft Type-BU, then BU */
For &I = 1 To &DSTCODES.FieldCount
    If None(&DSTCODES.GetField(&I).Value) Then
        get_ar_dst_code();
        &NAME = &DSTCODES.GetField(&I).Name;
        If All(&DST.GetField(@ ("FIELD." | &NAME)).Value) Then
            &DSTCODES.GetField(&I).Value = &DST.GetField(@ ("FIELD." | =>
&NAME)).Value;
        Else
            If All(&R_DRAFTBU.GetField(@ ("FIELD." | &NAME)).Value) Then
                &DSTCODES.GetField(&I).Value = &R_DRAFTBU.GetField(@ ("FIELD." | =>
&NAME)).Value;
            Else
                &DSTCODES.GetField(&I).Value = &R_ARBU.GetField(@ ("FIELD." | =>
&NAME)).Value;
            End-If;
        End-If;
    End-If;
End-For;
/* Copy the defaulted values back to draft item */
&DSTCODES.CopyFieldsTo(&DRAFTITEM);
End-Function;
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetField

Insert

Syntax

Insert()

Description

The Insert method uses the field names of the record and their values to build and execute an Insert SQL statement which adds the given record (row of data) to the SQL table.

Because this method results in a database change, it can only be issued in the following events:

- SavePreChange
- WorkFlow
- SavePostChange

If your application is repeating the same instruction many times, such as doing a million INSERTs, use the SQL object with the BulkMode property set to True, rather than the record SQL methods.

If you're using a record created using CreateRecord, all fields are initially set to "", 0, or NULL, depending on the type of field. If you don't specify values for these fields, these initial values are written to the database when the insert is executed. If you want the default values for the fields inserted instead, use the SetDefault method prior to using the Insert method.

For every record inserted with the Insert method, if the set language is not the base language and the record has related language records, the Insert method tries to do related language processing.

See Also

[Chapter 40, "SQL Class," page 2227](#); *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Global Technology*, "Using Related Language Tables" and [Chapter 34, "Record Class," SetDefault, page 2087](#)

Parameters

None.

Returns

The result is True on successful completion, False if there was a record with those keys already in the database, that is, if a duplicate record was found. Any other conditions cause termination.

Example

Suppose that KEYF1 and KEYF2 are the key fields of record definition MYRECORD, and that this record definition also contains the field definitions MYRF3, MYRF4. The following code adds a MYRECORD record (row of data) to the database, with KEYF1 set to "A", KEYF2 set to "B", MYRF3 set to "X", and MYRF4 set to "Y":

```
Local record &REC;  
&REC = CreateRecord(RECORD.MYRECORD);  
&REC.KEYF1.Value = "A";  
&REC.KEYF2.Value = "B";  
&REC.MYRF3.Value = "X";  
&REC.MYRF4.Value = "Y";  
&REC.Insert();
```

See Also

Chapter 34, "Record Class," Delete, page 2073; Chapter 34, "Record Class," SelectByKey, page 2084 and Chapter 34, "Record Class," Update, page 2090

Save

Syntax

Save([*CopyToOriginal*])

Description

The Save method saves the record to the database in two steps.

1. Check to see that it is safe to save this record to the database.
2. Either insert this record or update an existing record.

To accomplish the first step and determine that it is safe to save the record, this method uses similar logic to that used in the component processor when it saves a record. To do that a "select for update" SQL statement is executed. If, as a result of this statement, the record does not exist in the database, this method simply inserts the record into the database. All the processing that occurs for the insert method then occurs.

If the result of the "select for update" statement returns a record, the values of all the fields in the database record are compared to the original values of the record executing this method. If they are equal, indicating that no other user has updated the record, the record in the database is updated. All the processing that occurs for the update method then occurs. If the result of the above comparison fails, indicating that there has been an update of the database record in the meantime, perhaps by some other user, the save method fails and returns a false result.

For the update process to succeed, the record object must contain both original and changed values of the data. It is crucial to get data loaded into the record object correctly. To do this, do one of the following:

- Derive the record object from the component buffers.
- Derive the record object from a rowset filled using the Fill method.
- Load the data using the record class SelectByKey and SelectByKeyEffdt methods specifying the optional Boolean parameter to be False.

See the note and example below.

Of course when you use Save to simply insert data you do not need load data into the record object this way.

Use this method when you are writing applications that do not use the facilities that come predelivered with the component processor and you must deal with issues of data contention.

For example, suppose you are writing an application that deals with course registration. You have to handle changing the number of students who are registered carefully if it is possible for more than one user to be registering for the same course at the same time. The normal way is to use the component processor to handle data contention by placing the record that deals with the number of students registering on some page. Then if two users try to update the same record one of them receives a message indicating that the page has been updated by another user.

If you write an application, outside the component processor, that relies on the record class to manage the number of students enrolled, it is not sufficient to use the record class Insert or Update methods to maintain data integrity. Suppose one user registers for the course and sees there are 10 other registrants. At the same time another user registers for the course and sees that there are also 10 registrants. Suppose the maximum is 11 students. Both users at this point believe they can register since at the point they accessed the data from the database there were only 10 students. So far, so good. The trouble comes when they save their registrations. If the application uses the update method, after simply adding one to the number of registrants, both updates will succeed indicating there are now 11 students in the course when in fact there are now 12. It is for cases such as these that the Save method applies since it guarantees that one of the save calls will fail. It is up to the application then to let the user know that while they were thinking about it someone else registered for the course and took the last spot.

The Save method is important to maintain data integrity. However, it can execute more slowly than saving within the component processor.

Since this method results in a database change, and does either insert or update processing, all the considerations and implications of using the Insert or Update methods apply. See the description of those methods for more detail.

The parameter *CopyToOriginal* indicates what action should occur on a successful save. If this parameter is true, the system copies the current changed buffers for the record into the original buffers for the record. This means that subsequent Saves, without reloading data from the database will run correctly. However if there are database specific updates to this record occurring outside of this application's control (such as, using database specific triggers,) it is always advisable to reload the data from the database.

The default value for this optional parameter is false, indicating that no update of the original buffers for this record occurs. If you are certain that there are no database updates occurring outside of your application's on save processing, you can specify this optional parameter to be true and save the overhead of having to reload the data for this record from the database. If you are unsure you should always reload the record data after calling the Save method.

Note. This method does *not* update fields marked as System maintained in the record definition in Application Designer.

Since this save is done outside the component processor save processing, no save processing PeopleCode that is associated with this record is executed.

Use of this method that results in an update, and requires that the data in the record object is such that both a before and after image of the data is kept. When the system loads data into the component buffers there is a concept of the "original data" (data loaded from the database) and "changed data" (data changed by the user or the application). This allows the system to determine when saving, whether the data has been changed by another user. If you use this method with record objects not derived from the component buffers you need to make sure that the data in the record object has both a before and after image otherwise the save method fails. Record objects derived from rowsets that have been populated using the Fill method will not produce an error. However if you load data into a record object using either the SelectByKey or SelectByKeyEffdt record class methods, you need to specify the *CopyToOriginal* parameter so the system will load the data into the original data buffers, not the changed data buffers. To do that specify the optional parameter to be False. See the example below.

See Also

Chapter 34, "Record Class," Insert, page 2078 and Chapter 34, "Record Class," Update, page 2090

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Global Technology, "Using Related Language Tables"

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>CopyToOriginal</i>	Specify what action should occur on a successful save. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true, then the system copies the current changed buffers for the record into the original buffers for the record, false, the buffers are not copied. The default value is false.

Returns

The result is True on successful completion, False if there were no changed fields in the record or it was not safe to save this record (see above for details). Any other conditions cause termination.

Note. It is not possible to ignore the return code from the Save method in your PeopleCode.

Example

Suppose that KEYF1 and KEYF2 are the key fields of record definition MYRECORD, and that this record definition also contains the record field definitions MYRF3, MYRF4. The following code tries to save MYRECORD record in the database with KEYF1 set to "A", KEYF2 set to "B", setting MYRF3 to "X" and MYRF4 to "Y". This example works with a brand new record object and results in an insert if successful.

```
/* First -- create a brand new record */
Local record &REC;
&REC = CreateRecord(RECORD.MYRECORD);
&REC.KEYF1.Value = "A";
&REC.KEYF2.Value = "B";

/* Second -- update values as needed */
&REC.MYRF3.Value = "X";
&REC.MYRF4.Value = "Y";
/* Finally save it */
if &REC.Save() then
    /* handle the successful return */
else
    /* handle the unsuccessful return message to user? Try again? */
end-if;
```

This example works with an existing record and results in an update if successful.

```

/* First - create the record and get the data from the db */
Local record &REC;
&REC = CreateRecord(RECORD.MYRECORD);
&REC.KEYF1.Value = "A";
&REC.KEYF2.Value = "B";
&REC.SelectByKey(False);
/* False retrieves data into the original, not changed buffers. */

/* Second - update values as needed */
&REC.MYRF3.Value = "X";
&REC.MYRF4.Value = "Y";
/* Finally save it */
if &REC.Save() then
    /* handle the successful return */
else
    /* handle the unsuccessful return - message to user? Try again? */
end-if;

```

See Also

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," Insert, page 2078](#); [Chapter 34, "Record Class," Delete, page 2073](#); [Chapter 34, "Record Class," SelectByKey, page 2084](#) and [Chapter 34, "Record Class," Update, page 2090](#)

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," SelectByKeyEffDt, page 2086](#)

SearchClear

Syntax

SearchClear()

Description

The SearchClear method clears the field values for all search keys for a record.

Considerations Using SearchClear and SearchDefault

The field property SearchDefault sets a field to its default value (if there is one) immediately after SearchInit PeopleCode finishes. SearchDefault overrides SearchClear. If you call SearchClear for a record, then use SearchDefault for a field, the field is set to its default value and the search key values for the rest of the record are cleared.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

```
Local Record &REC;

&REC = GetRecord();
&REC.SearchClear();
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," SearchDefault, page 966](#) and [Chapter 18, "Field Class," SearchClear, page 944](#)

SelectByKey

Syntax

```
SelectByKey( [UseChangedBuffers] )
```

Description

The SelectByKey method uses the key field names of the record and their values to build and execute a Select SQL statement. The field values are then fetched from the database SQL table into the record object executing the method, and the Select statement is closed.

Note. You can't use this method in dynamic views.

If you don't specify all the key fields for a record, those you exclude are added to the Where clause with the condition equal to a blank value. If not all keys are set and more than one row is retrieved, you won't receive an error and SelectByKey won't fetch any data.

SelectByKey returns a single row of data. To fetch more than one row, use the SQL object.

For every record read by the SelectByKey method, if the set language is not the base language and the record has related language records, the SelectByKey method tries to do related language processing.

You can also select into a record using SQLExec and meta-SQL. For example, if you need to use SelectByKey with an effective date, you can use the meta-SQL %SelectByKeyEffDt in a SQLExec statement. In the following example, &RECOBJ is the name of a record created using the CreateRecord function.

```
SQLExec("%SelectByKeyEffDt(:1, :2)", &RECOBJ, %Date, &RECOBJ);
```

See Also

[Chapter 40, "SQL Class," page 2227](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Global Technology, "Using Related Language Tables"

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," SQLExec

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UseChangedBuffers</i>	Specify whether to retrieve the data into the changed or original buffers. The system keeps track of the original and changed values. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true, retrieve into the changed buffers, False, use the original buffers. The default value is true. is to retrieve the data into the changed buffers. To use this parameter with the Save method, it is important that data be loaded into the original buffers in order for the save logic to work. To do that specify a value of false for this parameter. See Chapter 34, "Record Class," Save, page 2080.

Returns

The result is true on successful completion, false if the record was not found. Any other conditions cause termination.

If false is returned, the system resets the record values to their default values for scrolls that are not derived. If you do a manual insert afterwards (using the Insert method) you may insert a record with null keys.

Example

Suppose that KEYF1 and KEYF2 are the two key fields of record definition MYRECORD. The following code reads the database record that has KEYF1 equal to "A" and KEYF2 equal to "X" into the &REC record object:

```
Local record &REC;
&REC = CreateRecord(RECORD.MYRECORD);
&REC.KEYF1.Value = "A";
&REC.KEYF2.Value = "X";
&REC.SelectByKey();
```

The following example verifies if the method completes successfully before using the Insert method.

```
if not &Rec.SelectByKey() then
```

```
    /* Must duplicate this key field population before the Insert - else can get⇒
    'blank' row */
```

```
    &Rec.KEY1.Value = ...;
    &Rec.KEY2.Value = ....;
    ....
```

```
    &Rec.Insert();
```

```
end-if;
```

See Also

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," Delete, page 2073](#); [Chapter 34, "Record Class," Insert, page 2078](#); [Chapter 34, "Record Class," Update, page 2090](#) and [Chapter 34, "Record Class," Save, page 2080](#)

SelectByKeyEffDt

Syntax

SelectByKeyEffDt(*Date*[, *UseChangedBuffers*])

Description

Use the SelectKeyByEffDt to build and execute a SQL Select statement to get the current effective row based on an "as of date". The field values are then fetched from the database SQL table into the record object executing the method, and the Select statement is closed.

Note. You can't use this method in dynamic views.

SelectByKeyEffDt returns a single row of data. To fetch more than one row, use the SQL object.

For every record read by the SelectByKeyEffDt method, if the set language is not the base language and the record has related language records, the SelectByKeyEffDt method tries to do related language processing. The system assumes that both the base table and the related language table are effective-dated and that the effective-date keys are the same in each.

To use other keys, more than just the effective date, use the SelectByKey Record class method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Date</i>	Specify the "as of" date you want to use as the effective date for the Select statement.
<i>UseChangedBuffer</i>	Specify whether to retrieve the data into the changed or original buffers. The system keeps track of the original and changed values. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true, retrieve into the changed buffers, False, use the original buffers. The default value is true. is to retrieve the data into the changed buffers. To use this parameter with the Save method, it is important that data be loaded into the original buffers in order for the save logic to work. To do that specify a value of false for this parameter. See Chapter 34, "Record Class," Save, page 2080 .

Returns

The result is True on successful completion, False if the record was not found. Any other conditions cause termination.

If false is returned, the system resets the record values to their default values for scrolls that are not derived. If you do a manual insert afterwards (using the Insert method) you may insert a record with null keys.

Example

```

Local Record &Rec;
Local any &Date;

&Date = %Date;
&Rec = CreateRecord(Record.COMPANY_TBL);
&Rec.COMPANY.Value = "CCB";

If &Rec.SelectByKeyEffDt(&Date) Then
    &Out = &Rec.DESCR.Value | " as of " | &Rec.EFFDT.Value | "->" | =>
    &Rec.STREET1.Value;
    WinMessage("Found this company: " | &Out);
Else
    WinMessage("Not there!");
End-If;

```

See Also

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," Delete, page 2073](#); [Chapter 34, "Record Class," Insert, page 2078](#); [Chapter 34, "Record Class," Update, page 2090](#); [Chapter 34, "Record Class," Save, page 2080](#) and [Chapter 34, "Record Class," SelectByKey, page 2084](#)

[Chapter 40, "SQL Class," page 2227](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Global Technology, "Using Related Language Tables"

SetDefault

Syntax

SetDefault()

Description

SetDefault sets the value of every field in the record to a null value, or to a default, depending on the type of field.

- If this method is used against data from the Component buffers, the next time default processing occurs, it is set to its default value: either a default specified in its record field definition or one set programmatically by PeopleCode located in a FieldDefault event. If neither of these defaults exist, the Component Processor leaves the field blank.
- If this method is used with a field that isn't part of the data buffer (for example, a field in a record object instantiated with CreateRecord) the field is automatically set to its default value if one is set for the field, not for the record field. Any FieldDefault PeopleCode does not run on these types of fields. To set the default values for just one field, use the SetDefault field class method.

Blank numbers correspond to zero on the database. Blank characters correspond to a space on the database. Blank dates and long characters correspond to NULL on the database. SetDefault gives each field data type its proper value.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&CHARACTER.SetDefault();
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," SetDefault, page 946](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "PeopleCode and the Component Processor," Default Processing

SetEditTable

Syntax

```
SetEditTable(%PromptField, RECORD.recordname)
```

Description

The SetEditTable method works with the ExecuteEdits method. It sets the value of a field on a record that has its prompt table defined as %PromptField value. %PromptField values are used to dynamically change the prompt record for a field.

There are several steps to setting up a field so that you can dynamically change its prompt table.

To set up a field with a dynamic prompt table:

1. Define a field in the DERIVED record called *fieldname*.
2. In the record definition for the field you want to have a dynamic prompt table, define the prompt table for the field as %PromptField, where *PromptField* is the name of the field you created in the DERIVED record.

Note. When you use SetEditTable, you don't have to add a hidden field to the page.

3. Use SetEditTable to dynamically set the prompt table.

%PromptField is the name of the field on the DERIVED work record. RECORD.recordname is the name of the record to be used as the prompt table.


```

&REC.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE1", Record.DEPARTMENT);
&REC.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE2", Record.JOB_ID);
&REC.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE3", Record.EMPL_DATA);
&REC.ExecuteEdits();

```

Every field on a record that has the prompt table field %EDITTABLE1 will have the same prompt table, that is, DEPARTMENT.

See [Chapter 34, "Record Class," ExecuteEdits, page 2074](#) and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Record Definitions."*

Considerations for SetEditTable and ExecuteEdits

The keys used to "select" the correct row in the prompt table record come only from the record object executing the method. All the keys from the component are not used. You may get unexpected results if not all the keys for the prompt table are filled in (or filled in correctly.)

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>%PromptField</i>	Specifies the name of the field in the DERIVED record that has been defined as the prompt table for a field in the record definition.
RECORD . <i>recordname</i>	Specifies the name of the record definition that contains the correct standard system edits to be performed for that field in the record.

Returns

None.

Example

```

/* To Set the Prompt Table */
&Der_EditRec = &TSKPRF_Det_Row.GetRecord(Record.DERIVED);
&Prompt_Editname = &Der_EditRec.EDITTABLE.Value;
&Prompt_Edittable = "Record." | &Prompt_Editname;
&TSKPRF_Det_Rec.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE", @&Prompt_Edittable);

&Prompt_Editname2 = &Der_EditRec.EDITTABLE2.Value;
&Prompt_Edittable2 = "Record." | &Prompt_Editname2;
&TSKPRF_Det_Rec.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE2", @&Prompt_Edittable2);

&Prompt_Editname3 = &Der_EditRec.EDITTABLE3.Value;
&Prompt_Edittable3 = "Record." | &Prompt_Editname3;
&TSKPRF_Det_Rec.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE3", @&Prompt_Edittable3);

&Prompt_Editname4 = &Der_EditRec.EDITTABLE4.Value;
&Prompt_Edittable4 = "Record." | &Prompt_Editname4;
&TSKPRF_Det_Rec.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE4", @&Prompt_Edittable4);

&Prompt_Editname5 = &Der_EditRec.EDITTABLE5.Value;
&Prompt_Edittable5 = "Record." | &Prompt_Editname5;
&TSKPRF_Det_Rec.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE5", @&Prompt_Edittable5);

&Prompt_Editname6 = &Der_EditRec.EDITTABLE6.Value;
&Prompt_Edittable6 = "Record." | &Prompt_Editname6;
&TSKPRF_Det_Rec.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE6", @&Prompt_Edittable6);

&TSKPRF_Det_Rec.ExecuteEdits(%Edit_Required + %Edit_PromptTable);

```

See Also

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," ExecuteEdits, page 2074](#); [Chapter 34, "Record Class," IsEditError, page 2094](#); [Chapter 18, "Field Class," EditError, page 951](#); [Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 962](#) and [Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 963](#)

Update

Syntax

```
Update( [KeyRecord] )
```

Description

The Update method uses the changed fields of the record and their values to build and execute an Update SQL statement, updating the SQL table. If you are updating the key fields of the record, you must supply a record object *KeyRecord* that contains the old values of the key record fields.

Because this method results in a database change, it can only be issued in the following events:

- SavePreChange
- WorkFlow

- SavePostChange

If your application is repeating the same instruction many times, such as doing a million UPDATES, use the SQL object with the BulkMode property set to True, rather than the record SQL methods.

For every record updated by the Update method, if the set language is not the base language and the record has related language records, the Update method tries to do related language processing.

Note. This method does not update fields marked as system maintained in Application Designer.

See Also

Chapter 40, "SQL Class," page 2227 and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Global Technology*, "Using Related Language Tables"

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>KeyRecord</i>	If you're updating the key fields of the record, you must supply the old key field values in the record object <i>KeyRecord</i> .

Returns

The result is True on successful completion, False if the record was not found or (when updating the key fields) a duplicate record was found. Any other conditions cause termination.

Example

Suppose that KEYF1 and KEYF2 are the key fields of record definition MYRECORD, and that this record definition also contains the record field definitions MYRF3, MYRF4. The following code updates the MYRECORD record in the database with KEYF1 set to "A", KEYF2 set to "B", setting MYRF3 to "X" and MYRF4 to "Y":

```
Local record &REC;
&REC = CreateRecord(RECORD.MYRECORD);
&REC.KEYF1.Value = "A";
&REC.KEYF2.Value = "B";
&REC.MYRF3.Value = "X";
&REC.MYRF4.Value = "Y";
&REC.Update();
```

This code updates the MYRECORD record in the database with KEYF1 of "A" and KEYF2 of "B", setting KEYF2 to "C", MYRF3 to "M" and MYRF4 to "N":

```

Local record &REC1, &REC2;
&REC1 = CreateRecord(RECORD.MYRECORD);
&REC2 = CreateRecord(RECORD.MYRECORD);
&REC1.KEYF1.Value = "A";
&REC1.KEYF2.Value = "B";
&REC2.KEYF1.Value = "A";
&REC2.KEYF2.Value = "C";
&REC2.MYRF3.Value = "M";
&REC2.MYRF4.Value = "N";
&REC2.Update(&REC1);

```

See Also

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," Delete, page 2073](#); [Chapter 34, "Record Class," SelectByKey, page 2084](#) and [Chapter 34, "Record Class," Insert, page 2078](#)

Record Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Record class properties. The properties are listed in alphabetical order.

FieldCount

Description

This property returns the total number of fields contained in the record. This value is a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
WinMessage("This record has this many fields : " | &REC.FieldCount);
```

fieldname

Description

If a field name is used as a property, it accesses the field object with that name. This means the following code:

```
&REC.fieldname
```

acts the same as

```
&REC.GetField(FIELD.fieldname);
```

Note. If the field you're accessing has the same name as a record property (such as, Name) you can't use this method for accessing the field. You must use the GetField method.

If you combine the *fieldname* property with the *recname* property, you obtain the specified field object associated with that record from the row.

```
&ROW.recname.fieldname
```

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&REC.CHARACTER.Enabled = True;
```

IsChanged

Description

This property returns True if any field value on the primary database record of the row has been changed.

Note. This property is for use only with the primary database record. It does not return valid results if used with a work record.

This property is read-only.

Considerations Using IsChanged

This property and the IsChanged row property do not always return identical values.

If a row in a scroll contains multiple records (such as a primary database record and one or more work records), the IsChanged row property returns True if any of the records in the row are changed. The IsChanged record property returns True only if a specific record, namely, the primary database record, is changed.

If a row is deleted from a scroll, only the primary database record has its IsChanged property marked to False (since the row has been deleted.) Any work records in the row still have their IsChanged properties set to True.

Example

```
If &REC.IsChanged Then  
    Warning("This Record has been changed");  
End-if;
```

IsDeleted

Description

This property is True if the record has been deleted. For a level zero record, it is possible for a record to be deleted without the whole row being deleted. For other levels, this property is the same as the row property IsDeleted.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&tmp = &REC.IsDeleted;
```

See Also

[Chapter 35, "Row Class," IsDeleted, page 2109](#)

IsEditError

Description

This property is True if an error has been found for any field associated with the record after executing the ExecuteEdits method. This property can be used with the Field class properties EditError (to find out which field is in error), and MessageSetNumber and MessageNumber to find the error message set number and error message number.

The IsEditError property returns True when a field with a Null value is encountered.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following is an example showing how IsEditError, along with the ExecuteEdits method could be used:

```
&REC.ExecuteEdits();
If &REC.IsEditError Then
  For &I = 1 to &REC.FieldCount
    If &REC.GetField(&I).EditError Then
      LOG_ERROR(); /* application specific call */
    End-If;
  End-For;
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," ExecuteEdits, page 2074](#); [Chapter 34, "Record Class," IsEditError, page 2094](#); [Chapter 18, "Field Class," EditError, page 951](#); [Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 962](#) and [Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 963](#)

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the record definition of the record as a string.

To access an SQL table name for a record, use the %Table meta-SQL construct.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
WinMessage("The name of this record is : " | &REC.Name);
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "Meta-SQL Elements," %Table

ParentRow

Description

This property returns the row object for the row containing the record. If the record object was created with the CreateRecord built-in function, the value for ParentRow is null because the record object isn't part of a row.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&ROWOBJECT = &REC.ParentRow;  
    &TMP = "The row number of the parent row is " | &ROWOBJECT.RowNumber;  
/* note that RowNumber is a property of the row class */
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRecord

RelLangRecName

Description

This property returns the name of the related language record as a string. The value will be a null string ("") if there is no related language record.

Example

```
Local Record &REC;

&REC = GetRecord();
&RECNAME_BASE = &REC.Name;
&RELLANGRECNAME = &REC.ReLLangRecName;
SQLExec("select RELLANGRECNAME from PSRECDEFN where RECNAME = :1", &RECNAME_BASE,⇒
    &RELLANGRECNAME);
```

SystemIDFieldName

Description

Note. PeopleSoft Mobile Agent is a deprecated product. This mobile property currently exists for backward compatibility only.

This property returns the name of the System ID field as a string. If there is no defined value (the default) the value is a null string ("").

This property accesses the System ID field name value specified on the Use tab of the Record Properties dialog box.

The System ID field is used to create a unique way to identify the record for mobile synchronization purposes. This property is used exclusively for mobile applications. This property is not available for subrecords.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
Local Record &REC;

&REC = GetRecord();
&sSystemID = &REC.SystemIDFieldName;
```

See Also

Chapter 34, "Record Class," TimeStampFieldName, page 2097

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Record Definitions," Setting Record Properties

TimeStampFieldName

Description

Note. PeopleSoft Mobile Agent is a deprecated product. This mobile property currently exists for backward compatibility only.

This property returns the name of the Timestamp field as a string. If there is no defined value (the default) the value is a null string ("").

This property accesses the Timestamp field name value specified on the Use tab of the Record Properties dialog box.

The Timestamp field is used to specify a field that is automatically updated with the date and time when there's a change to the record. This property is used exclusively for mobile applications.

This property is not available for subrecords. This property is read-only.

Example

```
Local Record &REC;  
  
&REC = GetRecord();  
&sTimeStamp = &REC.TimeStampFieldName;
```

See Also

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," SystemIDFieldName, page 2096](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Record Definitions," Setting Record Properties

Chapter 35

Row Class

This chapter provides an overview of Row class and discusses the following topics:

- Shortcut considerations.
- Data type of a row object.
- Scope of a row object.
- Row class built-in function.
- Row class methods.
- Row class properties.

Understanding Row Class

A *row* object, instantiated from the Row class, is a single row of data that consists of one to n records of data. A single row in a component scroll is a row.

A row object is always associated with a rowset object, that is, you cannot instantiate a row object without first either explicitly or implicitly instantiating a rowset object.

A row may have one to n child rowsets. For example, a row in a level two scroll may have n level three child rowsets.

CopyTo and GetRecord are two commonly use methods for this class. Visible and IsChanged are two commonly used properties for this class.

The row class is one of the data buffer access classes.

If a rowset object is instantiated using the CreateRowset function, the rowset object that's instantiated is a standalone rowset. Delete and insert activity on these types of rowsets aren't automatically applied at save time. Use standalone rowsets for work records.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions,"
Using Standalone Rowsets

Shortcut Considerations

The default method for the row class is `GetRecord`. This means you can specify just a record name to access a record on the row. For example, the following two lines of code are equivalent:

```
&Count = &MyRow.EMPL_CHECKLIST.FieldCount;
```

```
&Count = &MyRow.GetRecord(RECORD.EMPL_CHECKLIST).FieldCount;
```

In addition, the row class has a method *scrollname*. This enables you to access a specific child rowset *and* row within that rowset. This isn't a default method: you're not accessing a child object, but rather, something within that object. For example, the following two lines of code are equivalent:

```
&ChildRow = &MyRow.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM(&I);
```

```
&ChildRow = &MyRow.GetRowset(SCROLL.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM).GetRow(&I);
```

Data Type of a Row Object

Row objects are declared as type `Row`. For example,

```
Local Row &MYROW;
```

Scope of a Row Object

A Row can only be instantiated from `PeopleCode`.

This object can be used anywhere you have `PeopleCode`, that is, in an application class, Application Engine `PeopleCode`, Component Interface `PeopleCode`, and so on.

Row Class Built-in Function

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetRow`

Row Class Methods

In this section, we discuss each Row class method. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

CopyTo

Syntax

CopyTo(*row*)

Description

The CopyTo method copies *from* the row executing the method *to* the specified target row, copying *like-named* record fields and subscrolls at corresponding levels. The target row object must be from a "related" rowset, that is, built from the same records, but it can be under a different parent at higher levels.

This method copies *all* the records from the row object executing the method to the target row, not just the primary data record associated with the rowset.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>row</i>	Specify a target row. This must be a row object, not a row number.

Returns

None

Example

The following example copies rows from a child rowset (DERIVED_HR) to the current rows.

```
Local Row &ROW;  
Local Rowset &RS1;  
  
&RS1 = GetRowset();  
For &I = 1 to &RS1.ActiveRowCount  
    &ROW = GetRowset(SCROLL.DERIVED_HR).GetRow(&I);  
    &ROW.CopyTo(GetRow(&I));  
End-For;
```

See Also

[Chapter 35, "Row Class," ParentRowset, page 2110](#); [Chapter 34, "Record Class," CopyFieldsTo, page 2070](#) and [Chapter 34, "Record Class," CopyChangedFieldsTo, page 2069](#)

GetNextEffRow

Syntax

GetNextEffRow()

Description

The **GetNextEffRow** method finds the row, in the same rowset as the row executing the method, that has the next effective date (when compared to the row executing the method.)

Parameters

None

Returns

A row object. If there is no row with a later effective date, this method returns a null object.

Example

```
&ROW2 = &ROW.GetNextEff();  
  
If &ROW2 <> NULL Then  
    &TMP = &ROW2.RowNumber;  
    /* other processing */  
Else  
    /* no effective dated row - do error processing */  
End-if;
```

See Also

[Chapter 35, "Row Class," GetPriorEffRow, page 2102](#); [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," GetCurrEffRow, page 2130](#)
and [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," DeleteEnabled, page 2151](#)

GetPriorEffRow

Syntax

GetPriorEffRow()

Description

The `GetPriorEffRow` method finds the row, from the same rowset as the row executing the method, that has the prior effective date to the row executing the method.

Parameters

None

Returns

A row object. If there is no row with a prior effective date, this method returns a null object.

Example

```
&TMP = &ROW.GetPriorEffrow().RowNumber;
```

See Also

[Chapter 35, "Row Class," `GetNextEffRow`, page 2102](#); [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," `GetCurrEffRow`, page 2130](#) and [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," `DeleteEnabled`, page 2151](#)

GetRecord

Syntax

```
GetRecord({n | RECORD.recname})
```

Description

The `GetRecord` method creates a record object that references the specified record within the current row object. This is the *default method* for a row object. This means that any row object, followed by a parameter list, acts as if `GetRecord` is specified.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>n</i> RECORD. <i>recname</i>	Specify a record to be used for instantiating the record object. You can specify either <i>n</i> or RECORD. <i>recname</i> . Specifying <i>n</i> creates a record object for the <i>n</i> th record in the row. This might be used if writing code that needs to examine all records in a row without being aware of the record name. Specifying RECORD. <i>recname</i> creates a record object for the record <i>recname</i> .

Note. There is no way to predict the order the records will be accessed. Use the *n* option only if the order in which the records are processed doesn't matter.

Returns

A record object.

Example

The following example gets a record, then assigns the name of the record to the variable &TMP:

```
&REC = &ROW.GetRecord(RECORD.QEPC_LEVEL1_REC);
&TMP = &REC.NAME; /* note that NAME is a property of the record class */
```

Because GetRecord is the default method for a row, the following code is identical to the previous:

```
&REC = &ROW.QEPC_LEVEL1_REC;
&TMP = &REC.NAME;
```

The following example loops through all the records for a row:

```
Local rowset &LEVEL1;
Local row &ROW;
Local record &REC;

&LEVEL1 = GetRowset(SCROLL.EMPL_CHECKLIST);
For &I = 1 to &LEVEL1.ActiveRowCount
    &ROW = &LEVEL1.GetRow(&I);
    For &J = 1 to &ROW.RecordCount
        &REC = &ROW.GetRecord(&J);
        /* do processing */
    End-For;
End-For;
```

The following function takes a rowset and a record, passed in from another program. GetRecord won't take a variable for the record, however, using the @ symbol you can convert the string to a component record name.

Function Get_My_Row(&PASSED_ROWSET, &PASSED_RECORD)

```
    For &ROWSET_ROW = 1 To &PASSED_ROWSET.RowCount
        &UNDERLYINGREC = "RECORD." | &PASSED_ROWSET.DBRecordName;
        &ROW_RECORD = &PASSED_ROWSET.GetRow(&ROWSET_ROW).GetRecord(@&UNDERLYINGREC);

        /* Do other processing */
    End-For;
```

End-Function;

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRecord and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRecord

GetRowset

Syntax

```
GetRowset({n | SCROLL.scrollname})
```

Description

The GetRowset method creates a rowset object that references a child rowset of the current row. *scrollname* must specify the primary record for the child rowset.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>n</i> SCROLL . <i>scrollname</i>	Specify a rowset to be used for instantiating the rowset object. You can specify either <i>n</i> or SCROLL. <i>scrollname</i> . Specifying <i>n</i> creates a rowset object for the <i>nth</i> child rowset in the row. This might be used if you are writing code that examines all rowsets in a row without being aware of the name. Specifying SCROLL. <i>scrollname</i> creates a rowset object for the record <i>scrollname.scrollname</i> must specify the primary record for the child rowset.

Note. There is no way to predict the order the rowsets will be accessed. Use the *n* option only if the order in which the rowsets are processed doesn't matter.

Returns

A rowset object.

Example

```
&CHILDROWSET = &ROW.GetRowset(SCROLL.QEPC_LEVEL1_REC);
```

See Also

[Chapter 35, "Row Class," scrollname, page 2106](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRowset

scrollname

Syntax

scrollname(*n*)

Description

If *scrollname* is used as a method name for a row, it is used to select a child rowset and a row within that rowset.

`&ROW.scrollname(n)`

acts the same as

`&ROW.GetRowset(SCROLL.scrollname).GetRow(n)`

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>n</i>	Must be a valid row number for the selected child rowset.

Returns

A row object.

Example

```
&SUBROW1 = &ROW.QEPC_LEVEL1_REC(1);
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetRowset`

Row Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Row class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

ChildCount

Description

This property returns the number of child rowsets of the row. It is defined by the "structure" of the scroll, so it is the same for all rows of the rowset.

It might be used, in conjunction with the GetRowset method, to write code that examines all child rowsets.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &ROW.ChildCount
    &ROWSET = &ROW.GetRowset(&I);
    /* do processing */
End-For;
```

DeleteEnabled

Description

This property determines whether a row can be deleted (the equivalent of the user pressing ALT+8 and ENTER). This property takes a Boolean value.

Note. This property controls only whether an end-user can delete a row. Rows can still be deleted using PeopleCode.

This property is typically used to prevent deletion of an individual row that the other properties controlling deletion would allow to be deleted. The following table goes through the Boolean logic.

<i>Will delete be allowed by user?</i>	<i>Others enable</i>	<i>Others disable</i>
DeleteEnabled = True	Yes	No
DeleteEnabled = False	No	No

The initial value of this property is True.

Note. If No Row Delete is selected in Application Designer, setting the DeleteEnabled row property to True will *not* override this value. If you want to control whether a row can be deleted at runtime, you should *not* select No Row Delete at design time. Likewise, if the DeleteEnabled Rowset property is False, setting the DeleteEnabled Row property to True will *not* override the rowset property. If you want to control whether an individual row can be deleted at runtime, you should not set the DeleteEnabled rowset property to False.

For consistency, PeopleSoft recommends that either all rows at a level should disable deletions, or they should all allow deletions.

For rows created with non-Component Processor data (such as message rowsets, Application Engine rowsets, and so on) this property has no effect.

Note. Don't use this property with rows from rowsets created using `CreateRowset`. Rowsets created using the `CreateRowset` function are standalone rowsets, not tied to the database, so there are no database updates when they are manipulated. Delete and insert activity on these types of rowsets aren't automatically applied at save time.

This property is read-write.

See Also

Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," `DeleteEnabled`, page 2151

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Using Scroll Areas, Scroll Bars, and Grids," Using Scroll Areas and Scroll Bars

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Using Standalone Rowsets

IsChanged

Description

This property returns True if any field value on the primary database record of the row has been changed.

Note. Use this property only with the primary database record. It doesn't return valid results if used with a work record. This property returns True only if the existing row object has a field that has changed. If a field in a lower level rowset has changed, this property returns False.

This property is read-only.

Considerations Using *IsChanged*

This property and the `IsChanged` record property do *not* always return identical values.

If a row in a scroll contains multiple records (such as a primary database record and one or more work records), the `IsChanged` row property returns True if *any* of the records in the row are changed. The `IsChanged` record property returns True *only* if a specific record, namely, the primary database record, is changed.

If a row is deleted from a scroll, *only* the primary database record has its `IsChanged` property marked to False (since the row has been deleted.) Any work records in the row *still* have their `IsChanged` properties set to True.

Example

```
&tmp = &ROW.IsChanged;  
if &tmp = True then  
    Warning("A Field on this row has been changed");  
End-If;
```

IsDeleted

Description

This property returns True if the row has been deleted.

This property is read-only.

Note. This property also returns True if the row is new and hasn't been changed.

Example

```
&tmp = &ROW.IsDeleted;
```

IsEditError

Description

This property is True if an error has been found for any field associated with any record in the current row or on any row in any child rowset of the current row after executing the ExecuteEdits method. This property can be used with the Field class properties EditError (to find out which field is in error), and MessageSetNumber and MessageNumber to find the error message set number and error message number.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following is an example showing how IsEditError, along with the ExecuteEdits method could be used:

```

&MSG.ExecuteEdits();
If &MSG.IsEditError Then
&RS = &MSG.GetRowset();
  For &J = 1 to &RS.RowCount
    &ROW = &RS.GetRow(&J);
    If &ROW.IsEditError Then
      &REC = &ROW.GetRecord();
      For &I = 1 to &REC.FieldCount
        If &REC.GetField(&I).EditError Then
          LOG_ERROR(); /* application specific call */
        End-If;
      End-For;
    End-If;
  End-For;
End-If;

```

See Also

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," ExecuteEdits, page 2074](#); [Chapter 34, "Record Class," IsEditError, page 2094](#); [Chapter 18, "Field Class," EditError, page 951](#); [Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 962](#) and [Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 963](#)

IsNew

Description

This property is True if the row is a new (inserted) row.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&tmp = &ROW.IsNew;
```

ParentRowset

Description

This property returns a rowset object referencing the rowset containing the row.

This property is read-only.

Example

```

&tmp = &ROW.ParentRowset.RowCount;

/* note that rowcount is a property of the Rowset class */

```

recname

Description

If a record name is used as a property, it accesses the record object with that name. This means the following code:

```
&ROW.somerecname
```

acts the same as

```
&ROW.GetRecord(RECORD.somerecname);
```

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&REC = &ROW.QEPC_LEVEL1_REC;
```

RecordCount

Description

This property returns the number of records in the row. It is defined by the "structure" of the scroll, so it is the same for all rows of the rowset.

This property might be used in conjunction with the GetRecord method to write code that examines all records in some way.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &ROW.RecordCount  
    &REC = &ROW.GetRecord(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

RowNumber

Description

This property returns the row number (starting from 1) of the row within its rowset.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following returns the row number of the current effective-date row.

```
&NUMBER = GetRowset( SCROLL.MYRECORD ).GetCurrEffRow( ).RowNumber;
```

Selected

Description

This property returns True if the row is part of a grid and has been selected either by the user or programmatically.

This property is meaningful in PIA only if the grid or scroll area attribute has been set to provide the selection control. In this case, the property reflects the state of the checkbox or radio button used for selection.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following example determines how many rows in a grid are selected.

```
Function Count_Child_Assets(&GRIDLEVEL1 As Rowset, &NUM_CHILDREN)
    REM *** How many child assets are selected? *;
    &GRIDLEVEL1 = GetRowset(SCROLL.PARENT_CHILD_VW);
    For &CHILDROW_COUNT = 1 To &GRIDLEVEL1.ActiveRowCount
        If &GRIDLEVEL1.GetRow(&CHILDROW_COUNT).Selected = True Then
            &NUM_CHILDREN = &NUM_CHILDREN + 1;
        End-If;
    End-For;
End-Function;
```

Style

Description

This property returns the name of the style class if one has been set for the row. You can also use this property to change the style of a row. This property takes a string value.

Note. This property *overrides* only the existing style. It doesn't *change* it. The next time the page is accessed the original style is used.

The PSSTYLE style sheet does *not* contain a default style class for a row. The Style property for all rows is initially NULL (that is, two quotation marks with no space between them ("")). The row assumes the style of the grid alternate row style. Fields in the row assume field styles if set.

Setting the property for a row overrides the grid alternate row style and any page field styles (field styles that were set in Application Designer). It does *not* override any field styles set (using the Field class Style property) for fields in the row.

Setting the Style property back to NULL (that is, two quotation marks with no space between them ("")) turns off the override.

Note. This property is *not* valid for Windows Client applications.

Example

```
&Scroll = GetLevel0().GetRow(1).GetRowset(Scroll.IC_PC_STYLE_2);  
&row_class = &Scroll.GetRow(&row);  
&row_class.Style = &style;
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," Style, page 971](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Field Definitions"

Visible

Description

If this property is True, the row is visible if displayed on the current page. This property can be set False to hide the row.

When Visible is set to False to hide a row, the row moves to the end of the rowset. This means that the row number of the row being hidden, and any subsequent rows, *changes* as a result of hiding a row. If the row is later made visible again, it is *not* moved back to its original position, but remains at the end of the rowset. It is just moved to the start of all the other hidden rows.

For example, if there are 4 rows in a rowset and row 2 is hidden (that is, Visible = False), that row now becomes row 4. In order to make that row visible again, row 4 must be set to Visible = True. Alternatively, you can use a row object reference: this remains valid even though the row number of the row may have been changed.

Note. If you use the Sort method on a rowset with hidden rows, the hidden rows aren't sorted. Only visible rows are sorted.

You cannot hide rows in the current context of the executing program. This means Visible cannot hide the row containing the executing program, or in a child rowset and be executed against its parent rowset. Place your PeopleCode in a parent rowset and execute it against a child rowset.

Example

```
&ROW.Visible = False;
```

The following code uses the Visible property to determine if a row is visible or not before updating the value of the row.

```
&ROWSET = GetRowset(SCROLL.LD_SHP_INV_VW)
```

```
For &I = 1 To &ROWSET.ActiveRowCount  
    If &ROWSET(&I).Visible Then  
        ITEM_SELECTED.value = "N";  
    End-If;  
End-For;
```

The following code starts with the last row and works forward to the first. If any changes are made they don't impact the position of rows that still have to be processed.

```
For &I = &ACTIVE_STREAMS to 1 Step -1  
    &Row = &STREAM_ROWSET(&I);  
    If &Row.QS_STREAM8.STREAM_ROOT_ID.Value <> &STREAM_ROOT_ID Then  
        &Row.Visible = False;  
    End-if;  
End-For;
```

Chapter 36

Rowset Class

This chapter provides an overview of Rowset class and discusses the following topics:

- Shortcut considerations.
- Rowset object declaration.
- Scope of a Rowset object.
- Rowset class built-in functions.
- Rowset class methods.
- Rowset class properties.

Understanding Rowset Class

A *rowset* object, instantiated from a Rowset class, is a collection of rows associated with buffer data. A component scroll is a rowset. You can also have a level zero rowset.

If a rowset object is instantiated using `GetRowset` (either the function or one of the methods) the rowset object that is instantiated is populated with data according to the context in which it was instantiated.

If a rowset object is instantiated using the `CreateRowset` function, the rowset object that's instantiated is a standalone rowset. Any records and field references created by this function are initialized to null values, that is, they do *not* contain any data. You can populate this rowset object using the `CopyTo`, `Fill`, or `FillAppend` methods.

Default processing isn't performed on a standalone rowset. In addition, a standalone rowset isn't tied to the Component Processor. When you fill it with data, no PeopleCode runs (for example, `RowInsert`, `FieldDefault`, and so on.) Delete and insert activity on these types of rowsets aren't automatically applied at save time. Use standalone rowsets for work records.

You might use a rowset object and the `ActiveRowCount` property to iterate over all the rows of the rowset, or to access a specific row (using the `GetRow` method) or to find the name of the primary record associated with the scroll (the `DBName` property).

The Rowset class is one of the data buffer access classes.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Using Standalone Rowsets

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

Shortcut Considerations

The default method for the Rowset class is `GetRow`. This means you can specify just a row number, and not use the `GetRow` method. For example, the following two lines of code are equivalent:

```
&MyRow = GetRowset()(5);
```

```
&MyRow = GetRowset().GetRow(5);
```

Data Type of a Rowset Object

Rowset objects are declared as type `Rowset`. For example,

```
Local Rowset &MYROWSET;
```

Scope of a Rowset Object

A Rowset can be instantiated from PeopleCode or using Java.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an Application Class, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

You can't pass a rowset object in as part of a Component Interface user-defined method. (Rowsets aren't common data structures outside of a PeopleSoft system.) However, within a user-defined method for a Component Interface you can use rowset objects.

In an Application Engine program, a rowset object is the equivalent of a record object that contains one row and a single record, that is, the State Record. PeopleSoft suggests using the Record object instead of a rowset object to obtain access to the State Record.

Messages have the same structure as rowsets, that is, hierarchical data structures composed of rows, records, and fields.

File objects can have the same structure as rowsets, that is, hierarchical data structures composed of rows, records, and fields.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Using Standalone Rowsets

Rowset Class Built-In Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRowset

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRowset

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRowset

Rowset Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Rowset class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

ClearDeletesChanges

Syntax

clearDeletesChanges()

Description

Use the ClearDeletesChanges method to clear deleted rows and changed from a standalone rowset.

Note. This method works only with standalone rowsets, that is, rowsets created using the CreateRowset function.

This method differs from Flush in a number of ways:

- it does not remove *all* rows from the rowset, only deleted rows
- it only applies to standalone rowsets

This method first clears the deleted rows, that is, all rows that have been deleted using DeleteRow are removed from the rowset and their associated buffers are freed.

This method then clears changed rows. That means any changes done on a row (such as field values changed) or newly inserted rows are now propagated into their original state and the changed buffers, if any, are freed.

After executing this method on a standalone rowset, any row that was previously new or changed no longer has that state. The `IsNew` and `IsChanged` properties of a row return `false`.

This method does *not* do any database updates.

How would you use this method? Suppose you use a standalone rowset to track changes you need to make to some business process or object. After doing the appropriate database updates to reflect changes recorded in the rowset (that is, inserts or deletes or changes), you call this method to clean up the rowset in preparation for further processing. Without this method, newly inserted rows and changed rows preserve their `IsNew` and `IsChanged` status indefinitely, complicating program logic and potentially leading to duplicate inserts or deletes.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

```

REM +-----+;
REM | Function to Update the DB for a Standalone Rowset |;
REM +-----+;
Function ProcessDatabaseUpdateForRowset(&rsIn As Rowset)

    For &i = 1 To &rsIn.RowCount

        &rwTMP = &rsIn.GetRow(&i);
        If &rwIn.IsDeleted And
            Not &rwIn.IsNew Then
            &rTMP = &rwIn.GetRecord(1);
            &rTMP.Delete();
        End-If;

        If &rwTMP.IsNew And
            &rwTMP.IsChanged And
            Not &rwTMP.IsDeleted Then

            &rTMP = &rwTMP.GetRecord(1);
            &rTMP.Insert()
        End-If;

        If Not &rwTMP.IsNew And
            &rwTMP.IsChanged And
            Not &rwTMP.IsDeleted Then

            &rTMP = &rwTMP.GetRecord(1);
            &rTMP.Update();
        End-If;

    End-For;

    REM +-----+;
    REM | Now we need to reset the Rowset flags and |;
    REM | remove deleted rows |;
    REM +-----+;
    &rsIn.ClearDeletesChanges();

End-Function;

```

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," Flush, page 2128](#); [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," FlushRow, page 2129](#); [Chapter 35, "Row Class," IsChanged, page 2108](#) and [Chapter 35, "Row Class," IsNew, page 2110](#)

CopyTo

Syntax

CopyTo(&DestRowset [, record_list])

Where *record_list* is a list of record names in the form:

[**RECORD**.source_recname1, **RECORD**.target_recname1

```
[, RECORD.source_recname2, RECORD.target_recname2]]. . .
```

Description

The CopyTo method copies *from* the rowset executing the method *to* the specified destination rowset, copying *like-named* record fields and subscrolls at corresponding levels.

The CopyTo method uses the current data in the rowset. This might be different from the original data values if the rowset was retrieved from the database and values in it have been changed either by an end-user or a PeopleCode program

If pairs of source and destination record names are given, these are used to pair up the records and subscrolls *before* checking for like-named record fields. Then, after copying the named records pairs, this method copies *all* identically named records.

Note. This method does not work for Application Engine state records. If you don't specify *record_list*, *both* the record name *and* the field name have to match exactly for data to be copied from one record field to another. If you specify *record_list*, after the records have been paired up, the field names have to match before any data is copied.

If the rowset you are copying *from* has the field level EditError, as well as the MessageNumber and MessageSetNumber properties set, these values are copied to the rowset you are copying to. For example, suppose you had an application message that had errors. Using the GetSubContractInstance function, these errors would be copied into the message object. From there, you could instantiate a message rowset, copy the message rowset into a work rowset, and use the work rowset to populate Component buffers. (After the field properties are set, the Record, Row, and Rowset properties IsEditError also get set.)

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&DestRowset</i>	Specify the rowset to be copied to. This rowset object must have already been instantiated.
<i>SourceRecname</i>	Specify a record to be copied from, in the rowset object being copied from.
<i>DestRecname</i>	Specify a record to be copied to, in the rowset object to be copied to.

Returns

None.

Example

If you set one rowset equal to another, you haven't made a copy of the rowset. Instead, you have two variables pointing to the *same* data.

To make a clone of an existing rowset, that is, to make two distinct copies, you can do the following:


```
&RS2 = CreateRowset(&RS);
&RS.CopyTo(&RS2);
```

The following example copies data from one rowset object to another. Because no like-named records exist between the two rowsets, the record names are specified. Only the like-named fields are copied from one rowset to the other:

```
Local Rowset &RS1, &RS2;
Local String &EMPLID;

&RS1 = CreateRowset(RECORD.PERSONAL_DATA);
&RS2 = CreateRowset(RECORD.PER_VENDOR_DATA);
&EMPLID = "8001";
&RS1.Fill("WHERE EMPLID =: 1", &EMPLID);
&RS1.CopyTo(&RS2, RECORD.PERSONAL_DATA, RECORD.PER_VENDOR_DATA);
```

The following example copies data from a message into the Component buffers, then calls the page (using TransferPage) to redraw the page. You could do this to fill a page with message data that is in error, so that an end-user can make corrections to the message data. &WRK_ROWSET0 is the level zero rowset and &WRK_ROWSET1 is where the data is copied to.

```
/* Get the Message */
&MSG = GetSubContractInstance(&PUBID, &PUBNODE, &CHNLNAME, &MSGNAME, &SUBNAME);

/* Get the Message Rowset */
&MSG_ROWSET = &MSG.GetRowset();

/* Get Level 0 */
&WRK_ROWSET0 = GetLevel0();

/* Create Work rowset */
&WRK_ROWSET1 = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(SCROLL.EN_REVISION_TMP);

/* Populate Work Rowset */
&MSG_ROWSET.CopyTo(&WRK_ROWSET1, RECORD.EN_REVISION, RECORD.EN_REVISION_TMP);

SetNextPage("EN_REVISION_MSG");

TransferPage();
```

See Also

[Chapter 35, "Row Class," CopyTo, page 2101](#) and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRowset

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Understanding Objects and Classes in PeopleCode," Assigning Objects

DeleteRow

Syntax

DeleteRow(*n*)

Description

The DeleteRow method deletes the row in the rowset identified by the parameter.

If the program is being run from a component against Component buffer data, a RowDelete PeopleCode event also fires, followed by the events that normally follow a RowDelete, as if the user had manually pressed ALT+8 and ENTER.

This method initially marks the row as needing to be deleted. At save time the row is actually deleted from the database and cleared from the buffer. When the row is marked as deleted, it is ignored by other methods, such as GetCurrEffRow, Sort, and so on.

DeleteRow cannot be executed from the same rowset where the deletion takes place, or from a child rowset against a parent. Place your PeopleCode in a parent rowset and execute it against a child rowset.

When DeleteRow is used in a loop, you have to process rows from high to low to achieve the correct results, that is, you must delete from the bottom up rather than from the top down. This is necessary because the rows are renumbered after they are deleted (if you delete row one, row two becomes row one).

Note. If you use DeleteRow on a rowset created using the CreateRowset function, the row isn't automatically deleted in the database when the page is saved. Rowsets created using the CreateRowset function are standalone rowsets, not tied to the database, so there are no database updates when they are manipulated. Delete and insert activity on these types of rowsets aren't automatically applied at save time.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>n</i>	An integer identifying a row within the rowset object. This must be ≥ 1 and $\leq$ the number of active rows in the rowset (see ActiveRowCount).

Returns

An optional Boolean value: True if row is deleted, False otherwise.

Example

In the following example DeleteRow is used in a For loop. The example checks a value in each row, then conditionally deletes the row. Note the syntax of the For loop, including the use of the -1 in the Step clause to loop from the highest to lowest values. This ensures that the renumbering of the rows do not affect the loop.

```
For &I = &RS2.ActiveRowCount To 1 Step -1
    If None(&CHECK_SEQ) Then
        &RS2.DeleteRow(&I);
    End-If;
End-For;
```

See Also

Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," Flush, page 2128; Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," FlushRow, page 2129; Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," InsertRow, page 2136 and Chapter 34, "Record Class," Insert, page 2078

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Using Standalone Rowsets

Fill

Syntax

```
Fill([wherestring [, bindvalue] . . . .])
```

Description

The Fill method flushes the rowset then reads records from the database into successive rows. The records are read from the database tables corresponding to the primary database record of the scroll into that record. The records are selected by the optional *wherestring* SQL clause, in which the optional *bindvalues* are substituted, using the usual bind placeholders (:n).

In general, use this method only with rowsets that were created using the CreateRowset function.

Note. Because Flush always leaves one row in the scroll, there will be one row in the scroll even if you don't read any records.

The actual number of records read into the rowset is an optional return of this method.

Note. This method does not work with Application Engine state records. Also, you cannot use this method in dynamic views.

When this method executes, unlike the Select method, it does *not* cause any associated PeopleCode to run as part of reading data into the rowset.

Note. Fill reads only the primary database record. It does not read any related records, nor any subordinate rowset records.

For every record read with the Fill method, if the set language is not the base language and the record has related language records, the Fill method tries to read the related language record and does related language processing.

The Fill method uses a correlation ID of FILL for the table it reads. You must use the correlation ID if you want to refer to the rowset table name as part of the *wherestring*. You receive a runtime error if you use the table name as a column prefix instead of the correlation ID.

Sorting Considerations

Rows come unsorted from the database when using Fill. This is not a problem for SQL server, however, it can be a problem for DB2 UDB for OS/390 and z/OS and Oracle.

See [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," Sort, page 2148](#).

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>wherestring</i>	Specify a SQL WHERE clause to use for selecting records to fill the rowset. This can be a string or a SQL definition.
<i>bindvalue</i>	Specify optional bind variables to be used with the WHERE clause.

Returns

The number of records read into the rowset.

Example

The following example reads all of the QA_MYRECORD records into a rowset, and returns the number of rows read:

```
&RS = CreateRowset(RECORD.QA_MYRECORD);  
&NUM_READ = &RS.Fill();
```

The following example reads all of the QA_MYRECORD records that have a MYRECORD field equal to the value of &UVAL into a rowset, and returns the number of rows read:

```
&NUM_READ = &RS.Fill("where MYRECORD = :1", &UVAL);
```

To re-use a WHERE clause for the *wherestring* you can use the SQL repository, and a SQL object.

```
&NUM_READ = &RS.Fill(SQL.MYWHERE, &UVAL);
```

The following example gets all the SET_CNTRL_REC rows related to the row on the page, then updates SETID with the value from the page. Fill is used with a rowset that was created from a message that was just created, that is, a rowset that was unpopulated.

```

If FieldChanged(SETID) Then
    &MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.SET_CNTRL_REC);
    &MSG_ROWSET = &MSG.GetRowset();
    &MSG_ROWSET.Fill("where SETCNTRLVALUE =:1 and REC_GROUP_ID =:2", SETCNTRLVALUE,⇒
    REC_GROUP_ID);

For &I = 1 To &MSG_ROWSET.ActiveRowCount
    &MSG_ROWSET.GetRow(&I).SET_CNTRL_REC.SETID.Value = SETID;
    &MSG_ROWSET.GetRow(&I).PSCAMA.AUDIT_ACTN.Value = "C";
End-For;

&MSG.Publish();

End-If;

```

When using the Fill method, the IsChanged property of each field in a part rowset is not set to true. Because the fields appear to be unchanged, this can create a problem for publication of data from Message rowsets. A technique to avoid this problem is to create a second rowset and use the CopyTo method to copy the changes to the Message rowset as shown in the following example:

```

&a = CreateMessage(Operation.MY_ASYNC);
&rs = &a.GetPartRowset(1);

&trs = CreateRowset(Record.PSPMAGENT);
&trs.Fill("where PM_AGENTID >= 12345");

&trs.CopyTo(&rs);
%IntBroker.Publish(&a);

```

The following example uses a correlation ID for the table in the Fill SELECT, to enable the use of correlated subqueries in the WHERE clause, such as the usual effective-date subquery:

```

&RSOWNER_NAME = CreateRowset(RECORD.PERSONAL_D00);
&RSOWNER_NAME.Fill("where SETID=:1 AND EMPLID=:2 AND %EffDtCheck(PERSONAL_⇒
D00,FILL,:3)", &SETID, &EMPLID, &EFFDT);

```

The Fill method implicitly uses Fill as an alias for the Rowset record. This is helpful for complex Fill *where* clauses with subqueries.

```

&oprclasscountries = CreateRowset(Record.SCRTY_TBL_GBL);

&oprclasscountries.Fill("WHERE FILL.OPRCLASS = :1 AND NOT EXISTS (SELECT 'X' FROM⇒
PS_SCRTY_SEC_GBL GBL2 WHERE GBL2.OPRCLASS = FILL.OPRCLASS AND GBL2.COUNTRY ⇒
FILL.COUNTRY AND GBL2.PNLNAME = :2)", &OPRCLASS, %Component);

```

In the following example, the necessary key field values are loaded into a rowset, then the following function is called, and the values are used as part of the Fill method.

```

Function FillRS2();

    Local SQL &MySql;
    Local string &MySqlString;
    Local Record &ElemDefnRec;
    Local string &ElemDefnRecName, &fldname;
    Local Rowset &CompRec2RS;

    /* Build the record object that is used for building the SQL and executing the⇒
select */
    &ElemDefnRec = CreateRecord(@"Record." | &pkgRecName));

    /* Initialize the SQL string */
    &MySqlString = "%SelectByKey(:1 A)";

    /* Create a SQL to select a rows based on the key fields. */
    For &i = 1 To &ElemDefnRec.FieldCount
        If &ElemDefnRec.GetField(&i).IsKey Then
            &fldname = &ElemDefnRec.GetField(&i).Name;
            &ElemDefnRec.GetField(&i).Value = &CompRec2RS.GetRow(1).GetRecord(⇒
(@"Record." | &pkgRecName)).GetField(@"Field." | &fldname).Value;
        End-If;
    End-For;

    /* Create the SQL and execute the select */
    &MySql = CreateSQL(&MySqlString);
    &MySql.Execute(&ElemDefnRec);

    /* Copy each selected row into the rowset */
    While &MySql.Fetch(&ElemDefnRec)
        &ElemDefnRec.CopyFieldsTo(&CompRec2RS(&CompRec2RS.ActiveRowCount).GetRecord⇒
(1));
    End-While;

End-Function;

```

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," CopyTo, page 2119](#); [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," Select, page 2142](#) and [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," FillAppend, page 2126](#)

[Chapter 40, "SQL Class," page 2227](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRowset

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Global Technology, "Using Related Language Tables"

FillAppend

Syntax

```
FillAppend([wherestring [, bindvalue] . . .])
```

Description

The FillAppend method reads records from the database into successive rows of the rowset starting *after* the last row that exists in the rowset. Unlike Fill, it doesn't first flush the rowset.

Note. FillAppend appends rows after the last *active* row in the rowset. If you have deleted rows in the rowset, they will still be the last rows.

When a rowset is selected into, any autoselected child rowsets are also read. The child rowsets are read using a where clause that filters the rows according to the where clause used for the parent rowset, using a subselect.

When a rowset is created using CreateRowset, it contains one empty row. If the rowset hasn't been filled with data, FillAppend fills that row also (so you don't have an empty row at the start of your rowset.)

The records are read from the database tables corresponding to the primary database record of the scroll into that record. The records are selected by the optional *wherestring* SQL clause, in which the optional *bindvalues* are substituted, using the usual bind placeholders (:*n*).

In general, use this method only with rowsets that were created using the CreateRowset function.

The actual number of records read into the rowset is an optional return of this method.

Note. This method does not work with Application Engine state records. Also, you cannot use this method in dynamic views.

When this method executes, unlike the Select method, it does *not* cause any associated PeopleCode to run as part of reading data into the rowset.

Note. FillAppend reads only the primary database record. It does not read any related records, nor any subordinate rowset records.

For every record read with the FillAppend method, if the set language is not the base language and the record has related language records, the FillAppend method tries to read the related language record and does related language processing.

The FillAppend method uses a correlation ID of FILLAPPEND for the table it reads. You must use the correlation ID if you want to refer to the rowset table name as part of the *wherestring*. You receive a runtime error if you use the table name as a column prefix instead of the correlation ID.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>wherestring</i>	Specify a SQL WHERE clause to use for selecting records to fill the rowset. This can be a string or a SQL definition.
<i>bindvalue</i>	Specify optional bind variables to be used with the WHERE clause.

Returns

The number of records read into the rowset.

Example

The following example reads all of the QA_MYRECORD records that have a MYRECORD field equal to the value of &UVAL into a rowset, and returns the number of rows read:

```
&NUM_READ = &RS.FillAppend("where MYRECORD = :1", &UVAL);
```

To re-use a WHERE clause for the *wherestring* you can use the SQL repository, and a SQL object.

```
&NUM_READ = &RS.FillAppend(SQL.MYWHERE, &UVAL);
```

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," CopyTo, page 2119](#); [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," Select, page 2142](#) and [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," Fill, page 2123](#)

[Chapter 40, "SQL Class," page 2227](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRowset

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: Global Technology, "Using Related Language Tables"

Flush

Syntax

Flush()

Description

Use the Flush method to remove all rows from the rowset and free its associated buffer. Rows that are flushed are not deleted from the database. This function is often used to clear a work scroll before using the Select method.

Note. Flush always leaves one row in the scroll.

You cannot flush the current context of the executing program. This means Flush cannot be used for the rowset containing the executing program, or in any child rowset and executed against the parent rowset. Place your PeopleCode in a parent rowset and execute it against a child rowset.

For rowsets corresponding to component buffer data, the Flush method executes in turbo mode only—that is, default processing is performed, but only on the row being flushed. Additional information on turbo mode and non-turbo mode is available in the documentation with the InsertRow PeopleCode built-in function.

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Turbo Mode.

Considerations Initializing New Rows

Flush removes all rows and inserts a row.

If you want to initialize the row, that is, have the defaults and any RowInit PeopleCode run, you must do something to invoke the default value processing. This can be as simple as setting the value of another field on the same page that has a PeopleCode program associated with it.

If the rowset is created from message data, an Application Engine program, and so on, the rows are flushed but the row that is inserted is not initialized.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example checks for the value of the field CHECKLIST_CD. If something exists in this field, the second level rowset is flushed and new values are selected into it.

```
If All(CHECKLIST_CD) Then
    &RS1H.Flush();
    &RS1H.Select(RECORD.CHECKLIST_ITEM, "where Checklist_CD = :1 and EffDt = =>
(Select Max(EffDt) from PS_CHECKLIST_ITEM Where CheckList_CD = :2)", CHECKLIST_CD,=>
    CHECKLIST_CD);
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," FlushRow, page 2129](#); [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," DeleteRow, page 2121](#) and [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," InsertRow, page 2136](#)

FlushRow

Syntax

FlushRow(*n*)

Description

Use the `FlushRow` method to remove a specific row from a rowset and from the Component buffer. Rows that are flushed are not deleted from the database.

`FlushRow` is a specialized and infrequently used method. In most situations, you want to use `DeleteRow` to remove a row from the Component buffer and remove it from the database as well when the component is saved.

You cannot flush the current context of the executing program. This means `FlushRow` cannot be used for the rowset containing the executing program, or in any child rowset and executed against the parent rowset. Place your `PeopleCode` in a parent rowset and execute it against a child rowset.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>n</i>	An integer identifying a row within the rowset object. This must be ≥ 1 and $\leq$ the number of rows in the rowset (see property <code>RowCount</code>).

Returns

None.

Example

```
&ROWSET.FlushRow(&ROWNUMBER);
```

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," DeleteRow, page 2121](#); [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," Flush, page 2128](#) and [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," InsertRow, page 2136](#)

GetCurrEffRow

Syntax

```
GetCurrEffRow()
```

Description

`GetCurrEffRow` returns a row object for the row with the current effective date. This includes dates equal to the current date, but not dates in the future. If the primary record associated with the rowset is not effective-dated this method returns a null object.

Newly inserted rows are intentionally skipped when looking for the current effective-dated row. This is to find the current effective row from the data that already exists in the database. In other words, a row cannot be considered as a current effective row until it is saved. To find the current effective-dated row in data that has been newly inserted and not yet saved, use the `GetNewEffRow` method instead.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A row object for the row with the current effective date.

Example

```
&tmp = &ROWSET.GetCurreEffRow().RowNumber;  
/* note RowNumber is a property of the row class */
```

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," DeleteEnabled, page 2151](#); [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," GetRow, page 2134](#); [Chapter 35, "Row Class," GetNextEffRow, page 2102](#) and [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," GetNewEffRow, page 2133](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetRow`

GetFirstUserSortedRow

Syntax

```
GetFirstUserSortedRow(GridName)
```

Description

Use this method to get the first row from a sort view.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>GridName</i>	Specify the grid name as a string in PAGE.RECORD format in which PAGE is the page name and RECORD is the name of the grid as defined in Application Designer. (In Application Designer, select Page Field Properties, General tab to view the value for the Page Field Name field. The Page Field Name field's value defaults to the primary record name for the level at which the grid occurs; however, the value can be changed by the application developer.)

Returns

A row object for the first row from the sort view.

If the grid has not been sorted, the output row object is equivalent to the first row from the rowset.

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," IsUserSorted, page 2137](#)

GetLastUserSortedRow

Syntax

```
GetLastUserSortedRow(GridName [, visible])
```

Description

Use this method to get the last row from a sort view.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>GridName</i>	Specify the grid name as a string in PAGE.RECORD format in which PAGE is the page name and RECORD is the name of the grid as defined in Application Designer. (In Application Designer, select Page Field Properties, General tab to view the value for the Page Field Name field. The Page Field Name field's value defaults to the primary record name for the level at which the grid occurs; however, the value can be changed by the application developer.)

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>visible</i>	Specify, as an optional Boolean parameter, whether to return the absolute last row from the rowset, which could be hidden, or the last visible row from the sort view. If true, the last visible row is returned; otherwise, the absolute last row from the rowset is returned. The default value is false—that is, return the absolute last row.

Returns

A row object for the last row from the sort view (*visible* is true) or the absolute last row from the rowset (*visible* is false).

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," IsUserSorted, page 2137](#)

GetNewEffRow

Syntax

GetNewEffRow()

Description

GetNewEffRow returns a row object for the row with the effective date closest to the current date, including newly inserted rows. This means dates equal to the current date, but not future dates. If the primary record associated with the rowset is not effective-dated this method returns a null object.

To find the current effective-dated row from the data that already exists in the database, that is, only from saved rows and *not* a newly created row, use the GetCurEffRow method instead.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A row object for the row with the current effective date.

Example

```
Local Row &MyRow = &ROWSET.GetNewEffRow();
```

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," GetRow, page 2134](#); [Chapter 35, "Row Class," GetNextEffRow, page 2102](#) and [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," GetCurrEffRow, page 2130](#)

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," DeleteEnabled, page 2151](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRow

GetRow

Syntax

GetRow(*n*)

Description

GetRow returns a row object from a rowset. This is a default method for rowsets. This means that any rowset object, followed by a parameter list, acts as if GetRow is specified.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>n</i>	An integer identifying a row within the rowset object. This must be ≥ 1 and $\leq$ the number of rows in the rowset (see property RowCount).

Returns

Returns a row object for the specified row of the rowset.

Example

In the following example, all of the lines of code do the same thing: they return the 5th row from the rowset (&ROWSET is a rowset object.)

```
&ROW = GetRowset().GetRow(5);  
&ROW = GetRowset()(5);  
&ROW = &ROWSET.GetRow(5);  
&ROW = &ROWSET(5);
```

The following example loops through all the rows in a rowset:

```
Local rowset &LEVEL1;  
Local row &ROW;  
  
&LEVEL1 = GetRowset(SCROLL.EMPL_CHECKLIST);  
For &I = 1 to &LEVEL1.ActiveRowCount  
    &ROW = &LEVEL1.GetRow(&I);  
    /* do some processing */  
End-For;
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRow

HideAllRows

Syntax

HideAllRows()

Description

HideAllRows hides all rows of the rowset. Using this method is equivalent to a loop setting the visible property of each row of the rowset to False.

You cannot hide rows in the current context of the executing program. This means HideAllRows cannot hide the rowset containing the executing program, or in any child rowsets and be executed against the parent rowset. Place your PeopleCode in a parent rowset and execute it against a child rowset.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example hides the second level scroll if a value exists in the NO_COMMENTS field in the first level of the scroll. The code is running from the first level of the scroll.

```

Local Rowset &RS1, &RS2;

&RS1 = GetRowset();
&RS2 = GetRowset(SCROLL.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM);

For &I = 1 to &RS1.ActiveRowCount
    If ALL(&RS1.GetRow(&I).EMPLOYEE_CHECKLIST.NO_COMMENTS) Then
        &RS2.HideAllRows();
    End-If;
/*other processing */
End-For;

```

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," ShowAllRows, page 2147](#) and [Chapter 35, "Row Class," Visible, page 2113](#)

InsertRow

Syntax

InsertRow(*n*)

Description

InsertRow programmatically performs the ALT+7 and ENTER (RowInsert) function. InsertRow inserts a new row in the current rowset *after* the row specified by the parameter if the primary record for the rowset is not effective-dated or a standalone rowset. If the primary record for the rowset is effective-dated or a standalone rowset, the new row is inserted *before* the current row, and all values from the current row are copied into the new row, except for EFFDT, which is set to the current date.

In addition, InsertRow propagates the keys from the higher level (if any) into the inserted row.

If the program is being run from a component against Component buffer data, a RowInit PeopleCode event also fires, followed by the events that normally follow a RowInsert, as if the user had manually pressed ALT+7 and ENTER.

The InsertRow method can be executed against the same rowset where the insertion will take place.

For rowsets corresponding to component buffer data, the InsertRow method executes in turbo mode only—that is, default processing is performed, but only on the row being inserted. Additional information on turbo mode and non-turbo mode is available in the documentation with the InsertRow PeopleCode built-in function.

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Turbo Mode.

InsertRow cannot be executed from the same rowset where the insertion will take place, or from a child rowset against a parent. Place your PeopleCode in a parent rowset and execute it against a child rowset.

Note. If you use InsertRow on a rowset created using the CreateRowset function, the row isn't automatically inserted in the database when the page is saved. Rowsets created using the CreateRowset function are standalone rowsets, not tied to the database, so there are no database updates when they are manipulated. Delete and insert activity on these types of rowsets aren't automatically applied at save time.

Effective-Dated Row Considerations

When a row is inserted, if that row contains child scrolls, this method also inserts an empty row for any child scrolls. The effective-date field for this empty row is also empty. The current date is *not* used.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>n</i>	An integer identifying a row within the rowset object. This must be ≥ 0 and $\leq$ the number of active rows in the rowset (see property <code>ActiveRowCount</code>). A value of 0 inserts in front of the first row.

Returns

An optional Boolean value: True if the row is inserted, False if the row is not inserted.

Example

In the following example, as the primary database record isn't effective-dated, the new row is inserted *after* the second row in the rowset.

```
&ROWSET.InsertRow(2);
```

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," DeleteRow, page 2121](#) and [Chapter 34, "Record Class," Delete, page 2073](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Using Standalone Rowsets

IsUserSorted

Syntax

```
IsUserSorted(GridName)
```

Description

Use this method to determine whether a user sort has been performed on the specified grid.

A *user sort* is defined as a user either having clicked on a column heading on the grid or having applied a sort order on the grid's customization page. In the case of a user sort, a *sort view* is created based on the sort order defined by the user. Since this sort view is for display purposes only, the underlying buffer is not sorted and remains in the non-sorted order. Four additional methods (`GetFirstUserSortedRow`, `GetLastUserSortedRow`, `MapBufRowToUserSortRow`, and `MapUserSortRowToBufRow`) enable you to interrogate this sort view. These methods can be used to map the sort view to the buffer, to map the buffer to the sort view, to retrieve the first user-sorted row, and to retrieve the last user-sorted row.

Note. When a grid includes a hyperlink field that is user-sortable, the hyperlink label must be set in PeopleCode prior to allowing the user to perform the sort. Alternatively, the buffer can be sorted on the hyperlink field in PeopleCode upon entry into the page.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>GridName</i>	Specify the grid name as a string in PAGE.RECORD format in which PAGE is the page name and RECORD is the name of the grid as defined in Application Designer. (In Application Designer, select Page Field Properties, General tab to view the value for the Page Field Name field. The Page Field Name field's value defaults to the primary record name for the level at which the grid occurs; however, the value can be changed by the application developer.)

Returns

A Boolean value: true if a user sort has been performed on the grid, false otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," `GetFirstUserSortedRow`, page 2131](#); [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," `GetLastUserSortedRow`, page 2132](#); [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," `MapBufRowToUserSortRow`, page 2138](#); [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," `MapUserSortRowToBufRow`, page 2139](#) and [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," `Sort`, page 2148](#)

MapBufRowToUserSortRow

Syntax

```
MapBufRowToUserSortRow(GridName, number)
```

Description

Use this method to return the sort view row number that corresponds to the specified buffer row number.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>GridName</i>	Specify the grid name as a string in PAGE.RECORD format in which PAGE is the page name and RECORD is the name of the grid as defined in Application Designer. (In Application Designer, select Page Field Properties, General tab to view the value for the Page Field Name field. The Page Field Name field's value defaults to the primary record name for the level at which the grid occurs; however, the value can be changed by the application developer.)
<i>number</i>	Specify the row number of the row in the buffer.

Returns

The row number, as a number, of the row in the sort view.

If the grid has not been sorted, the output row number is the same as the buffer row number.

Example

```
&szSortViewName = "QE_PIA_SORT_GRID1.L2RSSORTTEST";
Local Rowset &rsCurrent = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.QE_PIA_SORTEST2)(1).Get⇒
Rowset(Scroll.QE_PIA_SORTEST3);

If &rsCurrent.IsUserSorted(&szSortViewName) Then
    WinMessage("QE_PIA_SORT_GRID1-Rowset1 User Sorted");
Else
    WinMessage("QE_PIA_SORT_GRID1-Rowset1 Not User Sorted");
End-If;

For &I = 1 To &rsCurrent.ActiveRowCount
    &index = &rsCurrent.MapBufRowToUserSortRow(&szSortViewName, &I);
    WinMessage("QE_PIA_SORT_GRID1-Rowset1, Buffer Row Index: " | &I | ", Sort Row⇒
    Index: " | &index | ", Description: " | &rsCurrent(&I).QE_PIA_⇒
    SORTEST3.DESCR30.Value);
End-For;
```

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," IsUserSorted, page 2137](#)

MapUserSortRowToBufRow

Syntax

MapUserSortRowToBufRow(*GridName*, *number*)

Description

Use this method to return the buffer row number that corresponds to the specified sort view row number.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>GridName</i>	Specify the grid name as a string in PAGE.RECORD format in which PAGE is the page name and RECORD is the name of the grid as defined in Application Designer. (In Application Designer, select Page Field Properties, General tab to view the value for the Page Field Name field. The Page Field Name field's value defaults to the primary record name for the level at which the grid occurs; however, the value can be changed by the application developer.)
<i>number</i>	Specify the row number of the row in the sort view.

Returns

The row number, as a number, of the row in the buffer.

If the grid has not been sorted, the output row number is the same as the buffer row number.

Example

```
&szSortViewName = "QE_PIA_SORT_GRID1.L2RSSORTTEST";
Local Rowset &rsCurrent = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.QE_PIA_SORTEST2)(2).Get⇒
Rowset(Scroll.QE_PIA_SORTEST3);

If &rsCurrent.IsUserSorted(&szSortViewName) Then
    WinMessage("QE_PIA_SORT_GRID1-Rowset2 User Sorted");
Else
    WinMessage("QE_PIA_SORT_GRID1-Rowset2 Not User Sorted");
End-If;

For &I = 1 To &rsCurrent.ActiveRowCount
    &index = &rsCurrent.MapUserSortRowToBufRow(&szSortViewName, &I);
    WinMessage("QE_PIA_SORT_GRID1-Rowset2, Description: " | &rsCurrent(&index).QE_⇒
PIA_SORTEST3.DESCR30.Value);
End-For;
```

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," IsUserSorted, page 2137](#)

Refresh

Syntax

Refresh()

Description

Refresh reloads the rowset object from the database using the current page keys. This causes the page to be redrawn. The following code example refreshes the entire page:

```
GetLevel0().Refresh()
```

Important! Do not call `GetLevel0().Refresh()` from any context that is not at level 0. You are likely to leave invalid pointers to objects that have been cleared from the buffer, which can result in an application server crash.

If you only want a specific scroll to be redrawn, you can use the refresh method with that rowset. You don't have to use a level zero rowset with this method. This is particularly useful after using `RemoteCall`.

Note. If a scroll is marked as No Auto Select in Application Designer, Refresh will not work on it. The Refresh method clears the existing buffers and does a refresh from the database. You do *not* want to use this method if your rowset is based on message data. Instead, you can use the CopyTo Rowset method combined with TransferPage.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example refreshes the entire page.

```
&MyLevel0 = GetLevel0().Refresh();
```

The following example refreshes only the second level scroll of the page:

```
&RowSetLevel2.Refresh();
```

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," CopyTo, page 2119](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," RemoteCall

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," TransferPage

Select**Syntax**

Select([*parmlist*], **RECORD.selrecord** [, *wherestr*, *bindvars*])

Where *parmlist* is a list of child rowsets, given in the following form:

SCROLL.scrollname1 [, *SCROLL.scrollname2*] . . .

The first *scrollname* must be a child rowset of the rowset object executing the method, the second *scrollname* must be a child of the first child, and so on.

Description

Select, like the related method SelectNew, reads data from the database tables or views into either a row or rowset object.

Note. This method is valid only when used with rowsets that reference data from the component buffers. You cannot use this method with a message rowset, a rowset from an Application Engine state record, and so on. You can't use this method with rowsets created using the CreateRowset function (use the Fill method instead.)

Select automatically places child rowsets in the rowset object executing the method under the correct parent row. If it cannot match a child rowset to a parent row, an error occurs.

When a rowset is selected into, any autoselected child rowsets is also read. The child rowsets are read using a where clause that filters the rows according to the where clause used for the parent rowset, using a subselect.

If you don't specify any child rowsets in *parmlist*, Select selects from a SQL table or view specified by *selrecord* into the rowset object executing the method.

If you specify a child rowset in *parmlist*, Select selects from a SQL table or view specified by *selrecord* into the child rowset specified in *parmlist*, under the appropriate row of the rowset executing the method.

If the rowset executing the method is a level zero rowset, and you specify Select without specifying any child rowsets with *parmlist*, the method reads only a single row, because only one row is allowed at level zero.

The rowset executing the method *does not* have to be a level zero rowset, so the Select method can produce the functionality of both the ScrollSelect and RowScrollSelect functions.

Note. For developers familiar with previous releases of PeopleCode: If the rowset executing the method is a level zero rowset, and you specify a child rowset with *paramlist*, this method functions exactly like ScrollSelect. If the rowset executing the method is not a level zero rowset, and no child rowsets are specified with *paramlist*, the method acts like RowScrollSelect.

The record definition of the table or view being selected from is called the *select record*, and identified with **RECORD.selrecord**. The select record can be the same as the primary database record associated with the rowset, or it can be a different record definition that has compatible fields. If you define a select record that differs from the primary database record for the rowset, you can restrict the number of fields that are loaded into the buffers on the client workstation by including only the fields that you actually need.

Select accepts a SQL string that can contain a WHERE clause restricting the number of rows selected into the object. The SQL string can also contain an ORDER BY clause to sort the rows.

Select and its related methods generate a SQL SELECT statement at runtime, based on the fields in the select record and the WHERE clause passed to them in the method parameters.

For rowsets corresponding to component buffer data, the Select method executes in turbo mode only—that is, default processing is performed, but only on the row being selected. Additional information on turbo mode and non-turbo mode is available in the documentation with the InsertRow PeopleCode built-in function.

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Turbo Mode.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>paramlist</i>	An optional parameter list, for specifying children rowsets of the rowset executing the method, as the rowset to be selected into. The first <i>scrollname</i> in <i>paramlist</i> must be a child rowset of the rowset executing the method, the second <i>scrollname</i> must be a child of the first child, and so on.
RECORD.selrecord	Specifies the select record. The <i>selrecord</i> record must be defined in Application Designer and be a build SQL table (using Build, Project) as a table or a view, unless <i>selrecord</i> is the same record as the primary database record associated with the rowset. <i>selrecord</i> can contain fewer fields than the primary record associated with the rowset, although it must contain any key fields to maintain dependencies with other records.
<i>wherestr</i>	Contains a WHERE clause to restrict the rows selected from <i>selrecord</i> and/or an ORDER BY clause to sort the rows. The WHERE clause can contain the PeopleSoft meta-SQL functions such as %DateIn() or %CurrentDateIn. It can also contain inline bind variables.
<i>bindvars</i>	A list of bind variables to be substituted in the WHERE clause. The same restrictions that exist for SQLExec exist for these variables. See SQLExec for further information.

Returns

The number of rows read (optional.) This counts only the lines read into the specified rowset. It does not include any additional rows read into any child rowsets of the rowset.

Example

The following example selects into the level zero rowset, only one row. Depending on the autoselect settings on any child scrolls, they may be reselected too.

```
&LEVEL0 = GetLevel0();
&LEVEL0.Select(RECORD.PERSONAL_DATA, "WHERE. . .");
```

The following example selects into the level one scroll specified. Depending on the autoselect settings on any child (level two) scrolls, they may also be selected.

```
&LEVEL0.Select(SCROLL.EMPL_CHECKLIST, RECORD.EMPL_CHECKLIST, "WHERE. . .");
```

The following example selects into the child scroll of the level one rowset. Each row fetched is placed under the appropriate row in &LEVEL1. Note that instead of hard-coding the WHERE clause, the SQL repository is used to access a SQL definition named SELECT_WHERE.

```
&LEVEL1 = &LEVEL0()(1).GetRowset(SCROLL.EMPL_CHECKLIST);
&LEVEL1.Select(SCROLL.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM, RECORD.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM, SQL.SELECT_WHERE);
```

The following example first flushes the hidden work scroll, then selects into it based on a field on the page.

```
&RS1H.Flush();
&RS1H.Select(RECORD.CHECKLIST_ITEM, "where Checklist_CD = :1 and EffDt = (Select⇒
  Max(EffDt) from PS_CHECKLIST_ITEM Where CheckList_CD = :2)", CHECKLIST_CD,⇒
  CHECKLIST_CD);
```

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," SelectNew, page 2144](#) and [Chapter 34, "Record Class," SelectByKey, page 2084](#)

SelectNew

Syntax

```
SelectNew([parmlist], RECORD.selrecord [, wherestr, bindvars])
```

Where *parmlist* is a list of child rowsets, given in the following form:

```
SCROLL.scrollname1 [, SCROLL.scrollname2] . . .
```

The first *scrollname* must be a child rowset of the rowset executing the method, the second *scrollname* must be a child of the first child, and so on.

Description

The `SelectNew` method is similar to the `Select` method, except that all rows read into the rowset are marked *new* so they are automatically inserted into the database at Save time. This capability can be used, for example, to insert new rows into the database by selecting data using a view of columns from other database tables.

Note. This method is valid only when used with rowsets that reference data from the Component buffers. You cannot use this method with a message rowset, a rowset from an Application Engine state record, and so on. You can't use this method with rowsets created using the `CreateRowset` function (use the `Fill` method instead.)

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>paramlist</i>	An optional parameter list, for specifying children rowsets of the rowset executing the method, as the rowset to be selected into. The first <i>scrollname</i> in <i>paramlist</i> must be a child rowset of the rowset executing the method, the second <i>scrollname</i> must be a child of the first child, and so on.
RECORD . <i>selrecord</i>	Specifies the select record. The <i>selrecord</i> record must be defined in Application Designer and be a build SQL table (using Build, Project) as a table or a view, unless <i>selrecord</i> is the same record as the primary database record associated with the rowset. <i>selrecord</i> can contain fewer fields than the primary record associated with the rowset, although it must contain any key fields to maintain dependencies with other records.
<i>wherestr</i>	Contains a WHERE clause to restrict the rows selected from <i>selrecord</i> and/or an ORDER BY clause to sort the rows. The WHERE clause can contain the PeopleSoft meta-SQL functions such as <code>%DateIn()</code> or <code>%CurrentDateIn</code> . It can also contain inline bind variables.
<i>bindvars</i>	A list of bind variables to be substituted in the WHERE clause. The same restrictions that exist for <code>SQLExec</code> exist for these variables. See <code>SQLExec</code> for further information.

Returns

The number of rows read (optional.) This counts only the lines read into the specified rowset. It does not include any additional rows read into any child rowsets of the rowset.

Example

The following example selects rows from DATA2 and reads them into a level one scroll. If the user saves the page, these rows are inserted into DATA1.

```
&LEVEL0.SelectNew(SCROLL.DATA1, RECORD.DATA2, "Where SETID = :1 and CUST_ID =:2",⇒
  CUSTOMER.SETID, CUSTOMER.CUST_ID);
```

If you use the same WHERE clause in more than one Select, you may want to use the SQL repository to store the SQL fragment. That way, if you ever want to change it, you will have to change it in only one place.

```
&LEVEL0.SelectNew(SCROLL.DATA1, RECORD.DATA2, SQL.Select_New);
```

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," Select, page 2142](#) and [Chapter 34, "Record Class," SelectByKey, page 2084](#)

SetDefault

Syntax

```
SetDefault(recname.fieldname)
```

Description

The SetDefault method sets the value of the specified *recname.fieldname* to a null value in every row of the rowset. If this method is being run from a component against Component buffer data, the next time default processing is performed, this value is reinitialized to its default value: either a default specified in its record field definition or one set programmatically by PeopleCode located in a FieldDefault event. If neither of these defaults exist, the Component Processor leaves the field blank.

No default processing is performed against data that is not in the Component buffers.

Blank numbers correspond to zero on the database. Blank characters correspond to a space on the database. Blank dates and long characters correspond to NULL on the database. SetDefault gives each field data type its proper value.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>recname.fieldname</i>	Specifies a field. The field must be in the specified record, on the rows of the rowset.

Returns

None.

Example

This example resets the PROVIDER to its null value. This field is reset to its default value when default processing is next performed:

```
If COVERAGE_SELECT = "W" Then  
    &ROWSET.SetDefault(INS_NAME_TBL.PROVIDER);  
End-if;
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," SetDefault, page 946](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "PeopleCode and the Component Processor,"
Default Processing

ShowAllRows

Syntax

ShowAllRows()

Description

ShowAllRows "unhides" all rows of the rowset object executing the method. Using this method is equivalent to a loop setting the visible property of each row of the rowset to True.

ShowAllRows cannot be executed from the same rowset you want to display, or from a child rowset against a parent. Place your PeopleCode in a parent rowset and execute it against a child rowset.

Parameters

None

Returns

None.

Example

```
&ROWSET.ShowAllRows();
```

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," HideAllRows, page 2135](#) and [Chapter 35, "Row Class," Visible, page 2113](#)

Sort

Syntax

Sort(*[paramlist,] sort_fields*)

Where *paramlist* is a list of child rowsets, given in the following form:

SCROLL.*scrollname1* [, **SCROLL**.*scrollname2*] . . .

The first *scrollname* must be a child rowset of the rowset executing the method, the second *scrollname* must be a child of the first child, and so on.

And where *sort_fields* is a list of field specifiers in the form:

[*recordname.*]*field_1*, *order_1* [, [*recordname.*]*field_2*, *order_2*]

Description

Sort programmatically sorts the rows in a rowset. The rows can be sorted on one or more fields.

If you specify a child rowset in *paramlist*, Sort selects a set of child rowsets to be sorted. If you don't specify a child rowset in *paramlist*, the rowset executing the method is sorted.

The type of sort done by this function, that is, whether it is a linguistic or binary sort, is determined by the Sort Order Option on the PeopleTools Options page.

Note. The Sort method sorts only *visible* rows in a rowset. If the rowset you're sorting has hidden rows, the hidden rows are not sorted. Rows marked for deletion are also not sorted.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>paramlist</i>	An optional parameter list, for specifying children rowsets of the rowset executing the method, as the rowset to be sorted. The first <i>scrollname</i> in <i>paramlist</i> must be a child rowset of the rowset executing the method, the second <i>scrollname</i> must be a child of the first child, and so on.
<i>sort_fields</i>	A list of field and order specifiers which act as sort keys. The rows in the rowset will be sorted by the first field in either ascending or descending order, then by the second field in either ascending or descending order, and so on.
[<i>recordname.</i>] <i>field_n</i>	Specifies a sort key field in the rowset. The <i>recordname</i> prefix is required if you've specified a field that is not on the current record.
<i>order_n</i>	A single-character string. "A" specifies ascending order; "D" specifies descending order.

Returns

None.

Example

The first example repopulates a rowset in a page programmatically by first flushing its contents, selecting new contents using Select, then sorting the rows in ascending order by EXPORT_OBJECT_NAME:

```
Function populate_rowset;
```

```
    &RS1 = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(SCROLL.EXPORT_OBJECT);  
    &RS1.Flush();  
    &RS1.Select(RECORD.EXPORT_OBJECT, "where export_type =:EXPORT_TYPE_VW.EXPORT_⇒  
TYPE");  
    &RS1.Sort(EXPORT_OBJECT_NAME, "A");
```

```
End-Function;
```

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," IsUserSorted, page 2137](#) and [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," Select, page 2142](#)

[Chapter 35, "Row Class," GetRowset, page 2105](#)

Rowset Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Rowset class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

ActiveRowCount

Description

This property returns the number of active (non-deleted) rows in the rowset.

This property returns a value of 1 for an empty scroll (Flush always leaves an empty row.) You can use the IsChanged or IsNew properties to verify if the row is new.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&tmp = &ROWSET.ActiveRowCount;
```

ChangeOnInit

Description

Normally, if a field value is changed, whether through PeopleCode or by an end user, the `IsChanged` property for the row is set to `True`. The exception to this is when a change is done in the `FieldDefault` or `FieldFormula` event, that is, if a value is set in one of these events, the row is not marked as changed.

At save time, all newly inserted *and* changed rows are written to the database. All newly inserted but *not* changed rows are *not* written to the database.

Use this property to specify whether a change made to a new row from `RowInit` or `RowInsert` PeopleCode is marked as changed. This property takes a Boolean value. The default value is `True`.

Setting this property to `False` causes changes to fields for the rowset done in `RowInit` and `RowInsert` PeopleCode to *not* mark a new row as `IsChanged`.

This property is read-write.

Runtime Considerations

You must set this property *before* anything is changed for a row, otherwise the row is marked as changed.

This property propagates to child rowsets. That is, if it's set for a parent rowset before doing an insert row, it's automatically set on any and all child rowsets.

In addition, parent rows are marked as changed if this property is set only for the child rowset. That is, if you've changed a level three child of a level two row, the level two and level one rows are marked as changed to maintain data integrity.

DataAreaCollapsed

Description

This property specifies whether the view of a data area is collapsed or expanded.

Note. You must set the Collapsible Data Area field on the properties for the level-based control for this property to have any effect.

This property changes to reflect the current state of the data area, according to whether the user has collapsed or expanded it. Changing the value collapses or expands the data area, but it does *not* prevent the user from collapsing (or expanding) it themselves.

Note. Because the user can change the value of this property, whatever value is set in PeopleCode isn't guaranteed to be still set the next time it is checked, because the user may have collapsed or expanded the data area in the meantime.

This property overwrites the value of the Default Initial View to Expanded field set in Application Designer. For example, if Default Initial View to Expanded is selected in Application Designer, then the value for the DataAreaCollapsed property is set to True, the control initially displays collapsed.

This property takes a Boolean value: True, initially display the data area collapsed, False, initially display the data area expanded.

This property is read-write.

Note. To collapse just a group box, use the DataAreaCollapsed field method.

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," DataAreaCollapsed, page 947](#)

Example

The following example checks the number of rows in the level one rowset. If the number of rows returned is larger than 100, the data area is initially displayed collapsed.

```
If &Level1.RowCount > 100 Then
    &Level1.DataAreaCollapsed = True;
Else
    &Level1.DataAreaCollapsed = False;
End-If;
```

DBRecordName

Description

This property returns the name of the primary database record as a string for the rowset.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&DBNAME = &ROWSET.DBRecordName;
```

DeleteEnabled

Description

This property determines whether a rowset allows rows to be deleted (the equivalent of the user pressing ALT+8 and ENTER). This property takes a Boolean value.

Note. This property controls only whether an end-user can delete a row. Rows can still be deleted using PeopleCode.

The initial value of this property depends on how the scroll was created at design time. If the No Row Delete setting is selected on the Use tab of the scroll properties dialog box, DeleteEnabled will be False; otherwise it will be True.

Note. If No Row Delete is selected in Application Designer, setting DeleteEnabled to True will *not* override this value. To control whether a rowset allows deletions at runtime, you should *not* select No Row Delete at design time.

For consistency, PeopleSoft recommends that either all rowsets at a level should disable deletions, or they should all allow deletions.

For rowsets created with non-Component Processor data (such as message rowsets, Application Engine rowsets, and so on) this property has no effect.

Note. Don't use this property with rowsets that are created using CreateRowset. Rowsets created using the CreateRowset function are standalone rowsets, not tied to the database, so there are no database updates when they are manipulated. Delete and insert activity on these types of rowsets aren't automatically applied at save time.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," DeleteEnabled, page 2151](#) and [Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," InsertEnabled, page 2153](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Using Scroll Areas, Scroll Bars, and Grids," Using Scroll Areas and Scroll Bars

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Using Standalone Rowsets

EffDt

Description

This property references the effective date of the primary record associated with the rowset. If the primary record associated with the rowset is not effective-dated, this property has a null value. To find the primary record associated with a rowset object, you can use the DBRecordName property.

Note. This property isn't valid with rowsets created using the CreateRowset function.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&tmp = &ROWSET.EffDt;
```


See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRowset

EffSeq

Description

This property references the effective-sequence number of the primary record associated with the rowset. If the primary record associated with the rowset does not have an effective-sequence number, this property has the value 0. To find the primary record associated with a rowset object, you can use the DBRecordName property.

Note. This property isn't valid with rowsets created using the CreateRowset function.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&tmp = &ROWSET.EffSeq;
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRowset

InsertEnabled

Description

This property determines whether a rowset allows rows to be inserted (the equivalent of the user pressing ALT+7 and ENTER). This property takes a Boolean value.

Note. This property controls only whether an end-user can insert a row. Rows can still be inserted using PeopleCode.

The initial value of this property depends on a value set at design time. If the No Row Insert setting is selected on the Use tab of the scroll properties dialog box, InsertEnabled is False; otherwise it is True.

Note. If No Row Insert is selected in Application Designer, setting InsertEnabled to True does *not* override this value. To control whether a rowset allows inserts at runtime, you should *not* select No Row Insert at design time.

For consistency, PeopleSoft recommends that either all rowsets at a level should disable inserts, or they should all allow inserts.

For rowsets created with non-Component Processor data (such as message rowsets, Application Engine rowsets, and so on) this property has no effect.

Note. Don't use this property with rowsets created using CreateRowset. Rowsets created using the CreateRowset function are standalone rowsets, not tied to the database, so there are no database updates when they are manipulated. Delete and insert activity on these types of rowsets aren't automatically applied at save time.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," DeleteEnabled, page 2151](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Using Scroll Areas, Scroll Bars, and Grids," Using Scroll Areas and Scroll Bars

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Using Standalone Rowsets

IsEditError

Description

This property is True if an error has been found on any field in any record in any row or child rowset of the current rowset after executing the ExecuteEdits method on either a message object or a record object. This property can be used with the Field Class properties EditError (to find the field that's in error), MessageSetNumber and MessageNumber to find the error message set number and error message number.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following is an example showing how IsEditError, along with ExecuteEdits could be used:

```
&REC.ExecuteEdits();
If &ROWSET.IsEditError Then
    For &I = 1 to &ROWSET.ActiveRowCount
        &ROW = &ROWSET(&I);
        For &J to &ROW.RecordCount
            &REC = &ROW.GetRecord(&J);
            For &K = 1 to &REC.FieldCount
                If &REC.GetField(&K).EditError Then
                    LOG_ERROR();
                    /* application specific call */
                End-If;
            End-For;
        End-For;
    End-For;
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," ExecuteEdits, page 2074](#); [Chapter 34, "Record Class," IsEditError, page 2094](#); [Chapter 18, "Field Class," EditError, page 951](#); [Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 962](#) and [Chapter 18, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 963](#)

Level**Description**

This property returns the level, that is, the nesting depth, of the rowset object. The top-level rowset has a level number of 0.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&tmp = &ROWSET.Level;
```

Name**Description**

This property refers to the name of the rowset. This property returns different values, based on the type of rowset.

<i>Type of Rowset</i>	<i>Returns</i>
Rowset created using GetLevel0	returns an empty string
Component buffer rowset	returns primary record name
Message rowset	returns primary record name
Component Interface rowset	returns primary record name
Application Engine rowset	always returns AESTATE

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&tmp = &ROWSET.Name;
```

ParentRow

Description

This property returns a row object containing a reference to the parent row, that is, the row containing the rowset. If this is a top-level rowset (level zero), the ParentRow property has a null value.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&tmp = &ROWSET.ParentRow.RowNumber;  
/* note that RowNumber is a property of the row class */
```

ParentRowset

Description

This property returns a rowset object containing a reference to the parent rowset, that is, the rowset containing the rowset. If this is a top-level rowset (level zero), the ParentRowset property has a null value.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&tmp = &ROWSET.ParentRowset.Level;  
/* note Level is another property of the rowset class */
```

RowCount

Description

This property returns the total number of rows in the rowset. It includes deleted rows. (The ActiveRowCount property doesn't include deleted rows.)

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&tmp = &ROWSET.RowCount;
```

SetComponentChanged

Description

This property determines whether any changes to the rowset using PeopleCode marks the component as changed and the data written to the database if the rowset is not based on a derived/work record.

This property takes a Boolean value: true, changes to the rowset mark the component as changed, false, the component is treated as if unchanged. The default is true.

If you set this property to false, this means that no row insert, row delete, field change on the rowset using PeopleCode would cause the system to treat the component data as changed.

The SetComponentChanged rowset class property overrides the SetComponentChanged field class property. If a field has SetComponentChanged set to true, but its associated rowset has SetComponentChanged set to false, any change to the field does not mark the component as changed.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Field Class," SetComponentChanged, page 967](#)

TopRowNumber

Description

This property returns the row that is being displayed at the top of the scroll (if any) for the rowset.

Generally, this property is used to return the top row number of a scroll. However, sometimes you want to reposition the scroll. For example, if you use SetCursorPos to move the focus to a given field, there is no guarantee that the row containing the field is at the top of the scroll.

This property is read-write.

Chapter 37

RowsetCache Class

This chapter provides an overview of the RowsetCache class and discusses:

- Using the RowsetCache class
- Data type of a RowsetCache object
- Scope of a RowsetCache object
- RowsetCache object reference

Understanding a Rowset Cache

Many PeopleSoft applications use a metadata based design, where application PeopleCode reads metadata from a database record or some other source, then presents the user with an interface that is modified based on the metadata.

PeopleTools stores application data in a database cache to increase system performance. The RowsetCache class enables you to access this memory structure, created at runtime, and shared by all users.

Data that would qualify as metadata and would be appropriate for the RowsetCache class would be data that was commonly used yet fairly static, for example, country or currency tables.

The RowsetCache class does not provide a mechanism for synchronizing the data between database tables and the cache. If the underlying data changes, you must repopulate the rowset cache.

Note. Non-base language users may see different performance due to language table considerations.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Improving Your PeopleCode," Setting MaxCacheMemory

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: System and Server Administration, "Setting Application Server Domain Parameters," Cache Settings

Using the RowsetCache Class

The first time a user accesses a database, the rowset cache for that database is automatically created and populated. After that first user, all users and applications can take advantage of the rowset cache.

If the underlying data for a rowset cache changes, at the very least your application must delete the existing rowset cache. Your application can also delete, then recreate and repopulate the rowset cache if it changes the underlying data. For example:

```
Local Rowset &RS;
Local RowsetCache &CRS;
Local Boolean &RSLT = False;

Repeat
    &I = &I + 1;
    If &RS(&I).IsChanged Then
        &RSLT = True;
    End-If;
Until &RSLT or
    &RS.RowCount = &I;

If &RSLT Then
    &CRS = GetRowsetCache(&RS);
    &CRS.Delete();
    &CRS = CreateRowsetCache(&RS);
    &CRS.Save();
End-if;
```

PeopleSoft recommends that any standard operations used by your application, such as deleting and repopulating the rowset cache, be encapsulated in an application class.

See [Chapter 6, "Application Classes," page 189](#).

The RowsetCache contains a rowset, and serializes the contained rowset to binary form for speed. As with most PeopleTools objects, RowsetCache objects are cached to memory and file, but they are also cached to the data base.

RowsetCache objects are intended to be local to a data base : they should not be transferred to another data base.

Error Handling

Every time you use the GetRowsetCache function, you should verify that the function executed successfully by testing for a null object. For example:

```
Local RowsetCache &RSC;

&RSC = GetRowsetCache(Rowset.MyRowset);

If (&RSC <> NULL) Then
    /* do processing */
Else
    /* call to populate rowset cache */
End-if;
```

Data Type of a RowsetCache Object

Cached rowset objects are declared as type RowsetCache. For example,

```
Local RowsetCache &Cache;
```

Scope of a RowsetCache Object

A RowsetCache object can only be instantiated from PeopleCode.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Application Engine PeopleCode, Component Interface PeopleCode, and so on.

Note. PeopleSoft recommends that you do not specify RowsetCache objects as Global, due to their potential size.

RowsetCache Class Built-in Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRowsetCache

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRowsetCache

RowsetCache Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the RowsetCache class methods. These methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Delete

Syntax

Delete()

Description

Use the Delete method to delete the RowsetCache from memory. The RowsetCache must have already been created, either using the CreateRowsetCache and saving the RowsetCache, or by a user using the application.

If this method is called as part of a larger transaction, such as in the `SavePreChange` or `SavePostChange` event, the commit is tied to the commit of the outer transaction. If an error occurs in this method, the outer transaction will be rolled back.

If this method is invoked in a non-transactional `PeopleCode` event (such as `RowInit`) the commit is controlled by the regular Component Processor flow.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the delete was successful, False if the specified `RowsetCache` wasn't found.

This method terminates with an error message if there was another problem.

Example

```
Local RowsetCache &CRS;  
Local Boolean &RSLT;  
  
&CRS = GetRowsetCache(Rowset.MyRowset);  
  
/* do processing*/  
  
If (&CRS <> NULL) Then  
    &RSLT = &CRS.Delete();  
End-If;
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `CreateRowsetCache` and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetRowsetCache`

Get

Syntax

`Get()`

Description

Use the `Get` method to convert a `RowsetCache` object into a rowset object. After using this method, you can manipulate the data in the rowset like you would any other rowset, using the regular rowset methods and properties.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A rowset object populated with the cached rowset data.

Example

```
Local Rowset &RS;
Local RowsetCache &CRS;

&CRS = GetRowsetCache(Rowset.MyRowset);

If (&CRS <> NULL) Then
    &RS = &CRS.Get();
Else
    /* do error processing */
End-if;
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GetRowsetCache

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," page 2115](#)

Save

Syntax

```
Save([[Rowset.]name] [, Description] [, Lang])
```

Description

Use the Save method to save a new or existing rowset to the cache. If a rowset of the specified name already exists, it will be replaced. Otherwise, the rowset will be added.

If this method is called as part of a larger transaction, such as in the SavePreChange or SavePostChange event, The commit is tied to the commit of the outer transaction. If an error occurs in this method, the outer transaction will be rolled back.

If this method is invoked in a non-transactional PeopleCode event (such as RowInit) the commit is controlled by the regular Component Processor flow.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
Rowset.name	Specify the name of the rowset to be saved to the cache. If you just specify <i>name</i> , you must enclose the name in quotation marks.
<i>Description</i>	Specify a text string describing the rowset.
<i>Lang</i>	Specify the language to use when saving the rowset. See the values below.

The values for the *Lang* parameter are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%RowsetCache_SignonLang	Attempt to save the rowset to the cache using the sign-in language. However, if the base language rowset doesn't already exist in the cache, then the save to the sign-in language fails. This is because the system requires that base language data exist before related language data can be saved. If the <i>Lang</i> parameter is omitted, this is the default behavior.
%RowsetCache_BaseLang	Save the rowset to the cache using the base language.
%RowsetCache_SignonOrBaseLang	Attempt to save the rowset to the cache using the sign-in language. If that fails, then save the rowset using the base language.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the save was successful, False otherwise.

Example

The following code caches &RS as a rowset definition.

```
Local RowsetCache &CRS;
Local Rowset &RS;

&CRS = GetRowsetCache(Rowset.MyRowset);

If (&CRS <> Null) Then
    &RS = &CRS.Get();
    . . . /* do processing */
Else
    /* do error processing */
End-if;

&CRS.Save();
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetRowsetCache`

RowsetCache Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the RowsetCache class properties. These properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Content

Description

Use this property to specify the contents of a RowsetCache object.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following code example verifies if the rowset cache is populated. If it isn't, the Else statement populates the rowset cache.

```
&Cache2 = GetRowsetCache("CACHE1");
If &Cache2.Get() <> Null Then
    WinMessage("Cache found");
Else
    &RS = CreateRowset(Record.PSLANGUAGES);
    &NUM_READ = &RS.Fill();
    &Cache2.Content = &RS;
    &Cache2.Description = "test " | %Language_Data;
    &RSLT = &Cache2.Save();
End-If;
```

Description

Description

This property can be used to set the description of the rowset cache as a string.

This property is read-write.

Chapter 38

Session Class

This chapter provides an overview of Session class and discusses the following topics:

- Error handling.
- Regional settings.
- Trace settings.
- Session object declaration.
- Scope of a Session object.
- Session class built-in function.
- Session class reference section.

Understanding Session Class

PeopleTools provides a family of APIs for external access into the PeopleSoft system. The Session class is the root of the APIs. It controls access to the PeopleSoft system, controls the environment, and enables you to do error handling for all APIs from a central location.

The PeopleSoft APIs are intended to be used, and are supported, in the following environments.

- PeopleSoft Windows client with either an existing two-tier connection or an existing connection to an application server.
- Application Engine batch program.
- Non-PeopleSoft program connecting to an application server.

The PeopleSoft APIs are exposed to the following language environments:

- PeopleCode
- OLE/COM
- C/C++
- Java

The APIs that are accessible using a session object are:

- Component Interface Classes

- PortalRegistry Classes
- Query Classes
- Search Class
- Tree Classes

Note. Tree Classes are accessible only through PeopleCode.

A session object controls the following:

- Security and access to the PeopleSoft system.
- Errors and error handling .
- Regional settings (that is, internationalization) for language, dates, times, and numbers.
- Tracing.

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Component Interface Classes," page 599](#)

[Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," page 1581](#)

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," page 1873](#)

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," page 2167](#)

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," page 2279](#)

Security and Access to the PeopleSoft System

A session object controls security and access to the PeopleSoft system. You must "sign-on" to the PeopleSoft session with a valid user ID and password when you use the Connect method. In addition, there's an external authentication parameter that you can use with the connect.

Note. Additional authentication will be available after this release.

Error Handling

The session object handles error processing for all the APIs, such as Component Interfaces, the Query API, and so on. From the session object, you can check if there have been any errors.

Note. The exception to this is Subscription PeopleCode. All errors for Subscription PeopleCode get logged to the application message error table.

Error messages include system error messages or messages from the message catalog (a common set of error messages used by all PeopleSoft applications.) For a Component Interface, the session object level errors also contain any text errors that may have occurred from running ExecuteEdits.

On the session object, you can use the following properties to initially check for errors:

- ErrorPending indicates whether there are API errors
- WarningPending indicates whether there are API warnings

All errors are contained in the PSMessages collection. (The PSMessages property on a Session object returns this collection.)

Each item in this collection is a PSMMessage object. A PSMMessage object contains information about the specific error that has occurred, such as the explain text for the error, the message set number, and so on. (The type of information depends on the type of error.)

If the error was caused by a Component Interface, a contextual string is attached to the end of the Text property of the PSMMessage object. This contextual string contains the exact location of the error, that is, which field in which data collection, on which row, caused the error. This string is also accessible (by itself) using the Source property.

When errors are loaded into the PSMessages collection depends on the type of error. System errors (that is, errors in the connection to the PeopleSoft Session) are logged as they occur. When an API error is logged depends on the API, as some APIs can be run in either interactive mode (meaning errors are logged as they happen) or in non-interactive mode (so errors are logged only when a particular method is run.)

If you are using Visual Basic or another COM environment, the PeopleSoft API system raises a COM exception the first time ErrorPending changes from False to True. It will *not* raise another exception until the PSMessages collection is cleared, which sets ErrorPending back to False.

Note. If you've called an API from an Application Engine program, all errors are also logged in the Application Engine error log tables.

See Also

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," Accessing a PSMessages Collection, page 2179](#)

Displaying Error Messages

Use the following PeopleCode to display messages from the PSMMessage collection:

```
Local ApiObject &Session, &PSMessages;
  &Session = %Session;
  &PSMessages = &Session.PSMessages;
  If (&Session <> Null ) Then
    If &PSMessages.Count > 0 Then
      For &i = 1 To &PSMessages.Count
        &MsgSetNbr = &PSMessages.Item(&i).MessageSetNumber;
        &MsgNbr = &PSMessages.Item(&i).MessageNumber;
        MessageBox( 0 , " ", &MsgSetNbr, &MsgNbr, "Message not found");
      End-For;
      &PSMessages.DeleteAll();
    End-If;
  End-If;
```

Regional Settings

Regional settings enable the user to set the display of numbers, dates, times, and currencies to comply with usage in a specific locale. The session object exposes some of these values to the API through the `RegionalSettings` property. This property returns a regional settings object that has properties you can use to change these settings.

See Also

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," Regional Settings Class Properties, page 2186](#)

Trace Settings

The PeopleSoft debug pages enables you to control the environment in which your PeopleTools session is running. These pages include:

- Trace PeopleCode
- Trace SQL
- Trace Page

These pages enable you to select the SQL trace options and the PeopleCode trace options that you want. The `TraceSettings` object (assessable from a session object) lets you control many of the same options during your session.

Trace PeopleCode

Select PeopleCode Trace options below; then select Save.

Options	
☒ Trace Entire Program	☒ Show Assignments to Variables
☐ Trace Start of Programs	☒ Show Fetched Values
☐ Trace Internal Function Calls	☐ Show Parameter Values
☐ Trace External Function Calls	☐ Show Return Parameter Values
	☐ Show Stack
	☐ List the Program

Trace PeopleCode page

Not every option on the debug pages is represented with a trace settings property.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: System and Server Administration, "Using PeopleTools Utilities," Using Debug Utilities

Session Object Declaration

All session objects are declared as type `ApiObject`. For example,

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;  
Global ApiObject &PSMessage;
```

The following session objects can be declared as Global or Component:

- Session
- PSMessages Collection
- PSMessage

All other session objects *must* be declared as Local.

In this section, we discuss the following topics:

- State considerations.
- Considerations for declaring conditions.

State Considerations

In the PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture, all processing occurs on the server. If you do something in your PeopleCode program that causes a trip back to the user before the end of your PeopleCode program, the PeopleCode program *cannot* regain its state, that is, it can't reset local variables, and so on. This applies to all APIs that use the Session object.

If you must go back to the user before the end of your PeopleCode program, you must set all your objects to NULL before you go, or else you receive a runtime error.

For example, the following code causes an error:

```
&Session = %Session;  
Rem &Session = Null;  
WinMessage("Hello");
```

The following example does *not* cause an error:

```
&Session = %Session;  
&Session = Null;  
WinMessage("Hello");
```

Considerations for Declaring Collections

You *must* declare all collections for C/C++ and COM as objects, or else you receive errors at runtime.

For example if you're using RegionalSettings, include the following your declarations for a VB program:

```
Dim oRegionalSettings As Object
```

Then, use the following code to populate this variable:

```
Set oRegionalSettings = oCISession.RegionalSettings  
oRegionalSettings.LanguageCd = "GER"
```

Scope of a Session Object

A Session can be instantiated from PeopleCode, from a Visual Basic program, from C++, COM, and so on.

See the example section in Connect for more details.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in Application Engine PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

Session Class Built-in Function

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "System Variables," %Session

*PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
GetSession*

Session Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Session class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Connect

Syntax

```
(version, {"EXISTING" | //PSoftApplicationServer:JoltPort}, UserID, Password,  
ExtAuth)
```

Description

The Connect method connects a session object to a PeopleSoft application server.

Note. This function remains for backward compatibility only. Use the %Session system variable to return a reference of a session object instead.

If you already have a PeopleSoft session running (you are already connected to a PeopleSoft application server and are running a component, and so on) you must specify EXISTING, and not the `//PSoftApplicationServer:JoltPort`. Typically, use the parameter value of EXISTING from PeopleCode, not from other language environments.

If you are using an existing connection to the application server, you *cannot* specify a different user ID or password. If you don't specify these values as NULL string, you must specify the exact same user ID (and password) as the one that originally started the session.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>version</i>	Specify the API version that the client is expecting. Future releases will use this parameter. For now, you must use a 1.
EXISTING <code>//PSoftApplicationServer:JoltPort</code>	Specify EXISTING if you're currently connected to an application server. Otherwise, specify the named application server machine and the IP port to connect to on an application server machine.
<i>UserID</i>	Specify the PeopleSoft user ID to use for the connection. This must be a valid user ID. If you are using an existing connection, you can specify a NULL string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>Password</i>	Specify the password associated with the user ID to use for the connection. This must match the password assigned for this user ID <i>exactly</i> . If you are using an existing connection, you can specify a NULL string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>ExtAuth</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a 0 for this parameter.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the connection completed successfully, False otherwise.

Example

The following is an example of the code you would use if there is an existing connection to the application server:

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;

&MYSESSION = GetSession();
&MYSESSION.Connect(1, "EXISTING", "", "", 0);
```

The following is an example connecting to a PeopleSoft system using a Visual Basic program. It first checks for error messages. If there are any errors, the text of the error is displayed to the user.

```

On Error GoTo eMessage

Dim oSession As Object
Dim oPSMessage As Object

Dim oBC As Object

Set oSession = CreateObject("PeopleSoft.Session")

oSession.Connect 1, "//PSSOFT0061998:7000", "PTDMO", "PTDMO", 0

&lsquo;Application Specific Processing

eMessage:
If (oSession.PSMessages.Count > 0) Then
    For i = 1 To oSession.PSMessages.Count
        Set oPSMessage = oSession.PSMessages.Item(i)
        MsgBox (oPSMessage.Text)
    Next i
End If

```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "System Variables," %Session

Disconnect

Syntax

Disconnect()

Description

The Disconnect method disconnects the session associated with the session object executing the method from that PeopleSoft session.

This method returns a Boolean value: True if successfully disconnected, False otherwise.

API Instantiation Methods

The following is a list of the other methods used with the session object to instantiate an API object such as a Component Interface, a tree structure, and so on.

Component Interface:

- FindCompIntfcs(*partial-_name*) : returns a collection of Component Interfaces based on the partial Component Interface name.
- GetCompIntfc(**COMPINTFC**.*componentname*): returns a Component Interface object.

Portal Registry:

- FindPortalRegistries(*partial_name*): returns a collection of PortalRegistry objects.
- GetLocalNode(): returns a node object.
- GetNodes(): returns a collection of node objects.
- GetPortalRegistry(): returns a PortalRegistry object.
- GetRemoteNodes(): returns a collection of node objects.
- GetActualRemoteNodes(): returns a collection of remote node objects only.

Query:

- FindQueryDBRecords(): returns a reference to a QueryDBRecord collection, filled with zero or more records.
- FindQueries(): returns a reference to a Query collection, filled with zero or more queries.
- FindQueriesDateRange(*StartDateString*, *EndDateString*): returns a reference to a Query collection, filled with zero or more queries that match the specified date range.
- GetQuery(): returns a query object.
- GetQuerySecurityProfile(): a QuerySecurityProfile object.
- SearchQueryDBRecord(*SearchType*, *Pattern*, *CaseSensitive*): returns a QueryDBRecord collection.
- SearchPrivateQueries(*QueryType*, *SearchType*, *Pattern*, *CaseSensitive*): a query collection.
- SearchPublicQueries(*QueryType*, *SearchType*, *Pattern*, *CaseSensitive*): a query collection.

Search:

- GetSearchIndexes(): returns a SearchIndexes collection.
- GetSearchQuery(): returns a search query object.

Tree:

- GetTree(): returns a tree object.
- GetTreeStructure(): returns a tree structure object.

Session Class Properties

This section describes the Session class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

ErrorPending

Description

This property indicates whether there are any error messages pending for the API that is currently running. After this property has been set, it returns True until the PSMessages collection is cleared (or deleted.)

This property is read-only.

Example

```
If &MYSESSION.ErrorPending Then
    &COUNT = &MYSESSION.PSMessages.Count;
    For &I = 1 To &COUNT
        &ERROR = &MYSESSION.PSMessages.Item(&I);
        &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
        WinMessage("Error text " | &TEXT);
    End-For;

&MYSESSION.PSMessages.DeleteAll();
```

PSMessages

Description

This property returns a reference to a PSMessages collection object. If there are no messages, this property returns an object reference to PSMessages with a count of zero.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
If &SESSION.PSMessages.Count > NULL Then
    /* there are messages do processing */
End-if;
```

See Also

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," PSMessages Collection Methods, page 2179](#)

PSMessagesMode

Description

This property is used to determine how messages are output. This property takes either a numeric value or a constant. The default value is 1 (%PSMessages_CollectionOnly).

You must set this property before you check the type of message, that is, you can't check the type of message, then decide how it's displayed.

This property sets the value for the session. You can change modes during a session, such as, if you're starting a Component Interface. However, after you run the Component Interface, you should set the value back. For example:

```
&OldMode = &Session.PSMessagesMode;
&Session.PSMessagesMode = 1;
...
&Session.PSMessagesMode = &OldMode;
```

You can specify either a numeric value or a constant. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%PSMessages_None	None.
1	%PSMessages_CollectionOnly	PSMessage Collection only (default).
2	%PSMessages_MessageBoxOnly	Message box only.
3	%PSMessages_Both	Both collection and message box.

Note. If you set this property to 0 (%PSMessages_None), *all* messages are ignored. Use this option with caution.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
Local ApiObject &SESSION;

&SESSION = %Session;
&MMODE = &SESSION.PSMessagesMode;
&SESSION.PSMessagesMode = %PSMessages_MessageBoxOnly;
```

RegionalSettings

Description

This property returns a reference to a RegionalSettings collection object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," Regional Settings Class Properties, page 2186](#)

Repository

Description

This property returns a reference to a Repository object.

See Also

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," page 233](#)

SuspendFormatting

Description

This property turns off the PeopleSoft automatic formatting when coercing a string into a field. Formatting is typically necessary for external Component Interface users (such as for a Visual Basic program,) yet should be suspended for a PeopleCode program. You should not typically need to set this value yourself, as it's set appropriately based on where the session object is created.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means formatting is suspended, False means it isn't suspended. If you start your session from a PeopleCode program, the default for this property is True. If you don't start the session from a PeopleCode program, the default is False.

This property is read-write.

TraceSettings

Description

This property returns a reference to a TraceSettings collection object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," Trace Setting Class Properties, page 2191](#)

WarningPending

Description

This property indicates whether there are any warning messages pending for the API that is currently running.

This property is read-only.

Accessing a PSMessages Collection

Use the PSMessages collection to return all of the messages that occur during the session. The following example finds all the messages listed in the PSMessages collections when the Component Interface Save methods fails. The example assumes that &CI is the Component Interface object reference.

```
If Not &CI.Save() Then
    /* save didn't complete */
    &COLL = &MYSESSION.PSMessages;
    For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
        &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
        &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;

        /* do message processing */

    End-For;
    &COLL.DeleteAll(); /* Delete all messages in queue */
End-if;
```

As you evaluate each message, delete it from the PSMessages collection. Or, delete all the messages in the queue at once using DeleteAll.

If there are multiple errors when saving a Component Interface, all errors are logged to the PSMessages collection, not just the first occurrence of an error.

Considerations for Declaring Collections

You *must* declare all collections for C/C++ and COM as objects, or else you receive errors at runtime.

PSMessages Collection Methods

This section describes the PSMessages collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

DeleteAll

Syntax

```
DeleteAll()
```

Description

The DeleteAll method deletes all the PSMessage objects in the PSMessages collection executing the method. You should use this property after you have processed all the errors in the collection. This method also resets the status of ErrorPending to False.

Returns

This method returns a Boolean value: True if all PSMessages in the collection were successfully deleted, False otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," ErrorPending, page 2176](#)

DeleteItem

Syntax

DeleteItem(*number*)

Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the PSMessage object that exists at the *number* position in the PSMessages collection executing the method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the PSMessage object that you want to delete. All other items within the collection are renumbered.

Returns

This method returns a Boolean value: True if the PSMessage object was successfully deleted, False otherwise.

Example

```
&ERROR.DeleteItem(&I);
```

First

Syntax

First()

Description

The First method returns the first PSMessages object in the PSMessages collection object executing the method.

Example

```
&ERROR = &PSMESSAGE.First();
```

Item

Syntax

```
Item(number)
```

Description

The Item method returns a PSMessages object that exists at the *number* position in the PSMessages collection executing the method

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the PSMessages object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a PSMessages object, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&PSMSGCOL = &SESSION.PSMessages;  
For &I = 1 to &PSMSGCOL.Count;  
    &PSMESSAGE = &PSMSGCOL.Item(&I);  
    /* do error processing */  
End-For;
```

Next

Syntax

Next ()

Description

The Next method returns the next PSMMessage object in the PSMessages collection object executing the method. You can use this method only after you have used either the First or Item methods: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

PSMessages Collection Property

This section describes the PSMessages collection property.

Count

Description

This property returns the number of PSMMessage objects in the PSMessages collection object.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&COUNT = &PSMESSAGE.Count;
```

PSMessage Class Properties

This section describes the PSMessages class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

ExplainText

Description

This property returns the explanation text (as a string) for the error message associated with the PSMMessage object. You can use this property in conjunction with the MessageNumber property (which contains the error message number) and the MessageSetNumber property (which contains the error message set number.)

Note. ExplainText should be accessed only when necessary because it requires a second database read or application server roundtrip.

This property is read-only.

MessageNumber

Description

This property returns the error message number (as a number) for the error message associated with the PSMessages object. You can use this property in conjunction with the MessageSetNumber property (which contains the error message set number) and the ExplainText property (which contains text explaining the error.)

This property is read-only.

MessageSetNumber

Description

This property returns the error message set number (as a number) for the error message associated with the PSMessages object. You can use this property in conjunction with the MessageNumber property (which contains the error message number) and the ExplainText property (which contains text explaining the error.)

This property is read-only.

MessageType

Description

This property indicates the type of the message, whether it's from the message catalog, if it's a warning, error, or information error.

This property returns a numeric value. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	Message is not a message catalog entry or there is no message.
1	Message has a severity of Error.
2	Message has a severity of Warning.
3	Message has a severity of Information.

This property is read-only.

Source

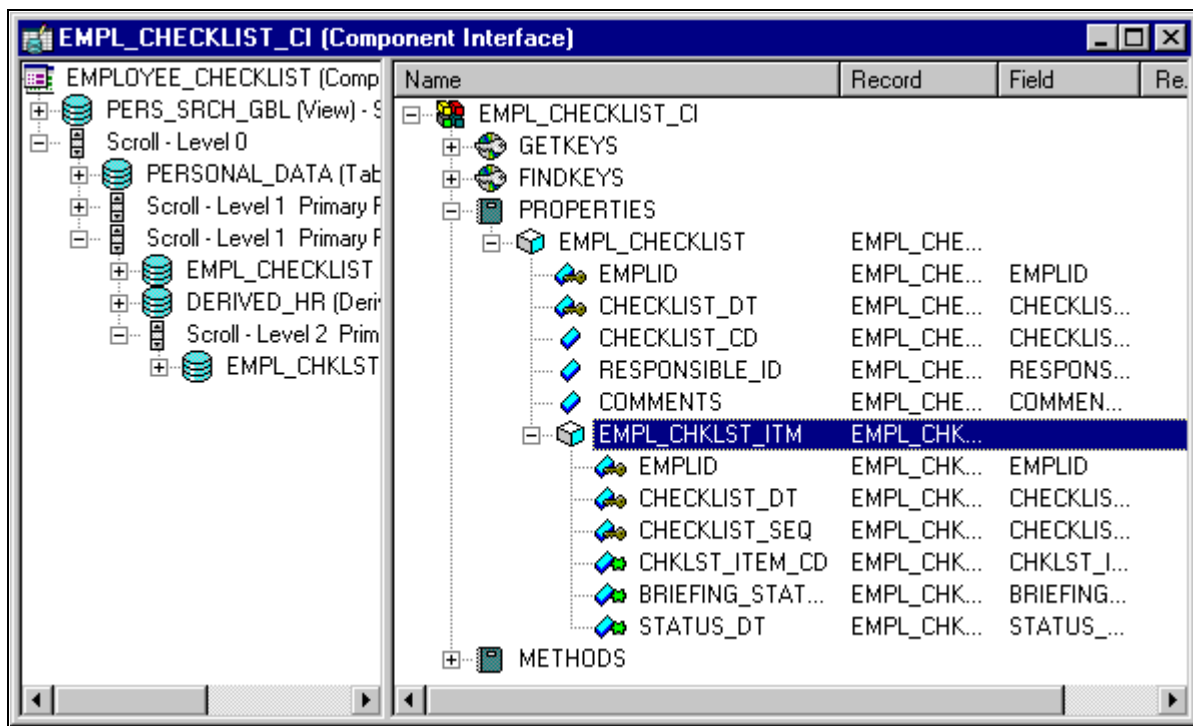
Description

This property returns a string indicating the actual field that's in error. The syntax of the string that's returned is as follows:

```
ComponentInterfaceName.[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName⇒(Row)]]].PropertyName
```

This string is also returned as part of the Text property.

For example, suppose you had a Component Interface named EMPL_CHKLIST_CI.



Sample Component Interface

The following indicates that the first level field, EMPLID, has the error:

```
EMPL_CHKLIST_CI.EMPLID
```

The Component Interface EMPL_CHKLIST_CI has a data collection (scroll) called EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM. Suppose that it has 3 rows, and the STATUS_DT field was in error. The **Source** property would return the following string:

```
EMPL_CHKLIST_CI.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM(3).STATUS_DT
```


You can use the Source property in conjunction with the MessageNumber property (which contains the error message number), the MessageSetNumber property (which contains the error message set number), the ExplainText property (which contains text explaining the error), and the Text property (which contains the text of the message.)

This property is read-only.

Example

The following example code finds the error messages and displays them to the user. It finds the field that caused the error and displays that also.

```
Local ApiObject &PSMESSAGE;
Local Boolean &FIND;
Local string &SOURCE, &FIELD, &TEXT;
Local number &START, &LEN, &NSTART, &FLEN;
.
.
.
For &I = 1 to &SESSION.PSMessages.Count;
    &PSMESSAGE = &SESSION.PSMessages.Item(&I);
    /* only display errors, not warnings, to user */
    If &PSMESSAGE.Type = 1 Then
        &TEXT = &PSMESSAGE.Text;
        /* find name of field in error */
        &SOURCE = &PSMESSAGE.Source;
        &LEN = Len(&SOURCE);
        /* find last dot before field */
        &FIND = False;
        &START = Find(".", &SOURCE);
        While Not (&FIND)
            &NSTART = Find(".", &SOURCE, &START + 1);
            If &NSTART = 0 Then
                &FIND = True;
            Else
                &START = &NSTART;
            End-If;
        End-While;
        &FLEN = &LEN - &START;
        &FIELD = Substring(&SOURCE, &START + 1, &FLEN);
        /* display text and field to user */
        Winmessage("You received the following error: " | &TEXT | "For field " | =>
            &FIELD);
        End-If;
    End-For;
```

Text

Description

This property returns the text of the message (as a string) for the error message associated with the PSMMessage object. It also includes a contextual string that contains the name of the field that generated the error. The contextual string has the following syntax:

```
{ComponentInterfaceName.[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName=>
(Row)]]].PropertyName}
```

The contextual string (by itself) is available using the Source property of the PSMMessage.

You can use the Text property in conjunction with the MessageNumber property (which contains the error message number), the MessageSetNumber property (which contains the error message set number), and the ExplainText property (which contains text explaining the error.)

This property is read-only.

Example

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION, &COL, &ERROR;  
Local string &TEXT;  
.  
.  
.  
If &MYSESSION.ErrorPending Then  
    /* received error */  
    &COLL = &MYSESSION.PSMessages;  
    For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count  
        &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);  
        &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;  
        /* do error processing */  
    End-For;  
End-if;
```

See Also

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," Source, page 2184](#)

Regional Settings Class Properties

This section describes the regional settings class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

ClientTimeZone

Description

This property specifies the client time zone. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

CurrencyFormat

Description

This property specifies how currency values are displayed. This property takes a number value. The default value is 1.

In the following values, @ represents the character specified with the CurrencySymbol property.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	@1.1
1	1.1@
2	@.1.1
3	1.1.@

This property is read-write.

CurrencySymbol

Description

This property specifies the currency symbol. This property takes a string value. The default value is "\$".

This property is read-write.

DateFormat

Description

This property specifies the date format defaults. PeopleTools supports the Short Date Format specification (MDY, DMY, or YMD), and the Date separator setting. When you add a Date field in a record definition, you indicate whether you want to display the century. PeopleTools Date and DateTime fields always show leading zeros for month, day, and year.

This property takes a number value. The values for this property are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	MDY (default)
1	DMY

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	YMD
3	Default value on system

This property is read-write.

DateSeparator

Description

This property specifies the character used to separate the month, day, year in the date. This property takes a string value. The default value is "/".

This property is read-write.

DecimalSymbol

Description

This property specifies the character used to separate the fractional of the number from the whole. This property takes a string value. The default value for this property is ".".

Note. If you change the value of this property to a comma (,), you should adjust the DigitGroupingSymbol to a different character or some applications may not operate correctly.

This property is read-write.

DigitGroupingSymbol

Description

This property specifies the character used as a thousand or other grouping separator. This property takes a string value. The default value for this property is ",".

This property is read-write.

LanguageCD

Description

This property specifies the language to be used for the transaction. This property takes a string value. The default value for this property is the user's base language.

This property is read-write.

Note. If you change this value dynamically using PeopleCode, this value will *not* change back to the original value when you disconnect. You must manually set it back to the original value.

Example

The following example sets the language code, then at the end of the program, sets it back to the original value.

```
Local ApiObject &SESSION;
Local ApiObject &CI;

/** Get Session ApiObject **/
&SESSION = %Session;

/** Get Message ApiObject **/
&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
&RS = &MSG.GetRowset();

/** Get Component Interface **/
&CI = &SESSION.GetCompIntfc(compIntfc.NAMES_CI);

&REG_LNG = &SESSION.RegionalSettings.LanguageCd;

For &TRANS_NUM = 1 To &RS.RowCount

/** Store Language Code in Temp Var **/
&LNG = &RS(&TRANS_NUM).PSCAMA.LANGUAGE_CD.Value;

/** Set the Language for this Transaction **/
If &LNG <> &REG_LNG Then
&SESSION.RegionalSettings.LanguageCd = &LNG;
End-If;
/* application specific processing */

&SESSION.RegionalSettings.LanguageCd = &REG_LNG;
&SESSION.Disconnect();
End-For
```

UseLocalTime

Description

This property specifies whether the local time zone of the client should be used to format time fields. This property takes a Boolean value. The default value is True.

This property is read-write.

1159Separator

Description

This property specifies the morning designator. This property takes a string value up to five characters. The default value is AM.

Use the 2359Separator property to specify the afternoon designator.

This property is read-write.

Considerations Using the 1159Separator Property

You cannot use this property as you would other properties. You must use the ObjectGetProperty function for accessing the property. For example:

```
Local ApiObject &SESSION;  
Local ApiObject &reg;  
  
/** Get Session ApiObject **/  
&SESSION = %Session;  
&reg = &SESSION.RegionalSettings;  
  
&REG_LNG = &SESSION.RegionalSettings.LanguageCd;  
&MornDesignation = ObjectGetProperty(&reg, "1159Separator");
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," ObjectGetProperty

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," 2359Separator, page 2191](#)

2359Separator

Description

This property specifies the afternoon designator. This property takes a string value up to five characters. The default value is PM.

Use the 1159Separator property to specify the morning designator.

This property is read-write.

Considerations Using the 2359Separator Property

You cannot use this property as you would other properties. You must use the ObjectGetProperty function for accessing the property. For example:

```
Local ApiObject &SESSION;  
Local ApiObject &reg;  
  
/** Get Session ApiObject */  
&SESSION = %Session;  
&reg = &SESSION.RegionalSettings;  
  
&REG_LNG = &SESSION.RegionalSettings.LanguageCd;  
&AfternoonDesignation = ObjectGetProperty(&reg, "2359Separator");
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," ObjectGetProperty

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," 1159Separator, page 2190](#)

Trace Setting Class Properties

Each of the following properties relates to the debug pages in PeopleTools.

This section describes the trace setting class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: System and Server Administration, "Using PeopleTools Utilities," Using Debug Utilities

API

Description

This property is part of the PeopleSoft API trace and sets the API Information value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

COBOLStmtTimings

Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the COBOL Statement Timings value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

ConnDisRollbackCommit

Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the Connect, disconnect, rollback, and commit value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

DBSpecificCalls

Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the Database API-specific Calls value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

ManagerInfo

Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the Manager Information value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

NetworkServices

Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the Network Services value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

NonSSBs

Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the All Other API Calls besides SSBs value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

OutputUNICODE

Description

This property specifies if the trace file is written in ANSI or UNICODE (for example, Output Unicode Trace File).

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the file will be written in UNICODE, False means it will be ANSI.

This property is read-write.

PCExtFcnCalls

Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Trace External Function Calls value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

PCFcnReturnValues

Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Show Function Return Value value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

PCFetchedValues

Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Show Fetched Values value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

PCIntFcnCalls

Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Trace Internal Function Calls value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

PCListProgram

Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the List the Program value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

PCParameterValues

Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Show Parameter Values value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

PCProgramStatements

Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Trace Each Statement in Program value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

PCStack

Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Show Stack value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

PCStartOfPrograms

Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Trace Start of Programs value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

PCTraceProgram

Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Trace Evaluator Instructions value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

PCVariableAssignments

Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Show Assignments to Variables value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

RowFetch

Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the Row Fetch value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

SQLStatement

Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the SQL Statement value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

SQLStatementVariables

Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the SQL Statement Variables value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

SSBs

Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the Set Select Buffers value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

SybBindInfo

Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the Sybase Bind Information value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

SybFetchInfo

Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the Sybase Fetch Information value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

TraceFile

Description

This property specifies the location of the trace file (that is, PeopleTools Trace File value.)

This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

Chapter 39

SOAPDoc Class

This chapter provides an overview of SOAPDoc class and discusses the following topics:

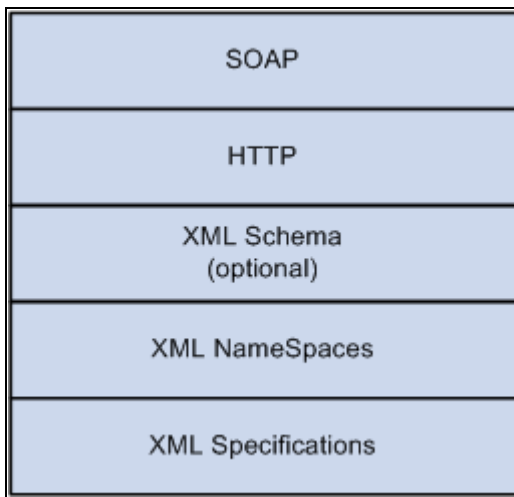
- SOAP message exchange model.
- SOAP message document.
- The SOAPDoc class.
- SOAPDoc object creation.
- The ValidateSOAPDoc method.
- SOAPDoc objects and methods.
- Data type of a SOAPDoc object.
- Scope of a SOAPDoc object.
- SOAPDoc built-in functions.
- SOAPDoc class methods.
- SOAPDoc class properties.

Understanding theSOAPDoc Class

The Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) is a lightweight protocol for defining synchronous messages in a distributed Web environment. It's an XML based protocol that can be used in combination with other protocols such as HTTP using URLs as endpoints for a message. SOAP is an application of XML and XML namespaces and optionally uses XML Schemas.

SOAP is an industry standard, defined by the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C), that defines an XML grammar for identifying a method name and the method parameters and for returning the results.

More specific information about SOAP can be found in the W3C specification on SOAP. The SOAP serialization rules can also be found in the complete specifications and aren't outlined in this chapter. Also included in the W3C specification are sections on using SOAP with HTTP, which is also outside the domain of this chapter. You can also send and receive HTTP messages through the Integration Gateway.



SOAP is an application built with XML and HTTP technologies

See Also

<http://www.w3.org>

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages"

SOAP Message Exchange Model

SOAP messages are always synchronous. They can implement Request/Response synchronous messages with the response having the output parameters returned in another SOAP document to the sender.

SOAP supports HTTP-POST and HTTP-GET formats. PeopleSoft supports only HTTP, using the Integration Gateway.

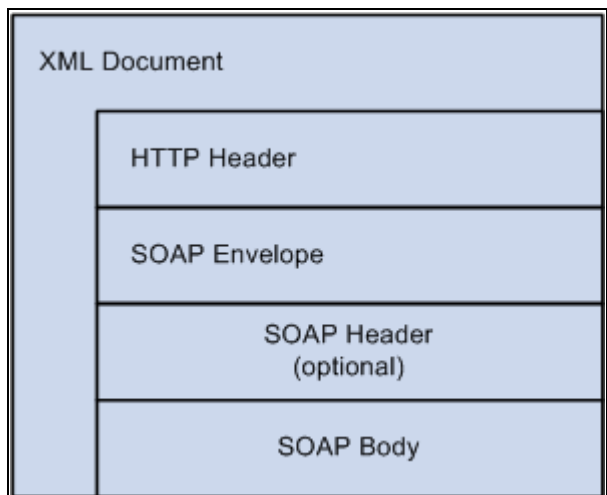
Processing the message requires validation of the mandatory sections of the SOAP XML document and understanding SOAP namespaces.

SOAP Message Document

A SOAP Message is an ordinary XML document that consists of the following parts:

- A mandatory SOAP envelope.
- An optional SOAP header.
- A mandatory SOAP body.

SOAP Message Part	Description
SOAP Envelope	Is the top element of the XML document representing the message. It defines the content of the message, as well as the framework of what is in a message, how to process it, who should deal with it and whether it is optional or mandatory.
SOAP Header	Contains header information, and attributes that can be set to encode and further identify the type of processing as well as additional features of the message. This portion is optional.
SOAP Body	Contains the call and response information intended for the recipient of the message. A SOAP Fault element can appear in the body of the SOAP message to carry error or status information.



SOAP parts in an XML document

The following are *required* for a SOAP message:

- Encoded using XML.
- Have a SOAP envelope.
- Have a SOAP body.
- Use the SOAP encoding and envelope namespaces.

The following are *optional* for a SOAP message:

- SOAP Header.
- XML Schema use.

The following are *invalid* for a SOAP message:

- DTD references.
- XML Processing Instructions.
- XML CData Sections.

The SOAPDoc Class

The SOAPDoc class is a separate class in PeopleCode that works similarly to the XmlDoc and XmlNode classes. Many of the same methods and properties that work with an XmlDoc or XmlNode work with a SOAPDoc. However, there are also methods and properties that don't apply to a SOAPDoc.

The following XmlDoc and XmlNode methods do *not* apply to a SOAPDoc:

- AddCDataSection
- AddProcessInstruction
- CopyToPSFTMessage
- CreateDocumentType
- InsertCDataSection
- InsertProcessInstruction
- LoadIBContent

If a Merchant Profile has been created it can be used with the SOAPDoc class and the Message class. You can use the XmlDoc property to convert the message object to an SOAPDoc object, then use the SOAPDoc methods and properties, as well as the XmlDoc methods and properties that are applicable.

You can only use the message object when the XmlDoc object is structured.

It should be noted that a SOAPDoc object is really an extension of the XmlDoc class. You have the option of getting portions of the SOAPDoc—like the body node—and accessing it or manipulating it as if it were a standard element in an XML document, because in actuality it is.

SOAPDoc Object Creation

There are a few steps to creating a SOAPDoc. The following is an overview of these steps. More detail about the methods and properties mentioned in this section can be found in the reference section of this chapter.

SOAP Header Section

Because the SOAP header is optional, the header is not validated when you use the ValidateSOAPDoc method.

A SOAP header must be added *before* any other parts of the SOAPdoc.

Use the `AddHeader` method to add a header to a `SOAPDoc`.

Use the `HeaderNode` property to access an existing `SOAPDoc` header.

After you have a reference to the header, you can use `XmlDoc` methods to read the contents of the header (like any node.)

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," `AddHeader`, page 2212](#)

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," `HeaderNode`, page 2220](#)

SOAP Envelope Section

A SOAP envelope is a required portion of the XML Message and is generated automatically using the SOAP schema as specified by SOAP W3C.

A SOAP envelope must be added *before* you add a SOAP body or a SOAP method. This is an optional method. You need to use this method only if you need to set any additional attributes for the Envelope section. The default SOAP schemas are added automatically.

To set additional custom attributes or schemas on the Envelope element, use the `AddEnvelope` method. This method adds the envelope element tags and the default schemas for either SOAP or UDDI depending on the value of the parameter passed in. The default encoding styles are also set here. Only one envelope section can be set within one PeopleSoft SOAP `XmlDoc`.

The `SOAPDoc` adds only a default URL to the envelope. For some UDDI sites, you may need to add a specific schema yourself. To do this, generate the envelope with no schema, then access the envelope section and add the specific schema URL using the `AddAttribute` method.

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," `AddEnvelope`, page 2208](#)

SOAP Body Section

The body is the `XmlDoc` where the method is defined. The method `AddBody` starts the body section of the XML `SOAPDoc` and must be in the `XmlDoc` before adding in method sections of the message. Only one body section can be set within one `SOAPDoc`. This is an optional method and must be called only if you need to set any additional attributes for the body section. Otherwise the body section is automatically generated in the `XmlDoc`.

The SOAP body must be added *after* you add the SOAP envelope, and *before* you add any methods.

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," `AddBody`, page 2207](#)

SOAP Method Section

The AddMethod method adds the name of the method element being processed. Additional attributes for this method can be set using the AddAttribute and InsertAttribute XmlNode methods.

You don't have to specifically add a SOAP body section. The body is automatically added when you call the AddMethod method.

The AddParm method sets the parameters for the parameter element of the method as a name, value pair. Multiple parameters can be set and are used in the order that this method is called. If an XML Schema is defined, types can be used using the AddAttribute XmlNode method. Any number of parameter name-value pairs can be added for a method and are added to the XmlDocument in the order that the AddParm methods are called.

You can add parameters to a method only *after* you add the method. The parameters are added in the order you add them in the PeopleCode program.

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," AddMethod, page 2213](#)

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," AddParm, page 2215](#)

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," AddAttribute, page 2541](#)

SOAPDoc Section Access

Use the following properties to access the different parts of a SOAPDoc object. All of these properties return an XmlNode object.

- BodyNode
- EnvelopeNode
- MethodNode

After you have access to the portion of the SOAPDoc that you want, use the XmlNode properties and methods to manipulate the SOAPDoc.

Use the XmlDocument property to convert a SOAPDoc object to an XmlDocument object, and vice-versa.

The MethodName property returns the name of the method in the SOAPDoc object.

Note. If you use the MethodName property, you receive only the method name, as a string, not a reference to an XmlNode object that represents the method.

Use the GetParmName and GetParmValue methods to get the name and the values in a SOAPDoc object for each output parameter. You must use the index number of the parameter you want with these methods. You can determine the total number of parameters with the ParmCount property.

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," BodyNode, page 2219](#)

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," EnvelopeNode, page 2219](#)

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," MethodName, page 2221](#)

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," MethodNode, page 2221](#)

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," GetParmValue, page 2216](#)

PeopleCode to Create a SOAPDoc

The following is the order in which the Soap methods *must* be called in order to create a valid SOAPDoc.

```
&SOAPDoc = CreateSOAPDoc(); /* required */
&SOAPDoc.AddEnvelope(0); /* optional */
&SOAPDoc.AddBody(); /* optional */
&SOAPDoc.AddMethod("GetQuote", 1); /* required */
&SOAPDoc.AddParm("symbols", "PSFT");
&SOAPDoc.AddParm("format", "l1c1d1t1");
&OK = &SOAPDoc.ValidateSOAPDoc(); /* optional */
```

SOAPDoc Fault Section

In the body of a SOAP XML response document, you can define a fault section. Generally this is used if in an inbound message has been processed and some sort of error occurred. The text of the message gives further information about the error.

Use the AddFault method to add a fault code and a fault string to the body of a SOAPDoc. Only one fault section can be set within one SOAP XML document.

If you receive a response message that contains a fault, use the FaultCode and FaultString methods to return these values.

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," AddFault, page 2210](#)

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultCode, page 2219](#)

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultString, page 2220](#)

The ValidateSOAPDoc Method

Use the ValidateSOAPDoc method to validate the SOAP document for correctness as follows:

- Encoded using XML.

- Has SOAP envelope.
- Has SOAP Body.
- Has a SOAP Method.
- Used SOAP encoding and envelope namespaces.

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," ValidateSOAPDoc, page 2217](#)

SOAPDoc Objects and Messages

To publish the data of a SOAPDoc, you must first transform the SOAPDoc into an XmlDocument object by using the XmlDocument property. After you do this, you can use the XmlDocument object with the SyncRequestXmlDoc, PublishXmlDoc, or GetXmlDoc functions, to publish the data either synchronously or asynchronously.

All XmlDocument messages must be associated with a message definition. An XmlDocument message must be associated with an *unstructured* message, that is, a message definition that's created without any record definitions.

Use the SOAPDoc class if all of the following are true:

- Your third-party source or target node requires SOAP-compliant messages.
- Your third-party source or target node requires synchronous transactions.
- Your message conforms to the SOAP specification.

See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," page 2517](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages"

Data Type of a SOAPDoc Object

SOAPDoc objects are declared as type SOAPDoc. For example,

```
Local SOAPDoc &MyDoc;
```

```
Global SOAPDoc &SOAPDoc;
```

Scope of a SOAPDoc Object

A SOAPDoc object can only be instantiated from PeopleCode.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Application Engine PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

Note. Do not extend a SOAPDoc with an application class. This is currently not supported.

SOAPDoc Built-In Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
CreateSOAPDoc

SOAPDoc Class Methods

In addition to the methods listed here, most of the XmlDocument and XmlNode class methods can be used with a SOAPDoc object. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," page 2517](#)

AddBody

Syntax

AddBody()

Description

Use the AddBody method to add the body section of the SOAP XML document.

This method is optional when you're creating a SOAP document. Use it only if you must set any additional attributes for the body. Otherwise, the body section is automatically generated in the XML document.

If you're going to add a body section, you must do it *after* you've added the envelope section. If you are going to modify the body section, you must do this *before* you add the method sections of the SOAP XML document by calling the BodyNode property and using XmlNode methods and properties.

Note. Only one body section can be set within one Peoplesoft SOAP XML document.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

From the following code:

```
&MyDoc.AddBody();
```

the following XML is created:

```
<SOAP-ENV:Body >
```

```
</SOAP-ENV:Body>
```

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," AddMethod, page 2213](#) and [Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," AddEnvelope, page 2208](#)

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," AddAttribute, page 2541](#)

AddEnvelope

Syntax

```
AddEnvelope(SOAP_Schema)
```

Description

Use the AddEnvelope method to add the envelope element tags and the default schema. The default encoding styles are also set with this method.

Note. Only one envelope section can be set within one Peoplesoft SOAP XML document.

If you're going to be adding an envelope section, you must do this *before* you add the body section or any methods by calling the EnvelopeNode property and using XmlNode methods and properties.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>SOAP_Schema</i>	Specify whether to use the default SOAP schema or the UDDI schema. You can specify either a numeric value or a constant for this property. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%SOAP_Schema	Use the SOAP schema. Specifying this value adds the following attributes to the SOAP envelope: xmlns:SOAP-ENV= "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:SOAP-ENV= "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/"
1	%SOAP_UDDI	Use the UDDI schema. Specifying this value adds the following attribute to the SOAP envelope: xmlns:SOAP-ENV= "urn:uddi-org:api"
2	%SOAP_Custom	Specify this value to add custom Namespace schemas to the SOAP envelope instead of the default SOAP schemas. Note. You must create the custom schema before you use it. See http://www.w3.org/XML/Schema . You must add the SOAP_ENV URI (as an attribute, using AddAttribute) before adding any other SOAP attributes. Note. For highly customized SOAP documents, PeopleSoft recommends using the XmlDoc class and creating the tags yourself.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example uses the default SOAP schema. The following PeopleCode program:

```
&MyDoc.AddEnvelope(%SOAP_Schema);
```

Creates the following XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
```

```
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:SOAP-ENV= "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
xmlns:SOAP-ENV= "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/">
```

```
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
```

The following example creates an envelope and validates it.

The following PeopleCode program:

```

&soapReq = CreateSOAPDoc(); /* required */
/* manually add SOAP XML envelope, header, body, method and parameters */
/* &soapReq.AddHeader(); MUST come before any other section, but is optional */
&soapReq.AddEnvelope(%SOAP_Custom);
&EnvNode = &soapReq.EnvelopeNode;
&AddEnvelopeAttribute = &EnvNode.AddAttribute("xmlns:SOAP-ENV", "urn:MyCustomSchema.org");
&AddEnvelopeAttribute = &EnvNode.AddAttribute("xmlns:xsi", http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance);
&AddEnvelopeAttribute = &EnvNode.AddAttribute("xmlns:xsd", http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema);
&AddEnvelopeAttribute = &EnvNode.AddAttribute("xmlns:soap", http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/);
&soapReq.AddMethod("requestAccessCode", 1);

/* Validate the message */
MessageBox(%MsgStyle_OK, "", 0, 0, "Validate the message");
&OK = &soapReq.ValidateSOAPDoc();
MessageBox(%MsgStyle_OK, "", 0, 0, "Message Validated and &OK = " | &OK);

/* Convert SOAP XML to XML */
MessageBox(%MsgStyle_OK, "", 0, 0, "Sending the message next");

&string = &soapReq.GenXmlString();
MessageBox(%MsgStyle_OK, "", 0, 0, "SOAP XML = " | &string);

```

Creates the following XML:

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:xsd= "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi= "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:soap= "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
xmlns:SOAP-ENV= "urn:MyCustomSchema.org">
<SOAP-ENV:Body>
  <requestAccessCode/>
</SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>

```

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," AddBody, page 2207](#)

AddFault

Syntax

AddFault(*Fault_Code*, *Fault_String*)

Description

Use the AddFault method to add a fault code, with its corresponding fault string, to a SOAPDoc. Use this method only in a Response SOAP XML Document. The Envelope and Body sections of the XML Document are automatically added if they don't exist.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Fault_Code</i>	Specify the fault code to add, as a string.
<i>Fault_String</i>	Specify the fault string to add, as a sting.

The following fault codes are supported:

<i>Fault Code</i>	<i>Fault String</i>	<i>Description</i>
100	Version Mismatch	The XML version or SOAP version is not supported by the current implementation.
300	Client error	An error occurred on the client while processing the SOAP document.
400	Server error	An error occurred on the server while processing the SOAP document.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example program:

```
&SOAPDoc = CreateSOAPDoc();
SOAPDoc.AddFault("400", "Server Error");
```

```
/* ==> The following statement executes this instance: */
&FaultCode = &SOAPDoc.FaultCode;
&FaultString = &SOAPDoc.FaultString;
&OK = &SOAPDoc.ValidateSOAPDoc();
```

Creates the following XML:

```
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" =>
SOAP-ENV:encodingStyle="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/">
- <SOAP-ENV:Body>
- <SOAP-ENV:Fault>
  <faultcode>400</faultcode>
  <faultstring>SOAP Server Error</faultstring>
</SOAP-ENV:Fault>
</SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
```

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultCode, page 2219](#); [Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultString, page 2220](#) and [Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultCodeS, page 2220](#)

AddHeader

Syntax

AddHeader ()

Description

Use the AddHeader method to add the header section of the SOAP XML document.

This method is optional when you're creating a SOAP document. Use it only if you want to include a header in your SOAP XML document.

If you're going to add a header, you must do it *before* you've added any other sections, such as the envelope or the body.

After you've created the header, you can access it using the HeaderNode property. Once you have a reference to the node, you must use the XmlDoc methods to add specifics to the header section such as encryption, as well as any required child nodes.

Note. Only one header section can be set within one Peoplesoft SOAP XML document.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

The following test adds a header section into a SOAP XML document where all sections are created explicitly:

```

Local SOAPDocs &Sdoc;
Local XMLNode &Node;

/* ==> Add inputs: */
&Sdoc = CreateSOAPDoc(); /* required */
&Sdoc.AddEnvelope(0); /* optional */
&Sdoc.AddHeader(); /* optional */
&Sdoc.AddBody(); /* optional */
&Sdoc.AddMethod("SOAPXml", 1); /* required */
&Sdoc.AddParm("symbols", "PSFT");

&OK = &Sdoc.ValidateSOAPDoc();

/*Append to TEMP file*/
&Xstring = &Sdoc.GenXmlString();
&myfile = GetFile("cmsDoc.xml", "A");
&myfile.WriteLine(&Xstring);
&myfile.Close();

&METHOD = &Sdoc.MethodName;
&ParmCnt = &Sdoc.ParmCount;
&HdrNode= &Sdoc.HeaderNode;

&HdrName = &HdrNode.NodeName; //returns SOAP-ENV:Header

/* Echo out the Returned Outputs */
out_BI_results("SOAP Header test 1");
out_BI_results(" ");
out_BI_results("Validated: " | &OK);
out_BI_results("Method: " | &METHOD);
out_BI_results("Parm Count: " | &ParmCount);
out_BI_results("Header : " | &HdrName);

out_BI_results("End-of-Test");

```

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," HeaderNode, page 2220](#)

AddMethod

Syntax

AddMethod(*MethodName, IsRequest*)

Description

Use the AddMethod method to set the name of the method element being processed. Additional attributes for the added method can be set using the AddAttribute and InsertAttribute method. Executing AddMethod automatically adds any missing Envelope and Body sections.

Note. Only one method can be set within one Peoplesoft SOAP XML document.

The SOAPDoc method can be used only *after* the envelope and body sections have been added.

Set the parameters for the method using the AddParm method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>MethodName</i>	Specify the name of the method element being added.
<i>IsRequest</i>	Specify if the message is a request message. This parameter takes a numeric value: • 1 if the message is a request message • 0 if the message is a response message

Returns

None.

Example

The following sample program:

```
&MyDoc.AddMethod("GetPrice", 0);
```

Creates the following XML:

```
<GetPrice>  
</GetPriceResponse>
```

The following sample program:

```
&MyDoc.AddMethod("GetPrice", 1);
```

Creates the following XML:

```
<GetPrice>  
</GetPrice>
```

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," AddParm, page 2215](#); [Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," MethodName, page 2221](#) and [Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," MethodNode, page 2221](#)

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," AddAttribute, page 2541](#)

AddParm

Syntax

AddParm(*ParmName*, *ParmValue*)

Description

Use the AddParm method to set the parameters for the parameter element of the current method. To set more than one parameter, use the method more than once. The parameters are set and used in the order that this method is called. Any number of parameter name-value pairs can be set for a method and are added to the XML document in the order that this method is called from the PeopleCode program.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ParmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as a string.
<i>ParmValue</i>	Specify the value of the parameter as a string.

Returns

None.

Example

The following PeopleCode:

```
&MyDoc.AddParm("Item", "Apples");
```

Creates the following XML:

```
<Item >Apples</Item>
```

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," AddMethod, page 2213](#)

GetParmName

Syntax

GetParmName(*Index*)

Description

Use the GetParmName method access the parameter names for a method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the number of the parameter that you want to access. Values start at 1.

Returns

A string.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &SOAPDoc.ParmCount
    &ParmName = &SOAPDoc.GetParmName(&I);
    &ParmValue = &SOAPDoc.GetParmValue(&I);

    /* Do processing */
End-For;
```

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," GetParmValue, page 2216](#) and [Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," ParmCount, page 2222](#)

GetParmValue

Syntax

GetParmValue(*Index*)

Description

Use the GetParmValue method to access the parameter values for a method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the number of the parameter you want to access. Values start at 1.

Returns

A string.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &SOAPDoc.ParmCount  
  
    &ParmName = &SOAPDoc.GetParmName(&I);  
    &ParmValue = &SOAPDoc.GetParmValue(&I);  
  
    /* Do processing */  
  
End-For;
```

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," GetParmName, page 2215](#) and [Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," ParmCount, page 2222](#)

ValidateSOAPDoc

Syntax

```
ValidateSOAPDoc( )
```

Description

Use the ValidateSOAPDoc method to validate the SOAP document for correctness as follows:

SOAP message is:

- Encoded using XML.
- Has SOAP envelope.
- Has SOAP body.
- Used SOAP encoding and envelope namespaces.

Returns

This method returns either a number or a constant. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%SOAP_Valid	The SOAPDoc is valid.
1	%SOAP_NoEnvelope	Missing or invalid envelope section in XML document.
2	%SOAP_InvalidEnvelope	Envelope has improper Namespace used. Should be: SOAP-ENV or SOAP-ENC
3	%SOAP_NoBody	Missing body section in XML document.
4	%SOAP_NoMethod	Missing or invalid method section in XML document.
6	%SOAP_InvalidXml	Invalid XML syntax in SOAPDoc.

Example

```
&Return = &MyDoc.ValidateSOAPDoc();
If &Return <> 0 Then
    /* do error processing */
End-if;
```

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultCode, page 2219](#) and [Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultString, page 2220](#)

SOAPDoc Class Properties

In addition to the properties listed here, most of the XmlDocument and XmlNode class properties can be used with a SOAPDoc object. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," page 2517](#)

BodyNode

Description

This property returns a reference to the body section of a SOAPDoc, as an XmlNode.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," page 2517](#)

EnvelopeNode

Description

This property returns a reference to the envelope section of a SOAPDoc, as an XmlNode.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," page 2517](#)

FaultCode

Description

Use the FaultCode property to return the fault code if the SOAP message has one. Not every message has a fault code. It is returned only when the SOAP method has had an error in processing *and* the SOAP method supports fault codes.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&Fault = &MyDoc.FaultCode;
```

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultString, page 2220](#); [Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultCodeS, page 2220](#) and [Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," AddFault, page 2210](#)

FaultCodeS

Description

Use the FaultCodeS property to return the fault code string that was added using the AddFault method.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," AddFault, page 2210](#); [Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultCode, page 2219](#) and [Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultString, page 2220](#)

FaultString

Description

Use the FaultString property to return the fault string if the reply has one. Not every SOAP message has a fault string. It is only returned when the SOAP method has had an error in processing *and* the SOAP method supports fault strings.

Example

```
&Fault = &MyDoc.FaultString;
```

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultCode, page 2219](#); [Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultCodeS, page 2220](#) and [Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," AddFault, page 2210](#)

HeaderNode

Description

Use the HeaderNode property to return a reference to the header node. After you have a reference, you can use the XmlDocument methods to read and make changes to the node.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following test adds a header section, validates the SOAPDoc, then access the header.

```

Local SOAPDocs &Sdoc;
Local XMLNode &Node;

/* ==> Add inputs: */
&Sdoc = CreateSOAPDoc(); /* required */

&Sdoc.AddHeader(); /* optional */
&Sdoc.AddMethod("SOAPXml", 1); /* required */

&OK = &Sdoc.ValidateSOAPDoc();

/*Append to TEMP file*/
&Xstring = &Sdoc.GenXmlString();
&myfile = GetFile("cmsDoc.xml", "A");
&myfile.WriteLine(&Xstring);
&myfile.Close();

&METHOD = &Sdoc.MethodName;
&ParmCnt = &Sdoc.ParmCount;
&HdrNode= &Sdoc.HeaderNode; //returns SOAP-ENV:Header

&HdrName = &HdrNode.NodeName;

/* Echo out the Returned Outputs */
out_BI_results("SOAP Header test 1");
out_BI_results(" ");
out_BI_results("Validated: " | &OK);
out_BI_results("Method: " | &METHOD);
out_BI_results("Parm Count: " | &ParmCount);
out_BI_results("Header : " | &HdrName);

out_BI_results("End-of-Test");

```

See Also

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," AddHeader, page 2212](#)

MethodName

Description

This property returns the name of the method of the SOAPDoc, as a string.

If you want a reference to the method that you can work with, as an XmlNode, use the MethodNode property.

This property is read-only.

MethodNode

Description

This property returns a reference to the method section of a SOAPDoc, as an XmlNode.

If you want only the name of the method returned, use the `MethodName` property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," page 2517](#)

ParmCount

Description

This property returns the total number of parameters for the method section in a SOAP XML document as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &SOAPDoc.ParmCount
    &ParmName = &SOAPDoc.GetParmName(&I);
    &ParmValue = &SOAPDoc.GetParmValue(&I);
    /* do processing */
End-For;
```

XmlDoc

Description

This property transforms a `SOAPDoc` object to an `XmlDoc` object. This is necessary only when sending or receiving a response message. You do *not* need to do this conversion to use the `XmlDoc` or `XmlNode` methods and properties.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following is an example of sending a SOAP message and receiving the response:

```

Local XmlDoc &request, &response;
Local string &strXml;
Local SOAPDoc &soapReq, &soapRes;

/* create the SOAP XML Document */
&soapReq = CreateSOAPDoc();
&soapReq.AddMethod("GetPrice");
&soapReq.AddParm("Item", "Apples");

/* convert SOAP to XmlDoc */
&request = &soapReq.XmlDoc;

/* Send the Request */
&response = SyncRequestXmlDoc(&request, Message.QE_SOAP_REQ, Node.UNDERDOG);

/* Get the SOAP response from the XmlDoc response */
&soapRes = CreateSOAPDoc();
&soapRes.XmlDoc = &response;
&OK = &soapRes.ValidateSOAPDoc();
&strXml = &soapRes.GenXmlString();

```

SOAPDoc Class Examples

The following are typical example of how you would use a SOAPDoc object.

Creating a SOAP Document

The following is the minimal PeopleCode you need to create a SOAP XML document:

```

Local SOAPDoc &SOAPDoc;

&SOAPDoc = CreateSOAPDoc();
&SOAPDoc.AddMethod("GetPrice");
&SOAPDoc.AddParm("Item", "Apples");

```

The following is an example of creating a SOAP XML document with a simple method.

```

Local SOAPDoc &SOAPDoc;

&SOAPDoc = CreateSOAPDoc();

&SOAPDoc.AddEnvelope(0);
&SOAPDoc.AddBody();
&SOAPDoc.AddParm("symbols", "PSFT");
&SOAPDoc.AddParm("format", "l1c1d1t1");

&OK = &SOAPDoc.ValidateSOAPDoc();

```

Reading an Existing SOAP Document

The following code loads an SOAP XML document from a URL, then finds the method name and parameters to call that method.

```

Local SOAPDoc &SOAPDoc;
Local Number &ParmCount;
Local Boolean &Result;

&SOAPDoc = CreateSOAPDoc();
&SOAPDoc.ParseXmlFromURL("C:\ptdvl\840S2\files\inputSOAP.xml");

&ParmCount = &SOAPDoc.ParmCount;
For &I = 1 to &ParmCount

    &ParmName = &SOAPDoc.GetParmName(&I);
    &ParmValue = &SOAPDoc.GetParmValue(&I);

/* Do processing */
End-for;

```

Using SOAP XML Text

The following shows a SOAP XML Document text for the following pseudo-code:

```

Item = "Apples"
Price = GetPrice(Item);

```

Example of SOAP Request Header

Here's the HTTP Header for a SOAP message. This Host URL is the server where the method defined in the SOAP envelope is processed:

```

POST /GetPrice HTTP/1.1
Host: www.farmersmarket.com
Content-Type: text/xml; charset="utf-8"
Content-Length: nnnn
SOAPAction:"GetPrice"

```

This is a simple example of a SOAP XML Document, requesting the price of Apples. It uses the default SOAP schemas. The name of the method is GetPrice with the parameter Item which has a value of "Apples".

```

<SOAP-ENV:Envelope
  xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.SOAP.org/soap/envelope/"
  xmlns:SOAP-ENC="http://schemas.SOAP.org/soap/encoding/"
>
  <SOAP-ENV:Body>
    <m:GetPrice xmlns:m="SomeURI">
      <Item>Apples</Item>
    </m:GetPrice>
  </SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>

```

Example of SOAP HTML Reply Header

Here's the HTTP Header for a SOAP message Reply with a 200 return code that the message was processed OK.

```

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Type: text/xml; charset="utf-8"
Content-Length: nnnn

```


This simple example of a SOAP XML Document reply returns the price of Apples as 34. The SOAP reply always codes the name of the requested method with the Response tag attached to it, GetPriceResponse in this case.

```
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope
  xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.SOAP.org/soap/envelope/"
  xmlns:SOAP-ENC="http://schemas.SOAP.org/soap/encoding/"
>
  <SOAP-ENV:Body>
    <m:GetPriceResponse xmlns:m="Some-URI">
      <Price>34</Price>
    </m:GetPriceResponse>
  </SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
```


Chapter 40

SQL Class

This chapter provides an overview of the SQL class and discusses the following topics:

- Using Record class SQL.
- Creating a SQL definition.
- Binding and executing of SQL statements.
- Fetching from a Select.
- Using Array of Any for bind values.
- Understanding different "Styles" of SELECT.
- Reusing a cursor.
- Understanding SQL objects and Application Engine programs.
- Declaring a SQL object.
- Scope of a SQL object.
- SQL class built-in functions.
- SQL class methods.
- SQL class properties.

See Also

[Chapter 40, "SQL Class," Understanding SQL Objects and Application Engine Programs, page 2235](#)

[Chapter 34, "Record Class," page 2065](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

Understanding SQL Class

You can create SQL definitions in Application Designer. These can be entire SQL programs, or just fragments of SQL statements that you want to re-use. PeopleCode provides the SQL class for accessing these SQL definitions in your PeopleCode program at runtime.

The SQL class provides capability beyond that offered by SQLExec. Unlike SQLExec, which fetches just the first SELECTed row, operations for the SQL class allow iteration over all rows fetched. This can dramatically improve performance if you're doing a million operations and you've set the BulkMode property to True.

A list of input (bind) values, and a list of output variables are supported, as they are in SQLExec. The input and output variables are limited to the same PeopleCode types that can be used with SQLExec, with the addition of a new class called Record.

At runtime, you instantiate a record object from the Record class. A record object is a "one row" instantiation of a record definition.

- When used as an output from an SQL object, each next field in the record is populated with the next column returned.
- When used as an input, several fields in the record are used to replace a single bind marker in the SQL statement. The bind marker for a record describes the type of substitution to be done.

Both records and other PeopleCode types can be mixed in both the output and input.

At runtime, you instantiate a SQL object from the SQL class. The SQL object is loaded by either a constructor for the object, or an explicit Open method call. Optionally, a SQL constructor and the Open method support setting the SQL statement through a string parameter. This capability enables the creation and execution of ad-hoc SQL statements.

The SQL class has a Fetch method for iterating through the rows fetched by a select. A *cursor* is used to control this connection between the runtime SQL object and the database. The cursor is closed automatically when the object goes out of scope. The cursor can be closed before that by using the Close method. The status of the connection is available from the Boolean IsOpen property.

The general status of operations is available from function or method return values or properties. Detailed status is not available, as the operations are designed to terminate on unexpected errors or errors that cannot be reasonably recovered from by application level logic.

Considerations for Extra Spaces

On the DB2 UDB for OS/390 and z/OS platform, when the **zparm** option is set to decimal equals comma (so comma is used as the database decimal separator), extra blanks are added after commas to ensure that they are not mistaken for decimal separators.

Considerations for Case Sensitivity

When processing a SQL statement, the system automatically casts all fieldnames and possibly record names to uppercase when processing a SQL statement. When processing records from a third party, fields that are lowercase get cast into uppercase, which can create a runtime issue on case sensitive platforms.

To prevent this, use the %NoUppercase meta-SQL statement at the beginning of the SQL statement.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "Meta-SQL Elements," %NoUppercase

Using Record Class SQL

There are some SQL type operations that you can do with the Record class, such as INSERT, DELETE and UPDATE. The advantage of using the Record class methods is ease of use, re-use of code, and so on. However, if you're doing many iterations of the same operation (like a million UPDATES) you should use the SQL object with the BulkMode property set to True.

The SQL object maintains a state (that is, a cursor). Hence, if your database can take advantage of BulkMode, instead of a million operations, the commands are "bulked up" and committed only once. This can improve performance dramatically.

Creating a SQL Definition

You can create SQL definitions in Application Designer, using the SQL editor. These SQL statements can be entire SQL programs, or just fragments that you want to re-use. After you have created a SQL definition, you can use it to populate a SQL object (using FetchSQL, Open, or GetSQL)

You can also create a SQL statement in PeopleCode (using CreateSQL), save it as a SQL definition (StoreSQL), then access it in Application Designer.

See Also

Chapter 40, "SQL Class," Open, page 2240

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Using the SQL Editor"

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," FetchSQL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateSQL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetSQL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," StoreSQL

Binding and Executing of SQL Statements

The processing of an SQL statement involves a series of steps.

1. The binding process is the replacement of (variable) input values in the statement, in places indicated by bind placeholders.

The input values are substituted into the SQL statement in place of the bind placeholders. These placeholders have the form `":number"`, or `"%bindop(:number [, parm]. . .)"` where the *number* indicates which input value is to be substituted, and the *bindop* and *parm* strings indicate what meta-SQL binding function is to be performed.

Note. There must be no spaces between the *bindop* and the left parenthesis.

The following binding meta-SQL functions are used with record objects to substitute various forms of fieldnames and values into the SQL statement. The goal of these binding functions is to enable the writing of SQL and PeopleCode that can manipulate records without dependencies on the exact fields in the records.

- %DTTM
 - %InsertValues
 - %KeyEqual
 - %KeyEqualNoEffDt
 - %List
 - %OldKeyEqual
 - %Table
 - %UpdatePairs
2. The execution of an SQL statement is the carrying out of the operation of the statement by the database engine.

This view of SQL statement processing is actually simpler than what actually occurs. In actual practice, the binding occurs in two distinct phases. The database engine (or its supporting routines) is aware of only the latter phase. For some operations, some database engines are able to delay the second stage of binding and the execution of an SQL statement, so the statement can be rebound and re-executed (with different input values). The advantage of this is that these bindings and executions can be accumulated and transmitted across the network to the database server, with several database operations being done in one network operation. This is sometimes referred to as *bulk mode*. Because the network time consumes most database time operations, the performance advantages of bulk mode can be significant.

However, in bulk mode, individual operations might not be executed immediately by the database engine. The result is that the application might not see errors that arise until later operations are performed.

SQL SELECT statements are not bound multiple times, rather the retrieved rows are accumulated and sent across the network many rows at a time, also decreasing the effect of network delays.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "Meta-SQL Elements"

Fetching From a Select

Some operations fetch a row of data into a list of output variables. The values of the fields from the select row are assigned in order to the given output variables. If one of these is a reference to a PeopleCode record object, the fields in the record are assigned the successive values from the row of the select, until all the fields are assigned. Assignment then continues with the next output variable, if any. The number of output fields and variables must equal the number of fields in the row of the select.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

Using Array of Any for Bind Values or Fetch Results

You can use a parameter of type "Array of Any" in place of a list of bind values or in place of a list of fetch result variables for the Execute, Fetch, and Open methods. This is generally used when you don't know how many values are needed until the code runs.

For example, suppose that you had a SQL definition INSERT_TEST, that dynamically (that is, at runtime) generated the following SQL statement:

```
"INSERT INTO PS_TESTREC (TESTF1, TESTF2, TESTF3, TESTF4, . . . N) VALUES (:1, :2, =>
%DateTimeIn(:3), %TextIn(:4)), . . . N";
```

Suppose you have placed the values to be inserted into an Array of Any, say &AAny:

```
&AAny = CreateArrayAny("a", 1, %DateTime, "abcdefg", . . . N);
```

You can execute the insert with the following:

```
&AAny = CreateArrayAny("a", 1, %DateTime, "abcdefg", . . . N);
&SQL = GetSQL(SQL.INSERT_TEST);
While /* Still something to do */
    &SQL.Execute(&AAny);
End-While;
&SQL.Close();
```

Because the Array of Any promotes to absorb any remaining select columns, it must be the last parameter for the SQL object Fetch method or (for results) SQLExec. For binding, it must be the only bind parameter, as it is expected to supply all the bind values needed.

Understanding Different "Styles" of SELECT

Using the SQL object, you have different methods of using a SELECT statement in your code, depending on your application.

The most direct way is with an Open and Fetch. This fetches successive rows, and you can process each row after it's fetched.

The pseudo code for this type of select statement is:

```
&SQL.Open("Select . . .", bindpars);
While &SQL.Fetch(resultpars)
    /* process result row */
End-While;
```

Another method is to set up the loop based on something you want to change, and while you still want to change things, continue the loop.

The pseudo code for this type of select statement is:

```
&SQL.Open("Update/Insert/Delete/other. . . :n . . .");
/* Bind references, but no bind parameters */
While you_want_to_do_changes
    /* set up for changes */
    &SQL.Execute(bindpars);
End-While;
```

Reusing a Cursor

Reusing a cursor means *compiling* a SQL statement just once, but *executing* it more than once. When a SQL statement is compiled, the database checks the syntax and chooses a query path. By doing this only once, but executing this statement several times, you can obtain an improvement in performance.

In PeopleCode, you can reuse a cursor either by using the ReuseCursor property or by following certain restrictions in your code. In this section, we discuss how to:

- Use the ReuseCursor property.
- Reuse a cursor without the ReuseCursor property.

Using the ReuseCursor Property

If you specify the ReuseCursor property as True, the cursor isn't closed until either the SQL object is explicitly closed or re-opened. This provides greater control over the cursor associated with your SQL object. However, when you set ReuseCursor to True, you're essentially pledging to do the right thing in your program. There are some considerations for how you use this property:

In a Application Engine program, if your program can be restarted, you *must* check for a restart after a checkpoint by testing to see if the SQL object is open after the checkpoint. If it isn't open, that means a restart has happened, and you must reopen the SQL object. In most cases, on checkpoints, your open SQL objects aren't closed, saving the overhead of re-establishing the SQL object after the checkpoint. If the SQL object is open on a select statement at a checkpoint it isn't restored to the open state because you cannot reliably establish the state of the execute-fetch sequence.

In the following example the SQL object is established on a select statement which is executed twice with different bind parameters but is compiled only once. Without the ReuseCursor property the SQL object would be closed after the first fetch cycle completes.


```

Local SQL &Sql;
Local String &Company1 = "CCB";
Local String &Company2 = "CCF";

&Sql = CreateSQL("SELECT A.COMPANY, %Timeout(A.EFFDT) FROM %Table(COMpany_TBL) A⇒
  WHERE A.COMPANY=:1", &Company1);
/* commenting this out should make the subsequent Execute fail */
&Sql.ReuseCursor = True;

While &Sql.Fetch(&Company1, &Effdt)
  /* processing for the first Company */

End-While;

&Sql.Execute(&Company2);

While &Sql.Fetch(&Company1, &Effdt)
  /* processing for the second company */

End-While;

&Sql.Close();

```

Reusing a Cursor Without the ReuseCursor Property

If you want to reuse a cursor in your program, there are several conditions:

- You have to use the SQL object. Only SQL objects retain SQL cursor information.
- For INSERT, DELETE, and UPDATE statements, you automatically reuse the cursor as long as you don't change the SQL statement as part of the binding process. If the SQL statement is textually the same, so only the binds have changed, you get reuse. For example, you won't get reuse if you first bind one kind of record object to %Insert(), then bind another, different kind of record object.
- For SELECTs, you *must* use the meta-SQL shortcuts (%SelectAll, %SelectByKey, or %SelectByKeyEffDt), *and* the CreateSQL or GetSQL functions without supplying any bind or buffer parameters. The bind parameters are supplied in the Execute function. The Fetch parameter must be the fetch buffer, and be the same as the first Execute parameter. You can supply WHERE clauses, ORDER-BY, and so on, on the end of the SQL string containing the meta-SQL.

Note. BulkMode doesn't reuse the cursor in the same way as the SQL object. BulkMode requests that, when the system can reuse the cursor, it also holds all the changes so they can be communicated to the database in batches.

By using one of the forms of the Select meta-SQL, you're guaranteeing the resulting fetched values are all put into one record object (buffer). This means the implementation doesn't have to ask the database for the length and type of each column: the record buffer is already defined. So this sample code uses the SQL object to maintain the state of the connection with the database, and the record object, to maintain a series of fields suitable for database operations.

```

Local SQL &SQL;
Local Record &REC;

&REC = CreateRecord(Record.KP_KPI_DFN);

/* start with select statement, no bind refs, no */
/* bind parameters */

&SQL = CreateSQL("%Selectall(:1) Where SETID = :2 and KPI_ID = :3 and EFFDT = =>
(SELECT MAX(EFFDT) FROM PS_KP_KPI_DFN WHERE SETID = :4 AND KPI_ID = :5 AND =>
EFFDT <= %DateIn(:6))");

Start Loop

/* bind and execute the statement */

&SQL.Execute(&REC, &SETID_KPI, &COMPID, &SETID_KPI, &COMPID, &EFFDT);

/* Note record parameter for Fetch statement must be
the same as the first Execute parameter
the results are in this record */

If &SQL.Fetch(&REC) Then
    /*process this record */
End-If;

End Loop

&SQL.Close(); /* there is no implicit close on a Fetch returning False */

```

The following example comes from a Application Engine program. Because the loop goes in and out of PeopleCode, you must declare the SQL object as Global. This example is in three parts.

1. Program called by Application Engine before the loop:

```

Global SQL &SQL;

&SQL = CreateSQL("INSERT INTO %Table(MY_WORK) (TRANS , REGISTERWRITE) VALUES (:1, =>
:2)");

&SQL.BulkMode = True; /* not required for reuse, but will get better performance=>
on platforms that support bulk insert */

```

2. Program called in the Application Engine loop on SELECT 'X' FROM PSRECDEFN WHERE RECNAME LIKE '%A':

```

Global SQL &SQL;

&var1 = "X";
&var2 = "Y";

&SQL.Execute(&var1, &var2);

```

3. Program called by Application Engine after the loop:

```

Global SQL &SQL;

&SQL.Close();

```

Understanding SQL Objects and Application Engine Programs

A global variable won't go out of scope until a Application Engine program finishes. However, all SQL objects are forced closed (that is, the cursor closed) sooner than that. *Any open SQL object is forced closed just before any checkpoint in an Application Engine program.* This is to ensure that the application can be restarted successfully from the checkpoint. After the SQL object is closed, you can reopen the SQL object, or query its properties, (such as Status, IsOpen). The simplest way to avoid unnecessary closing of the SQL object is to set the ReuseCursor property to True. A restartable program should always check that SQL objects are open before using them in steps where it's expected they're open. In the absence of an intervening checkpoint, an open SQL object remains open until the Application Engine program finishes.

Declaring a SQL Object

SQL objects are declared as type SQL. For example:

```
Local SQL &MYSQL;
```

```
Global SQL &MySql = CreateSQL(SQL.MySql);
```

Scope of an SQL Object

An SQL object can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Application Engine PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

Your SQL statements sometimes change the database. When your SQL changes the database, your code should be only in one of the following events:

- SavePreChange
- WorkFlow
- SavePostChange
- Message Subscription
- FieldChange
- Application Engine PeopleCode action

SQL Class Built-in Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
CreateSQL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," DeleteSQL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," FetchSQL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetSQL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," StoreSQL

SQL Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the SQL class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Close

Syntax

close()

Description

The Close method closes the SQL object. This terminates any incomplete fetching of select result rows, completes any buffered operations (that is, using BulkMode), and disassociates the SQL object from any SQL statement that was open on it.

After BulkMode operations, the RowsAffected property is not valid.

Parameters

None

Returns

True on successful completion, False if there was a duplicate record error. Any errors associated with buffered operations (that is, using BulkMode), other than duplicate record errors, cause termination.

Example

```
&SQL = CreateSQL("%Delete(:1)");  
While /* Still something to do */  
    /* Set key field values of &ABS_HIST */  
    &SQL.Execute(&ABS_HIST);  
End-While;  
&SQL.close();
```

See Also

Chapter 40, "SQL Class," Open, page 2240

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateSQL

Execute**Syntax**

Execute(*paramlist*)

Where *paramlist* is an arbitrary-length list of values in the form:

inval1 [, *inval2*] ...

Description

The Execute method executes the SQL statement of the SQL object. The SQL object must be open and unbound on a delete, insert, or update statement. That is, the CreateSQL, GetSQL, or Open preceding the Execute must have specified a delete, insert, or update statement with bind placeholders and must not have supplied any input values.

The values in *paramlist* are used to bind the SQL statement before it gets executed.

When using the optional BulkMode, the Execute operations may be buffered and are not guaranteed to have been presented to the database until a Close is done. Thus, in BulkMode, errors that arise may not be reported until later operations are done.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>paramlist</i>	Specify input values for the SQL string.

Returns

True on successful completion, False for "record not found" and "duplicate record" errors. Any other errors cause termination.

Example

The following example creates a SQL object for inserting. The statement isn't automatically executed when it's created because there aren't any bind variables. The Execute occurs after other processing is finished. The name of the record is passed in as the bind variable in the Execute method.

```

&SQL = CreateSQL("%Insert(:1)");
While /* Still something to do */
    /* Set all the field values of &ABS_HIST. */
    &SQL.Execute(&ABS_HIST);
End-While;
&SQL.Close();

```

The following example creates two SQL objects, one to be used for fetching, the other for updating the record. The first SQL object selects all the records in the &ABS_HIST record that match &EMPLID. The data is actually retrieved using the Fetch method. After values are set on the record, the update is performed by the Execute.

```

&SQL1 = CreateSQL("%Select(:1) where EMPLID = :2", &ABS_HIST, &EMPLID);
&SQL_UP = CreateSQL("%Update(:1)");
While &SQL1.Fetch(&ABS_HIST);
    /* Set some field values of &ABS_HIST. */
    &SQL_UP.Execute(&ABS_HIST);
End-While;
&SQL_UP.Close();

```

The following is an example of inserting an array of records:

```

Local SQL &SQL;
Local array of Record &RECS;

/* Set up the array of records. */
. . .

/* Create the SQL object open on an insert */
/* statement, and unbound */
&SQL = CreateSQL("%Insert(:1)");
/* While the array has something in it */
While &RECS.Len
    /* Insert the first record of the array, */
    /* and remove it from the array. */
    &SQL.Execute(&RECS.Shift());
End-While;

```

See Also

[Chapter 40, "SQL Class," Close, page 2236](#) and [Chapter 40, "SQL Class," BulkMode, page 2242](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateSQL

Fetch

Syntax

Fetch(*paramlist*)

Where *paramlist* is an arbitrary-length list of values in the form:

outvar1 [, *outvar2*] ...

Description

The Fetch method retrieves the next row of data from the SELECT that is open on the SQL object. Any errors result in termination of the PeopleCode program with an error message.

If there are no more rows to fetch, Fetch returns as False, the *outvars* are set to their default PeopleCode values, and the SQL object is automatically closed.

Using Fetch with a closed SQL object is processed the same as when there are no more rows to fetch.

Note. If you want to fetch only a single row, the SQLExec function can perform better, as it fetches only a single row from the server.

The return of Fetch is not optional, that is, you *must* check for the value of the fetch.

Setting Data Fields to Null

This method will *not* set Component Processor data buffer fields to NULL after a row not found fetching error. However, it does set fields that aren't part of the Component Processor data buffers to NULL. It does set work record fields to NULL.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>paramlist</i>	Specify output variables from the SQL Select statement.

Returns

The result of Fetch is True if a row was fetched. If there are no more rows to fetch, the result is False.

Example

In the following example, the Fetch method is used first to process a single row, then to process the ABS_HIST record.

```
Local SQL &SQL;
Local Record &ABS_HIST;

&ABS_HIST = CreateRecord(RECORD.ABSENCE_HIST);
&SQL = GetSQL(SQL.SEL27, 15, "Smith");
While &SQL.Fetch(&NAME1, &BIRTH_DT)
    /* Process NAME1, BIRTHDT from the selected row. */
End-While;

&SQL.Open(SQL.SEL_ABS_HIST, &NAME1, "Smith");
While &SQL.Fetch(&ABS_HIST)
    /* Process ABS_HIST record. */
End-While;
```

The following is an example of reading in an array of record objects:

```

Local SQL &SQL;
Local Record &REC;
Local Array of Record &RECS;

/* Get the SQL object open and ready for fetches. */
&SQL = CreateSQL("%SelectAll(:1) where EMPLID = :2", RECORD.ABSENCE_HIST, &EMPLID);
/* Create the first record. */
&REC = CreateRecord(RECORD.ABSENCE_HIST);
/* Create an empty array of records. */
&RECS = CreateArrayRept(&REC, 0);
While &SQL.Fetch(&REC)
    /* We got a record, add it to the array */
    /* and create another.*/
    &RECS.Push(&REC);
    &REC = CreateRecord(RECORD.ABSENCE_HIST);
End-While;

```

See Also

[Chapter 40, "SQL Class," Open, page 2240](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetSQL

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
SQLExec

Open

Syntax

Open(*sql* [, *paramlist*])

Where *paramlist* is an arbitrary-length list of values in the form:

inval1 [, *inval2*] ...

Description

The Open method associates the *sql* statement with the SQL object. The *sql* parameter can be either:

- A string value giving the SQL statement.
- A reference to a SQL definition in the form **SQL.sqlname**.

If the SQL object was already open, it is first closed. This terminates any incomplete fetching of select result rows, completes any buffered operations (that is, using BulkMode), and disassociates the SQL object from any SQL statement that was open on it.

Opening and Processing sql

If *sql* is a SELECT statement, it is immediately bound with the *inval* input values and executed. The SQL object should subsequently be the subject of a series of Fetch method calls to retrieve the selected rows. If you want to fetch only a single row, use the SQLExec function instead. If you want to fetch a single row into a PeopleCode record object, use the record Select method.

If *sql* is not a SELECT statement, and either: there are some inval parameters, or there are no bind placeholders in the SQL statement, the statement is immediately bound and executed. This means that there is nothing further to be done with the SQL statement and the IsOpen property of the returned SQL object will be False. In this case, using the SQLExec function would generally be more effective. If you want to delete, insert, or update a record object, use the record Delete, Insert, or Update methods with the record object.

If *sql* is not a SELECT statement, there are no *inval* parameters, *and* there are bind placeholders in the SQL statement, the statement is neither bound nor executed. The resulting SQL object should subsequently be the subject of a series of Execute method calls to affect the desired rows.

Setting Data Fields to Null

This method will *not* set Component Processor data buffer fields to NULL after a row not found fetching error. However, it does set fields that aren't part of the Component Processor data buffers to NULL.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>sql</i>	Specify either a SQL string or a reference to a SQL definition in the form SQL.sqlname .
<i>paramlist</i>	Specify input values for the SQL string.

Returns

None.

Example

Generally, you use the Open method only after you've already gotten a reference to another SQL object. SELECT and SEL_ABS_HIST are the names of the SQL definitions created in Application Designer.

```

Local SQL &SQL;

&SQL = GetSQL(SQL.SELECT);

/* do other processing */

/* get next SQL statement for additional processing */
/* The open automatically closes the previous */
/* SQL statement */

&SQL.Open(SQL.SEL_ABS_HIST, &NAME1, "Smith");
While &SQL.Fetch(&ABS_HIST)
    /* Process ABS_HIST record. */
End-While;

```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateSQL and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetSQL

SQL Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the SQL class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

BulkMode

Description

This property controls the use of bulk mode. Setting this property to True enables the use of bulk mode, and hence removes any guarantee of the synchronous presentation of error status.

Bulk mode is used only with those database connections and operations that support it. Bulk mode can be used with any SQL operation, that is, with INSERTs, DELETEs, or UPDATEs.

If you're using a Application Engine program, and have set this property to True, the rows inserted in BulkMode are committed at the next database commit in your program.

After BulkMode operations, the RowsAffected property is not valid.

The default value for BulkMode is False.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following code is an example of inserting an array of records using bulk mode:

```

Local SQL &SQL;
Local array of Record &RECS;

/* Set up the array of records. */
/* Create the SQL object open on an insert */
/* statement, and unbound.*/
&SQL = CreateSQL("%Insert(:1)");
/* Try for bulk mode. */
&SQL.BulkMode = True;
/* While the array has something in it&mldr; */
While &RECS.Len
    /* Insert the first record of the array, */
    /* and remove it from the array. */
    If not &SQL.Execute(&RECS.Shift) then
        /* A duplicate record found, possibly */
        /* in bulk mode. There is no way to */
        /* tell which record had the problem. */
        /* One approach to recovery is to fail*/
        /* the transaction and retry it with a*/
        /* process that does only one record */
        /* at a time, that is, doesn't use */
        /* bulk mode.*/
        ;
    End-If;
End-While;

```

See Also

[Chapter 40, "SQL Class," RowsAffected, page 2245](#)

[Chapter 40, "SQL Class," Binding and Executing of SQL Statements, page 2229](#)

IsOpen

Description

This property returns as True if the SQL object is open on some SQL statement.

This property is read-only.

Example

You might use the following in a Application Engine program, after a checkpoint. MYSELECT is the name of a SQL definition created in Application Designer:

```

If Not &MYSQL.IsOpen Then
    &MYSQL.Open(SQL.MYSELECT);
End-if;

```

LTrim

Description

This property specifies whether values read by the Fetch method are trimmed of blanks on the left, except in the following cases:

- For long columns.
- The record is directly used to buffer the incoming data. In the following example, the values aren't LTrimmed - regardless of the setting of the LTrim property.

```
Local Record &Rec = CreateRecord(Record.QA_TEST);
Local SQL &Sql = CreateSQL("%SelectAll(:1)");
&Sql.LTrim = True; /* the default */
&Sql.Execute(&Rec);
While &Sql.Fetch(&Rec)
    /* do processing */
End-While;
```

This property takes a Boolean value. The default value is True. If this property is set to False, the selected values are not trimmed of blanks on the left.

This property is read-write.

Note. The removal of blanks from the right end of fetched values (RTrimming) still occurs for non-long columns.

Example

```
Local Record &Rec = CreateRecord(Record.QA_TEST);
Local SQL &Sql = CreateSQL(%SelectAll(:1)", &Rec);
&Sql.LTrim = False;
While &Sql.Fetch(&Rec)
    /* do processing */
End-While;
```

ReuseCursor

Description

This property specifies whether the SQL object tries to reuse the open cursor. This property takes a Boolean value, True, to reuse the SQL cursor.

If specified as True, the SQL object won't be closed at checkpoints, and any non-SELECT SQL is restored. In addition the SQL object is not closed after a fetch cycle completes. It remains open ready to be executed, perhaps with different bind parameters.

If you use this property in your application program, you *must* close the SQL object explicitly or it is closed when the object goes out of scope (that is, when the program finishes.)

You must instantiate a SQL object first before you can reuse it.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 40, "SQL Class," Reusing a Cursor, page 2232](#)

RowsAffected

Description

This property returns the number of rows affected by the last INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE statement of the SQL object. After BulkMode operations, the RowsAffected property is not valid.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following code is an example that determines if a delete statement actually deleted anything:

```
Local SQL &SQL;

/* Create the SQL object and do the deletion. */
&SQL = CreateSQL("Delete from %Table(:1) where EMPLID = :1", RECORD.ABSENCE_⇒
HIST, &EMPLID);
If &SQL.RowsAffected = 0 Then
  /* We did not delete any rows. */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 40, "SQL Class," BulkMode, page 2242](#)

Status

Description

This property returns the status of the last statement executed. You can use either the constant or the numeric value for this property. The values for this property are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%SQLStatus_OK	No Errors.
1	%SQLStatus_NotFound	Record not found.

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	%SQLStatus_Duplicate	Duplicate Record Found

This property is read-only.

Example

The following example determines what went wrong after an update:

```
Local SQL &SQL;
Local Record &NEWREC, &OLDREC;

/* Create and initialize &OLDREC with the keys of the
record to be updated. Create and initialize &NEWREC
with the new field values for the record. */
...;

/* Create and execute the update. */
&SQL = CreateSQL("%Update(:1, :2)", &NEWREC, &OLDREC);
Evaluate &SQL.Status
When = %SQLStatus_OK
    /* It worked. */
When = %SQLStatus_NotFound
    /* The OLDREC keys were not found. */
When = %SQLStatus_Duplicate
    /* The NEWREC keys were already there. */
End-Evaluate;
```

TraceName

Description

This property enables you to assign a name to a SQL statement that has been created in PeopleCode using CreateSQL. This name is used in the Application Engine timings trace. This property takes a string value.

Note. You *cannot* associate the TraceName property with the execution of a simple SELECT statement created with CreateSQL. This is because the SELECT is executed when the SQL is created, before it has the TraceName assigned. To do this, create a SQL object instead.

If this property isn't set, it defaults to a substring of the SQL statement, indicating the operation and table, (for example, SELECT PS_VOUCHER_LINE.) It may be useful to set TraceName to indicate the origin of the SQL statement.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&REC = CreateRecord(Record.VOUCHER_LINE);
&SQL = CreateSQL("%selectall(:1) WHERE BUSINESS_UNIT =:2 AND VOUCHER_ID =:3 AND⇒
VOUCHER_LINE_NUM = :4");
&SQL.TraceName = "AEPROG.SECT1.STEP1.SQL2";
&SQL.Execute(&REC, MATCHING_AET.BUSINESS_UNIT, MATCHING_AET.VOUCHER_ID, &count);
If &SQL.Fetch(&REC) Then
    &count2 = &count2 + 1;
End-If;
```

The previous example would produce the following in the timings trace.

SQL Statement	Count	Time	Count	Time	Count	Time	Time

PeopleCode							
AEPROG1.SECT1.STEP1.SQL1			169	5.371	169	3.083	4.000
AEPROG1.SECT1.STEP1.SQL2			100	5.371	100	3.083	4.454

							8.454

Trace Timings Example

You can use this parameter with the Open statement also. The following is an example of how this works:

```
&Sql1 = CreateObject("SQL");
&Sql1.TraceName = "sql1";
&Sql1.Open("Select %FirstRows(1) 'x' FROM psstatus");
&Sql1.Fetch(&Temp);

&Sql2 = CreateObject("SQL");
&Sql2.TraceName = "sql2";
&Sql2.Open("Select 'x' FROM psstatus");
&Sql2.Fetch(&Temp);
```

Value

Description

This property returns the SQL statement associated with the SQL object as a string.

This property is read-only.

Example

To report an error in a SQL definition, including the actual SQL executed, use the Value property to get the text of the SQL statement:

```
Local SQL &SQL;

/* Execute some SQL. */
&SQL = CreateSQL(SQL.SOMESQL, &EMPLID);
If &SQL.Status = %SQLStatus.NotFound Then
    /* Get the SQL string used. */
    &SQLSTR = &SQL.Value;
    /* Report the error. */
    .;
End-If;
```


Chapter 41

SyncServer Class

This chapter provides an overview of the synchronization server events and the SyncServer class and discusses the following topics:

- Using synchronization server events.
- Using attachment events.
- Scope of a SyncServer object.
- SyncServer class reference.
- Advanced considerations for synchronization.

Important! PeopleSoft Mobile Agent is a deprecated product. The SyncServer class and mobile classes currently exist for backward compatibility only.

Understanding Synchronization Server Events and the SyncServer Class

PeopleSoft Mobile Agent extends the functionality of PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture to disconnected mobile devices, allowing users to continue working with their PeopleSoft applications on a laptop computer or personal digital assistant (PDA) while disconnected from the internet or local network.

The mobile events control the PeopleCode programs used with the mobile device. This PeopleCode uses the mobile classes to control the changes an end user makes to the mobile data.

The synchronization server events control the synchronization of mobile data with the PeopleSoft database. The SyncServer class methods and properties are used for data selection and validation during synchronization.

Understanding the Synchronization Events

When the mobile device is synchronized with the PeopleSoft database, the following events occur on the synchronization server. All of these events only fire when any PeopleCode is associated with the event.

Event Name	Description
OnConflict	This event only occurs when the conflict resolution for the synchronizable component interface is selected as Custom on the properties dialog box for the definition, on the Synchronization tab.
OnGetDefinition	This event is used for defining Component Interface objects accessed only by a PeopleCode reference.
OnSelect	This event is used for specifying what data should be downloaded (distributed) to the mobile device.
OnValidate	Occurs when any PeopleCode is associated with the event <i>and</i> no PeopleCode is associated with the OnValidateSet event. This event is only used for data validation of a medium to large number of objects.
OnValidateSet	This event is used for data validation of a very large number of objects.

In addition, if you create references in the synchronizable Component Interface to be used with attachments, the following events are also available:

Event Name	Description
OnGetProperty	This event is used to specify how attachments are accessed and sent to the mobile device.
OnGetPropertyFilter	Occurs before the OnGetProperty event. This event is used for specifying filter rules to an individual attachment.
OnSetProperty	Occurs when the value of an attachment has changed on the mobile device. This event can be used to specify which attachments are synchronized from the mobile device to the PeopleSoft database.

Many of the SyncServer class methods and properties are only valid in specific events. The following table lists the event restrictions for the methods and properties. If a method or property is not listed, it does not have restrictions about which event it can be used in.

Method or Property	Valid Events
AddReference	Only valid in the PreBuild, PostBuild, and RowInit events.

Method or Property	Valid Events
AddReferenceType	Only valid in the OnGetDefinition event.
CheckForChanges	No restrictions, but generally used in the OnSelect event.
SelectAll	No restrictions, but generally used in the OnSelect event.
ConflictAlgorithm	This property is checked after any PeopleCode in the OnConflict event has run.
ConflictStatus	Only valid in the ConflictStatus event.
ExcludeProperty	No event restrictions, but only used with attachments.
ExportLocation	Only valid in the OnGetProperty event.
LastSyncDateTime	Only valid in the OnSelect event.
LastSyncRowCount	Only valid in the OnSelect event.
PropertyValue	Only valid in the OnGetProperty and OnSetProperty events.
SessionID	Only valid in the OnValidateSet event.
SyncIDs	Only valid in the OnSelect event.
TypeID	Only valid in the OnValidateSet event.
validateID	Only valid in the OnValidate event.
validateRowCount	Only valid in the OnValidate event.
validateVersion	Only valid in the OnValidate event.

See Also

Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," Using the Synchronization Server Events, page 2253

Understanding the SyncServer Class

During synchronization, use the %SyncServer system variable to instantiate and populate a SyncServer object. You can then use this object in one of the synchronization events to specify the details of the current synchronization.

The %SyncServer variable is ignored outside of the synchronization server events, or events called by the synchronization server.

PeopleSoft recommends using the Synchronizing property in events outside of the synchronization server events to separate code that should only be executed during synchronization. For example, suppose you had additional business logic to apply to data coming from a mobile device. You could put the following in one of the Component events that gets called during synchronization, such as SavePreChange.

```
If %SyncServer.Synchronizing Then
    /* more data rules here */
End-If;
```

Considerations Using Synchronization Events and the SyncServer Class

The synchronization events are not required for synchronizing a mobile device. You should only start using the SyncServer class methods and properties in the events after your mobile application is running. The following is the typical development cycle for synchronization:

1. Create and test your component.

If you are using an existing component, you must still test it to verify that it runs without errors and returns the data you are expecting.

2. Create and test your Component Interface.

If you are using an existing Component Interface, you must still test it to verify that it runs without errors and returns the data you are expecting.

3. Create and test your mobile pages.

Once your Component Interface is running, *then and only then* should you make the Component Interface synchronizable and build mobile pages based on it.

Note. Remember that any changes made to the underlying Component Interface are *not* automatically reflected in any mobile pages built from that Component Interface.

At this point, you should verify whether the search page associated with the component returns the data you need for your mobile application. If it does, and if you are not dealing with a large number of instances of the Component Interface that need to be synchronized, you are finished. There is no need to go any further and create PeopleCode for synchronization.

4. Refine the conflict resolution for your mobile application.

The properties for the synchronizable Component Interface specify which version of the data should be used if there is a conflict (device always wins, database always wins, and so on.) Use the OnConflict event to refine the conflict rules if necessary.

5. Refine the data used with your mobile application.

If the search record associated with the component is not adequate for returning the data you need for your mobile application, create PeopleCode associated with the OnSelect event to better define the data for your mobile device.

Note. Remember, this event fires when *any* PeopleCode is associated with the event, even if the PeopleCode program is commented out.

6. Fine tune your mobile application.

If your mobile application requires a medium to large number of objects, between 100–1000 instances of a Component Interface, you can use the OnValidate event to possibly enhance synchronization performance.

If your mobile applications requires a large number of objects, over 1000 instances of a Component Interface, you can use the OnValidateSet event to possibly enhance synchronization performance.

If you need to create references to Component Interface objects in PeopleCode, without defining the relationship in Application Designer, you can use the OnGetDefinition event.

Using the Synchronization Server Events

PeopleSoft Mobile includes synchronization server events to support mobile device synchronization and data distribution. If a component interface is synchronizable, these events exist in its associated PeopleCode.

This section discusses how to use:

- OnConflict
- OnSelect
- OnValidate

See Also

[Chapter 28, "Optimization PeopleCode," page 1483](#)

[Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," Advanced Considerations for Synchronization, page 2271](#)

Using OnConflict

The OnConflict event is invoked only when the conflict resolution for the synchronizable component interface is selected as Custom on the properties dialog box for the definition, on the Synchronization tab, and a conflict has occurred.

Property conflicts are generated when the property changed on both the server and the device, and the property value on the server is different than the property value on the device.

OnConflict PeopleCode is run for each conflict to decide whether the device update is accepted or rejected. The OnConflict PeopleCode attached to the level zero object of the Component Interface, if any, is always run after all other OnConflict PeopleCode has run. OnConflict PeopleCode can set the ConflictStatus property on the SyncServer object to %CONFLICTSTATUS_NOCONFLICT, which causes the conflict to be ignored.

OnConflict PeopleCode can set the ConflictAlgorithm property on the SyncServer object to %CONFLICTALGORITHM_SERVERWINS or %CONFLICTALGORITHM_DEVICEWINS, which causes the device update to be rejected or accepted.

The ConflictAlgorithm property is checked after all OnConflict PeopleCode has run. The ConflictAlgorithm property overrides the ConflictStatus property. If the ConflictAlgorithm property is not set and if the ConflictStatus property is set to %CONFLICTSTATUS_NOCONFLICT for all of the conflicts, the device update is accepted, otherwise the device update is rejected.

Note. If a PeopleCode program exists in OnConflict but is commented out, the synchronization server ignores the associated conflict (that is, behaves as if it were resolved.) This may result in changes being applied to the server database that may be in error.

OnConflict PeopleCode Example: CONFLICTALGORITHM

In this example, if the mobile device is a personal digital assistant (PDA), this code causes changes on the mobile device to always be accepted.

```
If (%SyncServer.ClientPlatform = %MobileDevice_PDA) Then
    %SyncServer.ConflictAlgorithm = %CONFLICTALGORITHM_DEVICEWINS;
End-If;
```

In this example, the program causes the property values from the mobile device owning the property to take precedence.

```
Function isOwner() Returns boolean
    Local boolean &bOwner;
    /* Use user profile information to determine if the
    sync user is the owner of this synchronized Component Interface object... */
    Return &bOwner;
End-Function;

If (isOwner()) Then
    /* No conflict, always accept changes from the owner's
    device during synchronization... */
    %SyncServer.ConflictAlgorithm = %CONFLICTALGORITHM_DEVICEWINS;
Else
    /* Reject changes from non-owners when a conflicts occur... */
    %SyncServer.ConflictAlgorithm = %CONFLICTALGORITHM_SERVERWINS;
End-If;
```

Understanding the Merge Algorithm

The merge algorithm is used when the conflict resolution for the synchronizable component interface is selected as Device Winsor Custom on the properties dialog box for the definition, on the Synchronization tab.

When you select Custom, the merge algorithm is executed before the OnConflict PeopleCode is run. While it is possible for the OnConflict PeopleCode to change the outcome of the merge algorithm, it should not do so. The purpose of OnConflict PeopleCode is to decide whether the device update is accepted or rejected.

The following are the merge algorithm rules:

- Property values changed on the device replace property values on the server.
- Property values changed on the server and not on the device are left equal to the server values.
- Objects added on the server are left in place. Objects added on the device are added on the server.

See Also

Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," ConflictAlgorithm, page 2265

Using OnSelect

The OnSelect event is invoked during synchronization to implement custom data distribution.

To determine which data to send to the mobile device during synchronization, the synchronization server searches for the results of the OnSelect event as it is defined for each Component Interface. In the Component Interface, you can develop PeopleCode in the OnSelect event to select the record rows based on filtering, such as the mobile device owner, person logged in, sales region, and so on.

The OnSelect event uses the SyncServer class property SyncIDs, which is an array of synchronization Ids (from the SYNCID field.)

Using a SQL statement, select the SYNCID field for each row or instance of data to be synchronized, and pass this array of SYNCIDs in the SyncIDsproperty array to the synchronization server for retrieval. The OnSelect event runs only if the Component Interface has a corresponding mobile page on the mobile device.

If the OnSelect event definition contains no PeopleCode, the default search record for the component interface is used to return an unfiltered array of Sync Ids. All data that satisfies the search record for the component interface is synchronized to the mobile device.

If a PeopleCode program exists in OnSelect but is commented out, the PeopleCode is not invoked and nothing is pushed into the SyncIDs array. However, because a PeopleCode program exists, the synchronization server assumes that the SyncIDs array is correctly populated with no SyncID values.

If PeopleCode exists within the OnSelect event definition, the PeopleCode is run and the resulting set of synchronization Ids is used to determine which data is returned to the mobile device. You can define PeopleCode functions containing data distribution rules for reuse or write code that is specific to each Component Interface.

Using the Common Component Function DistributeDataByRules

This function, contained in the FuncLib FUNCLIB_ECMOBIL, can be used in the OnSelect event to filter data to the mobile device.

OnSelect PeopleCode Examples

In this example, the following PeopleCode on an OnSelect event populates the SyncIDs array with all of the sync Ids from the record rows that have an active lead status (LEAD_STATUS), which is a component interface property. This could be used to supply each salesperson with only the leads that are assigned to that salesperson.

```
/* Select Active Leads */
&sql = CreateSQL("SELECT SYNCID FROM PS_RS_F_LEAD WHERE LEAD_STATUS = :1", 'A');
While &sql.Fetch(&SyncID)
    %SyncServer.SyncIDs.Push(&SyncID);
End-While;
```

In the following example, the system variable %UserId associates an end user with the PERSON_ID field in the record row. The PeopleCode for the OnSelect event selects all of the synchronization Ids (and associated record rows) that are owned by that user.

```
/* Determine User's Person ID */
SQLExec("SELECT PERSON_ID FROM PSOPRALIAS WHERE OPRID = :1", %UserId, &PersonID);
/* Select Leads with the User's Person ID */
&sql = CreateSQL("SELECT SYNCID FROM PS_RSFL_LEAD WHERE PERSON_ID = :1", &PersonID);
While &sql.Fetch(&SyncID)
    %SyncServer.SyncIDs.Push(&SyncID);
End-While;
```

OnSelect and Spidering

Through spidering, rows of data can be required for the mobile device in addition to those selected by the OnSelect event. Suppose that:

- A contact list on a mobile device includes three people: two from the USA states of California and Illinois and one from the Canadian province of Quebec.
- The OnSelect event for state calls for only states or provinces that are in the USA.

The synchronization server retrieves all of the USA states, including California and Illinois, but it also retrieves Quebec because Quebec is already present on the mobile device.

See Also

Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," SyncIDs, page 2269

Using OnValidate

The OnValidate event is invoked during out-of-date detection during full synchronization. Use it only when you have medium to large set of data, approximately 100–1000 instances of a Component Interface.

Generally, when a Component Interface instance is accessed for synchronization, the Component Interface keys are set and the Get method is called on the Component Interface. If you use OnValidate (or OnValidateSet), this call to the Get method is bypassed. This means that the normal initialization events associated with a Component Interface (PreBuild, RowInit, and so are) are also bypassed. This can improve performance. This implies that you may want to use OnValidate (or OnValidateSet) if the performance cost of doing the Get (and running the other events) is greater than running SQL to compute the current version of the instance.

Note. OnValidate is not invoked during upload changes or bootstrap synchronization. It is only invoked during update applications and update business data synchronization.

Use the OnValidate event to compute the current version for the synchronized Component Interface object using the SyncServer validateID property, and return the result to the synchronization server using the SyncServer validateVersion property.

If the Component Interface instance does not exist or is not relevant for some other reason (for example, security), not setting a value into version is interpreted as a validate status of No Relevance and the mobile object is removed from the mobile device.

Use the OnValidate event to get the current version for the object and either set that object to be relevant or remove it from the mobile device.

The OnValidate event uses the SyncServer properties validateID and validateVersion.

Considerations Using OnValidate

If you create PeopleCode for this event, you must maintain it. Anytime you expose an additional collection in the Component Interface, or remove a collection, you must change your OnValidate PeopleCode.

If you have any PeopleCode in the OnValidateSet event, even if it is commented out, the OnValidate event does not run.

OnValidate runs on every instance of the Component Interface. This means that any code in this event fires once per Component Interface instance.

OnValidate PeopleCode Example

The following PeopleCode sets validation for this instance of the QE_DEMO_CONTACT component interface.

```
SQLExec("SELECT LASTUPDDTTM FROM %Table(QE_DEMO_CONTACT) WHERE SYNCID=:1",  
%SyncServer.validateID, %SyncServer.validateVersion);
```

See Also

[Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," validateID, page 2270](#)

[Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," validateVersion, page 2271](#)

Using Attachment Events

PeopleTools supports attachments for mobile. The attachment consists of header information (such as size, type, description) and the corresponding document object. The attachment events occur when the mobile user synchronizes the mobile device.

OnGetProperty Event

The synchronization server invokes the OnGetProperty event when the value for the attachment property is requested. The specific implementation of this event is defined by the developer, and based on the application requirements. It can be used to specify which attachments are downloaded to the mobile device.

The following is a sample of PeopleCode that could be used in the OnGetProperty event. In the example, the PropertyValue property is used in the GetAttachment function to specify the filename and location of the attachment file on the synchronization server.

```

If QE_MB_CUST_NEED.FTPSITE <> "" And
  QE_MB_CUST_NEED.ATTACHSYSFILENAME <> "" Then
  %SyncServer.PropertyValue = "c:\PSMobile_FileAttach\" |
    QE_MB_CUST_NEED.ATTACHSYSFILENAME;
  &Result = GetAttachment(QE_MB_CUST_NEED.FTPSITE, QE_MB_CUST_⇒
    NEED.ATTACHSYSFILENAME,
    %SyncServer.PropertyValue);
End-If;

```

OnGetPropertyFilter Event

The synchronization server invokes the OnGetPropertyFilter event prior to invoking the OnGetProperty event to allow the application to apply filtering rules to an individual attachment.

If the SyncServer ExcludeProperty property is set to True, the synchronization server only sends the header of the attachment to the mobile device. It does not send the contents of the attachment.

Here is a sample of PeopleCode that could be used in the OnGetPropertyFilter event.

```

If ((%SyncServer.ClientPlatform = %MobileDevice_PDA) And
  (SERVICEORDER_DAMAGEDPART.SIZE > &nMaxAttachmentSize)) Then
  %SyncServer.ExcludeProperty = True;
End-If;

```

OnSetProperty Event

The synchronization server invokes the OnSetProperty event when the value for the attachment is modified. The specific implementation of this event is based on application requirements. It can be used to specify whether the attachment is uploaded from the mobile device.

Here is a sample of PeopleCode that could be used in the OnSetProperty event. The PutAttachment function returns the location of the attachment file in PropertyValue.

```

If QE_MB_CUST_NEED.FTPSITE <> "" And
  QE_MB_CUST_NEED.ATTACHSYSFILENAME <> "" Then
  &Result = PutAttachment(QE_MB_CUST_NEED.FTPSITE, QE_MB_CUST_⇒
    NEED.ATTACHSYSFILENAME,
    %SyncServer.PropertyValue);
End-If;

```

Using Filtering

Use the CheckForChanges method along with the LastSyncTime and LastSyncRowCount properties to specify whether the component interfaces on the devices are updated. You would use this ability if your component interfaces are relatively static, meaning that no changes will have occurred to that component interface data during most full synchronization operations.

A filter attribute indicates whether a component interface is to be synchronized or not. When the mobile device receives the response, if a full synchronization is in progress, the device looks for the presence of the filter attribute. If it is present, and the value is true, subsequent processing of the component interface is streamlined.

The filtered synchronization processing occurs as follows:

- If a reference list of SyncIDs is present in the response, the synchronization server constructs lists of existing, new and deleted objects. The list of existing objects is ignored. No validate or get requests are issued for these objects. New objects are retrieved from the server, and deleted objects are removed from the device.
- If the select response contains no reference list of SyncIDs, or if all SyncIDs are found to exist on the device, no other processing occurs for that component interface.
- When a component interface is not filtered, the mobile device saves the timestamp and row count information once the processing for that component interface is complete. All component interface objects retain the timestamp and row count from the last time they were fully synchronized.

See Also

[Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," CheckForChanges, page 2261](#)

[Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," LastSyncDateTime, page 2267](#)

[Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," LastSyncRowCount, page 2267](#)

Scope of SyncServer Objects

A SyncServer object can only be instantiated as Local. SyncServer objects are declared using the SyncServer data type. For example:

```
Local SyncServer &MySyncServer;
```

You can also declare and set the SyncServer variable in the same line. For example:

```
Local SyncServer &MySyncServer = %SyncServer;
```

SyncServer Class

The SyncServer object is accessed using the %SyncServer system variable.

SyncServer Class Methods

This section describes the SyncServer class methods.

AddReference

Syntax

```
AddReference(SyncID[, CDefnName])
```

Description

Use the `AddReference` method to identify every instance of an ad-hoc referenced component interface that you identified using the `AddReferenceType` method. Use `AddReference` in one of the Component build events (`PreBuild`, `PostBuild`, `RowInit`).

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SyncID</i>	This is a string containing the synchronization ID (SyncID).
<i>CIDefnName</i>	This is a string containing the name of the referenced Component Interface. Preface this string with the reserved word CompIntfc .

Returns

None.

Example

```
%SyncServer.AddReference(&SyncID, CompIntfc.RefCI);
```

See Also

[Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," Advanced Considerations for Synchronization, page 2271](#)

AddReferenceType

Syntax

```
AddReferenceType(CIDefnName)
```

Description

Use the `AddReferenceType` method in the `OnGetDefinition` event to identify every ad-hoc reference component interfaces. You must have one call for every instance of an an-hoc Component Interface type in the current component interface.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CIDefnName</i>	This is a string containing the name of the referenced Component Interface. Prefix this string with the reserved word CompIntfc .

Returns

None.

Example

```
%SyncServer.AddReferencedType(CompIntfc.RefCI);
```

CheckForChanges

Syntax

```
CheckForChanges(SyncDateTime, TotalRowCount[, HasRefList])
```

Description

Use the CheckForChanges method to determine if a component interface needs to be synchronized. This method determines the DateTime value of all rows that make up the object, as well as a total count of those rows. If the maximum DateTime value exceeds the device value or if the row counts are different, the component interface is identified as changed and the data in the component interface will be resynchronized.

If neither condition is true, an additional attribute is added to the result element of the response: **filter="true"**.

Note. If you want to filter which component interface objects are updated, you should use CheckForChanges even during a bootstrap, in order to seed the RowCount setting on the device.

If there are rules to apply to the data, they must be applied whenever CheckForChanges returns false. They might also be applied when CheckForChanges returns true, especially if the data is sensitive and the relevance rules are likely to change.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SyncDateTime</i>	Specify the date and time the object was last updated on the server (the maximum update DateTime across all rows that comprise the object), as a DateTime value.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TotalRowCount</i>	Specify the number of rows in the object on the server, as a number.
<i>HasRefList</i>	Specify if the response must contain a reference list even when the component interface is being filtered. This parameter takes a Boolean value. The default value is false. If you specify true for the value, the relevance rules in the OnSelect event must always be applied, even when the CheckForChanges method returns True, to ensure that the rule or authorization changes take effect immediately. If the value of this parameter is false, and if CheckForChanges returns true (which means this component interface will not be processed), then no reference list is included in the response. This means the synchronization processor skips the get and delete processing of this component interface, and the device data is left as-is.

Returns

A Boolean value: true, the device data is identical to the existing data and so the component interface should not be processed, false indicates that the data has changed and the component interface should be resynchronized.

Example

In the following example, the component interface is automatically filtered and no processing is done.

```
%SyncServer.CheckForChanges(%SyncServer.LastSyncTime, %SyncServer.LastSyncRow⇒
Count);
```

In this example, applying the relevance rules is complex and slow, and you only want to do it when changes have occurred, so the code includes false as the third parameter for CheckForChanges. This example code would go in an OnSelect event.

```
Local datetime &SyncDttm;
Local number &RowCount;

/* The following logic enables filtering based on whether any data has changed in⇒
the underlying table. */
SQLExec("SELECT MAX(SYNCDTTM), COUNT(*) FROM PS_LEVEL0", &SyncDttm, &RowCount);

If %SyncServer.CheckForChanges(&SyncDttm, &RowCount, False) = False Then
    /* Add logic here to populate %SyncServer.SyncIDs based on relevance rules. */
    /* code here */
End-If;
```

In the following example, the logic filters according to a customer defined synchronization frequency (in all days.) This type of code would go in the OnSelect event.

```

Local datetime &DateTime;
Local number &SyncFrequency;

If All(%SyncServer.LastSyncDateTime) Then
    /* Not bootstrap sync. Determine the DateTime when we should next perform a⇒
    full sync. */
    SQLExec("SELECT FREQUENCY FROM PS_SYNC_FREQ_TBL WHERE CINAME = :1", Comp⇒
Intfc.MYCI, &SyncFrequency);
    &DateTime = AddToDateTime(%SyncServer.LastSyncDateTime, 0, 0, &SyncFrequency,⇒
0, 0, 0);
Else
    /* Bootstrap sync. Seed &DateTime so the if-condition below will be true. */
    &DateTime = %Datetime;
End-If;

If &DateTime <= %Datetime Then
    /* Time for a full sync. No need to call CheckForChanges, because
SyncServer will always use current date-time in the response,
and the row count is irrelevant. */
Else
    /* Time to filter. Call CheckForChanges with request value to force it. */
    %SyncServer.CheckForChanges(%SyncServer.LastSyncDateTime, 0);
End-If;

/* This CI has no relevance rules. Tell SyncServer to select all instances. */
%SyncServer.SelectAll();

```

See Also

[Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," LastSyncDateTime, page 2267](#) and [Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," LastSyncRowCount, page 2267](#)

Notify

Syntax

Notify(*message_text*, *severity* [, *object_type*, *object_id*])

Description

Use this method to pass an error message during synchronization.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>message_text</i>	Specify the message text.
<i>severity</i>	Specify the severity of the message.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>object_type</i>	Specify the object type.
<i>object_id</i>	Specify the object ID.

Returns

None.

SelectAll

Syntax

SelectAll()

Description

Use the SelectAll method to perform the default select processing. If this method is called in an OnSelect event, all instances of the component interface are added to the reference list in the select response. This means that the SyncIDs array is ignored, even if it is not empty.

Warning! If the SelectAll method is not called in the OnSelect event, and if CheckForChanges does not suppress the reference list, the response has a reference list containing all elements of the SyncIDs array. If the array is empty, the reference list is also empty, therefore *all* instances of that component interface are removed from the device.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," CheckForChanges, page 2261](#)

SyncServer Class Properties

This section describes the SyncServer class properties.

ClientPlatform

Description

This property specifies the type of mobile device.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%MobileDevice_PDA	A PDA.
%MobileDevice_Laptop	A laptop computer.

This property is read-write.

ConflictAlgorithm

Description

This property is used to cause the device update to be rejected or accepted. This property is checked after all OnConflict PeopleCode has run. This property overrides the ConflictStatus property.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%CONFLICTALGORITHM_SERVERWINS	The server always wins, which causes the device update to be rejected.
%CONFLICTALGORITHM_DEVICEWINS	The mobile device always wins, which causes the device update to be accepted.

This property is read-write.

ConflictStatus

Description

This property sets the conflict status. This property is valid only with the OnConflict event.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%CONFLICTSTATUS_NOCONFLICT	Remove from the list of conflicts.
%CONFLICTSTATUS_CONFLICT	Do not remove from the list of conflicts.

This property is read-write.

ExcludeProperty

Description

This property indicates to synchronization server that the contents of an attachment should *not* be downloaded to the mobile device. (The header is still downloaded.)

This property is only used with attachments.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
If ((%SyncServer.ClientPlatform = %MobileDevice_PDA) And
    (SERVICEORDER_DAMAGEDPART.SIZE > &nMaxAttachmentSize)) Then
    %SyncServer.ExcludeProperty = True;
End-If;
```

ExportLocation

Description

This property allows a developer to instruct the mobile device to export a copy of an attachment to a specific file on the device's disk during synchronization.

You can use this property to automatically extract product images (JPEGs) to a directory on the mobile device to make them accessible from HTML image tags included in HTML that is generated as part of an HTML Area.

This property takes a value of a relative or fully qualified path and filename. If you want to put files into the Res directory (all graphics must be in this directory to display correctly) you could use the following PeopleCode:

```
%SyncServer.ExportLocation = "..\res\filename.ext";
```

This property is used in the OnGetProperty event for an attachment reference file.

This property is read-write.

IsReferenceUnresolved

Description

When two or more new objects are uploaded during a synchronization, and they contain references to each other, it can create a deadlock condition on the server, since the references cannot be resolved in the database yet, and therefore neither of the objects can be successfully saved. To break the deadlock, SyncServer performs a tentative save on one of the objects without attempting to resolve any of its references. This makes it possible for the other object's reference to be resolved, and it can be permanently saved. Once that is completed, the first object's reference can also now be resolved, so a second save is performed to add the appropriate key values from the resolved reference. The purpose of this enhancement is to provide a new

This property indicates whether or not a tentative save is in progress, and whether the object being processed has had its references resolved.

This property returns a Boolean value: true if a tentative save is in progress, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

LastSyncDateTime

Description

This property returns the datetime from the last time this component interface was synchronized, as a DateTime value. This property is used only in the OnSelect event.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," CheckForChanges, page 2261](#) and [Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," LastSyncRowCount, page 2267](#)

LastSyncRowCount

Description

This property returns the number of rows that were available in this component interface the last time it was synchronized, as a number. This property is used only in the OnSelect event.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," LastSyncDateTime, page 2267](#) and [Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," CheckForChanges, page 2261](#)

PropertyValue**Description**

This property provides the path and filename of the attachment file on the synchronization server. It is used with the GetAttachment and PutAttachment functions.

In the OnGetProperty event, set PropertyValue in the GetAttachment function to the filename and location of the attachment file.

In the OnSetProperty event, the PutAttachment function returns the location of the attachment file in PropertyValue.

This property is read-write.

Example

In the code example below, the second If statement checks for whether the attachment was successfully retrieved, prior to setting the value for PropertyValue.

```
If QE_MB_CUST_NEED.FTPSITE <> "" And
    QE_MB_CUST_NEED.ATTACHSYSFILENAME <> "" Then
    %SyncServer.PropertyValue = "c:\PSMobile_FileAttach\" |
        QE_MB_CUST_NEED.ATTACHSYSFILENAME;
    &Result = GetAttachment(QE_MB_CUST_NEED.FTPSITE, QE_MB_CUST_⇒
        NEED.ATTACHSYSFILENAME,
        %SyncServer.PropertyValue);
End-If;
```

SessionID**Description**

This property returns the session ID. This is not unique for a device. It is used for internal chunking in OnValidateSet, and can only be used with this event.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," Using OnValidateSet, page 2272](#)

Example

The following PeopleCode sets validation for batches of instances of the QE_DEMO_CONTACT Component Interface.

```
SQLExec("UPDATE PSSYNCSERVERVAL SET SYNCSTATUS=0 FROM
PSSYNCSERVERVAL A, %Table(QE_DEMO_CONTACT) B WHERE A.SYNCSSESSIONID =
:1 AND A.SYNCTYPEID = :2 AND (A.SYNCID = B.SYNCID AND A.SYNCDTTM >=
B.LASTUPDDTTM)", %SyncServer.SessionID, %SyncServer.TypeID);
```

```
SQLExec("UPDATE PSSYNCSERVERVAL SET SYNCSTATUS=1 FROM
PSSYNCSERVERVAL A, %Table(QE_DEMO_CONTACT) B WHERE A.SYNCSSESSIONID =
:1 AND A.SYNCTYPEID = :2 AND (A.SYNCID = B.SYNCID AND A.SYNCDTTM <=>
B.LASTUPDDTTM)",
%SyncServer.SessionID, %SyncServer.TypeID);
```

Synchronizing

Description

This property is true during synchronization and false otherwise. Use this to perform (or omit) tasks during synchronization. For example, you might limit the number of rows processed in a child scroll during synchronization.

This property is read-only.

SyncIDs

Description

This property is an array containing the synchronization Ids. Populate the SyncIDs array with the sync Ids of the synchronizable component interface objects that you want to be synchronized with the mobile objects on the mobile device. Use the array class Push method to add a SyncID to the SyncIDs array.

The SyncID array is used as a list of sync Ids for instances that satisfy a set of relevance criteria, such as only synchronize Customer objects that are associated to one salesperson. A SQL object that runs a select on a view might be used to calculate the set of sync Ids for Customer objects that are assigned to that salesperson.

This property can be used only with the OnSelect event.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

TypeID

Description

This property contains the sync ID for the current component interface type (not just an instance, but the entire type.) This property is used for internal chunking in OnValidateSet, and can only be used with this event.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following PeopleCode sets validation for batches of instances of the QE_DEMO_CONTACT component interface.

```
SQLExec("UPDATE PSSYNCSERVERVAL SET SYNCSTATUS=0 FROM
PSSYNCSERVERVAL A, %Table(QE_DEMO_CONTACT) B WHERE A.SYNCSSESSIONID =
:1 AND A.SYNCTYPEID = :2 AND (A.SYNCID = B.SYNCID AND A.SYNCDTTM >=
B.LASTUPDDTTM)", %SyncServer.SessionID, %SyncServer.TypeID);
```

```
SQLExec("UPDATE PSSYNCSERVERVAL SET SYNCSTATUS=1 FROM
PSSYNCSERVERVAL A, %Table(QE_DEMO_CONTACT) B WHERE A.SYNCSSESSIONID =
:1 AND A.SYNCTYPEID = :2 AND (A.SYNCID = B.SYNCID AND A.SYNCDTTM <=>
B.LASTUPDDTTM)", %SyncServer.SessionID, %SyncServer.TypeID);
```

See Also

[Chapter 41, "SyncServer Class," Using OnValidateSet, page 2272](#)

validateID

Description

This property contains the sync ID for the only current *instance* of the Component Interface. It is created using the SYNCID field for that component interface (that field is set in the record properties for that Component Interface.)

This property can be used only with the OnValidate event.

This property is read-write.

validateRowCount

Description

This property returns the total number of rows in a hierarchical synchronizable Component Interface object.

For example, a service order with 10 lines has a `validateRowCount` value of 11. The property default is 1.

This property can be used only with the `OnValidate` event.

This property is read-write.

validateVersion

Description

This property contains the version for the instance of the Component Interface. Set `validateVersion` using the `SYNCDTTM` field. If the component interface object does not exist, or if the object is not to be used for some other reason (such as security), then do not set the `validateVersion` property.

This property can be used only with the `OnValidate` event.

`ValidateVersion` is initially set to the device version (that is, `max(syncdtm)` across all rows that make up the object). When leaving `OnValidate`, `ValidateVersion` must be reset to reflect the current version of the object.

If you want the object removed from the device, don't set the `validateVersion` property.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following code example forces an object to be re-synced:

```
%SyncServer.ValidateVersion = %CurrentDateTime;
```

If you know the object hasn't changed and want to keep it from being re-synced, use the following code (assuming the `VersionRowCount` property has also been set correctly):

```
%SyncServer.ValidateVersion = %SyncServer.ValidateVersion;
```

Advanced Considerations for Synchronization

After your mobile application is running without errors, you might decide to further tune your application. Two events enable you to do this in specific circumstances.

This section discusses the following:

- Using `OnValidateSet`
- Using `OnGetDefinition`

Using OnValidateSet

You should only use OnValidateSet when you have a large number of Component Interface instances to be synchronized, more than 1000.

Before you try to create an OnValidateSet PeopleCode program, you should first create OnValidate PeopleCode. This enables you to determine the shape of the Component Interface instance, the number of child rows and collections. Having a thorough understanding of this helps you create the OnValidateSet PeopleCode.

Though the OnValidateSet PeopleCode may improve performance, there is additional maintenance with it. Every time you add an exposed collection, or remove one, you must change your PeopleCode program to reflect the new data structure.

Note. If you have any PeopleCode in OnValidateSet, including a program that has been commented out, the OnValidate event does not run.

When this event occurs, a table on the synchronization server (PSSYNCSERVERAL) is populated with all of the synchronization Ids for the component type. The table is keyed by Session ID (SYNCSESSIONID field) and Type ID (SYNCTYPEID field).

The status of the row is tracked in the status column (SYNCSTATUS field). All of the rows in the table begin with a status of 3, meaning that the corresponding Component Interface instance should be purged from the synchronization server. The other valid values for the status field are:

<i>Status</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	Current. This causes the corresponding Component Interface instance to not be synchronized.
1	Out of date. This causes a Get to be called on the corresponding Component Interface instance, and the rest of the event flow to be joined.

The OnValidateSet event uses the SyncServer properties SessionID and TypeID. These should be populated by values from the SYNCSESSIONID and SYNCTYPEID fields, respectively.

Considerations Using OnValidateSet

If you set breakpoints in a Component Interface, or do a trace, you will see OnValidateSet running multiple times. This happens when the synchronization server sends a request to an application server for OnValidateSet to run and does not receive a response soon afterward. Then the synchronization server sends out another request. In theory, OnValidateSet only runs once per Component Interface Type. In practice, more than one OnValidateSet request runs concurrently in certain environments.

OnValidateSet PeopleCode Example

The following PeopleCode sets validation for batches of instances of the QE_DEMO_CONTACT component interface.


```
SQLExec("UPDATE PSSYNCSERVERVAL SET SYNCSTATUS=0
WHERE SYNCSESSIONID =:1 AND SYNCTYPEID = :2
AND EXISTS (SELECT 'X' FROM %Table(QE_DEMO_CONTACT) B
WHERE PSSYNCSERVERVAL.SYNCID = B.SYNCID
AND PSSYNCSERVERVAL.SYNCDTTM >= B.LASTUPDDTTM)",
%SyncServer.SessionID, %SyncServer.TypeID);
```

```
SQLExec("UPDATE PSSYNCSERVERVAL SET SYNCSTATUS=1
WHERE SYNCSESSIONID =:1 AND SYNCTYPEID = :2
AND EXISTS (SELECT 'X' FROM %Table(QE_DEMO_CONTACT) B
WHERE PSSYNCSERVERVAL.SYNCID = B.SYNCID
AND PSSYNCSERVERVAL.SYNCDTTM < B.LASTUPDDTTM)",
%SyncServer.SessionID, %SyncServer.TypeID);
```

Using OnGetDefinition

Using the `AddReference` and `AddReferenceType` methods, you can create ad-hoc references to Component Interfaces using PeopleCode, instead of defining the reference and the relationship in Application Designer.

Use the `OnGetDefinition` event when you want to access the ad-hoc references specified with the `AddReference` method in the component events. In this event, you must specify every instance of an ad-hoc reference. The referenced Component Interfaces are defined by their SyncIDs. The referenced Component Interfaces objects can reference other referenced Component Interface objects.

When to Use OnGetDefinition

You should only consider using ad-hoc references when you want to dynamically establish read-only references of static data. Using these methods, you are not establishing a relationship between the Component Interfaces. You cannot navigate these references. You cannot make any changes to these instances.

OnGetDefinition PeopleCode Example

In the `OnGetDefinition` event, have one call to the `AddReferenceType` method for every referenced Component Interface type in the current Component Interface.

```
%SyncServer.AddReferencedType(CompIntfc.RefCI);
```

In one of the Component build events (`PreBuild`, `PostBuild`, `RowInit`) you must also include a call to the `AddReference` method for every instance (identified by the `SyncID`) of the referenced Component Interface.

```
%SyncServer.AddReference(&SyncID, CompIntfc.RefCI);
```


Chapter 42

TransformData Class

This chapter provides an overview of the TransformData class and discusses:

- Creating a TransformData object.
- TransformData class properties.

Understanding the TransformData Class

When Integration Broker invokes a Application Engine transform program, it inserts the message content into a PeopleCode system variable, %TransformData, which remains in scope throughout the Application Engine program. Each program step can access the variable in turn and modify its content, which then becomes available to the next step.

In the Application Engine program, XSLT steps and PeopleCode steps access %TransformData differently:

- In XSLT, the data is automatically made available to your program. The XSLT program is literally a presentation of the output structure and data, which includes XSL tags that reference, process, and incorporate the input data into the output structure. There's no need to explicitly refer to %TransformData, which automatically receives the interpreted result of the XSLT step.
- In PeopleCode, use the PeopleCode %TransformData system variable to access the TransformData object. You access the XML data as the XmlDoc property of the TransformData object, which you then assign to an XmlDoc object and process normally. Because the XmlDoc object is a reference to the data portion of %TransformData, your modifications are automatically passed back to the system variable.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Applying Filtering, Transformation and Translation"

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "System Variables," %TransformData

Creating a TransformData Object

A TransformData object is returned from the system variable %TransformData. You cannot create a TransformData object directly.

When Integration Broker invokes a Application Engine transform program, it inserts the message content into the %TransformData system variable.

TransformData Class Properties

In this section, the TransformData class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

DestMsgName

Description

This property returns the name of the message at the receiving node as a string.

This property is read-only.

DestMsgVersion

Description

This property returns the name of the message version at the receiving node as a string.

This property is read-only.

DestNode

Description

This property returns the name of the node receiving the message as a string.

This property is read-only.

RejectTransform

Description

Use this property to terminate asynchronous transactions (asynchronous physical transformations only).

Use the following system constant to set this property: %IB_Transform_Rejected.

If this property is set within a transform program for an inbound asynchronous transaction, the result will be that no subscription contract is created. On the Service Operation Monitor Details page for the transaction, an informational message will be part of the error message link indicating that the transaction was terminated.

If this property is set within a transform program for an outbound asynchronous transaction, the publication contract status will be updated to done. The outbound message will not be sent. In addition, on the Service Operation Monitor Details page for the transaction, an informational message will be part of the error message link indicating that the transaction was terminated.

This property is read-write.

RoutingDefnName

Description

This property returns the routing definition name as a string. You can use this property to retrieve the connector's routing properties.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," LoadConnectorPropFromRouting, page 1353](#)

SourceMsgName

Description

This property returns the name of the message at the sending node as a string.

This property is read-only.

SourceMsgVersion

Description

This property returns the name of the message version at the sending node as a string.

This property is read-only.

SourceNode

Description

This property returns the name of the node sending the message as a string.

This property is read-only.

Status

Description

Use this property to communicate the success or failure of the transform program step to Integration Broker. Use the following values to set this property:

<i>Integer Value</i>	<i>System Constant</i>	<i>Description</i>
0 (default)	—	Indicates success.
1	—	Indicates that the message failed a filtering step.
2	%IB_Transform_Error	Indicates that an error occurred.

This property is read-write.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Applying Filtering, Transformation and Translation"

XmlDoc

Description

This property contains the XML message data.

You can assign this to an XmlDoc object and process the data using the XmlDoc class methods and properties.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," page 2517](#)

Chapter 43

Tree Classes

This chapter provides an overview of tree classes and discusses the following topics:

- Relationships between different tree classes.
- Collections in the tree classes.
- Error handling with trees.
- Leaves and nodes insert verification.
- Data types for tree objects.
- Scope of the tree objects.
- Tree classes implementation.
- Tree classes reference.

Understanding Tree Classes

Using the tree classes in your PeopleCode, you have access to all the functionality of PeopleSoft Tree Manager. Your application should instantiate the appropriate tree objects when it must work with the tree system database data, call the appropriate methods and properties, then close the objects when it is finished.

Creating or deleting a tree *object* does not create or delete tree system database information. You must call the method for that tree object directly to create or delete database information, that is, the Create or Delete method.

One instance of a tree or tree structure object can be created to work on multiple database entities. However, only one tree or tree structure can be open at a time. If you open a Tree before closing the one that's currently open, you receive an error. You must explicitly close a tree or tree structure (using the Close method) before you try to open a second one.

All of the classes, and most of the properties and methods that make up the Tree Classes have a GUI representation in PeopleSoft Tree Manager. This document assumes that the reader is familiar with PeopleSoft Tree Manager.

The following classes make up the tree classes:

- Branch Collection
- Leaf
- Level

- Level Collection
- Node
- Tree
- Tree Structure

With most of the classes of objects in PeopleTools, when you use a *Getxxx* method, you are fully instantiating an object. However, for the tree class, when you use *GetTree* (from the Session object), you get a closed tree. A closed tree is a tree object with just the key fields filled in. The rest of the data is not present. To open the tree, you must use the *Open* method. Working with closed trees can improve your performance. The same applies to a tree structure: it's closed when you get it from the Session object, and you must open it before you can access its properties or change it.

There aren't any built-in functions for the tree classes: objects are instantiated from identifiers, from other objects, or from a Session object.

Using the *GenerateTree* function, you can produce a GUI representation of a tree in the PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," *TreeDetailInNode*

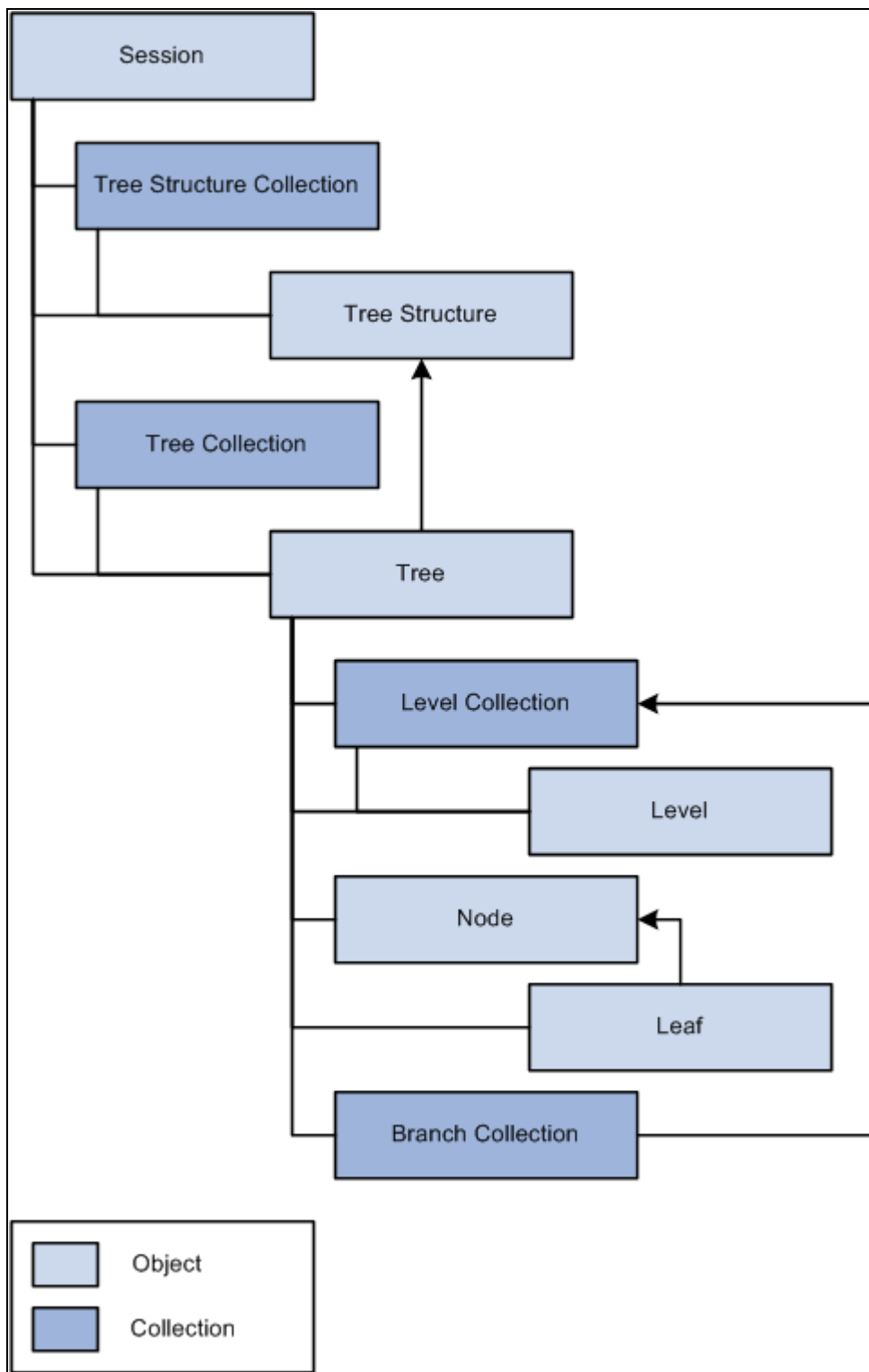
[Chapter 38, "Session Class," page 2167](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Using HTML Trees and the *GenerateTree* Function," *Using the GenerateTree Function*

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Introduction to PeopleSoft Tree Manager"

Relationships Between Different Tree Classes

The following diagram shows the tree classes and their relationships. Objects at the tip of the arrowhead are accessed or created from the object at the left of the arrowhead. Squares indicate objects. Ovals indicate collections.



Tree classes and their relationships

- From the session object, you can get identifiers for a tree or a tree structure.
- From the level collection object, you can instantiate a level object.
- From the branch collection object, you can get an identifier for a branch.

- From the tree object, you can instantiate a tree, a tree structure, a branch collection, a leaf, a node, and a level collection.
- From the node object, you can instantiate a leaf object or a node object.
- From the leaf object, you can instantiate a leaf object or a node object.

Collections in the Tree Classes

A *collection* is a set of similar things, like a group of already existing branches or levels. Like everything else in the tree classes, collections have a GUI representation. For example, when you find an existing branch from PeopleSoft Tree Manager, you get a dialog that lets you select the branches you want. This dialog box data is represented in PeopleCode as the *tree level collection*.

Tree Levels

Tree Name: QE_ACCOUNTS

Tree Levels		
Customize Find View All 		
First 	1-9 of 15	 Last
Level Name	Description	View Detail
LEVEL 1	LEVEL 1	View Detail
LEVEL 2	LEVEL 2	View Detail
LEVEL 3	LEVEL 3	View Detail
LEVEL 4	LEVEL 4	View Detail
LEVEL 5	LEVEL 5	View Detail
LEVEL 6	LEVEL 6	View Detail
LEVEL 7	LEVEL 7	View Detail
LEVEL 8	LEVEL 8	View Detail
LEVEL 9	LEVEL 9	View Detail

Example of level collection

The following collections are part of the tree classes:

- Branch collection
- Level collection

Error Handling With Trees

The tree classes log descriptive information regarding errors and warnings to the PSMessages collection, instantiated from a session object.

In your program, use the PSMessages collection to identify and report to the user any errors that are encountered during processing.

The tree classes log errors "interactively", that is, as they happen. For example, suppose you had created a new tree, and were setting the effective date using the effective date property (EffDt). If you used an invalid value for the effective date, the error would be logged in the PSMessages collection as soon as you set the value, not when you saved the tree.

When you want to check for errors depends on your application. However, if you check for errors after every assignment, you may see a performance degradation.

One way to check for errors is to check the number of messages in the PSMessages collection, using the Count property. If the Count is 0, no error or warning messages have been logged to the PSMessages collection.

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;
Local ApiObject &ERRORCOL;
Local ApiObject &TREE, TREELIST;

&MYSESSION = %Session;

If &MYSESSION Then
    /* connection is good */

    &MyTree = &Session.GetTree();
    /* open a tree */
    &TreeReturn = &MyTree.Open("", "", "PERSONAL_DATA", "1999-06-01", "", true);
    /* Do error checking */

    &ERRORCOL = &MYSESSION.PSMessages;
    If (&ERRORCOL.Count <> 0) Then
        /* errors occurred - do processing */
    Else
        /* no errors */
    End-If;
Else
    /* do processing for no connection */
End-If;
```

You can also do an error check based on the return value of your API calls

```
If ALL(&TreeReturn) then
    /* processing errors */
End-if:
```

See Also

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," Error Handling, page 2168](#)

Leaves and Nodes Insert Verification

InsertChildLeaf, InsertSibNode, InsertChildNode, and so on, can return False or a Null object reference, depending upon the type of error encountered. You may want to declare references to new leaves or nodes as type ANY until after you verify they were actually created. You can do this by using the None or All PeopleCode functions to determine whether a valid Leaf or Node Object was created. If a Leaf or Node object was created ALL() returns True and None() returns False.

```

&NewLeaf = &RootNode.InsertChildLeaf("8000", "8999");
If NONE(&NewLeaf) Then
    /* Leaf not inserted, do error processing */
    &Messages = &Session.PSMessages;
    If &Messages.WarningPending Then
        /* do error processing */
    End-if;
End-if;

```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," None

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," All

Data Types for Tree Objects

All tree objects, that is, trees, tree structures, nodes, levels, and so on, are declared as type `ApiObject`. For example:

```

Local ApiObject &MYTREE;
Global ApiObject &MYNODE;

```

All tree objects can be declared as Local, Component or Global.

Scope of the Tree Objects

All tree objects, that is, trees, tree structures, nodes, leaves, and so on, can *only* be instantiated from PeopleCode.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Application Engine PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

You can instantiate a tree or tree structure object only from a session object. You have to instantiate the session object, and connect to the database, before you can instantiate a tree or tree structure.

```

Local ApiObject &TREELIST;
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;

&MYSESSION = %Session;

If &MYSESSION Then
    /* connection is good */
Else
    /* do error processing */
End-if;

```

Note. Tree Classes are accessible only through PeopleCode.

Tree Classes Implementation

You will often want to create a new tree. The following procedure discusses this action in more detail.

The TreeMover Application Engine program uses the Tree API (and File Layouts) for importing a tree from a flat file or exporting a tree to a flat file.

To create a new tree:

In this example, you are creating a new tree based on an existing tree structure. The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```

Local ApiObject &Session;
Local ApiObject &TreeList, &MyTree;
Local ApiObject &LvlColl;

&Session = %Session;

&MyTree = &Session.GetTree();
/* create new tree */

If All(&MyTree) Then
    &TreeReturn = &MyTree.Create("", "", "PERSONAL_DATA2", "1999-06-01", "PERSONAL_⇒
DATA");

    If &TreeReturn <> 0 then
        /* check PSMessages collection */
    End-if;

    &MyTree.description = "test tree";

    /* add level */
    &LvlColl = &MyTree.levels;
    &Level = &LvlColl.add("FIRST LVL");
    &Level.description = "First Level";

    /* add root node */
    &RootNode= &MyTree.insertroot("00001");

If ALL(&RootNode) Then
    /* insert a leaf */
    &NewLeaf = &RootNode.InsertChildLeaf("8000", "8999");

    /* save new tree */
    &RSLT = &MyTree.Save();

    /* Do error checking */
    If &RSLT <> 0 Then
        /* errors occurred = do error checking */
        &ERRORCOL = &Session.PSMessages;
        For &I = 1 To &ERRORCOL.count
            /* do error processing */
        End-For;
    Else
        /* no errors - saved correctly - do other processing */
    End-If;
End-if;

End-if;

```

1. Get a session object.

Before you can get a tree, you have to get a session object. The session controls access to the tree, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on. Use the %Session system variable to return a reference to the current PeopleSoft session.

```
&Session = %Session;
```

2. Get a tree object.

Use the GetTree method specifying a null value (" ") to return a closed tree object.

```
&MyTree = &Session.GetTree();
```

3. Create the Tree.

The Create method creates a new tree with the name PERSONAL_DATA2. To ensure that you have a valid tree, use the All built-in function. Description is a required property (if you don't specify something for Description you cannot save the tree.)

```
&TreeReturn = &MyTree.Create("", "", "PERSONAL_DATA2", "1999-06-01", "PERSONAL_⇒  
DATA");
```

```
&MyTree.description = "test tree";
```

4. Add a level.

To add a level, you have to instantiate a level collection. Although there aren't any levels in the tree, you can still access this collection. Use the Add method with the level collection to add a new level. Remember, the level name must be 8 characters or less. Description is a required property (if you don't specify something for Description you cannot save the tree.)

```
&LvlColl = &MyTree.levels;  
&Level = &LvlColl.add("FIRST LVL");  
&Level.description = "First Level";
```

5. Add the root node.

Because this is a new tree, you must first add the root node.

```
&RootNode = &MyTree.insertroot("00001");
```

6. Add a leaf.

To add a new leaf, you must have a reference to the parent node object. Using the All built-in function ensures that there is a root node before you try to insert the leaf with the InsertChildLeaf method.

```
If ALL(&RootNode) Then  
    &NewLeaf = &RootNode.InsertChildLeaf("8000", "8999");
```

7. Save the tree.

When you execute the Save method, the new tree is saved to the database.

```
&RSLT = &MyTree.Save();
```

Note. If you're running the tree API from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a COMMIT.

8. Check for errors.

You can check if there were any errors using the PSMessages property on the session object.

```
If All (&RSLT) Then
  /* errors occurred = do error checking */
  &ERRORCOL = &Session.PSMessages;
  For &I = 1 To &ERRORCOL.count
    /* do error processing */
  End-For;
Else
  /* no errors - saved correctly - do other processing */
End-If;
```

If there are multiple errors, all errors are logged to the PSMessages collection, not just the first occurrence of an error.

Note. If you've called the Tree API from an Application Engine program, all errors are also logged in the application engine error log tables.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Using TreeMover"

Session Class Methods

Tree Classes don't have any built-in functions. Instead, they're instantiated from the Session Class.

In this section, we discuss the Session class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

GetTree

Syntax

GetTree()

Description

The GetTree method returns a closed tree object. Before you can use some of the methods or any of the properties, you must use the Open method to open a tree object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a closed tree object.

Example

To create a new tree, use the following:

```
&MYTREE = %Session.GetTree();  
&MYTREE.Create("", "", "PERSONAL_NEW", "05-05-1997", "PERSONAL_DATA");
```

To determine if a tree already exists in the database, use the following code:

```
&MYTREE = %Session.GetTree();  
If &MYTREE.Exists("", "", "PERSONAL_OLD", "05-05-1997", "PERSONAL_DATA") = 0 then  
    /* Do processing */  
End-If;
```

To open an existing tree, use the following code:

```
&MYTREE = %Session.GetTree();  
&MYTREE.Open("", "", "PERSONAL_OLD", "05-05-1997", "PERSONAL_DATA", True);
```

GetTreeStructure

Syntax

```
GetTreeStructure()
```

Description

The GetTreeStructure method returns a closed tree structure object. Before you can use some of the methods or any of the properties, you must use the Open method to open the tree structure object.

Branch Collection

A branch collection is returned from the Branches property, used with an open tree object.

```
&MYBRANCHCOLL = &MYTREE.Branches;
```

&MYTREE must be a branched tree. To verify whether a tree is branched, you can check the value of the IsBranched property of a tree object (Boolean value: True or False.)

See [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Branches, page 2373](#).

Branch Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Branch collection properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Count

Description

Returns the number of branches for the branch collection object.

Leaf Class

Leaf objects are instantiated from other tree classes as follows:

- From a tree object with the FindLeaf method.
- From a node object with the FirstChildLeaf property.
- From another leaf object with the NextSib and PrevSib properties.

See [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," FindLeaf, page 2351](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," FirstChildLeaf, page 2335](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," NextSib, page 2304](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," PrevSib, page 2305](#).

Leaf Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Leaf class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Cut

Syntax

`cut()`

Description

The Cut method cuts the leaf and puts it into a buffer (the clipboard.) You can then use the PasteSib method to add the leaf back as a sibling of a different leaf. You can also use the PasteChild node method to add the leaf back as a child of a different node.

You can only have one object at a time on the clipboard. If you cut another leaf or node, the leaf in the clipboard is overwritten.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A number; 0 if the cut is successful.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Cut, page 2313](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," PasteSib, page 2299](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," PasteChild, page 2329](#)

Delete

Syntax

`Delete()`

Description

The Delete method deletes the leaf object executing the method *from the database*.

Returns

A number; 0 if the delete is successful.

Example

```
&MYLEAF = &MYTREE.FindLeaf("8200", "8300");  
&MYLEAF.Delete();
```

DeleteByRange

Syntax

`DeleteByRange(RangeFrom, RangeTo)`

Description

The DeleteByRange method deletes the specified leaf object from the database. The leaf specified by the parameters does *not* have to match the leaf executing the method. That is, if &MYLEAF is associated with a range 8200-8300, you can specify a different range with the DeleteByRange method. For example:

```
&MYLEAF = &MYTREE.FindLeaf("8200", "8300");
/* some processing */
&RET_VALUE = &MYLEAF.DeleteByRange("8400", "8500");
```

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RangeFrom</i>	Specify the starting range of the leaf to be deleted. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>RangeTo</i>	Specify the ending range of the leaf to be deleted. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

A number; 0 if the delete is successful.

Example

```
&RET_VALUE= &MYLEAF.DeleteByRange("8400", "8500");
```

GenABNMenuElement

Syntax

GenABNMenuElement ()

Description

Use this method to generate a single element for this tree leaf.

The element from this leaf and the elements from its sibling leaves and nodes are concatenated to form an HTML code fragment to be consumed by the portal.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string representing the element for this tree leaf.

Example

```
&LI_list = &LI_list | &ChildLeaf.GenABNMenuElement();
```

InsertDynSib

Syntax

InsertDynSib()

Description

The InsertDynSib method inserts a dynamic leaf as a sibling leaf to the leaf object executing the method. The leaf is a *newnode*.

A leaf object associated with the new leaf is returned. The new leaf is inserted as the next sibling leaf. If the new leaf isn't inserted successfully, the method returns Null.

Note. To insert a sibling leaf with a specific range, use the InsertSib method.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to the new leaf. If this method fails, it returns either False or a Null object reference, depending upon the type of error encountered. The best way to test whether the object was inserted is to test the result using either the All or None functions.

Example

```
&NEWLEAF = &MYLEAF.InsertDynSib();
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," InsertSib, page 2293](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," All and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," None

InsertSib

Syntax

InsertSib(*RangeFrom*, *RangeTo*)

Description

The InsertSib method inserts a new leaf as a sibling leaf under the leaf currently executing the method. The leaf specified by the range parameters must be a *new* leaf. You receive an error if the leaf already exists.

A leaf object associated with the new leaf is returned. The new leaf is inserted as the next sibling leaf, although there is no explicit ordering of leaves: leaves take the order of the alphanumeric database sort on their range fields.

Note. To insert a dynamic sibling leaf (that is, without specifying a range) use the InsertDynSib method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RangeFrom</i>	Specify the starting range of the new leaf. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>RangeTo</i>	Specify the ending range of the new leaf. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

A leaf object associated with the new leaf. If this method fails, it returns either False or a Null object reference, depending upon the type of error encountered. The best way to test whether the object was inserted is to test the result using either the All or None functions.

Example

```
&NEWLEAF = &MYLEAF.InsertSib("10090", "10100");
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," InsertDynSib, page 2292](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," All and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," None

LoadABNChart

Syntax

LoadABNChart(&chart_rowset,&relactions_rowset)

Description

Use this method to load a child leaf of the current tree node into the SmartNavigation chart rowset and the component buffer.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&chart_rowset</i>	Specifies the SmartNavigation chart rowset. Typically, this is the rowset returned by the GetABNChartRowSet function.
<i>&relactions_rowset</i>	Specifies the related actions rowset. Typically, this is the rowset returned by the GetABNRelActnRowSet function.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&ChildLeaf.LoadABNChart(&chart_rs, &ra_rs);
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," LoadABNChartOrdered, page 2294](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetABNChartRowSet and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetABNRelActnRowSet

LoadABNChartOrdered

Syntax

LoadABNChartOrdered(&chart_rowset,&relactions_rowset,order)

Description

Use this method to load a child leaf of the current tree node into the SmartNavigation chart rowset and the component buffer. The order for the leaf within its chart level is specified by this method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&chart_rowset</i>	Specifies the SmartNavigation chart rowset. Typically, this is the rowset returned by the GetABNChartRowSet function.
<i>&relations_rowset</i>	Specifies the related actions rowset. Typically, this is the rowset returned by the GetABNRelActnRowSet function.
<i>order</i>	Specify the order for the leaf as a number. Note. For a given chart level, all chart leaves must have a display order greater than zero.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&ChildLeaf.LoadABNChartOrdered(&chart_rs, &ra_rs, 5);
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," LoadABNChart, page 2294](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetABNChartRowSet and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetABNRelActnRowSet

MoveAsChild

Syntax

```
MoveAsChild(Node)
```

Description

The `MoveAsChild` method moves the leaf executing the method to a different node in the tree. The leaf becomes the first child leaf under the node, even though there is no explicit ordering of leaves: leaves take the order of the alphanumeric database sort on their range fields. The specified node becomes the new parent to the leaf.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Node</i>	Specify a node object. This parameter value must be an object, not a string or a name.

Note. To specify a node name, not a node object, use the `MoveAsChildByName` method.

Returns

A number; 0 if the move is successful.

Example

The following example moves leaf 8001 from node 10100 (old parent) to node 00001 (new parent)

```
&MY_LEAF = &MY_TREE.FindLeaf("8001", "8001");
&NEW_PARENT = &MY_TREE.FindNode("00001", "");
If &NEW_PARENT <> Null Then
    &RET_VALUE = &MY_LEAF.MoveAsChild(&NEW_PARENT);
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," MoveAsChildByName, page 2296](#)

MoveAsChildByName

Syntax

MoveAsChildByName(*NodeName*)

Description

The `MoveAsChildByName` method moves the leaf executing the method to a different node in the tree. The leaf becomes the first child leaf under the node, although there is no explicit ordering of leaves: leaves take the order of the alphanumeric database sort on their range fields. The specified node becomes the new parent to the leaf. The node specified by *NodeName* must be a valid node name.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of a node. <i>NodeName</i> must be a valid node for the existing tree. This parameter takes a string value.

Note. To specify a node object, not a node name, use the `MoveAsChild` method.

Returns

A number; 0 if the move is successful.

Example

The following example moves leaf 8001 from node 10100 (old parent) to node 00001 (new parent)

```
&MY_LEAF = &MY_TREE.FindLeaf("8001", "8001");
If &MY_LEAF <> Null Then
    &RET_VALUE = &MY_LEAF.MoveAsChildByName("00001");
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," MoveAsChild, page 2295](#)

MoveAsSib

Syntax

MoveAsSib(*Leaf*)

Description

The `MoveAsSib` method moves the leaf executing the method to a new place in the tree. The current leaf becomes the next sibling leaf under the specified leaf object, although there is no explicit ordering of leaves: leaves take the order of the alphanumeric database sort on their range fields.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Leaf</i>	Specify a leaf object. This parameter value must be an object, not a string or a name.

Note. To specify a range, not a leaf object, use the `MoveAsSibByRange` method.

Returns

A number; 0 if the move is successful.

Example

```
&MYLEAF = &MYTREE.FindLeaf("8000", "8000");  
&MYLEAF2 = &MYTREE.FindLeaf("9000", "9000");  
&RET_VALUE = &MYLEAF.MoveAsSib(&MYLEAF2);
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," MoveAsSibByRange, page 2298](#)

MoveAsSibByRange

Syntax

MoveAsSibByRange(*RangeFrom*, *RangeTo*)

Description

The `MoveAsSibByRange` method moves the leaf executing the method to a new place in the tree. The current leaf becomes the next sibling leaf under the specified leaf object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RangeFrom</i>	Specify the starting range of the leaf that you want as the parent of the leaf executing the method. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>RangeTo</i>	Specify the ending range of the leaf that you want as the parent of the leaf executing the method. This parameter takes a string value.

Note. To specify a leaf object, not a range, use the MoveAsSib method.

Returns

A number; 0 if the move is successful.

Example

```
&MYLEAF = &MYTREE.FindLeaf("8000", "8000");  
&RET_VALUE = &MYLEAF.MoveAsSibByRange("9000", "9000");
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," MoveAsSib, page 2297](#)

PasteSib

Syntax

PasteSib()

Description

The PasteSib method makes the leaf from the buffer (clipboard) a sibling to the leaf executing the method. You must use the Cut leaf method before you can paste a leaf.

You can have only one object at a time on the clipboard. If you cut another leaf or node, the leaf in the clipboard is overwritten.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A number; 0 if the paste is successful.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Cut, page 2289](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," PasteChild, page 2329](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Cut, page 2313](#) node method

RefreshDescription

Syntax

RefreshDescription(*expand_range*)

Description

Use this method to reload the tree leaf's description from the database.

Note. This method is currently supported for what is known as a single detail leaf. Do not use this method with ranged or dynamic leaves.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>expand_range</i>	Specify a Boolean value; however, this parameter is currently ignored. Note. This parameter is reserved for future use.

Returns

A number: 0 if the refresh was successful.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Description, page 2301](#)

UpdateRanges

Syntax

UpdateRanges(*RangeFrom*, *RangeTo*)

Description

The UpdateRanges method performs validation of edited ranges, updating as necessary.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RangeFrom</i>	Specify the starting range of the leaf that you updated. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>RangeTo</i>	Specify the ending range of the leaf you want updated. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

A number; 0 if the update is successful.

Leaf Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Leaf class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Description

Description

Use this property to return the tree leaf's description as a string.

Note. This property is currently supported for what is known as a single detail leaf. Do not use this property with ranged or dynamic leaves.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," RefreshDescription, page 2300](#)

DisplayLevelNumber

Description

When using the Tree API to create a graphic representation of the tree (such as for HTML Tree Manager or other application pages) use this property to indicate the *display* level, that is, tell the user how many levels deep the leaf is. This is generally used for trees where levels aren't used and the LevelNumber property always returns 0. This property always returns a number.

This property is read-only.

See Also

Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," LevelNumber, page 2339

Dynamic

Description

This property specifies whether the leaf has a dynamic range or a specified range. If you set this property to True, the leaf has a dynamic range. If this is a new leaf, and you do not set this property, the value is automatically set is False.

This property is read-write.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Creating Trees"

HasNextSib

Description

This property returns True if the leaf has a next sibling, that is, it isn't the last leaf listed under the parent node.

This property is read-only.

HasPrevSib

Description

This property returns True if the leaf has a previous sibling, that is, it isn't the first leaf listed under the parent node.

This property is read-only.

ImageName

Description

This property sets the which image is used to display the leaf. This property takes a string value for the image name of the leaf.

This property is read-write.

IsChanged

Description

This property returns True if the leaf has been edited or changed.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
If &MYLEAF.IsChanged Then  
    &MYTREE.Save();  
End-If;
```

IsCut

Description

This property returns True if the leaf has been cut from the displayed tree. This property is generally used with the HTML Tree Manager.

This property is read-only.

IsDeleted

Description

This property returns True if the leaf has been deleted from the tree but the tree hasn't been saved.

This property is read-only.

IsInserted

Description

This property returns True if the leaf has been inserted as a new leaf in the tree but the tree hasn't been saved.

This property is read-only.

NextSib

Description

This property returns a leaf object associated with the next sibling leaf. The next sibling of a leaf is the leaf appearing under the current leaf. If there is no next sibling and you try to assign it to a variable, you receive a runtime error.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following code traversed the leaves from top to bottom.

```
While &MYLEAF.HasNextSib
    &MYLEAF = &MYLEAF.NextSib;
    /* do some processing */
End-While;
```

Parent

Description

This property returns a node object associated with the parent node for the leaf.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&PARENTNODE = &MYLEAF.Parent;
/* do node processing with node object */
```


PrevSib

Description

This property returns a leaf object associated with the previous sibling leaf. The previous sibling of a leaf is the leaf appearing above the current leaf. If there is no previous sibling and you try to assign it to a variable, you receive a runtime error.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following code traverses the leaves from bottom to top.

```
While &MYLEAF.HasPrevSib
    &MYLEAF = &MYLEAF.PrevSib;
    /* do some processing */
End-While;
```

RangeFrom

Description

This property returns the starting range, as a string, of the leaf.

This property is read-write.

RangeTo

Description

This property returns the ending range, as a string, of the leaf.

This property is read-write.

TreeBranchName

Description

This property returns the branch name of the tree as a string if the tree is branched. If not branched, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

TreeEffDt

Description

This property returns the effective date of the tree as a string if the tree is effective-dated. If not effective-dated, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

TreeName

Description

This property returns the name of the tree as a string.

This property is read-only.

TreeSetId

Description

This property returns the SetID of the tree as a string if the tree has a SetID. If the tree doesn't have a SetID, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

TreeUserKeyValue

Description

This property returns the UserKeyValue of the tree as a string if the tree has a UserKeyValue. If the tree doesn't have a UserKeyValue, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

Level Collection

Level collection is instantiated from a tree object with the Levels property.

See [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Levels, page 2381](#).

Level Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Level Collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Add

Syntax

Add(*LevelName*)

Description

The Add method adds a new level called *LevelName* to the database. The specified level must be a new level, that is, it cannot exist in the database. *LevelName* takes a string value.

Note. *LevelName* must be 8 characters or less.

If no levels currently exist in the tree, the level is added at the top level. If levels already exist in the tree, the new level is added as the last level. You can change the level number of a level using the Number property.

If the new level is the first level, the AllValuesAudit property is automatically set to True.

The new level is not added to the database until the tree is explicitly saved.

This method returns a reference to the new level object.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Number, page 2311](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," AllValuesAudit, page 2310](#)

Item

Syntax

Item(*LevelName*, *LevelNumber*)

Description

The Item method returns a reference to the specified level in the level collection executing the method as an object. The *LevelName* parameter specifies the name of the level to access. This parameter takes a string value. The *LevelNumber* parameter specifies the number at which the level exists. This parameter takes a number value. For example, suppose your level collection contains the following levels, in this order:

1. CORPORATE

2. COMPANY
3. DIVISION
4. DEPARTMENT
5. BRANCH

You want to access the fourth level, DEPARTMENT. You would use the following code:

```
&MYLEVEL = &LVLCOLLECTION.Item("DEPARTMENT", 4);
```

Remove

Syntax

Remove()

Description

The Remove method deletes the current level from the database. You can use this method only after you have used the First, Next, or Item properties: otherwise the system doesn't know which level to delete from the tree. If no level has been indicated yet system tries to remove the last level. If the level to remove has nodes associated with it, the system doesn't remove the level. The rest of the levels in the collection after the deleted level are moved up in the list and renumbered so that the levels remain consecutively numbered.

Returns

A number; 0 if the level is successfully removed.

Level Collection Properties

In this section, we discuss the Level collection properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Count

Description

Returns the number of levels for the level collection object.

First

Description

The First property returns a reference to the first level in the level collection executing the method as an open object.

Last

Description

The Last property returns a reference to the last level in the level collection executing the method as an open object.

Next

Description

The Next property returns a reference to the next level in the level collection executing the method as an open object. You can use this method only after you have used either the First or Item properties: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start in the tree.

Level Class

Level objects are instantiated from the level class collection object with the Item method or one of the following properties:

- First
- Last
- Next

See [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Item, page 2307](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," First, page 2309](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Last, page 2309](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Next, page 2309](#).

Level Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Leaf class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Create

Syntax

Create(*LevelName*, *LevelNumber*)

Description

Note. This method has been deprecated. If you create a level using this method, there is no way of saving the level to the database. Use the Add level collection method instead.

Level Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Level class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AllValuesAudit

Description

This property specifies whether PeopleSoft Tree Manager permits nodes to skip over this level. To allow nodes to skip this level, specify this parameter as True. If you are creating a new level, and this level is the first level in a tree, this property is automatically set to True. If the level isn't the first level, this property is set to False by default..

This property is read-write.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Using PeopleSoft Tree Manager," Modifying Tree Definitions

Description

Description

This property returns the description of the level.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the level.

This property is read-write.

Number

Description

This property returns the number of the level.

Note. Though you can use this property to set the level of the number, you should not do so, as level numbers are automatically assigned when the level is inserted to the level collection using the Add method.

This property is read-write.

TreeBranchName

Description

This property returns the branch name of the tree as a string if the tree is branched. If not branched, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

TreeEffDt

Description

This property returns the effective date of the tree as a string if the tree is effective-dated. If not-effective dated, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

TreeName

Description

This property returns the name of the tree as a string.

This property is read-only.

TreeSetId

Description

This property returns the SetID of the tree as a string if the tree has a SetID. If the tree doesn't have a SetID, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

TreeUserKeyValue

Description

This property returns the UserKeyValue of the tree as a string if the tree has a UserKeyValue. If the tree doesn't have a UserKeyValue, this property returns a blank string.

Node Class

Node objects are instantiated from other tree classes, as follows:

- From a tree object with the FindNode method.
- From a leaf object with the Parent property.
- From another node object with the FirstChildNode, NextSib, PrevSib, and Parent properties.

See [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," FindNode, page 2352](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," FirstChildNode, page 2335](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," NextSib, page 2339](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," PrevSib, page 2340](#).

See [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Parent, page 2304](#).

See [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Parent, page 2340](#).

Node Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Node class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Branch

Syntax

Branch()

Description

The Branch method branches the node executing this method, identifying all of its child nodes and leaves as part of that branch. *Branching* means taking a limb of a tree and creating another subtree to hold that limb. (Technically is it not creating a real tree.) The subtree is accessed through the Branches collection.

After you use the Branch method, you can no longer access the child nodes and leaves of the node that executed the method until you close the current tree, open the new branched tree, and find the node again. To unbranch the tree, use the Unbranch method.

Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

Example

```
&MYNODE = &MYTREE.FindNode("10900", "");  
&MYNODE.Branch();
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Creating Trees," Working with Tree Branches

Cut

Syntax

cut()

Description

The Cut method cuts the node executing the method and puts it into a buffer (the clipboard). You can then use the PasteSib method to add the node back as a sibling of a different node. You can also use the PasteChild node method to add the node back as a child of a different node.

You can have only one object at a time on the clipboard. If you cut another leaf or node, the node on the clipboard is overwritten.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," PasteSib, page 2330](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," PasteChild, page 2329](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Cut, page 2289](#) leaf method

Delete

Syntax

Delete()

Description

The Delete method deletes the node object executing the method *from the database*.

Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

DeleteByName

Syntax

DeleteByName(*NodeName*)

Description

The `DeleteByName` method deletes the specified node from the database. The *NodeName* parameter takes a string value. The node specified by *NodeName* does not have to match the node executing the method. That is, if `&MYNODE` is associated with node 100200, you can specify a different node with the `DeleteByName` method. For example:

```
&MYNODE = &MYTREE.FindNode("100200", "");
/* some processing */
&MYNODE.DeleteByName("100300");
```

The node name specified by *NodeName* must be a valid node in the existing open tree object. If *NodeName* doesn't exist, you receive a runtime error.

Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

Expand

Syntax

Expand(*ExpandType*)

Description

The `Expand` method gets the next level of nodes or leaves into memory from the selected node. What leaves or nodes get expanded depends on the *ExpandType*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ExpandType</i>	Specifies which leaves or nodes get expanded. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	Expand only nodes
1	Expand nodes and leaves
2	Expand only one level

Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

Example

```
If (&MYNODE.State = 2 AND &MYNODE.HasChildren);  
    /* if node is collapsed */  
    &MYNODE.Expand(2);  
End-if;
```

GenABNMenuElement

Syntax

GenABNMenuElement ()

Description

Use this method to generate a single element for this tree node.

The element from this node and any sibling nodes and leaves are concatenated to form an HTML code fragment to be consumed by the portal.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string representing the element for this tree node.

Example

```
&LI_list = &LI_list | &ChildLeaf.GenABNMenuElement();
```

GenBreadCrumbs

Syntax

GenBreadCrumbs (*list*)

Description

Call the `GenBreadCrumbs` method from the requested node to generate an HTML code fragment that will be rendered in the browser as breadcrumbs.

The `<li>` elements in the input string are created by the `GenRelatedActions` and `GenABNMenuElement` methods of the `Node` class, and the `GenABNMenuElement` method of the `Leaf` class.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>list</i>	Specifies the list of <code></code> elements as a string.

Returns

A string with the `<li>` elements for the bread crumbs for this tree node appended.

Example

The following example shows how the list of `<li>` elements is created for a node. In this example, `<li>` elements are generated for related actions, the first child node, and child leaves. This list is then passed to the `GenHTMLMenu` function.

```
&LI_lis = &MyNode.GenBreadCrumbs(&LI_list);
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," GenABNMenuElement, page 2291](#)

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," GenABNMenuElement, page 2316](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," GenRelatedActions, page 2317](#)

GenRelatedActions

Syntax

```
GenRelatedActions()
```

Description

Use this method to generate the list of `<li>` elements for the related actions menu for the current tree node. Call this function before calling `GenABNMenuElement` for the same node. The `<li>` elements from this function, from this node, from any child nodes and leaves traversed, and from the parent tree nodes are concatenated to form an HTML code fragment to be consumed by the portal.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A string representing the elements for the related actions for this tree node.

Example

```
&LI_list = &LI_list | &MyNode.GenRelatedActions();
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," GenABNMenuElement, page 2316](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," GenBreadCrumbs, page 2316](#)

InsertChildLeaf

Syntax

```
InsertChildLeaf(RangeFrom, RangeTo)
```

Description

The InsertChildLeaf method inserts a new leaf (as specified by the range parameters) under the node object executing the method.

A leaf object associated with the new leaf is returned.

The new leaf is inserted as the child of the current node, although there is no explicit ordering of leaves: leaves take the order of the alphanumeric database sort on their range fields.

Note. You must specify a range with this method. To insert a dynamic range leaf (that is, one with no range) use the InsertDynChildLeaf method.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
RangeFrom	Specify the starting range of the new leaf. This parameter takes a string value.
RangeTo	Specify the ending range of the new leaf. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

A leaf object associated with the new leaf. If this method fails, it returns either False or a Null object reference, depending upon the type of error encountered. The best way to test whether the object was inserted is to test the result using either the All or None functions.

Example

```
&NEWLEAF = &MYLNODE.InsertChildLeaf("10090", "10100");

If None(&NEWLEAF) Then
    /* Error Processing */
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," InsertDynChildLeaf, page 2321](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," All and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," None

InsertChildNode

Syntax

InsertChildNode(*NodeName*)

Description

The InsertChildNode method inserts a new node (as specified by *NodeName*) as a child node under the node object executing the method. The node specified by *NodeName* must be a new node. You receive an error if the node already exists.

A node object associated with the new node is returned. If the new node isn't inserted successfully, the method returns False or Null.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify a name for the new node. This parameter takes a string value. <i>NodeName</i> must not already exist.

Returns

A reference to the new node. If this method fails, it returns either False or a Null object reference, depending upon the type of error encountered. The best way to test whether the object was inserted is to test the result using either the All or None functions.

Example

```
&NEWNODE = &MYNODE.InsertChildNode("100500");

If None(&NEWNODE) Then
    /* Do error processing */
End-If;
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," All and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," None

InsertChildRecord

Syntax

InsertChildRecord(*NodeName*)

Description

The InsertChildRecord method inserts a new record (as specified by *NodeName*) as a node under the parent node executing this method. This method works only on trees that are Query Access Trees.

A node object associated with the new node is returned, otherwise this method returns False or Null.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify an existing record name. This parameter takes a string value. This record must not already be a node under the parent node (that is, a parent node can't have the same record as a child node more than once.)

Returns

A reference to the new node. If this method fails, it returns either False or a Null object reference, depending upon the type of error encountered. The best way to test whether the object was inserted is to test the result using either the All or None functions.

Example

```
&NEWNODE = &MYNODE.InsertChildRecord("PERSONAL_DATA");  
  
If None(&NEWNODE) Then  
    /* Do error processing */  
End-if;
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," All and
PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," None

InsertDynChildLeaf

Syntax

InsertDynChildLeaf()

Description

The InsertDynChildLeaf method inserts a dynamic leaf under the node object executing the method.

A leaf object associated with the new leaf is returned.

The new leaf is inserted as the child of the current node, although there is no explicit ordering of leaves.

Note. To insert a leaf with a specific range, use the InsertChildLeaf method.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A leaf object associated with the new leaf. If this method fails, it returns either False or a Null object reference, depending upon the type of error encountered. The best way to test whether the object was inserted is to test the result using either the All or None functions.

Example

```
&NEWLEAF = &MYLNODE.InsertDynChildLeaf();  
  
If None(&NEWLEAF) Then  
    /* Do error processing */  
End-If;
```

See Also

Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," *InsertChildLeaf*, page 2318

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," All and
PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," None

InsertSib**Syntax**

InsertSib(*NodeName*)

Description

The *InsertSib* method inserts a new node (as specified by *NodeName*) as a sibling node to the node object executing the method. The node specified by *NodeName* must be a *new* node. You receive an error if the node already exists.

A node object associated with the new node is returned. If the new node isn't inserted successfully, the method returns Null.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify a name for the new node. This parameter takes a string value. <i>NodeName</i> must not already exist.

Returns

A reference to the new node. If this method fails, it returns False.

Example

```
&NEWNODE = &MYNODE.InsertSib("100500");
```

InsertSibRecord**Syntax**

InsertSibRecord(*NodeName*)

Description

The `InsertSibRecord` method inserts a new record (as specified by *NodeName*) as a sibling node of the parent node executing this method. This method works only on trees that are Query Access Trees.

A node object associated with the new node is returned, otherwise this method returns `Null`.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify an existing record name. This parameter takes a string value. This record must not already be a sibling node for the node executing the object (that is, a node can't have the same record as a node more than once.)

Returns

A reference to the new node. If this method fails, it returns `False`.

Example

```
&NEWNODE = &MYNODE.InsertSibRecord("PERSONAL_DATA");
```

LoadABNChart

Syntax

```
LoadABNChart(&chart_rowset,&relations_rowset,requested_node,initial_node)
```

Description

Use this method to load the requested tree node into the SmartNavigation chart rowset and the component buffer.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&chart_rowset</i>	Specifies the SmartNavigation chart rowset. Typically, this is the rowset returned by the <code>GetABNChartRowSet</code> function.
<i>&relations_rowset</i>	Specifies the related actions rowset. Typically, this is the rowset returned by the <code>GetABNRelActnRowSet</code> function.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>requested_node</i>	Specifies as a Boolean value whether the calling node is the requested node.
<i>initial_node</i>	Specifies the initial chart node. Typically, this is returned directly by calling the <code>GetABNInitialNode</code> function.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&MyNode.LoadABNChart(&chart_rs, &ra_rs, True, GetABNInitialNode(&reqParams));
&ChildNode.LoadABNChart(&chart_rs, &ra_rs, False, GetABNInitialNode(&reqParams));
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," LoadABNChartOrdered, page 2324](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetABNChartRowSet`; *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetABNInitialNode` and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetABNRelActnRowSet`

LoadABNChartOrdered

Syntax

```
LoadABNChartOrdered(&chart_rowset,&relations_rowset,requested_node,
initial_node,order)
```

Description

Use this method to load the requested tree node into the SmartNavigation chart rowset and the component buffer. The order for this node within its chart level is specified by this method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&chart_rowset</i>	Specifies the SmartNavigation chart rowset. Typically, this is the rowset returned by the <code>GetABNChartRowSet</code> function.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&relations_rowset</i>	Specifies the related actions rowset. Typically, this is the rowset returned by the GetABNRelActnRowSet function.
<i>requested_node</i>	Specifies as a Boolean value whether the calling node is the requested node.
<i>initial_node</i>	Specifies the initial chart node. Typically, this is returned directly by calling the GetABNInitialNode function.
<i>order</i>	Specify the order for the node as a number. Note. For a given chart level, all chart leaves must have a display order greater than zero.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&MyNode.LoadABNChartOrdered(&chart_rs, &ra_rs, True, =>
GetABNInitialNode(&reqParams), 5);
&ChildNode.LoadABNChartOrdered(&chart_rs, &ra_rs, False, =>
GetABNInitialNode(&reqParams), 5);
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," LoadABNChart, page 2323](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetABNChartRowSet; *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetABNInitialNode and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetABNRelActnRowSet

MoveAsChild

Syntax

MoveAsChild(*Node*)

Description

The `MoveAsChild` method moves the node executing the method to a different node in the tree. The node becomes the first child node under the named node. The specified node becomes the new parent to the child node. The node specified by *Node* must be an existing node in the current tree. All child nodes and details are also moved with the node.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Node</i>	Specify a node object. This parameter value must be an object, not a string or a name.

Note. To specify a node name, not a node object, use the `MoveAsChildByName` method.

Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

Example

The following example moves node 10200 from node 10100 (old parent) to node 00001 (new parent).

```
&MY_NODE = &MY_TREE.FindNode("10200", "");  
&NEW_PARENT = &MY_TREE.FindNode("00001", "");  
If &NEW_PARENT <> Null Then  
    &MY_NODE.MoveAsChild(&NEW_PARENT);  
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," MoveAsChildByName, page 2326](#)

MoveAsChildByName

Syntax

`MoveAsChildByName(NodeName)`

Description

The `MoveAsChildByName` method moves the node executing the method to a different node in the tree. The node becomes the first child node under the parent node. The specified node becomes the new parent to the node. The node specified by *NodeName* must be a valid node name. All child nodes and details are also moved with the node.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of a node. This parameter takes a string value. <i>NodeName</i> must be a valid node for the existing tree.

Note. To specify a node object, not a node name, use the `MoveAsChild` method.

Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

Example

The following moves node 10200 from node 10100 (old parent) to node 00001 (new parent)

```
&MY_NODE = &MY_TREE.FindNode("10200", "");
If &MY_NODE <> Null Then
    &MY_NODE.MoveAsChildByName("00001");
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," MoveAsChild, page 2325](#)

MoveAsSib

Syntax

MoveAsSib(*Node*)

Description

The `MoveAsSib` method moves the node executing the method to a new place in the tree. The current node becomes the next sibling node under the specified node. All child nodes and details are also moved with the node.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Node</i>	Specify a node object. This parameter value must be an object, not a string or a name.

Note. To specify a node name, not a node object, use the `MoveAsSibByName` method.

Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

Example

```
&MYNODE = &MYTREE.FindNode("20000", "");  
&MYNODE2 = &MYTREE.FindNode("20100", "");  
&MYNODE.MoveAsSib(&MYNODE2);
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," MoveAsSibByName, page 2328](#)

MoveAsSibByName

Syntax

MoveAsSibByName(*NodeName*)

Description

The `MoveAsSibByName` method moves the node executing the method to a new place in the tree. The current node becomes the next sibling node under the specified node. All child nodes and details are also moved with the node.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of a node. This parameter takes a string value. <i>NodeName</i> must be a valid node for the existing tree.

Note. To specify a node object, not a node name, use the `MoveAsSib` method.

Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

Example

```
&MYNODE = &MYTREE.FindNode("20000", "");  
&MYNODE.MoveAsSibByName("10100");
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," MoveAsSib, page 2327](#)

PasteChild

Syntax

PasteChild()

Description

The PasteChild method makes the node or leaf from the buffer (clipboard) a child to the node executing the method. You must use the Cut node or leaf method before you can paste a node or leaf.

You can have only one object at a time on the clipboard. If you cut another node or leaf, the node or leaf on the clipboard is overwritten.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Cut, page 2289](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," PasteSib, page 2330](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Cut, page 2313](#) node method

PasteSib

Syntax

PasteSib()

Description

The PasteSib method makes the node from the buffer (clipboard) a sibling to the node executing the method. You must use the Cut node method before you can paste a node.

You can have only one object at a time on the clipboard. If you cut another leaf or node, the node on the clipboard is overwritten.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Cut, page 2289](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," PasteChild, page 2329](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Cut, page 2313 node method](#)

RefreshDescription

Syntax

RefreshDescription()

Description

The RefreshDescription method enables you to change the description of a node on a page and have the update be displayed immediately. If you don't use RefreshDescription, you must save the tree and reopen it for the change to be displayed.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A zero (0) if description is refreshed successfully, a different error number otherwise.

Example

```
&result= &NodeObj.refreshdescription();
```

Rename

Syntax

Rename(*NodeName*)

Description

The Rename method renames the node object executing the method without changing any other properties. The parameter *NodeName* takes a string value. The node specified by *NodeName* must be a new node. You receive an error if the node already exists.

Note. The Rename method does not rename the node in a user node component. Your application needs to do that.

Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

Example

```
&MYNODE = &MYTREE.FindNode("10900", "");  
&MYNODE.Rename("10200");
```

SwitchLevel

Syntax

SwitchLevel(*NewLevelNumber*)

Description

The SwitchLevel methods enables you to move a node down from one level to another.

NewLevelNumber must specify a valid level number. For trees in which the Level Use parameter is set to Strictly Enforce Levels, the new level must be at least one level lower than the node's parent level.

If the level specified by *NewLevelNumber* doesn't exist, it's automatically generated and added to the tree.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NewLevelNumber</i>	Specify the level number to where you want the node moved.

Returns

A zero (0) if node is moved successfully, a different error number otherwise.

Unbranch

Syntax

Unbranch()

Description

The Unbranch method is the opposite of the Branch method: that is, it unbranches the node executing the method if it is branched. All of the child node and leaves of the node become part of the current open tree and accessible in that tree. You can't unbranch the Root Node in a branched tree.

If the node executing the method isn't branched, you receive a runtime error. Use the IsBranched property to make sure a node is branched.

Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

Example

```
&MYNODE = &MYTREE.FindNode("10900", "");  
&MYNODE.Unbranch();
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Creating Trees," Working with Tree Branches

Node Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Node class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AllChildCount

Description

This property returns the number of all the child nodes and leaves of the node, that is, all the nodes and leaves below this node.

This property is read-only.

AllChildNodeCount

Description

This property returns the number of child nodes of the node, that is, all the nodes below this node.

To determine all the leaves below a node, subtract the AllChildNodeCount from the AllChildCount

This property is read-only.

Example

To determine all the leaves below a node, use the AllChildNodeCount with the AllChildCount property.

```
&AllCount = (&MyNode.AllChildCount - &MyNode.AllChildNodeCount);
```

ChildLeafCount

Description

This property returns the number of immediate child leaves below this node.

This property is read-only.

ChildNodeCount

Description

This property returns the number of immediate child nodes below this node.

This property is read-only.

CollImageName

Description

This property enables you to specify the image name for a collapsed node.

This property is read-write.

Description

Description

This property returns the description of the node.

This property is read-only.

DisplayLevelNumber

Description

When using the Tree API to create a graphic representation of the tree (such as for HTML Tree Manager or other application pages) use this property to indicate the display level, that is, tell the user how many levels deep the node is. This is generally used for trees where levels aren't used and the LevelNumber property always returns 0.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," LevelNumber, page 2339](#)

ExpImageName

Description

This property enables you to specify the expanded image name for a node.

This property is read-write.

FirstChildLeaf

Description

This property returns a reference to the first child leaf of the node. This is the leaf that appears highest in the list of children of the node in PeopleSoft Tree Manager.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&NEWLEAF = &MYNODE.FirstChildLeaf;
```

FirstChildNode

Description

This property returns a reference to the first child node of the node. This is the node that appears highest in the list of children of the node in PeopleSoft Tree Manager.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&CHILDNODE = &MYNODE.FirstChildNode;
```

HasChildLeaves

Description

This property returns True if the node has immediate child leaves, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

HasChildNodes

Description

This property returns True if the node has immediate child nodes, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

HasChildren

Description

This property returns True if the node has either child leaves or child nodes anywhere in the subtree, not just immediately under the node.

This property is read-only.

HasNextSib

Description

This property returns True if the node has a next sibling, that is, if it isn't the last node.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
While &MYNODE.HasNextSib
    &MYNODE = &MYNODE.NextSib;
    /* do some processing */
End-While;
```

HasPrevSib

Description

This property returns True if the node has a previous sibling, that is, if it isn't the first node.

This property is read-only.

IsBranched

Description

This property returns True if the node is branched, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

IsChanged

Description

This property returns True if the node has been edited or changed but the current tree hasn't been saved.

This property is read-only.

IsCut

Description

This property returns True if the node has been cut from the displayed tree. This property is generally used with the HTML Tree Manager.

This property is read-only.

IsDeleted

Description

This property returns True if the node has been deleted but the current tree hasn't been saved.

This property is read-only.

IsInserted

Description

This property returns True if the node was inserted as a new node into the tree but the tree hasn't been saved.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
If &MYNODE.IsInserted Then  
    &MYTREE.Save();  
End-if;
```

IsRoot

Description

This property returns True for both of the following:

- the node is the root node of an unbranched tree.
- the node is the top node of an opened tree branch.

Otherwise, the property returns False.

This property is read-only.

LastChildLeaf

Description

This property returns a reference to the last child leaf of the node. This is the leaf that appears lowest in the list of children of the node in PeopleSoft Tree Manager.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&NEWLEAF = &MYNODE.LastChildLeaf;
```

LastChildNode

Description

This property returns a reference to the last child node of the node. This is the node that appears lowest in the list of children of the node in PeopleSoft Tree Manager.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&CHILDNODE = &MYNODE.LastChildNode;
```

LevelNumber

Description

This property returns the level number of the node. Values are 1-99 for Strict or Loose level trees. This property returns 0 for trees that don't have levels.

Note. PeopleSoft does not recommend using this property to set the level of the node. Instead, use the SwitchLevel method.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," SwitchLevel, page 2331](#)

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the node (as a string.) You must set this property to a valid value if you are creating a new node.

Note. Do not use this property to change the name of an existing node. The change will not be reflected in the database. You must use the Rename method to change the name of an existing node.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Rename, page 2331](#)

NextSib

Description

This property returns a reference to the next sibling node. If there isn't a next sibling node, Null is returned.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
While &MYNODE.HasNextSib
    &MYNODE = &MYNODE.NextSib;
    /* do some processing */
End-While;
```

Parent

Description

This property returns a reference to the node that is the parent of the node executing the property. If the current node has no parent (is a root node) False is returned.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&PARENT = &MYNODE.Parent;
```

PrevSib

Description

This property returns a reference to the node that is the previous sibling node to the node executing the property. If there isn't a previous sibling, Null is returned.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
If &MYNODE.PrevSib Then
    /* do processing */
End-if;
```

State

Description

This property returns the *state* of the node, that is, does it have children, and are they expanded or collapsed.

See [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Expand, page 2315](#).

The values for this property are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	Node has no children
1	Children are expanded
2	Children are collapsed
3	Leaves are collapsed

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&VALUE = &MYNODE.State;
If &VALUE = 2 Then
    &MYNODE.Expand(0);
End-if;
```

TreeBranchName

Description

This property returns the branch name of the tree as a string if the tree is branched. If not branched, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

TreeEffDt

Description

This property returns the effective date of the tree as a string if the tree is effective-dated. If not effective-dated, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

TreeName

Description

This property returns the name of the tree as a string.

This property is read-only.

TreeSetId

Description

This property returns the SetID of the tree as a string if the tree has a SetID. If the tree doesn't have a SetID, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

TreeUserKeyValue

Description

This property returns the UserKeyValue of the tree as a string if the tree has a UserKeyValue. If the tree doesn't have a UserKeyValue, this property returns a blank string.

Type

Description

This property returns the type of the node. This property takes a string value. Values are:

- "G" (Group): normal unbranched node or record group
- "B" (Branched nodes)
- "R" (Query Record): used for Query Access Trees only

This property is read-only.

Tree Class

Tree objects are instantiated from a session object with the GetTree method.

The following code sample gets a tree, then opens the tree structure associated with that tree:

```

Local string &TREE_NAME;
Local string &TREE_DT;
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION, &VC_TREE, &STRUCT;

/* Get and Open the Tree using the Tree API */
&MYSESSION = %Session;

/* Get the Tree Name and Effective Date from the level 0 record */
&TREE_NAME = "CUSTOMER";
&TREE_DT = "1900-01-01";

/* Get and Open the Tree */

&VC_TREE = &MYSESSION.GetTree();

/* open the tree with read access only */

&VC_TREE.OPEN("BKINV", "", &TREE_NAME, &TREE_DT, "", False);

/* Get and Open Tree Structure */

&STRUCT = VC_TREE.Structure;

See Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," GetTree, page 2287.

```

Tree Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Tree class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Audit

Syntax

Audit()

Description

The Audit method audits the tree object executing the method to determine its validity.

The Audit method can be used only on an open tree, not on a closed tree. This means you must have opened the tree with the Open method before you can audit it.

Returns

A number: 0 if the tree passes all audits. If Audit returns a value not equal to 0, an error is logged.

See Also

Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Open, page 2356

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Auditing and Repairing Trees"

AuditByName**Syntax**

AuditByName(*SetID*, *UserKeyVa lue*, *TreeName*, *EffDt*, *BranchName*)

Description

The AuditByName method audits the tree specified by the parameters passed to it. The AuditByName method can be used only with a tree identifier, it cannot be used on a fully instantiated, open tree. Before you use the AuditByName method, you must explicitly close any open tree objects (with the Close method.) You receive an error if there are any open trees.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SetID</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>BranchName</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.

Returns

A number: 0 if the tree passes all audits. If this method returns a value not equal to 0, an error is logged.

Example

```
&ISVALID = &MYTREE.AuditByName("", "", "PERSONAL_DATA", "05-05-1997", "");
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Close, page 2345](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2398](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Auditing and Repairing Trees"

Close

Syntax

close()

Description

The Close method closes the tree, freeing the memory associated with that object, and discarding any changes made to the tree since the last save. The Close method can be used only on an open tree, not a closed tree. This means you must have opened the tree with the Open method before you can close it. To save any changes, you must use the Save method before using Close.

Returns

A number: 0 if the method completed successfully.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Open, page 2356](#)

Copy

Syntax

copy(FromSetId, FromUserKeyVa lue, FromTreeName, FromEffDt, FromBranchName, ToSetId, ToUserKeyVa lue, ToTreeName, ToEffDt, ToBranchName)

Description

The Copy method copies from the tree identified by the *From* parameters and copies it to the tree identified with the *To* parameters. The tree specified by the *To* parameters must be a *new* tree. You receive an error if the tree already exists. The tree specified by the *From* parameters does *not* have to match the tree identifier executing the method.

The Copy method can be used only with a *closed* tree, it cannot be used on an open tree. Before you use the Copy method, you must explicitly close any open tree objects (with the Close method.) You receive an error if there are any open trees.

To access the new tree, you must use the Open method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FromSetId</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree to be copied from. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>FromUserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree to be copied from. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>FromTreeName</i>	Specify the name for the tree to be copied from. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>FromEffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for the tree to be copied from. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>FromBranchName</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>ToSetId</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree to be copied to. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ToUserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree to be copied to. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B" you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>ToTreeName</i>	Specify the name for the tree to be copied to. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>ToEffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for the tree to be copied to. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>ToBranchName</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.

Returns

An integer: 0 if copied successfully.

Example

```
&MYTREE.Copy("", "", "PERSONAL_DATA", "05-05-1997", "", "", "", "PERSONAL_EDIT1", "05-05-1997", "");
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Close, page 2345](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Open, page 2356](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2398](#)

Create

Syntax

```
Create(SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt, StructureName)
```

Description

The Create method creates a new tree, based on the parameters passed with the method. The specified tree must be a new tree. You receive an error if the tree already exists.

The Create method can be used only with a closed tree, it cannot be used on an open tree. Before you use the Create method, you must explicitly close any open tree objects (with the Close method.) You receive an error if there are any open trees.

After you create a new tree, you don't have to open it with the Open method. The existing tree object points to the new tree.

The tree structure specified with *StructureName* determines what database fields the new tree is based on, what pages you can use to create tree nodes and detail values, and what record definitions PeopleSoft Tree Manager saves tree-related data in. The tree structure must already exist.

The new tree must be saved (Save, SaveAs, and so on) for this tree to be saved to the database.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SetID</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>StructureID</i>	Specify the name of the tree structure to use for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

An integer: 0 if created successfully.

Example

```
&MYTREE.Create("", "", "PERSONAL_NEW", "05-05-1997", "PERSONAL_DATA");
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Close, page 2345](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2398](#) and [PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Creating Trees"](#)

Delete

Syntax

Delete(*SetID*, *UserKeyVa lue*, *TreeName*, *EffDt*, *BranchName*)

Description

The Delete method deletes the specified tree from the database. The Delete method can be used only with a closed tree, it cannot be used on an open tree. Before you use the Delete method, you must explicitly close any open tree objects (with the Close method.) You receive an error if there are any open trees.

The specified tree does not have to match the tree identifier executing the method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SetID</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>BranchName</i>	Specify the name of the branch for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree is unbranched, you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.

Returns

An integer: 0 if deleted successfully.

Example

```
&MYTREE=&Session.GetTree();

If ALL(&MYTREE) Then
    &RETVALUE = &MYTREE.Delete("", "", "PERSONAL_REN2", "05-05-1997", "");
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Close, page 2345](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2398](#)

Exists

Syntax

Exists(*SetID*, *UserKeyVa lue*, *TreeName*, *EffDt*, *BranchName*)

Description

The Exists method finds an existing tree, as specified by the parameters. The parameters must specify a unique tree. If a tree matching the parameters is found, the method returns 0. This method works with either open or closed trees.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SetID</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyVa lue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>BranchName</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.

Returns

An integer: 0 if tree exists.

Example

```
&RSLT = &MYTREE.Exists("", "", "VENDOR_PER_DATA", "05-03-1998", "");
```

```
If &RSLT = 0 Then
    /* tree exists, do processing */
Else
    /* tree doesn't exist, do error processing */
End-if;
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2398](#)

FindLeaf

Syntax

FindLeaf(*RangeFrom*, *RangeTo*)

Description

The FindLeaf method finds an existing leaf (specified by the *range* parameters) in the tree executing this method. If the leaf is found, a leaf object is returned. If the leaf isn't found, a Null is returned.

You can use wildcards with the *range* parameters. Use an asterisk (*) in place of a number of characters. Use a question mark (?) in place of one character. You can also provide one of the ranges, and specify a Null string for the other.

Suppose you wanted to find the leaf with the range 81005 to 82000. The following would be valid:

```
&MyLeaf = &MyTree.FindLeaf("81*", "82000");
```

This would also be valid:

```
&MyLeaf = &MyTree.FindLeaf("8100?", "82000");
```

You could also specify this:

```
&MYLEAF = &MYTREE.FindLeaf("81000", "");
```

If you specify the exact same value for both *RangeFrom* and *RangeTo*, the *RangeTo* parameter is ignored.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RangeFrom</i>	Specify the starting range of the leaf to be found. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>RangeTo</i>	Specify the ending range of the leaf to be found. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

A reference to a leaf object.

Example

```
&MYLEAF = &MYTREE.FindLeaf("81000", "");
```

FindNode

Syntax

FindNode(*NodeName*, *Description*)

Description

The FindNode method returns a reference to the node object specified by the parameters passed to the method. If the node is found, a node object is returned. If the node isn't found, a Null is returned.

Note. If you've only specified a node name, and the node you're searching for is in an unexpanded portion of the tree, this method expands the tree down to that node. If you've only specified a node description the search, occurs only in the memory. If the node isn't found, the tree is not expanded.

You should specify either the node name other description, not both. You should specify a Null string for the other. If both are provided, only the node name is used and the description is ignored.

You can use wildcards with the parameters. Use an asterisk (*) in place of a number of characters. Use a question mark (?) in place of one character.

Suppose you wanted to find the node called 10200, with a description of "Human Resources". The following would be valid:

```
&MyNode = &MyTree.FindNode("", "Human*");
```

This would also be valid:


```
&MyNode = &MyTree.FindNode("1020?", "");
```

You could also use the following:

```
&MYNODE = &MYTREE.FindNode("10200", "");
```

Note. If you're searching using wildcarded characters and more than one node matches the search conditions, only the first occurrence of the node is returned

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of the node that you want to find. This parameter takes a string value. Specify either the node name or the description.
<i>Description</i>	Specify the description of the node that you want to find. This parameter takes a string value. Specify either the node name or the description.

Returns

A reference to a node object.

Example

```
&MYNODE = &MYTREE.FindNode("10200", "");
```

FindRoot

Syntax

```
FindRoot()
```

Description

The FindRoot method returns a reference to the root node object of the tree object executing the method. This method can be used only on an open tree, not on a closed tree. This means you must have opened the tree with the Open method before you can find the root node.

This method returns an error if the tree has no nodes associated with it.

Returns

A reference to a node object.

Example

```
&MYNODE = &MYTREE.FindRoot();
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Open, page 2356](#)

InsertRoot

Syntax

InsertRoot(*NodeName*)

Description

The InsertRoot method inserts a node at the top of the tree object executing the method. *NodeName* is the name of the node you are creating. This parameter takes a string value. The InsertRoot method can be used only on an open tree, not on a closed tree. This means you must have opened the tree with the Open method before you can insert any nodes.

You can insert the root node only in a new tree, that is, a tree that was just created with the Create method. Also, after you create a new tree, you must insert the root node before you can insert any other nodes.

In a strict level tree, the first level must be defined before you can insert the root node.

This method returns an error if the tree already has nodes in it.

Returns

A reference to a node object.

Example

```
&MyRootNode = &MYTREE.InsertRoot("000001");
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Open, page 2356](#)

LeafExists

Syntax

LeafExists(*RangeFrom*, *RangeTo*)

Description

The `LeafExists` method enables you to verify if the leaf specified by the parameters exists in the current tree.

Suppose you wanted to check the leaf with the range 81005 to 82000 exists. The following would be valid:

```
&MyResult = &MyTree.LeafExists("81005", "82000");
```

This would also be valid, and would check on leaves up to 82000:

```
&MyResult = &MyTree.LeafExists("", "82000");
```

If you specify the exact same value for both *RangeFrom* and *RangeTo*, the *RangeTo* parameter is ignored.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RangeFrom</i>	Specify the starting range of the leaf you're verifying. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>RangeTo</i>	Specify the ending range of the leaf you're verifying. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

An integer: 0 if the leaf exists.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," NodeExists, page 2362](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," FindLeaf, page 2351](#)

LockTree

Syntax

```
LockTree( )
```

Description

Use the `LockTree` method to check out a tree for editing. Use this method to prevent saving conflicts when you have multiple users accessing the same tree, using both the Tree API and PeopleSoft Tree Manager. To release a tree, use the `UnlockTree` method.

Note. In order to use this method, you must have Tree multi-user environment enabled. You can check if it is enabled by using `UseUpdateReservation` Tree property.

To verify if a tree is already locked, use the `LockStatus` property.

This method can be used only on an open tree, not on a closed tree. This means you must have opened the tree with the `Open` method.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An integer: 0 if locked successfully.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," TreeLocksNumber, page 2369](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," UnlockTree, page 2370](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," HasLockedBranches, page 2376](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," LockStatus, page 2382](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," UseUpdateReservation, page 2389](#)

Open

Syntax

open(*SetID, UserKeyVa lue, TreeName, EffDt, BranchName, Update*)

Description

The `Open` method opens the tree object specified by the parameters. The `Open` method can be used only with a closed tree, it cannot be used on an open tree. You cannot read or set any properties of a tree until after you open it. When you open a tree, you can specify whether you want to open it for update, or in read-only mode, with the *Update* parameter. If you try updating or writing to a tree opened in read-only mode, you receive an error.

Note. Because `EFFDT` is a key field for a tree definition, an exact match is required to open a tree with the `Open` method. A less restrictive method, `OpenAsOfDate`, provides an alternative to `Open` by specifying an *AsOfDate* parameter instead of the *EffDt* parameter.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SetID</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for the tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. The format must be in the correct format for the database platform the code is executing on.
<i>BranchName</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>Update</i>	Specify if you want to open the tree for update or in read-only mode. This parameter takes a Boolean value. Values for <i>Update</i> are: • True: open tree structure in update mode (read-write). • False: open tree structure in read-only mode. If you try updating or writing to a tree structure opened in read-only mode, you receive an error.

Returns

An integer: 0 if opened successfully.

Example

The following example opens a tree object, then tests to see if the tree was actually opened:

```
&RSLT = &MYTREE.Open("", "", "PERSONAL_DATA", "05-05-1997", "", True);

If &RSLT = 0 Then
    /* normal processing */
Else
    /* error processing tree isn't open */
End-if;
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Close, page 2345](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," OpenAsOfDate, page 2358](#)
[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2398](#)

OpenAsOfDate

Syntax

OpenAsOfDate(*SetID, UserKeyVa lue, TreeName, AsOfDate, BranchName, Update*)

Description

The OpenAsOfDate method operates similarly to the Open method and uses the same parameters except that instead of requiring the *EffDt* parameter, OpenAsOfDate uses a less restrictive *AsOfDate* parameter. The OpenAsOfDate method opens the most recent tree based on *AsOfDate*. If *AsOfDate* is not supplied, the current date is used.

Note. Because EFFDT is a key field for a tree definition, an exact match is required to open a tree with the Open method.

The OpenAsOfDate method can be used only with a closed tree; it cannot be used on an open tree. You cannot read or set any properties of a tree until after you open it. When you open a tree, you can specify whether you want to open it for update, or in read-only mode, with the Update parameter. If you try updating or writing to a tree opened in read-only mode, you receive an error.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
SetID	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for the tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>AsOfDate</i>	Specify the "as-of-date" for the tree as a string. The format must be in the correct format for the database platform the code is executing on. If this parameter is not supplied, then the current date is used. If more than one tree matches the <i>SetID</i> , <i>UserKeyValue</i> , <i>TreeName</i> , and <i>BranchName</i> parameters, the tree with most recent effective date less than or equal to the as-of-date is opened.
<i>BranchName</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>Update</i>	Specify if you want to open the tree for update or in read-only mode. This parameter takes a Boolean value. Values for <i>Update</i> are: • True: open tree structure in update mode (read-write). • False: open tree structure in read-only mode. If you try updating or writing to a tree structure opened in read-only mode, you receive an error.

Returns

An integer: 0 if opened successfully.

Example

The following example opens a tree object with most recent effective date matching the other tree criteria. Then, the program tests to see if the tree was actually opened:

```
&ret = &MyTree.OpenAsOfDate("QEDM1", "", "PERSONAL_DATA", "", "", True);

If &ret = 0 Then
    /* normal processing */
Else
    /* error processing tree isn't open */
End-if;
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Open, page 2356](#)

OpenForExport

Syntax

OpenForExport(*SetID*, *UserKeyVa lue*, *TreeNameEffDt*)

Description

Use the OpenForExport method to open a tree for export processes (using TreeMover.)

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SetID</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for the tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. The format must be in the correct format for the database platform the code is executing on.

Returns

An integer: 0 if opened successfully.

Example

```
If &TREE.OpenForExport(&SETID, &USERKEYVALUE, &TREE_NAME, &TREE_EFFDT) <> 0 Then
/* processing */
End-if;
```


See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Using TreeMover," File Layout Details

OpenWholeTree**Syntax**

OpenWholeTree(*SetID*, *UserKeyVa lue*, *TreeName*, *EffDt*)

Description

The OpenWholeTree method enables you to open a tree as if it were an unbranched tree. With this kind of tree, branched nodes cannot be distinguished from unbranched nodes. This means you can traverse the entire tree. It also means that branches have a node icon, not a branch icon. This method can be used only with a closed tree, it cannot be used on an open tree. You cannot read any properties of a tree until after you open it. This tree is always opened as read-only.

Note. You can't open a tree using this method and update it. The tree is opened in read-only mode.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SetID</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for the tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. The format must be in the correct format for the database platform the code is executing on.

Returns

An integer: 0 if opened successfully.

Example

```
&pSession = %Session;

&pTreeObj = &pSession.GetTree();
&status = &pTreeObj.OpenWholeTree(&Setid, &SetCntrlValue, &TreeName, String(&Eff⇒
Dt));
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Close, page 2345](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2398](#)

NodeExists

Syntax

```
NodeExists(NodeName)
```

Description

The NodeExists method enables you to verify if the node specified by *NodeName* exists in the current tree.

Note. If the node you're searching for is in an unexpanded portion of the tree, this method expands the tree down to that node.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
NodeName	Specify the name of the node that you want to find. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

An integer: 0 if the node exists.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," FindLeaf, page 2351](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," FindNode, page 2352](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," LeafExists, page 2354](#)

Rename

Syntax

Rename(*FromSetId*, *FromUserKeyVa lue*, *FromTreeName*, *FromEffDt*, *FromBranchName*, *ToTreeName*)

Description

The Rename method renames a tree specified with the *From* parameters to the tree specified with *ToTreeName*. The tree specified by *ToTreeName* must be a new tree. You receive an error if the tree already exists. The tree specified by the *From* parameters does not have to match the tree executing the method.

The Rename method can be used only with a closed tree, it cannot be used on an open tree. Before you use the Rename method, you must explicitly close any open tree objects (with the Close method.) You receive an error if there are any open trees.

To access the new tree, you must use the Open method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FromSetId</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree to be copied from. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>FromUserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree to be copied from. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B" you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>FromTreeName</i>	Specify the name for the tree to be copied from. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>FromEffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for the tree to be copied from. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>FromBranchName</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>ToTreeName</i>	Specify the new name of the tree. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

An integer: 0 if renamed successfully.

Example

```
&MYTREE.Rename("", "", "PERSONAL_DATA3", "05-05-1997", "", "PERSONAL_REN2");
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Close, page 2345](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Open, page 2356](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Close, page 2345](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2398](#)

Save

Syntax

Save()

Description

The Save method writes any changes to the tree executing the method to the database. It also performs audits.

The Save method can be used only on an open tree, not on a closed tree. This means you must have opened the tree with the Open method before you can save it.

The tree object remains open after executing Save. You must execute the Close method on the object before it is closed and the memory freed.

This method returns an optional Boolean value: True if the tree was saved with no errors, False if there are one or more errors.

Note. If you're calling the Tree API from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a COMMIT.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Auditing and Repairing Trees"

Parameters

None.

Returns

An integer: 0 if save successfully.

SaveAs

Syntax

SaveAs(*SetID*, *UserKeyVa lue*, *TreeName*, *EffDt*, *BranchName*)

Description

The SaveAs method writes any changes to the tree executing the method to the new tree specified with the parameters. It also performs audits.

The tree specified with the parameters must be a new tree. You receive an error if the tree already exists. The new tree must have at least one different key field from the original tree.

The SaveAs method automatically closes the tree that is associated with the tree object executing the method, and associates that tree object with the new tree. Any changes made to the original tree since the last time the tree was saved are discarded. For example, suppose you opened a tree named DEPENDENT_BENEF and associated it with the variable &MYTREE. If you executed the SaveAs method with &MYTREE, changing the name to DEPENDENT_BENEF2, &MYTREE would now be associated with DEPENDENT_BENEF2, and the original tree, DEPENDENT_BENEF, would be closed.

```
&MYTREE.Open("", "", "DEPENDENT_BENEF", "02-02-1999", "", False);
/* do some processing */
&MYTREE.SaveAs("", "", "DEPENDENT_BENEF2", "02-05-1999", "");
```

&MYTREE is now associated with DEPENDENT_BENEF2, not with the original open tree.

Note. If you're calling the Tree API from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a COMMIT.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
SetID	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>BranchName</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.

Returns

This method returns an integer: 0 if saved successfully, a number greater than 0 otherwise.

Example

```
&MYTREE.SaveAs("", "", "DEPENDENT_BENEF2", "02-05-1999", "");
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Auditing and Repairing Trees"

SaveAsDraft

Syntax

```
SaveAsDraft(SetID, UserKeyVa lue, TreeName, EffDt, Branch `Name)
```

Description

The SaveAsDraft method writes any changes to the tree executing the method to the new tree specified with the parameters. However, it does not perform audits. Trees that are saved in this way are marked as "draft" and will not be valid (that is, cannot be used with other PeopleTools) until the tree audit is passed during Save, SaveAs, or the Tree Audits Application Engine Tree Utility program..

The tree specified with the parameters must be a new tree. You receive an error if the tree already exists. The new tree must have at least one different key field from the original tree.

The `SaveAsDraft` method automatically closes the tree that is associated with the tree object executing the method, and associates that tree object with the new tree. Any changes made to the original tree since the last time the tree was saved are discarded.

See `SaveAs` for more details.

Note. If you're calling the Tree API from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a Commit.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SetID</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>BranchName</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.

Returns

This method returns an integer: 0 if saved successfully, a number greater than 0 otherwise.

Example

```
&MYTREE.  SaveAsDraft("", "", "PERSONAL_EDIT2", "05-05-1997", "");
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Auditing and Repairing Trees"

SaveDraft

Syntax

SaveDraft()

Description

The SaveDraft method writes any changes to the tree executing the method to the database. However, it does not perform audits. Trees that are saved in this way are marked as "draft" and will not be valid (that is, cannot be used with other PeopleTools) until the tree audit is passed.

The SaveDraft method can be used only on an open tree, not on a closed tree. This means you must have opened the tree with the Open method before you can save it.

The tree object remains open after executing SaveDraft. You must execute the Close method on the object before it is closed and the memory freed.

Note. If you're calling the Tree API from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a Commit.

Parameters

None.

Returns

This method returns an integer: 0 if saved successfully, a number greater than 0 otherwise.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Close, page 2345](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Open, page 2356](#)

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Auditing and Repairing Trees"

SetImportMode

Syntax

SetImportMode(*Nodes_NumberLeaves_Number*)

Description

Use the `SetImportMode` method to set up special memory allocation and simplified processing rules when running Tree Import.

This special mode also cuts back on the number of SQL calls by not getting node descriptions. This mode also blocks internal validation while inserting new node or leaf from an input file. All validation occurs during saving.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Nodes_Number</i>	Specify the number of nodes.
<i>Leaves_Number</i>	Specify the number of leaves.

Returns

An integer: 0 if set successfully.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Using TreeMover," File Layout Details

TreeLocksNumber

Syntax

TreeLocksNumber(*setID*, *UserKeyVa lue*, *TreeName*, *EffDt*)

Description

Use the `TreeLocksNumber` method to determine how many users have checked out any branches of a current tree. This method should be used to check if a tree definition could be changed without affecting other users working in different branches of a tree.

Note. In order to use this method, you must have Tree multi-user environment enabled. You can check if it is enabled by using `UseUpdateReservation Tree` property.

You can use the `TreeLocksNumber` method with a both an open as well as a closed tree.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SetID</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value. If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

The number of locked branches. If the tree is not branched, but is checked out, the return value is 1.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," LockTree, page 2355](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," UnlockTree, page 2370](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," UnlockTree, page 2370](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," UseUpdateReservation, page 2389](#)

UnlockTree

Syntax

`UnlockTree( )`

Description

Use the UnlockTree method to release a tree after editing. Use this method to prevent saving conflicts when you have multiple users accessing the same tree, using both the Tree API and PeopleSoft Tree Manager. To checkout a tree, use the LockTree method.

Note. In order to use this method, you must have Tree multi-user environment enabled. You can check if it is enabled by using UseUpdateReservation Tree property.

To verify if a tree is checked out, use the LockStatus property.

This method can be used only on an open tree, not on a closed tree. This means you must have opened the tree with the Open method.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An integer: 0 if the tree is released successfully.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," LockTree, page 2355](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," LockStatus, page 2382](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," UseUpdateReservation, page 2389](#)

UpdateLock

Syntax

UpdateLock()

Description

Use the UpdateLock method to update the timestamp representing time when the user who has the tree checked out performed the last action on a tree.

Note. In order to use this method, you must have Tree multi-user environment enabled. You can check if it is enabled by using UseUpdateReservation Tree property.

Use this method to indicate that user who has the tree checked out is still working with it. The tree won't be released unless the Tree Inactivity Period specified on the People Tools Options page is expired.

This method should be called from PeopleCode in a response to any user action happened on a Tree Manager page.

This method can be used only on an open tree, not on a closed tree. This means you must have opened the tree with the Open method.

Parameters

None.

Returns

An integer: 0 if activity time was updated successfully.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," LockTree, page 2355](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," UnlockTree, page 2370](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," UseUpdateReservation, page 2389](#)

Tree Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Tree class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AllValues

Description

When the tree is audited, the AllValues property specifies whether the audit should verify that the tree includes all user data detail values. This property returns a Boolean value: True, check all values, False, do not check all values.

If this is a new tree, and you do not set this property, a default value of False is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must use the Open method on the tree before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MyTree.AllValues = False;
```

AuditDetails

Description

Set this property to False in cases when you do not want to perform Detail Audit. It could happen if you are reusing existing structure that contains Detail information for tree that does not use details('Winter' tree).

The default value for this property is True.

This property is read-write.

Branches

Description

This property returns a reference to a branch collection object. This property is used only with branched trees: it returns Null for trees that aren't branched.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must use the open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

BranchImageName

Description

Use this property to specify the image used to display branches on a page. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

BranchLevel

Description

This property returns the level number (as a number) where this branch occurs in the tree. This property is used only with trees with levels: it returns zero for trees that don't have levels.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&LevelNumber = &MyTree.BranchLevel;
```

BranchName

Description

This property returns the name of the specific branch for the tree, as a string. This property is used only with branched trees: it returns an empty string for trees that aren't branched.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&BranchName = &MyTree.BranchName;
```

Category

Description

This property returns the category name for the tree, as a string. The category is a high-level grouping under which you can organize your tree structures and tree definitions. If you are creating a new tree, this property is required.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MyTree.Category = "PurchaseOrders";
```

Description

Description

This property returns the description of the tree, as a string. If you are creating a new tree, this property is required.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MyTree.Description = "Departmental Security";
```

DuplicateLeaves

Description

In most trees, you want each detail value to appear only once in the tree. To permit duplicate values, set this property to True.

If this is a new tree, and you do not set this property, a default value of False is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

EffDt

Description

This property returns the effective date of the tree, as a date.

Note. PeopleSoft does not recommend using this property to change data, as changes are not stored in the database.

If this is a new tree, and you do not set this property, a default value of the current date is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&TreeEffDt = &MYTREE.EffDt;
```

HasDetailRanges

Description

This property returns True if the tree has any detail ranges.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

HasLockedBranches

Description

This property indicates whether any user other than current one has checked out any branch in a tree. This property returns a Boolean value: true if the tree has checked out branches, false otherwise.

Note. In order to use this method, you must have Tree multi-user environment enabled. You can check if it is enabled by using UseUpdateReservation Tree property.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

IsBranched

Description

This property indicates whether the tree is branched. Possible values for this property are True and False: True if the tree is branched, False if it isn't.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
If &MyTree.IsBranched Then
    /* Do branched processing */
Else
    /*Do unbranched processing */
End-If;
```

IsChanged

Description

This property returns True if the tree has been changed but not saved, False if the tree is unchanged.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
If &MyTree.IsChanged Then  
    &MyTree.Save();  
End-if;  
&MyTree.Close();
```

IsOpen

Description

This property returns True if the tree is open, False if the tree is closed.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
If Not &MyTree.IsOpen Then  
    &MyTree.Open("", "", "PERSONAL_DATA", &Date, "", True);  
End-If;
```

IsQueryTree

Description

This property returns True if the tree is a Query access tree. It returns False if the tree is not a Query Access Tree.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

IsValid

Description

This property returns True if the tree is a valid tree that has passed all audits. It returns False otherwise.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Auditing and Repairing Trees"

IsVersionChanged

Description

This property indicates if a tree version has been changed in the database. This property returns a Boolean value, true if the version was changed, false otherwise.

Use this function in a multi-user environment to check if a tree loaded in a read-only mode by User1 should be reloaded. A possible reason why it needs to be reloaded could be triggered by tree version change after User2, who had this tree checked out, released it.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

IsWholeTree

Description

This property indicates whether the entire tree is accessible. This property is set to True if a tree was opened using OpenWholeTree method. The OpenWholeTree method opens a tree in read-only mode without paying attention to the existing tree branches.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
If &MyTree.IsWholeTree Then
    /* Do processing */
Else
    /* close tree and reopen using OpenWholeTree method */
End-If;
```

KeyBranchName

Description

This property returns the branch name of the tree as a string if the tree is branched. If not branched, this property returns a blank string.

This property can be used with a closed tree, that is, before you use the Open method.

If the tree has already been opened, you can use the KeyBranchName property to get the tree branch name

This property is read-only.

KeyEffDt

Description

This property returns the effective date of the tree as a string if the tree is effective-dated. If not effective-dated, this property returns a blank string.

This property can be used with a closed tree, that is, before you use the Open method.

If the tree has already been opened, you can use the KeyEffDt property to get the tree effective date

This property is read-only.

KeyName

Description

This property returns the name of the tree as a string.

This property can be used with a closed tree, that is, before you use the Open method.

If the tree has already been opened, you can use the Name property to get the tree name.

This property is read-only.

KeySetId

Description

This property returns the SetID of the tree as a string if the tree has a SetID. If the tree doesn't have a SetID, this property returns a blank string.

This property can be used with a closed tree, that is, before you use the Open method.

If the tree has already been opened, you can use the KeySetId to get the tree Set Id.

This property is read-only.

KeyUserKeyValue

Description

This property returns the UserKeyValue of the tree as a string if the tree has a UserKeyValue. If the tree doesn't have a UserKeyValue, this property returns a blank string.

This property can be used with a closed tree, that is, before you use the Open method.

If the tree has already been opened, you can use the KeyUserKeyValue to get the tree UserKeyValue.

This property is read-only.

LeafCount

Description

This property returns the number of leaves in the tree.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must use the Open method on the tree before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

LeafImageName

Description

Use this property to specify the image used to display leaves on a page. This property takes a string name.

This property is read-write.

LeafOnClipboard

Description

Use this property to determine if a leaf has been cut and is available to be 'pasted' into tree. This property returns a Boolean value: True if a leaf object exists on the clipboard, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

LevelCount

Description

This property returns the number of levels defined for the tree. If the tree doesn't have any levels, this property returns zero (0).

See the LevelUse property.

Valid value range is a number between 0 and 99.

This property can only be used with an open tree, that is, you must use the Open method on the tree before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," LevelUse, page 2381](#)

Levels

Description

This property returns a reference to a level collection object. This property is used only with trees that have levels: it returns Null for trees that don't have levels.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Level Collection Methods, page 2307](#)

LevelUse

Description

This property returns the level use of the tree. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
"S"	Strict levels
"L"	Loose levels
"N"	No levels

If this is a new tree, and you do not set this property, the default value is Strict Levels.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
If &MyTree.LevelUse = "S" Then
/* add levels */
End-If;
```

LockOwner

Description

This property returns the user ID of the user who has checked out a specific tree or a tree branch, as a string.

Note. In order to use this method, you must have Tree multi-user environment enabled. You can check if it is enabled by using UseUpdateReservation Tree property.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

LockStatus

Description

This property indicates if an opened tree is checked out.

Note. In order to use this method, you must have Tree multi-user environment enabled. You can check if it is enabled by using UseUpdateReservation Tree property.

Possible values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	Tree is not checked out by any user.
1	Tree is checked out by another user.
2	Tree is checked out by the current user and is editable.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," LockTree, page 2355](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," TreeLocksNumber, page 2369](#); [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," UnlockTree, page 2370](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," LockOwner, page 2382](#)

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the tree, as a string.

Note. Do not use this property to change the name of an existing tree. The change will not be reflected in the database. You must use the Rename method to change the name of an existing tree.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&TreeName = &MyTree.Name;
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Rename, page 2363](#)

NodeCollImageName

Description

Use this property to specify the image displayed for a collapsed node. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

NodeCount

Description

This property returns the number of nodes for the tree. A valid tree must have at least one node.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

NodeExpImageName

Description

Use this property to specify the displayed image of an expanded node. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

NodeOnClipboard

Description

Use this property to determine if a node has been cut and is available to be 'pasted' into a tree. This property returns a Boolean value: True if a node object exists on the clipboard, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

ParentLevel

Description

This property returns the number of the parent branch level in a branched tree. If the tree does not have levels or is an unbranched tree, zero (0) is returned. Valid value range is a number between 0 and 100.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

ParentName

Description

This property returns the name of the parent branch in a branched tree, as a string. If the tree does not have levels, is an unbranched tree, or if the tree is the root level, Null is returned.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

PerformanceMethod

Description

This property sets the method to use for select and join statements used to generate SQL with the tree. This property is used with nVision layouts and Query.

The values for this property are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
"L"	Suppress Join: Use Literal Values.
"S"	Sub-SELECT Tree Selector.
"J"	Join to Tree Selector.
"D"	User Application Defaults.

If this is a new tree, and you do not set this property, the default value "D" is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Introduction to PeopleSoft Tree Manager" and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PS/nVision*, "Understanding PS/nVision"

PerformanceSelector

Description

This property selects the tree selectors for nVision for the tree. This property is used with nVision layouts and Query.

The values for this property are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
"D"	Dynamic Selectors
"S"	Static Selectors

If this is a new tree, and you do not set this property, the default value "S" is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PS/nVision, "Understanding PS/nVision"

PerformanceSelectorOption

Description

This property selects the tree selector options for nVision for the tree. This property is used with nVision layouts and Query.

The values for this property are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
"S"	Single values
"R"	Ranges of values ($\geq \dots \leq$).
"B"	Range of values (BETWEEN).

If this is a new tree, and you do not set this property, the default value "R" is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PS/nVision, "Understanding PS/nVision"

SetID

Description

This property returns the SetID for the tree, as a string. This property is used only when the IndirectionMethod property for the tree structure the tree is based on has been set to "S". Otherwise, this property returns Null.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

Note. PeopleSoft does not recommend setting the SetID for a tree, as there is no way to save this value to the database.

See Also

Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2398

Status

Description

This property returns the effective status of the tree. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
"A"	Active
"I"	Inactive

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

Structure

Description

This property returns a reference to the tree structure of the tree. Before you can use some of the methods or any of the properties of a tree structure, you must use the Open method to open the tree structure.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

StructureName

Description

This property returns the name (*structure ID*) of the tree structure the tree is based on, as a string. This property can be set only with a new tree.

Note. Even though this is a writable property, you will receive an error if you try to change the tree structure for an existing tree.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," SetID, page 2387](#)

TreeImageName

Description

Use this property to specify the displayed image for a tree. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

UserKeyValue

Description

Use this property to read the key field value for the Node User Key Field specified from the NodeRecord on the associated tree structure.

This property is used only when the IndirectionMethod property for the tree structure has been set to "U" or "B". Otherwise, this property returns Null.

This property is read-write.

Note. PeopleSoft does not recommend setting the UserKeyValue for a tree, as there is no way to save this value to the database.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," NodeRecord, page 2404](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2398](#)

UseUpdateReservation

Description

This property indicates if multi-user environment features are used. This property returns a Boolean value, true if multi-user environments features are used, false otherwise.

This property can be used with either an open or a closed tree.

This property is read-only.

Tree Structure Class

Tree structure objects are instantiated from the following:

- From a session object with the GetTreeStructure method.
- From a tree object with the Structure property.

See [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," GetTreeStructure, page 2288](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Structure, page 2388](#).

Tree Structure Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Tree Structure class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Close

Syntax

`close()`

Description

The Close method closes the tree structure object executing the method, freeing the memory associated with that object, and discarding any changes made to the tree structure. The Close method can be used only on an open tree structure, not on a closed tree structure. This means you must have opened the tree structure with the Open method before you can save it. To save any changes, you must use the Save method before using Close.

Returns

A number; 0 if the method completed successfully.

Copy

Syntax

`copy(FromStructId, ToStructId)`

Description

The Copy method copies the tree structure specified with *FromStructId* to the tree structure specified with *ToStructId*. Both parameters take string values. The tree structure specified by *ToStructId* must be a *new* tree structure. You receive an error if the tree structure already exists.

The Copy method can only be used with a closed tree structure, it cannot be used on an open tree structure. Before you use the Copy method, you must explicitly close any open tree structure objects (with the Close method.) You receive an error if there are any open tree structures.

To access the new tree structure, you must use the Open method.

Returns

A number; 0 if the method completed successfully.

Example

```
&MyTreeStruct = &MySession.GetTreeStructure();
&RetVal = &MyTreeStruct.Copy(PERSONAL_DATA, PERSONAL_DATA2);
```

Create

Syntax

Create(*StructId*, *Type*)

Description

The Create method creates a tree structure with the name *StructId*, and of the type *Type*. Both parameters take a string value.

Note. If the tree structure already exists, it is overwritten with the newly created tree structure.

The Create method can be used only with a closed tree structure, it cannot be used on an open tree structure. Before you use the Create method, you must explicitly close any open tree structure objects (with the Close method.) You receive an error if there are any open tree structures.

The new tree structure must be saved (using the Save method) for this structure to be saved to the database.

After you create a new tree structure, you can open it with the Open method.

The values for *Type* are:

- "D": create a detail tree structure.
- "S": create a summary tree structure.

Currently, only the value of "D" is supported for the *Type* parameter. You can specify an empty string for *Type*. If you need to create a summary structure follow the example below:

```
&MYSTRUCT=&SESSION.GETSTRUCTURE();
IF ALL( &MYSTRUCT) THEN
    &RETVALUE=&MYSTRUCT.CREATE('DEPARTMENT_SUM',' ');
    IF NONE(&RETVALUE) THEN
        &MYSTRUCT.TYPE = 'S';
    END-IF;
    &RETVALUE=&MYSTRUCT.SAVE();
    &RETVALUE=&MYSTRUCT.CLOSE();
END-IF;
```

Delete

Syntax

Delete(*StructId*)

Description

The Delete method deletes the tree structure specified by *StructId* from the database. The Delete method can be used only with a tree structure identifier, it cannot be used on a fully instantiated, open tree structure. Before you use the Delete method, you must explicitly close any open tree structure objects (with the Close method.) You receive an error if there are any open tree structures.

The tree structure specified by *StructId* does not have to match the tree structure identifier executing the method.

Returns

A number: 0 if the method completed successfully.

Open

Syntax

Open(*StructId*, *Update*)

Description

The Open method opens the tree structure specified by *StructId*. *StructId* takes a string value. You cannot read or set any properties of a tree structure until after you open it.

When you open a tree structure, you can specify whether you want to open it for update, or in read-only mode, with the *Update* parameter. *Update* takes a Boolean value. Values for *Update* are:

- "True": open tree structure in update mode (read-write).
- "False": open tree structure in read-only mode.

If you try updating or writing to a tree structure opened in read-only mode, your changes are ignored.

Returns

A number: 0 if the method completes successfully.

Example

```
&MyTreeStruct = &MySession.GetTreeStructure();  
&RetVal = &MyTreeStruct.Open("ACCESS_GROUP", True);
```

Rename

Syntax

Rename(*FromStructId*, *ToStructId*)

Description

The Rename method renames the tree structure specified with *FromStructId* to the new name specified by *ToStructId*. Both parameters take a string value. The tree structure specified by *ToStructId* must be a *new* tree structure. You receive an error if the tree structure already exists. The change is automatically reflected in the database.

The Rename method can only be used with a closed tree structure, it cannot be used on an open tree structure. Before you use the Rename method, you must explicitly close any open tree structure objects (with the Close method.) You receive an error if there are any open tree structures.

Returns

A number: 0 if the method completes successfully.

Save

Syntax

Save()

Description

The Save method writes any changes to the tree structure executing the method to the database.

The Save method can be used only on an open tree structure, not on a closed tree structure. This means you must have opened the tree structure with the Open method before you can save it.

The tree structure object remains open after executing Save. You must execute the Close method on the object before it is closed and the memory freed.

Note. If you're calling the Tree API from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a Commit.

Returns

A number: 0 if the method completes successfully.

Tree Structure Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Tree Structure class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

Description

Description

This property returns the description for the tree structure, as a string. The description is the text that displays in list boxes or reports.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must use the Open method on the tree structure before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYTREESTRUCT.Description = "Department Security Chart";
```

DetailComponent

Description

This property returns the name of the detail component for the tree structure as a string.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must use the Open method on the tree structure before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

DetailField

Description

This property returns the name of the detail field for the tree structure, as a string. This property is valid only if you define a detail tree structure. If you create a node-oriented tree structure, this property is not required. This field must exist on the specified DetailRecord.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must use the Open method on the tree structure before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following example sets the DetailPage, DetailRecord, and DetailField properties for a tree structure. Note that the names of the page, record, and field are all capitalized: this is required for all PeopleSoft page, record, and field names.

```
&MYTREESTRUCT.DetailPage = "BUS_UNIT_TREE_INV";  
&MYTREESTRUCT.DetailRecord = "BUS_UNIT_TBL_IN";  
&MYTREESTRUCT.DetailField = "BUSINESS_UNIT";
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," DetailRecord, page 2397](#)

DetailMenu

Description

This property returns the name of the detail menu for the tree structure, as a string. If the page you use for detail values (DetailPage property) is part of a component, and you want to have access to the other pages in that group when you edit a node value, enter the name of the menu and menu bar for the component in the DetailMenu and DetailMenuBar properties.

This property is valid only if you define a detail tree structure. If you create a node-oriented tree structure, this property isn't required.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must use the Open method on the tree structure before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

DetailMenuBar

Description

This property returns the name of the detail menu bar for the tree structure, as a string. If the page you use for detail values (DetailPage property) is part of a component, and you want to have access to the other pages in that group when you edit a node value, enter the name of the menu and menu bar for the component in the DetailMenu and DetailMenuBar properties.

This property is valid only if you're define a detail tree structure. If you create a node-oriented tree structure, this property isn't required.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must use the Open method on the tree structure before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

DetailMenuItem

Description

This property returns the name of the detail menu item for the tree structure as a string.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

DetailMultiNavigate

Description

This property sets or returns a Boolean value indicating whether the detail mult-navigation tree structure navigation option has been selected or not: True, the Detail Multi-Navigation check box has been selected, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," NodeMultiNavigate, page 2403](#) and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager*, "Setting Multinavigation Paths"

DetailPage

Description

This property returns the name of the detail page for the tree structure as a string. If the page you use for detail values (DetailPage property) is part of a component, and you want to have access to the other pages in that group when you edit a node value, enter the name of the menu and menu bar for the component in the DetailMenu and DetailMenuBar properties.

This property is valid only if you're defining a detail tree structure. If you're creating a node-oriented tree structure, this property isn't required.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following example sets the DetailPage, DetailRecord, and DetailField properties for a tree structure. Note that the names of the page, record, and field are all capitalized: this is required for all PeopleSoft page, record, and field names.

```
&MYTREESTRUCT.DetailPage = "BUS_UNIT_TREE_INV";  
&MYTREESTRUCT.DetailRecord = "BUS_UNIT_TBL_IN";  
&MYTREESTRUCT.DetailField = "BUSINESS_UNIT";
```

DetailRecord

Description

This property returns the name of the detail record for the tree structure as a string. This property is valid only if you define a detail tree structure. If you create a node-oriented tree structure, this property isn't required.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

Example

The following example sets the DetailPage, DetailRecord, and DetailField properties for a tree structure. Note that the names of the page, record, and field are all capitalized: this is required for all PeopleSoft page, record, and field names.

```
&MYTREESTRUCT.DetailPage = "BUS_UNIT_TREE_INV";  
&MYTREESTRUCT.DetailRecord = "BUS_UNIT_TBL_IN";  
&MYTREESTRUCT.DetailField = "BUSINESS_UNIT";
```

IndirectionMethod

Description

When you set up a tree structure, you can set the indirection at the bottom of the Structure tab, with the radio buttons in the Additional Key Field.

The screenshot shows a software interface with four tabs: Structure, Levels, Nodes, and Details. The 'Structure' tab is active. It contains the following fields:

- *Structure ID:** BU_PROJ_DATA
- *Description:** Test Tree Keyed by BU
- *Type:** Detail

Below these fields is a section titled 'Additional Key Field' containing four radio button options:

- ☐ SetId Indirection
- ☒ Business Unit
- ☐ User Defined
- ☐ None

Structure tab for Tree Structure setup

In the Tree Classes API, you set these same values with the `IndirectionMethod` property. The values are:

- "S": SetID Indirection.
- "B": Business Unit.
- "U": User Defined Node Key.
- "N": None.

Both the *User Defined Node Key* and the *Business Unit* are the key field set with the `NodeRecord` property for this tree structure. If *Business Unit* is set, the key field set with the `NodeRecord` property is a business unit.

If you are creating a new tree structure, and you do not explicitly set this property, None ("N") is the default value, and is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2398 and Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," NodeRecord, page 2404

KeyName

Description

This property returns the name of the tree structure as a string.

This property can be used with a closed tree structure.

This property is read-only.

LevelComponent

Description

This property returns the name of the level component for the tree structure as a string.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

LevelMenu

Description

This property returns the name of the level menu for the tree structure as a string. If the page you use for level values (LevelPage property) is part of a component, and you want to have access to the other pages in that group when you edit a node value, enter the name of the menu and menu bar for the component in the LevelMenu and LevelMenuBar properties.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

LevelMenuBar

Description

This property returns the name of the level menu bar for the tree structure as a string. If the page you use for level values (LevelPage property) is part of a component, and you want to have access to the other pages in that group when you edit a node value, enter the name of the menu and menu bar for the component in the LevelMenu and LevelMenuBar properties.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

LevelMenuItem

Description

This property returns the name of the level menu item for the tree structure as a string.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

LevelPage

Description

This property returns the name of the level page for the tree structure object as a string. If you create a new tree structure, and you do not explicitly set this property, TREE_LEVEL is the default value, and is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

LevelRecord

Description

This property returns the name of the level record for the tree structure object as a string. If you create a new tree structure, and you do not explicitly set this property, TREE_LEVEL_TBL is the default value, and is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the tree structure as a string. This is also called the *structure ID*. Use this property to set the name (structure ID) of a tree structure. This property is required if you are creating a new tree structure.

Note. Do not use this property to change the name of an existing tree structure. The change will not be reflected in the database. You must use the `Rename` method to change the name of an existing tree structure.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&Name = &MYTREESTRUCT.Name;
```

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," Rename, page 2393](#)

NodeComponent

Description

This property returns the name of the node component for the tree structure as a string.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

NodeField

Description

This returns the name of the field used for storing information about nodes for the tree structure as a string. If you create a new tree structure, and you do not explicitly set this property, `TREE_NODE` is the default value, and is automatically set. This field must exist on the specified `NodeRecord`.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&MYTREESTRUCT.NodeField = "DEPT_ID";
```

NodeMenu

Description

This property returns the name of the node menu for the tree structure as a string. If the page you use for node values (`NodePage` property) is part of a component, and you want to have access to the other pages in that group when you edit a node value, enter the name of the menu and menu bar for the component in the `NodeMenu` and `NodeMenuBar` properties.

If you create a new tree structure, and you do not explicitly set this property, `TREE_MANAGER` is the default value, and is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

NodeMenuBar

Description

This property returns the name of the node menu bar for the tree structure as a string. If the page you use for node values (`NodePage` property) is part of a component, and you want to have access to the other pages in that group when you edit a node value, enter the name of the menu and menu bar for the component in the `NodeMenu` and `NodeMenuBar` properties.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

NodeMenuItem

Description

This property returns the name of the node menu item for the tree structure as a string.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

NodeMultiNavigate

Description

This property sets or returns a Boolean value indicating whether the node multi-navigation tree structure navigation option has been selected: `True`, the Node Multi-Navigation check box has been selected, `False` otherwise.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," DetailMultiNavigate, page 2396](#) and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager*, "Setting Multinavigation Paths"

NodePage

Description

This returns the name of the page used for storing information about nodes for the tree structure as a string. If you create a new tree structure, and you do not explicitly set this property, `TREE_NODE` is the default value, and is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

NodeRecord

Description

This returns the name of the record used for storing information about nodes for the tree structure as a string. If you create a new tree structure, and you do not explicitly set this property, `TREE_NODE_TBL` is the default value, and is automatically set.

If the `IndirectionMethod` property of this tree structure has been set to "U" or "B", use this property to specify the record that the `NodeUserKeyField` property will use.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2398](#)

NodeUserKeyField

Description

Use this property to set the key field from the record specified with `NodeRecord` for use with the `IndirectionMethod`. This property is identical to the `UserKeyValue` property for a tree.

This property is used only when the `IndirectionMethod` property for the tree structure has been set to "U" or "B". Otherwise, this property returns `Null`.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2398](#) and [Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," UserKeyValue, page 2389](#)

SummarySetId

Description

This property returns the `SetID` for the detail tree whose detail values the summary tree structure as a string summarizes. This property is valid only for Summary tree structures. Otherwise, this property returns `Null`.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

SummaryLevelNumber

Description

This property returns the level number for the detail tree whose detail values the summary tree structure summarizes. The level number indicates the level in the detail tree whose nodes the summary tree will use as detail values. The top level in the detail tree is 1, the next is level two, and so on. Valid values are numbers between 1 and 99.

This property is only valid for Summary tree structures. Otherwise, this property returns Null.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

SummaryTreeName

Description

This property returns the name of the detail tree whose detail values the summary tree structure summarizes, as a string. This property is valid only for Summary tree structures. Otherwise, this property returns Null.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

SummaryUserKeyValue

Description

This property returns the name of the tree that the node records the tree structure is summarized to, as a string. This property is valid only for Summary tree structures. This property is used only when the `IndirectionMethod` property for the tree structure has been set to "U" for *User Defined Keys* or "B" for *Business Unit*. Otherwise, this property returns Null.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 43, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2398](#)

Type

Description

This property returns the type of the tree structure as a string, whether it is a detail or summary tree structure. The values are:

- "D": detail tree structure.
- "S": summary tree structure.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

Traverse Tree Hierarchy Example

The following is an example to transverse a tree hierarchy and write the information to a file.

```

Local ApiObject &TreeObj, &RootNodeObj;
Local number &Res;
Local string &sSetId, &sSetCntrlValue, &sTreeName, &sBranchName;
Local File &MyFile;

Function ProcessNodeChildren(&ParentNodeObj As ApiObject)

    Local ApiObject &ChildNodeObj, &ChildLeafObj;
    Local boolean &First;

    If &ParentNodeObj.HasChildren Then

        &ChildLeafObj = &ParentNodeObj.FirstChildLeaf;
        While All(&ChildLeafObj)
            &MyFile.WriteLine("Process Leaf Range From : " | &ChildLeafObj.Range⇒
From);
            &ChildLeafObj = &ChildLeafObj.NextSib;
        End-While;

        If &ParentNodeObj.HasChildNodes Then
            &First = True;
            &ChildNodeObj = &ParentNodeObj.FirstChildNode;
            While &First Or
                &ChildNodeObj.HasNextSib

                If &First Then
                    &First = False;
                Else
                    &ChildNodeObj = &ChildNodeObj.NextSib;
                End-If;
                &MyFile.WriteLine("Process Node : " | &ChildNodeObj.Name);
                ProcessNodeChildren(&ChildNodeObj);

            End-While;
        End-If;
    End-If;
End-Function;

&TreeObj = %Session.GetTree();

If None(&TreeObj) then
    Error("Cannot get a tree");
End-if;

&sSetId = "";
&sSetCntrlValue = "";
&sTreeName = "QE_JOB_CODES";
&TreeEffDt = Date("1999-01-01");
&sBranchName = "";

&Res = &TreeObj.OPEN(&sSetId, &sSetCntrlValue, &sTreeName, &TreeEffDt, &sBranch⇒
Name, False);
If All(&Res) Then
    Error("Cannot open a tree");
End-If;

&MyFile = GetFile("TreeDump.txt", "A");
&RootNodeObj = &TreeObj.FindRoot();

&MyFile.WriteLine("Process Root Node : " | &RootNodeObj.Name);

ProcessNodeChildren(&RootNodeObj);
&MyFile.Close();

```


Chapter 44

Universal Queue Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the universal queue classes and discusses the following topics:

- MCFFactory class hierarchy
- Scope of universal queue classes
- Data types of universal queue classes
- How to import universal queue classes
- How to create universal queue class objects
- Universal queue classes reference

Understanding Universal Queue Classes

The universal queue classes provide the means by which applications can inspect objects that are processed by the queue server, such as tasks, agents, and queues. The classes also enable tasks to reenter the queue with their original task ID, as well as keep task times based on its original entry into the system.

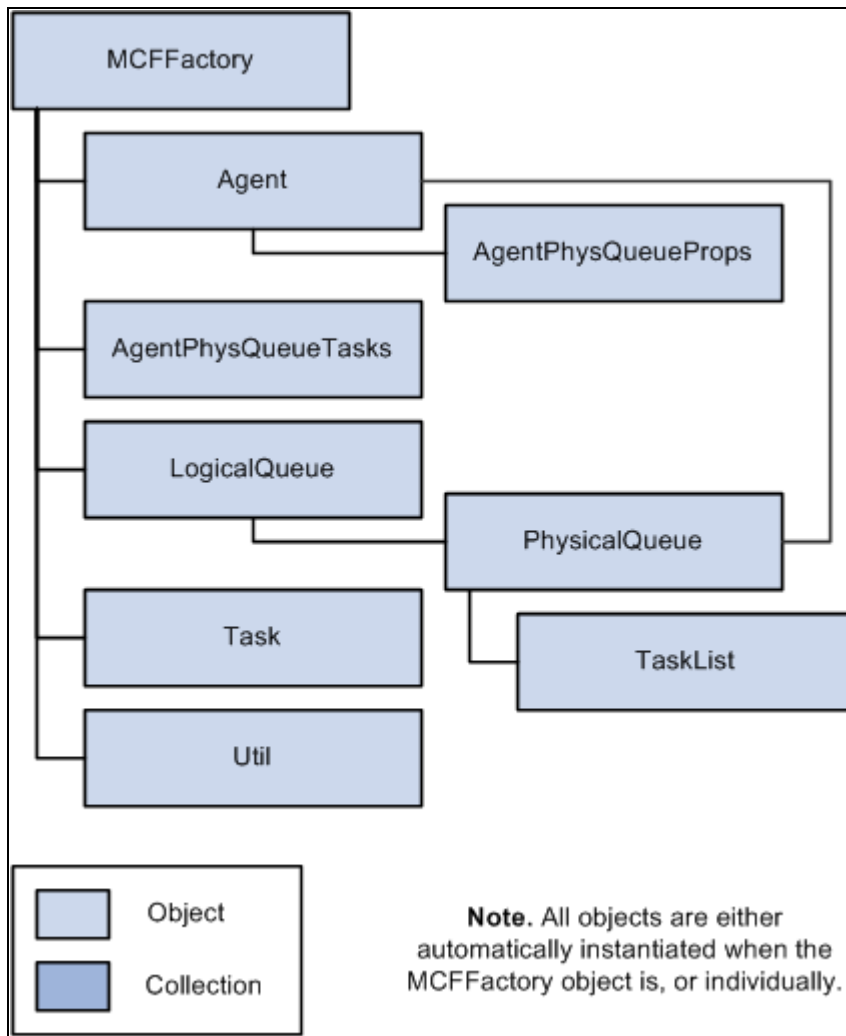
All of the classes, and most of the properties and methods that make up the universal queue classes have a GUI representation in the PeopleSoft Multi-Channel Framework. This document assumes that the reader is familiar with PeopleSoft Multi-Channel Framework.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework, "Understanding PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework"

MCFFactory Class Hierarchy

The MCFFactory class is the root class from which the other classes are derived. Instantiate an object in this class, then traverse down the properties to inspect other individual objects, such as tasks, agents or queues. You can also instantiate individual MCFFactory objects directly and inspect their properties.



MCFFactory class hierarchy

Scope of the Universal Queue Classes

The universal queue classes can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

The universal queue classes can be called from a component, an internet script, or an Application Engine program.

Universal queue classes can be of Local, Global, or Component scope.

Data Types of the Universal Queue Classes

Every universal queue class is its own data type, that is, Agent objects are declared as data type Agent, LogicalQueue objects are declared as type LogicalQueue, and so on.

The following are the data types of the universal queue classes:

- Agent
- AgentPhysQueueProps
- AgentPhysQueueTasks
- Broadcast
- LogicalQueue
- MCFFactory
- PhysicalQueue
- Task
- TaskList
- Util

How to Import Universal Queue Classes

The universal queue classes are *not* built-in classes, like rowset, field, record, and so on. They are application classes. You must import the universal queue application package before you can use the classes in your PeopleCode program.

An import statement names either all the classes in a package or one particular application class. For importing the universal queue classes, PeopleSoft recommends that you import all the classes in the application package.

The application package PT_MCF_UQAPI contains the following sub-packages:

- Agent
- AgentPhysQueueProps
- AgentPhysQueueTasks
- Broadcast
- LogicalQueue
- MCFFactory
- PhysicalQueue
- Task
- TaskList
- Util

The import statements you should use are as follows:

```

import PT_MCF_UQAPI:Agent:*;
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:AgentPhysQueueProps:*;
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:AgentPhysQueueTasks:*;
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:Broadcast:*;
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:LogicalQueue:*;
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:MCFFactory:*;
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:PhysicalQueue:*;
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:Task:*;
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:TaskList:*;
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:Util:*;

```

Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are *not* made available.

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," page 189](#)

How to Create a Universal Queue Object

After you've imported the universal queue classes, you instantiate an object of one of those classes using the constructor for the class and the *Create* function.

The following example creates a new instance of the MCFFactory class, as the variable &MyMCFFactory, with local scope:

```
Local MCFFactory &myMCFFactory = Create MCFFactory ();
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," Universal Queue Classes Constructors, page 2413](#)

Universal Queue Classes Built-in Functions

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," DeQueue

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," EnQueue

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Forward

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," InitChat

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," MCFBroadcast

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," NotifyQ

Universal Queue Classes Constructors

You must use the constructor for each class to instantiate an instance of that class. The following are the constructors for the universal queue Classes.

Agent

Syntax

Agent (*AgentID*)

Description

Use the Agent constructor to instantiate an Agent object.

All objects encapsulated by this object are created when the constructor is called.

Note. When an MCFFactory object is created, Agent objects are automatically created. In this case, the number of tasks in the list is limited by the *MAX_TASKLIST_ITEMS* parameter used when creating the MCFFactory object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>AgentID</i>	Specify a valid AgentID as a string.

Returns

An Agent object.

Example

```
Create Agent(&AgentID);
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," Agent Class, page 2421](#)

AgentPhysQueueProps

Syntax

AgentPhysQueueProps(*AgentID*, *PhysicalQueueID*)

Description

Use the AgentPhysQueueProps constructor to instantiate an agent physical queue properties object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>AgentId</i>	Specify as valid AgentId as a string.
<i>PyhscialQueueId</i>	Specify a PhyscialQueueId as a string.

Returns

An agent physical queue properties object.

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," AgentPhysQueueProps Class, page 2427](#)

AgentPhysQueueTasks

Syntax

AgentPhysQueueTasks(*AgentID*, *PhysicalQueueID*)

Description

Use the AgentPhysQueueTasks constructor to instantiate an agent physical queue task object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>AgentID</i>	Specify an agent ID as a string.
<i>PhysicalQueueID</i>	Specify a PhysicalQueueID as a string.

Returns

An agent physical queue task object.

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," AgentPhysQueueTasks Class, page 2429](#)

Broadcast

Syntax

Broadcast ()

Description

Use the Broadcast constructor to instantiate a Broadcast object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Broadcast object.

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," Broadcast Class, page 2431](#)

LogicalQueue

Syntax

```
LogicalQueue(LogicalQueueID)
```

Description

Use the LogicalQueue constructor to instantiate a LogicalQueue object.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
LogicalQueueID	Specify the ID of a logical queue as a string.

Returns

A LogicalQueue object.

Example

```
Local LogicalQueue &MyLogQueue = Create LogicalQueue(&LogicalQueueID);
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," LogicalQueue Class, page 2433](#)

MCFFactory

Syntax

```
MCFFactory([MAX_TASKLIST_ITEMS])
```

Description

Use the MCFFactory constructor to instantiate an MCFFactory object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>MAX_TASKLIST_ITEMS</i>	Specify the maximum number of tasks loaded on a TaskList.

Returns

An MCFFactory object.

Example

```
Local MCFFactory &myMCFFactory = Create MCFFactory(MAX_TASKLIST_ITEMS);
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," MCFFactory Class, page 2434](#)

PhysicalQueue

Syntax

PhysicalQueue(*PhysicalQueueID*)

Description

Use the PhysicalQueue constructor to instantiate a PhysicalQueue object. All objects encapsulated by this object are created when the constructor is called.

Note. When an MCFFactory object is created, the PhysicalQueue objects are automatically created. In this case, the number of tasks in the list is limited by the *MAX_TASKLIST_ITEMS* parameter used when creating the MCFFactory object.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PhysicalQueueID</i>	Specify a physical queue ID as a string.

Returns

A PhysicalQueue object.

Example

```
Local PhysicalQueue &myPhysicalQueue = Create PhysicalQueue(&PhysicalQueueID);
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," PhysicalQueue Class, page 2435](#)

Task

Syntax

Task(*TaskNumber*)

Description

Use the Task constructor to instantiate a task object.

Only persistent tasks (email and generic tasks) are available for introspection. Each persistent task goes through a lifecycle that is recorded by the following statuses:

State	Indicated Action	Status of Task Object
Enqueued by the universal queue server	Enqueued	ENQ
Universal queue assigns to physical queue	Assigned	ASGN
Agent accepts task	Accepted	ACPT
Agent completes task	Done	DONE
Task is not accepted within the overflow (action) time period	Overflowed	OVFL
Agent does not complete task or task not assigned within the escalation (complete) time period	Escalated	ESCL
Inderminate Task (task not found in system)	Indeterminate	IND

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TaskNumber</i>	Specify a task number.

Returns

A task object if the task exists, or an error message if the task number is not in the expected format. If the task number is properly formatted, but the task is not found, the task object is returned with a task status of IND.

Example

```
Local string &tasknumber, &status;  
Local Task &myTask = Create Task(&tasknumber);  
&status = &myTask.Status;
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," Task Class, page 2441](#)

TaskList

Syntax

TaskList(*Status*, *TaskType*, *PhysicalQueueID*, *AgentID*)

Description

Use the TaskList constructor to instantiate a task list.

If the queue is not provided, a list of tasks for all physical queues for that *TaskType* and *Status* is returned. To get all tasks on all queues do not specify any of the optional parameters.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Status</i>	Specify a task status, as an uppercase string. If you do not specify a valid status, an empty tasklist is returned. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
ACPT	Accepted
ASGN	Assigned
ENQ	Enqueued
ESCL	Escalated
OVFL	Overflowed

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TaskType</i>	Specify a task type as a lowercase string. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
chat	Chat tasks.
email	Email tasks.
generic	Generic type tasks.
voice	Voice type tasks.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PhysicalQueueID</i>	Specify a physical queue ID as a string.
<i>AgentID</i>	Specify an agent ID as a string.

Returns

A task list object.

Example

```
Local string &sStatus;  
  
/* get all enqueued task on the UQ server*/  
  
&sStatus = "ENQ";  
Local TaskList &myTaskList = Create TaskList (&sStatus, "", "", "");
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," TaskList Class, page 2447](#)

Util

Syntax

`Util()`

Description

Use the Util constructor to instantiate a util object.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A Util object.

Example

```
Create Util();  
Local &myUtil = create Util();
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," Util Class, page 2450](#)

Agent Class

Use the agent class to refresh or view the properties, such as the agent ID or buddy list associated with a particular agent.

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework, "Configuring PeopleSoft MCF Agents"

Agent Methods

In this section, we discuss the agent class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Delete

Syntax

`Delete()`

Description

Use the Delete method to delete an agent from the database. You cannot delete an agent that has still has open tasks.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A number. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	Agent deleted successfully.
1	Invalid agent ID.
2	Agent has accepted task and cannot be deleted.
3	Other SQL error in executing deletion. Possibly there are errors in the child tables.

Example

```
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:*;  
  
    &testAgent = create PT_MCF_UQAPI:Agent("QEMGR");  
  
    /* Delete an UQ Agent definition */  
    &retCode = &testAgent.Delete();
```

Refresh

Syntax

Refresh()

Description

Use the Refresh method to refresh the properties of the agent.

An agent on a queue is processing tasks as they are assigned to them. Use this method to see realtime statistics on how much load an agent has, or possibly before running any metrics.

If you're interested in how tasklists have changed, use the RefreshQTaskList method instead.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

The following refreshes all the properties of the agent:

```
&MyAgent.Refresh();
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," RefreshQTaskList, page 2423](#)

RefreshQTaskList

Syntax

RefreshQTaskList(*PhysQ*)

Description

Use the RefreshQTaskList method to refresh the task list properties for the specified physical queue.

You might use this method if you're interested in seeing the realtime statistics for a particular tasklist. If you are only interested in an agent's work, use the Refresh method.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PhysQ</i>	Specify a physical queue ID as a string.

Returns

None.

Example

The following refreshes all task lists on the first physical queue of the agent:

```
&MyAgent.RefreshTaskList(&myAgent.PhysicalQueueID [1]);
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," Refresh, page 2423](#)

Agent Properties

In this section, we discuss the agent class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AgentID

Description

This property returns the agent ID as a string.

This property is read-only.

AgentProps

Description

This property returns the agent properties associated with this agent as an array of AgentPhysQueueProps objects.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following example returns the workload for physical queue SALES of agent properties object:

```
Local number &i = 1;

While &i < &myAgent.TotalPhysicalQueues
  If &myAgent.AgentProps[&i].PhysicalQueueID = "SALES" Then
    &AgentWorkLoad = &myAgent.AgentProps[&i].WorkLoad
    break;
  End-If;
End-While;
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," AgentPhysQueueProps Class, page 2427](#)

AgentTasks

Description

This property returns the agent tasks associated with this agent as an array of AgentPhysQueueTasks objects.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following example returns the task number for the second task on physical queue SALES in the accepted task list:

```
Local Number &i = 1;

While &i < &myAgent.TotalPhysicalQueues
  If &myAgent.AgentProps[&i].PhysicalQueueID = "SALES" then
    &Tasknumber = &myAgent.AgentsTasks [&i].AcceptedTaskList.Task[2].TaskNumber
    break;
  End-If;
End-While;
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," AgentPhysQueueTasks Class, page 2429](#)

Buddy

Description

This property returns a list of buddies for this agent, as an array of string.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following example returns the total number of buddies on the list:

```
&BuddyTotal = &myAgent.Buddy.Len;
```

Language

Description

This property returns the list of languages associated with the agent as an array of string.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following code example returns the first language code in the list of languages associated with the agent:

```
&Language = &myAgent.Language[1];
```

Name

Description

This property returns the name of the agent as a string.

This property is read-only.

NickName

Description

This property returns the nick name of the agent as a string.

This property

PhysicalQueueID

Description

This property returns the physical queues to which this agent is assigned as an array of string.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following example returns the first physical queue of agent.

```
&PhysicalQueueID = &myAgent.PhysicalQueueID[1];
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," PhysicalQueue Class, page 2435](#)

TotalPhysicalQueues

Description

This property returns the total number of physical queues to which this agent is assigned as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&TotalPhysicalQueues = &myAgent.TotalPhysicalQueues;
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," PhysicalQueue Class, page 2435](#)

AgentPhysQueueProps Class

Use the AgentPhysQueueProps class to view the properties of the physical queue assigned to an agent.

AgentPhysQueueProps Properties

In this section, we discuss the agent physical queue properties class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AgentID

Description

This property returns the agent ID as a string.

This property is read-only.

PhysicalQueueID

Description

This property returns the physical queue ID as a string.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following code example returns the physical queue ID for the physical queue of agent.

```
&PhysicalQueueID = &myAgentPhysQueueProps.PhysicalQueueID;
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," PhysicalQueue Class, page 2435](#)

SkillLevel

Description

This property returns the skill level as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following code example returns the skill level on physical queue.

```
&SkillLevel = &myAgentPhysQueueProps.SkillLevel;
```

WorkLoad

Description

This property returns the maximum work load that can be assigned to the agent, as an integer.

This property is read-only.

AgentPhysQueueTasks Class

Use the AgentPhysQueueTasks class to refresh or view the tasks associated with the physical queue assigned to the agent.

AgentPhysQueueTasks Method

In this section, we discuss the agent physical queue tasks class method Refresh.

Refresh

Syntax

```
Refresh(TaskList)
```

Description

Use the Refresh method to refresh the specified task list.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TaskList</i>	Specify the task list you want refereshed. You must specify a task list for this parameter.

Returns

None.

Example

The following code example refreshes the accepted task list of the physical queue (&MyAgentPhysQueueTasks) for the agent.

```
&myAgentPhysQueueTasks.Refresh(&myAgentPhysQueueTasks.AcceptedTaskList);
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," TaskList Class, page 2447](#)

AgentPhysQueueTasks Properties

In this section, we discuss the agent physical queue tasks class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AcceptedTaskList

Description

This property returns the accepted task list as a task list object.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following code example returns the task number of the first accepted task:

```
&TaskNumber = &myAgentPhysQueueTasks.AcceptedTaskList.Task[1].TaskNumber;
```

AssignedTaskList

Description

This property returns the assigned task list as a task list object.

This property is read-only.

AgentID

Description

This property returns the agent ID as a string.

This property is read-only.

PhysicalQueueID

Description

This property returns the physical queue ID as a string.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following code example returns the physical queue ID for the physical queue of agent.

```
&PhysicalQueueID = &myAgentPhysQueueTasks.PhysicalQueueID;
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," PhysicalQueue Class, page 2435](#)

Broadcast Class

The Broadcast class has a single method, Broadcast. Use the Broadcast method to broadcast a notification message. You can specify whether to send the message to agents, to a queue, or even system wide.

Broadcast Class Method

The following is the description of the Broadcast class method Broadcast.

Broadcast

Syntax

Broadcast (*ClusterID*, *QueueID*, *ChannelID*, *AgentState*, *AgentPresence*, *Message*, *MessageSetNumber*, *MessageNumber*, *DefaultMessage*, *SecurityLevel*, *ImportanceLevel*, *SenderId*, *NameValueString*)

Description

Use the Broadcast function to broadcast a notification message. You can specify whether to send the message to agents, to a queue, or even system wide.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ClusterID</i>	Specify the name of the cluster that you want to broadcast the message to, such as, RENCLSTR_001, as a string.
<i>QueueID</i>	Specify the name of the physical or logical queue that you want to broadcast the message to, such as, SALES, as a string.
<i>ChannelID</i>	Specify the name of the channel, or task, for the broadcast, such as Email, Chat, Voice or Generic, as a string.
<i>AgentState</i>	Specify the state of the agents you want to broadcast the message to, such as Available, as a string.
<i>AgentPresence</i>	Specify the presence of the agents you want to broadcast the message to, such as Active, as a string.
<i>Message</i>	Specify the text of the message you want to broadcast, as a string.
<i>MessageSetNumber</i>	Specify the message set number of a message from the message catalog if you want to broadcast a message from the message catalog. You must also specify values for the <i>MessageNumber</i> and <i>DefaultMessageText</i> parameters if you want to broadcast this type of message. Specify the message set number as a number.
<i>MessageNumber</i>	Specify the message number of a message from the message catalog if you want to broadcast a message from the message catalog. You must also specify values for the <i>MessageSetNumber</i> and <i>DefaultMessageText</i> parameters if you want to broadcast this type of message. Specify the message number as a number.
<i>DefaultMessageText</i>	Specify the text to be used if the specified message catalog message isn't found. Use the <i>MessageSetNumber</i> and <i>MessageNumber</i> parameters to specify the catalog message. Specify the default message text as a string.
<i>SecurityLevel</i>	Specify the security level for the broadcast message, as a string.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ImportanceLevel</i>	Specify the importance level of the broadcast message, as a string.
<i>SenderID</i>	Specify the ID of the sender of the broadcast message, as a string.
<i>NameValueString</i>	Specify a string containing name-value pairs specific to your application.

Returns

None.

Example

The following example would broadcast a message to a specific logical queue:

```
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:Broadcast:*;  
Local PT_MCF_UQAPI:Broadcast &BC;  
  
&BC.Broadcast("", "SALES", "", "", "Best of Luck!", "", "", "Default Message", =>  
  "PRIV1", "URGENT", "Admin", "EffDate, 2005-10-25:12:00:45");
```

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"
MCFBroadcast

LogicalQueue Class

A logical queue is an application level queue that receives work requests (tasks) relating to an application area, such as chat requests regarding sales information, and routes them to agents capable of handling the work. Use the LogicalQueue class to view the properties for a logical queue.

LogicalQueue Properties

In this section, we discuss the logical queue class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

LogicalQueueID

Description

This property returns the logical queue ID as a string.

This property is read-only.

PhysicalQueueID

Description

This property returns all the physical queues associated with this logical queue as an array of PhysicalQueue objects.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following code example returns the physical queue ID for the fourth physical queue.

```
&PhyscalQueueID = &myLogicalQueue.PhysicalQueue[4].PhyscalQueueID;
```

MCFFactory Class

The MCFFactory class is the base class of the universal queue classes. Instantiating an object in this class automatically instantiates all the associated universal queue classes. The MCFFactory contains all the logical queues operating on the MCF universal queue. The logical queues are comprised of physical queues. Agents log onto these physical queues. Tasks are queued to physical queues, and later, assigned and accepted by agents. If agents aren't available on a physical queue to accept the tasks on that queue, the tasks are either escalated or put into overflow.

MCFFactory Property

In this section, we discuss the MCFFactory class property LogicalQueue.

LogicalQueue

Description

This property returns all the logical queues with which this MCFFactory object is associated, as an array of LogicalQueue objects.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following code example returns the physical queue ID for the first physical queue on the logical queue, as well as the total of overflowed tasks on the first physical queue on the logical queue.

```
Local number &TotalTasks;  
  
Local MCFFactory &myMCFFactory = Create MCFFactory ();  
  
&PhysicalQueueID = &myMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [1].PhysicalQueue [1].PhysicalQueueID;  
  
&TotalTasks = &myMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [1].PhysicalQueue [1].OverflowedTask=>  
List.Total;
```

PhysicalQueue Class

Logical queues can be partitioned into physical queues for scalability. Use the PhysicalQueue class to refresh and view the properties of a physical queue.

PhysicalQueue Methods

In this section, we discuss the physical queue class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Refresh

Syntax

Refresh()

Description

Use the Refresh method to refresh all the objects in the physical queue.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&myPhysicalQueue.Refresh();
```

RefreshTaskList

Syntax

```
RefreshTaskList(TaskList)
```

Description

Use the RefreshTaskList method to refresh the specified task list.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TaskList</i>	Specify the task list you want refereshed. You must specify a task list for this parameter.

Returns

None.

Example

The following code example refreshes the accepted task list for the physical queue.

```
&myPhysicalQueue.RefreshTaskList(&myPhysicalQueue.AcceptedTaskList);
```

PhysicalQueue Properties

In this section, we discuss the physical queue class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AcceptedTaskList

Description

This property returns the accepted task list as a task list object.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following code example returns the task number of the first accepted task:

```
&TaskNumber = &myPhysicalQueue.AcceptedTaskList.Task[1].TaskNumber;
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," TaskList Class, page 2447](#)

AssignedTaskList

Description

This property returns the assigned task list as a task list object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," TaskList Class, page 2447](#)

Agent

Description

This property returns all the agents assigned to the physical queue as an array of agent objects.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following example returns the name of the third agent.

```
&AgentName = &MyPhysicalQueue.Agent[3].Name;
```

BrowserURL

Description

This property returns the URL of the browser as a string. The format is that of an absolute URL.

The URL for the REN server that serves this MCF cluster for external clients and for agent chat. The Browser URL may be different from the InternalURL, which should not have to go through any firewall, reverse proxy server or other outward-facing security barrier.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," InternalURL, page 2439](#)

EnqueuedTaskList

Description

This property returns the enqueued task list as a task list object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," TaskList Class, page 2447](#)

EscalatedTaskList

Description

This property returns the escalated task list as a task list object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," TaskList Class, page 2447](#)

InternalURL

Description

This property returns the internal URL as a string. The format is that of an absolute URL.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," BrowserURL, page 2438](#)

IsActive

Description

This property returns true if the physical queue is active, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
Local LogicalQueue &myLogicalQueue = Create LogicalQueue (&LogicalQueueID);
For &I = 1 to &myLogicalQueue.PhysicalQueue.Len
    &PhyscalQueueID = &myLogicalQueue.PhysicalQueue[&I].PhyscalQueueID;
    &myPhysicalQueue = Create PhysicalQueue (&PhysicalQueueID);

    If &myPhysicalQueue.IsActive Then
        /* do work */
    Else
        /* return error */
    End-If;
End-For;
```

LogicalQueueID

Description

This property returns the logical queue ID associated with the physical queue as a string.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
&LogicalQueueID = &myPhysicalQueue.LogicalQueueID;
```

OverflowedTaskList

Description

This property returns the overflowed task list as a task list object.

This property is read-only.

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," TaskList Class, page 2447](#)

PhysicalQueueID

Description

This property returns the physical queue ID of this physical queue.

This property is read-only.

RENURLID

Description

This property returns the ID of the REN server for the MCFFactory as a string.

This property is read-only.

TotalAgents

Description

This property returns the total number of agents belonging to this physical queue as a number. They may or may not be logged to the queue at that time.

This property is read-only.

Task Class

Use the task class to manipulate tasks or to view the properties of a specific task.

Task Methods

In this section, we discuss the task class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

Close

Syntax

close(*Comment*)

Description

Use the Close method to close the task. Only use this method with overflowed or escalated tasks.

Note. This method does *not* resubmit the task. Use the Enqueue method to resubmit the task, then use this method to close it.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Comments</i>	Specify any comments you want associated with this closed task. You can specify a null value ("") for this parameter.

Returns

None.

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," Enqueue, page 2442](#)

Enqueue

Syntax

Enqueue(*LogicalQueueID*, *AgentID*, *Timeout*, *ResponseTime*, *Cost*, *Priority*, *MinSkill*)

Description

Use the Enqueue method to add a task to the logical queue that the task was first assigned to. Every task enters the universal queue by being assigned to a logical queue.

Considerations Specifying Time

If no value (zero) is provided for the time parameters (such as *Timeout* or *ResponseTime*) the *Timeout* or *ResponseTime* properties from the task are used, respectively. This may cause the time to never occur as it creates a moving deadline. To avoid such a problem the time can be calculated for each task prior to enqueue as shown below.

Note. This logic is not included in the task's enqueue function, so as to allow you the choice for how you want your application to handle this situation.

```
&Utilobj = create Util();
&CurrentTask = create Task(&Task_Number);
&TimeDelta = &Utilobj.GetTimeDiff(&currenttime, &CurrentTask.EscalationTime) / 60;
&AgentAcceptTime = &Utilobj.GetTimeDiff(&CurrentTask.EnqueueTime, &Current=>
Task.OverflowTime) / 60;
    If AddToDateTime(&currenttime, 0, 0, 0, 0, &AgentAcceptTime, 0) >= &Current=>
Task.EscalationTime Then
    If &TimeDelta > 0 Then
        &AgentAcceptTime = &TimeDelta;
    Else
/* The current time already exceeds the Escalationn time*/
    End-If;
End-If;
```

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>LogicalQueueId</i>	Specify the logical queue that you want to add this task to, as a string. You can specify a null value ("") for this parameter. If no value is provided , the logicalQueueID that is a property of task is used.
<i>AgentID</i>	Specify the agent ID for this task, as a string. You can specify a null value ("") for this parameter. If you specify a null value, the task is given to any available agent. You might expect to use a null for this parameter generally, as most tasks are to be reassigned for random agent allocation. However, there may be cases where a particular agent (such as one who previously worked on this task) might be required to take this task. In this case an agentID is provided
<i>Timeout</i>	Specify the time out period for this task as a number of minutes. You can specify a zero for this parameter. If no value is provided, the Timeout property of the task is used. The acceptance timeout is the period of time that an agent has to accept an assigned task (click on the flashing icon on the MultiChannel console). If the task is not accepted within this time, the task is re-enqueued.
<i>ResponseTime</i>	Specify the response time for this task as a number of minutes. You can specify a zero for this parameter. If no value is provided, the ResponseTime property of the task is used. The response time refers to the when a task should be completed by in order to satisfy customer contracts (such as, a platinum customer who requires a response in one day for a email. If by the end of 24 hours the task is not completed, it is escalated or the response time is exceeded.)
<i>Cost</i>	Specify the cost of this task as a number. You can specify a zero for this parameter. This is the cost of the task as set by the application when the task was enqueued. If no cost is set at that time, then the default cost is used.
<i>Priority</i>	Specify the priority of the task as a number. One is the lowest possible priority. Higher numbers indicate high priorities. If no priority is set, the default priority for the task is used.
<i>MinSkill</i>	Specify the minimum skill level required to do this task, as a number. You can specify a zero for this parameter.

Returns

None.

Example

```
&CurrentTask = create Task(&Task_Number);
&CurrentTask.Enqueue(&CurrentTask.PhysicalQueueID, "", &AgentAcceptTime, &Task⇒
CompleteTime, &CurrentTask.Cost, &CurrentTask.Priority, &CurrentTask.SkillLevel);
```

Refresh

Syntax

Refresh()

Description

Use the Refresh method to refresh the task properties. If you only want to refresh the status, use the RefreshStatus method.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

The following refreshes all the properties of the task:

```
&MyTask.Refresh();
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," RefreshStatus, page 2444](#)

RefreshStatus

Syntax

RefreshStatus()

Description

Use the RefreshStatus method to refresh only the status of the task. If you want to refresh all the task properties, use the Refresh method.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

The following refreshes the status of the task:

```
&MyTask.RefreshStatus();
```

See Also

[Chapter 44, "Universal Queue Classes," Refresh, page 2444](#)

Task Properties

In this section, we discuss the task class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AgentID

Description

This property returns the agent ID as a string.

This property is read-only.

ApplicationData

Description

This property returns a string in which data relevant to the task is passed. Typically, for a task, it contains the URL to show when an agent access this task, the subject, and so on. This data is not really useful to the end-user, but only for administrators and for test purposes.

This property is read-only.

Comments

Description

Use this property to either set or return the comments associated with this task, as a string.

This property is read-write.

EnqueueTime

Description

This property returns the datetime when the task was submitted to the universal queue as a datetime value.

This property is read-only.

EscalationTime

Description

This property returns the datetime when the task will be removed from the queue and placed in the escalated pool.

This property is read-only.

Language

Description

This property returns the language associated with the task as a string.

This property is read-only.

OriginalTime

Description

This property returns the datetime when the task was first submitted to the universal queue as a datetime value. This value is maintained for a task through its various stages and cannot change.

This property is read-only.

OverflowTime

Description

This property returns the datetime when the task has reached the stipulated time during which the universal queue server could not find an agent to accept the task.

This property is read-only.

PhysicalQueueID

Description

This property returns the physical queue associated with the task as a string.

This property is read-only.

TiedAgentID

Description

This property returns the agent ID of the agent this task is enqueued for as a string.

This property is read-only.

TaskList Class

Use the task list class to refresh or view a task list.

TaskList Method

This section discusses the task list method Refresh.

Refresh

Syntax

Refresh()

Description

Use the Refresh method to refresh the task list properties.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.

Example

The following refreshes all the properties of the task list:

```
&MyTaskList.Refresh();
```

TaskList Properties

This sections discusses all the properties for the task list class. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

AgentID

Description

This property returns the agent ID as a string.

This property is read-only.

PhysicalQueueID

Description

This property returns the physical queue associated with the task list as a string.

This property is read-only.

Task

Description

This property returns all of the tasks in the task list as an array of task objects.

This property is read-only.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &MyTaskList.Total
    &MyTask = &MyTaskList[&I];
    /* do work on every task in list */
End-For;
```

TaskType

Description

This property returns the task type as a string. A tasklist only contains tasks of a single type. The following are the valid task types for a tasklist:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
ACPT	Accepted
ASGN	Assigned
ENQ	Enqueued
ESCL	Escalated
OVFL	Overflowed

This property is read-only.

Total

Description

This property returns the total number of tasks in the list as a number.

This property is read-only.

Util Class

The Util class is used to perform certain useful tasks, such as calculating times (so a task will timeout).

Util Methods

This section discusses the Util class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

GetLogicalQueue

Syntax

GetLogicalQueue(*PhysicalQueueID*)

Description

Use the GetLogicalQueue to get the logical queue ID for the specified physical queue.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>physicalQueueID</i>	Specify the physical queue ID that you want to find the logical queue for, as a string.

Returns

A string containing the logical queue ID.

Example

The following code example returns the logical queue ID for a given physical queue ID .

```
&LogicalQueueID = &testUtil.GetLogicalQueue(&PhysicalQueueID);
```

GetTimeDiff

Syntax

GetTimeDiff(*DateTime1*, *DateTime2*)

Description

Use the GetTimeDiff method to determine the difference between two datetime values.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DateTime1</i>	Specify the starting datetime as a datetime value.
<i>DateTime2</i>	Specify the ending datetime as a datetime value.

Returns

A number specifying the difference between the two datetime values (in seconds.)

Example

In the following example, &nPeriod is 15 minutes.

```
&DTM1 = DateTimeValue("10/09/97 10:35:36");  
&DTM2 = DateTimeValue("10/09/97 10:50:36");  
  
Local number &nPeriod = &myUtil.GetTimeDiff(&DTM1, &DTM2) / 60;
```

MCFFactory Example

The following is an example of creating an MCFFactory, then traversing the branches to reach elements from different points. It is the loops that are important—any code within the loops is just an example of retrieval.

```

&testMCFFactory = create MCFFactory(100); /* set a maximum number of tasks in a⇒
task list to 100 */

Local integer &i, &j, &k;
&i = 1;
&j = 1;
&k = 1;
&l = 1;
&m = 1;
&n = 1;

While &j < &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue.Len + 1
/*looping through the logical queues*/
    While &i < &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue.Len + 1
/*looping through the physical queues*/

        /* e.g. Tasklists by physical queues*/
        &PhysQID = &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue [&i].Physical⇒
QueueID;
        &nOvflTaskTotal = &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue [&i].Over⇒
FlowedTaskList.Total;

        While &k < &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue [&i].OverFlowed⇒
TaskList.Total + 1
/*looping through the Tasklist on physical queues*/

            /* e.g. Tasks by physical queues*/
            &tasknum = &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue [&i].Over⇒
FlowedTaskList.Task [&k].TaskNumber;

            &k = &k + 1;
        End-While; /* &k loop */
/*Task List by Agents on a Physical Queue */
        While &l < &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue [&i].TotalAgents⇒
+ 1
            While &m < &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue [&i].Agent ⇒
[&l].TotalPhysicalQueues + 1
                /* e.g. Workload of agents on physical queues. NOTE: &m and &i are⇒
not the same value for the same physical queue.*/
                &AgentMaxWorkload = &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue ⇒
[&i].Agent [&l].AgentProps [&m].Workload;
                While &n < &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue [&i].Agent ⇒
[&l].AgentsTasks [&m].AcceptedTaskList.Total + 1
                    /* e.g. tasks on Agent's accepted list NOTE: &m and &i are not⇒
the same value for the same physical queue.*/
                    &tasknum = &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue ⇒
[&i].Agent [&l].AgentsTasks [&m].AcceptedTaskList.Task [&n];
                    &n = &n + 1;
                End-While; /* &n Loop - tasks on Phys Q of Agents */
                &n = 1;
                &m = &m + 1;
            End-While; /* &m loop - Phys Q of Agents - convoluted*/
            &m = 1;
            &l = &l + 1;
        End-While; /* &l loop - Agents on Phys Q */
        &i = &i + 1;
        &k = 1;
    End-While; /* &i loop- Physical Queues*/
    &j = &j + 1;
    &i = 1;
End-While; /* &j loop - Logical Queues*/

```

Chapter 45

Verity Search Classes

This chapter provides an overview of Search classes and discusses the following topics:

- Search class hierarchy
- Error handling
- Search object declaration
- Scope of the search objects
- Session class method
- Search class reference section

See Also

PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: System and Server Administration, "Configuring Search and Building Search Indexes"

Understanding Search Class

The Search API enables you to create a logical search index as well as access a search index and query its contents. Every search index in the PeopleSoft system must have a logical search index created to describe it.

The SearchIndex objects can be created for the following types of content:

- Indexing content references in a PeopleSoft portal
- Indexing data in PeopleSoft records
- Spidering a file system
- Spidering URL's
- User defined indexes (such as a PeopleSoft application)

Portal users can index and search on content references through the Search API using PeopleCode. The Portal Administration pages provide a GUI access to indexing a portal. This search index is what is used when doing searches on the portal. Users can create search indexes and index data in PeopleSoft records. The Search Index Designer provides a GUI tool to create these indexes.

Users can create search indexes and spider files systems or URL's. The Search Index Designer provides a GUI tool to create these indexes.

Users can create their own custom search indexes.

PeopleSoft has integrated the Verity search engine into PeopleTools.

All searches done using the Search API are executed against a Verity search index. A search index is similar to a record in many ways:

- It has fields that hold information about a document.
- It stores one row of information for each document indexed.
- It can store information in different languages.

You must build a search index before you can use the Search API.

For the portal, you can build a search index either using the Search API (`BuildSearchIndex`) `PortalRegistry` method) or using the Portal Administration.

To index and search something that isn't registered in the portal, you must build your own search index.

After you've built a search index, you can execute a search against the index, and execute a search query. A search query (`SearchQuery` object) represents the items in an index that match a query. These matched items are retrieved in the `SearchResult` collection.

In addition, you can also check for any errors that were generated by the search.

If you specify multiple indexes to search over, and none of the collections' indexes are built, an error is returned. Otherwise, if there is at least one built index collection, and there is a matching search result, it is displayed.

See Also

Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," `BuildSearchIndex`, page 2462

Using the SearchResults Collection

You specify the size of the `SearchResult` collection when you execute the search. If more `SearchResults` were returned than can be contained in the single `SearchResult` collection, you can access the next set of `SearchResults` by executing the search again, specifying only a different starting point.

For example, suppose your search returns 28 documents that match the query, but the size you specified when you executed the search was 10. You have to execute the search three times to access all the documents that matched the query.

The following pseudo-code could be behind a "Next Matches" button.

- `&Start` indicates at what document you want to start your search query.
- `&Size` is the number of search results returned in every search.

- `&SearchQuery` is the query object you created at the start of your program.
- ```
&Start = &Start + &Size;
&SearchQuery.Execute(&Start, &Size);
```

## Understanding SearchResults

Each `SearchResult` in the `SearchResult` collection contains:

- `Key`
- `Score`
- `SearchFields`

The key uniquely identifies each document in the `SearchResult` collections. Keys provide a link back to the item that was indexed. The value returned by the `Key` property depends on the search index. If you're using a search index with the portal, the key contains the content provider and the URL. If you're not using the portal search index, the key is determined by the developer who created the search index.

Each query returns matched documents in relevance-ranked order, with those documents considered most relevant appearing at the top of the list. During search processing, a score is calculated for each retrieved document. This is the value stored in the `Score` property. A `Score` is assigned a value from 0.00 to 1.00, where 1.00 represents a perfect match to the search criteria provided.

Each `SearchResult` contains fields. If this is a non-portal search, these fields were specified by the developer when they created the search index. If this is a portal search, the fields are the following:

| <i>Field</i>     | <i>Description</i>    |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| VALID_FROM_DATE  | Valid from date       |
| VALID_TO_DATE    | Valid to date         |
| CREATION_DATE    | Creation date         |
| CONTENT_PROVIDER | Content provider name |
| URL              | URL                   |
| DESCRIPTION      | Description           |

An external URL has the full URI attached so it might look like this:

URL: `http://sports.mysports.com/nba/teams/chi/`

Whereas a URL with a content provider specified is comprised of two portions.

Content Provider: HRMS

URL: ICType=Panel&Menu=ADMINISTER\_WORKFORCE\_(U.S.)&Market=GBL&PanelGroupName=&=&ABSENCE\_HISTORY1

You can interrogate each field in the SearchField collection to find its name and value.

### See Also

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Key, page 2475](#)

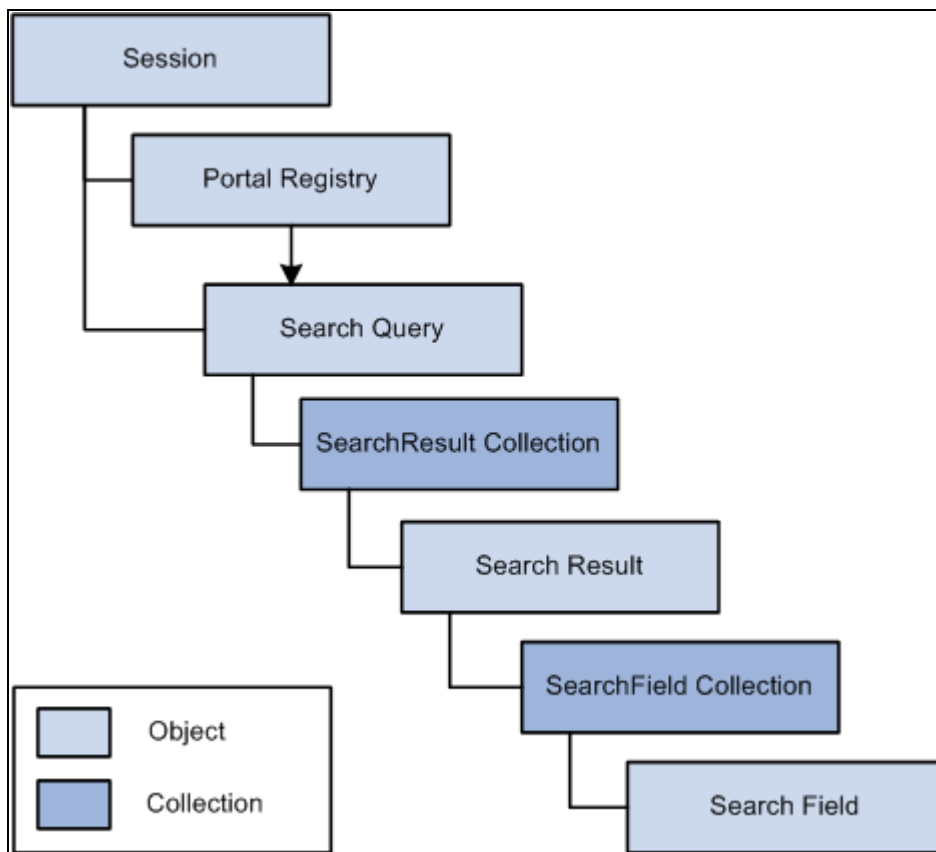
[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Score, page 2475](#)

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," SearchFields, page 2476](#)

---

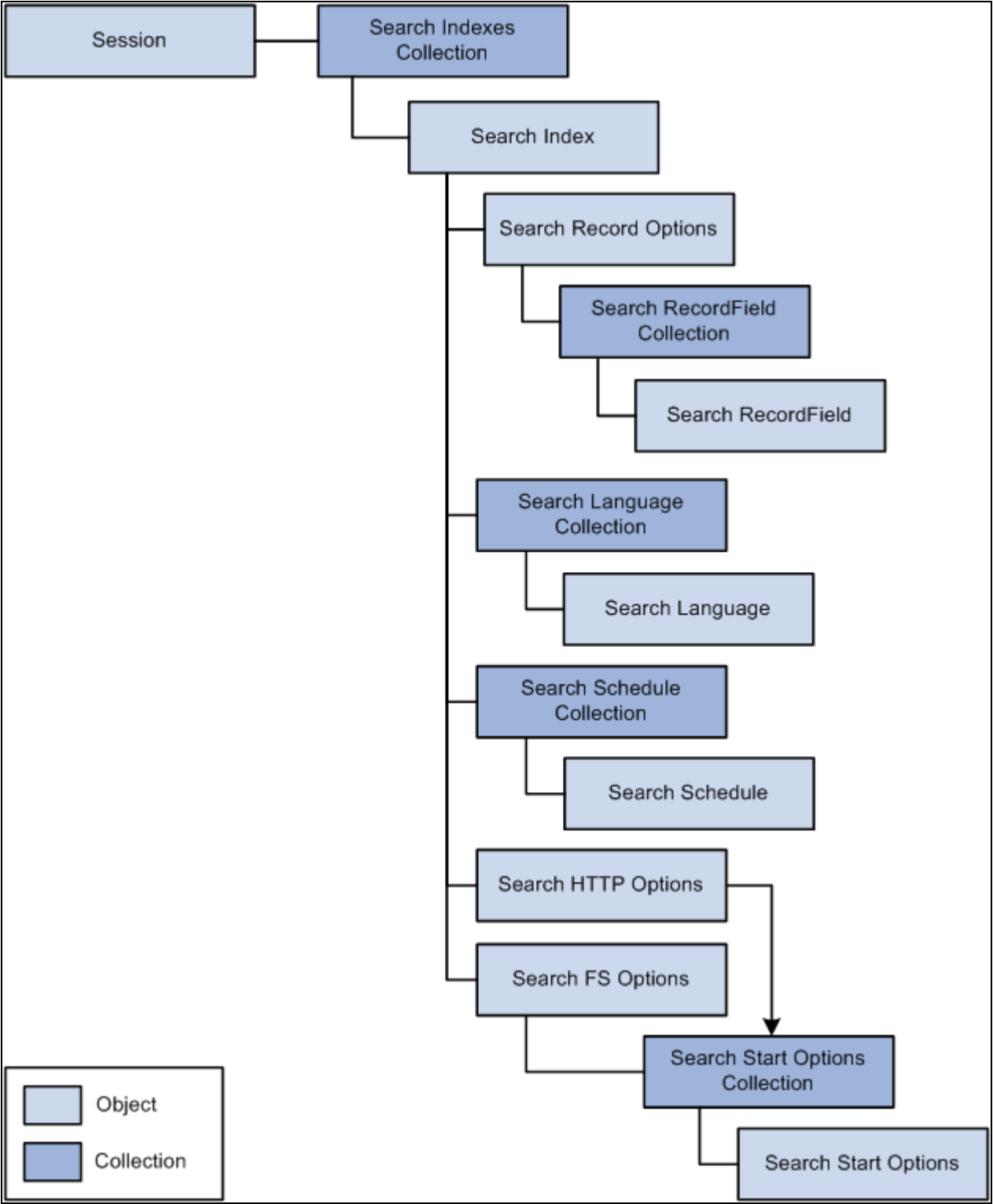
## Search Classes Hierarchy

There are many different classes used with the Search API. The following flowchart shows the different classes, and how they are interrelated.



Search class hierarchy (part 1 of 2)





Search class hierarchy (part 2 of 2)

---

## Error Handling

All errors for the Search API, like the other APIs, are logged in the `PSMessages` collection, instantiated from a session object.

The search classes log errors "interactively", that is, as they happen. For example, suppose you specified an invalid `SearchField` name. The error would be logged in the `PSMessages` collection as soon as you executed the `ItemByName` method.

If you want to search for errors in the query string before you execute the search, you can use the `SearchQuery Parse` method.

When to check for errors depends on your application. However, if you check for errors after every assignment, you may see a performance degradation.

The easiest way to check for errors is to check the number of messages in the `PSMessages` collection, using the `Count` property. If the `Count` is 0, there are no errors.

```

Local ApiObject &MySession;
Local ApiObject &ERRORCOL;
Component ApiObject &SearchQuery, &SearchResultCol, &SearchResult;
Component Number &Start, &Size;

&MySession = %Session;

If &MySession Then
 /* connection is good */

 &SearchQuery = &MySession.GetSearchQuery();
 &SearchQuery.Indexes = "PSC";
 &SearchQuery.Language = %Language;
 &SearchQuery.QueryText = SEARCH_RECORD.USER_QUESTION.Value;

 &Start = 1;
 &Size = 20;

 &SearchResultsCol = &SearchQuery.Execute(&Start, &Size);

 If &SearchResult.HitCount > 0 Then
 For &I = 1 to &SearchResultCol.Count
 &SearchResult = &SearchResultCol.Item(&I);

 /* Do processing */

 /* Do error checking */

 &ERRORCOL = &MySession.PSMessages;
 If (&ERRORCOL.Count <> 0) Then
 /* errors occurred . . . do processing */
 Else
 /* no errors */
 End-If;

 End-For;
 Else
 /* do processing for no returned matches to query */
 End-if;
Else
 /* do processing for no connection */
End-If;

```

### See Also

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," Error Handling, page 2168](#)

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Parse, page 2464](#)

---

## Data Type of Search Objects

All search objects, like a SearchResult collection, a SearchField, and so on, are declared as type ApiObject. For example,

```

Local ApiObject &SearchResultCol;

Local ApiObject &SearchField;

```

---

**Note.** All Search objects can be declared only as Local.

---

---

## Scope of the Search Objects

A search object can be instantiated only from PeopleCode using a PortalRegistry or Session object.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Application Engine PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on. The limits placed on where you can use this object depend on how the object is used. For example, if you're doing search index administration, you are updating the database, and that can be done only in certain events.

---

**Note.** The Search API is not supported for Application Engine programs run via the PSAESRV process. In addition, the Search API does not work in Application Engine programs run on the System 390.

---

---

## Session Class Methods

A SearchQuery object must be instantiated from either a session object or a Portal Registry object. The Search API doesn't have any built-in functions.

In this section, we discuss the Session class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 38, "Session Class," page 2167](#) and [Chapter 30, "PortalRegistry Classes," page 1581](#)

## GetSearchIndexes

### **Syntax**

**GetSearchIndexes( )**

### **Description**

The GetSearchIndexes method returns a collection of SearchIndexes objects.

A SearchIndexes object and its children are used only for index administration, that is, creating and building search indexes. This method is *not* used with queries.

### **Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A SearchIndexes Collection object, populated with zero or more SearchIndex objects.

**See Also**

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," SearchIndexes Collection, page 2479](#)

## GetSearchQuery

**Syntax**

**GetSearchQuery()**

**Description**

The GetSearchQuery method returns an empty search query object used to start a search.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

An empty search query object.

**Example**

```
&SearchQuery = %Session.GetSearchQuery();
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," GetSearchQuery, page 2462](#)

---

## PortalRegistry Class Methods

A SearchQuery object must be instantiated from either a session object or a Portal Registry object. The Search API doesn't have any built-in functions.

In this section, we discuss the PortalRegistry class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Process Request Classes," page 1823](#)

## BuildSearchIndex

**Syntax**

**BuildSearchIndex**(*Language*)

**Description**

The BuildSearchIndex method builds a portal search index for the specified language.

**Search Collection Path Considerations**

The Search Collection Path field in the configuration file points to a directory where collections can be built and queried through the search API. However, the BuildSearchIndex method *always* builds the collection in the default path, that is, in the following:

*PS\_HOME\data\search\portal\_name\db\_name\lang\_cd*

**Parameters**

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                 |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Language</i>  | Specify the language code that you want the search index built in. |

**Returns**

An optional Boolean value: True if the search index is built successfully, False otherwise.

## GetSearchQuery

**Syntax**

**GetSearchQuery**( )

**Description**

The GetSearchQuery method returns an empty search query object.

---

**Note.** When you use this method to get a search query, the index property is already set to the portal registry search index, and the language property is defaulted to the end-user's language.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An empty `SearchQuery` object with the index and language property already set.

## Example

```
&Portal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();
&Portal.Open("PORTAL");
&SearchQuery = &Portal.GetSearchQuery();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," GetSearchQuery, page 2461](#)

---

# SearchQuery Class

The `SearchQuery` object is used to specify the search index and execute a query against it.

A `SearchQuery` object is returned by the following:

- The `GetSearchQuery` method from a `PortalRegistry` object.
- The `GetSearchQuery` method from a `Session` object.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," GetSearchQuery, page 2462](#).

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," GetSearchQuery, page 2461](#).

---

# SearchQuery Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the `SearchQuery` class methods.

## Execute

### Syntax

**Execute**(*Start*, *Size*)

### Description

The Execute method runs a search query beginning at the document number specified by *Start*, and returns the number of results (or less) specified by *Size* in a SearchResult Collection.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                 |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Start</i>     | Specify the document with which you want to start your query search. This parameter takes an integer, 1 or higher. |
| <i>Size</i>      | Specify the number of results that you want returned. This parameter takes an integer value.                       |

### Returns

A SearchResult collection.

### Example

```
&SearchResultCol = &SearchQuery.Execute(1, 20);
```

### See Also

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," SearchResult Collection, page 2473](#)

## Parse

### Syntax

**Parse**( )



## Description

Use the Parse method to verify the syntax of the query string specified through the QueryText property for syntax errors, such as whether there is a missing quotation mark or closing bracket.

The Parse method does not produce a collection of search results. If there are any errors, it returns a reference to a ParseResult collection that you can search through for errors. If there are not any errors, it returns a Null object.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A reference to a ParseResult collection if there are errors, Null otherwise.

## Example

```
Local ApiObject &MySession;
Local ApiObject &ParseResults;
Component ApiObject &SearchQuery, &SearchResultCol, &SearchResult;
Component Number &Start, &Size;

&MySession = %Session;

If &MySession Then
 /* connection is good */

 &SearchQuery = &MySession.GetSearchQuery();
 &SearchQuery.Indexes = "PSC";
 &SearchQuery.Language = %Language;
 &SearchQuery.QueryText = SEARCH_RECORD.USER_QUESTION.Value;

 &ParseResults = &SearchQuery.Parse();

 If All(&ParseResults) AND &ParseResults.ErrorCount > 0 OR &Parse⇒
Results.WarningCount > 0 Then

 /* Process results */

 End-if;
End-if;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," ParseResult Collection, page 2470](#)

---

## SearchQuery Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the SearchQuery class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### HitCount

#### Description

The HitCount property returns the total number of documents that actually match the query.

This property is read-only.

### Indexes

#### Description

Use the Indexes property to specify the list of indexes you want the search to query. This list is in the form of a list of comma separated index names. Use the Execute method to execute the query on all the indexes specified in this property.

If you want to search against a single index, specify the index name without any comma.

This property is read-write.

#### Example

The following example uses two search indexes called CATALOG1 and CATALOG2 for the word "bicycle", with the requested fields called "DESCRIPTION" and "PRICE" in the results.

```

&sqQuery = %Session.GetSearchQuery();
&sqQuery.Indexes = "CATALOG1, CATALOG2";
&sqQuery.Language = %Language;
&sqQuery.Querytext = "bicycle";
&sqQuery.SortSpecifications = "PRICE desc DESCRIPTION asc";
&sqQuery.RequestedFields = "PRICE, DESCRIPTION";

/* Execute the search, getting the first 20 results. */
&srcResults = &sqQuery.Execute(1, 20);
If &srcResults <> Null And &srcResults.Count > 0 Then

&srCurrent = &srcResults.First();
Repeat
 Local ApiObject &srFieldColl;
&srFieldsColl = &srCurrent.SearchFields;
 Local ApiObject &srField = &srFieldColl.First();
 Repeat
 /* Do something with this field. */
 &srField = &srFieldColl.Next();
 Until None(&srField);
 Until None(&srCurrent);
Else
 ReportSearchAPIErrors();
 Local string &msg;
 &msg = MsgGetText(145, 40, "No results for your search");
End-If;

Function ReportSearchAPIErrors()
 Local ApiObject &msgColl = %Session.PSMessages;
 Local number &i;
 For &i = 1 To &msgColl.count
 Local ApiObject &msg = &msgColl.item(&i);
 Error (&msg.Text);
 End-For;
 &msgColl.DeleteAll();
End-Function;

```

## IndexName

### Description

---

**Note.** This property remains for backward compatibility only. Use the Indexes property instead.

---

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Indexes, page 2466](#).

The IndexName property specifies the SearchIndex this query is to retrieve the result from.

You *must* set this property before a query can be performed on the SearchQuery object returned from the GetSearchQuery method.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&SearchQuery.IndexName = "PSA";
```

## KnowledgeBase

### Description

Use the KnowledgeBase property to specify a topicset (that is, a file generated by using the mktopics Verity command for a search query. This property takes the name of a file, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## Language

### Description

The Language property specifies the language of the search index.

The default value for this property is the current user's language.

This property is read-write.

## ProcessedCount

### Description

The ProcessedCount property returns the total number of documents that were subjected to the search query.

This property is read-only.

## QueryText

### Description

The QueryText property returns the query text to be submitted to the SearchQuery object.

This property is read-write.

## RequestedFields

### Description

The RequestedFields property specifies the set of fields to be returned with the results.

The value of this property is a list of fields, separated by commas.

If this property is not specified, all the fields (except a few internal fields) are returned with the result. You may get better performance by specifying only the fields you want returned.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," SortSpecifications, page 2469](#) and [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," SearchField Collection, page 2476](#)

## ScorePrecision

### Description

The ScorePrecision property specifies how precise the score should be displayed with the results.

The value of this property is a string, and can be one of the following (case is insensitive)

- 8bit
- 16bit
- 32bit

The system displays two digits after decimal point if "8bit" is selected, and 4 digits if "16bit" is selected. The default value of this property is "8bit".

If this property is set to any other value, the Execute method generates an error and terminates the search.

This property is read-write.

## SortSpecifications

### Description

The SortSpecifications property specifies how the results of a search should be sorted.

This property should be in the following format:

```
fieldname1 {asc | desc} [fieldname2 {asc | desc} ...]
```

where *fieldname1* and *fieldname2* are field names to be used to sort the results and **asc** and **desc** are keywords for sorting in ascending or descending order.

Specifying multiple fields allows you to perform a secondary sort within the primary sorted results. For example, specifying **price asc descr desc** sorts the returned results by price in ascending order. Within the price, the results are sorted by descr field in descending order.

The default value of this property is to sort the results by score field in descending order.

---

**Note.** If you specify this property, you must also specify the RequestedFields property.

---

### **See Also**

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," RequestedFields, page 2468](#)

---

## **ParseResult Collection**

A ParseResult Collection is returned from the Parse SearchQuery method.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Parse, page 2464](#).

---

## **ParseResult Collection Methods**

In this section, we discuss the ParseResult collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### **First**

#### **Syntax**

**First()**

#### **Description**

The First method returns the first ParseResult object in the ParseResult collection. If the ParseResult collection is empty, it returns Null.

#### **Example**

```
&MyResult = &MyParseResultCollection.First();
```

### **Next**

#### **Syntax**

**Next()**

## Description

The Next method returns the next ParseResult object in the ParseResult collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

This method returns a Null when there are no more ParseResult objects in the collection.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

Either a reference to a ParseResult object, or, if there are no more results in the ParseResult collection, a Null.

## Example

```
Repeat
 /* &parseInfo.Message() contains the message, process it */
 &parseInfo.Next()
Until None(&parseInfo);
```

---

## ParseResult Collection Properties

In this section, we discuss the ParseResult collection properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### ErrorCount

#### Description

The ErrorCount property returns the number of ParseResult objects in this collection with a severity of ERROR.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
For &I = 1 to &ParseResults.ErrorCount
 /* process message */
End-For;
```

## WarningCount

### Description

The WarningCount property returns the number of ParseResult objects in this collection with a severity of WARNING.

This property is read-only.

---

## ParseResult Class

A ParseResult object is returned from either the First or Next ParseResult Collection methods.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," ParseResult Collection, page 2470](#).

---

## ParseResult Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the ParseResult class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Message

### Description

The Message property returns the text of the error or warning message as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Severity

### Description

The Severity property returns the severity of the message as a string. Values are:

| <i>Value</i> | <i>Description</i>            |
|--------------|-------------------------------|
| ERROR        | Message is an error message.  |
| WARNING      | Message is a warning message. |

This property is read-only.



---

## SearchResult Collection

A SearchResult collection is returned from the Execute SearchQuery method.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Execute, page 2464.](#)

---

## SearchResult Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the SearchResult collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

**First()**

#### Description

The First method returns the first SearchResult object in the SearchResult collection. If the SearchResult collection is empty, it returns Null.

#### Example

```
&MyResult = &MyCollection.First();
```

### Item

#### Syntax

**Item(*number*)**

#### Description

The Item method returns the SearchResult object with the position in the SearchResult collection specified by *number*.

## Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                  |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Number</i>    | Specify the position number in the collection of the SearchResult object that you want returned. Values start at 1. |

## Returns

A SearchResult object if successful, Null otherwise.

## Example

```
For &I = 1 to &MyCollection.Count
 &MyResult = &MyCollection.Item(&I);
 /* Do processing */
End-For;
```

## Next

### Syntax

**Next()**

### Description

The Next method returns the next SearchResult object in the SearchResult collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Example

```
&MyResult = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## SearchResult Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the SearchResult collection property Count.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of SearchResult objects in the SearchResult collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

---

## SearchResult Class

The SearchResult object represents a specific SearchResult in a SearchResult Collection object.

SearchResult objects are instantiated from a SearchResult Collection with the First, ItemByName or Next methods.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," SearchResult Collection, page 2473](#).

---

## SearchResult Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the SearchResult class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Key

### Description

The Key property returns the key for this SearchResult object.

This property is read-only.

## Score

### Description

The Score property returns the score for this SearchResult object as a string. The decimal separator in this string depends on the Peoplesoft language that was used for search. For example, if you searched in Spanish, the decimal separator would be a ','.

Use this property to display the score.

If you convert this string to a number using the Value function, you might not receive the correct result. This is because the Value function always expects the decimal separator character to be a period. You need to explicitly replace the decimal separator with a period before using the Value function. To avoid such conversion problems, if you want to perform score arithmetic, such as evaluating a score to see if it's below a threshold, use the ScoreAsNumber property.

This property is read-only.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," ScoreAsNumber, page 2476](#)

## **ScoreAsNumber**

### **Description**

This property returns the relevancy score as a floating point number between 0 and 1. This property is the same as the Score property, except that this property returns the score as a floating point number instead of a string. Use this value to perform score arithmetic such as comparing it to a threshold value. If you want to display the score, use the Score property.

This property is read-only.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Score, page 2475](#)

## **SearchFields**

### **Description**

The SearchFields property returns a SearchField Collection.

This property is read-only.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," SearchField Collection, page 2476](#)

---

## **SearchField Collection**

A SearchField collection is returned by the SearchFields SearchResult property.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," SearchFields, page 2476.](#)

---

## SearchField Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the SearchField collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

**First()**

#### Description

The First method returns the first SearchField object in the SearchField collection. If the SearchField collection is empty, it returns Null.

#### Example

```
&MyField = &MyCollection.First();
```

### ItemByName

#### Syntax

**ItemByName**(*Name*)

#### Description

The ItemByName method returns the SearchField object specified by *Name*.

#### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                     |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Name</i>      | Specify the name of the SearchField you want returned. |

## Returns

A SearchField object if successful, Null otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyField = &MyCollection.ItemByName(VALID_TO_DATE);
```

## Next

### Syntax

**Next()**

### Description

The Next method returns the next SearchField object in the SearchField collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

## Example

```
&MyField = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## SearchField Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the SearchField collection property Count.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of SearchField objects in the SearchField collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

---

## SearchField Class

A SearchField is returned by First, ItemByName, and Next SearchField Collection methods.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," SearchField Collection, page 2476.](#)

---

## SearchField Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the SearchField class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Name

#### Description

The Name property returns the name of this SearchField object as a string.

This property is read-only.

### Value

#### Description

The Value property returns the value for this SearchField object as a string.

This property is read-only.

---

## SearchIndexes Collection

A SearchIndexes collection is returned by the GetSearchIndexes Session class property.

The SearchIndexes in this collection represent all of the *logical* search indexes that have been created in the PeopleSoft system.

Every search index built and used in a PeopleSoft system must have a logical search index associated with it.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," GetSearchIndexes, page 2460.](#)

---

## SearchIndexes Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the SearchIndexes collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

**First()**

#### Description

The First method returns the first SearchIndex object in the SearchIndexes collection. If the SearchIndex collection is empty, it returns Null.

#### Example

```
&MySearchI = &MyCollection.First();
```

### ItemByName

#### Syntax

**ItemByName**(*Name*)

#### Description

The ItemByName method returns the SearchIndex object specified by *Name*.

#### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                          |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Name</i>      | Specify the name of the SearchIndex that you want returned. |

#### Returns

A SearchIndex object if successful, Null otherwise.



**Example**

```
&MySearchI = &MyCollection.ItemByName("MySearchIndex");
```

**Next****Syntax**

```
Next()
```

**Description**

The Next method returns the next SearchIndex object in the SearchIndexes collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

**Example**

```
&MySearchI = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## SearchIndex Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the SearchIndex collection property Count.

**Count****Description**

This property returns the number of SearchIndex objects in the SearchIndexes collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

**Example**

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

---

## SearchIndex Class

A SearchIndex is returned by First, ItemByName, and Next SearchIndexes Collection methods.

A SearchIndex represents a logical search index, and all the information describing it, in the PeopleSoft system. Every search index built and used in a PeopleSoft system must have a logical search index associated with it.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," SearchIndexes Collection, page 2479.](#)

---

## SearchIndex Class Method

In this section, we discuss the SearchIndex class method Save.

### Save

#### Syntax

**Save()**

#### Description

Use the Save method to save any changes to the search index.

---

**Note.** If you change a value of one of the properties of the subobjects (such as some of the search options, and so on) the change won't be written to the database until the SearchIndex object has been saved.

---

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the SearchIndex object is saved successfully, False otherwise.

---

## SearchIndex Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the SearchIndex class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

---

**Note.** If you change a value of one of the properties, the change won't take effect until the SearchIndex object has been saved.

---

## ExtraOptions

### Description

This property is used for the spidering search indexes. Parameters that are not covered in the SearchIndex object and its children can be passed to the Verity spidering utility using this property.

This property is read-write.

## FSOpts

### Description

This property returns a reference to a Search FS Options object, for FSYS type search indexes.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Search FS Options Class, page 2506](#)

## HTTPOpts

### Description

This property returns a reference to a Search HTTP Options object, for HTTP type search indexes.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Search HTTP Options Class, page 2502](#)

## Languages

### Description

This property returns a reference to the Search Language collection.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Search Language Collection, page 2493](#)

## Location

**Description**

This property specifies the file system location where the search index (collection) is located. You must use a full path name.

This property is read-write.

## Name

**Description**

This property returns the name of the SearchIndex, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## RecOpts

**Description**

This property returns a reference to a SearchRecord Options collection, for RECD type search indexes.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," SearchRecord Options Class, page 2485](#)

## Schedules

**Description**

This property returns a reference to the Search Schedule collection.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Search Schedule Collection, page 2497](#)

## Type

### Description

The Type property specifies the type of index. This property takes a string value. The values are:

| <i><b>Value</b></i> | <i><b>Description</b></i>                                           |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RECD                | An index generated from a PeopleSoft record                         |
| HTTP                | An index generated from a spider search of the World Wide Web (WWW) |
| FSYS                | An index generated from a spider search of a file system            |
| PRTL                | An index generated from a portal                                    |
| USER                | A user defined index (that is, not one of the previous indexes)     |

This property is read-write.

---

## SearchRecord Options Class

A reference to a search record options object is returned by the RecOpts SearchIndex property.

This object is valid only for Search Index types of RECD. These types of indexes are used to index data in a PeopleSoft database. The properties used with this object represent the values that must be set for this type of search index.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," RecOpts, page 2484](#).

---

## SearchRecord Options Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the SearchRecord option class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

---

**Note.** If you change a value of one of the properties, the change won't take effect until the SearchIndex object has been saved.

---

## Fields

### Description

This property returns a reference to a SearchRecordField collection.

The SearchRecordField collection describes the records and fields that are indexed.

The maximum number of fields returned as part of this collection is 50.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," SearchRecordField Collection, page 2488](#)

## Filter

### Description

This property specifies a filter (that is, a SQL WHERE clause) used to filter out unwanted records from being indexed, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## IncrementalView

### Description

This property specifies a view used for accessing the records that are to be used for incremental indexing, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## RecName

### Description

This property returns the record name for the primary record that the search index is based on. Multiple records can be used, but they must all share a common key structure. The record name returned with this property specifies this common base key structure.

This property is read-only.

## VeggieKey

### Description

This property specifies a replacement pattern for the VdkVgwKey (VeggieKey) used by Verity to uniquely identify a document. The setting of this property determines what is filled in for the unique identifier for each document that gets indexed. Text in this string is replaced with either literal text in the unique identifier or a value determined by one of the following tags:

| <b>Tag</b>                                      | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;pairs/&gt;</code>                     | Inserts a string of NAME=VALUE; pairs for each key on the Record being indexed                                                                                       |
| <code>&lt;row/&gt;</code>                       | Inserts the Record keys in a SQL-like syntax                                                                                                                         |
| <code>&lt;field fieldname='MYFIELD'/&gt;</code> | Inserts the value of <i>MYFIELD</i> for the Row being indexed (if it exists in the record; an error occurs when you save the data if it is missing)                  |
| <code>&lt;sql stmt='SQL STATEMENT'/&gt;</code>  | Inserts the value returned by the SQL statement. Only the first row returned is accepted. SQL statements that return more than one column cause an error at runtime. |

To use these tags, you include them as part of the VeggieKey string. The indexing process replaces them with values. For example, given the following Row of data:

```
Record: PROD_SRCH
Field: PRODUCTID=A11111 (a key on the record)
Field: DESCR="Baby goldfish"
Field: PRICE=5.00
```

You could produce any of the following unique identifiers with various settings of VeggieKey:

| <b>VeggieKey Setting</b>                                                            | <b>String Produced</b>                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>"&lt;pairs/&gt;"</code>                                                       | <code>"PRODUCTID=A11111;"</code>                                   |
| <code>"SELECT * FROM &lt;row/&gt;"</code>                                           | <code>"SELECT * FROM PS_PROD_SRCH WHERE PRODUCTID='A11111'"</code> |
| <code>"&lt;pairs/&gt; &lt;field fieldname='DESCR'/&gt;"</code>                      | <code>"PRODUCTID=A11111; Baby goldfish"</code>                     |
| <code>"Total price: &lt;sql stmt='SELECT SUM(PRICE) FROM PS_PROD_SRCH'/&gt;"</code> | <code>"Total price: 550.78"</code>                                 |

Note that the last example is not truly unique, although it is legal. It is up to the application to make sure that the setting of `VeggieKey` produces a unique string for each indexed document, as the indexing process does not perform this check. Applications that use `VdkVgwKey` to identify the results of search queries cannot find the correct document if the documents do not have a unique key.

This property is read-only.

## ZoneOptions

### Description

This property specifies the zone option for the index as a string. Values are:

| <i>Value</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ONE          | All the fields for each row of data are inserted into the same zone in the word index. This is a simple scheme which does not allow you to search only parts of the word index but may be appropriate for applications without easily-differentiated text regions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| FLD          | One zone is created for each field. The data in that field for each row is inserted into the same zone. This enables applications to search only a specific part of the word index at a time, with a potential performance gain. This does not happen automatically, however; the query interface built by the application must support searching in specific zones. The name of the zone created is the name of the field. The build process may take longer with this option set. |

This property is read-only.

---

## SearchRecordField Collection

A `SearchRecordField` collection is returned from the `Fields SearchRecord Options` property.

The `SearchRecordField` collection describes the records and fields that are indexed.

The maximum number of fields returned as part of this collection is 50.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Fields, page 2486](#).

---

## SearchRecordField Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the `SearchRecordField` collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.



## DeleteItem

### Syntax

**DeleteItem**(*Record*, *Field*)

### Description

Use the DeleteItem method to delete the SearchRecordField specified by the record and field name.

This method is executed immediately, however, the values are updated in the database only when the SearchIndex is saved.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                 |
|------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>Record</i>    | Specify a record name as a string. |
| <i>Field</i>     | Specify a field name as a string.  |

### Returns

A Boolean value: True, item was deleted successfully, False otherwise.

## First

### Syntax

**First**()

### Description

The First method returns the first SearchRecordField object in the SearchRecordField collection. If the SearchRecordField collection is empty, it returns Null.

### Example

```
&MySearchField = &MyCollection.First();
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

**InsertItem**(*Record*, *Field*)

### Description

Use the InsertItem method to insert a SearchRecordField object into the SearchRecordField collection.

This method is executed immediately, however, the values are updated in the database only when the SearchIndex is saved.

If the item you are trying to insert already exists, this method returns Null.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                 |
|------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>Record</i>    | Specify a record name as a string. |
| <i>Field</i>     | Specify a field name as a string.  |

### Returns

A reference to a new SearchRecordField object if successful, Null otherwise.

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**(*Record*, *Field*)

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the SearchRecordField object specified by the record and field name.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                 |
|------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>Record</i>    | Specify a record name as a string. |

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Field</i>     | Specify a field name as a string. |

## Returns

A SearchRecordField object if successful, Null otherwise.

## Example

```
&MySearchField = &MyCollection.ItemByName("SEARCH", "DATE");
```

## Next

### Syntax

**Next()**

### Description

The Next method returns the next SearchRecordField object in the SearchRecordField collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

## Example

```
&MySearchOpts = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## SearchRecordField Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the SearchRecordField collection property Count.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of SearchRecordField objects in the SearchRecordField collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

---

## SearchRecordField Class

A SearchRecordField is returned by the First, ItemByName, InsertItem, and Next SearchRecordField collection methods.

A SearchRecordField object describes the records and fields that are indexed.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," SearchRecordField Collection, page 2488](#).

---

## SearchRecordField Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the SearchRecordField class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

---

**Note.** If you change a value of one of the properties, the change won't take effect until the SearchIndex object has been saved.

---

### FieldName

#### Description

This property returns the field name for this SearchRecordField as a string.

This property is read-only.

### IsAttachment

#### Description

This property specifies whether the search record field is an attachment. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the field is an attachment, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## IsVerityField

### Description

This property specifies whether the search record field is a Verity field. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the field is a Verity field, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## IsWordIndex

### Description

This property specifies whether the search record field is a word index. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the field is a word index, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## RecordName

### Description

This property returns the name of the record as a string.

This property is read-only.

---

## Search Language Collection

A reference to a Search Language collection is returned by the Languages property.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Languages, page 2483](#).

---

## Search Language Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Search Language collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## DeleteItem

### Syntax

**DeleteItem**(*Name*)

### Description

Use the DeleteItem method to delete the Search Language specified by *Name*.

This method is executed immediately, however, the values are updated in the database only when the SearchIndex is saved.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                               |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Name</i>      | Specify the name of the Search Language that you want to delete. |

### Returns

A Boolean value: True, item was deleted successfully, False otherwise.

## First

### Syntax

**First**()

### Description

The First method returns the first Search Language object in the Search Language collection. If the Search Language collection is empty, returns Null.

### Example

```
&MyLang = &MyCollection.First();
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

**InsertItem**(*LanguageCode*, *MapLanguageCode*)

### Description

Use the InsertItem method to insert a Search Language object into the Search Language collection.

This method is executed immediately, however, the values are updated in the database only when the SearchIndex is saved.

If the item you are trying to insert already exists, this method returns Null.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>       | <i>Description</i>                                                                                          |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>LanguageCode</i>    | Specify a language code as a string.                                                                        |
| <i>MapLanguageCode</i> | Specify a language code to map <i>LanguageCode</i> to (typically this is the same as <i>LanguageCode</i> ). |

### Returns

A reference to a new Search Language object if successful, Null if not successful.

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**(*LanguageCode*)

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the Search Language object specified by *LanguageCode*.

## Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>    | <i>Description</i>                                                 |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>LanguageCode</i> | Specify the language code of the object that you want to retrieve. |

## Returns

A reference to a Search Language object if successful, Null otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyLang = &MyCollection.ItemByName("ENG");
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next()
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next Search Language object in the Search Language collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Example

```
&MyLang = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## Search Language Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Search Language collection property Count.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of Search Language objects in the Search Language collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.



### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

---

## Search Language Class

A reference to a Search Language object is returned by the First, ItemByName, InsertItem, and Next Search Language Collection methods.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Search Language Collection, page 2493.](#)

---

## Search Language Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Search Language class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### LanguageCd

#### Description

This property specifies the language code for the Search Language object as a string.

This property is read-only.

### MapLanguageCd

#### Description

Specify a language code to map the given language to (typically this is the same as LanguageCode).

This property is read-only.

---

## Search Schedule Collection

A reference to a Search Schedule collection is returned by the Schedules SearchIndex property.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Schedules, page 2484.](#)

---

## Search Schedule Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Search Schedule collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### DeleteItem

#### Syntax

**DeleteItem**(*Name*)

#### Description

Use the DeleteItem method to delete the Search Schedule specified by *Name*.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the SearchIndex is saved.

#### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                               |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Name</i>      | Specify the name of the Search Schedule that you want to delete. |

#### Returns

A Boolean value: True, item was deleted successfully, False otherwise.

### First

#### Syntax

**First**()

#### Description

The First method returns the first Search Schedule object in the Search Schedule collection. If the Search Schedule collection is empty, this method returns Null.

## Example

```
&MySch = &MyCollection.First();
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

**InsertItem**(*RunCntrlID*)

### Description

Use the InsertItem method to insert a Search Schedule object into the Search Schedule collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the SearchIndex is saved.

If the item you are trying to insert already exists, this method returns Null.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>  | <i>Description</i>                                                    |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>RunCntrlId</i> | Specify the run control ID of the search schedule object as a string. |

### Returns

A reference to a new Search Schedule object if successful, Null if not successful.

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**(*RunCntrlId*)

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the Search Schedule object specified by *RunCntrlId*.

## Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>  | <i>Description</i>                                                    |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>RunCntrlId</i> | Specify the run control ID of the search schedule object as a string. |

## Returns

A Search Schedule object if successful, Null otherwise.

## Example

```
&MySchedule = &MyCollection.ItemByName("MySched");
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next()
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next Search Schedule object in the Search Schedule collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Example

```
&MySched = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## Search Schedule Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Search Schedule collection property Count.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of Search Schedule objects in the Search Schedule collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

---

## Search Schedule Class

A reference to a Search Schedule object is returned by the First, ItemByName, InsertItem, and Next Search Schedule Collection methods.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Search Schedule Collection, page 2497](#).

---

## Search Schedule Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Search Schedule class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

**Note.** If you change a value of one of the properties, the change won't take effect until the SearchIndex object has been saved.

---

## BuildType

### Description

This property specifies how you want the index rebuilt with this schedule item. Values are:

| <i>Value</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| INCR         | Incremental updates an existing index. Use this schedule item for indexes with small amounts of data, and for cleaning up large indexes periodically when they start to fragment. |
| RBLD         | Rebuild deletes the index and starts from scratch. Use this to add to an existing, large index.                                                                                   |

This property is read-write.

## RunCntlId

### Description

This property returns the Run Control ID associated with the schedule item.

This property is read-only.

## RunRecurrence

### Description

This property specifies the name of the Recurrence Definition as a string. For example: "Daily Search Rebuild".

This property is read-write.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*, "Defining Jobs and JobSets," Creating Job Definitions

## ServerName

### Description

This is the name of the Process Scheduler Server that processes the requests for this schedule item, for example, "PSNT".

This property is read-write.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*, "Setting Server Definitions"

---

## Search HTTP Options Class

A reference to a Search HTTP Options object is returned by the HTTPOpts SearchIndex property.

This object is valid only for Search Index types of HTTP. These types of indexes spider URLs. The properties available using this object represent values that must be set for spidering URL's.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," HTTPOpts, page 2483](#).

---

## Search HTTP Options Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Search HTTP Option class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

---

**Note.** If you change a value of one of the properties, the change won't take effect until the SearchIndex object has been saved.

---

## AllowHTTPS

### Description

This property is used to cause the HTTP Spider Gateway to descend HTTPS (SSL) links and HTTP links when it builds the index. This property takes a Boolean value: True, use the HTTPS (SSL) links, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## DomainLimit

### Description

This property limits spidering (indexing) to the specified domain. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

## GlobList

### Description

This property specifies a list of filename "globs" which the indexing process uses to filter its list. The GlobListType determines how the filtering is done. The value of this property is a space-separated list of filenames with or without wildcards. The following is an example of the value for this property:

```
"*.doc *.txt *.html robots.txt"
```

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," GlobListType, page 2503](#)

## GlobListType

### Description

This property determines how the values specified with GlobList are used. Values are:

| <i><b>Value</b></i> | <i><b>Description</b></i>                                                                                                          |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ALL                 | Ignore the values specified with GlobList. Index all filenames encountered regardless of their pattern.                            |
| EXC                 | Exclude the values specified with GlobList. Index everything except names that match a pattern in GlobList.                        |
| INC                 | Include the values specified with GlobList. Index only filenames that match a pattern in GlobList and exclude all other filenames. |

This property is read-write.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," GlobList, page 2503](#)

## **LinkDepth**

### **Description**

This property determines how many links the HTTP Spider descends from its starting point as a number.

A value of 1, for example, indexes the original page as well as the documents linked to by that page, and then stop.

A value of 2 indexes the original page, and documents linked to it, as well as documents linked to by the second page.

PeopleSoft recommends not setting this value over 10 without combining it with the DomainLimit property as the amount of data retrieved into the index increases geometrically with the LinkDepth.

This property is read-write.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," DomainLimit, page 2503](#)

## **MIMEList**

### **Description**

This property is used in a similar fashion to GlobList. It is a space-separated list of MIME Types. The MIMEListType determines how they affect indexing. The following is an example of a value for this property:

```
"text/html text/plain application/*"
```



This property is read-write.

**See Also**

Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," MIMEListType, page 2505 and Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," GlobList, page 2503

## MIMEListType

**Description**

This property is used like GlobListType, but applies to MIMEList instead of GlobList. Instead of testing the pattern of the filename, this property tests the MIME-type detected for the document when determining whether to index it.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," MIMEList, page 2504 and Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," GlobListType, page 2503

## ProxyHost

**Description**

This property specifies the hostname or IP address of the HTTP proxy, if the HTTP Spider Gateway needs an HTTP proxy to connect to remote websites during the indexing process.

This property is read-write.

## ProxyPort

**Description**

This property specifies the port number of the HTTP proxy set in ProxyHost as a number.

This property is read-write.

## StartOpts

### Description

This property returns a reference to a Search Start Options collection.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Search Start Options Collection, page 2508](#)

---

## Search FS Options Class

A reference to a Search FS Options object is returned by the FSOpts SearchIndex property.

This object is valid only for Search Index types of FSYS. These types of indexes spider a file system. The properties available using this object represent the values that must be set for spidering a file system.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," FSOpts, page 2483](#).

---

## Search FS Options Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Search FS Option class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

---

**Note.** If you change a value of one of the properties, the change won't take effect until the SearchIndex object has been saved.

---

## GlobList

### Description

This property specifies a list of filename "globs" which the indexing process uses to filter its list. The GlobListType determines how they affect indexing. The value of this property is a space-separated list of filenames with or without wildcards. The following is an example of the value for this property:

```
"*.doc *.txt *.html robots.txt"
```

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," GlobListType, page 2507](#)

## GlobListType

**Description**

This property determines how the values specified with GlobList are used. Values are:

| <i>Value</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                 |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ALL          | Ignore the values specified with GlobList. Index all filenames encountered regardless of their pattern.                            |
| EXC          | Exclude the values specified with GlobList. Index everything except names that match a pattern in GlobList.                        |
| INC          | Include the values specified with GlobList. Index only filenames that match a pattern in GlobList and exclude all other filenames. |

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," GlobList, page 2506](#)

## MIMEList

**Description**

This property is used like GlobList. It is a space-separated list of MIME Types. The MIMEListType determines how they affect indexing. The following is an example of the value for this property:

```
"text/html text/plain application/*"
```

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," MIMEListType, page 2508](#) and [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," GlobList, page 2506](#)

## MIMEListType

### Description

This property is used like GlobListType, but applies to MIMEList instead of GlobList. Instead of testing the pattern of the filename, this property tests the MIME-type detected for the document when determining whether to index it.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," MIMEList, page 2507](#) and [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," GlobListType, page 2507](#)

## StartOpts

### Description

This property returns a reference to a Search Start Options collection.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Search Start Options Collection, page 2508](#)

---

## Search Start Options Collection

The values in the Search Start Options Collection get passed to the `-start` parameter of the Verity spider utility. These values represent the starting points for spidering.

A Search Start Option collection is returned from:

- StartOpts Search HTTP Options class property
- StartOpts Search FS Options class property

See Search HTTP Options Class property

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," StartOpts, page 2506](#).

See Search FS Options Class property

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," StartOpts, page 2506](#).

---

## Search Start Options Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Search Start Options collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### DeleteItem

#### Syntax

**DeleteItem**(*Value*)

#### Description

Use the DeleteItem method to delete the Search Start Options specified by *Value*.

This method is executed immediately, however, the values are updated in the database only when the SearchIndex is saved.

#### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                    |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Value</i>     | Specify the value of the Search Start Option that you want to delete. |

#### Returns

A Boolean value: True, item was deleted successfully, False otherwise.

### First

#### Syntax

**First**()

#### Description

The First method returns the first Search Start Options object in the Search Start Options collection. If the Search Start Options collection is empty, this method returns Null.

## Example

```
&MySearchOpts = &MyCollection.First();
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

**InsertItem**(*Value*)

### Description

Use the InsertItem method to insert a Search Start Options object into the Search Start Options collection.

This method is executed immediately, however, the values are updated in the database only when the SearchIndex is saved.

If the item you are trying to insert already exists, this method returns Null.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                    |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Value</i>     | Specify the value of the Search Start Option that you want to insert. |

### Returns

A reference to a new Search Start Option object if successful, Null if not successful.

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**(*Value*)

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the Search Start Options object specified by *Value*.

## Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                    |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Value</i>     | Specify the value of the Search Start Options that you want returned. |

## Returns

A Search Start Options object if successful, Null otherwise.

## Example

```
&MySearchOpts = &MyCollection.ItemByName("MyStartOptions");
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next()
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next Search Start Options object in the Search Start Options collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Example

```
&MySearchOpts = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## Search Start Options Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Search Start Options collection property Count.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of Search Start Options objects in the Search Start Options collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

---

## Search Start Options Class

A reference to a Search Start object is returned by the First, ItemByName, InsertItem, and Next Search Start Options Collection methods.

See [Chapter 45, "Verity Search Classes," Search Start Options Collection, page 2508.](#)

---

## Search Start Options Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Search Start Options class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

---

**Note.** If you change a value of one of the properties, the change won't take effect until the SearchIndex object has been saved.

---

### IsDomainRestricted

#### Description

The value of this property is passed to the **-domain** option of the Verity spider utility. This property specifies whether the domain is restricted. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the domain is restricted, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

### IsHostRestricted

#### Description

This property specifies whether the host is restricted. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the host is restricted, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.



## Value

### Description

This property returns the value of the Search Start Options, as a string.

This property is read-only.

---

## Search API Examples

The following PeopleCode programs are examples of how to use the Search API.

### General Purpose Search API Example

The following is a general example uses two search indexes called CATALOG1 and CATALOG2 for the word "bicycle", with the requested fields called "DESCRIPTION" and "PRICE" in the results.

```
&sqQuery = %Session.GetSearchQuery();
&sqQuery.Indexes = "CATALOG1, CATALOG2";
&sqQuery.Language = %Language;
&sqQuery.Querytext = "bicycle";
&sqQuery.SortSpecification = "PRICE desc DESCRIPTION asc";
&sqQuery.RequestedFields = "PRICE, DESCRIPTION";

/* Execute the search, getting the first 20 results. */
&srcResults = &sqQuery.Execute(1, 20);
If &srcResults <> Null And &srcResults.Count > 0 Then

 &srCurrent = &srcResults.First();
 Repeat
 Local ApiObject &srFieldColl;
 &srFieldsColl = &srCurrent.SearchFields;
 Local ApiObject &srField = &srFieldColl.First();
 Repeat
 /* Do something with this field. */
 &srField = &srFieldColl.Next();
 Until None(&srField);
 Until None(&srCurrent);
 Else
 ReportSearchAPIErrors();
 Local string &msg;
 &msg = MsgGetText(145, 40, "No results for your search");
 End-If;

Function ReportSearchAPIErrors()
 Local ApiObject &msgColl = %Session.PSMessages;
 Local number &i;
 For &i = 1 To &msgColl.count
 Local ApiObject &msg = &msgColl.item(&i);
 Error (&msg.Text);
 End-For;
 &msgColl.DeleteAll();
End-Function;
```

## Portal Search API Example

The following is a Portal search example.

```

&SearchKey = %Request.GetParameter("SEARCH_TEXT");
&StartPosition = %Request.GetParameter("START_POSITION")
SearchResultChunkSize = 1000;

/*-----
 Get a portal registry object.
-----*/
&Portal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();

/*-----
 Open the desired portal.
-----*/
&Portal.Open("PORTAL")

/*-----
 Get a search query object.
-----*/
&SearchQuery = &PORTAL.GetSearchQuery();

/*-----
 Set the text of the query the user entered
-----*/
&SearchQuery.QueryText = &SearchKey

/*-----
 Execute the search passing in the starting position and "chunk size" (get me the=
 first 20 result or the third 20)
-----*/
&SearchResultsColl = &SearchQuery.Execute(&StartPosition, &SearchResultChunkSize);
/*-----
 Get the first result.
-----*/
&SearchResult = &SearchResultsColl.First();

While (&SearchResult <> Null)

 /*-----
 Example of getting the key. In the portal case, the key is the URL, but in=
 the general case it could be a product id or some kind of other database key.
 -----*/
 &SearchKey = &SearchResult.Key;

 /*-----
 Example of getting the Field. In the portal case, the field is the URL. =>
 Yes, it=>
 is redundant with the key but the key includes some {} around the URL and this=>
 just makes it easier to get the URL.
 -----*/
 &URLSearchField = &SearchResult.SearchFields.ItemByName("URL")
 &URL = &URLSearchField.Value

 /*-----
 Another example of a field using dot notation to simplify the code.
 -----*/
 &ContentProvider = &SearchResult.SearchFields.ItemByName("Content=>
Provider").Value

 /*-----
 Call a function to insert the result into the page.
 -----*/
 AddStuffToPage(&URL, &ContentProvider);

```

```
 /*-----
 Get the next result of the search.
 -----*/
 &SearchResult = &SearchResultsColl.Next();
End-While;
&Portal.Close();
```

## Chapter 46

# XmlDoc Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the XmlDoc class and the XmlNode class and discusses the following topics:

- When to use an XmlDoc object
- XmlDoc object creation
- XmlNode class considerations
- Error handling
- SoapDoc objects consideration
- Scope of XmlDoc and XmlNode objects
- Data type of an XmlDoc or XmlNode object
- XmlDoc classes built-in functions
- XmlDoc class methods
- XmlDoc class property
- XmlNode class methods
- XmlNode class properties

---

## Understanding XmlDoc Classes

The Extended Markup Language (XML) describes a class of data objects called XML documents. It also partially describes the behavior of computer programs which process them. The XmlDoc class is used to create and manipulate XML data.

The Extended Markup Language (XML) is a method for putting structured data in a text file. Like HTML, XML uses tags, that is, text delimited by brackets (< and >). However, HTML specifies what each tag is, and how it's supposed to be displayed in a browser. XML uses tags only to delimit data. The interpretation of that data is entirely up to the application.

For example, <UL> in HTML specifies an unordered (bulleted) list. However, with XML, it could specify an underlined link.

Each XML document has both a physical and a logical structure:

- Physically, the XML document is composed of units called *entities*. A document begins in a "root" or document entity.
- Logically, the XML document is composed of declarations, elements, comments, character references, and processing instructions

The `CreateXmlDoc` function creates an `XmlDoc` object. An `XmlDoc` is composed of `XmlNode` objects. Each `XmlNode` represents an XML document *entity*. You can use `PeopleCode` to create the following types of entities:

- Attribute (specified both by a name and a `NamespaceURI`)
- CDATA Section
- Comment
- Element
- Entity References
- Process Instruction
- Text

**See Also**

<http://www.w3.org>

---

## When to Use an XmlDoc Object

You can use the `XmlDoc` class to access inbound messages. You can also use the `XmlDoc` class to create XML messages to be sent out, either synchronously or asynchronously.

All messages must be associated with a message definition. An `XmlDoc` message must be associated with an *unstructured* or nonrowset-based message, that is, a message definition that's created without any record definitions.

Use the `XmlDoc` object if any of the following is true:

- Your message structure doesn't fit the rowset model.
- Your message data doesn't come from database records.
- Your third-party source or target node requires non-XML messages.
- Your message uses the SOAP protocol.

Do *not* use the `XmlDoc` object if your message contains cookies.

## XmlDoc Object Creation

Use the `CreateXmlDoc` function to create an `XmlDoc` object. You can create either an empty object, and populate it with data, or you can specify an XML string that is then transformed into an `XmlDoc` object that you can then manipulate with `PeopleCode`.

If you're creating an empty `XmlDoc` object, and you also want to specify a particular document type declaration (DTD) to be used to validate your XML, immediately after you use the `CreateXmlDoc` function, you should use the `CreateDocumentType` method to specify the DTD, followed by the `CreateDocumentElement` method to associate the DTD with the root entity.

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &docTypeNode;
Local XmlNode &rootNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&docTypeNode = &inXMLDoc.CreateDocumentType("Personal", "", "Personal.dtd");
&rootNode = &inXMLDoc.CreateDocumentElement("root", "", &docTypeNode);
```

The preceding `PeopleCode` program produces the following XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<!DOCTYPE Personal SYSTEM "Personal.dtd">
</root>
```

After you've created your `XmlDoc` object, use the `GenXmlString` method to create an XML string. You can then use an `Internet Script (iScript) Response` object method to send the string as an XML response.

### See Also

[Chapter 21, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," page 1051](#)

## Considerations Using a Unique Namespace

In the root tag, the attribute **xmlns** stands for the XML namespace. This allows you to define namespaces for tag names so that collisions can be avoided and validation logic can be run.

If you do not give a prefix for an XML namespace, but instead define it with the tag (xmlns) followed by a colon (:) and then a unique namespace, for example,

```
xmlns:psft
```

For example, this sort of functionality allows you to have two nodes named "Transaction", but one can be referenced by a "psft" namespace and another not, allowing for two nodes with the same name to exist, but each containing different data.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root xmlns:psft="http://www.peoplesoft.com">
 <psft:Transaction>Value</psft:Transaction>
 <Transaction>Another</Transaction>
</root>
```

Incorrect results can be returned when you have a namespace as in the above example, which belongs to the namespace defined in `http://www.people.com`. When the system tries to find the path of "root/Transaction", it may return multiple nodes when in fact the end user might only want to return one.

To avoid this, do one of the following:

- Do not use `FindNode`. Use `GetElementByTagName` instead. This does not use XPath to resolve entries in the DOM. Instead, it works at a node by node basis, for example, by getting the root node, then getting the transactions node. This code may be a bit more complex to write, but you lose the richness of XPath.
- Give every **xmlns** attribute a prefix. The system will use XPath correctly and find the node.

## Considerations Using Rowsets

Unstructured XML should be transformed to structured if you want to use the full rowset abilities. PeopleSoft recommends transforming the data into a rowset-based message.

If you do not want to transform the data, you need to break it up using the Transaction tag around the equivalent of each level zero rowset, as shown in the example.



```

<?xml version="1.0" ?>
- <SAMPLE_MSG>
 - <Transaction>
 - <QE_SALES_ORDER class="R">
 <QE_ACCT_ID>26</QE_ACCT_ID>
 <QE_ACCOUNT_NAME>APG-65</QE_ACCOUNT_NAME>
 <QE_ADDRESS>F18 HORNET WAY</QE_ADDRESS>
 <QE_PHONE>(206)544-1264</QE_PHONE>
 <QE_FROMROWSET />
 <QE_TOROWSET />
 <QE_SEND_SOA_BTN />
 <QE_SEND_SOS_BTN />
 <QE_TRAN_SOA_BTN />
 <QE_SEND_SQ_BTN />
 <QE_TRAN_SOS_BTN />
 <QE_TRAN_APCODE_BTN />
 <QE_TRAN_SPCODE_BTN />
 <QE_PUBXMLDOC_BTN />
 <QE_CLEAR_BTN />
 <DESCRLONG />
 </QE_SALES_ORDER>
 </Transaction>
 - <Transaction>
 - <QE_SALES_ORDER class="R">
 <QE_ACCT_ID>27</QE_ACCT_ID>
 <QE_ACCOUNT_NAME>JASON ACCOUNT</QE_ACCOUNT_NAME>
 <QE_ADDRESS>THE ADDRESS</QE_ADDRESS>
 <QE_PHONE>(PHONE NUMBER</QE_PHONE>
 <QE_FROMROWSET />
 <QE_TOROWSET />
 <QE_SEND_SOA_BTN />
 <QE_SEND_SOS_BTN />
 <QE_TRAN_SOA_BTN />
 <QE_SEND_SQ_BTN />
 <QE_TRAN_SOS_BTN />
 <QE_TRAN_APCODE_BTN />
 <QE_TRAN_SPCODE_BTN />
 <QE_PUBXMLDOC_BTN />
 <QE_CLEAR_BTN />
 <DESCRLONG />
 </QE_SALES_ORDER>
 </Transaction>
</SAMPLE_MSG>

```

---

## XmlNode Class Considerations

In general, the XmlNode Class methods and properties can be broken up into the following categories:

| <i>Category</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Add             | The Addxxx methods add an entity of the specified type to the end of the list of child nodes, and returns a reference to the newly created node. |

| <i>Category</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Insert          | The Insertxxx methods insert an entity of the specified type at the specific location and returns a reference to the newly created node.       |
| Get             | The Getxxx methods return a reference to the specified entity. The Getxxx methods may return a single reference or an array of references.     |
| Other           | The other methods enable you to find a particular entity in an XmlDocument (FindNode), copy data from one node into another, and remove nodes. |

## Accessing and Traversing an XmlNode Object

If you're creating an XmlDocument object, use the CreateDocumentElement, as well as the different Add and Insert methods to create XmlNode objects. These methods return a reference to the newly created node if successful.

Use the XmlNode properties for traversing the data structure (ParentNode, PreviousSibling, NextSibling, and so on.)

You can also use the ChildNodeCount property for looping through all the child nodes of a node.

Use the NodeType property to get the type of the node (element, processing instruction, comment, and so on).

---

## Error Handling

Use the IsNull property to verify if the XmlNode returned by a method is a valid node. In the following example, a particular node is checked to see if it has another node after it. If it doesn't, a node is added.

```
Local XmlNode &usernode;
Local string &userName;

&usernode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.FindNode("/Request/Company/Location/User");

If Not (&MyNode.IsNull) Then
 &userName = &usernode.NodeValue;
Else
 /* Do error processing */
End-If;
```

---

## SOAPDoc Object Considerations

A SOAP Message is an ordinary XML document that consists of the following parts:

- A mandatory SOAP envelope
- An optional SOAP header
- A mandatory SOAP body

Most of the methods and properties that you use with an XmlDoc or XmlNode can also be used with a SOAPDocument. However, there are a few XmlNode methods that cannot be used with a SOAPDocument. The following methods *cannot* be used with a SOAPDocument.

- AddCDATASection
- AddProcessInstruction
- CopyToPSFTMessage
- CreateDocumentType
- InsertCDATASection
- InsertProcessInstruction
- LoadIBContent

### **See Also**

[Chapter 39, "SOAPDoc Class," page 2199](#)

---

## **Scope of XmlDoc and XmlNode Objects**

XmlDoc and XmlNode objects can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in Application Engine PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

---

## **Data Type of an XmlDoc or XmlNode Object**

XmlDoc objects are declared type XmlDoc.

XmlNode objects are declared type XmlNode.

For example:

```
Component XmlDoc &MyDoc;
```

```
Local XmlNode &MyNode;
```

---

**Note.** XmlNode objects can be declared only as type Local.

---

---

## XmlDoc Classes Built-in Functions

*PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
CreateSOAPDoc

*PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
CreateXmlDoc

*PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
GetNRXmlDoc

*PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
ReValidateNRXmlDoc

*PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
Transform

*PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
TransformEx

*PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
TransformExCache

*PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
UpdateXmlDoc

---

## XmlDoc Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the XmlDoc methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### CopyRowset

#### Syntax

**CopyRowset**(&InRowset[, MessageName ][, MessageVersion])

#### Description

Use the CopyRowset method to copy rowset data to an XmlDoc object.

---

**Warning!** If the XmlDoc is *not* empty, the existing structure and data are replaced with the data and structure from *InRowset* . If *MessageName* is not specified, this function makes the best possible XML structure given the passed rowset. Not passing the message name should only occur when using a nonrowset-based message or when using a standalone rowset. For best performance, PeopleSoft recommends to always specify the message name.

---

## Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>      | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&amp;InRowset</i>  | Specify the variable of an already instantiated and populated rowset to copy data from.                                                                    |
| <i>MessageName</i>    | Specify the name of the message that the rowset belongs to, as a string. If the message name is not specified, the best possible XML structure is created. |
| <i>MessageVersion</i> | Specify the message version, as a string. If you do not specify a message version, the default message version is used.                                    |

## Returns

A Boolean value: True, the rowset data copied successfully, False otherwise.

## Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local boolean &ret;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&ret = &inXMLDoc.CopyRowset(&rs, "<insert message name>", "<insert message=>
version");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," CopyToRowset, page 2527](#)

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," page 2115](#)

## CopyToPSFTMessage

### Syntax

**CopyToPSFTMessage**(*targetDoc*, *srcPath*, *targetPath*)

### Description

Use the CopyToPSFTMessage method to copy an XmlDoc to a PeopleSoft message. The *srcPath* and *targetPath* parameters enable you to map the data of the XmlDoc (using the XmlDoc structure) to the message (following the message structure.)

The XmlDoc object generally has the following structure:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<MESSAGE_NAME>
 <FieldTypes>
 ...
 </FieldTypes>
 <MsgData>
 <Transaction>
 ...
 </Transaction>
 </MsgData>
</MESSAGE_NAME>
```

Parameters

| Parameter  | Description                                                            |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| targetDoc  | Specify the XmlDocument that contains the message structure.           |
| srcPath    | Specify an array of string that contains the mapping path information. |
| targetPath | Specify an array of string that contains the mapping path information. |

Returns

A number. The values are:

| Value | Description                 |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| 0     | Ok                          |
| 1     | Missing PSCAMA structure    |
| 2     | Missing FieldType structure |
| 3     | General Error               |

## Example

```
Local XmlDoc &srcDoc, &targetDoc;
Local array of string &srcPath, &targetPath;

&srcPath = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
&targetPath = CreateArrayRept("", 0);

&srcDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&targetDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&ret = &srcDoc.ParseXmlFromURL("c:/temp/source.xml");
&ret = &targetDoc.ParseXmlFromURL("c:/temp/target.xml");

&srcPath.Push("QE_EMPLOYEE");
&srcPath.Push("QE_EMPLOYEE/QE_ACCOUNT_TBL");
&srcPath.Push("QE_EMPLOYEE/QE_JOBCODE");
&srcPath.Push("QE_EMPLOYEE/DEPTID");
&srcPath.Push("EMAIL_MSG_RCD");
&srcPath.Push("EMAIL_MSG_RCD/EMAIL_FILE_RCD");

&targetPath.Push("QE_EMPLOYEE_TG");
&targetPath.Push("QE_EMPLOYEE_TG/QE_ACCOUNT_TBL_TG");
&targetPath.Push("QE_EMPLOYEE_TG/QE_JOBCODE_TG");
&targetPath.Push("QE_EMPLOYEE_TG/DEPTID_TG");
&targetPath.Push("EMAIL_MSG_RCD_TG");
&targetPath.Push("EMAIL_MSG_RCD_TG/EMAIL_FILE_RCD_TG");

&ret = &srcDoc.CopyToPSFTMessage(&targetDoc, &srcPath, &targetPath);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," CopyRowset, page 2524](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," CopyToRowset, page 2527](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," page 1241](#)

## CopyToRowset

### Syntax

```
CopyToRowset(&Rowset, Message_Name, [Message_Version])
```

### Description

Use the CopyToRowset method to copy data from the XmlDoc to an already instantiated rowset.

The rowset must be based on a message object that has the same *structure* as the XmlDoc. That is, if you have a record at level two in your message and you want that data, you must have the same level zero and level one records in your message as in your XmlDoc.

For example, suppose your XmlDoc had the following structure:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<QE_SALES_ORDER>
 <QE_ACCT_ID/>
 <QE_ACCOUNT_NAME/>
 <QE_ADDRESS/>
 <QE_PHONE/>
 <QE_FROMROWSET/>
 <QE_TOROWSET/>
 <QE_SEND_SOA_BTN/>
 <QE_SEND_SOS_BTN/>
 <QE_TRAN_SOA_BTN/>
 <QE_SEND_SQ_BTN/>
 <QE_TRAN_SOS_BTN/>
 <QE_TRAN_APCODE_BTN/>
 <QE_TRAN_SPCODE_BTN/>
 <QE_PUBXMLDOC_BTN/>
 <QE_CLEAR_BTN/>
 <DESCRLONG/>
</QE_SALES_ORDER>
```

If you wanted to include the information in the QE\_SALES\_ORDER record, you would have to have *at least* the following record structure in your message:

QE\_SALES\_ORDER

Any records or fields that are in the XmlDoc that aren't in the message (and vice-versa) are ignored.

Rowsets should be created using the following pseudo code:

```
Local Message &msg;
Local Rowset &rs;
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local boolean &ret;

&msg = CreateMessage(OPERATION.<insert message name>);
&rs = &msg.GetRowset();
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<insert XML structure here>");
&ret = &inXMLDoc.CopyToRowset(&rs, "<insert message name>", "<insert message=>
 version>");
```

XmlDoc objects have to follow the Peoplesoft message format:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<PSmessage>
 <MsgData>
 <Transaction>
 <Record1 class="R">
 <Field1>xxx</Field1>
 <Field2>yyy</Field2>
 ...
 <Fieldn>nnn</Fieldn>
 <Record2>
 ...
 </Record2>
 </Record1>
 </Transaction>
</MsgData>
</PSmessage>
```

---

**Warning!** If *MessageName* is not specified, this function makes the best possible flat structure. Not passing the message name should only occur when using a nonrowset-based message or when using a standalone rowset. For best performance, PeopleSoft recommends to always specify the message name.

---



## Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>       | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                          |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&amp;InRowset</i>   | Specify the variable of an already instantiated rowset to copy data to.                                                     |
| <i>Message_Name</i>    | Specify the message name of the message. If the message name is not specified, the best possible flat structure is created. |
| <i>Message_Version</i> | Specify the message version, as a string. If the message version is not specified, the default message version is used.     |

## Returns

This function always returns a True value, regardless of the success of the operation.

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," CopyRowset, page 2524](#)

[Chapter 36, "Rowset Class," page 2115](#)

[Chapter 25, "Message Classes," page 1241](#)

## CreateDocumentElement

### Syntax

**CreateDocumentElement**(*TagName* [, *NamespaceURI* ] [, *&DocType*])

where *NamespaceURI* can have *one* of the following forms:

*URL.URLname*

OR a string URL, such as

<http://www.peoplesoft.com/>

### Description

Use the CreateDocumentElement method to create the root element of the document.

For *&DocType* you must specify an already instantiated document type node using CreateDocumentType.

## Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>    | <i>Description</i>                                                                                        |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>TagName</i>      | Specify the name of the tag to be used for the document element.                                          |
| <i>NamespaceURI</i> | Specify the URI that contains the Namespaces for the XmlDoc, as a string.                                 |
| <i>&amp;DocType</i> | Specify the document type node. This must already be instantiated using <code>CreateDocumentType</code> . |

## Returns

A reference to an XmlNode object representing the root element.

## Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &docTypeNode;
Local XmlNode &rootNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&docTypeNode = &inXMLDoc.CreateDocumentType("Personal", "", "Personal.dtd");
&rootNode = &inXMLDoc.CreateDocumentElement("root", "", &docTypeNode);
```

The preceding PeopleCode program produces the following XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<!DOCTYPE Personal SYSTEM "Personal.dtd">
<root/>
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," CreateDocumentType, page 2530](#)

## CreateDocumentType

### Syntax

**CreateDocumentType**(*Name*, *PublicID*, *SystemID*)

### Description

Use the `CreateDocumentType` method to create the document type declaration (a document type node) in the XmlDoc.

You can specify only *one* document type node for an XmlDoc.

You need to create a document type node only if you have a document type definition (DTD). You don't need to specify a document type declaration in your XML. Generally, the DTD file is used for validating the XML.

If you do specify this type of node when creating an XmlDoc in PeopleCode, you *must* specify it immediately following the creation statement. Then, you must specify the document type when you create the root node. This means your code should start with the CreateXmlDoc function, creating the XmlDoc object, then use the CreateDocumentType method, followed by the CreateDocumentElement method, creating the root node.

### Considerations Using Public and System IDs

You can specify both a public and a system ID. However, if you want to use a system ID *only*, you must specify a Null string (""), for the public ID. To use a public ID *only*, you must specify a Null string (""), for the system ID. If the system ID and public ID are both Null (""), then the document type is considered as system.

To use the Personal.dtd as a system ID, you must use the following code:

```
&DocType = &MyDoc.CreateDocumentType("Personal", "", "Personal.dtd");
```

This produces the XML:

```
<!DOCTYPE Personal SYSTEM "Personal.dtd">
```

To use the Personal.dtd as a public ID, you must use the following code:

```
&DocType = &MyDoc.CreateDocumentType("Personal", "Personal.dtd", "");
```

This produces the XML:

```
<!DOCTYPE Personal PUBLIC "Personal.dtd">
```

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                  |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Name</i>      | Specify the name of the document type declaration as a string.      |
| <i>PublicID</i>  | Specify the public ID of the document type declaration as a string. |
| <i>SystemID</i>  | Specify the system ID of the document type declaration as a string. |

### Returns

A reference to an XmlNode object representing the document type element.

### Example

The following example creates a document type declaration using the DTD named "Personal".

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &docTypeNode;
Local XmlNode &rootNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&docTypeNode = &inXMLDoc.CreateDocumentType("Personal", "", "Personal.dtd");
&rootNode = &inXMLDoc.CreateDocumentElement("root", "", &docTypeNode);
```

This produces the following XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<!DOCTYPE Personal SYSTEM "Personal.dtd">
<root/>
```

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," CreateDocumentElement, page 2529](#)

*PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateXmlDoc

## GenFormattedXmlString

### Syntax

**GenFormattedXmlString()**

### Description

Use the GenFormattedXmlString method to return an XML string representing the XmlDoc object.

The GenFormattedXmlString method produces an XML string with new line characters and indents. If you want an unformatted XML string, that is, with all the data on a single line, use the GenXmlString method instead.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A formatted XML string.

Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local string &outStr;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><PSMessage/>");
&outStr = &inXMLDoc.GenFormattedXmlString();
```

See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GenXmlString, page 2534](#)

GenXmlFile

Syntax

```
GenXmlFile(path)
```

Description

Use the GenXmlFile method to write the content of the XmlDoc object to a file. The XML output file will be in UTF-8 format, and its elements will be formatted and named exactly the same as the XML output from the GenFormattedXmlString method.

Parameters

| Parameter   | Description                                                 |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>path</i> | Specifies the absolute system path of the destination file. |

Returns

A Boolean value: True, if the XML file was saved successfully, False otherwise.

Example

```
Local XmlDoc &xmldocRoot = CreateXmlDoc(" ");
Local XmlNode &nodeRoot = &xmldocRoot.CreateDocumentElement("root");
.
.
.
&result = &xmldocRoot.GenXmlFile("c:\data.xml");
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GenFormattedXmlString, page 2532](#)

## GenXmlString

**Syntax**

**GenXmlString()**

**Description**

Use the GenXmlString method to return an XML string representing the XmlDocument object.

The GenXmlString method produces an XML string with all the data on a single line. If you want a formatted XML string, that is, with new line characters and indents, use the GenFormattedXmlString method instead.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

An XML string.

**Example**

```
Local XmlDocument &inXMLDoc;
Local string &outStr;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><PSMessage/>");
&outStr = &inXMLDoc.GenXmlString();
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GenFormattedXmlString, page 2532](#)

## GetElementsByTagName

**Syntax**

**GetElementsByTagName**(*TagName*)

## Description

Use the `GetElementsByTagName` method to return an array of `XmlNode` objects that match the specified tag name.

If you specify an invalid tag name, an array is still returned, however, it has 0 elements in it.

## Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                              |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <i>TagName</i>   | Specify the tag name that you want to look for. |

## Returns

An array of `XmlNode` objects.

## Example

Using the following Xml structure:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<PSmessage>
 <MsgData>
 <Transaction>
 <Record1 class="R">
 <Field1>one</Field1>
 <Field1>two</Field1>
 <Field1>three</Field1>
 </Record1>
 </Transaction>
 </MsgData>
</PSmessage>
```

The following code finds all of the *Field1* elements:

```
Local array of XmlNode &field1List;

&field1List = &inXMLDoc.GetElementsByTagName("Field1");

If &field1List.Len = 0 Then
 /* do error processing */
Else
 /* do processing */
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## LoadIBContent

### Syntax

**LoadIBContent**(*Content*[, *RootTagName*])

### Description

Use LoadIBContent to load data into an XmlDoc object. This function is primarily used for display purposes, the main use is found in the Integration Broker Monitor for viewing message structures.

When *Content* is an XML string, the XmlDoc contains the DOM representation of the XML.

When *Content* is not an XML string, LoadIBContents generates a DOM wrapper.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>   | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Content</i>     | Specify the content of the XmlDoc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>RootTagName</i> | Specify the root tag name to be used in the XmlDoc object used as the wrapper, if the data is non-Xml. If a root tag name is not specified, and the data is non-Xml, the contents are not wrapped with the default of root tag name of PSMMessage. |

### Returns

This method returns a Boolean value that is always True.

### Example

Using the following data:

```
John Q. Public,1234 West Eastland,925-987-0909
Jane Doe,423 Someplace,234-992-9383
```

The following PeopleCode program specifies a root name:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local boolean &ret;
Local string &inStr;

&inStr = "John Q. Public,1234 West Eastland,925-987-0909" | Char(13) | "Jane⇒
Doe,423 Someplace,234-992-9383";

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&ret = &inXMLDoc.LoadIBContent(&inStr, "Root");
```

This produces the following:



```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Root>
 <data PsNonXml="Yes">
 <![CDATA[John Q. Public,1234 West Eastland,925-987-0909
Jane Doe,423 Someplace,234-992-9383]]>
 </data>
</Root>
```

The following PeopleCode program does not specify a root name:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local boolean &ret;
Local string &inStr;

&inStr = "John Q. Public,1234 West Eastland,925-987-0909" | Char(13) | "Jane⇒
Doe,423 Someplace,234-992-9383";

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&ret = &inXMLDoc.LoadIBContent(&inStr);
```

This produces the following:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<PSMessage>
 <data PsNonXml="Yes">
 <![CDATA[John Q. Public,1234 West Eastland,925-987-0909
Jane Doe,423 Someplace,234-992-9383]]>
 </data>
</PSMessage>
```

The following is an example of a valid XML document:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local boolean &ret;
Local string &inStr;

&inStr = "<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>";

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&ret = &inXMLDoc.LoadIBContent(&inStr);
```

This produces the following:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root/>
```

## ParseXmlFromURL

### Syntax

```
ParseXmlFromURL(path [, DTDValidation])
```

Where *path* can have *one* of the following forms—a string URL, containing the filename and extension:

```
http://www.peoplesoft.com/filename.ext
```

Or an absolute file path, including the filename and extension:

```
c:\directory\filename.ext
```

---

**Note.** HTTPS is not a supported protocol for *path*.

---

## Description

Use the `ParseXmlFromURL` method to convert the XML file located at *path* into an `XmlDoc` object that you can then manipulate using `PeopleCode`. The `XmlDoc` object executing the method is populated with the XML string after it's been converted. Any data already existing in the `XmlDoc` object is overwritten.

Using this method also does basic validation of the XML string, comparing it to the document type declaration (DTD) if the DOCTYPE for the DTD is provided in the XML string.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft only supports UTF-8 encoding. Therefore, if the input file is encoded, it must be encoded in UTF-8.

---

## Parameters

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>path</i>          | Specify the URL or file path to the XML that file you want to manipulate. If you specify a string URL, the URL must be contained in quotation marks.<br><br><b>Note.</b> HTTPS is not a supported protocol for <i>path</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <i>DTDValidation</i> | Specify whether to validate a document type definition (DTD.) This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify true, the DTD validation occurs if a DTD is provided. If you specify false, and if a DTD is provided, it is ignored and the XML isn't validated against the DTD. The default value for this parameter is false.<br><br>In the case of application messaging, if a DTD is provided, it's always ignored and the XML isn't validated against the DTD.<br><br>If the XML cannot be validated against a DTD, an error is thrown saying that there was an XML parse error. |

## Returns

A Boolean value: True, the XML file converted successfully and was validated, False otherwise. (If the XML file is not valid, the `PeopleCode` program terminates.)

## Example

The following `PeopleCode` program loads a file from a file path:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local boolean &ret;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&ret = &inXMLDoc.ParseXmlFromURL("c:\temp\in.xml");
```

The following `PeopleCode` program loads a file from a URL:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local boolean &ret;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&ret = &inXMLDoc.ParseXMLFromURL("http://www.peoplesoft.com/xmlfile.xml");
```

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," ParseXmlString, page 2539](#)

## ParseXmlString

### Syntax

**ParseXmlString**(*XmlString*)

### Description

Use the ParseXmlString method to convert the XML string into an XmlDoc object that you can then manipulate using PeopleCode. The XmlDoc object executing the method is populated with the XML string after it's been converted. Any data already existing in the XmlDoc object is overwritten.

Using this method also does basic validation of the XML string, comparing it to the document type declaration (DTD) if the DOCTYPE for the DTD is provided in the XML string.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                             |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>XmlString</i> | Specify an XML string that you want to be able to manipulate using PeopleCode. |

### Returns

A Boolean value: True, the XML string converted successfully and was validated, False otherwise. (If the XML is not valid, the PeopleCode program terminates.)

## Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local boolean &ret;
Local string &str;

&str = "<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>";

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&ret = &inXMLDoc.ParseXmlString(&str);

If &ret Then
 /* do processing */
Else
 /* do error processing */
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," ParseXmlFromURL, page 2537](#)

---

# XmlDoc Properties

In this section, we discuss the XmlDoc properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## DocumentElement

### Description

This property returns a reference to the root element of the document as an XmlNode.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," XmlNode Class, page 2541](#)

## IsNull

### Description

This property returns a Boolean value, indicating whether the doc is a valid object. This property returns True if the XmlDoc object is valid, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

---

## XmlNode Class

Unlike C++ and Java programming model, PeopleCode interface uses the root object XmlNode to represent all 11 different derived objects. An XmlNode object can be defined only as local.

---

## XmlNode Class Methods

Add methods create a new node of the specific type, append this new node to the child list, and return this newly created node, while Insert methods add the node to the specified position.

In this section, we discuss the XmlNode methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AddAttribute

#### Syntax

```
AddAttribute(Name, Value);
```

#### Description

Use the AddAttribute method to add an attribute to an XmlNode. A reference to the newly created attribute is returned.

If you specify an attribute name that already exists, the new value you use *replaces* the existing value, and a reference to the attribute is returned.

Attributes added by the AddAttribute method appear in an arbitrary order in the generated XML.

#### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                       |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Name</i>      | Specify the name of the Attribute that you want to create, as a string.  |
| <i>Value</i>     | Specify the value of the Attribute that you want to create, as a string. |

#### Returns

None.

## Example

Here is a set of XML response code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<myroot>
 <postreqresponse>
 <candidate>
 <user>
 <location scenery="great" density="low" blank="eh?" />
 </user>
 </candidate>
 </postreqresponse>
</myroot>
```

Here's the PeopleCode that builds it.

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &postReqNode;
Local XmlNode &candidatesNode;
Local XmlNode &userNode;
Local XmlNode &locationNode;
Local XmlNode &sceneryAtt;
Local XmlNode &densityAtt;
Local XmlNode &blankAtt;
Local boolean &ret;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot/>");

&postReqNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("postreqresponse");
&candidatesNode = &postReqNode.AddElement("candidates");
&userNode = &candidatesNode.AddElement("user");
&locationNode = &userNode.AddElement("location");

&locationNode.AddAttribute("scenery", "great");
&locationNode.AddAttribute("density", "low");
&locationNode.AddAttribute("blank", "eh?");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," IsNull, page 2578](#)

## AddAttributeNS

### Syntax

**AddAttributeNS**(*NamespaceURI*, *AttributeName*, *Value*)

where *NamespaceURI* can have *one* of the following forms:

**URL**.*URLname*

OR a string URL, such as

<http://www.peoplesoft.com/>

## Description

Use the `AddAttributeNS` method to add a namespace attribute to an `XmlNode`. The new attribute is appended to the list of child nodes.

To insert a Namespace attribute at a particular place in the list of nodes, use the `InsertAttributeNS` method instead.

A reference to the newly created attribute is returned.

If you specify an attribute name that already exists, the new value you use *replaces* the existing value, and a reference to the attribute is returned.

## Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>     | <i>Description</i>                                                                      |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>NamespaceURI</i>  | Specify the URI that contains the Namespaces for the <code>XmlDoc</code> , as a string. |
| <i>AttributeName</i> | Specify the name of the Attribute that you want to create, as a string.                 |
| <i>Value</i>         | Specify the value of the Attribute that you want to create, as a string.                |

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &childNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot/>");
&childNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("child");
&childNode.AddAttributeNS("http://www.peoplesoft.com", "scenery", "great");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," IsNull, page 2578](#)

## AddCDATASection

### Syntax

**AddCDATASection**(*Data*)

Description

Use the AddCDATASection to add a CDATA section to an XmlNode.

CDATA sections may occur anywhere character data may occur; they are used to escape blocks of text containing characters which would otherwise be recognized as markup.

To insert a CDATA section at a particular place in the list of nodes, use the InsertCDATASection method instead.

A reference to the newly created CDATA section is returned.

**Note.** You cannot use this method with a SoapDoc object.

Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                       |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Data      | Specify the data to be included in the CDATA section as a string. |

Returns

A reference to the newly created CDATA section.

Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &childNode;
Local XmlNode &cdataNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot/>");
&childNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("child");
&cdataNode = &childNode.AddCDATASection("testing...");
```

The preceding PeopleCode program produces the following:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<myroot>
 <child>
 <![CDATA[testing...]]>
 </child>
</myroot>
```

See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertCDATASection, page 2564](#)



## AddComment

### Syntax

**AddComment**(*Text*)

### Description

Use the AddComment method to add a comment to an XmlNode. The new attribute is appended to the list of child nodes.

To insert a comment at a particular place in the list of nodes, use the InsertComment method instead.

A reference to the newly created comment is returned.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                       |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Text</i>      | Specify the text to be used as the comment, as a string. |

### Returns

A reference to the newly created comment.

### Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &childNodes;
Local XmlNode &commentNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot/>");
&childNodes = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("child");
&commentNode = &childNodes.AddComment("This is an example of a comment.");
```

The preceding PeopleCode program produces the following XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<myroot>
 <child>
 <!--This is an example of a comment.-->
 </child>
</myroot>
```

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertComment, page 2565](#)

## AddElement

### Syntax

**AddElement** (*TagName*)

### Description

Use the AddElement method to add an element to the XmlNode. The new element is appended to the list of child nodes.

To insert an element at a particular place in the list of nodes, use the InsertElement method instead.

A reference to the newly created element is returned.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                    |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>TagName</i>   | Specify the tag for the new element that you are adding, as a string. |

### Returns

A reference to the newly created element.

### Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &childNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot/>");
&childNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("child");
```

The preceding PeopleCode program produces the following XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<myroot>
 <child/>
</myroot>
```

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertElement, page 2567](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GetElement, page 2560](#) and [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GetElementsByTagName, page 2562](#)

## AddElementNS

### Syntax

**AddElementNS**(*NamespaceURI*, *TagName*)

Where *NamespaceURI* can have *one* of the following forms:

**URL**.*URLName*

Or a string URL, such as:

`http://www.peoplesoft.com/`

### Description

Use AddElementNS to add a namespace element to an XmlNode. The new element is appended to the list of child nodes.

To insert a Namespace element at a particular place in the list of nodes, use the InsertElementNS method instead. A reference to the newly created element is returned. If you specify an element name that already exists, the new value you use replaces the existing value, and a reference to the element is returned.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>    | <i>Description</i>                                                             |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>NamespaceURI</i> | Specify the URI that contains the Namespaces for the XmlDocument, as a string. |
| <i>TagName</i>      | Specify the name of the Element that you want to create, as a string.          |

### Returns

A reference to the newly created element if successful. If not successful, the IsNull property is set to True.

### Example

```
Local XmlDocument &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &childNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot/>");
&childNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElementNS("http://www.peoplesoft.com", =>
 "child");
```

## AddEntityReference

### Syntax

**AddEntityReference**(*Name*)

### Description

Use the AddEntityReference method to add an entity reference. An entity reference refers to the content of the named entity. The new entity reference is appended to the list of child nodes. In the generated XML, the entity reference is automatically prefaced with the '&' character and suffixed with a semi-colon.

The named entity must exist in the document type declaration (DTD).

To insert an entity reference at a particular place in the list of nodes, use the InsertEntityReference method instead.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Name</i>      | Specify the name of the entity to which this reference refers to. |

### Returns

A reference to the newly created entity reference.

### Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &childNode;
Local XmlNode &entityRef;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot/>");
&childNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("child");
&entityRef = &childNode.AddEntityReference("MyURL");
```

The preceding PeopleCode program produces the following XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<myroot>
 <child>
&MyURL; </child>
</myroot>
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertEntityReference, page 2569](#)

## AddNode

**Syntax**

**AddNode**(*&XmlNode*)

**Description**

Use the AddNode method to add an XmlNode to the XmlDocument. The new node is appended to the list of child nodes.

To insert a node at a particular place in the list of nodes, use the InsertNode method instead.

A reference to the newly created node is returned.

**Parameters**

| <i>Parameter</i>    | <i>Description</i>                                            |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&amp;XmlNode</i> | Specify an already instantiated XmlNode that you want to add. |

**Returns**

None.

**Example**

```
Local XmlDocument &inXMLDoc, &firstDoc;
Local XmlNode &childNode;

&firstDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot><child><subchild/></child><=>
/myroot>");
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&childNode = &firstDoc.DocumentElement.FindNode("/child");
&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddNode(&childNode);
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertNode, page 2570](#)

# AddProcessInstruction

## Syntax

**AddProcessInstruction**(*Target*, *Data*)

## Description

Use the AddProcessInstruction method to add a processing instruction to an XmlNode. The new process instruction is appended to the end of the child list.

To insert a processing instruction at a particular place, use the InsertProcessInstruction method instead.

A reference to the newly created processing instruction is returned.

---

**Note.** You cannot use this method with a SoapDoc object.

---

## Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                                |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Target    | Specify the application to which the instruction is directed, as a string. |
| Data      | Specify the data used with the processing instruction.                     |

## Returns

A reference to the newly created processing instruction.

## Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &procInst;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot/>");
&procInst = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddProcessInstruction("xml-stylesheet", =>
 "href=""book.css"" type=""text/css""");
```

The preceding PeopleCode program produces the followingXML :

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<myroot>
 <?xml-stylesheet href="book.css" type="text/css"?>
</myroot>
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertProcessInstruction, page 2572](#)

**AddText**

**Syntax**

**AddText**(*Data*)

**Description**

Use the AddText method to add a text node to an XmlNode.

---

**Note.** A text node is *not* the same as a text declaration. The text declaration is added automatically with the CreateXmlDoc function. A text node just contains text within an XmlDoc.

---

To insert a text node at a particular place, use the InsertText method instead.

A reference to the newly created text node is returned.

**Parameters**

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                         |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Data</i>      | Specify the data to be used as the text node, as a string. |

**Returns**

A reference to the newly created text node.

**Example**

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &childNode;
Local XmlNode &textNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot/>");
&childNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("child");
&textNode = &childNode.AddText("This is text");
```

The preceding PeopleCode program produces the following XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<myroot>
 <child>This is text</child>
</myroot>
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertText, page 2573](#)

## CopyNode

**Syntax**

**CopyNode**(*&Node*)

**Description**

Use the CopyNode method to copy a node specified by *&Node* and *all* of its child nodes into the current node, as a child node. The new node is appended to the end of the list of child nodes. The specified node can belong to a different XmlDocument.

If you just want to copy a top-level node, without copying its children, you can just create a new node with the name of the node you want.

**Parameters**

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                          |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&amp;Node</i> | Specify an already instantiated node that you want to copy. |

**Returns**

None.

**Example**

Suppose that your XmlDocument has the following structure:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<myroot>
 <child>
 <subchild/>
 </child>
</myroot>
```

The following PeopleCode copies the node *child* and copies it into another doc.



```

Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc, &firstDoc;
Local XmlNode &childNode;

&firstDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot><child><subchild/></child><=>
/myroot>");
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&childNode = &firstDoc.DocumentElement.FindNode("/child");
&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.CopyNode(&childNode);

```

The following is the new structure:

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
 <child>
 <subchild/>
 </child>
</root>

```

### See Also

Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," [AddNode](#), page 2549; Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," [InsertNode](#), page 2570; Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," [GetChildNode](#), page 2559; Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," [FindNode](#), page 2553 and Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," [FindNodes](#), page 2554

## FindNode

### Syntax

**FindNode**(*Path*)

### Description

Use the FindNode method to return a reference to an XmlNode.

The path is specified as the list of tag names, to the node that you want to find, each separated by a slash (/).

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Path</i>      | Specify the tag names up to and including the name of the node that you want returned, starting with a slash and each separated by a slash (/). This is known as the XPath query language.<br><br>See <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath">http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath</a> . |

### Returns

An XmlNode matching the path if successful. If not successful, the IsNull property on the XmlNode is set to True.

Example

Suppose your XmlDocument has the following structure:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<myroot>
 <postreqresponse>
 <candidate>
 <user>
 <location scenery="great" density="low" blank="eh?" />
 </user>
 </candidate>
 </postreqresponse>
</myroot>
```

You want to return a reference to the location attribute. Use the following *Path* to do it:

```
&XmlNode = &MyDoc.FindNode("/myroot/postreqresponse/candidate/user/location");
```

See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GetChildNode, page 2559](#) and [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," FindNodes, page 2554](#)

FindNodes

Syntax

```
FindNodes(Path)
```

Description

Use the FindNodes method to return a reference to an array containing all the XmlNode objects that match the path. The path is specified as the list of tag names, to the node that you want to find, each separated by a slash (/).

Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Path      | Specify the tag names up to and including the name of the node that you want returned, each separated by a slash (/). This is known as the XPath query language. See <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath">http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath</a> . |

Returns

An array of XmlNode objects. If there is no match for the specified path, an array with 0 elements is returned.

## Example

Using the following input:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<PSmessage>
 <MsgData>
 <Transaction>
 <Record1 class="R">
 <Field1>one</Field1>
 <Field1>two</Field1>
 <Field1>three</Field1>
 </Record1>
 </Transaction>
 </MsgData>
</PSmessage>
```

The following PeopleCode program finds all of the *Field1* nodes:

```
Local array of XmlNode &field1List;
```

```
&field1List = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.FindNodes("MsgData/Transaction/Record1⇒
/Field1");
```

```
If &field1List.Len = 0 Then
 /* do error processing, no nodes returned */
Else
 /* do regular processing */
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GetChildNode, page 2559](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," FindNode, page 2553](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## GenXmlString

### Syntax

```
GenXmlString()
```

### Description

Use the GenXmlString method to generate an XML string of the XmlNode.

### Parameters

None.

**Returns**

An XML String.

**Example**

```
&MyXML = &MyNode.GenXmlString();
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GenXmlString, page 2555](#) XmlDoc method

**GetAttributeName**

**Syntax**

```
GetAttributeName(Index)
```

**Description**

Use the GetAttributeName method to return the specified attribute.

**Parameters**

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Index</i>     | Specify an integer representing the attribute you want to access. |

**Returns**

A string.

**Example**

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local string &attName;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddAttribute("name", "Joe");
&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddAttribute("address", "1234 West Eastland");

&attName = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.GetAttributeName(2);
```

# GetAttributeValue

## Syntax

**GetAttributeValue**({*Name* | *Index*})

## Description

Use the GetAttributeValue method to return the specific attribute value, given an attribute name. The attribute name is case-sensitive, so you must specify the exact name.

## Parameters

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Name</i>   <i>Index</i> | Specify the name or index of the attribute whose value you want to access. |

## Returns

A string containing the value of the specified attribute.

## Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local string &attName;
Local string &attValue;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddAttribute("name", "Joe");
&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddAttribute("address", "1234 West Eastland");

&attName = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.GetAttributeName(2);
&attValue = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.GetAttributeValue(&attName);
```

# GetCDATAValue

## Syntax

**GetCDATAValue**()

## Description

Use the GetCDATAValue method to return the *value* of the first CDATA section in an XmlNode.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A reference to the value of the first CDATA section as a string.

## Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &dataNode;
Local XmlNode &cdataNode;
Local string &theData;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");
&cdataNode = &dataNode.AddCDATASection("this is a bunch of text");

&theData = &dataNode.GetCDATAValue();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," AddCDATASection, page 2543](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertCDATASection, page 2564](#) and [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GetCDATAValues, page 2558](#)

# GetCDATAValues

## Syntax

**GetCDATAValues**( )

## Description

Use the GetCDATAValues method to return an array of string containing the *values* of the CDATA section in an XmlNode.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An array of string.

Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &dataNode;
Local XmlNode &cdataNode;
Local array of string &theData;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");
&cdataNode = &dataNode.AddCDataSection("this is a bunch of text");
&cdataNode = &dataNode.AddCDataSection("more text");
&cdataNode = &dataNode.AddCDataSection("still more text");

&theData = &dataNode.GetCDataValues();
```

See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," AddCDataSection, page 2543](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertCDataSection, page 2564](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GetCDataValue, page 2557](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

GetChildNode

Syntax

```
GetChildNode(index)
```

Description

Use the GetChildNode method to return the specified child node of an XmlNode.

Parameters

| Parameter    | Description                                                             |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Index</i> | Specify an integer representing the child node that you want to access. |

Returns

A reference to an XmlNode. If the specified XmlNode isn't found, the IsNull property for the XmlNode is set to True.

## Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &dataNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data2");

&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.GetChildNode(2);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," FindNode, page 2553](#) and [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," FindNodes, page 2554](#)

## GetElement

### Syntax

**GetElement**( )

### Description

Use the GetElement method to return the first child element node in the list of child nodes.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to an element.

## Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &dataNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data2");

&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.GetElement();
```



**See Also**

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," AddElement, page 2546](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertElement, page 2567](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GetElements, page 2561](#) and [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GetElementsByTagName, page 2562](#)

**GetElements****Syntax**

**GetElements()**

**Description**

Use the GetElements method to return an array of all the XmlNode objects that are elements.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

An array of XmlNode of all the element nodes. If there are no element nodes, an array with 0 elements is returned.

**Example**

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &dataNode;
Local array of XmlNode &dataList;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data2");

&dataList = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.GetElements();

If &dataList.Len = 0 Then
 /* do error processing, no nodes returned */
Else
 /* do regular processing */
End-If;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," AddElement, page 2546](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertElement, page 2567](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GetElement, page 2560](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GetElementsByTagName, page 2562](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## GetElementsByTagName

### Syntax

**GetElementsByTagName**(*TagName*)

### Description

Use the `GetElementsByTagName` method to return an array of `XmlNode` objects that match the specified tag name.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                              |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <i>TagName</i>   | Specify the tag name that you want to look for. |

### Returns

An array of `XmlNode`. If you specify an invalid tag name, the returned array has 0 elements.

### Example

Using the following input:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<PSmessage>
 <MsgData>
 <Transaction>
 <Record1 class="R">
 <Field1>one</Field1>
 <Field1>two</Field1>
 <Field1>three</Field1>
 </Record1>
 </Transaction>
 </MsgData>
</PSmessage>
```

The following PeopleCode program finds all *Field1* nodes:

```
Local array of XmlNode &field1List;

&field1List = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.GetElementsByTagName("Field1");

If &field1List.Len = 0 Then
 /* do error processing, no nodes returned */
Else
 /* do regular processing */
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," AddElement, page 2546](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertElement, page 2567](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GetElements, page 2561](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GetElement, page 2560](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## GetElementsByTagNameNS

### Syntax

**GetElementsByTagNameNS**(*NamespaceURI*, *TagName*)

Where *NamespaceURI* can have one of the following forms:

**URL**.*URLName*

Or a string URL, such as:

<http://www.peoplesoft.com/>

### Description

Use the GetElementsByTagNameNS method to return an array of XmlNode objects that match the specified namespace and qualified name.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>    | <i>Description</i>                                                            |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>NamespaceURI</i> | Specify the URI that contains the Namespace for the XmlDocument, as a string. |
| <i>TagName</i>      | Specify the name of the element that you want to retrieve.                    |

### Returns

An array of XmlNode. If you specify an invalid NamespaceURI, the returned array has 0 elements.

### Example

Using the following input:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Psmessage xmlns="http://www.peoplesoft.com">
 <MsgData>
 <Transaction>
 <Record1 class="R">
 <Field1>one</Field1>
 <Field1>two</Field1>
 <Field1>three</Field1>
 </Record1>
 </Transaction>
 </MsgData>
</Psmessage>
```

The following PeopleCode program finds all *Field1* nodes:

```
Local array of XmlNode &field1List;

&field1List = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.GetElementsByTagNameNS("http:⇒
//www.peoplesoft.com", "Field1");

If &field1List.Len = 0 Then
 /* do error processing, no nodes returned */
Else
 /* do regular processing */
End-If;
```

InsertCDATASection

Syntax

InsertCDATASection(Data, Position)

Description

Use the InsertCDATASection method to insert a CDATA section in an XmlNode, at the location specified by *Position*.

**Note.** You cannot use this method with a SoapDoc object.

Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                      |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Data      | Specify the data for the CDATA section as a string.              |
| Position  | Specify where you want to insert the CDATA Section, as a number. |

Returns

A reference to the newly created CDATA section.

## Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &dataNode;
Local XmlNode &cdataNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");
&cdataNode = &dataNode.AddCDATASection("this is a bunch of text");
&cdataNode = &dataNode.AddCDATASection("still more text");

&cdataNode = &dataNode.InsertCDATASection("more text", 2);
```

This is the XML document before the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
 <data>
 <![CDATA[this is a bunch of text]]>
 <![CDATA[still more text]]>
 </data>
</root>
```

This is the XML document after the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
 <data>
 <![CDATA[this is a bunch of text]]>
 <![CDATA[more text]]>
 <![CDATA[still more text]]>
 </data>
</root>
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," AddCDATASection, page 2543](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GetCDATAValue, page 2557](#) and [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GetCDATAValues, page 2558](#)

## InsertComment

### Syntax

```
InsertComment(Data, Position)
```

### Description

Use the InsertComment method to insert a comment in an XmlNode at the location specified by *Position*.

Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Data      | Specify the data for the comment as a string.              |
| Position  | Specify where you want to insert the comment, as a number. |

Returns

A reference to the newly created comment.

Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &dataNode;
Local XmlNode &commentNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");
&commentNode = &dataNode.AddComment("this is a comment");
&commentNode = &dataNode.AddComment("still another comment");

&commentNode = &dataNode.InsertComment("more comments", 2);
```

This is the XML document before the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
 <data>
 <!--this is a comment-->
 <!--still another comment-->
 </data>
</root>
```

This is the XML document after the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
 <data>
 <!--this is a comment-->
 <!--more comments-->
 <!--still another comment-->
 </data>
</root>
```

See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," AddComment, page 2545](#)

## InsertElement

### Syntax

**InsertElement**(*TagName*, *Position*)

### Description

Use the InsertElement method to insert an element in an XmlNode at the location specified by *Position*.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                         |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>TagName</i>   | Specify the tagname for the element as a string.           |
| <i>Position</i>  | Specify where you want to insert the element, as a number. |

### Returns

A reference to the newly created element.

### Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &dataNode;
Local XmlNode &elementNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");
&elementNode = &dataNode.AddElement("first");
&elementNode = &dataNode.AddElement("second");

&commentNode = &dataNode.InsertElement("third", 2);
```

This is the XML document before the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
 <data>
 <first/>
 <second/>
 </data>
</root>
```

This is the XML document after the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
 <data>
 <first/>
 <third/>
 <second/>
 </data>
</root>
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," AddElement, page 2546](#)

**InsertElementNS**

**Syntax**

**InsertElementNS**(*NamespaceURI*, *TagName*, *Position*)

where *NamespaceURI* can have *one* of the following forms:

**URL**.*URLname*  
OR a string URL, such as  
`http://www.peoplesoft.com/`

**Description**

Use InsertElementNS to insert a new element in an XmlNode, at the location specified by *Position*.

**Parameters**

| <i>Parameter</i>    | <i>Description</i>                                                    |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>NamespaceURI</i> | Specify the URI that contains the Namespaces for the XmlDocument.     |
| <i>TagName</i>      | Specify the name of the element that you want to create, as a string. |
| <i>Position</i>     | Specify where you want to insert the element, as a number.            |

**Returns**

A reference to the newly created element.

**Example**

For example:



```

Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &dataNode;
Local XmlNode &elementNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root xmlns='http://www.peoplesoft.com'/>");
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");
&elementNode = &dataNode.AddElement("first");
&elementNode = &dataNode.AddElement("second");

&elementNode = &dataNode.InsertElementNS("http://www.peoplesoft.com", "third", 2);

```

This is the XML document before the insert:

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root xmlns="http://www.peoplesoft.com">
 <data>
 <first/>
 <second/>
 </data>
</root>

```

This is the XML document after the insert:

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root xmlns="http://www.peoplesoft.com">
 <data>
 <first/>
 <third/>
 <second/>
 </data>
</root>

```

## InsertEntityReference

### Syntax

**InsertEntityReference**(*Name*, *Position*)

### Description

Use the InsertEntityReference method to add an entity reference. An entity reference refers to the content of the named entity.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                  |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Name</i>      | Specify the name of the entity to which this reference refers to.   |
| <i>Position</i>  | Specify where you want to insert the entity reference, as a number. |

## Returns

A reference to the newly created entity reference.

## Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &dataNode;
Local XmlNode &entityRef;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");
&entityRef = &dataNode.AddEntityReference("first");
&entityRef = &dataNode.AddEntityReference("second");

&entityRef = &dataNode.InsertEntityReference("third", 2);
```

This is the XML document before the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
 <data>
 &first;&second; </data>
 </root>
```

This is the XML document after the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
 <data>
 &first;&third;&second; </data>
 </root>
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," AddEntityReference, page 2548](#)

## InsertNode

### Syntax

```
InsertNode(&NewNode, {&RefNode | Position})
```

### Description

Use the InsertNode method to insert a new node. The node is inserted either before the node specified by &RefNode, or at the location specified by Position.

&NewNode refers to an already instantiated XmlNode object. You must create the node before you can insert it.

*&RefNode* refers to an already instantiated XmlNode object.

## Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>                      | <i>Description</i>                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&amp;NewNode</i>                   | Specify the name of an already instantiated XmlNode that you want to insert.                        |
| <i>&amp;RefNode</i>   <i>Position</i> | Specify either the name of an existing node or the location where you want the node to be inserted. |

## Returns

A reference to the newly inserted node.

## Example

The following PeopleCode program inserts a node using a position:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc, &firstDoc;
Local XmlNode &childNode;

&firstDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot><third><child/></third><=>
/myroot>");
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root><first/><second/></root>");
&childNode = &firstDoc.DocumentElement.FindNode("/third");

&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.InsertNode(&childNode, 2);
```

The following PeopleCode program inserts a node using a reference node:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc, &firstDoc;
Local XmlNode &childNode, &secondNode;

&firstDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot><third><child/></third><=>
/myroot>");
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root><first/><second/></root>");
&childNode = &firstDoc.DocumentElement.FindNode("/third");
&secondNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.FindNode("/second");

&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.InsertNode(&childNode, &secondNode);
```

The following is the XML document before the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
 <first/>
 <second/>
</root>
```

The following is the XML document after the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
 <first/>
 <third>
 <child/>
 </third>
 <second/>
</root>
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," AddNode, page 2549](#)

**InsertProcessInstruction**

**Syntax**

```
InsertProcessInstruction(Target, Data, Position)
```

**Description**

Use the InsertProcessInstruction method to insert a processing instruction to an XmlNode at the location specified by *Position*.

**Note.** You cannot use this method with a SoapDoc object.

**Parameters**

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                         |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Target</i>    | Specify the application to which the instruction is directed, as a string. |
| <i>Data</i>      | Specify the data to be used with the instruction.                          |
| <i>Position</i>  | Specify where you want to insert the process instruction, as a number.     |

**Returns**

A reference to the newly created processing instruction.

**Example**

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &procInst;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&procInst = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddProcessInstruction("first", "firstvalue");
&procInst = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddProcessInstruction("second", =>
 "secondvalue");

&procInst = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.InsertProcessInstruction("third", =>
 "thirdvalue", 2);
```

This is the XML document before the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
 <?first firstvalue?>
 <?second secondvalue?>
</root>
```

This is the XML document after the inser:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
 <?first firstvalue?>
 <?third thirdvalue?>
 <?second secondvalue?>
</root>
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," AddProcessInstruction, page 2550](#)

**InsertText**

**Syntax**

```
InsertText(Data, Position)
```

**Description**

Use the InsertText method to insert a text node. The node is inserted at the location indicated by *Position*.

**Note.** A text node is *not* the same as a text declaration. The text declaration is added automatically with the CreateXmlDoc function. A text node just contains text within an XmlDoc.

**Parameters**

| Parameter   | Description                                                 |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Data</i> | Specify the data to be used for the text node, as a string. |

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                           |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Position</i>  | Specify where you want to insert the text ndoe, as a number. |

## Returns

A reference to the newly created text node.

## Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &textNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&textNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddText("first text");
&textNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddText("second text");

&textNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.InsertText("third text", 2);
```

This is the XML document before the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
first textsecond text</root>
```

This is the XML document after the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
first textthird textsecond text</root>
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," AddText, page 2551](#)

## RemoveAllChildNode

### Syntax

```
RemoveAllChildNode()
```

### Description

Use the RemoveAllChildNode method to remove all child nodes for an XmlNode.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &elementNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("first");
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("second");
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("third");

&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.RemoveAllChildNode();
```

This is the XML document before the removal:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
 <first/>
 <second/>
 <third/>
</root>
```

This is the XML document after the removal:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root/>
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," AddNode, page 2549](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertNode, page 2570](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GetChildNode, page 2559](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," FindNode, page 2553](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," FindNodes, page 2554](#) and [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," RemoveChildNode, page 2575](#)

## RemoveChildNode

### Syntax

```
RemoveChildNode({Position | Node})
```

Description

Use the RemoveChildNode method to remove the child node in an XmlNode specified by *Node*, or located at *Position*.

Parameters

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                   |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Position   Node | Specify the child node that you want to delete, either using its position number or its name. |

Returns

A reference to the removed XmlNode.

Example

The following PeopleCode program uses a position:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &elementNode, &removedNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("first");
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("second");
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("third");

&removedNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.RemoveChildNode(2);
```

The following PeopleCode program uses a reference node:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &elementNode, &removedNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("first");
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("second");
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("third");

&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.FindNode("/second");
&removedNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.RemoveChildNode(&elementNode);
```

This is the XML document before the removal:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
 <first/>
 <second/>
 <third/>
</root>
```

This is XML document after the removal:



```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
 <first/>
 <third/>
</root>
```

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," AddNode, page 2549](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertNode, page 2570](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," GetChildNode, page 2559](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," FindNode, page 2553](#); [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," FindNodes, page 2554](#) and [Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," RemoveAllChildNode, page 2574](#)

---

## XmlNode Class Properties

The following are the XmlNode properties.

### AttributesCount

#### Description

This property returns the number of attributes for an XmlNode, as a number.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddAttribute("first", "John");
&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddAttribute("last", "Public");
&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddAttribute("address", "1234 West Eastland");

For &i = 1 To &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AttributesCount
 /* do some processing of the attributes here */
End-For;
```

### ChildNodeCount

#### Description

This property returns the number of child nodes for an XmlNode, as a number.

This property is read-only.

## Index

### Description

This property returns the location (or position) of a node in the parent's child list, as a number. The root node always returns a 1.

This property is read-only.

## IsNull

### Description

This property returns a Boolean value, indicating whether the node is a valid node. Use this property to verify the value of the add or insert XmlNode methods.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &elementNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("first");

&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.FindNode("/second");

If &elementNode.IsNull Then
 /* do some error processing here, will not find "second" */
End-If;
```

## LocalName

### Description

This property returns the local part of a namespace as a string. The local part is the second part of the namespace entry. If you want access to the first part of a namespace, use the Prefix property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," Prefix, page 2581](#)

## NamespaceURI

### Description

This property returns a reference to the namespace URI as a string.

This property is read-only.

## NextSibling

### Description

This property returns the next child node in an XmlNode, as an XmlNode.

Use the IsNull property to verify that the XmlNode that is returned is valid.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," IsNull, page 2578](#)

## NodeName

### Description

This property returns the name of the XmlNode as a string. You can use this property to rename an XmlNode.

This property is read-write.

## NodePath

### Description

This property returns the path of the XmlNode, from the root.

This property is read-only.

# NodeType

## Description

This property returns the type of the XmlNode. You can use either a numeric value or a constant. The values are:

| <i>Numeric Value</i> | <i>Constant Value</i>      | <i>Description</i>          |
|----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1                    | %ElementNode               | Element node                |
| 2                    | %AttributeNode             | Attribute node              |
| 3                    | %TextNode                  | Text node                   |
| 4                    | %CDATASectionNode          | CDATA section node          |
| 5                    | %EntityReferenceNode       | Entity reference node       |
| 6                    | %EntityNode                | Entity node                 |
| 7                    | %ProcessingInstructionNode | Processing instruction node |
| 8                    | %CommentNode               | Comment node                |
| 9                    | %DocumentNode              | Document node               |
| 10                   | %DocumentTypeNode          | Document type node          |
| 11                   | %NotationNode              | Notation node               |
| 12                   | %XmlDeclNode               | XML DECL node               |

# NodeValue

## Description

This property returns the value of the XmlNode, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## ParentNode

### Description

This property returns a reference to the parent node for the XmlNode, as an XmlNode object.

Use the IsNull property to verify that the XmlNode that is returned is valid.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," IsNull, page 2578](#)

## Prefix

### Description

This property returns the prefix part of a namespace as a string. The prefix is the first part of the namespace entry. If you want access to the second part of a namespace, use the LocalName property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," LocalName, page 2578](#)

## PreviousSibling

### Description

This property returns a reference to the previous node in the XmlNode, as an XmlNode object.

Use the IsNull property to verify that the XmlNode that is returned is valid.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "XmlDoc Classes," IsNull, page 2578](#)



## Chapter 47

# XML Publisher Classes

This chapter provides an overview of Oracle's XML Publisher and XML Publisher classes, and discusses the following topics:

- XML Publisher terms.
- XML Publisher flow diagram.
- Error handling.
- Data type and scope of XML Publisher objects.
- Instantiating XML Publisher objects.
- Search operator values.
- XML Publisher classes reference.
- XML Publisher classes example.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: XML Publisher for PeopleSoft Enterprise, "Getting Started with XML Publisher"*

---

## Understanding XML Publisher and the XML Publisher Classes

Oracle's XML Publisher enables you to separate the data, layout, and translation layers of a report from each other. This can improve flexibility, as well as reduce maintenance. You need to create report definitions, define templates, and so on, using the XML publisher. The XML Publisher classes enable you to access the runtime portions of the XML publishing process programmatically—that is, after the templates and reports have been created.

The XML Publisher classes are divided into the following categories:

- Report manager definition classes
- Report manager search classes
- Engine classes

### ***XML Publisher Report Manager Definition Classes***

To create a report with XML Publisher, you first create a report definition using the Report Definition page. The report definition includes report properties, output formats, templates to be used, report security, and so on. At run time, the ReportDefn class uses these attributes to process the report. The ReportDefn class itself can be invoked from a batch process or a page PeopleCode. For example, the report can be scheduled from the Query Report Scheduler page, or viewed from Query Report Viewer page.

See [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," ReportDefn Class, page 2588.](#)

### ***XML Publisher Report Manager Search Classes***

After you've published a report, it is stored in the report repository. Using the report manager search classes, you can search for a report based on defined search keys, or even add additional search keys for searching.

See [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," Report Class, page 2601.](#)

See [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," ReportManager Class, page 2606.](#)

See [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," SearchAttribute Class, page 2613.](#)

### ***XML Publisher Engine Classes***

Use the XML Publisher engine classes to combine PDF files into a single PDF file, and to specify page numbers and watermarks on merged PDF reports.

See [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," PageNumber Class, page 2615.](#)

See [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," PDFMerger Class, page 2619.](#)

See [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," Properties Class, page 2623.](#)

See [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," Watermark Class, page 2626.](#)

---

## **XML Publisher Terms**

The following is a list of general XML publisher terms and their definitions.

|              |                                                                                                                         |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>EFT</b>   | Electronic Funds Transfer, a format used by the banking industry.                                                       |
| <b>eText</b> | Electronic text, specifically, files in ASCII text format.                                                              |
| <b>FO</b>    | Formatting objects, an XML markup language for document formatting.                                                     |
| <b>HTML</b>  | Hyper Text Markup Language, a markup language designed for the creation of web pages.                                   |
| <b>PDF</b>   | Portable Document Format, a file format developed by Adobe Systems for representing documents in an independent format. |



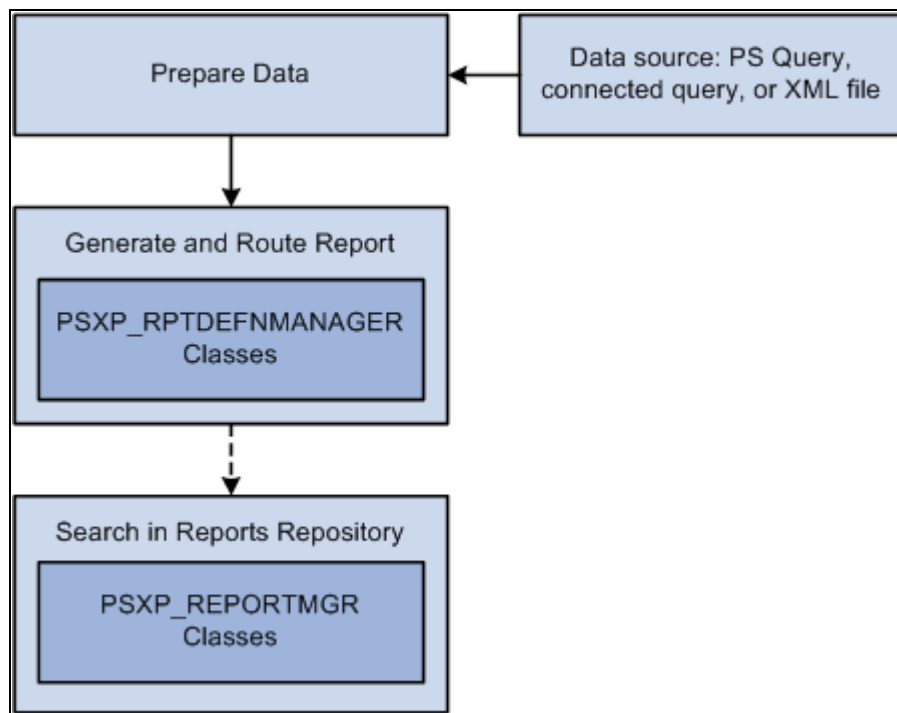
|            |                                                                                                                                   |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>RTF</b> | Rich Text Format, a document file format used for cross-platform document interchange.                                            |
| <b>XML</b> | Extendable Markup Language, a general purpose markup language for many types of data.                                             |
| <b>SMS</b> | Short messaging service, a short alphanumeric (160 characters) that is generally sent to a mobile device, such as a mobile phone. |

---

## XML Publisher Flow Diagram

The following is the general flow of an XML report showing how and when certain XML Publisher classes are used in the publishing process.

XML Publisher prepares the report data from the data source: a PS Query, a connected query, or an XML file. Then, XML Publisher uses the PSXP\_RPTDEFNMANAGER report definition classes to generate and route the report. Optionally, XML Publisher uses the PSXP\_REPORTMGR search classes to search for a report in the reports repository.



XML Publisher flow diagram

---

## Error Handling

Different XML Publisher classes handle errors differently.

Use of report manager definition and report manager search classes should be wrapped in a try-catch statement to handle any errors. The XML Publisher engine class methods typically contain an error parameter as part of their signature that you can check for any errors. Other XML Publisher classes generally return a populated object that can be checked for a null value to determine any errors.

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Try

---

## Data Type and Scope of XML Publisher Objects

Each XML Publisher class is its own data type—that is, report definitions are declared as the ReportDefn data type, a report manager is declared as the ReportManager type, and so on.

An XML Publisher object can be declared of type local, component, or global and instantiated from PeopleCode only.

---

## Instantiating XML Publisher Objects

The XML Publisher classes are not built-in classes, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on. They are application classes. Before you can use these classes in your PeopleCode program, you must import them into your program.

Your import statements should look similar to the following:

```
import PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER: *;
```

---

**Note.** Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are not made available.

---

After you've imported the appropriate XML Publisher classes, you instantiate an object of one of those classes using the constructor for the class and the create method.

The following example declares the variable &rptDefn and creates a new instance of the ReportDefn class:

```
Local PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:ReportDefn &rptDefn = create PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:Report⇒
Defn(&rptDefnId);
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

## Search Operator Values

Methods in the report manager definition and report search manager classes enable you to search for existing definitions. Many of the parameters for these methods should be specified in pairs, that is, a value specified with a search operator. All the search operator parameters use the same values.

The following lists the search operator values that can be used with the XML Publisher classes:

| <b>Value</b>            | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| %PSXP_SrchBegins        | The name to search for begins with the specified value.                                                                                         |
| %PSXP_SrchContains      | The name to search for contains the specified value.                                                                                            |
| %PSXP_SrchEquals        | The name to search for equals the specified value.                                                                                              |
| %PSXP_SrchNotEquals     | The name to search for does not equal the specified value.                                                                                      |
| %PSXP_SrchLessThan      | The name to search for is less than the specified value.                                                                                        |
| %PSXP_SrchLessEquals    | The name to search for is less than or equal to the specified value.                                                                            |
| %PSXP_SrchGreaterThan   | The name to search for is greater than the specified value.                                                                                     |
| %PSXP_SrchGreaterEquals | The name to search for is greater than or equal to the specified value.                                                                         |
| %PSXP_SrchBetween       | The name to search for is between two values. Separate the values by a comma. Do not use quotation marks. For example, ACCT1, ACCT9.            |
| %PSXP_SrchIn            | The name to search for is in the specified list. Separate the values with commas. Do not use quotation marks. For example, ACCT1, ACCT2, ACCT3. |

## XML Publisher Classes Reference

The XML Publisher classes reference includes the *public* subset of XML Publisher classes divided into the following sections:

- XML Publisher report manager definition classes.
- XML Publisher report manager search classes.
- XML Publisher engine classes.

---

# XML Publisher Report Manager Definition Classes

The following report manager definition classes are described in this chapter: ReportDefn class.

---

## ReportDefn Class

This section provides an overview of the ReportDefn class and discusses:

- ReportDefn class constructor
- ReportDefn class methods
- ReportDefn class properties

Use the ReportDefn class to process a report definition created through the Report Definition component Use this class to generate and publish report output.

---

## ReportDefn Class Constructor

This section describes the constructor for the ReportDefn class.

### ReportDefn

#### Syntax

**ReportDefn**(*ReportId*)

#### Description

Use the ReportDefn constructor to instantiate a ReportDefn object. You must then use the Get method to initialize the object.

#### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                               |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ReportId</i>  | Specify a unique ID to be associated with the report definition. |

## Returns

A reference to a ReportDefn object.

## Example

```
import PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:ReportDefn;

Local PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:ReportDefn &rptDefn = create PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:Report⇒
Defn(&rptDefnId);
&rptDefn.Get();
```

---

## ReportDefn Class Methods

In this section, the ReportDefn class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

## Close

### Syntax

**close()**

### Description

Use this method when there is an exception or error calling the ProcessReport method or any other output method (Publish, PrintOutput or DisplayOutput) of the ReportDefn class. Calling this method cleans up all temporary files, folders, and resources.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," DisplayOutput, page 2590](#); [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," PrintOutput, page 2592](#); [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," ProcessReport, page 2593](#) and [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," Publish, page 2594](#)

## DisplayOutput

### Syntax

**DisplayOutput** ( )

### Description

Use the DisplayOutput method to display the report generated by the ProcessReport method in a separate browser window.

You must successfully call the ProcessReport method prior to calling this method.

This method displays a single report. Therefore, the report definition must not be set for bursting.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," Close, page 2589](#) and [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," ProcessReport, page 2593](#)

## Get

### Syntax

**Get** ( )

### Description

Use the Get method to return a reference to the existing ReportDefn object.

### Parameters

None.

## Returns

A reference to the newly instantiated and populated ReportDefn object.

## GetOutDestFormatString

### Syntax

**GetOutDestFormatString**(*OutDestFormat*)

### Description

Use the GetOutDestFormatString method to convert the output format returned from system variable %OutDestFormat to an XML Publisher output format string that can be passed to the output type parameter of the ProcessReport method. This method is useful when processing reports generated by application engine programs that are run process scheduler.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>     | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>OutDestFormat</i> | Specify the output destination format as a number. If you specify something other than a valid value, the method throws an exception. Valid values are: |

| <i>Value</i> | <i>Description</i> |
|--------------|--------------------|
| 2            | PDF format         |
| 5            | HTM format         |
| 8            | XLS format         |
| 12           | RTF format         |

## Returns

A string if successful. Valid values are:

- PDF
- HTM
- XLS
- RTF

**See Also**

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," ProcessReport, page 2593](#)

## GetPSQueryPromptRecord

**Syntax**

```
GetPSQueryPromptRecord()
```

**Description**

Use the GetPSQueryPromptRecord method to return the runtime prompts of a query as a record object. This method should only be used when the data source type associated with the report definition is a PeopleSoft query. This method returns a null when the data source type isn't a PeopleSoft Query.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A record object populated with the query prompts if the data source definition is a PeopleSoft query, null otherwise.

**See Also**

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," SetPSQueryPromptRecord, page 2595](#)

## PrintOutput

**Syntax**

```
PrintOutput(DestPrinter)
```

**Description**

Use the PrintOutput method to print the report definition object executing the method. The ProcessReport method must be called successfully before you use this method.



## Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>   | <i>Description</i>                                                        |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>DestPrinter</i> | Specify the printer you want to use for printing the report, as a string. |

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," Close, page 2589](#)

## ProcessReport

### Syntax

**ProcessReport**(*TemplateId*, *LanguageCD*, *AsOfDate*, *OutputFormat*)

### Description

Use the ProcessReport method to generate a report and store the information.

Before you generate the report, you must:

- Set the report output destination with the OutDestination property if the output type is a file.
- Specify the data source using the SetRuntimeDataXMLFile method if you are using a data source other than a PeopleSoft query.

After you use the ProcessReport method, you can use the Publish method to post the report, the DisplayOutput method to display the report in a browser window, or the PrintOutput method to print the report.

## Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>  | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>TemplateId</i> | Specify the template to be used for processing this report, as a string. You can specify a null value for this parameter, that is, (""). When you specify a null value, the default template associated with the report definition is used. |

| <b>Parameter</b>    | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>LanguageCD</i>   | Specify the three-letter language code for the report definition, such as ENG, FRA, ESP and so on.<br><br>This parameter controls both the translation and the language specific output details such as font selection and right-to-left page orientation for Arabic/Hebrew.<br><br>You can specify a null value for this parameter, that is, (""). If you specify a null value, the current language of the session is used. |
| <i>AsOfDate</i>     | Specify the as of date for the report, as a date.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <i>OutputFormat</i> | Specify the output format, as a string.<br><br>See <a href="#">Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," GetOutDestFormatString, page 2591</a> .<br><br>You can specify a null value for this parameter, that is, (""). When you specify a null value, the default output format associated with the report definition is used.                                                                                                    |

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," Close, page 2589](#); [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," DisplayOutput, page 2590](#); [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," PrintOutput, page 2592](#); [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," SetPSQueryPromptRecord, page 2595](#); [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," SetRuntimeDataXMLFile, page 2596](#) and [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," SetRuntimeProperties, page 2597](#)

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," OutDestination, page 2599](#)

# Publish

## Syntax

**Publish**(*ServerName, ReportPath, FolderName, ProcessInstanceId*)

## Description

Use the Publish method to publish the current report definition

You must have successfully completed a call to the ProcessReport method before you can use this method.

## Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>         | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ServerName</i>        | Specify the server to use for publishing the report, as a string. You can specify a null value for this parameter—that is, ("").                                                                                                        |
| <i>ReportPath</i>        | Always specify a null value only for this parameter—that is, ("").                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>FolderName</i>        | Specify the name of the report folder that the report should be posted to. You can specify a null value for this parameter—that is, (""). If you do not provide a value for this parameter, the default folder is used to post reports. |
| <i>ProcessInstanceId</i> | Specify the process instance of the calling process, such as the calling application engine program. If you specify a 0, a new process instance is generated to track the report posting process.                                       |

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," Close, page 2589](#) and [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," ProcessReport, page 2593](#)

## SetPSQueryPromptRecord

### Syntax

**SetPSQueryPromptRecord**(&Record)

### Description

Use the SetPSQueryPromptRecord method to specify an already instantiated record object that contains the prompt values for the query to be used to populate the report.

This method can only be used with reports that have a PeopleSoft query defined as the data source.

You must use this method before using the ProcessReport method.

## Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>   | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&amp;Record</i> | Specify an already instantiated and populated record object that contains the values for the query to be used to populate the report. |

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," ProcessReport, page 2593](#) and [Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," GetPSQueryPromptRecord, page 2592](#)

[Chapter 33, "Query Classes," page 1873](#)

## SetRuntimeDataXMLFile

### Syntax

**SetRuntimeDataXMLFile**(*FilePath*)

### Description

Use the SetRuntimeDataXMLFile method to specify an existing XML file as the data source for the report.

---

**Note.** Because the SetRuntimeDataRowset and SetRuntimeDataXMLDoc methods have been deprecated, use this SetRuntimeDataXMLFile method instead.

---

Report definitions that use a data source other than a PeopleSoft query must set that data source before generating the report using the ProcessReport method.

Forward or back slashes are used in the path according to the operating system of the application server or process scheduler server—that is, on Unix servers, the directory separator is a forward slash, while Windows servers use back slashes.

## Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>FilePath</i>  | <p>Specify an absolute path to the file that you want to use. You must include the file name and file extension in the parameter.</p> <p>Forward or back slashes are used in the path according to the operating system of the application server or process scheduler server. That is, on Unix servers, the directory separator is a forward slash, while a Windows server use a path with back slashes.</p> |

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," ProcessReport, page 2593](#)

[Chapter 19, "File Class," page 975](#)

## SetRuntimeProperties

### Syntax

**SetRuntimeProperties**(*&NameArray*, *&ValueArray*)

### Description

Use the SetRuntimeProperties method to set additional runtime values and properties required for generating this report.

---

**Note.** XML Publisher's properties are defined at three different levels. Global properties are defined on the Global Properties page, and system properties are defined in the xdo.cfg file. At the report definition level, properties are defined on the Report Definition - Properties page. The runtime properties defined using this method override both global and report definition properties. However, system properties defined in the xdo.cfg file cannot be overridden using this method.

---

## Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>      | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&amp;NameArray</i> | Specify an already instantiated and populated array of string containing the names of the additional properties or variables that you need for this report. |

| <i>Parameter</i>       | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&amp;ValueArray</i> | Specify an already instantiated and populated array of string containing the values of the additional properties or variables that you need for this report. The values should be in the same order as the names listed in <i>&amp;NameArray</i> . |

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following example sets extra parameters for securing a document.

```
&asPropName = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
&asPropValue = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
&asPropName.Push("pdf-compression");
&asPropValue.Push("false");
&asPropName.Push("pdf-hide-menubar");
&asPropValue.Push("true");
&oRptDefn.SetRuntimeProperties(&asPropName, &asPropValue);
```

## Setting Custom Runtime Parameters

The SetRuntimeProperties method can also be used to set custom runtime parameters. When setting custom runtime parameters with the SetRuntimeProperties method, the parameter names need to be prefixed with *xslt*, and the values need to be surrounded by single quotes (for example, 'xyz'). For example, the following code creates a custom runtime parameter named *xslt.ReportOwner*:

```
&asPropName = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
&asPropValue = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
&asPropName.Push("xslt.ReportOwner");

/* Note the single quotes around the parameter value */
&asPropValue.Push(" 'John Smith' ");

&oRptDefn.SetRuntimeProperties(&asPropName, &asPropValue);
```

The custom parameter may now be used in the template via the tag `<?$ReportOwner?>`. Before using it, it does need to be declared in a form field on the report template using the following tag:

```
<xsl:param name="ReportOwner" xdofo:ctx="begin"/>
```

## See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," ProcessReport, page 2593](#)

*PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: XML Publisher for PeopleSoft Enterprise*, "Setting Up XML Publisher," Defining Global Properties; *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: XML Publisher for PeopleSoft Enterprise*, "Defining Report Definitions," Creating Report Definitions; *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: XML Publisher for PeopleSoft Enterprise*, "Setting Up XML Publisher," Defining System Properties and Fonts and *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: XML Publisher for PeopleSoft Enterprise*, "Running, Locating, and Viewing XML Publisher Reports," Passing Parameters

---

## ReportDefn Class Properties

In this section, the ReportDefn class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### Description

#### Description

Use the Description property to return a description for the report definition.

This property is effectively read-only.

### DestinationPrinter

#### Description

Use the DestinationPrinter property to specify a printer for the generated report.

This property is read-write.

### FolderName

#### Description

Use the FolderName property to specify a folder name for the generated report to be posted to.

This property is read-write.

### OutDestination

#### Description

This property sets the report output destination as a string. This property must be set before calling the ProcessReport method. When ProcessReport is called, it places the generated report files in the directory specified by this property.

If this property is not set prior to calling the ProcessReport method, the report processing directory and the value returned by the OutDestination property depends on the setting of the psxp\_usedefaultoutdestination property. The psxp\_usedefaultoutdestination property, which is set on the Report Definition - Properties page, is used to set a compatibility mode with pre-8.50 PeopleTools versions.

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: XML Publisher for PeopleSoft Enterprise*, "Defining Report Definitions," Setting Report Properties.

This property is effectively write-only.

---

**Important!** While this property is read-write, your PeopleCode program should read this property only if the program set the property first. Reading the property before it has been explicitly set produces unexpected results.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," ProcessReport, page 2593](#)

## OutDestinationType

### Description

This property returns the type of device specified for the output of the report definition, as a string.

This property returns the output destination value set on the Report Definition-Output page; it is not used internally to determine the output type. It can be used in a PeopleCode program to determine how to process and produce report output (for example, whether to call Publish, how to set OutDestination).

This property is effectively read-only.

## ProcessInstance

### Description

Use this property to specify a number representing a process instance for running the report.

In certain circumstances—for example, when running report using a Process Scheduler server—a process instance number is required for setting drilling URLs in the report output. In these cases, you must set the ProcessInstance property prior to calling the ProcessReport method.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&ProcessInstance=PSXPQRYRPT_AET.PROCESS_INSTANCE;
&ORptDefn.ProcessInstance = &ProcessInstance;
&ORptDefn.ProcessReport("", "", %Date, "");
```



## Status

### Description

This property returns the status of the report definition as a string. Valid values are:

| <i>Value</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                                 |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A            | The report definition is active and can be run.                                    |
| I            | The report definition is inactive and cannot be run.                               |
| P            | The report definition is in progress and cannot be run. This is the default value. |

This property is read-only.

## UseBurstValueAsOutputFileName

### Description

Use the UseBurstValueAsOutputFileName property to specify different names for all the files that result from bursting. This property takes a Boolean value: true, the report output files are named *BurstValue.Extention*. False is the default value.

This property is read-write.

---

## XML Publisher Report Manager Search Classes

The following report manager search classes are described in this chapter:

- Report class
- ReportManager class
- SearchAttribute class

---

## Report Class

This section provides an overview of the Report class and discusses:

- Report class constructor
- Report class properties

The Report class is one of the report manager search classes. Use the Report class to access individual reports that have already been published to the report repository.

## Report Class Constructor

This section describes the constructor for the Report class.

### Report

#### Syntax

**Report**(*RptId*, *Prclsinstance*, *Contentid*, *Dbname*, *RptName*, *RptDescr*, *RptURL*, *RptCreateDttm*, *RptExpireDt*, *FldrName*)

#### Description

Use the Report constructor to instantiate and populate a Report object with the data of an already published report.

#### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>     | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>RptId</i>         | Specify the report ID of the report you want to access, as a string.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <i>Prclsinstance</i> | Specify the process instance of the report you want to access, as a number.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <i>Contentid</i>     | Specify the content ID number of the report you want to access, as a number.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>Dbname</i>        | Specify the data base name, as a string.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>RptName</i>       | Specify the name of the report you want to access, as a string.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>RptDescr</i>      | Specify the description of the report you want to access, as a string.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>RptURL</i>        | Specify the URL to the report details page, as a string.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>RptCreateDttm</i> | Specify the date and time of the report you want to access, as a date time value.                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>RptExpireDt</i>   | Specify the date when the report will be archived, and no longer considered active, as a date.                                                                                                                                         |
| <i>FldrName</i>      | Specify the name of the folder the report was published to, as a string.<br>You must specify an absolute path name, using forward and back slashes as required by the operating system of the application server or process scheduler. |

## Returns

A reference to a Report object.

## Example

```
import PSXP_REPORTMGR:Report;

Local PSXP_REPORTMGR:Report &oRpt = create PSXP_REPORTMGR:Report(String(&nRptId),⇒
 &prcsinstance, &contentid, &sdbname, &sRptName, &sRptDescr, &sRptURL, &sFile⇒
 URL, &dRptCreatedtm, &dRptExpireDt, &sFldrName);
```

---

## Report Class Properties

In this section, the Report class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### contentId

#### Description

This property returns the content ID of the report, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### CreatedDateTime

#### Description

This property returns the date time when the report was created, as a date time.

This property is read-only.

### DatabaseName

#### Description

This property returns the data base name associated with the report, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Description

### Description

This property returns the description of the report definition, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## ExpireDate

### Description

This property returns the date when the report will be archived, as a date value.

This property is read-only.

## FileURL

### Description

This property returns a URL to the actual report file in the report repository.

Use the ReportURL property to access the report detail page instead.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," ReportURL, page 2605](#)

## FolderName

### Description

This property returns the full path name of the folder where the report is stored, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## ProcessInstanceID

### Description

This property returns the process instance ID associated with the report when it was posted, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," ReportInstanceID, page 2605](#)

## ReportInstanceID

### Description

This property returns the report instance ID, that was populated when the report was run, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," ProcessInstanceID, page 2605](#)

## ReportName

### Description

This property returns the name of the report, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## ReportURL

### Description

This property returns a URL as a string, that points to the report detail page.

Use the FileURL to access a URL to the actual file containing the report in the report repository.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," FileURL, page 2604](#)

---

## ReportManager Class

This section provides an overview of the ReportManager class and discusses:

- ReportManager class constructor
- ReportManager class methods

The ReportManager class is one of the report manager search classes. Use the ReportManager class to set the search criteria for reports that have already been published to the report repository.

---

## ReportManager Class Constructor

This section describes the constructor for the ReportManager class.

### ReportManager

**Syntax**

**ReportManager ( )**

**Description**

Use the ReportManager constructor to instantiate an instance of the ReportManager class.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A ReportManager object.

**Example**

```
import PSXP_REPORTMGR:ReportManager;

Local REPORTMGR:ReportManager &rptMgr = create REPORTMGR:ReportManager();
```

---

**ReportManager Class Methods**

In this section, the ReportManager class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

**AddSearchFieldCriteria**

**Syntax**

```
AddSearchFieldCriteria(&SearchAttribute)
```

**Description**

Use the AddSearchFieldCriteria method to add an already instantiated and populated SearchAttribute object to the search.

**Parameters**

| Parameter        | Description                                                           |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| &SearchAttribute | Specify an already instantiated and populated SearchAttribute object. |

**Returns**

A Boolean, true if the criteria was added successfully, false otherwise.

**Example**

```
Local PSXP_REPORTMGR:SearchAttribute &oSearch;
Local integer &compOpSrch;

&CompOpSrch = oRptMgr.PSXP_SrchBegins;

&oSearch = create PSXP_REPORTMGR:SearchAttribute(&sAttrname, &sAttrVal, =>
&compOpSrch);

&bResult = &oRptMgr.addSearchFieldCriteria(&oSearch);
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," SearchAttribute Class, page 2613](#)

## GetReportList

**Syntax**

```
GetReportList()
```

**Description**

Use the GetReportList method to return a list of the report definition objects that satisfy all the criteria you specified with the other methods associated with the ReportManager object.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

An array of ReportDefn objects.

**See Also**

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," ReportDefn Class Properties, page 2599](#)

## SetBurstFieldCriteria

**Syntax**

```
SetBurstFieldCriteria(BurstFld, BurstOp, BurstValue)
```

**Description**

Use the SetBurstFieldCriteria method to specify the burst criteria to be used with searching report definitions.



## Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>  | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>BurstField</i> | Specify the name of the burst field used to generate the report, as a string.                                                                                           |
| <i>BurstOp</i>    | Specify the search operator to be used <i>BurstField</i> , as a string.<br>See <a href="#">Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," Search Operator Values, page 2587</a> . |
| <i>BurstValue</i> | Specify the pattern string to be matched with burst field value using <i>BurstOp</i> .                                                                                  |

## Returns

A Boolean value, true if the method completes successfully, false otherwise.

## SetCaseSensitive

### Syntax

**SetCaseSensitive**(*IsCaseSensitive*)

### Description

Use the SetCaseSensitive method to specify the case sensitivity flag applicable to search field and bursting criteria for searching reports.

## Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>       | <i>Description</i>                                                                                  |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>IsCaseSensitive</i> | Specify a Boolean value: true to make the search case sensitive, false to make it case insensitive. |

## Returns

None.

SetDateCriteria

Syntax

```
SetDateCriteria(createdDate,createdLastVal,createdUnit)
```

Description

Use the SetDateCriteria method to specify the creation date criteria for searching reports.

Parameters

| Parameter             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>createdDate</i>    | Specify a date used to search for reports generated on and after this date. You should specify a null value (" ") for this parameter if using <i>createdLastVal</i> and <i>createdUnit</i> .                                                                                                                      |
| <i>createdLastVal</i> | Specify a value to be used n conjunction with <i>createdUnit</i> , as a number. If you specify a value, it is used and any value given for <i>createdDate</i> is ignored. If you are not using this search criteria, you should specify a null value (" ") for this parameter.                                    |
| <i>createdUnit</i>    | Specify a value to be used for reports generated during last <i>n</i> number of periodic units. This value is used with <i>createdLasVal</i> . For example, if <i>createdLastVal</i> is set to 10, and <i>createdUnit</i> is set to 1, the reports generated in the last ten days are returned. Valid values are: |

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| 1     | Days        |
| 2     | Hours       |
| 3     | Minutes     |

Returns

None.

## SetFolderCriteria

### Syntax

**SetFolderCriteria**(*FolderName*)

### Description

Use the SetFolderCriteria method to specify the folder criteria for searching reports.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>  | <i>Description</i>                                                   |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>FolderName</i> | Specify the name of the folder the report is posted in, as a string. |

### Returns

A Boolean value, true if the search criteria is added successfully, false otherwise.

## SetProcessInstanceCriteria

### Syntax

**SetProcessInstanceCriteria**(*FromPID*, *ToPID*)

### Description

Use the SetProcessInstanceCriteria method to specify the process instance range criteria for searching reports.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>FromPID</i>   | Specify a process instance ID to be used as the starting range from which to search, as a number. This value must be less than or equal to <i>ToPID</i> . You can specify a null value for this parameter, that is, (" ").    |
| <i>ToPID</i>     | Specify a process instance ID to be used as the ending range from which to search, as a number. This value must be greater than or equal to <i>FromPID</i> . You can specify a null value for this parameter, that is, (" "). |

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the search criteria is added successfully, false otherwise.

## SetReportIDCriteria

### Syntax

**SetReportIDCriteria**(*ReportId*)

### Description

Use the SetReportIDCriteria method to specify a report ID for searching reports.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                   |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ReportId</i>  | Specify a report ID to be used for searching for report definitions. |

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the search criteria was set successfully, false otherwise.

## SetUserIdCriteria

### Syntax

**SetUserIdCriteria**(*UserId*)

### Description

Use the SetUserIdCriteria method to specify a user ID to be used for searching reports intended to be accessed by that recipient.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                           |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>UserId</i>    | Specify the user ID to be matched with the intended recipient of the report. |

## Returns

A Boolean: true if the search criteria is set successfully, false otherwise.

---

## SearchAttribute Class

This section provides an overview of the SearchAttribute class and discusses:

- SearchAttribute class constructor
- SearchAttribute class properties

The SearchAttribute class is one of the report manager search classes. Use the SearchAttribute class to discover name-value pairs for the search criteria for reports that have already been published to the report repository. In addition, you can also specify a comparison operator to be used with the name-value pairs.

---

## SearchAttribute Class Constructor

This section describes the constructor for the SearchAttribute class.

## SearchAttribute

### Syntax

**SearchAttribute**(AttrName, AttrValue, CompareOperator)

### Description

Use the SearchAttribute constructor to instantiate an instance of a SearchAttribute object.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>       | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                             |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>AttrName</i>        | Specify the attribute name, as a string.                                                                                       |
| <i>AttrValue</i>       | Specify the attribute value, as a string.                                                                                      |
| <i>CompareOperator</i> | Specify a comparison operator.<br>See <a href="#">Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," Search Operator Values, page 2587</a> . |

## Returns

A SearchAttribute object.

## Example

```
import PSXP_REPORTMGR:SearchAttribute;

Local PSXP_REPORTMGR:SearchAttribute &oSearch = create PSXP_REPORTMGR:Search⇒
Attribute(&sAttrname, &sAttrVal, &compOpSrch);
```

---

## SearchAttribute Class Properties

In this section, the SearchAttribute class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### attrName

#### Description

This property returns the attribute name used with search.

This property is read-only.

### attrValue

#### Description

This property returns the attribute value used with search???

This property is read-only.

### compareOp

#### Description

This property returns the comparison operator used with search.

This property is read-only.

---

## XML Publisher Engine Classes

The following engine classes are described in this chapter:

- PageNumber class
- PDFMerger class
- Properties class
- Watermark class

---

### PageNumber Class

This section provides an overview of the PageNumber class and discusses:

- PageNumber class constructor
- PageNumber class properties

Use the PageNumber class to set the page number for a merged PDF file. Objects in this class are used with the PageNumber property of the PDFMerger class.

#### **See Also**

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," PageNumber, page 2622](#)

---

### PageNumber Class Constructor

This section describes the constructor for the PageNumber class.

### PageNumber

#### **Syntax**

**PageNumber** ( )

#### **Description**

Use the PageNumber constructor to instantiate a PageNumber object.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A PageNumber object.

## Example

```
import PSXP_ENGINE:PageNumber;

Local PSXP_ENGINE:PageNumber &pNum = create PSXP_ENGINE:PageNumber();
```

---

# PageNumber Class Properties

In this section, the PageNumber class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

## BackgroundFile

### Description

Use the BackgroundFile property to specify a file to be used for the page number, as a string.

You must specify an absolute file name.

This property is read-write.

### *Considerations Using the BackgroundFile Property*

You should either use the BackgroundFile property, or you should use the other properties associated with this class, like position or font. You cannot use both.

The file you specify must be a PDF file. The page size of the background PDF must be the same as the target PDF document, otherwise the page numbering doesn't work properly. All page numbering starts on the first page of the target document.

## FontName

### Description

Use the FontName property to specify the name of the font to be used for the page number, as a string. Valid values are:



- Courier
- Courier-Bold
- Courier-BoldOblique
- Helvetica (this is the default value)
- Helvetica-Bold
- Helvetica-BoldOblique
- Helvetica-Oblique
- Symbol
- Times-Bold
- Time-BoldItalic
- Time-Italic
- Time-Roman
- ZapfDingbats

If you specify an invalid font name, the default (Helvetica) is used.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," FontSize, page 2617](#)

## FontSize

### Description

Use the FontSize property to specify the size of the page number, as a number.

The default value is 8.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," FontName, page 2616](#)

## PositionX

### Description

Use the PositionX property to specify the X axis position of the text page number in the merged document.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," PositionY, page 2618](#)

## PositionY

### Description

Use the PositionY property to specify the Yaxis position of the text page number in the merged document.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," PositionX, page 2618](#)

## StartFromPageNum

### Description

Use the StartFromPageNum property to specify the page index from which you'd like to start the page numbering.

For example, if you have a PDF document which has two cover pages, and you want to start printing page numbers on the document from the third page, specify a three for this property.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," StartNum, page 2619](#)

## StartNum

### Description

Use the StartNum property to specify the page number to use as the first page number in the merged document. If you don't specify a starting number, the pages are numbered starting from 1.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," StartFromPageNum, page 2618](#)

---

## PDFMerger Class

This section provides an overview of the PDFMerger class and discusses:

- PDFMerger class constructor
- PDFMerger class method
- PDFMerger class properties

Use the PDFMerger class to combine two or more PDF files into a single PDF file.

---

## PDFMerger Class Constructor

This section describes the constructor for the PDFMerger class.

## PDFMerger

### Syntax

**PDFMerger**( )

### Description

Use the PDFMerger constructor to instantiate a PDFMerger object.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A reference to a PDFMerger object.

## Example

```
import PSXP_ENGINE:PDFMerger;

Local PSXP_ENGINE:PDFMerger &oMerger = create PSXP_ENGINE:PDFMerger();
```

---

## PDFMerger Class Method

In this section, the PDFMerger class method is presented.

## MergePDFs

### Syntax

**MergePDFs**(*PDFFileArray*, *PDFOutputFile*, *Error*)

### Description

Use the MergePDFs method to merge the specified PDF files into a single output file.

The order of the files specified in the array are the order in which the files are merged.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i>     | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>PDFFileArray</i>  | Specify an already instantiated and populated array of string containing the names of the PDF files that you want to merge together.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <i>PDFOutputFile</i> | <p>Specify the full path name of the file you want populated with the merged PDF file.</p> <p>Forward or back slashes are used in the path according to the operating system of the application server or process scheduler server. That is, on Unix servers, the directory separator is a forward slash, while a Windows server returns a path with back slashes.</p> |

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                      |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Error</i>     | If any errors occur during processing, this parameter is populated with the text of the error message after processing. |

## Returns

A Boolean: true if the method completed successfully, false otherwise. If this method returns false, the *Error* parameter is populated with the text of the error message that occurred.

## Example

```
Local PSXP_ENGINE:PDFMerger &oMerger;

&sErr = "";
&asNames = CreateArray(&sPdfFile1);
&asNames.Push(&sPdfFile2);
&bResult = &oMerger.mergePDFs(&asNames, &sOutputPdfFile, &sErr);
```

---

## PDFMerger Class Properties

In this section, the PDFMerger class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### ConfProp

#### Description

Use the ConfProp property to specify an already instantiated and populated Properties object that contains the configuration to be used for processing the document. This property enables you to accommodate different system configurations.

#### See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," Properties Class, page 2623](#)

### Locale

#### Description

Use the Locale property to specify the locale for the processing. If no value is specified for this property, the default system locale will be used.

The locale is specified using a two character ISO language code and a two character ISO country code (LC-CC). When you don't need to reflect country specific formatting, the locale code is made up of just the language code.

This property is read-write.

## PageNumber

### Description

Use this property to specify an already instantiated and populated PageNumber object to be used with the merged document.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
Local PSXP_ENGINE:PDFMerger &oMerger;
Local PSXP_ENGINE:PageNumber &oPageNumber;

&oMerger = create PSXP_ENGINE:PDFMerger();
&oPageNumber = create PSXP_ENGINE:PageNumber();

&oPageNumber.FontName = "Symbol";
&oPageNumber.FontSize = 16;
&oPageNumber.PositionX = 300;
&oPageNumber.PositionY = 20;
&oMerger.oPageNumber = &oPageNumber;

&sErr = "";
&asNames = CreateArray(&sPdfFile1);
&asNames.Push(&sPdfFile2);
&bResult = &oMerger.mergePDFs(&asNames, &sOutputPdfFile, &sErr);
```

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," PageNumber Class, page 2615](#)

## Watermark

### Description

Use this property to specify an already instantiated and populated Watermark object to be used with the merged object.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
Local PSXP_ENGINE:PDFMerger &oMerger;
Local PSXP_ENGINE:Watermark &oWatermark;

&oMerger = create PSXP_ENGINE:PDFMerger();
&oWatermark = create PSXP_ENGINE:Watermark();

&oWatermark.Text = "DEMO";
&oWatermark.TextStartPosX = 200;
&oWatermark.TextStartPosY = 400;
&oMerger.oWatermark = &oWatermark;

&sErr = "";
&asNames = CreateArray(&sPdfFile1);
&bResult = &oMerger.mergePDFs(&asNames, &sOutputPdfFile, &sErr);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," Watermark Class, page 2626](#)

---

## Properties Class

This section provides an overview of the Properties class and discusses:

- Properties class constructor
- Properties class methods

Use the Properties class to specify the properties for setting up the processor configuration. This class is used with the PDFMerger class.

## See Also

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," ConfProp, page 2621](#)

---

## Properties Class Constructor

This section describes the constructor for the Properties class.

## Properties

### Syntax

**Properties()**

## Description

Use the Properties constructor to instantiate a Properties object.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Properties object.

## Example

```
import PSXP_ENGINE:Properties;

Local PSXP_ENGINE:Properties &rProps = create PSXP_ENGINE:Properties();
```

---

## Properties Class Methods

In this section, the Properties class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### GetProperty

#### Syntax

**GetProperty**(*Name*, *OutValue*)

#### Description

Use the GetProperty method to return the value of the specified property.

#### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                        |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Name</i>      | Specify the name of the property that you want to access the value.       |
| <i>OutValue</i>  | Specify a string to contain the value of the property you want to access. |



## Returns

A Boolean: true if the method completed successfully, false otherwise. If this method returns false, the *Error* parameter is populated with the text of the error message that occurred.

## Example

```
Local PSXP_ENGINE:Properties &oProp;

&oProp = create PSXP_ENGINE:Properties();
%sValue = "";
&bResult = &oProp.getProperty("pdf-security", %sValue);
```

## SetProperty

### Syntax

**SetProperty**(*Name*, *Value*)

### Description

Use the SetProperty method to specify the value of the specified property.

### Parameters

| <i>Parameter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                      |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Name</i>      | Specify the name of the property that you want to set.  |
| <i>Value</i>     | Specify the value of the property that you want to set. |

## Returns

A Boolean: true if the method completed successfully, false otherwise. If this method returns false, the *Error* parameter is populated with the text of the error message that occurred.

## Example

```
Local PSXP_ENGINE:Properties &oProp;

&oProp = create PSXP_ENGINE:Properties();
&bResult = &oProp.setProperty("pdf-security", "true");
```

---

## Watermark Class

This section provides an overview of the Watermark class and discusses:

- Watermark class constructor
- Watermark class properties

Use the Watermark class to specify a watermark for a merged PDF file. Objects in this class are used with the Watermark property of the PDFMerger class. You can generate a watermark either using text or an image. You can either use the text properties or the image properties. You cannot use both.

The following are the image properties of the Watermark class:

- ImageFile
- ImageLowerLeftX
- ImageLowerLeftY
- ImageUpperRightX
- ImageUpperRightY

The following are the text properties of the Watermark class:

- Text
- TextAngle
- TextFontName
- TextFontSize
- TextStartPosX
- TextStartPosY

### **See Also**

[Chapter 47, "XML Publisher Classes," Watermark, page 2622](#)

---

## Watermark Class Constructor

This section describes the constructor for the Watermark class.

## Watermark

### Syntax

**Watermark()**

### Description

Use the Watermark constructor to instantiate a Watermark object.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Watermark object.

### Example

```
import PSXP_ENGINE:Watermark;

Local PSXP_ENGINE:Watermark &rProps = create PSXP_ENGINE:Watermark();
```

---

## Watermark Class Properties

In this section, the Watermark class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### ImageFile

#### Description

Use the ImageFile property to specify the full path name of an image file to be used for the watermark.

Forward or back slashes are used in the path according to the operating system of the application server or process scheduler server. That is, on Unix servers, the directory separator is a forward slash, while a Windows server returns a path with back slashes.

This property is read-write.

## ImageFileLowerLeftX

### Description

Use the ImageFileLowerLeftX property to specify the lower left, X-axis position for the watermark, as a number.

This property is read-write.

## ImageFileLowerLeftY

### Description

Use the ImageFileLowerLeftY property to specify the lower left, Y-axis position for the watermark, as a number.

This property is read-write.

## ImageFileUpperRightX

### Description

Use the ImageFileUpperRightX property to specify the upper right, X-axis position for the watermark, as a number.

This property is read-write.

## ImageFileUpperRightY

### Description

Use the ImageFileUpperRightY property to specify the upper right, Y-axis position for the watermark, as a number.

This property is read-write.

## PageIndex

### Description

Use the PageIndex property to specify the page where the watermark begins. For example, you might not want a watermark to display on a cover page. The default value is 0, which sets the watermark on all pages (page index starts at 1.)

This property is read-write.

## Text

### Description

Use the Text property to specify the text for the watermark, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## TextAngle

### Description

Use the TextAngle property to specify the angle of the watermark text across the page. You must specify a number between 1 and 360.

This property is read-write.

## TextFontName

### Description

Use the TextFontName property to specify the name of the font to be used for the text for the watermark.

This property is read-write.

## TextFontSize

### Description

Use the TextFontSize property to specify the size of the text font. The default value is 8.

This property is read-write.

## TextStartPosX

### Description

Use the TextStartPosX property to specify the starting position, X-axis location for the text to be used as the watermark.

This property is read-write.

## TextStartPosY

### Description

Use the TextStartPosY property to specify the starting position, Y-axis location for the text to be used as the watermark.

This property is read-write.

---

## XML Publisher Classes Example

The following example provides a complete example of the code first, then goes through the program line by line.

## Generating and Publishing a Report

In the following example, a report is created from an existing report definition. It is populated with an already instantiated and populated XmlDocument object, then published.

The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```
import PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:ReportDefn;

Local string &sFileName = "c:\path\filename.xml";
Local string &rptDefnId = "Financial";
Local string &LanguageCode = "ENG";
Local date &effdt = Date(20090821);
Local string &outputfmt = "HTM";

Local string &folderName = "General";
Local string &serverName = "PSNT";
Local PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:ReportDefn &rptDefn;

&rptDefn = create PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:ReportDefn(&rptDefnId);
&rptDefn.Get();
&rptDefn.SetRuntimeDataXMLFile(&sFileName);
&rptDefn.ProcessReport("", &languageCd, &effdt, &outputfmt);

&rptDefn.Publish(&serverName, "", &folderName, &PID);
```

To generate and publish a report:

1. Import the appropriate application class.

Because this program generates and publishes a report, you need to import the report manager definition class.

```
import PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:ReportDefn;
```

2. Initialize variables.

The variable declaration strings not only specify values for the variables, but give them type and scope as well. This can be very useful when debugging.

```
Local string &sFileName = "c:\path\filename.xml";
Local string &rptDefnId = "Financial";
Local string &LanguageCode = "ENG";
Local date &effdt = Date(20090821);
Local string &outputfmt = "HTM";
```

```
Local string &folderName = "General";
Local string &serverName = "PSNT";
Local PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:ReportDefn &rptDefn;
```

3. Instantiate the report definition object and initialize it.

After you instantiate a report definition object, you must initialize it and populate it using the Get method.

```
&rptDefn = create PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:ReportDefn(&rptDefnId);
&rptDefn.Get();
```

4. Specify the data for the report.

This report uses an XML file as the data source, so you must specify the runtime data source for the report before you process it.

```
&rptDefn.SetRuntimeDataXMLFile(&sFileName);
```

5. Process the report.

You must process the report, generate a version of it for the report repository, before you can distribute the report.

```
&rptDefn.ProcessReport("", &languageCd, &effdt, &outputfmt);
```

6. Publish the report.

After you've generated the report, you may want to publish it to another location.

```
&rptDefn.Publish(&serverName, "", &folderName, &PID);
```





## Appendix A

# Quick Reference for PeopleCode Classes

This appendix discusses:

- PeopleCode syntax quick reference
- PeopleCode classes alphabetical reference.
- Session classes.
- Deprecated items and PeopleCode no longer supported.

---

## PeopleCode Syntax Quick Reference

The following is a description of the PeopleCode syntax, as derived from the PeopleCode parser. This description uses these metacharacters:

| <i>Metacharacter</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ ]                  | Brackets are used to indicate optional portions.                                                                                                                                                           |
| ...                  | Ellipses are used to indicate that the preceding part (often optional) repeats an arbitrary number of times.                                                                                               |
|                      | Vertical bars are used to separate alternatives. They indicate that one of the alternatives should be present. The alternatives extend only to the immediately enclosing parentheses or brackets (if any). |
| ()                   | Parentheses are used to group portions of definitions to limit the scope of alternatives ( ) or optionality (...).                                                                                         |
| 'symbols'            | Quoted characters in <b>keyword style</b> are keywords or punctuation in the language. They should appear literally, without the quotation marks.                                                          |

The following is the PeopleCode language syntax quick reference:

| <i>Term</i> | <i>Syntax</i>                                |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Program     | ImportList (DeclList TopStList   ClassDefn ) |
| ImportList  | [ ImportDecl ';' ]...                        |

| <b>Term</b>       | <b>Syntax</b>                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ImportDecl        | <b>'import'</b> PackageName [ ':' '*' ]                                                                                                                 |
| PackageName       | Id [ ':' Id ]...                                                                                                                                        |
| ClassDefn         | ClassDecl [ ';' ExtDecls ] [ ';' MethodDefns ]                                                                                                          |
| ClassDecl         | <b>'class'</b>   <b>'interface'</b> Id [ Extends ] [ ClassPublics ] [ ClassProtectededs ] [ ClassPrivates ] <b>'end-class'</b>   <b>'end-interface'</b> |
| Extends           | <b>'extends'</b>   <b>'implements'</b> QualifiedId                                                                                                      |
| QualifiedId       | [ PackageName ':' ] Id                                                                                                                                  |
| ClassPublics      | ClassPublic [ ';' ClassPublic ]...                                                                                                                      |
| ClassPublic       | MethodDecl   PropertyDecl                                                                                                                               |
| MethodDecl        | <b>'method'</b> Id '(' [ MethodParameters ] ')' [ <b>'abstract'</b> ] [ <b>'returns'</b> PeopleCodeType ]                                               |
| MethodParameters  | MethodParameter [ ';' MethodParameter ]...                                                                                                              |
| MethodParameter   | <b>'&amp;'</b> Id <b>'as'</b> PeopleCodeType [ <b>'out'</b> ]                                                                                           |
| PropertyDecl      | <b>'property'</b> PeopleCodeType Id [ ( <b>'get'</b> [ <b>'set'</b> ]   <b>'abstract'</b> )   <b>'readonly'</b> ]                                       |
| ClassPrivates     | <b>'private'</b> [ ClassPrivate [ ';' ClassPrivate ]... ]                                                                                               |
| ClassPrivate      | MethodDecl   InstanceDecl   ConstantDecl                                                                                                                |
| ClassProtectededs | <b>'protected'</b> [ ClassProtected [ ';' ClassProtected ]... ]                                                                                         |
| ClassProtected    | MethodDecl   InstanceDecl   ConstantDecl                                                                                                                |
| InstanceDecl      | <b>'instance'</b> VarDeclare                                                                                                                            |
| ExtDecls          | ExtDecl [ ';' ExtDecl ]...                                                                                                                              |
| MethodDefns       | MethodDefn [ ';' MethodDefn ]...                                                                                                                        |
| MethodDefn        | MethodMethod   GetMethod   SetMethod                                                                                                                    |
| MethodMethod      | <b>'method'</b> Id StList <b>'end-method'</b>                                                                                                           |
| GetMethod         | <b>'get'</b> Id StList <b>'end-get'</b>                                                                                                                 |
| SetMethod         | <b>'set'</b> Id StList <b>'end-set'</b>                                                                                                                 |

| <b>Term</b>       | <b>Syntax</b>                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TopStList         | TopStmt [ ';' TopStmt ]...                                                                                                                |
| TopStmt           | Stmt                                                                                                                                      |
| StList            | Stmt [ ';' Stmt ]...                                                                                                                      |
| Stme              | [ LValue [ Assign ]   If   Evaluate   While   Repeat   For   Accept   Break   Return   Exit   Error   Warning   Try   Throw   LocalDecl ] |
| Assign            | '=' Expression                                                                                                                            |
| If                | 'if' LogicalExpression 'then' StList [ 'else' StList ] 'end-if'                                                                           |
| Evaluate          | 'evaluate' Expression [ WhenExpr... StList ]... [ 'when-other' StList ] 'end-evaluate'                                                    |
| WhenExpr          | 'when' [ RelOp ] Expression                                                                                                               |
| While             | 'while' LogicalExpression StList 'end-while'                                                                                              |
| Repeat            | 'repeat' StList 'until' LogicalExpression                                                                                                 |
| For               | 'for' Variable '=' Expression 'to' Expression [ 'step' Expression ] StList 'end-for'                                                      |
| Accept            | 'accept'                                                                                                                                  |
| Return            | 'return' [ Expression ]                                                                                                                   |
| Break             | 'break'                                                                                                                                   |
| Exit              | 'exit' [ Expression ]                                                                                                                     |
| Warning           | 'warning' Expression                                                                                                                      |
| Error             | 'error' Expression                                                                                                                        |
| Try               | 'try' StList ('catch' QualifiedId '&' Id StList )... 'end-try'                                                                            |
| Throw             | 'throw' Expression                                                                                                                        |
| LocalDecl         | 'local' PeopleCodeType '&' Id [ (',' '&' Id)...   '=' Expression ]                                                                        |
| Continue          | 'Continue'                                                                                                                                |
| LogicalExpression | LogicalTerm [ 'or' LogicalTerm ]...                                                                                                       |

| <b>Term</b>        | <b>Syntax</b>                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LogicalTerm        | Relation [ <b>'and'</b> Relation ]...                                                                                                                  |
| Relation           | <b>'not'</b> Relation   Expression [ Relop Expression ]                                                                                                |
| Relop              | <b>'not'</b> Relop   '<'   '<='   '='   '>='   '>'   '!='   '<>'                                                                                       |
| Expression         | Term [ ('+'   '-'   ' ') Term ]...                                                                                                                     |
| Term               | Power [ ('*'   '/') Power ]...                                                                                                                         |
| Power              | Primary [ '**' Primary ]...                                                                                                                            |
| Primary            | LValue [ <b>'as'</b> QualifiedId ]   Number   String   <b>'true'</b>   <b>'false'</b>   <b>'null'</b>   '-' Primary   <b>'create'</b> QualifiedId Call |
| LValue             | LValueStart [ LValueObject   LValueSubscript ]...                                                                                                      |
| LValueStart        | Variable   Id Call   '@' Primary   '%' BuiltinVar   '(' LogicalExpression ')'                                                                          |
| LValueObject       | ',' Id [ Call ]   Call                                                                                                                                 |
| LValueSubscript    | '[' Expression [ ',' Expression ]... ']'                                                                                                               |
| Variable           | <b>'&amp;'</b> Id   Id [ '.' ( Id   String ) ]   '^'                                                                                                   |
| Call               | '(' [ Expression [ ',' Expression ]... ] ')'                                                                                                           |
| Constant           | Number   String   <b>'true'</b>   <b>'false'</b>   <b>'null'</b>   QualifiedId ':' Id                                                                  |
| DeclList           | [ Decl ';' ]...                                                                                                                                        |
| Decl               | <b>'local'</b> VarDeclare   <b>'function'</b> Function   ConstDecl   ExtDecl                                                                           |
| VarDeclare         | PeopleCodeType <b>'&amp;'</b> Id [ ',' <b>'&amp;'</b> Id ]...                                                                                          |
| Function           | Id [ '(' InternalParameters ')' ] [ <b>'returns'</b> PeopleCodeType ] [ <b>'noexport'</b> ] [ <b>'doc'</b> String ] TopStList <b>'end-function'</b>    |
| InternalParameters | [ InternalParameter [ ',' InternalParameter ]... ]                                                                                                     |
| InternalParameter  | <b>'&amp;'</b> Id [ <b>'as'</b> PeopleCodeType ]                                                                                                       |
| ConstDecl          | <b>'constant'</b> <b>'&amp;'</b> Id '=' ( Number   String   <b>'true'</b>   <b>'false'</b>   <b>'null'</b> )                                           |

| <i>Term</i>        | <i>Syntax</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ExtDecl            | ' <b>global</b> ' VarDeclare   ' <b>component</b> ' VarDeclare   ' <b>declare</b> ' Declare                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Declare            | ' <b>function</b> ' Id (' <b>library</b> ' DeclareLibrary   ' <b>peoplecode</b> ' DeclarePC )                                                                                                                                                                               |
| DeclareLibrary     | String [ ' <b>alias</b> ' String ] [ '(' ExternalParameters ')' ] [ ' <b>returns</b> ' ExternalType [ ' <b>as</b> ' PeopleCodeType ] ]                                                                                                                                      |
| ExternalParameters | [ ExternalParameter [ ';' ExternalParameter ]... ]                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| ExternalParameter  | ExternalType [ ' <b>value</b> '   ' <b>ref</b> ' ] [ ' <b>as</b> ' PeopleCodeType ]                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| DeclarePC          | Variable EventType                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| PeopleCode Type    | [ ' <b>array</b> ' ' <b>of</b> ' ]... (' <b>number</b> '   ' <b>string</b> '   ' <b>date</b> '   ' <b>time</b> '   ' <b>datetime</b> '   ' <b>any</b> '   ' <b>boolean</b> '   ' <b>object</b> '   ' <b>array</b> '   ' <b>integer</b> '   ' <b>float</b> '   QualifiedId ) |
| ExternalType       | ' <b>boolean</b> '   ' <b>integer</b> '   ' <b>long</b> '   ' <b>uinteger</b> '   ' <b>ulong</b> '   ' <b>string</b> '   ' <b>lstring</b> '   ' <b>ustring</b> '   ' <b>float</b> '   ' <b>double</b> '                                                                     |

## PeopleCode Classes Alphabetical Reference

This section provides an overview of typographical conventions and visual cues and lists the PeopleCode classes in alphabetical order, along with the functions, methods and properties associated with that class.

## Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues

This table describes the typographical conventions and visual cues that are used in this quick reference:

| <i>Typographical Convention or Visual Cue</i> | <i>Description</i>                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D                                             | Identifies the default method for a class.                                                      |
| RO                                            | Identifies a read-only property. Properties that aren't identified as read-only are read-write. |

In addition, the usual PeopleCode typographical conventions are used to distinguish between different elements of the PeopleCode language, such as **keyword** to indicate keywords or syntax that must be entered exactly as shown, *variable* for arguments, parameters, and so on.

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Language Reference Preface," PeopleCode Typographical Conventions

**AESession**

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the AESession class.

**Function**

| <b>Function</b>                                                    | <b>Returns</b>   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| GetAESession( <i>applid</i> , <i>ae_section</i> [, <i>effdt</i> ]) | AESession object |

**Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                  | <b>Returns</b>   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| AddStep( <i>ae_step_name</i> [, <i>NewStepName</i> ])          | None             |
| Close()                                                        | None             |
| Open( <i>ae_applid</i> , <i>ae_section</i> , [ <i>effdt</i> ]) | AESession object |
| Save()                                                         | None             |
| SetSQL( <i>action_type_string</i> , <i>string</i> )            | None             |
| SetTemplate( <i>ae_applid</i> , <i>ae_section</i> )            | None             |

**Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| IsOpen          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |

## Analytic Calculation Engine Classes

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the Analytic Calculation Engine Classes.

---

**Important!** The Analytic Calculation Engine classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z.

---

### Functions

| <b>Function</b>                                                                                       | <b>Returns</b>          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| CreateAnalyticInstance( <i>AnalyticType,AIID,Descr,AppClassName,MethodName,&amp;RecordRef,Force</i> ) | AnalyticInstance object |
| GetAnalyticInstance( <i>AIID</i> )                                                                    | AnalyticInstance object |

### AnalyticInstance Methods

| <b>Method</b>                                                  | <b>Returns</b>       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| CheckAsyncStatus()                                             | Number               |
| CheckStatus()                                                  | Constant             |
| Copy( <i>NewAIID,ForceDelete,&amp;Record</i> )                 | None                 |
| Delete( <i>ForceUnload,&amp;RecordRef</i> )                    | None                 |
| GetAnalyticModel( <b>(Model.ModelName)</b> )                   | AnalyticModel object |
| GetTraceLevel()                                                | Integer              |
| Load( <b>(Message.MessageName)</b> , <i>Sync,IdleTimeOut</i> ) | String               |
| RunAsync()                                                     | None                 |
| RunSync()                                                      | None                 |
| SetTraceLevel( <i>TraceLevel</i> )                             | Number               |
| Terminate()                                                    | None.                |
| Unload()                                                       | None                 |

### AnalyticInstance Properties

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                               |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| AnalyticType    | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| ID              | Integer <sup>RO</sup>                        |
| Messages        | Multi-dimensional array of any <sup>RO</sup> |

**AnalyticModel Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                                                                                                                      | <b>Returns</b>        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| AddMember( <i>DimName</i> , <i>MemberName</i> )                                                                                                                                                    | None                  |
| AttachTree( <i>DimName</i> , <i>TreeName</i> , <i>SetId</i> , <i>UserKeyValue</i> ,<br><i>EffDt</i> , <i>NodeName</i> , <i>OverrideRecord</i> , <i>DetailStartLvl</i> ,<br><i>TreeDiscardLvl</i> ) | None                  |
| CalculateCube( <i>CubeName</i> , <i>Sync</i> )                                                                                                                                                     | None                  |
| DetachTree( <i>DimName</i> )                                                                                                                                                                       | None                  |
| GetCubeCollection( <i>CubeCollName</i> )                                                                                                                                                           | CubeCollection object |
| GetCellProperties( <i>CubeName</i> ,& <i>Node</i> )                                                                                                                                                | Array of string       |
| GetMembers( <i>DimName</i> , <i>DimFilter</i> )                                                                                                                                                    | Two-dimensional array |
| GetTree( <i>DimName</i> )                                                                                                                                                                          | Array of string       |
| Recalculate( <i>Sync</i> )                                                                                                                                                                         | String                |
| RenameMember( <i>DimName</i> , <i>OrigMemberName</i> ,<br><i>NewMemberName</i> )                                                                                                                   | None                  |

**AnalyticModel Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                               |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Messages        | Multi-dimensional array of any <sup>RO</sup> |

**CubeCollection Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                  | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| CollapseNode( <i>DimName</i> ,& <i>Node</i> )  | None           |
| DrillIntoNode( <i>DimName</i> ,& <i>Node</i> ) | None           |



| <b>Method</b>                                                                                                                                | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| DrillOutOfNode( <i>DimName</i> ,& <i>Node</i> )                                                                                              | None           |
| ExpandNode( <i>DimName</i> ,& <i>Node</i> , <i>ExpandAll</i> )                                                                               | None           |
| GetData(& <i>DataRowset</i> , <i>StartRow</i> , <i>EndRow</i> [, <i>NetChanges</i> ])                                                        | None           |
| GetDimFilter( <i>DimName</i> )                                                                                                               | String         |
| GetDimSort( <i>DimName</i> )                                                                                                                 | Array          |
| GetLayout(& <i>SlicerArray</i> ,& <i>RowAxisArray</i> ,<br>& <i>ColumnAxisArray</i> )                                                        | None           |
| GetRowCount()                                                                                                                                | Integer        |
| GetSlice(& <i>SliceRecord</i> )                                                                                                              | None           |
| SetData(& <i>DataRowset</i> )                                                                                                                | None           |
| SetDimensionOrder(& <i>FieldNames</i> )                                                                                                      | None           |
| SetDimFilter( <i>DimName</i> , <i>DimFilter</i> )                                                                                            | None           |
| SetDimSort( <i>DimName</i> , <i>IsAscending</i> [, <i>Key1</i> , <i>IsAscending2</i> ,<br><i>Key2</i> , <i>IsAscending3</i> , <i>Key3</i> ]) | None           |
| SetLayout(& <i>SlicerArray</i> ,& <i>RowAxisArray</i> ,<br>& <i>ColumnAxisArray</i> )                                                        | None           |
| SetSlice(& <i>SliceRecord</i> )                                                                                                              | None           |
| ShowHierarchy( <i>DimName</i> , <i>Show</i> )                                                                                                | None           |
| UnsetDimFilter( <i>DimName</i> )                                                                                                             | None           |
| UnsetDimSort( <i>DimName</i> )                                                                                                               | None           |

### **CubeCollection Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                               |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Messages        | Multi-dimensional array of any <sup>RO</sup> |

## **Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes**

This section lists the methods and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the Analytic Calculation Engine metadata classes.

---

**Important!** The Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z.

---

### ***AnalyticModelDefn Methods***

| <b><i>Method</i></b>                                                                       | <b><i>Returns</i></b>       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| AddCube( <i>CubeName</i> )                                                                 | CubeDefn object             |
| AddCubeCollection( <i>CubeCollectionName</i> )                                             | CubeCollectionDefn object   |
| AddDimension( <i>DimName</i> )                                                             | DimensionDefn object        |
| AddExplicitDimensionSet ( <i>ExplicitDimSetName</i> )                                      | ExplicitDimensionSet object |
| AddOrganizer( <i>OrganizerName</i> )                                                       | OrganizerDefn object        |
| AddUserFunction( <i>UserFunctionName</i> )                                                 | UserFunction object         |
| CopyCube( <i>CubeName</i> , <i>NewCubeName</i> )                                           | CubeDefn object             |
| CopyCubeCollection( <i>CubeCollectionName</i> ,<br><i>NewCubeCollectionName</i> )          | CubeCollectionDefn object   |
| CopyDimension( <i>DimName</i> , <i>NewDimName</i> )                                        | DimensionDefn object        |
| CopyExplicitDimensionSet( <i>OldExplicitDimSetName</i> ,<br><i>NewExplicitDimSetName</i> ) | ExplicitDimensionSet object |
| CopyTo( <i>NewModelName</i> )                                                              | AnalyticModelDefn object    |
| CopyUserFunction( <i>UserFunctionName</i> ,<br><i>NewUserFunctionName</i> )                | UserFunctionDefn object     |
| Create()                                                                                   | None                        |
| Delete()                                                                                   | None                        |
| DeleteCube( <i>CubeName</i> , <i>ForceDelete</i> )                                         | None                        |
| DeleteCubeCollection( <i>CubeCollectionName</i> , <i>ForceDelete</i> )                     | None                        |
| DeleteOrganizer( <i>OrganizerName</i> )                                                    | None                        |
| DeleteDimension( <i>DimensionName</i> )                                                    | None                        |
| DeleteExplicitDimensionSet( <i>ExplicitDimensionSetName</i> )                              | None                        |
| DeleteUserFunction( <i>UserFunctionName</i> , <i>ForceDelete</i> )                         | None                        |

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                                  | <b>Returns</b>              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Get()                                                                                                          | None                        |
| GetCube( <i>CubeName</i> )                                                                                     | CubeDefn object             |
| GetCubeCollection( <i>CubeCollection</i> )                                                                     | CubeCollectionDefn object   |
| GetCubeCollectionNames()                                                                                       | Array of string             |
| GetCubeNames()                                                                                                 | Array of string             |
| GetDimension( <i>DimName</i> )                                                                                 | DimensionDefn object        |
| GetDimenstionNames()                                                                                           | Array of string             |
| GetExplicitDimensionSet                                                                                        | ExplicitDimensionSet object |
| GetExplicitDimensionSetNames                                                                                   | Array of strings            |
| GetOrganizer( <i>OrganizerName</i> )                                                                           | OrganizerDefn object        |
| GetOrganizerNames()                                                                                            | Array of string             |
| GetUserFunction( <i>UserFunctionNames</i> )                                                                    | UserFunctionDefn object     |
| GetUserFunctionNames()                                                                                         | Array of string             |
| Rename( <i>NewModelName</i> )                                                                                  | None                        |
| RenameCube( <i>CubeName</i> , <i>NewCubeName</i> , <i>ForceRename</i> )                                        | None                        |
| RenameCubeCollection( <i>CubeCollectionName</i> ,<br><i>NewCubeCollectionName</i> , <i>ForceRename</i> )       | None                        |
| RenameDimension( <i>DimensionName</i> , <i>NewDimName</i> ,<br><i>ForceRename</i> )                            | None                        |
| RenameExplicitDimensionSet( <i>ExplicitDimSetName</i> ,<br><i>NewExplicitDimSetName</i> , <i>ForceRename</i> ) | None                        |
| RenameOrganizer( <i>OrganizerName</i> , <i>NewOrganizerName</i> ,<br><i>ForceRename</i> )                      | None                        |
| RenameUserFunction( <i>UserFunctionName</i> ,<br><i>NewUserFunctionName</i> , <i>ForceRename</i> )             | None                        |
| Save()                                                                                                         | None                        |
| Validate()                                                                                                     | Boolean                     |

***AnalyticModelDefn Properties***

| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b>                        |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| CircularFomulaWarn     | Boolean                                      |
| Description            | String                                       |
| IsValid                | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                        |
| LongDescription        | String                                       |
| MaxDelta               | Integer                                      |
| MaxIterations          | Integer                                      |
| Messages               | Multi-dimensional array of any <sup>RO</sup> |
| Name                   | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| ResolveCircularDeps    | Boolean                                      |

***DimensionDefn Properties***

| <b><i>Property</i></b>  | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| AggregateSequence       | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |
| AggregationUserFunction | String                |
| Comments                | String                |
| Name                    | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| TotalMemberName         | String                |

***ExplicitDimensionSet Methods***

| <b><i>Method</i></b>              | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| AttachDimension( <i>DimName</i> ) | None.                 |
| DetachDimension( <i>DimName</i> ) | None.                 |
| GetDimensionName()                | Array of string.      |

***ExplicitDimensionSet Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| SequenceNumber  | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***CubeDefn Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                                     | <b>Returns</b>  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| AttachDimension( <i>DimName</i> )                                 | None            |
| DetachDimension( <i>DimName</i> )                                 | None            |
| GetCauses( <i>CauseType</i> )                                     | Array of string |
| GetCircularDeps( <i>DimName</i> )                                 | Array of string |
| GetDimensionAggregate( <i>DimName</i> )                           | String          |
| GetEffects( <i>EffectType</i> )                                   | Array of string |
| GetDimensionNames()                                               | Array of string |
| GetRule( <i>DimensionName</i> )                                   | RuleDefn object |
| SetDimensionAggregate( <i>DimName</i> , <i>UserFunctionName</i> ) | None            |
| SetRule(& <i>RuleDefn</i> )                                       | None            |
| UsesDimension( <i>DimName</i> )                                   | Boolean         |

### ***CubeDefn Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| CalcAggregates  | Boolean              |
| Comments        | String               |
| DimensionCount  | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| FormatType      | Varies               |
| IsVirtual       | Boolean              |
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Rule            | String               |

| <b>Property</b>    | <b>Returns</b> |
|--------------------|----------------|
| ValueDimensionName | String         |

### ***CubeCollectionDefn Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                                                                                | <b>Returns</b>  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| AttachCube( <i>CubeName</i> )                                                                                                                                | None            |
| DetachCube( <i>CubeName</i> )                                                                                                                                | None            |
| GetAggregateMapping( <i>PartName</i> , <i>IsCube</i> )                                                                                                       | String          |
| GetCubeNames()                                                                                                                                               | Array of string |
| GetDimensionNames()                                                                                                                                          | Array of string |
| GetDimSort( <i>DimensionName</i> )                                                                                                                           | Array of string |
| GetFieldMapping( <i>PartName</i> , <i>IsCube</i> )                                                                                                           | String          |
| GetFilter( <i>DimensionName</i> )                                                                                                                            | String          |
| GetPersistAggregate( <i>DimensionName</i> )                                                                                                                  | String          |
| SetAggregateMapping( <i>PartName</i> , <i>IsCube</i> ,<br><i>AggregateFieldName</i> )                                                                        | String          |
| SetDimSort( <i>DimName</i> , <i>IsAscending</i> [], <i>CubeName1</i> ,<br><i>IsAscending2</i> , <i>CubeName2</i> , <i>IsAscending3</i> , <i>CubeName3</i> ]) | None            |
| SetFieldMapping( <i>PartName</i> , <i>IsCube</i> , <i>FieldName</i> )                                                                                        | None            |
| SetFilter( <i>DimensionName</i> , <i>FilterName</i> )                                                                                                        | None            |
| SetPersistAggregate( <i>DimensionName</i> , <i>AggregateType</i> )                                                                                           | None            |
| UsesCube( <i>CubeName</i> )                                                                                                                                  | Boolean         |
| UsesDimension( <i>DimensionName</i> )                                                                                                                        | Boolean         |

### ***CubeCollectionDefn Properties***

| <b>Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b>       |
|------------------|----------------------|
| AggregateRecName | String               |
| Comments         | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| CubeCount       | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| DimensionCount  | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| RecordName      | String               |

### ***UserFunctionDefn Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Comments        | String               |
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***UserFunctionDefn Methods***

| <b>Method</b>  | <b>Returns</b>  |
|----------------|-----------------|
| GetRule( )     | RuleDefn object |
| SetRule(&Rule) | None            |

### ***OrganizerDefn Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                   | <b>Returns</b>  |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| AttachPart( <i>PartName</i> , <i>PartType</i> ) | None            |
| DetachPart( <i>PartName</i> , <i>PartType</i> ) | None            |
| GetPartNames()                                  | Array of string |
| UsesPart( <i>PartName</i> , <i>PartType</i> )   | Boolean         |

### ***OrganizerDefn Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Comments        | String               |
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |

**RuleDefn Methods**

| <b>Method</b>            | <b>Returns</b> |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| AddRuleExpression(&Expr) | None           |
| GenerateRule ( )         | None           |

**RuleDefn Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| RuleString      | String <sup>RO</sup> |

**Assignment Method**

| <b>Method</b>  | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------|----------------|
| GenerateRule() | String         |

**Assignment Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>   |
|-----------------|------------------|
| Expression      | Depends on value |
| Variable        | String           |

**Comparison Method**

| <b>Method</b>    | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------|----------------|
| GenerateRule ( ) | String         |

**Comparison Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Operand1        | RuleExpression object |
| Operand2        | RuleExpression object |
| Type            | String <sup>RO</sup>  |



**Constant Method**

| <b>Method</b>  | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------|----------------|
| GenerateRule() | String         |

**Constant Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Type            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Value           | String <sup>RO</sup> |

**Cube Methods**

| <b>Method</b>              | <b>Returns</b>                   |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| AddIndex(&MemberReference) | None                             |
| GenerateRule()             | String                           |
| GetIndexes()               | Array of MemberReference objects |

**Cube Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |

**ExpressionBlock Methods**

| <b>Method</b>            | <b>Returns</b>                    |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| AddRuleExpression(&Expr) | None.                             |
| GetRuleExpressions()     | Array of rule expression objects. |

**FunctionCall Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------|----------------|
| AddArgument(&RuleExpression) | None           |
| GenerateRule()               | String         |

| <b>Method</b>  | <b>Returns</b>                  |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| GetArguments() | Array of RuleExpression objects |

**FunctionCall Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Type            | String               |

**MemberReference Method**

| <b>Method</b>  | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------|----------------|
| GenerateRule() | String         |

**MemberReference Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Dimension       | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Member          | String <sup>RO</sup> |

**Operation Method**

| <b>Method</b>  | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------|----------------|
| GenerateRule() | String         |

**Operation Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Operand1        | RuleExpression object |
| Operand2        | RuleExpression object |
| Type            | String                |

**Variable Method**

| <b>Method</b>  | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------|----------------|
| GenerateRule() | String         |

### **Variable Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Type            | String <sup>RO</sup> |

## **Analytic Grid Classes**

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the analytic grid classes.

---

**Important!** The analytic grid classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z.

---

### **AnalyticGrid Function**

| <b>Function</b>                                  | <b>Returns</b>      |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| GetAnalyticGrid( <b>PAGE</b> ,pagename,gridname) | AnalyticGrid object |

### **AnalyticGrid Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                                     | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| GetColumn( <i>ColumnName</i> )                                                    | GridColumn object     |
| GetCubeCollection()                                                               | CubeCollection object |
| LoadData()                                                                        | None                  |
| SetAnalyticInstance( <i>AIID</i> )                                                | None                  |
| SetLayout(& <i>SlicerArray</i> ,& <i>RowAxisArray</i> ,& <i>ColumnAxisArray</i> ) | None.                 |

### **AnalyticGrid Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| InActive        | Boolean        |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| Label           | String         |
| ShowGridLines   | Boolean        |
| SlicerVisible   | Boolean        |
| SummaryText     | String         |

## Analytic Type Classes

This section lists the methods and properties as well as returns for analytic type classes.

---

**Important!** The analytic type classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z.

---

### ***AnalyticTypeDefn Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                         | <b>Returns</b>                |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| AddModel( <i>ModelName</i> , <i>ModelType</i> )       | AnalyticTypeModelDefn object  |
| AddRecord( <i>RecordName</i> )                        | AnalyticTypeRecordDefn object |
| Create()                                              |                               |
| Copy( <i>NewAnalyticTypeName</i> , <i>ForceCopy</i> ) | AnalyticTypeDefn object       |
| Delete()                                              |                               |
| DeleteModel( <i>ModelName</i> )                       | None                          |
| DeleteRecord( <i>RecordName</i> )                     | None                          |
| Get()                                                 | None                          |
| GetModels()                                           | Array                         |
| GetRecordNames()                                      | Array of string               |
| Rename( <i>NewAnalyticTypeName</i> )                  | None                          |
| Save()                                                | None                          |

### ***AnalyticTypeDefn Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Comments        | String               |
| Description     | String               |
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| AppClassPath    | String               |
| OwnerID         | String <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***AnalyticTypeModelDefn Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Type            | String <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                   | <b>Returns</b>  |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| GetSelectedFields()                             | Array of string |
| SetSelectedFields( <i>SelectedFieldsArray</i> ) | None            |
| UnsetSelectedFields( <i>FieldName</i> )         | None            |

### ***AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Callback        | Boolean               |
| Description     | String                |
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| Readable        | Boolean               |
| ReadOnce        | Boolean               |
| ScenarioManaged | Boolean               |
| SyncOrder       | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |

| Property  | Returns |
|-----------|---------|
| Writeable | Boolean |

Application Classes

This section lists the functions, as well as returns (if applicable) for the application classes.

Functions

| Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Returns                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Class</b> <i>classname</i> [{ <b>Extends</b>   <b>Implements</b> } <i>Classname</i> ]<br>[Method_declarations]<br>[Property_declarations]<br><b>[Protected</b><br>[Method_declarations]<br>[Instance_declarations]<br>[Constant_declaration]]<br><b>[Private</b><br>[Method_declarations]<br>[Instance_declarations]<br>[Constant_declaration]]<br><b>End-Class</b> | None                                          |
| <b>Get</b> <i>PropertyName</i><br><i>StatementList</i><br><b>End-Get</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Depends on assignment of <i>StatementList</i> |
| <b>Import</b> <i>PackageName</i> : [ <i>PackageName. . .:</i> ] { <i>Classname</i>   * }                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | None                                          |

| <b>Function</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <b>Returns</b>    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Interface</b> <i>classname</i> [{ <b>Extends</b>   <b>Implements</b> } <i>Classname</i> ]<br>[Method_declarations]<br>[Property_declarations]<br><b>[Protected</b><br>[Method_declarations]<br>[Instance_declarations]<br>[Constant_declaration]]<br><b>End-Interface</b> | None.             |
| <b>Method</b> <i>MethodName</i><br><i>StatementList</i><br><b>End-Method</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Depends on method |
| <b>Set</b> <i>PropertyName</i><br><i>StatementList</i><br><b>End-Set</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                     | None              |

## Array

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the Array class.

### Functions

| <b>Function</b>                              | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------|
| CreateArray( <i>paramlist</i> )              | Array object   |
| CreateArrayAny([ <i>paramlist</i> ] )        | Array object   |
| CreateArrayRept( <i>val</i> , <i>count</i> ) | Array object   |
| Split( <i>string</i> , <i>separator</i> )    | Array object   |

### Methods

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                  | <b>Returns</b>               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Clone()                                                                                        | Array object                 |
| Find( <i>value</i> )                                                                           | Index of an element          |
| Get( <i>index</i> )                                                                            | Element of array             |
| Join([ <i>separator</i> [ , <i>arraystart</i> , <i>arrayend</i> [ , <i>stringsizehint</i> ]]]) | String                       |
| Next(& <i>index</i> )                                                                          | Boolean                      |
| Pop()                                                                                          | Value of last array element  |
| Push( <i>paramlist</i> )                                                                       | None                         |
| Replace( <i>start,length</i> , [ <i>paramlist</i> ])                                           | None                         |
| Reverse()                                                                                      | None                         |
| Set( <i>index</i> )                                                                            | None                         |
| Shift()                                                                                        | Value of first array element |
| Sort([ <i>order</i> ])                                                                         | None                         |
| Subarray( <i>start,length</i> )                                                                | Array object                 |
| Substitute( <i>old_val,new_val</i> )                                                           | None                         |
| Unshift( <i>paramlist</i> )                                                                    | None                         |

### **Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Dimension       | Number <sup>RO</sup> |



| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| Len             | Number         |

## BPEL

This section lists the constructors, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the BPEL classes AsyncFFSend, BPELUtil, and IBUtil.

### Constructors

| <b>Constructor</b> | <b>Returns</b>     |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| AsyncFFSend()      | AsyncFFSend object |
| BPELUtil()         | BPELUtil object    |
| IBUtil()           | IBUtil object      |

### AsyncFFSend Method

| <b>Method</b>       | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------|----------------|
| OnRequestSend(&Msg) | Message object |

### BPELUtil Methods

| <b>Method</b>                                                                              | <b>Returns</b> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| GetASyncBPELProcessInstanceURL( <i>TransactionID</i> )                                     | String         |
| GetBPELProcessBrowserURL( <i>NodeName</i> )                                                | String         |
| GetOperationType( <i>OperationName</i> )                                                   | String         |
| GetSyncBPELProcessURL( <i>NodeName</i> , <i>MessageID</i> )                                | String         |
| LaunchASyncBPELProcess( <i>OperationName</i> ,&Msg,<br><i>Username</i> , <i>Password</i> ) | String         |
| LaunchSyncBPELProcess( <i>OperationName</i> ,&Msg,<br><i>Username</i> , <i>Password</i> )  | Message object |
| UpdateConnectorResponseProperties(&Msg)                                                    | None           |

**IBUtil Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                      | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| GetBPELConsoleURL( <i>NodeName</i> )               | String         |
| GetBPELDomain( <i>NodeName</i> )                   | String         |
| GetMessageId( <i>TransactionID</i> )               | String         |
| GetNode( <i>MessageID</i> )                        | String         |
| GetNumberOfRoutings( <i>ServiceOperationName</i> ) | Number         |
| GetStatus( <i>TransactionID</i> )                  | String         |
| GetTransactionId( <i>MessageId</i> )               | String         |

**Charting Classes**

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the charting class.

**Charting Classes Functions**

| <b>Function</b>                                    | <b>Returns</b>              |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| CreateObject("Chart")                              | Chart object                |
| GetChart( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )            | Chart object                |
| GetChartURL(& <i>Chart</i> )                       | String                      |
| GetGanttChart([ <i>Recordname.FieldName</i> ])     | Gantt chart object          |
| GetOrgChart([ <i>Recordname.FieldName</i> ])       | OrgChart chart object       |
| GetRatingBoxChart([ <i>Recordname.FieldName</i> ]) | RatingBoxChart chart object |

**Chart Class Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                               | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Reset()                                     | None           |
| SetColorArray(&Array_of_Color)              | None           |
| SetData({Record_Name   &Rowset})            | None           |
| SetDataAnnotations(Recordname.FieldName)    | None           |
| SetDataColor(Record_Name.Field_Name)        | None           |
| SetDataGlyphScale(Recordname.FieldName)     | None           |
| SetDataHints(Record_Name.Field_Name)        | None           |
| SetDataSeries(Record_Name.Field_Name)       | None           |
| SetDataURLs(URLString)                      | None           |
| SetDataXAxis(Record_Name.Field_Name)        | None           |
| SetDataYAxis(Record_Name.Field_Name)        | None           |
| SetLegend(&Array_of_String)                 | None           |
| SetOldData({Record_Name   &Rowset})         | None           |
| SetOldDataAnnotations(Recordname.FieldName) | None           |
| SetOldDataGlyphScale                        | None           |
| SetOldDataSeries(Record_Name.Field_Name)    | None           |
| SetOldDataXAxis(Record_Name.Field_Name)     | None           |
| SetOldDataYAxis(Record_Name.Field_Name)     | None           |
| SetXAxisLabels(&Array_of_Any)               | None           |
| SetYAxisLabels(&Array_of_Any)               | None           |

### **Chart Class Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| DataStartRow    | Number         |
| DataWidth       | Number         |

| <b>Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b>          |
|------------------|-------------------------|
| GridLines        | String                  |
| GridLineType     | String                  |
| HasLegend        | Boolean                 |
| Height           | Number                  |
| ImageMap         | Image map <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsDrillable      | Boolean                 |
| IsPlainImage     | Boolean                 |
| IsTrueXY         | Boolean                 |
| IsYAxisInteger   | Boolean                 |
| LegendMaxEntries | Number                  |
| LegendPosition   | String                  |
| LegendStyle      | String                  |
| LineType         | String                  |
| MainTitle        | String                  |
| MainTitleOrient  | String                  |
| MainTitleStyle   | String                  |
| OLLineType       | None                    |
| OLType           | None                    |
| RevertToPre850   | Boolean                 |
| ShowCrossHair    | Boolean                 |
| Style            | String                  |
| StyleSheet       | String                  |
| Type             | String                  |
| Width            | Number                  |
| XAxisCross       | Number                  |

| <b>Property</b>      | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------|----------------|
| XAxisCrossPoint      | Number         |
| XAxisLabelOrient     | String         |
| XAxisMax             | Number         |
| XAxisMin             | Number         |
| XAxisPrecision       | Number         |
| XAxisScaleResolution | Number         |
| XAxisStyle           | String         |
| XAxisTicks           | Number         |
| XAxisTitle           | String         |
| XAxisTitleOrient     | String         |
| XAxisTitleStyle      | String         |
| XRotationAngle       | String         |
| YAxisCrossPoint      | Number         |
| YAxisLabelOrient     | String         |
| YAxisMax             | Number         |
| YAxisMin             | Number         |
| YAxisPrecision       | Number         |
| YAxisScaleResolution | Number         |
| YAxisStyle           | String         |
| YAxisTicks           | Number         |
| YAxisTitle           | String         |
| YAxisTitleOrient     | String         |
| YAxisTitleStyle      | String         |
| YRotationAngle       | String         |
| ZRotationAngle       | String         |

**Gantt Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                                         | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Reset()                                                                                                               | None           |
| SetActualEndDate( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )                                                                       | None           |
| SetActualStartDate( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )                                                                     | None           |
| SetActualTaskBarColor( <i>Recordname.FieldName</i> )                                                                  | None           |
| SetChartArea( <i>Percentage</i> )                                                                                     | None           |
| SetDayFormat( <i>Format</i> )                                                                                         | None           |
| SetHourFormat( <i>Format</i> )                                                                                        | None           |
| SetLegend(&Array_of_String)                                                                                           | None           |
| SetMinuteFormat( <i>Format</i> )                                                                                      | None           |
| SetMonthFormat( <i>Format</i> )                                                                                       | None           |
| SetPlannedEndDate( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )                                                                      | None           |
| SetPlannedStartDate( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )                                                                    | None           |
| SetPlannedTaskBarColor( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )                                                                 | None           |
| SetSecondFormat( <i>Format</i> )                                                                                      | None           |
| SetTableXScrollbar( <i>Scroll_ArrowAmount</i> )                                                                       | None           |
| SetTaskAppData( <i>RecordName.FieldName1</i> [, <i>RecordName.FieldName2</i> [, <i>RecordName.FieldName3</i> . . .]]) | None           |
| SetTaskAppDataTitles(&TitleArray)                                                                                     | None           |
| SetTaskBarURL( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )                                                                          | None           |
| SetTaskData({ <b>Record</b> . <i>RecordName</i>   &Rowset})                                                           | None           |
| SetTaskDependencyChildID( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )                                                               | None           |
| SetTaskDependencyData({ <i>RecordName</i>   &Rowset})                                                                 | None           |
| SetTaskDependencyParentID( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )                                                              | None           |

| <b>Method</b>                                          | <b>Returns</b> |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| SetTaskDependencyType( <i>RecordName,FieldName</i> )   | None           |
| SetTaskDependencyURL( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )    | None           |
| SetTaskDrill( <i>Recordname.FieldName</i> )            | None           |
| SetTaskExpanded( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )         | None           |
| SetTaskHints( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )            | None           |
| SetTaskID( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )               | None           |
| SetTaskLabel( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )            | None           |
| SetTaskLevel( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )            | None           |
| SetTaskMilestone( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )        | None           |
| SetTaskName( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )             | None           |
| SetTaskProgress( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )         | None           |
| SetTaskProgressBarColor( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> ) | None           |
| SetWBSNumbering( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )         | None           |
| SetYearFormat( <i>Format</i> )                         | None           |

### **Gantt Properties**

| <b>Property</b>   | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------|----------------|
| AxisEndDateTime   | Datetime       |
| AxisStartDateTime | Datetime       |
| DataEndDateTime   | Datetime       |
| DataStartDateTime | Datetime       |
| DataStartRow      | Number         |
| DataWidth         | Number         |
| GridLines         | String         |
| GridLineType      | String         |

| <b>Property</b>        | <b>Returns</b>          |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| HasLegend              | Boolean                 |
| Height                 | Number                  |
| ImageMap               | Image map <sup>RO</sup> |
| InteractiveEnd         | Boolean                 |
| InteractiveMove        | Boolean                 |
| InteractiveProgress    | Boolean                 |
| InteractiveStart       | Boolean                 |
| IsDrillable            | Boolean                 |
| IsPlainImage           | Boolean                 |
| LegendPosition         | String                  |
| LegendStyle            | String                  |
| MainTitle              | String                  |
| MainTitleStyle         | String                  |
| PixelsPerRow           | Number <sup>RO</sup>    |
| RevertToPre850         | Boolean                 |
| ShowTaskLabels         | Boolean                 |
| Style                  | String                  |
| StyleSheet             | String                  |
| TaskDependencyLineType | Number                  |
| TaskMilestoneGlyph     | Number                  |
| TaskTitle              | String                  |
| Width                  | Number                  |
| XAxisPosition          | Constant                |
| YAxisPosition          | Constant                |



**OrgChart Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                   | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| SetCrumbData(&Rowset)                           | None           |
| SetCrumbRecord( <b>Record</b> .Record_Name)     | None           |
| SetDropDownData(&Rowset)                        | None           |
| SetDropDwnRecord( <b>Record</b> .RecordName)    | None           |
| SetLegend(&Array_of_String)                     | None           |
| SetLegendImg(&Array_of_String)                  | None           |
| SetNodeData(&Rowset)                            | None           |
| SetNodeRecord( <b>Record</b> .Record_Name)      | None           |
| SetPopUpNodeData(&Rowset)                       | None           |
| SetPopUpNodeRecord( <b>Record</b> .Record_Name) | None           |

**OrgChart Properties**

| <b>Property</b>       | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| CenterFocusNode       | Number         |
| ChartScrollType       | Number         |
| Collapsed_Msg         | String         |
| CollapsedImage        | String         |
| CollapseMainIconSpace | Number         |
| CrumbDescrStyle       | String         |
| CrumbMaxDisplayLength | Number         |
| CrumbSeparatorImage   | String         |
| DefaultImage          | String         |
| Direction             | Number         |
| DropDownBoxStyle      | String         |

| <b>Property</b>                   | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| Expanded_Msg                      | String         |
| ExpandedImage                     | String         |
| HasLegend                         | Boolean        |
| Height                            | Number         |
| ImageHeight                       | Number         |
| ImageLocation                     | Number         |
| ImageMouseoverMagnificationFactor | Number         |
| LegendPosition                    | Number         |
| LegendStyle                       | String         |
| LegendTopSpace                    | Number         |
| MainTitle                         | String         |
| MainTitleStyle                    | String         |
| MaxDropdownDisplayItem            | Number         |
| MaxPopupDisplayNode               | Number         |
| NodeDescr1Style                   | String         |
| NodeDescr2Style                   | String         |
| NodeDescr3Style                   | String         |
| NodeDescr4Style                   | String         |
| NodeDescr5Style                   | String         |
| NodeDescr6Style                   | String         |
| NodeDescr7Style                   | String         |
| NodeMaxDisplayDescLength          | Number         |
| OptimizeHorizontalSpace           | Number         |
| OptimizeVerticalSpace             | Number         |
| PopupHeaderStyle                  | String         |

| <b>Property</b>           | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| PopupNodeDescr1Style      | String         |
| PopupNodeDescr2Style      | String         |
| PopupNodeDescr3Style      | String         |
| PopupNodeDescr4Style      | String         |
| PopupNodeDescr5Style      | String         |
| PopupNodeDescr6Style      | String         |
| PopupNodeDescr7Style      | String         |
| PopupNodeDescr8Style      | String         |
| Style                     | String         |
| SuppressPeopleCodeOnNode  | Boolean        |
| SuppressPeopleCodeOnImage | Boolean        |
| UnlinkCrumbDescrStyle     | String         |
| VerticalSpace             | Number         |
| Width                     | Number         |

### ***RatingBoxChart Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                               | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------|
| SetLegend(&Array_of_String)                 | None           |
| SetLegendImg(&Array_of_String)              | None           |
| SetRBNodeData(&Array_of_String)             | None           |
| SetRBNodeRecord( <b>Record</b> .RecordName) | None           |
| SetXAxisLabels(&Array_of_Any)               | None           |
| SetYAxisLabels(&Array_of_Any)               | None           |

### ***RatingBoxChart Properties***

| <b>Property</b>               | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------|----------------|
| BoxMaxDisplayItems            | Number         |
| DraggedNodeStyle              | String         |
| GridLineType                  | Number         |
| HasLegend                     | Boolean        |
| Height                        | Number         |
| IconOnlySelectedQuadrantStyle | String         |
| IsDragable                    | Boolean        |
| LegendPosition                | Number         |
| MainTitle                     | String         |
| MainTitleStyle                | String         |
| NDMaxDisplayDescLength        | Number         |
| PopUpHeaderStyle              | String         |
| PopUpHeight                   | Number         |
| PopUpStyle                    | String         |
| PopUpWidth                    | Number         |
| SelectedQuadrantStyle         | String         |
| ShowNodeDescription           | Boolean        |
| Style                         | String         |
| ViewAllStyle                  | String         |
| Width                         | Number         |
| XAxisBoxNum                   | Number         |
| XAxisLabelStyle               | String         |
| XAxisTitle                    | String         |
| XAxisTitleStyle               | String         |
| YAxisBoxNum                   | Number         |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| YAxisLabelStyle | String         |
| YAxisTitle      | String         |
| YAxisTitleStyle | String         |

## Component Interface

See [Appendix A, "Quick Reference for PeopleCode Classes," Component Interface Class Methods and Properties, page 2782.](#)

## Connected Query Classes

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the connected query classes.

### **Connected Query Classes Constructors**

| <b>Constructor</b>                                | <b>Returns</b>     |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| CONQRSMGR([ <i>userID</i> ], <i>CONQRSNAME</i> ); | CONQRSMGR object   |
| SEC_PROFILE()                                     | SEC_PROFILE object |
| UTILITY()                                         | UTILITY object     |

### **CONQRSMGR Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                       | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| CleanOutputFile()                                   | None           |
| Close()                                             | None           |
| CopyDefn( <i>target_UserID</i> , <i>target_ID</i> ) | Boolean        |
| DeleteDefn()                                        | Boolean        |
| ExistsByName ( <i>ObjName</i> )                     | Boolean        |
| Open( <i>IsNew</i> )                                | Boolean        |
| ResetQueriesPrompt()                                | None           |

| <b>Method</b>                                                                | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Run( <i>Prompts</i> , <i>runProcessInfo</i> )                                | Boolean        |
| RunToWindow()                                                                | Number         |
| RunToXMLFormattedString( <i>Prompts</i> )                                    | String         |
| Save()                                                                       | Boolean        |
| SaveRunControlParms( <i>runCntlID</i> )                                      | Boolean        |
| SetRunControlData( <i>runCntlID</i> , <i>IsNewCtrl</i> , <i>IsChangeDB</i> ) | Boolean        |
| Validate()                                                                   | Boolean        |
| ValidateIfFieldsMapped()                                                     | Boolean        |
| ValidateRunControlParms( <i>runCntlID</i> )                                  | Boolean        |

### **CONQRSMGR Properties**

| <b>Property</b>    | <b>Returns</b>                    |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Const              | CONQRS_CONST object <sup>RO</sup> |
| Description        | String                            |
| Details            | String                            |
| ErrString          | String <sup>RO</sup>              |
| ExecutionLog       | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>             |
| IgnoreRelFldOutput | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>             |
| IsChanged          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>             |
| IsDebugMode        | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>             |
| IsInit             | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>             |
| IsPublic           | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>             |

| <b>Property</b>     | <b>Returns</b>                                 |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| LastUpdatedBy       | String <sup>RO</sup>                           |
| LastUpdateDTTM      | Datetime <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| MaxRowsPerQuery     | Number                                         |
| Name                | String <sup>RO</sup>                           |
| ObjectRowset        | Rowset object                                  |
| OprID               | String <sup>RO</sup>                           |
| OutProcessFileName  | String <sup>RO</sup>                           |
| PropertyArray       | Array of CONQRSPROPERTY objects                |
| QueriesPromptsArray | Array of QUERYITEMPROMPT objects <sup>RO</sup> |
| QueryArray          | Array of string <sup>RO</sup>                  |
| RegisteredBy        | String <sup>RO</sup>                           |
| RegisteredDTTM      | Datetime <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| RunCntlId           | String <sup>RO</sup>                           |
| RunControlParArray  | Array of PSCONQRSRUNPRM records <sup>RO</sup>  |
| RunMode             | Number <sup>RO</sup>                           |
| SchedInfo           | SCED_INFO object                               |
| SchedRequestType    | String                                         |
| SecProfile          | SEC_PROFILE object <sup>RO</sup>               |

| <b>Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b>        |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| ShowFormattedXML | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| Status           | String                |
| XMLDataFileName  | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| XMLDataFullName  | String <sup>RO</sup>  |

**CONQRSPROPERTY Properties**

| <b>Property</b>    | <b>Returns</b> |
|--------------------|----------------|
| PROPDEFAULT        | String         |
| PROPNAME           | String         |
| PROPVALUE          | String         |
| PROPVALUEARRAY     | String         |
| PROPVALUEARRAYDESC | String         |

**CONQRS\_CONST Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| InitExisting    | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| InitNew         | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| MsgSet          | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |
| RunCntlId_Auto  | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| RunMode_Prev    | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |



| <b>Property</b>            | <b>Returns</b>       |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| RunMode_Prev_DefRowNumber  | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| RunMode_Sample             | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| RunMode_Sched_File         | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| RunMode_Sched_Web          | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| RunMode_Window             | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| RunMode_XMLFormattedString | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| SchedRequest_CQR           | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| SchedRequest_XMLP          | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Stat_Active                | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Stat_InActive              | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Stat_InProgress            | String <sup>RO</sup> |

### **QUERYITEMPROMPT Properties**

| <b>Property</b>   | <b>Returns</b>              |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| QueryName         | String <sup>RO</sup>        |
| QueryPromptRecord | Record object <sup>RO</sup> |

### **SCHED\_INFO Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| AE_ID           | String         |

| <b>Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------|----------------|
| DIRLOCATION      | String         |
| OPRID            | String         |
| OUTDESTTYPE      | Number         |
| PRCSFILENAME     | String         |
| PROCESS_INSTANCE | String         |
| RUN_CNTL_ID      | String         |

### ***SEC\_PROFILE Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| CanCreatePublic | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| CanModify       | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| CanRunQuery     | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***UTILITY Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                     | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| CheckQryForTreePrompt( <i>QryName,scope</i> )     | String         |
| CheckQrySecurity( <i>QryName,IsPublicObject</i> ) | Boolean        |
| GetQueryScopeByName( <i>QryName</i> )             | Number         |
| ValidateObjectID( <i>ID</i> )                     | String         |

## **Crypt Class**

This section lists the methods and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the Crypt class.

**Function**

| <b>Function</b>       | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| CreateObject("Crypt") | Crypt object   |

**Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                      | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------------|----------------|
| FirstStep()                        | None           |
| GoToStep(StepNumber)               | None           |
| LoadLibrary(LibraryFile,LibraryID) | None           |
| NextStep()                         | None           |
| Open(ProfileName)                  | None           |
| SetParameter(Name,Value)           | None           |
| UpdateData(Data)                   | None           |

**Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Result          | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| Verified        | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |

**Document Classes**

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the connected query classes.

**Document Classes Functions**

| <b>Function</b>                                             | <b>Returns</b>     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| CreateDocument(DocumentKey   Package, DocumentName,Version) | Document object    |
| CreateDocumentKey(Package,DocumentName,Version)             | DocumentKey object |

**Document Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                            | <b>Returns</b>                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| GenXmlString([ <i>validate</i> ])                        | String                                                  |
| GetDocumentKey()                                         | DocumentKey object                                      |
| GetElement( <i>ElementName</i> )                         | Collection object, Compound object, or Primitive object |
| GetRowset()                                              | Rowset object                                           |
| GetSchema()                                              | String                                                  |
| ParseXmlFromFile( <i>file_name</i> [, <i>validate</i> ]) | Boolean                                                 |
| ParseXmlFromURL( <i>URL</i> [, <i>validate</i> ])        | Boolean                                                 |
| ParseXmlString( <i>XML_string</i> [, <i>validate</i> ])  | Boolean                                                 |
| UpdateFromRowset(& <i>Doc_RS</i> )                       | Boolean                                                 |
| ValidateData()                                           | Boolean                                                 |

**Document Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| DocumentElement | Compound object <sup>RO</sup> |

**DocumentKey Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                           | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| SetDocumentKey( <i>Package</i> , <i>DocumentName</i> , <i>Version</i> ) | Boolean        |

**DocumentKey Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| DocumentName    | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| PackageName     | String <sup>RO</sup> |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Version         | String <sup>RO</sup> |

### **Primitive Methods**

| <b>Method</b>               | <b>Returns</b>                       |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| GetEnumName( <i>index</i> ) | String                               |
| GetParent()                 | Collection object or Compound object |
| GetPath()                   | String                               |

### **Primitive Properties**

| <b>Property</b>         | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| ElementType             | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| EnumCount               | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsChanged               | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsInitialized           | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsRequired              | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| MaxDefinedDecimalLength | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| MaxDefinedLength        | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| Name                    | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| OrigValue               | String                |
| PrimitiveSubType        | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| PrimitiveType           | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| SequenceNumber  | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| Value           | String                |

### **Compound Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                         | <b>Returns</b>                                          |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| GetParent()                           | Collection object or Compound object                    |
| GetPath()                             | String                                                  |
| GetPropertyByIndex( <i>index</i> )    | Collection object, Compound object, or Primitive object |
| GetPropertyByName( <i>prop_name</i> ) | Collection object, Compound object, or Primitive object |
| GetUniqueKey()                        | Array of string                                         |

### **Compound Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| ElementType     | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsChanged       | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsInitialized   | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsRequired      | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| PropertyCount   | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| SequenceNumber  | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |

### **Collection Methods**

| <b>Method</b>           | <b>Returns</b>                                          |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| AppendItem(&Elem)       | Boolean                                                 |
| CreateItem()            | Collection object, Compound object, or Primitive object |
| DeleteItem(index)       | Boolean                                                 |
| GetItem(index)          | Collection object, Compound object, or Primitive object |
| GetParent()             | Collection object or Compound object                    |
| GetPath()               | String                                                  |
| InsertItem(&Elem,index) | Boolean                                                 |

### **Collection Properties**

| <b>Property</b>       | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| CollectionElementType | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| Count                 | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| DefinedMaxOccurs      | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| DefinedMinOccurs      | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| ElementType           | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsChanged             | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsInitialized         | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsRequired            | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| Name                  | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| SequenceNumber        | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |

## Exception Class

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the exception class.

### Functions

| <b>Function</b>                                                                                              | <b>Returns</b>   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| CreateException( <i>message_set</i> , <i>message_num</i> , <i>default_txt</i> [, <i>sublist</i> ])           | Exception object |
| Throw <i>Expression</i>                                                                                      | None             |
| try<br><i>Protected StatementList</i><br>catch <i>QualifiedID &amp;Id</i><br><i>StatementList</i><br>end-try | None             |

### Methods

| <b>Method</b>                                   | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| GetSubstitution( <i>Index</i> )                 | String         |
| Output()                                        | String         |
| SetSubstitution( <i>Index</i> , <i>String</i> ) | None           |
| ToString()                                      | String         |

### Properties

| <b>Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b>       |
|------------------|----------------------|
| Context          | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| DefaultText      | String               |
| MessageNumber    | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| MessageSetNumber | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| MessageSeverity  | String <sup>RO</sup> |



| <b>Property</b>   | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| StackTrace        | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| SubstitutionCount | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

## Feed Classes

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the feed classes.

### Feed Classes Constructors

| <b>Constructor</b>                                              | <b>Returns</b>                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| FeedFactory.createFeed("feed_ID")                               | Feed object                     |
| FeedFactory()                                                   | FeedFactory object              |
| FeedFactory.getDataSource("DS_ID")                              | DataSource object               |
| DataSourceParameter("DSP_ID", &Parent_DS)                       | DataSourceParameter object      |
| DataSourceParameterValue("ID", &Parent_DSP)                     | DataSourceParameterValue object |
| DataSourceSetting("DSS_ID", &Parent_DS)                         | DataSourceSetting object        |
| Utility()                                                       | Utility object                  |
| FeedFactory.Utility.getFeedDoc ("feed_ID", Format, &Attributes) | FeedDoc object                  |
| FeedDoc.addEntry("entry_ID")                                    | FeedEntry object                |

### Feed Methods

| <b>Method</b>                  | <b>Returns</b>   |
|--------------------------------|------------------|
| delete()                       | Boolean          |
| equals(&Object)                | Boolean          |
| execute()                      | FeedDoc object   |
| getAttribute(attribute_ID)     | Attribute object |
| load()                         | Boolean          |
| populatePrefData(&FeedRequest) | None             |

| <b>Method</b>                                                   | <b>Returns</b>            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| publishToSites( <i>Sites</i> )                                  | None                      |
| resetFeedAttributes()                                           | FeedAttributes collection |
| resetFeedSecurities()                                           | FeedSecurities collection |
| save()                                                          | Boolean                   |
| saveAs( <i>new_ID</i> , <i>CopyPrefData</i> )                   | Feed object               |
| setAttribute( <i>attribute_ID</i> , <i>Value</i> , <i>XML</i> ) | Attribute object          |
| setDataSourceById( <i>DataType_ID</i> )                         | DataSource object         |
| unpublishFromSites( <i>Sites</i> )                              | None                      |

### **Feed Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>            |
|-----------------|---------------------------|
| Authorized      | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>     |
| CategoryID      | String                    |
| CreateDTTM      | Datetime <sup>RO</sup>    |
| CreateNode      | String                    |
| CreateOprID     | String <sup>RO</sup>      |
| CreatePortal    | String                    |
| DataSource      | DataSource object         |
| DataTypeID      | String <sup>RO</sup>      |
| Description     | String                    |
| FeedAttributes  | FeedAttributes collection |

| <b>Property</b>         | <b>Returns</b>          |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| FeedAuthorizationOprID  | String                  |
| FeedAuthorizationOprPWD | String                  |
| FeedAuthorizationType   | String                  |
| FeedCacheTime           | <i>not current used</i> |
| FeedCacheType           | <i>not current used</i> |
| FeedContentUrl          | String <sup>RO</sup>    |
| FeedFactory             | FeedFactory object      |
| FeedFormat              | String                  |
| FeedSecurityType        | String                  |
| FeedUrl                 | String <sup>RO</sup>    |
| HasAdminParams          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>   |
| HasUserParams           | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>   |
| IBOperationName         | String                  |
| ID                      | String <sup>RO</sup>    |
| LastPubDTTM             | Datetime <sup>RO</sup>  |
| LastUpdDTTM             | Datetime <sup>RO</sup>  |
| LastUpdOprID            | String <sup>RO</sup>    |
| NamespaceID             | String                  |

| <b>Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b>                |
|------------------|-------------------------------|
| ObjectType       | String <sup>RO</sup>          |
| OperatingMode    | Number <sup>RO</sup>          |
| OwnerID          | String                        |
| PublishedInSites | Array of string <sup>RO</sup> |
| Title            | String                        |
| Utility          | Utility object                |

### **FeedFactory Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                           | <b>Returns</b>    |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| convertFeedLinksToHoverMenu(&Links,Flat)                | HoverMenu object  |
| convertFeedLinksToOPML(&Links,Flat)                     | OPMLDoc object    |
| createFeed(feed_ID)                                     | Feed object       |
| deleteFeed(feed_ID)                                     | Boolean           |
| genFeedUrl(feed_ID,OperationName,SecurityType)          | String            |
| genUniqueFeedId(seed)                                   | String            |
| getAllPagedFeedLinks(feed_ID,fromDTTM,<br>allLanguages) | Array of string   |
| getCategory(category_ID,ActiveOnly)                     | Array of string   |
| getDataSource(DataType_ID)                              | DataSource object |
| getFeed(feed_ID,mode)                                   | Feed object       |
| getFeedDoc(&feedRequest)                                | FeedDoc object    |
| getFeedLink(feed_ID)                                    | Link object       |
| getFeedLinks(&searchRequest)                            | Link collection   |

| <b>Method</b>                                                          | <b>Returns</b>   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| getRelatedFeedsHoverMenu(&Requests)                                    | HoverMenu object |
| getRelativePageLinkForFeed(feed_ID,currentFeedURL,linkOption,fromDTTM) | String           |

### **FeedFactory Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                      |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| DataSources     | DataSource collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| Feeds           | Feed collection <sup>RO</sup>       |
| Utility         | Utility object                      |

### **DataSource Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                  | <b>Returns</b>                 |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| addParameter(DSparam_ID,Value) | DataSourceParameter object     |
| equals(&Object)                | Boolean                        |
| getAttributeById(attribute_ID) | Attribute object               |
| getContentUrl()                | String                         |
| getDataSecurity()              | Authorization objects          |
| getParameterById(DSP_ID)       | DataSourceParameter object     |
| getParameterDetail()           | String                         |
| getSettingDetail()             | String                         |
| isCurrentUserAdmin()           | Boolean                        |
| isCurrentUserAuthorized()      | Boolean                        |
| onDelete()                     | None                           |
| resetParameters()              | DataSourceParameter collection |

### **DataSource Properties**

| <b>Property</b>               | <b>Returns</b>                               |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| AdminPersonalizationPage      | PSComponent object                           |
| AllowCustomParameters         | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                        |
| AllowRealTimeFeedSecurity     | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                        |
| DataSourceType                | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| DefaultFeedAttributes         | Attribute collection                         |
| DefaultIBOperationName        | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| Description                   | String                                       |
| HasParameters                 | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                        |
| HasSettings                   | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                        |
| IBOperations                  | IBOperation collection                       |
| ID                            | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| LongDescription               | String                                       |
| ObjectType                    | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| Parameters                    | DataSourceParameter collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| ParametersCompleted           | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                        |
| Parent                        | Feed object                                  |
| PortalSpecificPersonalization | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                        |
| Settings                      | DataSourceSetting collection <sup>RO</sup>   |

| <b>Property</b>         | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| SettingsCompleted       | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| UserPersonalizationPage | PSComponent object    |
| Utility                 | Utility object        |

### ***DataSourceParameter Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                      | <b>Returns</b>                  |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| addUserValue( <i>DSPValue_ID</i> , <i>Value</i> )  | DataSourceParameterValue object |
| clone()                                            | DataSourceParameter object      |
| equals(& <i>Object</i> )                           | Boolean                         |
| resetUserValues()                                  | UserValues collection           |
| setRangeFromFieldTranslates( <i>FieldName</i> )    | None                            |
| validateValue( <i>Value</i> , <i>CheckPrompt</i> ) | String                          |

### ***DataSourceParameter Properties***

| <b>Property</b>        | <b>Returns</b>       |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| AllowChangesToRequired | Boolean              |
| DefaultValue           | String               |
| DefaultValueForDisplay | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Description            | String               |
| EditType               | Number               |
| EvaluatedValue         | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| FieldType              | Number               |

| <b>Property</b>    | <b>Returns</b>                      |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| ID                 | String                              |
| Name               | String                              |
| ObjectType         | String <sup>RO</sup>                |
| Parent             | DataSource object                   |
| PromptTable        | String                              |
| Range              | Array of string                     |
| Required           | Boolean                             |
| SkipValidityChecks | Boolean                             |
| UsageType          | String                              |
| UserValues         | UserValues collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| Utility            | Utility object                      |
| Value              | String                              |
| ValueForDisplay    | String <sup>RO</sup>                |

### ***DataSourceParameterValue Methods***

| <b>Method</b>   | <b>Returns</b>                  |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| clone()         | DataSourceParameterValue object |
| equals(&Object) | Boolean                         |

### ***DataSourceParameterValue Properties***



| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>             |
|-----------------|----------------------------|
| Description     | String                     |
| ID              | String <sup>RO</sup>       |
| Name            | String                     |
| ObjectType      | String <sup>RO</sup>       |
| OrderNumber     | Number                     |
| Parent          | DataSourceParameter object |
| Value           | String                     |

### ***DataSourceSetting Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                          | <b>Returns</b>           |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| clone()                                | DataSourceSetting object |
| equals(&Object)                        | Boolean                  |
| setRangeFromFieldTranslates(FieldName) | None                     |

### ***DataSourceSetting Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| DefaultValue    | String                |
| DisplayOnly     | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| EditType        | Number                |
| Enabled         | Boolean               |
| FieldType       | Number                |

| <b>Property</b>   | <b>Returns</b>                |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| ID                | String <sup>RO</sup>          |
| LongName          | String                        |
| Name              | String                        |
| ObjectType        | String <sup>RO</sup>          |
| Parent            | DataSource object             |
| PromptTable       | String                        |
| Range             | Array of string <sup>RO</sup> |
| RefreshOnChange   | Boolean                       |
| RelatedFieldValue | String                        |
| Required          | Boolean                       |
| ShowRelatedField  | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>         |
| Utility           | Utility object                |
| Value             | String                        |
| Visible           | Boolean                       |

### **Utility Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                             | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------|
| dateStringToUserPref( <i>DateString</i> ) | String         |
| datetimeToString( <i>Datetime</i> )       | String         |
| decodeXML( <i>String</i> )                | String         |

| <b>Method</b>                                                                         | <b>Returns</b>           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <code>encodeXML(String)</code>                                                        | String                   |
| <code>evaluateSysVar(SysVar)</code>                                                   | String                   |
| <code>genNameSpaceID(NameSpace_ID)</code>                                             | String                   |
| <code>getExceptionText(&amp;Exception)</code>                                         | String                   |
| <code>getFeedDoc(feed_ID,Format,&amp;Attributes)</code>                               | FeedDoc object           |
| <code>getFeedMimeType(Format)</code>                                                  | String                   |
| <code>getFieldTranslates(FieldName)</code>                                            | Array of array of string |
| <code>getNodeValue(String,Tag)</code>                                                 | String                   |
| <code>getUserDateFormat()</code>                                                      | String                   |
| <code>getUserInfo(user_ID)</code>                                                     | Array of string          |
| <code>httpStringToDatetime(string)</code>                                             | Datetime                 |
| <code>join(&amp;Array,Tag)</code>                                                     | String                   |
| <code>join2D(&amp;Array,Tag,ChildTags)</code>                                         | String                   |
| <code>setMessageHeadersAndMimeType(&amp;Message,&amp;feeddoc,&amp;FeedRequest)</code> | Message object           |
| <code>setNodeValue(Value,Tag)</code>                                                  | String                   |
| <code>showException(Exception)</code>                                                 | None                     |
| <code>showInvalidValueException(Name,Value)</code>                                    | None                     |
| <code>split()</code>                                                                  | Array of string          |
| <code>split2D()</code>                                                                | Array of array of string |
| <code>stringToDate(DateString)</code>                                                 | Date                     |
| <code>stringToDatetime(DatetimeString)</code>                                         | Datetime                 |
| <code>validateSysVar(SysVar)</code>                                                   | String                   |
| <code>viewStringAsAttachment(String,FileName,ViewAttachment)</code>                   | None                     |

**Utility Properties**

| <b>Property</b>           | <b>Returns</b>        |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| ATTACHMENT_URL            | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| AUTHTYPE_PERM             | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| AUTHTYPE_ROLE             | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| DSPARAMETER_INCREMENTAL   | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| DSPARAMETER_MAXROW        | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| DSPARAMETER_SF_MAXMINUTES | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| DSPARAMETER_SF_PAGING     | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| EDITTYPE_NOTABLEEDIT      | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| EDITTYPE_PROMPTTABLE      | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| EDITTYPE_TRANSLATETABLE   | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| EDITTYPE_YESNO            | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| FEEDATTRIBUTE_AUTHOR      | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| FEEDATTRIBUTE_CLOUD       | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| FEEDATTRIBUTE_COMPLETE    | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| FEEDATTRIBUTE_CONTRIBUTOR | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| FEEDATTRIBUTE_COPYRIGHT   | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| FEEDATTRIBUTE_EXPIRES     | String <sup>RO</sup>  |

| <i>Property</i>               | <i>Returns</i>       |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| FEEDATTRIBUTE_ICONURL         | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| FEEDATTRIBUTE_LOGOURL         | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| FEEDATTRIBUTE_MANAGINGEDITOR  | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| FEEDATTRIBUTE_MAXAGE          | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| FEEDATTRIBUTE_PERSINSTRUCTION | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| FEEDATTRIBUTE_RATING          | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| FEEDATTRIBUTE_SKIPDAYS        | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| FEEDATTRIBUTE_SKIPHOURS       | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| FEEDATTRIBUTE_TEXTINPUT       | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| FEEDATTRIBUTE_TTL             | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| FEEDATTRIBUTE_WEBMASTER       | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| FEEDATTRIBUTE_XSL             | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| FEEDAUTHTYPE_ALL              | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| FEEDAUTHTYPE_ANONYMOUS        | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| FEEDAUTHTYPE_DEFAULT          | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| FEEDCACHETYPE_NONE            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| FEEDCACHETYPE_PRIVATE         | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| FEEDCACHETYPE_PUBLIC          | String <sup>RO</sup> |

| <i>Property</i>         | <i>Returns</i>        |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| FEEDCACHETYPE_ROLE      | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10       | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| FEEDSECUTYPE_PUBLIC     | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| FEEDSECUTYPE_REALTIME   | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| FEEDSECUTYPE_SELECTED   | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| FEEDTYPE_DYNAMIC        | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| FEEDTYPE_PREPUBLISHED   | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| FIELDTYPE_CHARACTER     | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| FIELDTYPE_DATE          | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| FIELDTYPE_DATETIME      | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| FIELDTYPE_LONGCHARACTER | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| FIELDTYPE_NUMBER        | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| FIELDTYPE_SIGNEDNUMBER  | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| FIELDTYPE_TIME          | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| IBSOTYPE_ASYNC          | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| IBSOTYPE_SYNC           | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| IBSOTYPE_UNKNOWN        | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| ICONURL_FEED_A          | String <sup>RO</sup>  |

| <b>Property</b>                 | <b>Returns</b>        |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| ICONURL_FEED_IA                 | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| INCREMENTALOPTION_NO            | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| INCREMENTALOPTION_YES           | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| LINKTYPE_FIRST                  | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| LINKTYPE_LAST                   | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| LINKTYPE_NEXT                   | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| LINKTYPE_PREVIOUS               | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| MIMETYPE_ATOM                   | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| MIMETYPE_OPML                   | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| MIMETYPE_XML                    | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| OPERATINGMODE_AUTHORIZATION     | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT           | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| OPERATINGMODE_DELETION          | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION         | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION_NOENTRY | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| QUERYPARAMETER_CHILDFEEDID      | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| QUERYPARAMETER_DATATYPEID       | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| QUERYPARAMETER_DEFLOCALNODE     | String <sup>RO</sup>  |

| <b>Property</b>                  | <b>Returns</b>       |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| QUERYPARAMETER_DSSCOUNT          | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| QUERYPARAMETER_DSSNAME           | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| QUERYPARAMETER_DSSVALUE          | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDFORMAT        | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDID            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDLIST          | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDTYPE          | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| QUERYPARAMETER_IBTRANSID         | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| QUERYPARAMETER_IFMODIFIEDSINCE   | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| QUERYPARAMETER_IFNONEMATCH       | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| QUERYPARAMETER_KEYWORD           | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| QUERYPARAMETER_LANGUAGE          | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| QUERYPARAMETER_NODENAME          | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| QUERYPARAMETER_PAGENUM           | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| QUERYPARAMETER_PORTALNAME        | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| QUERYPARAMETER_PTPPB_SEARCH_MODE | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| QUERYPARAMETER_PTPPB_SEARCH_TEXT | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| RequestInfo                      | FeedRequest object   |



| <b>Property</b>            | <b>Returns</b>                |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| SF_MAXMINUTES_ALLMSGs      | Integer <sup>RO</sup>         |
| SF_MAXROWOPTION_ALLMSGs    | Integer <sup>RO</sup>         |
| SF_MAXROWOPTION_LATESTMSG  | Integer <sup>RO</sup>         |
| SF_PAGINGOPTION_NOPAGING   | Integer <sup>RO</sup>         |
| SF_PAGINGOPTION_SEGMENTED  | Integer <sup>RO</sup>         |
| SYSVAR_INVALID             | String <sup>RO</sup>          |
| USAGETYPE_ADMINSPECIFIED   | String <sup>RO</sup>          |
| USAGETYPE_FIXED            | String <sup>RO</sup>          |
| USAGETYPE_INTERNAL         | String <sup>RO</sup>          |
| USAGETYPE_NOTUSED          | String <sup>RO</sup>          |
| USAGETYPE_SYSVAR           | String <sup>RO</sup>          |
| USAGETYPE_USERSPECIFIED    | String <sup>RO</sup>          |
| XMLCHILDELEMENTS_CLOUD     | Array of string <sup>RO</sup> |
| XMLCHILDELEMENTS_PERSON    | Array of string <sup>RO</sup> |
| XMLCHILDELEMENTS_TEXTINPUT | Array of string <sup>RO</sup> |
| XMLELEMENT_DAY             | String <sup>RO</sup>          |
| XMLELEMENT_DESCRIPTION     | String <sup>RO</sup>          |
| XMLELEMENT_DOMAIN          | String <sup>RO</sup>          |

| <b>Property</b>            | <b>Returns</b>       |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| XMLEMENT_EMAIL             | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| XMLEMENT_HOUR              | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| XMLEMENT_LINK              | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| XMLEMENT_NAME              | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| XMLEMENT_PATH              | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| XMLEMENT_PORT              | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| XMLEMENT_PROTOCOL          | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| XMLEMENT_REGISTERPROCEDURE | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| XMLEMENT_TITLE             | String <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***FeedDoc Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                             | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| addCategory( <i>category</i> )            | Boolean              |
| addEntry( <i>entry_ID</i> )               | FeedEntry object     |
| datetimeToString( <i>Datetime</i> )       | String               |
| deleteCategory( <i>category</i> )         | Boolean              |
| equals(& <i>Object</i> )                  | Boolean              |
| getEntry( <i>entry_ID</i> )               | FeedEntry object     |
| resetEntries()                            | FeedEntry collection |
| stringToDatetime( <i>DatetimeString</i> ) | Datetime             |

### ***FeedDoc Properties***

| <b>Property</b>    | <b>Returns</b>                     |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| AllowMoreEntries   | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>              |
| ApplicationRelease | String <sup>RO</sup>               |
| Categories         | Array of string <sup>RO</sup>      |
| ContentUrl         | String                             |
| Copyright          | String                             |
| Description        | String                             |
| Entries            | FeedEntry collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| Expires            | Datetime                           |
| FeedFormat         | String <sup>RO</sup>               |
| FeedUrl            | String                             |
| FirstUrl           | String                             |
| Generator          | String                             |
| ID                 | String <sup>RO</sup>               |
| LastUrl            | String                             |
| Logo               | String                             |
| MaxAge             | Number                             |
| MaxEntries         | Number                             |
| NextUrl            | String                             |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>               |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| ObjectType      | String <sup>RO</sup>         |
| PreviousUrl     | String                       |
| RootElement     | XmlNode object <sup>RO</sup> |
| Title           | String                       |
| Updated         | Datetime                     |

### ***FeedEntry Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                          | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------------------------|----------------|
| addCategory( <i>category</i> )         | Boolean        |
| addContributor( <i>name,email</i> )    | Boolean        |
| addEnclosure( <i>URL,type,length</i> ) | Boolean        |
| delete()                               | None           |
| deleteCategory( <i>category</i> )      | Boolean        |
| deleteContributor( <i>name</i> )       | Boolean        |
| deleteEnclosure( <i>URL</i> )          | Boolean        |
| equals(& <i>Object</i> )               | Boolean        |

### ***FeedEntry Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| Author          | Array of string               |
| Categories      | Array of string <sup>RO</sup> |
| Comments        | String                        |

| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b>                  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| ContentUrl             | String                                 |
| Contributors           | Array of array of string <sup>RO</sup> |
| Copyright              | String                                 |
| Description            | String                                 |
| Enclosures             | Array of array of string <sup>RO</sup> |
| Expires                | Datetime                               |
| FeedDoc                | FeedDoc object <sup>RO</sup>           |
| FullContent            | String                                 |
| GUID                   | String                                 |
| ID                     | String <sup>RO</sup>                   |
| MaxAge                 | Number                                 |
| ObjectType             | String <sup>RO</sup>                   |
| Published              | Datetime                               |
| Title                  | String                                 |
| Updated                | Datetime                               |

## Field

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the field class.

### ***Function***

| <b>Function</b>                        | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------------------------|----------------|
| GetField([ <i>recname.fieldname</i> ]) | Field object   |

### Methods

| <b>Method</b>                                                   | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| AddDropDownItem( <i>CodeString,DescriptionString</i> )          | None           |
| ClearDropDownList()                                             | None           |
| EncryptPETKey()                                                 | None           |
| DecryptPETKey()                                                 | None           |
| GetAuxFlag( <i>FlagNumber</i> )                                 | Boolean        |
| GetLongLabel( <i>LabelID</i> )                                  | String         |
| GetRelated( <i>recname.fieldname</i> )                          | Field object   |
| GetShortLabel( <i>LabelID</i> )                                 | String         |
| SearchClear()                                                   | None           |
| SetCursorPos({ <b>PAGE</b> . <i>pagename</i>   % <b>Page</b> }) | None           |
| SetDefault()                                                    | None           |

### Properties

| <b>Property</b>   | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------|----------------|
| DataAreaCollapsed | Boolean        |
| DecimalPosition   | Number         |

| <b>Property</b>    | <b>Returns</b>        |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| DisplayFormat      | String                |
| DisplayOnly        | Boolean               |
| DisplayZero        | Boolean               |
| DisplayZeroChanged | Boolean               |
| EditError          | Boolean               |
| Enabled            | Boolean               |
| FieldLength        | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |
| FormatLength       | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |
| FormattedValue     | None                  |
| HoverText          | String                |
| IsAltKey           | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsAuditFieldAdd    | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsAuditFieldChg    | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsAuditFieldDel    | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsAutoUpdate       | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsChanged          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsDateRangeEdit    | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsDescKey          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |

| <b>Property</b>      | <b>Returns</b>                     |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| IsDuplKey            | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>              |
| IsEditTable          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>              |
| IsEditXlat           | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>              |
| IsFromSearchField    | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>              |
| IsInBuf              | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>              |
| IsKey                | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>              |
| IsListItem           | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>              |
| IsNotUsed            | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>              |
| IsRequired           | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>              |
| IsRichTextEnabled    | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>              |
| IsSearchItem         | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>              |
| IsSystem             | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>              |
| IsThroughSearchField | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>              |
| IsUseDefaultLabel    | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>              |
| IsYesNo              | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>              |
| Label                | String                             |
| LabelImage           | { <b>Image</b> .imagenam   String} |
| LongTranslateValue   | Any                                |



| <b>Property</b>      | <b>Returns</b>              |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| MessageNumber        | Number <sup>RO</sup>        |
| MessageSetNumber     | Number <sup>RO</sup>        |
| MouseOverMsgNum      | Number                      |
| MouseOverMsgSet      | Number                      |
| Name                 | String <sup>RO</sup>        |
| OriginalValue        | Depends on field            |
| ParentRecord         | Record Object <sup>RO</sup> |
| PromptTableName      | String <sup>RO</sup>        |
| SearchDefault        | Boolean                     |
| SearchEdit           | Boolean                     |
| SetComponentChanged  | Boolean                     |
| ShortTranslateValue  | Any                         |
| ShowRequiredFieldCue | Boolean                     |
| SmartZero            | Boolean                     |
| SqlText              | String                      |
| StoredFormat         | String <sup>RO</sup>        |
| Style                | String                      |
| Type                 | String <sup>RO</sup>        |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>   |
|-----------------|------------------|
| Value           | Depends on field |
| Visible         | Boolean          |

## File

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the file class.

### Functions

| <b>Function</b>                                                                      | <b>Returns</b> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| CreateDirectory( <i>path</i> , [, <i>pathtype</i> ])                                 | None           |
| FileExists( <i>filename</i> [, <i>pathtype</i> ])                                    | Boolean        |
| FindFiles( <i>filespec_pattern</i> [, <i>pathtype</i> ])                             | Array object   |
| GetFile( <i>filename</i> , <i>mode</i> [, <i>charset</i> ] [, <i>pathtype</i> ])     | File object    |
| GetTempFile( <i>filename</i> , <i>mode</i> [, <i>charset</i> ] [, <i>pathtype</i> ]) | File object    |

### Methods

| <b>Method</b>                                                                 | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Close()                                                                       | None           |
| CreateRowset()                                                                | Rowset object  |
| GetPosition()                                                                 | Number         |
| GetString([ <i>Strip_Line_Terminator</i> ])                                   | String         |
| Open( <i>filename</i> , <i>mode</i> [, <i>charset</i> ] [, <i>pathtype</i> ]) | None           |

| <b>Method</b>                                     | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| ReadLine( <i>string</i> )                         | Boolean        |
| ReadRowset()                                      | Rowset object  |
| SetFileId( <i>fileid,position</i> )               |                |
| SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT, <i>filelayoutname</i> ) | Boolean        |
| SetPosition( <i>position</i> )                    | None           |
| SetRecTerminator( <i>Terminator</i> )             | None           |
| WriteLine( <i>string</i> )                        | None           |
| WriteRaw( <i>RawBinary</i> )                      | None           |
| WriteRecord( <i>record</i> )                      | Boolean        |
| WriteRowset( <i>rowset [, Write_Data]</i> )       | Boolean        |
| WriteString( <i>string</i> )                      | None           |

### **Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| CurrentRecord   | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| IgnoreInvalidId | Boolean               |
| IsError         | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsNewFileId     | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsOpen          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| TerminateLines  | Boolean              |
| UseSpaceForNull | Boolean              |
| ZeroExtend      | Boolean              |

## Grid Classes

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the grid classes.

### Grid Functions

| <i>Function</i>                                                                    | <i>Returns</i> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| GetGrid( <b>PAGE</b> , <i>pagename</i> , <i>gridname</i> [, <i>occursnumber</i> ]) | Grid object    |

### Grid Methods

| <i>Method</i>                               | <i>Returns</i>     |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| GetColumn( <i>columnname</i> ) <sup>D</sup> | Grid column object |
| EnableColumns(&Array)                       | None               |
| LabelColumns(&Array)                        | None               |
| SetProperties(&Array)                       | None               |
| ShowColumns(&Array)                         | None               |

### Grid Properties

| <b>Property</b>       | <b>Returns</b>     |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| <i>gridcolumnname</i> | Grid column object |
| Label                 | String             |
| SummaryText           | String             |

### ***GridColumn Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Enabled         | Boolean              |
| Label           | String               |
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Visible         | Boolean              |

## **Internet Script Classes**

This section lists the system variables, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the internet script (iScript) classes.

### ***Internet Script System Variables***

| <b>System Variable</b> | <b>Returns</b>  |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| %Request               | Request object  |
| %Response              | Response object |

### ***Request Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                 | <b>Returns</b>  |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| GetCookieNames()              | Array of string |
| GetCookieValue( <i>name</i> ) | String          |

| <b>Method</b>                     | <b>Returns</b>  |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| GetHeader( <i>name</i> )          | String          |
| GetHeaderNames()                  | Array of string |
| GetHelpURL( <i>HelpContext</i> )  | String          |
| GetParameter( <i>name</i> )       | String          |
| GetParameterNames()               | Array of string |
| GetParameterValues( <i>Name</i> ) | Array of string |

### **Request Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| AuthTokenDomain | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| AuthType        | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| BrowserPlatform | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| BrowserType     | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| BrowserVersion  | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| ByPassSignOn    | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| ContentURI      | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| ExpireMeta      | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| FullURI         | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| HTTPMethod      | String <sup>RO</sup>  |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| LogoutURL       | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| PathInfo        | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| Protocol        | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| QueryString     | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| RelativeURL     | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| RemoteAddr      | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| RemoteHost      | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| RequestURI      | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| RemoteUser      | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| Scheme          | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| ServerName      | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| ServerPort      | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| ServletPath     | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| Timeout         | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |

### **Response Methods**

| <b>Method</b>               | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------------------|----------------|
| Clear()                     | None           |
| CreateCookie( <i>name</i> ) | Cookie object  |

| <b>Method</b>                              | <b>Returns</b>  |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| GetCookie( <i>name</i> )                   | Cookie object   |
| GetCookieNames()                           | Array of string |
| GetHeader( <i>name</i> )                   | String          |
| GetHeaderNames()                           | Array of string |
| GetImageURL( <i>ImageName</i> )            | String          |
| GetJavaScriptURL( <i>HTML.Name</i> )       | String          |
| GetStyleSheetURL( <i>STYLESHEET.name</i> ) | String          |
| RedirectURL( <i>name</i> )                 | None            |
| SetContentType( <i>Type</i> )              | None            |
| SetHeader( <i>name,value</i> )             | None            |
| UseSimpleURL( <i>{ True   False }</i> )    | None            |
| Write( <i>HTML</i> )                       | None            |
| WriteLine( <i>HTML</i> )                   | None            |

### **Response Properties**

| <b>Property</b>       | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Charset               | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| DefaultStyleSheetName | String <sup>RO</sup> |

### **Cookie Properties**



| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Domain                 | String                |
| MaxAge                 | Number                |
| Name                   | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| Path                   | String                |
| Secure                 | Boolean               |
| Value                  | String                |

## Java

This section lists the functions for the Java class.

### ***Functions***

| <b><i>Function</i></b>                                                                        | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| CopyFromJavaArray( <i>JavaArray</i> ,& <i>PeopleCodeArray</i> [, & <i>RestrictionArray</i> ]) | None.                 |
| CopyToJavaArray(& <i>PeopleCodeArray</i> , <i>JavaArray</i> [, & <i>RestrictionArray</i> ])   | None.                 |
| CreateJavaArray( <i>ElementClassName</i> [], <i>NumberOfElements</i> )                        | Java object           |
| CreateJavaObject( <i>ClassName</i> [ <i>ConstructorParams</i> ])                              | Java object           |
| GetJavaClass( <i>ClassName</i> )                                                              | Java object           |

## Mail Classes

This section lists the methods and properties as well as returns (if applicable) for the mail (MultiChannel Framework) classes.

**Constructors**

| <b>Constructor</b> | <b>Returns</b>          |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| MCFBodyPart()      | MCFBodyPart object      |
| MCFGetMail()       | MCFGetMail object       |
| MCFOutboundEmail() | MCFOutboundEmail object |
| MCFMailStore()     | MCFMailStore object     |
| SMTPSession()      | SMTPSession object      |

**MCFBodyPart Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                                                                                                     | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| AddHeader( <i>HeaderName</i> , <i>HeaderValue</i> )                                                                                                                               | None.          |
| GetHeader( <i>HeaderName</i> )                                                                                                                                                    | String         |
| GetHeaderCount()                                                                                                                                                                  | Number         |
| GetHeaderName( <i>Index</i> )                                                                                                                                                     | String         |
| GetHeaderNames()                                                                                                                                                                  | String         |
| GetHeaderValues( <i>Index</i> )                                                                                                                                                   | String         |
| GetUnparsedHeaders()                                                                                                                                                              | String         |
| SetAttachmentContent({ <i>FilePath</i>   <i>FileURL</i> },<br><i>FilePathType</i> , <i>FileName</i> , <i>FileDescr</i> , <i>OverrideContentType</i> ,<br><i>OverrideCharset</i> ) | None           |

**MCFBodyPart Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| AttachmentURL   | String         |
| Charset         | String         |
| ContentType     | String         |
| Description     | String         |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Disposition     | String                |
| Filename        | String                |
| FilePath        | String                |
| FilePathType    | String                |
| IsAttachment    | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| MultiPart       | String                |
| Text            | String                |

### ***MCFEmail Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| BCC             | String         |
| BounceTo        | String         |
| CC              | String         |
| From            | String         |
| Importance      | String         |
| Priority        | Number         |
| Recipients      | String         |
| RefIDs          | String         |
| ReplyIDs        | String         |
| ReplyTo         | String         |
| Sender          | String         |
| Sensitivity     | String         |
| Subject         | String         |
| Text            | String         |

### ***MCFGetMail Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                                     | <b>Returns</b>                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| CreateQuarantineFolder ( )                                        | Boolean                          |
| GetCount ( )                                                      | Number                           |
| GetEmailCount( <i>user,password,server,node</i> )                 | Number                           |
| ReadAllEmailHeadersWithAttach( <i>user,password,server,node</i> ) | Rowset object                    |
| ReadEmails ( <i>Count</i> )                                       | String                           |
| ReadEmailsWithAttach( <i>User,password,server,node,count</i> )    | Rowset object                    |
| ReadEmailsWithUID ( <i>UID</i> )                                  | Array of MCFInboundEmail objects |
| ReadEmailWithAttach( <i>User,password,server,node,UID</i> )       | Rowset object                    |
| ReadHeaders ( )                                                   | Array of objects                 |
| RemoveEmail( <i>user,password,server,node,UID list</i> )          | Boolean                          |
| RemoveEmails( <i>UID_List</i> )                                   | String                           |
| SetMCFEmail ( <i>user,password,server,node</i> )                  | None                             |

### ***MCFGetMail Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| AttachmentRoot  | String               |
| ContentTypes    | String               |
| ErrorCount      | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| IBNode          | String               |
| MailServer      | String               |

| <b>Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b>       |
|------------------|----------------------|
| Password         | String               |
| QuarantineCount  | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| QuarantineFolder | String               |
| Status           | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| UserID           | String               |

### ***MCFInboundEmail Methods***

| <b>Method</b>               | <b>Returns</b>   |
|-----------------------------|------------------|
| DumpToFile (&File)          | None             |
| GetAttachments ( )          | Array of objects |
| GetFrom ( )                 | Array of string  |
| GetParts ( )                | Array of objects |
| GetSender ( )               | Array of string  |
| ReadFromDatabase (Email_ID) | Boolean          |
| SaveToDatabase ( )          | Number           |

### ***MCFInboundEmail Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| AttachList      | String         |
| AttachSizes     | String         |
| DttmReceived    | String         |
| DttmSaved       | String         |
| DttmSent        | String         |
| IBNode          | String         |
| Language        | String         |
| MessageID       | String         |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| NotifyCC        | String               |
| NotifyTo        | String               |
| OffsetReceived  | Number               |
| OffsetSent      | String               |
| Server          | String               |
| Size            | Number               |
| Status          | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| UID             | String               |
| User            | String               |

**MCFMailStore Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                                           | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| AuthorizeEmailAttach( <i>email ID</i> , <i>authentication name</i> ,<br><i>authentication type</i> , <i>operation</i> ) | Boolean        |
| DeleteEmail( <i>email ID</i> , [ <i>forced delete</i> ])                                                                | Boolean        |
| RetrieveEmail( <i>email ID</i> )                                                                                        | Rowset object  |
| StoreEmail( <i>rowset</i> , <i>row</i> )                                                                                | Number         |

**MCFMailUtil Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                        | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| DecodeText ( <i>TextToDecode</i> ,& <i>DecodedText</i> )                                             | Boolean        |
| DecodeWord ( <i>WordToDecode</i> ,& <i>DecodedWord</i> )                                             | Boolean        |
| EncodeText ( <i>TextToEncode</i> , <i>charset</i> , <i>EncodingStyle</i> ,<br>& <i>EncodedText</i> ) | Boolean        |
| EncodeWord ( <i>WordToEncode</i> , <i>charset</i> , <i>EncodingStyle</i> ,<br>& <i>EncodedWord</i> ) | Boolean        |

| <b>Method</b>                                      | <b>Returns</b>               |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| GetErrorMsgParam(&index)                           | String                       |
| IsDomainNameValid(domainname)                      | Boolean                      |
| IsEmailServerAvailable (server,port,user,password) | Boolean                      |
| ParseRichTextHtml(richtext)                        | Array of MCFBodyPart objects |
| ValidateAddress (addresslist)                      | Boolean                      |

### ***MCFMailUtil Properties***

| <b>Property</b>     | <b>Returns</b>                |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| badaddresses        | Array of string <sup>RO</sup> |
| ErrorDescription    | String <sup>RO</sup>          |
| ErrorDetails        | String <sup>RO</sup>          |
| ErrorMsgParamsCount | Integer <sup>RO</sup>         |
| imagesLocation      | String                        |
| MessageNumber       | Number <sup>RO</sup>          |
| MessageSetNumber    | Number <sup>RO</sup>          |

### ***MCFMultiPart Methods***

| <b>Method</b>           | <b>Returns</b>     |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| AddBodyPart (&bodyPart) | None               |
| GetBodyPart(Index)      | MCFBodyPart object |
| GetContentType ( )      | String             |
| GetCount ( )            | Number             |

### ***MCFMultiPart Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| SubType         | String         |

**MCFOutboundEmail Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                                                 | <b>Returns</b>  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| AddAttachment({FilePath   FileURL}, FilePathType, FileName,FileDescr,OverrideContentType, OverrideCharset [,UploadPageTitle]) | None            |
| AddHeader(HeaderName,HeaderValue)                                                                                             | None            |
| GetErrorMsgParam(&index)                                                                                                      | String          |
| GetHeader(HeaderName)                                                                                                         | Array of string |
| GetHeaderCount ()                                                                                                             | Integer         |
| GetHeaderName(Index)                                                                                                          | String          |
| GetHeaderNames ( )                                                                                                            | String          |
| GetHeaderValues (Index)                                                                                                       | String          |
| Send ( )                                                                                                                      | Number          |
| SetSMTPParam(ParamName,ParamValue)                                                                                            | None            |

**MCFOutboundEmail Properties**

| <b>Property</b>              | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------|----------------|
| BackupSMTPPort               | Number         |
| BackupSMTPServer             | String         |
| BackupSMTPSSLClientCertAlias | String         |
| BackupSMTPSSLPort            | Number         |
| BackupSMTPUserName           | String         |
| BackupSMTPUseSSL             | Boolean        |
| BCC                          | String         |
| BounceTo                     | String         |
| CC                           | String         |
| Charset                      | String         |



| <b>Property</b>      | <b>Returns</b>        |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| ContentLanguage      | String                |
| ContentType          | String                |
| DefaultCharSet       | String                |
| Description          | String                |
| Disposition          | String                |
| ErrorDescription     | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| ErrorDetails         | String                |
| ErrorMsgParamsCount  | Integer <sup>RO</sup> |
| Filename             | String                |
| FilePath             | String                |
| FilePathType         | String                |
| Importance           | String                |
| InvalidAddresses     | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| IsAuthenticationReqd | Boolean               |
| IsOkToSendPartial    | Boolean               |
| IsReturnReceiptReqd  | Boolean               |
| MessageNumber        | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |
| MessageSetNumber     | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |
| MultiPart            | String                |
| Priority             | Number                |
| Recipients           | String                |
| RefIDs               | Number                |
| ReplyIDs             | Number                |
| ReplyTo              | String                |
| ResultOfSend         | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |

| <b>Property</b>        | <b>Returns</b>        |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Sender                 | String                |
| Sensitivity            | String                |
| SMTPPort               | Number                |
| SMTPServer             | String                |
| SMTPSSLClientCertAlias | String                |
| SMTPSSLPort            | Number                |
| SMTPUserName           | String                |
| SMTPUserPassword       | String                |
| SMTPUseSSL             | Boolean               |
| StatusNotifyOptions    | String                |
| StatusNotifyReturn     | String                |
| Subject                | String                |
| Text                   | String                |
| TimeToWaitForResult    | Number                |
| UsedDefaultConfig      | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| UsedPrimaryServer      | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| ValidSentAddresses     | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| ValidUnsentAddresses   | String <sup>RO</sup>  |

### **SMTPSession Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                      | <b>Returns</b>   |
|------------------------------------|------------------|
| Send(&Email)                       | Constant         |
| SendAll(&Emails)                   | Array of numbers |
| SetSMTPParam(ParamName,ParamValue) | None             |

### **SMTPSession Properties**

| <b>Property</b>          | <b>Returns</b>        |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| BackupPort               | Number                |
| BackupServer             | String                |
| BackupSSLClientCertAlias | String                |
| BackupSSLPort            | Number                |
| BackupUserName           | String                |
| BackupUserPassword       | String                |
| BackupUseSSL             | Boolean               |
| IsAuthenticationReqd     | Boolean               |
| Port                     | Number                |
| Server                   | String                |
| SSLClientCertAlias       | String                |
| SSLPort                  | Number                |
| UsedDefaultConfig        | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| UsedPrimaryServer        | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| UserName                 | String                |
| UserPassword             | String                |
| UseSSL                   | Boolean               |

## Message Classes

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the message classes.

### Message Functions

| <b>Function</b>                                                 | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| AddSystemPauseTimes( <i>StartDay,StartTime,EndDay,EndTime</i> ) | Boolean        |

| <b>Function</b>                                                | <b>Returns</b>  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| CreateMessage( <b>OPERATION</b> .messagename [, Message_Type]) | Message object  |
| DeleteSystemPauseTimes(StartDay,StartTime,EndDay,EndTime)      | Boolean         |
| GetNRXmlDoc(NRID,EntityName)                                   | XmlDoc object   |
| IBPurgeDomainStatus()                                          | Boolean         |
| IBPurgeNodeStatus()                                            | Boolean         |
| NodeDelete(nodeName)                                           | Boolean         |
| NodeRename(oldNodeName,newNodeName)                            | Boolean         |
| NodeSaveAs(oldNodeName,newNodeName)                            | Boolean         |
| PingNode(MsgNodeName)                                          | Array of number |
| PSIGWServiceRequest(&Req_XmlDoc, &Resp_XmlDoc)                 | Integer         |
| ReValidateNRXmlDoc(NRID,EntityName)                            | Boolean         |

### Message Methods

| <b>Method</b>                                  | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Clone()                                        | Message object |
| CopyPartRowset(PartIndex,&Rowset)              | None.          |
| CopyRowset(source_rowset [, record_list])      | None           |
| CopyRowsetDelta(source_rowset [, record_list]) | None           |

| <b>Method</b>                                                            | <b>Returns</b>  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal( <i>source_rowset</i> , [, <i>record_list</i> ]) | None            |
| CreateNextSegment()                                                      | None            |
| DeleteSegment( <i>Segment</i> )                                          | None            |
| ExecuteEdits([ <i>editlevels</i> ])                                      | None            |
| GenXMLPartString( <i>PartIndex</i> )                                     | String          |
| GenXMLString()                                                           | String          |
| GetContentString([ <i>SegmentIndex</i> ])                                | String          |
| GetDocument([ <i>segmented_message</i> ])                                | Document object |
| GetPartAliasName( <i>PartIndex</i> )                                     | String          |
| GetPartName( <i>PartIndex</i> )                                          | String          |
| GetPartRowset( <i>PartIndex</i> )                                        | Rowset object   |
| GetPartVersion( <i>PartIndex</i> )                                       | String          |
| GetPartXmlDoc( <i>PartIndex</i> )                                        | XmlDoc object   |
| GetRowset([ <i>version</i> ])                                            | Rowset object   |
| GetSegment( <i>Segment</i> )                                             | None            |
| GetXmlDoc()                                                              | XmlDoc object   |
| LoadXMLPartString( <i>PartIndex</i> , <i>XmlString</i> )                 | None            |
| LoadXMLString( <i>XMLString</i> )                                        | None            |

| <b>Method</b>                                                                      | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| SegmentRestart( <i>TransactionID</i> , <i>Segment_index</i> , <i>segmentByDB</i> ) | None           |
| SetEditTable( <i>%PromptTable</i> , <b>RECORD</b> . <i>recname</i> )               | None           |
| SetXmlDoc(& <i>XmlDoc</i> )                                                        | None           |
| UpdateSegment()                                                                    | None           |

### **Message Properties**

| <b>Property</b>      | <b>Returns</b>              |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| ActionName           | String <sup>RO</sup>        |
| AliasName            | String <sup>RO</sup>        |
| CurrentSegment       | Number <sup>RO</sup>        |
| DoNotPubToNodeName   | String                      |
| IBInfo               | IBInfo object <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsBulkLoadTruncation | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>       |
| IsDelta              | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>       |
| IsEditError          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>       |
| IsEmpty              | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>       |
| IsLocal              | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>       |
| IsOperationActive    | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>       |
| IsParts              | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>       |

| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| IsPartsStructured      | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsRequest              | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsSourceNodeExternal   | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsStructure            | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| Name                   | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| NRId                   | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| OperationName          | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| OperationVersion       | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| ParentTransactionId    | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| PartCount              | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |
| PubNodeName            | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| QueueName              | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| QueueSeqId             | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |
| ResponseStatus         | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |
| SegmentCount           | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |
| SegmentsByDatabase     | Boolean               |
| Size                   | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |
| TransactionId          | String <sup>RO</sup>  |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Version         | String <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***IntBroker System Variable***

This section lists the system variables, as well as returns (if applicable) for the IntBroker class.

| <b>System Variable</b> | <b>Returns</b>   |
|------------------------|------------------|
| %IntBroker             | IntBroker object |

### ***IntBroker Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                                                      | <b>Returns</b>  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Cancel( <i>TransactionId,QueueName,DataType,SegmentIndex   TransactionIdArray,QueueNameArray,DataTypeArray,SegmentIndexArray</i> ) | Boolean         |
| ConnectorRequest( <i>&amp;Message</i> )                                                                                            | Message object  |
| ConnectorRequestUrl( <i>URL</i> )                                                                                                  | String          |
| DeleteOrphanedSegments( <i>TransactionId</i> )                                                                                     | Boolean         |
| GetArchData( <i>TransactionId,SegmentIndex</i> )                                                                                   | String          |
| GetArchIBInfoData( <i>TransactionId,ParentTransactionId</i> )                                                                      | String          |
| GetIBInfoData( <i>TransactionId,DataType</i> )                                                                                     | String          |
| GetIBTransactionIDforAE( <i>OperID,RunCtlID</i> )                                                                                  | String          |
| GetMessage( <i>[TransactionId,DataType]</i> )                                                                                      | Message object  |
| GetMessageErrors( <i>TransactionId</i> )                                                                                           | Array of string |
| GetMsgSchema( <i>MsgName,MsgVersion</i> )                                                                                          | String          |
| GetSyncIBInfoData( <i>TransactionId,%LogType [, Archive]</i> )                                                                     | String          |
| GetSyncLogData( <i>TransactionId,%LogType [, Archive]</i> )                                                                        | String          |
| InBoundPublish( <i>&amp;Message</i> )                                                                                              | Boolean         |
| IsOperationActive( <i>OperationName [,OperationVersion]</i> )                                                                      | Boolean         |



| <b>Method</b>                                                                                                                                                                                           | <b>Returns</b>    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| MsgSchemaExists( <i>MsgName</i> , <i>MsgVersion</i> )                                                                                                                                                   | Boolean           |
| Publish(& <i>Message</i> [, & <i>ArrayOfNodeNames</i> ] [, <i>IsEnqueued</i> ])                                                                                                                         | None.             |
| Resubmit({ <i>TransactionId</i> , <i>QueueName</i> , <i>DataType</i> , <i>SegmentIndex</i> }   { <i>TransactionIdArray</i> , <i>QueueNameArray</i> , <i>DataTypeArray</i> , <i>SegmentIndexArray</i> }) | Boolean           |
| SetErrorMessage( <i>TransactionId</i> , <i>MsgSet</i> , <i>MsgNumber</i> , <i>Error_Location</i> , <i>ParmList</i> )                                                                                    | Boolean           |
| SetStatus(& <i>Message</i> , <i>Status</i> )                                                                                                                                                            | None              |
| SwitchAsyncEventUserContext( <i>UserID</i> , <i>LanguageCode</i> )                                                                                                                                      | Boolean           |
| SyncRequest([& <i>MsgArray</i> ,& <i>NodeNames</i> ])                                                                                                                                                   | Array of messages |
| Update(& <i>Message</i> )                                                                                                                                                                               | Boolean           |
| UpdateXmlDoc(& <i>XmlDoc</i> , <i>TransactionId</i> , <i>DataType</i> )                                                                                                                                 | Boolean           |

### ***IBInfo Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                        | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| AddAEAttribute( <i>Name</i> , <i>value</i> )         | Boolean        |
| AddAttachment( <i>Path</i> )                         | String         |
| AddAttribute( <i>name</i> , <i>value</i> )           | Boolean        |
| AddContainerAttribute( <i>Name</i> , <i>Value</i> )  | Boolean        |
| ClearAEAttributes()                                  | None           |
| ClearAttachments()                                   | None           |
| ClearAttributes()                                    | None           |
| ClearContainerAttributes()                           | None           |
| DeleteAEAttribute( <i>Name</i> )                     | Boolean        |
| DeleteAttachment( <i>Index</i>   <i>Content_Id</i> ) | Boolean        |
| DeleteAttribute( <i>name</i> )                       | Boolean        |

| <b>Method</b>                                                                       | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| DeleteContainerAttribute( <i>Name</i> )                                             | Boolean        |
| GetAEAttributeName( <i>nIndex</i> )                                                 | String         |
| GetAEAttributeValue( <i>nIndex</i> )                                                | String         |
| GetAttachmentContentID( <i>Index</i> )                                              | String         |
| GetAttachmentProperty( <i>Content_ID</i> , <i>Property_Type</i> )                   | String         |
| GetAttributeName( <i>nIndex</i> )                                                   | String         |
| GetAttributeValue( <i>nIndex</i> )                                                  | String         |
| GetContainerAttributeName( <i>nIndex</i> )                                          | String         |
| GetContainerAttributeValue( <i>nIndex</i> )                                         | String         |
| GetNumberOfAEAttributes()                                                           | Integer        |
| GetNumberOfAttributes()                                                             | Integer        |
| GetNumberOfContainerAttributes()                                                    | Integer        |
| GetTransactionIDforAE()                                                             | Number         |
| InsertAEResponseAttributes()                                                        | Boolean        |
| LoadConnectorProp( <i>ConnectorName</i> )                                           | Boolean        |
| LoadConnectorPropFromNode( <i>NodeName</i> )                                        | Boolean        |
| LoadConnectorPropFromRouting( <i>RoutingDefnName</i> )                              | Boolean        |
| SetAttachmentProperty( <i>Content_ID</i> , <i>Property_Type</i> ,<br><i>Value</i> ) | Boolean        |

### ***IBInfo Properties***

| <b>Property</b>     | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------|----------------|
| AppServerDomain     | String         |
| CompressionOverride | String         |
| ConnectorOverride   | Boolean        |
| ConversationId      | String         |

| <b>Property</b>           | <b>Returns</b>                                   |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| DeliveryMode              | Number                                           |
| DestinationNode           | String, <sup>RO</sup>                            |
| ExternalMessageID         | Number <sup>RO</sup>                             |
| ExternalOperationName     | String                                           |
| ExternalUserName          | String                                           |
| ExternalUserPassword      | String                                           |
| FinalDestinationNode      | String, <sup>RO</sup>                            |
| FuturePublicationDateTime | Datetime                                         |
| HTTPSessionId             | String                                           |
| IBConnectorInfo           | IBConnectorInfo collection object, <sup>RO</sup> |
| InReplyToID               | String                                           |
| MessageName               | String, <sup>RO</sup>                            |
| MessageQueue              | String <sup>RO</sup>                             |
| MessageType               | String, <sup>RO</sup>                            |
| MessageVersion            | Number, <sup>RO</sup>                            |
| NodeDN                    | String, <sup>RO</sup>                            |
| NonRepudiationID          | String, <sup>RO</sup>                            |
| NumberOfAttachments       | String, <sup>RO</sup>                            |
| OperationType             | String, <sup>RO</sup>                            |
| OperationVersion          | String, <sup>RO</sup>                            |
| OrigNode                  | String, <sup>RO</sup>                            |
| OrigProcess               | String, <sup>RO</sup>                            |
| OrigTimeStamp             | String, <sup>RO</sup>                            |
| OrigUser                  | String, <sup>RO</sup>                            |
| RequestingNodeName        | String, <sup>RO</sup>                            |

| <b>Property</b>           | <b>Returns</b>                 |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| RequestingNodeDescription | String, <sup>RO</sup>          |
| ResponseAsAttachment      | Boolean                        |
| SegmentsUnOrder           | Boolean                        |
| SourceNode                | String, <sup>RO</sup>          |
| SyncServiceTimeout        | Number                         |
| TransactionID             | String, <sup>RO</sup>          |
| UserIed                   | String, <sup>RO</sup>          |
| VisitedNodes              | Array of string, <sup>RO</sup> |
| WSA_Action                | String                         |
| WSA_FaultTo               | String                         |
| WSA_MessageID             | String                         |
| WSA_ReplyTo               | String                         |
| WSA_To                    | String                         |

### ***IBConnectorInfo Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                      | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| AddConnectorProperties( <i>Name, Value, Type</i> ) | Boolean        |
| AddQueryStringArg( <i>Name, Value</i> )            | Boolean        |
| ClearConnectorProperties()                         | None           |
| ClearQueryStringArgs()                             | None           |
| DeleteConnectorProperties( <i>Name</i> )           | Boolean        |
| DeleteQueryStringArg( <i>Name</i> )                | Boolean        |
| GetConnectorPropertiesName( <i>Index</i> )         | String         |
| GetConnectorPropertiesType( <i>Index</i> )         | String         |
| GetConnectorPropertiesValue( <i>Index</i> )        | String         |

| <b>Method</b>                          | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------------------------|----------------|
| GetNumberOfConnectorProperties()       | Number         |
| GetNumberOfQueryStringArgs()           | Number         |
| GetQueryStringArgName( <i>Index</i> )  | String         |
| GetQueryStringArgValue( <i>Index</i> ) | String         |

### ***IBConnectorInfo Collection Properties***

| <b>Property</b>    | <b>Returns</b> |
|--------------------|----------------|
| ConnectorClassName | String         |
| ConnectorName      | String         |
| Cookies            | String         |
| PathInfo           | String         |
| RemoteFrameworkURL | String         |

## **Notification Classes**

This section lists the constructors, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the Notification, NotificationAddress, NotificationTemplate and WorklistEntry classes.

### ***Constructors***

| <b>Constructors</b>                                                       | <b>Returns</b>                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Notification( <i>NotifyFrom,dtmCreated,language_cd</i> )                  | Notification object             |
| NotificationAddress( <i>Oprid,Description,Language,EmailId,Channel</i> )  | NotificationAddress object      |
| NotificationTemplate( <i>ComponentId,Market,TemplateId,TemplateType</i> ) | NotificationTemplate object     |
| OnAckForMarkedWorkedResp()                                                | OnAckForMarkedWorkedResp object |
| WLEntryMarkedWorkedResp()                                                 | WLEntryMarkedWorkedResp object  |

| <b>Constructors</b>     | <b>Returns</b>               |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| WorkList()              | Worklist object              |
| WorklistEntry()         | WorklistEntry object         |
| WSWorklistEntry()       | WSWorklistEntry object       |
| WSWorklistEntryStatus() | WSWorklistEntryStatus object |

**Notification Class Method**

| <b>Method</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------|----------------|
| Send()        | None           |

**Notification Class Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                       |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| ContentType     | String                               |
| dtmCreated      | Datetime                             |
| EmailReplyTo    | String                               |
| FileNames       | Array of String                      |
| FileTitles      | Array of String                      |
| language_cd     | String                               |
| Message         | String                               |
| NotifyBCC       | Array of NotificationAddress objects |
| NotifyCC        | Array of NotificationAddress objects |

| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b>                |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| NotifyFrom             | String                               |
| NotifyGuid             | GUID                                 |
| NotifyTo               | Array of NotificationAddress objects |
| Rte                    | Boolean                              |
| SourceComponent        | String                               |
| SourceMarket           | String                               |
| SourceMenu             | String                               |
| Subject                | String                               |
| Template               | String                               |

### ***NotificationAddress Properties***

| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Channel                | String                |
| Description            | String                |
| Emailld                | String                |
| Language               | String                |
| Oprid                  | String                |

### ***NotificationTemplate Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                   | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| GetAndExpandTemplate( <i>Language, Vars</i> )   | Boolean        |
| SetupCompVarsAndRcpts(& <i>Rowset_Context</i> ) | String         |
| SetupGenericVars(& <i>AryValues</i> )           | String         |

### ***NotificationTemplate Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| ComponentId     | String         |
| Instruction     | String         |
| Language        | String         |
| Market          | String         |
| Priority        | String         |
| Responses       | String         |
| Subject         | String         |
| TemplateId      | String         |
| TemplateType    | String         |
| Text            | String         |

### ***Worklist Method***

| <b>Method</b>                           | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------|
| Reassign( <i>FromOperid, ToOperid</i> ) | Boolean        |

### ***WorklistEntry Methods***



| <b>Method</b>                                                     | <b>Returns</b>  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Create()                                                          | Number          |
| GetResponseStatus()                                               | Number          |
| Reassign( <i>Operid</i> )                                         | Boolean         |
| Save()                                                            | Number          |
| SaveWithCustomData(&Message,&FieldNameArray,<br>&FieldValueArray) | Message object` |
| SelectByKey()                                                     | Boolean         |
| SelectByMessageId()                                               | Boolean         |
| Update()                                                          | Number          |

### ***WorklistEntry Properties***

| <b>Property</b>   | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------|----------------|
| actiondtm         | Datetime       |
| busactivity       | String         |
| buseventname      | String         |
| busprocname       | String         |
| commentshort      | String         |
| do_replicate_flag | String         |
| instanceid        | Number         |
| instselectddtm    | Datetime       |

| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| inststatus             | String                |
| insttimeoutddtm        | Datetime              |
| instworkeddtm          | Datetime              |
| IsCreatedViaWebService | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| oprid                  | String                |
| originatorid           | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| prevoprid              | String                |
| requestmessageid       | String                |
| ResponseStatus         | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| syncid                 | Number                |
| timeout                | String                |
| transactionid          | Number                |
| url                    | String                |
| wl_priority            | String                |
| wldaystoselect         | Number                |
| wldaystowork           | Number                |
| worklistname           | String                |

***WSWorklistEntry Methods***

| <b>Method</b>      | <b>Returns</b>            |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| OnError(&Message)  | Depends on implementation |
| OnNotify(&Message) | None                      |

### **WSWorklistEntry Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| InstanceId      | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| TransactionId   | String <sup>RO</sup> |

## **Optimization PeopleCode Classes**

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the optimization PeopleCode classes.

---

**Important!** Optimization PeopleCode classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z.

---

### **Functions**

| <b>Function</b>                                                                        | <b>Returns</b>      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| CreateOptEngine(probinst, { %Synch   %ASynch } [, detailedstatus] [, processinstance]) | OptEngine object    |
| CreateOptInterface()                                                                   | OptInterface object |
| DeleteOptProbInst(probinst[, detailedstatus])                                          | Constant            |
| GetOptEngine(probinst[, detailedstatus])                                               | OptEngine object    |
| GetOptProbInstList(ProblemType , OutputErrorCode [, Prefix][, detailedstatus])         | Array of string     |
| InsertOptProbInst(probinst, ProblemType[, detailedstatus] [, Description])             | Constant            |
| IsValidOptProbInst(probinst[, status])                                                 | Constant            |

**OptEngine Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                       | <b>Returns</b>    |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| CheckOptEngineStatus()                              | Number            |
| FillRowset(PARAM_NAME, &Rowset [, functionstatus ]) | Constant          |
| GetDate(PARAM_NAME[,status])                        | Date              |
| GetDateArray(PARAM_NAME)                            | Array of Date     |
| GetDateTime(PARAM_NAME)                             | DateTime          |
| GetDateTimeArray(PARAM_NAME)                        | Array of Datetime |
| GetNumber(PARAM_NAME)                               | Number            |
| GetNumberArray(PARAM_NAME)                          | Array of number   |
| GetString(PARAM_NAME)                               | String            |
| GetStringArray(PARAM_NAME)                          | Array of string   |
| GetTime(PARAM_NAME)                                 | Time              |
| GetTimeArray(PARAM_NAME)                            | Array of Time     |
| GetTraceLevel(component)                            | Constant          |
| RunAsynch(TRANSACTION, PARM_PAIRS)                  | Constant          |
| RunSynch(TRANSACTION, PARM_PAIRS)                   | Constant          |
| SetTraceLevel(Component, Severity)                  | Constant          |
| ShutDown()                                          | Constant          |

**OptEngine Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| DetailMsgs      | Array of String <sup>RO</sup> |
| DetailStatus    | Constant                      |

**OptBase Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                  | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| GetParmDate( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )             | Boolean        |
| GetParmDateArray( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )        | Boolean        |
| GetParmDateTime( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )         | Boolean        |
| GetParmDateTimeArray( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )    | Boolean        |
| GetParmNumber( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )           | Boolean        |
| GetParmNumberArray( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )      | Boolean        |
| GetParmInt`( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )             | Boolean        |
| GetParmIntArray( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )         | Boolean        |
| GetParmString( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )           | Boolean        |
| GetParmStringArray( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )      | Boolean        |
| GetParmTime( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )             | Boolean        |
| GetParmTimeArray( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )        | Boolean        |
| Init()                                                         | Boolean        |
| OptDeleteCallback(& <i>record</i> )                            | Boolean        |
| OptInsertCallback(& <i>Record</i> )                            | Boolean        |
| OptPostUpdateCallback(& <i>OldRecord</i> ,& <i>NewRecord</i> ) | Boolean        |
| OptPreUpdateCallback(& <i>OldRecord</i> ,& <i>NewRecord</i> )  | Boolean        |
| OptRefreshCallback()                                           | Boolean        |

| <b>Method</b>                                                     | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| SetOutputParmDate( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )          | Boolean        |
| SetOutputParmDateArray( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )     | Boolean        |
| SetOutputParmDateTime( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )      | Boolean        |
| SetOutputParmDateTimeArray( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> ) | Boolean        |
| SetOutputParmNumber( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )        | Boolean        |
| SetOutputParmNumberArray( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )   | Boolean        |
| SetOutputParmInt( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )           | Boolean        |
| SetOutputParmIntArray( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )      | Boolean        |
| SetOutputParmString( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )        | Boolean        |
| SetOutputParmStringArray( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )   | Boolean        |
| SetOutputParmTime( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )          | Boolean        |
| SetOutputTimeArray( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )         | Boolean        |

### ***OptInterface Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                                                            | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| ActivateModel( <i>ModelID</i> , <i>SolverSettingID</i> )                                                                                 | Constant       |
| ActivateObjective( <i>Model_Name</i> , <i>Objective_Name</i> )                                                                           | Constant       |
| DeactivateModel( <i>ModelId</i> )                                                                                                        | Constant       |
| DumpMsgToLog( <i>LogSeverity</i> , <i>Message</i> )                                                                                      | None           |
| FindRowNum(& <i>Record</i> [, <i>StartRow</i> [, <i>EndRow</i> [, <i>field_list</i> ]]]                                                  | Number         |
| GetSolution( <i>ModelId</i> , <i>varArrayId</i> , <i>SkipZero</i> [, <i>KeyFieldNames</i> , <i>KeyFieldValues</i> [, <i>Sollution</i> ]] | Constant       |
| GetSolutionDetail( <i>ModelId</i> , <i>SolutionType</i> , <i>Name</i> , & <i>Solution</i> )                                              | Constant       |
| IsModelActive( <i>ModelId</i> )                                                                                                          | Boolean        |
| RestoreBounds( <i>ModelId</i> [, <i>varArrayId</i> ])                                                                                    | Constant       |

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                                                                                             | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| SetVariableBouns( <i>ModelId</i> , <i>varArrayId</i> , <i>BoundType</i> ,<br><i>LowerBound</i> , <i>UpperBound</i> ,& <i>KeyRecord</i> [ ,<br><i>ChangeModelBounds</i> ]) | Constant       |
| SetVariableType( <i>ModelId</i> , <i>varArrayId</i> , <i>varType</i> )                                                                                                    | Constant       |
| Solve( <i>ModelId</i> , <i>SolutionType</i> [, <i>objValue</i> [ , <i>name-value_pairs</i> ]])                                                                            | Constant       |

## Page

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the page class.

### Function

| <b>Function</b>                          | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------------------|----------------|
| GetPage( <b>PAGE</b> , <i>pagename</i> ) | Page object    |

### Properties

| <b>Property</b>   | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| CopyURLLink       | Boolean               |
| CustomizePageLink | Boolean               |
| DisplayOnly       | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| HelpLink          | Boolean               |
| Name              | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| NewWindowLink     | Boolean               |
| Visible           | Boolean               |

## PortalRegistry

See [Appendix A, "Quick Reference for PeopleCode Classes," PortalRegistry Classes Methods and Properties, page 2795.](#)

## PostReport

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the PostReport class.

### Function

| <i>Function</i> | <i>Returns</i>    |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| SetPostReport() | PostReport object |

### Methods

| <i>Method</i>                                              | <i>Returns</i> |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| AddDistributionOption( <i>DistIdType</i> , <i>DistId</i> ) | Number         |
| Put()                                                      |                |

### Properties

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| ExpirationDate  | Date           |
| OutDestFormat   | String         |
| ProcessInstance | Number         |
| ProcessName     | String         |
| ProcessType     | String         |
| ReportDesc      | String         |



| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| ReportFolder           | String                |
| ReportId               | Number                |
| ServerName             | String                |

## Process Request Classes

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the ProcessRequest class and the related PrcsApi class.

### ***ProcessRequest Functions***

| <b><i>Function</i></b>                          | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| CreateProcessRequest([ProcessType,ProcessName]) | ProcessRequest object |
| GetNextProcessInstance([Commit])                | Number                |
| SetupScheduleDefnItem(ScheduleName, JobName)    | ProcessRequest object |

### ***ProcessRequest Methods***

| <b><i>Method</i></b>                                                                                                                                                       | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| AddDistributionOption(DistIdType,DistId [, JobName] [, PrcsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo])                                                                                        | Number                |
| AddNotifyInfo(field_name,field_value [, JobName] [, PrcsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo])                                                                                           | None                  |
| PrintJobHTMLRpt()                                                                                                                                                          | String                |
| PrintJobRqstRpt(ProcessInstance,ItemInstance [, PrintJobTree] [, PrintDistList] [, PrintNotifyList] [, PrintSystemMessage] [, PrintApplicationMessage] [, PrintParamList]) | String                |

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                                                | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| PrintSchdlHTMLRpt([PrintJobTree] [, PrintDistList] [, PrintNotifyList] [, PrintMessageList] [, PrintParamList])              | String         |
| RunJobSetNow()                                                                                                               | None           |
| Schedule()                                                                                                                   | None           |
| SetEmailOption(EmailSubject,EmailText,EmailAddress,EmailWebReport,EmailAttachLog [, JobName] [, PrcsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo]) | None           |
| SetItemFolder(PortalFolder [, JobName] [, PrcsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo])                                                       | None           |
| SetNotifyAppMethod(app_class_name, app_class_method [, JobName] [, PrcsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo])                              | None           |
| SetNotifyService(srv_op_name[, JobName] [, PrcsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo])                                                      | None           |
| SetOutputOption(OutputType,OutputFormat,OutputDest [, JobName][, PrcsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo])                                | None           |
| UpdateRunStatus()                                                                                                            | None           |

### **ProcessRequest Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| EmailAttachLog  | Boolean        |
| EmailSubject    | String         |
| EmailText       | String         |
| EmailWebReport  | Boolean        |

| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| FileName               | String                |
| JobName                | String                |
| LanguageCd             | String                |
| NotifyTextMsgNum       | Number                |
| NotifyTextMsgSet       | Number                |
| OutDest                | String                |
| OutDestFormat          | String                |
| OutDestType            | String                |
| PortalFolder           | String                |
| ProcessInstance        | Number                |
| ProcessName            | String                |
| ProcessType            | String                |
| RunControlID           | String                |
| RunDateTime            | DateTime              |
| RunLocation            | String                |
| RunRecurrence          | String                |
| RunStatus              | Number                |
| Status                 | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| TimeZone        | String         |

### ***PrCsApi Constructor***

| <i>Constructor</i> | <i>Returns</i> |
|--------------------|----------------|
| PrCsApi()          | PrCsApi object |

### ***PrCsApi Methods***

| <i>Method</i>                                           | <i>Returns</i>  |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| getAllFileNames( <i>PrCsInstance</i> )                  | Array of string |
| notifyToWindows( <i>PrCsInstance</i> , <i>Message</i> ) | Number          |

## **Query**

See [Appendix A, "Quick Reference for PeopleCode Classes," Query Classes Methods and Properties, page 2823.](#)

## **Record**

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the record class.

### ***Functions***

| <i>Function</i>                                | <i>Returns</i> |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| CreateRecord( <b>RECORD</b> . <i>recname</i> ) | Record object  |
| GetRecord([ <b>RECORD</b> . <i>recname</i> ])  | Record object  |

### ***Methods***

| <i>Method</i>                        | <i>Returns</i> |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|
| CompareFields( <i>RecordObject</i> ) | Boolean        |

| <b>Method</b>                                                       | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| CopyChangedFieldsTo( <i>RecordObj</i> )                             | None           |
| CopyFieldsTo( <i>RecordObject</i> )                                 | None           |
| DBPatternMatch( <i>Value,Pattern,CaseSensitive</i> )                | Boolean        |
| Delete()                                                            | Boolean        |
| ExecuteEdits([ <i>EditLevel</i> ])                                  | None           |
| GetField( <i>n</i> / <b>FIELD</b> . <i>fieldname</i> ) <sup>D</sup> | Field Object   |
| Insert()                                                            | Boolean        |
| Save([ <i>CopyToOriginal</i> ])                                     | Boolean        |
| SearchClear()                                                       | None           |
| SelectByKey([ <i>UseChangedBuffers</i> ])                           | Boolean        |
| SelectByKeyEffDt( <i>Date</i> [, <i>UseChangedBuffers</i> ])        | Boolean        |
| SetDefault()                                                        | None           |
| SetEditTable( <i>%PromptField,RECORD.recname</i> )                  | None           |
| Update([ <i>KeyRecord</i> ])                                        | Boolean        |

### Properties

| <b>Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b>             |
|------------------|----------------------------|
| FieldCount       | Number <sup>RO</sup>       |
| <i>fieldname</i> | Field Object <sup>RO</sup> |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>           |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| IsChanged       | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>    |
| IsDeleted       | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>    |
| IsEditError     | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>    |
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup>     |
| ParentRow       | Row Object <sup>RO</sup> |
| RelLangRecName  | String <sup>RO</sup>     |

## Row

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the row class.

### Function

| <b>Function</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| GetRow()        | Row object     |

### Methods

| <b>Method</b>                                        | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| CopyTo(rowobject)                                    | Row Object     |
| GetNextEffRow()                                      | Row Object     |
| GetPriorEffRow()                                     | Row Object     |
| GetRecord({n   <b>RECORD</b> .recname}) <sup>D</sup> | Record Object  |
| GetRowSet({n   <b>SCROLL</b> .scrollname})           | Rowset Object  |

| <b>Method</b>        | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------|----------------|
| <i>scrollname(n)</i> | Row Object     |

### **Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>              |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| ChildCount      | Number <sup>RO</sup>        |
| DeleteEnabled   | Boolean                     |
| IsChanged       | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>       |
| IsDeleted       | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>       |
| IsEditError     | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>       |
| IsNew           | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>       |
| ParentRowSet    | Rowset object <sup>RO</sup> |
| <i>rename</i>   | Record object <sup>RO</sup> |
| RecordCount     | Number <sup>RO</sup>        |
| RowNumber       | Number <sup>RO</sup>        |
| Selected        | Boolean                     |
| Style           | String                      |
| Visible         | Boolean                     |

## **Rowset**

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the rowset class.

**Functions**

| <b>Function</b>                                                                                                        | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| CreateRowset({ <b>RECORD.recname</b>   &Rowset} [, { <b>FIELD.fieldname</b> , <b>RECORD.recname</b>   &Rowset}] . . .) | Rowset object  |
| GetLevel0()                                                                                                            | Rowset object  |
| GetRowset([ <b>SCROLL.scrollname</b> ])                                                                                | Rowset object  |

**Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                                            | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| ClearDeletesChanges()                                                                    | None           |
| CopyTo(&DestRowset [, <b>RECORD.SourceRecname</b> ,<br><b>RECORD.DestRecname</b> ]. . .) | None           |
| DeleteRow( <i>n</i> )                                                                    | Boolean        |
| Fill([ <i>wherestring</i> [, <i>bindvalue</i> ] . . .])                                  | Number         |
| FillAppend([ <i>wherestring</i> [, <i>bindvalue</i> ] . . .])                            | Number         |
| Flush()                                                                                  | None           |
| FlushRow( <i>n</i> )                                                                     | None           |
| GetCurrEffRow()                                                                          | Row object     |
| GetFirstUserSortedRow( <i>GridName</i> )                                                 | Row object     |
| GetLastUserSortedRow( <i>GridName</i> [, <i>visible</i> ])                               | Row object     |
| GetNewEffRow()                                                                           | Row object     |
| GetRow( <i>n</i> ) <sup>D</sup>                                                          | Row object     |



| <b>Method</b>                                                                                    | <b>Returns</b> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| HideAllRows()                                                                                    | None           |
| InsertRow( <i>n</i> )                                                                            | Boolean        |
| IsUserSorted( <i>GridName</i> )                                                                  | Boolean        |
| MapBufRowToUserSortRow( <i>GridName,number</i> )                                                 | Number         |
| MapUserSortRowToBufRow( <i>GridName,number</i> )                                                 | Number         |
| Refresh()                                                                                        | None           |
| Select([ <i>parmlist</i> ], <b>RECORD</b> .selrecord [ , <i>wherestr</i> , <i>bindvars</i> ])    | Number         |
| SelectNew([ <i>parmlist</i> ], <b>RECORD</b> .selrecord [ , <i>wherestr</i> , <i>bindvars</i> ]) | Number         |
| SetDefault( <i>recname.fieldname</i> )                                                           | None           |
| ShowAllRows()                                                                                    | None           |
| Sort([ <i>paramlist</i> ], <i>sort_fields</i> )                                                  | None           |

### Properties

| <b>Property</b>   | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| ActiveRowCount    | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| ChangeOnInit      | Boolean              |
| DataAreaCollapsed | Boolean              |
| DBRecordName      | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| DeleteEnabled     | Boolean              |

| <b>Property</b>     | <b>Returns</b>              |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| EffDt               | Date <sup>RO</sup>          |
| EffSeq              | Number <sup>RO</sup>        |
| InsertEnabled       | Boolean                     |
| IsEditError         | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>       |
| Level               | Number <sup>RO</sup>        |
| Name                | String <sup>RO</sup>        |
| ParentRow           | Row Object <sup>RO</sup>    |
| ParentRowSet        | Rowset Object <sup>RO</sup> |
| RowCount            | Number <sup>RO</sup>        |
| SetComponentChanged | Boolean                     |
| TopRowNumber        | Number <sup>RO</sup>        |

## RowsetCache

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as the returns (if applicable) for the RowsetCache class.

### Functions

| <b>Function</b>                                                 | <b>Returns</b>     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| CreateRowsetCache(&Rowset, [ <b>Rowset.</b> ]Name, Description) | RowsetCache object |
| GetRowsetCache(( <b>[Rowset.]</b> name)                         | RowsetCache object |

### Methods

| <b>Method</b>                                           | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Delete()                                                | Boolean        |
| Get()                                                   | Rowset object  |
| Save([[ <b>Rowset.</b> ]name] [, Description] [, Lang]) | Boolean        |

### **Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| Content         | Rowset object  |
| Description     | String         |

## **Search**

See [Appendix A, "Quick Reference for PeopleCode Classes," Verity Search Classes Methods and Properties, page 2786.](#)

## **Session**

See [Appendix A, "Quick Reference for PeopleCode Classes," Session Classes, page 2773.](#)

## **SOAPDoc**

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the SOAPDoc class.

### **Function**

| <b>Function</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| CreateSOAPDoc() | SOAPDoc object |

### **Methods**

| <b>Method</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------|----------------|
| AddBody()     | None           |

| <b>Method</b>                                       | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| AddEnvelope( <i>SOAP_Schema</i> )                   | None           |
| AddFault( <i>Fault_Code</i> , <i>Fault_String</i> ) | None           |
| AddHeader()                                         | None           |
| AddMethod( <i>MethodName</i> , <i>IsRequest</i> )   | None           |
| AddParm( <i>ParmName</i> , <i>ParmValue</i> )       | None           |
| GetParmName( <i>Index</i> )                         | String         |
| GetParmValue( <i>Index</i> )                        | String         |
| ValidateSOAPDoc([1])                                | String         |

### **Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>               |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| BodyNode        | XmlNode object <sup>RO</sup> |
| EnvelopeNode    | XmlNode object <sup>RO</sup> |
| FaultCode       | Number <sup>RO</sup>         |
| FaultCodeS      | String <sup>RO</sup>         |
| FaultString     | String <sup>RO</sup>         |
| HeaderNode      | XmlNode object <sup>RO</sup> |
| MethodName      | String <sup>RO</sup>         |
| MethodNode      | XmlNode object <sup>RO</sup> |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| ParmCount       | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| XmlDoc          | XmlDoc object        |

## SQL

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the SQL class.

### Functions

| <b>Function</b>                                                                                  | <b>Returns</b> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| CreateSQL([ {sqlstring  <b>SQL</b> .SqlName} [, paramlist]])                                     | None           |
| DeleteSQL([ <b>SQL</b> .sqlname [ , dbtype [ , effdt]]] )                                        | Boolean        |
| FetchSQL([ <b>SQL</b> .sqlname [ , dbtype [ , effdt ] ] )                                        | String         |
| GetSQL( <b>SQL</b> .sqlname [ , paramlist])                                                      | SQL object     |
| StoreSQL(sqlstring, [ <b>SQL</b> .sqlname [ , dbtype [ , effdt [ , ownerId [ , Description]]]] ) | None           |

### Methods

| <b>Method</b>            | <b>Returns</b> |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| Close()                  | Boolean        |
| Execute(paramlist)       | Boolean        |
| Fetch(paramlist)         | Boolean        |
| Open(sql [ , paramlist]) | None           |

### Properties

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| BulkMode        | Boolean               |
| IsOpen          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| LTrim           | Boolean               |
| ReuseCursor     | Boolean               |
| RowsAffected    | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |
| Status          | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |
| TraceName       | String                |
| Value           | String <sup>RO</sup>  |

## TransformData

This section lists the variables, properties, and returns (if applicable) for the TransformData class.

### System Variable

| <i>System Variable</i> | <i>Returns</i>       |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| %TransformData         | TransformData object |

### Properties

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| DestMsgName     | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| DestMsgVersion  | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| DestNode        | String <sup>RO</sup> |

| <b>Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b>       |
|------------------|----------------------|
| RejectTransform  | Number               |
| RoutingDefnName  | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| SourceMsgName    | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| SourceMsgVersion | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| SourceNode       | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Status           | Number               |
| XmlDoc           | XmlDoc object        |

## Tree

See [Appendix A, "Quick Reference for PeopleCode Classes," Tree Classes Methods and Properties, page 2843.](#)

## Universal Queue

This section lists the built-in functions, constructors, methods, and properties as well as returns (if applicable) for the universal queue classes (MultiChannel Framework).

### **Universal Queue Built-in Functions**

| <b>Function</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| DeQueue( <i>physical queue ID</i> , <i>task type</i> , <i>task number</i> ,<br><i>agent ID</i> )                                                                                                                                                                                   | Number         |
| EnQueue( <i>logical queue</i> , <i>task type</i> , <i>Relative URL</i> ,<br><i>Language_Code</i> [, <i>subject</i> ][, <i>agent ID</i> ][, <i>overflow</i><br><i>timeout</i> ][, <i>escalation timeout</i> ][, <i>cost</i> ][, <i>priority</i> ][, <i>skill</i><br><i>level</i> ]) | Number         |
| Forward( <i>from physical queue ID</i> , <i>from agent ID</i> , <i>task</i><br><i>number</i> , <i>task type</i> , <i>to logical queue ID</i> [, <i>to agent ID</i> ])                                                                                                              | Number         |

| <b>Function</b>                                                                                                                                                                     | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| InitChat(logical queue ID,application data URL, customer username, [chat_subject][, chat_question][, wizard_URL][, priority][, skill_level] [, cost])                               | Number         |
| MCFBroadcast(ClusterID,QueueID,ChannelID, AgentState,AgentPresence,Message, MessageSetNumber,MessageNumber,DefaultMessage, SecurityLevel,ImportanceLevel,SenderId, NameValueString) | None.          |
| NotifyQ(logical queue ID,task type)                                                                                                                                                 | Number         |

### Universal Queue Constructors

| <b>Constructor</b>                                      | <b>Returns</b>                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Agent(AgentID)                                          | Agent object                           |
| AgentPhysQueueProps()                                   | Agent physical queue properties object |
| AgentPhysQueueTasks(PhysicalQueueID,AgentID)            | Agent physical queue tasks object      |
| LogicalQueue(LogicalQueueID)                            | Logical queue object                   |
| MCFFactory([MAX_TASKLIST_ITEMS])                        | MCFFactory object                      |
| PhysicalQueue(PhysicalQueueID)                          | Physical queue object                  |
| Task(TaskNumber)                                        | Task object                            |
| TaskList(Status,TaskType, [PhysicalQueueID[, AgentID]]) | Task list object                       |
| Util()                                                  | Util object                            |

### Agent Methods

| <b>Method</b>           | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| Delete()                | Number         |
| Refresh()               | None           |
| RefreshQTaskList(PhysQ) | None           |



**Agent Properties**

| <b>Property</b>     | <b>Returns</b>                           |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------|
| AgentID             | String <sup>RO</sup>                     |
| AgentProps          | AgentPhysQueueProps object <sup>RO</sup> |
| AgentTasks          | AgentPhysQueueTask object <sup>RO</sup>  |
| Buddy               | Array of string <sup>RO</sup>            |
| Language            | Array of string <sup>RO</sup>            |
| Name                | String <sup>RO</sup>                     |
| Nickname            | String <sup>RO</sup>                     |
| PhysicalQueueID     | Array of string <sup>RO</sup>            |
| TotalPhysicalQueues | Number <sup>RO</sup>                     |

**AgentPhysQueueProps Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| AgentID         | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| PhysicalQueueID | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| SkillLevel      | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| WorkLoad        | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

**AgentPhysQueueTasks Method**

| <b>Method</b>              | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| Refresh( <i>TaskList</i> ) | None.          |

**AgentPhysQueueTasks Properties**

| <b>Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b>                 |
|------------------|--------------------------------|
| AcceptedTaskList | Task list object <sup>RO</sup> |
| AssignedTaskList | Task list object <sup>RO</sup> |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| PhysicalQueueID | String <sup>RO</sup> |

**LogicalQueue Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                               |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| LogicalQueueID  | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| PhysicalQueueID | Array of PhysicalQueue objects <sup>RO</sup> |

**MCFFactory Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                              |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| LogicalQueue    | Array of LogicalQueue objects <sup>RO</sup> |

**PhysicalQueue Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                      | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------------|----------------|
| Refresh()                          | None           |
| RefreshTaskList( <i>TaskList</i> ) | None.          |

**PhysicalQueue Properties**

| <b>Property</b>   | <b>Returns</b>                       |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| AcceptedTaskList  | Task list object <sup>RO</sup>       |
| AssignedTaskList  | Task list object <sup>RO</sup>       |
| Agent             | Array of agent objects <sup>RO</sup> |
| BrowserURL        | String <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| EnqueuedTaskList  | Task list object <sup>RO</sup>       |
| EscalatedTaskList | Task list object <sup>RO</sup>       |
| InternalURL       | String <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| IsActive          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                |

| <b>Property</b>    | <b>Returns</b>                 |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| LogicalQueueID     | String <sup>RO</sup>           |
| OverflowedTaskList | Task list object <sup>RO</sup> |
| PhysicalQueueID    | String <sup>RO</sup>           |
| RENURLID           | String <sup>RO</sup>           |
| TotalAgents        | Number <sup>RO</sup>           |

### **Task Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                                        | <b>Returns</b> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Close( <i>Comment</i> )                                                              | None           |
| Enqueue( <i>LogicalQueueID,AgentID,Timeout,ResponseTime,Cost,Priority,MinSkill</i> ) | None.          |
| Refresh()                                                                            | None           |
| RefreshStatus()                                                                      | None           |

### **Task Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>         |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| AgentID         | String <sup>RO</sup>   |
| ApplicationData | String <sup>RO</sup>   |
| Comments        | String                 |
| EnqueueTime     | Datetime <sup>RO</sup> |
| EscalationTime  | Datetime <sup>RO</sup> |
| Language        | String <sup>RO</sup>   |
| OriginalTime    | Datetime <sup>RO</sup> |
| OverflowTime    | Datetime <sup>RO</sup> |
| PhysicalQueueID | String <sup>RO</sup>   |
| TiedAgentID     | String <sup>RO</sup>   |

**TaskList Method**

| <b>Method</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------|----------------|
| Refresh()     | None           |

**TaskList Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>               |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| AgentID         | String <sup>RO</sup>         |
| PhysicalQueueID | String <sup>RO</sup>         |
| Task            | Array of tasks <sup>RO</sup> |
| TaskType        | String <sup>RO</sup>         |
| Total           | Number <sup>RO</sup>         |

**XmlDoc Classes**

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the XmlDoc class and the XmlNode class.

**XmlDoc Classes Functions**

| <b>Function</b>                                                                                                                                                           | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| CreateXmlDoc(XmlString)                                                                                                                                                   | XmlDoc object  |
| GetNRXmlDoc(NRID,NodeName)                                                                                                                                                | XmlDoc object  |
| RevalidateNRXmlDoc(NRID,EntityName)                                                                                                                                       | Boolean        |
| Transform(Input, AE_Program_Name,<br>Initial_Node_Name,Initial_Message__Name,<br>Initial_Message_Version,Result_Node_Name,<br>Result_Message_Name,Result_Message_Version) | XmlDoc object  |
| TransformEx(XmlString,XsltString)                                                                                                                                         | String         |

**XmlDoc Class Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                 | <b>Returns</b>           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| CopyRowset(&InRowset[, MessageName ] [, MessageVersion])      | Boolean                  |
| CopyToPSFTMessage(targetDoc, srcPath, targetPath)             | Number                   |
| CopyToRowset(&InRowset[, Message_Name][, Message_Version])    | Boolean                  |
| CreateDocumentElement(TagName [, NamespaceURI ] [, &DocType]) | XmlNode object           |
| CreateDocumentType(Name,PublicID,SystemID)                    | String                   |
| GenFormattedXmlString()                                       | String                   |
| GenXmlFile(path)                                              | Boolean                  |
| GenXmlString()                                                | String                   |
| GetElementsByTagName(TagName)                                 | Array of XmlNode objects |
| LoadIBContent(Content[, RootTagName])                         | Boolean                  |
| ParseXmlFromURL(path)                                         | Boolean                  |
| ParseXmlString(XmlString)                                     | Boolean                  |

### ***XmlDoc Class Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>               |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| DocumentElement | XmlNode object <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsNull          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>        |

### ***XmlNode Class Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                               | <b>Returns</b>           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| AddAttribute( <i>Name, Value</i> )                          | None                     |
| AddAttributeNS( <i>NamespaceURI, AttributeName, Value</i> ) | None                     |
| AddCDATASection( <i>Data</i> )                              | XmlNode object           |
| AddComment( <i>Text</i> )                                   | XmlNode object           |
| AddElement( <i>TagName</i> )                                | XmlNode object           |
| AddElementNS( <i>NameSpaceURI, TagName</i> )                | XmlNode object           |
| AddEntityReference( <i>Name</i> )                           | XmlNode object           |
| AddNode( <i>XmlNode</i> )                                   | XmlNode object           |
| AddProcessInstruction( <i>Target, Data</i> )                | XmlNode object           |
| AddText( <i>Data</i> )                                      | XmlNode object           |
| CopyNode( <i>Node</i> )                                     | None                     |
| FindNode( <i>Path</i> )                                     | XmlNode object           |
| FindNodes( <i>Path</i> )                                    | Array of XmlNode objects |
| GenXmlString()                                              | String                   |
| GetAttributeName( <i>index</i> )                            | String                   |
| GetAttributeValue( <i>{Name   Index}</i> )                  | String                   |
| GetCDATAValue()                                             | String                   |
| GetCDATAValues()                                            | Array of string          |

| <b>Method</b>                                                             | <b>Returns</b>           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| GetChildNode( <i>index</i> )                                              | XmlNode object           |
| GetElement()                                                              | XmlNode object           |
| GetElements()                                                             | Array of XmlNode objects |
| GetElementsByTagName( <i>TagName</i> )                                    | Array of XmlNode objects |
| GetElementsByTagNameNS( <i>NamespaceURI</i> , <i>TagName</i> )            | Array of XmlNode objects |
| InsertCDATASection( <i>Data</i> , <i>Position</i> )                       | XmlNode object           |
| InsertComment( <i>Data</i> , <i>Position</i> )                            | XmlNode object           |
| InsertElement( <i>TagName</i> , <i>Position</i> )                         | XmlNode object           |
| InsertElementNS( <i>NameSpaceURI</i> , <i>TagName</i> , <i>Position</i> ) | XmlNode object           |
| InsertEntityReference( <i>Name</i> , <i>Position</i> )                    | XmlNode object           |
| InsertNode(& <i>NewNode</i> , {& <i>RefNode</i>   <i>Position</i> })      | XmlNode object           |
| InsertProcessInstruction( <i>Target</i> , <i>Data</i> , <i>Position</i> ) | XmlNode object           |
| InsertText( <i>Data</i> , <i>Position</i> )                               | XmlNode object           |
| RemoveAllChildNode()                                                      | None                     |
| RemoveChildNode({ <i>Position</i>   <i>Node</i> })                        | XmlNode object           |

### ***XmlNode Class Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| AttributesCount | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>               |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| ChildNodeCount  | Number <sup>RO</sup>         |
| Index           | Number <sup>RO</sup>         |
| IsNull          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>        |
| LocalName       | String <sup>RO</sup>         |
| NamespaceURI    | String <sup>RO</sup>         |
| NextSibling     | XmlNode object <sup>RO</sup> |
| NodeName        | String                       |
| NodePath        | String <sup>RO</sup>         |
| NodeType        | String <sup>RO</sup>         |
| NodeValue       | String                       |
| ParentNode      | XmlNode object <sup>RO</sup> |
| Prefix          | String <sup>RO</sup>         |
| PreviousSibling | XmlNode object <sup>RO</sup> |

## XML Publisher

This section lists the constructors, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the XML Publisher classes.

- Report manager definition classes
- Report manager search classes
- XML Publisher engine classes

### ***Report Definition Manager Classes Constructors***



| <b>Constructor</b>            | <b>Returns</b>    |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| ReportDefn( <i>ReportId</i> ) | ReportDefn object |

### **ReportDefn Class Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                        | <b>Returns</b>    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Close()                                                              | None              |
| DisplayOutput()                                                      | None              |
| Get()                                                                | ReportDefn object |
| GetOutDestFormatString( <i>OutDestFormat</i> )                       | String            |
| GetPSQueryPromptRecord()                                             | Record object     |
| PrintOutput( <i>DestPrinter</i> )                                    | None              |
| ProcessReport( <i>TemplateId,LanguageCD,AsOfDate,OutputFormat</i> )  | None              |
| Publish( <i>ServerName,ReportPath,FolderName,ProcessInstanceId</i> ) | None              |
| SetPSQueryPromptRecord(& <i>Record</i> )                             | None              |
| SetRuntimeDataXMLFile( <i>FilePath</i> )                             | None              |
| SetRuntimeProperties(& <i>NameArray,ValueArray</i> )                 | None              |

### **ReportDefn Class Properties**

| <b>Property</b>    | <b>Returns</b>       |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| Description        | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| DestinationPrinter | String               |
| FolderName         | String               |
| OutDestination     | String <sup>WO</sup> |
| OutDestinationType | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| ProcessInstance    | String               |
| Status             | String <sup>RO</sup> |

| <b>Property</b>               | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------|----------------|
| UseBurstValueAsOutputFileName | Boolean        |

### **Report Manager Search Classes Constructors**

| <b>Constructor</b>                                                                                                                                                                                | <b>Returns</b>         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Report( <i>RptId</i> , <i>Prclsinstance</i> , <i>Contentid</i> , <i>Dbname</i> , <i>RptName</i> , <i>RptDescr</i> , <i>RptURL</i> , <i>RptCreateDttm</i> , <i>RptExpireDt</i> , <i>FldrName</i> ) | Report object          |
| ReportManager()                                                                                                                                                                                   | ReportManager object   |
| SearchAttribute( <i>AttrName</i> , <i>AttrValue</i> , <i>CompareOperator</i> )                                                                                                                    | SearchAttribute object |

### **Report Class Properties**

| <b>Property</b>   | <b>Returns</b>         |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| contentId         | Number <sup>RO</sup>   |
| CreatedDateTime   | DateTime <sup>RO</sup> |
| DatabaseName      | String <sup>RO</sup>   |
| Description       | String <sup>RO</sup>   |
| ExpireDate        | Date <sup>RO</sup>     |
| FileURL           | String <sup>RO</sup>   |
| FolderName        | String <sup>RO</sup>   |
| ProcessInstanceID | String <sup>RO</sup>   |
| ReportInstanceID  | String <sup>RO</sup>   |
| ReportName        | String <sup>RO</sup>   |
| ReportURL         | String <sup>RO</sup>   |

### **ReportManager Class Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                            | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------------------|----------------|
| AddSearchFieldCriteria(&SearchAttribute) | Boolean        |

| <b>Method</b>                                                                      | <b>Returns</b>              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| GetReportList()                                                                    | Array of ReportDefn objects |
| SetBurstFieldCriteria( <i>BurstFld</i> , <i>BurstOp</i> , <i>BurstValue</i> )      | Boolean                     |
| SetCaseSensitive( <i>IsCaseSensitive</i> )                                         | None                        |
| SetDateCriteria( <i>createdDate</i> , <i>createdLastVal</i> , <i>createdUnit</i> ) | None                        |
| SetFolderCriteria( <i>FolderName</i> )                                             | Boolean                     |
| SetProcessInstanceCriteria( <i>FromPID</i> , <i>ToPID</i> )                        | Boolean                     |
| SetReportIDCriteria( <i>ReportId</i> )                                             | Boolean                     |
| SetUserIdCriteria( <i>UserId</i> )                                                 | Boolean                     |

### ***SearchAttribute Class Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| attrName        | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| attrValue       | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| compareOp       | String <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***XML Publisher Engine Classes Constructors***

| <b>Constructor</b> | <b>Returns</b>    |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| PageNumber()       | PageNumber object |
| PDFMerger()        | PDFMerger object  |
| Properties()       | Properties object |
| Watermark()        | Watermark object  |

### ***PageNumber Class Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| BackgroundFile  | String         |
| FontName        | String         |

| <b>Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------|----------------|
| FontSize         | Number         |
| PositionX        | Number         |
| PositionY        | Number         |
| StartFromPageNum | Number         |
| StartNum         | Number         |

**PDFMerger Class Method**

| <b>Method</b>                               | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------|
| MergePDFs(PDFFileArray,PDFOutputFile,Error) | Boolean        |

**PDFMerger Class Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>    |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| ConfProp        | Properties object |
| Locale          | String            |
| PageNumber      | PageNumber object |
| Watermark       | Watermark object  |

**Properties Class Methods**

| <b>Method</b>              | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| GetProperty(Name,OutValue) | Boolean        |
| SetProperty(Name,Value)    | Boolean        |

**Watermark Class Properties**

| <b>Property</b>     | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------|----------------|
| ImageFile           | String         |
| ImageFileLowerLeftX | Number         |

| <b>Property</b>      | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------|----------------|
| ImageFileLowerLeftY  | Number         |
| ImageFileUpperRightX | Number         |
| ImageFileUpperRightY | Number         |
| PageIndex            | Number         |
| Text                 | String         |
| TextAngle            | Number         |
| TextFontName         | String         |
| TextFontSize         | Number         |
| TextStartPosX        | Number         |
| TextStartPosY        | Number         |

---

## Session Classes

This section lists:

- Session classes methods and properties
- Component interface classes methods and properties
- Verity search classes methods and properties
- PortalRegistry classes methods and properties
- Query classes methods and properties
- Tree classes methods and properties

## Session Classes Methods and Properties

A session object controls access to the PeopleSoft APIs as well as the environment in which they run. This section only lists the system variable, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the session class and the associated classes used for controlling the environment. The properties, methods, and so of the API objects (query classes, tree classes, and so on) are detailed in separate sections.

### ***Session System Variable***

| <b>System Variable</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------|----------------|
| %Session               | Session object |

### Session Methods

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <b>Returns</b>                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| AdvancedSearchQueries( <i>GetFavorites, QueryName, QueryNameOp, Descr, DescrOp, FolderName, FolderNameOp, RecordName, RecordNameOp, FieldName, FieldNameOp, TreeName, TreeNameOp, QueryType, OwnerType, CaseSensitive</i> ) | Query collection               |
| AdvancedSearchRecords( <i>RecordName, RecordNameOp, Descr, DescrOp, FieldName, FieldNameOp, TreeName, TreeNameOp, CaseSensitive</i> )                                                                                       | QueryDBRecord collection       |
| FindCompIntfcs( <i>partial_name</i> )                                                                                                                                                                                       | Component Interface collection |
| FindPortalRegistries( <i>partial_name</i> )                                                                                                                                                                                 | PortalRegistry collection      |
| FindQueryDBRecords()                                                                                                                                                                                                        | QueryDBRecord collection       |
| FindQueries()                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Query collection               |
| FindQueriesDateRange( <i>StartDateString, EndDateString</i> )                                                                                                                                                               | Query collection               |
| GetActualRemoteNodes()                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Remote node collection         |
| GetCompIntfc([ <b>CompIntfc.</b> ] <i>name</i> )                                                                                                                                                                            | Component Interface object     |
| GetLocalNode()                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Node object                    |
| GetNodes()                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Node collection                |
| GetPortalRegistry()                                                                                                                                                                                                         | PortalRegistry object          |
| GetQuery()                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Query object                   |

| <b>Method</b>                                                                      | <b>Returns</b>              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| GetQuerySecurityProfile()                                                          | QuerySecurityProfile object |
| GetRemoteNodes()                                                                   | Node collection             |
| GetSearchIndexes()                                                                 | SearchIndexes collection    |
| GetSearchQuery()                                                                   | SearchQuery object          |
| GetTree()                                                                          | Tree object                 |
| GetTreeStructure()                                                                 | Tree structure              |
| SearchQueryDBRecord( <i>SearchType,Pattern,CaseSensitive</i> )                     | QueryDBRecord collection    |
| SearchPrivateQueries( <i>QueryType, UserId, SearchType,Pattern,CaseSensitive</i> ) | Query collection            |
| SearchPublicQueries( <i>QueryType, SearchType,Pattern,CaseSensitive</i> )          | Query collection            |

### **Session Properties**

| <b>Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b>              |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| ErrorPending     | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>       |
| PSMessages       | PSMessage collection object |
| PSMessageMode    | Number                      |
| RegionalSettings | Regional settings object    |
| Repository       | API Repository object       |
| SuspendFormating | Boolean                     |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| TraceSettings   | Trace settings object |
| WarningPending  | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |

***PSMessage Collection***

| <b>Method</b>               | <b>Returns</b>   |
|-----------------------------|------------------|
| DeleteAll()                 | Boolean          |
| DeleteItem( <i>number</i> ) | Boolean          |
| First()                     | PSMessage object |
| Item( <i>number</i> )       | PSMessage object |
| Next()                      | PSMessage object |

***PSMessage Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

***PSMessage Properties***

| <b>Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b>       |
|------------------|----------------------|
| ExplainText      | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| MessageNumber    | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| MessageSetNumber | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| Source           | String <sup>RO</sup> |



| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Text            | String <sup>RO</sup> |

***RegionalSettings Properties***

| <i>Property</i>     | <i>Returns</i> |
|---------------------|----------------|
| ClientTimeZone      | String         |
| CurrencyFormat      | Number         |
| CurrencySymbol      | String         |
| DateFormat          | Number         |
| DateSeparator       | String         |
| DecimalSymbol       | String         |
| DigitGroupingSymbol | String         |
| LanguageCD          | String         |
| UseLocalTime        | Boolean        |
| 1159Separator       | String         |
| 2359Separator       | String         |

***TraceSettings Properties***

| <i>Property</i>  | <i>Returns</i> |
|------------------|----------------|
| API              | Boolean        |
| COBOLStmtTimings | Boolean        |

| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| ConDisRollbackCommit   | Boolean               |
| DBSpecificCalls        | Boolean               |
| ManagerInfo            | Boolean               |
| NetworkServices        | Boolean               |
| NonSSBs                | Boolean               |
| OutputUNICODE          | Boolean               |
| PCExtFcnCalls          | Boolean               |
| PCFcnReturnValues      | Boolean               |
| PCFetchedValues        | Boolean               |
| PCIntFcnCalls          | Boolean               |
| PCListProgram          | Boolean               |
| PCParameterValues      | Boolean               |
| PCProgramStatements    | Boolean               |
| PCStack                | Boolean               |
| PCStartOfPrograms      | Boolean               |
| PCTraceProgram         | Boolean               |
| PCVariableAssignments  | Boolean               |
| RowFetch               | Boolean               |

| <b>Property</b>       | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| SQLStatement          | Boolean        |
| SQLStatementVariables | Boolean        |
| SSBs                  | Boolean        |
| SybBindInfo           | Boolean        |
| SybFetchInfo          | Boolean        |
| TraceFile             | String         |

## API Repository Classes Methods and Properties

This section lists the method, properties, as well as the returns (if applicable) for the API Repository classes.

### **Repository Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                           |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------|
| Bindings        | Bindings collection object <sup>RO</sup> |
| NameSpaces      | Namespaces collection <sup>RO</sup>      |

### **Bindings Collection Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### **Bindings Collections Method**

| <b>Method</b>         | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| Item( <i>number</i> ) | Binding object |

### **Bindings Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |

***Namespaces Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | String <sup>RO</sup> |

***Namespaces Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>             | <b>Returns</b>    |
|---------------------------|-------------------|
| Item( <i>Number</i> )     | Namespaces object |
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> ) | Namespaces object |

***Namespaces Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                 |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| Classes         | ClassInfo object <sup>RO</sup> |
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup>           |

***ClassInfo Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

***ClassInfo Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>             | <b>Returns</b>   |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| Item( <i>Number</i> )     | ClassInfo object |
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> ) | ClassInfo object |

***ClassInfo Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                               |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Documentation   | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| Methods         | MethodInfo collection object <sup>RO</sup>   |
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| Properties      | PropertyInfo collection object <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***MethodInfo Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | String <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***MethodInfo Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>             | <b>Returns</b>    |
|---------------------------|-------------------|
| Item( <i>Number</i> )     | MethodInfo object |
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> ) | MethodInfo object |

### ***MethodInfo Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                               |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Arguments       | PropertyInfo collection object <sup>RO</sup> |
| Documentation   | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| Type            | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |

### ***PropertyInfo Collection Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | String <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***PropertyInfo Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>             | <b>Returns</b>      |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
| Item( <i>Number</i> )     | PropertyInfo object |
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> ) | PropertyInfo object |

### ***PropertyInfo Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Documentation   | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Type            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Usage           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

## **Component Interface Class Methods and Properties**

This section lists the methods and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the component interface classes.

### ***Component Interface Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>         | <b>Returns</b>                          |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| First()               | Component Interface structure (no data) |
| Item( <i>number</i> ) | Component Interface structure (no data) |
| Next()                | Component Interface structure (no data) |

### ***Component Interface Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***Component Interface Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                                 | <b>Returns</b>                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Cancel()                                                      | Boolean                        |
| CopyRowset(&rowset [,InitialRow] [, record_list])             | None                           |
| CopyRowsetDelta(&rowsetI, [,InitialRow] [, record_list])      | None                           |
| CopySetupRowset(&rowset [,InitialRow] [, record_list])        | None                           |
| CopySetupRowsetDelta(&rowsetI, [,InitialRow] [, record_list]) | None                           |
| Create()                                                      | Component Interface with data  |
| Find()                                                        | Component Interface collection |
| Get()                                                         | Component Interface with data  |
| GetPropertyByName(string)                                     | Depends on property            |
| Save()                                                        | Boolean                        |
| SetPropertyByName(string, value)                              | None                           |

### **Component Interface Properties**

| <b>Property</b>         | <b>Returns</b>                                                  |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| ComponentName           | String <sup>RO</sup>                                            |
| CreateKeyInfoCollection | Component InterfacePropertyInfo collection object <sup>RO</sup> |
| FindKeyInfoCollection   | Component InterfacePropertyInfo collection object <sup>RO</sup> |
| GetDummyRows            | Boolean                                                         |
| GetHistoryItems         | Boolean                                                         |

| <b>Property</b>                                                                                                         | <b>Returns</b>                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| GetKeyInfoCollection                                                                                                    | Component InterfacePropertyInfo collection object <sup>RO</sup> |
| InteractiveMode                                                                                                         | Boolean                                                         |
| PropertyInfoCollection                                                                                                  | Component InterfacePropertyInfo collection object <sup>RO</sup> |
| StopOnFirstError                                                                                                        | Boolean                                                         |
| Every user-defined property in a component interface definition can be used like a property on the instantiated object. | Depends on property                                             |

### **ComplntfPropInfo Collection Methods**

| <b>Method</b>         | <b>Returns</b>                         |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------|
| First()               | Component InterfacePropertyInfo object |
| Item( <i>number</i> ) | Component InterfacePropertyInfo object |
| Next()                | Component InterfacePropertyInfo object |

### **ComplntfPropInfo Collection Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### **ComplntfPropInfo Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Format          | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| IsCollection    | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |



| <b>Property</b>        | <b>Returns</b>                                    |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| IsReadOnly             | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                             |
| Key                    | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                             |
| LabelLong              | String <sup>RO</sup>                              |
| LabelShort             | String <sup>RO</sup>                              |
| Length                 | Number <sup>RO</sup>                              |
| Name                   | String <sup>RO</sup>                              |
| Prompt                 | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                             |
| PropertyInfoCollection | Component InterfacePropertyInfo collection object |
| Required               | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                             |
| Type                   | String <sup>RO</sup>                              |
| Xlat                   | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                             |
| YesNo                  | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                             |

### **Data Collection Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                           | <b>Returns</b>       |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| CurrentItem()                                           | Data collection item |
| DeleteItem( <i>number</i> )                             | None                 |
| GetEffectiveItem( <i>DateString</i> , <i>SeqNo</i> )    | Data collection item |
| GetEffectiveItemNum( <i>DateString</i> , <i>SeqNo</i> ) | Number               |

| <b>Method</b>                  | <b>Returns</b>       |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| InsertItem( <i>number</i> )    | Data collection item |
| Item( <i>number</i> )          | Data collection item |
| ItemByKey( <i>key_values</i> ) | Data collection item |

### **Data Collection Properties**

| <b>Property</b>   | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| Count             | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| CurrentItemNumber | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

## **Verity Search Classes Methods and Properties**

This section lists the methods and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the Verity search classes.

---

**Note.** Search class objects are instantiated from both the Session and PortalRegistry objects.

---

### **SearchQuery Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                | <b>Returns</b>          |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Execute( <i>Start,Size</i> ) | SearchResult collection |
| Parse()                      | ParseResult collection  |

### **SearchQuery Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| HitCount        | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| Indexes         | String               |

| <b>Property</b>    | <b>Returns</b>       |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| KnowledgeBase      | String               |
| Language           | String               |
| ProcessedCount     | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| QueryText          | String               |
| RequestedFields    | String               |
| ScorePrecision     | String               |
| SortSpecifications | String               |

### ***ParseResult Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b> | <b>Returns</b>             |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| First()       | ParseResult object         |
| Next()        | ParseResult object or Null |

### ***ParseResult Collection Properties***

| Property     | Returns              |
|--------------|----------------------|
| ErrorCount   | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| WarningCount | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***ParseResult Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Message         | String <sup>RO</sup> |

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Severity        | String <sup>RO</sup> |

***SearchResult Collection Methods***

| <i>Method</i>         | <i>Returns</i> |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| First()               | SearchResult   |
| Item( <i>number</i> ) | SearchResult   |
| Next()                | SearchResult   |

***SearchResult Collection Property***

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

***SearchResult Properties***

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>                       |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Key             | String <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| Score           | String <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| ScoreAsNumber   | Floating point number <sup>RO</sup>  |
| SearchFields    | SearchField collection <sup>RO</sup> |

***SearchField Collection Methods***

| <i>Method</i> | <i>Returns</i> |
|---------------|----------------|
| First()       | SearchField    |

| <b>Method</b>             | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> ) | SearchField    |
| Next()                    | SearchField    |

**SearchField Collection Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

**SearchField Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Value           | String <sup>RO</sup> |

**SearchIndexes Collection Methods**

| <b>Method</b>             | <b>Returns</b>     |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| First()                   | SearchIndex object |
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> ) | SearchIndex object |
| Next()                    | SearchIndex object |

**SearchIndexes Collection Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

**SearchIndex Method**

| <b>Method</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------|----------------|
| Save()        | Boolean        |

**SearchIndex Properties**

| Property     | Returns                                       |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| ExtraOptions | Any                                           |
| FSOpts       | Search FS Options object <sup>RO</sup>        |
| HTTPOpts     | Search HTTP Options object <sup>RO</sup>      |
| Languages    | Search Language collection <sup>RO</sup>      |
| Location     | String                                        |
| Name         | String <sup>RO</sup>                          |
| RecOpts      | SearchRecord Options collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| Schedules    | Search Schedule collection <sup>RO</sup>      |
| Type         | String                                        |

**SearchRecord Options Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                             |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Fields          | SearchRecordField collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| Filter          | String                                     |
| IncrementalView | String                                     |
| RecName         | String <sup>RO</sup>                       |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| VeggieKey       | String         |
| ZoneOptions     | String         |

### ***SearchRecordField Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                      | <b>Returns</b>           |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| DeleteItem( <i>Record, Field</i> ) | Boolean                  |
| First()                            | SearchRecordField object |
| InsertItem( <i>Record, Field</i> ) | SearchRecordField object |
| ItemByName( <i>Record, Field</i> ) | SearchRecordField object |
| Next()                             | SearchRecordField object |

### ***SearchRecordField Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***SearchRecordField Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| FieldName       | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| IsAttachment    | Boolean              |
| IsVerityField   | Boolean              |
| IsWordIndex     | Boolean              |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| RecordName      | String <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***SearchLanguage Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                              | <b>Returns</b>         |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| DeleteItem( <i>Name</i> )                                  | Boolean                |
| First()                                                    | Search Language object |
| InsertItem( <i>LanguageCode</i> , <i>MapLanguageCode</i> ) | Search Language object |
| ItemByName( <i>LanguageCode</i> )                          | Search Language object |
| Next()                                                     | Search Language object |

### ***SearchLanguage Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***SearchLanguage Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| LanguageCd      | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| MapLanguageCd   | String <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***SearchSchedule Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>             | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| DeleteItem( <i>Name</i> ) | Boolean        |



| <b>Method</b>                   | <b>Returns</b>         |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| First()                         | Search Schedule object |
| InsertItem( <i>RunCntrlID</i> ) | Search Schedule object |
| ItemByName( <i>RunCntrlID</i> ) | Search Schedule object |
| Next()                          | Search Schedule object |

### ***SearchSchedule Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***SearchSchedule Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| BuildType       | String               |
| RunCntrlID      | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| RunRecurrence   | String               |
| ServerName      | String               |

### ***SearchHTTPOptions Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| AllowHTTPS      | Boolean        |
| DomainLimit     | String         |
| GlobList        | String         |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                                |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| GlobListType    | String                                        |
| LinkDepth       | Number                                        |
| MIMEList        | String                                        |
| MIMEListType    | String                                        |
| ProxyHost       | String                                        |
| ProxyPort       | Number                                        |
| StartOpts       | Search Start Options collection <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***SearchFSOptions Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                                |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| GlobList        | String                                        |
| GlobListType    | String                                        |
| MIMEList        | String                                        |
| MIMEListType    | String                                        |
| StartOpts       | Search Start Options collection <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***SearchStartOptions Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>              | <b>Returns</b>              |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| DeleteItem( <i>Value</i> ) | Boolean                     |
| First()                    | Search Start Options object |

| <b>Method</b>              | <b>Returns</b>              |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| InsertItem( <i>Value</i> ) | Search Start Options object |
| ItemByName( <i>Value</i> ) | Search Start Options object |
| Next()                     | Search Start Options object |

### ***SearchStartOptions Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***SearchStartOptions Properties***

| <b>Property</b>    | <b>Returns</b>       |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| IsDomainRestricted | Boolean              |
| IsHostRestricted   | Boolean              |
| Value              | String <sup>RO</sup> |

## **PortalRegistry Classes Methods and Properties**

This section lists the methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the PortalRegistry classes.

### ***PortalRegistry Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                       | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| BuildSearchIndex( <i>Language</i> ) | Boolean        |
| Close()                             | Boolean        |

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                                    | <b>Returns</b>               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>CopyObject(sourcePortalName,sourceRefType,sourceObjName,targetPortalName,targetPrntFldrName,copyChildren)</i> | Boolean                      |
| <i>Create(RegistryName)</i>                                                                                      | Boolean                      |
| <i>CreateContentRefLink(LinkName,LinkLabel,LinkParent,CRefPortalName,CRefObjectName)</i>                         | ContentReference link object |
| <i>CreateRemote(PortalName,RemoteNodeName)</i>                                                                   | Boolean                      |
| <i>Delete(RegistryName)</i>                                                                                      | Boolean                      |
| <i>DeleteHomepage()</i>                                                                                          | Boolean                      |
| <i>FindCRefByName(Name)</i>                                                                                      | ContentReference object      |
| <i>FindCRefByURL(URL)</i>                                                                                        | ContentReference object      |
| <i>FindCrefForURL(URL)</i>                                                                                       | ContentReference object      |
| <i>FindCRefLinkByName(LinkName)</i>                                                                              | ContentReference link object |
| <i>FindFolderByName(Name)</i>                                                                                    | Folder object                |
| <i>FindPgltByName(PageletName)</i>                                                                               | Pagelet object               |
| <i>GetAbsoluteContentURL(NodeName,URL)</i>                                                                       | ContentReference object      |
| <i>GetDefaultHPTabOID()</i>                                                                                      | String                       |
| <i>GetQualifiedURL(ContentProvider,RelativeURL)</i>                                                              | URL string                   |
| <i>GetSearchQuery()</i>                                                                                          | SearchQuery object           |
| <i>GrantPermissionForComponent(MenuName,ComponentName,Market,PermListName,NodeName)</i>                          | Boolean                      |

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                   | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| <i>GrantPermissionForScript(RecordName,FieldName,EventName,FuncName,PermListName,NodeName)</i>  | Boolean        |
| <i>Open(RegistryName)</i>                                                                       | Boolean        |
| <i>PermissionListDelete(PermListName)</i>                                                       | Boolean        |
| <i>PermissionListSaveAs(PermListSourceName,PermListTargetName)</i>                              | Boolean        |
| <i>RevokePermissionForComponent(MenuName,ComponentName,Market,PermListName,NodeName)</i>        | Boolean        |
| <i>RevokePermissionForScript(RecordName,FieldName,EventName,FuncName,PermListName,NodeName)</i> | Boolean        |
| <i>Save()</i>                                                                                   | Boolean        |

### **PortalRegistry Properties**

| <b>Property</b>         | <b>Returns</b>                    |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| DefaultTemplate         | String                            |
| Description             | String                            |
| DisableFolderNavigation | Boolean                           |
| Favorites               | Favorite Collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| FolderNavObject         | String                            |
| Homepage                | Homepage object <sup>RO</sup>     |
| IsFolderNavigation      | Boolean                           |
| Name                    | String <sup>RO</sup>              |

| <b>Property</b>   | <b>Returns</b>                             |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| NodeTemplates     | NodeTemplate Collection <sup>RO</sup>      |
| OwnerId           | String                                     |
| PageletCategories | PageletCategories Collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| Portals           | Portal collection <sup>RO</sup>            |
| RootFolder        | Folder object <sup>RO</sup>                |
| TabDefinitions    | TabDefinitions Collection <sup>RO</sup>    |
| TemplateObject    | ContentReference object <sup>RO</sup>      |

### ***PortalRegistry Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>         | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| First()               | PortalRegistry object |
| Item( <i>number</i> ) | PortalRegistry object |
| Next()                | PortalRegistry object |

### ***PortalRegistry Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***Node Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| ActiveNode      | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |

| <b>Property</b>   | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| AppRelease        | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| ContentURI        | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| DefaultPortalName | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Description       | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Name              | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| NodePassword      | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| NodeType          | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| PortalURI         | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| ToolsRelease      | String <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***Node Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                 | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------|----------------|
| First()                       | Node object    |
| ItemByName( <i>NodeName</i> ) | Node object    |
| Next()                        | Node object    |

### ***Node Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***Remote Node Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                 | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------|----------------|
| First()                       | Node object    |
| ItemByName( <i>NodeName</i> ) | Node object    |
| Next()                        | Node object    |

**Remote Node Collection Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

**Portal Method**

| <b>Method</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------|----------------|
| Save()        | Boolean        |

**Portal Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| HostNodeName    | String                |
| IsLocal         | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup>  |

**Portal Collection Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                   | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------------|----------------|
| First()                         | Portal object  |
| ItemByName( <i>PortalName</i> ) | Portal object  |



| <b>Method</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------|----------------|
| Next()        | Portal object  |

**Portal Collection Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

**Node Template Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| DefaultTemplate | String                        |
| Name            | String                        |
| TemplateObject  | Template object <sup>RO</sup> |

**Node Template Collection Methods**

| <b>Method</b>        | <b>Returns</b>      |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| DeleteItem(NodeName) | Boolean             |
| First()              | NodeTemplate object |
| InsertItem(NodeName) | NodeTemplate object |
| ItemByName(NodeName) | NodeTemplate object |
| Next()               | NodeTemplate Object |

**Node Template Collection Property**

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

**Folder Method**

| <i>Method</i> | <i>Returns</i> |
|---------------|----------------|
| Save()        | Boolean        |

**Folder Properties**

| <i>Property</i>         | <i>Returns</i>                               |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Attributes              | Attribute collection object <sup>RO</sup>    |
| Author                  | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| AuthorAccess            | Boolean                                      |
| Authorized              | Boolean                                      |
| CascadedPermissions     | PermissionValue collection <sup>RO</sup>     |
| CascadedRolePermissions | RolePermissionValue collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| ContentRefs             | ContentReference Collection <sup>RO</sup>    |
| CreationDate            | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| Description             | String                                       |
| Folders                 | Folder collection <sup>RO</sup>              |
| IsVisible               | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                        |
| Label                   | String                                       |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                               |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| OwnerID         | String                                       |
| ParentName      | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| Path            | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| Permissions     | PermissionValue collection <sup>RO</sup>     |
| Product         | String                                       |
| RolePermissions | RolePermissionValue collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| SequenceNumber  | Number                                       |
| PublicAccess    | Boolean                                      |
| ValidFrom       | String                                       |
| ValidTo         | String                                       |

### **Folder Collection Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                         | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| DeleteItem( <i>FolderName</i> )       | Boolean        |
| First()                               | Folder object  |
| InsertItem( <i>FolderName,Label</i> ) | Folder object  |
| ItemByName( <i>FolderName</i> )       | Folder object  |
| Next()                                | Folder object  |

**Folder Collection Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

**ContentReference Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                   | <b>Returns</b>               |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| CreateLink( <i>Name,Label</i> ) | ContentReference link object |
| Save()                          | Boolean                      |

**ContentReference Properties**

| <b>Property</b>         | <b>Returns</b>                               |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| AbsoluteContentURL      | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| AbsolutePortalURL       | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| AssignedPagelets        | AssignedPagelets collection <sup>RO</sup>    |
| Attributes              | Attribute collection object <sup>RO</sup>    |
| Author                  | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| AuthorAccess            | Boolean                                      |
| Authorized              | Boolean                                      |
| CascadedPermissions     | PermissionValue collection <sup>RO</sup>     |
| CascadedRolePermissions | RolePermissionValue collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| ContentProvider         | String                                       |

| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b>                        |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| CreationDate           | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| Data                   | String                                       |
| Description            | String                                       |
| HtmlText               | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| IsVisible              | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                        |
| Label                  | String                                       |
| Links                  | Link collection <sup>RO</sup>                |
| Name                   | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| OwnerId                | String                                       |
| ParentName             | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| Path                   | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| Permissions            | PermissionValue collection <sup>RO</sup>     |
| Product                | String                                       |
| PublicAccess           | Boolean                                      |
| RelativeURL            | String <sup>RO</sup>                         |
| RolePermissions        | RolePermissionValue collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| SequenceNumber         | Number                                       |
| StorageType            | String                                       |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                        |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Template        | String                                |
| TemplateObject  | ContentReference object <sup>RO</sup> |
| TemplateType    | String                                |
| URL             | String                                |
| URLType         | String                                |
| UsageType       | String                                |
| ValidFrom       | String                                |
| ValidTo         | String                                |

### **ContentReference Collection Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                         | <b>Returns</b>          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| DeleteItem(ContentReferenceName)                                      | Boolean                 |
| First()                                                               | ContentReference object |
| InsertItem(ContentReferenceName,<br>ContentReferenceLabel, Node, URL) | ContentReference object |
| ItemByName(ContentReferenceName)                                      | ContentReference object |
| Next()                                                                | ContentReference object |

### **ContentReference Collection Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

***AttributeValue Properties***

| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Label                  | String                |
| Name                   | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| Translatable           | Boolean               |
| Value                  | String                |

***AttributeValue Collection Methods***

| <b><i>Method</i></b>                    | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| DeleteItem( <i>AttributeValueName</i> ) | Boolean               |
| First()                                 | AttributeValue object |
| InsertItem( <i>AttributeValueName</i> ) | AttributeValue object |
| ItemByName( <i>AttributeValueName</i> ) | AttributeValue object |
| Next()                                  | AttributeValue object |

***AttributeValue Collection Property***

| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Count                  | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |

***PermissionValue Properties***

| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Cascade                | Boolean               |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| Name            | String         |

### ***PermissionValue Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                            | <b>Returns</b>         |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| DeleteItem( <i>PermissionValueName</i> ) | Boolean                |
| First()                                  | PermissionValue object |
| InsertItem( <i>PermissionValueName</i> ) | PermissionValue object |
| ItemByName( <i>PermissionValueName</i> ) | PermissionValue object |
| Next()                                   | PermissionValue object |

### ***PermissionValue Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***RolePermissionValue Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                            | <b>Returns</b>         |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| DeleteItem( <i>PermissionValueName</i> ) | Boolean                |
| First()                                  | PermissionValue object |
| InsertItem( <i>PermissionValueName</i> ) | PermissionValue object |
| ItemByName( <i>PermissionValueName</i> ) | PermissionValue object |
| Next()                                   | PermissionValue object |



**RolePermissionValue Collection Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

**ContentReference Link Methods**

| <b>Method</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------|----------------|
| Delete()      | Boolean        |
| Save()        | Boolean        |

**ContentReference Link Properties**

| <b>Property</b>     | <b>Returns</b>                           |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------|
| AbsoluteContentURL  | String <sup>RO</sup>                     |
| AbsolutePortalURL   | String <sup>RO</sup>                     |
| Attributes          | Attribute Collection                     |
| Author              | String <sup>RO</sup>                     |
| AuthorAccess        | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                    |
| Authorized          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                    |
| CascadedPermissions | PermissionValue collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| ContentProvider     | String <sup>RO</sup>                     |
| CreationDate        | String <sup>RO</sup>                     |
| Data                | String                                   |
| Description         | String                                   |
| IsVisible           | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                    |
| Label               | String                                   |
| Name                | String                                   |
| OwnerId             | String                                   |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                           |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------|
| ParentName      | String                                   |
| Path            | String <sup>RO</sup>                     |
| Permissions     | PermissionValue Collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| Product         | String                                   |
| PublicAccess    | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                    |
| RelativeURL     | String <sup>RO</sup>                     |
| SequenceNumber  | String                                   |
| Template        | String                                   |
| TemplateObject  | String <sup>RO</sup>                     |
| TemplateType    | String                                   |
| URL             | String                                   |
| URLType         | String <sup>RO</sup>                     |
| ValidFrom       | Date                                     |
| ValidTo         | Date                                     |

### ***Link Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------|----------------|
| First         | Link object    |
| Next          | Link object    |

### ***Link Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***Link Class Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| LinksObjectName | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| LinksObjectType | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| LinksPortalName | String <sup>RO</sup> |

**TabDefinition Method**

| <b>Method</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------|----------------|
| Save()        | Boolean        |

**TabDefinition Properties**

| <b>Property</b>     | <b>Returns</b>                                 |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| AssignedPagelets    | AssignedPagelets collection <sup>RO</sup>      |
| AvailableCategories | AvailableCategories collection <sup>RO</sup>   |
| AvailablePagelets   | AvailablePagelets collection <sup>RO</sup>     |
| Attributes          | AttributeValue collection object <sup>RO</sup> |
| Author              | String <sup>RO</sup>                           |
| AuthorAccess        | Boolean                                        |
| Authorized          | Boolean                                        |
| ColumnLayout        | String                                         |
| CreationDate        | String <sup>RO</sup>                           |
| Description         | String                                         |
| DynamicCategories   | DynamicCategories collection <sup>RO</sup>     |

| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| HelpID                 | String                |
| HtmlText               | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| IsHideActionBar        | Boolean               |
| IsLayoutLocked         | Boolean               |
| IsRenamable            | Boolean               |
| Label                  | String                |
| LayoutBehavior         | String                |
| Name                   | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| OwnerId                | String                |
| Product                | String                |
| PublicAccess           | Boolean               |
| QualifiedURL           | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| SequenceNumber         | Number                |
| StyleSheet             | String                |
| ValidFrom              | String                |
| ValidTo                | String                |

### ***TabDefinition Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                          | <b>Returns</b>       |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------|
| DeleteItem( <i>TabDefinitionName</i> ) | Boolean              |
| First()                                | TabDefinition object |
| InsertItem( <i>TabDefinitionName</i> ) | TabDefinition object |
| ItemByName( <i>TabDefinitionName</i> ) | TabDefinition object |
| Next()                                 | TabDefinition object |

### ***TabDefinition Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***AssignedPagelet Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Column          | Number               |
| LayoutBehavior  | String               |
| PageletName     | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Row             | Number               |

### ***AssignedPagelet Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                    | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------------------|----------------|
| DeleteItem( <i>PageletName</i> ) | Boolean        |
| First()                          | Pagelet object |

| <b>Method</b>                                                                         | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| InsertItem( <i>PageletName</i> , <i>Column</i> , <i>Row</i> , <i>LayoutBehavior</i> ) | Pagelet object |
| ItemByName( <i>PageletName</i> )                                                      | Pagelet object |
| Next()                                                                                | Pagelet object |

**AssignedPagelet Collection Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

**AvailableCategory Properties**

| <b>Property</b>   | <b>Returns</b>                             |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| AvailablePagelets | AvailablePagelets Collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| CategoryName      | String <sup>RO</sup>                       |

**AvailableCategory Collection Methods**

| <b>Method</b>             | <b>Returns</b>           |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| First()                   | AvailableCategory object |
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> ) | AvailableCategory object |
| Next()                    | AvailableCategory object |

**AvailableCategory Collection Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

***AvailablePagelet Properties***

| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| CategoryLabel          | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| CategoryName           | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| Column                 | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |
| LayoutBehavior         | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| PageletLabel           | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| PageletName            | String <sup>RO</sup>  |
| Row                    | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |

***AvailablePagelet Collection Methods***

| <b><i>Method</i></b>      | <b><i>Returns</i></b>   |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| First()                   | AvailablePagelet object |
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> ) | AvailablePagelet object |
| Next()                    | AvailablePagelet object |

***AvailablePagelet Collection Property***

| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Count                  | Number <sup>RO</sup>  |

***DynamicCategory Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>             | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| DeleteItem( <i>Name</i> ) | Boolean        |
| First()                   | String         |
| InsertItem( <i>Name</i> ) | String         |
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> ) | String         |
| Next()                    | String         |

***DynamicCategory Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

***PageletCategory Method***

| <b>Method</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------|----------------|
| Save()        | Boolean        |

***PageletCategory Properties***

| <b>Property</b>     | <b>Returns</b>                                  |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Attributes          | AttributeValues collection object <sup>RO</sup> |
| Author              | String <sup>RO</sup>                            |
| AuthorAccess        | Boolean                                         |
| Authorized          | Boolean                                         |
| CascadedPermissions | PermissionList object <sup>RO</sup>             |



| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b>                   |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| CreationDate           | String <sup>RO</sup>                    |
| Description            | String                                  |
| Label                  | String                                  |
| Name                   | String <sup>RO</sup>                    |
| OwnerId                | String                                  |
| Pagelets               | Pagelets Collection <sup>RO</sup>       |
| Permissions            | PermissionList Collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| Product                | String                                  |
| PublicAccess           | Boolean                                 |
| SequenceNumber         | Number                                  |

### ***PageletCategory Collection Methods***

| <b><i>Method</i></b>                     | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| DeleteItem( <i>Name</i> )                | Boolean               |
| First()                                  | String                |
| InsertItem( <i>Name</i> , <i>Label</i> ) | String                |
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )                | String                |
| Next()                                   | String                |

### ***PageletCategory Collection Property***

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

***Pagelet Method***

| <i>Method</i> | <i>Returns</i> |
|---------------|----------------|
| Save()        | Boolean        |

***Pagelet Properties***

| <i>Property</i>     | <i>Returns</i>                            |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Attributes          | Attribute collection object <sup>RO</sup> |
| Author              | String <sup>RO</sup>                      |
| AuthorAccess        | Boolean                                   |
| Authorized          | Boolean                                   |
| CascadedPermissions | PermissionList Collection <sup>RO</sup>   |
| ContentProvider     | Node object <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| CreationDate        | String <sup>RO</sup>                      |
| DefaultColumn       | Number                                    |
| Description         | String                                    |
| HelpID              | String                                    |
| IsHideMinimize      | Boolean                                   |
| Label               | String                                    |

| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b>                   |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Name                   | String <sup>RO</sup>                    |
| OwnerId                | String                                  |
| ParentName             | String <sup>RO</sup>                    |
| Permissions            | PermissionList Collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| Product                | String                                  |
| PublicAccess           | Boolean                                 |
| QualifiedURL           | String <sup>RO</sup>                    |
| SequenceNumber         | Number                                  |
| URL                    | String                                  |
| URLType                | String                                  |

### ***Pagelet Collection Methods***

| <b><i>Method</i></b>                         | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| DeleteItem( <i>Name</i> )                    | Boolean               |
| First()                                      | Pagelet object        |
| InsertItem( <i>Name,Label,NodeName,URL</i> ) | Pagelet object        |
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )                    | Pagelet object        |
| Next()                                       | Pagelet object        |

### ***Pagelet Collection Property***

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

***UserHomepage Method***

| <i>Method</i> | <i>Returns</i> |
|---------------|----------------|
| Save()        |                |

***UserHomepage Properties***

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>                   |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Greeting        | String                           |
| UserId          | String <sup>RO</sup>             |
| UserTab         | UserTab Collection <sup>RO</sup> |

***UserTab Properties***

| <i>Property</i>  | <i>Returns</i>                            |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| ColumnLayout     | Number                                    |
| Label            | String                                    |
| QualifiedURL     | String <sup>RO</sup>                      |
| SelectedPagelets | SelectedPagelets collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| SequenceNumber   | Number                                    |
| TabName          | String <sup>RO</sup>                      |

***UserTab Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>             | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| DeleteItem( <i>Name</i> ) | Boolean        |
| First()                   | UserTab object |
| InsertItem( <i>Name</i> ) | UserTab object |
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> ) | UserTab object |
| Next()                    | UserTab object |

**UserTab Collection Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

**SelectedPagelet Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| CategoryName    | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Column          | Number               |
| IsMinimized     | Boolean              |
| PageletName     | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Row             | Number               |

**SelectedPagelet Collection Methods**

| <b>Method</b>             | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| DeleteItem( <i>Name</i> ) | Boolean        |

| <b>Method</b>             | <b>Returns</b>         |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| First()                   | SelectedPagelet object |
| InsertItem( <i>Name</i> ) | SelectedPagelet object |
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> ) | SelectedPagelet object |
| Next()                    | SelectedPagelet object |

### ***SelectedPagelet Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***Favorites Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| CRefName        | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Label           | String               |
| QualifiedURL    | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| SequenceNumber  | Number               |
| URL             | String               |

### ***Favorites Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                      | <b>Returns</b>  |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| DeleteItem( <i>FavoriteLabel</i> ) | Boolean         |
| First()                            | Favorite object |

| <b>Method</b>                                            | <b>Returns</b>  |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| InsertItem( <i>FavoriteLabel</i> , <i>FavoriteName</i> ) | Favorite object |
| ItemByLabel( <i>FavoriteLabel</i> )                      | Favorite object |
| Next()                                                   | Favorite object |

### ***Favorites Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

## **Query Classes Methods and Properties**

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the query classes.

### ***Query Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>             | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| First()                   | Query object   |
| Item( <i>Number</i> )     | Query object   |
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> ) | Query object   |
| Next()                    | Query object   |

### ***Query Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***Query Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                            | <b>Returns</b>     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| AddPrompt( <i>PromptName</i> )                                                                           | Prompt object      |
| AddQuerySelect()                                                                                         | QuerySelect object |
| AddTrackingURL( <i>URLString</i> )                                                                       | None               |
| Close()                                                                                                  | None               |
| CopyPrivateQuery( <i>QueryName</i> , <i>QryType</i> , <i>TargetUserId</i> )                              | Number             |
| Create( <i>QueryName</i> , <i>Pubic</i> , <i>Type</i> , <i>Description</i> ,<br><i>LongDescription</i> ) | Query object       |
| Delete()                                                                                                 | Number             |
| DeletePrompt( <i>PromptName</i> )                                                                        | Number             |
| FindExpression( <i>Number</i> )                                                                          | Expression object  |
| FormatBinaryResultString(& <i>Rowset</i> , <i>Output_Format</i> ,<br><i>StartRow</i> , <i>EndRow</i> )   | Binary object      |
| FormatResultString(& <i>Rowset</i> , <i>Output_Format</i> , <i>StartRow</i> ,<br><i>EndRow</i> )         | String             |
| GetTreePromptCount()                                                                                     | Number             |
| Open( <i>QueryName</i> , <i>Public</i> , <i>Update</i> )                                                 | Number             |
| Rename( <i>NewQueryName</i> )                                                                            | Number             |
| RunToFile(& <i>PromptRecord</i> , <i>Destination</i> , <i>OutputFormat</i> ,<br><i>MaxRows</i> )         | Number             |
| RunToRowset(& <i>PromptRecord</i> , <i>MaxRows</i> )                                                     | Rowset object      |
| RunToString (& <i>PromptRecord</i> , <i>ChunkSize</i> ,<br><i>OutputFormat</i> , <i>MaxRows</i> )        | String             |



| <b>Method</b>                                                     | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Save()                                                            | Number         |
| SetTrackingURL( <i>ExpressionText</i> , <i>ExpressionNumber</i> ) | None           |

### Query Properties

| <b>Property</b>   | <b>Returns</b>                    |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Approved          | String                            |
| ApprovedDtTm      | String <sup>RO</sup>              |
| ApprovedUserId    | String                            |
| CreateDtTm        | String <sup>RO</sup>              |
| CreateUserId      | String <sup>RO</sup>              |
| Description       | String                            |
| ExecAppName       | String                            |
| ExecLogging       | Boolean                           |
| LastSQLErrorCode  | Number <sup>RO</sup>              |
| LastUpdDttm       | String <sup>RO</sup>              |
| LastUpdOprId      | String <sup>RO</sup>              |
| LongDescription   | String                            |
| Metadata          | Metadata collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| MoreRowsAvailable | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>             |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>                       |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| OutputUnicode   | Boolean                              |
| PDFFont         | String                               |
| Prompts         | QueryPrompt collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| PromptRecord    | Record object <sup>RO</sup>          |
| PublicPrivate   | String                               |
| QuerySelect     | QuerySelect object <sup>RO</sup>     |
| QueryStatistics | QueryStatistics object <sup>RO</sup> |
| RunTimePrompts  | QueryPrompt Collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| SQL             | String <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| Type            | Number                               |

### ***QuerySelect Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                   | <b>Returns</b>          |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| AddAllFields( <i>QueryRecord</i> )              | Number                  |
| AddCriteria( <i>Name</i> )                      | QueryCriteria object    |
| AddExpression( <i>Name</i> )                    | QueryExpression object  |
| AddHavingCriteria( <i>Name</i> )                | QueryCriteria object    |
| AddQueryOutputField( <i>QueryRecord,index</i> ) | QueryOutputField object |

| <b>Method</b>                                     | <b>Returns</b>            |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| AddQueryRecord( <i>QueryRecordName</i> )          | QueryRecord object        |
| AddQuerySelectedField( <i>QueryRecord,index</i> ) | QuerySelectedField object |
| DeleteCriteria( <i>index</i> )                    | Number                    |
| DeleteExpression( <i>Index</i> )                  | Number                    |
| DeleteField( <i>Index</i> )                       | Number                    |
| DeleteHavingCriteria( <i>Index</i> )              | Number                    |
| DeleteRecord( <i>Index</i> )                      | Number                    |

### **QuerySelect Properties**

| <b>Property</b>     | <b>Returns</b>                           |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Criteria            | QueryCriteria collection <sup>RO</sup>   |
| Distinct            | Boolean                                  |
| Expressions         | QueryExpression collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| HavingCriteria      | QueryCriteria collection <sup>RO</sup>   |
| ParentSelectNum     | Number <sup>RO</sup>                     |
| QueryOutputFields   | QueryField collection <sup>RO</sup>      |
| QueryRecords        | QueryRecord collection <sup>RO</sup>     |
| QuerySelectedFields | QueryField collection <sup>RO</sup>      |
| QuerySelects        | QuerySelect object <sup>RO</sup>         |

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| SelectNum       | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| SelectType      | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***QuerySelect Collection Methods***

| <i>Method</i>                         | <i>Returns</i>     |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
| AddUnion()                            | QuerySelect object |
| DeleteQuerySelect( <i>SelNumber</i> ) | Number             |
| First()                               | QuerySelect object |
| Item( <i>Number</i> )                 | QuerySelect object |
| ItemBySelNum( <i>SelNumber</i> )      | QuerySelect object |
| Next()                                | QuerySelect object |

### ***QuerySelect Collection Properties***

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***QueryRecord Collection Methods***

| <i>Method</i>               | <i>Returns</i>     |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| First()                     | QueryRecord object |
| Item( <i>Number</i> )       | QueryRecord object |
| ItemByAlias( <i>Alias</i> ) | QueryRecord object |

| <i>Method</i> | <i>Returns</i>     |
|---------------|--------------------|
| Next()        | QueryRecord object |

### ***QueryRecord Collection Property***

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***QueryRecord Method***

| <i>Method</i>            | <i>Returns</i>    |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| GetField( <i>Index</i> ) | QueryField object |

### ***QueryRecord Properties***

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>                       |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Description     | String <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| JoinAlias       | String                               |
| JoinFieldName   | String                               |
| JoinType        | Number                               |
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| QueryFields     | QueryFields collection <sup>RO</sup> |
| RecordAlias     | String                               |

### ***QueryField Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                          | <b>Returns</b>    |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| First()                                                | QueryField object |
| Item( <i>Number</i> )                                  | QueryField object |
| ItemByNameAndAlias( <i>Name</i> , <i>RecordAlias</i> ) | QueryField object |
| ItemByExpNum( <i>ExpNum</i> )                          | QueryField object |
| Next()                                                 | QueryField object |

### **QueryField Collection Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### **QueryField Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                   | <b>Returns</b>         |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| AddTranslateExpression( <i>ExpressionName</i> ) | QueryExpression object |
| AddTranslateField( <i>FieldName</i> )           | QueryField object      |
| GetImageFormat()                                | Number                 |

### **QueryField Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Aggregate       | Number               |
| ColumnNumber    | Number               |
| Description     | String <sup>RO</sup> |

| <b>Property</b>        | <b>Returns</b>                   |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Decimal                | Number <sup>RO</sup>             |
| ExpNum                 | Number                           |
| Flag                   | Number <sup>RO</sup>             |
| Format                 | Number                           |
| HeadingText            | String                           |
| HeadingType            | String                           |
| HeadingUniqueFieldName | String                           |
| Length                 | Number <sup>RO</sup>             |
| LongName               | String <sup>RO</sup>             |
| Name                   | String <sup>RO</sup>             |
| OrderByDirection       | Number                           |
| OrderByNumber          | Number                           |
| QueryRecord            | QueryRecord object <sup>RO</sup> |
| RecordAlias            | String <sup>RO</sup>             |
| ShortName              | String <sup>RO</sup>             |
| TranslateEffDtLogic    | String                           |
| TranslateExpression    | Expression object <sup>RO</sup>  |
| TranslateField         | QueryField <sup>RO</sup>         |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| TranslateOption | String         |
| Type            | String         |

### ***QueryCriteria Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                     | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| First()                           | QueryCriteria object |
| Item( <i>Number</i> )             | QueryCriteria object |
| ItemByName( <i>CriteriaName</i> ) | QueryCriteria object |
| Next()                            | QueryCriteria object |

### ***QueryCriteria Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***QueryCriteria Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                                | <b>Returns</b>         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| AddExpr1Expression()                                         | QueryExpression object |
| AddExpr1Field( <i>QueryRecordAlias</i> , <i>FieldName</i> )  | QueryField object      |
| AddExpr2Expression()                                         | QueryExpression object |
| AddExpr2Field1( <i>QueryRecordAlias</i> , <i>FieldName</i> ) | QueryField object      |
| AddExpr2Field2( <i>QueryRecordAlias</i> , <i>FieldName</i> ) | QueryField object      |



| <b>Method</b>      | <b>Returns</b>     |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| AddExpr2List()     | QueryList object   |
| AddExpr2Subquery() | QuerySelect object |

### **QueryCriteria Properties**

| <b>Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b>                   |
|------------------|----------------------------------|
| Expr1Expression  | QueryExpression object           |
| Expr1Field       | QueryField object <sup>RO</sup>  |
| Expr1Type        | Number                           |
| Expr2Constant1   | String                           |
| Expr2Constant2   | String                           |
| Expr2Expression1 | QueryExpression object           |
| Expr2Expression2 | QueryExpression object           |
| Expr2Field1      | QueryField object <sup>RO</sup>  |
| Expr2Field2      | QueryField object <sup>RO</sup>  |
| Expr2List        | QueryList object <sup>RO</sup>   |
| Expr2Subquery    | QuerySelect object <sup>RO</sup> |
| Expr2Type        | Number                           |
| Logical          | Number                           |
| LParenLvl        | Number                           |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Negation        | Boolean              |
| Operator        | Number               |
| R1ExprNum       | Number               |
| R2ExprNum       | Number               |
| R1ExprType      | Number               |
| R2ExprType      | Number               |
| RParenLvl       | Number               |

### ***QueryExpression Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                       | <b>Returns</b>         |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| First()                             | QueryExpression object |
| Item( <i>Number</i> )               | QueryExpression object |
| ItemByName( <i>ExpressionName</i> ) | QueryExpression object |
| Next()                              | QueryExpression object |

### ***QueryExpression Collection Property***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***QueryExpression Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Aggregate       | Number               |
| BindFlag        | Number               |
| Decimal         | Number               |
| ExpNum          | Number               |
| Length          | Number               |
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| OutputField     | QueryField object    |
| RightExprFlag   | Number               |
| SelectedField   | QueryField object    |
| Text            | String               |
| Type            | Number               |

### **QueryList Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                | <b>Returns</b>        |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| AddListValue(Value,IsPrompt) | QueryListValue object |
| First()                      | QueryListValue object |
| Item(Number)                 | QueryListValue object |
| Next()                       | QueryListValue object |

### **QueryList Property**

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

***QueryListValue Properties***

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>        |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| IsPrompt        | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| Value           | String <sup>RO</sup>  |

***QueryRecordHierarchy Collection Methods***

| <i>Method</i>             | <i>Returns</i>              |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| First()                   | QueryRecordHierarchy object |
| Item( <i>Number</i> )     | QueryRecordHierarchy object |
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> ) | QueryRecordHierarchy object |
| Next()                    | QueryRecordHierarchy object |

***QueryRecordHierarchy Collection Property***

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

***QueryRecordHierarchy Properties***

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Returns</i>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Description     | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Level           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| ParentFlag      | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### **Query Metadata Collection Methods**

| <b>Method</b>             | <b>Returns</b>        |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| First()                   | Query Metadata object |
| Item( <i>Number</i> )     | Query Metadata object |
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> ) | Query Metadata object |
| Next()                    | Query Metadata object |

### **Query Metadata Collection Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### **Query Metadata Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Name            | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Value           | String <sup>RO</sup> |

### **QueryStatistics Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| AvgExecTime     | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| AvgFetchTime    | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| AvgNumRows      | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| ExecCount       | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| LastExecDtTm    | String <sup>RO</sup> |

### ***QuerySecurityProfile Properties***

| <b>Property</b>     | <b>Returns</b>        |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| AllowAnyJoin        | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| AllowDistinct       | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| AllowExpressions    | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| AllowSubqueries     | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| AllowUnions         | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| ApprovePrivateQuery | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| ApprovePublicQuery  | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| CanCreatePublic     | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| CanCreateWorkFlow   | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| CanModifyQuery      | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| CanRunQuery         | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| CanRunToCrystal     | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |

| <b>Property</b>   | <b>Returns</b>        |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| CanRunToExcel     | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| LimitUnapproved   | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| MaxInTreeCriteria | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| MaxJoins          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| MaxRowsToFetch    | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |
| MaxUnapprovedRows | Boolean <sup>RO</sup> |

### **QueryDBRecord Collection Methods**

| <b>Method</b>             | <b>Returns</b>       |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| First()                   | QueryDBRecord object |
| Item( <i>Number</i> )     | QueryDBRecord object |
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> ) | QueryDBRecord object |
| Next()                    | QueryDBRecord object |

### **QueryDBRecord Collection Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### **QueryDBRecord Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                             | <b>Returns</b>            |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| QueryDBRecordFieldByIndex( <i>Index</i> ) | QueryDBRecordField object |

| <b>Method</b>                           | <b>Returns</b>            |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| QueryDBRecordFieldByName( <i>Name</i> ) | QueryDBRecordField object |

### **QueryDBRecord Properties**

| <b>Property</b>     | <b>Returns</b>                                |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Description         | String <sup>RO</sup>                          |
| Name                | String <sup>RO</sup>                          |
| QueryDBRecordFields | QueryDBRecordFields collection                |
| RecordHierarchy     | QueryRecordHierarchy Collection <sup>RO</sup> |

### **QueryDBRecordField Collection Methods**

| <b>Method</b>               | <b>Returns</b>            |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| First()                     | QueryDBRecordField object |
| Item( <i>Number</i> )       | QueryDBRecordField object |
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )   | QueryDBRecordField object |
| Next()                      | QueryDBRecordField object |
| Sort( <i>SortCriteria</i> ) | 0                         |

### **QueryDBRecordField Collection Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### **QueryDBRecordField Method**



| <b>Method</b>    | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------|----------------|
| GetImageFormat() | Number         |

### ***QueryDBRecordField Properties***

| <b>Property</b>   | <b>Returns</b>                     |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| Decimal           | Number <sup>RO</sup>               |
| Description       | String <sup>RO</sup>               |
| Flag              | Number <sup>RO</sup>               |
| Format            | Number <sup>RO</sup>               |
| Length            | Number <sup>RO</sup>               |
| LongName          | String <sup>RO</sup>               |
| LookupTableName   | String <sup>RO</sup>               |
| LookupTableRecord | QueryDBRecord object <sup>RO</sup> |
| Name              | String <sup>RO</sup>               |
| ShortName         | String <sup>RO</sup>               |
| Type              | Number <sup>RO</sup>               |

### ***QueryPrompt Collection Methods***

| <b>Method</b>         | <b>Returns</b>     |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| First()               | QueryPrompt object |
| Item( <i>Number</i> ) | QueryPrompt object |

| <b>Method</b>             | <b>Returns</b>     |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| ItemByName( <i>Name</i> ) | QueryPrompt object |
| Next()                    | QueryPrompt object |

**QueryPrompt Collection Property**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

**QueryPrompt Properties**

| <b>Property</b>       | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| EditType              | Number               |
| FieldDecimal          | Number               |
| FieldFormat           | Number               |
| FieldLength           | Number               |
| FieldName             | String               |
| FieldType             | Number               |
| HeadingText           | String               |
| HeadingType           | Number               |
| LangCount             | Number <sup>RO</sup> |
| Name                  | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| PromptRecordFieldName | String <sup>RO</sup> |

| <b>Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b>       |
|------------------|----------------------|
| PromptTable      | String               |
| UniquePromptName | String               |
| UseCount         | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

## Tree Classes Methods and Properties

This section lists the methods and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the tree classes.

### **Branch Collection Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### **Leaf Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                 | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Cut()                                                         | Number         |
| Delete()                                                      | Number         |
| DeleteByRange( <i>RangeFrom,RangeTo</i> )                     | Number         |
| GenABNMenuElement()                                           | String         |
| InsertDynSib()                                                | Number         |
| InsertSib( <i>RangeFrom,RangeTo</i> )                         | Leaf object    |
| LoadABNChart(&chart_rowset,&relations_rowset                  | None           |
| LoadABNChartOrdered(&chart_rowset,<br>&relations_rowset,order | None           |

| <b>Method</b>                                         | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| MoveAsChild( <i>Node</i> )                            | Number         |
| MoveAsChildByName( <i>NodeName</i> )                  | Number         |
| MoveAsSib( <i>Leaf</i> )                              | Number         |
| MoveAsSibByRange( <i>RangeFrom</i> , <i>RangeTo</i> ) | Number         |
| PasteSib()                                            | Number         |
| RefreshDescription( <i>expand_range</i> )             | Number         |
| UpdateRanges( <i>RangeFrom</i> , <i>RangeTo</i> )     | Number         |

### **Leaf Properties**

| <b>Property</b>    | <b>Returns</b>            |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| Description        | String <sup>RO</sup>      |
| DisplayLevelNumber | Number <sup>RO</sup>      |
| Dynamic            | Boolean                   |
| HasNextSib         | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>     |
| HasPrevSib         | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>     |
| ImageName          | String                    |
| IsChanged          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>     |
| IsCut              | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>     |
| IsDeleted          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>     |
| IsInserted         | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>     |
| NextSib            | Leaf object <sup>RO</sup> |
| Parent             | Node object <sup>RO</sup> |
| PrevSib            | Leaf object <sup>RO</sup> |

| <b>Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b>       |
|------------------|----------------------|
| RangeFrom        | String               |
| RangeTo          | String               |
| TreeBranchName   | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| TreeEffDt        | Date                 |
| TreeName         | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| TreeSetID        | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| TreeUserKeyValue | String <sup>RO</sup> |

### **Level Collection Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                 | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Add( <i>LevelName</i> )                       | Level object   |
| Item( <i>LevelName</i> , <i>LevelNumber</i> ) | Level object   |
| Remove()                                      | Number         |

### **Level Collection Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>             |
|-----------------|----------------------------|
| Count           | Number <sup>RO</sup>       |
| First           | Level object <sup>RO</sup> |
| Last            | Level object <sup>RO</sup> |
| Next            | Level object <sup>RO</sup> |

### **Level Properties**

| <b>Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b>       |
|------------------|----------------------|
| AllValuesAudit   | Boolean              |
| Description      | String               |
| Name             | String               |
| Number           | Number               |
| TreeBranchName   | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| TreeEffDt        | Date                 |
| TreeName         | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| TreeSetID        | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| TreeUserKeyValue | String <sup>RO</sup> |

### **Node Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                      | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------------|----------------|
| Branch()                           | Number         |
| Cut()                              | Number         |
| Delete()                           | Number         |
| DeleteByName(NodeName)             | Number         |
| Expand(ExpandType)                 | Number         |
| GenABNMenuElement()                | String         |
| GenBreadCrumbs(list)               | String         |
| GenRelatedActions()                | String         |
| InsertChildLeaf(RangeFrom,RangeTo) | Leaf object    |
| InsertChildNode(NodeName)          | Node object    |

| <b>Method</b>                                                                             | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| InsertChildRecord( <i>NodeName</i> )                                                      | Node object    |
| InsertDynChildLeaf()                                                                      | Leaf object    |
| InsertSib( <i>NodeName</i> )                                                              | Node object    |
| InsertSibRecord( <i>NodeName</i> )                                                        | Node object    |
| LoadABNChart(&chart_rowset,&relations_rowset,<br>requested_node,initial_node)             | None           |
| LoadABNChartOrdered(&chart_rowset,<br>&relations_rowset,requeste_node,initial_node,order) | None           |
| MoveAsChild( <i>Node</i> )                                                                | Number         |
| MoveAsChildByName( <i>NodeName</i> )                                                      | Number         |
| MoveAsSib( <i>Node</i> )                                                                  | Number         |
| MoveAsSibByName( <i>NodeName</i> )                                                        | Number         |
| PasteChild()                                                                              | Number         |
| PasteSib()                                                                                | Number         |
| RefreshDescription()                                                                      | Number         |
| Rename( <i>NodeName</i> )                                                                 | Number         |
| SwitchLevel( <i>NewLevelNumber</i> )                                                      | Number         |
| Unbranch()                                                                                | Number         |

### **Node Properties**

| <b>Property</b>    | <b>Returns</b>            |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| AllChildCount      | Number <sup>RO</sup>      |
| AllChildNodeCount  | Number <sup>RO</sup>      |
| ChildLeafCount     | Number <sup>RO</sup>      |
| ChildNodeCount     | Number <sup>RO</sup>      |
| CollImageName      | String                    |
| Description        | String <sup>RO</sup>      |
| DisplayLevelNumber | Number <sup>RO</sup>      |
| ExpImageName       | String                    |
| FirstChildLeaf     | Leaf object <sup>RO</sup> |
| FirstChildNode     | Node object <sup>RO</sup> |
| HasChildLeaves     | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>     |
| HasChildNodes      | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>     |
| HasChildren        | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>     |
| HasNextSib         | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>     |
| HasPrevSib         | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>     |
| IsBranched         | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>     |
| IsChanged          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>     |
| IsCut              | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>     |
| IsDeleted          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>     |
| IsInserted         | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>     |
| IsRoot             | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>     |
| LastChildLeaf      | Leaf object <sup>RO</sup> |
| LastChildNode      | Node object <sup>RO</sup> |
| LevelNumber        | Number                    |
| Name               | String                    |



| <b>Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b>            |
|------------------|---------------------------|
| NextSib          | Leaf object <sup>RO</sup> |
| Parent           | Node object <sup>RO</sup> |
| PrevSib          | Leaf object <sup>RO</sup> |
| State            | Number <sup>RO</sup>      |
| TreeBranchName   | String <sup>RO</sup>      |
| TreeEffDt        | Date                      |
| TreeName         | String <sup>RO</sup>      |
| TreeSetID        | String <sup>RO</sup>      |
| TreeUserKeyValue | String <sup>RO</sup>      |
| Type             | String <sup>RO</sup>      |

### **Tree Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                                                          | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Audit()                                                                                                                                | Number         |
| AuditByName(SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt, BranchName)                                                                          | Number         |
| Close()                                                                                                                                | Number         |
| Copy(FromSetId, FromUserKeyValue, FromTreeName, FromEffDt, FromBranchName, ToSetId, ToUserKeyValue, ToTreeName, ToEffDt, ToBranchName) | Number         |
| Create(SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt, StructureName)                                                                            | Number         |
| Delete(SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt, BranchName)                                                                               | Number         |
| Exists(SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt, BranchName)                                                                               | Number         |

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                     | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| FindLeaf( <i>RangeFrom, RangeTo</i> )                                                             | Leaf object    |
| FindNode( <i>NodeName, Description</i> )                                                          | Node object    |
| FindRoot()                                                                                        | Node object    |
| InsertRoot( <i>NodeName</i> )                                                                     | Node object    |
| LeafExists( <i>RangeFrom, RangeTo</i> )                                                           | Number         |
| LockTree()                                                                                        | Number         |
| Open( <i>SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt, BranchName, Update</i> )                           | Number         |
| OpenAsOfDate( <i>SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, AsOfDate, BranchName, Update</i> )                | Number         |
| OpenForExport( <i>SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt</i> )                                      | Number.        |
| OpenWholeTree( <i>SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt</i> )                                      | Number         |
| NodeExists( <i>NodeName</i> )                                                                     | Number         |
| Rename( <i>FromSetId, FromUserKeyValue, FromTreeName, FromEffDt, FromBranchName, ToTreeName</i> ) | Number         |
| Save()                                                                                            | Number         |
| SaveAs( <i>SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt, BranchName</i> )                                 | Number         |
| SaveAsDraft( <i>SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt, BranchName</i> )                            | Number         |
| SaveDraft()                                                                                       | Number         |

| <b>Method</b>                                               | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| SetImportMode( <i>Nodes_Number,Leaves_Number</i> )          | Number         |
| TreeLocksNumber( <i>setID,UserKeyValue,TreeName,EffDt</i> ) | Number         |
| UnlockTree()                                                | Number         |
| UpdateLock()                                                | Number         |

### ***Tree Properties***

| <b>Property</b>   | <b>Returns</b>                         |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------|
| AllValues         | Boolean                                |
| AuditDetails      | Boolean                                |
| Branches          | Branch collection object <sup>RO</sup> |
| BranchImageName   | String                                 |
| BranchLevel       | Number <sup>RO</sup>                   |
| BranchName        | String <sup>RO</sup>                   |
| Category          | String                                 |
| Description       | String                                 |
| DuplicateLeaves   | Boolean                                |
| EffDt             | Date                                   |
| HasDetailRanges   | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                  |
| HasLockedBranches | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                  |
| IsBranched        | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                  |
| IsChanged         | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                  |
| IsOpen            | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                  |
| IsQueryTree       | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                  |

| <b>Property</b>           | <b>Returns</b>                        |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| IsValid                   | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| IsVersionChanged          | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| IsWholeTree               | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| KeyBranchName             | String <sup>RO</sup>                  |
| KeyEffDt                  | String <sup>RO</sup>                  |
| KeyName                   | String <sup>RO</sup>                  |
| KeySetID                  | String <sup>RO</sup>                  |
| KeyUserKeyValue           | String <sup>RO</sup>                  |
| LeafCount                 | Number <sup>RO</sup>                  |
| LeafImageName             | String                                |
| LeafOnClipboard           | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| LevelCount                | Number <sup>RO</sup>                  |
| Levels                    | Level collection object <sup>RO</sup> |
| LevelUse                  | String                                |
| LockOwner                 | String, <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| Name                      | String                                |
| NodeColImage              | String                                |
| NodeCount                 | Number <sup>RO</sup>                  |
| NodeExpImage              | String                                |
| NodeOnClipboard           | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| ParentLevel               | Number <sup>RO</sup>                  |
| ParentName                | String <sup>RO</sup>                  |
| PerformanceMethod         | String                                |
| PerformanceSelector       | String                                |
| PerformanceSelectorOption | String                                |

| <b>Property</b>      | <b>Returns</b>                      |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| SetId                | String                              |
| Status               | String                              |
| Structure            | Tree structure object <sup>RO</sup> |
| StructureName        | String <sup>RO</sup>                |
| TreeImageName        | String                              |
| UserKeyValue         | String                              |
| UseUpdateReservation | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>               |

### ***Tree Structure Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                     | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Close()                                           | Number         |
| Copy( <i>FromStructId</i> , <i>ToStructId</i> )   | Number         |
| Create( <i>StructId</i> , <i>Type</i> )           | Number         |
| Delete( <i>StructId</i> )                         | Number         |
| Open( <i>StructId</i> , <i>Update</i> )           | Number         |
| Rename( <i>FromStructId</i> , <i>ToStructId</i> ) | Number         |
| Save()                                            | Number         |

### ***Tree Structure Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|
| Description     | String         |
| DetailComponent | String         |
| DetailField     | String         |

| <b>Property</b>     | <b>Returns</b>       |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| DetailMenu          | String               |
| DetailMenuBar       | String               |
| DetailMenuItem      | String               |
| DetailMultiNavigate | Boolean              |
| DetailPage          | String               |
| DetailRecord        | String               |
| IndirectionMethod   | String               |
| KeyName             | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| LevelComponent      | String               |
| LevelMenu           | String               |
| LevelMenuBar        | String               |
| LevelMenuItem       | String               |
| LevelPage           | String               |
| LevelRecord         | String               |
| Name                | String               |
| NodeComponent       | String               |
| NodeField           | String               |
| NodeMenu            | String               |
| NodeMenuBar         | String               |
| NodeMenuItem        | String               |
| NodeMultiNavigate   | Boolean              |
| NodePage            | String               |
| NodeRecord          | String               |
| NodeUserKeyField    | String               |
| SummarySetId        | String               |

| <b>Property</b>     | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------|----------------|
| SummaryLevelNumber  | String         |
| SummaryTreeName     | String         |
| SummaryUserKeyValue | String         |
| Type                | String         |

---

## Deprecated Items and PeopleCode No Longer Supported

This section discusses the following:

- Mapping of old objects to new objects.
- Deprecated products and classes.
- Deprecated functions.
- Deprecated methods and properties.
- Deprecated XML Publisher items.
- XML Publisher items no longer supported.
- Deprecated messaging PeopleCode functions, methods and properties.
- Functions no longer supported.

## Mapping of Old Objects to New Objects

In PeopleTools 8.1, the names of some of the object definitions in Application Designer changed. The names of related built-in functions have changed accordingly.

The first table lists the old terms and new terms.

In the second table, the left column lists the old names of the functions, system variables, or reserved words. The right column lists the new names. The old functions, system variables, and reserved words in this table still work in PeopleTools; however, they have been deprecated and are being retained for backward compatibility only. New applications should be created using the new functions, system variables, and reserved words.

| <b>Old Term</b> | <b>New Term</b> |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| Operator        | User            |
| Panel           | Page            |

| <b>Old Term</b>    | <b>New Term</b>     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| Panel Group        | Component           |
| Business Component | Component Interface |

| <b>Deprecated Function, System Variable or Reserved Word</b> | <b>New Function, System Variable or Reserved Word</b> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| DoModalPanelGroup built-in function                          | DoModalComponent built-in function                    |
| GetNextNumberWithGaps                                        | GetNextNumberWithGapsCommit built-in function         |
| IsModalPanelGroup built-in function                          | IsModalComponent built-in function                    |
| IsOperatorInClass built-in function                          | IsUserInPermissionList built-in function              |
| PanelGroupChanged built-in function                          | ComponentChanged built-in function                    |
| ScheduleProcess built-in function                            | CreateProcessRequest built-in function                |
| SetNextPanel built-in function                               | SetNextPage built-in function                         |
| TransferPanel built-in function                              | TransferPage built-in function                        |
| %OperatorClass System Variable                               | %PrimaryPermissionList System Variable                |
| %OperatorID System Variable                                  | %UserId System Variable                               |
| %OperatorRowLevelSecurityClass System Variable               | %RowSecurityPermissionList System Variable            |
| %Panel System Variable                                       | %Page System Variable                                 |
| %PanelGroup System Variable                                  | %Component System Variable                            |
| PANEL reserved word                                          | PAGE reserved word                                    |
| PANELGROUP reserved word                                     | COMPONENT reserved word                               |



| <b><i>Deprecated Function, System Variable or Reserved Word</i></b> | <b><i>New Function, System Variable or Reserved Word</i></b> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| PanelGroup variable declaration                                     | Component variable declaration                               |

Business Components are now named Component Interfaces. Therefore, for Component Interfaces, the old reserved word, methods, and system variables *are no longer valid*. You *must* use the new reserved word, methods, or system variables.

| <b><i>No Longer Valid</i></b> | <b><i>Use Instead</i></b>  |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| COMPONENT reserved word       | COMPINTFC reserved word    |
| GetComponent method           | GetCompIntfc method        |
| FindComponent method          | FindCompIntfcs method      |
| %Component system variable    | %CompIntfc system variable |

## Deprecated Products and Classes

The following products and their supporting classes have been deprecated:

- PeopleSoft Business Interlinks
  - Business Interlinks class
  - BIDocs class
- PeopleSoft Mobile Agent
  - Mobile class
  - PropertyInfo collection
  - CI collection
  - Data collection
  - ListViewAttrs class
  - PropertyAttrs class
  - PeerDefaultAttributes class
  - SyncServer class

### Deprecated Business Interlinks Class

PeopleSoft Business Interlinks is a deprecated product. The Business Interlinks class currently exists for backward compatibility only. For new integrations, use Integration Broker instead.

This section lists the deprecated functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the Business Interlinks and BIDocs classes.

### Deprecated Business Interlink Functions

| Deprecated Function          | Returns                   |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| GetBIDoc([XMLString])        | BIDoc object              |
| GetInterlink(INTERLINK.name) | Business Interlink object |

### Deprecated Business Interlink Methods

| Deprecated Method                                                                      | Returns           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| AddInputRow(inputname,value)                                                           | Boolean           |
| BulkExecute(RECORD.inputrec [, RECORD.outputrec ] [, user_process_inst   user_operid]) | Number            |
| Clear()                                                                                | None              |
| Execute()                                                                              | Number            |
| FetchIntoRecord(RECORD.recname, [, user_process_inst   user_operid])                   | Number            |
| FetchIntoRowset(&Rowset)                                                               | Number            |
| FetchNextRow(outputname, value)                                                        | Output row object |
| GetFieldCount()                                                                        | Number            |
| GetFieldType(index)                                                                    | Number            |
| GetFieldValue(index)                                                                   | String            |

| <b><i>Deprecated Method</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| InputRowset(&Rowset)            | Number                |
| MoveFirst()                     | Boolean               |
| MoveNext()                      | Boolean               |

### ***Deprecated Business Interlink Property***

| <b><i>Deprecated Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| StopAtError                       | Boolean               |

### ***Deprecated BIDoc Configuration Parameters***

| <b><i>Deprecated Configuration Parameters</i></b>                              | <b><i>Returns</i></b>                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| URL                                                                            | String                                |
| All other configuration parameters can be accessed like read-write properties. | Depends on type of Interlink plug-in. |

### ***Deprecated BIDoc Methods***

| <b><i>Deprecated Method</i></b>                     | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| AddAttribute( <i>attributename,attributevalue</i> ) | Number                |
| AddComment( <i>comment</i> )                        | Number                |
| AddProcessingInstruction( <i>instruction</i> )      | Number                |
| AddText( <i>text</i> )                              | Number                |
| CreateElement( <i>elementname</i> )                 | BIDoc object          |
| GenXMLString()                                      | String                |

| <b>Deprecated Method</b>                                          | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| GetAttributeName( <i>attributenum</i> )                           | String         |
| GetAttributeValue({ <i>attributenum</i>   <i>attributename</i> }) | String         |
| GetNode({ <i>nodenum</i>   <i>nodename</i> })                     | BIDoc object   |

### **Other Business Interlinks Features That Have Been Deprecated**

Other classes include functionality specifically added for the PeopleSoft Business Interlinks product. With the deprecation of PeopleSoft Business Interlinks, these features are deprecated as well.

| <b>Deprecated Item</b>                 | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------------------------|----------------|
| Request class, GetContentBody() method | String         |

### **Deprecated Mobile Classes**

PeopleSoft Mobile Agent is a deprecated product. These mobile classes currently exist for backward compatibility only.

This section lists the deprecated system variables, functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the mobile classes.

### **Deprecated Mobile Class System Variables**

| <b>Deprecated System Variable</b> | <b>Returns</b>                      |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| %DeviceType                       | The type of the mobile device       |
| %MobilePage                       | The name of the current mobile page |
| %ThisMobileObject                 | Mobile object                       |

### **Deprecated Mobile Class Functions**

| <b>Deprecated Function</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| IsDisconnectedClient()     | Boolean        |

| <b>Deprecated Function</b>                                                                | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| GenerateMobileTree( <i>CIOObject</i> [, <i>CIOObject_property</i> ])                      | None           |
| MSFGetNextNumber( <i>Key1</i> , <i>Key2</i> , <i>Key3</i> )                               | Number         |
| TransferMobilePage( <b>MOBILEPAGE</b> . <i>PageName</i> , <i>Tab</i> , <i>CIOObject</i> ) | None           |

### **Deprecated Mobile Class Methods**

| <b>Deprecated Method</b>                                      | <b>Returns</b>                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Create()                                                      | Boolean                                                                               |
| Find()                                                        | Collection of empty mobile objects                                                    |
| Get()                                                         | Boolean                                                                               |
| GetName()                                                     | String                                                                                |
| GetParent()                                                   | Mobile object                                                                         |
| GetPropertyAttrsByName( <i>propertyname</i> )                 | PropertyAttrs object                                                                  |
| GetPropertyByName( <i>propertyname</i> )                      | Depends on property. Will return a collection if <i>propertyname</i> is a collection. |
| GetPropertyInfoByName( <i>propertyname</i> )                  | PropertyInfo object                                                                   |
| GetTopParent()                                                | Mobile object                                                                         |
| IsNew()                                                       | Boolean                                                                               |
| IsNewAndNeverSaved()                                          | Boolean                                                                               |
| IsSameAs(& <i>MobileObject</i> )                              | Boolean                                                                               |
| ReadBlobFromFile( <i>blobpropertyname</i> , <i>filename</i> ) | Boolean                                                                               |

| <b><i>Deprecated Method</i></b>                     | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Save()                                              | Boolean               |
| SetModified( <i>IsModified</i> )                    | Boolean               |
| SetPropertyByName( <i>propertyname</i> )            | None                  |
| ValidateEnum( <i>propertyname</i> )                 | Boolean               |
| ValuesDifferFromLastSync()                          | Boolean               |
| WasSaved()                                          | Boolean               |
| WriteBlobToFile( <i>blobpropertyname,filename</i> ) | Boolean               |

***Deprecated Mobile Property***

| <b><i>Deprecated Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b>                |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| PropertyInfoCollection            | PropertyInfoCollection <sup>RO</sup> |

***Deprecated PropertyInfo Collection Method***

| <b><i>Deprecated Method</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Item( <i>number</i> )           | PropertyInfo object   |

***Deprecated PropertyInfo Collection Property***

| <b><i>Deprecated Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b> |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Count                             | Number                |

***Deprecated PropertyInfo Properties***

| <b>Deprecated Property</b>  | <b>Returns</b>                        |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| DefaultValue                | Depends on the value <sup>RO</sup>    |
| HasDefaultValue             | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| IsCollection                | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| IsRefToParent               | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| IsPeerReference             | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| IsSimpleApplicationProperty | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| IsSystemProperty            | Boolean <sup>RO</sup>                 |
| Name                        | String <sup>RO</sup>                  |
| PropertyInfoCollection      | PropertyInfo Collection <sup>RO</sup> |

### **Deprecated CI Collection Method**

| <b>Deprecated Method</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| Item( <i>index</i> )     | Mobile object  |

### **Deprecated CI Collection Property**

| <b>Deprecated Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| Count                      | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

### **Deprecated Data Collection Methods**

| <b>Deprecated Method</b>      | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------|----------------|
| DeleteItem( <i>location</i> ) | Boolean        |

| <b>Deprecated Method</b>            | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|
| GetListAttrs( <i>propertyname</i> ) | ListViewAttrs object |
| InsertItem( <i>location</i> )       | Boolean              |
| Item( <i>Index</i> )                | Mobile object        |

**Deprecated Data Collection Property**

| <b>Deprecated Property</b> | <b>Returns</b>       |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| Count                      | Number <sup>RO</sup> |

**Deprecated ListViewAttrs Method**

| <b>Deprecated Method</b>  | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| IsSet( <i>attribute</i> ) | Boolean        |

**Deprecated ListViewAttrs Properties**

| <b>Deprecated Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| DetailViewLabel            | String         |
| Label                      | String         |
| ListViewLabel              | String         |
| Visible                    | Boolean        |

**Deprecated PropertyAttrs Method**

| <b>Method</b>             | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| IsSet( <i>attribute</i> ) | Boolean        |



**Deprecated PropertyAttrs Properties**

| <b>Deprecated Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| DisplayOnly                | Boolean        |
| InError                    | Boolean        |
| Label                      | String         |
| ShowRequiredCue            | Boolean        |
| Visible                    | Boolean        |

**Deprecated PeerDefaultAttributes Method**

| <b>Deprecated Method</b>  | <b>Returns</b> |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| IsSet( <i>attribute</i> ) | Boolean        |

**Deprecated PeerDefaultAttributes Properties**

| <b>Deprecated Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| DisplayOnly                | Boolean        |
| Label                      | String         |
| Visible                    | Boolean        |

**Other Mobile Features That Have Been Deprecated**

Other classes include functionality specifically added for the PeopleSoft Mobile Agent. With the deprecation of the PeopleSoft Mobile Agent, these features are deprecated as well.

| <b>Deprecated Item</b>                    | <b>Returns</b>       |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Record class, SystemIDFieldName property  | String <sup>RO</sup> |
| Record class, TimeStampFieldName property | String <sup>RO</sup> |

| <b>Deprecated Item</b>                    | <b>Returns</b> |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Folder class, IsMobile property           | Boolean        |
| ContentReference class, IsMobile property | Boolean        |
| ContentReference link, IsMobile property  | Boolean        |

### **Deprecated SyncServer Class**

PeopleSoft Mobile Agent is a deprecated product. This mobile class currently exists for backward compatibility only.

This section lists the deprecated functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the SyncServer class.

### **Deprecated System Variable**

| <b>Deprecated System Variable</b> | <b>Returns</b>    |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| %SyncServer                       | SyncServer object |

### **Deprecated Methods**

| <b>Deprecated Method</b>                                   | <b>Returns</b> |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| AddReference(SyncID[, CDefnName])                          | None           |
| AddReferenceType(CIDefnName)                               | None           |
| CheckForChanges(SyncDateTime, TotalRowCount[, HasRefList]) | Boolean        |
| SelectAll()                                                | None           |

### **Deprecated Properties**

| <b>Deprecated Property</b> | <b>Returns</b> |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| ClientPlatform             | String         |
| ConflictAlgorithm          | String         |

| <b><i>Deprecated Property</i></b> | <b><i>Returns</i></b>   |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| ConflictStatus                    | String                  |
| ExcludeProperty                   | String                  |
| ExportLocation                    | String                  |
| IsReferenceUnresolved             | Boolean, <sup>RO</sup>  |
| LazySyncDateTime                  | DateTime, <sup>RO</sup> |
| LastSyncRowCount                  | Number, <sup>RO</sup>   |
| PropertyValue                     | String                  |
| SessionID                         | String <sup>RO</sup>    |
| Synchronizing                     | String                  |
| SyncIDs                           | Array of number         |
| TypeID                            | String                  |
| validateID                        | String                  |
| validateRowCount                  | Number <sup>RO</sup>    |
| validateVersion                   | String                  |

## Deprecated Functions

The first column in the following table lists built-in PeopleCode functions that existed prior to PeopleTools 8.0. The second column lists the new method or property that should be used instead of the deprecated function. The existing functions still work in PeopleTools 8.0, however, they are being retained for backward compatibility only. New applications should be created using the new classes, methods, and properties.

| <b><i>Deprecated Function</i></b> | <b><i>Use Instead</i></b>                                                            |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ActiveRowCount                    | Rowset class, ActiveRowCount property                                                |
| ClearSearchDefault                | Field class, SearchDefault property                                                  |
| ClearSearchEdit                   | Field class, SearchEdit property                                                     |
| CompareLikeFields                 | Record class, CompareFields method                                                   |
| CopyFields                        | Record class, CopyFieldsTo method or CopyChangedFieldsTo method                      |
| CopyRow                           | Row class, CopyTo method                                                             |
| CurrEffDt                         | Rowset class, DeleteEnabled property                                                 |
| CurrEffRowNum                     | Row class, RowNumber property in combination with Rowset class, GetCurrEffRow method |
| CurrEffSeq                        | Rowset class, EffSeq property                                                        |
| CurrentRowNumber                  | Row class, RowNumber property                                                        |
| DeleteRecord                      | Record class, Delete method                                                          |
| DeleteRow                         | Rowset class, DeleteRow method                                                       |
| FetchValue                        | Field class, Value property                                                          |
| FieldChanged                      | Field class, IsChanged property                                                      |
| GetRelField                       | Field class, GetRelated method                                                       |
| GetStoredFormat                   | Field class, StoredFormat property                                                   |
| Gray                              | Field class, Enabled property                                                        |
| Hide                              | Field class, Visible property                                                        |

| <b><i>Deprecated Function</i></b> | <b><i>Use Instead</i></b>                              |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| HideRow                           | Row class, Visible property                            |
| HideScroll                        | Rowset class, HideAllRows method                       |
| InsertRow                         | Rowset class, InsertRow method                         |
| IsHidden                          | Row class, Visible property                            |
| NextEffDt                         | GetNextEffRow().REC.FIELD.Value                        |
| NextRelEffDt                      | GetNextEffRow().REC.FIELD.GetRelated(rec.field).value  |
| PriorEffDt                        | GetPriorEffRow().REC.Field.Value                       |
| PriorRelEffDt                     | GetPriorEffRow().REC.FIELD.GetRelated(rec.field).value |
| RecordChanged                     | Record class, IsChanged property                       |
| RecordDeleted                     | Record class, IsDeleted property                       |
| RecordNew                         | Row class, IsNew property                              |
| RemoteCall for Application Engine | CallAppEngine function                                 |
| RowFlush                          | Rowset class, FlushRow method                          |
| RowScrollSelect                   | Rowset class, Select method                            |
| RowScrollSelectNew                | Rowset class, SelectNew method                         |
| ScrollFlush                       | Rowset class, Flush method                             |
| ScrollSelect                      | Rowset class, Select method                            |
| ScrollSelectNew                   | Rowset class, SelectNew method                         |

| <b><i>Deprecated Function</i></b> | <b><i>Use Instead</i></b>                                          |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SetDefault                        | Field class, SearchDefault property                                |
| SetDefaultAll                     | Rowset class, SetDefault method                                    |
| SetDefaultNext                    | GetNextEffRow().REC.FIELD.SetDefault()                             |
| SetDefaultNextRel                 | GetNextEffRow().REC.Field.GetRelated(REC.FIELD).SetDefault()       |
| SetDefaultPrior                   | GetPriorEffRow().REC.FIELD.SetDefault()                            |
| SetDefaultPriorRel                | GetPriorEffRow().REC.Field.GetRelated(REC.FIELD).SetDefault()      |
| SetDisplayFormat                  | Field class, DisplayFormat property                                |
| SetLabel                          | Field class, Label property                                        |
| SetSearchDefault                  | Field class SearchDefault property                                 |
| SetSearchEdit                     | Field class, SearchEdit property                                   |
| SetTracePC                        | If using API (Session object), use Trace Setting class properties. |
| SetTraceSQL                       | If using API (Session object), use Trace Setting class properties. |
| SortScroll                        | Rowset class, Sort method                                          |
| TotalRowCount                     | Rowset class, RowCount property                                    |
| Ungray                            | Field class, Enabled property                                      |
| UnHide                            | Field class, Visible property                                      |
| UnHideRow                         | Row class, Visible property                                        |

| <b><i>Deprecated Function</i></b> | <b><i>Use Instead</i></b>        |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| UnhideScroll                      | Rowset class, ShowAllRows method |
| UpdateValue                       | Field class, Value property      |

## Deprecated Methods and Properties

The following are the methods and properties that have been deprecated.

| <b><i>Method or Property</i></b>                                                                    | <b><i>Use Instead</i></b>                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Chart class, Refresh method                                                                         | Chart class, SetData method<br>Chart class, SetOldData method                                                                                  |
| Chart class, RotationAngle property                                                                 | Chart class: XRotationAngle, YRotationAngle, and ZRotationAngle properties                                                                     |
| Gantt class, Refresh method                                                                         | Gantt class, SetTaskAppData method<br>Gantt class, SetTaskData method                                                                          |
| Query class, RunToTemplate method                                                                   | No longer supported. This method remains in PeopleTools for PeopleSoft internal use only and should not be implemented in PeopleCode programs. |
| Session class, Connect method                                                                       | %Session system variable                                                                                                                       |
| Session class FindTree, FindTreeStructure methods                                                   | GetTree, GetTreeStructure session class methods (respectively)                                                                                 |
| Tree collection                                                                                     | All tree collection methods and properties have been deprecated. Use GetTree to access a tree instead.                                         |
| Tree structure collection                                                                           | All tree structure collection methods and properties have been deprecated. Use GetTreeStructure to access a tree structure instead.            |
| Item tree branch collection method, and the First, Last, and Next tree branch collection properties | NA                                                                                                                                             |

| <i>Method or Property</i>                                                                                                                                        | <i>Use Instead</i> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Tree class methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FindNextDisplayObject</li> <li>• FindPreviousDisplayObject</li> </ul>                               | NA                 |
| Tree class properties: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CheckLeafUserData</li> <li>• DisplayLeaf</li> <li>• DisplayNode</li> <li>• IsReadOnly</li> </ul> | NA                 |

## Deprecated XML Publisher Items

As of PeopleTools 8.50, a number of XML Publisher classes, methods and properties have been deprecated. These items remain in PeopleTools for backward compatibility only.

### *Deprecated XML Publisher Methods*

| <i>Deprecated Method</i>                                                                                  | <i>Use Instead</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ReportDefn class, SetRuntimeDataRowset method<br><b>Note.</b> The rowset data source has been deprecated. | Convert the rowset to an XML file—for example, using the file layout capabilities of the File class is one way to accomplish this. Then, use the SetRuntimeDataXMLFile method of the ReportDefn class to process the XML file as a data source. |
| ReportDefn class, SetRuntimeDataXMLDoc method<br><b>Note.</b> The XmlDoc data source has been deprecated. | Convert the XmlDoc object to an XML file—for example, using the genXmlFile method of the XmlDoc class is one way to accomplish. Then, use the SetRuntimeDataXMLFile method of the ReportDefn class to process the XML file as a data source.    |



| <i>Deprecated Method</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <i>Use Instead</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Note.</b> The rowset data source has been deprecated.</p> <p>RowsetDS class:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AddXMLData method</li> <li>• AddXSDSchema method</li> <li>• GetXMLData method</li> <li>• GetXSDSchema method</li> <li>• RowsetDS method</li> </ul> | <p>Convert the rowset to an XML file—for example, using the file layout capabilities of the File class is one way to accomplish this. Then, use the SetRuntimeDataXMLFile method of the ReportDefn class to process the XML file as a data source.</p> |

### ***Deprecated XML Publisher Properties***

| <i>Deprecated Property</i> | <i>Use Instead</i>                                                                                              |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OutputEditable             | Use the Report Definition-Definition page (PSXPRPTPROP) to set report properties to override global properties. |

## **XML Publisher Items No Longer Supported**

As of PeopleTools 8.50, a number of XML Publisher classes, methods and properties are no longer supported. These items remain in PeopleTools for PeopleSoft internal use only and should not be implemented in PeopleCode programs.

- All methods and properties of the DataSourceDefn class.
- Certain methods and properties of the ReportDefn class.
- All methods and properties of the TemplateDefn class.
- All methods and properties of the TemplateFile class.
- All methods and properties of the TranslationFile class.
- All methods of the XMLPManager class.
- All methods of the QueryDS class.
- All methods and properties of the EFTPRocessor class.
- All methods and properties of the FOProcessor class.
- All methods and properties of the FormProcessor class.
- All methods and properties of the FOUtility class.
- All methods and properties of the PDFMapTool class.

- All methods and properties of the RTFProcessor class.

### ***DataSourceDefn Class Methods***

| <b><i>Method</i></b>                                        | <b><i>Use Instead</i></b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| DataSourceDefn( <i>DataSourceID,DataSourceType,Public</i> ) | NA                        |
| Get()                                                       | NA                        |
| GetData(& <i>PromptRecord</i> )                             | NA                        |
| GetSampleData()                                             | NA                        |
| GetSchema                                                   | NA                        |

### ***DataSourceDefn Class Properties***

| <b><i>Property</i></b> | <b><i>Use Instead</i></b> |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| ActiveFlag             | NA                        |
| Description            | NA                        |
| IsPublic               | NA                        |
| LastUpdatedBy          | NA                        |
| LastUpdateDTTM         | NA                        |
| Name                   | NA                        |
| ObjectOwnerId          | NA                        |
| RegisteredBy           | NA                        |
| RegisteredDTTM         | NA                        |
| Type                   | NA                        |

### ***ReportDefn Class Methods***

| <b><i>Method</i></b>                                                               | <b><i>Use Instead</i></b> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| GetActiveTemplatesByDistributionChannel<br>( <i>DistributionChannel,AsOfDate</i> ) | NA                        |
| GetDataSource()                                                                    | NA                        |

| <b>Method</b>                                               | <b>Use Instead</b>                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| GetDefaultTemplate()                                        | NA                                     |
| GetTemplate( <i>TemplateID</i> )                            | NA                                     |
| GetTemplateList()                                           | NA                                     |
| ProcessEtextReport( <i>TemplateID,LanguageCd,AsOfDate</i> ) | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |

### ***ReportDefn Class Properties***

| <b>Property</b>          | <b>Use Instead</b> |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| AllowRecipientEntry      | NA                 |
| AllowViewerEntry         | NA                 |
| ArchiveAfter             | NA                 |
| BurstFieldName           | NA                 |
| CategoryId               | NA                 |
| ID                       | NA                 |
| IsReadOnly               | NA                 |
| LastUpdateDTTM           | NA                 |
| LastUpdatedOprId         | NA                 |
| ObjectOwnerId            | NA                 |
| RegisteredBy             | NA                 |
| RegisteredDTTM           | NA                 |
| SecurityFieldName        | NA                 |
| SecurityIdType           | NA                 |
| SecurityJoinTable        | NA                 |
| TemplateControlFieldName | NA                 |

### ***TemplateDefn Class Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                            | <b>Use Instead</b> |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| TemplateDefn( <i>TemplateID</i> )        | NA                 |
| Get()                                    | NA                 |
| GetActiveTemplateFile( <i>AsOfDate</i> ) | NA                 |
| GetTemplateFile()                        | NA                 |
| GetTemplateFileList()                    | NA                 |

### ***TemplateDefn Class Properties***

| <b>Property</b>     | <b>Use Instead</b> |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| Description         | NA                 |
| DistributionChannel | NA                 |
| ID                  | NA                 |
| IsReadOnly          | NA                 |
| IsSubTemplate       | NA                 |
| LanguageCode        | NA                 |
| LastUpdateDTTM      | NA                 |
| LastUpdatedOprId    | NA                 |
| ObjectOwnerId       | NA                 |
| RegisteredBy        | NA                 |
| RegisteredDTTM      | NA                 |
| ReportCategoryId    | NA                 |
| Type                | NA                 |

### ***TemplateFile Class Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                         | <b>Use Instead</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| TemplateFile(& <i>TemplateDefn</i> , <i>EffDate</i> ) | NA                 |
| GetFile()                                             | NA                 |

| <b>Method</b>                           | <b>Use Instead</b> |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------|
| GetMapFile()                            | NA                 |
| GetTranslationFile( <i>LanguageCD</i> ) | NA                 |
| GetTranslationFileList()                | NA                 |

### ***TemplateFile Class Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Use Instead</b> |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| EffectiveDate   | NA                 |
| FileName        | NA                 |
| MapFileName     | NA                 |
| Status          | NA                 |

### ***TranslationFile Class Method***

| <b>Method</b>                                                                           | <b>Use Instead</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| TranslationFile(& <i>TemplateDefn</i> , <i>EffectiveDate</i> ,<br><i>LanguageCode</i> ) | NA                 |
| GetFile()                                                                               | NA                 |

### ***TranslationFile Class Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Use Instead</b> |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| Description     | NA                 |
| FileName        | NA                 |
| LanguageCode    | NA                 |
| Status          | NA                 |

### ***XMLPManager Class Methods***

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <b>Use Instead</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| GetDatasourceDefnList( <i>DataSourceId,DataSourceIdOp,DataSourceType,Owner,Descr,DescrOp,ObjectOwnerId,Active,CaseSensitive</i> )                                                                                                       | NA                 |
| GetReportDefnList( <i>ReportID,ReportIdOp,Descr,DescrOp,TemplateId,TemplateIdOp,TemplateDescr,TemplateDescrOp,DataSourceType,DataSourceId,DataSourceIdOp,DataSourceOwner,TemplateType,ReportCategoryId,ReportStatus,CaseSensitive</i> ) | NA                 |
| GetTemplateDefnList( <i>TemplateId,TemplateIdOp,Descr,DescrOp,TemplateType,DistChannel,ReportCategoryId,IsSubtemplate,CaseSensitive</i> )                                                                                               | NA                 |

### **QueryDS Class Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                     | <b>Use Instead</b> |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| QueryDS()                                         | NA                 |
| GetXMLData(&Query,&Rowset,XSDLocation)            | NA                 |
| GetXMLSampleData(&Query,&Rowset,Rows,XSDLocation) | NA                 |
| GetXSDSchema(&Query)                              | NA                 |

### **EFTProcessor Class Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                        | <b>Use Instead</b>                     |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| EFTProcessor()                                       |                                        |
| GenerateOutput(EFTFile,XMLDataFile,OutputFile,Error) | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| GenerateXSL(RTFTemplateFile,XSLOutputFile,Error)     | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |

### **EFTProcessor Class Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Use Instead</b>                     |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------|
| ConfFile        | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| ConfProp        | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |

### **FOProcessor Class Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                                                                           | <b>Use Instead</b>                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| FOProcessor()                                                                                                           | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| GenerateMergedOutput(&XSLTemplateFileArray,<br>&XMLDataFileArray,&XliffFileArray,OutputFileName,<br>OutputFormat,Error) | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| GenerateMergedOutputFO(&FOFileArray,OutputFile,<br>OutputFormat,Error)                                                  | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| GenerateOutput(XSLTemplateFile,XMLDataFile,<br>XliffFile,OutputFile,OutputFormat,Error)                                 | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| GenerateOutputFO(FOFileName,OutputFile,<br>OutputFormat,Error)                                                          | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |

### **FOProcessor Class Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Use Instead</b>                     |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------|
| ConfFile        | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| ConfProp        | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| Locale          | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |

### **FormProcessor Class Methods**

| <b>Method</b>                                                                          | <b>Use Instead</b>                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| FormProcessor()                                                                        | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| ExtractFieldNames(PDFTemplateFileName,<br>IncludeReservedNames,FieldNameArray,Error)   | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| ExtractFieldValues(PDFTemplateFileName,<br>IncludeReservedNames,FieldValueArray,Error) | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| FillForm(PDFTemplateFile,XMLDataFile,<br>PDFOutputFile,Error)                          | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |

### **FormProcessor Class Properties**

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Use Instead</b>                     |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------|
| ConfFile        | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| ConfProp        | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Use Instead</i>                     |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------|
| Locale          | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |

**FOUtility Class Methods**

| <i>Method</i>                                      | <i>Use Instead</i>                     |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| FOUtility()                                        | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| GenerateFO(XSLFile,XMLDataFile,OutputFOFile,Error) | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| MergeFOs(&FOFileArray,OutputFOFile,Error)          | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |

**FOUtility Class Property**

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Use Instead</i>                     |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------|
| Prop            | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |

**PDFMapTool Class Methods**

| <i>Method</i>                                                  | <i>Use Instead</i>                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| PDFMapTool()                                                   | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| EnableMap(XSDFile,PDFTemplateFile,XMLInputFile,PDFOutputFile)  | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| extractMap(PDFFile,OutMapFile)                                 | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| processForm(PDFTemplateFile,XMLDataFile,MapFile,OutputPDFFile) | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |

**PDFMapTool Class Property**

| <i>Property</i> | <i>Use Instead</i>                     |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------|
| Locale          | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |

**RTFProcessor Class Methods**

| <i>Method</i>  | <i>Use Instead</i>                     |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|
| RTFProcessor() | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |



| <b>Method</b>                                                                  | <b>Use Instead</b>                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| GenerateXSL( <i>RTFTemplateFile,XSLOutputFile,Error</i> )                      | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| GenerateXSLXliff( <i>RTFTemplateName,XSLOutputFile,XliffOutputFile,Error</i> ) | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |

### ***RTFProcessor Class Properties***

| <b>Property</b> | <b>Use Instead</b>                     |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------|
| ConfFile        | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| ConfProp        | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |
| Locale          | ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method |

## **Deprecated Messaging PeopleCode Functions, Methods and Properties**

In PeopleTools 8.48, messaging changed significantly. Many of the messaging PeopleCode functions, methods and properties are either deprecated or no longer supported, or their syntax changed.

See [Chapter 25, "Message Classes," page 1241](#).

See *PeopleTools 8.51 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*, "Understanding PeopleSoft Integration Broker."

### ***Changed Messaging PeopleCode***

The following are still valid, however, their syntax changed significantly.

- CreateMessage built-in function
- GetMessageErrors IntBroker class method
- SetErrorMessage IntBroker class method

### ***Deprecated Messaging PeopleCode Built-in Functions***

The following table lists the deprecated messaging PeopleCode built-in functions, as well as the method that should be used instead.

| <b>Deprecated Function</b> | <b>Replacement Method</b>                                                  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CancelPubHeaderXmlDoc      | IntBroker class method Cancel, specifying a message type of %IntBroker_BRK |
| CancelPubXmlDoc            | IntBroker class method Cancel, specifying a message type of %IntBroker_PUB |

| <b>Deprecated Function</b> | <b>Replacement Method</b>                                                     |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CancelSubXmlDoc            | IntBroker class method Cancel, specifying a message type of %IntBroker_SUB    |
| ConnectorRequest           | IntBroker class method ConnectorRequest                                       |
| ConnectorRequestURL        | IntBroker class method ConnectorRequestURL                                    |
| GetMessage                 | IntBroker class method GetMessage                                             |
| GetMessageXmlDoc           | Message class method GetXmlDoc                                                |
| GetPubHeaderXmlDoc         | IntBroker class method GetMessage specifying a message type of %IntBroker_BRK |
| GetPubXmlDoc               | IntBroker class method GetMessage specifying a message type of %IntBroker_PUB |
| GetSubXmlDoc               | IntBroker class method GetMessage specifying a message type of %IntBroker_SUB |
| GetSyncLogData             | IntBroker class method GetSyncLogData                                         |
| InBoundPublishXmlDoc       | IntBroker class method InboundPublish                                         |
| IsMessageActive            | IntBroker class method IsOperationActive                                      |
| PublishXmlDoc              | IntBroker class method Publish                                                |
| ReSubmitPubHeaderXmlDoc    | IntBroker class method Resubmit specifying a message type of %IntBroker_BRK   |
| ReSubmitPubXmlDoc          | IntBroker class method Resubmit specifying a message type of %IntBroker_PUB   |
| ReSubmitSubXmlDoc          | IntBroker class method Resubmit specifying a message type of %IntBroker_SUB   |
| SetChannelStatue           | IntBroker class method SetQueueStatus                                         |
| SyncRequestXmlDoc          | IntBroker class method SyncRequest                                            |
| UpdateXmlDoc               | IntBroker class method UpdateXmlDoc                                           |

The following built-in functions are no longer supported. You will receive an error if you try to use them in a PeopleCode program.

- CreateWSDLMessage
- GetArchPubHeaderXmlDoc
- GetArchPubXmlDoc

- GetArchSubXmlDoc
- GetArchSubXmlDoc
- GetArchSyncLogData
- GetSyncLogData

---

**Note.** ReturnToServer is a special case of a built-in function that's no longer supported. The deprecated handler for OnRequest subscriptions cannot be upgraded. ReturnToServer can only be used in an OnRequest event fired using the deprecated handler. This means that ReturnToServer no longer works and is not valid in any case other than when the code has already been written and used in a deprecated handler.

---

### ***Deprecated Message Class Methods and Properties***

The following are the Message class methods and properties that have been deprecated.

| <b><i>Deprecated Method</i></b> | <b><i>Replacement Method</i></b>                        |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| GetQueryString                  | IBConnectorInfo collection GetQueryStringArgName method |
| InBoundPublish                  | IntBroker class InBoundPublish method                   |
| Publish                         | IntBroker class Publish method                          |
| SetQueryString                  | IBConnectorInfo collection AddQueryStringArg method     |
| SetStatus                       | IntBroker class SetStatus method                        |
| SyncRequest                     | IntBroker class SyncRequest method                      |
| Update                          | IntBroker class Update method                           |

The following are the Message class properties that have been deprecated.

| <b><i>Deprecated Property</i></b> | <b><i>Replacement Property</i></b>          |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| ChannelName                       | Message class QueueName property            |
| Cookies                           | IBConnectorInfo collection Cookies property |
| DefaultMessageVersion             | Message class OperationVersion property     |
| GUID                              | Message class TransactionId property        |
| IsActive                          | Message class IsOperationActive property    |
| PubId                             | Message class QueueSeqId property           |
| SubName                           | Message class ActionName property           |

| <b><i>Deprecated Property</i></b> | <b><i>Replacement Property</i></b>   |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| SubscriptionProcessId             | Message class TransactionId property |
| MessageChannel                    | IBInfo class MessageQueue property   |
| MessageType                       | IBInfo class OperationType property  |

The following Message class properties are no longer supported. You will receive an error if you try to use them in your PeopleCode program.

- MessageDetail
- PublicationId

### ***Additional Messaging Deprecated Methods and Properties***

The following additional methods and properties are either deprecated or no longer supported:

- The IBInfo class method LoadConnectorPropFromTrx is no longer supported.
- The IBInfo class MessageChannel property has been deprecated. Use the IBInfo class MessageQueue property instead.
- The IBInfo class PublicationID property is no longer supported.

### ***Integration Broker Web Service Discovery Class No Longer Supported***

The Integration Broker Web Service Discovery class is no longer supported. The following methods are empty and should not be used.

- FindCIWebServices
- FindMsgWebServices
- FindWebServices
- GetCIWebServiceWSDL
- GetMsgWebServiceWSDL
- GetWSDL

## **Functions No Longer Supported**

The following functions no longer work in release 8.4 and beyond.

| <b><i>Function</i></b> | <b><i>Description</i></b>          |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| %MessageAgent          | Used with Message Agent activities |

| <b><i>Function</i></b> | <b><i>Description</i></b>              |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| ChDir                  | Used only on the client with DOS       |
| ChDrive                | Used only on the client with DOS       |
| CheckMenuItem          | Used with menu items                   |
| Codeb                  | Used before true Unicode integration   |
| DBCSTrim               | Used before true Unicode integration   |
| Findb                  | Used before true Unicode integration   |
| GetControl             | Used with ActiveX controls             |
| GetControlOccurence    | Used with ActiveX controls             |
| GetCwd                 | Used only on the client with DOS       |
| GetMessageInstance     | Used with messaging                    |
| GetPubContractInstance | Used with messaging                    |
| GetSelectedTreeNode    | Used with dynamic trees                |
| GetSubContractInstance | Used with messaging                    |
| GetTreeNodeParent      | Used with dynamic trees                |
| GetTreeNodeRecordName  | Used with dynamic trees                |
| Lenb                   | Used before true Unicode integration   |
| RefreshTree            | Used with dynamic trees                |
| ScheduleProcess        | Used with PeopleSoft Process Scheduler |

| <i><b>Function</b></i> | <i><b>Description</b></i>            |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Substringb             | Used before true Unicode integration |
| UnCheckMenuItem        | Used with menu items                 |
| WinEscape              | Used only on client                  |
| WinExec                | Used only on client                  |

# Index

## Numerics/Symbols

%Menu conditions 612  
%Request system variable 1059  
%Response system variable 1059  
%SyncServer system variable 2251, 2259  
%ThisMobileObject system variable 1383  
1159Separator property 2190  
2359Separator property 2191

## A

AbsoluteContentURL property  
    Content Reference class 1673  
    ContentReference links 1710  
AbsolutePortalURL property  
    Content Reference class 1673  
    ContentReference links 1711  
abstract  
    declaring methods/properties 202  
    understanding base classes 223  
AcceptedTaskList property  
    AgentPhysQueueTasks class 2430  
    PhysicalQueue class 2437  
actiondtm property 1470  
ActionName property 1288  
ActivateModel method 1559  
ActivateObjective method 1560  
ActiveNode property 1640  
ActiveRowCount property 2149  
AddAEAttribute method  
    IBInfo class 1330  
AddAllFields method 1949  
AddArgument method 147  
AddAttachment method  
    IBInfo class 1332  
    MCFOutboundEmail class 1178  
AddAttribute method  
    IBInfo class 1333  
    Incoming Business Interlink class 357  
    XmlNode class 2541  
AddAttributeNS method 2542  
AddBody method 2207  
AddBodyPart method 1175  
addCategory method  
    FeedDoc class 903  
    FeedEntry class 919  
AddCDATASection method 2543  
AddComment method  
    Incoming Business Interlink class 358  
    XmlNode class 2545  
AddConnectorProperties method 1368  
AddContainerAttribute method  
    IBInfo class 1334  
addContributor method  
    FeedEntry class 919  
AddCriteria method 1950  
AddCubeCollection method 59  
AddCube method 59  
AddDimension method 60  
AddDistributionOption method  
    PostReport class 1815  
    ProcessRequest class 1834  
AddDoc method 311  
AddDropDownItem method 937  
AddElement method 2546  
AddElementNS method 2547  
addEnclosure method  
    FeedEntry class 920  
AddEntityReference method 2548  
addEntry method  
    FeedDoc class 904  
AddEnvelope method 2208  
AddExplicitDimensionSet method 61  
AddExpr1Expression method 1986  
AddExpr1Field method 1987  
AddExpr2Expression method 1988  
AddExpr2Field1 method 1988  
AddExpr2Field2 method 1989  
AddExpr2List method 1990  
AddExpr2Subquery method 1990  
AddExpression method 1951  
AddFault method 2210  
AddHavingCriteria method 1951  
AddHeader method  
    MCFBodyPart class 1117  
    MCFOutboundEmail class 1179  
    SOAPDoc class 2212  
adding  
    RuleExpression 129, 142  
AddInputRow method 313  
AddListValue method 2011  
AddMember method 26  
Add method 2307  
AddMethod method 2213  
AddModel method 173  
AddNextDoc method 314  
AddNode method 2549  
AddNotifyInfo method  
    ProcessRequest class 1835  
AddOrganizer method 62  
addParameter method  
    DataSource class 816  
AddParm method 2215  
AddProcessInstruction method  
    Incoming Business Interlink class 359  
    XmlNode class 2550  
AddPrompt method 1910  
AddQueryOutputField method 1952  
AddQueryRecord method 1953  
AddQuerySelectedField method 1953  
AddQuerySelect method 1911  
AddQueryStringArg method 1369  
AddRecord method 174  
AddReference method 2259  
AddReferenceType method 2260  
AddRuleExpression method  
    ExpressionBlock class 142  
    RuleDefn class 129  
AddSearchFieldCriteria method 2607  
AddStep method 5  
AddText method

- Incoming Business Interlink class 361
- XmlNode class 2551
- Add To CLASSPATH parameter
  - psappsrv.cfg 1086
- AddTrackingURL method 1912
- AddTranslateExpression method 1972
- AddTranslateField method 1973
- AddUnion method 1944
- AddUserFunction method 62
- AddUser method 1234
- addUserValue method
  - DataSourceParameter class 832
- AddValue method 317
- AdminPersonalizationPage property
  - DataSource class 826
- AdvancedSearchQueries method 1893
- AdvancedSearchRecords method 1896
- AE\_ID property
  - SCHED\_INFO class 706
- AESection
  - class *See Also* AESection class
  - objects *See Also* AESection objects
- AESection class
  - accessing 2
  - example 3
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2638
  - methods *See Also* AESection class methods
  - properties *See Also* AESection class properties
  - understanding 1
- AESection class methods
  - AddStep 5
  - Close 6
  - Open 7
  - Save 8
  - SetSQL 9
  - SetTemplate 10
- AESection class properties 11
- AESection objects
  - declaring/scope 5
  - deleting steps 3
  - opening/getting 2
- Agent class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2760
  - methods 2422
  - properties *See Also* Agent class properties
  - understanding 2421
- Agent class properties
  - AgentID 2424
  - AgentProps 2424
  - AgentTasks 2425
  - Buddy 2426
  - Language 2426
  - Name 2426
  - NickName 2426
  - PhysicalQueueID 2427
  - TotalPhysicalQueues 2427
- Agent constructor 2413
- AgentID property
  - Agent class 2424
  - AgentPhysQueueTasks class 2431
  - Task class 2445
  - TaskList class 2448
- AgentID property
  - AgentPhysQueueProps class 2428
- AgentPhysQueueProps class
  - list of properties, returns 2761
  - properties 2428
  - understanding 2427
- AgentPhysQueueProps constructor 2414
- AgentPhysQueueTasks class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2761
  - methods 2429
  - properties 2430
  - understanding 2429
- AgentPhysQueueTasks constructor 2414
- Agent property 2437
- AgentProps property 2424
- agents
  - Agent class *See Also* Agent class
  - Agent constructor 2413
  - AgentPhysQueueProps class
    - See Also* AgentPhysQueueProps class,
    - AgentPhysQueueTasks class
  - Agent property 2437
  - Mobile Agent *See Also* Mobile Agent
- AgentTasks property 2425
- aggregate
  - calculating 106
  - dimension 101
  - getting persistent 114
  - mappings 110, 115
  - record name 122
  - sequence 93
  - setting 104
  - setting persistent 119
  - user function 94
- Aggregate property
  - QueryExpression class 2007
  - QueryField class 1974
- AggregateRecName property 122
- AggregateSequence property 93
- AggregationUserFunction property 94
- algorithms
  - accessing PortalRegistry objects 1586
  - ConflictAlgorithm property 2265
  - merge algorithm 2254
  - using for conflicts 2254
- AliasName property 1288
- AllChildCount property 2333
- AllChildNodeCount property 2333
- AllowAnyJoin property 2026
- AllowChangesToRequired property
  - DataSourceParameter class 836
- AllowCustomParameters property
  - DataSource class 826
- AllowDistinct property 2026
- AllowExpressions property 2026
- AllowHTTPS property 2503
- AllowMoreEntries property
  - FeedDoc class 910
- AllowRealTimeFeedSecurity property
  - DataSource class 827
- AllowSubqueries property 2026
- AllowUnions property 2026
- AllValuesAudit property 2310
- AllValues property 2372
- analytic calculation engine
  - running asynchronously 14
- analytic calculation engine classes
  - built-in functions 16
  - calling built-in functions 143
  - creating expression blocks 141
  - data types 16
  - error handling 15
  - establishing hierarchies 14



- referencing members 149
- scope 16
- Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata classes
  - constructor 57
  - creating 57
  - data types 55
  - error handling 55
  - importing 56
  - understanding 53
  - using 54
- analytic grid
  - error handling 162
  - populating 165
- AnalyticGrid class
  - data type 162
  - GetColumn method 163
  - GetCubeCollection method 164
  - LoadData method 165
  - methods 163
  - properties 167
  - SetAnalyticInstance method 165
- AnalyticGrid class properties
  - Inactive 167
  - Label 167
  - ShowGridLines 167
  - SlicerVisible 168
  - SummaryText 168
- analytic grid columns
  - specifying names 163
- analytic grids 160
  - activating 167
  - displaying grid lines 167
  - displaying slicer 168
  - labels 167
  - scope 162
  - secondary pages 160
  - setting summary text 168
- AnalyticInstance class
  - methods 16
  - properties 25
- analytic instances
  - analytic type definition name 25
  - asynchronous status 16
  - class properties 25
  - copying 18
  - creating 1485
  - deleting 19, 1488, 1505
  - determining presence in optimization
    - metadata 1511
  - getting ACE model 20
  - getting list of 1508
  - ID property 25
  - inserting 1509
  - loading 21
  - loading into analytic servers 1485
  - loading into optimization engines 1485
  - messages 25
  - running asynchronously 22
  - running synchronously 23
  - status 17
  - terminating 23
  - unloading 24
- analytic model
  - accessing
    - trees 33
    - cubes 74
    - cube collections 75
    - cube collection names 76
  - cube names 77
  - dimensions 77
  - dimension names 78
  - explicit dimension sets 79
  - explicit dimension set names 80
  - organizers 80
  - organizer names 81
  - user functions 82
  - user function names 82
  - value changes 91
  - iterations 92
  - messages 92
- adding
  - dimension members 26
  - cubes 59
  - cube collections 59
  - dimensions 60
  - explicit dimension sets 61
  - organizer 62
  - user functions 62
- attaching trees 27
- calculating cubes 28
- cell properties 30
- checking validity 91
- class methods 59
- class properties 90
- copying
  - cubes 63
  - cube collections 64
  - dimensions 65
  - explicit dimension sets 65
  - model definitions 66
  - user functions 67
- creating 68, 155
- deleting
  - models 68
  - cubes 69
  - cube collections 70
  - dimensions 71
  - explicit dimension sets 71
  - organizers 72
  - user functions 73
- describing 91
- detaching trees 29
- getting 74
- getting a reference to 20
- getting CubeCollection objects 30
- getting members 31
- getting the definition 58
- messages property 36
- metadata classes example 155
- naming 92
- recalculating loaded model 34
- renaming
  - definitions 83
  - cubes 84
  - cube collections 85
  - dimensions 85
  - explicit dimension sets 86
  - organizers 87
  - user functions 88
- resolving circular dependencies 93
- saving 89
- setting circular formula warnings 90
- validating 89
- AnalyticModel class
  - methods 26
  - property 35

- AnalyticModelDefn class
  - constructor 58
  - creating instance of 58
  - methods 59
  - properties 90
- analytic servers
  - loading analytic instances 1485
- analytic type classes
  - constructors 172
  - creating 171
  - error handling 170
  - example 188
  - getting the definition 172
  - importing 171
  - using 170
- analytic type definitions
  - adding models 173
  - adding records 174
  - class properties 182
  - copying 175
  - creating 174
  - deleting 176
  - deleting analytic instances 1488
  - deleting models 176
  - deleting records 177
  - GetModel method 178
  - GetModelNames method 179
  - GetRecord method 180
  - GetRecordNames method 180
  - instantiating 174, 178
  - name of 25
  - renaming 181
  - saving 182
  - using callback records 1538
- AnalyticTypeDefn class
  - constructor 172
  - methods 173
- AnalyticTypeDefn class properties
  - AppClassPath property 182
  - Comments property 182
  - Description 183
  - Name 183
  - OwnerID 183
- AnalyticTypeModelDefn class properties 183
  - Name 183
  - Type 184
- analytic type objects
  - data types 170
  - scope 171
- AnalyticType property 25
- AnalyticTypeRecordDefn class
  - methods 184
  - properties 186
- AOL instant messaging 1233
- API instantiation methods 2174
- API property 2192
- API Repository
  - accessing via PeopleCode 235
  - accessing via Visual Basic 239
  - understanding 233
- API Repository classes
  - Bindings *See Also* Bindings class
  - ClassInfo *See Also* ClassInfo class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2779
  - MethodInfo *See Also* MethodInfo class
  - Namespaces *See Also* Namespaces class
  - PropertyInfo *See Also* PropertyInfo class
  - Repository *See Also* Repository class
- API Repository collections
  - Bindings collection
    - See Also* Bindings collection
  - ClassInfo collection
    - See Also* ClassInfo collection
  - MethodInfo collection
    - See Also* MethodInfo collection
  - Namespaces collection
    - See Also* Namespaces collection
  - PropertyInfo collection
    - See Also* PropertyInfo collection
- AppClassPath property 182
- AppendItem method
  - Collection class 753
- application classes
  - Agent class *See Also* Agent class
  - AgentPhysQueueProps class
    - See Also* AgentPhysQueueProps class
  - AgentPhysQueueTasks class
    - See Also* AgentPhysQueueTasks class
  - BPEL *See Also* BPEL classes
  - Broadcast class *See Also* Broadcast class
  - calling via Java 1094
  - declaring 224
  - declaring abstract methods/properties 202
  - declaring constants *See Also* constants
  - declaring external functions 206
  - declaring external interfaces 193
  - declaring private instance-variables/methods 198
  - declaring protected properteis and methods 194
  - defining methods 199
  - designing base classes 223
  - downcasting 219
  - extending 192
  - functions *See Also* application class functions
  - functions, returns 2654
  - global variables 217
  - handling exceptions *See Also* Exception class
  - importing names 209, 224
  - instance variables 217
  - language constructs
    - See Also* application class language constructs
  - LogicalQueue class
    - See Also* LogicalQueue class
  - mail classes *See Also* mail classes
  - MCFFactory class *See Also* MCFFactory class
  - naming 191, 193, 208
  - notification *See Also* Notification classes
  - overriding properties 214
  - PhysicalQueue class
    - See Also* PhysicalQueue class
  - placing variable declarations 217
  - PrclsApi class 1868
  - referencing superclasses 225
  - scope 225
  - self-referencing 210
  - structure 190
  - superclass referencing 218
  - Task class *See Also* Task class
  - TaskList class *See Also* TaskList class
  - understanding 189
  - understanding collections
    - See Also* PeopleCode collections
  - understanding comments *See Also* comments
  - universal queue classes

- See Also* universal queue classes
  - using 190
  - using properties 212
  - using variables *See Also* variables
  - Util class *See Also* Util class
  - utility classes 224
- application class functions
  - Import 228
  - Method 230
- application class language constructs
  - Class 225
  - Get 227
  - Interface 229
  - Set 231
- ApplicationData property 2445
- Application Engine
  - See* Application Engine, Application Engine
  - File Layout example 1026
  - logging errors 2169
  - programs
    - See Also* Application Engine programs
  - running optimization transactions 1487
  - running PeopleCode 1486
  - sections *See Also* ASection class
  - using SQL objects 2235
  - using with Business Interlink 310
- Application Engine handler
  - IBInfo class 1330
- Application Engine programs
  - editing OPT\_CALL 1500
  - editing PT\_OPTCALL 1496
  - terminating 1484
  - using optimization PeopleCode 1484
- application packages *See Also* application classes
  - naming 208
  - PT\_BPEL 288
  - PT\_MCF\_MAIL 1101
  - PT\_WF\_NOTIFICATION 1440
  - PT\_WF\_WORKLIST 1440
  - using for classes 189
- ApplicationRelease property
  - FeedDoc class 910
- application servers
  - managing 1088
  - running optimization transactions 1487
  - running PeopleCode 1485
  - using optimization PeopleCode 1483
- Approved property 1934
- ApproveDtTm property 1935
- ApproveOprId property 1934
- ApprovePrivateQuery property 2027
- ApprovePublicQuery property 2027
- ApproveUserId property 1934
- AppServerDomain property 1356
- AppsRelease property 1640
- arguments
  - adding 147
  - get method 148
- Arguments property 252
- Array class
  - creating 257
  - functions, methods, properties, returns 2655
  - methods *See Also* Array class methods
  - properties 284
  - understanding 257
- Array class methods
  - Clone 265
  - Find 266
  - Get 267
  - Join 268
  - Next 271
  - Pop 272
  - Push 273
  - Replace 275
  - Reverse 277
  - Set 278
  - Shift 278
  - Sort 279
  - Subarray 282
  - Substitute 282
  - Unshift 284
- Array class properties
  - Dimension 285
  - Len 285
- array objects
  - creating/populating multi-dimensional 261
  - creating empty 260
  - declaring 264
  - flattening and promoting 264
  - populating 259
  - removing items 260
  - scope of 265
- arrays
  - Array class *See Also* Array class
  - copying between PeopleCode and Java 1097
  - Java 1097
  - removing elements 275
  - understanding *See Also* array class
- AssignedPagelet
  - class *See Also* AssignedPagelet class
  - collection
    - See Also* AssignedPagelet collection
  - Content Reference class AssignedPagelets
    - property 1673
  - TabDefinition class AssignedPagelets
    - property 1726
- AssignedPagelet class
  - list of, properties, returns 2813
  - properties
    - See Also* AssignedPagelet class properties
  - understanding 1736
- AssignedPagelet class properties
  - Column 1737
  - LayoutBehavior 1737
  - PageletName 1737
  - Row 1738
- AssignedPagelet collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2813
  - methods
    - See Also* AssignedPagelet collection
  - methods
    - properties 1742
  - understanding 1738
- AssignedPagelet collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1738
  - First 1739
  - InsertItem 1740
  - ItemByName 1741
  - Next 1741
- AssignedPagelets property
  - Content Reference class 1673
  - TabDefinition class 1726
- AssignedTaskList property
  - AgentPhysQueueTasks class 2430
  - PhysicalQueue class 2437
- assignment class

- creating 132
  - Expression property 133
  - GenerateRule method 132
  - method 132
  - properties 133
  - Variable property 133
- AsyncFFSend class
  - method 291
  - understanding 291
- AsyncFFSend class method
  - OnRequestSend 291
- AsyncFFSend constructor 289
- asynchronous mode
  - loading analytic instances 1485
  - running optimization transactions 1486
  - running transactions 1493
  - understanding the RunAsynch method 1528
- AttachCube method 108
- AttachDimension method
  - CubeDefn class 98
  - ExplicitDimensionSet class 95
- AttachList property 1152
- ATTACHMENT\_URL property
  - Utility class 875
- AttachmentRoot property 1143
- attachments
  - IBInfo class 1332, 1336, 1338, 1342, 1354
  - IsAttachment property 2492
  - number of 1362
  - ResponseAsAttachment property 1364
  - using events 2257
- AttachmentURL property 1123
- AttachPart method 125
- AttachSizes property 1152
- AttachTree methods 27
- Attribute collection
  - methods *See Also* Attribute collection methods
  - properties 1698
  - understanding 1694
- Attribute collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1695
  - First 1695
  - InsertItem 1696
  - ItemByName 1697
  - Next 1697
- Attribute collection properties 1698
- AttributeCount property 368
- attributes
  - Attribute collection
    - See Also* Attribute collection
  - AttributeCount property 368
  - AttributeValue class 1692
  - Content Reference class Attributes property 1674
  - Folder class Attributes property 1658
  - GetAttributeName method 2556
  - GetAttributeValue method 2557
  - GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName method 1398
  - Incoming Business Interlink class
    - AddAttribute method 357
  - Incoming Business Interlink class
    - GetAttributeName method 364, 365
  - PageletCategory class Attributes property 1756
  - Pagelet class Attributes property 1766
  - PeerDefaultAttributes class 1433
  - TabDefinition class Attributes property 1726
  - understanding PortalRegistry 1584
  - using 1807
- AttributesCount property 2577
- Attributes property
  - Content Reference class 1674
  - ContentReference links 1711
  - Folder class 1658
  - PageletCategory class 1756
  - Pagelet class 1766
  - TabDefinition class 1726
- AttributeValue class
  - list of properties, returns 2807
  - properties
    - See Also* AttributeValue class properties
  - understanding 1692
- AttributeValue class properties
  - Label 1692
  - Name 1693
  - Translatable 1693
  - Value 1694
- AttributeValue collection 2807
- attrName property 2614
- attrValue property 2614
- AuditByName method 2344
- AuditDetails property 2372
- Audit method 2343
- authentication
  - AuthTokenDomain property 1066
  - AuthType property 1067
  - Servlet property 1074
  - signing on to PeopleSoft 2168
- AuthorAccess property
  - Content Reference class 1674
  - ContentReference links 1712
  - Folder class 1659
  - PageletCategory class 1757
  - Pagelet class 1767
  - TabDefinition class 1727
  - understanding 1585
- Authorized property
  - Content Reference class 1674
  - ContentReference links 1712
  - Feed class 789
  - Folder class 1659
  - PageletCategory class 1757
  - Pagelet class 1767
- AuthorizeEmailAttach method 1157
- Author property
  - Content Reference class 1674
  - ContentReference links 1711
  - FeedEntry class 924
  - Folder class 1659
  - PageletCategory class 1757
  - Pagelet class 1766
  - TabDefinition class 1727
- AuthTokenDomain property 1066
- AUTHTYPE\_PERM property
  - Utility class 875
- AUTHTYPE\_ROLE property
  - Utility class 875
- AuthType property 1067
- AvailableCategories property 1726
- AvailableCategory
  - class *See Also* AvailableCategory class
  - collection
    - See Also* AvailableCategory collection
- AvailableCategory class
  - list of properties, returns 2814
  - properties 1743

- understanding 1742
- AvailableCategory collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2814
  - methods
    - See Also* AvailableCategory collection
  - properties 1745
  - understanding 1743
- AvailableCategory collection methods
  - First 1744
  - ItemByName 1744
  - Next 1745
- AvailablePagelet
  - class *See Also* AvailablePagelet class
  - collection
    - See Also* AvailablePagelet collection
  - objects 1746
- AvailablePagelet class
  - list of, properties, returns 2815
  - properties
    - See Also* AvailablePagelet class properties
  - understanding 1746
- AvailablePagelet class properties
  - CategoryLabel 1746
  - CategoryName 1747
  - Column 1747
  - LayoutBehavior 1747
  - PageletLabel 1748
  - PageletName 1748
  - Row 1748
- AvailablePagelet collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2815
  - methods
    - See Also* AvailablePagelet collection
  - properties 1750
  - understanding 1748
- AvailablePagelet collection methods
  - First 1749
  - ItemByName 1749
  - Next 1750
- AvailablePagelets property
  - AvailableCategory class 1743
  - TabDefinition class 1726
- AvgExecTime property 2024
- AvgFetchTime property 2024
- AvgNumRows property 2025
- AxisEndDateTime property 506

## B

- BackgroundFile property 2616
- BackupServer property 1208
- BackupSMTPPort property 1187
- BackupSMTPServer property 1187
- BackupSMTPSSLClientCertAlias property 1187
- BackupSMTPSSLPort property 1187
- BackupSMTPUserName property 1188
- BackupSMTPUserPassword property 1188
- BackupSMTPUseSSL property 1188
- BackupSSLClientCertAlias property 1209
- BackupSSLPort property 1209
- BackupUserName property 1209
- BackupUserPassword property 1210
- BackupUseSSL property 1210
- badaddresses property
  - MCFMailUtil class 1173
- base classes
  - adding members 219
  - designing 223
  - MCFFactory class
    - See Also* MCFFactory class
- BCC property
  - MCFEmail class 1128
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1189
- BIDoc class 2859
- BIDocs 306
- BindFlag property 2007
- Bindings
  - collection *See Also* Bindings collection
  - methods 243
  - property 241
- Bindings class
  - list of properties, returns 2779
  - properties 243
- Bindings collection
  - list of properties, returns 2779
  - methods 242
  - properties 242
- Bindings collection methods 242
- Bindings collection properties 242
- Bindings methods 243
- Bindings properties 243
- Bindings property 241
- BodyNode property 2219
- BounceTo property
  - MCFEmail class 1128
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1189
- BoxMaxDisplayItems property 547
- BPEL
  - classes *See Also* BPEL classes
- BPEL classes 2657
  - AsyncFFSend *See Also* AsyncFFSend class
  - BPELUtil *See Also* BPELUtil class
  - constructors
    - See Also* BPEL class constructors
  - creating BPEL objects 288
  - declaring data types 288
  - IBUtil *See Also* IBUtil class
  - importing 288
  - scope 287
  - understanding 287
- BPEL classes constructors
  - AsyncFFSend 289
  - BPELUtil 290
  - IBUtil 290
- BPEL objects, creating 288
- BPELUtil class
  - LaunchAsyncBPELProcess 295
  - LaunchSyncBPELProcess 296
  - methods 292
  - understanding 292
  - UpdateConnectorResponseProperties 297
- BPELUtil class methods
  - GetAsyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl 292
  - GetBPELProcessBrowserUrl 293
  - GetOperationType 293
  - GetSyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl 294
- BPELUtil constructor 290
- Branch collection
  - list of properties, returns 2843
  - property 2289
  - understanding 2288
- Branch collection property 2289

- branches
    - Branches property 2373
    - BranchImageName property 2373
    - Branch method 2313
    - collection *See Also* Branch collection
  - Branches property 2373
  - BranchImageName property 2373
  - BranchLevel property 2373
  - Branch method 2313
  - BranchName property 2374
  - Broadcast class
    - method 2431
  - Broadcast constructor 2415
  - Broadcast method 2432
  - BrowserPlatform property 1067
  - browsers
    - BrowserPlatform property 1067
    - BrowserType property 1067
    - BrowserURL property 2438
    - BrowserVersion property 1068
    - changing portal templates 1633
    - using plug-ins for iScripts 1056
  - BrowserType property 1067
  - BrowserURL property 2438
  - BrowserVersion property 1068
  - Buddy property 2426
  - buffers
    - component 1243
    - Record class 2065
    - RowsetCache class 2159
    - supporting batch input/output 305
    - supporting dynamic output 305
    - using Business Interlink objects 304
  - BuildSearchIndex method 2462
  - BuildType property 2501
  - built-in functions *See* PeopleCode functions
    - deprecated 2881
    - document classes 730
  - BulkExecute method 319
  - BulkMode property 2242
  - busactivity property 1470
  - buseventname property 1470
  - Business Interlink
    - class *See Also* Business Interlink class
    - objects *See Also* Business Interlink objects
  - Business Interlink class
    - configuring parameters 372, 373, 374
    - incoming
      - See Also* Incoming Business Interlink class
    - methods *See Also* Business Interlink methods
    - properties 372
    - understanding 303
    - using with Application Engine 310
  - Business Interlink class methods
    - AddDoc 311
    - AddInputRow 313
    - AddNextDoc 314
    - AddValue 317
    - BulkExecute 319
    - choosing 304
    - Clear 324
    - Execute 325
    - executing Business Interlink objects 305
    - FetchIntoRecord 327
    - FetchIntoRowset 329
    - FetchNextRow 332
    - GetCount 334
    - GetDoc 335
    - GetFieldCount 338
    - GetFieldType 339
    - GetFieldValue 340
    - GetInputDocs 341
    - GetNextDoc 342
    - GetOutputDocs 344
    - GetPreviousDoc 345
    - GetStatus 347
    - GetValue 349
    - InputRowset 350
    - MoveFirst 352
    - MoveNext 353
    - MoveToDoc 354
    - ResetCursor 356
    - supporting batch input/output 305
    - supporting dynamic output 305
    - supporting rowsets 305
    - using flat table methods 305
    - using hierarchical data (BIDocs) 306
  - Business Interlink objects
    - declaring/scope 311
    - declaring as global 310
    - executing 305
    - input structures 306
    - output structures 308
    - supporting batch input/output 305
    - supporting dynamic output 305
    - supporting rowsets 305
    - understanding 303
    - understanding states 310
    - using 304
    - using flat table methods 305
    - using hierarchical data 306
  - Business Interlink plug-in configuration 373
  - Business Interlinks class
    - list of deprecated functions, methods, properties, returns 2858
  - busprocname property 1470
  - ByPassSignOn property 1067
- ## C
- CalcAggregates property 106
  - CalculateCube method 28
  - callback
    - OptBase callback methods 1537
  - callback property 186
  - callback records
    - designating in analytic type definitions 1538
    - using Optbase Callback methods 1537
  - Cancel method 615
    - IntBroker class 1306
  - CanCreatePublic property 2027
    - SEC\_PROFILE class 709
  - CanCreateWorkFlow property 2027
  - CanModify property
    - SEC\_PROFILE class 709
  - CanModifyQuery property 2028
  - CanRunQuery property 2028
    - SEC\_PROFILE class 709
  - CanRunToCrystal property 2028
  - CanRunToExcel property 2028
  - CascadedPermissions property
    - Content Reference class 1675
    - ContentReference links 1712
    - Folder class 1660

- PageletCategory class 1757
- Pagelet class 1767
- understanding 1587
- CascadedRolePermissions property
  - Content Reference class 1675
  - ContentReference links 1713
  - Folder class 1660
- Cascade property 1587, 1699
- cascading 1586
- Categories property
  - FeedDoc class 910
  - FeedEntry class 925
- CategoryID property
  - Feed class 789
- CategoryLabel property 1746
- CategoryName property
  - AvailableCategory class 1743
  - AvailablePagelet class 1747
  - SelectedPagelet class 1785
- Category property 2374
- causes 99
- CC property
  - MCFEmail class 1128
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1189
- CenterFocusedNode property 526
- CGI variables
  - AUTH\_TYPE 1067
  - REMOTE\_USER 1072
  - SCRIPT\_NAME 1074
- ChangeOnInit property 2150
- ChannelName property 1289
- Channel property 1453
- characters
  - Charset property 1082
  - subscribing to character fields 1247
  - using character values 973
- Charset property 1082, 1124
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1189
- Chart class
  - chart types 396
  - handling errors 397
  - list of methods 2658
  - list of properties 2659
  - methods *See Also* Chart class methods
  - objects 396
  - properties *See Also* Chart class properties
  - selecting color values 390, 434
  - terminology
    - general 395
- Chart class appearance properties
  - Height 456
  - LineType 460
- Chart class axes methods
  - SetXAxisLabels 452
  - SetYAxisLabels 452
- Chart class axes properties
  - YAxisTicks 475
- Chart class chart properties
  - XAxisScaleResolution 469
- Chart class color methods
  - SetDataColor 438
- Chart class data methods
  - SetDataHints method 439
  - SetDataSeries method 443
  - SetDataURLs method 443
  - SetDataXAxis method 444
  - SetDataYAxis method 446
- Chart class data properties
  - DataWidth 454
- Chart class legend methods 446
- Chart class methods
  - Refresh method 432
  - SetColorArray 433
  - SetDataAnnotations method 437
  - SetData method 435
- Chart class overlay methods
  - SetOldData 447
  - SetOldDataSeries 450
  - SetOldDataXAxis 450
  - SetOldDataYAxis 451
- Chart class properties
  - DataStartRow 454
  - GridLines 455
  - HasLegend 456
  - ImageMap 457
  - IsDrillable 457
  - IsPlainImage 458
  - IsYAxisInteger 458
  - LegendMaxEntries 459
  - LegendPosition 459
  - LegendStyle 460
  - MainTitle 461
  - MainTitleOrient 461
  - MainTitleStyle 461
  - OLLineType 462
  - OLType 462
  - RevertToPre850 463
  - RotationAngle 463
  - Style 464
  - StyleSheet 464
  - Type 465
  - Width 466
  - XAxisCross 466
  - XAxisCrossPoint 467
  - XAxisLabelOrient 468
  - XAxisMax 468
  - XAxisMin 468
  - XAxisPrecision 469
  - XAxisStyle 470
  - XAxisTicks 470
  - XAxisTitle 470
  - XAxisTitleOrient 471
  - XAxisTitleStyle 471
  - XRotationAngle 471
  - YAxisCrossPoint 472
  - YAxisLabelOrient 472
  - YAxisMax 473
  - YAxisMin 473
  - YAxisPrecision 473
  - YAxisScaleResolution 474
  - YAxisStyle 474
  - YAxisTitle 475
  - YAxisTitleOrient 475
  - YAxisTitleStyle 476
  - YRotationAngle 476
  - ZRotationAngle 476
- Chart class Scatter chart property
  - ShowCrossHair 464
- Chart class Scatter methods
  - SetDataGlyphScale 438
  - SetOldDataAnnotations 448
  - SetOldDataGlyphScale 449
- charting
  - Chart class
    - chart types 396
  - component processor 383

- creating charts via iScripts 596
- creating Gantt charts 585
- creating organization charts 588
- creating rating box charts 592
- examples 557
- label concerns 383
- rating box charts 425
- terminology
  - Gantt chart 400
  - Organization Chart 407
- translating values 383
- using style sheets 383
- charting class
  - lists of functions, methods, properties, and returns 2658
- charting classes
  - creating a charting using an iScript 382
  - creating a chart on a page 379
  - creating charts 378
  - understanding 375
- Charting classes
  - Gantt class methods
  - See Also* Gantt class methods
- chart objects 396
- charts
  - charting classes *See Also* charting classes
  - creating Gantt charts 585
  - creating organization charts 588
  - creating rating box charts 592
  - creating via iScripts 596
  - types 396
- ChartScrollType property 526
- chat 1233
- CheckAll method 1235
- CheckAsyncStatus method 16
- CheckForChanges method 2261
- CheckOptEngineStatus method 1512
- CheckQryForTreePrompt method
  - UTILITY class 710
- CheckQrySecurity method
  - UTILITY class 711
- CheckStatus method 17
- ChildCount property 2107
- ChildLeafCount property 2333
- ChildNodeCount property
  - Incoming Business Interlink class 369
  - Node class 2334
  - XmlNode class 2577
- chunking, about 1939
- CI collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2863
  - methods 1418
  - properties 1418
  - understanding 1388, 1417
- circular dependencies 100
- CircularFormulaWarn property 90
- classes
  - custome Java classes 1086
  - Java classes delivered with PeopleTools 1086
  - mail *See Also* mail classes
  - OptBase *See Also* OptBase class methods
  - OptEngine *See Also* OptEngine class
  - OptInterface
    - See Also* OptInterface class methods
  - PeopleCode *See Also* PeopleCode classes
  - third-party Java classes 1086
- Classes property 246
- ClassInfo
  - collection *See Also* ClassInfo collection
  - properties 249
- ClassInfo class 2780
- ClassInfo collection
  - list of properties, returns 2780
  - methods 247
  - properties 247
- ClassInfo properties 249
- Class language construct 225
- CleanOutputFile method
  - CONQRSMGR class 673
- ClearAEAttributes method
  - IBInfo class 1335
- ClearAttachments method
  - IBInfo class 1336
- ClearAttributes method
  - IBInfo class 1336
- ClearConnectorProperties method 1370
- ClearContainerAttributes method
  - IBInfo class 1337
- ClearDeletesChanges method 2117
- ClearDropDownList method 938
- Clear method
  - Business Interlink 324
  - Response class 1075
- ClearQueryStringArgs method 1371
- ClientPlatform property 2265
- ClientTimeZone property 2186
- clone method
  - DataSourceParameter class 833
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 842
  - DataSourceSetting class 846
- Clone method
  - Array class 265
  - Message class 1251
- Close method 2589
  - AESection class 6
  - CONQRSMGR class 673
  - File class 982
  - PortalRegistry class 1610
  - Query class 1913
  - SQL class 2236
  - Task class 2441
  - Tree class 2345
  - Tree Structure class 2390
- COBOLStntTimings property 2192
- CollImageName property 2334
- Collapsed\_Msg property 527
- CollapsedImage property 527
- CollapseMainIconSpace property 527
- CollapseNode method 36
- Collection class
  - about 753
  - list of methods 2678
  - list of properties 2679
- Collection class methods
  - AppendItem 753
  - CreateItem 754
  - DeleteItem 755
  - GetItem 756
  - GetParent 756
  - GetPath 757
  - InsertItem 757
- Collection class properties
  - CollectionElementType 758
  - Count 759
  - DefinedMaxOccurs 759
  - DefinedMinOccurs 759



- ElementType 759
- IsChanged 759
- IsInitialized 760
- IsRequired 760
- Name 760
- SequenceNumber 760
- CollectionElementType property
  - Collection class 758
- collections *See* PeopleCode collections
- colors
  - selecting for charts 390, 434
- ColumnLayout property
  - TabDefinition class 1727
  - UserTab class 1779
- ColumnNumber property 1975
- Column property
  - AssignedPagelet class 1737
  - AvailablePagelet class 1747
  - SelectedPagelet class 1785
- comments
  - Incoming Business Interlink class
    - AddComment method 358
  - Task class Comments property 2446
  - understanding application class 221
  - WorklistEntry class commentshort property 1471
  - XmlNode class InsertComment method 2565
- commentshort property 1471
- Comments property
  - AnalyticTypeDefn class 182
  - CubeCollectionDefn class 122
  - CubeDefn class 106
  - DimensionDefn class 94
  - FeedEntry class 925
  - OrganizerDefn class 129
  - Task class 2446
  - UserFunctionDefn class 124
- CommitWork function 1484
- CompareFields method 2068
- compareOp property 2614
- comparison class
  - creating 133
  - GenerateRule method 134
  - methods 134
  - Operand1 property 135
  - Operand2 property 135
  - properties 135
  - Type property 136
- CompIntfPropInfo
  - class 2784
  - collection 2784
- CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection
  - methods
    - See Also* CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection methods
  - properties 648
- CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection methods
  - First 647
  - Item 648
  - Next 648
- CompIntfPropInfoCollection objects
  - Format property 649
  - IsCollection property 650
  - IsReadOnly property 650
  - Key property 650
  - LabelLong property 651
  - LabelShort property 651
  - Length property 651
  - Name property 652
  - Prompt property 652
  - properties 649
  - PropertyInfoCollection property 652
  - Required property 652
  - Type property 653
  - understanding 644
  - Xlat property 653
  - YesNo property 654
- CompIntfPropInfoCollection property 644
- component buffers 1243
- ComponentId property 1458
- Component Interface
  - accessing structure 644
  - classes *See Also* Component Interface classes collection
    - See Also* Component Interface collection
  - creating new instances 654
  - examples 654
  - filtering 2258
  - getting instances 657
  - GUI/online processing 611
  - implementing definitions 607
  - inserting/deleting row data 666
  - inserting effective-dated data 661
  - inserting effective-dated data via Visual Basic 664
  - life cycle 600
  - mobile PeopleCode 1383
  - objects
    - See Also* Component Interface objects
  - processing Search dialog boxes 611
  - retrieving instance lists 659
  - synchronizing 1380
  - traversing via data collections 608
  - understanding 599
  - using %Menu conditions 612
  - using component variables 606
  - using mobile objects 1383
  - using related languages 606
  - using the SetCursorPos method 945
- Component Interface class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2782
  - methods
    - See Also* Component Interface class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* Component Interface class properties
- Component Interface classes
  - Component Interface
    - See Also* Component Interface class
  - Data Item *See Also* Data Item
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2782
  - methods
    - See Also* Component Interface class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* Component Interface class properties
  - reusing existing code 611
  - Session *See Also* Session class
  - setting keys 602
  - understanding 599
- Component Interface classes methods
  - setting timeouts 607
  - understanding 599
  - using effective-dated data 609

- using `GetEffectiveItem` 610
  - using `InsertItem` 610
  - using standard/user-defined 603
- Component Interface classes properties
  - accessing standard properties 604
  - accessing user-defined properties 605
  - executing a Component Interface 604
  - retrieving Component Interface information 604
  - understanding 599
- Component Interface class methods
  - `Cancel` 615
  - `CopyRowset` 616
  - `CopyRowsetDelta` 618
  - `CopySetupRowset` 620
  - `CopySetupRowsetDelta` 623
  - `Create` 626
  - `Find` 627
  - `Get` 627
  - `GetPropertyByName` 628
  - `Save` 630
  - `SetPropertyByName` 631
- Component Interface class properties
  - `ComponentName` 632
  - `CreateKeyInfoCollection` 632
  - `EditHistoryItems` 632
  - `FindKeyInfoCollection` 633
  - `GetDummyRows` 633
  - `GetHistoryItems` 634
  - `GetKeyInfoCollection` 634
  - `InteractiveMode` 635
  - `PropertyInfoCollection` 635
  - `StopOnFirstError` 635
- Component Interface collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2782
  - methods
    - See Also* Component Interface collection methods
  - properties
    - See Also* Component Interface collection properties
- Component Interface collection properties
  - `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` 644
  - `Count` property 615
- Component Interface collections
  - `CompIntfPropInfoCollection`
    - See Also* `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection
  - Data *See Also* Data collection
- Component Interface objects
  - declaring/scope 606
  - understanding 599
- `ComponentName` property 632
- components
  - buffers 1243
  - Component Interface
    - See Also* Component Interface component processor 383
- component variables 606
- Compound class
  - about 748
  - list of methods 2678
  - list of properties 2678
- Compound class methods
  - `GetParent` 748
  - `GetPath` 749
  - `GetPropertyByIndex` 749
  - `GetPropertyByName` 750
  - `GetUniqueKey` 751
- Compound class properties
  - `ElementType` 751
  - `IsChanged` 752
  - `IsInitialized` 752
  - `IsRequired` 752
  - `Name` 752
  - `PropertyCount` 752
  - `SequenceNumber` 753
- `CompressionOverride` property 1356
- `ConflictAlgorithm` property 2265
- `ConflictStatus` property 2265
- `ConfProp` property
  - `PDFMerger` class 2621
- `ConnDisRollbackCommit` property 2192
- connected query
  - classes *See Also* connected query classes
- connected query classes
  - about 671
  - `CONQRS_CONST` class, about 699
  - `CONQRS_CONST` class properties 699
  - `CONQRSMGR` class, about 672
  - `CONQRSMGR` class constructor 672
  - `CONQRSMGR` class import statements 672
  - `CONQRSMGR` class methods 673
  - `CONQRSMGR` class properties 684
  - `CONQRSPROPERTY` class, about 698
  - `CONQRSPROPERTY` class properties 698
  - examples 713
  - importing 672
  - list of constructors, methods, properties, returns 2669
  - `QUERYITEMPROMPT` class, about 705
  - `QUERYITEMPROMPT` class properties 705
  - `SCHED_INFO` class, about 706
  - `SCHED_INFO` class properties 706
  - `SEC_PROFILE` class, about 708
  - `SEC_PROFILE` class constructor 709
  - `SEC_PROFILE` class import statements 709
  - `SEC_PROFILE` class properties 709
  - `UTILITY` class, about 710
  - `UTILITY` class constructor 710
  - `UTILITY` class import statements 710
  - `UTILITY` class methods 710
- `Connect` method 2172
- `ConnectorClassName` property 1376
- `ConnectorName` property 1377
- `ConnectorOverride` property 1357
- `ConnectorRequest` method 1308
- `ConnectorRequestUrl` method 1309
- `CONQRS_CONST` class
  - about 699
  - list of properties 2672
- `CONQRS_CONST` class properties
  - `InitExisting` 699
  - `InitNew` 700
  - `MsgSet` 700
  - `RunCntlId_Auto` 700
  - `RunMode_Prev` 701
  - `RunMode_Prev_DefRowNumber` 701
  - `RunMode_Sample` 702
  - `RunMode_Sched_File` 702
  - `RunMode_Sched_Web` 702
  - `RunMode_Window` 703
  - `RunMode_XMLFormattedString` 703
  - `SchedRequest_CQR` 704
  - `SchedRequest_XMLP` 704
  - `Stat_Active` 704

- Stat\_InActive 704
- Stat\_InProgress 704
- CONQRSMGR class
  - about 672
  - import statements 672
  - list of methods 2669
  - list of properties 2670
- CONQRSMGR class methods
  - CleanOutputFile 673
  - Close 673
  - CONQRSMGR 672
  - constructor 672
  - CopyDefn 674
  - DeleteDefn 674
  - ExistsByName 675
  - GetSampleXMLString 675
  - Open 676
  - ResetQueriesPrompt 677
  - Run 677
  - RunToWindow 678
  - RunToXMLFormattedString 679
  - Save 680
  - SaveRunControlParms 681
  - SetRunControlData 681
  - Validate 682
  - ValidateIfFieldsMapped 683
  - ValidateRunControlParms 683
- CONQRSMGR class properties
  - Const 684
  - Description 684
  - Details 684
  - ErrString 685
  - ExecutionLog 685
  - IgnoreRelFldOutput 685
  - IsChanged 686
  - IsDebugMode 686
  - IsInit 686
  - IsPublic 687
  - LastUpdatedBy 687
  - LastUpdateDTTM 687
  - MaxRowsPerQuery 687
  - Name 687
  - ObjectRowset 688
  - OprID 688
  - OutProcessFileName 688
  - PropertyArray 689
  - QueriesPromptsArray 691
  - QueryArray 692
  - RegisteredBy 692
  - RegisteredDTTM 692
  - RunCntlId 692
  - RunControlParArray 693
  - RunMode 693
  - SchedInfo 695
  - SchedRequestType 696
  - SecProfile 696
  - ShowFormattedXML 696
  - Status 697
  - XMLDataFileName 697
  - XMLDataFullName 697
- CONQRSMGR method
  - CONQRSMGR class 672
- CONQRSPROPERTY class
  - about 698
  - list of properties 2672
- CONQRSPROPERTY class properties
  - PROPDEFAULT 698
  - PROPNAME 698
  - PROPVAlUE 698
  - PROPVAlUEARRAY 699
  - PROPVAlUEARRAYDESC 699
- constant class
  - creating 136
  - methods 137
  - properties 138
  - Type property 138
  - using 132
  - Value property 138
- constants
  - declaring 216
  - Expr2Constant1 property 1993
  - Expr2Constant2 property 1993
  - using 212
- Const property
  - CONQRSMGR class 684
- constructors
  - analytic type classes 172
  - BPEL classes
    - See Also* BPEL class constructors
  - mail classes 1115
  - notifications classes
    - See Also* Notification class constructors
  - PageNumber class 2615
  - PDFMerger class 2619
  - PrcsApi class 1870
  - Properties class 2623
  - Report class 2602
  - ReportDefn class 2588
  - ReportManager class 2606
  - SearchAttribute class 2613
  - understanding 204
  - universal queue classes
    - See Also* universal queue classes
  - constructors
    - using %This 211
  - Watermark class 2627
- container messages
  - alias names 1288
  - copying parts 1252
  - determining parts 1297
  - determining structured parts 1297
  - generating XML part string 1264
  - getting part alias names 1267
  - getting part name 1268
  - getting part rowset 1269
  - getting part version 1269
  - getting XML 1270
  - part count 1300
  - populating parts 1275
- contentId property 2603
- ContentLanguage property 1190
- ContentProvider class
  - adding a ContentProvider 1798
- ContentProvider property
  - Content Reference class 1676
  - ContentReference links 1713
  - Pagelet class 1767
- ContentReference class 2804
- Content Reference class
  - adding content references 1802
  - methods
    - See Also* Content Reference class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* Content Reference class
  - properties
    - understanding 1670

- Content Reference class methods
  - CreateLink 1671
  - Save 1672
- Content Reference class properties
  - AbsoluteContentURL 1673
  - AbsolutePortalURL 1673
  - AssignedPagelets 1673
  - Attributes 1674
  - Author 1674
  - AuthorAccess 1674
  - Authorized 1674
  - CascadedPermissions 1675
  - CascadedRolePermissions 1675
  - ContentProvider 1676
  - CreationDate 1676
  - Data 1676
  - Description 1677
  - HtmlText 1677
  - IsMobile 1677
  - IsVisible 1677
  - Label 1678
  - Links 1678
  - Name 1679
  - OwnerId 1679
  - ParentName 1679
  - Path 1679
  - Permissions 1680
  - Product 1680
  - PublicAccess 1680
  - QualifiedURL 1681
  - RelativeURL 1681
  - RolePermissions 1681
  - SequenceNumber 1682
  - StorageType 1682
  - Template 1683
  - TemplateObject 1684
  - TemplateType 1684
  - URL 1685
  - URLType 1685
  - UsageType 1686
  - ValidFrom 1687
  - ValidTo 1687
- ContentReference collection 2806
- Content Reference collection
  - methods
    - See Also* Content Reference collection methods
  - properties 1691
  - understanding 1687
- Content Reference collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1688
  - First 1688
  - InsertItem 1689
  - ItemByName 1690
  - Next 1691
- ContentReference Link class 2809
- ContentReference links
  - methods 1709
  - properties 1710
  - understanding 1708
- content reference links
  - class *See Also* ContentReference class
  - objects 1708
  - using FindCRefLinkByName method 1621
- ContentReference links properties
  - AbsoluteContentURL 1710
  - AbsolutePortalURL 1711
  - Attributes 1711
  - Author 1711
  - AuthorAccess 1712
  - Authorized 1712
  - CascadedPermissions 1712
  - CascadedRolePermissions 1713
  - ContentProvider 1713
  - CreationDate 1713
  - Data 1714
  - Description 1714
  - IsMobile 1714
  - IsVisible 1715
  - Label 1715
  - Name 1715
  - OwnerId 1716
  - ParentName 1716
  - Path 1716
  - Permissions 1717
  - Product 1717
  - PublicAccess 1717
  - RelativeURL 1717
  - RolePermissions 1718
  - SequenceNumber 1718
  - Template 1719
  - TemplateObject 1719
  - TemplateType 1719
  - URL 1720
  - URLType 1720
  - UsageType 1721
  - ValidFrom 1721
  - ValidTo 1721
- content reference objects
  - using FindCRefByName method 1617
  - using FindCRefByURL method 1618, 1620
- content reference properties
  - TemplateType 1600
  - understanding 1598
  - URL 1601
  - URLType 1600
  - UsageType 1598
- content references
  - adding 1802
  - class *See Also* Content Reference class
  - collection
    - See Also* Content Reference collection
  - deleting content 1603
  - links *See Also* content reference links
  - naming 1602
  - Permissions property 1587
  - properties
    - See Also* content reference properties
  - types 1598
  - understanding 1582
  - understanding nodes 1583
- ContentRefs property 1661
- Content RowsetCache property 2165
- ContentType property
  - MCFBodyPart class 1124
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1190
  - Notification class 1448
- ContentTypes property 1143
- ContentURI property
  - Node class 1640
  - Request class 1068
- ContentUrl property
  - FeedDoc class 911
  - FeedEntry class 925
- Context property 769
- Contributors property

- FeedEntry class 925
- ConversationID property 1357
- conversion, PeopleCode/Java 1094
- convertFeedLinksToHoverMenu method
  - FeedFactory class 799
- convertFeedLinksToOPML method
  - FeedFactory class 800
- Cookie class
  - list of properties, returns 2712
  - properties *See Also* Cookie class properties
  - understanding 1061, 1083
- Cookie class properties
  - Domain property 1083
  - MaxAge property 1083
  - Name property 1084
  - Path property 1084
  - Secure property 1084
  - Value property 1084
- cookie objects
  - declaring 1060
  - understanding 1061
- cookies
  - Cookie class *See Also* Cookie class
  - cookie objects *See Also* cookie objects
  - IBConnectorInfo collection Cookies property 1377
  - Message class Cookies property 1289
- Cookies property
  - IBConnectorInfo collection 1377
  - Message class 1289
- CopyChangedFieldsTo method 2069
- CopyCubeCollection method 64
- CopyCube method 63
- CopyDefn method
  - CONQRSMGR class 674
- CopyDimension method 65
- CopyExplicitDimensionSet method 65
- CopyFieldsTo method 2070
- copying
  - analytic instances 18
  - analytic type definitions 175
  - cube collections 64
- Copy method
  - AnalyticInstance class 18
  - Tree class 2345
  - Tree Structure class 2390
- CopyNode method 2552
- CopyObject method 1611
- CopyPartRowset Method 1252
- CopyPrivateQuery method 1913
- Copyright property
  - FeedDoc class 911
  - FeedEntry class 926
- CopyRowsetDelta method
  - Component Interface class 618
  - Message class 1255
- CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal method 1257
- CopyRowset method
  - Component Interface class 616
  - Message class 1253
  - XmlDoc class 2524
- CopySetupRowsetDelta method 623
- CopySetupRowset method 620
- CopyTo method
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 66
  - AnalyticTypeDefn class 175
  - Row class 2101
  - Rowset class 2119
- CopyToPSFTMessage method 2525
- CopyToRowset method 2527
- CopyURLLink property 1576
- CopyUserFunction method 67
- Count property
  - AssignedPagelet collection 1742
  - Attribute collection 1698
  - AvailableCategory collection 1746
  - AvailablePagelet collection 1751
  - Bindings collection 242
  - Branch collection 2289
  - CI collection 1419
  - ClassInfo collection 247
  - Collection class 759
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection 649
  - Component Interface collection 615
  - Content Reference collection 1692
  - Data collection 643, 1425
  - DynamicCategory collection 1755
  - Favorite collection 1796
  - Folder collection 1670
  - Level collection 2308
  - Link collection 1723
  - MethodInfo collection 250
  - Namespaces collection 244
  - Node collection 1645
  - NodeTemplate collection 1657
  - PageletCategory collection 1765
  - Pagelet collection 1776
  - PermissionValue collection 1704
  - Portal collection 1652
  - PortalRegistry collection 1639
  - PropertyInfo collection 253
  - PropertyInfoCollection class 1412
  - PSMessages collection 1890, 2182
  - Query collection 1910
  - QueryCriteria collection 1985
  - QueryDBRecord collection 2033
  - QueryDBRecordField collection 2040
  - QueryExpression collection 2006
  - QueryField collection 1971
  - QueryList class 2014
  - Query Metadata collection 2022
  - QueryPrompt collection 2049
  - QueryRecord collection 1964
  - QueryRecordHierarchy collection 2018
  - QuerySelect collection 1948
  - RemoteNode collection 1648
  - RolePermissionValue collection 1708
  - SearchField collection 2478
  - SearchIndexes collection 2481
  - Search Language collection 2496
  - SearchRecordField collection 2491
  - SearchResult collection 2475
  - Search Schedule collection 2500
  - Search Start Options collection 2511
  - SelectedPagelet collection 1790
  - TabDefinition collection 1736
  - UserTab collection 1784
- CreateContentRefLink method 1613
- CreateCookie method 1075
- CreatedDateTime property 2603
- CreateDocumentElement method 2529
- CreateDocumentType method 2530
- CreateDtTm property 1935
- CreateDTTM property
  - Feed class 790
- CreateElement method 362

- createFeed method
  - FeedFactory class 801
- CreateItem method
  - Collection class 754
- CreateKeyInfoCollection property 632
- CreateLink method 1671
- Create method
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 68
  - AnalyticTypeDefn class 174
  - Component Interface class 626
  - Level class 2310
  - Mobile class 1393
  - PortalRegistry class 1612
  - Query class 1914
  - Tree class 2347
  - Tree Structure class 2391
  - WorklistEntry class 1462
- CreateNextSegment method 1260
- CreateNode property
  - Feed class 790
- CreateOprId property 1935
- CreateOprID property
  - Feed class 790
- CreateOptEngine function
  - loading analytic instances 1485
  - programming for database updates 1489
  - running optimization transactions 1486
  - understanding 1502
  - using optimization PeopleCode in Application Engine programs 1484
  - using optimization PeopleCode on application servers 1483
- CreateOptInterface function 1504, 1537
- CreatePortal property
  - Feed class 790
- CreateQuarantineFolder method 1132
- CreateRemote method 1614
- CreateRowset method 983
- CreateUserId property 1935
- CreateXmlDoc function 2519
- creating charts 378
- CreationDate property
  - Content Reference class 1676
  - ContentReference links 1713
  - Folder class 1661
  - PageletCategory class 1758
  - Pagelet class 1768
  - TabDefinition class 1727
- CRefName property 1790
- criteria
  - AddHavingCriteria method 1951
  - adding 2056
  - Criteria property 1958
  - DeleteHavingCriteria 1956
  - having criteria for queries 1891
  - HavingCriteria property 1959
  - queries 1882
- Criteria property 1958
- CrumbDescrSelectStyle property 542
- CrumbDescrStyle property 528
- CrumbMaxDisplayLength property 528
- CrumbSeparatorImage property 528
- Crypt
  - class *See Also* Crypt class
  - objects 721
- Crypt class
  - functions, methods, properties, returns 2674
  - methods *See Also* Crypt class methods
  - properties 727
  - understanding 721
- Crypt class methods
  - FirstStep 722
  - GoToStep 723
  - LoadLibrary 723
  - NextStep 724
  - Open 725
  - SetParameter 725
  - UpdateData 726
- Crypt class properties 727
- Crypt objects 721
- cryptography 721
- cube
  - accessing 74
    - names 77
    - causes 99
    - circular dependencies 100
    - dimension aggregates 101
    - effects 102
    - dimension names 103
    - rules 103
  - adding to analytic model 59
  - attaching dimensions 98
  - attaching to cube collections 108
  - calculating 28
  - calculating aggregates 106
  - class methods 98
  - class properties 106
  - commenting 106
  - copying 63
  - count for collections 122
  - counting dimensions 107
  - deleting 69
  - detaching dimensions 99
  - detaching from cube collections 109
  - naming 107
  - setting
    - rules 105
  - specifying format type 107
  - using dimensions 105
  - value dimension names 108
  - virtual 107
- cube class
  - AddIndex method 139
  - creating 139
  - GenerateRule method 140
  - GetIndexes method 140
  - methods 139
  - Name property 141
  - property 141
- cube collection
  - accessing
    - dimension sort settings 42
    - current layout 43
    - names 111
    - dimension names 111
  - adding to analytic model 59
  - aggregate record name 122
  - analytic grids 164
  - attaching cubes 108
  - class methods 108
  - class properties 121
  - collapsing nodes 36
  - commenting 122
  - copying 64
  - counting cubes 122
  - counting dimensions 122

- deleting 70
- detaching cubes 109
- DrillIntoNode 37
- DrillOutOfNode 38
- expanding nodes 39
- filtering 114, 118
- getting a slice 44
- getting field mapping 113
- getting names 76
- getting row count 44
- hierarchy display 49
- messages property 52
- naming 122
- persist aggregate 114
- populating from rowset 45
- populating rowsets 40
- record name 123
- removing filters 50
- removing sorting 51
- renaming 85
- returning user function 41
- setting aggregate mapping 115
- setting dimension order 46
- setting field mapping 117
- setting layout 166
- sorting dimensions 112, 116
- specifying slice records 48
- specifying sort order 47
- using cubes 120
- using dimensions 121
- CubeCollection class 36
- CubeCollection class property 51
- CubeCollectionDefn class
  - methods 108
  - properties 121
- CubeCollectionDefn class methods 108
- CubeCollectionDefn class properties 121
- CubeCount property 122
- cube definition
  - aggregate mapping 110
- CubeDefn class
  - methods 98
  - properties 106
- CurrencyFormat property 2187
- CurrencySymbol property 2187
- CurrentItem method 636
- CurrentItemNumber property 643
- CurrentRecord property 1009
- CurrentSegment property 1290
- cursors
  - ResetCursor method 356
  - ReuseCursor property 2244
  - reusing 2232
  - SetCursorPos method 945
- CustomizePageLink property 1577
- custom runtime parameters, XML Publisher
  - setting 2598
- Cut method
  - Leaf class 2289
  - Node class 2313

## D

- data
  - collection *See Also* Data collection
  - Content Reference class Data property 1676
  - ContentReference links Data property 1714
  - Data Item class 643
  - types *See Also* data types
- DataAreaCollapsed property
  - Field class 947
  - Rowset class 2150
- database cache *See* RowsetCache class
- DatabaseName property
  - Report class properties 2603
- databases
  - forcing a commit on updates
    - 1483, 1484, 1489
  - programming for updates 1489
  - queries 1880
- Data collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns
    - 2785, 2863
  - methods
    - See Also* Data collection methods, Data collection methods
  - objects 1419
  - properties 642, 1424
  - traversing a Component Interface 608
  - understanding 1388
- Data collection methods
  - CurrentItem 636
  - DeleteItem 636, 1422
  - GetEffectiveItem 638
  - GetEffectiveItemNum 639
  - GetListViewAttrs 1420
  - InsertItem 640, 1423
  - Item 641, 1421
  - ItemByKey 641
- Data collection objects 1419
- DataEndDateTime property 507
- data hints 439
- Data Item class 643
- Data property
  - Content Reference class 1676
  - ContentReference links 1714
- DataSource class
  - about 815
  - import statements 815
  - list of methods 2685
  - list of properties 2685
- DataSource class methods
  - addParameter 816
  - constructor 815
  - DataSource 815
  - equals 817
  - getAttributeById 818
  - getContentType 819
  - getDataSecurity 819
  - getParameterById 820
  - getParameterDetail 821
  - getSettingById 821
  - getSettingDetail 822
  - isCurrentUserAdmin 823
  - isCurrentUserAuthorized 823
  - onDelete 824
  - onSave 825
  - resetParameters 825
- DataSource class properties
  - AdminPersonalizationPage 826
  - AllowCustomParameters 826
  - AllowRealTimeFeedSecurity 827
  - DataSourceType 827
  - DefaultFeedAttributes 827

- DefaultIBOperationName 827
- Description 827
- HasParameters 828
- HasSettings 828
- IBOperations 828
- ID 828
- LongDescription 828
- ObjectType 829
- Parameters 829
- ParametersCompleted 829
- Parent 829
- PortalSpecificPersonalization 830
- Settings 830
- SettingsCompleted 830
- UserPersonalizationPage 830
- Utility 831
- DataSource method
  - DataSource class 815
- DataSourceParameter class
  - about 831
  - import statements 831
  - list of methods 2687
  - list of properties 2687
- DataSourceParameter class methods
  - addUserValue 832
  - clone 833
  - constructor 831
  - DataSourceParameter 831
  - equals 833
  - resetUserValues 834
  - setRangeFromFieldTranslates 834
  - validateValue 835
- DataSourceParameter class properties
  - AllowChangesToRequired 836
  - DefaultValue 836
  - DefaultValueForDisplay 836
  - Description 836
  - EditType 836
  - EvaluatedValue 837
  - FieldType 837
  - ID 838
  - Name 838
  - ObjectType 838
  - Parent 838
  - PromptTable 839
  - Range 839
  - Required 839
  - SkipValidityChecks 839
  - UsageType 840
  - UserValues 840
  - Utility 840
  - Value 841
  - ValueForDisplay 841
- DataSourceParameter method
  - DataSourceParameter class 831
- DataSourceParameterValue class
  - about 841
  - list of methods 2688
  - list of properties 2688
- DataSourceParameterValue class methods
  - clone 842
  - constructor 842
  - DataSourceParameterValue 842
  - equals 843
- DataSourceParameterValue class properties
  - Description 844
  - ID 844
  - Name 844
  - ObjectType 844
  - OrderNumber 844
  - Parent 845
  - Value 845
- DataSourceParameterValue method
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 842
- DataSource property
  - Feed class 790
- DataSourceSetting class
  - about 845
  - import statements 846
  - list of methods 2689
  - list of properties 2689
- DataSourceSetting class methods
  - clone 846
  - constructor 846
  - DataSourceSetting 846
  - equals 847
  - setRangeFromFieldTranslates 847
- DataSourceSetting class properties
  - DefaultValue 848
  - DisplayOnly 848
  - EditType 848
  - Enabled 849
  - FieldType 849
  - ID 850
  - LongName 850
  - Name 850
  - ObjectType 850
  - Parent 850
  - PromptTable 851
  - Range 851
  - RefreshOnChange 851
  - RelatedFieldValue 851
  - Required 852
  - ShowRelatedField 852
  - Utility 852
  - Value 853
  - Visible 853
- DataSourceSetting method
  - DataSourceSetting class 846
- DataSources property
  - FeedFactory class 814
- DataSourceType property
  - DataSource class 827
- DataStartDateTime property 507
- DataStartRow property 454, 507
- DataTypeID property
  - Feed class 791
- data types
  - declaring array objects 264
  - declaring BPEL 288
  - declaring Business Interlink objects 311
  - declaring chart objects 396, 406
  - declaring Component Interface objects 606
  - declaring Cookie objects 1060
  - declaring Exception objects 765
  - declaring field objects 936
  - declaring file objects 976
  - declaring Grid/GridColumn objects 1037
  - declaring iScript objects 1060
  - declaring Java objects 1099
  - declaring MCFIMInfo objects 1234
  - declaring message objects 1243
  - declaring mobile objects 1391
  - declaring notifications 1440
  - declaring OrgChart objects 425
  - declaring page objects 1576



- declaring PortalRegistry objects 1604
- declaring PostReport objects 1814
- declaring ProcessRequest objects 1824
- declaring query objects 1891
- declaring RatingBoxChart objects 430
- declaring record objects 2067
- declaring Request objects 1060
- declaring Response objects 1060
- declaring row objects 2100
- declaring RowsetCache objects 2161
- declaring rowset objects 2116
- declaring session objects 2171
- declaring SOAPDoc objects 2206
- declaring SQL objects 2235
- declaring SyncServer objects 2259
- declaring Tree objects 2284
- declaring XmlDoc objects 2523
- declaring XmlNode objects 2523
- mail classes 1102
- mapping PeopleCode and Java 1094
- passing parameters 200
- universal queue classes 2410
- XML Publisher objects 2586
- DataWidth property 454, 507
- DateFormat property 2187
- dates
  - effective dates *See Also* effective dates
  - using with ReadRowset method 995
- DateSeparator property 2188
- dateStringToUserPref method
  - Utility class 854
- datetimeToString method
  - FeedDoc class 905
  - Utility class 855
- dateToString method
  - Utility class 855
- DB2 UDB for OS/390 and z/OS
  - considerations for extra spaces 2228
  - sorting records 2124
- DBPatternMatch method 2072
- DBRecordName property 2151
- DBSpecificCalls property 2192
- DeactivateModel method 1561
- debugging
  - mobile PeopleCode 1388, 1389
  - setting trace options 2170
  - using the Java Debugging Environment (JDB) 1098
- DecimalPosition Field class 948
- Decimal property
  - ColumnNumber class 1975
  - QueryDBRecordField class 2041
  - QueryExpression class 2008
- DecimalSymbol property 2188
- DecodeText method 1161
- DecodeWord method 1163
- decodeXML method
  - Utility class 856
- DecryptPETKey method 939
- DefaultCharSet property 1191
- DefaultColumn property 1768
- DefaultFeedAttributes property
  - DataSource class 827
- DefaultIBOperationName property
  - DataSource class 827
- DefaultImage property 529
- DefaultMessageVersion property 1291
- DefaultPortalName property 1640
- DefaultStyleSheetName property 1082
- DefaultTemplate property
  - NodeTemplate class 1652
  - PortalRegistry class 1633
- DefaultText property 769
- DefaultValueForDisplay property
  - DataSourceParameter class 836
- DefaultValue property 1413
  - DataSourceParameter class 836
  - DataSourceSetting class 848
- DefinedMaxOccurs property
  - Collection class 759
- DefinedMinOccurs property
  - Collection class 759
- DeleteAEAttribute method
  - IBInfo class 1338
- DeleteAll method 2179
- DeleteAttachment method
  - IBInfo class 1338
- DeleteAttribute method
  - IBInfo class 1339
- DeleteByName method 2314
- DeleteByRange method 2290
- deleteCategory method
  - FeedDoc class 906
  - FeedEntry class 922
- DeleteConnectorProperties method 1371
- DeleteContainerAttribute method
  - IBInfo class 1340
- deleteContributor method
  - FeedEntry class 922
- DeleteCriteria method 1954
- DeleteCubeCollection method 70
- DeleteCube method 69
- DeleteDefn method
  - CONQRSMGR class 674
- DeleteDimension method 71
- DeleteEmail method 1158
- DeleteEnabled property
  - Row class 2107
  - Rowset class 2151
- deleteEnclosure method
  - FeedEntry class 923
- deleteEntry method
  - FeedDoc class 907
- DeleteExplicitDimensionSet method 71
- DeleteExpression method 1955
- deleteFeed method
  - FeedFactory class 802
- DeleteField method 1956
- DeleteHavingCriteria method 1956
- DeleteHomepage method 1616
- DeleteItem method
  - AssignedPagelet collection 1738
  - Attribute collection 1695
  - Collection class 755
  - Content Reference collection 1688
  - Data collection 636, 1422
  - DynamicCategory collection 1751
  - Favorite collection 1792
  - Folder collection 1666
  - NodeTemplate collection 1653
  - PageletCategory collection 1761
  - Pagelet collection 1773
  - PermissionValue collection 1700
  - PSMessages collection 2180
  - RolePermissionValue collection 1705
  - Search Language collection 2494

- SearchRecordField collection 2489
- Search Schedule collection 2498
- Search Start Options collection 2509
- SelectedPagelet collection 1786
- TabDefinition collection 1733
- UserTab collection 1781
- delete method
  - Feed class 777
  - FeedEntry class 921
- Delete method
  - Agent class 2422
  - AnalyticInstance class 19
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 68
  - analytic type definition 176
  - ContentReference links 1709
  - File class 984
  - Leaf class 2290
  - Node class 2314
  - PortalRegistry class 1615
  - Query class 1916
  - Record class 2073
  - RowsetCache class 2161
  - Tree class 2349
  - Tree Structure class 2392
- DeleteModel method 176
- DeleteOptProbInst function 1488, 1489, 1505
- DeleteOrganizer method 72
- DeleteOrphanedSegments method 1310
- DeletePrompt method 1917
- DeleteQuerySelect method 1945
- DeleteQueryStringArg method 1372
- DeleteRecord method 177, 1957
- DeleteRow method 2121
- DeleteSegment method 1261
- DeleteUserFunction method 73
- DeliveryMode property 1357
- delivery status notifications *See* email
- deprecated
  - classes 2857
  - functions 2857
  - methods 2857
  - properties 2857
- deprecated functions 2867
- Description property
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 91
  - AnalyticTypeDefn class 183
  - AnalyticTypeRecordDefn class 186
  - ColumnNumber class 1975
  - CONQRSMGR class 684
  - Content Reference class 1677
  - ContentReference links 1714
  - DataSource class 827
  - DataSourceParameter class 836
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 844
  - Feed class 791
  - FeedDoc class 911
  - FeedEntry class 926
  - Folder class 1661
  - Leaf class 2301
  - Level class 2310
  - MCFBodyPart class 1124
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1191
  - Node class 1641, 2334
  - NotificationAddress class 1454
  - PageletCategory class 1758
  - Pagelet class 1768
  - PortalRegistry class 1634
  - Query class 1936
  - QueryDBRecord class 2035
  - QueryDBRecordField class 2041
  - QueryRecord class 1966
  - QueryRecordHierarchy class 2018
  - Report class 2604
  - ReportDefn class 2599
  - RowsetCache class 2165
  - TabDefinition class 1728
  - Tree class 2374
  - Tree Structure class 2394
  - DestinationNode property 1358
  - DestinationPrinter property 2599
  - DestMsgName property 2276
  - DestMsgVersion property 2276
  - DestNode property 2276
  - DetachCube method 109
  - DetachDimension method
    - cube class 99
    - ExplicitDimensionSet class 96
  - DetachPart method 126
  - DetachTree methods 29
  - DetailComponent property 2394
  - DetailedStatus property 1536
  - DetailField property 2395
  - DetailMenuBar property 2396
  - DetailMenuItem property 2396
  - DetailMenu property 2395
  - DetailMsgs property 1535
  - DetailMultiNavigate property 2396
  - DetailPage property 2397
  - DetailRecord property 2397
  - Details property
    - CONQRSMGR class 684
  - DetailViewLabel property 1426
  - DigitGroupingSymbol property 2188
  - dimension
    - accessing
      - names 78
      - explicit set names 80
      - aggregate sequence 93
      - names 103
    - adding to analytic model 60
    - analytic model 77
    - attaching to cubes 98
    - class properties 93
    - commenting 94
    - copying 65
    - deleting 71
    - detaching from cubes 99
    - filter, setting 46
    - names for cube collection 111
    - naming 94
    - order, setting 46
    - renaming 85
    - setting aggregates 104
    - sorting
      - CubeCollection class 47
      - CubeCollectionDefn class 112, 116
    - sort setting 42
    - using 105, 121
    - using total values 94
  - DimensionCount property
    - CubeCollectionDefn class 122
    - CubeDefn class 107
  - DimensionDefn class
    - properties 93
  - Dimension property
    - Array class 285

- MemberReference class 150
- dimensions
  - attaching 95
  - detaching 96
- Direction property 529
- DIRLOCATION property
  - SCHED\_INFO class 707
- Disabled property 1936
- Disconnect method 2174
- Discovery (API) 234
- DisplayFormat property 948
- DisplayLevelNumber property
  - Leaf class 2301
  - Node class 2334
- DisplayOnly property
  - DataSourceSetting class 848
  - Field class 950
  - Page class 1577
  - PeerDefaultAttributes class 1434
  - PropertyAttrs class 1430
- DisplayOutput method 2590
- DisplayZeroChanged property 950
- DisplayZero property 950
- Disposition property
  - MCBodyPart class 1125
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1191
- Distinct property 1958
- DistributeDataByRules function 2255
- distribution lists, determining 1813
- do\_replicate\_flag property 1471
- document
  - classes *See Also* document classes
- documentation *See* comments
- Documentation property
  - ClassInfo class 249
  - MethodInfo class 252
  - PropertyInfo class 255
- Document class
  - about 730
  - list of methods 2676
  - list of properties 2676
- document classes
  - about 729
  - built-in functions 730
  - Collection class, about 753
  - Collection class methods 753
  - Collection class properties 758
  - Compound class, about 748
  - Compound class methods 748
  - Compound class properties 751
  - data types 729
  - Document class, about 730
  - Document class methods 730
  - Document class properties 738
  - DocumentKey class, about 739
  - DocumentKey class methods 739
  - DocumentKey class properties 740
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2675
  - Primitive class, about 741
  - Primitive class methods 741
  - Primitive class properties 743
  - scope 729
- Document class methods
  - GenXmlString 730
  - GetDocumentKey 731
  - GetElement 732
  - GetRowset 733
  - GetSchema 734
  - ParseXmlFromFile 735
  - ParseXmlFromURL 735
  - ParseXmlString 736
  - UpdateFromRowset 737
  - ValidateData 737
- Document class properties
  - DocumentElement 738
- DocumentElement property 2540
  - Document class 738
- DocumentKey class
  - about 739
  - list of methods 2676
  - list of properties 2676
- DocumentKey class methods
  - SetDocumentKey 739
- DocumentKey class properties
  - DocumentName 740
  - PackageName 740
  - Version 740
- DocumentName property
  - DocumentKey class 740
- DomainLimit property 2503
- Domain property 1083
- DoNotPubToNodeName property 1291
- DoSave function 1438
- DoSaveNow function 1484
- downcasting 219
- DraggedNodeStyle property 547
- DrillIntoNode method 37
- DrillOutOfNode method 38
- DropDownBoxStyle property 529
- DSPARAMETER\_INCREMENTAL property
  - Utility class 875
- DSPARAMETER\_MAXROW property
  - Utility class 876
- DSPARAMETER\_SF\_MAXMINUTES property
  - Utility class 876
- DSPARAMETER\_SF\_PAGING property
  - Utility class 876
- dtmCreated property 1448
- DtmReceived property 1153
- DtmSaved property 1153
- DtmSent property 1153
- DumpMsgToLog method 1561
- DumpToFile method 1147
- DuplicateLeaves property 2375
- DynamicCategories property 1728
- DynamicCategory collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2815
  - methods
    - See Also* DynamicCategory collection methods
  - properties 1755
  - understanding 1751
- DynamicCategory collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1751
  - First 1752
  - InsertItem 1753
  - ItemByName 1753
  - Next 1754
- dynamic output
  - Business Interlink objects 305
  - GetFieldCount method 338
  - GetFieldType method 339
  - GetFieldValue method 340
  - MoveFirst method 352
  - MoveNext method 353

Dynamic property 2302

## E

- EditError property 951
- EditHistoryItems property 632
- EditPageContentProvider property 1768
- EditPageQueryString property 1769
- EDITTYPE\_NOTABLEEDIT property
  - Utility class 877
- EDITTYPE\_PROMPTTABLE property
  - Utility class 877
- EDITTYPE\_TRANSLATETABLE property
  - Utility class 877
- EDITTYPE\_YESNO property
  - Utility class 877
- EditType property 2049
  - DataSourceParameter class 836
  - DataSourceSetting class 848
- EffDt property
  - Rowset class 2152
  - Tree class 2375
- effective dates
  - editing records 1263
  - inserting data in component interfaces 661
  - inserting data in component interfaces via
    - Visual Basic 664
  - inserting rows 2137
  - using the Record class SetEditTable method 2075
  - using with a Component Interface 609
- effects 102
- EffSeq property 2153
- ElementType property
  - Collection class 759
  - Compound class 751
  - Primitive class 743
- email
  - delivery status notifications (DSN) 1105
  - double-downloading 1109
  - errors/status 1108
  - instant messaging *See Also* instant messaging
  - mail classes *See Also* mail classes
  - MIME 1108
  - outbound 1104
  - priority 1105
  - retrieving 1107
  - return receipts 1105
  - rowset structure 1108
  - setting attributes 1832
  - setting languages *See Also* languages
- EmailAttachLog property 1853
- EmailId property 1454
- EmailReplyTo property 1449
- EmailSubject property 1854
- EmailText property 1854
- EmailWebReport property 1855
- EnableColumns method
  - Grid class 1038
- Enabled property
  - DataSourceSetting class 849
  - Field class 952
  - GridColumn class 1046
- Enclosures property
  - FeedEntry class 926
- EncodeText method 1164
- EncodeWord method 1165
- encodeXML method
  - Utility class 857
- encryption profiles 721
- EncryptPETKey method 940
- engine classes
  - about 2584, 2615
- engines
  - application *See Also* Application Engine
- EnqueuedTaskList property 2438
- Enqueue method 2442
- EnqueueTime property 2446
- entities
  - adding, inserting, getting, finding 2521
  - InsertEntityReference method 2569
- Entries property
  - FeedDoc class 912
- EnumCount property
  - Primitive class 743
- EnvelopeNode property 2219
- environment variables
  - PS\_CLASSPATH 1086
  - using relative paths 988
- equals method
  - DataSource class 817
  - DataSourceParameter class 833
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 843
  - DataSourceSetting class 847
  - Feed class 777
  - FeedDoc class 907
  - FeedEntry class 924
- ErrorCount property
  - MCFGetMail class 1143
  - ParseResult Collection property 2471
- ErrorDescription property 1192
  - MCFMailUtil class 1173
- ErrorDetails property 1192
  - MCFMailUtil class 1173
- ErrorMsgParamsCount property
  - MCFMailUtil class 1174
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1192
- ErrorPending property 2176
- errors
  - displaying error messages 2169
  - email 1114
  - Exception class *See Also* Exception class
  - forcing commits on pending database updates 1484
  - handling chart errors 397
  - handling for all APIs 2168
  - handling for iScripts 1059
  - handling for Java functions 1098
  - handling for messages 1250
  - handling for mobile PeopleCode 1390
  - handling for PortalRegistry classes 1589
  - handling for query classes 1889
  - handling for RowsetCache 2160
  - handling for Search classes 2458
  - handling for subscription PeopleCode 2168
  - handling for tree classes 2282
  - handling for XmlNode class 2522
  - handling for XML Publisher 2585
  - loading analytic instances 1485
  - logging API errors 2169
  - logging for APIs called from Application Engine 2169
  - logging system errors 2169
  - processing file layout errors 981

- retrieving email 1108
- specifying severity for request messages 1494
- using the DumpMsgToLog method 1561
- using the GetTraceLevel method 1526
- using the SetTraceLevel method 1531
- ErrString property
  - CONQRSMGR class 685
- EscalatedTaskList property 2438
- EscalationTime property 2446
- EvaluatedValue property
  - DataSourceParameter class 837
- evaluateSysVar method
  - Utility class 858
- events, PeopleCode *See* PeopleCode events
- events, synchronization server
  - See* synchronization server events
- Exception class
  - functions, methods, properties, returns 2680
  - methods *See Also* Exception class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* Exception class properties
  - try-catch sections 764
  - understanding 220, 761
  - using 762
- Exception class methods
  - GetSubstitution method 765
  - Output method 766
  - SetSubstitution method 767
  - ToString method 768
- Exception class properties
  - Context property 769
  - DefaultText property 769
  - MessageNumber 769
  - MessageSetNumber 769
  - MessageSeverity property 770
  - StackTrace property 770
  - SubstitutionCount property 771
- exceptions
  - Exception class
    - See Also* Exception class, Exception class
  - handling for Java functions 1098
  - MCFGetMail class methods 1115
  - message class 1292
  - objects 765
  - throwing 762
  - understanding 761
  - using 762
  - using transfer functions 763
  - using try-catch statements 764
- ExcludeProperty property 2266
- ExecAppName property 1936
- ExecCount property 2025
- ExecLogging property 1937
- ExecuteEdits method
  - Message class 1262
  - Record class 2074, 2089
- execute method
  - Feed class 778
- Execute method
  - Business Interlink class 325
  - SearchQuery class 2464
  - SQL class 2237
- ExecutionLog property
  - CONQRSMGR class 685
- ExistsByName method
  - CONQRSMGR class 675
- Exists method 2350

- Expanded\_Msg property 530
- ExpandedImage property 530
- Expand method 2315
- ExpandNode method 39
- ExpImageName property 2335
- ExpirationDate property 1816
- ExpireDate property 2604
- ExpireMeta property 1068
- Expires property
  - FeedDoc class 912
  - FeedEntry class 927
- ExplainText property 2182
- ExplicitDimensionSet
  - AttachDimension method 95
  - DetachDimension method 96
  - GetDimensionNames method 96
  - Name property 97
- explicit dimension sets
  - adding to analytic model 61
  - analytic model 79
  - copying 65
  - deleting 71
  - renaming 86
- ExpNum property
  - ColumnNumber class 1975
  - QueryExpression class 2008
- ExportLocation property 2266
- Expr1Expression property 1991
- Expr1Field property 1991
- Expr1Type property 1992
- Expr2Constant1 property 1993
- Expr2Constant2 property 1993
- Expr2Expression1 property 1993
- Expr2Expression2 property 1994
- Expr2Field1 property 1994
- Expr2Field2 property 1994
- Expr2List property 1995
- Expr2Subquery property 1995
- Expr2Type property 1995
- ExpressionBlock class
  - creating 141
- expression blocks
  - adding 142
  - getting 142
- Expression property 133
- Expressions property 1958
- external functions, declaring 206
- external interfaces, declaring public 193
- ExternalMessageID property 1358
- ExternalOperationName property 1358
- ExternalUserName property 1358
- ExternalUserPassword property 1359
- ExtraOptions property 2483

## F

- FaultCode property 2219
- FaultCodeS property 2220
- faults
  - AddFault method 2210
  - FaultCode property 2219
  - FaultCodeS property 2220
  - FaultString property 2220
  - SOAPDoc objects 2205
- FaultString property 2220
- Favorite class

- properties *See Also* Favorite class properties
- understanding 1790
- Favorite class properties
  - CRefName 1790
  - Label 1791
  - QualifiedURL 1791
  - SequenceNumber 1791
  - URL 1791
- Favorite collection
  - methods *See Also* Favorite collection methods
  - properties 1796
  - understanding 1792
- Favorite collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1792
  - First 1793
  - InsertItem 1793
  - ItemByLabel 1794
  - Next 1795
  - Save 1795
- Favorite collection property 1796
- favorites
  - class *See Also* Favorite class
  - collection *See Also* Favorite collection
  - Favorites property 1634
  - objects 1790
- Favorites class 2822
- Favorites collection 2822
- Favorites property 1634
- feed
  - classes *See Also* feed classes
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_AUTHOR property
  - Utility class 878
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_CLOUD property
  - Utility class 878
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_COMPLETE property
  - Utility class 878
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_CONTRIBUTOR property
  - Utility class 878
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_COPYRIGHT property
  - Utility class 879
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_EXPIRES property
  - Utility class 879
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_ICONURL property
  - Utility class 879
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_LOGOURL property
  - Utility class 879
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_MANAGINGEDITOR
  - property
    - Utility class 880
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_MAXAGE property
  - Utility class 880
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_PERSINSTRUCTION
  - property
    - Utility class 880
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_RATING property
  - Utility class 880
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_SKIPDAYS property
  - Utility class 880
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_SKIPHOURS property
  - Utility class 881
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_TEXTINPUT property
  - Utility class 881
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_TTL property
  - Utility class 881
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_WEBMASTER property
  - Utility class 881
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_XSL property
  - Utility class 882
- FeedAttributes property
  - Feed class 791
- FeedAuthorizationOprID property
  - Feed class 791
- FeedAuthorizationOprPWD property
  - Feed class 792
- FeedAuthorizationType property
  - Feed class 792
- FEEDAUTHTYPE\_ALL property
  - Utility class 882
- FEEDAUTHTYPE\_ANONYMOUS property
  - Utility class 882
- FEEDAUTHTYPE\_DEFAULT property
  - Utility class 882
- FeedCacheTime property
  - Feed class 792
- FEEDCACHETYPE\_NONE property
  - Utility class 882
- FEEDCACHETYPE\_PRIVATE property
  - Utility class 883
- FEEDCACHETYPE\_PUBLIC property
  - Utility class 883
- FEEDCACHETYPE\_ROLE property
  - Utility class 883
- FeedCacheType property
  - Feed class 792
- Feed class
  - about 776
  - import statements 776
  - list of methods 2681
  - list of properties 2682
- feed classes
  - about 773
  - DataSource class, about 815
  - DataSource class constructor 815
  - DataSource class import statements 815
  - DataSource class methods 816
  - DataSource class properties 826
  - DataSourceParameter class, about 831
  - DataSourceParameter class constructor 831
  - DataSourceParameter class import statements 831
  - DataSourceParameter class methods 832
  - DataSourceParameter class properties 835
  - DataSourceParameterValue class, about 841
  - DataSourceParameterValue class constructor 842
  - DataSourceParameterValue class methods 842
  - DataSourceParameterValue class properties 843
  - DataSourceSetting class, about 845
  - DataSourceSetting class constructor 846
  - DataSourceSetting class import statements 846
  - DataSourceSetting class methods 846
  - DataSourceSetting class properties 848
  - Feed class, about 776
  - Feed class constructor 776
  - Feed class import statements 776
  - Feed class methods 776
  - Feed class properties 789
  - FeedDoc class, about 902
  - FeedDoc class constructor 903
  - FeedDoc class import statements 903
  - FeedDoc class methods 903
  - FeedDoc class properties 910
  - FeedEntry class, about 917
  - FeedEntry class constructor 918
  - FeedEntry class import statements 918

- FeedEntry class methods 918
- FeedEntry class properties 924
- FeedFactory class, about 798
- FeedFactory class constructor 799
- FeedFactory class import statements 799
- FeedFactory class methods 799
- FeedFactory class properties 814
- importing 775
- list of constructors, methods, properties, returns 2681
- Utility class, about 853
- Utility class constructor 854
- Utility class import statements 854
- Utility class methods 854
- Utility class properties 874
- Feed class methods
  - constructor 776
  - delete 777
  - equals 777
  - execute 778
  - Feed 776
  - getAttribute 779
  - load 780
  - populatePrefData 781
  - publishToSites 782
  - resetFeedAttributes 783
  - resetFeedSecurities 784
  - save 785
  - saveAs 785
  - setAttribute 786
  - setDataSourceById 787
  - unpublishFromSites 788
- Feed class properties
  - Authorized 789
  - CategoryID 789
  - CreateDTTM 790
  - CreateNode 790
  - CreateOprID 790
  - CreatePortal 790
  - DataSource 790
  - DataTypeID 791
  - Description 791
  - FeedAttributes 791
  - FeedAuthorizationOprID 791
  - FeedAuthorizationOprPWD 792
  - FeedAuthorizationType 792
  - FeedCacheTime 792
  - FeedCacheType 792
  - FeedContentUrl 793
  - FeedFactory 793
  - FeedFormat 793
  - FeedSecurities 793
  - FeedSecurityType 794
  - FeedUrl 794
  - HasAdminParams 794
  - HasUserParams 794
  - IBOperationName 795
  - ID 795
  - LastPubDTTM 795
  - LastUpdDTTM 795
  - LastUpdOprID 796
  - NamespaceID 796
  - ObjectType 796
  - OperatingMode 796
  - OwnerID 797
  - PublishedInSites 797
  - Title 797
  - Utility 798
- FeedContentUrl property
  - Feed class 793
- FeedDoc class
  - about 902
  - import statements 903
  - list of methods 2698
  - list of properties 2698
- FeedDoc class methods
  - addCategory 903
  - addEntry 904
  - constructor 903
  - datetimeToString 905
  - deleteCategory 906
  - deleteEntry 907
  - equals 907
  - FeedDoc 903
  - getEntry 908
  - resetEntries 909
  - stringToDatetime 909
- FeedDoc class properties
  - AllowMoreEntries 910
  - ApplicationRelease 910
  - Categories 910
  - ContentUrl 911
  - Copyright 911
  - Description 911
  - Entries 912
  - Expires 912
  - FeedFormat 912
  - FeedUrl 913
  - FirstUrl 913
  - Generator 914
  - ID 914
  - LastUrl 914
  - Logo 915
  - MaxAge 915
  - MaxEntries 915
  - NextUrl 916
  - ObjectType 916
  - PreviousUrl 916
  - RootElement 917
  - Title 917
  - Updated 917
- FeedDoc method
  - FeedDoc class 903
- FeedDoc property
  - FeedEntry class 927
- FeedEntry class
  - about 917
  - import statements 918
  - list of methods 2700
  - list of properties 2700
- FeedEntry class methods
  - addCategory 919
  - addContributor 919
  - addEnclosure 920
  - constructor 918
  - delete 921
  - deleteCategory 922
  - deleteContributor 922
  - deleteEnclosure 923
  - equals 924
  - FeedEntry 918
- FeedEntry class properties
  - Author 924
  - Categories 925
  - Comments 925
  - ContentUrl 925

- Contributors 925
- Copyright 926
- Description 926
- Enclosures 926
- Expires 927
- FeedDoc 927
- FullContent 927
- GUID 928
- ID 928
- MaxAge 928
- ObjectType 929
- Published 929
- Title 929
- Updated 929
- FeedEntry method
  - FeedEntry class 918
- FeedFactory class
  - about 798
  - import statements 799
  - list of methods 2684
  - list of properties 2685
- FeedFactory class methods
  - constructor 799
  - convertFeedLinksToHoverMenu 799
  - convertFeedLinksToOPML 800
  - createFeed 801
  - deleteFeed 802
  - FeedFactory 799
  - genFeedUrl 802
  - genUniqueFeedId 803
  - getAllPagedFeedLinks 804
  - getCategory 805
  - getDataSource 806
  - getFeed 807
  - getFeedDoc 809
  - getFeedLink 810
  - getFeedLinks 810
  - getRelatedFeedsHoverMenu 811
  - getRelativePageLinkForFeed 812
- FeedFactory class properties
  - DataSources 814
  - Feeds 814
  - Utility 814
- FeedFactory method
  - FeedFactory class 799
- FeedFactory property
  - Feed class 793
- FEEDFORMAT\_ATOM10 property
  - Utility class 883
- FeedFormat property
  - Feed class 793
  - FeedDoc class 912
- Feed method
  - Feed class 776
- feeds
  - implementing a request handler 930
  - request handler, implementing 930
- FeedSecurities property
  - Feed class 793
- FeedSecurityType property
  - Feed class 794
- FEEDSECUTYPE\_PUBLIC property
  - Utility class 883
- FEEDSECUTYPE\_REALTIME property
  - Utility class 884
- FEEDSECUTYPE\_SELECTED property
  - Utility class 884
- Feeds property
  - FeedFactory class 814
- FEEDTYPE\_DYNAMIC property
  - Utility class 884
- FEEDTYPE\_PREPUBLISHED property
  - Utility class 884
- FeedUrl property
  - Feed class 794
  - FeedDoc class 913
- FetchIntoRecord method 327
- FetchIntoRowset method 329
- Fetch method 2238
- FetchNextRow method 332
- Field class
  - declaring 936
  - functions, methods, properties, returns 2701
  - methods *See Also* Field class methods
  - properties *See Also* Field class properties
  - shortcut considerations 936
  - understanding 935
- Field class methods
  - AddDropDownItem method 937
  - ClearDropDownList method 938
  - DecryptPETKey method 939
  - EncryptPETKey method 940
  - GetAuxFlag method 940
  - GetLongLabel method 941
  - GetRelated method 942
  - GetShortLabel 943
  - SearchClear 944
  - SetCursorPos 945
  - SetDefault 945, 946
- Field class properties
  - DataAreaCollapsed 947
  - DecimalPosition 948
  - DisplayFormat 948
  - DisplayOnly 950
  - DisplayZero 950
  - DisplayZeroChanged 950
  - EditError 951
  - Enabled 952
  - FieldLength 952
  - FormatLength 952
  - FormattedValue 953
  - HoverText 954
  - IsAltKey 954
  - IsAuditFieldAdd 954
  - IsAuditFieldChg 955
  - IsAuditFieldDel 955
  - IsAutoUpdate 955
  - IsChanged 955
  - IsDateRangeEdit 956
  - IsDescKey 956
  - IsDuplKey 956
  - IsEditTable 956
  - IsEditXlat 957
  - IsFromSearchField 957
  - IsInBuf 957
  - IsKey 958
  - IsListItem 958
  - IsNotUsed 958
  - IsRequired 959
  - IsRichTextEnabled 959
  - IsSearchItem 959
  - IsSystem 959
  - IsThroughSearchField 959
  - IsUseDefaultLabel 960
  - IsYesNo 960
  - Label 960



- LabelImage 961
- LongTranslateValue 962
- MessageNumber 962
- MessageSetNumber 963
- MouseOverMsgNum 963
- MouseOverMsgSet 964
- Name 964
- OriginalValue 965
- ParentRecord 965
- PromptTableName 966
- SearchDefault 966, 2083
- SearchEdit 966
- SetComponentChanged 967
- ShortTranslateValue 968
- ShowRequiredFieldCue 969
- SmartZero 969
- SqlText 969
- StoredFormat 970
- Style 971
- Type 971
- Value 972
- Visible 973
- FieldCount property 2092
- FieldDecimal property 2050
- FieldFormat property 2050
- FieldLength property
  - Field class 952
  - QueryPrompt class 2051
- field mapping
  - getting 113
  - setting 117
- fieldname property 2092
- FieldName property
  - QueryPrompt class 2051
  - SearchRecordField class 2492
- field objects
  - declaring/scope 936
  - understanding 935
- fields
  - Field class *See Also* Field class, Field class objects 935
  - processing numeric fields via ExecuteEdits 1263, 2076
  - QueryDBRecordFields 1882
  - query definitions 1881
  - understanding 935
  - using fixed length files with numeric fields 1007
- Fields property 2486
- FIELDTYPE\_CHARACTER property
  - Utility class 884
- FIELDTYPE\_DATE property
  - Utility class 885
- FIELDTYPE\_DATETIME property
  - Utility class 885
- FIELDTYPE\_LONGCHARACTER property
  - Utility class 885
- FIELDTYPE\_NUMBER property
  - Utility class 885
- FIELDTYPE\_SIGNEDNUMBER property
  - Utility class 885
- FIELDTYPE\_TIME property
  - Utility class 886
- FieldType property 2051
  - DataSourceParameter class 837
  - DataSourceSetting class 849
- File class
  - access interruptions 977
  - functions, methods, properties, returns 2706
  - methods *See Also* File class methods
  - processing errors 981
  - properties *See Also* File class properties
  - understanding 975
- File class methods
  - Close 982
  - CreateRowset 983
  - Delete 984
  - GetPosition 977, 985
  - GetString 986
  - Open 988
  - ReadLine 993
  - ReadRowset 994
  - SetFileId 996
  - SetFileLayout 998
  - SetPosition 977, 1000
  - SetRecTerminator 1001
  - WriteLine 1002
  - WriteRaw 1003
  - WriteRecord 1004
  - WriteRowset 1006
  - WriteString 1008
- File class properties
  - CurrentRecord 1009
  - IgnoreInvalidId 1010
  - IsError 1010
  - IsNewFileId 1011
  - IsOpen 1012
  - Name 1012
  - TerminateLines 1012
  - UseSpaceForNull 1013
  - ZeroExtend 1016
- file definition tags 1004, 1007
- file dependant processing
  - ProcessRequest class FileName property 1855
  - understanding 1833
  - using PrcsApi class 1868
- File Layout definitions
  - accessing 980
  - Application Engine example 1026
  - examples 1016
  - file rowset example 1026
  - reading/writing hierarchical data 978
  - reading multiple 1030
  - ReadRecord example 1020
  - ReadRowset example 1025
  - understanding 975
  - using multiple 1029
  - using XML 1004, 1007
  - WriteRecord example 1017
  - WriteRowset example 1021
  - writing multiple 1032
- Filename property
  - MCFBodyPart class 1125
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1193
- FileName property 1855
- FileNames property 1449
- file objects
  - declaring/scope 976
  - security 977
- FilePath property
  - MCFBodyPart class 1125
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1193
- FilePathType property
  - MCFBodyPart class 1126
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1193

- files
  - definition tags 1004
  - File class *See Also* File class
  - file definition tags 1007
  - file dependant processing
    - See Also* file dependant processing
  - FileName property 1855
  - FileNames property 1449
  - FileTitles property 1449
  - getAllFileNames method 1870
  - layout *See Also* File Layout definitions
  - objects 976
  - plain text 978
  - using file rowsets 1026
  - using fixed length files with numeric fields 1007
- FileTitles property 1449
- FileURL property 2604
- FillAppend method 2126
- Fill method 2123
- FillRowset method 1514
- filtering
  - SearchRecord Options class Filter property 2486
  - synchronization server OnGetPropertyFilter event 2258
  - using with synchronization 2258
- Filter property 2486
- filters
  - accessing 114
  - setting 118
- FinalDestinationNode property 1359
- FindCompIntfcs method 612
- FindCRefByName method 1617
- FindCRefByURL method 1618
- FindCRefForURL method 1619
- FindCRefLinkByName method 1621
- FindExpression method 1917
- FindFolderByName method 1621
- FindKeyInfoCollection property 633
- FindLeaf method 2351
- Find method
  - Array class 266
  - Component Interface class 627
  - Mobile class 1394
- FindNode method
  - Tree class 2352
  - XmlNode class 2553
- FindNodes method 2554
- FindPgltByName method 1623
- FindPortalRegistries method 1605
- FindQueriesDateRange method 1899
- FindQueries method 1898
- FindQueryDBRecords method 1898
- FindRoot method 2353
- FindRowNum method 1562
- FirstChildLeaf property 2335
- FirstChildNode property 2335
- First method
  - AssignedPagelet collection 1739
  - Attribute collection 1695
  - AvailableCategory collection 1744
  - AvailablePagelet collection 1749
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection 647
  - Component Interface collection 614
  - Content Reference collection 1688
  - DynamicCategory collection 1752
  - Favorite collection 1793
  - Folder collection 1667
  - Link collection 1722
  - Node collection 1643
  - NodeTemplate collection 1654
  - PageletCategory collection 1762
  - Pagelet collection 1774
  - ParseResult collection 2470
  - PermissionValue collection 1701
  - Portal collection 1650
  - PortalRegistry collection 1637
  - PSMessages collection 2180
  - Query collection 1907
  - QueryCriteria collection 1983
  - QueryDBRecord collection 2030
  - QueryDBRecordField collection 2036
  - QueryExpression collection 2003
  - QueryField collection 1968
  - QueryList class 2012
  - Query Metadata collection 2020
  - QueryPrompt collection 2046
  - QueryRecord collection 1962
  - QueryRecordHierarchy collection 2015
  - QuerySelect collection 1945
  - RemoteNode collection 1646
  - RolePermissionValue collection 1705
  - SearchField collection 2477
  - SearchIndexes collection 2480
  - Search Language collection 2494
  - SearchRecordField collection 2489
  - SearchResult collection 2473
  - Search Schedule collection 2498
  - Search Start Options collection 2509
  - SelectedPagelet collection 1787
  - TabDefinition collection 1733
  - UserTab collection 1782
- First property 2309
- FirstStep method 722
- FirstUrl property
  - FeedDoc class 913
- Flag property
  - ColumnNumber class 1976
  - QueryDBRecordField class 2042
- flat table methods 305
- Flattening 264
- Flush method 2128
- FlushRow method 2129
- Folder class
  - adding folders 1799
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2802
  - methods 1657
  - properties *See Also* Folder class properties
  - understanding 1657
- Folder class methods 1657
- Folder class properties
  - Attributes 1658
  - Author 1659
  - AuthorAccess 1659
  - Authorized 1659
  - CascadedPermissions 1660
  - CascadedRolePermissions 1660
  - ContentRefs 1661
  - CreationDate 1661
  - Description 1661
  - Folders 1661
  - IsMobile 1662
  - IsVisible 1662
  - Label 1662
  - Name 1663

- OwnerId 1663
- ParentName 1663
- Path 1663
- Permissions 1664
- Product 1664
- PublicAccess 1665
- RolePermissions 1664
- SequenceNumber 1665
- ValidFrom 1665
- ValidTo 1666
- Folder collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2803
  - methods *See Also* Folder collection methods
  - properties 1670
  - understanding 1666
- Folder collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1666
  - First 1667
  - InsertItem 1668
  - ItemByName 1668
  - Next 1669
- Folder collection properties 1670
- FolderName property 2599
  - report class 2604
- folder navigation
  - FolderNavObject property 1634
  - IsFolderNavigation property 1635
- FolderNavObject property 1634
- Folder property 1937
- folders
  - adding 1799
  - collection *See Also* Folder collection
  - deleting 1603
  - FindFolderByName method 1621, 1622
  - Folder class *See Also* Folder class
  - Folder collection 1666
  - Folder property 1937
  - objects 1657
  - PortalFolder property 1860
  - ReportFolder property 1819
  - RootFolder property 1636
  - SetItemFolder method 1846
  - understanding 1582
- Folders property 1661
- FontName property 2616
- FontSize property 2617
- FormatBinaryResultString method 1918
- FormatLength property 952
- Format property
  - ColumnNumber class 1976
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection objects 649
  - QueryDBRecordField class 2043
- FormatResultString method 1919
- FormattedValue property 953
- FormatType property 107
- freeze column mode 161
- From property
  - MCFEmail class 1128
  - MCFOutboundEmail 1194
- FSOpts property 2483
- FullContent property
  - FeedEntry class 927
- FullURI property 1069
- Func class 1091
- FunctionCall class
  - AddArgument method 147
  - creating 143
  - GenerateRule method 147

- GetArguments method 148
- methods 147
- Name property 149
- properties 149
- Type property 149
- functions *See* PeopleCode functions
  - CommitWork 1484
  - CreateOptInterface 1504, 1537
  - DeleteOptProbInst 1488, 1489, 1505
  - DoSaveNow 1484
  - GetOptEngine 1486, 1488, 1507
  - GetOptProbInstList 1508
  - InsertOptProbInst 1489, 1509
  - IsValidOptProbInst 1511
  - MessageBox 1490
  - sending optimization status 1495
  - WinMessage 1490
- FuturePublicationDateTime property 1359

## G

- Gantt chart
  - creating 403
  - example 585
  - methods 477
  - properties 506
  - specifying Date Time Axis formats 404
  - using Gantt Glyphs 405
- Gantt class
  - handling errors 406
  - list of methods 2662
  - list of properties 2663
  - objects 406
  - properties *See Also* Gantt class properties
  - understanding 400
- Gantt class methods 477, 483
  - Refresh method 477
  - Reset method 478
  - SetActualEndDate 478
  - SetActualStartDate 479
  - SetActualTaskBarColor 480
  - SetChartArea 480
  - SetDayFormat 481
  - SetHourFormat 482
  - SetMinuteFormat 484
  - SetMonthFormat 485
  - SetPlannedEndDate 486
  - SetPlannedStartDate 486
  - SetPlannedTaskBarColor 487
  - SetSecondFormat 488
  - SetTableXScrollbar 489
  - SetTaskAppData 489
  - SetTaskAppDataTitles 490
  - SetTaskBarURL 491
  - SetTaskData 492
  - SetTaskDependencyChildID 492
  - SetTaskDependencyData 493
  - SetTaskDependencyParentID 494
  - SetTaskDependencyType 494
  - SetTaskDependencyURL 496
  - SetTaskDrill 497
  - SetTaskExpanded 497
  - SetTaskHints 498
  - SetTaskID 499
  - SetTaskLabel 499
  - SetTaskLevel 500

- SetTaskMilestone 501
- SetTaskName 502
- SetTaskProgress 503
- SetTaskProgressBarColor 503
- SetWBSNumbering 504
- SetYearFormat 505
- Gantt class properties
  - AxisEndDateTime 506
  - DataEndDateTime 507
  - DataStartDateTime 507
  - DataStartRow 507
  - DataWidth 507
  - GridLines 508
  - GridLineType 509
  - HasLegend 509
  - Height 510
  - ImageMap 510
  - InteractiveMove 511
  - InteractiveProgress 511
  - InteractiveStart 511
  - IsDrillable 511
  - IsPlainImage 510, 512
  - LegendPosition 513
  - LegendStyle 513
  - MainTitle 514
  - MainTitleStyle 514
  - PixelsPerRow 514
  - RevertToPre850 515
  - ShowTaskLabels 515
  - Style 516
  - StyleSheet 516
  - TaskDependencyLineType 516
  - TaskMilestoneGlyph 517
  - TaskTitle 517
  - Width 518
  - XAxisPosition 518
  - YAxisPosition 518
- garbage collection
  - Java programs 1097
- GenABNMenuElement method
  - Leaf class 2291
  - Node class 2316
- GenBreadCrumbs method
  - Node class 2316
- Generate functions 1057
- Generate method 243
- GenerateRule method
  - assignment class 132
  - comparison class 134
  - constant class 137
  - cube class 140
  - FunctionCall class 147
  - MemberReference class 149
  - Operation class 151
  - RuleDefn class 130
  - variable class 154
- Generator property
  - FeedDoc class 914
- generic base classes 223
- genFeedUrl method
  - FeedFactory class 802
- GenFormattedXmlString method 2532
- genNameSpaceID method
  - Utility class 859
- GenRelatedActions method
  - Node class 2317
- genUniqueFeedId method
  - FeedFactory class 803
- GenXmlFile method
  - XmlDoc class 2533
- GenXMLPartString method 1264
- GenXmlString method
  - Document class 730
  - XmlDoc class 2534
  - XmlNode class 2555
- GenXMLString method
  - Incoming Business Interlink class 363
  - Message class 1265
- GetAbsoluteContentURL method 1624
- GetActualRemoteNodes method 1606
- GetAdditionalUserInfo method 1235
- GetAEAttributeName method
  - IBInfo class 1340
- GetAEAttributeValue method
  - IBInfo class 1341
- GetAggregateMapping method 110
- getAllFileNames method 1870
- getAllPagedFeedLinks method
  - FeedFactory class 804
- GetAnalyticModel method 20
- GetAndExpandTemplate method 1455
- GetArchData method 1310
- GetArchIBInfoData method 1311
- GetArguments method 148
- GetASyncBPELProcessInstanceId method 292
- GetAttachmentContentID method
  - IBInfo class 1342
- GetAttachmentProperty method
  - IBInfo class 1342
- GetAttachments method 1148
- getAttributeById method
  - DataSource class 818
- getAttribute method
  - Feed class 779
- GetAttributeName method
  - IBInfo class 1345
  - Incoming Business Interlink class 364
  - XmlNode class 2556
- GetAttributeValue method
  - IBInfo class 1345
  - Incoming Business Interlink class 365
  - XmlNode class 2557
- GetAuxFlag method 940
- GetBodyPart method 1176
- GetBPELConsoleUrl method 298
- GetBPELDomain method 299
- GetBPELProcessBrowserUrl method 293
- getCategory method
  - FeedFactory class 805
- GetCauses method 99
- GetCDataValue method 2557
- GetCDataValues method 2558
- GetCellProperties method 30
- GetChildNode method 2559
- GetCircularDeps method 100
- GetColumn method
  - AnalyticGrid class 163
  - Grid class 1039
- GetCompIntfc method 613, 1392
- GetConnectorPropertiesName method 1372
- GetConnectorPropertiesType method 1373
- GetConnectorPropertiesValue method 1374
- GetContainerAttributeName method
  - IBInfo class 1346
- GetContainerAttributeValue method
  - IBInfo class 1347

- GetContentBody method 1062
- GetContentString method 1266
- GetContentType method 1177
- getContentUrl method
  - DataSource class 819
- GetCookie method 1075
- GetCookieNames method
  - Request class 1063
  - Response class 1076
- GetCookieValue method 1064
- GetCount method
  - Business Interlink class 334
  - MCFGetMail class 1132
  - MCFMultiPart class 1177
- GetCubeCollection
  - analytic grids 164
- GetCubeCollection method
  - AnalyticModel class 30
  - cube collection 75
- GetCubeCollectionNames method 76
- GetCube method 74
- GetCubeNames method
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 77
  - CubeCollectionDefn class 111
- GetCurrEffRow method 2130
- GetData method 40
- getDataSecurity method
  - DataSource class 819
- getDataSource method
  - FeedFactory class 806
- GetDateArray method 1517
- GetDate method 1516
- GetDateTimeArray method 1519
- GetDateTime method 1518
- GetDefaultHPTabOID method 1624
- GetDimensionAggregate method 101
- GetDimension method 77
- GetDimensionNames method
  - AnalyticModelDefn method 78
  - CubeCollectionDefn class 111
  - CubeDefn class 103
  - ExplicitDimensionSet class 96
- GetDimFilter method 41
- GetDimSort method
  - CubeCollection class 42
  - CubeCollectionDefn class 112
- GetDoc method 335
- GetDocumentKey method
  - Document class 731
- GetDocument method 1266
- GetDummyRows property 633
- GetEffectiveItem method
  - description 638
  - using 610
- GetEffectiveItemNum method 639
- GetEffects method 102
- GetElement method 2560
  - Document class 732
- GetElementsByTagName method
  - XmlDoc class 2534
  - XmlNode class 2562
- GetElementsByTagNameNS method 2563
- GetElements method 2561
- GetEmailCount method 1133
- getEntry method
  - FeedDoc class 908
- GetEnumName method
  - Primitive class 741
- GetErrorImageName method 1236
- GetErrorMsgParam method
  - MCFMailUtil class 1167
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1181
- getExceptionText method
  - Utility class 859
- GetExplicitDimensionSet method 79
- GetExplicitDimensionSetNames method 80
- getFeedDoc method
  - FeedFactory class 809
  - Utility class 860
- getFeedLink method
  - FeedFactory class 810
- getFeedLinks method
  - FeedFactory class 810
- getFeed method
  - FeedFactory class 807
- getFeedMimeType method
  - Utility class 861
- GetFieldCount method 338
- GetFieldMapping method 113
- GetField method
  - QueryRecord class 1965
  - Record class 2077
- getFieldTranslates method
  - Utility class 861
- GetFieldType method 339
- GetFieldValue method 340
- GetFilter method 114
- GetFirstUserSortedRow method 2131
- GetFrom method 1149
- GetHeaderCount method
  - MCFBodyPart class 1118
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1182
- GetHeader method
  - MCFBodyPart class 1118
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1181
  - Request class 1064
  - Response class 1076
- GetHeaderName method
  - MCFBodyPart class 1119
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1183
- GetHeaderNames method
  - MCFBodyPart class 1120
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1183
  - Request class 1064
  - Response class 1076
- GetHeaderValues method
  - MCFBodyPart class 1120
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1184
- GetHelpURL method 1065
- GetHistoryItems property 634
- GetIBInfoData method 1312
- GetIBTransactionIDforAE method 1313
- GetImageFormat method 1973, 2040
- GetImageURL method 1077
- GetIndexes method 140
- GetInputDocs method 341
- GetItem method
  - Collection class 756
- GetJavaScriptURL method 1077
- GetKeyInfoCollection property 634
- Get keyword 215
- Get language constructs 227
- GetLastUserSortedRow method 2132
- GetLaunchURL method 1238
- GetLayout method 43
- GetListViewAttrs method 1420

- GetLocalNode method 1607
- GetLogicalQueue method 2450
- GetLongLabel method 941
- GetMembers method 31
- GetMessageErrors method 1315
- GetMessageId method 300
- GetMessage method 1313
- Get method
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 74
  - analytic type definition 178
  - Array class 267
  - Component Interface class 627
  - Mobile class 1395
  - ReportDefn class 2590
  - RowsetCache class 2162
- GetModel method 178
- GetModelNames method 179
- GetMsgSchema method 1315
- GetName method 1396
- GetNewEffRow method 2133
- GetNextDoc method 342
- GetNextEffRow method 2102
- GetNode method
  - IBUtil class 300
  - Incoming Business Interlink class 366
- GetNodes method 1607
- getNodeValue method
  - Utility class 862
- GetNumberArray method 1521
- GetNumber method 1520
- GetNumberOfAEAttributes method
  - IBInfo class 1347
- GetNumberOfAttributes method
  - IBInfo class 1348
- GetNumberOfConnectorProperties method 1374
- GetNumberOfContainerAttributes method
  - IBInfo class 1349
- GetNumberOfQueryStringArgs method 1375
- GetNumberOfRoutings method 301
- GetOffLineImageName method 1236
- GetOnlineImageName method 1237
- GetOperationType method 293
- GetOptEngine function 1486, 1488, 1507
- GetOptProbInstList function 1508
- GetOrganizer method 80
- GetOrganizerNames method 81
- GetOutDestFormatString method 2591
- GetOutputDocs method 344
- getParameterById method
  - DataSource class 820
- getParameterDetail method
  - DataSource class 821
- getParameter method 1065
- getParameterNames method 1065
- getParameterValues method 1066
- GetParent method 1397
  - Collection class 756
  - Compound class 748
  - Primitive class 742
- GetParmDateArray method 1539
- GetParmDate method 1538
- GetParmDateTimeArray method 1540
- GetParmDateTime method 1540
- GetParmIntArray method 1543
- GetParmInt method 1542
- GetParmName method 2215
- GetParmNumberArray method 1542
- GetParmNumber method 1541
- GetParmStringArray method 1544
- GetParmString method 1544
- GetParmTimeArray method 1546
- GetParmTime method 1545
- GetParmValue method 2216
- GetPartAliasName method 1267
- GetPartName method 1268
- GetPartNames method 127
- GetPartRowset method 1269
- GetParts method 1149
- GetPartVersion method 1269
- GetPartXMLDoc method 1270
- GetPath method
  - Collection class 757
  - Compound class 749
  - Primitive class 742
- GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName method 1398
- GetPersistAggregate method 114
- GetPortalRegistry method 1608
- GetPosition method 977, 985
- GetPreviousDoc method 345
- GetPriorEffRow method 2102
- GetPropertyAttrsByName method 1398
- GetPropertyByIndex method
  - Compound class 749
- GetPropertyByName method
  - Component Interface class 628
  - Compound class 750
  - Mobile class 1399
- GetPropertyInfoByName method 1400
- GetProperty method 2624
- GetPSQueryPromptRecord method 2592
- GetQualifiedURL method 1625
- GetQuery method 1900
- GetQueryScopeByName method
  - UTILITY class 712
- GetQuerySecurityProfile method 1901
- GetQueryStringArgName method 1375
- GetQueryStringArgValue method 1376
- GetQueryString method 1271
- GetRecord method
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 180
  - Row class 2103
- GetRecordNames method 180
- getRelatedFeedsHoverMenu method
  - FeedFactory class 811
- GetRelated method 942
- getRelativePageLinkForFeed method
  - FeedFactory class 812
- GetRemoteNodes method 1609
- GetReportList method 2608
- GetResponseStatus method 1463
- GetRowCount method 44
- GetRow method 2134
- GetRowset method
  - Document class 733
  - Message class 1272
  - Row class 2105
- GetRuleExpressions method 142
- GetRule method
  - CubeDefn class 103
  - UserFunctionDefn class 123
- GetSampleXMLString method
  - CONQRSMGR class 675
- GetSchema method
  - Document class 734
- GetSearchIndexes method 2460
- GetSearchQuery method

- PortalRegistry class 2462
- Session class 2461
- GetSegment method 1273
- GetSelectedField method 184
- GetSender method 1150
- getSettingById method
  - DataSource class 821
- getSettingDetail method
  - DataSource class 822
- GetShortLabel method 943
- GetSlice method 44
- GetSolutionDetail method 1565
- GetSolution method 1563
- GetStatus method
  - Business Interlink class 347
  - IBUtil class 301
  - MCFIMInfo class 1238
- GetStringArray method 1523
- GetString file class method 986
- GetString method 1522
- GetStyleSheetURL method 1078
- GetSubstitution method 765
- GetSyncBPPELProcessInstanceUrl method 294
- GetSyncIBInfoData method 1316
- GetSyncLogData method 1317
- GetTimeArray method 1525
- GetTimeDiff method 2451
- GetTime method 1525
- getting
  - RuleExpression 142
- GetTopParent method 1401
- GetTraceLevel method 1526
- GetTransactionIDforAE method
  - IBInfo class 1350
- GetTransactionId method 302
- GetTree method 2287
- GetTree methods 33
- GetTreePromptCount method
  - Query class 1920
- GetTreeStructure method 2288
- GetUniqueKey method
  - Compound class 751
- GetUnknownImageName method 1237
- GetUnparsedHeaders method 1121
- getUserDateFormat method
  - Utility class 863
- getUserDatetimeFormat method
  - Utility class 863
- getUserFunction method 82
- getUserFunctionNames method 82
- getUserInfo method
  - Utility class 864
- GetValue method 349
- GetXmlDoc method 1274
- global
  - declaring Business Interlink objects 310
  - variables in application classes
    - See Also* global variables
- global variables
  - availability with PortalRegistry classes 1604
  - going out of scope with SQL objects 2235
  - using in application classes 217
- GlobList property
  - Search FS Options class 2506
  - Search HTTP Options class 2503
- GlobListType property
  - Search FS Options class 2507
  - Search HTTP Options class 2503

- GoToStep method 723
- GrantPermissionForComponent method 1625
- GrantPermissionForScript method 1627
- Greeting property 1778
- Grid class
  - functions, methods, properties, returns 2708
  - methods 1038
  - properties 1044
  - shortcut considerations 1036
  - understanding 1035
  - using in PeopleCode 1036
- grid classes
  - functions, methods, properties, returns 2708
- Grid class methods
  - EnableColumns 1038
  - GetColumn 1039
  - LabelColumns 1041
  - SetProperties 1042
  - ShowColumns 1043
- Grid class properties
  - gridcolumn 1044
  - Label 1045
  - SummaryText 1045
- GridColumn class
  - list of properties, returns 2709
  - properties
    - See Also* GridColumn class properties
  - understanding 1045
- GridColumn class properties
  - Enabled 1046
  - Label 1047
  - Name 1047
  - Visible 1048
- GridColumn objects
  - declaring/scope 1037
  - understanding 1045
- gridcolumn property 1044
- grid columns
  - class *See Also* GridColumn class
  - gridcolumn property 1044
  - objects *See Also* GridColumn objects
- GridLines property 455, 508
- GridLineType property 509
- grid objects
  - declaring/scope 1037
  - understanding 1036
- grids *See Also* analytic grids
  - columns *See Also* grid columns
  - Grid class *See Also* Grid class
  - GridLines property 455, 508
  - GridLineType property 509
  - objects *See Also* grid objects
  - understanding 1035
- GUID property 1292
  - FeedEntry class 928

## H

- HasAdminParams property
  - Feed class 794
- HasChildLeaves property 2335
- HasChildNodes property 2336
- HasChildren property 2336
- HasDefaultValue property 1414
- HasDetailRanges property 2375
- HasLegend property 456, 509, 530, 548

- HasLockedBranches property 2376
  - HasNextSib property
    - Leaf class 2302
    - Node class 2336
  - HasParameters property
    - DataSource class 828
  - HasPrevSib property
    - Leaf class 2302
    - Node class 2336
  - HasSettings property
    - DataSource class 828
  - HasUserParams property
    - Feed class 794
  - HavingCriteria property 1959
  - HeaderNode property 2220
  - headers
    - comments about the class 222
    - comments for methods 221
    - SOAPDoc objects 2202
    - SOAP header examples 2224
  - HeadingText property
    - ColumnNumber class 1977
    - QueryPrompt class 2052
  - HeadingType property
    - QueryField class 1977
    - QueryPrompt class 2052
  - HeadingUniqueFieldName property 1977
  - Height property 456, 510, 530, 548
  - HelpID property
    - Pagelet class 1769
    - TabDefinition class 1728
  - HelpLink property 1578
  - HideAllRows method 2135
  - hints, data 439
  - HitCount property 2466
  - Homepage property 1634
  - homepages
    - accessing the Homepage tab 1724
    - DeleteHomepage method 1616
    - deleting templates 1603
    - Homepage property 1634
    - understanding 1584
    - UserHomepage class *See Also* UserHomepage
  - HostNodeName property 1649
  - HoverText property 954
  - HtmlText property
    - Content Reference class 1677
    - TabDefinition class 1728
  - HTTP
    - HTTPMethod property 1069
    - HTTPOpts property 2483
    - Search HTTP Options
      - See Also* Search HTTP Options
  - HTTPMethod property 1069
  - HTTPOpts property 2483
  - HTTPSessionId property 1359
  - httpStringToDatetime method
    - Utility class 864
- I**
- IBConnectorInfo collection
    - list of methods, properties, returns 2732
    - methods
      - See Also* IBConnectorInfo collection
      - methods
  - objects 1368
  - properties 1376
  - understanding 1368
  - IBConnectorInfo collection methods
    - AddQueryStringArg method 1369
    - ClearConnectorProperties method 1370
    - ClearQueryStringArgs method 1371
    - dConnectorProperties method 1368
    - DeleteConnectorProperties method 1371
    - DeleteQueryStringArg method 1372
    - GetConnectorPropertiesName method 1372
    - GetConnectorPropertiesType method 1373
    - GetConnectorPropertiesValue method 1374
    - GetNumberOfConnectorProperties method 1374
    - GetNumberOfQueryStringArgs method 1375
    - GetQueryStringArgName method 1375
    - GetQueryStringArgValue method 1376
  - IBConnectorInfo property 1359
  - IBException class
    - instantiating 1292
  - IBException property 1292
  - IBInfo
    - class *See Also* IBInfo class
    - objects 1330
  - IBInfo class
    - adding attachments 1332
    - Application Engine handler 1330
    - clearing attachments 1336
    - content ID 1342
    - deleting attachments 1338
    - getting attachment properties 1342
    - list of methods, properties, returns 2729
    - methods *See Also* IBInfo class methods
    - properties *See Also* IBInfo class properties
    - setting attachment properties 1354
    - understanding 1330
  - IBInfo class methods
    - AddAEAttribute 1330
    - AddAttachment 1332
    - AddAttribute 1333
    - AddContainerAttribute 1334
    - ClearAEAttributes 1335
    - ClearAttachments 1336
    - ClearAttributes 1336
    - ClearContainerAttributes 1337
    - DeleteAEAttribute 1338
    - DeleteAttachment 1338
    - DeleteAttribute 1339
    - DeleteContainerAttribute 1340
    - GetAEAttributeName 1340
    - GetAEAttributeValue 1341
    - GetAttachmentContentID 1342
    - GetAttachmentProperty 1342
    - GetAttributeName 1345
    - GetAttributeValue 1345
    - GetContainerAttributeName 1346
    - GetContainerAttributeValue 1347
    - GetNumberOfAEAttributes 1347
    - GetNumberOfAttributes 1348
    - GetNumberOfContainerAttributes 1349
    - GetTransactionIDforAE 1350
    - InsertAEResponseAttributes 1350
    - LoadConnectorProp 1351
    - LoadConnectorPropFromNode 1352
    - LoadConnectorPropFromRouting 1353
    - LoadConnectorPropFromTrx 1353
    - SetAttachmentProperty 1354



- IBInfo class properties
  - AppServerDomain 1356
  - CompressionOverride 1356
  - ConnectorOverride 1357
  - ConversationID 1357
  - DeliveryMode 1357
  - DestinationNode 1358
  - ExternalMessageID 1358
  - ExternalOperationName 1358
  - ExternalUserName 1358
  - ExternalUserPassword 1359
  - FinalDestinationNode 1359
  - FuturePublicationDateTime 1359
  - HTTPSessionId 1359
  - IBConnectorInfo 1359
  - InReplyToID 1360
  - MessageChannel 1360
  - MessageName 1360
  - MessageQueue 1361
  - MessageType 1361
  - MessageVersion 1361
  - NodeDN 1362
  - NonRepudiationID 1362
  - NumberOfAttachments 1362
  - OperationType 1362
  - OperationVersion 1363
  - OrigNode 1363
  - OrigProcess 1363
  - OrigTimeStamp 1363
  - OrigUser 1364
  - PublicationID 1364
  - RequestingNodeDescription 1364
  - RequestingNodeName 1364
  - ResponseAsAttachment 1364
  - SegmentsUnOrder 1365
  - SourceNode 1365
  - SyncServiceTimeout 1365
  - TransactionID 1366
  - UserName 1366
  - VisitedNodes 1366
  - WSA\_Action 1367
  - WSA\_FaultTo 1367
  - WSA\_MessageID 1367
  - WSA\_ReplyTo 1367
  - WSA\_To 1368
- IBInfo objects 1330
- IBInfo property 1292
- IBNode property
  - MCFGetMail class 1144
  - MCFInboundEmail class 1154
- IBOperationName property
  - Feed class 795
- IBOperations property
  - DataSource class 828
- IBSOTYPE\_ASYNC property
  - Utility class 886
- IBSOTYPE\_SYNC property
  - Utility class 886
- IBSOTYPE\_UNKNOWN property
  - Utility class 886
- IBUtil class
  - methods 298
  - understanding 298
- IBUtil class methods
  - GetBPELConsoleUrl 298
  - GetBPELDomain 299
  - GetmessageId 300
  - GetNode 300
  - GetNumberOfRoutings 301
  - GetStatus 301
  - GetTransactionId 302
- IBUtil constructor 290
- IconOnlySelectedQuadrantStyle property 549
- ICONURL\_FEED\_A property
  - Utility class 886
- ICONURL\_FEED\_IA property
  - Utility class 887
- ID property 25
  - DataSource class 828
  - DataSourceParameter class 838
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 844
  - DataSourceSetting class 850
  - Feed class 795
  - FeedDoc class 914
  - FeedEntry class 928
- IgnoreInvalidId property 1010
- IgnoreRelFldOutput property
  - CONQRSMGR class 685
- ImageFileLowerLeftX property 2628
- ImageFileLowerLeftY property 2628
- ImageFile property 2627
- ImageFileUpperRightX property 2628
- ImageFileUpperRightY property 2628
- ImageHeight property 531, 532
- ImageLocation property 531
- ImageMap property 457, 510
- ImageName property 2303
- imagesLocation property 1174
- implementing
  - feed request handlers 930
- Importance property
  - MCFEmail class 1129
  - MCFOutboundEmail 1194
- Import function 228
- importing
  - application class names 209
  - BPEL classes 288
  - class names in general 224
  - connected query classes 672
  - feed classes 775
  - Import function 228
  - mail classes 1102
  - MCFMailStore class 1157
  - Notification class 1447
  - Notification classes 1440
  - PrcsApi class 1869
  - universal queue classes 2411
- import statements
  - CONQRSMGR class 672
  - DataSource class 815
  - DataSourceParameter class 831
  - DataSourceSetting class 846
  - Feed class 776
  - FeedDoc class 903
  - FeedEntry class 918
  - FeedFactory class 799
  - SEC\_PROFILE class 709
  - Utility class 854
  - UTILITY class 710
- Inactive property
  - AnalyticGrid class 167
- InBoundPublish method 1274, 1318
- Incoming Business Interlink class
  - methods
    - See Also Incoming Business Interlink class
    - methods

- properties
  - See Also* Incoming Business Interlink properties, Incoming Business Interlink class properties
- Incoming Business Interlink class methods
  - AddAttribute 357
  - AddComment 358
  - AddProcessInstruction 359
  - AddText 361
  - CreateElement 362
  - GenXMLString 363
  - GetAttributeName 364
  - GetAttributeValue 365
  - GetNode 366
  - ParseXMLString 367
  - using 309
- Incoming Business Interlink class properties
  - AttributeCount 368
  - ChildNodeCount 369
  - NodeName 370
  - NodeType 370
  - NodeValue 371
  - using 309
- INCREMENTALOPTION\_NO property
  - Utility class 887
- INCREMENTALOPTION\_YES property
  - Utility class 887
- IncrementalView property 2486
- Indexes property 2466
- indexing
  - BuildSearchIndex method 2462
  - GetSearchIndexes method 2460
  - Indexes property 2466
  - IndexName property 2467
  - search indexes *See Also* search indexes
- IndexName property 2467
- Index property 2578
- IndirectionMethod property 2398
- InError property 1431
- InitExisting property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 699
- Init method 1546
- InitNew property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 700
- InputRowset method 305, 350
- InReplyToID property 1360
- InsertAEResponseAttributes method
  - IBInfo class 1350
- InsertCDataSection method 2564
- InsertChildLeaf method 2318
- InsertChildNode method 2319
- InsertChildRecord method 2320
- InsertComment method 2565
- InsertDynChildLeaf method 2321
- InsertDynSib method 2292
- InsertElement method 2567
- InsertElementNS method 2568
- InsertEnabled property 2153
- InsertEntityReference method 2569
- InsertItem method
  - AssignedPagelet collection 1740
  - Attribute collection 1696
  - Collection class 757
  - Component Interface class 610
  - Content Reference collection 1689
  - Data collection 640, 1423
  - DynamicCategory collection 1753
  - Favorite collection 1793
  - Folder collection 1668
  - NodeTemplate collection 1655
  - PageletCategory collection 1763
  - Pagelet collection 1774
  - PermissionValue collection 1702
  - RolePermissionValue collection 1706
  - Search Language collection 2495
  - SearchRecordField collection 2490
  - Search Schedule collection 2499
  - Search Start Options collection 2510
  - SelectedPagelet collection 1788
  - TabDefinition collection 1734
  - UserTab collection 1782
- Insert method 2078
- InsertNode method 2570
- InsertOptProbInst function 1489, 1509
- InsertProcessInstruction method 2572
- InsertRoot method 2354
- InsertRow method 2136
- InsertSib method
  - Leaf class 2293
  - Node class 2322
- InsertSibRecord method 2322
- InsertText method 2573
- INSTALLATION table 973
- instanceid property 1471
- InstanceID property
  - WSWorklistEntry class 1478
- instance variables
  - creating public properties 213
  - declaring private 198
  - declaring private in application classes 217
  - overriding properties 214
  - passing as function arguments 207
  - running constructors 204
- instant messaging
  - adding users 1234
  - checking user status 1235
  - MCFIMInfo class *See Also* MCFIMInfo class
  - removing users 1239
  - supported networks 1233
- Instruction property 1458
- instselecteddtm property 1471
- inststatus property 1472
- insttimeoutdtm property 1472
- instworkeddtm property 1472
- IntBroker
  - class *See Also* IntBroker class
  - objects 1306
- IntBroker class
  - list of methods and returns 2728
  - list of variables and returns 2728
  - methods *See Also* IntBroker class methods
  - understanding 1306
- IntBroker class methods
  - Cancel 1306
  - ConnectorRequest 1308
  - ConnectorRequestUrl 1309
  - DeleteOrphanedSegments 1310
  - GetArchData 1310
  - GetArchIBInfoData 1311
  - GetIBInfodata 1312
  - GetIBTransactionIDforAE 1313
  - GetMessage 1313
  - GetMessageErrors 1315
  - GetMsgSchema 1315
  - GetSyncIBInfoData 1316
  - GetSyncLogData 1317

- InBoundPublish 1318
- IsOperationActive 1319
- MsgSchemaExists 1320
- Publish 1320
- Resubmit 1322
- SetErrorMessage 1323
- SetStatus 1324
- SwitchAsyncEventUserContext method 1326
- SyncRequest method 1326
- Update 1328
- UpdateXmlDoc 1329
- IntBroker objects 1306
- Interface language construct 229
- integration
  - API Repository 234
  - Business Interlink class 303
  - Component Interface classes 599
  - Integration Broker 1114
- Integration Broker 1114
- Integration Broker BPEL classes
  - See BPEL classes
- InteractiveEnd property 510
- InteractiveMode property 635
- InteractiveMove property 511
- InteractiveProgress property 511
- InteractiveStart property 511
- interfaces
  - component *See Also* Component Interface
  - declaring public external 193
  - implementing 203
  - PeopleCode 202
  - understanding 203
- InternalURL property 2439
- InvalidAddresses property 1194
- IsActive property
  - Message class 1293
  - PhysicalQueue class 2439
- IsAltKey property 954
- IsAttachment property
  - MCBodyPart class 1126
  - SeachRecordField class 2492
- IsAuditFieldAdd property 954
- IsAuditFieldChg property 955
- IsAuditFieldDel property 955
- IsAuthenticationReqd property
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1195
  - SMTPSession class 1210
- IsAutoUpdate property 955
- IsBranched property
  - Node class 2337
  - Tree class 2376
- IsBulkLoadTruncation property 1293
- IsChanged property
  - Collection class 759
  - Compound class 752
  - CONQRSMGR class 686
  - Field class 955
  - Leaf class 2303
  - Node class 2337
  - Primitive class 743
  - Record class 2093
  - Row class 2108
  - Tree class 2376
- IsCollection property
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection objects 650
  - PropertyInfo object 1414
- IsCreatedViaWebService 1472
- iScript classes
  - Cookie *See Also* Cookie class
  - creating web libraries 1053
  - Request *See Also* Request class
  - Response *See Also* Response class
  - returns 2709
  - scope 1059
  - system variables 2709
  - understanding 1051
  - URLs vs. URIs 1053
- iScripts
  - adding security 1054
  - avoiding Java applets/browser plug-ins 1056
  - classes *See Also* iScript classes
  - creating 1053
  - creating charts 596
  - generating charts 382
  - handling errors 1059
  - objects 1060
  - understanding 1051
  - using styles/stylesheets 1056
  - viewing 1056
  - when to use 1055
- isCurrentUserAdmin method
  - DataSource class 823
- isCurrentUserAuthorized method
  - DataSource class 823
- IsCut property
  - Leaf class 2303
  - Node class 2337
- IsDateRangeEdit property 956
- IsDebugMode property
  - CONQRSMGR class 686
- IsDefault property 1641
- IsDeleted property
  - Leaf class 2303
  - Node class 2337
  - Record class 2093
  - Row class 2109
- IsDelta property 1294
- IsDescKey property 956
- IsDomainNameValid method 1168
- IsDomainRestricted property 2512
- IsDragable property 549
- IsDrillable property 457, 511
- IsDuplKey property 956
- IsEditError property
  - Message class 1295
  - Record class 2094
  - Row class 2109
  - Rowset class 2154
- IsEditTable property 956
- IsEditXlat property 957
- IsEmailServerAvailable method 1169
- IsEmpty property 1295
- IsError property 1010
- IsFolderNavigation property 1635
- IsFromSearchField property 957
- IsHideActionBar property 1729
- IsHideMinimize property 1769
- IsHostRestricted property 2512
- IsInBuf property 957
- IsInitialized property
  - Collection class 760
  - Compound class 752
  - Primitive class 744
- IsInit property
  - CONQRSMGR class 686
- IsInserted property

- Leaf class 2304
- Node class 2337
- IsKey property 958
- IsLayoutLocked property 1729
- IsListItem property 958
- IsLocal property
  - Message class 1296
  - Node class 1641
  - Portal class 1649
- IsMinimized property 1785
- IsMobile property
  - Content Reference class 1677
  - ContentReference links 1714
  - Folder class 1662
- IsModelActive OptInterface class methods 1567
- IsNewAndNeverSaved method 1402
- IsNewFileId property 1011
- IsNew method 1401
- IsNew property 2110
- IsNotUsed property 958
- IsNull property
  - XmlDoc class 2540
  - XmlNode class 2578
- IsOkToSendPartial property 1195
- IsOpen property
  - AESession class 11
  - File class 1012
  - SQL class 2243
  - Tree class 2377
- IsOperationActive method 1319
- IsOperationActive property 1296
- IsParts property 1297
- IsPartsStructured property 1297
- IsPeerReference property 1415
- IsPlainImage property 458, 512
- IsPrompt property 2014
- IsPublic property
  - CONQRSMGR class 687
- IsQueryTree property 2377
- IsReadOnly property 650
- IsReferenceUnresolved property 2267
- IsRefToParent property 1415
- IsRenameable property 1729
- IsRequest property 1297
- IsRequired property 959
  - Collection class 760
  - Compound class 752
  - Primitive class 744
- IsReturnReceiptReqd property 1195
- IsRichTextEnabled property 959
- IsRoot property 2338
- IsSameAs method 1403
- IsSearchItem property 959
- IsSet method
  - ListViewAttrs class 1425
  - PeerDefaultAttributes class 1433
  - PropertyAttrs class 1429
- IsSimpleApplicationProperty property 1415
- IsSourceNodeExternal property 1298
- IsStructure property 1298
- IsSystem property 959
- IsSystemProperty property 1416
- IsThroughSearchField property 959
- IsUseDefaultLabel property 960
- IsUserSorted method 2137
- IsValidOptProbInst function 1511
- IsValid property
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 91
  - Tree class 2377
- IsVerityField property 2493
- IsVersionChanged property 2378
- IsVirtual property 107
- IsVisible property
  - Content Reference class 1677
  - ContentReference links 1715
  - Folder class 1662
- IsWholeTree property 2378
- IsWordIndex property 2493
- IsXlatExpression property 2008
- IsYAxisInteger property 458
- IsYesNo property 960
- ItemByAlias method 1963
- ItemByExpNum method 1970
- ItemByKeys method 641
- ItemByLabel method 1794
- ItemByNameAndAlias method 1969
- ItemByName method
  - AssignedPagelet collection 1741
  - Attribute collection 1697
  - AvailableCategory collection 1744
  - AvailablePagelet collection 1749
  - ClassInfo collection 248
  - Content Reference collection 1690
  - DynamicCategory collection 1753
  - Folder collection 1668
  - MethodInfo collection 251
  - Namespaces collection 245
  - Node collection 1644
  - NodeTemplate collection 1655
  - PageletCategory collection 1763
  - Pagelet collection 1775
  - PermissionValue collection 1702
  - Portal collection 1650
  - PropertyInfo collection 254
  - Query collection 1908
  - QueryCriteria collection 1984
  - QueryDBRecord collection 2031
  - QueryDBRecordField collection 2037
  - QueryExpression collection 2005
  - Query Metadata collection 2021
  - QueryPrompt collection 2047
  - QueryRecordHierarchy collection 2016
  - RemoteNode collection 1646
  - RolePermissionValue collection 1707
  - SearchField collection 2477
  - SearchIndexes collection 2480
  - Search Language collection 2495
  - SearchRecordField collection 2490
  - Search Schedule collection 2499
  - Search Start Options collection 2510
  - SelectedPagelet collection 1788
  - TabDefinition collection 1735
  - UserTab collection 1783
- ItemBySelNum method 1946
- Item method
  - Bindings collection 242
  - CI collection 1418
  - ClassInfo collection 247
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection 648
  - Component Interface collection 614
  - Data collection 641, 1421
  - Level collection 2307
  - MethodInfo collection 250
  - Namespaces collection 244
  - PortalRegistry collection 1638
  - PropertyInfo collection 254

- PropertyInfoCollection class 1411
- PSMessages collection 2181
- Query collection 1908
- QueryCriteria collection 1983
- QueryDBRecord collection 2031
- QueryDBRecordField collection 2037
- QueryExpression collection 2004
- QueryField collection 1969
- QueryList class 2012
- Query Metadata collection 2020
- QueryPrompt collection 2047
- QueryRecord collection 1962
- QueryRecordHierarchy collection 2016
- QuerySelect collection 1946
- SearchResult collection 2473
- ItemNum property 643

## J

- JAR files 1086
- Java
  - applets 1056
  - calling application classes 1094
  - class *See Also* Java class
  - classes delivered with PeopleTools 1086
  - creating objects *See Also* Java objects
  - custom classes 1086
  - debugging 1098
  - functions *See Also* Java functions
  - JAR files 1086
  - Java Debugging Environment (JDB) 1098
  - Java Runtime Environment (JRE) 1086
  - managing states 1088
  - mapping PeopleCode types 1094
  - packages delivered with PeopleTools 1086
  - setting up the system for 1086
  - supported version 1086
  - third-party classes 1086
- Java applets 1056
- Java class
  - arrays 1097
  - calling PeopleCode 1090
  - copying data 1097
  - Func 1091
  - garbage collector 1097
  - getting system classes 1090
  - handling errors 1098
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2713
  - Name 1091
  - SysCon 1091
  - SysVar 1091
  - understanding 1085
  - using PeopleCode functions 1096
- Java Debugging Environment (JDB) 1098
- Java functions
  - error handling 1098
  - understanding 1085
- Java objects
  - creating 1089
  - declaring/scope 1099
- Java Runtime Environment (JRE) 1086
- JDB 1098
- JobName property 1856
- jobs
  - defining 1824

- displaying items 1836
- displaying status 1837
- JobName property 1856
- jobsets 1824
- scheduling with item changes 1867
- scheduling without item changes 1866
- jobsets
  - displaying items 1836
  - displaying status 1837
  - scheduling 1843
  - understanding 1824
- join2D method
  - Utility class 866
- JoinAlias property 1966
- JoinFieldName property 1966
- join method
  - Utility class 865
- Join method 268
- joins
  - AllowAnyJoin property 2026
  - JoinAlias property 1966
  - JoinFieldName property 1966
  - JoinType property 1966
  - MaxJoins property 2029
- JoinType property 1966
- JRE 1086

## K

- KeyBranchName property 2379
- KeyEffDt property 2379
- KeyName property
  - Tree class 2379
  - Tree Structure class 2399
- Key property
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection objects 650
  - SearchResult class 2475
- keys
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection Key property 650
  - Get/Set keywords 215
  - SearchResult class Key property 2475
  - setting for a Component Interface 602
- KeySetId property 2379
- KeyUserKeyValue property 2380
- KnowledgeBase property 2468

## L

- LabelColumns method
  - Grid class 1041
- LabelImage property 961
- LabelLong property 651
- Label property
  - AnalyticGrid class 167
  - AttributeValue class 1692
  - Content Reference class 1678
  - ContentReference links 1715
  - Favorite class 1791
  - Field class 960
  - Folder class 1662
  - Grid class 1045
  - GridColumn class 1047
  - ListViewAttrs class 1427

- PageletCategory class 1758
- Pagelet class 1769
- PeerDefaultAttributes class 1435
- PropertyAttrs class 1431
- TabDefinition class 1729
- UserTab class 1779
- labels
  - chart considerations 383
- LabelShort property 651
- LangCount property 2053
- language\_cd property 1450
- LanguageCd property
  - ProcessRequest class 1856
  - Search Language class 2497
- LanguageCD property
  - RegionalSettings class 2189
- language constructs, application class
  - See application class language constructs
- Language property
  - Agent class 2426
  - MCFInboundEmail class 1154
  - NotificationAddress class 1454
  - NotificationTemplate class 1459
  - SearchQuery class 2468
  - Task class 2446
- languages
  - Agent class Language property 2426
  - application class language constructs
    - See Also application class language constructs
  - MapLanguageCd property 2497
  - NotificationAddress class Language property 1454
  - Notification class language\_cd property 1450
  - NotificationTemplate class Language property 1459
  - ProcessRequest class LanguageCd property 1856
  - RegionalSettings LanguageCD property 2189
  - related languages for a Component Interface 606
  - searches See Also Search Language
  - SearchIndex class Language property 2483
  - Search Language class LanguageCd property 2497
  - SearchQuery class Language property 2468
  - setting for email 1112
  - setting for queries 1889
  - Task class Language property 2446
- Languages property 2483
- LastChildLeaf property 2338
- LastChildNode property 2338
- LastExecDtTm property 2025
- Last property 2309
- LastPubDTTM property
  - Feed class 795
- LastSQLErrorCode property 1937
- LastSyncDateTime property 2267
- LastSyncRowCount property 2267
- LastUpdatedBy property
  - CONQRSMGR class 687
- LastUpdateDTTM property
  - CONQRSMGR class 687
- LastUpdDttm property 1937
- LastUpdDTTM property
  - Feed class 795
- LastUpdOprId property 1938
- LastUpdOprID property
  - Feed class 796
- LastUrl property
  - FeedDoc class 914
- LaunchASyncBPPELProcess method 295
- LaunchSyncBPPELProcess method 296
- LayoutBehavior property
  - AssignedPagelet class 1737
  - AvailablePagelet class 1747
  - TabDefinition class 1730
- leaf
  - ChildLeafCount property 2333
  - class See Also Leaf class
  - FindLeaf method 2351
  - FirstChildLeaf property 2335
  - InsertChildLeaf method 2318
  - InsertDynChildLeaf method 2321
  - LastChildLeaf property 2338
  - LeafCount property 2380
  - LeafExists method 2354
  - LeafImageName property 2380
  - LeafOnClipboard property 2380
  - objects 2289
- Leaf class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2843
  - methods See Also Leaf class methods
  - properties See Also Leaf class properties
  - understanding 2289
- Leaf class methods
  - Cut 2289
  - Delete 2290
  - DeleteByRange 2290
  - GenABNMenuElement 2291
  - InsertDynSib 2292
  - InsertSib 2293
  - LoadABNChart 2294
  - LoadABNChartOrdered 2294
  - MoveAsChild 2295
  - MoveAsChildByName 2296
  - MoveAsSib 2297
  - MoveAsSibByRange 2298
  - PasteSib 2299
  - RefreshDescription 2300
  - UpdateRanges 2300
- Leaf class properties
  - Description 2301
  - DisplayLevelNumber 2301
  - Dynamic 2302
  - HasNextSib 2302
  - HasPrevSib 2302
  - ImageName 2303
  - IsChanged 2303
  - IsCut 2303
  - IsDeleted 2303
  - IsInserted 2304
  - NextSib 2304
  - Parent 2304
  - PrevSib 2305
  - RangeFrom 2305
  - RangeTo 2305
  - TreeBranchName 2305
  - TreeEffDt 2306
  - TreeName 2306
  - TreeSetId 2306
  - TreeUserKeyValue 2306
- LeafCount property 2380
- LeafExists method 2354
- LeafImageName property 2380
- Leaf objects 2289

- LeafOnClipboard property 2380
- LegendMaxEntries property 459
- LegendPosition property 459, 513, 532, 549
- LegendStyle property 460, 513, 532
- LegendTopSpace property 533
- Length property
  - ColumnNumber class 1978
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection objects 651
  - QueryDBRecordField class 2044
  - QueryExpression class 2008
- Len property 285
- Level class
  - list of properties, returns 2845
  - methods 2309
  - properties *See Also* Level class properties
  - understanding 2309
- Level class methods 2309
- Level class properties
  - AllValuesAudit 2310
  - Description 2310
  - Name 2311
  - Number 2311
  - TreeBranchName 2311
  - TreeEffDt 2311
  - TreeName 2312
  - TreeSetId 2312
  - TreeUserKeyValue 2312
- Level collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2845
  - methods *See Also* Level collection methods
  - properties 2308
  - understanding 2306
- Level collection methods
  - Add 2307
  - Item 2307
  - Remove 2308
- Level collection properties 2308
- LevelComponent property 2399
- LevelCount property 2381
- LevelMenuBar property 2400
- LevelMenuItem property 2400
- LevelMenu property 2399
- LevelNumber property 2339
- Level objects 2309
- LevelPage property 2400
- Level property
  - QueryRecordHierarchy class 2019
  - Rowset class 2155
- levels
  - BranchLevel property 2373
  - class *See Also* Level class
  - collection *See Also* Level collection
  - LevelComponent property 2399
  - LevelCount property 2381
  - LevelMenuBar property 2400
  - LevelMenuItem property 2400
  - LevelMenu property 2399
  - LevelNumber property 2339
  - LevelPage property 2400
  - Levels property 2381
  - LevelUse property 2381
  - objects 2309
  - ParentLevel property 2384
  - QueryRecordHierarchy class Level property 2019
  - Rowset class Level property 2155
- Levels property 2381
- LevelUse property 2381
- licensing
  - Verity/AllHTTPS property 2503
- lights-out mode
  - showing application messages 1500
  - understanding 1489
- LimitUnapproved property 2029
- LineType property 460
- Link class
  - list of properties, returns 2810
  - properties 1723
  - understanding 1723
- Link class properties 1723
- Link collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2810
  - methods 1722
  - properties 1723
  - understanding 1722
- Link collection methods
  - First 1722
  - Next 1722
- Link collection properties 1723
- LinkDepth property 2504
- link objects 1723
- links
  - class *See Also* Link class
  - collection *See Also* Links collection
  - content reference
    - See Also* content reference links
  - creating 1671
  - Links property 1678
- LinksObjectName property 1724
- LinksObjectType property 1724
- LinksPortalName property 1724
- Links property 1678
- LINKTYPE\_FIRST property
  - Utility class 888
- LINKTYPE\_LAST property
  - Utility class 888
- LINKTYPE\_NEXT property
  - Utility class 888
- LINKTYPE\_PREVIOUS property
  - Utility class 889
- ListViewAttrs class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2864
  - methods 1425
  - objects 1425
  - properties
    - See Also* ListViewAttrs class properties
  - understanding 1388, 1425
- ListViewAttrs class methods 1425
- ListViewAttrs class properties
  - DetailViewLabel 1426
  - Label 1427
  - ListViewLabel 1427
  - Visible 1428
- ListViewLabel property 1427
- LoadABNChart method
  - Leaf class 2294
  - Node class 2323
- LoadABNChartOrdered method
  - Leaf class 2294
  - Node class 2324
- LoadConnectorPropFromNode method 1352
- LoadConnectorPropFromRouting method 1353
- LoadConnectorPropFromTrx method 1353
- LoadConnectorProp method 1351
- LoadData method 165
- LoadIBContent method 2536

- LoadLibrary method 723
- load method
  - Feed class 780
- Load method 21
- LoadXMLPartString method 1275
- LoadXMLString method 1276
- Locale property
  - PDFMerger class 2621
- LocalName property 2578
- local variables
  - referencing with PortalRegistry objects 1604
  - supporting for mobile PeopleCode 1391
  - using in catch clauses 764
- Location property 2484
- LockOwner property 2382
- LockStatus property 2382
- LockTree method 2355
- logging
  - errors for query classes 1889
  - errors for Search classes 2458
  - errors for tree classes 2282
  - PortalRegistry classes errors 1589
  - subscription PeopleCode errors 2168
- Logical property 1999
- LogicalQueue class
  - list of properties, returns 2762
  - properties 2433
  - understanding 2433
- LogicalQueue constructor 2416
- LogicalQueueID property
  - LogicalQueue class 2434
  - PhysicalQueue class 2440
- LogicalQueue property 2435
- logical queues
  - class *See Also* LogicalQueue class
  - GetLogicalQueue method 2450
  - LogicalQueue constructor 2416
  - MCFFactory class 2434
  - PhysicalQueue class LogicalQueueID property 2440
- Logo property
  - FeedDoc class 915
- LogoutURL property 1070
- LongDescription property 1938
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 91
  - DataSource class 828
- LongName property
  - ColumnNumber class 1978
  - DataSourceSetting class 850
  - QueryDBRecordField class 2044
- LongTranslateValue property 962
- LookupTableName property 2044
- LParenLvl property 1999
- LTrim property 2244

## M

- mail
  - classes *See Also* mail classes
  - creating objects 1103
  - servers 1107
- mail classes
  - constructors 1115
  - creating an email from rich text editor output, example 1221
  - creating email and overriding SMTP settings, example 1215
  - creating email attachments specifying a URL, example 1229
  - creating email with attachments, example 1227
  - creating HTML email, example 1216
  - creating HTML email with images, example 1219
  - creating mail objects 1103
  - creating multipart email with text and HTML parts, example 1217
  - creating multiple email messages, example 1231
  - creating text email, example 1214
  - examples 1214
  - importing 1102
  - list of constructors, methods, properties, and returns 2713
  - list of constructors and returns 2714
  - MCFBodyPart class
    - See Also* MCFBodyPart class
  - MCFEmail class *See Also* MCFEmail class
  - MCFGetMail class
    - See Also* MCFGetMail class
  - MCFInboundEmail
    - See Also* MCFInboundEmail class
  - MCFMailStore *See Also* MCFMailStore class
  - MCFMailUtil *See Also* MCFMailUtil class
  - MCFMultiPart *See Also* MCFMultiPart class
  - MCFOutboundEmail
    - See Also* MCFOutboundEmail class
  - scope/data types 1102
  - sending an email with authentication, example 1231
  - understanding 1101
  - using 1103
  - using an SSL connection to send email, example 1232
- mail objects, creating 1103
- MailServer property 1144
- mail servers
  - deleting email 1140
  - double-downloading email 1109
  - retrieving batch email 1114
  - retrieving email 1107
  - understanding errors 1114
- MainTitleOrient property 461
- MainTitle property 461, 514, 533, 550
- MainTitleStyle property 461, 514, 533, 550
- ManagerInfo property 2193
- MapBufRowToUserSortRow method 2138
- MapLanguageCd property 2497
- MapUserSortRowToBufRow method 2139
- Market property 1459
- MaxAge property 1083
  - FeedDoc class 915
  - FeedEntry class 928
- MaxDefinedDecimalLength property
  - Primitive class 744
- MaxDefinedLength property
  - Primitive class 744
- MaxDelta property 91
- MaxDropdownDisplayItem property 533
- MaxEntries property
  - FeedDoc class 915
- MaxInTreeCriteria property 2029
- MaxIterations property 92
- MaxJoins property 2029
- MaxRowsPerQuery property



- CONQRSMGR class 687
- MaxRowsToFetch property 2029
- MaxSlateDisplayNode property 534
- MaxUnapprovedRows property 2030
- MCFBodyPart class
  - constructor 1115
  - list of methods, properties, and returns 2714
  - methods
    - See Also* MCFBodyPart Class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* MCFBodyPart Class properties
  - properties and returns 2715
  - understanding 1116
- MCFBodyPart class methods
  - GetHeader 1118
  - GetHeaderCount 1118
  - GetHeaderName 1119
  - GetHeaderNames 1120
  - GetHeaderValues 1120
  - GetUnparsedHeaders 1121
- MCFBodyPart Class methods
  - AddHeader 1117
  - SetAttachmentContent 1122
- MCFBodyPart class properties
  - AttachmentURL 1123
  - Charset 1124
  - ContentType 1124
  - Description 1124
  - Disposition 1125
  - Filename 1125
  - FilePath 1125
  - FilePathType 1126
  - IsAttachment 1126
  - MultiPart 1126
  - Text 1127
- MCFEmail class
  - properties
    - See Also* MCFEmail class properties
  - understanding 1127
- MCFEmail class properties
  - BCC 1128
  - BounceTo 1128
  - CC 1128
  - From 1128
  - Importance 1129
  - Priority 1129
  - Recipients 1130
  - RefIDs 1130
  - ReplyIDs 1130
  - ReplyTo 1130
  - Sender 1131
  - Sensitivity 1131
  - Subject 1131
  - Text 1131
- MCFFactory
  - class
    - See Also* MCFFactory class, MCFFactory class
  - objects 2409
- MCFFactory class
  - hierarchy 2409
  - list of properties, returns 2762
  - properties 2434
  - understanding 2434
- MCFFactory class properties 2434
- MCFFactory constructor 2416
- MCFFactory objects 2409
- MCFGetMail class
  - constructor 1116
  - error codes 1114
  - list of methods, properties, and returns 2715
  - methods
    - See Also* MCFGetMail class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* MCFGetMail class properties
  - understanding 1107
- MCFGetMail class methods
  - CreateQuarantineFolder 1132
  - errors 1114
  - GetCount 1132
  - GetEmailCount 1133
  - ReadAllEmailHeadersWithAttach 1134
  - ReadEmails 1135
  - ReadEmailsWithAttach 1136
  - ReadEmailsWithUID 1137
  - ReadEmailWithAttach 1138
  - ReadHeaders 1139
  - RemoveEmail 1140
  - RemoveEmails 1141
  - SetMCFEmail 1142
- MCFGetMail class properties
  - AttachmentRoot 1143
  - ContentTypes 1143
  - ErrorCount 1143
  - IBNode 1144
  - MailServer 1144
  - Password 1145
  - QuarantineCount 1145
  - QuarantineFolder 1145
  - Status 1146
  - UserID 1146
- MCFIMInfo
  - class *See Also* MCFIMInfo class
  - objects 1234
- MCFIMInfo class
  - methods *See Also* MCFIMInfo class methods
  - understanding 1233
  - using 1233
- MCFIMInfo class methods
  - AddUser 1234
  - CheckAll 1235
  - GetAdditionalUserInfo 1235
  - GetErrorImageName 1236
  - GetLaunchURL 1238
  - GetOffLineImageName 1236
  - GetOnlineImageName 1237
  - GetStatus 1238
  - GetUnknownImageName 1237
  - RemoveUser 1239
- MCFIMInfo objects 1234
- MCFInboundEmail class
  - list of methods, properties, and returns 2717
  - methods
    - See Also* MCFInboundEmail class methods
  - understanding 1147
- MCFInboundEmail class methods
  - DumpToFile 1147
  - GetAttachments 1148
  - GetFrom 1149
  - GetParts 1149
  - GetSender 1150
  - ReadFromDatabase 1151
  - SaveToDatabase 1151
- MCFInboundEmail class properties
  - AttachList 1152

- AttachSizes 1152
- DttmReceived 1153
- DttmSaved 1153
- DttmSent 1153
- IBNode 1154
- Language 1154
- MessageID 1154
- NotifyCC 1154
- NotifyTo 1155
- OffsetReceived 1155
- OffsetSent 1155
- Server 1156
- Size 1156
- Status 1156
- UID 1156
- User 1156
- MCF mail classes *See* mail classes
- MCFMailStore class
  - constructor 1116
  - importing 1157
  - list of methods and returns 2718
  - methods
    - See Also* MCFMailStore class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* MCFMailStore class properties
  - understanding 1157
- MCFMailStore class methods
  - AuthorizeEmailAttach 1157
  - DeleteEmail 1158
  - RetrieveEmail 1159
  - StoreEmail 1160
- MCFMailUtil class
  - list of methods, properties, and returns 2718
  - methods *See Also* MCFMailUtil class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* MCFMailUtil class properties
  - understanding 1161
- MCFMailUtil class methods
  - DecodeText 1161
  - DecodeWord 1163
  - EncodeText 1164
  - EncodeWord 1165
  - GetErrorMsgParam 1167
  - IsDomainNameValid 1168
  - IsEmailServerAvailable 1169
  - ParseRichTextHtml 1170
  - ValidateAddress 1171
- MCFMailUtil class properties
  - badaddresses 1173
  - ErrorDescription 1173
  - ErrorDetails 1173
  - ErrorMsgParamsCount 1174
  - imagesLocation 1174
  - MessageNumber 1174
  - MessageSetNumber 1175
- MCFMultiPart class
  - list of methods, properties, and returns 2719
  - methods
    - See Also* MCFMultiPart class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* MCFMultiPart class properties
  - understanding 1175
- MCFMultiPart class methods
  - AddBodyPart 1175
  - GetBodyPart 1176
  - GetContentType 1177
  - GetCount 1177
- MCFMultiPart class properties
  - SubType 1178
- MCFOutboundEmail class
  - constructor 1116
  - list of methods, properties, and returns 2720
  - methods
    - See Also* MCFOutboundEmail class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* MCFOutboundEmail class methods
  - understanding 1178
- MCFOutboundEmail class methods
  - AddAttachment 1178
  - AddHeader 1179
  - GetErrorMsgParam 1181
  - GetHeader 1181
  - GetHeaderCount 1182
  - GetHeaderName 1183
  - GetHeaderNames 1183
  - GetHeaderValues 1184
  - Send 1184
  - SetSMTPParam 1186
- MCFOutboundEmail class properties
  - BackupSMTPServer 1187
  - BackupSMTPSSLClientCertAlias 1187
  - BackupSMTPSSLPort 1187
  - BackupSMTPUserName 1188
  - BackupSMTPUserPassword 1188
  - BackupSMTPUseSSL 1188
  - BCC 1189
  - BounceTo 1189
  - CC 1189
  - Charset 1189
  - ContentLanguage 1190
  - ContentType 1190
  - DefaultCharSet 1191
  - Description 1191
  - Disposition 1191
  - ErrorDescription 1192
  - ErrorDetails 1192
  - ErrorMsgParamsCount 1192
  - Filename 1193
  - FilePath 1193
  - FilePathType 1193
  - From 1194
  - Importance 1194
  - InvalidAddresses 1194
  - IsAuthenticationReqd 1195
  - IsOkToSendPartial 1195
  - IsReturnReceiptReqd 1195
  - MessageNumber 1196
  - MessageSetNumber 1196
  - MultiPart 1196
  - Priority 1197
  - Recipients 1197
  - RefIDs 1198
  - ReplyIDs 1198
  - ReplyTo 1198
  - ResultOfSend 1198
  - Sender 1199
  - Sensitivity 1199
  - SetSMTPParam 1187
  - SMTPPort 1200
  - SMTPServer 1200
  - SMTPSSLClientCertAlias 1200
  - SMTPSSLPort 1201
  - SMTPUserName 1201
  - SMTPUserPassword 1201

- SMTPUseSSL 1202
- StatusNotifyOptions 1202
- StatusNotifyReturn 1203
- Subject 1203
- Text 1203
- TimeToWaitForResult 1203
- UsedDefaultConfig 1204
- UsedPrimaryServer 1204
- ValidSentAddresses 1204
- ValidUnsentAddresses 1205
- Member property 150
- MemberReference class
  - creating 149
  - Dimension property 150
  - Member property 150
  - method 149
  - properties 150
- members
  - adding 26
  - getting 31
  - removing 35
- menus
  - DetailMenuBar property 2396
  - DetailMenuItem property 2396
  - DetailMenu property 2395
  - GUI/online processing 611
  - LevelMenuBar property 2400
  - LevelMenuItem property 2400
  - LevelMenu property 2399
  - NodeMenuBar property 2402
  - NodeMenuItem property 2403
  - NodeMenu property 2402
  - SourceMenu property 1452
  - using %Menu conditions 612
- MergePDFs method 2620
- MessageBox function 1490
- MessageChannel property 1360
- Message class
  - list of methods, properties, and returns 2724
  - methods *See Also* Message class methods
  - properties *See Also* Message class properties
- message classes
  - lists of functions, methods, properties, and returns 2723
  - understanding 1241
- Message class methods
  - Clone method 1251
  - CopyPartRowset 1252
  - CopyRowsetDelta method 1255
  - CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal 1257
  - CopyRowset method 1253
  - CreateNextSegment 1260
  - DeleteSegment 1261
  - ExecuteEdits method 1262
  - GenXMLPartString 1264
  - GenXMLString 1265
  - GetContentString 1266
  - GetDocument 1266
  - GetPartAliasName 1267
  - GetPartName 1268
  - GetPartRowset 1269
  - GetPartVersion 1269
  - GetPartXMLDoc 1270
  - GetQueryString 1271
  - GetRowset 1272
  - GetSegment 1273
  - GetXmlDoc 1274
  - InBoundPublish 1274
  - LoadXMLPartString 1275
  - LoadXMLString 1276
  - Publish method 1277
  - SetEditTable method 1263, 1280
  - SetQueryString method 1281
  - SetStatus method 1282
  - SetXmlDoc method 1284
  - SyncRequest method 1285
  - Update method 1286
  - UpdateSegment 1287
- Message class properties
  - ActionName 1288
  - AliasName 1288
  - ChannelName 1289
  - Cookies 1289
  - CurrentSegment 1290
  - DefaultMessageVersion 1291
  - DoNotPubToNodeName 1291
  - GUID 1292
  - IBException 1292
  - IBInfo 1292
  - IsActive 1293
  - IsBulkLoadTruncation 1293
  - IsDelta 1294
  - IsEditError 1295
  - IsEmpty 1295
  - IsLocal 1296
  - IsOperationActive 1296
  - IsParts 1297
  - IsPartsStructured 1297
  - IsRequest 1297
  - IsSourceNodeExternal 1298
  - IsStructure 1298
  - MessageDetail 1298
  - Name 1298
  - NRId 1299
  - OperationName 1299
  - OperationVersion 1299
  - ParentTransactionId 1299
  - PartCount 1300
  - PubID 1300
  - PubNodeName 1301
  - QueueName 1301
  - QueueSeqIf 1301
  - ResponseStatus 1302
  - SegmentCount 1302
  - SegmentsByDatabase 1302
  - Size 1303
  - SubName 1304
  - SubQueueName 1304
  - SubscriptionProcessId 1305
  - TransactionId 1306
  - Version 1306
- MessageDetail property 1298
- MessageID property 1154
- MessageName property 1360
- MessageNumber property
  - Exception class 769
  - Field class 962
  - MCFMailUtil class 1174
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1196
  - PSMessages class 2183
- message objects
  - declaring/scope 1243
  - populating 1243
- Message property
  - Notification class 1450
  - ParseResult class 2472

- MessageQueue property 1361
- messages
  - copying parts 1252
  - determining parts 1297
  - determining structured parts 1297
  - generating XML part string 1264
  - getting part alias names 1267
  - getting part name 1268
  - getting part rowset 1269
  - getting part version 1269
  - getting XML 1270
  - part count 1300
  - populating parts 1275
- message schema
  - accessing 1315
  - verifying existence 1320
- message segments
  - accessing 1273
  - count 1302
  - creating 1260
  - current 1290
  - deleting 1261
  - unordering 1365
  - updating 1287
  - writing to database 1302
- MessageSetNumber property 1196
  - Exception class 769
  - Field class 963
  - MCFMailUtil class 1175
  - PSMessages class 2183
- MessageSeverity property 770
- Messages property
  - AnalyticInstance class 25
  - AnalyticModel class 36
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 92
  - CubeCollection class 52
- MessageType property
  - IBInfo class 1361
  - PSMessages class 2183
- MessageVersion property 1361
- messaging
  - accessing/creating XML messages 2518
  - CopyToPSFTMessage method 2525
  - Exception class MessageNumber property 769
  - Exception class MessageSetNumber property 769
  - ExternalMessageID property 1358
  - handlers 1242
  - handling errors 1250
  - MessageChannel property 1360
  - message classes *See Also* message classes
  - MessageName property 1360
  - MessageNumber property 962
  - MessageQueue property 1361
  - MessageSetNumber property 963
  - MessageSeverity property 770
  - MessageType property 1361
  - MessageVersion property 1361
  - Notification class Message property 1450
  - objects *See Also* message objects
  - OPT\_CALL message 1490
  - ParseResult class Message property 2472
  - PSMessages *See Also* PSMessages
  - PSMessagesMode property 2176
  - PSMessages property 2176
  - publishing/subscribing to partial records 1247
  - request messages *See Also* request messages
  - response messages
    - See Also* response messages
    - rowset-based and nonrowset-based messages 1241
    - sending detailed messages 1495
    - SOAP 2200
    - structured and unstructured messages 1241
    - subscribing to character fields 1247
- messaging PeopleCode
  - deprecated methods and properties 2881
- metadata *See Also* RowsetCache class
  - Query class Metadata property 1938
  - Query Metadata *See Also* Query Metadata
  - using query metadata 1886
- metadata classes
  - analytic model 155
- Metadata property 1886, 1938
- MetaSQL property 1938
- Method function 230
- MethodInfo class
  - list of properties, returns 2781
  - properties 252
- MethodInfo collection
  - list of properties, returns 2781
  - methods 250
- MethodName property 2221
- MethodNode property 2221
- methods
  - AESection class
    - See Also* AESection class methods
  - Agent class 2422
  - AgentPhysQueueTasks class 2429
  - AnalyticGrid class 163
  - AnalyticInstance class 16
  - AnalyticModel class 26
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 59
  - AnalyticTypeDefn class 173
  - AnalyticTypeRecordDefn class 184
  - API instantiation 2174
  - Array class *See Also* Array class methods
  - AssignedPagelet collection
    - See Also* AssignedPagelet collection
    - methods
  - assignment class 132
  - Attribute collection
    - See Also* Attribute collection methods
  - AvailableCategory collection
    - See Also* AvailableCategory collection
    - methods
  - AvailablePagelet collection
    - See Also* AvailablePagelet collection
    - methods
  - Bindings 243
  - Bindings collection 242
  - BPELUtil class 292
  - Business Interlink
    - See Also* Business Interlink methods
  - Chart class *See Also* Chart class methods
  - CI collection 1418
  - ClassInfo collection 247
  - comparison class 134
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection
    - See Also* CompIntfPropInfoCollection
    - collection methods
  - Component Interface class
    - See Also* Component Interface class
    - methods
  - Component Interface classes
    - See Also* Component Interface classes

- methods
- Component Interface collection
  - See Also* Component Interface collection methods
- constant class 137
- constructors *See Also* constructors
- Content Reference class
  - See Also* Content Reference class methods
- Content Reference collection
  - See Also* Content Reference collection methods
- ContentReference links 1709
- Crypt class 722
- cube class 139
- CubeCollection class 36
- CubeCollectionDefn class 108
- CubeDefn class 98
- Data collection
  - See Also* Data collection methods, Data collection methods
- declaring abstract 202
- declaring private 198, 225
- declaring protected 194
- defining for application classes 199
- deprecated 2871, 2881
- DynamicCategory collection
  - See Also* DynamicCategory collection methods
- Exception class
  - See Also* Exception class methods
- Favorite collection
  - See Also* Favorite collection methods
- Field class *See Also* Field class methods
- File class *See Also* File class methods
- Folder class 1657
- Folder collection
  - See Also* Folder collection methods
- FunctionCall class 147
- Gantt class *See Also* Gantt class methods
- Grid class 1038
- header comments 221
- IBConnectorInfo collection
  - See Also* IBConnectorInfo collection methods
- IBInfo class *See Also* IBInfo class methods
- IBUtil class 298
- Incoming Business Interlink class
  - See Also* Incoming Business Interlink class methods
- IntBroker class
  - See Also* IntBroker class methods
- interfaces 203
- Leaf class *See Also* Leaf class methods
- Level class 2309
- Level collection
  - See Also* Level collection methods
- Link collection 1722
- ListViewAttrs class 1425
- mapping deprecated functions to 2867
- MCFGetMail class
  - See Also* MCFGetMail class methods
- MCFIMInfo class
  - See Also* MCFIMInfo class methods
- MCFMailStore
  - See Also* MCFMailStore class methods
- MCFMailUtil
  - See Also* MCFMailUtil class methods
- MCFMultiPart
  - See Also* MCFMultiPart class methods
- MCFOutboundEmail
  - See Also* MCFOutboundEmail class methods
- MemberReference class 149
- Message class
  - See Also* Message class methods
- Method function 230
- MethodInfo collection 250
- Mobile class *See Also* Mobile class methods
- Namespaces class 246
- Namespaces collection 244
- naming 208
- Node class *See Also* Node class methods
- Node collection
  - See Also* Node collection methods
- NodeTemplate collection
  - See Also* NodeTemplate collection methods
- Notification class 1447
- NotificationTemplate class
  - See Also* NotificationTemplate class methods
- Operation class 151
- OptBase callback 1537
- OptBase class
  - See Also* OptBase class methods
- OptEngine class
  - See Also* OptEngine class methods
- OptInterface class
  - See Also* OptInterface class methods
- OrganizerDefn class 125
- OrgChart class
  - See Also* OrgChart class methods
- PageletCategory class 1755
- PageletCategory collection
  - See Also* PageletCategory collection methods
- Pagelet class 1765
- Pagelet collection
  - See Also* Pagelet collection methods
- ParseResult collection 2470
- PeerDefaultAttributes class 1433
- PermissionValue collection
  - See Also* PermissionValue collection methods
- PhysicalQueue class 2435
- Portal class 1648
- Portal collection
  - See Also* Portal collection methods
- PortalRegistry class
  - See Also* PortalRegistry class methods
- PortalRegistry collection
  - See Also* PortalRegistry collection methods
- PostReport class
  - See Also* PostReport class methods
- PrCsApi class
  - See Also* PrCsApi class methods
- ProcessRequest class
  - See Also* ProcessRequest class methods
- PropertyAttrs class 1429
- PropertyInfo collection 253
- PropertyInfoCollection class 1411
- PSMessages collection
  - See Also* PSMessages collection methods
- Query class *See Also* Query class methods
- Query collection
  - See Also* Query collection methods

- QueryCriteria class
  - See Also* QueryCriteria class methods
- QueryCriteria collection
  - See Also* QueryCriteria collection methods
- QueryDBRecord class
  - See Also* QueryDBRecord class methods
- QueryDBRecord collection
  - See Also* QueryDBRecord collection methods
- QueryDBRecordField class
  - See Also* QueryDBRecordField class methods
- QueryDBRecordField collection
  - See Also* QueryDBRecordField collection methods
- QueryExpression collection
  - See Also* QueryExpression collection methods
- QueryField class
  - See Also* QueryField class methods
- QueryField collection
  - See Also* QueryField collection methods
- QueryList class
  - See Also* QueryList class methods
- Query Metadata collection
  - See Also* Query Metadata collection methods
- QueryPrompt collection
  - See Also* QueryPrompt collection methods
- QueryRecord class 1965
- QueryRecord collection
  - See Also* QueryRecord collection methods
- QueryRecordHierarchy collection
  - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy collection methods
- QuerySelect class
  - See Also* QuerySelect methods
- QuerySelect collection
  - See Also* QuerySelect collection methods
- RatingBoxChart class
  - See Also* RatingBoxChart class methods
- Record class *See Also* Record class methods
- RemoteNode collection
  - See Also* RemoteNode collection methods
- Request class *See Also* Request class methods
- Response class methods
  - See Also* Response class methods
- RolePermissionValue collection
  - See Also* RolePermissionValue collection methods
- Row class *See Also* Row class methods
- Rowset class *See Also* Rowset class methods
- RuleDefn class 129
- SearchField collection
  - See Also* SearchField collection methods
- SearchIndex class 2482
- SearchIndexes collection
  - See Also* SearchIndexes collection methods
- Search Language collection
  - See Also* Search Language collection methods
- SearchQuery class
  - See Also* SearchQuery class methods
- SearchRecordField collection
  - See Also* SearchRecordField collection methods
- SearchResult collection 2473
- Search Schedule collection
  - See Also* Search Schedule collection methods
- Search Start Options collection
  - See Also* Search Start Options collection methods
- SelectedPagelet collection
  - See Also* SelectedPagelet collection methods
- self-referencing 210
- sending optimization status 1495
- Session class
  - See Also* Session class methods, 1392
- SMTPSession
  - See Also* SMTPSession class methods
- SOAPDoc class
  - See Also* SOAPDoc class methods
- SOAPDoc object Method section 2204
- SQL class *See Also* SQL class methods
- super-referencing 218
- SyncServer class
  - See Also* SyncServer class methods
- TabDefinition class 1724
- TabDefinition collection
  - See Also* TabDefinition collection methods
- Task class *See Also* Task class methods
- TaskList class 2447
- Tree class *See Also* Tree class methods
- Tree Structure class
  - See Also* Tree Structure class methods
- understanding 213
- understanding API Repository 234
- UserHomepage class 1777
- UserTab collection
  - See Also* UserTab collection methods
- using for collections
  - See Also* PeopleCode collections
- Util class 2450
- variable class 153
- Worklist class 1461
- WorklistEntry class
  - See Also* WorklistEntry class methods
- Methods property 249
- MIMEList property
  - Search FS Options class 2507
  - Search HTTP Options class 2504
- MIMEListType property
  - Search FS Options class 2508
  - Search HTTP Options class 2505
- MIMETYPE\_ATOM property
  - Utility class 889
- MIMETYPE\_OPML property
  - Utility class 889
- MIMETYPE\_XML property
  - Utility class 890
- mobile
  - classes *See Also* mobile classes
  - device 1380
  - events *See Also* mobile events
  - Mobile Agent *See Also* Mobile Agent
  - objects *See Also* mobile objects
  - pages *See Also* mobile pages
- Mobile Agent
  - detail views 1381
  - list views 1381
  - synchronization 2249, 2252
  - synchronization considerations 2271
  - understanding 1379
- mobile applications
  - system ID field name 2096

- timestamp field name 2097
- Mobile class
  - list of deprecated functions, methods, properties, returns, variables 2860
  - methods *See Also* Mobile class methods
  - properties 1410
  - understanding 1388, 1393
- mobile classes
  - hierarchy 1384
  - list of deprecated functions, methods, properties, returns, variables 2860
  - ListViewInit *See Also* ListViewInit class
  - Mobile *See Also* Mobile class
  - PeerDefaultAttributes
    - See Also* PeerDefaultAttributes class
  - PropertyAttrs *See Also* PropertyAttrs class
  - PropertyInfo *See Also* PropertyInfo class
  - PropertyInfoCollection
    - See Also* PropertyInfoCollection class
  - understanding 1379
- Mobile class methods
  - Create 1393
  - Find 1394
  - Get 1395
  - GetName 1396
  - GetParent 1397
  - GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName 1398
  - GetPropertyAttrsByName 1398
  - GetPropertyByName 1399
  - GetPropertyInfoByName 1400
  - GetTopParent 1401
  - IsNew 1401
  - IsNewAndNeverSaved 1402
  - IsSameAs 1403
  - ReadBlobFromFile 1403
  - Save 1404
  - SetModified 1406
  - SetPropertyByName 1406
  - ValidateEnum 1407
  - ValuesDifferFromLastSync 1408
  - WasSaved 1409
  - WriteBlobToFile 1409
- Mobile collections
  - CI collection *See Also* CI collection
  - Data collection *See Also* Data collection
- mobile device 1380
- mobile events
  - OnConflict 2253
  - OnGetDefinition 2273
  - OnGetProperty 2257
  - OnGetPropertyFilter 2258
  - OnSelect 2255
  - OnSetProperty 2258
  - OnValidate 2256
  - OnValidateSet 2272
  - understanding 1383, 2253
  - using attachment events 2257
- mobile objects
  - declaring/scope 1391
  - hierarchy 1384
  - understanding 1383
- Mobile objects
  - understanding 1393
- mobile pages
  - understanding 1379
  - views 1381
- mobile PeopleCode
  - debugging 1388, 1389

- functions 1437
- handling errors 1390
- PeopleCode classes 1436
- Session class methods 1392
- supported system variables 1436
- supporting variables 1391
- tracing 1390
- models
  - analytic type definitions, deleting 176
- MoreRowsAvailable property 1939
- MouseOverMsgNum property 963
- MouseOverMsgSet property 964
- MoveAsChildByName method
  - Leaf class 2296
  - Node class 2326
- MoveAsChild method
  - Leaf class 2295
  - Node class 2325
- MoveAsSibByName method 2328
- MoveAsSibByRange method 2298
- MoveAsSib method
  - Leaf class 2297
  - Node class 2327
- MoveFirst method 352
- MoveNext method 353
- MoveToDoc method 354
- MSFFactory
  - example 2451
- MsgSchemaExists method 1320
- MsgSet property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 700
- MultiChannel Framework functions
  - Broadcast 2432
- MultiChannel Framework mail classes
  - See* mail classes
- MultiPart property
  - MCFBodyPart class 1126
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1196
- Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) 1108

## N

- Name class 1091
- Name property
  - Agent class 2426
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 92
  - AnalyticTypeDefn class 183
  - AnalyticTypeModelDefn class 183
  - AnalyticTypeRecordDefn class 186
  - AttributeValue class 1693
  - Bindings 243
  - ClassInfo 249
  - Collection class 760
  - ColumnNumber class 1978
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection objects 652
  - Compound class 752
  - CONQRSMGR class 687
  - Content Reference class 1679
  - ContentReference links 1715
  - Cookie class 1084
  - cube class 141
  - CubeCollectionDefn class 122
  - CubeDefn class 107
  - DataSourceParameter class 838
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 844

- DataSourceSetting class 850
- DimensionDefn class 94
- ExplicitDimensionSet class 97
- Field class 964
- File class 1012
- Folder class 1663
- FunctionCall class 149
- GridColumn class 1047
- Level class 2311
- Message class 1298
- MethodInfo 252
- Namespaces 246
- Node class 1642, 2339
- NodeTemplate class 1653
- OrganizerDefn class 129
- Page class 1578
- PageletCategory class 1759
- Pagelet class 1770
- PermissionValue class 1699
- Portal class 1649
- PortalRegistry class 1635
- Primitive class 745
- PropertyInfo 255
- PropertyInfo object 1416
- Query class 1939
- QueryCriteria class 1999
- QueryDBRecord class 2035
- QueryDBRecordField class 2044
- QueryExpression class 2008
- Query Metadata class 2023
- QueryPrompt class 2053
- QueryRecord class 1967
- QueryRecordHierarchy class 2019
- Record class 2094
- Rowset class 2155
- SearchField class 2479
- SearchIndex class 2484
- TabDefinition class 1730
- Tree class 2383
- Tree Structure class 2401
- UserFunctionDefn class 125
- variable class 154
- NameSpaceID property
  - Feed class 796
- namespaces
  - API Repository 234
  - class *See Also* Namespaces class
  - collection *See Also* Namespaces collection
  - defining XML namespaces 2519
  - Namespaces property 241
- Namespaces class
  - list of properties, returns 2780
  - methods 246
  - properties 246
- Namespaces class properties
  - Classes 246
  - Name 246
- Namespaces collection
  - list of properties, returns 2780
  - methods 244
  - properties 244
- Namespaces collection methods
  - Item 244
  - ItemByName 245
- Namespaces collection properties 244
- Namespaces methods 246
- Namespaces property 241
- NamespaceURI property 2579
- naming
  - content references 1602
  - Java packages and classes 1086
- NDMaxDisplayDescLength property 550
- Negation property 2000
- NetworkServices property 2193
- NewWindowLink property 1579
- Next method
  - Array class 271
  - AssignedPagelet collection 1741
  - Attribute collection 1697
  - AvailableCategory collection 1745
  - AvailablePagelet collection 1750
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection 648
  - Component Interface collection 614
  - Content Reference collection 1691
  - DynamicCategory collection 1754
  - Favorite collection 1795
  - Folder collection 1669
  - Link collection 1722
  - Node collection 1645
  - NodeTemplate collection 1656
  - PageletCategory collection 1764
  - Pagelet collection 1776
  - ParseResult collection 2470
  - PermissionValue collection 1703
  - Portal collection 1651
  - PortalRegistry collection 1638
  - PSMessages collection 2182
  - Query collection 1909
  - QueryCriteria collection 1985
  - QueryDBRecord collection 2032
  - QueryDBRecordField collection 2038
  - QueryExpression collection 2005
  - QueryField collection 1971
  - QueryList class 2013
  - Query Metadata collection 2022
  - QueryPrompt collection 2048
  - QueryRecord collection 1963
  - QueryRecordHierarchy collection 2017
  - QuerySelect collection 1947
  - RemoteNode collection 1647
  - RolePermissionValue collection 1707
  - SearchField collection 2478
  - SearchIndexes collection 2481
  - Search Language collection 2496
  - SearchRecordField collection 2491
  - SearchResult collection 2474
  - Search Schedule collection 2500
  - Search Start Options collection 2511
  - SelectedPagelet collection 1789
  - TabDefinition collection 1735
  - UserTab collection 1783
- Next property 2309
- NextSibling property 2579
- NextSib property
  - Leaf class 2304
  - Node class 2339
- NextStep method 724
- NextUrl property
  - FeedDoc class 916
- NickName property 2426
- Node class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2846
  - list of properties, returns 2798
  - methods *See Also* Node class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* Node class properties, Node class



- properties
  - understanding 1639, 2312
- Node class methods
  - Branch 2313
  - Cut 2313
  - Delete 2314
  - DeleteByName 2314
  - Expand 2315
  - GenABNMenuElement 2316
  - GenBreadCrumbs 2316
  - GenRelatedActions 2317
  - InsertChildLeaf 2318
  - InsertChildNode 2319
  - InsertChildRecord 2320
  - InsertDynChildLeaf 2321
  - InsertSib 2322
  - InsertSibRecord 2322
  - LoadABNChart 2323
  - LoadABNChartOrdered 2324
  - MoveAsChild 2325
  - MoveAsChildByName 2326
  - MoveAsSib 2327
  - MoveAsSibByName 2328
  - PasteChild 2329
  - PasteSib 2330
  - RefreshDescription 2330
  - Rename 2331
  - SwitchLevel 2331
  - Unbranch 2332
- Node class properties
  - ActiveNode 1640
  - AllChildCount 2333
  - AllChildNodeCount 2333
  - AppsRelease 1640
  - ChildLeafCount 2333
  - ChildNodeCount 2334
  - CollImageName 2334
  - ContentURI 1640
  - DefaultPortalName 1640
  - Description 1641, 2334
  - DisplayLevelNumber 2334
  - ExpImageName 2335
  - FirstChildLeaf 2335
  - FirstChildNode 2335
  - HasChildLeaves 2335
  - HasChildNodes 2336
  - HasChildren 2336
  - HasNextSib 2336
  - HasPrevSib 2336
  - IsBranched 2337
  - IsChanged 2337
  - IsCut 2337
  - IsDefault 1641
  - IsDeleted 2337
  - IsInserted 2337
  - IsLocal 1641
  - IsRoot 2338
  - LastChildLeaf 2338
  - LastChildNode 2338
  - LevelNumber 2339
  - Name 1642, 2339
  - NextSib 2339
  - NodePassword 1642
  - NodeType 1642
  - Parent 2340
  - PortalURI 1643
  - PrevSib 2340
  - State 2340
  - ToolsRelease 1643
  - TreeBranchName 2341
  - TreeEffDt 2341
  - TreeName 2341
  - TreeSetId 2342
  - TreeUserKeyValue 2342
  - Type 2342
- NodeCollImageName property 2383
- Node collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2799
  - methods *See Also* Node collection methods
  - properties 1645
  - understanding 1643
- Node collection methods
  - First 1643
  - ItemByName 1644
  - Next 1645
- NodeComponent property 2401
- NodeCount property 2384
- Node descriptor style property 534, 535, 536
- NodeDescrnStyle property 534, 535, 536
- NodeDN property 1362
- NodeExists method 2362
- NodeExpImageName property 2384
- NodeField property 2402
- NodeMenuBar property 2402
- NodeMenuItem property 2403
- NodeMenu property 2402
- NodeMultiNavigate property 2403
- NodeName property
  - Business Interlink class 370
  - XmlNode class 2579
- node objects 2312
- NodeOnClipboard property 2384
- NodePage property 2403
- NodePassword property 1642
- NodePath property 2579
- NodeRecord property 2404
- nodes
  - BodyNode property 2219
  - class *See Also* Node class
  - collection *See Also* Node collection
  - DestinationNode property 1358
  - EnvelopeNode property 2219
  - FinalDestinationNode property 1359
  - GetActualRemoteNodes method 1606
  - GetLocalNode method 1607
  - GetNodes method 1607
  - GetRemoteNodes method 1609
  - HeaderNode property 2220
  - HostNodeName property 1649
  - MethodNode property 2221
  - naming content references 1602
  - NodeCollImageName property 2383
  - NodeComponent property 2401
  - NodeCount property 2384
  - NodeDN property 1362
  - NodeExpImageName property 2384
  - NodeField property 2402
  - NodeMenuBar property 2402
  - NodeMenuItem property 2403
  - NodeMenu property 2402
  - NodeMultiNavigate property 2403
  - NodeName property 370
  - NodeOnClipboard property 2384
  - NodePage property 2403
  - NodeRecord property 2404
  - NodeType property 370

- NodeUserKeyField property 2404
- NodeValue property 371
- objects 2312
- OrigNode property 1363
- Portal collection *See Also* Portal collection
- remote 1606
- RemoteNode collection
  - See Also* RemoteNode collection
- RequestingNodeDescription property 1364
- RequestingNodeName property 1364
- SourceNode property 1365
- templates *See Also* NodeTemplate
- understanding 1583
- using the URL property 1601
- VisitedNodes property 1366
- NodeTemplate
  - class *See Also* NodeTemplate class
  - collection *See Also* NodeTemplate collection
  - NodeTemplates property 1635
- NodeTemplate class
  - list of properties, returns 2801
  - properties 1652
  - understanding 1652
- NodeTemplate class properties 1652
- NodeTemplate collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2801
  - methods
    - See Also* NodeTemplate collection methods
  - properties 1656
  - understanding 1653
- NodeTemplate collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1653
  - First 1654
  - InsertItem 1655
  - ItemByName 1655
  - Next 1656
- NodeTemplate collection properties 1656
- node templates *See* NodeTemplate
- NodeTemplates property 1635
- NodeType property
  - Incoming Business Interlink class 370
  - Node class 1642
  - XmlNode class 2580
- NodeUserKeyField property 2404
- NodeValue property
  - Incoming Business Interlink class 371
  - XmlNode class 2580
- NonRepudiationID property 1362
- nonrowset-based messages
  - understanding 1241
- NonSSBs property 2193
- notification
  - PeopleCode 1250
- NotificationAddress class
  - list of properties, returns 2735
  - properties 1453
  - understanding 1453
- NotificationAddress class properties 1453
- NotificationAddress constructor 1442
- Notification class
  - importing 1447
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2734
  - methods 1447
  - properties
    - See Also* Notification class properties
  - understanding 1447
- Notification class constructors
  - Notification 1441
- NotificationAddress 1442
- NotificationTemplate 1443
- Worklist 1445
- WorklistEntry 1445
- WSWorklistEntry 1446
- notification classes
  - list of constructors, methods, properties, returns 2733
- Notification classes
  - constructors
    - See Also* Notification class constructors
  - creating notification objects 1441
  - examples 1478
  - importing 1440
  - Notification *See Also* Notification class
  - NotificationAddress
    - See Also* NotificationAddress class
  - NotificationTemplate
    - See Also* NotificationTemplate class
  - scope 1439
  - understanding 1439
  - Worklist *See Also* Worklist class
  - WorklistEntry *See Also* WorklistEntry class
- Notification class properties
  - ContentType property 1448
  - dtmCreated property 1448
  - EmailReplyTo property 1449
  - FileNames property 1449
  - FileTitles property 1449
  - language\_cd property 1450
  - Message property 1450
  - NotifyBCC property 1450
  - NotifyCC property 1450
  - NotifyFrom property 1451
  - NotifyGuid property 1451
  - NotifyTo property 1451
  - Rte property 1452
  - SourceComponent property 1452
  - SourceMarket property 1452
  - SourceMenu property 1452
  - Subject property 1452
  - Template property 1453
- Notification constructor 1441
- notification objects, creating 1441
- notification PeopleCode 1250
- notifications
  - classes *See Also* Notification classes
  - declaring 1440
- NotificationTemplate class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2735
  - methods
    - See Also* NotificationTemplate class
  - methods
    - methods
  - properties
    - See Also* NotificationTemplate class
  - properties
    - properties
  - understanding 1454
- NotificationTemplate class methods
  - GetAndExpandTemplate 1455
  - SetupCompVarsAndRcpts 1456
  - SetupGenericVars 1457
- NotificationTemplate class properties
  - ComponentId 1458
  - Instruction 1458
  - Language 1459
  - Market 1459
  - Priority 1459
  - Responses 1459

- Subject 1459
- TemplateId 1460
- TemplateType 1460
- Text 1460
- NotificationTemplate constructor 1443
- NotifyBCC property 1450
- NotifyCC property 1154, 1450
- NotifyFrom property 1451
- NotifyGuid property 1451
- Notify method 2263
- NotifyTextMsgNum property 1856
- NotifyTextMsgSet property 1857
- NotifyTo property 1155, 1451
- notifyToWindow method 1871
- NRId property 1299
- NumberOfAttachments property 1362
- Number property 2311

## O

- object cleanup
  - Java programs 1097
- ObjectRowset property
  - CONQRSMGR class 688
- objects, Java *See* Java objects
- objects, PeopleCode *See* PeopleCode objects
- ObjectType property
  - DataSource class 829
  - DataSourceParameter class 838
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 844
  - DataSourceSetting class 850
  - Feed class 796
  - FeedDoc class 916
  - FeedEntry class 929
- OffsetReceived property 1155
- OffsetSent property 1155
- OLLineType property 462
- OLType property 462
- OnConflict event 2253
- onDelete method
  - DataSource class 824
- On Error method
  - WSWorklistEntry class 1476
- OnGetDefinition event 2273
- OnGetProperty event 2257
- OnGetPropertyFilter event 2258
- OnNotify method
  - WSWorklistEntry class 1477
- OnRequestSend method
  - AsyncFFSend class 291
- onSave method
  - DataSource class 825
- OnSelect event 2255
- OnSetProperty event 2258
- OnValidate event 2256
- OnValidateSet event 2272
- OpenAsOfDate method
  - Tree class 2358
- OpenForExport method
  - Tree class 2360
- Open method
  - AESession class 7
  - CONQRSMGR class 676
  - Crypt class 725
  - File class 988
  - PortalRegistry class 1628
  - Query class 1921
  - SQL class 2240
  - Tree class 2356
  - Tree Structure class 2392
- OpenWholeTree method 2361
- Operand1 property
  - comparison class 135
  - Operation class 152
- Operand2 property
  - comparison class 135
  - Operation class 152
- OPERATINGMODE\_AUTHORIZATION property
  - Utility class 890
- OPERATINGMODE\_DEFAULT property
  - Utility class 890
- OPERATINGMODE\_DELETION property
  - Utility class 890
- OPERATINGMODE\_EXECUTION\_NOENTRY property
  - Utility class 891
- OPERATINGMODE\_EXECUTION property
  - Utility class 891
- OperatingMode property
  - Feed class 796
- Operation class
  - creating 150
  - method 151
  - Operand1 property 152
  - Operand2 property 152
  - properties 152
  - Type property 152
- OperationName property 1299
- OperationType property 1362
- OperationVersion property 1299, 1363
- Operator property
  - description 2000
  - using 1883
- OPIs
  - developing PeopleCode to use 1537
  - invoking 1487
- oprid property 1473
- Oprid property 1454
- OprID property
  - CONQRSMGR class 688
- OPRID property
  - SCHED\_INFO class 707
- OPT\_CALL message
  - sending messages 1501, 1502
  - showing messages for lights-out mode 1500
  - understanding lights-out mode 1490
- OPT\_CALL program 1500
- OptBase callback methods 1537
- OptBase class methods
  - callback 1537
  - GetParmDate 1538
  - GetParmDateArray 1539
  - GetParmDateTime 1540
  - GetParmDateTimeArray 1540
  - GetParmInt 1542
  - GetParmIntArray 1543
  - GetParmNumber 1541
  - GetParmNumberArray 1542
  - GetParmString 1544
  - GetParmStringArray 1544
  - GetParmTime 1545
  - GetParmTimeArray 1546
  - Init 1546

- OptDeleteCallback 1547
- OptInsertCallback 1548
- OptPostUpdateCallback 1548
- OptPreUpdateCallback 1549
- OptRefreshCallback 1550
- SetOutputParmDate 1551
- SetOutputParmDateArray 1551
- SetOutputParmDateTime 1552
- SetOutputParmDateTimeArray 1553
- SetOutputParmInt 1555
- SetOutputParmIntArray 1555
- SetOutputParmNumber 1553
- SetOutputParmNumberArray 1554
- SetOutputParmString 1556
- SetOutputParmStringArray 1557
- SetOutputParmTime 1557
- SetOutputParmTimeArray 1558
- understanding 1537
- OptDeleteCallback method 1538, 1547
- OptEngine class
  - methods *See Also* OptEngine class methods
  - properties *See Also* OptEngine class properties
- OptEngine class methods
  - CheckOptEngineStatus 1512
  - FillRowset 1514
  - GetDate 1516
  - GetDateArray 1517
  - GetDateTime 1518
  - GetDateTimeArray 1519
  - GetNumber 1520
  - GetNumberArray 1521
  - GetString 1522
  - GetStringArray 1523
  - GetTime 1525
  - GetTimeArray 1525
  - GetTraceLevel 1526
  - RunAsynch *See Also* RunAsynch method
  - RunSynch *See Also* RunSynch method
  - SetTraceLevel 1531
  - ShutDown 1533
  - using optimization PeopleCode in Application Engine programs 1484
  - using optimization PeopleCode on application servers 1483
- OptEngine class properties
  - DetailedStatus 1536
  - DetailMsgs 1535
- OptEngine objects 1486
- optimization
  - PeopleCode *See Also* optimization PeopleCode
- optimization engines
  - creating 1492
  - loading 1496
  - loading analytic instances 1485
  - OptEngine class *See Also* OptEngine class
  - running transactions in asynchronous mode 1528
  - running transactions in synchronous mode 1529
  - shutting down 1488, 1494, 1533
  - status, checking 1512
  - status, viewing 1492
  - status messages, logging 1561
  - using the CreateOptEngine function 1502
  - using the GetOptEngine function 1507
- optimization models
  - activating 1559
  - active 1567
  - changing variable types 1570
  - deactivating 1561
  - overriding bounding values 1568
  - restoring bounding values 1567
  - retrieving solution details 1565
  - retrieving solutions 1563
  - solving 1571
- optimization PeopleCode
  - analytic instances, creating 1485
  - analytic instances, deleting 1488
  - analytic instances, loading 1485
  - invoking OPIs 1487
  - OptBase application class
    - See Also* OptBase class methods
  - programming for database updates 1489
  - request messages *See Also* request messages
  - response messages
    - See Also* response messages
  - running optimization transactions 1486
  - shutting down optimization engines 1488
  - understanding the functions 1502
  - using in Application Engine 1486
  - using in Application Engine programs 1484
  - using lights-out mode 1489
  - using on application servers 1483, 1485
- optimization PeopleCode classes
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2739
- optimization transactions
  - processing parameters 1501
  - running 1486, 1492, 1498
  - running in asynchronous mode 1528
  - running in synchronous mode 1529
  - running on application servers 1487
  - running on the Application Engine 1487
- OptimizeHorizontalSpace property 537
- OptimizeVerticalSpace property 537
- OptInsertCallback method 1538, 1548
- OptInterface class methods
  - ActivateModel 1559
  - ActivateObjective 1560
  - DeactivateModel 1561
  - DumpMsgToLog 1561
  - FindRowNum 1562
  - GetSolution 1563
  - GetSolutionDetail 1565
  - IsModelActive 1567
  - RestoreBounds 1567
  - SetVariableBounds 1568
  - SetVariableType 1570
  - Solve 1571
  - understanding 1559
- OPTIONS table 973
- OptPostUpdateCallback method 1538, 1548
- OptPreUpdateCallback method 1538, 1549
- OptRefreshCallback method 1538, 1550
- Oracle
  - sorting records 2124
  - using hints in expressions 2010
- OrderByDirection property 1978
- OrderByNumber property 1979
- OrderNumber property
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 844
- organization chart
  - creating 411
  - events 416
  - example 588
  - methods 519

- properties 525
- subrecord definitions 417
- Organization Chart
  - understanding 407
- organization chart events 416
- organizer
  - accessing 80
  - accessing names 81
  - adding to analytic model 62
  - deleting 72
  - renaming 87
- OrganizerDefn class
  - AttachPart method 125
  - Comments property 129
  - DetachPart method 126
  - GetPartNames method 127
  - methods 125
  - Name property 129
  - parts
    - attaching 125
    - detaching 126
    - getting names 127
    - using 128
  - properties 129
  - UsesPart method 128
- OrgChart class
  - list of methods 2665
  - list of properties 2665
  - methods *See Also* OrgChart class methods
  - objects 425
  - properties *See Also* OrgChart class properties
- OrgChart class methods 521
  - SetCrumbData 519
  - SetCrumbRecord 520
  - SetDropdownData 520
  - SetDropdownRecord 521
  - SetLegendImg 522
  - SetNodeData 523
  - SetNodeRecord 524
  - SetPopUpNodeData 524
  - SetPopUpNodeRecord 525
- OrgChart class properties
  - CenterFocusNode 526
  - ChartScrollType 526
  - Collapsed\_Msg 527
  - CollapsedImage 527
  - CollapseMainIconSpace 527
  - CrumbDescrSelectStyle 542
  - CrumbDescrStyle 528
  - CrumbMaxDisplayLength 528
  - CrumbSeparatorImage 528
  - Direction 529
  - DropDownBoxStyle 529
  - Expanded\_Msg 530
  - ExpandedImage 530
  - HasLegend 530
  - Height 530
  - ImageHeight 531, 532
  - ImageLocation 531
  - LegendPosition 532
  - LegendStyle 532
  - LegendTopSpace 533
  - MainTitle 533
  - MainTitleStyle 533
  - MaxDropDownDisplayItem 533
  - MaxSlateDisplayNode\_Msg 534
  - Node descriptor style 534, 535, 536
  - NodeDescrnStyle 534, 535, 536

- OptimizeHorizontalSpace 537
- OptimizeVerticalSpace 537
- Pop-up Node Descriptor Style 538, 539, 540
- PopupHeaderStyle 538
- PopupNodeDescrnStyle 538, 539, 540
- Style 541
- SuppressPeopleCodeOnNode 541
- Width 529, 542
- OriginalTime property 2446
- OriginalValue property 965
- originatorid property 1473
- OrigNode property 1363
- OrigProcess property 1363
- OrigTimeStamp property 1363
- OrigUser property 1364
- OrigValue property
  - Primitive class 745
- outbound email 1104
- OutDestFormat property
  - PostReport class 1817
  - ProcessRequest class 1859
- OutDestination property 2599
- OutDestinationType property 2600
- OutDest property 1857
- OutDestType property 1859
- OUTDESTTYPE property
  - SCHED\_INFO class 707
- outer joins query 2062
- OutProcessFileName property
  - CONQRSMGR class 688
- OutputField property 2009
- Output method 766
- OutputUnicode property 1939
- OutputUNICODE property 2193
- overflow
  - email errors 1114
  - OverflowedTaskList property 2440
  - OverFlowTime property 2447
- OverflowedTaskList property 2440
- OverFlowTime property 2447
- OwnerId property
  - Content Reference class 1679
  - ContentReference links 1716
  - Folder class 1663
  - PageletCategory class 1759
  - Pagelet class 1770
  - PortalRegistry class 1635
  - TabDefinition class 1730
- OwnerID property
  - AnalyticTypeDefn class 183
  - Feed class 797

## P

- PackageName property
  - DocumentKey class 740
- packages
  - application *See Also* application packages
  - Java packages delivered with PeopleTools 1086
- Page class
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2743
  - properties *See Also* Page class properties
  - shortcut considerations 1575
  - understanding 1575

- Page class properties
  - CopyURLLink 1576
  - CustomizePageLink 1577
  - DisplayOnly 1577
  - HelpLink 1578
  - Name 1578
  - NewWindowLink 1579
  - Visible 1579
- PageIndex property 2629
- PageletCategories property 1636
- PageletCategory
  - class *See Also* PageletCategory class
  - collection *See Also* PageletCategory collection
- PageletCategory class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2816
  - methods 1755
  - properties
    - See Also* PageletCategory class properties
  - understanding 1755
- PageletCategory class properties
  - Attributes 1756
  - Author 1757
  - AuthorAccess 1757
  - Authorized 1757
  - CascadedPermissions 1757
  - CreationDate 1758
  - Description 1758
  - Label 1758
  - Name 1759
  - OwnerId 1759
  - Pagelets 1759
  - Permissions 1760
  - Product 1760
  - PublicAccess 1760
  - SequenceNumber 1761
- PageletCategory collection 1761
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2817
  - methods
    - See Also* PageletCategory collection methods
  - properties 1764
  - understanding 1761
- PageletCategory collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1761
  - First 1762
  - InsertItem 1763
  - ItemByName 1763
  - Next 1764
- Pagelet class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2818
  - methods 1765
  - properties *See Also* Pagelet class properties
  - understanding 1765
- Pagelet class properties
  - Attributes 1766
  - Author 1766
  - AuthorAccess 1767
  - Authorized 1767
  - CascadedPermissions 1767
  - ContentProvider 1767
  - CreationDate 1768
  - DefaultColumn 1768
  - Description 1768
  - EditPageContentProvider 1768
  - EditPageQueryString 1769
  - HelpID 1769
  - IsHideMinimize 1769
  - Label 1769
  - Name 1770
  - OwnerId 1770
  - ParentName 1770
  - Permissions 1770
  - Product 1771
  - PublicAccess 1771
  - QualifiedURL 1771
  - SequenceNumber 1771
  - URL 1772
  - URLType 1772
- Pagelet collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2819
  - methods *See Also* Pagelet collection methods
  - properties 1776
  - understanding 1773
- Pagelet collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1773
  - First 1774
  - InsertItem 1774
  - ItemByName 1775
  - Next 1776
- PageletLabel property 1748
- PageletName property
  - AssignedPagelet class 1737
  - AvailablePagelet class 1748
  - SelectedPagelet class 1786
- pagelet objects
  - AssignedPagelet objects 1736
  - AvailablePagelet 1746
  - PageletCategory 1755
  - understanding 1765
- pagelets *See Also* pagelet objects
  - AvailablePagelet collection
    - See Also* AvailablePagelet collection
  - class *See Also* Pagelet class
  - collection *See Also* Pagelet collection
  - PageletCategory class
    - See Also* PageletCategory class
  - PageletCategory collection
    - See Also* PageletCategory collection
  - PageletName property 1737
  - SelectedPagelet class PageletName property 1786
  - SelectedPagelet collection
    - See Also* SelectedPagelet collection
  - SelectedPagelet objects 1784
  - using FindPgltByName method 1623
- Pagelets property 1759
- PageNumber class
  - about 2615
  - import statements 2615
- PageNumber class methods
  - constructor 2615
  - PageNumber 2615
- PageNumber class properties
  - BackgroundFile 2616
  - FontName 2616
  - FontSize 2617
  - PositionX 2618
  - PositionY 2618
  - StartFromPageNum 2618
  - StartNum 2619
- PageNumber method
  - PageNumber class 2615
- PageNumber property 2622
- page objects
  - declaring/scope 1576
  - understanding 1575

- pages
  - Page class *See Also* Page class
  - page objects *See Also* page objects
- parameters
  - passing in application class methods 200
  - passing with object data types 200
  - using the out specification 201
- ParametersCompleted property
  - DataSource class 829
- Parameters property
  - DataSource class 829
- ParentFlag property 2019
- ParentLevel property 2384
- ParentName property
  - Content Reference class 1679
  - ContentReference links 1716
  - Folder class 1663
  - Pagelet class 1770
  - Tree class 2385
- ParentNode property 2581
- Parent property
  - DataSource class 829
  - DataSourceParameter class 838
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 845
  - DataSourceSetting class 850
  - Leaf class 2304
  - Node class 2340
- ParentRecord property 965
- ParentRow property
  - Record class 2095
  - Rowset class 2156
- ParentRowset property
  - Row class 2110
  - Rowset class 2156
- ParentSelectNum property 1959
- ParentTransactionId property 1299
- ParmCount property 2222
- Parse method 2464
- ParseResult
  - class *See Also* ParseResult class
  - collection *See Also* ParseResult collection
  - objects 2472
- ParseResult class
  - list of properties, returns 2787
  - properties 2472
  - understanding 2472
- ParseResult class properties 2472
- ParseResult collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2787
  - methods 2470
  - properties 2471
  - understanding 2470
- ParseResult collection methods 2470
- ParseResult collection properties 2471
- ParseResult objects 2472
- ParseRichTextHtml method 1170
- ParseXmlFromFile method
  - Document class 735
- ParseXmlFromURL method 2537
  - Document class 735
- ParseXmlString method 2539
  - Document class 736
- ParseXMLString method 367
- PartCount property 1300
- parts
  - attaching 125
  - detaching 126
  - getting names 127
  - using 128
- Password property 1145
- PasteChild method 2329
- PasteSib method
  - Leaf class 2299
  - Node class 2330
- PathInfo property
  - IConnectorInfo collection 1378
  - Request class 1070
- Path property
  - Content Reference class 1679
  - ContentReference links 1716
  - Cookie class 1084
  - Folder class 1663
- paths, relative 988
- PCExtFcnCalls property 2194
- PCFcnReturnValues property 2194
- PCFetchedValues property 2194
- PCIntFcnCalls property 2194
- PCListProgram property 2195
- PCParameterValues property 2195
- PCProgramStatements property 2195
- PCStack property 2195
- PCStartOfPrograms property 2196
- PCTraceProgram property 2196
- PCVariableAssignments property 2196
- PDFFont property 1940
- PDFMerger class
  - about 2619
  - import statements 2619
- PDFMerger class methods
  - constructor 2619
  - PDFMerger 2619
- PDFMerger method
  - MergePDFs 2620
  - PDFMerger class 2619
- PDFMerger properties
  - ConfProp 2621
  - Locale 2621
  - PageNumber 2622
  - Watermark 2622
- PeerDefaultAttributes class
  - list of deprecated methods, properties, returns 2865
  - methods 1433
  - properties 1434
  - understanding 1388, 1433
- PeopleCode
  - about cxvii
  - accessing PeopleCode classes using Java
    - See Also* PeopleCode objects
  - accessing the API Repository 235
  - API, about cxvii
  - calling via Java 1090
  - developer's guide, about cxvii
  - functions *See Also* functions
  - generating for file layout automatically 980
  - language reference, about cxvii
  - mapping Java types/classes 1094
  - mobile *See Also* mobile PeopleCode
  - notification 1250
  - optimization
    - See Also* optimization PeopleCode
  - quick reference for syntax 2633
  - typographic conventions for this guide cxvii
- PeopleCode classes
  - accessing via Java 1091
  - AESection *See Also* AESection class

- Agent class *See Also* Agent class
- AgentPhysQueueProps class
  - See Also* AgentPhysQueueProps class
- AgentPhysQueueTasks class
  - See Also* AgentPhysQueueTasks class
- API Repository classes
  - See Also* API Repository classes
- application classes *See Also* application classes
- Array *See Also* Array class, Array class
- AssignedPagelet
  - See Also* AssignedPagelet class
- AttributeValue *See Also* AttributeValue class
- AvailableCategory
  - See Also* AvailableCategory class
- AvailablePagelet
  - See Also* AvailablePagelet class
- Bindings *See Also* Bindings class
- BPEL classes *See Also* BPEL classes
- Broadcast class *See Also* Broadcast class
- Business Interlink
  - See Also* Business Interlink class
- charting *See Also* charting classes
- ClassInfo *See Also* ClassInfo class
- Component Interface
  - See Also* Component Interface class
- Component Interface classes
  - See Also* Component Interface classes
- connected query
  - See Also* connected query classes
- Content Reference
  - See Also* Content Reference class
- ContentReference links
  - See Also* ContentReference class
- Cookie *See Also* Cookie class
- Crypt *See Also* Crypt class
- Data Item *See Also* Data Item
- deprecated 2857
- document *See Also* document classes
- Exception
  - See Also* Exception class, Exception class
- Favorite *See Also* Favorite class
- feed *See Also* feed classes
- Field *See Also* Field class
- File *See Also* File class
- Folder *See Also* Folder class
- Func Java 1091
- Grid *See Also* Grid class
- GridColumn *See Also* GridColumn class
- header comments 222
- IBInfo *See Also* IBInfo class
- Incoming Business Interlink
  - See Also* Incoming Business Interlink class
- IntBroker *See Also* IntBroker class
- iScript classes *See Also* iScript classes
- Java *See Also* Java class
- Leaf *See Also* Leaf class
- Level *See Also* Level class
- Link *See Also* Link class
- LogicalQueue class
  - See Also* LogicalQueue class
- mail classes *See Also* mail classes
- MCFFactory *See Also* MCFFactory class
- MCFFactory class *See Also* MCFFactory class
- MCFIMInfo *See Also* MCFIMInfo class
- message classes *See Also* message classes
- MethodInfo *See Also* MethodInfo class
- mobile classes *See Also* mobile classes
- Name Java 1091
- Namespaces *See Also* Namespaces class
- Node *See Also* Node class, Node class
- NodeTemplate *See Also* NodeTemplate class
- Notification classes
  - See Also* Notification classes
- Page *See Also* Page class
- Pagelet *See Also* Pagelet class
- PageletCategory
  - See Also* PageletCategory class
- ParseResult *See Also* ParseResult class
- PermissionValue
  - See Also* PermissionValue objects, PermissionValue class
- PhysicalQueue class
  - See Also* PhysicalQueue class
- Portal *See Also* Portal class
- PortalRegistry
  - See Also* PortalRegistry classes, 1585, *See Also* PortalRegistry class
- PostReport *See Also* PostReport class
- PrclsApi class 1868
- process request
  - See Also* process request classes
- PropertyInfo *See Also* PropertyInfo class
- PSMessages *See Also* PSMessages class
- query classes *See Also* query classes
- QueryCriteria *See Also* QueryCriteria class
- QueryDBRecord
  - See Also* QueryDBRecord class
- QueryDBRecordField
  - See Also* QueryDBRecordField class
- QueryExpression
  - See Also* QueryExpression class
- QueryList *See Also* QueryList class
- QueryListValue
  - See Also* QueryListValue class
- Query Metadata
  - See Also* Query Metadata class
- QueryPrompt *See Also* QueryPrompt class
- QueryRecord *See Also* QueryRecord class
- QueryRecordHierarchy
  - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy class
- QuerySecurityProfile
  - See Also* QuerySecurityProfile class
- QuerySelect *See Also* QuerySelect class
- QueryStatistics *See Also* QueryStatistics class
- quick reference 2633
- Record *See Also* Record class, Record class
- Regional Settings
  - See Also* Regional Settings class
- Repository *See Also* Repository class
- Request *See Also* Request class
- Response *See Also* Response class
- RolePermissionValue
  - See Also* RolePermissionValue objects
- Row *See Also* Row class
- Rowset *See Also* Rowset class
- RowsetCache class
  - See Also* RowsetCache class
- SearchField *See Also* SearchField class
- Search FS Options
  - See Also* Search FS Options class
- Search HTTP Options
  - See Also* Search HTTP Options class
- SearchIndex *See Also* SearchIndex class
- Search Language
  - See Also* Search Language class
- SearchQuery *See Also* SearchQuery class



- SearchRecordField
  - See Also* SearchRecordField class
- SearchRecord Options
  - See Also* SearchRecord Options class
- SearchResult *See Also* SearchResult class
- Search Schedule
  - See Also* Search Schedule class
- Search Start Options 2512
- SelectedPagelet
  - See Also* SelectedPagelet class
- Session *See Also* Session class, Session class
- SOAPDoc *See Also* SOAPDoc class
- SQL *See Also* SQL class
- SyncServer *See Also* SyncServer class
- SysCon Java 1091
- SysVar Java 1091
- TabDefinition *See Also* TabDefinition class
- Task class *See Also* Task class
- TaskList class *See Also* TaskList class
- Trace Setting
  - See Also* Trace Setting class properties
- TransformData
  - See Also* TransformData class
- Tree *See Also* Tree class
- Tree Structure *See Also* Tree Structure class
- universal queue classes
  - See Also* universal queue classes
- UserHomepage
  - See Also* UserHomepage class
- UserTab *See Also* UserTab class
- using security with PortalRegistry 1585
- Util class *See Also* Util class
- Verity search classes
  - See Also* Verity search classes
- XmlDoc classes *See Also* XmlDoc class
- XML Publisher classes
  - See Also* XML Publisher classes
- PeopleCode collections
  - accessing PortalRegistry objects 1586
  - API Repository collections
    - See Also* API Repository collections
  - AssignedPagelet
    - See Also* AssignedPagelet collection
  - Attribute *See Also* Attribute collection
  - AvailableCategory
    - See Also* AvailableCategory collection
  - AvailablePagelet
    - See Also* AvailablePagelet collection
  - Bindings *See Also* Bindings collection
  - Bindings collection
    - See Also* Bindings collection
  - Branch *See Also* Branch collection
  - ClassInfo *See Also* ClassInfo collection
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection
    - See Also* CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection
  - Component Interface
    - See Also* Component Interface collection
  - Content Reference
    - See Also* Content Reference collection
  - Data
    - See Also* Data collection, Data collection, Data collection
  - declaring 2172
  - DynamicCategory
    - See Also* DynamicCategory collection
  - Favorite *See Also* Favorite collection
  - Folder *See Also* Folder collection
  - Level *See Also* Level collection
  - Links *See Also* Links collection
  - MethodInfo *See Also* MethodInfo collection
  - Namespaces *See Also* Namespaces collection
  - nectorInfo
    - See Also* IBConnectorInfo collection
  - Node *See Also* Node collection
  - NodeTemplate
    - See Also* NodeTemplate collection
  - Pagelet *See Also* Pagelet collection
  - PageletCategory
    - See Also* PageletCategory collection
  - ParseResult *See Also* ParseResult collection
  - PermissionValue
    - 1586, *See Also* PermissionValue collection
  - Portal *See Also* Portal collection
  - PortalRegistry
    - See Also* PortalRegistry collection
  - PortalRegistry collections
    - See Also* PortalRegistry collections
  - PropertyInfo
    - See Also* PropertyInfo collection
  - PSMessages *See Also* PSMessages collection
  - query collections *See Also* query collections
  - QueryCriteria
    - See Also* QueryCriteria collection
  - QueryDBRecord
    - See Also* QueryDBRecord collection
  - QueryDBRecordField
    - See Also* QueryDBRecordField collection
  - QueryExpression
    - See Also* QueryExpression collection
  - QueryField *See Also* QueryField collection
  - Query Metadata
    - See Also* Query Metadata collection
  - QueryPrompt
    - See Also* QueryPrompt collection
  - QueryRecord
    - See Also* QueryRecord collection
  - QueryRecordHierarchy
    - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy collection
  - QuerySelect *See Also* QuerySelect collection
  - RemoteNode
    - See Also* RemoteNode collection
  - RolePermissionValue
    - 1586, *See Also* RolePermissionValue collection
  - Search collections
    - See Also* Search collections
  - SearchField collection
    - See Also* SearchField collection
  - SearchIndexes
    - See Also* SearchIndexes collection
  - Search Language
    - See Also* Search Language collection
  - SearchRecordField
    - See Also* SearchRecordField collection
  - SearchResult
    - See Also* SearchResult collection, SearchResult collection
  - Search Schedule
    - See Also* Search Schedule collection
  - Search Start Options
    - See Also* Search Start Options collection
  - SelectedPagelet
    - See Also* SelectedPagelet collection
  - TabDefinition
    - See Also* TabDefinition collection

- Tree collections *See Also* Tree collections
- UserTab *See Also* UserTab collection
- using methods/properties 216
- PeopleCode events
  - GUI/online processing 611
  - mobile *See Also* mobile events
  - processing Search dialog boxes 611
  - using the WorklistEntry class Save method 1465
  - using the WorklistEntry class
    - SaveWithCustomData method 1467
- PeopleCode functions
  - accessing messages 1391
  - application class
    - See Also* application class functions
  - binding meta-SQL 2230
  - calling from Java programs 1096
  - Create 204
  - CreateXmlDoc 2519
  - declaring external 206
  - deprecated 2857, 2867
  - DistributeDataByRules 2255
  - DoSave 1438
  - function libraries 1053
  - Generate 1057
  - GUI/online processing 611
  - Import 228
  - instantiating record objects 2065
  - instantiating rowset objects 2115
  - iScripts *See Also* iScripts
  - Java *See Also* Java functions
  - mapping deprecated/invalid terms to new terms 2855
  - mapping old names to new names 2855
  - Method 230
  - methods *See Also* methods
  - mobile PeopleCode 1437
  - no longer supported 2884
  - ScheduleProcess 1824
  - structuring via application classes 190
  - using flattening and promotion 264
  - using transfer functions 763
- PeopleCode interfaces 202
- PeopleCode methods
  - deprecated 2857
- PeopleCode objects
  - accessing 1586
  - AESession *See Also* AESession objects
  - ApiObject 2171
  - arrays *See Also* array class
  - AssignedPagelet 1736
  - Attribute collection 1694
  - AttributeValue 1692
  - AvailableCategory 1742
  - AvailablePagelet 1746
  - BPEL 288
  - Business Interlink
    - See Also* Business Interlink objects
  - chart 396, 406, 425
  - collections *See Also* PeopleCode collections
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection 644
  - Component Interface
    - See Also* Component Interface objects
  - content reference
    - See Also* content reference objects
  - content reference links 1708
  - creating mail objects 1103
  - Data collection 1419
  - declaring cookie objects 1060
  - declaring iScript objects 1060
  - declaring Request objects 1060
  - declaring Response objects 1060
  - favorite 1790
  - field 935
  - folder 1657
  - Folder collection 1666
  - grid *See Also* grid objects
  - IBInfo 1330
  - instantiating API objects 2174
  - IntBroker 1306
  - leaf 2289
  - Level 2309
  - links 1723
  - ListViewAttrs class 1425
  - MCFFactory 2409
  - mobile *See Also* mobile objects
  - nnetorInfo colle 1368
  - node 2312
  - nodes 1639
  - NodeTemplate 1652
  - notification 1441
  - page *See Also* page objects
  - PageletCategory 1755
  - PageletCategory collection 1761
  - pagelets *See Also* pagelet objects
  - ParseResult 2472
  - PermissionValue
    - See Also* PermissionValue class
  - portal 1584
  - PostReport 1814
  - PrCsApi 1869
  - ProcessRequest 1824
  - PropertyAttrs class 1428
  - PropertyInfo class 1413
  - PropertyInfoCollection 1411
  - PSMessages 2168
  - queries *See Also* query objects
  - QueryCriteria
    - 1881, *See Also* QueryCriteria objects
  - QueryDBRecord 2033
  - QueryDBRecordField 2040
  - QueryExpression 2006
  - QueryField 1972
  - query metadata 2023
  - QueryRecord 1964
  - QueryRecordHierarchy 2015
  - QuerySelect 1948
  - RatingBoxChart 430
  - records *See Also* record objects
  - regional settings 2170
  - request *See Also* request objects
  - response *See Also* response objects
  - rows *See Also* row objects
  - rowsets *See Also* rowset objects
  - search 2459
  - SearchField 2479
  - Search FS Options 2506
  - Search HTTP Options 2502
  - SearchIndex 2453
  - search indexes 2453
  - Search Language 2497
  - search queries 2463
  - SearchRecordField 2492
  - search record options 2485
  - search schedule 2501
  - Search Start 2512

- SelectedPagelet 1784
- Session *See Also* session objects
- SOAPDoc *See Also* SOAPDoc objects
- SQL *See Also* SQL objects
- SyncServer *See Also* SyncServer objects
- TabDefinition 1724
- TemplateObject property 1684
- TemplateObject property (ContentReference links) *See Also* TemplateObject property
- TraceSettings 2170
- trees *See Also* tree objects
- tree structure 2389
- universal queue 2412
- UserHomepage 1777
- UserTab 1779
- using with Java 1091
- XMLDoc *See Also* XMLDoc objects
- PeopleCode programs
  - cleaning up in Java 1097
- PeopleCode properties
  - deprecated 2857
- PeopleSoft API Respository *See* API Repository
- PeopleSoft Mobile Agent *See Also* Mobile Agent
- PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework mail classes
  - See* mail classes
- PeopleSoft Query Manager 1873
- PeopleSoft Tree Manager 2279
- performance issues
  - accessing a Component Interface structure 644
  - BulkExecute method 319
  - BulkMode property 2227
  - IsPlainImage property 458, 512
  - PerformanceMethod property 2385
  - PerformanceSelectorOption property 2386
  - PerformanceSelector property 2386
  - replicating business rules 223
  - RequestedFields property 2468
  - reusing a cursor 2232
  - RowsetCache class 2159
  - setting trace levels 1531
  - using closed trees 2280
  - using Get/Set keywords/methods 215
  - using OnValidate event 2256
  - using OnValidateSet event 2272
  - using synchronization server events 2252
  - Visible property 1048
- PerformanceMethod property 2385
- PerformanceSelectorOption property 2386
- PerformanceSelector property 2386
- PermissionListDelete method 1629
- permission lists
  - PermissionListDelete method 1629
  - PermissionListSaveAs method 1629
  - using PermissionValue 1586
- PermissionListSaveAs method 1629
- permissions
  - CascadedPermissions folder property 1660
  - CascadedPermissions PortalRegistry property 1587
  - CascadedPermissions property 1675, 1712, 1757, 1767
  - CascadedRolePermissions folder property 1660
  - CascadedRolePermissions property 1675, 1713
  - GrantPermissionForComponent method 1625
  - GrantPermissionForScript method 1627
  - Permissions folder class property 1664
  - Permissions PortalRegistry property 1587
  - Permissions property 1680, 1717, 1760, 1770
  - PermissionValue *See Also* PermissionValue
  - RevokePermissionForComponent method 1630
  - RevokePermissionForScript method 1631
  - RolePermissions Folder class property 1664
  - RolePermissions property 1681, 1718
  - setting via PermissionValue objects 1805
- Permissions property
  - Content Reference class 1680
  - ContentReference links 1717
  - Folder class 1664
  - PageletCategory class 1760
  - Pagelet class 1770
  - understanding 1587
- PermissionValue
  - class *See Also* PermissionValue class
  - collection
    - See Also* PermissionValue collection
  - objects *See Also* PermissionValue objects
  - using 1586
- PermissionValue class
  - list of, properties, returns 2807
  - properties
    - See Also* PermissionValue class properties
  - understanding 1698
- PermissionValue class properties
  - Cascade 1699
  - Name 1699
  - PermType 1699
- PermissionValue collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2808
  - methods
    - See Also* PermissionValue collection
  - methods
    - 1704
  - understanding 1700
- PermissionValue collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1700
  - First 1701
  - InsertItem 1702
  - ItemByName 1702
  - Next 1703
- PermissionValue objects
  - setting permissions 1805
- PermType property 1699
- persist aggregate
  - getting 114
  - setting 119
- PhysicalQueue class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2762
  - methods 2435
  - properties
    - See Also* PhysicalQueue class properties
  - understanding 2435
- PhysicalQueue class methods 2435
- PhysicalQueue class properties
  - AcceptedTaskList 2437
  - Agent 2437
  - AssignedTaskList 2437
  - BrowserURL 2438
  - EnqueuedTaskList 2438
  - EscalatedTaskList 2438
  - InternalURL 2439
  - IsActive 2439
  - LogicalQueueID 2440

- OverflowedTaskList 2440
- PhysicalQueueID 2440
- RENURLID 2440
- TotalAgents 2441
- PhysicalQueue constructor 2417
- PhysicalQueueID property 2427
  - AgentPhysQueueTasks class 2431
  - LogicalQueue class 2434
  - PhysicalQueue class 2440
  - Task class 2447
  - TaskList class 2448
- PhysicalQueueID property
  - PhysicalQueueID class 2428
- physical queues
  - constructors 2417
  - PhysicalQueue class
    - See Also* PhysicalQueue class
  - PhysicalQueueID property
    - 2427, 2428, 2431, 2434, 2447, 2448
  - TotalPhysicalQueues property 2427
  - understanding 2434
  - viewing properties 2427
  - viewing tasks 2429
- PixelsPerRow property 514
- pluggable cryptography 721
- Pop-up Node Descriptor Style property
  - 538, 539, 540
- Pop method 272
- populatePrefData method
  - Feed class 781
- PopupHeaderStyle property 538
- PopUpHeaderStyle property 551
- PopUpHeight property 551, 555
- PopupNodeDescrnStyle property 538, 539, 540
- PopUpStyle property 552
- PopUpWidth property 552
- Portal class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2800
  - methods 1648
  - properties 1649
  - understanding 1648
- Portal class methods 1648
- Portal class properties 1649
- Portal collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2800
  - methods *See Also* Portal collection methods
  - properties 1652
  - understanding 1650
- Portal collection methods
  - First 1650
  - ItemByName 1650
  - Next 1651
- Portal collection properties 1652
- portal component content references 1599
- PortalFolder property 1860
- portal objects 1584
- PortalRegistry
  - classes
    - See Also* PortalRegistry classes,
    - PortalRegistry classes, PortalRegistry classes
  - collection *See Also* PortalRegistry collection
- portal registry
  - classes *See Also* PortalRegistry classes
  - FindPortalRegistries method 1605
  - GetPortalRegistry method 1608
  - PortalRegistry classes *See Also* PortalRegistry
  - understanding 1581
  - using security for objects 1585
- PortalRegistry class
  - changing properties 1796
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2795
  - methods *See Also* PortalRegistry class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* PortalRegistry class properties
  - understanding 1609
- PortalRegistry classes
  - AssignedPagelet
    - See Also* AssignedPagelet class
  - AttributeValue *See Also* AttributeValue class
  - AvailableCategory
    - See Also* AvailableCategory class
  - AvailablePagelet
    - See Also* AvailablePagelet class
  - Content Reference
    - See Also* Content Reference class
  - ContentReference links
    - See Also* ContentReference class
  - examples 1796
  - Favorite *See Also* Favorite class
  - Folder *See Also* Folder class
  - handling errors 1589
  - Link *See Also* Link class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2795
  - Node *See Also* Node class
  - NodeTemplate *See Also* NodeTemplate class
  - Pagelet *See Also* Pagelet class
  - PageletCategory
    - See Also* PageletCategory class
  - PermissionValue
    - See Also* PermissionValue class
  - Portal class *See Also* Portal class
  - PortalRegistry *See Also* PortalRegistry class
  - saving content 1603
  - SelectedPagelet *See Also* SelectedPagelet class
  - Session class *See Also* Session class
  - TabDefinition *See Also* TabDefinition class
  - understanding 1581, 1585
  - UserHomepage *See Also* UserHomepage class
  - UserTab *See Also* UserTab class
  - using 1585
  - using ValidFrom/ValidTo 1589
  - viewing the class hierarchy 1592
- PortalRegistry class methods
  - BuildSearchIndex 2462
  - Close 1610
  - CopyObject 1611
  - Create 1612
  - CreateContentRefLink 1613
  - CreateRemote 1614
  - Delete 1615
  - DeleteHomepage 1616
  - FindCRefByName 1617
  - FindCRefByURL 1618
  - FindCRefForURL 1619
  - FindCRefLinkByName 1621
  - FindFolderByName 1621
  - FindPgltByName 1623
  - GetAbsoluteContentURL 1624
  - GetDefaultHPTabOID 1624
  - GetQualifiedURL 1625
  - GetSearchQuery 2462
  - GrantPermissionForComponent 1625
  - GrantPermissionForScript 1627
  - Open 1628
  - PermissionListDelete 1629

- PermissionListSaveAs 1629
- RevokePermissionForComponent 1630
- RevokePermissionForScript 1631
- Save 1632
- PortalRegistry class properties
  - DefaultTemplate 1633
  - Description 1634
  - Favorites 1634
  - FolderNavObject 1634
  - Homepage 1634
  - IsFolderNavigation 1635
  - Name 1635
  - NodeTemplates 1635
  - OwnerId 1635
  - PageletCategories 1636
  - Portals 1636
  - RootFolder 1636
  - TabDefinitions 1636
  - TemplateObject 1637
- PortalRegistry collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2798
  - methods
    - See Also* PortalRegistry collection methods
  - properties 1639
  - understanding 1637
- PortalRegistry collection methods
  - First 1637
  - Item 1638
  - Next 1638
- PortalRegistry collections
  - AssignedPagelet
    - See Also* AssignedPagelet collection
  - Attribute *See Also* Attribute collection
  - AvailableCategory
    - See Also* AvailableCategory collection
  - AvailablePagelet
    - See Also* AvailablePagelet collection
  - Content Reference
    - See Also* Content Reference collection
  - DynamicCategory
    - See Also* DynamicCategory collection
  - Favorite *See Also* Favorite collection
  - Folder *See Also* Folder collection
  - Links *See Also* Links collection
  - Node *See Also* Node collection
  - NodeTemplate collection
    - See Also* NodeTemplate collection
  - Pagelet *See Also* Pagelet collection
  - PageletCategory
    - See Also* PageletCategory collection
  - PermissionValue
    - See Also* PermissionValue collection
  - Portal collection *See Also* Portal collection
  - PortalRegistry
    - See Also* PortalRegistry collection
  - RemoteNode
    - See Also* RemoteNode collection
  - RolePermissionValue
    - See Also* RolePermissionValue collection
  - SelectedPagelet
    - See Also* SelectedPagelet collection
  - TabDefinition
    - See Also* TabDefinition collection
  - UserTab *See Also* UserTab collection
- PortalRegistry objects
  - declaring 1604
  - deleting 1603
  - life cycle 1590
  - referencing via C/C++ 1808
  - referencing via Visual Basic 1808
  - scope 1604
- portals
  - AbsolutePortalURL property 1673, 1711
  - class *See Also* Portal class
  - DefaultPortalName property 1640
  - LinksPortalName property 1724
  - objects 1584
  - portal component 1599
  - PortalFolder property 1860
  - PortalURI property 1643
  - registry *See Also* portal registry
  - templates 1598
- PortalSpecificPersonalization property
  - DataSource class 830
- Portals property 1636
- PortalURI property 1643
- Port property 1211
- PositionX property 2618
- PositionY property 2618
- Post Office Protocol 3 (POP3) 1108
- PostReport
  - class *See Also* PostReport class
  - objects 1814
- PostReport class
  - determining distribution lists 1813
  - examples 1820
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2744
  - methods *See Also* PostReport class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* PostReport class properties
  - understanding 1813
- PostReport class methods
  - AddDistributionOption 1815
  - Put 1815
- PostReport class properties
  - ExpirationDate 1816
  - OutDestFormat 1817
  - ProcessInstance 1817
  - ProcessName 1818
  - ProcessType 1818
  - ReportDescr 1818
  - ReportFolder 1819
  - ReportId 1819
  - ServerName 1820
  - SourceReportPath 1820
- PostReport objects 1814
- PracsApi
  - class *See Also* PracsApi class
  - objects 1869
- PracsApi class
  - constructors 1870
  - importing 1869
  - list of constructors, methods, returns 2748
  - methods *See Also* PracsApi class methods
  - understanding 1868
- PracsApi class constructors 1870
- PracsApi class methods
  - getAllFileNames 1870
  - notifyToWindow 1871
- PracsApi constructor 1870
- PracsApi objects 1869
- PRCSFILENAME property
  - SCHED\_INFO class 707
- Prefix property 2581
- PreviousSibling property 2581

- PreviousUrl property
  - FeedDoc class 916
- prevoprid property 1473
- PrevSib property
  - Leaf class 2305
  - Node class 2340
- Primitive class
  - about 741
  - list of methods 2677
  - list of properties 2677
- Primitive class methods
  - GetEnumName 741
  - GetParent 742
  - GetPath 742
- Primitive class properties
  - ElementType 743
  - EnumCount 743
  - IsChanged 743
  - IsInitialized 744
  - IsRequired 744
  - MaxDefinedDecimalLength 744
  - MaxDefinedLength 744
  - Name 745
  - OrigValue 745
  - PrimitiveSubType 745
  - PrimitiveType 746
  - SequenceNumber 747
  - Value 747
- PrimitiveSubType property
  - Primitive class 745
- PrimitiveType property
  - Primitive class 746
- PrintJobHTMLRpt method 1836
- PrintJobRqstRpt method 1837
- PrintOutput method 2592
- PrintSchdlHTMLRpt method 1840
- Priority property 1459
  - MCFEmail class 1129
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1197
- private
  - declaring instance variables
    - See Also* instance variables, instance variables
  - declaring methods 198, 225
- PROCESS\_INSTANCE property
  - SCHED\_INFO class 708
- ProcessedCount property 2468
- ProcessInstanceID property 2605
- ProcessInstance property 2600
  - PostReport class 1817
  - ProcessRequest class 1860
- process instances 1817
- ProcessName property
  - PostReport class 1818
  - ProcessRequest class 1860
- ProcessReport method 2593
- ProcessRequest
  - objects 1824
- process request
  - classes *See Also* process request classes
- ProcessRequest class
  - examples 1865
  - format values 1829
  - methods
    - See Also* ProcessRequest class methods
  - output type values 1829
  - properties
    - See Also* ProcessRequest class properties
  - scheduling a single process 1866
  - scheduling jobs with item changes 1867
  - scheduling jobs without item changes 1866
- process request classes
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2745
  - understanding 1823
- ProcessRequest class methods
  - AddDistributionOption 1834
  - AddNotifyInfo 1835
  - PrintJobHTMLRpt 1836
  - PrintJobRqstRpt 1837
  - PrintSchdlHTMLRpt 1840
  - RunJobSetNow 1843
  - Schedule 1843
  - SetEmailOption 1845
  - SetItemFolder 1846
  - SetNotifyAppMethod 1847
  - SetNotifyService 1850
  - SetOutputOption 1851
  - UpdateRunStatus 1853
- ProcessRequest class properties
  - EmailAttachLog 1853
  - EmailSubject 1854
  - EmailText 1854
  - EmailWebReport 1855
  - FileName 1855
  - JobName 1856
  - LanguageCd 1856
  - NotifyTextMsgNum 1856
  - NotifyTextMsgSet 1857
  - OutDest 1857
  - OutDestFormat 1859
  - OutDestType 1859
  - PortalFolder 1860
  - ProcessInstance 1860
  - ProcessName 1860
  - ProcessType 1861
  - RunControlID 1862
  - RunDateTime 1862
  - RunLocation 1863
  - RunRecurrence 1863
  - RunStatus 1863
  - Status 1865
  - TimeZone 1865
- ProcessRequest objects 1824
- ProcessType property
  - PostReport class 1818
  - ProcessRequest class 1861
- Product property
  - Content Reference class 1680
  - ContentReference links 1717
  - Folder class 1664
  - PageletCategory class 1760
  - Pagelet class 1771
  - TabDefinition class 1731
- programs, Application Engine
  - See* Application Engine programs
- Promotion 264
- Prompt property 652
- PromptRecordFieldName property 2053
- PromptRecord property 1941
- Prompts property 1941
- PromptTableName property 966
- PromptTable property 2053
  - DataSourceParameter class 839
  - DataSourceSetting class 851
- PROPDEFAULT property

- CONQRSPROPERTY class 698
- properties 152
  - AESession class
    - See Also* AESession class properties
  - Agent class *See Also* Agent class properties
  - AgentPhysQueueProps class 2428
  - AgentPhysQueueTasks class 2430
  - analytic grid class 167
  - AnalyticInstance class 25
  - AnalyticModel class 35
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 90
  - analytic type definition 182
  - AnalyticTypeModelDefn 183
  - Array class 284
  - AssignedPagelet class
    - See Also* AssignedPagelet class properties
  - AssignedPagelet collection 1742
  - assignment class 133
  - Attribute collection 1698
  - AttributeValue class
    - See Also* AttributeValue class properties
  - AvailableCategory class 1743
  - AvailableCategory collection 1745
  - AvailablePagelet class
    - See Also* AvailablePagelet class properties
  - AvailablePagelet collection 1750
  - Bindings 243
  - Bindings collection 242
  - Business Interlink class 372
  - CascadedPermissions property 1587
  - Cascade property 1587
  - Chart class *See Also* Chart class properties
  - CI collection 1418
  - ClassInfo 249
  - ClassInfo collection 247
  - comparison class 135
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection 648
  - Component Interface class
    - See Also* Component Interface class properties
  - Component Interface classes
    - See Also* Component Interface class properties
  - Component Interface collection 615
  - constant class 138
  - Content Reference class
    - See Also* Content Reference class properties
  - Content Reference collection 1691
  - ContentReference links 1710
  - content references
    - See Also* content reference properties
  - Cookie class
    - See Also* Cookie class properties
  - Crypt class 727
  - cube class 141
  - CubeCollectionDefn class 121
  - cube collections 51
  - CubeDefn class 106
  - Data collection 642, 1424
  - declaring abstract 202
  - declaring protected 194
  - deprecated 2871, 2881
  - DimensionDefn class 93
  - DynamicCategory collection 1755
  - Exception class
    - See Also* Exception class properties
  - Favorite class
    - See Also* Favorite class properties
  - Favorite collection 1796
  - Field class *See Also* Field class properties
  - File class *See Also* File class properties
  - Folder class *See Also* Folder class properties
  - Folder collection 1670
  - FunctionCall class 149
  - Grid class 1044
  - GridColumn class
    - See Also* GridColumn class properties
  - IBConnectorInfo collection 1376
  - IBInfo class *See Also* IBInfo class properties
  - Incoming Business Interlink class
    - See Also* Incoming Business Interlink properties, Incoming Business Interlink class properties
  - Leaf class *See Also* Leaf class properties
  - Level class *See Also* Level class properties
  - Level collection 2308
  - Link class 1723
  - Link collection 1723
  - ListViewAttrs class
    - See Also* ListViewAttrs class properties
  - LogicalQueue class 2433
  - mapping deprecated functions to 2867
  - MCFFactory class 2434
  - MCFMailStore
    - See Also* MCFMailStore class properties
  - MCFMailUtil
    - See Also* MCFMailUtil class properties
  - MCFMultiPart
    - See Also* MCFMultiPart class properties
  - MCFOutboundEmail
    - See Also* MCFOutboundEmail class properties
  - MemberReference class 150
  - Message class
    - See Also* Message class properties
  - MethodInfo class 252
  - MethodInfo collection 250
  - Mobile class 1410
  - Namespaces class 246
  - Namespaces collection 244
  - naming 209
  - Node class
    - See Also* Node class properties, Node class properties
  - Node collection 1645
  - NodeTemplate class 1652
  - NodeTemplate collection 1656
  - NotificationAddress class 1453
  - Notification class
    - See Also* Notification class properties
  - NotificationTemplate class
    - See Also* NotificationTemplate class properties
  - OrganizerDefn class 129
  - overriding 214, 218
  - Page class *See Also* Page class properties
  - PageletCategory class
    - See Also* PageletCategory class properties
  - PageletCategory collection 1764
  - Pagelet class
    - See Also* Pagelet class properties
  - Pagelet collection 1776
  - ParseResult class 2472
  - ParseResult collection 2471
  - PeerDefaultAttributes class 1434

- Permissions property 1587
- PermissionValue class
  - See Also* PermissionValue class properties
- PermissionValue collection 1704
- PhysicalQueue class
  - See Also* PhysicalQueue class properties
- Portal class 1649
- Portal collection 1652
- PortalRegistry class
  - See Also* PortalRegistry class properties
- PortalRegistry collection 1639
- PostReport class
  - See Also* PostReport class properties
- ProcessRequest
  - See Also* ProcessRequest class properties
- PropertyAttrs class
  - See Also* PropertyAttrs class properties
- PropertyInfo class 255
- PropertyInfo collection 253
- PropertyInfoCollection class 1412
- PropertyInfo objects
  - See Also* PropertyInfo objects properties
- PSMessages class
  - See Also* PSMessages class properties
- PSMessages collection 2182
- Query class *See Also* Query class properties
- Query collection 1909
- QueryCriteria class
  - See Also* QueryCriteria class properties
- QueryCriteria collection 1985
- QueryDBRecord class 2035
- QueryDBRecord collection 2033
- QueryDBRecordField class
  - See Also* QueryDBRecordField class properties
- QueryDBRecordField collection 2039
- QueryExpression class
  - See Also* QueryExpression class properties
- QueryExpression collection 2006
- QueryField class
  - See Also* QueryField class properties
- QueryField collection 1971
- QueryList class 2013
- QueryListValue class 2014
- Query Metadata class
  - See Also* Query Metadata class properties
- Query Metadata collection 2022
- QueryPrompt class
  - See Also* QueryPrompt class properties
- QueryPrompt collection 2049
- QueryRecord class
  - See Also* QueryRecord class properties
- QueryRecord collection 1964
- QueryRecordHierarchy class
  - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy class properties
- QueryRecordHierarchy collection 2018
- QuerySecurityProfile class
  - See Also* QuerySecurityProfile class properties
- QuerySelect class
  - See Also* QuerySelect class properties
- QuerySelect collection 1948
- QueryStatistics class
  - See Also* QueryStatistics class properties
- Record class *See Also* Record class properties
- Regional Settings class
  - See Also* Regional Settings class properties
- RemoteNode collection 1648
- Repository class 241
- Request class
  - See Also* Request class properties
- Response class properties 1082
- RolePermissionValue collection 1708
- Row class *See Also* Row class properties
- Rowset class *See Also* Rowset class properties
- RuleDefn class 131
- SearchField class 2479
- SearchField collection 2478
- Search FS Options class
  - See Also* Search FS Options class properties
- Search HTTP Options class
  - See Also* Search HTTP Options class properties
- SearchIndex class
  - See Also* SearchIndex class properties
- SearchIndexes collection 2481
- Search Language class 2497
- Search Language collection 2496
- SearchQuery class
  - See Also* SearchQuery class properties
- SearchRecordField class
  - See Also* SearchRecordField class properties
- SearchRecordField collection 2491
- SearchRecord Options class
  - See Also* SearchRecord Options class properties
- SearchResult class
  - See Also* SearchResult class properties
- SearchResult collection 2474
- Search Schedule class
  - See Also* Search Schedule class properties
- Search Schedule collection 2500
- Search Start Options class 2512
- Search Start Options collection 2511
- SelectedPagelet class
  - See Also* SelectedPagelet class properties
- SelectedPagelet collection 1789
- Session class *See Also* Session class properties
- SOAPDoc class
  - See Also* SOAPDoc class properties
- SQL class *See Also* SQL class properties
- SyncServer class
  - See Also* SyncServer class properties
- TabDefinition class
  - See Also* TabDefinition class properties
- TabDefinition collection 1736
- Task class *See Also* Task class properties
- TaskList class
  - See Also* TaskList class properties
- TransformData class
  - See Also* TransformData class properties
- Tree class *See Also* Tree class properties
- Tree Structure class
  - See Also* Tree Structure class properties
- understanding 213
- understanding API Repository 234
- UserFunctionDefn class 124
- UserHomepage class 1778
- UserTab class
  - See Also* UserTab class properties
- UserTab collection 1784
- using for collections
  - See Also* PeopleCode collections
- using Get/Set 215
- using PortalRegistry object security properties



- 1585
- using read-only 215
- variable class 154
- WorklistEntry class
  - See Also* WorklistEntry class properties
- properties, OptEngine class
  - See* OptEngine class properties
- Properties class
  - about 2623
  - import statements 2623
- Properties class methods
  - constructor 2623
  - GetProperty 2624
  - Properties 2623
  - SetProperty 2625
- Properties method
  - Properties class 2623
- Properties property 249
- property
  - Branch collection 2289
  - Gantt class *See Also* Gantt class properties
  - OrgChart class
    - See Also* OrgChart class properties
  - RatingBoxChart class
    - See Also* RatingBoxChart class properties
- PropertyArray property
  - CONQRSMGR class 689
- PropertyAttrs class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2864
  - methods 1429
  - objects 1428
  - properties
    - See Also* PropertyAttrs class properties
- PropertyAttrs class objects 1428
- PropertyAttrs class properties
  - DisplayOnly 1430
  - InError 1431
  - Label 1431
  - ShowRequiredCue 1432
  - Visible 1432
- PropertyCount property
  - Compound class 752
- PropertyInfo class
  - list of properties, returns 2782, 2862
  - objects 1413
  - properties 255
  - understanding 1388, 1413
- PropertyInfo class objects 1413
- PropertyInfo collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2862
  - list of properties, returns 2781
  - methods 253
  - properties 253
- PropertyInfoCollection class
  - methods 1411
  - understanding 1388, 1411
- PropertyInfoCollection class properties 1412
- PropertyInfoCollection objects 1411
- PropertyInfoCollection property
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection objects 652
  - Component Interface class 635
  - Mobile class property 1411
  - PropertyInfo object 1417
- PropertyInfo object properties
  - DefaultValue property 1413
  - HasDefaultValue property 1414
  - IsCollection property 1414
  - IsPeerReference property 1415
  - IsRefToParent property 1415
  - IsSimpleApplicationProperty property 1415
  - IsSystemProperty property 1416
  - Name property 1416
  - PropertyInfoCollection property 1417
- PropertyValue property 2268
- PROPNAME property
  - CONQRSPROPERTY class 698
- PROPVALUEARRAYDESC property
  - CONQRSPROPERTY class 699
- PROPVALUEARRAY property
  - CONQRSPROPERTY class 699
- PROPVALUE property
  - CONQRSPROPERTY class 698
- protected
  - declaring methods 194
  - declaring properties 194
- protected statements 764
- Protocol property 1070
- ProxyHost property 2505
- ProxyPort property 2505
- PS\_CLASSPATH environment variable 1086
- PS\_MESSAGE\_LOG table 1490
- psappsrv.cfg
  - Add To CLASSPATH parameter 1086
- PSMessages
  - class *See Also* PSMessages class
  - collection *See Also* PSMessages collection
  - objects 2168
  - PSMessagesMode property 2176
  - PSMessages property 2176
- PSMessages class
  - list of properties, returns 2776
  - properties
    - See Also* PSMessages class properties
- PSMessages class properties
  - ExplainText 2182
  - MessageNumber 2183
  - MessageSetNumber 2183
  - MessageType 2183
  - Source 2184
  - Text 2185
- PSMessages collection
  - accessing 2179
  - displaying error messages 2169
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2776
  - logging errors for PortalRegistry classes 1589
  - logging errors for query classes 1889
  - logging errors for Search classes 2458
  - logging errors for Session class 2168
  - logging errors for tree classes 2282
  - methods
    - See Also* PSMessages collection methods
  - properties 2182
- PSMessages collection methods
  - DeleteAll 2179
  - DeleteItem 2180
  - First 2180
  - Item 2181
  - Next 2182
- PSMessagesMode property 2176
- PSMessages objects 2168
- PSMessages property 2176
- PT\_DETMGS record 1495
- PT\_MCF\_MAIL application package 1101
- PT\_OPT\_BASE:OptBase application class
  - See* OptBase class methods

- PT\_OPTCALL program 1496
- PT\_OPTDETMMSG record 1490
- PT\_OTTPARMS record
  - checking optimization engine status 1492
  - getting the trace level 1494
  - running transactions 1492
  - sending optimization status 1495
  - setting the trace level 1493
  - shutting down optimization engines 1494
  - understanding OPT\_CALL messages 1490
  - understanding request messages 1492
  - understanding response messages 1495
- PubID property 1300
- public
  - declaring external interfaces 193
  - properties, creating 213
- PublicAccess property
  - Content Reference class 1680
  - ContentReference links 1717
  - Folder class 1665
  - PageletCategory class 1760
  - Pagelet class 1771
  - setting object access 1585
  - TabDefinition class 1731
- publication
  - publishing to partial records 1247
  - Publish method 1320
- PublicationID property 1364
- PublicPrivate property 1941
- PublishedInSites property
  - Feed class 797
- Published property
  - FeedEntry class 929
- Publish method
  - IntBroker class 1320
  - Message class 1277
  - ReportDefn class 2594
- publishToSites method
  - Feed class 782
- PubNodeName property 1301
- Push method 273
- Put method 1815

## Q

- QualifiedURL property
  - Content Reference class 1681
  - Favorite class 1791
  - Pagelet class 1771
  - TabDefinition class 1731
  - UserTab class 1780
- QuarantineCount property 1145
- QuarantineFolder property 1145
- queries
  - adding an operator and Expression 2
    - dependencies 1883
  - adding criteria 2056
  - adding expressions 1883
  - collections *See Also* query collections
  - creating 2054
  - database queries 1880
  - having criteria 1891
  - life cycle 1875
  - objects *See Also* query objects
  - outer joins 2062
  - Query class *See Also* Query class

- query classes *See Also* query classes
- QueryCriteria class
  - See Also* QueryCriteria class
- QueryCriteria collection
  - See Also* QueryCriteria collection
- QueryDBRecord class
  - See Also* QueryDBRecord class
- QueryDBRecord collection
  - See Also* QueryDBRecord collection
- QueryDBRecordField class
  - See Also* QueryDBRecordField class
- QueryDBRecordField collection
  - See Also* QueryDBRecordField collection
- QueryExpression class
  - See Also* QueryExpression class
- QueryExpression collection
  - See Also* QueryExpression collection
- QueryField class *See Also* QueryRecord class
- QueryField collection
  - See Also* QueryRecord collection
- QueryList class *See Also* QueryList class
- QueryListValue class
  - See Also* QueryListValue class
- Query Manager 1873
- Query Metadata class
  - See Also* Query Metadata class
- Query Metadata collection
  - See Also* Query Metadata collection
- Query Monitor 1886
- QueryPrompt class
  - See Also* QueryPrompt class
- QueryPrompt collection
  - See Also* QueryPrompt collection
- QueryRecord class
  - See Also* QueryRecord class
- QueryRecord collection
  - See Also* QueryRecord collection
- QueryRecordHierarchy class
  - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy class
- QueryRecordHierarchy collection
  - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy collection
- QuerySecurityProfile class
  - See Also* QuerySecurityProfile class
- QuerySelect class *See Also* QuerySelect class
- QuerySelect collection
  - See Also* QuerySelect collection
- QueryStatistics class
  - See Also* QueryStatistics class
- recursive 1939
- running 1888
- SearchQuery class *See Also* SearchQuery class
- security 1889
- setting a drilling URL 1884
- setting the expression type 1882
- setting user languages 1889
- using criteria and expressions 1882
- using metadata 1886
- QueriesPromptsArray property
  - CONQRSMGR class 691
- query API
  - understanding 1879
- QueryArray property
  - CONQRSMGR class 692
- Query class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2823
  - methods *See Also* Query class methods
  - properties *See Also* Query class properties
  - understanding 1910

## query classes

- adding criteria 2056
- collections in 1874
- creating queries 2054
- examples 2054
- handling errors 1889
- hierarchy 1876
- outer joins 2062
- Query class *See Also* Query class
- QueryCriteria *See Also* QueryCriteria class
- QueryDBRecord
  - See Also* QueryDBRecord class
- QueryDBRecordField
  - See Also* QueryDBRecordField class
- QueryExpression
  - See Also* QueryExpression class
- QueryField class *See Also* QueryField class
- query fields 1890
- QueryList *See Also* QueryList class
- QueryListValue
  - See Also* QueryListValue class
- Query Metadata
  - See Also* Query Metadata class
- QueryOutputFields 1890
- QueryPrompt *See Also* QueryPrompt class
- QueryRecord *See Also* QueryRecord class
- QueryRecordHierarchy
  - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy class
- QuerySecurityProfile
  - See Also* QuerySecurityProfile class
- QuerySelect *See Also* QuerySelect class
- QuerySelectedFields 1890
- QueryStatistics
  - See Also* QueryStatistics class
- running queries 1888
- security 1889
- Session class methods
  - See Also* Session class methods
- understanding 1873, 1879

Query classes

- list of methods, properties, returns 2823

Query class methods

- AddPrompt 1910
- AddQuerySelect 1911
- AddTrackingURL 1912
- Close 1913
- CopyPrivateQuery 1913
- Create 1914
- Delete 1916
- DeletePrompt 1917
- FindExpression 1917
- FormatBinaryResultString 1918
- FormatResultString 1919
- GetTreePromptCount 1920
- Open 1921
- Rename 1922
- RunToFile 1923
- RunToRowset 1926
- RunToString 1929
- Save 1932
- SetTrackingURL 1932

Query class properties

- Approved 1934
- ApproveDtTm 1935
- ApproveOprId 1934
- ApproveUserId 1934
- CreateDtTm 1935
- CreateOprId 1935

- CreateUserId 1935
- Description 1936
- Disabled 1936
- ExecAppName 1936
- ExecLogging 1937
- Folder 1937
- LastSQLErrorCode 1937
- LastUpdDtm 1937
- LastUpdOprId 1938
- LongDescription 1938
- Metadata 1938
- MetaSQL 1938
- MoreRowsAvailable 1939
- Name 1939
- OutputUnicode 1939
- PDFFont 1940
- PromptRecord 1941
- Prompts 1941
- PublicPrivate 1941
- QuerySelect 1942
- QueryStatistics 1942
- RunTimePrompts 1942
- SQL 1943
- Type 1943

Query collection

- list of methods, properties, returns 2823
- methods *See Also* Query collection methods
- properties 1909
- understanding 1906

Query collection methods

- First 1907
- Item 1908
- ItemByName 1908
- Next 1909

Query collection properties 1909

query collections

- Query *See Also* Query collection
- QueryCriteria
  - See Also* QueryCriteria collection
- QueryDBRecord
  - See Also* QueryDBRecord collection
- QueryDBRecordField
  - See Also* QueryDBRecordField collection
- QueryExpression
  - See Also* QueryExpression collection
- QueryField *See Also* QueryField collection
- Query Metadata
  - See Also* Query Metadata collection
- QueryPrompt
  - See Also* QueryPrompt collection
- QueryRecord
  - See Also* QueryRecord collection
- QueryRecordHierarchy
  - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy collection
- QuerySelect *See Also* QuerySelect collection
- understanding 1874

QueryCriteria

- class *See Also* QueryCriteria class
- collection *See Also* QueryCriteria collection
- objects 1881, *See Also* QueryCriteria objects

QueryCriteria class

- list of methods, properties, returns 2832
- methods
  - See Also* QueryCriteria class methods
- properties
  - See Also* QueryCriteria class properties
- understanding 1986

QueryCriteria class methods

- AddExpr1Expression 1986
- AddExpr1Field 1987
- AddExpr2Expression 1988
- AddExpr2Field1 1988
- AddExpr2Field2 1989
- AddExpr2List 1990
- AddExpr2Subquery 1990
- QueryCriteria class properties
  - Expr1Expression 1991
  - Expr1Field 1991
  - Expr1Type 1992
  - Expr2Constant1 1993
  - Expr2Constant2 1993
  - Expr2Expression1 1993
  - Expr2Expression2 1994
  - Expr2Field1 1994
  - Expr2Field2 1994
  - Expr2List 1995
  - Expr2Subquery 1995
  - Expr2Type 1995
  - Logical 1999
  - LParenLvl 1999
  - Name 1999
  - Negation 2000
  - Operator 2000
  - R1ExprNum 2002
  - R1ExprType 2002
  - R2ExprNum 2002
  - R2ExprType 2003
  - RParenLvl 2003
- QueryCriteria collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2832
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryCriteria collection methods
  - properties 1985
  - understanding 1982
- QueryCriteria collection methods
  - First 1983
  - Item 1983
  - ItemByName 1984
  - Next 1985
- QueryCriteria objects 1881, 1986
- QueryDBRecord
  - class *See Also* QueryDBRecord class
  - collection *See Also* QueryDBRecord collection
  - objects 2033
- QueryDBRecord class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2839
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryDBRecord class methods
  - properties 2035
  - understanding 2033
- QueryDBRecord class methods
  - QueryDBRecordFieldByIndex 2033
  - QueryDBRecordFieldByName 2034
- QueryDBRecord collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2839
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryDBRecord collection methods
  - properties 2033
  - understanding 2030
- QueryDBRecord collection methods
  - First 2030
  - Item 2031
  - ItemByName 2031
  - Next 2032
- QueryDBRecordField
  - class *See Also* QueryDBRecordField class
  - collection
    - See Also* QueryDBRecordField collection
  - objects 2040
- QueryDBRecordFieldByIndex method 2033
- QueryDBRecordFieldByName method 2034
- QueryDBRecordField class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2840
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryDBRecordField class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* QueryDBRecordField class properties
  - understanding 2040
- QueryDBRecordField class methods
  - GetImageFormat 2040
- QueryDBRecordField class properties
  - Decimal 2041
  - Description 2041
  - Flag 2042
  - Format 2043
  - Length 2044
  - LongName 2044
  - LookupTableName 2044
  - Name 2044
  - Shortname 2045
  - Type 2045
- QueryDBRecordField collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2840
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryDBRecordField collection methods
  - properties 2039
  - understanding 2036
- QueryDBRecordField collection methods
  - First 2036
  - Item 2037
  - ItemByName 2037
  - Next 2038
  - Sort 2039
- QueryDBRecordField collection properties 2039
- QueryDBRecordField objects 2040
- QueryDBRecordFields property 2035
- QueryDBRecord objects 2033
- QueryExpression
  - class *See Also* QueryExpression class
  - collection
    - See Also* QueryExpression collection
  - objects 2006
- QueryExpression class
  - list of properties, returns 2834
  - properties
    - See Also* QueryExpression class properties
  - understanding 2006
- QueryExpression class properties
  - Aggregate 2007
  - BindFlag 2007
  - Decimal 2008
  - ExpNum 2008
  - IsXlatExpression 2008
  - Length 2008
  - Name 2008
  - OutputField 2009
  - RightExprFlag 2009
  - SelectedField 2009
  - Text 2009
  - Type 2010

- QueryExpression collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2834
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryExpression collection methods
  - properties 2006
  - understanding 2003
- QueryExpression collection methods
  - First 2003
  - Item 2004
  - ItemByName 2005
  - Next 2005
- QueryExpression objects 2006
- QueryField
  - class *See Also* QueryField class
  - collection *See Also* QueryField collection
  - objects 1972
- QueryField class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2830
  - methods *See Also* QueryField class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* QueryField class properties
  - understanding 1972
- QueryField class methods
  - AddTranslateExpression 1972
  - AddTranslateField 1973
  - GetImageFormat 1973
- QueryField class properties
  - Aggregate 1974
  - ColumnNumber 1975
  - Decimal 1975
  - Description 1975
  - ExpNum 1975
  - Flag 1976
  - Format 1976
  - HeadingText 1977
  - HeadingType 1977
  - HeadingUniqueFieldName 1977
  - Length 1978
  - LongName 1978
  - Name 1978
  - OrderByDirection 1978
  - OrderByNumber 1979
  - QueryRecord 1979
  - RecordAlias 1980
  - ShortName 1980
  - TranslateEffDtLogic 1980
  - TranslateExpression 1981
  - TranslateField 1981
  - TranslateOption 1981
  - Type 1982
- QueryField collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2829
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryField collection methods
  - properties 1971
  - understanding 1968
- QueryField collection methods
  - First 1968
  - Item 1969
  - ItemByExpNum 1970
  - ItemByNameAndAlias 1969
  - Next 1971
- QueryField objects 1972
- QueryFields property 1967
- QUERYITEMPROMPT class
  - about 705
  - list of properties 2673
- QUERYITEMPROMPT class properties
  - QueryName 705
  - QueryPromptRecord 705
- QueryList class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2835
  - methods *See Also* QueryList class methods
  - properties 2013
  - understanding 2011
- QueryList class methods
  - AddListValue 2011
  - First 2012
  - Item 2012
  - Next 2013
- QueryListValue class
  - list of properties, returns 2836
  - properties 2014
  - understanding 2014
- Query Manager 1873
- query metadata 1886
  - class *See Also* Query Metadata class
  - collection
    - See Also* Query Metadata collection
  - objects 2023
- Query Metadata class
  - list of properties, returns 2837
  - properties
    - See Also* Query Metadata class properties
  - understanding 2023
- Query Metadata class properties
  - Name 2023
  - Value 2024
- Query Metadata collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2837
  - methods
    - See Also* Query Metadata collection methods
  - properties 2022
  - understanding 2019
- Query Metadata collection methods
  - First 2020
  - Item 2020
  - ItemByName 2021
  - Next 2022
- query metadata objects 2023
- Query Monitor 1886
- QueryName property
  - QUERYITEMPROMPT class 705
- query objects
  - declaring/scope 1891
  - QueryCriteria 1881
  - QueryDBRecordFields 1882
  - QueryDBRecords 1882
  - QueryOutputFields 1881
  - QueryRecords 1881
  - QuerySelectedFields 1881
  - understanding 1873, 1880, 1910
  - understanding QuerySelect 1880
- QueryOutputFields property 1959
- QUERYPARAMETER\_CHILDFEEDID property
  - Utility class 891
- QUERYPARAMETER\_DATATYPEID property
  - Utility class 891
- QUERYPARAMETER\_DEFLOCALNODE
  - property
    - Utility class 892
- QUERYPARAMETER\_DSSCOUNT property
  - Utility class 892
- QUERYPARAMETER\_DSSNAME property

- Utility class 892
- QUERYPARAMETER\_DSSVALUE property
  - Utility class 892
- QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDFORMAT property
  - Utility class 892
- QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDID property
  - Utility class 893
- QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDLIST property
  - Utility class 893
- QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDTYPE property
  - Utility class 893
- QUERYPARAMETER\_IBTRANSID property
  - Utility class 893
- QUERYPARAMETER\_IFMODIFIEDSINCE property
  - Utility class 893
- QUERYPARAMETER\_IFNONEMATCH property
  - Utility class 894
- QUERYPARAMETER\_KEYWORD property
  - Utility class 894
- QUERYPARAMETER\_LANGUAGE property
  - Utility class 894
- QUERYPARAMETER\_NODENAME property
  - Utility class 894
- QUERYPARAMETER\_PAGENUM property
  - Utility class 894
- QUERYPARAMETER\_PORTALNAME property
  - Utility class 895
- QUERYPARAMETER\_PTPPB\_SEARCH\_MODE property
  - Utility class 895
- QUERYPARAMETER\_PTPPB\_SEARCH\_TEXT property
  - Utility class 895
- QueryPrompt
  - class *See Also* QueryPrompt class
  - collection *See Also* QueryPrompt collection
- QueryPrompt class
  - list of properties, returns 2842
  - properties
    - See Also* QueryPrompt class properties
  - understanding 2049
- QueryPrompt class properties
  - EditType 2049
  - FieldDecimal 2050
  - FieldFormat 2050
  - FieldLength 2051
  - FieldName 2051
  - FieldType 2051
  - HeadingText 2052
  - HeadingType 2052
  - LangCount 2053
  - Name 2053
  - PromptRecordFieldName 2053
  - PromptTable 2053
  - UniquePromptName 2054
  - UseCount 2054
- QueryPrompt collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2841
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryPrompt collection methods
  - properties 2049
  - understanding 2046
- QueryPrompt collection methods
  - First 2046
  - Item 2047
  - ItemByName 2047
  - Next 2048
- QueryPrompt collection properties 2049
- QueryPromptRecord property
  - QUERYITEMPROMPT class 705
- QueryRecord
  - class *See Also* QueryRecord class
  - collection *See Also* QueryRecord collection
  - objects 1964
- QueryRecord class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2829
  - methods 1965
  - properties
    - See Also* QueryRecord class properties
  - understanding 1964
- QueryRecord class methods 1965
- QueryRecord class properties
  - Description 1966
  - JoinAlias 1966
  - JoinFieldName 1966
  - JoinType 1966
  - Name 1967
  - QueryFields 1967
  - RecordAlias 1967
- QueryRecord collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2828
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryRecord collection methods
  - properties 1964
  - understanding 1961
- QueryRecord collection methods
  - First 1962
  - Item 1962
  - ItemByAlias 1963
  - Next 1963
- QueryRecord collection properties 1964
- QueryRecordHierarchy
  - class *See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy class
  - collection
    - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy collection
  - objects 2015
- QueryRecordHierarchy class
  - list of properties, returns 2836
  - properties
    - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy class
  - properties
    - understanding 2018
- QueryRecordHierarchy class properties
  - Description 2018
  - Level 2019
  - Name 2019
  - ParentFlag 2019
- QueryRecordHierarchy collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2836
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy collection
  - methods
    - understanding 2015
  - properties 2018
  - understanding 2015
- QueryRecordHierarchy collection methods
  - First 2015
  - Item 2016
  - ItemByName 2016
  - Next 2017
- QueryRecordHierarchy objects 2015, 2018
- QueryRecord objects 1964
- QueryRecord property 1979
- QueryRecords property 1960
- QuerySecurityProfile class
  - list of properties, returns 2838

- properties
  - See Also* QuerySecurityProfile class
- properties
- understanding 2025
- QuerySecurityProfile class properties
  - AllowAnyJoin 2026
  - AllowDistinct 2026
  - AllowExpressions 2026
  - AllowSubqueries 2026
  - AllowUnions 2026
  - ApprovePrivateQuery 2027
  - ApprovePublicQuery 2027
  - CanCreatePublic 2027
  - CanCreateWorkFlow 2027
  - CanModifyQuery 2028
  - CanRunQuery 2028
  - CanRunToCrystal 2028
  - CanRunToExcel 2028
  - LimitUnapproved 2029
  - MaxInTreeCriteria 2029
  - MaxJoins 2029
  - MaxRowsToFetch 2029
  - MaxUnapprovedRows 2030
- QuerySelect
  - class *See Also* QuerySelect class
  - collection *See Also* QuerySelect collection
  - objects 1948
  - understanding select statements 1880
- QuerySelect class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2826
  - methods *See Also* QuerySelect methods
  - properties
    - See Also* QuerySelect class properties
  - understanding 1948
- QuerySelect class properties
  - Criteria 1958
  - Distinct 1958
  - Expressions 1958
  - HavingCriteria 1959
  - ParentSelectNum 1959
  - QueryOutputFields 1959
  - QueryRecords 1960
  - QuerySelectedFields 1960
  - QuerySelects 1960
  - SelectNum 1961
  - SelectType 1961
- QuerySelect collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2828
  - methods
    - See Also* QuerySelect collection methods
  - properties 1948
  - understanding 1944
- QuerySelect collection methods
  - AddUnion 1944
  - DeleteQuerySelect 1945
  - First 1945
  - Item 1946
  - ItemBySelNum 1946
  - Next 1947
- QuerySelectedFields property 1960
- QuerySelect methods
  - AddAllFields 1949
  - AddCriteria 1950
  - AddExpression 1951
  - AddHavingCriteria 1951
  - AddQueryOutputField 1952
  - AddQueryRecord 1953
  - AddQuerySelectedField 1953

- DeleteCriteria 1954
- DeleteExpression 1955
- DeleteField 1956
- DeleteHavingCriteria 1956
- DeleteRecord 1957
- QuerySelect objects 1948
- QuerySelect property 1942
- QuerySelects property 1960
- QueryStatistics class
  - list of properties, returns 2837
  - properties
    - See Also* QueryStatistics class properties
  - understanding 2024
- QueryStatistics class properties
  - AvgExecTime 2024
  - AvgFetchTime 2024
  - AvgNumRows 2025
  - ExecCount 2025
  - LastExecDtTm 2025
- QueryStatistics property 1942
- QueryString property 1071
- QueryText property 2468
- QueueName property 1301
- queues, universal *See* universal queues
- QueueSeqId property 1301

## R

- R1ExprNum property 2002
- R1ExprType property 2002
- R2ExprNum property 2002
- R2ExprType property 2003
- RangeFrom property 2305
- Range property
  - DataSourceParameter class 839
  - DataSourceSetting class 851
- RangeTo property 2305
- rating box chart 425
  - example 592
  - methods 543
  - properties 547
- RatingBoxChart class
  - list of methods 2667
  - list of properties 2667
  - methods
    - See Also* RatingBoxChart class methods
  - objects 430
  - properties
    - See Also* RatingBoxChart class properties
- RatingBoxChart class methods 543
  - SetLegendImg 544
  - SetRBNodeData 544
  - SetRBNodeRecord 545
  - SetXAxisLabels 545
  - SetYAxisLabels 546
- RatingBoxChart class properties
  - BoxMaxDisplayItems 547
  - DraggedNodeStyle 547
  - HasLegend 548
  - Height 548
  - IconOnlySelectedQuadrantStyle 549
  - IsDragable 549
  - LegendPosition 549
  - MainTitle 550
  - MainTitleStyle 550
  - NdMaxDisplayDescLength 550

- PopUpHeaderStyle 551
- PopUpHeight 551, 555
- PopUpStyle 552
- PopUpWidth 552
- SelectedQuadrantStyle 552
- ShowNodeDescription 553
- Style 553
- ViewAllStyle 553
- Width 554
- XAxisBoxNum 554
- XAxisLabelStyle 554
- XAxisTitle 555
- XAxisTitleStyle 555
- YAxisLabelStyle 556
- YAxisTitle 556
- YAxisTitleStyle 556
- read-only properties 215
- readable property 187
- ReadAllEmailHeadersWithAttach method 1134
- ReadBlobFromFile method 1403
- ReadEmails method 1135
- ReadEmailsWithAttach method 1136
- ReadEmailsWithUID method 1137
- ReadEmailWithAttach method 1138
- ReadFromDatabase method 1151
- ReadHeaders method 1139
- ReadLine method 993
- ReadOnce property 187
- ReadRecord method 1020
- ReadRowset method 994, 1025
- Reassign method
  - Worklist class 1461
  - WorklistEntry class 1464
- Recalculate method 34
- Recipients property
  - MCFEmail class 1130
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1197
- recname property 2111
- RecName property 2486
- RecOpts property 2484
- RecordAlias property
  - QueryField class 1980
  - QueryRecord class 1967
- Record class
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2748
  - methods *See Also* Record class methods
  - properties *See Also* Record class properties
  - shortcut considerations 2066
  - understanding 2065
  - using SQL 2229
- Record class methods
  - CompareFields 2068
  - CopyChangedFieldsTo 2069
  - CopyFieldsTo 2070
  - creating SQL statements 2066
  - DBPatternMatch 2072
  - Delete 2073
  - ExecuteEdits 2074, 2089
  - GetField 2077
  - Insert 2078
  - Save 2080
  - SearchClear 2083
  - SelectByKey 2084
  - SelectByKeyEffDt 2086
  - SetDefault 2087
  - SetEditTable 2075, 2088
  - Update 2090
- Record class properties
  - FieldCount 2092
  - fieldname 2092
  - IsChanged 2093
  - IsDeleted 2093
  - IsEditError 2094
  - Name 2094
  - ParentRow 2095
  - RelLangRecName 2095
  - SystemIDFieldName 2096
  - TimeStampFieldName 2097
- RecordCount property 2111
- RecordHierachy property 2035
- RecordName property
  - cube collection 123
  - SearchRecordField class 2493
- record objects
  - declaring/scope 2067
  - understanding 2065, 2227
- records
  - AdvancedSearchRecords method 1896
  - callback 1537
  - case sensitivity 2228
  - editing via ExecuteEdits/SetEditTable 1263
  - FindQueryDBRecords method 1898
  - objects *See Also* record objects
  - PT\_DETMGS 1495
  - PT\_OPTDETMGS 1490
  - PT\_OTPARMS
    - See Also* PT\_OTPARMS record
  - publishing/subscribing to partial 1247
  - QueryDBRecords 1882
  - query definitions 1881
  - Record class
    - See Also* Record class, Record class
  - sorting 2124
  - understanding 2065, 2227
  - understanding work records 383
- recursive queries 1939
- RedirectURL method 1079
- referencing
  - referencing PortalRegistry objects via C/C++ 1808
  - referencing PortalRegistry objects via Visual Basic 1808
  - self-referencing 210
  - superclass referencing 218
  - using arrays with object references 274
- RefIDs property
  - MCFEmail class 1130
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1198
- RefreshDescription method 2300, 2330
- refreshing
  - PhysicalQueue class Refresh method 2435
  - PhysicalQueue class RefreshTaskList method 2436
  - Task class Refresh method 2444
  - Task class RefreshStatus method 2444
- Refresh method
  - Agent class 2423
  - AgentPhysQueueTasks class 2429
  - chart data 432, 477
  - PhysicalQueue class 2435
  - Rowset class 2141
  - Task class 2444
  - TaskList class 2447
- RefreshOnChange property
  - DataSourceSetting class 851



- RefreshQTaskList method 2423
- RefreshStatus method 2444
- RefreshTaskList method 2436
- regional settings
  - class *See Also* Regional Settings class
  - objects 2170
  - RegionalSettings property 2177
- Regional Settings class
  - list of properties, returns 2777
  - properties
    - See Also* Regional Settings class properties
- Regional Settings class properties
  - 1159Separator 2190
  - 2359Separator 2191
  - ClientTimeZone 2186
  - CurrencyFormat 2187
  - CurrencySymbol 2187
  - DateFormat 2187
  - DateSeparator 2188
  - DecimalSymbol 2188
  - DigitGroupingSymbol 2188
  - LanguageCD 2189
  - UseLocalTime 2190
- regional settings objects 2170
- RegionalSettings property 2177
- RegisteredBy property
  - CONQRSMGR class 692
- RegisteredDTTM property
  - CONQRSMGR class 692
- registry, portal *See* portal registry
- RejectTransform property 2276
- RelatedFieldValue property
  - DataSourceSetting class 851
- relative paths
  - ReadBlobFromFile method 1404
  - using 988
  - WriteBlobToFile method 1410
- RelativeURL property
  - Content Reference class 1681
  - ContentReference links 1717
  - Request class 1071
- RelLangRecName property 2095
- RemoteAddr property 1071
- RemoteFrameworkURL property 1378
- RemoteHost property 1071
- RemoteNode collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2799
  - methods
    - See Also* RemoteNode collection methods
  - properties 1648
  - understanding 1646
- RemoteNode collection methods
  - First 1646
  - ItemByName 1646
  - Next 1647
- RemoteUser property 1072
- RemoveAllChildNode method 2574
- RemoveChildNode method 2575
- RemoveEmail method 1140
- RemoveEmails method 1141
- Remove method 2308
- RemoveUser method 1239
- RenameCubeCollection method 85
- RenameCube method 84
- RenameDimension method 85
- RenameExplicitDimensionSet method 86
- RenameMember method 35
- Rename method
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 83
  - analytic type definition 181
  - Node class 2331
  - Query class 1922
  - Tree class 2363
  - Tree Structure class 2393
- RenameOrganizer method 87
- RenameUserFunction method 88
- RENURLID property 2440
- Replace method 275
- ReplyIDs property
  - MCFEmail class 1130
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1198
- ReplyTo property
  - MCFEmail class 1130
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1198
- Report class
  - about 2601
  - import statements 2602
- Report class methods
  - constructor 2602
  - Report 2602
- Report class properties
  - contentId 2603
  - CreatedDateTime 2603
  - DatabaseName 2603
  - Description 2604
  - ExpireDate 2604
  - FolderName 2604
  - ProcessInstanceId 2605
  - ReportInstanceId 2605
  - ReportName 2605
  - ReportURL 2605
- ReportDefn class
  - about 2588
  - import statements 2588
- ReportDefn class methods
  - Close 2589
  - constructor 2588
  - DisplayOutput 2590
  - Get 2590
  - GetOutDestFormatString 2591
  - GetPSQueryPromptRecord 2592
  - PrintOutput 2592
  - ProcessReport 2593
  - Publish 2594
  - ReportDefn 2588
  - SetPSQueryPromptRecord 2595
  - SetRuntimeDataXMLFile 2596
  - SetRuntimeProperties 2597
- ReportDefn class properties
  - Description 2599
  - DestinationPrinter 2599
  - FolderName 2599
  - OutDestination 2599
  - OutDestinationType 2600
  - ProcessInstance 2600
  - Status 2601
  - UseBurstValueAsOutputFileName 2601
- ReportDefn method
  - ReportDefn class 2588
- ReportDescr property 1818
- ReportFolder property 1819
- ReportId property 1819
- ReportInstanceId property 2605
- ReportManager class
  - about 2606
  - import statements 2606

- ReportManager class methods
  - constructor 2606
  - ReportManager 2606
- report manager definition classes 2588
  - about 2584
- ReportManager method
  - ReportManager class 2606
- ReportManager methods
  - AddSearchFieldCriteria 2607
  - GetReportList 2608
  - SetBurstFieldCriteria 2608
  - SetCaseSensitive 2609
  - SetDateCriteria 2610
  - SetFolderCriteria 2611
  - SetProcessInstanceCriteria 2611
  - SetReportIDCriteria 2612
  - SetUserIdCriteria 2612
- report manager search classes
  - about 2584, 2601
- Report method
  - Report class 2602
- ReportName property 2605
- reports
  - ReportFolder property 1819
  - ReportId property 1819
- ReportURL property 2605
- Repository class
  - list of properties, returns 2779
  - properties *See Also* Repository class properties
- Repository class properties
  - Bindings 241
  - Namespaces 241
- Repository property 2178
- Request class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2709
  - methods *See Also* Request class methods
  - mobile PeopleCode 1436
  - properties *See Also* Request class properties
  - understanding 1060
- Request class methods
  - GetContentBody method 1062
  - GetCookieNames 1063
  - GetCookieValue method 1064
  - GetHeader 1064
  - GetHeaderNames 1064
  - GetHelpURL method 1065
  - GetParameter method 1065
  - GetParameterNames method 1065
  - GetParameterValues method 1066
- Request class properties
  - AuthTokenDomain 1066
  - AuthType 1067
  - BrowserPlatform 1067
  - BrowserType 1067
  - BrowserVersion 1068
  - ByPassSignOn 1067
  - ContentURI 1068
  - ExpireMeta 1068
  - FullURI 1069
  - HTTPMethod 1069
  - LogoutURL 1070
  - PathInfo 1070
  - Protocol 1070
  - QueryString 1071
  - RelativeURL 1071
  - RemoteAddr 1071
  - RemoteHost 1071
  - RemoteUser 1072
  - RequestURI 1072
  - Scheme 1073
  - ServerName 1073
  - ServerPort 1073
  - ServletPath 1074
  - Timeout 1074
- RequestedFields property 2468
- request handlers
  - implementing 930
- RequestInfo property
  - Utility class 895
- RequestingNodeDescription property 1364
- RequestingNodeName property 1364
- requestmessageid property 1473
- request messages
  - creating 1491
  - editing PeopleCode 1496
  - getting the trace level 1494
  - setting the trace level 1493
  - understanding 1492
- request objects
  - accessing 1059
  - declaring 1060
  - understanding 1060
- requests
  - %Request system variable 1059
  - class *See Also* Request class
  - objects *See Also* request objects
- RequestURI property 1072
- Required property 652
  - DataSourceParameter class 839
  - DataSourceSetting class 852
- reserved internal functions
  - Generate method 243
- reserved words 2855
- ResetCursor method 356
- resetEntries method
  - FeedDoc class 909
- resetFeedAttributes method
  - Feed class 783
- resetFeedSecurities method
  - Feed class 784
- Reset method
  - chart data 478
- resetParameters method
  - DataSource class 825
- ResetQueriesPrompt method
  - CONQRSMGR class 677
- resetUserValues method
  - DataSourceParameter class 834
- ResolveCircularDeps property 93
- ResponseAsAttachment property 1364
- Response class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2711
  - methods *See Also* Response class methods
  - properties 1082
  - understanding 1061
- Response class methods
  - Clear 1075
  - CreateCookie 1075
  - GetCookie 1075
  - GetCookieNames 1076
  - GetHeader 1076
  - GetHeaderNames 1076
  - GetImageURL 1077
  - GetJavaScriptURL 1077
  - GetStyleSheetURL 1078
  - RedirectURL 1079

- SetContentType 1079
- SetHeader 1080
- UseSimpleURL 1080
- Write 1081
- WriteLine 1081
- response messages
  - building 1501, 1502
  - creating 1495
  - editing PeopleCode 1500
  - understanding 1495
- response objects
  - accessing 1059
  - declaring 1060
  - understanding 1061
- responses
  - %Response system variable 1059
  - class *See Also* Response class
  - objects *See Also* response objects
  - Responses property 1459
- Responses property 1459
- ResponseStatus property 1302, 1473
- RestoreBounds method 1567
- Resubmit method 1322
- ResultOfSend property 1198
- Result property 727
- RetrieveEmail method 1159
- return receipts *See* email
- ReuseCursor property 2232, 2244
- Reverse method 277
- RevertToPre850 property 463, 515
- RevokePermissionForComponent method 1630
- RevokePermissionForScript method 1631
- RightExprFlag property 2009
- RolePermissions property
  - Content Reference class 1681
  - ContentReference links 1718
  - Folder class 1664
- RolePermissionValue
  - collection
    - See Also* RolePermissionValue collection
- RolePermissionValue collection
  - methods
    - See Also* RolePermissionValue collection
  - methods
  - properties 1708
  - understanding 1704
- RolePermissionValue collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1705
  - First 1705
  - InsertItem 1706
  - ItemByName 1707
  - Next 1707
- RolePermissionValue Collection methods 2808
- RootElement property
  - FeedDoc class 917
- RootFolder property 1636
- RotationAngle property 463
- RoutingDefnName property 2277
- Row class
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2750
  - methods *See Also* Row class methods
  - properties *See Also* Row class properties
  - shortcut considerations 2100
  - understanding 2099
- Row class methods
  - CopyTo 2101
  - GetNextEffRow 2102
  - GetPriorEffRow 2102
  - GetRecord 2103
  - GetRowset 2105
  - scrollName 2106
- Row class properties
  - ChildCount 2107
  - DeleteEnabled 2107
  - IsChanged 2108
  - IsDeleted 2109
  - IsEditError 2109
  - IsNew 2110
  - ParentRowset 2110
  - recName 2111
  - RecordCount 2111
  - RowNumber 2111
  - Selected 2112
  - Style 2112
  - Visible 2113
- RowCount property 2156
- RowFetch property 2196
- RowNumber property 2111
- row objects
  - declaring/scope 2100
  - understanding 2099
- Row property
  - AssignedPagelet class 1738
  - AvailablePagelet class 1748
  - SelectedPagelet class 1786
- rows
  - effective-dated 2137
  - objects *See Also* row objects
  - Row class *See Also* Row class
- RowsAffected property 2245
- rowset-based messages 1241
- RowsetCache class 2159
  - data type 2161
  - error handling 2160
  - list of functions, methods, properties, and returns 2754
  - properties
    - See Also* RowsetCache class properties
  - scope 2161
  - understanding 2159
  - using 2160
- RowsetCache Class
  - methods
    - See Also* RowsetCache class methods
- RowsetCache class methods
  - Delete 2161
  - Get 2162
  - Save 2163
- RowsetCache class properties
  - Content 2165
  - Description 2165
- Rowset class
  - list of functions, methods, properties, and returns 2751
  - methods *See Also* Rowset class methods
  - properties *See Also* Rowset class properties
  - shortcut considerations 2116
  - understanding 2115
- Rowset class methods
  - ClearDeletesChanges 2117
  - CopyTo 2119
  - DeleteRow 2121
  - Fill 2123
  - FillAppend 2126
  - Flush 2128

- FlushRow 2129
- GetCurrEffRow 2130
- GetFirstUserSortedRow 2131
- GetLastUserSortedRow 2132
- GetNewEffRow 2133
- GetRow 2134
- HideAllRows 2135
- InsertRow 2136
- IsUserSorted 2137
- MapBufRowToUserSortRow 2138
- MapUserSortRowToBufRow 2139
- Refresh 2141
- Select 2142
- SelectNew 2144
- SetDefault 2146
- ShowAllRows 2147
- Sort 2148
- Rowset class properties
  - ActiveRowCount 2149
  - ChangeOnInit 2150
  - DataAreaCollapsed 2150
  - DBRecordName 2151
  - DeleteEnabled 2151
  - EffDt 2152
  - EffSeq 2153
  - InsertEnabled 2153
  - IsEditError 2154
  - Level 2155
  - Name 2155
  - ParentRow 2156
  - ParentRowset 2156
  - RowCount 2156
  - SetComponentChanged 2157
  - TopRowNumber 2157
- rowset objects
  - declaring/scope 2116
  - understanding 2115
- rowsets
  - Business Interlink objects 305
  - component buffer 1243
  - message 1243
  - objects *See Also* rowset objects
  - RowsetCache class
    - See Also* RowsetCache class
  - Rowset class *See Also* Rowset class
  - structure for email 1108
  - transforming XML 2520
  - understanding 2115
  - understanding charts 395
- rowsets, file 1026
- RParenLvl property 2003
- Rte 1452
- RuleDefn class
  - AddRuleExpression method 129
  - methods 129
  - properties 131
  - RuleString property 131
- RuleExpressions
  - classes 131
  - using constant class 132
- rules 103, 105, 123, 124
  - adding
    - RuleDefn class 129
    - ExpressionBlock class 142
  - generating
    - RuleDefn class 130
    - assignment class 132
    - comparison class 134
    - constant class 137
    - cube class 140
    - FunctionCall class 147
    - MemberReference class 149
    - Operation class 151
    - variable class 154
  - getting
    - ExpressionBlock class 142
  - RuleString property 131
  - RUN\_CNTL\_ID property
    - SCHED\_INFO class 708
  - RunAsynch method
    - running optimization transactions 1486
    - understanding 1528
  - RunAsync method 22
  - RunCntlId\_Auto property
    - CONQRS\_CONST class 700
  - RunCntlId property 2501
    - CONQRSMGR class 692
  - RunControlID property 1862
  - RunControlParArray property
    - CONQRSMGR class 693
  - RunDateTime property 1862
  - RunJobSetNow method 1843
  - RunLocation property 1863
  - Run method
    - CONQRSMGR class 677
  - RunMode\_Prev\_DefRowNumber property
    - CONQRS\_CONST class 701
  - RunMode\_Prev property
    - CONQRS\_CONST class 701
  - RunMode\_Sample property
    - CONQRS\_CONST class 702
  - RunMode\_Sched\_File property
    - CONQRS\_CONST class 702
  - RunMode\_Sched\_Web property
    - CONQRS\_CONST class 702
  - RunMode\_Window property
    - CONQRS\_CONST class 703
  - RunMode\_XMLFormattedString property
    - CONQRS\_CONST class 703
  - RunMode property
    - CONQRSMGR class 693
  - RunRecurrence property
    - ProcessRequest class 1863
    - Search Schedule class 2502
  - RunStatus property 1863
  - RunSynch method
    - running optimization transactions 1486
    - understanding 1529
  - RunSync method 23
  - RunTimePrompts property 1942
  - RunToFile method 1888, 1923
  - RunToRowset method 1875, 1888, 1926
  - RunToString method 1929
  - RunToWindow method
    - CONQRSMGR class 678
  - RunToXMLFormattedString method
    - CONQRSMGR class 679

## S

- SameTime instant messaging 1233
- SaveAsDraft method 2366
- saveAs method
  - Feed class 785

- SaveAs method 2365
- SaveDraft method 2368
- save method
  - Feed class 785
- Save method
  - AESection class 8
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 89
  - analytic type definition 182
  - Component Interface class 630
  - CONQRSMGR class 680
  - Content Reference class 1672
  - ContentReference links 1710
  - Favorite collection 1795
  - Folder class 1657
  - Mobile class 1404
  - PageletCategory class 1755
  - Pagelet class 1765
  - Portal class 1648
  - PortalRegistry class 1632
  - Query class 1932
  - Record class 2080
  - RowsetCache class 2163
  - SearchIndex class 2482
  - TabDefinition class 1725
  - Tree class 2364
  - Tree Structure class 2393
  - UserHomepage class 1777
  - WorklistEntry class 1465
- SaveRunControlParms method
  - CONQRSMGR class 681
- SaveToDatabase method 1151
- SaveWithCustomData method 1466
- ScenarioManaged property 187
- SCHED\_INFO class
  - about 706
  - list of properties 2673
- SCHED\_INFO class properties
  - AE\_ID 706
  - DIRLOCATION 707
  - OPRID 707
  - OUTDESTTYPE 707
  - PRCSFILENAME 707
  - PROCESS\_INSTANCE 708
  - RUN\_CNTL\_ID 708
- SchedInfo property
  - CONQRSMGR class 695
- SchedRequest\_CQR property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 704
- SchedRequest\_XMLP property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 704
- SchedRequestType property
  - CONQRSMGR class 696
- Schedule method 1843
- schedules, search *See* search schedules
- Schedules property 2484
- schema
  - messages 1315, 1320
- Scheme property 1073
- ScoreAsNumber property 2476
- ScorePrecision property 2469
- Score property 2475
- scrollName method 2106
- SearchAttribute class
  - about 2613
  - import statements 2613
- SearchAttribute class methods
  - constructor 2613
  - SearchAttribute 2613
- SearchAttribute method
  - SearchAttribute class 2613
- SearchAttribute properties
  - attrName 2614
  - attrValue 2614
  - compareOp 2614
  - FileURL 2604
- Search classes
  - examples 2513
  - general purpose search 2513
  - handling errors 2458
  - hierarchy 2456
  - ParseResult *See Also* ParseResult class
  - portal search API 2514
  - SearchField *See Also* SearchField class
  - Search FS Options
    - See Also* Search FS Options class
  - Search HTTP Options
    - See Also* Search HTTP Options class
  - SearchIndex *See Also* SearchIndex class
  - Search Language
    - See Also* Search Language class
  - SearchQuery *See Also* SearchQuery class
  - SearchRecordField
    - See Also* SearchRecordField class
  - SearchRecord Options
    - See Also* SearchRecord Options class
  - SearchResult *See Also* SearchResult class
  - Search Schedule
    - See Also* Search Schedule class
  - Search Start Options 2512
- SearchClear method
  - Field class 944
  - Record class 2083
- Search collections
  - ParseResult *See Also* ParseResult collection
  - SearchField *See Also* SearchField collection
  - SearchIndexes
    - See Also* SearchIndexes collection
  - Search Language
    - See Also* Search Language collection
  - SearchRecordField
    - See Also* SearchRecordField collection
  - SearchResult
    - See Also* SearchResult collection,
    - SearchResult collection
  - Search Schedule
    - See Also* Search Schedule collection
  - Search Start Options
    - See Also* Search Start Options collection
- SearchDefault property
  - Field class 966
  - using with SearchClear property 2083
- SearchEdit property 966
- searches
  - AdvancedSearchQueries method 1893
  - AdvancedSearchRecords method 1896
  - languages *See Also* Search Language
  - objects 2459
  - results *See Also* SearchResult
  - schedules *See Also* search schedules
  - search collection path 2462
  - search indexes *See Also* search indexes
  - SearchIndex objects 2453
  - understanding 2453
  - Verity search classes
    - See Also* Verity search classes
- SearchField

- class *See Also* SearchField class
- collection *See Also* SearchField collection
- objects 2479
- SearchField class
  - list of properties, returns 2789
  - properties 2479
  - understanding 2479
- SearchField collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2788
  - methods
    - See Also* SearchField collection methods
  - properties 2478
  - understanding 2476
- SearchField collection methods
  - First 2477
  - ItemByName 2477
  - Next 2478
- SearchField collection properties 2478
- SearchField objects 2479
- SearchFields property 2476
- Search FS Options
  - class *See Also* Search FS Options class
  - objects 2506
- SearchFSOptions class
  - list of properties, returns 2794
- Search FS Options class
  - properties
    - See Also* Search FS Options class properties
  - understanding 2506
- Search FS Options class properties
  - changing values 2506
  - GlobList 2506
  - GlobListType 2507
  - MIMEList 2507
  - MIMEListType 2508
  - StartOpts 2508
- Search FS Options objects 2506
- Search HTTP Options
  - class *See Also* Search HTTP Options class
  - objects 2502
- SearchHTTPOptions class
  - list of properties, returns 2793
- Search HTTP Options class
  - properties
    - See Also* Search HTTP Options class
  - properties
  - understanding 2502
- Search HTTP Options class properties
  - AllowHTTPS 2503
  - changing values 2502
  - DomainLimit 2503
  - GlobList 2503
  - GlobListType 2503
  - LinkDepth 2504
  - MIMEList 2504
  - MIMEListType 2505
  - ProxyHost 2505
  - ProxyPort 2505
  - StartOpts 2506
- Search HTTP Options objects 2502
- SearchIndex class
  - list of, methods, properties, returns 2789
  - methods 2482
  - properties
    - See Also* SearchIndex class properties
  - understanding 2481
- SearchIndex class method
  - Save 2482
- SearchIndex class properties
  - changing values 2482
  - ExtraOptions 2483
  - FSOpts 2483
  - HTTPOpts 2483
  - Languages 2483
  - Location 2484
  - Name 2484
  - RecOpts 2484
  - Schedules 2484
  - Type 2485
- search indexes
  - class *See Also* SearchIndex class
  - collection *See Also* SearchIndexes collection
  - objects 2453
  - understanding 2453, 2481
- SearchIndexes collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2789
  - methods
    - See Also* SearchIndexes collection methods
  - properties 2481
  - understanding 2479
- SearchIndexes collection methods
  - First 2480
  - ItemByName 2480
  - Next 2481
- SearchIndex objects 2453
- Search Language
  - class *See Also* Search Language class
  - collection
    - See Also* Search Language collection
  - objects 2497
- SearchLanguage class 2792
- Search Language class
  - properties 2497
  - understanding 2497
- SearchLanguage collection 2792
- Search Language collection
  - methods
    - See Also* Search Language collection
  - methods
  - properties 2496
  - understanding 2493
- Search Language collection methods
  - DeleteItem 2494
  - First 2494
  - InsertItem 2495
  - ItemByName 2495
  - Next 2496
- Search Language objects 2497
- search objects 2459
- SearchPrivateQueries method 1903
- SearchPublicQueries method 1905
- search queries
  - class *See Also* SearchQuery class
  - objects 2463
  - PortalRegistry class GetSearchQuery method 2462
  - SearchQueryDBRecords method 1902
  - SearchQuery objects 2460, 2461, 2463
  - Session class GetSearchQuery method 2461
- SearchQuery class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2786
  - methods *See Also* SearchQuery class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* SearchQuery class properties
  - understanding 2463
- SearchQuery class methods

- Execute 2464
- Parse 2464
- SearchQuery class properties
  - HitCount 2466
  - Indexes 2466
  - IndexName 2467
  - KnowledgeBase 2468
  - Language 2468
  - ProcessedCount 2468
  - QueryText 2468
  - RequestedFields 2468
  - ScorePrecision 2469
  - SortSpecifications 2469
- SearchQueryDBRecords method 1902
- SearchQuery objects 2460, 2461, 2463
- SearchRecordField
  - class *See Also* SearchRecordField class
  - collection
    - See Also* SearchRecordField collection
  - objects 2492
- SearchRecordField class
  - list of properties, returns 2791
  - properties
    - See Also* SearchRecordField class
  - properties
    - properties
  - understanding 2492
- SearchRecordField class properties
  - changing values 2492
  - FieldName 2492
  - IsAttachment 2492
  - IsVerityField 2493
  - IsWordIndex 2493
  - RecordName 2493
- SearchRecordField collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2791
  - methods
    - See Also* SearchRecordField collection
  - methods
    - methods
  - properties 2491
  - understanding 2488
- SearchRecordField collection methods
  - DeleteItem 2489
  - First 2489
  - InsertItem 2490
  - ItemByName 2490
  - Next 2491
- SearchRecordField objects 2492
- SearchRecord Options
  - class *See Also* SearchRecord Options class
  - objects 2485
- SearchRecord Options class
  - list of properties, returns 2790
  - properties
    - See Also* SearchRecord Options class
  - properties
    - properties
  - understanding 2485
- SearchRecord Options class properties
  - changing values 2485
  - Fields 2486
  - Filter 2486
  - IncrementalView 2486
  - RecName 2486
  - VeggieKey 2487
  - ZoneOptions 2488
- SearchRecord Options objects 2485
- SearchResult
  - class *See Also* SearchResult class
  - collection
    - See Also* SearchResult collection,
    - SearchResult collection
  - objects 2475
  - understanding 2455
- SearchResult class
  - list of properties, returns 2788
  - properties
    - See Also* SearchResult class properties
  - understanding 2475
- SearchResult class properties
  - Key 2475
  - Score 2475
  - ScoreAsNumber 2476
  - SearchFields 2476
- SearchResult collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2788
  - methods 2473
  - properties 2474
  - understanding 2455, 2473
  - using 2454
- SearchResult objects 2475
- SearchSchedule class 2793
- Search Schedule class
  - properties
    - See Also* Search Schedule class properties
  - understanding 2501
- Search Schedule class properties
  - BuildType 2501
  - changing values 2501
  - RunCntlId 2501
  - RunRecurrence 2502
  - ServerName 2502
- SearchSchedule collection 2792
- Search Schedule collection
  - methods
    - See Also* Search Schedule collection
  - methods
    - methods
  - properties 2500
  - understanding 2497
- Search Schedule collection methods
  - DeleteItem 2498
  - First 2498
  - InsertItem 2499
  - ItemByName 2499
  - Next 2500
- search schedule objects 2501
- search schedules
  - class *See Also* Search Schedule class
  - collection
    - See Also* Search Schedule collection
  - objects 2501
- Search Start
  - objects 2512
  - options *See Also* Search Start Options
- Search Start objects 2512
- Search Start Options
  - class 2512
  - collection
    - See Also* Search Start Options collection
- SearchStartOptions class 2795
- Search Start Options class 2512
- SearchStartOptions collection 2794
- Search Start Options collection
  - methods
    - See Also* Search Start Options collection
  - methods
    - methods
  - properties 2511
  - understanding 2508

- Search Start Options collection methods
  - DeleteItem 2509
  - First 2509
  - InsertItem 2510
  - ItemByName 2510
  - Next 2511
- SEC\_PROFILE class
  - about 708
  - import statements 709
  - list of properties 2674
- SEC\_PROFILE class methods
  - constructor 709
  - SEC\_PROFILE 709
- SEC\_PROFILE class properties
  - CanCreatePublic 709
  - CanModify 709
  - CanRunQuery 709
- SEC\_PROFILE method
  - SEC\_PROFILE class 709
- SecProfile property
  - CONQRSMGR class 696
- Secure property 1084
- security
  - accessing PeopleSoft 2168
  - adding for iScripts 1054
  - file objects 977
  - queries 1889
  - QuerySecurityProfile class
    - See Also* QuerySecurityProfile class
  - understanding PortalRegistry 1583
  - using for PortalRegistry classes 1585
- SegmentCount property 1302
- segments
  - deleting 1310
- SegmentsByDatabase property 1302
- SegmentsUnOrder property 1365
- SelectAll method 2264
- SelectByKeyEffDt method 2086
- SelectByKey method
  - Record class 2084
  - WorklistEntry class 1467
- SelectedField property 2009
- SelectedPagelet
  - class *See Also* SelectedPagelet class
  - collection *See Also* SelectedPagelet collection
- SelectedPagelet class
  - list of properties, returns 2821
  - properties
    - See Also* SelectedPagelet class properties
  - understanding 1784
- SelectedPagelet class properties
  - CategoryName 1785
  - Column 1785
  - IsMinimized 1785
  - PageletName 1786
  - Row 1786
- SelectedPagelet collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2821
  - methods
    - See Also* SelectedPagelet collection methods
  - properties 1789
  - understanding 1786
- SelectedPagelet collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1786
  - First 1787
  - InsertItem 1788
  - ItemByName 1788
  - Next 1789
- SelectedPagelets property 1780
- Selected property 2112
- SelectedQuadrantStyle property 552
- Select method 2142
- SelectNew method 2144
- SelectNum property 1961
- SelectType property 1961
- self-referencing 210
- SendAll method 1206
- Sender property
  - MCFEmail class 1131
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1199
- Send method 1205
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1184
  - Notification class 1447
- Sensitivity property
  - MCFEmail class 1131
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1199
- SequenceNumber property
  - Collection class 760
  - Compound class 753
  - Content Reference class 1682
  - ContentReference links 1718
  - Favorite class 1791
  - Folder class 1665
  - PageletCategory class 1761
  - Pagelet class 1771
  - Primitive class 747
  - TabDefinition class 1731
  - UserTab class 1780
- ServerName property
  - PostReport class 1820
  - Request class 1073
  - Search Schedule class 2502
- ServerPort property 1073
- Server property
  - MCFInboundEmail 1156
  - SMTPSession class 1211
- servers
  - application *See Also* application servers
  - mail *See Also* mail servers
  - PostReport class ServerName property 1820
  - Request class ServerName property 1073
  - Search Schedule class ServerName property 2502
  - ServerName property 1073
  - synchronization
    - See Also* synchronization server
- service operations 1242
- Servlet property 1074
- session
  - class *See Also* Session class
  - objects *See Also* session objects
- Session class
  - API instantiation methods 2174
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns, variables 2773
  - methods *See Also* Session class methods
  - properties *See Also* Session class properties
  - security 2168
  - understanding 2167
- Session class methods
  - AdvancedSearchQueries 1893
  - AdvancedSearchRecords 1896
  - Connect 2172
  - Disconnect 2174
  - FindCompIntfcs 612
  - FindPortalRegistries 1605



- FindQueries 1898
- FindQueriesDateRange 1899
- FindQueryDBRecords 1898
- GetActualRemoteNodes 1606
- GetCompIntfc 613, 1392
- GetLocalNode 1607
- GetNodes 1607
- GetPortalRegistry 1608
- GetQuery 1900
- GetQuerySecurityProfile 1901
- GetRemoteNodes 1609
- GetSearchIndexes 2460
- GetSearchQuery 2461
- GetTree 2287
- GetTreeStructure 2288
- SearchPrivateQueries 1903
- SearchPublicQueries 1905
- SearchQueryDBRecords 1902
- Session class properties
  - ErrorPending 2176
  - PSMessages 2176
  - PSMessagesMode 2176
  - RegionalSettings 2177
  - Repository 2178
  - SuspendFormatting 2178
  - TraceSettings 2178
  - WarningPending 2178
- SessionID property 2268
- session objects
  - declaring 2171
  - handling errors 2168
  - scope 2172
  - state considerations 2171
  - understanding 2167
  - understanding regional settings 2170
- SetActualEndDate method 478
- SetActualStartDate method 479
- SetActualTaskBarColor method 480
- SetAggregateMapping method 115
- SetAnalyticInstance method 165
- SetAttachmentContent method 1122
- SetAttachmentProperty method 1354
- setAttribute method
  - Feed class 786
- SetBurstFieldCriteria method 2608
- SetCaseSensitive method 2609
- SetChartArea method 480
- SetColorArray methods 433
- SetComponentChanged property
  - Field class 967
  - Rowset class 2157
- SetContentType method 1079
- SetCrumbData method 519
- SetCrumbRecord method 520
- SetCursorPos method 945
- SetDataAnnotations method 437
- SetDataColor methods 438
- SetDataGlyphScale 438
- SetDataHints method 439
- SetData method 45, 435
- SetDataSeries method 443
- setDataSourceById method
  - Feed class 787
- SetDataURLs method 443
- SetDataXAxis method 444
- SetDataYAxis method 446
- SetDateCriteria method 2610
- SetDayFormat method 481
- SetDefault method
  - Field class 946
  - Field class methods 945
  - Record class 2087
  - Rowset class 2146
- SetDimensionAggregate method 104
- SetDimensionOrder method 46
- SetDimFilter method 46
- SetDimSort method
  - CubeCollection class 47
  - CubeCollectionDefn class 116
- SetDocumentKey method
  - DocumentKey class 739
- SetDropdownData method 520
- SetDropdownRecord method 521
- SetEditTable method
  - Message class 1280
  - Message class methods 1263
  - Record class 2088
  - Record class methods 2075
- SetEmailOption method 1845
- SetErrorMessage method 1323
- SetFieldMapping method 117
- SetFileId method 996
- SetFileLayout method 998
- SetFilter method 118
- SetFolderCriteria method 2611
- SetHeader method 1080
- SetHourFormat method 482
- SetID property 2387
- SetImportMode method 2368
- SetItemFolder method 1846
- Set keyword 215
- Set language construct 231
- SetLayout method 166
- SetLegendImg method 522, 544
- SetLegend method 446, 483, 521, 543
- SetMCFEmail method 1142
- setMessageHeadersAndMimeType method
  - Utility class 867
- Set method 278
- SetMinuteFormat method 484
- SetModified method 1406
- SetMonthFormat method 485
- SetNodeData method 523
- SetNodeRecord method 524
- setNodeValue method
  - Utility class 868
- SetNotifyAppMethod method
  - ProcessRequest class 1847
- SetNotifyService method
  - ProcessRequest class 1850
- SetOldDataAnnotations 448
- SetOldDataGlyphScale 449
- SetOldData method 447
- SetOldDataSeries method 450
- SetOldDataXAxis method 450
- SetOldDataYAxis method 451
- SetOutputOption method 1851
- SetOutputParmDateArray method 1551
- SetOutputParmDate method 1551
- SetOutputParmDateTimeArray method 1553
- SetOutputParmDateTime method 1552
- SetOutputParmIntArray method 1555
- SetOutputParmInt method 1555
- SetOutputParmNumberArray method 1554
- SetOutputParmNumber method 1553
- SetOutputParmStringArray method 1557

- SetOutputParmString method 1556
- SetOutputParmTimeArray method 1558
- SetOutputParmTime method 1557
- SetParameter method 725
- SetPersistAggregate method 119
- SetPlannedEndDate method 486
- SetPlannedStartDate method 486
- SetPlannedTaskBarColor method 487
- SetPopUpNodeData method 524
- SetPopUpNodeRecord method 525
- SetPosition method 977, 1000
- SetProcessInstanceCriteria method 2611
- SetProperties method
  - Grid class 1042
- SetPropertyByName method
  - Component Interface class 631
  - Mobile class 1406
- SetProperty method 2625
- SetPSQueryPromptRecord method 2595
- SetQueryString method 1281
- setRangeFromFieldTranslates method
  - DataSourceParameter class 834
  - DataSourceSetting class 847
- SetRBNodeData method 544
- SetRBNodeRecord method 545
- SetRecTerminator method 1001
- SetReportIDCriteria method 2612
- SetRule method
  - cube class 105
  - UserFunctionDefn class 124
- SetRunControlData method
  - CONQRSMGR class 681
- SetRuntimeDataXMLFile method 2596
- SetRuntimeProperties method 2597
- SetSecondFormat method 488
- SetSelectedField method 185
- SetSlice method 48
- SetSMTPParam method
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1186
  - SMTPSession 1207
- SetSMTPParam property 1208
- SetSQL method 9
- SetStatus method 1282, 1324
- SetSubstitution method 767
- SetTableXScrollbar method 489
- SetTaskAppData method 489
- SetTaskAppDataTitles method 490
- SetTaskBarURL method 491
- SetTaskData method 492
- SetTaskDependencyChildID method 492
- SetTaskDependencyData method 493
- SetTaskDependencyParentID method 494
- SetTaskDependencyType method 494
- SetTaskDependencyURL method 496
- SetTaskDrill method 497
- SetTaskExpanded method 497
- SetTaskHints method 498
- SetTaskID method 499
- SetTaskLabel method 499
- SetTaskLevel method 500
- SetTaskMilestone method 501
- SetTaskName method 502
- SetTaskProgressBarColor method 503
- SetTaskProgress method 503
- SetTemplate method 10
- setting
  - drilling URLs 1884
  - XML Publisher custom runtime parameters 2598
- SettingsCompleted property
  - DataSource class 830
- Settings property
  - DataSource class 830
- SetTraceLevel method 1531
- SetTrackingURL method 1932
- SetupCompVarsAndRcpts method 1456
- SetupGenericVars method 1457
- SetUserIdCriteria method 2612
- SetVariableBounds method 1568
- SetVariableType method 1570
- SetWBSNumbering method 504
- SetXAxisLabels methods 452, 545
- SetXmlDoc method 1284
- SetYAxisLabels methods 452, 546
- SetYearFormat method 505
- Severity property 2472
- SF\_MAXMINUTES\_ALLMSGSGS property
  - Utility class 895
- SF\_MAXROWOPTION\_ALLMSGSGS property
  - Utility class 896
- SF\_MAXROWOPTION\_LATESTMSG property
  - Utility class 896
- SF\_PAGINGOPTION\_NOPAGING property
  - Utility class 897
- SF\_PAGINGOPTION\_SEGMENTED property
  - Utility class 897
- Shift method 278
- shortcut considerations
  - Field class 936
  - Grid class 1036
  - Page class 1575
  - Record class 2066
  - Row class 2100
  - Rowset class 2116
- Shortname property 2045
- ShortName property 1980
- ShortTranslateValue property 968
- ShowAllRows method 2147
- ShowColumns method
  - Grid class 1043
- ShowCrossHair property 464
- showException method
  - Utility class 869
- ShowFormattedXML property
  - CONQRSMGR class 696
- ShowGridLines property 167
- ShowHierarchy method 49
- showInvalidValueException method
  - Utility class 869
- ShowNodeDescription property 553
- ShowRelatedField property
  - DataSourceSetting class 852
- ShowRequiredCue property 1432
- ShowRequiredFieldCue property 969
- ShowTaskLabels property 515
- ShutDown method 1533
- signon
  - authenticating single signon 1066
  - ByPassSignOn property 1067
  - PeopleSoft sessions 2168
- Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) *See* SOAP
- Size property
  - MCFInboundEmail class 1156
  - Message class 1303
- SkillLevel property 2428
- SkipValidityChecks property

- DataSourceParameter class 839
- SlicerVisible property 168
- SmartZero property 969
- SMTPPort property 1200
- SMTPServer property 1200
- SMTPSession class
  - constructor 1116
  - list of methods, properties, and returns 2722
  - methods
    - See Also* SMTPSession class methods
- SMTPSession class methods
  - Send 1205
  - SendAll 1206
  - SetSMTPParam 1207
- SMTPSession class properties
  - BackupServer 1208
  - BackupSSLClientCertAlias 1209
  - BackupSSLPort 1209
  - BackupUserName 1209
  - BackupUserPassword 1210
  - BackupUseSSL 1210
  - IsAuthenticationReqd 1210
  - Port 1211
  - Server 1211
  - SetSMTPParam 1208
  - SSLClientCertAlias 1211
  - SSLPort 1212
  - UsedDefaultConfig 1212
  - UsedPrimaryServer 1212
  - UserName 1212
  - UserPassword 1213
  - UseSSL 1213
- SMTPSSLClientCertAlias property 1200
- SMTPSSLPort property 1201
- SMTPUserName property 1201
- SMTPUserPassword property 1201
- SMTPUseSSL property 1202
- SOAP
  - messages 2200
  - SOAPDoc class *See Also* SOAPDoc class
  - SOAPDoc objects
    - See Also* SOAPDoc objects
  - understanding 2199
  - validating documents 2217
- SOAPDoc
  - class *See Also* SOAPDoc class
  - objects *See Also* SOAPDoc objects
- SOAPDoc class
  - creating documents 2223
  - examples 2223
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2755
  - methods *See Also* SOAPDoc class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* SOAPDoc class properties
  - reading documents 2223
  - understanding 2199, 2202
  - using SOAP XML text 2224
- SOAPDoc class methods
  - AddBody 2207
  - AddEnvelope 2208
  - AddFault 2210
  - AddHeader 2212
  - AddMethod 2213
  - AddParm 2215
  - GetParmName 2215
  - GetParmValue 2216
  - ValidateSOAPDoc 2205, 2217
- SOAPDoc class properties
  - BodyNode 2219
  - EnvelopeNode 2219
  - FaultCode 2219
  - FaultCodeS 2220
  - FaultString 2220
  - HeaderNode 2220
  - MethodName 2221
  - MethodNode 2221
  - ParmCount 2222
  - understanding 2218
  - XmlDoc 2222
- SOAPDoc objects
  - accessing sections 2204
  - body section 2203
  - creating 2205
  - declaring/scope 2206
  - envelope section 2203
  - fault section 2205
  - header section 2202
  - method section 2204
  - understanding 2202
  - using 2206
  - using XmlDocument/XmlNode methods/properties 2522
  - validating 2205
- SOAP messages 2200
- Solve method 1571
- solvers
  - activating 1559
  - deactivating 1561
- sorting
  - records 2124
  - Rowset class Sort method 2148
- Sort method
  - Array class 279
  - QueryDBRecordField collection 2039
  - Rowset class 2148
- SortSpecifications property 2469
- SourceComponent property 1452
- SourceMarket property 1452
- SourceMenu property 1452
- SourceMsgName property 2277
- SourceMsgVersion property 2277
- SourceNode property 1365, 2277
- Source property 2184
- SourceReportPath property 1820
- spidering
  - FSYS search indexes 2506
  - HTTP search indexes 2502
  - Search Start Options collection 2508
  - using for mobile devices 2256
- split2D method
  - Utility class 871
- split method
  - Utility class 870
- SQL
  - binding/executing statements 2229
  - case sensitivity 2228
  - class *See Also* SQL class
  - definitions *See Also* SQL definitions
  - fetching from a select 2231
  - objects *See Also* SQL objects
  - opening/processing 2241
  - query classes *See Also* query classes
  - reusing a cursor 2232
  - SetSQL method 9
  - SQL property 1943

- SQL class
  - application engine considerations 2235
  - global declaration considerations 2235
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2757
  - methods *See Also* SQL class methods
  - properties *See Also* SQL class properties
  - ReuseCursor property 2232
  - reusing a cursor 2232
  - understanding 2227
  - understanding SELECT styles 2231
  - using "Array of Any" 2231
- SQL class methods
  - Close 2236
  - Execute 2237
  - Fetch 2238
  - Open 2240
- SQL class properties
  - BulkMode 2242
  - IsOpen 2243
  - LTrim 2244
  - ReuseCursor 2244
  - RowsAffected 2245
  - Status 2245
  - TraceName 2246
  - Value 2247
- SQL definitions
  - creating 2229
  - understanding 2227
- SQL objects
  - declaring/scope 2235
  - reusing cursors 2232
  - understanding 2227
- SQL property 1943
- SQLStatement property 2197
- SQLStatementVariables property 2197
- SqlText property 969
- SSBs property 2197
- SSLClientCertAlias property 1211
- SSLPort property 1212
- StackTrace Exception class property 770
- StartFromPageNum property 2618
- StartNum property 2619
- StartOpts property
  - Search FS Options class 2508
  - Search HTTP Options class 2506
- Stat\_Active property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 704
- Stat\_InActive property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 704
- Stat\_InProgress property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 704
- statements 764
- State property 2340
- states
  - Business Interlink objects 310
  - managing 1088
  - returning to users 2171
- status
  - building status response messages 1501
  - checking for optimization engines 1492, 1512
  - ConflictStatus property 2265
  - email 1108
  - LockStatus property 2382
  - MCFGetMail error codes 1114
  - ProcessRequest class Status property 1865
  - RunStatus property 1863
  - sending for optimization 1495
  - SQL class Status property 2245
  - Tree class Status property 2387
  - writing status messages to optimization engine logs 1561
- StatusNotifyOptions property 1202
- StatusNotifyReturn property 1203
- Status property 2278, 2601
  - CONQRSMGR class 697
  - MCFGetMail class 1146
  - MCFInboundEmail class 1156
  - ProcessRequest class 1865
  - SQL class 2245
  - Tree class 2387
- StopAtError property 372
- StopOnFirstError property 635
- StorageType property 1682
- StoredFormat property 970
- StoreEmail method 1160
- stringToDate method
  - Utility class 872
- stringToDatetime method
  - FeedDoc class 909
  - Utility class 872
- structured messages 1241
- StructureName property 2388
- Structure property 2388
- Style property
  - Chart class appearance 464
  - Field class 971
  - Gantt class appearance 516
  - OrgChart class appearance 541, 553
  - Row class 2112
- styles, iScript 1056
- StyleSheet property
  - Chart class appearance 464
  - Gantt class appearance 516
  - TabDefinition class 1732
- style sheets
  - default classes for charts 384
  - using for charts 383
- stylesheets, iScript 1056
- Subarray method 282
- subclasses
  - downcasting 219
  - overriding superclass properties 214
  - understanding 189, 192
  - using instance variables 218
  - using private methods 198
  - using protected methods 194
- Subject property 1131
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1203
  - Notification class 1452
  - NotificationTemplate class 1459
- SubName property 1304
- SubQueueName property 1304
- subscription
  - subscribing to partial records 1247
- subscription PeopleCode 2168
- SubscriptionProcessId property 1305
- Substitute method 282
- SubstitutionCount Exception class property 771
- SubType property 1178
- subtyping 192
- SummaryLevelNumber property 2405
- SummarySetId property 2404
- SummaryText property
  - AnalyticGrid class 168
  - Grid class 1045

- SummaryTreeName property 2405
- SummaryUserKeyValue property 2405
- superclasses
  - referencing 218, 225
  - understanding 192
- SuppressPeopleCodeOnNode property 541
- SuspendFormatting property 2178
- SwitchAsyncEventUserContext method
  - IntBroker class 1326
- SwitchLevel method 2331
- SybBindInfo property 2197
- SybFetchInfo property 2198
- synchronization
  - considerations 2271
  - events
    - See Also* synchronization server events
  - filtering 2258
  - implementing custom data distribution 2255
  - Mobile Agent 1380
- synchronization server events
  - understanding 2249
  - using 2252, 2253
- Synchronizing property 2269
- synchronous mode
  - loading analytic instances 1485
  - running optimization transactions 1486
  - running transactions 1493
  - understanding the RunSynch method 1529
- syncid property 1474
- SyncIDs property 2269
- SyncOrder property 187
- SyncRequest method
  - IntBroker class 1326
  - message class 1285
- SyncServer
  - class *See Also* SyncServer class
  - objects *See Also* SyncServer objects
- SyncServer class
  - list of deprecated methods, properties, returns, variables 2866
  - methods *See Also* SyncServer class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* SyncServer class properties
  - understanding 2249, 2252, 2259
- SyncServer class methods
  - AddReference 2259
  - AddReferenceType 2260
  - CheckForChanges 2261
  - Notify 2263
  - SelectAll 2264
- SyncServer class properties
  - ClientPlatform 2265
  - ConflictAlgorithm 2265
  - ConflictStatus 2265
  - ExcludeProperty 2266
  - ExportLocation 2266
  - IsReferenceUnresolved 2267
  - LastSyncDateTime 2267
  - LastSyncRowCount 2267
  - PropertyValue 2268
  - SessionID 2268
  - Synchronizing 2269
  - SyncIDs 2269
  - TypeID 2270
  - validateID 2270
  - validateRowCount 2270
  - validateVersion 2271
- SyncServer objects

- accessing/declaring/scope 2259
- understanding 2251, 2259
- SyncServiceTimeout property 1365
- SysCon class 1091
- SystemIDFieldName property 2096
- system variables
  - %Request 1059
  - %Response 1059
  - %Super 218
  - %SyncServer 2251, 2259
  - %This 210, 211
  - %ThisMobileObject 1383
  - iScript classes 2709
  - mapping deprecated to new 2855
  - supported in mobile PeopleCode 1436
  - SysVar Java class 1091
- SYSVAR\_INVALID property
  - Utility class 898
- SysVar class 1091

## T

- TabDefinition
  - class *See Also* TabDefinition class
  - collection *See Also* TabDefinition collection
  - TabDefinitions property 1636
- TabDefinition class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2811
  - methods 1724
  - properties
    - See Also* TabDefinition class properties
  - understanding 1724
- TabDefinition class properties
  - AssignedPagelets 1726
  - Attributes 1726
  - Author 1727
  - AuthorAccess 1727
  - AvailableCategories 1726
  - AvailablePagelets 1726
  - ColumnLayout 1727
  - CreationDate 1727
  - Description 1728
  - DynamicCategories 1728
  - HelpID 1728
  - HtmlText 1728
  - IsHideActionBar 1729
  - IsLayoutLocked 1729
  - IsRenameable 1729
  - Label 1729
  - LayoutBehavior 1730
  - Name 1730
  - OwnerId 1730
  - Product 1731
  - PublicAccess 1731
  - QualifiedURL 1731
  - SequenceNumber 1731
  - StyleSheet 1732
  - ValidFrom 1732
  - ValidTo 1732
- TabDefinition collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2812
  - methods
    - See Also* TabDefinition collection methods
  - properties 1736
  - understanding 1732
- TabDefinition collection methods

- DeleteItem 1733
- First 1733
- InsertItem 1734
- ItemByName 1735
- Next 1735
- TabDefinition collection properties 1736
- TabDefinitions property 1636
- tables
  - flat table methods 305
  - INSTALLATION 973
  - OPTIONS 973
  - PS\_MESSAGE\_LOG 1490
- TabName property 1780
- target content references 1598
- Task class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2763
  - methods *See Also* Task class methods
  - properties *See Also* Task class properties
  - understanding 2441
- Task class methods
  - Close 2441
  - Enqueue 2442
  - Refresh 2444
  - RefreshStatus 2444
- Task class properties
  - AgentID 2445
  - ApplicationData 2445
  - Comments 2446
  - EnqueueTime 2446
  - EscalationTime 2446
  - Language 2446
  - OriginalTime 2446
  - OverflowTime 2447
  - PhysicalQueueID 2447
  - TiedAgentID 2447
- Task constructor 2418
- TaskDependencyLineType property 516
- TaskList class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2764
  - methods 2447
  - properties *See Also* TaskList class properties
  - understanding 2447
- TaskList class properties
  - AgentID 2448
  - PhysicalQueueID 2448
  - Task 2449
  - TaskType 2449
  - Total 2449
- TaskList constructor 2419
- TaskMilestoneGlyph property 517
- Task property 2449
- tasks
  - Task class *See Also* Task class
  - TaskList class *See Also* TaskList class
  - TaskList class Task property 2449
- TaskTitle property 517
- TaskType property 2449
- template content references 1598
- TemplateId property 1460
- TemplateObject property
  - Content Reference class 1684
  - ContentReference links 1719
  - NodeTemplate class 1653
  - PortalRegistry class 1637
- Template property
  - Content Reference class 1683
  - ContentReference links 1719
  - Notification class 1453
- templates
  - content references 1598
  - deleting 1603
  - editing OPT\_CALL 1500
  - editing PT\_OPTCALL 1496
  - NodeTemplate class
    - See Also* NodeTemplate class
  - NotificationTemplate class
    - See Also* NotificationTemplate class
  - SetTemplate method 10
  - TemplateObject property 1684
  - TemplateObject property (ContentReference links) *See Also* TemplateObject property
  - Template property 1683
  - Template property (ContentReference links)
    - See Also* Template property
  - TemplateType property 1684
  - TemplateType property (ContentReference links) *See Also* TemplateType property
- TemplateType property
  - Content Reference class 1600, 1684
  - ContentReference links 1719
  - NotificationTemplate class 1460
- TerminateLines property 1012
- Terminate method 23
- TextAngle property 2629
- TextFontName property 2629
- TextFontSize property 2629
- Text property
  - MCFBodyPart class 1127
  - MCFEmail class 1131
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1203
  - NotificationTemplate class 1460
  - PSMessages class 2185
  - QueryExpression class 2009
  - Watermark class 2629
- TextStartPosX property 2630
- TextStartPosY property 2630
- third-party integrators 234
- TiedAgentID property 2447
- timedout property 1474
- Timeout property 1074
- timeouts
  - Component Interface 607
  - loading analytic instances 1485
  - running optimization transactions 1487
  - Timeout property 1074
- TimeStampFieldName property 2097
- TimeToWaitForResult property 1203
- TimeZone property 1865
- Title property
  - Feed class 797
  - FeedDoc class 917
  - FeedEntry class 929
- ToolsRelease property 1643
- TopRowNumber property 2157
- ToString method 768
- TotalAgents property 2441
- TotalMemberName property 94
- TotalPhysicalQueues property 2427
- Total property 2449
- TraceFile property 2198
- TraceName property 2246
- Trace Setting class properties
  - API 2192
  - COBOLStmtTimings 2192
  - ConnDisRollbackCommit 2192
  - DBSpecificCalls 2192

- ManagerInfo 2193
- NetworkServices 2193
- NonSSBs 2193
- OutputUNICODE 2193
- PCExtFcnCalls 2194
- PCFcnReturnValues 2194
- PCFetchedValues 2194
- PCIntFcnCalls 2194
- PCListProgram 2195
- PCParameterValues 2195
- PCProgramStatements 2195
- PCStack 2195
- PCStartOfPrograms 2196
- PCTraceProgram 2196
- PCVariableAssignments 2196
- RowFetch 2196
- SQLStatement 2197
- SQLStatementVariables 2197
- SSBs 2197
- SybBindInfo 2197
- SybFetchInfo 2198
- TraceFile 2198
- Trace Settings
  - class *See Also* Trace Setting class properties
  - objects 2170
- TraceSettings class 2777
- TraceSettings objects 2170
- TraceSettings property 2178
- tracing
  - getting for request messages 1494
  - mobile PeopleCode 1388, 1390
  - setting for request messages 1493
  - setting options *See Also* Trace Settings
  - TraceName property 2246
- transactionid property
  - WorklistEntry class 1474
- TransactionId property 1306
- TransactionID property 1366
  - WSWorklistEntry class 1478
- transfer functions 763
- transfers 611
- TransformData class
  - about 2275
  - creating an object 2275
  - list of variables, properties, and returns 2758
  - properties
    - See Also* TransformData class properties
  - understanding 2275
- TransformData class properties
  - DestMsgName 2276
  - DestMsgVersion 2276
  - DestNode 2276
  - RejectTransform 2276
  - RoutingDefnName 2277
  - SourceMsgName 2277
  - SourceMsgVersion 2277
  - SourceNode 2277
  - Status 2278
  - XmlDoc 2278
- Translatable property 1693
- TranslateEffDtLogic property 1980
- TranslateExpression property 1981
- TranslateField property 1981
- TranslateOption property 1981
- translation 383
- TreeBranchName property
  - Leaf class 2305
  - Level class 2311
  - Node class 2341
- Tree class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2849
  - methods *See Also* Tree class methods
  - properties *See Also* Tree class properties
  - understanding 2342
- tree classes
  - handling errors 2282
  - implementing 2285
  - instantiating 2287
  - Leaf *See Also* Leaf class
  - Level *See Also* Level class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2843
  - Node *See Also* Node class
  - relationship between 2280
  - Tree *See Also* Tree class
  - Tree Structure *See Also* Tree Structure class
  - understanding 2279
  - verifying leaf/node insertions 2283
- Tree class methods
  - Audit 2343
  - AuditByName 2344
  - Close 2345
  - Copy 2345
  - Create 2347
  - Delete 2349
  - Exists 2350
  - FindLeaf 2351
  - FindNode 2352
  - FindRoot 2353
  - InsertRoot 2354
  - LeafExists 2354
  - LockTree 2355
  - NodeExists 2362
  - Open 2356
  - OpenAsOfDate 2358
  - OpenForExport 2360
  - OpenWholeTree 2361
  - Rename 2363
  - Save 2364
  - SaveAs 2365
  - SaveAsDraft 2366
  - SaveDraft 2368
  - SetImportMode 2368
  - TreeLocksNumber 2369
  - UnlockTree 2370
  - UpdateLock 2371
- Tree class properties
  - AllValues 2372
  - AuditDetails 2372
  - Branches 2373
  - BranchImageName 2373
  - BranchLevel 2373
  - BranchName 2374
  - Category 2374
  - Description 2374
  - DuplicateLeaves 2375
  - EffDt 2375
  - HasDetailRanges 2375
  - HasLockedBranches 2376
  - IsBranched 2376
  - IsChanged 2376
  - IsOpen 2377
  - IsQueryTree 2377
  - IsValid 2377
  - IsVersionChanged 2378
  - IsWholeTree 2378
  - KeyBranchName 2379

- KeyEffDt 2379
- KeyName 2379
- KeySetId 2379
- KeyUserKeyValue 2380
- LeafCount 2380
- LeafImageName 2380
- LeafOnClipboard 2380
- LevelCount 2381
- Levels 2381
- LevelUse 2381
- LockOwner 2382
- LockStatus 2382
- Name 2383
- NodeCollImageName 2383
- NodeCount 2384
- NodeExpImageName 2384
- NodeOnClipboard 2384
- ParentLevel 2384
- ParentName 2385
- PerformanceMethod 2385
- PerformanceSelector 2386
- PerformanceSelectorOption 2386
- SetID 2387
- Status 2387
- Structure 2388
- StructureName 2388
- TreeImageName 2388
- UserKeyValue 2389
- UseUpdateReservation 2389
- Tree collections
  - Branch *See Also* Branch collection
  - Level *See Also* Level collection
  - understanding 2282
- TreeEffDt property
  - Leaf class 2306
  - Level class 2311
  - Node class 2341
- TreeImageName property 2388
- TreeLocksNumber method 2369
- Tree Manager 2279
- TreeName property
  - Leaf class 2306
  - Level class 2312
  - Node class 2341
- tree objects
  - declaring/scope 2284
  - getting/opening 2280
  - understanding 2279, 2342
- trees
  - analytic calculation engine class 14
  - AnalyticModel class
    - attaching 27
    - accessing 33
  - classes *See Also* tree classes
  - collections *See Also* Tree collections
  - creating 2285
  - detaching from dimensions 29
  - objects *See Also* tree objects
  - structures *See Also* tree structures
  - traversing hierarchies 2406
- TreeSetId property
  - Leaf class 2306
  - Level class 2312
  - Node class 2342
- Tree Structure class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2853
  - methods *See Also* Tree Structure class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* Tree Structure class properties
    - understanding 2389
- Tree Structure class methods
  - Close 2390
  - Copy 2390
  - Create 2391
  - Delete 2392
  - Open 2392
  - Rename 2393
  - Save 2393
- Tree Structure class properties
  - Description 2394
  - DetailComponent 2394
  - DetailField 2395
  - DetailMenu 2395
  - DetailMenuBar 2396
  - DetailMenuItem 2396
  - DetailMultiNavigate 2396
  - DetailPage 2397
  - DetailRecord 2397
  - IndirectionMethod 2398
  - KeyName 2399
  - LevelComponent 2399
  - LevelMenu 2399
  - LevelMenuBar 2400
  - LevelMenuItem 2400
  - LevelPage 2400
  - Name 2401
  - NodeComponent 2401
  - NodeField 2402
  - NodeMenu 2402
  - NodeMenuBar 2402
  - NodeMenuItem 2403
  - NodeMultiNavigate 2403
  - NodePage 2403
  - NodeRecord 2404
  - NodeUserKeyField 2404
  - SummaryLevelNumber 2405
  - SummarySetId 2404
  - SummaryTreeName 2405
  - SummaryUserKeyValue 2405
  - Type 2406
- tree structure objects 2389
- tree structures
  - class *See Also* Tree Structure class
  - objects 2389
  - portal registry *See Also* portal registry
  - relationships between tree classes 2280
  - understanding 2279
- TreeUserKeyValue property
  - Leaf class 2306
  - Level class 2312
  - Node class 2342
- try-catch statements 764
- type checking 192
- TypeID property 2270
- Type property
  - AnalyticTypeModelDefn class 184
  - Chart class appearance 465
  - comparison class 136
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection objects 653
  - constant class 138
  - Field class 971
  - FunctionCall class 149
  - MethodInfo 252
  - Node class 2342
  - Operation class 152
  - PropertyInfo 255



- Query class 1943
- QueryDBRecordField class 2045
- QueryExpression class 2010
- QueryField class 1982
- SearchIndex class 2485
- Tree Structure class 2406
- variable class 154
- typographic conventions cxvii

## U

- UID property 1156
- Unbranch method 2332
- Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) 1053
- Uniform Resource Locator (URL) *See* URL
- UniquePromptName property 2054
- universal queue classes
  - Agent class *See Also* Agent class
  - AgentPhysQueueProps class
    - See Also* AgentPhysQueueProps class,
    - AgentPhysQueueTasks class
  - Broadcast class 2431
  - constructors
    - See Also* universal queue classes
    - constructors
  - importing 2411
  - list of functions constructors, methods,
    - properties, returns 2759
  - LogicalQueue class
    - See Also* LogicalQueue class
  - MCFFactory class
    - See Also* MCFFactory class
  - PhysicalQueue class
    - See Also* PhysicalQueue class
  - scope 2410
  - Task class *See Also* Task class
  - TaskList class *See Also* TaskList class
  - understanding 2409
  - Util class *See Also* Util class
- Universal Queue Classes
  - example 2451
- universal queue classes constructors
  - Agent 2413
  - AgentPhysQueueProps 2414
  - AgentPhysQueueTasks 2414
  - Broadcast 2415
  - LogicalQueue 2416
  - MCFFactory 2416
  - PhysicalQueue 2417
  - Task 2418
  - TaskList 2419
  - Util 2421
- universal queue objects 2412
- universal queues
  - classes *See Also* universal queue classes
  - objects 2412
- Unload method 24
- UnlockTree method 2370
- unpublishFromSites method
  - Feed class 788
- UnsetDimFilter 50
- UnsetDimSort method 51
- UnsetSelectedField method 185
- Unshift method 284
- unstructured messages
  - understanding 1241
  - using XmlDoc messages 2206
- UpdateConnectorResponseProperties method 297
- UpdateData method 726
- Updated property
  - FeedDoc class 917
  - FeedEntry class 929
- UpdateFromRowset method
  - Document class 737
- UpdateLock method 2371
- Update method
  - IntBroker class 1328
  - Message class 1286
  - Record class 2090
  - WorklistEntry class 1469
- Update mode 977
- UpdateRanges method 2300
- UpdateRunStatus method 1853
- UpdateSegment method 1287
- UpdateXmlDoc method 1329
- URI 1053
- URL
  - assembling to view iScripts 1056
  - Favorite class QualifiedURL property 1791
  - Favorite class URL property 1791
  - generating for portal content 1057
  - Pagelet class QualifiedURL property 1771
  - Pagelet class URL property 1772
  - Pagelet class URLType property 1772
  - understanding 1053
  - url property 1475
  - URL property 1685
  - URL property (ContentReference links)
    - See Also* URL property
  - URLType property 1600, 1685
  - URLType property (ContentReference links)
    - See Also* URLType property
  - UserTab class QualifiedURL property 1780
- URL property
  - Content Reference class 1685
  - ContentReference links 1720
  - Favorite class 1791
  - Pagelet class 1772
  - using 1601
  - WorklistEntry class 1475
- URLType property
  - Content Reference class 1600, 1685
  - ContentReference links 1720
  - Pagelet class 1772
- Usage property 256
- USAGETYPE\_ADMINSPECIFIED property
  - Utility class 898
- USAGETYPE\_FIXED property
  - Utility class 898
- USAGETYPE\_INTERNAL property
  - Utility class 898
- USAGETYPE\_NOTUSED property
  - Utility class 898
- USAGETYPE\_SYSVAR property
  - Utility class 899
- USAGETYPE\_USERSPECIFIED property
  - Utility class 899
- UsageType property
  - Content Reference class 1598, 1686
  - ContentReference links 1721
  - DataSourceParameter class 840
- UseBurstValueAsOutputFileName property 2601
- UseCount property 2054
- UsedDefaultConfig property

- MCFOutboundEmail class 1204
- SMTPSession class 1212
- usedefaultoutdestination property 2599
- UsedPrimaryServer property
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1204
  - SMTPSession class 1212
- UseLocalTime property 2190
- UserFunctionDefn class methods 123
- UserFunctionDefn class properties 124
- user functions
  - accessing 82
    - names 82
    - rules 123
  - adding to analytic model 62
  - aggregation 94
  - class properties 124
  - commenting 124
  - copying 67
  - deleting 73
  - naming 125
  - renaming 88
  - setting
    - rules 124
- UserHomepage
  - class *See Also* UserHomepage class
- UserHomepage class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2820
  - methods 1777
  - properties 1778
  - understanding 1777
- UserHomepage class methods 1777
- UserHomepage class properties 1778
- UserId property 1778
- UserID property 1146
- UserKeyValue property 2389
- UserName property 1212, 1366
- UserPassword property 1213
- UserPersonalizationPage property
  - DataSource class 830
- User property 1156
- UsersPart method 128
- UserTab 1779
  - class *See Also* UserTab class
  - collection *See Also* UserTab collection
  - property 1778
- UserTab class
  - list of properties, returns 2820
  - properties *See Also* UserTab class properties
  - understanding 1779
- UserTab class properties
  - ColumnLayout 1779
  - Label 1779
  - QualifiedURL 1780
  - SelectedPagelets 1780
  - SequenceNumber 1780
  - TabName 1780
- UserTab collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2820
  - methods *See Also* UserTab collection methods
  - properties 1784
  - understanding 1781
- UserTab collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1781
  - First 1782
  - InsertItem 1782
  - ItemByName 1783
  - Next 1783
- UserTab property 1778
- UserValues property
  - DataSourceParameter class 840
- UsesCube method 120
- UsesDimension method
  - CubeCollectionDefn class 121
  - CubeDefn class 105
- UseSimpleURL method 1080
- UseSpaceForNull property 1013
- UseSSL property 1213
- UseUpdateReservation property 2389
- Util class 2450
- Util constructor 2421
- Utility class
  - about 853
  - import statements 854
  - list of methods 2690
  - list of properties 2692
- UTILITY class
  - about 710
  - import statements 710
  - list of methods 2674
- utility classes 224
- Utility class methods
  - constructor 854
  - dateStringToUserPref 854
  - datetimeToString 855
  - dateToString 855
  - decodeXML 856
  - encodeXML 857
  - evaluateSysVar 858
  - genNameSpaceID 859
  - getExceptionText 859
  - getFeedDoc 860
  - getFeedMimeType 861
  - getFieldTranslates 861
  - getNodeValue 862
  - getUserDateFormat 863
  - getUserDatetimeFormat 863
  - getUserInfo 864
  - httpStringToDatetime 864
  - join 865
  - join2D 866
  - setMessageHeadersAndMimeType 867
  - setNodeValue 868
  - showException 869
  - showInvalidValueException 869
  - split 870
  - split2D 871
  - stringToDate 872
  - stringToDatetime 872
  - Utility 854
  - validateSysVar 873
  - viewStringAsAttachment 874
- UTILITY class methods
  - CheckQryForTreePrompt 710
  - CheckQrySecurity 711
  - constructor 710
  - GetQueryScopeByName 712
  - UTILITY 710
  - ValidateObjectID 713
- Utility class properties
  - ATTACHMENT\_URL 875
  - AUTHTYPE\_PERM 875
  - AUTHTYPE\_ROLE 875
  - DSPARAMETER\_INCREMENTAL 875
  - DSPARAMETER\_MAXROW 876
  - DSPARAMETER\_SF\_MAXMINUTES 876
  - DSPARAMETER\_SF\_PAGING 876

EDITTYPE\_NOTABLEEDIT 877  
 EDITTYPE\_PROMPTTABLE 877  
 EDITTYPE\_TRANSLATETABLE 877  
 EDITTYPE\_YESNO 877  
 FEEDATTRIBUTE\_AUTHOR 878  
 FEEDATTRIBUTE\_CLOUD 878  
 FEEDATTRIBUTE\_COMPLETE 878  
 FEEDATTRIBUTE\_CONTRIBUTOR 878  
 FEEDATTRIBUTE\_COPYRIGHT 879  
 FEEDATTRIBUTE\_EXPIRES 879  
 FEEDATTRIBUTE\_ICONURL 879  
 FEEDATTRIBUTE\_LOGOURL 879  
 FEEDATTRIBUTE\_MANAGINGEDITOR 880  
 FEEDATTRIBUTE\_MAXAGE 880  
 FEEDATTRIBUTE\_PERSINSTRUCTION 880  
 FEEDATTRIBUTE\_RATING 880  
 FEEDATTRIBUTE\_SKIPDAYS 880  
 FEEDATTRIBUTE\_SKIPHOURS 881  
 FEEDATTRIBUTE\_TEXTINPUT 881  
 FEEDATTRIBUTE\_TTL 881  
 FEEDATTRIBUTE\_WEBMASTER 881  
 FEEDATTRIBUTE\_XSL 882  
 FEEDAUTHTYPE\_ALL 882  
 FEEDAUTHTYPE\_ANONYMOUS 882  
 FEEDAUTHTYPE\_DEFAULT 882  
 FEEDCACHETYPE\_NONE 882  
 FEEDCACHETYPE\_PRIVATE 883  
 FEEDCACHETYPE\_PUBLIC 883  
 FEEDCACHETYPE\_ROLE 883  
 FEEDFORMAT\_ATOM10 883  
 FEEDSECUTYPE\_PUBLIC 883  
 FEEDSECUTYPE\_REALTIME 884  
 FEEDSECUTYPE\_SELECTED 884  
 FEEDTYPE\_DYNAMIC 884  
 FEEDTYPE\_PREPUBLISHED 884  
 FIELDTYPE\_CHARACTER 884  
 FIELDTYPE\_DATE 885  
 FIELDTYPE\_DATETIME 885  
 FIELDTYPE\_LONGCHARACTER 885  
 FIELDTYPE\_NUMBER 885  
 FIELDTYPE\_SIGNEDNUMBER 885  
 FIELDTYPE\_TIME 886  
 IBSOTYPE\_ASYNC 886  
 IBSOTYPE\_SYNC 886  
 IBSOTYPE\_UNKNOWN 886  
 ICONURL\_FEED\_A 886  
 ICONURL\_FEED\_IA 887  
 INCREMENTALOPTION\_NO 887  
 INCREMENTALOPTION\_YES 887  
 LINKTYPE\_FIRST 888  
 LINKTYPE\_LAST 888  
 LINKTYPE\_NEXT 888  
 LINKTYPE\_PREVIOUS 889  
 MIMETYPE\_ATOM 889  
 MIMETYPE\_OPML 889  
 MIMETYPE\_XML 890  
 OPERATINGMODE\_AUTHORIZATION 890  
 OPERATINGMODE\_DEFAULT 890  
 OPERATINGMODE\_DELETION 890  
 OPERATINGMODE\_EXECUTION 891  
 OPERATINGMODE\_EXECUTION\_NOEN TRY 891  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_CHILDFEEDID 891  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_DATATYPEID 891  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_DEFLOCALNODE 892  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_DSSCOUNT 892  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_DSSNAME 892  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_DSSVALUE 892  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDFORMAT 892  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDID 893  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDLIST 893  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDTYPE 893  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_IBTRANSID 893  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_IFMODIFIEDSINCE 893  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_IFNONEMATCH 894  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_KEYWORD 894  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_LANGUAGE 894  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_NODENAME 894  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_PAGENUM 894  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_PORTALNAME 895  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_PTPPB\_SEARCH\_MODE 895  
 QUERYPARAMETER\_PTPPB\_SEARCH\_TEXT 895  
 RequestInfo 895  
 SF\_MAXMINUTES\_ALLMSGs 895  
 SF\_MAXROWOPTION\_ALLMSGs 896  
 SF\_MAXROWOPTION\_LATESTMSG 896  
 SF\_PAGINGOPTION\_NOPAGING 897  
 SF\_PAGINGOPTION\_SEGMENTED 897  
 SYSVAR\_INVALID 898  
 USAGETYPE\_ADMINSPECIFIED 898  
 USAGETYPE\_FIXED 898  
 USAGETYPE\_INTERNAL 898  
 USAGETYPE\_NOTUSED 898  
 USAGETYPE\_SYSVAR 899  
 USAGETYPE\_USERSPECIFIED 899  
 XMLCHILDELEMENTS\_CLOUD 899  
 XMLCHILDELEMENTS\_PERSON 899  
 XMLCHILDELEMENTS\_TEXTINPUT 900  
 XMLELEMENT\_DAY 900  
 XMLELEMENT\_DESCRIPTION 900  
 XMLELEMENT\_DOMAIN 900  
 XMLELEMENT\_EMAIL 901  
 XMLELEMENT\_HOUR 901  
 XMLELEMENT\_LINK 901  
 XMLELEMENT\_NAME 901  
 XMLELEMENT\_PATH 901  
 XMLELEMENT\_PORT 902  
 XMLELEMENT\_PROTOCOL 902  
 XMLELEMENT\_REGISTERPROCEDURE 902  
 XMLELEMENT\_TITLE 902  
 Utility method  
   Utility class 854  
 UTILITY method  
   UTILITY class 710  
 Utility property  
   DataSource class 831  
   DataSourceParameter class 840  
   DataSourceSetting class 852  
   Feed class 798  
   FeedFactory class 814

# V

- ValidateAddress method 1171
- ValidateData method
  - Document class 737
- ValidateEnum method 1407
- validateID property 2270
- ValidateIfFieldsMapped method
  - CONQRSMGR class 683
- Validate method 89
  - CONQRSMGR class 682
- ValidateObjectID method
  - UTILITY class 713
- validateRowCount property 2270
- ValidateRunControlParms method
  - CONQRSMGR class 683
- ValidateSOAPDoc method 2205, 2217
- validateSysVar method
  - Utility class 873
- validateValue method
  - DataSourceParameter class 835
- validateVersion property 2271
- ValidFrom property
  - Content Reference class 1687
  - ContentReference links 1721
  - Folder class 1665
  - TabDefinition class 1732
  - using 1589
- ValidSentAddresses property 1204
- ValidTo property
  - Content Reference class 1687
  - ContentReference links 1721
  - Folder class 1666
  - TabDefinition class 1732
  - using 1589
- ValidUnsentAddresses property 1205
- ValueDimensionName property 108
- ValueForDisplay property
  - DataSourceParameter class 841
- Value property
  - AttributeValue class 1694
  - constant class 138
  - Cookie class 1084
  - DataSourceParameter class 841
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 845
  - DataSourceSetting class 853
  - Field class 972
  - Primitive class 747
  - QueryListValue class 2014
  - Query Metadata class 2024
  - SearchField class 2479
  - Search Start Options class 2513
  - SQL class 2247
  - using character values 973
  - using INSTALLATION/OPTIONS tables 973
- ValuesDifferFromLastSync method 1408
- variable class
  - creating 153
  - method 153
  - Name property 154
  - properties 154
  - Type property 154
- Variable property 133
- variables
  - %Synch and %Asynch 1503
  - array variables 258
  - declaring private instance
    - See Also* instance variables, instance variables
  - fetching data from a select 2231
  - JavaObject 1088
  - overriding 218
  - PCVariableAssignments property 2196
  - placing declarations in application classes 217
  - SetVariableBounds method 1568
  - SetVariableType method 1570
  - SQLStatementVariables property 2197
  - supporting for mobile PeopleCode 1391
  - system *See Also* system variables
  - typographic conventions cxviii
  - using component variables 606
  - using in application classes
    - 217, *See Also* global variables
  - using local with PortalRegistry
    - See Also* local variables
- VeggieKey property 2487
- Verified property 727
- Verity search classes
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2786
  - understanding 2453
- Version property 1306
  - DocumentKey class 740
- VerticalSpace property 542
- ViewAllStyle property 553
- viewStringAsAttachment method
  - Utility class 874
- Visible property
  - DataSourceSetting class 853
  - Field class 973
  - GridColumn class 1048
  - ListViewAttrs class 1428
  - Page class 1579
  - PeerDefaultAttributes class 1435
  - PropertyAttrs class 1432
  - Row class 2113
- VisitedNodes property 1366
- Visual Basic
  - accessing the API Repository 239
  - handling errors 2169
  - inserting data in component interfaces 664
  - referencing PortalRegistry objects 1808

# W

- WarningCount property 2472
- WarningPending property 2178
- WasSaved method 1409
- Watermark class
  - about 2626
  - import statements 2627
- Watermark class methods
  - constructor 2627
  - Watermark 2627
- Watermark class properties 2629
  - ImageFile 2627
  - ImageFileLowerLeftX 2628
  - ImageFileLowerLeftY 2628
  - ImageFileUpperRightX 2628
  - ImageFileUpperRightY 2628
  - PageIndex 2629
  - Text 2629
  - TextAngle 2629
  - TextFontName 2629

- TextStartPosX 2630
- TextStartPosY 2630
- Watermark method
  - Watermark class 2627
- Watermark property 2622
- web
  - setting attributes 1832
- Web
  - creating libraries 1053
- web services
  - WSWorklistEntry class 1476
- Width property 466, 518, 542, 554
- WinMessage function 1490
- wl\_priority property 1475
- wldaystoselect property 1475
- wldaystowork property 1475
- Workflow Notification classes
  - See* Notification classes
- Worklist class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2736
  - methods 1461
  - understanding 1460
- Worklist constructor 1445
- WorklistEntry
  - creating 1478
  - updating 1480
- WorklistEntry class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2736
  - methods
    - See Also* WorklistEntry class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* WorklistEntry class properties
  - understanding 1461
- WorklistEntry class methods
  - Create 1462
  - GetResponseStatus 1463
  - Reassign 1464
  - Save 1465
  - SaveWithCustomData 1466
  - SelectByKey 1467
  - SelectByMessageId 1468
  - Update 1469
- WorklistEntry class properties
  - actionddtm 1470
  - busactivity 1470
  - buseventname 1470
  - busprocname 1470
  - commentshort 1471
  - do\_replicate\_flag 1471
  - instanceid 1471
  - instselecteddtm 1471
  - inststatus 1472
  - insttimeoutddtm 1472
  - instworkeddtm 1472
  - IsCreatedViaWebService 1472
  - oprid 1473
  - originatorid 1473
  - prevoprid 1473
  - requestmessageid 1473
  - ResponseStatus 1473
  - syncid 1474
  - timeout 1474
  - transactionid 1474
  - url 1475
  - wl\_priority 1475
  - wldaystoselect 1475
  - wldaystowork 1475
  - worklistname 1476

- WorklistEntry constructor 1445
- worklistname property 1476
- WorkLoad property 2429
- work records 383
- World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) 2199
- Writable property 187
- WriteBlobToFile method 1409
- WriteLine method
  - File class 1002
  - Response class 1081
- Write method 1081
- WriteRaw method 1003
- WriteRecord method
  - File class 1004
  - File Layout example 1017
- WriteRowset method
  - File class 1006
  - File Layout example 1021
- WriteString method 1008
- WSA\_Action property 1367
- WSA\_FaultTo property 1367
- WSA\_MessageID property 1367
- WSA\_ReplyTo property 1367
- WSA\_To property 1368
- WSWorklistEntry class
  - list of methods 2738
  - list of properties 2739
  - properties 1477
  - understanding 1476
- WSWorklistEntry classes
  - worklist entries
    - See Also* WSWorklistEntry class
- WSWorklistEntry class methods
  - OnError 1476
  - OnNotify 1477
- WSWorklistEntry class properties
  - InstanceID 1478
  - TransactionID 1478
- WSWorklistEntry constructor 1446

## X

- X-Priority 1105
- XAxisBoxNum property 554
- XAxisCrossPoint property 467
- XAxisCross property 466
- XAxisLabelOrient property 468
- XAxisLabelStyle property 554
- XAxisMax property 468
- XAxisMin 468
- XAxisPosition property 518
- XAxisPrecision property 469
- XAxisScaleResolution property 469
- XAxisStyle property 470
- XAxisTicks property 470
- XAxisTitleOrient property 471
- XAxisTitle property 470, 555
- XAxisTitleStyle property 471, 555
- Xlat property 653
- XML
  - building responses 309
  - defining namespaces 2519
  - parsing requests 309
  - SOAP *See Also* SOAP
  - using with file definitions 1004, 1007
  - using with ReadRowset method 995

- XMLCHILDELEMENTS\_CLOUD property
  - Utility class 899
- XMLCHILDELEMENTS\_PERSON property
  - Utility class 899
- XMLCHILDELEMENTS\_TEXTINPUT property
  - Utility class 900
- XMLDataFileName property
  - CONQRSMGR class 697
- XMLDataFullName property
  - CONQRSMGR class 697
- XmlDoc
  - objects *See Also* XmlDoc objects
  - property 2222
- XmlDoc class
  - SOAPDoc considerations 2202
  - using 2518
- XmlDoc classes 2517
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2764
  - XmlDoc class methods 2524
  - XmlDoc class properties 2540
  - XmlNode class methods 2541
  - XmlNode class properties 2577
- XmlDoc class methods
  - CopyRowset 2524
  - CopyToPSFTMessage 2525
  - CopyToRowset 2527
  - CreateDocumentElement 2529
  - CreateDocumentType 2530
  - GenFormattedXmlString 2532
  - GenXmlFile 2533
  - GenXmlString 2534
  - GetElementsByTagName 2534
  - LoadIBContent 2536
  - ParseXmlFromURL 2537
  - ParseXmlString 2539
- XmlDoc objects
  - creating 2519
  - declaring/scope 2523
  - using 2518
- XmlDoc property 2222, 2278
- XMLEMENT\_DAY property
  - Utility class 900
- XMLEMENT\_DESCRIPTION property
  - Utility class 900
- XMLEMENT\_DOMAIN property
  - Utility class 900
- XMLEMENT\_EMAIL property
  - Utility class 901
- XMLEMENT\_HOUR property
  - Utility class 901
- XMLEMENT\_LINK property
  - Utility class 901
- XMLEMENT\_NAME property
  - Utility class 901
- XMLEMENT\_PATH property
  - Utility class 901
- XMLEMENT\_PORT property
  - Utility class 902
- XMLEMENT\_PROTOCOL property
  - Utility class 902
- XMLEMENT\_REGISTERPROCEDURE property
  - Utility class 902
- XMLEMENT\_TITLE property
  - Utility class 902
- XmlNode class
  - about 2541
  - handling errors 2522
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2765
  - understanding 2521
- XmlNode class methods
  - AddAttribute 2541
  - AddAttributeNS 2542
  - AddCDataSection 2543
  - AddComment 2545
  - AddElement 2546
  - AddElementNS 2547
  - AddEntityReference 2548
  - AddNode 2549
  - AddProcessInstruction 2550
  - AddText 2551
  - CopyNode 2552
  - FindNode 2553
  - FindNodes 2554
  - GenXmlString 2555
  - GetAttributeName 2556
  - GetAttributeValue 2557
  - GetCDataValue 2557
  - GetCDataValues 2558
  - GetChildNode 2559
  - GetElement 2560
  - GetElements 2561
  - GetElementsByTagName 2562
  - GetElementsByTagNameNS 2563
  - InsertCDataSection 2564
  - InsertComment 2565
  - InsertElement 2567
  - InsertElementNS 2568
  - InsertEntityReference 2569
  - InsertNode 2570
  - InsertProcessInstruction 2572
  - InsertText 2573
  - RemoveAllChildNode 2574
  - RemoveChildNode 2575
- XmlNode class properties
  - AttributesCount 2577
  - ChildNodeCount 2577
  - Index 2578
  - IsNull 2578
  - LocalName 2578
  - NamespaceURI 2579
  - NextSibling 2579
  - NodeName 2579
  - NodePath 2579
  - NodeType 2580
  - NodeValue 2580
  - ParentNode 2581
  - Prefix 2581
  - PreviousSibling 2581
- XmlNode objects
  - accessing/traversing 2522
  - declaring/scope 2523
- XML Publisher
  - engine classes 2584, 2615
  - flow diagram 2585
  - report manager definition classes 2584, 2588
  - search classes 2584, 2601
  - setting custom runtime parameters 2598
  - understanding 2583
- XML Publisher classes 2583
  - data types 2586
  - error handling 2585
  - example 2630
  - generating reports 2630
  - importing 2586

- instantiating objects 2586
- list of constructors, methods, properties,
  - returns 2768
- list of deprecated methods and properties 2872
- list of methods and properties not supported 2873
- object scope 2586
- PageNumber class, about 2615
- PageNumber class constructor 2615
- PageNumber class import statements 2615
- PageNumber class properties 2616
- PDFMerger class, about 2619
- PDFMerger class constructor 2619
- PDFMerger class import statements 2619
- PDFMerger class method 2620
- PDFMerger class properties 2621
- Properties class, about 2623
- Properties class constructor 2623
- Properties class import statements 2623
- Properties class methods 2624
- publishing reports 2630
- Report class, about 2601
- Report class constructor 2602
- Report class import statements 2602
- Report class properties 2603
- ReportDefn class, about 2588
- ReportDefn class constructor 2588
- ReportDefn class import statements 2588
- ReportDefn class methods 2589
- ReportDefn class properties 2599
- ReportManager class, about 2606
- ReportManager class constructor 2606
- ReportManager class import statements 2606
- ReportManager class methods 2607
- scope 2586
- SearchAttribute class, about 2613
- SearchAttribute class constructor 2613
- SearchAttribute class import statements 2613
- SearchAttribute class properties 2614
- search operator values 2587
- terminology 2584
- understanding 2583
- Watermark class, about 2626
- Watermark class constructor 2627
- Watermark class import statements 2627
- Watermark class properties 2627

XRotationAngle property 471

## Y

- Yahoo instant messaging 1233
- YAxisCrossPoint property 472
- YAxisLabelOrient property 472
- YAxisLabelStyle property 556
- YAxisMax property 473
- YAxisMin property 473
- YAxisPosition property 518
- YAxisPrecision property 473
- YAxisScaleResolution property 474
- YAxisStyle property 474
- YAxisTicks property 475
- YAxisTitleOrient property 475
- YAxisTitle property 475, 556
- YAxisTitleStyle property 476, 556
- YesNo property 654

YRotationAngle 476

## Z

- ZeroExtend property 1016
- ZoneOptions property 2488
- ZRotationAngle 476

